



# **THE WORDS AND WISDOM OF HOWARD SCOTT**

Volume 1

Technocracy Inc.



## HOWARD SCOTT

1890 - 1970

Howard Scott was a man ahead of his time, able to discern events analyze conditions, and put them into proper perspective.

He was the Chief Engineer of a group known as the Technical Alliance. The group consisted of engineers, mathematicians, scientists, statisticians, economists—all prominent in their field—who undertook an energy survey of the North American Continent. All of this was brought on by the productive capacity of the U.S.A. at the end of WW1, which had increased despite the induction into the armed forces of much of the work force. What did this portend for the future? He guided their endeavors through to fruition in 1932.

Technocracy Inc. was formed by him in March of 1933, to inform the people of North America of the findings of the Technical Alliance, and to acquaint them with the inadequacies of the Price System and make it clear what was causing their present social problems. Howard Scott single handedly set about the task of forming an organization, undertaking lecture tours of North America to set in place the nucleus of what was to become the fastest-growing organization in North America. These tours were augmented by frequent interviews on radio and in the press. As mentioned elsewhere in this magazine, the organization continued to grow until 1947, when as previously discussed the organization went into decline. He guided it through good times and bad, never deviating from his original intention of presenting only the facts and analyzing where our misguided social policies were leading us.



HOWARD SCOTT

He remained as Director in Chief of Technocracy Inc. until his death in January of 1970.

Was he a visionary or a man of great perception? Or was he a man with an analytical brain, able to see things as they were, not as people would like them to be, or more to the point, hoped they would be? He was a man of great integrity, refusing all kinds of financial inducement to set up a harmless research foundation which would have made him rich, but would have betrayed his principles. He was concerned with the practical problems of running and organizing a modern technological society; to this end he devoted his life. Events have borne out the correctness of his analysis; the predictions of Technocracy have all proved to be accurate. Whether we as a society have the wit to take advantage of these findings remains to be seen.







# **TECHNOCRACY'S HOWARD SCOTT SAID:**

COMPILED

BY

SECTION 3, REGIONAL DIVISION 8141  
TECHNOCRACY INC.  
AKRON, OHIO

PUBLISHED IN UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
BY  
SECTION 3, REGIONAL DIVISION 8141  
TECHNOCRACY INC.  
1106 KENMORE BOULEVARD  
AKRON, OHIO 44314

First Edition  
July 1989

## PREFACE

This volume represents the efforts of Section 3, Regional Division 8141, Technocracy Inc. to assemble the most complete collection of the spoken words and significant written material of Technocracy's Founder and Director-in-Chief, Howard Scott, as recorded by transcript, disc, wire, and tape.

An addendum contains pertinent statements and observations as accounted for by a long-term member-at-large of Technocracy Inc.

An appendix contains a reduced-size copy of the first Technical Alliance pamphlet published in 1918.

The contents are arranged in the most approximate chronological order. The blanks appearing throughout the transcript are due to either voids in the recordings, inaudible remarks from the audience in question periods, or poor clarity of the audio, making it impossible for the transcriber to decipher the words at that particular point.





EVERY ORGANIZATION HAS ITS OBJECTIVES, AND THE OBJECTIVES OF TECHNOCRACY ARE THAT WE ARE AN EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH ORGANIZATION AND IT IS OUR JOB TO KEEP AHEAD OF THE EVENTS AND KEEP THE PUBLIC OF THIS COUNTRY AND THIS CONTINENT INFORMED OF THE TREND OF EVENTS AND THE TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN MOST CAPABLE OF OPERATING THIS COMPLEX ON THIS CONTINENT FOR THE GENERAL WELFARE AND COMMON GOOD, SO AS TO PROVIDE AND DISTRIBUTE AN ABUNDANCE TO EVERYONE WITH A MAXIMUM OF CONSERVATION OF RESOURCES -- HUMAN AND OTHERWISE.

-- HOWARD SCOTT  
June 23, 1950

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE .....	iii
Howard Scott Photograph .....	v
Objective of Technocracy .....	vi
Interview, <i>NEW YORK WORLD</i> , February 20, 1921 .....	13
Technocracy Speaks, December 1932 .....	19
The Imminence of Social Change, July 1933 .....	29
Radio Broadcast, WEVD, New York, February 6, 1935 .....	31
America Prepares for a Turn in the Road, March 16, 1935 ...	35
Radio Broadcast, KFAC, October 14, 1935 .....	51
Lecture, New York City Engineering Auditorium, December 6, 1935 .....	57
Public Lecture, New Empire Theater, Edmonton, December 1935	71
Radio Broadcast, WEVD, New York, January 23, 1936 .....	87
Public Lecture, "Technology and Labor", Chicago, May 20, 1936 .....	93
Radio Broadcast, WCFL, Chicago, 1937 .....	109
Reply to <i>NEW YORKER MAGAZINE</i> , March 1937 .....	113
Public Lecture, Cleveland, March 8, 1937 .....	117
Public Lecture, Conway Hotel, Appleton, August 27, 1937	123
National Tour Quotes, August, 1937 .....	135
National Tour Quotes, 1937 .....	139
Dinner Meeting, Chicago, September 6, 1937 .....	145
Public Lecture, Civic Auditorium, Winnipeg, September 1, 1937 .....	149
National Tour Quotes, September 1937 .....	159
Radio Broadcast, KOMO, Seattle, November 2, 1937 .....	179
Radio Broadcast, WGAR, Cleveland, April 17, 1938 .....	185
Public Lecture, Winnipeg Auditorium, October 25, 1938 .....	191
Interview, Associated Press, United Press, and Int'l News Service, June 28, 1940 .....	203
Lake Erie Cruise, June 30, 1940, September 15, 1940, June 15, 1941 .....	223
Public Lecture, The Defense of America, Akron Armory, April	

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
22, 1941 .....	231
Membership Meeting, Cleveland, Hollenden Hotel, September 27, 1942 .....	235
Public Lecture, Los Angeles, November 26, 1942 .....	249
Public Lecture, Detroit Masonic Temple, December 6, 1942 ..	259
Public Lecture, Total War, Cleveland Arena, December 11, 1942 .....	279
Membership Meeting, 8141-15, Cleveland, December 13, 1942 .	297
Public Lecture, Los Angeles, 1942 .....	315
Membership Meeting, YWCA, Akron, October 10, 1943 .....	343
Membership Meeting, Cleveland Public Auditorium, October 17, 1943 .....	371
Membership Meeting, Detroit Section Headquarters, November 21, 1943 .....	395
Public Lecture, Cleveland, Carter Hotel, February 4, 1945 .	403
Membership Meeting, Cleveland, February 5, 1945 .....	421
Public Lecture, Vancouver Forum, July 2, 1947 .....	449
Membership Meeting, Seattle, July 4, 1947 .....	463
Public Meeting, Seattle, July 29, 1947 .....	487
Membership Meeting, Cleveland, 1950 .....	513
Teleconference, CHQ and 12349, 1951 .....	521
Membership Meeting, Cleveland, 8141-15, 1951 .....	527
Membership Meeting, Detroit, 1951 .....	573
Membership Meeting, Akron, August 29, 1951 .....	621
Public Lecture, Akron, August 30, 1951 .....	677
Public Lecture, Kent, August 31, 1951 .....	699
Birthday Talk, New York, March 29, 1952 .....	721
Membership Meeting, Detroit, December 10, 1952 .....	745
Membership Meeting, Cleveland, Blue Boar Cafe, December 12, 1952 .....	777
Public Lecture, Cleveland, December 13, 1952 .....	795
Membership Meeting, 8141-14, Kent, December 14, 1952 .....	853
Birthday Talk, New York, April 4, 1953 .....	915



# CONTENTS

	PAGE
Eastern Area Conference, Akron, September 6, 1953 .....	955
Teleconference, CHQ and Los Angeles, March 21, 1954 .....	1007
Public Lecture, "Peace or Prosperity?", Seattle, April 16, 1954 .....	1015
Public Lecture, "Time for Decision", Everett, April 23, 1954 .....	1033
Public Lecture, "Peace or Prosperity?", Los Angeles, May 8, 1954 .....	1057
Membership Question and Answer Period, Canada, 1955 .....	1079
Public Lecture, Chicago, Hotel Sherman, March 15, 1956 ....	1097
Public Lecture, "The Chips are Down", Detroit, March 17, 1956 .....	1143
TV Interview, Dorothy Fuldheim, Cleveland, March 22, 1956 .	1169
Teleconference, Howard Scott and Donald Bruce, Vancouver, April 1956 .....	1173
Teleconference, CHQ and Los Angeles, November 18, 1956 ....	1181
Public Lecture, Chicago, Hotel La Salle, March 8, 1958 ....	1191
Public Lecture, "Design, Direction or Disaster", Detroit, March 15, 1958 .....	1201
TV Interview, Dorothy Fuldheim, WEWS Cleveland, March 19, 1958 .....	1227
Lecture, Cleveland Press Club, March 20, 1958 .....	1231
Public Lecture, Cleveland, Masonic Temple, March 22, 1958 .	1239
Public Lecture, "Design, Direction or Disaster, Akron YMCA, March 25, 1958 .....	1259
Teleconference, CHQ and West Coast, 1958 .....	1281
Teleconference, CHQ and Vancouver, August 30, 1958 .....	1291
Teleconference, CHQ and Hamilton, October 28, 1958 .....	1305
Membership Meeting, Kent, March 21, 1959 .....	1321
Public Lecture, "Decade of Decision", Detroit, April 23, 1960 .....	1355
Public Lecture, "Decade of Decision", Akron, April 26, 1960	1383
Membership Meeting, Cleveland, Shaker-Lee Hall, May 1, 1960	1407
Teleconference, CHQ and Bellingham, 1961 .....	1437

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
Membership Meeting, 8141-14, Kent, April 9, 1961 .....	1441
Radio Interview, KYW, Cleveland, April 11, 1961 .....	1471
Interview at CHQ by PHILADELPHIA INQUIRER, July 7, 1961 ...	1479
Teleconference, Los Angeles and CHQ, December 31, 1961 ....	1495
Teleconference, CHQ and 12247-1 , Everett, March 24, 1962 .	1505
Interview at CHQ, William Swanberg, May 6, 1962 .....	1513
Interview at CHQ, Sue Hall, College Student, June 13, 1962	1529
Teleconference, Los Angeles and CHQ, October 28, 1962 .....	1561
Teleconference, Los Angeles and CHQ, December 31, 1962 ....	1569
Public Lecture, Ashtabula, 1963 .....	1577
Interview at CHQ by Radcliffe Student, 1963 .....	1593
Public Lecture, "The Continuing Crisis", Cleveland Public Hall, April 4, 1963 .....	1609
Public Lecture, "The Continuing Crisis", Detroit Institute of Arts, April 27, 1963 .....	1631
Public Lecture, "The Continuing Crisis", Akron YWCA, May 2, 1963 .....	1655
Interview by CLEVELAND PRESS, Cleveland, May 3, 1963 .....	1679
Interview by CLEVELAND PLAIN DEALER, May 4, 1963 .....	1703
Membership Meeting, 8141-16, Cleveland, May 5, 1963 .....	1723
Teleconference, Los Angeles and CHQ, October 27, 1963 .....	1761
Teleconference, CHQ and 12247-1, Everett, February 15, 1964	1783
Telephone-Radio Interview, CHQ and CJOR Vancouver, July 11, 1964 .....	1801
Radio Interview, KYW Cleveland, November 19, 1964 .....	1813
Telephone Interviews, CHQ and Seattle and Los Angeles, March 21, 1965 .....	1839
Teleconference, CHQ and NORTHWEST TECHNOCRAT Office, June 17, 1967 .....	1843
Teleconference, CHQ and Vancouver, September 3, 1967 .....	1859
Table Conversation, Alberta, September 23, 1967 .....	1875
Teleconference, CHQ and 12247-3, March 30, 1968 .....	1881
Teleconference, CHQ and NORTHWEST TECHNOCRAT Staff, August	

## CONTENTS

	PAGE
24, 1968 .....	1895
Teleconference, CHQ and Vancouver, September 1, 1968 .....	1911
Teleconference, CHQ and 11833-2, December 31, 1968 .....	1925
Teleconference, CHQ and 12247-3, Seattle, March 22, 1969 ..	1931
Teleconference, CHQ and NORTHWEST TECHNOCRAT Office, May 24, 1969 .....	1945
Teleconference, CHQ and 12349-1, Vancouver, August 31, 1969	1955
Teleconference, CHQ and 8025-A, Miami, September 7, 1969 ..	1967
Teleconference, CHQ and 8342-1 , Detroit, December 14, 1969	1977
ADDENDUM .....	1989
APPENDIX .....	1995
INDEX .....	1997



## THE BIRTH OF THE TECHNICAL ALLIANCE

From an interview given to Charles H. Wood,  
Associate Editor, THE NEW YORK WORLD,  
February 20, 1921

"There is no insurmountable problem ahead of the American people. We can have prosperity just as soon as we are willing to go after it. It isn't necessary to wait a single month for Europe. Forget the German indemnity. Never mind what the League of Nations does or doesn't do. As for Congress, let Congress go ahead and talk; it doesn't matter. All that we need in order to get prosperity is sufficient natural wealth, sufficient skill, sufficient industrial equipment, sufficient labor power, and intelligent direction. We have all of these things except the last, and there is no reason under the sun why we can't have that just as soon as the technicians decide to get together."

*Howard Scott is Chief Engineer of the Technical Alliance, a new organization, with very modest headquarters at No. 23 West 35th Street. It is not a business or commercial organization. It does not intend to direct any special enterprise. It is exactly what its name implies: an attempt to get the technical men of all branches of American industry together.*

"What for?", I asked Howard Scott.

"To find out what the American people want," he answered, "and to get it for them."

*The answer was simple and inclusive but why the technical men? Are there no other interests to be consulted?*

"The technicians," Mr. Scott explained, "are the only group who know how people get things. They are not the only producers, but they are the only ones who know how production is accomplished. Bankers don't know. Politicians and diplomats don't know. If these fellows did know, they would have got the wheels started before this. They all want production -- everybody does; but those who have been running things don't know how to run them, while those who do know how have not so far considered it their business."

*It took a long time to get even that much from Howard Scott. It is evident that newspapermen rank in his eyes somewhere along with financiers and diplomats. He is an engineer, and he wouldn't argue. He would answer questions if he had the answer, but if he didn't have it, he would express no views. There are no two "sides" to any question in the minds of engineers like this. If they have the answer, there it is. If they haven't, the only thing to do is go and get it. The fact that the answer is still unknown doesn't permit the assumption that there is more than one.*

*Although the Technical Alliance has just been formed, Mr. Scott has been working at the project for several years. Not trying to get the engineer's together -- that is not an engineer's method of forming an organization. He has been getting the problem together. He has been doing research work. He has been gathering data and making charts showing just how industry is being carried on today; and, so far as he could, he has been calculating the percentage of waste.*

"The whole problem may be stated," he said, "as the problem of the elimination of waste, but waste to an engineer has a different meaning than it has to the general public. People generally think of waste only in terms of potato peelings or of spending money for what they hanker for, instead of for what they think they ought to buy. If the elimination of that kind of waste could solve the problem, China should be the richest country on earth today; but the engineer recognizes that idleness is waste, that duplication of effort is waste, and that the unnecessary exhaustion of any natural resource is waste.

"If we can eliminate idleness and duplication of effort," he said, "we may have immediate prosperity -- such prosperity as the world has never known. If we can find a way then to husband our natural resources, we may make that prosperity permanent,"

"Can the engineers and technical men do this?" I asked.

"If they can't," he answered, "nobody can. Inasmuch, however, as that is only one thing which they are trained to do, the problem does not seem difficult. The simple fact is that they

have not tackled the problem up to date. They have been trying, with gratifying success, to eliminate idleness and duplication of effort within the various industries in which they have been employed, but so far they have not thought of American industry, which means, practically, that they haven't thought of it as engineers.

"The time has come, however, when the engineer must do exactly that. We are reaching a crisis, and the technicians are the only people who can find out what to do. They must survey the whole country, tabulate its resources, discover its possibilities in natural and human power, uncover the present wastes and leakages, and work out a tentative design of coordinated production and distribution."

"And suppose you do draw up a seemingly workable plan," I asked, "what are you going to do with public opinion?"

*Mr. Scott let me know that he was vastly bored.*

"It is all a technical matter," he said. "It makes not the slightest difference whether the public knows about it or not. The steam engine didn't need a press agent. The Einstein Theory doesn't require any special legislative enactment. If the only people who can bring order out of our present industrial chaos find out exactly how to do the job, we needn't worry about the next step."

"Won't you run against some political difficulties?" I asked.

"Yes," he said, "in the same way that the well known tide ran against political difficulties in the person of His Majesty King Canute. Politics is our natural approach to matters which we don't understand. When we know exactly what we want and exactly how to get it, we get it. If we don't know what we want, we vote for it with a superstitious hope that a change -- any sort of change -- will bring it out of its hiding place. Mr. Harding was elected by an overwhelming majority because we wanted something badly, and we thought that 'normalcy' might be it. Had we been in a little more pain, we should have probably elected Debs, hoping that a change in ownership would somehow work a miracle."

"Isn't the question of ownership a vital one?' I asked.

"No," he answered. "It makes no difference who owns the sun. What concerns us vitally is whether we use it properly or not. No lovers ever quarreled about who owns the moon. Neither does it make a difference who owns the earth if we can only discover how to use it. Ownership is a myth. If we once get to using our coal and iron and our industrial and transportation systems to their full capacity, nobody will be fool enough to care whether they are owned or not.

"The engineer especially is not concerned with ownership. Technicians, as such, cannot function in politics. Their training has placed them in a position where decisions are the result of intrinsic fact and not of personal opinion, whether autocratic or democratic. They cannot function in finance because their science is one of production and utilization, not one of title or credit. They cannot function in labor unions as at present organized because these unions are mere political groups in which the individual member functions not as an individual responsible for a certain detail of the industrial process but as a voter expressing some -- usually borrowed -- opinion.

"The Technical Alliance is simply an attempt to organize the technical workers on their jobs instead of organizing them as an academic group outside. In one sense of the word, this may be called the first genuine labor organization in America, for every technician is engaged in strategically important labor and is concerned primarily with the organization, that is, the coordination, of industry.

"Technical men must necessarily look on industry as industry. The central purpose of industry -- and the only purpose which the engineer, as such, can pay attention to -- is to serve humanity. Mr. Gantt, in his very conservative estimates, proved that our present industrial machine is not giving more than 20 percent of the service it is capable of giving, primarily because the machine is controlled by business groups for business ends, rather than by industrialists for industrial ends. His figures were actually far too high, because with the elimination of the business motive would come the elimination of thousands of industries now engaged in making things which only business organizations need; and because with the machine once operating



at its full capacity, there would be such an abundance produced for everybody that we would not need to protect private property as it is protected today."

*Mr. Scott is anything but an enthusiast, and yet I have never heard, an irresponsible soapboxer make more staggering statements. To multiply the nation's wealth by ten -- without waiting for new inventions and without considering a political move -- seemed to him a simple problem for the engineers when once they organize as engineers.*

*For lack of anything better to say, I asked him a question which every advocate of a new order will recognize as an old acquaintance;*

"Won't you have to change human nature first?"

*Mr. Scott smiled dryly.*

"Did they have to change human nature," he asked, "in order to keep passengers from standing on car platforms?"

"Go on," I said, "I'm listening."

"They put up signs first," he continued, "prohibiting the dangerous practice, but the passengers still crowded the platforms. Then they got ordinances passed, and the platform remained as crowded as before. Policemen, legislators, public service commissions all took a hand but to no effect; then the problem was put up to the engineer.

"The engineers solved it easily. They built cars that didn't have any platforms."

*According to Mr. Scott, the same course will have to be followed in the matter of a still more familiar prohibition: THOU SHALT NOT STEAL. Church and state, he says, have united unanimously throughout all history behind this law, but it has never been enforced. Technical administration alone, he maintains, can enforce it.*

*How? Let him answer in his own words.*

"By coordinating the industrial processes; by operating all industries as one agency for one definite purpose: producing and distributing the things that people want so that an abundance of everything shall be accessible to all.

"Private property," he said, "is generally recognized as a burden even today, and few people would want to carry it if they could be rich without having to do so. For the first time in history, though, humanity has a machine at hand which is productive enough to make everybody rich, and it has the technical knowledge at its disposal to run such a machine. All that is necessary is coordination."

"But do you expect the engineers to agree upon a program?" I asked. "They have their prejudices and differences, don't they, just like the rest of us?"

"They disagree as politicians," he said, "but not as engineers. We are not trying to organize them, however, into a society to debate something but into an alliance which will discover the facts. Engineers do not disagree on facts. They all know which direction a stone will drop. They all know that a straight line is the shortest distance between two points. If there is anything else they want to know as engineers, they find it out; and when they find it out, there isn't the slightest disagreement. Engineers are not radical or conservative. As engineers, they are no more radical than a yardstick and no more conservative than so many degrees Fahrenheit."

## TECHNOCRACY SPEAKS

By Howard Scott

Originally printed in THE LIVING AGE  
An English Publication  
December 1932

The very favorable editorial comment on Technocracy presented by Mr. Orage in a recent issue of THE NEW ENGLISH WEEKLY has prompted the editor of THE LIVING AGE to request a statement from Technocracy itself, I should like first to make two corrections in matters of fact. First, the per capita consumption of energy should be, respectively, 2,000 and 150,000 kilogram calories per day, not per annum as Mr. Orage stated. Secondly, the cigarette production is given as at the rate of 'five or six hundred per hour per man,' instead of per minute per man.

The following communication is less a reply to Mr. Orage's comments than a statement of the aims and methods of the research body known as Technocracy. Such a statement would seem appropriate after the very considerable publicity given to the specific findings of Technocracy in connection with its Energy Survey of North America.

### I

Technocracy is a research organization, founded in 1920, composed of scientists, technologists, physicists, and biochemists. It was organized to collect and collate data on the physical functioning of the social mechanism on the North American continent, and to portray the relationship of this continent and the magnitude of its operations in quantitative comparison with other continental areas of the world. Its methods are the result of a synthetic integration of the physical sciences that pertain to the determinations of all functional sequences of social phenomena. Technocracy makes one basic postulate: that the phenomena involved in the functional operation of a social mechanism are metrical. It defines science as 'the methodology of the determination of the most probable.' Technocracy therefore assumes from its postulate that there already exist fundamental and arbitrary units which, in conjunction with derived units, can be extended to form a new and basic method for the quantitative analysis and determination of

the next most probable state of any social mechanism. Technocracy further states that, as all organic and inorganic mechanisms involved in the operation of the social macrocosm are energy-consuming devices, therefore the basic metrical relationships are: the factor of energy conversion, or efficiency; and the rate of conversion of available energy of the mechanism as a functional whole in a given area per time unit. Technocracy accordingly establishes a new technique of social mensuration, that is to say, a process for determining the rates of growth of all energy-consuming devices within the limits of the next most probable energy state.

The Energy Survey of North America now being conducted by Technocracy in association with the Industrial Engineering Department of Columbia University and the Architects' Emergency Committee has found that employment of this method has not only yielded new data but has endowed already existing data with a new significance. As the above method is one of measurement, it follows axiomatically that all processes of evaluation are excluded. Value has no metrical equivalent.

Value is defined by the economists as the measure of the force of desire. It has its physical manifestation in any one commodity unit by which all other commodities or services are evaluated. Any society using a commodity method of valuation shall herein be said to be employing a price system. A 'social steady state' is a social mechanism whose per capita rate of energy conversion is not changing appreciably with time. Social change, on the other hand, may be defined as the change in the per capita rate of energy conversion or the change from one order of magnitude to another in the social conversion of the available energy. All social history prior to the last century and a half, viewed technologically, may therefore be described as the record of a steady state. Only within the last hundred and fifty years has there been introduced a technique that has specifically caused social change. Technology, as the executor of physical science, is the instrument for effecting social change.

During the 200,000 years prior to 1800 the biological progression of man, in his struggle for subsistence on this earth, had advanced so far that the total world population in that year reached the approximate number of 850 million.

During the subsequent 132 years, world population has attained such heights that it now exceeds a total of 1.8 billion; in other words, the population increase in the last 132 years has been greater than it was in the previous 200,000. Most of this increase in the human species has been made possible by the social introduction of technological procedures, that is, change in the means whereby we live as brought about solely by the introduction of technology.

## II

A century ago these United States had a population of approximately 12 million, whereas today our census figures give a total of over 122 million -- a tenfold increase in the century. One hundred years ago in these United States, we consumed less than 75 trillion British thermal units of extraneous energy per annum, whereas in 1929 we consumed approximately 27,000 trillion British thermal units -- an increase of 353-fold in the century. Our energy consumption now exceeds 150,000 kilogram calories per capita per day, whereas in the year 1800 our consumption of extraneous energy was probably not less than 1,600 or more than 2,000 kilogram calories per capita per day.

The United States of our forefathers, with 12 million inhabitants, performed its necessary work in almost entire dependence upon the human engine, which, as its chief means of energy conversion, was aided and abetted only by domestic animals and a few waterwheels. The United States today has over one billion installed horsepower. In 1929, these engines of energy conversion, though operated only to partial capacity, nevertheless had an output that represented approximately 50 percent of the total work of the world. When one realizes that the technologist has succeeded to such an extent that he is today capable of building and operating engines of energy conversion that have nine million times the output capacity of the average single human being working an eight-hour day, one begins to understand the significance of this acceleration, beginning with man as the chief engine of energy conversion and culminating with these huge extensions of his original one-tenth of a horsepower. Then add the fact that of this 9 millionfold acceleration, 8,766,000 has occurred since the year 1900.

Stated in another way, if the total one billion installed

horsepower of the United States were operated to full capacity, its output would be equivalent to the human labor of over five times the present total world population.

Physical science has outdistanced present social institutions to such an extent that man, for the first time in history, finds himself occupying a position in which a complete utilization of his knowledge would assure the arrival of certainty in a continental social mechanism. Man, in his age-long struggle for leisure and the elimination of toil, is now at last confronted not only by the possibility but by the probability of this arrival. Such a new era in human life is technologically dependent only upon an extension of the physical sciences and the equipment at hand.

But the pathway to that new era is blockaded with all the ruffraff of social institutions carried over from yesterday's seven thousand static years. The law of the next arrival is depicted by the Gaussian curve of probability, or the next most probable energy state.

### III

America faces the threshold of the new era with the greatest total debt load ever carried by any social mechanism, a debt of over \$218,000,000,000 against her physical equipment and its operation. With the number of unemployed greater than the total population of a century ago; with one of the most providential geologic setups of any continental area; still possessing more energy and mineral resources than any like area on the world's surface; having more than one billion installed horsepower of prime movers wherewith to degrade available energy into useforms; possessing a personnel of over 300,000 technically trained men in many varied engineering fields and more than 4,000,000 men partially trained and functionally capable of operating the greatest array of productive equipment ever at the disposal of man -- with all this, we have, nevertheless, failed to profit from technological advances and accordingly find ourselves -- for the first time in history -- with an economy of plenty existing in the midst of a hodgepodge of debt and unemployment.

America can expect no help in the solution of this problem from any current social theory. What has the world to offer

toward such a solution? Europe discovered America in 1492. Today America is further away from Europe than she was when Columbus sailed. The America of tomorrow will necessitate a rediscovery by Europe. European culture and traditions have nothing of worthwhile importance to offer America in this twilight period preceding the dawn of a new era. No European importations of social or political theory can have the slightest value in solving the operational problems facing America today. Arising out of areas that lack adequate physical equipment and trained personnel, areas in which only a low percentage of the population is disciplined in engineering thought processes, European socio-political philosophies and theories are the natural outgrowth of a more classified division and orientation of the entrepreneur sectionalism of the price system. No theory of social action or governance now existing or proposed in Europe would in any way be endemic to that unique setup of geologic conformation, technique, equipment, and personnel peculiar to North America.

Russia, of whose population 92 percent were tillers of the soil under the ancien régime and which had meager technical facilities and more musicians than technologists, found itself in the position of being compelled to inaugurate an industrial era under a communistic price system of production. Soviet Russia was forced to call upon the outside world for technical assistance in order to perpetrate reproductions of factories already obsolescent from an obsolescent price system. Russia, in its Parthian retreat from capitalism, has scored but a Pyrrhic victory. It mistook the name tag of one phase of the price system for that system's entirety; it abandoned the tag but retained the essential mechanics. To approach social phenomena by substituting Hegelian for Aristotelian dialectics may be an interesting intellectual pastime, but it has no functional importance: it is but one more recrudescence of the philosophic futility implicit in European tradition.

#### IV

The England of the Black Prince, with its population of 5,000,000, its wealth of oak timber, its hearty people drinking deeply of ale (made not from hops but from barley malt), its original resources of copper, lead, tin, iron ore, and coal -- this England developed under the price system of production. Inevitably, like the prodigal son, England went forth into the

world and squandered its inheritance among the harpies of world trade and debt creation.

The United Kingdom, with an area of 94,000 square miles and a population of 46,000,000 -- or a density of 490 inhabitants per square mile, with arable land amounting to only 23 percent of the total national area, finds itself in the physical position of possessing only a single energy resource, and that a declining one. Its tin gone, as well as its copper and lead, its iron requiring 56 percent foreign benefaction in order to produce steel, its coal becoming more and more difficult to mine, the United Kingdom is fast retrogressing from its position as the possessor of easily available energy to its next probable energy state as two islands off the coast of the European continent. A valiant race, fighting a losing battle, is displaying an admirable fortitude in the crisis that is resulting from excess population, declining resources, and obsolescent equipment operated by the antiquated methods of a price system.

The United Kingdom will be forced by internal pressure to adopt measures even more extreme than the flight from the gold pound. It may be compelled by the growing disparity between its own industrial operation and the world trade balance to such extremities as abandonment of monetary currency and the accompanying credit structure. In that event, a British currency of pure fiat power might be attempted as a last desperate resort. The present deflationary program may be reversed in the near future to one of inflation, a last straw grasped at in England's struggle for the export markets of the world. Sooner or later, in spite of British imperialism, the United Kingdom, under a price system, will be forced to meet a situation that will be increasingly grave in its internal operation. There remains only the colonizing soporific of bestowing a surplus population of 35,000,000 on the oversea Dominions.

Fascism, that strange but natural partnership of the Italian political state and vested interests, is a process of consolidating all the minor rackets into one major monopoly. Such a condition brought with it the sequelae of discipline and sanitation that necessarily accompany complete trustification. Italy, which is insufficiently supplied with energy and mineral resources, which possesses only a limited amount of waterpower and volcanic heat, which has some



mercury and some sulphur but no coal, oil, or gas, no iron ore, copper, tin, lead, or zinc, and which lacks a high enough percentage of arable land to grow sufficient foodstuffs for its own needs -- Italy belongs to the geologic order of areas that cannot create and operate an industrial energy civilization. Fascist Italy is rapidly increasing its dangerous overload of population by granting national bonuses to large families in furtherance of its *mare nostrum* policy. Fascism is an attempt at a last-ditch defense of a price system, an effort to maintain an unbroken front against oncoming social change, but this unbroken front is spurious in that it is being temporarily maintained by foreign importation of energy-resource materials, supplemented by the manna of the Lord.

Egypt, Assyria, Greece, Rome, and, in the Victorian Age, Imperial Britain have all led the world in their day; each in turn has been the vanguard of civilization. The past is strewn with ruins of empire. Now there is but one continental area that from the standpoint of its geologic setup, equipment, personnel, and the state of its technology is competent and ready to inaugurate a new era in the life of man.

## V

America stands on the threshold of that new era, but she will have to leave behind all the wish fulfilling thought and romantic concepts of value that are the concomitants of a price system. So, too, all philosophic approaches to social phenomena, from Plato to -- and including -- Marx, must functionally be avoided as intellectual expressions of *dementia praecox*. Economics, that pathology of debt, not containing within itself any modulus or calculus of design or operation, must likewise be discarded with the other historical antiquities. No political method of arriving at social decisions is adequate in continental areas under technological control, for the scientific technique of decision arrivation has no political antecedents.

Under a price system, wealth arises solely through the creation of debt. In other words, price system wealth consists of debt claims against the operation of the physical equipment and its resultants. Physical wealth, on the other hand, is produced by converting available energy into use forms and services. The process of being wealthy is the degradation of the resultants of

the above conversions into complete uselessness -- in other words, total consumption. To be physically wealthy is not to own a car but to wear it out. Technology has introduced a new methodology in the creation of physical wealth. It is now able to substitute energy for man-hours on the parity basis that 1,500,000 foot pounds equals one man's time for eight hours. National income under the price system consists of the debt claims accruing annually from the certificates of debt already extant. Physical income within a continental area under technological control would be the net available energy in ergs, converted into use forms and services over and above the operation and maintenance of physical equipment and structures of the area.

Individual income under a price system consists of units that are not commensurate with the quanta by which the rate of flow of the physical equipment is measured and upon which the social mechanism depends for its continuance. Individualism is therefore favored under a price system, since individualism can obtain a monetary equivalent proportional to the individual's ability to create debt. Individual income under such a system therefore depends on the extent to which advantage is exercised by means of the interference control that is dominant throughout the whole system of debt creation.

Individual income under technological control would consist of units commensurate with the quanta by which the rate of flow of the physical equipment is measured throughout the entire continental area. The unit income of the individual would be determined by the period necessary in that area to maintain a thermodynamically balanced load, that is to say, the time it takes for a complete cycle of the operating and production procedures to be completed.

Any unit of value under a price system is a certification of debt. Any unit of measurement under technological control would be a certification of available energy converted. Such units of certification would have validity only during the balanced load period for which they were issued. This method of producing physical wealth and measuring its operation precludes the possibility of creating any kind of debt. It also eliminates the entire domain of philanthropy. Furthermore, all bonds, financial debentures, and other instrumentalities of debt would cease to

exist, since they do not have one iota of usefulness in the physical operation of such an area under technological control.

Technocracy proposes no solution; it merely poses the problem raised by the technological introduction of energy factors in a modern industrial social mechanism. Continental America possesses all the essential qualifications for such a mechanism -- sufficient energy and mineral resources, adequate water precipitation, more than enough arable land of proper chemical stability, highly developed technological facilities backed by a trained personnel, powerful research organizations. All these things are entirely sufficient to assure the continuance of a high energy standard of livelihood for at least a thousand years, if they are operated on a non-price basis with the technological means known at present.

America stands now at the crossroads, confronting the dilemma of alternatives. The progression of a modern industrial social mechanism is unidirectional and irreversible. Physically this continental area has no choice but to proceed with the further elimination of toil through the substitution of energy for man hours. There can be no question of returning to pre-machine or pre-technological ways of life; a progression once started must continue. Retrogressive evolution does not exist.



THE SCIENTIST OR THE LIBERAL?  
A TIP TO TEACHERS

By Howard Scott

*[Extracts from "THE IMMINENCE OF SOCIAL CHANGE -- THE IMPACT OF TECHNOLOGY ON A PRICE SYSTEM," a speech delivered at the 71st Annual Meeting of the National Educational Association in Chicago, July 1933.]*

§ All of these things bring up questions of how we are going to handle ourselves in the very near future. The manner of arriving at decisions from the time of Pericles to today, socially, has not changed. We still do it on the basis of counting noses, quite contrary to the method used by the scientist, technologist, and the engineer in the determination of any functional sequence.

§ Technocracy therefore proposes that there be entente between those of the educational field, those of the scientific and technical field of this country, and all others in labor and in industry of functional capacity. We must realize that the day is not far distant, at the trends we are now traveling on, when we shall be called upon to decide those issues, not on the basis of foreign trade or of international war debts or the League of Nations, but of men and things in this country. You cannot laugh off 15,000,000 unemployed and 40,000,000 people on the verge of a breadline. At the present trend, it will not be long until you have 20,000,000 unemployed.

§ This is not a message of doom or chaos; far from it. To us, it is a message of hope. For the first time in a century, the human beings on this continent are being compelled to have lucid intervals. If it were not for the starvation and deprivation, I would say another three years would be even more beneficial; but the only thing about that is we are running too close to where the oscillations make it so unstable and that we have interruptions.

§ From that point of view I should like to point out that this change is coming whether we like it or not,

July 1933

whether we assist or not. Like all periods of change, you can take one of two attitudes. One, as a fabricator of conceptual equipment, is attempting to devise conceptual equipment and furniture that is capable of dealing with those changing conditions. If you assume that attitude, you will be moving forward -- we hope -- comparable with the rate of acceleration. The other attitude is to adopt the shabby tolerance of liberalism and proceed to straddle the fence in defense of an obsolete and outworn piece of junk known as the Price System. What happens in the second case is that the intellectual liberal can never make up his mind. He is afraid of a decision. He is always looking for a man on horseback, that is, he will be thought to be a man on horseback by the general public, but he does not really want a man on horseback for himself; he wants a moron on a jackass.

There are these two alternatives facing you today. The second one is probably the easier, safer, and less arduous, up to a certain point. After that it is quite different... It will be rather hard to get off the continent. So that you are faced with the proposition of either providing an objective for the youth of the New America, and at the same time security by which all the human values may be released; or if you adopt the other attitude, the youth of today -- the adults of the New America of tomorrow -- will hold you responsible, those of you who straddle that fence in defense of that piece of junk, and may God have mercy on your soul!

RADIO ADDRESS FROM STATION WEVD, NEW YORK, NEW YORK

By Howard Scott

February 6, 1935

In America's fifth year of the depression with over 12 million total unemployed and with more than 20 million human beings on relief, 126 million Americans are asked by our political leaders to find solace in the "spiritual values" of their political proposals.

The people of this continent are the most technologically proficient of the peoples of the world and yet, paradoxically enough, we are at the same time a nation of economic illiterates. Just as long as our population continued to have a yearly increment of 1,800,000 and the total physical equipment of this country was being added to at approximately 7 percent per annum, America had no social problems sufficiently significant to impel the collective recognition of the problem upon the molecular mass of the American people. That this was to be expected is only natural in view of the high pressure conditioning which the American people have been subjected to; namely, the national idiocy of a bigger and better business, a chicken in every pot, and two cars in every garage. Phineas Barnum built up the biggest show business of the circus world upon that fundamental American axiom of never giving the sucker an even break. Quoting Barnum's own words, he said, "There is one born every minute!" But in 1935, it is obvious that Barnum was wrong, for in these years instead of one a minute, it must be twins!

We have the ludicrous example of 40 million Americans in their economic desperation casting their ballots to give the mandate to a different bunch of political racketeers in order to derive the vicarious pleasure of being fooled again. You may dislike the preceding declaration, but you cannot deny that the mandate given in the last two national elections was primarily for the maintenance of this obsolete Price System and not for its abolition. Technocracy therefore contends that those of the electorate of this country who did not receive a cash reward for their ballot are deserving of Barnum's appellation, for, in maintaining the Price System, the people of this country are insisting upon holding onto an outworn and obsolete method of controlling our national operations. Technocracy insists that it would be impossible to plan a more efficient method of national

RADIO ADDRESS - WEVD  
NEW YORK, NEW YORK

2/6/35

destitution than that which the Price System has evolved and enforced upon this nation and the world in the face of potential plenty.

It must be obvious to those in possession of any social knowledge at all that the problem facing the Price System of this continent today is the provision of mass purchasing power sufficient to purchase the mass output of continuous mass production, and that this shall be accomplished with a minimum of human effort and a maximum of human leisure. The solution of this problem axiomatically carries with it the provision of economic security to all from birth to death. Technocracy contends that, therefore, there is no solution possible to this social problem as long as the Price System remains in control, because modern technology is wiping man-hours out of existence by the substitution of extraneous energy and the introduction of more efficient processes. Technocracy conclusively proves that adequate purchasing power necessary for economic security cannot be distributed through the medium of commodity valuation currency and the political administration of this Price System.

Our American Price System is dependent upon a continual creation of debt for its existence. It must create debt in large volumes each year in order to validate the outstanding debt claims and to provide those sources of future debt creation known as investments. The national debt load of the United States in short- and long-term public and private debt claims is in excess of \$238 billion. The expenditures of the National Administration to the tune of seven to eight billions per year is primarily for the purpose of creating sufficient debt through federal enactment to validate the outstanding debt structure of the country. The more the status quo of the Price System is continued in such a manner, the more will taxes be increased, government costs rise, and extraordinary financial priming be continued. In 1934, the total taxes of the United States -- municipal, county, state, and federal -- were in excess of \$9,500,000,000. The total cost of government in 1934 was in excess of \$15,600,000,000. This figure does not include any interest charges or debt amortization. Every move of our national administration and our financial interests is mad for the sole purpose of bolstering corporate enterprise and maintaining the debt structure of the Price System.

The devaluation of the dollar and the raising of prices are



RADIO ADDRESS - WEVD  
NEW YORK, NEW YORK

2/6/35

for the purpose of creating profits and dividends on a smaller turnover, the theory being that they can maintain the same rate of dividends if they raise the prices in proportion to the increase of unemployment. All of these palliative measures are only footsteps to a fool's paradise of temporary returns. The basic problem still remains, for today in 1935 in the United States of America, life does not begin until after \$40.00 per week. Technocracy's analysis of the national income shows that there are over 180 million families in the United States, comprising in excess of 77 million human beings, who are dependent upon an income of less than \$40.00 per week per family; or, as the Brookings Institute puts it, 1/10 of 1 percent of the families at the top receive as much income as 42 percent of the families at the bottom of the national income scale. It is self-evident that with a larger and larger proportion of our national income being required to bolster the debt structure and to pay government expenses, the rising prices and the cost of living will lower the consuming power of at least 80 million Americans. Life cannot "begin" for these Americans -- all that is left is subsistence of a low order. Technocracy with its blueprint of a balanced load continental control stands ready to guarantee to the 126 million Americans a standard of living for every adult equivalent to the purchasing power of \$20,000 per year in 1929, Technocracy's proposal is a technological control, functional in structure, necessitating the entire elimination of political administration. Technocracy would abolish the Price System with all its attendant social garbage.

In 1932, Technocracy pointed out that a national parade of the dumb, the halt, the lame, and the blind was about to begin. That national parade is on in full swing. We have nationalized Tammany's New Deal, the California Epic Program, old-age pension plans, pleas for social justice, and cries to share the wealth. America might just as well make up its mind that it cannot have economic planning, social justice or guaranteed security under the dominance of a Price System. The political administration of our national affairs is deemed by Technocracy to be totally inadequate and incompetent, irrespective of which political racketeer does the administering. Politics and the financial racketeering of the Price System are blood brothers conceived in the ages of scarcity along with the oxcart, the sickle, the hoe, and the spade; and, like them, they have become as obsolete and must be consigned to historical antiquity. The technology of a

RADIO ADDRESS - WEVD  
NEW YORK, NEW YORK

2/6/35

new America of plenty will not permit Price System sabotage of our national operations nor will it tolerate either a Marxian insurrection or a Fascist suppression.

No importation of any social theory or philosophy will avail America in the slightest in solving her operation problems of today and tomorrow. Communism, Socialism, and Fascism were conceived outside this continent and belong to the European philosophical proposals to divide up the results of scarcity. Technocracy is not a philosophy; it is a continental engineering design of a social mechanism for the production of plenty. Technocracy Inc. is a continental organization open to all citizens of this continent who are not affiliated with, or members of, any political organization. Yesterday Technocracy was a body of thought that was ballyhooed across the front pages of the world. Today Technocracy Inc. has organized Sections functioning from New York to Los Angeles and Miami to Edmonton, Canada.

Technocracy is the advance of physical science into the social field. It was originated and developed by Americans from out of the technological sequences of this continent; therefore, being American in origin, it is endemic to the social progression of this continent.

Technocracy is not a political party; it is the Technological Army of the New America! It is therefore the only organization on this continent that can afford to wait. No other one can, because the installation of economic security and adequate purchasing power to all in this country can only be accomplished by the Technocrats of tomorrow.

## AMERICA PREPARES FOR A TURN IN THE ROAD

By Howard Scott

March 16, 1935

*[An address at the University of Pennsylvania Club, subsequently published as an official publication of Continental Headquarters of Technocracy Inc.]*

The road of America's yesterday began at the Plymouth Rock and the James River in the dim Indian trails and the river roads, leading back into a continental wilderness. From these crude beginnings, the relentless drive of pioneer efforts propelled the canoes of the voyageur and the trapper to new hunting grounds. The "ride and tie" and the ox team carried the settler forward to open new lands. From the original settlements on the coast of Massachusetts and the James River of Virginia, men moved ever outward. In the year 1610 on the James River, the settlers had planted thirty acres of corn. America was on the move.

The dim Indian trails became roads. The ox team disappeared, displaced by the horse and buggy and the steam locomotive running on two strips of steel that spanned the continent. Three hundred and twenty-five years ago, America started on its road up to today. Shortly after the beginning of this century, the horseless carriage was born, and the road of America's horse-and-buggy days had to be replaced with a smoother pathway in order to accommodate the speed of the swifter moving vehicle. Broad bands of concrete -- smooth pathways of speed -- grew from coast to coast. These rights-of-way of rush were necessitated by twenty-five million vehicles in their demand for smoother speedways. Those original thirty acres of corn on the James River now exceed one hundred million acres producing in excess of two billion five hundred million bushels per annum, when not limited by drought or the unnatural enforced scarcity of the Roosevelt-Farley Administration's agricultural program.

## AMERICA CHANGES TOOLS

With the ox team, the covered wagon, and the horse and buggy went the axe, the sickle, the scythe, the spade, and the hoe -- symbols down the ages of the toil and servitude of men. As the roads of America's yesterday changed from the Santa Fe trail to the Union Pacific, from the Lincoln Highway to the skyway of the

Transcontinental Airplane, so, too, changed our tools. Man drove his spade with his own power; assisted by his ox, he pulled the crude plow before the advent of James Oliver, and swung his cradle scythe to reap the crops of yesterday's America. Today, the Diesel engine tractor disappears in the distance at four miles an hour, making sixty duck-foot furrows, and technology has reduced human toil to one-eleven hundredth of that of the spade -- for this machine mastodon will plow an acre in .088 of a man-hour. Our railroads of yesterday were built by pick and shovel, brawn of our ever newer Americans; our canals were dug by the same power; our mineral wealth was mined from the earth mainly by pick and shovel which, at the later date, were assisted by powder. Then followed dynamite and machine tools. Today, technology has designed and built these giant machine excavators, the modern power shovel, that will take twenty cubic yards at a bite and deposit it in the cars that move it away at an elevation above which it is dug greater than the height of a six-story building. The ghosts of six thousand men with shovels stand silently in the background of this great shovel as mute testimony to the displacement of human toil.

The modern continuous strip-sheet steel mill, twenty-one hundred feet in length, with 32,000 HP of connected motors, is rolling sheet steel ninety-six inches wide at the rate of 760 feet each minute. A few men on the control bridge tend the switches of this automatic giant of the steel industry. No more will men sweat and toil in danger of their lives from flying strips of red-hot steel. Modern technology has rendered them useless as power providers and placed them where they can watch the white-hot ribbon of sheet steel run through continuously to be finished at the end with a precision to within .004 gauge.

#### COTTON PICKERS

When Ely Whitney completed the cotton gin, he made possible the immediate extension of cotton cultivation by slave labor, Herbert Spencer said that when Ely Whitney walked out of his workshop in Georgia with the completed cotton gin, anarchy was born. Cotton, that great single crop on which such a vast proportion of American agriculture depends, remained dependent on human hands for its collection. Picking cotton has been eulogized in song and story, mostly as that delightful occupation indulged in by happy negroes amid snowy fields of white. To pluck the

snowy cotton from the cotton boll is arduous toil in the broiling sun and seldom does a man average more than one hundred pounds in eight hours. That was yesterday. If Herbert Spencer still lived, he would say today that more anarchy was spawned when the Rust Brothers' cotton picker went down the long rows of cotton at the Mississippi agricultural testing station of the Department of Agriculture. Propelled by an ordinary farm tractor, it picked the cotton from two rows simultaneously, and accomplished 8,200 pounds of picked cotton in seven and a half hours. Modern technology tomorrow will make four, six, and even eight row cotton pickers, using the Rust Brothers' original invention; but it is significant to note that this two-row cotton picker which can be attached to any power-drive tractor is going to be produced in quantity by the Southern Harvester Co., Memphis, Tenn. It won't be long before the negro singing in the snowy fields of white will exist only in the storybook.

In the sugar cane fields of north Queensland, Australia, the high cost of white Australian labor gave an Australian engineer named Faulkner his opportunity. Today, the Faulkner Sugar Cane Harvester is running down the rows of sugar cane in north Queensland and both the oriental and the white Australian no longer cut sugar cane by hand. The Allis-Chalmers Corporation of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, is now producing the Faulkner Harvester and several have been shipped to Cuba after having been modified in their construction and improved to meet Cuban cane conditions. A few more Faulknors in Cuba and the Haitian and Dominican negroes, who come every year to harvest the cane crop of the island, will no longer come to Cuba!

With the coming of the Rust Brothers' cotton pickers, the peonage of hand-picked cotton is doomed, and several million negro and white sharecroppers will be eliminated from the agricultural picture of America and also from a means of livelihood, poor though it may be.

As America grew from Indian trail to roadway, from roadway to highway, and from highway to skyway, so, too, did our tools change along with our processes and our methods. With primitive hand-driven tools, we opened up one frontier after another and, as our frontiers disappeared due to the rapid development of transportation, communication, production, and distribution, not only did our tools change but our methods of driving them and

controlling them also were altered.

#### TECHNOLOGY'S GRAND MARCH

Technology had at last started on its grand march, a march that began a little over a century ago, but is really only getting underway now; and yet, so tremendous has been the effect of technology in this short time, that not only did our frontiers disappear, but, strange to say, our employment of human beings reached an all-time peak in the year 1919 -- a peak never to be seen again so long as a Price System dominates America.

Since that time, technology has been closing the gaps and accelerating so that, while production in physical volume did not reach the maximum until 1929, employment oscillatingly declined from 1919 on. The technologist and the engineer in designing and installing modern machinery and other energy-consuming devices have inadvertently laid down a social pathway to a new economic order -- a pathway that America must travel whether she likes it or not. The history of American technology is also the primitive morphology of the New America of tomorrow.

Our forefathers in attempting to guarantee to future Americans life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness, placed their hope of fulfillment in political liberty and reckoned not that the day would arrive when the interference control of the Price System would conflict with the development of technology -- that America would be compelled to make the rich richer and the poor poorer. The ever-expanding America of yesterday in its opening of new frontiers and the uncovering of new mineral wealth, combined with an ever-widening agriculture, was the land of golden opportunity to the emigrant peoples of Europe, providing opportunity to work their way to a higher standard of living than that which they had known in the country of their birth.

America became the industrial giant of the world in this 20th century, and then the rate of expansion of our economy started to decline. This was first noticeable in a few instances in the year 1910. After 1920, it became more evident, and men of affairs dismissed the significance of this change of rate by glorifying American initiative and invention with laudatory proclamations to the effect that new industries would be born and

would be a cure-all for this condition. The tidal wave of debt-created prosperity of the Coolidge and the Hoover regime engendered the national psychology that not only was bigger and better business possible, but that bigger and better business would continue ad infinitum.

In retrospect, the economic stupidity of our national leaders of the last decade is but a demonstration of the charming naivete of economic adult infantilism. Our national leaders of the past two decades have always proclaimed the inherent soundness of the Price System. Their voices have always been raised in defending and boosting their own America. Their America was a glorious hunting ground where private corporate enterprise was permitted the privilege of creating debt claims against others faster than they were created against them. It was heads I win, tails you lose; no one else could possibly win. Every consumer was a sucker, legitimate prey for the corporate enterprise of yesterday and today.

In the race for lower operating costs and more profits, corporate enterprise in America employed more and more technology. The technologist and the engineer devised new processes, discovered new materials, and installed faster machinery. Each new discovery, each new process, and each new machine consumed more extraneous energy in a given time period, but always its ratio of production to its energy consumption kept increasing. The efficiency of each new process or equipment increased with the growth of total equipment. As the total number of energy-consuming devices grew, so did the production, efficiency, and speed of these devices increase. Production and distribution became larger and larger consumers of extraneous energy, that is to say, they consumed more and more energy from coal, oil, gas, and hydroelectric power.

While the peak of our national employment occurred in the year 1919, our extraneous energy consumption continued to rise until 1929, production mounted also until 1929, but employment had decreased from 1919 to such an extent that in 1929 -- the year of our greatest production of physical goods and services, there were between two and three million totally unemployed adult human beings in the United States. And now, in 1935, in the fifth year of the "depression," after an expenditure of \$7,100,000,000 of financial priming which has raised the production index

fifteen points, it is interesting to note that the total unemployed varies between the American Federation of Labor estimate of 11,400,000 and that of the Alexander Hamilton Institute of 15,700,000. In March, 1935, the last figures on relief for the preceding month show the federal government to be maintaining 22,370,000 individuals on the relief rolls of the United States.

#### TAXES AND SPENDING

When one realizes that the expenditure of most of this financial priming occurred during the year 1934, when the total taxes in that year -- municipal, county, state and federal -- exceeded \$9,500,000,000 and while the cost of all government exceeded \$15,600,000,000 (exclusive of debt and amortization charges), one is compelled to ask the question whether our industrial leaders believe that the creation of more debt will cure the ills of this debt structure. It is similar to the theory that ptomaine poisoning can be cured by a further diet of putrid fish.

The creation of monetary wealth under a Price System can only occur through the creation of debt; but, in the conflict of the Price System with modern technology, this America of ours has reached the close of an era and the dawn of a new one. The increase of technological efficiency and the abundance of technological production and distribution, which in the past made possible the greatest debt creation in all human history, has at last brought about the condition where the creation of further debt only ends to aggravate the disease.

#### HUMAN LABOR

Once upon a time, the laborer was worthy of his hire, and human effort produced all wealth, but this was only true in the days of Adam Smith. Human labor today is used only where the technologist has not yet applied an energy-consuming device to do the job. Human effort costs too much to compete with the energy of coal, oil, gas, and hydroelectric power. The use of .44 of a pound of coal under the direction of modern technology is equal to the contribution of eight hours of any human being's physical services. It has the further advantage that it performs without the deficiencies of human temperament. Neither the laws of



gravitation nor energy conversion are on the statute books of our country, but they operate just the same, and no one ever disobeys them. They are their own police power and their own judiciary.

The problem, simply stated, is the conflict between the advance of physical science and our outmoded social institutions with their methods of controlling national operation. The alternative is equally clear. Civilization on the North American continent is in a much more serious position than when Lincoln declared that this country could not exist half slave and half free. Today, in order to save the Price System, we shall have to stop the advance of physical science and technology and return to the steady state of operation of an agrarian economy, or we shall have to face the advance of physical science and technology into ever more divisions of our social mechanism -- and that has but one end: we must choose between the Price System and the technological advance.

Yesterday, it was possible through the creation of debt to pay out in the production of capital goods sufficient wages and salaries to equal or exceed the capital drag-down that was added to the cost price in the sale of consumer goods, thereby creating an apparent equilibrium in the national purchasing power. This process of maintaining an apparent equilibrium of purchasing power was dependent on the proposition that our national economy should expand at more than five percent per annum, thereby enabling the debt merchant of our American Price System to capitalize this annual increment of expansion into debt claims or mortgages on future generations of Americans. As long as our economy kept growing at five percent per annum, this was possible, but the American debt merchants forgot -- or did not know -- that even debt growth comes to an end, and the America of debt has had her day.

#### PURCHASING POWER

In their haste to create debt, they called on the technologist and the engineer for ever lower operating costs, and once the peak was passed, every lowering of cost eliminated purchasing power and potential consumers. Purchasing power in a Price System is directly dependent on the total wages and salaries paid. The total wages and salaries paid out in our national economy are proportional to the total man-hours consumed

in all national operations. Three major factors have combined to eliminate man-hours and, hence, to abolish consumers. One is the substitution of extraneous energy for man-hours under the dominance of technological control and the instrumentality of the energy-consuming machine devices; second, the decline in the rate of growth of the population of these United States from an annual increment of 1,800,000 per year to less than 800,000 per year; third, that, while all other rates of growth -- both human beings and other energy-consuming devices -- have passed their inflection point and are leveling off, the rate of growth of debt continues merrily upward, bound for the blue sky of the financier's heaven! This last necessitates an ever-greater proportion of the national income to meet its interest and amortization requirements. The combination of the above three factors in conjunction with the efficient development of machinery and processes is ever increasing the rate of productivity per worker employed; so much so that productivity per man-hour has increased faster since 1930 than at any previous time in American history. From January 1, 1930 to August, 1933, the increase in productivity per man-hour was 39.2 percent, and since then the productivity per man-hour has increased considerably more, but 1936 and 1937 will witness greater increases than were ever known.

In June, 1936, the power of Boulder Dam will flow over the power lines into Los Angeles and the power from Muscle Shoals, Wheeler, and Norris Dams will be transmitted over several states. This power must be consumed, and the more it is used, the more complicated our problem becomes. The public works of the PWA projects will throw into the agricultural picture millions of acres of high-grade irrigated productive land, producing two or three crops a year. The national insanity of enforced scarcity will become more imbecilic with every technological advance. Yesterday, corn, wheat, and pork were the great items of our export trade; yesterday, the world consumed the major portion of the American cotton crop. In 1934, the world consumed only a fraction of its former consumption of American cotton, and today, in 1935, American cotton consumption by the rest of the world will be in all probability even smaller. Brazil, which in 1929 produced over a million, Brazilian estimates for 1935 production exceed 1,500,000 bales. Russia, a cotton importer since time immemorial, will this year produce, if weather conditions are normal, in excess of 3,000,000 bales, which is a long, long

jump from the primitive cotton production of prewar Russia. China, India, Sudan, Kenya Territory, Peru, Mexico are all increasing their cotton production.

#### JAPANESE LOOMS

America's foreign market for cotton will soon be a thing of the past, for the Japanese with 9,000,000 spindles operating in excess of 600 spindle-hours per month are dumping on the markets of the world 2,300,000,000 square yards of cotton goods. America, with 31,000,000 cotton spindles, succeeds in operating from 22 to 25 million of them at a monthly average of 195 hours. American citizens, the Filipinos, are gliding on the streets of Manila on bicycles made in Japan and sold in the Philippines at \$5.65 each. Russia has always been an importer of newsprint, cement, and agricultural implements. In 1934, Russia exported \$36,000,000 worth of tractors, plows, mowing machines, and other agricultural implements. Russia no longer imports cement or paper and may at any time in the near future become an exporter to the world of these products. Russia today is the largest producer in the world of plywood and the second largest in the world in the production of oil and pig iron. In 1937, Russia will be a producer of tea and who knows but that, although she's now the largest importer of tea in the world, she may become an exporter of that product?

These examples are cited to show that technological development is not the particular possession of any race, creed, color or national enterprise. With Japan exporting lead pencils, matches, electric lamp bulbs, automobile tires, rubber boots, bathing suits, silk shirts and stockings, along with a choice collection of rayon goods, toys, steel pipe, automobiles, bicycles, and even jackets for our "hot dogs," it behooves America to forget the open door in any other part of the world and to open the door to greater purchasing power at home.

#### CAPACITY TO PRODUCE

Since the advent of Technocracy in the national and world picture in 1932, there have been put forward many statements on America's capacity to produce. Some of these learned estimates of America's capacity have run into several volumes of the printed page and yet one fundamental error is common to them all: all of the estimates and calculations on America's capacity, while

inspired by Technocracy's findings, have been predicted upon the theory that America could increase her capacity under the interference control of the Price System and that the present capacity of America and the estimated possible increase could be obtained under a planned operation of all of the facilities of production and distribution; thereby introducing the totally erroneous proposition that planning is possible under a Price System and its political administration! These estimates of America's capacity to produce have been pseudo-statistical propaganda put out by the Coue psychologists of our national debt merchants. In order to counteract the growing prevalence of the abundance theory as expressed in plenty for all, these propagandists of the debt merchants have skillfully hidden the fact that their estimates are based upon a single shift in our industrial operation, which in most cases means one 8-hour shift in the 24. Modern technology defines full-load operation to be the 24-hour operation of all equipment and processes for 365 days in the year at full capacity. Thus, it is seen that at full-load capacity America has installed today sufficient obsolete industrial equipment to produce from two to three times the estimated total production of these apologists for the Price System.

Capacity to produce is impossible to determine except by defining the maximum of social usage for any product or service. An example -- one of the many thousands that may be cited -- is that a pound of special strip steel will produce several hundred safety razor blades. If capacity is calculated on a single-shift basis for the machines which produce razor blades, then full-load capacity or 24 hours a day, 365 days in the year, is several times the existing capacity. Witness now the double-dealing under a Price System. The machine that produces razor blades is not concerned whether the razor blade shaves 4, 4,000 or 40,000 shaves per blade, but the manufacturer and distributor are deeply concerned. The manufacturer and distributor of razor blades are required under the rules of the game of the Price System to create debt claims against others faster than debt claims can be created against them. Therefore, good business in razor blades will consist in selling the public a blade that has the least cost involved in its production and distribution, combined with the maximum competitively allowable price and the minimum of use. Therefore, the production of a four-shave razor blade, although ultimate social waste, is considered good business practice in

the here and now. While production of a 4,000- or 40,000-shave razor blade is social economy, it would be business suicide today. It is therefore obvious that if there exist 250 percent over-capacity in razor blade equipment for the present market at 4 shaves per blade, the same machinery can just as well produce, in the same time, razor blades of 4,000 shaves per blade and immediately the over-capacity rises a thousand times the 250 percent!

#### PRICE SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

This illustration is given to show that the full technological capacity of any set of equipment that is at present installed cannot be utilized while operated under the limitations that the Price System imposes upon any product or service; namely, either restriction in the output of raw materials or a limitation of the serviceability of mass-produced products to insure a rapid turnover. Capacity to produce can be correctly defined only as the continuous full-load capacity producing the maximum amount under a given operation, the resultant product of which consumes the least energy per unit of time-use. It must be apparent, therefore, that a planned operation of our production and distribution on a balanced-load method of operation is physically impossible of attainment under the interference control of a Price System and its political administration.

No capacity can be calculated nor can any plan of operation of any or all of the installed equipment of America, so long as we propose to control the rate of flow of goods and services coming from this technological equipment by a process of commodity evaluation. Our currency, whether based upon gold, silver, salt or sugar, is a process of evaluating all goods and services in terms of some one selected standard commodity. So long as monetary tokens arise solely through the creation of debt and are used to evaluate all goods and services in the further expression of debt, technological America can neither be measured nor controlled.

In the early days of America, say, in Andrew Jackson's time, when the total population in the United States was approximately 12,000,000, over 95 percent of that number derived their livelihood directly from the soil. Only after they had produced sufficient to maintain themselves did any goods move into the

national flow lines of transportation and distribution, and this was only a small percentage of the total production. It is well to remember that these Americans of Jackson's day lived on the soil and obtained their livelihood from it through the use of hand-driven tools. At the same time that the small volume rate of flow existed, 95 percent of the tokens of monetary wealth of that America was in the form of hard money or commodities. Today 1935 America has more unemployed than the total population of the America of Jackson's day and 74 percent of our total population of 126,000,000 Americans no longer derives its livelihood directly from our native soil.

#### ANARCHIC RESULTS

Today, in 1935, 95 percent of our tokens of monetary wealth is in debt claims and only 5 percent in currency, so that it is obvious that the control of America's economic highway of today is in the hands of the major holders of debt claims. These holders of debt claims are insisting that their pound of flesh be exacted at every tollgate that they can maintain on the highway of America's progress. Every tollgate of debt collection acts as a bottleneck which retards the flow of purchasing power instead of accelerating it. How long will it be before our national leaders of finance and politics become conscious not only that America cannot spend her way out of this national situation, but also that more of the same medicine of the Price System will lead to further social instability with its accompanying anarchic results?

America has her choice of maintaining the Price System with its rules of the game or of substituting for it a technologically controlled social mechanism for the production of plenty. In 1932, while Mr. Hoover was still President of these United States, Technocracy made the following statements in the public press of the country:

"America can no longer deal with the lack of purchasing power, unemployment or debt by individual establishments or businesses, but only as parts of our industrial concepts in a continental order of magnitude. The directors of our national enterprise will be compelled, under the exigency of a Price system, to have no choice of alternatives except that

expedient, narcotics. The next few years will witness a succession of remedial palliatives to be offered by our legislative bodies, our financial institutions, and social organizations. America in that period will witness a national procession of the dumb, the halt, the lame, and the blind, stumbling from one futile gesture to another into a final sublimation of fear. That procession of the blind will include all the essence of futility in its many varied forms from the mild buck-passing program of share-the-work to the anticipated probable legislation of rent and private debt moratorium to those twins of finality, the dole and complete inflation. These directors will now, or in the near future, be called upon to solve these problems. It is their ship of state, and if they cannot find a solution, the force majeure of continental conditions in the next few years will bring forth those who can. Technology has written 'mene, mene, tekell upharsin' across the face of the Price System."

#### PARADE OF INCOMPETENTS

When forty million Americans voted for the New Deal of the Roosevelt-Farley nationalized Tammany machine, the problem was not solved; the mandate merely transferred control to another gang. Since that time, the social ferment has been working, and, in swift succession, Upton Sinclair's Epic Program, the Utopians of California, Townsend's old-age pension plan, Father Coughlin's league for social justice, and Huey Long's share-the-wealth method to make every man a king, have blazed their way across the front page and blared through the loud speakers of every radio set. A national parade of functional incompetents is certainly taking place with a vengeance, with General Hugh Johnson as one of its leading drum majors.

The predictions of Technocracy are bearing fruit, and, as Technocracy pointed out several years ago, America nears the end of the road of private enterprise, of commodity evaluation, of debt creation and political administration. The American people have had a grand time traveling along this road. They have passed many milestones of transition in its length, but all things come to an end someday. It is a short alley that has no ash barrels, but a long road that has no turning. America's long road is

already turning and across the valley lies the fourlane express highway to a new social order. Social change is here; America is in the midst of it. And there will be greater social changes in days to come. Sometime between now and 1940, America will have to set its wheels in motion on that new express highway bound for the "New America of Plenty." America can no longer control its national operation through the obsolete methods of political decision. Political administration of the affairs of the North American Continent is a mere perpetuation of the national insanity of racketeering on a mass scale. The national leaders of yesterday were but the reflectors of public opinion. If this nation continues very much longer under the nominal leadership of the present reflectors of public opinion, America will reach the end of this road in the swamp of mob hysteria. It is high time that every thinking American realizes before it is too late that America's economics of yesterday and today is a grand and workable racket just so long as it maintains its payoff; but when it can no longer do so, it becomes a national washout.

#### AMERICA OF TOMORROW

Technocracy points out that the America of tomorrow will have to abandon political administration of its national affairs; that only a technological control of all energy-consuming devices will obtain sufficient precision and measurement for the requirements of an America of plenty; that Technocratic New America must operate its physical equipment at continuous full load with maximum efficiency in order to provide security to all from birth to death and equality of income for every adult at the highest standard of living compatible with wise conservation of its natural resources. Technocracy will provide mass purchasing power sufficient to purchase the output of continuous mass production and, as the total purchasing power of a Technate is a certification of the net cost of all goods and services, it will therefore at any time purchase the total volume of goods and services extant. Purchasing power is the crux of America's problem, and a solution to that problem can be reached only through an energy medium of distribution. The currency of tomorrow cannot be a medium of exchange. It must never be permitted to possess the prerogative of creating debt. A scientific medium of distribution must be devised. Only through such a medium can the America of tomorrow provide mass purchasing power to its people; a medium which cannot be begged or borrowed,



loaned or stolen, saved or accumulated, and possessing only one prerogative that may be exercised by the individual to whom it is issued; namely that of spending it.

Political liberty is a dead issue in America today. Political liberty confers only the power of occasional expression upon the individual citizen. There is but one real power that can be conferred upon any citizen on this continent today: that is sufficient and adequate purchasing power. For the first time in history, the power of social decision would be placed by Technocracy Inc. directly in the hands of the people themselves. Americans must never forget that as you consume so do you have power. He who consumes not is powerless. Technocracy would confer equal purchasing power upon every adult citizen as a constitutional right of the people which even the Technate of a Technocracy could not abrogate. Political power is founded on the racket of spending other people's money. It has become the established custom that the representative of the people, the politician, is the only one competent to spend the people's money. That he has been permitted to do so is chiefly for the reason that the citizens of any previous social system never had sufficient money of their own to learn how to spend it.

#### UNDER A TECHNATE

Under a Technate, the citizens for the first time would enjoy the exercise of the only power that exists in a modern social mechanism. The power to rule is therefore vested in the power to consume, with equal though not transferable consuming power conferred upon every citizen of the Technate. The decision to exercise that power may be made by any citizen every day in the year if he so desires. No citizen waits for periodic elections to express his opinion or his desire in the social mechanism. He renders his decision every time he purchases any product or service anywhere within the domain of the Technate. All people in a Technocracy receive equal purchasing power; they will require no representative of the people to spend their "money" for them.

The technology of the New America of tomorrow can be administered only by a technological control, continental in scope and functional in structure. Any mob direction of America's destiny on the basis of any horizontal stratification of our social

structure would be in conflict with the social destiny of this continent and nationally disastrous.

Technocracy points out that a vertical alignment only of all functional capacities necessary to run and control all national operations will be required and that such a vertical alignment must be welded into a disciplined body, continental in scope, under the direction of those who are technologically proficient and whose scientific training fits them to properly interpret the blueprint and specifications of the New America of tomorrow.

Technocracy stands ready when America reaches the turning of this road to bridge the transition from the obsolescent roadway to the four-lane express highway of America's tomorrow!

A RADIO ADDRESS FROM STATION KFAC

By Howard Scott

October 14, 1935

*[This radio address was made available in printed form in THE TECHNOCRAT, Aug., 1935]*

What constitutes living? There are many and varied definitions, but from the standpoint of the technologist, living is a term used to describe the functioning of any organism on the area in which it exists.

One hundred years ago, we had a population of slightly over 12 million. In the United States at that time 75 trillion BTUs of extraneous energy were consumed per annum. Our population at the last census was 122 millions, and in 1929 the energy consumption for this country was approximately 27,000 trillion BTUs. Thus, in 100 years our population increased approximately tenfold, while our total extraneous energy consumption increased 353 times. This change has resulted from the introduction of many new technical processes.

In this new industrial order, the machine was no longer conceived as an extension of the hand tool. It became a moving, mechanical element in a sequence of events, the course and rate of which had been arranged in strict accordance with the exact computative calculation of science.

The steady state of any social system of the past was set up and limited as such because no nation in history possessed any other engine of energy conversion than that of the human being. The tremendous acceleration in the rate of doing work has altered the entire physical complex of social existence.

In 1929, with a total population of approximately 123 million in the United States, of which approximately 49 million were potentially employable, the national income was \$81 billion. Now, of the total numbers of families, 42 percent had yearly incomes of less than \$1,500, and from this it follows that a total of 23 million adults had an average income per month of less than \$62.50 each. Thus, .1 percent (one-tenth of one percent) received as much as 42 percent of the families of this country in 1929.

When considering the words of those sublime optimists who hold out the enticing inducement of \$200 a month for all adults as a readily obtainable objective for the people of these United States operating under the Price System, we Americans would do well to remember the fact that such an income under the Price System rules and regulations would necessitate a national income of \$180 billion a year. This would require a national debt structure of over \$800 billion.

Since the American Price System is no longer able to greatly expand its national economy, it cannot capitalize a sufficient increment of the whole to validate its outstanding debt of \$238 billion of long- and short-term public and private debt claims. It becomes increasingly obvious that as new debt is not created fast enough to provide sources of investment for the incomes accruing from the outstanding debt claims, the liquidity of all financial institutions will tend to increase towards 100 percent, while, inversely, the rate of interest will tend to decline simultaneously toward zero. These trends are at present clearly in evidence and result in compelling the government to take over the prerogatives of debt creation from private corporate enterprise in order to create sufficient debt to save the existing debt structure and provide the rich with sources of investment.

Since 1920, the production per man-hour, as shown in 69,000 establishments, has been rising continually. What is the significance of this? A recovery to the 1929 level of production of goods and services would result in the reemployment of only 5,000,000 of those now unemployed. Technology throws people out of work. It is wiping the bottom out of all values. How can we continue to operate under this fallacious financial setup?

Inherent in the government of all Price Systems is the basic proposition that any decision may be arrived at, any problem may be solved, the conflicting opinion of all citizens molded into a common consensus, regardless of whether this consensus is obtained by democratic ballot, autocratic edict or revolutionary fiat. This basic proposition of all political administrations' control sufficed so long as man was the chief provider of power in the performance of all necessary work within the social state, because so long as such condition maintained, there was no other

means of providing energy except that converted by man from his required food, air, water, and solar radiation; and, therefore, no knowledge existed in the collective sense sufficient to incur any change whatsoever in the basic operation of the social mechanism conducted under the jurisdiction of political government.

In the America of today, the political methods of arriving at social decisions affecting continental control no longer have any meaning, and if it were not for their interference control, they would have no relevancy whatsoever to the present social picture.

With the realization that unemployment in North America is chronic and permanent will come the attempt of manufacturers and businessmen to increase the efficiency of their processes and equipment in order to lower the cost of production and distribution so that they may produce certain goods and services cheaply enough to fall within the meager purchasing power range of the 20 to 25 million human beings whose existence from now on out is relegated to that category of being just above starvation and far below a normal standard of living.

On the other hand, the operation of this continent from a technological viewpoint has tremendous possibilities. On this side of the picture, Technocracy has made some interesting calculations. If the wheat of this country had to be produced with a spade, it would take five million men to produce 800 million bushels. If the soil were tilled with the best equipment, it would take less than 5,000 men to produce 800 million bushels per annum. Or consider the subway system: the total number of people employed in a subway fare collection system is greater than the total number of employees actually operating the mechanical equipment of the system, including the power plant. From an energy standpoint, it is cheaper to provide free local transportation.

This type of calculation requires that we dispense with a number of old habits of thought. Take the matter of the kind of income we could afford to have. We have been conditioned to the idea that jobs are different and men are different and therefore justly receive different compensations. Consider, however, the fact of the enormous expenditure of effort necessary to keep the

records to maintain this differentiation of income among the people of this continent. It becomes technically unsound to attempt to differentiate between incomes when there is plenty for all, because of the cumbersomeness and costliness of such practice. We have arrived at this, not from any philosophy of right and wrong or human equality, but from the simple technical reason that to do otherwise would cost too much. If technologists were operating this country, they could not afford to penalize anyone on that basis. The cost of collecting would be greater than the advantage gained, and, moreover, this would upset the income balance of the country.

The operational as well as the sociological implications and possibilities of such a controlled system are astounding. The quality of goods to be produced would no longer be the cheap and shoddy variety turned out at present. Instead, the criterion by which goods would be judged would be the energy cost per unit of service, and those goods would be produced which by experimental test were found to cost the least energy expenditure per unit of service.

The Technate would not be interested in the expansion of consumption for its own sake, since no profits can accrue. On the contrary, the need of conserving our raw materials would discourage wasteful practices of all kinds. There would be no advertising or salesmanship. As any large retailer or advertising concern now knows very well, but for such practices the present consumption of goods would be considerably reduced. It follows that in a Technocracy, where a very ample variety and quantity of only the best goods would be available for all, the rate of consumption instead of expanding would probably tend to contract or at least reach a state of equilibrium at a moderately simple mode of living.

As a final conclusion, Technocracy Inc. clearly states that there are but two alternatives that may honestly be chosen. First, the citizens of this country may accept the vagaries of fortune of this Price System and attempt to patch it up for a little while longer, thereby demonstrating that dominant fixation of adult infantilism in an economic Santa Claus; or, secondly, the people may be convinced either by the facts of today or the relentless urge of an empty stomach that a higher standard of living not only can but must be. Let us, then, with the fortitude

RADIO ADDRESS FROM STATION KFAC

10/14/35

of our pioneering forefathers face the situation and the fact that a New America of Plenty is only possible as and when the people of this country so organize as to eliminate the outworn Price System in its totality.





AN ADDRESS DELIVERED BY HOWARD SCOTT  
(Untitled)  
AT THE ENGINEERING AUDITORIUM  
NEW YORK, NEW YORK

December 6, 1935

For thousands of years, human beings believed this earth to be a flat disk around which the sun revolved and that the earth was the center of the universe. In 1543, Copernicus published his epoch-making work, yet it wasn't until 1610 that Galileo was able to demonstrate the correctness of Copernicus' theory. Several hundred years before that, Aristotle had enunciated the beautiful proposition that objects fall to the earth at a speed proportional to their weight -- and human beings never questioned it. It was accepted as an absolute truth.

And so, too, for thousands of years man has conceived of the social system as being one in which human beings could only have a certain maximum of livelihood and that all decisions involved in human life were predicated on the just and ethical conduct of the individual. Just as Galileo and Copernicus upset the concepts and beliefs of thousands of years, Technocracy has been epochal by stating -- for the first time in history -- the mechanics of the social order in quantitative terms. So far, we have never been successfully challenged in our technical findings.

Two years ago this month, the front pages of American and world newspapers carried headlines on Technocracy. (One California paper ran Technocracy front page for 29 consecutive days, and the OSAKA MAINICHI, with over three million circulations, ran about half that space.) Yet today few people, comparatively speaking, know what Technocracy really is or what it has proposed to do.

At a conference meeting at Teachers College, Columbia University, we predicted the closing of the banks on or before the following April, and Dr. Reynolds, principal of Horace Mann School, said, "You Technocrats cannot possibly mean that the banks will fail. The banks cannot possibly fail because we have the Federal Reserve Bank." Nevertheless, the banks did close. The insanity of the Technocrats must be viewed in quite a different order.

We also stated that the North American Continent had reached

a stage of development it had never before known, and that the reason for this development was not the usual one given. The picture was not one of human quality or antipathy. Technocracy stated that the development of the Price System reached on this continent is unique in that this technological stage has arrived with a financial system consisting of debt claims, mortgages, bonds, and other forms of amortized securities.

The nation has made the transition from General Jackson's day of 1830 when 25 percent of the tokens of wealth were in hard money or commodities, to today when 95 percent of the tokens of wealth are debt claims and only 5 percent are in currency. They capitalized year after year until they had piled up a great pyramid of debt -- \$238 billion. They had a grand time doing it.

Technocracy stated in technical terms that you can only create debt provided that you have an increment of expansion upon which to create. Just as long as you can create debt, a Price System works. It was pointed out that the purchasing power of the Price System is directly dependent on the total man-hours consumed in the operation of the system, and that the total man-hours in this country reached its maximum in 1919. There has been a gradual decline since that time and a lower level of purchasing power.

It was also pointed out that as purchasing power is increased the number of human beings on the area is increased up to a maximum. The birthrate will increase until it reaches a maximum and will decline thereafter until it arrives at equilibrium. Our birthrate will level off because our rate of increase in energy consumption is leveling off, so that you can look forward to the birthrate equaling the death rate with a static population of about 130 million in 1940.

Technocracy predicted all of these things. We predicted the present situation away back in 1921. We stated that on or before 1930, this continent shall have produced 28 million automobiles and 9 million telephones, and that a crisis would arise about that time. Technocracy was wrong; it beat us by a few months, and that percentage of error can be justly allowed under the circumstances.

We have stated that you can go in for all kinds of

'juggling', but that these trends of population, man-hours, and energy consumption will be maintained. If this is so, there is no cure, no solution of the problem by any of the means used by human beings in history up to this time. We are now dealing with the mammoth problem -- one unlike any the human race has had to face before and will ever have to face again. This unique situation has come about and compelled our attention. Technocracy is the only organization that has laid down in a definite manner a social system of production and distribution that will function on a balanced load principle.

#### He who Creates an Idea

It is true that we have imitators. Upton Sinclair (I, Governor of California) proclaimed that the EPIC Movement would bring Technocracy to California. The Utopian Society has lifted many things from Technocracy -- in fact, most of its program with the exception of its ritual. We find it in all places from the President in the White House to the man on the street. They take just so much from Technocracy but stop when it comes to accepting our social design or conclusions. Father Coughlin in his broadcast the other Sunday was using a Technocratic approach very ably but ended up as a lame duck in his conclusion.

He who creates has but one purpose; to have it stolen by other human beings. Human psychology is such that if people have to steal anything, they will desire it more highly. The famous Thomas W. Lawson had a large estate in New England and offered a cherished suggestion to beautify the roads of his county; but the county supervisor did not accept the idea of furnishing the roadsides with hedges of roses; so, Lawson had rose hedges planted on his own estate, and they were so attractive when in bloom that many people from distant parts came to observe the display. One day the gardener announced that over 200 of his rose hedges had been stolen and remarked, 'We cannot allow this to continue,'

"Complain and threaten them with arrest," ordered Lawson, 'but never catch any of them, and see that you order more rose bushes.'

Today you will find rose bushes in every direction in that area. Technocracy, too, does not mind people stealing its ideas.

12/6/35

You are welcome. You will never be able to go back to the old ways. Our position with regard to all of these social propositions is the same; they can go only so far and then they will either have to stop or go the whole distance with Technocracy.

Unfortunately, perhaps, for us, we did not have the money in 1932 to put on an organization campaign. We have never been subsidized, never had an angel. We have done without money, with barely enough to buy gasoline to send men from one place to another, but we have a vitality that is astounding. We have our study classes running, and we will graduate a corps of speakers that will be trained to carry this message to the people of the North American Continent. We are organizing a type of individual unknown in history. No other organization on this continent has ever been built on a condition of functional capacity, including every range of human activity. It is more than surprising that we have experienced the growth that we have. Watch our meeting at Green Bay, Wisconsin, tonight, for instance. One of our speakers is finishing a tour tomorrow night in Appleton. That same speaker will be in St. Louis on the 12th, Chicago on the 14th, Detroit on the 16th, and Cleveland on the 17th. We have another speaker in Alberta for meetings in that area. These men have done this without any high organizing salaries. If you have any illusions about going into this organization, if you think you are going to make any more than is offered on relief projects, you are mistaken. Technocracy isn't a racket. It is entirely different from any other kind of organization that has existed in this country. We have no illusions as to where we are going; but we find, on the other hand, that many people do have these illusions.

We find that some people consider it even more respectable to be compared with communists than with Technocrats.

A prominent individual once said, 'I will tell you that we are not worried about being told we are robbers or crooks; we don't mind advertising opposition; but when someone tells us that we are incompetent and proves it, we don't like it! Calling one names means nothing, but actual blueprinting -- that becomes dangerous!

Technocracy has never participated in political action and

never will. You cannot be a member of any political party and be a member of our organization. We don't rule voting as constituting membership in a political organization, but we do look at it as one of the idiosyncrasies of the human mind. If you are intelligent enough to be a Technocrat, then you will see that you are paid for your vote.

In many ways, there is a condition here that is unknown in any other country. We have more ability than any other part of the world's surface of equal size. We can demonstrate more and better equipment than many countries put together. This has been an astounding progression.

### Intellectual Liberalism

The intellectual of foreign countries will sell out for a price, but on this continent he will sell out any cause for nothing. That beautiful double-crossing of yourself and your fellowmen is more evident here than in any other place in the world. As a nation, we have been psychologized by the politician and are so accustomed to be lousy that we don't know anything different. The politician is the louse of the Price System, and he will stick to you to the end. No engineer would attempt to decide any issue like you attempt to decide issues today. You don't vote on the engineering principles of bridge construction, power plants, etc., and if you did, it wouldn't accomplish anything. The telephone company bondholders and subscribers are not consulted when a new telephone system is designed, and if they were consulted, it would be totally irrelevant because they don't know anything about it. People are filled up with the bologna that they are capable of managing the affairs of the country. Yes, it was a wonderful country when the Indians had it, but the only trouble today is that we cannot even give it back to the Indians. They wouldn't take it! We have reached a total of 28 million automobiles, 13 million telephones, and 20 million human beings on relief.

It seems that somewhere a long time ago we heard about a full dinner pail, a chicken in every pot, and two cars in every garage. Well, you haven't got them yet. You have 4,820,000 families on relief. Perhaps you can answer Roosevelt's question: 'How do you fare under the New Deal?' You have only 13 millions more on relief than in October, 1933.

12/6/35

In the past month or so, the State of New York has been conducting publicity campaigns for the increased use of milk. Yet in spite of the campaign, 5,300,000 fewer quarts were consumed since and during the campaign than the previous year in New York State. Why can't we consume it? We have the milk-raising capacity; but in the meantime, the United States Government is purchasing skim milk, whole milk, powdered milk, and condensed milk from the corporations as it has done with other commodities.

While producing economic distribution to corporate enterprise, the government metes out starvation to the individual. The government has spent \$7 billion for relief. Five billions have gone to rescue corporations in the United States and but two billions have been claimed as the direct sustenance of the individual -- 5/7 for the rescue of the status quo!

This all presents a pretty picture. The ratio we have stated is known. Congress and corporations are well aware -- from the tons of figures from every governmental department -- that man-hours in almost every industry have been declining, that production has been rising, and that the workers displaced can never be employed again. All this data are available. You can even find Technocracy mentioned in the Department of Labor pamphlets, and yet in the face of that knowledge, Congress and corporate enterprise have the audacity and hypocrisy to lie to 125 million people in this country. They are so dumb that they cannot see what is literally in front of their noses.

There was a time when lying was considered a fine art and it was done gracefully, but now it is done on a wholesale scale in order to kid and pacify the public. The relief program of the United States Government has not had the slightest results in rehabilitating our social economy, it has not rehabilitated one single economic element -- pure nonsense! The relief program is for nothing more than soap for the people, help in blanketing such serious disturbances as revolutions, the preservation of corporate enterprise, and to inform the public that the political louse is capable of doing anything. No matter what possibilities an individual may have in this age, after four years in a political setup he will emerge as a louse, his possibilities destroyed.

The present program has the effect of getting the public worn down by malnutrition, so that no vitality or inclination to think is left. Then they have the nerve to issue a Thanksgiving Proclamation -- a fine Christian country! If Christ were alive today, He would starve to death. They wouldn't have to crucify Him. Try living on the relief sustenance. It is not even good pig food, because pigs are intelligent. That is the kind of stuff they shove out to human beings. They feel themselves that they can juggle the system and that something will 'turn up' just around the corner. This psychology is so ingrained and so well developed that after you turn one alleged corner, you believe that there will be another corner, and then that there will be another and that you will finally reach some corner around which you will discover a chiffon-covered ashcan. Instead, you will find a cast iron cover, and it will hurt you.

#### The Consolidation of the Rackets

The liberal believes that social action occurs only by means of cogitation or mental effort. If that were so, we would have had social action on this continent long ago. As a collective body, we do not act that way. Human beings are only too willing to pass the buck and 'let George do it.' Technocracy defines social action as occurring at a rate proportional to the approach of the front of the stomach to the spinal column, and apparently that is what is going to bring social change on this continent. There are over 12 million unemployed, and there would be several million more if the national Tammany organization had not pumped billions of dollars into the economic machine to give it a semblance of vitality.

It is not hard to picture exactly what has happened. Speaking in the vernacular, a mob today is a mob, and a gang is composed of those who run the racket. What happens when the mob finds the racket washed up? It seeks new territory. This is what has happened. Local politicians used to dispense from the ward bosses, but they have reached the point where they cannot hold out any longer; so, they have moved to the banks of the Potomac and consolidated the minor rackets into one major racket.

The next congress will have to spend around \$15 billion more to hold the structure from falling into the cellar. You can view the situation in many ways. You can still feel that the

12/6/35

Republican Party, now smelling pretty badly, has a chance to come back or you can feel that the Democrats will do something.

We can see that the socialists will combine with the communists in the near future. The tendency of rackets to combine is becoming more and more noticeable. Yet any combination will leave the setup in the same position. You shall witness more on relief, larger appropriations, larger injections of federal credit, and then what? The situation has not been altered one iota. The basic proposition has not been faced. No one, from Roosevelt down, has faced the issue. They have sidestepped the issue. They borrow from Technocracy, then blab about economic security under a Price System.

If present trends are maintained, conditions in 1935 and 1936 will be yet more unstable. More than \$15 billion will be pumped into the situation, and this will cause a production cycle uprise. The more that is pumped in, the greater will be the fall. You cannot have a planned economy under a Price System. You could not make money if there was a constant in a Price System. There would not be anyone to trim; therefore, it wouldn't be nice.

Technocracy has no illusions that the coming social change is going to be easy. We know that no movement can get anywhere unless it is ridiculed. We are getting it now, and we will get more tomorrow; but we can stand it. We have said before that we are the only organization that can afford to wait. No other organization can afford to do so. The best salesmen for Technocracy are not in Technocracy; they are in Washington, Ottawa, and on Wall Street.

Mr. Harriman of the United States Chamber of Commerce proposes that they no longer issue figures and statistics on industry, and that corporate enterprise issue the figures instead, because the public does not understand them anyway. Mr. Aldrich of the Chase National Bank spoke at the Commonwealth Club, San Francisco, dwelling on how serious the situation was, and the best he had to offer was the same lot of stupidity, the same lot of crooked nonsense that has been said the past four years. Technocracy would like to believe that they are deluding themselves.

Past 'leaders' in our country were unfortunately not leaders



but just reflectors of public opinion. Thomas Jefferson made the statement that all the land west of the Mississippi would not be inhabited for 1,000 years. Abraham Lincoln wanted to build the Union Pacific Railroad with a three-foot gauge. He didn't know anything about railroads. Woodrow Wilson, a college president, was elected to the presidency of the United States because he promised to keep us out of war. We went to war.

The United States and Canada require leadership and not the reflection of some minority group. We will not get anywhere by listening to Father Coughlin, the EPIC Program or any other nonsense. It was fortunate for Upton Sinclair that he was not elected. He could not have achieved anything if he had become Governor of California. Huey Long has done a good job on the state racket, and so have other local types which are all similar in that they all propose ways and means of either alleviating or solving the present situation. We have state institutions for the mentally defective, and the originators of these proposals should not be permitted to roam at large.

#### Toward Dementia

If we should ever have another civil war, let us have it for something and not for nothing. The tendency of the natural liaison of big business today is for a furtherance of fascism. Technocracy defines fascism to be 'a consolidation of all the minor rackets into one major monopoly for the preservation of the values of the Price System.' We are trying fascism in a subtle form, and the general trend is in that direction.

The problem facing America is so serious that it will transcend every other problem in history. If there were 17 million more out of work, we would face it more quickly. Our only regrets are that there are not 17 million going out of work tomorrow morning.

They are going to try sustenance farming. They are going to subsidize corporations so that they can declare a profit. (A few corporations have declared larger dividends during this period because they have succeeded in lowering their operating costs, and if the 1929 production was repeated, they would employ less people than they do now.) In other words, the people are such fools that they permit the corporations to be saved. They permit

800,000 depositors who hold two-thirds of the nation's deposits to be insured to the detriment of 13 million others. Suckers? No, they are simps. If they are not trimmed, they don't appreciate anything.

It was just the same in the gold movement. Technocracy pointed out that on or before September 1, 1933, Roosevelt would declare a partial free market of \$30 an ounce. He did, at \$29.62, three days before September 1. They send money abroad and then they bring it back at \$35 an ounce. Call it a racket? The rest of the racketeers were pikers. They use the funds of the United States Treasury to wash up several millions profits for the gang. You take it and like it. Of course, that wasn't stealing at all! Technocracy defines a criminal to be a human being with predatory instincts and living under a Price System without sufficient capital to start a corporation. When done on a large scale, it is high finance -- not stealing.

Well, what are you going to do about it? Nationalized Tammany will utilize the funds of the treasury to build the machine larger. There are now 682,000 government employees -- the most since the war.

Speaking of war, we now have a war on but don't know it. The only ones who are satisfied under this system today are those who possess large debt claims or hold fat government jobs. There are not enough of these fat jobs today, but the tendency is toward increase. We are always in favor of paying a bonus under the Price System, Technocracy is strongly in favor of bigger and better bonuses, for the sooner they spend into complete insolvency, the better. Now they are trying to cut out work relief and build up home relief. Americans are not entitled to a decent livelihood! Fifty cents a day has been reduced to 26 cents a day. Technocracy would be in favor of abolishing relief entirely, but we are not in favor of reducing the payments one penny. Make them all suffer -- fine!

If they try to save the situation, they will not succeed. They are going to spend billions more to keep the boat from rocking to preserve the status quo. You find a very definite feeling growing on the Pacific coast and other places, and they are afraid that it will become epidemic -- far larger than the epidemic of 'Sixty-nine' -- in the movements for old-age

pensions. Everyone has a movement to save everyone else, but everything will remain just as it is as far as these movements are concerned. A few more niceties and a few more laws are all that will result.

Technocracy states that no political movement is competent to operate the technical equipment of today. It might have been possible in Thomas Jefferson's time but not today. The Constitution was written with the spade and a sickle. We are not out to destroy the Constitution. We wish it to be perfectly preserved, wrapped in cellophane and placed in the Smithsonian Institution where it belongs. It was all right when the nation consisted of log cabins and small farms but not today. We must get rid of it.

Our monetary system is just as obsolete. You don't run a power system by senatorial decision. You don't take a vote to determine the load or power factor. You have evolved a method of control in modern powerhouse operation today that is peculiar to the apparatus -- a method that has no precedent in all social history, a method of technological control.

#### Science versus Chaos

The clash is on. Democracies and all forms of the Price System are antipathetic to modern technology. You can't have both. You must either stop technology or throw the Price System overboard. You will have to close research laboratories and prevent discovery by law or your lousy Price System will fail down around your ears.

Technocracy is not a social theory. It is a social mechanics, a methodology of accounting the rates of growth of all energy-consuming devices, organic or inorganic, applied to an order of human affairs on a definite, quantitative basis for the first time in history. It is a far greater jump to Technocracy than has ever been made by any other social system. Plutocracy, aristocracy, etc, are terms which mean nothing in this modern day and age. There are so many decisions made today -- take the telephone, for instance, in which neither the stockholder nor the subscriber are consulted -- that are made with a high degree of accuracy.

Socially, and where the people are vitally concerned, a method of decision is still used that was highly considered in Plato's day. Do you have to be kicked in the lower end of your spine in order to be rid of this idea? No amount of trial and error will bring social change. Technocracy is proposing an extension of technology on the North American Continent. Ideas must be reconstructed. No philosophical, political social system yet promulgated can provide production and distribution on the balanced-load principle.

You can dump all your social institutions in the garbage can. You cannot design, construct, and operate one piece of equipment with any social theory ever heard of from Karl Marx on down. The physical equipment has gone way beyond the concepts and the institutions. This problem today is a technological one and not a political one. You cannot, by political legislation, alter the standard of livelihood. By juggling, you can only stave off the inevitable and prolong the final disaster.

Maybe it is less painful to die from malnutrition. (In Germany after the war, you saw children that were apparently seven or eight years of age but who were actually thirteen or fourteen. They did not have the proper nutrition and never grew up.) Malnutrition is frightful. It has only started here. A noted increase of cases is now observed, and it will continue to rise as long as this nonsensical Price System is continued.

During the recent election, several millions of morons chucked ballots into the boxes hoping that it would change something; but you don't change a racket by agreeing with it, which is what you do when you vote. You must find another way of doing it. Even a political organization which had all of Technocracy in its preamble -- still organized only to get a vote and having convinced millions of Americans -- would not be capable of operating anything in this country.

The same mistake was made in Germany, and they never changed any of the means whereby they lived. They changed the nameplate on the door -- the facade; then a man with a mustache came along and put the lid down. It will probably blow off someday, and there will be more hell. On this continent, we must build a system organized along the lines of the functional sequences of the North American Continent. We must have an organization to

take over the functions. Technocracy is trying to show that in the growth of the organization. Our Sections are developing and increasing without money. We are going to be dealt with as an organization from the Panama to the Pole and from the Atlantic to the Pacific.

Continentially, if the present trends continue, you are going to see a new alignment -- a new alignment that will puzzle a lot of people. You will see republicans, democrats, socialists, fascists, and communists all on one side of the fence. They will all smell the same. They will be totally incompetent of running the continent. They won't like each other much, and, put together, the smells on that side of the fence won't agree with the different varieties of molecular bombardment.

You will see that the Protestants will definitely have to make up their minds whether to defend or attack the Price System. They have shown more tendency toward the attack. This places other religious beliefs in a rather interesting position. Fascism has always developed mainly from a Catholic background. Catholics are a minority in the United States. The policy of the Farley-nationalized Tammany cannot be carried much further, because it will not be possible to identify fascism with a religious belief. If that is so, it will force a division in the religious beliefs in this country. There will be one terrible mixup. It would throw the question of race and religion definitely on various sides in this battle. This alignment will come about partly from these forces I am discussing.

We are just citing the forces at work. There are more components at hand of the nature of nitroglycerin in the United States and Canada than anywhere else. Just carry out this policy of national Tammanization and you will get it -- and how -- the biggest blowout you ever had!



PUBLIC LECTURE  
HOWARD SCOTT  
EDMONTON, ALBERTA, CANADA  
DECEMBER 1935

This lecture was held at the New Empire Theater in Edmonton to a capacity crowd; as a matter of fact, many people were unable to get into the hall and others standing in the wings. The talk lasted for two hours and was followed by a question period of forty-five minutes. This accounting originally appeared in THE TECHNOCRACY DIGEST, Tabloid Edition, Vol. 3, No. 4, in December 1935.

---

MASS LUXURY

He pictured homes of a new type, air-conditioned and equipped with every modern convenience, of cookery by high-frequency current that will make housekeeping a matter of minutes, of automobiles -- one of which is already built -- that will make 120 miles an hour, have a life of 350,000 miles and be driven by two-cycle opposed piston Diesel weighing 30 pounds, giving 42 miles to a gallon of crude oil; of a standard of living eighteen times more rich than our present standards when every man and woman will have his and her own money furnished by the state; when all the work of life can be accomplished by each man between the ages of 20 and 45 working four hours a day, four days a week, for eight months of the year, with education until the age of 25, and leisure after 45, and each citizen be assured of a fair division of the goods of the technocratic state in right of his or her citizenship.

POPULAR PICTURE

Applause punctuated the speech of the Technocrat throughout his address and at the close of was given an ovation.

Although the meeting was advertised to start at 8:30, every seat in the theater was filled by 7:30, and the chairman, E.S. Cowper, announced at 7:30 that the meeting would begin.

With crowds standing jammed in the lobby of the theater, waiting in the hope of being able to gain admission or to see the distinguished visitor, Mr. Scott's secretary, Miss Helen Hockett,

PUBLIC LECTURE, HOWARD SCOTT  
EDMONTON, ALBERTA, CANADA

December 1935

who was in charge of the literature table, undertook to keep the lobby crowd entertained. For over an hour, she spoke on Technocracy, repeating many of the things her chief had spoken on his 100,000-mile trip. Each time she attempted to stop, the crowd urged her to, "Go on; don't stop." She continued for an hour and a half to an audience of 250, while Scott was speaking inside the auditorium to an audience of nearer 2,000.

#### PLAIN-SPEAKING

Scott took a delight in hurling thought-provoking facts at his audience. At one time he told them: "We're not politicians. We haven't come here to tell you how clever you are. We're here, frankly, to tell you what dubs you are -- to insult you and make you like it -- to try and get some barbs under your hides that will make you think." And the audience applauded back. They liked his frank manner and his interpretation of facts. "People today," he told them, "are divided into two main classes -- the chisellers and the suckers. The aim of the ambitious sucker is only to become a small-scale chiseller."

#### OLD ORDER OBSOLETE

"I'm not blaming the politicians and the bankers," he told them later. "They're the products of a system that had its origin when the only power in the world was manpower. Modern engineering and technology in this power age has created a new set of conditions and made the old social mechanism obsolete."

"They have got to be put out of work," he told them. "Every new advance in machinery puts men out of work. We're going to put machines into operation that will put more men out of work than ever before. What is there about work that you like? There are 37,000,000 people in United States dependent on the collection of taxes. When we force more armies of men onto relief, we are taking the quickest method of putting this outworn system on the scrap heap and making way for a scientific system that will fit the facts of life in the new age of extraneous power."

#### RELIEF NO STIGMA

"You've got to rid your minds of the old idea -- that had its roots in the old English poor law -- that there is something



December 1935

shameful in being on relief and you may just as well get used to it. Being on relief and learning how to use your leisure is good preparation for the time when you'll only have to work 660 hours a year in the years between 25 and 40, and have leisure for education and the enjoyment of life."

The tall Technocrat made it clear that he has no more use for Communism and Fascism than for the other parties whom he criticized as being props for an outworn system. "The operation of a high energy civilization has nothing to learn from the social mechanics of Moscow or Berlin or Rome," he said, amid loud applause.

#### ANALYSES SCORED

"What about Social Credit?" someone called out. "I regard the Social Credit wave that struck Alberta," said Scott, "as an expression of the people of this province of their impatience with a social system that can no longer function to give you people the necessities of life. Its defect, and the defect of all other social credit plans, like the Townsend plan, is that it doesn't touch the real cause of your social collapse. Apart from that, they have this defect, that they are dependent on collecting funds from your scant purchasing power and must deduct the cost of collection and the cost of distribution before they make distribution. In so doing they reduce purchasing power instead of increasing it."

"I'll say this for your Social Credit premier," he added. "He will have the distinction -- if he survives his five-year term -- of being the last premier of Alberta. Before five years are over there will be great and far-reaching changes in government all over this northern continent. It will help the processes of collective disillusionment that must take place -- and you are going to be disillusioned."

#### BIRTH OF MOVEMENT

Speaking of the genesis of the Technocratic movement, Scott said that it was started 16 years ago, at the close of the Great War, by a group of engineers, who gave not only their time but three percent of their monthly incomes, to carry out the research. Technocracy jumped into fame because of efforts of the

December 1935

publicity department of Columbia University discovering that it had 260 engineers on research work. They were pleased to write it up as a buildup for academic education -- then when the heat was turned on, they ran into the hole and dragged the hole in after them. Since then we have gone forward.

SEEN DECADE AHEAD

"In 1920 we predicted this condition of depression would start in 1930. We predicted it as a growth of kilowatt loads brought about by the increased use of motors, internal combustion engines, electricity.

"We predicted that by 1930 this would bring about a serious change in conditions on the North American continent. It came in 1929, and we are still in it. In July 1932, we predicted that there would be a national frigidity which would result in the closing of all the banks in the United States on or before April 1, 1933. The banks of the U.S.A. obliged us by closing somewhat prior to that date."

HAD NO AID

"We have done quite a bit of work but nowhere near what we would like to or which we would do if we had the money. This organization has done what it has without a subsidy of a single dollar from anyone. The only money we have is obtained from membership fees. We have not had a dollar from any corporation or financial institution. We don't want it, because we refuse to accept money that has any strings attached to it. No officer draws salary or makes any money out of this corporation."

TOO BUSY TO GYP

"In this way it is the most unique on the North American Continent -- but we have not had time to gyp our fellowman. This is not because we are more moral than anyone else, but it is because we are too busy doing something else.

"We are trying to picture to the people of this continent something vastly different to anything past or present. It is not a presentation of any political opinion, and is in no way concerned with any political party. No one can belong to any

political party and be a member of Technocracy Incorporated."

#### ALL ARE RACKETS

"The reason for this is that we have no time to recondition human beings or change them from a racket, and all political parties are rackets in one form or another. We have no objection to a good racket as long as it maintains the pay-off, but when it does not maintain its pay-off, it just becomes a washout; and that is the state we are in now."

"We make very little distinction and play no favorites; a Republican or a Democrat, a Liberal or Conservative, or a member of any other political group smells as bad as a Communist. They all belong to an old order of things; they belong to that day of civilization when there was a conflict of opinions."

#### VIEWING HISTORY

"If you think back and view history six or seven thousand years ago, the most ancient monument we have is the great pyramid at Gizeh composed of two or three million blocks of stone. It required 100,000 men working 20 years to build it. Without the use of machines used in building the Panama Canal in 1904 we would still be digging the big ditch in 2007, and the original diggers would not see the finish of it."

#### SUCKERS-CHISELLERS

"The social system is divided into two classes -- chisellers and suckers. It is the desire of every sucker to graduate and become a chiseller. When you have been trimmed, you immediately drag your friends in and watch them get trimmed also, so you can have the fun of watching them. One of the axioms of the great showman Barnum was 'Never give a sucker an even break' and business never has. That is no reason why you should blame the banker or the businessman. It is your own fault. If you are sucker enough to be trimmed, it is your own fault, not theirs. Do not blame any individual for the present condition. It is the fault of the system, and it was inevitable from the beginning. It is the mechanics of corporate enterprise."

#### MAXIMUMS GONE

December 1935

"In the year 1920, we had maximum employment and never again will human employment go back to that figure. It will decrease continually from now on; however, there is one rather consoling thought, 'No one but a sucker ever tried to get rich by working.' The only way you can get rich is to get a bunch of suckers working for you; but the chisellers and suckers are now in the same boat, because the racket is all washed up. We will now see how it came to be all washed up."

"A century ago, in President Jackson's day, in the United States there were 12 million citizens; 96 percent of the citizens of the U.S.A. were living on the land and derived their livelihood from it; 95 percent of the total wealth was in hard cash or commodities; and 5 percent was in debt claims, such as mortgages, bank loans, or other amortizable securities. Now 95 percent of the total wealth is in debt claims, and only 5 percent in cash money or commodities. There is an entirely reverse situation existing now to that existing a century ago."

"The output rate of human energy is low -- it is equal to about what a 1/10 h.p. motor could do in 8 hours. Anybody can purchase for a few cents a 1/10 h.p. motor that can do all you can do and won't talk back. The introduction of power machines has forced millions on relief, and tomorrow there will be more. We are now converting 153,000 kilogram calories of energy per person, and the rate of growth of energy consumption shows a possible increase of 30 percent or more from now until 1940 and 1942. If 153,000 are ruinous to your social structure, now consider what 200,000 per person will do. Not a single social institution will be out of the dump heap. All labor will be in the ash can. A modern Diesel tractor will cultivate soil in 1/1000 of the time taken to do it with a spade. The new equipment will do the work in 1/3600 of the time it takes to do it with a spade."

#### GLASS BLOWER GONE

"Anyone over 45 can remember in the history of this continent when the Glass Blowers' Union was one of the strongest unions we had. Where is the glass blower today? He has entirely disappeared."

"You can remember how difficult it was to get into the Glass Blowers' Union; in fact, a man had to be born into it. But your engineer came along and out went the Glass Blowers' Union. In 1923 came Colborne of the Toledo Glass with a machine requiring a couple of people on the switchboard to operate it. It rolls the glass out in a continuous sheet; cuts it, boxes it; puts the cover on the box; labels and addresses and plants the boxes in files. Machinery now blows lamp bulbs at a rate of 52 per minute. There are new plants being built that will blow 1,100 per minute. There will be only a couple of those machines needed to blow all the lamp bulbs we can use."

#### MACHINE DEVELOPMENT

"We technologists say, 'Why not?' There is quite a bit of humor in it no matter what field you are in. Take, for example, the cigarmaker. We can remember when the cigarmakers used to roll out the cigars. Where are they today? The cigars are made by the Washington machine at the rate of one million cigars per year with four girls operating the machine. We will have a machine in the next year and a half that will turn out 10 million cigars, with no girls."

#### THOSE BAKESHOPS

"Many of you have seen the modern bakery, the bread oven many times wider than this stage, fired by gas or oil, slowly moving and turning around -- that is just a bunch of junk now. The new oven is much smaller and the loaves come with the speed of newspapers coming off the press. The bread is not cooked from the outside in as we have it now but from the inside out. A lot of stoves are due for the junk pile. We can go on and on giving examples to show how extraneous energy is being substituted for human energy."

"It used to take 36 hours to do a 3-color photoengraving. Today there is a machine that can do the work in 30 minutes flat without the engraver. It can do engraving 3,000 miles away; it is transmitted by wire or by wireless across the continent. As for the linotype operator, we don't need him anymore. You slip a paper into the transmitting machine, it sets the type anyplace on the continent on either one machine or ten or twenty. You can have the whole makeup of one paper or a hundred all made up and

December 1935

sent over the wire and all the type set automatically. Well, why not?"

#### NEW MINING PLANS

"In Illinois, a coal mine produces ten thousand tons of bituminous coal in eight hours with 800 men. This is considered high speed. We propose a new type of process that will go into your mine and produce thirty thousand tons in 24 hours with 12 men. Well, why not? Where is the particular virtue in mining coal; why should a man mine coal if it can be done by machinery? So we propose to do away with the job. Most coal miners are so dumb that they won't quit, so we shove them out of their job and shove them onto relief; and we would like to install a machine right here in Alberta. We just want to help put more people on relief."

#### INSURANCE GROWTH

"If you have a mortgage or life insurance policy, you have that holier-than-thou feeling in regard to your fellowman. Over 30 years ago, in 1900, there were only two billion dollars worth of life insurance premiums. They continued to grow until they reached a peak of 108 billions a couple of years ago. Then they started to decline and today we have 68 million life insurance policyholders with invested assets of 21 billion. If the life insurance companies were to continue in their growth (of approximately 7.78 percent per annum), the life insurance companies would own 85 percent of everything on the North American continent; so that if the life insurance companies don't get you, the Technocrats will."

#### MERE DEBT CLAIM

"Most of you still have that strange idea that when you go down town and deposit money in the bank that the money is yours; well, that just proves how dumb you are, because it is not yours at all. You sell a debt claim to the banker for a time demand. You do not own a dollar in any bank on this continent or any other. They are not your deposits. They belong to the bank, not to you. In normal times, all the bank requires is cash for eight to ten percent of the deposits. They loan the other 92 percent. It is a process of creating debt. Since the war and up to 1929,

we were creating annually between twelve and fifteen billion dollars of new debt claims."

#### BANKING FORECASTS

"In 1933 Technocracy predicted the closing of the banks in the U.S.A. and pointed out that the banks would be only opened by accepting federal funds. We said it would result in a new condition where the federal government would have to take over the prerogative of debt creation from private enterprise, and every businessman in the United States owes Roosevelt a debt of gratitude for keeping them from going down entirely in the last few years. Today private corporate enterprise is only creating 2% to 3% of annual debt creation instead of 5% and 6% as is required. Governments are taking over to where they are practically the sole creators of debt today, which means that 76% of all large incomes are reinvested in the new debt claims of economic expansion. Therefore, if there are no new debt claims, funds become frozen; as this approaches 100%, the interest rate tends to decline towards zero."

#### HAVE THEIR LIMITS

"Now, to go on a step. As there are no new debt claims, your financial institutions will be compelled to invest more in government debt claims. Then we go on. When more than 60 percent of the financial institutions have more than 60 percent of collateral invested in government debt claims, they will not be merchandisers of debt; they will have to return the deposits to the depositors or be nationalized by the government."

"We are sorry for the banker. He has done a good job of debt creating up to now, but his day is almost done. It will be like the case of the organ: 'It was a good organ while it lasted, but it's done played its last tune.' We are faced with that in the near future. In the United States, at the next Congress, they will vote the soldiers' bonus, and they will not increase taxes before the elections but will do so immediately after. We may expect larger and larger appropriations for taxes."

#### BIG INCOME TAX

"In the next couple of years, the federal income tax will be

PUBLIC LECTURE, HOWARD SCOTT  
EDMONTON, ALBERTA, CANADA

December 1935

\$738 per year on a \$5,000-per-year income in the United States, and you will have the same thing here. It is the same sort of institution. It is a sweet proposition to consider, but it is one that must be faced."

"Now where is it all leading to? In 1932, thirty-five million morons in the United States were interested enough in politics to vote. They thought they were going to get a new deal. Well, they got it, but what does it amount to? They just helped someone get what they wanted, and still they are dumb enough to help someone else get something and get nothing for themselves. If you vote at all, you are supporting the existing status quo; and by voting, you are allowing the same status quo to continue."

"A man who votes has no integrity. No man who wears a necktie has any integrity; no law compels man to wear a necktie -- he wears it because of fear."

#### WEALTH VS INTEREST

"When the majority of the men wear neckties, the individual hasn't the courage to go without one. A man who has a million dollars has an integrity about as thick as a piece of tissue paper; and a man who has a billion dollars has an integrity such that he can donate dimes to little girls without impunity,"

"For thousands of years you could count noses and arrive at the only social divisions, but when you count noses today you are just wasting time and merely adding noses. Democrat, Republican, Socialist or Communist makes no difference. What powers of decision have you?"

"Do you decide the design of your radio, your car, lighting equipment, or anything like that? There are only two decisions you ever make for yourself. One is, you decide to purchase, provided you have the wherewithal -- and so few have the wherewithal these days. The other is the decision to die, and there are damn few around who decide this. You just allow inertia to creep up behind you and catch you."

#### VOTING SUCKER

"When you go down and mark X on your ballot, what do you



think you are doing? Participating in the government of the country? Like hell you are. You are being made a sucker, that is all. Because counting noses does not decide the problems facing this country at this time."

"The problems of this country are technical problems of providing money and purchasing power. You are not going to do that by voting in any political party on this continent. If that is your racket, that is all right. We Technocrats have no ruling against voting, except that if you are intelligent enough to be a Technocrat, you will have to be intelligent enough to get a cash reward for your vote; because that is all you will ever get for it. Wonderful, isn't it?"

"Of course, 30 years ago or 100 years ago, you could not have changed things even if you wanted to. You could not have altered the standard of livelihood one percent. They talk about bringing China up to our standard of living. How wonderful! Well, to do that you would have to multiply 470 million by 153 thousand by 365 to get the number of energy calories required. Quit kidding yourselves about these ideas. The fact we are faced with is that of running this civilization today."

#### PRODUCTION-POPULATION

(Mr. Scott used the blackboard to show that the rate of production is increasing faster than the rate of population; the rate of debt increase is greater than either; and the rate of energy production is growing faster than all three.)

Continuing, he said, "The man hours per unit produced are declining, and there is no solution. It is quite a mathematical problem. You reach the period where political machinery and valuation of currency are no longer capable of running the social system. For the first time, technology is rendering the Price System totally obsolete, and there must be a distribution of income and purchasing power on a new basis. The individual citizen will contribute less than he does now and we must find a way to distribute purchasing power. This is not the Townsend Plan or Communism or Socialism, it is Technocracy. There will be no debt plan. We do not propose to divide up anything,"

#### EXASPERATION VOTE

December 1935

"What about Social Credit, Mr. Scott?"

"Well, you asked for it and we might as well hand it to you," replied Mr. Scott. "In California and several other states, and in Alberta, people vote for many things because of exasperation; they vote to get rid of the other fellow. We are not in any way deprecating the sincerity of anyone. You want guaranteed economic security. Well, you cannot get it with the Townsend Plan or any other social political eczema on this continent. You people of Alberta have one satisfaction; you have elected a premier who undoubtedly will be the last premier of the province -- if he lasts for his five-year term -- because the next five years you will witness a lot of changes. You cannot in any state or province introduce an innovation that will enable the citizens to furnish sufficient economic security out of wages or salary under this present system. We would like to believe it, but we have no belief when it comes to physical equipment."

"You can have a transaction tax collected from each transaction, but the cost of collection and the cost of distribution must be deducted before distribution, and that would make the total net purchasing power less instead of more than when we began."

"Any movement that promises the people any solution under this Price System we consider a good thing, because it is an educational disillusionment. Ninety-nine and 99/100 percent of you are still suffering from posterioritis. You want to sit down and let George do it. You want the parcel post to bring it to you. Well, it is not going to be done that way."

"We Technocrats are different from any political party. We do not come out and tell you how wonderful you are so we can make suckers out of you. We frankly insult you in the open so we can drive something under your skin to wake you up. We are trying to find out those who think and those who have the guts of our pioneer forefathers. In a few years the people of this continent will have to make up their minds."

"We do not care if you agree with us or not. We are not trying to sell you anything. A new kind of social mechanism is yours for the asking, but if you voted 100 percent to put

Technocracy in tomorrow, you couldn't do it, because you are not capable of running peanut stands on wheels as an organized body. You think putting X on a ballot is all that is necessary. Wish fulfillment or psychology do not run factory or powerhouses. We can devise plans and struggle along without money, but if you are going to build an organization on this continent to prevent chaos, you had better get going. Unless human beings of ability on this continent realize that they must build an organization to supervise the functional operations on this continent, you will see something that will make the Russian Revolution look like a splash in a mud puddle."

#### WORTHLESS VOTE

"It is not a question of voting one bunch in and the other bunch out, because that will maintain the status quo. You might use your vote to abolish this Price System and bring a system of Technocratic order about, but if you cannot organize a disciplined party, your votes are not worth a damn."

"How would it strike you to know that wheat can be grown from the seed to the finished head in ten days? There are two machines in Jersey producing wheat and oats for chicken farms experimentally. Operating 365 days a year, with less than 12 men, they would replace 35,000 acres of the finest wheat-producing land on this continent. These things are on the move. We are trying to get you to prepare for it. Physical Science has invaded the Social field. For the first time you will have a currency of distribution and not a medium of exchange."

#### CURRENCY PROBLEM

Mr. Scott then went on to explain currency under the Technate: "Currency would be a medium of distribution, not transferable; you cannot loan, borrow or give it away. Male and female both receive the same income. Every woman will be economically independent of each and every male. The female will be denied the pleasure of going down into the male pants pocket on Saturday night, because under the Technate the male currency will not purchase female requirements, such as silk stockings or mink coats. She will purchase her own stockings and coats -- but the male will no longer be able to purchase the silk stockings and mink coats for her, because the male does not use such

December 1935

things, and with the male currency he cannot purchase female requirements. The currency will be watermarked for a balance load period of approximately 15 months or two years, at first. The balance load period will be brought down to a year and then your currency will be watermarked for a year only."

"Everyone would have the same income; requirements of citizenship under a Technate are 660 hours of service, 165 days of four hours each, every year for 20 years from 25 to 45 years. After 45 years, the color of your currency changes, and you are free to spend your income playing tiddlywinks in the Bahamas or making mudpies with the Eskimos. Your currency will bear a designating numeral of the occupation of the recipient. We are not taking these numbers out of our head. If we had the organization tonight, we could print the entire proposition tomorrow morning at seven o'clock."

#### PLENTY SCARES AHEAD

"It scares you, doesn't it? Well, you will be scared a lot more in the next five years. Under the Technate, there are no insurance policies and no taxes, no litigation. Ninety-six percent of the legal fraternity will be given the same income as anyone else at some other endeavor. You will not be able to sue for breach of promise, alimony, breach of contract or probate of will. If you do not wear a necktie, your economic security is in no way threatened."

Mr. Scott went on to show on the board how the numbers on the bills designated the man's occupation, experience, address, male or female, time, etc.

"Color of currency changes at 45 showing you have completed the requirements of citizenship; footprints and handprints of every infant would be on record; there would be no lost children; people would be medically examined every six months from birth until death; we would have a maximum of health. You would not be able to tip the waiter. No person will be penalized for commission of a statutory offense. The income of any individual cannot be taken away from him unless he leaves this continent or dies. We propose to run the equipment at the highest load and maximum conservation and minimum of human effort. Any who would refuse to work the 660 hours -- if physically able -- will starve

quicker than at any time in history under any other system."

NEW TYPE HOMES

"Many of you think you have homes. How would you like this kind of a home? Where a square yard of wall, floor or ceiling would stand a temperature of 750 degrees C. for 24 hours and not show more than 5 degrees temperature rise on the other side. A home with doors which have no hinges or knobs, which would open when you speak to them. Homes that would be fireproof, waterproof, and soundproof, and would last 1,000 years. They would be air-conditioned; you would heat them or unheat them just as easily. Quite a different kind of thing to what we have now. For the first time, we would have real privacy -- you could beat hell out of your wife and the guests would never know."

"With the new type of cooking equipment, a soft-boiled egg could be done in 2-1/4 seconds with high frequency; a five-course dinner cooked while you drink your cocktail -- and I hope when I come next time I will be able to show you that right here on the stage. You cannot have this under the Price System though."

"You will have cars that will run 42 miles or better on a quart of crude oil, with a life of 350,000 miles. Do you think any automobile company would make that kind of a car now? Socially it would be cheaper to produce this kind of a car than some of the cheaper models you get now. Those are just a few of the things. You have to face the facts -- man-hour and human employment is a declining proposition from now on."

"This new age will be brought about by the impact of technology against the Price System, and technology is bound to win," he continued.

"The Price System cannot run on for very much longer. Technocracy is proposing a new kind of social order. Hard-boiled technological facts are what the engineer and scientist have on their counter."

"We are dealing in the fact of what we have and what can be produced technologically so as to give the greatest purchasing power and the maximum security for all."

PUBLIC LECTURE, HOWARD SCOTT  
EDMONTON, ALBERTA, CANADA

December 1935

LEAVES FOR CALGARY

Mr. Scott proved himself an adroit and witty answerer of the questions that poured on him from all parts of the theater. At the close, a large number of the audience joined the local Technocracy group under Capt. George Koe, the supply of literature on the subject being sold out completely.

Following the meeting, Mr. Scott left on the midnight train for Calgary where he is to deliver two addresses and continue on his way eastward through Canada on his way to New York. He expressed a hope to return to Edmonton in June, when he may have with him the high frequency cookery appliance and the new Technocratic automobile to which he referred in his lecture on Saturday night.

TECHNOCRACY AND THE 1936 NATIONAL PICTURE

A Radio Address

by

Howard Scott

STATION WEVD, NEW YORK, NEW YORK

January 23, 1936

Technocracy Inc. speaking from Continental Division 7340 to the radio audience of Station WEVD, New York.

In 1936, the citizens of the United States will again be asked to decide by the ballot their preference in political parties and candidates for the political administration of our Price System for the next four years. The press, the pulpit, the radio, and the screen will resound with ardent appeals and denunciations from conservatives and radicals, liberals and Bourbons. Big business and little business will extol the virtues of a business administration. There will be ardent appeals made for a return to the "good old days of 1929". Simultaneously, there will be brought forth the demand that a mythical proletariat would be the best managers of this Price System. Amid the claimants of these two extremes will appear the intellectual liberals, ready to endorse all parties in their progressivism and to console each in its difficulties. The conservatives, reactionaries, and Bourbons will hold forth for the Constitution and the creation of debt as guaranteed by the Constitution, vintage pre-1929. The liberals, progressives, and radicals will be clamoring for a modification and amendment of the Constitution so as to permit their particular brand of incompetency to be perpetrated by public opinion. Outside of the participants in the race for political power, propaganda coercion will be brought to bear by those organizations, which, while not political parties, are in actuality national lobbies -- such as the United States Chamber of Commerce, the National Manufacturers Association, the Liberty League, the Townsend Pension Plan, and Father Coughlin's Fascistic Union for Social Justice.

Technocracy Inc., as an organization with a social objective, stands alone. Its position is unique. It is not a political party. It neither runs candidates for political office nor does it endorse and support any political program or party. Technocracy Inc. furthermore does not attempt to coerce the probable candidates for political election in any municipal,

1/23/36

county, state, or congressional electoral district.

What do the people of the United States want? Stated simply, they want a material abundance to be produced, with sufficient purchasing power placed in the hands of all citizens to insure the distribution of that material abundance. The people of these United States want this economic certainty to be guaranteed from birth to death with a minimum expenditure of human effort and a maximum of leisure. The people of these United States want a maximum of good health obtainable by all as a basic requirement of national citizenship, and no longer subject to the hazard of insufficient individual purchasing power. The people of these United States want an educational system capable of providing efficient education for the entire youth of the country, subject not to the economic limitations of individual income but only to the inherent capacity of the individual to learn.

The citizens of the United States are convinced that an abundance for everyone can be produced, and that this continent can produce it here and now. They are convinced that this country and this continent can produce more physical wealth than any other like surface of the globe, and that a scientific means has been found for the distribution of any material abundance that may be produced.

The majority of the citizens of the United States is not interested in dividing up the monetary wealth of this Price System. We Americans have never been dividers; we've always been multipliers. They are not interested in sharing the scarcity of this status quo, because they unconsciously know that it is not enough. What the people of these United States are interested in is a rearrangement of our social and economic order so that plenty for all can be provided for the nation.

This country and this continent have had no time in the last 400 years of rapid expansion to acquire the traditions of philosophic speculation or to indulge in political preambles. We've been too busy going places and doing things; making big ones out of little ones. We have been so busy that we have never had time to acquire the traditions of social classes. There is really only one class in the United States today -- those who consume -- and this one class is divided into two major divisions, chisellers and suckers. It is the secret ambition of



every sucker that he will someday graduate into being a chiseler. What is a chiseler? Well, briefly, a chiseler is he who acquires the most with the expenditure of the least effort. Strangely enough, the only way that we as a nation can obtain more is when our individual citizens contribute less human effort. It is only through the progressive elimination of human toil by the further introduction of electric power and automatic machinery that an abundance of physical wealth may be produced for everyone.

A mature Price System -- such as we have in the United States in 1936 -- has only one criterion of social success; namely, the acquisition of monetary wealth. All tokens of monetary wealth in this Price System -- whether they be mortgages, bonds, bank loans, or currency -- are debt claims against the total operation of the system; therefore, monetary wealth in our American Price System can only be created through the creation of debt, and to get rich in terms of this Price System, one must create debt claims against others faster than they are created against him. The creation of debt is only possible in an economy of scarcity; an economy of abundance is only possible after the process of creating debt is abolished.

National business in the United States today is running on the priming power of \$17 billion of newly-created government debt, brought about by the legislative enactments of the Roosevelt-Farley administration. Private corporate enterprise can no longer create sufficient new debt every year with which to validate the outstanding debt -- public and private -- of the country; therefore, the federal government must assume the prerogative of creating debt from private corporate enterprise and create it itself. The federal government in this administration has loaned over \$6 billion through the Reconstruction Finance Corporation to corporate business in these United States. It has paid out slightly over \$5 billion for all relief expenses. Technocracy Inc. asks, "What is business kicking about?" It got the largest share of the financial gravy from the federal treasury, and the millions on relief got the miserly dole. The beautiful part about it all is that the people of the United States will be taxed to pay both the government bonds for relief and the huge government loans to corporate business enterprise. Corporate business should be overjoyed that the people of these United States don't know when they have been taken for a ride. The best business in the world is that business

1/23/36

which can borrow from a lender and then compel the lender to pay back his own loan.

On November 3rd, a national election will be held, and millions will cast their votes with the hope that if their candidate is elected, conditions will improve. This national election is simply to decide which political party administers this Price System for the next four years. Regardless of whether the party is republican, democratic, socialists, or communist, they will all be seeking to elect their party members into some political position in the administration of this Price System scarcity. The fundamental problems facing our country and this continent will neither be met nor enunciated. They will very carefully be avoided.

There is only one issue facing this country and this continent, and that is whether we, the citizens of the United States, shall maintain this Price System with its attendant 12 million unemployed and 20 million relief dependents, with all of the economic insecurity, insufficient purchasing power, ill health, and general malnutrition of this age of scarcity, or whether we shall vote for the abolition of this Price System and the institution of a technological era of abundance, with guaranteed security to all, with equitable and adequate purchasing power sufficient to consume the mass output of mass production, with a technological administration of this social order that will render these things to all citizens an economic certainty. It is here that Technocracy Inc. says to every voter in the United States that, when you vote in 1936 in the national election, you are casting your vote in favor of the political administration of this age of scarcity of this Price System, regardless of what party is elected.

Remember that when you vote to elect a candidate into political office in this Price System, your vote is an endorsement and a support of the system in its entirety. You are helping the debt merchants and the politicians maintain the status quo. In other words, your vote, collectively speaking, is a permit to allow the chiselers four more years of action; so, frankly, all you'll get for your vote is the satisfaction that you haven't changed anything. Sometime in the next decade, you will be able to use your vote to decide the fundamental issue. You can only have scarcity under this Price System; you can only

A RADIO ADDRESS OVER  
N.Y. STATION WEVD

1/23/36

obtain economic security and abundance when you abolish it. Technocracy Inc. will never ask for your votes to elect candidates into the political administration of this Price System. It will ask for your vote for the elimination of this Price System. The technological march of events will make this fundamental issue more apparent in the next few years, and, as electrical power and automatic machinery displace human effort on one hand -- while taxes and government debt and insecurity rise on the other -- it will finally compel you, the voters of these United States, to decide the greatest issue of the age -- scarcity or abundance. Regardless of your present condition of economic servitude, Technocracy Inc. wishes you a happy landing in the New America.



## TECHNOLOGY AND LABOR

A Lecture by Howard Scott  
To the Chicago Painters Local Union No. 637  
May 20, 1936  
Published in FEDERATION NEWS, JULY 4, 1936

All of you here are members of labor organizations. You are accustomed to paying dues and carrying a union card. You are educated in the theory that in union there is strength, and you are familiar with the battles that organizations of labor, in this country, have been in and are fighting.

The point here is that a labor union is also a business institution, sometimes even incorporated in some states, and subject to the same laws, the same advantages and disadvantages, that any corporate enterprise under this price system is subject to. The product which your organization has to sell is man-hours. This product you have to sell, these man-hours, are in ever-diminishing demand as the market for your labor grows smaller and smaller. That is only characteristic of all business enterprises under a price system.

The significant thing about a price system is that, once it arrives at maturity, as is the case in the United States, then the man-hours required in production of goods and services decline, so that the price for those man-hours tends to fall. Thus, you are up against the same proposition that corporate business enterprise is up against: high production, falling prices, vanishing profits. The greater efficiency of productive processes reduces the number of man-hours required for all operation, making both you and your unions less and less important as time goes on.

The maximum employment in this country was in 1920. I need not tell you what it is today. It will never go back. It will not even remain what it is today but will rapidly diminish from year to year. Of course, you can blame the technician for devising more efficient machinery, but that will not stop the introduction of further labor-saving processes, for many of these processes already invented in recent years are being held in reserve by big industrial concerns. We already have much more efficient equipment than that which is in use today. The consuming public would have had the benefits of it long ago except for the interference control -- the price system -- which cannot yet see

its way clear to install it.

But why blame the technician anyhow? Why not go ahead and eliminate labor in every possible way? We engineers never did have any use for hard work. It always hurts us when we see anybody working. We are always pained when we witness human toil. Not that we are indolent -- we will work long hours and days without number to devise a piece of machinery or a process that will go right on with any kind of monotonous job, while the worker is released to do something less exacting -- or even to go his way doing nothing at all. It is only the demented person who keeps right on doing the same thing over and over again. The man who fights for the chance to do work that a machine can do better only demonstrates what a damned fool he is. More of you will have this demonstration in the next four or five years.

The experiences of labor organizations in this country have been interesting when viewed in historical perspective. They have been fighting a losing battle all along, and their chief adversary has not been the employer. It has been technological progress. From the use of the simple handtools of a century ago to the machinery we have now, there has been a series of clashes between those who work and those who operate labor-saving equipment. The principal threat to the continued existence of trade unions has not been employers but technological unemployment.

Take one outstanding example. Many of you may remember the Glass Blowers Union. The glass blowers were the ones who brought out that crack about the working class wearing silk shirts. They had a union that any of you might be proud of. They had an organization so tight that the only way a man could get into it was to be born into it. Where are the glass blowers today? Did their union fail them, and were they put out of their jobs by the hostility of employers in the industry? No, they were not. They went out of existence because of the development of machinery. Along came the engineer and out went the Glass Blowers Union.

In 1923 came an inventor named Colburn of the Toledo Glass, with a machine requiring a couple of people at the switchboard to operate it. Now you have a piece of equipment 1,300 feet long which rolls glass out in a continuous sheet, cuts and boxes it, puts a cover on the box, labels and addresses it by putting a

stencil on the box. An operator sits in a chair watching it when he is not reading a detective story, while thousands of would-be glass blowers are walking the streets. Well, why not? Five plants, operated to capacity, will supply the whole window glass industry. The capacity is 20,000,000 boxes per annum.

Machinery now blows lamp bulbs at the rate of 552 a minute. New plants are now being built that will blow 1,100 per minute. Only a couple of these machines will be needed to blow all the lamp bulbs we can use.

Take the wrought iron puddlers -- there is another instance. Ever since iron has been made it has been made by the old puddling process. Up to 1926 we were making it by the same laborious process employed centuries ago. A man could only puddle about 200 pounds -- his own weight -- each day or a little more, but the Aston process today will make wrought iron at the rate of 500 to 1,000 tons per day and make it better than it could be made by hand. The wrought iron worker and his union are out. And why not?

You will appreciate the joke after a while -- we haven't got to the painters yet. No matter in what field of labor you are serving, you and your protective organization will have to face the same trend of events. Many workers, squeezed out of employment in the industrial centers, have turned to the farm as a last refuge. They found that even the farmer is faced with dilemma.

In Andrew Jackson's time, they used to till land with a spade. It was a day of hand axes, sickles, and oxcarts. We were a pioneer nation at that time. It took 96 hours for a good man to spade an acre of ground. Any man who tries to spade it today will find that it would still take that long. The muscle power of a man is no greater now than it was then. It shows you what kind of an animal man is. You can't beat certain standards of production doing things in the same old ways. New ways reveal new possibilities. Today a man with one helper, using a tractor, can work 22 acres a day. They can plow an acre in one seven-hundredth of the time it takes to do it with a spade.

The combine is an improvement of about thirteen-hundred to one over the method of reaping grain with the old cradle. That is

better but not much. Still better methods of grain farming are in prospect. We are concerned about more leisure for the farmers of the country. There are about 26 million people on the farms. They still have the idea that they want to earn their bread by the sweat of their brow, and it is pretty hard to get into their heads that they can only produce more by working less. If it were still possible for them to get a good price for their produce, those morons would still go on farming in the old way. Modern technology is making the first invasion into agriculture in the history of mankind.

Out in Arizona, there is being used a new process of growing food for man and beast without the use of soil. They only use the soil as a vehicle for supplying the water. You dig a trench four feet deep and fill it with water, which is warmed by electricity. You dissolve the necessary eight or ten ingredients of plant food into a barrel. Stretch a chicken wire over the trench, about two inches above the water. Cover it with straw or excelsior. Plant your seeds in that, followed by another layer of excelsior, and you are off. The roots of the plants thrust themselves down into the liquid and from it draw their nourishment. You don't have to cultivate or bother about bugs. By such a method, we can raise 2,500 bushels of potatoes to the acre. The growing process goes on 24 hours of the day, every day. The average for the whole United States today is only 116 bushels, grown by the old haphazard field method, which only operates on days when the sun shines, the temperature is favorable, and the rain supplies enough moisture.

How would it strike you to know that wheat can be grown from the seed to head in ten days flat? There are two machines in New Jersey producing wheat and oats for chicken farms experimentally. Operating 365 days a year, with less than 12 men, they would replace 35,000 acres of the finest wheat-producing land on this continent. These things are on the move. We are trying to get you to prepare for them. We can grow over 200 tons of tomatoes to the acre. Tomato plants will grow 15 feet high. These things can be done. Your farmer wouldn't do anything about it, so we had to.

You can't educate the human being easily. The conditioned reflexes have to be reckoned with. Most individuals have that proverbial "hamburger sandwich psychology." The moment they get enough to eat for the day, they are satisfied. Why, if the



average fellow should happen to get a \$15.00 a week job tending a gasoline station, the poor fool would go out and get married. He has gotten his hamburger sandwich.

The peonage of hand-picked cotton is doomed. Several million of white and colored sharecroppers will be eliminated from employment and means of a livelihood, poor though that may be, by the use of the new mechanical cotton picker invented by the Rust Brothers. The southern farmer is the lowest paid worker on this continent. It was Technocracy that three years ago first introduced that to the world. After that, it was front-page news. The machine picks two rows at a time at a cost of 98 cents per acre -- compared with ten to twenty dollars per acre by hand methods. It picks 8,200 pounds of cotton in 7-1/2 hours. We are looking forward to the production of 12 bales of cotton to the acre and having it picked by the Rust Brothers' cotton picker. There are 2,000,000 cotton pickers headed for the relief rolls.

Of these 26,000,000 farmers in the United States, 35 percent have an income for themselves of around \$2,200 per year. They produce more than 65 percent of the agricultural produce of the country. Sixty-four percent of them receive an income of less than \$360 per year. They produce scarcely more than their own subsistence, so their labor is not needed to help sustain the country. There is no reason why we should not eliminate the farmers. It would be just as well if they were subjected to enforced leisure, but you couldn't teach them that. The advance of technology alone will teach them -- put them under a process of producing without long-suffering toil.

We just love to put people on the relief rolls. We are only sorry we cannot put 15,000,000 more on relief. When you get that, you are going to have social readjustment quickly. Social action has never come about through cogitation -- the spontaneous working of the human thought process. It always comes about at the rate of approach of the stomach to the backbone. When you have that, you will get social action, not before. So we Technocrats are trying to help you out.

We are not getting anything out of this work. No officer of Technocracy is getting any salary. We are getting along all right. You can live fairly good in some places on \$10.00 a week. So we haven't anything to sell you. What we are trying to do is

the reverse of that of the politician. He comes along and tells you how intelligent you are. Because you are a citizen, you are supposed to be capable of running the affairs of this country. We tell you that is a lot of "cockeyed nonsense." We don't try to soft-soap you. We are not trying to be nice to anybody. Your opinion doesn't matter. You can have your beliefs, your superstitions, and your fears; but that is not what it takes to operate the technological processes upon which the future livelihood of the people of this area depend. What you do about it remains to be seen. So, in our approach, we do not flatter you -- we insult you, and leave you with a lot of questions in your minds. If we can't do that, we are a failure.

We are on our way to a new social order on this continent, but the form it will take will not resemble anything in history. The new order that will come about in America will make Communism look bourgeois. What we are trying to point out is the inevitability of the trend. It doesn't make any difference whether any particular group of people are for it or against it. The trend is on, and any form of political interference control only makes matters worse. Every time you develop more efficient equipment, every time you consume more extraneous energy, you are helping to displace more of the men who have been educated to think that the only way to produce more is to work more. We try to teach you that the way to produce more is to work less.

The price system cannot run on much longer. We must realize that the growth of population has been steadily upward for over a century, practically under full employment, so that could always buy back with its wages what the country produced. You could draw a chart and plot the growth of population in the form of a curve. The curve would rise gradually over the past 100 years; but today it is leveling off. By 1940, the population of this continent will have reached its biological equilibrium, after which it will remain stationary. The meaning of this is that there is not going to be any increase of customers each year. That is not good for business because, at the same time that the population growth is leveling off, the productive capacity of the country will continue to grow. Productive capacity, even in the past five years, has been increasing by leaps and bounds; but the rate of debt creation has been increasing faster than either population or production.

In Andrew Jackson's time, there were 12 million citizens, and 98 percent of the population derived its livelihood from the soil. Today there are less than 26 percent of our population dependent upon the soil for their livelihood. It is the only example of its kind in all history; and 2/3 of those still on the soil are practically useless except for their own subsistence. Today, 74 percent of the population is dependent upon other than agricultural pursuits for their purchasing power.

Again in Jackson's time, 95 percent of the tokens of monetary wealth were in the form of hard cash or commodities, and only 5 percent was in the form of debt claims, such as mortgages, bank loans, and other amortizable securities. Now, 95 percent of the tokens of wealth are in debt claims and only 5 percent in cash money or commodities. The situation existing now is exactly the reverse of that existing then, only a century ago.

The increase in debt came to a point in 1929 where even the rank-and-file of the people had their wages and salaries mortgaged 2-1/3 years ahead. Business ran to full inventories. We started calling in our loans and shutting down our plants. Yet today, our machinery is two to five times as fast as it was then. We have had more acceleration of speed since 1929 than in any previous period in history.

Today, national business is running on the priming power of 17 billions of newly-created government debt, brought about by the legislative enactments of the Roosevelt-Farley Administration. Private corporate enterprise can no longer create sufficient debt each year to validate the outstanding debt, public and private, of the country. The government, under this administration, has loaned \$8 billion to corporate business in these United States through the Reconstruction Finance Corporation. It has paid out slightly over \$5 billion for all relief purposes. Technocracy asks: "What is business kicking about? It got the largest share of the financial gravy from the federal treasury, and the millions of relief got the miserly dole." The beautiful part of it all is that the people will be taxed to pay both the government bonds for relief and the huge government loans to corporate business enterprise. Corporate business should be glad that the people of the United States do not know when they have been taken for a ride.

But we Technocrats are not interested in fostering class antagonisms. The problem will not be solved by calling Rockefeller, Morgan, and others names. If you or I played poker, we would have to play under the rules of the game. If you are going to play dice, the rules are different, but there are rules there, too, and you would have to play under the rules of that game. There is no sense in calling names. If you had to operate under the same system, you'd operate it worse. There is really only one class in the United States today -- those who consume. This one class is divided into two major divisions: chiselers and suckers. It is the ambition of every sucker to become a chiseler. What is a chiseler? Well, a chiseler is he who acquires the most with the least expenditure of effort. It is the ambition of Technocracy to graduate all of you suckers into chiselers. It can be done.

Nor are we interested in trying to solve these problems by the vote. Here we are in a technological age still trying to kid ourselves into believing that we can somehow solve these technical problems by counting noses. On November 3rd, the national election will be held and millions will cast their votes in the hope that if their candidate is elected, somehow conditions will improve. Yet the national election will merely decide which political party will administer this economy of scarcity, under the price system, for the next four years. Regardless of whether the winner is the Republican, Democratic, Socialist or Communist, it will merely win the right to install its members into the respective positions in the administration of this price system scarcity. After the election, then, the fundamental problems facing this country and this continent will still be facing this country and this continent. They will not have been met nor even enunciated. They will have been carefully avoided. What will have been done, then, is merely counted noses. Oh, it is fine to feel, when you have voted, that you have done your part to run your country. It is magnificent, as it was in 1916 when you elected Wilson the second time. You elected him as you will remember, on his promise to keep you out of war. He kept you out long enough to permit the fiscal agents of the Allies to pile up several billions of loans from our people through the big bankers that cost our government 24 billion dollars to collect. And that isn't all it cost. For every spot of French soil occupied by our equipment or materials, we paid rent. We paid rent for them right up to the end of the war, and we pay rent now

for every American grave on French soil. Talk about suckers! We are a pretty sad lot.

So, vote for what? When they voted Wilson in, they voted because they were against something -- not for something. We have always voted because we were against something. Now, of course, we have the New Deal; and some of us are developing an idea that we should vote against that, too. If we voted that out, we would be just as stupid as when we voted it in. If you are intelligent enough to be a Technocrat, you are intelligent enough to get paid for any voting you do because you will know in advance that you are not going to get social change by voting for a political party. If you are married and your wife votes, get five dollars for the two of you. The promises the politicians make cannot be fulfilled. Nothing that they can do will increase the production of goods and services except at a prohibitive cost.

Even when politicians run on a platform made of planks borrowed from Technocracy, they cannot possibly make good, because Technocracy and politics will not mix. Something is going to happen up in Alberta pretty soon. They can't pay the \$25.00 per month they promised to every citizen. They can't even pay the salaries of the employees of the Province; so, they are going to be faced with a proposition of resigning. Politicians undertake such programs for what they can get out of them for themselves. They would not be interested if their own pay depended upon their making good on their promises. They do not want to take the rap for failure when they are getting nothing for it.

We, in the United States, are up against the necessity of devising a technological control to replace an outworn social order, the price system. Political palliatives cannot be effective. You have seen what has happened in the past three years. Even the asinine legislation of the present administration has been outlawed by the Supreme Court -- and we deserved what we got.

Anybody who works for a living belongs to the class of undeserving people. You really do not deserve anything. You really don't. Nobody but a sucker ever tried to get rich working. The only way to get rich is to get a bunch of suckers working for you. You know it. I am not trying to kid you. When man-hours decline more and more each year as more modern equipment comes

in, the proper attitude for you to take toward work is clearly indicated. You cannot continue to work, even if you want to. There are no new frontiers, no new spaces to open up. The economy of this country is no longer expanding at 5 percent per annum.

In the steel industry, for instance, you have 14 continuous strip mills going in this year, and I believe they have a union. By 1937, the Amalgamated Sheet Steel and Tin Workers will not amount to very much, in spite of all that the Committee for Industrial Organization can do for them. Now you should not condemn the employer for putting in these technological improvements. The employers can't help it. It is in the line of progress, even when it confers enforced leisure upon great numbers of workers. As I said before, Technocracy only hopes it can throw another 15 million out of work, because we do not like work. We are trying to throw people out of work fast enough so they will get a chance to appreciate the joys of living -- and the prospects are very good for doing that by 1940 or 1942.

You people who still have savings accounts, if you have that "holier than thou" feeling, I would advise you to get rid of that. Maybe you think this is pessimistic. The optimist is he who thinks this is the best of all possible worlds. The pessimist is he who agrees with him. We Technocrats are not one or the other. We are just trying to point certain things out. The next administration will have to pump more billions during the next three years than during the last three, because we can't run our industrial equipment without that. This means that government debt and taxes will continue to go up. Wait until they get going. With three or four more years -- by 1939, assuming they are going to use more billions -- you are going to have all of it in taxes, plus some of that pumped during the past three years. Small businessmen and some others are going to be paying \$736 in tax on an income of \$5,000. That means it is going to be nicer and cheaper to quit business and go on relief. You really will.

Now the banker is in a very funny position. I know a lot of people entertain a sort of resentment against him, having read a certain type of emotional articles calling him a plunderer and a robber. He is only exercising the rules of the game. The banker was saved in 1933 by federal funds. The financial institutions were unfrozen with federal money. It was so successful that now the banker is in danger of being frozen in his own liquidity,

with no place to invest his funds except in government bonds. Technocracy predicted, of course, that the banks would close on or before the first of April, 1933. Well, they did. We also pointed out that they would be saved by federal funds, and they were. We also predicted that the interest rate would tend to decline toward zero, and it is well on the way toward that point now. There is a new Canadian loan at .878 of one percent. You are going to have a lot of fun; but be sorry for the banker, not angry, because he isn't going to be a banker much longer, not because you do not want him to be a banker, but he is going out of business. He can no longer merchandise debt, and his business is to buy and sell debt claims.

A lot of you are under the fallacious assumption that you own deposits in a bank. There is no depositor that owns any deposit in a bank. You sold the funds to the bank when you deposited them. You don't own a nickel in any bank -- don't kid yourself. The banker is a merchant, and the only reason he stays in business is because he hopes to buy and sell debt and make profit on it. Now the banker's investments are running heavily to government bonds. When this reaches a point where 65 percent of the collateral investments of the banks are in government securities, there will be only two alternatives: they must be taken over by the government or return their deposits to their customers and go out of business. So, just be sorry and tell the banker not to worry -- it won't be long now. His troubles will soon be over. No longer can he create sufficient debt each year to validate the outstanding debt; and when we can no longer provide investment opportunities for the creation of new debt, then we cannot validate the outstanding debt. The price system rests upon that foundation. The only way we can save it for a little while longer is by government-created debt. Even that will not save it long.

Most of you still have that cockeyed idea that there is some moral virtue in laboring for everything you get. You have a suspicion that it is not quite respectable to get a living without perspiring -- that living on cash relief, for instance, is not nearly so noble as chasing leaves for the W.P.A. Well, maybe some of you painters will choose to work up a sweat painting cupies on the walls of a kindergarten for the W.P.A. when you can no longer get legitimate employment.

All labor organizations are formed to fight for the right of their members to wear overalls. You have to come together and fight to protect what you do; yet, in the long run, the trend is totally wrong. You should never try to wear the overalls yourself; rather, you should organize to put the overalls on the machine where they belong. Each year in the future there is going to be more machinery and less human work; but the machines must be kept busy. Their output in goods and services must be made available to the whole consuming public. There must be a system of social administration of the output of our technological equipment. We cannot distribute sufficient purchasing power in the form of wages to provide adequate consumption to keep our equipment going at mass production.

A price system is any system that uses any commodity as a medium of exchange with which to distribute goods and services; and any system using such a medium of exchange, regardless of whether it is collectively owned or privately owned, is a price system. Russia still has a commodity valuation system under a corporate scheme of financing by means of external bonds which bear interest. This is debt creation. The buyer of the bond invests his capital, draws interest on it and someday he will get back his dough. That is the same old system used in other countries and they have not changed it one iota. A different set of people are running it, that's all. A 1936 Ford would not be any different no matter who runs it.

Technocracy is proposing a functional administration -- one administration of balanced production and distribution, from Hawaii to Bermuda and from Panama to the North Pole. We will donate the Philippines to anybody.

The possible income per individual to be expected under such an administration of the productive resources of this country would be from 15 to 18 times the 1929 rate. That means that the income that would be available to each adult citizen would be equivalent to a \$20,000 income. Of course, such an income would not be instantly available. It would take from 10 to 15 years to build up to a full balanced load, but you would achieve most of it in six years. The distribution of the social income would not be a game of exchange -- not a matter of negotiation between human beings; and when you get it, you cannot hoard it, mortgage it, assign it or give it away. There is only one thing you can do



with it, and that is spend it. Each and every one of you would get the same amount. Citizens will not be awarded different incomes according to what they are worth. We couldn't afford to discriminate between persons -- not because of any theory of equality but because it would make too much work to administer a graduated income system. And why should we? When you have enough for everybody on a high income basis, why hang onto a scarcity philosophy for the sake of keeping some on a lower income? So, you will have to dump a lot of your old ideas about nobody getting any more than he is worth.

Under an accurately balanced system of technically administered production and distribution, each and every citizen will be assured of real and substantial economic security from birth to the grave, and the end of life will be somewhat deferred under such a system. But when you do go, you will not have anything to leave to your children except your name.

Housing under such a system would rapidly do away with the rat-traps we have today, and in their place erect the finest homes on earth. Anything less would cost too much to maintain and operate. From this viewpoint, the present \$20,000 home is just as lousy as the "rat traps." These houses will be designed with a view to minimum labor, maximum comfort, conservation of non-replaceable resources and minimum cost of maintenance. There are only two homes in the United States of this kind today, and we have the good fortune to own both of them. The type of house I am speaking of can be built in quantities of 56 million, and with that number, everybody can be adequately housed. These homes will be soundproof and heatproof. Being thoroughly insulated against sound, you might beat hell out of your wife and nobody would ever know. They would be heated and lighted and air-conditioned from a central plant and automatically controlled. The walls might be subjected to a heat of 750 degrees Centigrade for 24 hours without damage or even noticeable change of temperature on the other side. That kind of a home when built in big quantities, on a continuous straight-line plan, could be erected with no other tools than a screwdriver and a socket wrench, and once up they would last 1,000 years. There would be no carpenters, no painters, no plumbers, no brick masons or any other tradesmen. They all will be out of a job; and why not? A lot of you are out of work now, and we want to put the rest of you out of work.

Now in this house we have projected another development which will be of interest to the women. Instead of using the same old process of cooking, they will follow an entirely different process. It will inaugurate the first real improvement in the method of cooking in the history of man. Instead of using ordinary fire heat applied from the outside in, we will use electrical heat applied from the inside out. By this method we do not use any water to boil an egg, and we cook it in 2-1/2 seconds by the process called diathermy. A giant Idaho potato is cooked in less than a minute -- in the time it takes you to drink your tomato juice, or a martini if you are lucky. And the women will have to find some other way to occupy their time than in cooking. It grieves us to see either a woman or a man slaving over a cookstove. Can't you see where all these things are leading? There will not be enough labor left, in a few years, to justify the organization of a union. Under the price system, you wouldn't have enough income to eat, much less pay dues to a union. And what are you going to do about it? Organize a farmer-labor party and vote for a new list of candidates? In other words, demonstrate your moronity? If you do go out and vote and do not get \$5.00 for it, you are a sucker. No voting you could possibly do would be of the least benefit under the circumstances, unless you could use your vote toward the authorization of a technological army to take over and run the economic resources of the country to the end of instituting a better social order.

You know, we don't have to have Technocracy. We can have chaos, and without preparations for an orderly change, that is what we will have. We can have civil war in this country -- get that through your head. But a change of regime through revolution in the European sense, we could not have. The country is too highly industrialized; it could not hang together under stress. The big cities like Chicago would be imperiled first by interference with the public services. Why, if your water service here were tampered with, it is 5-1/2 hours to the deadline. If the forces of order were interfered with, it would only be a matter of hours until the lights would go out, gas supply would stop, and transportation of foodstuffs would be at a standstill. And God help the fat man, for he will go first. You are up against a proposition of continuation of technological services during an orderly transition -- either that or chaos. If there is any unintelligent interference in the operation of your equipment, you will not have a chance.

The other day when the power went off in New York, officialdom nearly threw a hemorrhage. You could see panic in people's faces. Thousands were trapped in basements five stories underground, as well as forty stories up. Nothing worked.

The greatest hindrance to decisive action we have in the United States today is liberalism. The intellectual liberal is the man who has acquired so much erudition that he is only capable of deliberating endlessly. In a time when decision and bold action are necessary, the most he can do is to "decide to decide not to decide." The effect of his attitude is not greatly different from that of the uneducated man cursed with the hamburger psychology. He persistently refuses to let us face the actual physical facts that are in front of us on this continent.

We Technocrats do not run candidates. We believe in organizing the intelligent people along functional lines. We have organized Sections all the way across this continent, from New York to Mexico and from Miami, Florida, to Vancouver, B.C. We are not democratic in our methods. We do not believe in counting noses. We do not believe there is any sense in it. We are looking for those who can take orders or give orders, or both. We are looking for functional people who can contribute effectively toward a continuation of the orderly operation of our equipment when the present price system, interference control, comes to the end of the road. This is our country, isn't it? Well, let's organize it.

There are only 37,000 families in the United States now whose children are worth kidnapping. These families received \$10 billion a year, while it required 12 million other families to equal another \$10 billion. Is America the richest country in the world? It depends upon whose America you are talking about. If you want an America of scarcity, go right on like you are doing, voting for this political party or that, and you will have it.

If you are not certain -- if you can't make up your minds -- wait a little while longer and your minds will be made up for you under a fascist regime. You know it and everybody else knows it, if you don't want that, then get out and organize your functional capacity. But you can't do it except by vertical alignment. With anything less than that, you will not "go to town." You will only

TECHNOLOGY AND LABOR  
HOWARD SCOTT -- FEDERATION NEWS

5-20-36

land down in the sewer.

RADIO ADDRESS OVER STATION WCFL, CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

By Howard Scott

1937

Technocracy wishes to present to the radio audience of this station some of the salient features in this critical stage of the Price System.

The Lincoln administration, in making the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution, paved the way for American corporate enterprise. A century ago, with ninety-odd percent of Americans deriving their livelihood directly from the soil under the dominance of man-driven tools, 95 percent of the tokens of monetary wealth were in hard money and commodities. The debt claims of modern enterprise were practically unknown, and the overwhelming majority of things produced was consumed in direct subsistence -- only a small portion of the total volume of goods produced going into the exchange markets of that time in exchange for the tokens of hard money.

A century ago, the oxcart was the chief freight transport vehicle, and the spade, the hoe, the crude drag and the plow, along with the sickle and the scythe, were the chief agricultural implements of that day. Man, with the crude implements of that time, took 96 man-hours to spade an acre, a year to produce 800 tons of iron ore, and a year to produce 25 tons of pig iron. The application of technological procedures to the means whereby we live has finally solved for man the age-long problem of producing sufficient for his needs and more than enough for his wants. Today, 95 percent of the tokens of monetary wealth are represented by the debt claims against the future and only 5 percent are in currency. The transition from the primitive hard money stage to the advance maturity of a debt-claim Price System was rendered possible by the increasing technological development of modern physical science. The steady growth of the physical equipment of this country since the Civil War, and more especially the rapid acceleration since 1890, has altered the order of magnitude of our social problems from want in the midst of need to want in the midst of plenty.

The growth of physical equipment and the increasing use of more efficient technological procedures made it possible for the entrepreneur to increase the tokens of monetary wealth in ever-

increasing amounts. As long as there was a continuum of growth of the physical equipment, the entrepreneur could mortgage the future deeper and deeper. The continuum of physical growth over the last fifty years has enabled the debt merchant to cover the mistakes of the current year with the yearly increment of the next. This progression of mortgaging the future of America proceeded in spite of temporary depressions to ever-greater amounts of debt claims until today it is estimated that there is outstanding against the physical equipment of this country and its future operation \$238 billion of long- and short-term public and private debt claims.

At the same time that the entrepreneur was creating this Himalaya of debt, the technologist was continuously improving the technological procedures of operation. Each succeeding decade witnessed a further decline in the man-hours per unit produced, technologically lowered the physical cost of operation by more efficient machinery and processes at higher speeds, substituted extraneous energy for man-hours and increased the total energy consumed by the industrial system. The increasing consumption of extraneous energy and the increasing declination of man-hours per unit produced was not obvious or apparent in the American industrial picture as long as there was an annual increment of growth in the physical equipment. When the growth curve of the physical equipment of this area began leveling off in the last eight years, the energy curves and total man-hours were even more accelerated in their drop than hitherto.

Total purchasing power in a Price System is directly dependent on the total man-hours involved in the operation of the physical equipment. Wages and salaries are paid on the basis of man-hour participation of the individual. It therefore follows that, as the rate of production and rate of man-hours per unit produced increases, apparent purchasing power can only be maintained by an ever-expanding growth of the physical equipment. When this ceases, purchasing power falls, inventories pile up, plants close down, unemployment becomes general, and breadlines are a common spectacle.

It must be borne firmly in mind that the prosperity of a Price System such as ours can only be maintained as long as it can create debt claims in huge volumes each year, American corporate enterprise has arrived at that position where it can no

longer create debt claims in a sufficiently large volume per annum to validate the outstanding debt claims in existence. It therefore willingly surrenders its prerogative of debt creation to the federal government of these United States in order that the government, through the power of the federal state, can for a short time create debt claims fast enough to save American corporate enterprise for the benefit of those few Americans, the majority holders of our debt certificates. It is a policy of spending our way out of the so-called depression back to the halcyon days of prosperity -- a last desperate expedient of the Price System to prolong the agony of its passing.

In President Jackson's day, the commodity valuation currency had some relationship to the rate of production. Today, with the human effort supplying only 2 percent of the total energy consumed in our industrial system, any and all commodity currencies are unrelated to our rate of operation. No modification of this Price System methodology of debt creation will have more than a passing temporary effect. No revaluation of our dollar on a gold, silver, or any other base; no revamping of our fiscal credit system; no rearrangement of our banking system will do more than act as a temporary soporific. No juggling whatsoever of these instruments of the interference control of the Price System is capable of providing a solution to the problem of providing mass purchasing power sufficient to buy the output of American mass production.

The old line political organizations have induced the American public to support them in the past through their propaganda slogans and their party machine organizations. Every political party is a great racket just so long as it can muscle in sufficiently on the general operations of the area to maintain the payoff for its machine henchmen, in a social crisis, all political parties realize that the old time racket is washed up and therefore seek a new bandwagon more attractive than the former for the sole purpose of inducing the voter to come aboard. Racketeering, political or otherwise, is a component part of a Price System of production. Technocracy is under no illusions that any political racket can abolish the Price System, and that until a technological control is substituted on this continent, all political maneuvers, whether made by republicans, democrats, communists, or fascists are but racketeering four-flushing in the face of the progression of American technology.

The social problem of administration of production and distribution on this continental area is a technological one. Just as technology has solved the problem of production, so, too, will the problem of distribution and operation be found in the technological field. A Price System, whether privately owned or collectively owned, is still a Price System irrespective of whether it is in the United States or the Soviet Union. A Price System, with its pricing of goods and services for the creation of exchange value debt claims, no longer possesses sufficient accuracy of control to arrive at the physical costs necessary to be known in the technological operation of America's physical equipment.

Technology has written "Mene, Mene, Tekel Upharsin" across the face of the Price System, and all the political subterfuges and financial legerdemain evolved in the ages of scarcity can only momentarily delay its going. America is at the crossroads, and no foreign importation of any social theory or philosophy such as communism, socialism or fascism will avail her in the slightest. Here in the soil, in the equipment and structures of this continent are to be found the technology of the new social order -- a social technique for the operation of the era of plenty wherein for the first time a purposeful design can be projected of the complete functional administration of an American Technate, a technological administration of this continent wherein economic security and equality of income is guaranteed to all with a maximum of leisure.

American labor has formed unions, societies, and associations for the right to wear overalls. Technocracy points out that the time has arrived when the people of this continent must organize to put overalls on the machine.



The following letter was written by Howard Scott to correct gross errors in an article published in THE NEW YORKER of October 31, 1936:

The New Yorker  
25 West 43rd Street  
New York City

Attention: Harold Ross, Editor-in-Chief

Gentlemen:

May I extend my compliments for the altogether amusing resume of Technocracy and myself that you presented on pages 20 and 21 of your issue dated October 31, 1936, under the ubiquitous title, "The Erg Man."

The New Yorker's description characterizes me so delightfully mysterious and at the same time some kind of a near "bogeyman" and big bad wolf of the economic technological world that it appears as if you were attempting to do an Allen Raymond a la Herald Tribune.

May I be permitted to suggest that if your publication and others of the press persist in endeavoring to present me in this intriguing manner to your public, you will succeed in creating a Howard Scott legend that will place me on a par with Franklin Delano Roosevelt of being all things to all people. In view of this possibility, while I do not object to what you infer or imply, or how you qualify my reputation, may I correct as follows certain statements made in the issue of your magazine mentioned above.

1. My automobile license carries my height at six feet five and not at six feet two, a mere matter of three inches you'll say. Of course, even in a pinch we could let that pass, but, after all, this is a correction to the record and no doubt you would like to have your record straight.
2. Further to keeping your record straight -- you state that I was not an engineer in charge of Muscle Shoals No. 2 plant during the war but "merely a worker in a concrete gang." May I state that I was employed as equipment engineer by the Air Nitrates Corporation, a semi-government

The New Yorker  
25 West 43rd Street  
New York City

corporation, at U.S. Nitrate Plant No. 2 at Muscle Shoals, Alabama, in charge of installing the equipment of the cyanamid, calcium-carbide, and liquid-air divisions of that plant. Furthermore, I was promoted to designing technologist of the Air Nitrates Corporation in their offices in the Postal Life Building, 511 Fifth Avenue, New York City, and resigned in order to go into private engineering practice.

3.       Apropos your statement of my being suspected of being a spy -- that is also a funny one for the book, since spies are never six feet five, and I have never been guilty of the great honor you confer, having never been employed in the intelligence service of any government or any organization.
4.       Have never been a member of the I.W.W., the Communist party, the Republican, the Democratic, or the Socialist parties -- in fact, to put it mildly, have never been a member of any political party, or labor union, or liberal, or reform organization of any kind, not even a college fraternity. Nor have I at any time been in sympathy with any of these organizations.
5.       Neither have I at any time organized or been a member of any association or "bureau to teach workers to run industry after they took it over."
6.       If you can produce a copy of the Congressional Record that bears any inquiry of my activity at Muscle Shoals such as has been brought out in your magazine, I assure you that the Division of Publications of Technocracy Inc. will gladly make you a present of an annual subscription to each of ten different magazines now published by our organization. In the files of Technocracy Inc., there is a record of the senate investigation of Muscle Shoals by Senator Graham's committees which no doubt is the inquiry to which you erroneously refer. While I am mentioned in

The New Yorker  
25 West 43rd Street  
New York City

that investigation, you will find that it is only because I had several secretaries and a car, and seemingly possessed the power to issue oil and gas books on the Standard Oil, which I will admit is just a little too much swank for a concrete mixer.

7.           You state that a banquet for 500 technologists at the Hotel Morrison in Chicago, June, 1933, was called off upon my announcement "that Technocracy would use bayonets if necessary." You no doubt refer to the convention held under the joint sponsorship of Technocracy Inc., the All American Technological Society, the National Technological Congress, and the Continental Committee on Technocracy, in the Hotel Morrison of Chicago, on June 27, 28, 29, and 30, 1933. The entire proceedings of this convention were stenographically reported, and you are entirely incorrect in your quoted statement in that no such statement was made at that meeting or at any other time by Technocracy Inc. or myself. The convention was called off because of the heat after four days of convention fighting, in which Technocracy Inc. absorbed all of the other attending Technocratic organizations except the Continental Committee of Technocracy, which has since passed into the great beyond.

8.           You state that the Duron Chemical Products Company was established by me three or four years ago in Pompton Lakes, New Jersey. The Duron Chemical Products Company was incorporated in Delaware in the early part of 1923 and operated as a going concern until 1933, when it was liquidated. Its products were used over that time by the Medical Center, the Gresham Realties, Neurological Institute, New York Floor finishing Co., Brooklyn Edison, et cetera.

I have gone to this trouble in making these corrections for your record because I am certain that you do not care to be in the hazardous position of making libelous statements. As one publisher to another, I know that you will accept this

The New Yorker  
25 West 43rd Street  
New York City

communication in your own humorous spirit. More power to you, and  
a happy landing!

Howard Scott  
Director-in-Chief  
TECHNOCRACY INC.

EXCERPTS FROM A HOWARD SCOTT ADDRESS IN CLEVELAND, OHIO

on March 8, 1937

ORIGINALLY PUBLISHED IN 8141 MAGAZINE IN MAY, 1957

- § Four years ago the New Deal was brought in with the promise of something to relieve our plight. Last fall the New deal was renewed on the promise of more gains. It wasn't the Democrats who elected this new administration. It was a majority of the people of the United States. That fact in itself was quite an innovation. Last fall they buried the Elephant; soon they will have to move him over to make room for the Jackass.
- § We Americans have more wealth, more goods, and more technical ability than anyone else. Yet when it comes to social institutions, we are economic illiterates. We have never had time to bother with social problems up to now. We were too busy getting money. The need to consider social trends was not pressing.
- § We are still a funny combination here in America. We enjoy the best food and the best equipment and want both. We have everything possible that human beings want -- but with millions of our fellow Americans on Relief. Technocracy takes the stand that anyone who administers relief as it is now being administered should live the same way. If you want to know how that is, go to our relief flophouses. Would you Christians treat Christ that way? Remember you throw your bread upon the waters. It will come back.
- § In 1919, there were 10,800,000 people in the manufacturing industries of the United States working an average of 54 hours per week. In that year, the total number of man-hours was 29 billion. In 1929, there were 8,800,000 people working an average work week of 48 hours. The total man-hours were 20 billion. In 1939, there were 7,600,000 people in these same industries and the total man-hours were 11 billion. If you would observe this on a chart, it would look like that old sign -- "Going, going, gone." In 1936, we had a work week of 38 hours. In 1939, with the same relative employment in the manufacturing industries, you will have to reduce the work week to 22 hours. But to keep up the purchasing power, you will have to pay three times as much for one-half the

3/8/37

man-hours of 1929. Do you think this will be so? Dumb as you are, you are not that dumb!

§ We are not worried here with any class warfare. We haven't a permanent peasant class or working caste in America. There is really only one class of people: consumers. And those are divided into two groups -- chiselers and suckers, with the suckers all trying to be chiselers. That is why you went to school. There was a time when parents and grandparents learned about the "honor of industrious labor." They were brought up with the idea that to be a reputable citizen, you must work hard to achieve success. Now the graduates will look at you and say, "So what?" They know it is a lot of hooey. Nobody ever got rich by work.

§ Right now, 400,000 miners are fighting for a 200-day year and a \$6.-a-day minimum. Fighting for a living of \$1,200 a year! Mr. Lewis is putting up a pretty fair battle, but there will be 120,000 less coal miners on the date of the next contract than today. We are mining coal today not with pick and shovel; we are using coal cutters, power loaders, etc. A mine in Illinois is averaging 10,000 tons in 8 hours with 600 men. We are fast on the way to eliminating the coal miner. Why not? There never was any sense in mining coal by hand. No one ever acquired social prestige in a coal mine. The miners know this. The era of the coal miner goes by and he appears on relief.

§ Two years ago, Technocracy Inc. publicized these new developments in raining, along with the strip mill, the cotton picker, etc, FORTUNE MAGAZINE said Technocrats were using the cotton picker to frighten people with. Five years ago, Technocracy talked about sodium lamps. I remember when General Electric questioned us about it. They said it was still in the laboratory; but Holland at that time had a lighting system of one and one-half kilometers of sodium lamps.

§ The steel industry is also "bowing to progress." Giving a 40-hour week to common labor appears as a great victory. What does it mean? Of the 500,000 or 600,000 workers, how many are common laborers? Seven percent or 35,000, with a 40-hour week, they will have to stagger crews in the mills.

Now there will have to be two divisions, neither working more than 20 days per month, for \$862.50 per year. Life on this continent does not begin until after \$50 a week; and on \$75 per month, you can't even live in sin in this country!

§ Many of you don't want labor eliminated. Some people still want to work. Lord knows why. Probably it's a hangover. Back in 1842, the first bathtub was made for \$1,200. Five states passed laws that they were unsanitary and ungodly. Three states still have these laws. So you may readily understand why it takes so long to get over this idea of work. Each of you wants a good job. Here's an idea: If everybody in Cleveland took a bath every day and washed their faces and hands three times a day, the amount of domestic water used would be 2-1/2 times the amount that is now used. Somebody is not coming clean.

§ The small farmer may as well go, also. There is no social prestige to be gained by following a plow. Just the scrubs stayed on the farm in the 1920s. The smart boys went to California; but the crash came and they lost everything. California is the home of the "Escrow Indians." If the boom had kept up in 1929, they would have Los Angeles sold out to Denver. They may or may not start up again. Now, due to the Faraday Fluid Feeding Process of raising food, the commercial farmer is running his product to market in competition with the regular farmer. Even the thrifty Jap farmer cannot compete and is being run out of business. Of course, this is one way to make America safe for Americans.

§ There is much propaganda today against auto accidents. We have great safety campaigns, yet accidents increase. Why? Not because drivers do not know how to drive. With split highways, one-way traffic, raised or sunk crossings, poles and trees moved back 15 feet from the road, with 4 degrees horizontal and 4 degrees vertical curves only, and with the highways lighted by sodium lamps, accidents would be reduced by more than 90 percent.

§ Look in the public libraries. Libraries carry books on new social trends and Technocracy on the same shelf. The Cleveland Library now has an outside panel window display at one end on "How to Maintain Democracy" and one at the other

3/8/37

end on "Social Engineering and Technocracy." Even your library admits that our imported democracy cannot be maintained.

§ Technocracy never tries to convince you against your will. Technocracy Inc. is looking for those who must and are compelled to do something. There is plenty of room for all, provided you are an American citizen. Technocracy was originated on and is limited to this continent. Its objective is a New America far ahead of anything we have ever known. Functional operation of all equipment and facilities would result in a balanced load economy, where there would be an abundance for all. You could not create debt and could not chisel fellow Americans. Remember, we Technocrats are not intending to do all this. The people are going to do it and because they will be forced to do it -- not from any will of ours, but because conditions will compel them to do so, we will tell you what to do, how to do it, and when. If you want an orderly transition, get going and find out what it is all about.

§ There won't be any revolution in the United States. It will either be an orderly change or chaos. Make up your mind. No barricades as in Russia, Italy, and Spain. Our larger cities are too technical to permit a revolution. In New York, if power and water were cut off, it would be 5 hours and 18 minutes to the deadline; therefore, there can be no revolution under these conditions. Either orderly transition or chaos. Merely voting gives no hope. Sometime within this next decade, this country must make a major decision. We did not do so in 1776 nor in the Civil War.

§ This organization will be three years old next month. It started out without any literature, never has been endowed with money, and the officers receive no salary. Most of the officers would feel they were in luxury if on relief. It is a curious organization. It receives no help from any other group. It did not borrow its writers or speakers; it developed its own. It publishes eleven monthly publications, three in Canada and eight in the United States. We are strongest where the percentage of illiteracy is the lowest. This is true in both the United States and Canada.



- § Technocracy Inc. has offices in every city in Canada from Victoria to Winnipeg. In another year, at the present rate of growth, the Technocrats in Canada will be the dominant group. We are now down south, on the Pacific Coast, in Arizona, Utah, Montana, Kansas, Ohio, and many other parts, including Massachusetts for the first time. We have a lot of allies among those that fight against us as they tell what a wonderful America this is via the billboards; and these same billboards stand next to the relief lines, telling what the machine is doing. Technocracy is very grateful for the help of those fighting against it. If this keeps up for a few years, we will be bigger than any organization ever seen.
- § Technocracy Inc. is not a political party, nor are we a labor union. Our approach is quite different. We must have a social engineering blueprint. It is rather difficult to realize this. Every other approach has been on the basis of conversion; that is, if you could convert quantities of human beings, it was right. Politics is the natural approach of morons to something they do not understand. Our problems of today cannot be solved that way. The mass of human beings are important as consumers, but not as deciding factors on how to operate our high energy technology.
- § Conditions cannot be tolerated much longer. This continent will have to make the next gift to the civilization of man. It will be the civilization of tomorrow; and it is in your hands. Whether you like it or not, you have to have it. You will have to make the New America, where there is no toil, poverty, disease or mental defectives; but we cannot change a system without your help. Nobody can do it for you. It is up to you to find out where you stand.



EXCERPTS FROM A PUBLIC LECTURE GIVEN BY  
HOWARD SCOTT, DIRECTOR-IN-CHIEF, TECHNOCRACY INC.  
CONWAY HOTEL, APPLETON, WISCONSIN  
AUGUST 27, 1937

I am glad to be here and see all the faces of people promoting the growth of Technocracy. Permit me to say that there are similar organizations of Technocracy gathering in many places from the Panama Canal to the very far north in Canada. We have members in all of these places. It is an American organization, and it is composed of 99.9% of what is called the American type.

We have gone a long way from where we were five years ago or even three years ago -- a very long way! Today, on this tour, we are using the largest seating capacity building in every city from the Great Lakes to the Coast. We have the trolley car advertising sewed up in every city for days in advance. We have the wireless working and thousands of posters placarded on poles all over the country.

We want this continent to know that an organization is on the move. We are not a political organization. We do not permit any political party to gain membership in Technocracy. In other words, to be a member of Technocracy, you must resign from any political party. You must be a citizen, and that is all we ask. This is a new kind of nationalism, because it is nationalism on a continental scale.

When I first entered Canada three years ago, it was 20 below zero, the snow was falling, and there was one man -- just one Technocrat -- standing in the falling snow. Today in the same city, there are thousands. There are Technocracy Sections in every city in Alberta, Canada. This organization has moved up to its present position without political backing. We owe nothing to anyone except to our own members. We have no funds, except the membership dues of members and contributions from those who join. It is the only organization that makes you pay for the privilege of working as a Technocrat. There are no immediate benefits for the simple reason that any organization on this continent that attempts to do this is bound to go down.

The labor unions are all playing up to the immediate demand. They are all trying to satisfy something now, and the moment that you design an organization, or build a structure of an organization, for such a purpose, it is bound to go down, as it

will not be able to satisfy all its members. We have not made this mistake.

The first organization that sprung up in 1932 was followed by several hundred Technocracy groups in this country and Canada. We had to go through the groups and eliminate some of them. You had the racketeers in Green Bay attempting to run on a Technocracy ticket. We had to rub out Technocracy in Green Bay because it got off to a bad start. This was repeated in a few places in this country, but today there are no organizations trying to horn in on the game.

Today Technocracy is stronger and growing larger. It did not skyrocket as others have but has continued a steady growth because we did not fool ourselves that we were going to get anything through a political racket. A new organization was needed, one different in design. Different in structure, and different from anything that happened before, and Technocracy has achieved this as an organization. While we are on this subject, I would like to point out that our growth in Canada is an example and also our growth on the Pacific Coast. We will continue in Canada and will be the dominant organization there. We will have more than any political organization in the Western Provinces.

In the last election a few months ago in the Provinces of British Columbia and Vancouver, the vote was reduced 50%. We do not have to reduce the vote another 50%. No political power on earth would dare hold power with 30% of the electoral votes for it. Remember, a racketeer is smart because he never likes to stay where the heat is turned on and is wise enough to get out.

The Province of Alberta cannot pay salaries anymore. Thousands in Saskatchewan are on emergency relief. The drought wiped out these people. The wheat crop in Saskatchewan used to be 321 million bushels; now it is 140 million bushels. There are only 1-1/4 bushels per acre in the planted area. There are 800,000 people in Canada liquidated by the drought. With a continued relief load, the situation in Canada is going to be sweet. It is so sweet that Technocracy is making great headway.

We have a cotton crop in the United States in excess of 15,400,000 bales, and the government holds 1,700,000 bales. In 1930, the United States produced 15,000,000 bales and the rest of

the world 10,000,000 bales of cotton, and this year the rest of the world produced 19,000,000 bales. The consumption is only 16,000,000 bales if we run at the consumption of this year and last. We have practically a three-year supply of cotton on hand. While we had less than a million acres of cotton this year in the United States, we may ask what is Washington going to do when it has to consider the abandonment of 16% of the cotton acreage of the United States. The foreign countries are enlarging their industries, and the market for the United States cotton has practically disappeared abroad. Unless we have a drought, we can expect to have a lot on hand -- unless we change our policy. We will have to plow up four out of five acres instead of every other one. What are we going to do if we have to eliminate 20,000,000 acres in our cotton area?

This year we will have 950,000,000 bushels of wheat and 2,000,000,000 bushels of corn. We made these estimates in the month of February, and they were estimated by Technocracy on acreage basis of March 1937. We have had an uncanny way of being accurate on crops for quite some years. It would be better for the government if they just took our figures, because as it is they correct theirs to meet ours.

The trend of events in the last 5 or 6 years has changed greatly. I remember the time when we publicized the sodium lamp some 6 years ago. The General Electric Company at that time claimed our statements unfair, stating that it was only a laboratory experiment; but we begged to differ with them. Today we are lighting our highways with sodium lamps. We publicized the first cotton picker and the first stripping mill. Going back further, frosted foods were devised by two Technocrats over 12 years ago, and frozen foods are sweeping the country today -- a revelation in the handling of foods.

There is another particular process which Technocracy is publishing all over, and that, of course, has to do with the method of raising food. For thousands of years, the only way man knew was to grow food in the soil, and we have had the man hoe, the man behind the plow, idealized for centuries. That day is not going to be long, because there is no sense in raising food in soil, because soil is only about 4% efficient, whereas water is 98-99% efficient. There are five farms in California working on this scale, and Dr. Gericke is supervising them. It has produced

at the rate of 3,000 bushels of potatoes and 213 tons of tomatoes per acre. Production is raised faster and better. Potatoes are raised so fast the bugs haven't even got a chance.

Very shortly the housewife and the restaurants are going to have another development, and that is the cooking and serving by another method. The method employed in cooking the meal served this evening is the same as was used 6,000 years ago. There is a slight improvement, but the process is the same. Technocracy is really going to give us something. We will have the food cooked and kept in glass containers, and all we will have to do is dial it in and the food will come in cooked in a few seconds. A soft-boiled egg, which takes 3 minutes now, will be cooked in 2-1/2 seconds. The food will be served mechanically so that there will be no employees in the kitchen, and the only employee in a restaurant will be the cashier. The food containers will be stacked up each day and hauled away. We never heard of a female acquiring social prestige over a cookstove.

The moment that you can organize as one single bargaining organization, the cooperation of that organization will eliminate many minor difficulties. If the CIO were to succeed 100% in this country, you would have the establishment of a corporate labor dealing with corporate industry. Washington would be holding the balance of power. Putting it mildly, you would have fascism under a cockeyed democracy. In General Motors, seven weeks ago, you had a strike which should have paid at least \$5,000,000, cause production was running ahead of sales. The strike slowed down production. Five million dollars would be just a fair commission. Put the blame on the strike. General Motors sold less cars in 1937 than in 1936. The automobile industry is worried, but there are a lot more besides them getting worried. Eighty-one percent of the orders of this country are war orders. We are supposed to be the best country, yet our expenditures for war equipment exceed the expenditures of any country in the world. The war would be a very easy way out.

If F.D. Roosevelt leaves a cruiser down there in Shanghai -- and perhaps that cruiser will get a few holes in it, then we might have a way. Then it would be worse than if we had Hoover. Not that it's Roosevelt's fault, but we must remember that we have peculiar characteristics. We didn't defeat Hoover at the polls because we wanted Roosevelt. We always put somebody out

because we have something against them. You know what happens when you promise your child or your wife something and you don't come across. You are in a tough spot! Stop and think of what happens when you promise 128 million human persons something, and then you can't come across. It is going to be tough. No one who leads a political party can come across. No matter who is in the White House, they are helpless to do anything except by compromise and promise. In order to get in on a political program, you must be something to all and nothing to everybody.

Lewis and the CIO were smart enough to know that they had better get out before the United Mine Workers fell in on them. There was \$460,000,000 worth of machinery going into the coal mines of the U.S. The mines in Illinois were mining 10,000 tons of coal in 8 hours with 600 men. Twenty-five of the giant 50-ton shovels, of which 8 have been ordered since the publication, could dig all the coal needed for the U.S. on 8-hour shifts. Underground mining is moving up. We can dispense with most of the men underground, and it is possible to mine 30,000 tons of coal with less than 100 men. These men will be merely machine tenders. You know that no person ever acquired social prestige mining coal.

The same trend is on in distribution stores. One of the newest thing in stores is where you come in and there are no goods on open shelves at all. All goods are behind glass, and you are given a key. You walk around and insert the key in the lock for each type of goods you want, and each time you insert the key, a package comes out all wrapped. You come back to the desk, turn in the key, and when the key is inserted in its slot, you get your slip. Well, why not? You have to put that store clerk out of business anyway, and there are too many of them anyhow.

You have read about the continuous run stripping mills for steel in your newspapers. This is only a start. In Baltimore, a plant is being erected for the continuous rolling of strip steel. The steel comes out put into one continuous strip steel. The glassblower saw Samuel Gompers rise to the head. The blowers are no more, and now the plain steel roller is on its way out. And why not? Many instances could be cited where manufacturing will go on in a larger scale with fewer men.

Paper is one of the chief products of Wisconsin, and the new

plants run 1,800 miles of paper a day; and they are automatic more so than any paper plant they ever had. It employs less men and does more work. The industrial plants in the south are greater than they have been in the last 40 years. There are enough rayon plants at the present time that if we expect to keep them running to full capacity, women will have to wear two pairs of stockings and two dresses at the same time.

On this continent, with more brains, more ability, with our elevation and climate, with a fortuitous setup better than on any other continent, more trained human beings than anywhere else, and with the best and greatest machinery known to man, with all this staring at us, we had to create \$17 billion worth of government debt since 1932. There are 8 million unemployed in this country today. Industry in the U.S. today is overemployed. There are 4,300 employees in the Bell Telephone service in this country who are not needed today. We would fire them because we don't need them.

The United States Steel has too many employees. Upon completion of the new steel plant, there will be 70,000 full-time employees who will not work in the steel industry again. There will be 160,000 coal miners who will not be required to mine coal on the next contract date. How are we going to solve this?

There are 5,600 counties in the United States, and there are 175,000 political bodies employing 4,400,000 political parties in the 5,600 counties. Can you imagine any political party saying that they will have to commit suicide? The only time they become extinct is when they are washed out and there is no payoff. When there is no payoff, it is a national washout. That is what we are headed for. There was a time when the local communities could meet over cracker barrels in the general store, and with the slow means of communication and transportation they had, Washington could do mostly anything and their lives would not be changed. Today, they hardly get started in Washington before we know all about it. Did you ever hear of an engineer trying to improve his paper plant by counting noses of employees? If you did, you'd lock him up. When we get a pain down here on the right side, we go to a doctor to find out what is the matter. We don't vote on it first, because if we do, we die. You can't vote on your blood count. Just remember that. You can't vote on any problem that affects 170,000,000 people on this continent.



The last time I was in Alberta, I was invited to a dinner by a certain politician with the hope that he could persuade the Technocrats to support his party. "Mr. Scott," he said, "Why don't you and Technocracy come in and stand back of the Social Credit Party and show us what to do?" I said. "Show you what?" The Premier was unable to answer because he didn't know, and no politician does know.

Do not think that after the United States goes off the Price System that we would not be compelled to assume operating responsibility for the rest of the continent. Canada would be taken over in less than a year, and Mexico in two years. The moment the Price System is abandoned, it means an economic responsibility for the continent.

The Old Age Benefit Law is probably one of the biggest jokes on the citizens of this country. There is a maximum of \$85 per month that you could receive, and in order to get this \$85, you would have to receive \$4,300 per year for 43 years. How many adults in the United States are earning that amount? The Social Security Act is another racket. It is a process of building a fund in order for the government to purchase bonds, which, in reality, are only pieces of paper. It enables the political administration to have huge revolving funds to manipulate.

In the endeavor to arrive at a technological solution to all our problems, we dare not consider anything of a political nature or structure. Technology is moving up all over the continent, and as every manufacturer and businessman seeks to lower his operating cost, he will put in faster and more automatic machinery, and as this happens, more energy will be converted and conformed. The only way we can attain abundance is by having humans work less.

In all the human history, we have fought and died for the right to wear overalls, and now modern technology comes along and shows us just how stupid we have been. Let's put the overalls on the machines where they belong. We can obtain the leisure and security we desire on a basis never before dreamed of -- not by any political force, but by building a disciplined and trained organization. You can have it orderly or disorderly. The only proposition is whether your organization will have an orderly

disciplined social change or whether you have chaos. You cannot have a revolution. The choice is yours.

There are enough people in this room to go out and organize the State of Wisconsin in no time. Remember, I can't do it alone as an individual. It is your organization. We do not make any money on it. All we get is our meals and clothes and \$10 per week. I get the same as everyone else. No matter how large it grows, the proposition will never be different. We are asking every American to get going and go out and really set up an organization, because it is your organization and nobody else's. It is not bought and paid for by any organization on earth. Let's see what you can do.

#### QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Q. What would happen to a man who committed a crime and tried to hide out and escape the authorities?

A. A man wouldn't be able to go very far because we could follow him by his purchases. Provided you are an identical twin, working at the same occupation, then you might have a chance in four billion of beating us. We don't have to worry about counterfeiting, because there are no checks. The certificates are non-negotiable. You can't save it and you can't give it away. You are not compelled to spend it, but if you don't, the load is cancelled out. The moment a man tries to hide out and buys anything on this continent, we would have him. The moment that any one individual bought, say, 30 pairs of shoes in a month, the wards would have him for examination. We would have a check on venereal diseases and any other diseases, also,

Q. Would we have the privilege to travel to a foreign country, and what would be our purchasing power?

A. You could go to the Bureau of Foreign Exchange and exchange your certificate for the amount of foreign money desired. You could enjoy yourself, but you could only return and go on an American ship carrying an American flag. There would be no company building ships abroad for this country. You could spend your

certificate abroad.

Q. You state that there are 8,000,000 men unemployed in this country. We were under the impression that there was no accurate figures dealing with unemployment. We were wondering if your organization conducted a survey of this or if you have it how they went about it?

A. It is rather difficult to check the unemployment records of this country. The population is increasing at 800,000 per year, and the manufacturing agencies are not employing the men they did in 1929. In 1919 and 1920, there were 27 billion man-hours in industry. There are around 53 and 54 million people working. Our figures run around 9 million. We can't say they are accurate because they are taken from other records. We don't take a census.

Q. What about the young people?

A. There is never any inducement required for the youth if you can show him the way. There are some 34,000 radio stations on this continent. You don't have to worry about the youth entering into football, baseball, etc. Once you offer an opportunity, the youth will do the rest. Anybody who doesn't wear a necktie today is the only one who has integrity. There is no law on this continent that compels a man to wear a necktie. The only thing is that he is afraid of the consequences, social disapproval, and the system under which he lives. The moment that you change the conditions of the human beings, you do not have to worry about the youth.

Q. Why do you use the Monad as your symbol?

A. The Monad is one of the oldest symbols known, and it was chosen because of its simplicity of design. The two parts are named "yin" and "yang". It is of striking simplicity, and Technocracy is the only organization that uses it in vermillion and silver.

Q. Is the certificate issued at the time of birth or at the age of 25?

A. It is issued at the age of 25, but there is a separate maintenance set up for the child previous to the age of 25. Education as we now know it would be abolished, because it is, as we know it now, administered by a bunch of chiselers. Under Technocracy, when the child is born, there is subsistence for every child apart from the income of every parent, so that if the child doesn't want to live with you, they won't have to. Most parents ruin their children. In most cases, the women bring the children into the world for penance mostly because of a mental disease, according to a private survey by the New York Hospital; therefore, the child will have a budget and an allotment for it. The checkup by the distribution system shows whether that budget is over and above the estimate.

Q. If there are to be no deeds, how would the property be distributed or taken care of?

A. Under Technocracy, you will have a purchasing power, and with this power goes transportation, housing, etc. If you want additional housing or houses, you would have to surrender purchasing power. Houses as we know them now are not houses but just a place you call home. When Technocracy comes, there will be homes constructed as follows: The walls will have to withstand a temperature of 700 degrees without showing more than 10 degrees rise on the other side. It will be soundproof, heatproof, waterproof, and will not require any paint, plaster, lath, wood doors, hinges, and will not have doorknobs. For the first time, you can have real privacy, because most of the people in modern apartment houses are scared to death to live for fear their neighbor will hear them. Now you will be able to knock on the door and no one will hear you. It has a beveled edge, including a photoelectric cell, airtight and watertight. It will be a steel structure with rods running through, and all you will need to put it together is a socket wrench and an electric drill. It is built on a mass-production basis 150 miles per day in 20-foot sections. It is fabricated steel with wool, and it is faced on the outside with the colors

magnetized. The floors and walls will be the same material. It is not heated with radiators. The human body will take care of that. Of course, this will bother us a lot.

The women are going to like this, because they will be economically independent of every male. The woman has her own income until she dies, for the first time in history, the male will really have to be good -- and how!

Q. Why aren't these put in use?

A. When I first announced it in 1932, it was photographed, and the National Bricklayers Association and some 100 other different organizations all protested against it, because we don't intend to use the present-day material and workers. You will have no need to use the present-day material and workers. You will have no need to carry insurance, and if you don't want the house in the present location, you can take it apart and move it to another location.

There are also some blueprints out on the automobiles to be used. They are streamlined, tear-drop design, 6 cylinders and 2 pistons in each, diesel, flat in the rear, with no mechanical brakes. The wheels turn 180 revolutions at a top speed of 120 miles an hour; 6'4" wide inside measurement; seats 4 people side-by-side. The automobile is built to run 350,000 miles.

Q. What about the new leisure we will have?

A. Life has been up to now a preparation for death. Hitherto, your country has asked you to die for it. Technocracy asks you to live for it. As for leisure, when you change conditions, you are changing the entire conditions of 170,000,000 people. It is impossible to change the biological structure, but you can change the conditions. Today, we have a great competition, the desire to acquire decorations. We do a lot of funny things and courageous things in trying to acquire these. We will change the condition so that people will

spend more thought in getting rid of decorations. We simply will confer on children of a certain age certain decorations. Every child will have to wear them, and, as they grow into adults, any time they achieve anything of note, one is removed. We will design the cities with parks and boulevards and pass the regulation that those who are decorated must ride and those without any decorations will be permitted to walk. There will be the most intense competition to get rid of the decorations; therefore, there will be plenty to do in your leisure time.

Technocracy is asking you to live, not to die. Of course, some people probably will be so affected by so much purchasing power and leisure, they will kill themselves off. But that will be a small percentage. At 45 now, you are all worked out. There will be thousands and millions of things to do if you are not burned out. It is up to you to use it. If you want to kill yourself, that's your business.

- Q. Will we ever experience a corporate state, and, if so, how long will it last?
- A. I doubt whether it would last 18 weeks. The City of New York has 1,535,000 telephones alone. The problem of operating New York is a greater problem than operating one-half of the world. The U.S. could take over New Jersey as a policing job for only about 72 hours. Twenty-four hours after that, they would have to take over the other states, too. The United States is not big enough to have a fascist suppression in this country. Chances of fascism in the U.S. is just as remote as a celluloid cat catching an asbestos dog in hell.

## SOME SALIENT POINTS MADE DURING HOWARD SCOTT NATIONAL TOUR

August 22 through September 1, 1937

### HOOVER, THE ENGINEER

He never was an engineer. The country turned on him with the greatest animosity I have seen in years, and I venture to predict that in two years you will see the people turn on Franklin D. Roosevelt with the same animosity. He is no better and no worse. He is merely a politician attempting to pull up this Price System of ours by legislative means.

### CONGRESS

Every time those 600 individuals that we send down there start to deliberate on a problem, before they get half way through with it, the problem is entirely changed. So you see, it is rather difficult for any representatives of the people, so called, to really do anything about it. You cannot blame them. They are representatives of a system, and while it worked very well when our forefathers opened this continent, it no longer serves the people today.

### VOTING

The people in Vancouver frankly admit that Technocracy has caused such a decrease in voting that only 50 percent of the people vote. There are only 70 percent eligible to vote, and we have reduced that figure. How much farther will we have to reduce it before the political party will quit? When 66 percent is against any political office, who wants to take office? In Arizona, we reduced the vote 37 percent. It will probably take us a couple of years to move east.

### THE STEEL INDUSTRY

You know, the United States Steel Corporation was in a very great hurry to sign with the CIO, and there was a very good reason for that. U.S. Steel had contracts with Great Britain for armaments, and J. Pierpont Morgan & Company advised them to sign so the armaments could be delivered on time. Don't think for a moment that the CIO gained a victory. Mr. Morgan gained the victory. There are a hundred independent steel mills that likely will go out of business in the next 18 months. That will

naturally release between 70,000 and 80,000 men. Those 70,000 or 80,000 will never have a job in the steel industry again. Where are they going to work? That is hard to say. Washington has an idea that this can be remedied by giving relief, and the faster it gives relief the faster business in this country will take a slump.

#### AUTOMOBILE STRIKE IN THE SPRING OF 1936

The CIO should have been paid \$5 million cash because General Motors was oversold, and the strike saved them \$5 million. Had it not been for the strike, there would have been 200,000 more cars on their hands than were produced last year.

There are so many rayon plants in the U.S. that each woman will have to wear two dresses and two pairs of hose at the same time in order to absorb the output. Where is all this leading to?

The poor workers in these industries are suckers. They like to think that if they organize on the basis of a union they can get somewhere. And where do they get? The cigarmakers were well organized and had built a fairly sound labor organization. Where are the cigarmakers today? There are only about 8,000 left in the country. The machine ran the hand cigarmaker out of business. Even if we organized the entire country, it wouldn't help. There are 52 million human beings, at least, capable of being employed.

#### CANADIAN RELIEF ROLLS

In Saskatchewan, the sand is blowing across the railroad tracks today. Their great wheat yield in 1928 was 40 million bushels. This year their yield is 1-1/4 bushels to the acre. Millions are affected by the drought in Western Canada, 936,000 were on the relief rolls in Canada the first of July this year. Canada has a much higher per capita debt than the United States.

#### NEW ORGANIZATION NEEDED IN NORTH AMERICA

Life on this continent now requires a new type of organization, not a labor organization and not a political organization. We have a technology and a mass production that is so far ahead of anything else on earth that that organization has to be developed here. Technocracy and the application of physical



science can solve our problem, and they are the only things that can solve it. We have the ability. We have more trained people than all the rest of the world, and yet we are so childish. We have to organize on an entirely different basis and not protest by street demonstrations. You go on strike. What do you go on strike for? To get a raise in wages, and you get a miserly raise in wages. The easiest way out is the best, we think. Just so we can send our children to school. We want our children to be able to get by without working. We have more potential chiselers in the U.S. than there are in the whole world. There is no class struggle here. There are only two classes -- suckers and chiselers.

Society will progress in the future, not by working human beings more in an economy of scarcity, but by working them less in an economy of abundance. Under engineering management, 3,300,000 men -- even now -- could do all the necessary work on this continent. Work was never intended for human beings anyway, and we engineers know it better than anybody else. The only way you can beat technology on this continent is to throw all the machines into the sea and shoot all the technologists; but if you are going to keep this technological civilization and push it to even greater heights, you have to keep the machines and technologists and put them into a position of dominance, eliminating the interference control of politicians and businessmen.

#### STATUS OF TECHNOCRACY, THE ORGANIZATION

Technocracy is now operating in over 30 states. We are also in Canada and Mexico. Technocracy will be the dominant organization in Canada in the next 18 months. It has been said, "God is on the side of Technocracy, and it is very peculiar, but He seems to be so." In other words, God has to be on the winning side. In Napoleon's time, God was on the side of the heaviest artillery.



## "CHALLENGE TO COMPLACENCY"

Extracts from 1937 Lectures  
by Howard Scott  
From THE TECHNOCRAT MAGAZINE  
Published January 1938

### ON PRESENT CONDITIONS

\$ The greatest struggle in history is now going on. It is a struggle between two methods of doing work: one by a maximum of human labor, the other by the maximum application of technology, with a minimum of human effort.

\$ While preaching the inherent right of every citizen to work, the government is financing industry toward more technology, thus actually reducing the opportunities for work. Washington and Ottawa are both in possession of the facts, but they practice misrepresentation with misinformation.

\$ By underwriting the boys at the top and providing a dole for those at the bottom, government is liquidating the Great American Middle.

\$ There has been more damage done in this country by sincere damn fools than by unscrupulous crooks.

\$ As the financial institutions approach 100 percent liquidity, the interest rate approaches zero.

\$ The faster debt is created, the shorter will be the time for the life of the Price System.

\$ Every businessman is just as much on relief as the reliefer -- but the man on relief knows it.

\$ While a hue and cry is being raised over the 19 million or so venereal cases, less is said of some 48 million citizens who will carry the effects of malnutrition on to the second and third generations.

### PREDICTIONS

\$ That "Banks would close in April 1933," was predicted by Technocracy in July 1932, (They went us two months better and

Jan. 1938

closed in February. The relief measures, which later constituted the New Deal, were also pointed out during the Hoover administration.)

§ Fifteen major predictions have been made by Technocracy; 14 of them have proven correct. The 15th is not yet due.

§ In 1933 at the American Association of Arts and Sciences in New York City, with a continental radio hookup, Howard Scott made the following statement: "The day will come when the banker, politician, radical, working man, and businessman will all be in the last ditch, all fighting to preserve the values of the Price System," (Note the recent proposal of Lammot du Pont to spend \$25 billion to stimulate industry and therefore prop up the values so necessary for the existence of his kind. Note also the struggle of the labor unions for the right of the laboring man to struggle.)

#### OPINION

§ Only when there is zero opinion in the arrivation of social decisions in the operation of a technological totality will there be a maximum of personal selectivity, choice, and opportunity.

§ There could be one time -- under this system -- when we might make a decision by voting. That would be by a referendum to vote the existing political system OUT and the Technate IN.

#### POLITICS

§ Our present political mechanism is as much of a useless heritage as the habit of an apartment-bred dog imitating his wild ancestors by circling before lying down on a terrazzo floor to trample grass which isn't there.

§ Politics is the natural approach of collective moronity to something it does not understand.

§ No one but an idiot would attempt to be logical about an illogical problem.

§ Democracy is an institution wherein we permit the citizens to believe that they are free and that they are participating in

the national decisions. This is our greatest blockade to social progress.

\$ Just because Democracy is on the way out does not mean we must necessarily substitute any other European philosophy of government.

\$ Society cannot pull itself up by its philosophic bootstraps.

\$ Every time you vote for any political party today, you are voting your approval of the status quo.

\$ A party platform is made to ride in on, not to stand on.

\$ Communism is a moral philosophy proposing a more equitable distribution of a scarcity.

\$ You can only have a fascism when you have more than 65 percent of the people on the soil. We are 80 percent urban.

\$ The nominal government consists of the officials elected to office; the de facto government consists of the major holders of debt claims; the nominal government is just the office boy for the de facto government.

#### APPROACH TO A TECHNATE

\$ Contempt for the status quo has never yet occurred at the top of society -- only at the bottom. (It is now occurring in every social stratum.)

\$ If Jefferson, Jackson, Napoleon, Plato, and Socrates could all dine together, they would understand each other perfectly; they lived in the same kind of world. They would be lost now and total strangers to this modern world of technology. Population has increased ten times since Jackson's time while power production has increased 353 times -- mostly since 1903.

\$ When the scalar quantities are changed, that is, when there is a change in magnitude, the problem is entirely changed. This is true of our social mechanism. We are now operating on a scale of such magnitude that our social mechanism has become a technical -- not a philosophical -- problem.

Jan. 1938

§ When the Wright Brothers made the first human flight in a powered heavier-than-air craft, the Western Union refused to transmit the news -- it wasn't so. The NEW YORK TIMES refused to print it -- it wasn't so. Our present condition has never had any precedent; therefore, to the minds of Price System apologists, Technocracy's correct analysis of it "isn't so."

§ The conduct of human affairs on this continent will have to conform to the technique of operating our energy-consuming devices.

§ The proposal of Lamot du Pont that industry spend \$25 billion to put three million men to work is the first demonstration in history of the dominant social group financing itself out of the picture. Twenty-five billion spent for new technological equipment will just about do the job.

#### CONDITIONS UNDER A TECHNATE

§ The Technate will be the first government in history to guarantee the livelihood of man from birth to death.

§ For the first time, you would have the governance of man by the physical operations.

§ Decisions in a Technate will be the closest approximation of the existing data.

§ In a static society, it is almost impossible for real functional ability to rise.

§ In a pile of potatoes in the field (static state), the big potatoes will be found outside near the bottom. After a transcontinental trip in a freight car (dynamic state), the big potatoes will be found on top. It is not the desire of the big potatoes to be on top that puts them there; it is the tendency of the small ones to gravitate to the bottom, the position of least action.

§ The human being as a source of energy is not so important as he used to be. He will be more important in the future but in a different way -- not as a contributor of effort; for example,

QUOTES FROM THE 1937  
HOWARD SCOTT TOUR

Jan. 1938

Peoria, Illinois, and several other cities are generating power from city sewage. A 5 percent addition of cornmeal to breadstuffs will increase by 150 percent the extraction of methane gas. In the Technate, a citizen will be more valuable for his excreta than for his physical labor.

§ Transportation by water, being one-tenth as costly as by railroad, will be used on a continental scale after the development of a Continental Hydrology supplying water routes from border to border.

§ Houses will be designed as "machines for living" and will be provided on a continental scale. Present concepts of professional architects as to housing will have to be scrapped. The majority of people are now living in unhygienic rat houses.





DINNER SPEECH  
Valhalla Restaurant, Chicago  
August 26, 1937

Published in FEDERATION NEWS, September 6, 1937

Howard Scott, Chief of the Technocrats, stopped off in Chicago August 26. Accompanied by Harold Fezer, his tour manager, who had driven through from New York, he was on his way to begin what he calls his annual continental tour of more than 200 organized Sections in western United States and Canada. No formal lecture was scheduled for Chicago, where the number of Technocrats is comparatively small, but local adherents had arranged a dinner in his honor at Valhalla Restaurant, 5250 North Clark Street. There was a total attendance of about 100 members and friends, among whom were many members of local labor unions. In a short speech, followed by questions and answers, Scott explained how advancing technology and machinery spelled the doom of labor and its organizations, bringing in their place abundance and leisure "whether we like it or not."

"Increased use of power," he said, "is synonymous with unemployment. It is only a matter of time until machines and technological processes will put most of us out of work for good. If a lot of you live another 10 years, you won't be doing any work. Enforced leisure is going to be hard for you to take, because you have been accustomed to think that if you can only get a job, you will really be going places. But you will not -- you will only be going to work! For 6,000 years you have had preached to you the morality of work, which is a myth. Nor did anybody ever build up any social prestige by working. Nobody ever got rich by work; if he got rich at all, it was by getting other suckers to work for him. That would give him economic advantage. Without that, he would have no economic power. Society will progress in the future, not by working human beings more, in an economy of scarcity, but by working them less, in an economy of abundance. Under engineering management, 3,300,000 men, even now, could do all the necessary work on this continent. Work never was intended for human beings anyway, and we engineers know it better than anybody else. The only way you can beat technology on this continent is to throw all the machines into the sea and shoot all the technologists; but if you are going to keep this technological civilization and push it to even greater heights, you have got to keep the machines and technologists and put them into a position of dominance, eliminating the

interference control of politicians and businessmen."

"Modern technology has already wiped out a good many things formerly dear to us. It has seen the passing of such institutions as the glass blower union and the cigarmakers union, in which Samuel Gompers got his start toward bigger things. The Washington machine now makes the cigars. You can make a million cigars a year by a machine photoelectrically controlled."

"John L. Lewis goes out and starts the C.I.O. because he foresees that his base in the United Mine Workers is going to pass out soon. He was smart enough to know that coal mining is on the way out; \$460 million worth of labor-saving coal mining machinery is being put into use. And why not? Did anybody ever acquire either wealth or social standing working in a coal mine? The same process is going on in the steel industry. One after another, the intermediary jobs between the smelter and the mill are being eliminated. Direct rolling of steel is almost here now. The direct rolling of metals is not merely a dream. The time is not far off when they will be forged in one process from the electric furnace to the mill, without ingots, billets or slabs, the molten metal going directly to the mills through a tube. Where will all your open-hearth workers be then? They were the skilled and indispensable workers who drew the big wages. Soon their jobs will be no more -- and why not? There never was any sense in running an open hearth or even a blast furnace if a better way could be found."

"We organized Technocrats are responsible for popularizing a new process in the growing of foods. It is known as the Farady Process of soilless plant culture. Soil only serves as a vehicle for containing the food for plant life; and as a vehicle, soil is very inefficient. On the other hand, water is 99 percent efficient as a vehicle for plant food. The tank method of raising vegetables is now in commercial production, not only in the west but also in the east. Dr. Gerricke, who is the foremost sponsor for the system in this country, has gone from California, where he lives, to New Jersey to supervise the installation and operation of several units there. These will be in regular operation by next spring and may be expected to outdo the old methods in every way, including economy of production. All the process requires is a tank with 6 inches of water in it, covered with a chicken wire screen holding up a layer of wet excelsior,

straw or other fiber. Seeds or plants are set into this, liquid chemical fertilizers are squirted into the water, and an electric heating unit installed to maintain a favorable temperature. This method will produce 3,000 bushels of potatoes to the acre, 217 tons of tomatoes to the acre, and tobacco 14 feet high. In other words, we are going to put the farmer out of a job. Why not? Nobody ever acquired any social prestige following a plow. The only way a farmer has ever been able to get rich was by employing other suckers to follow the plow for him."

"Some years ago, somebody discovered a new and better process of preserving perishable foods -- the quick frosting process. It catches and holds all the crispness and flavor and attractive appearance of fruits and vegetables fresh from the garden, without the deterioration caused by ordinary freezing and thawing. The process can handle anything from cabbage or spinach to fish. The preservation of quality is so perfect that experts declare foods put up by this process are the only ones worth eating. And simple? Why, the housewife merely buys them at the chain store, takes the wrapper off, and they are all ready to eat or cook as the case may be. This, again, is going to throw a lot of men out of work."

"During the recent depression, many businessmen, in despair at results of the impact of oncoming abundance upon the price system (which must depend on maintenance of scarcity), jumped out of 20th story windows and landed on the sidewalk. During the next depression, they will jump out of 40th story windows and crash right through to the sewer! But you won't have any revolution in the United States. It is impossible. You can have revolution in an agrarian society like Russia. It is comparatively easy to carry on a revolution, over long periods of time, where 90 percent of the people can go right on living their lives without being aware of it. In this country as a whole today, 76 percent of our people do not derive their living from the soil. They derive it from technical equipment; and in the big cities, the situation is even more appalling. In New York, we are all dependent, every day of our lives, upon the continuous operation and smooth functioning of our technical equipment. The deadline for water supply and electric power in New York is 5 hours and 15 minutes. Neither the Marxian proletarians nor any outfit of fascists could succeed with a coup d'état there. There would not be sufficient time before chaos would ensue, frustrating all

their plans. They couldn't take and hold onto the State of New Jersey, much less the U.S. All this talk of a railway strike at present is sheer stupidity. You can't have a railway strike anymore in the United States. No interruption of the railway service in this day could be tolerated for a moment. You would probably be mobilized into the United States Army. Such tactics on the part of labor belong to yesterday. Today they would be suicidal."

Clad, like his tour manager, in a striking plain gray suit with shirt of darker solid gray, black tie and shoes of tan, he explained that this is soon to be the regulation dress for all Technocrats everywhere. Asked if such uniform style of dress would not savor of fascist methods, he adjured his questioner to look to his definitions. "Fascism," he said, "is defined by us to mean all the minor rackets welded into a major monopoly for the preservation of the Price System." He explained that Technocracy would abolish the Price System, including business, politics and the wage system of distribution. The government would handle all the production on a balanced, engineering basis and distribute the products according to need. Money, not being wealth in itself, but only debt certificates, would be no more, and the entire resources of the continent would be devoted to providing every man, woman and child with an independent income in goods and services, with assurance of security from cradle to grave. Asked upon what he based his prediction of imminent collapse of the Price System, he cited the mounting debt, governmental and private; the ever-increasing utilization of natural power, and the resulting unemployment of men. Consumption of extraneous energy (non-human power), he said, is increasing by leaps and bounds. "We are now converting 153,000 kilogram calories of energy per person per day, and the rate of growth of energy consumption shows a probable increase of 30 percent or more from now until 1940 or 1942. If 153,000 or less were sufficient to so upset the social structure as it recently did, consider what 200,000 per person is going to do. Not a single social institution will be out of the dump heap. All labor will be in the ashcan."

PUBLIC LECTURE  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CIVIC AUDITORIUM  
WINNIPEG, MANITOBA  
SEPTEMBER 1, 1937

QUESTION PERIOD

WHAT DO YOU THINK OF SOCIAL CREDIT; ALSO ABERHART?

Social Credit in the Province of Alberta is a cumulative approach to dementia praecox. It is a fine way of messing things up, but you cannot produce abundance under the Price System. Social Credit proposes to have a dividend. All credit is debt, and you have to have it and scarcity. You cannot produce abundance with any form of credit. You have to eliminate debt and credit.

As for Aberhart, we have sympathy with him. He promised \$25 a month and didn't deliver; but he isn't on half the spot that Franklin Delano Roosevelt is on. You know what spot you are on when you promise your kids or sweethearts something. Well, Roosevelt promised 120 million people something. Aberhart can't deliver -- couldn't if he wanted to.

SOMEBODY IS TRYING TO BE FUNNY. WHO WILL SELECT THE MASTERMINDS UNDER TECHNOCRACY?

The Technate will be composed of all those who function, wherever they function; therefore, all the technically proficient -- whatever field they are in -- will form the Technate. It is a new design, construction, and operation of the processes necessary for your social system.

DO YOU THINK SOCIAL CREDIT COULD BE USED AS A STEPPING-STONE TO TECHNOCRACY? IF NOT, WHY NOT?

I think that is perfectly obvious. Any such approach is only used to maintain the Price System by modifying it.

HOW WOULD YOU KEEP SOMEONE PRESSING THE BUTTON WHILE SO MANY TECHNOCRATS SIT AND BASK IN THE SUN?

Under a Technate, the contract of each member requires -- to

maintain your citizenship -- that you put in the years from 25 to 45 of your life. At 45, you have completed your social service of citizenship, and you are free to spend your income wherever you want -- making mudpies with the Eskimos or playing tiddlelywinks on the Gulf of Mexico. You cannot be compelled to work, although you may offer your services. You cannot be compelled to work after age 45. That is quite different than today.

WHAT PROPORTION OF THE PEOPLE IN ANY COMMUNITY WOULD BE WORKERS OR NON-WORKERS?

Under Technocracy, your calendar is divided into 364 working days and one zero day. There is no sense in the New Year (as is). That was only to have it close to Christmas and have a buying proposition in cold weather. The new year would be the first day the sun passes the equator -- the 22nd of March. Your calendars would never have to be reprinted. They would be eternal. There would be 3/7 of the population working at any time in any center; the other 4/7 would be off. There would be no rush, as the same proportion would be working each day of the year. You would have a balanced load.

WILL HOWARD SCOTT PLEASE TELL US: HOW IS THE TRANSITION TO BE ACCOMPLISHED WITHOUT A BREAKDOWN IF THE POLITICAL MACHINE IS NOT USED?

Transition can be done fairly easily, provided you have the organization. Unfortunately, you have not the organization -- not large enough in spite of its enormous growth -- to say it could be responsible for a social transition. Now, what the man had in mind in asking the question -- if you want to know the tactics, frankly, what do you want to know for? For the same purpose as to know the exact time, so you can sell everything short.

IN TECHNOCRACY, WOULD PRAIRIE CITIES EXIST OR WOULD PEOPLE TEND TO MOVE TO MORE ATTRACTIVE LOCALITIES?

That is a good question. Why not? The wheat farmer, aided by Morgan, fell down on the job for a very simple reason. He only used 58 days of the year. If he had five such areas, he could have cut down his overhead in Montana. Businessmen aren't smart -- they are penny ante chiselers. If that were the case, why should you live in places it is not agreeable to live in or not

necessary to live in?

Your housing here in the Red River Valley -- you have similar in the Black Mississippi. Some of you will say it is better, but down there it isn't cold. You can have openings in the wall. It doesn't matter. You wonder how they live in them in either place.

There is no reason, under Technocracy, for having individual farms. You will move the cities to where there is water, climate, and enough energy to maintain them. Cities under Technocracy will have no postmen, garbage men, package delivery, no traffic men. That is all taken care of automatically. It is an entirely different design.

COULD A TYPEWRITER BE INVENTED TO DISPLACE A STENOGRAPHER?

That isn't what a businessman wants a stenographer for; and considering the way he is treated in a lot of homes, you can't blame him.

HOW WOULD YOU MAKE THOSE WHO CONTROL WEALTH LET GO OF IT?

You don't have to let go of it. The interest rate approaches zero. Financial institutions have more money than places to lend it. As each government unbalances its budget further, they have to borrow more, and as they borrow more, it makes more borrowing easier. Get some banker to explain that to you.

A banker is a merchandiser of debt. As the interest rate approaches zero, it becomes harder and harder, and the banks carry more and more government securities. Over 400 banks in the United States have gone into voluntary liquidation. They didn't fail; they were just smart. The State Bank of Oklahoma had to get a writ to compel the depositors to come and get their money.

The rate of growth of insurance companies is 7.78 percent per annum. Another 35 years at that rate, and the life insurance companies of the U.S. and Canada will own 95 percent of all that is ownable on the North American Continent. If the life insurance companies don't get you, Technocracy will.

Not only does technology produce more goods, it also enables

you to amortize at the highest rate known. So the life insurance companies, who have been responsible for financing the installation of equipment, will find themselves with not one billion but four to five billion they won't be able to invest. As money becomes plentiful, it also becomes valueless. If money has no value, you won't bother to hang onto your money.

WILL YOU PLEASE EXPLAIN THE TEACHING SYSTEM UNDER  
TECHNOCRACY?

You have what is known as an educational system. Each father or parent has earnestly sought the best education for their children. It is just that that sort of inheritance should be passed on. It is not the fault of people but of school boards. Our educational system is not for training the children to be functionally-competent but for the indoctrination of chiseling so they may acquire sufficient astuteness to avoid toil.

Macy's requires salesgirls to be college graduates in order to sell lingerie or toilet paper. Standard Oil is going to require it next.

WHAT WOULD BE DONE ABOUT HUMAN INSTINCTS LIKE GREED, ETC.?  
WOULD SOME NOT TRY TO WRECK THE SYSTEM?

Instincts are a very interesting proposition. An instinct does not necessarily have to be of any use. An instinct is an habituated action pattern. You have noticed the dog. Of course, out here they have more chance to get out in the open. Still, in the cities dogs that have never been out in the bush, yet on a marble floor they turn several times to trample down the grass. Once upon a time that was the instinct to make a bed and it was necessary; but when used on a terra-cotta floor, it is an example of stupidity in dogs.

People say you can't change human nature. We of the engineering profession approach it in another way. The only method of regulating has been to prohibit. You have noticed the sign, "Passengers are prohibited from standing on platforms," in railway cars. Engineers came along and designed a train without platforms and said, "Stand on them if you can." Go into a modern plant and you will see signs: "Employees who do so-and-so will be subject to immediate dismissal." It doesn't stop an employee from



being hurt. (Illustration re accident-proof presses) You cannot be hurt by any operation of the machines. Put your hand in, and it won't work. Even cigarette smoke will stop it. The product can be made responsible. The creator is only responsible occasionally.

WHEN MAY WE EXPECT TECHNOCRACY TO TAKE CONTROL? YOU SAID 18 MONTHS.

I am sorry. We made no such statement. I don't like to deceive you. Somebody must be in a hell of a hurry. We hope it doesn't come that fast, because you aren't ready for it, and you know you aren't ready for it.

Yes, if we had the personnel, we could issue that entire distribution system -- all interlocking file numbers -- tomorrow morning at 7:00. There are some 30,000 commodity and service numbers out. That takes an organization of all the continent. We don't expect to have that in a few months. As to when it will occur, that is something we don't know. It is a choice, and it depends on the choice of the people. Frankly, we don't give a damn.

HOW DO YOU PROPOSE TO EFFECT THE TRANSITION FROM THE PRESENT TO TECHNOCRACY?

Somebody here with the Marxian theory of the assumption of power. Communism is too bourgeois for this continent. We have to have a real organization. You don't run a system on Marxian any more than laissez-faire values.

WHAT DO YOU MEAN BY "DO SOMETHING?"

Technocracy wants those with functional ability. We want those who can give orders and those who can take orders, or both. If you want to know what to do, get into the organization and make it something.

HOW WILL THE MANAGERS BE ELECTED?

In every functional sequence they come up automatically by training. At present, you can elect a paperhanger to be president of a railway. I believe the last two Ministers of Railways in

Canada have been paperhangers. They plastered you with enough paper.

In the sequence of public health or hospitalization, all plants and equipment for the maintenance of health, doctors, dentists, ambulance drivers, are in one organization. They are responsible for the execution of any health program. They have authority, but they also have to execute their own proposals. That is kind of tough. So you couldn't have a paperhanger rising to be chief of the public health or a real estate operator running the coal raining organization. They are trained in their field, and as they demonstrate their competence, they move up.

IS IT TRUE THAT THE U.S. GOVERNMENT HAS PURCHASED 57 INVENTIONS?

It is doubtful whether the U.S. has to purchase any inventions. Corporate business and finance does all the invention buying. Government in the U.S. is like Canadian government. It does what it is told. Roosevelt is just an office boy for the holders of debt. Fifty-nine or two hundred fifty-nine people in Canada -- what is the number? -- get all the gravy.

WHAT IS YOUR OPINION OF ABERHART'S ATTEMPT TO HELP THE UNDERDOG?

These people -- Upton Sinclair, Long -- are quite sincere. The majority of the members are quite sincere. They want more, but the generalship of all of them is cockeyed and lousy. You can't get abundance under the Price System no matter how you kid yourself or juggle. We don't wish Aberhart any trouble, but if he stays in another four years, he may be the last Premier of Alberta -- if he lives that long.

IS THE AIM BEHIND TECHNOCRACY TO REACH THE STANDARD GIVEN BY JESUS?

May we point out that regardless of what you believe, there is only one way of raising the standard of living of any social system. That is by increasing the consumption of energy per capita. The conversion in the U.S. this year will be somewhere between 154,000 and 160,000 kilogram calories.

The doctrine preached by Christ was one of the greatest doctrines ever preached, but had there been 100 percent conversion to Christianity in the Mediterranean area, it would not have greatly increased the standard of living. All that could be done was to convert people to the idea at the time he was on earth.

While I am on this subject, may I say that the technological application of physical science is the only approach that makes it possible for you to be a Christian. Today you are only a Christian one day in seven. The other six days you are out making a sucker of your fellowman, and you know it. All right, for the first time in history, you can be a Christian and be proud of it. Try it today and you will land on relief. We are not attempting to malign anybody's belief, but we are being frank, and we dispute anybody's talk of being a practicing Christian unless he is a Technocrat, because you don't mean what you say; because you are tolerating scarcity and poverty, and when you tolerate it, you accept it.

May I ask you, did Christ tolerate it? Go down and look at the relief lines in any city. Would you permit Jesus Christ to get his food on the relief stations of this country? If you have guts enough to answer that question, you have guts enough to do something about it.

#### HOW WILL YOU BRING TECHNOCRACY IN?

Those of you who were in the army -- did you ever ask your commander what the tactics were? If you did, you got no answer (except perhaps a "posteriore") except an "as you were." If he was dumb enough to tell you, he would be removed.

#### WITHOUT POLITICAL CONTROL, HOW WOULD YOU EFFECT THE CHANGE?

I may tell you this: If Technocracy were offered the support of all large corporations, it would refuse, just as it would refuse unanimous election on the part of the people of Canada and the U.S.; because it would be an emotional act in one case and a financial subsidy in the other. If it reached that stage, we would give specifications of this state and of the new. If there is 66-2/3 percent support, you can put in the new system. Make your decision on specifications and not on personalities.

HAS RUSSIA A BETTER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM THAN WE HAVE?

It is the same system. It is not better and a little worse. We still have a higher standard of living. When you go off the Price System, it will be the first great social change.

HOW WOULD PEOPLE BE SELECTED?

By competence.

HOW WOULD TRAVEL BE FINANCED UNDER TECHNOCRACY?

Your energy medium of exchange you take to the Bureau of Foreign Travel, and you are then permitted to purchase foreign currency; of course, as import licenses are not granted, you could bring back only trinkets.

You could only travel in bottoms of this continent flying the flag of this continent.

RE NUMBERS ENGAGED IN DISTRIBUTION.

1,700,000 stores. Retail stores are open a small part of the time and have customers part of the time. We can design a store with only one person, just as there only has to be one person in a modern restaurant -- no cooks, waiters, busboys -- only a cashier. Same thing with a store. There is in existence in the U.S. today a couple of them. When you walk in, you are given a key. The goods are all behind glass. You turn the key for a package of this or that. You walk through to a desk and turn in your key, and all the time packages you have turned on have been packaged and the account slip comes to you and you pay the cashier -- in Chattanooga, Tennessee.

DID YOU READ EDWARD BELLAMY'S, "LOOKING BACKWARD"?

I didn't read it until a few years ago. It is ideal, imaginative, projected in much the same sense as Jules Verne's "Twenty Thousand Leagues under the Sea." It is a sincere attempt and worth reading, but you couldn't design a submarine from Jules Verne's "Twenty Thousand Leagues under the Sea," nor a modern technological control from "Looking Backward." There is no

precedent for this condition, and the solution cannot be on precedent. All the social theories ever written aren't worth a damn except to make Kleenex and such.

Those who create a civilization will eventually dominate it. The engineer and mechanic created this civilization and will eventually dominate it.

WILL TECHNOCRACY TAKE CONTROL OF THE BANKING SYSTEM?

There will be no banks under Technocracy.

DO YOU KNOW OUR CITY WATER IS DANGEROUS?

Algae does bother boiler tubes and other tubes. I think there are a lot more dangerous things. As one explorer said, "It is much safer with tigers."

HOW WOULD YOU TREAT THE BLIND?

Under Technocracy, there is complete public health and hospitalization, isolation and necessary treatment for those injured or disabled through accident or inheritance. These are taken care of with no charge on the relatives -- just as the children receive sustenance apart from their parents. So, you have a new system and attitudes. Today, with the drudgery, fatigue, and tension, it is almost impossible to give children a break. Most parents ruin their children. They can't do anything about it. Just as gastric ulcers are from tension -- doctors cure them, but they come back under the same tension.

IF YOU HAVE AN INCOME OF \$10,000 A YEAR, WOULD THERE BE ANY INCENTIVE TO IMPROVE THE MACHINE?

What do you think we technologists do things for -- to earn money? Because we are fundamentally lazy. These people with talent mix things up. The people who carved the beautiful doors of Italy, they also want to go in for proprietary rights, without change. This reached the greatest height in India, when you had to be born into the occupation of gravedigger. We technologists have open season on talent all the time. As far as \$10,000 a year stopping competition -- no, no. That would only increase the game. Do you really want machinery to do everything for you?

PUBLIC LECTURE BY HOWARD SCOTT  
WINNIPEG, MANITOBA

9-1-37

Because we can design them for you, but I hope you don't.

Now I think I have done my best with these.

EXCERPTS FROM HOWARD SCOTT TOUR IN SOUTHERN ALBERTA, CANADA

QUOTED FROM "THE FOOTHILLS TECHNOCRAT" CALGARY, ALBERTA

Issue A-7, September, 1937

IN SYLVAN LAKE, September 18

The Price System is predicated upon scarcity. The continuance of the operation of this continent under a Price System depends completely upon the maintenance of scarcity; yet, under the inflexible rules of the Price System, in which every man must increase society's debt to him -- his claims upon the commodities of the system -- faster than society can create debt claims against him, we must all produce more, sell more, save more and more.

So it is that the Price System must work wholeheartedly at the creation of its own annihilation. The Price System must inevitably create abundance wherever abundance is physically possible, and abundance must inevitably break down a Price System. Price or value is, in general, the inverse function of available quantity and can be maintained only by scarcity.

In a state of abundance, price tends toward zero. The march of technology, with its increasing abundance, will destroy every value of the Price System. It is a clash between obsolescence and modernity, between technology and value, between science and chaos.

Technocracy is a double-barrel organization. It is devising ways and means of cutting down human toil as the only possible way of making human beings into a technological army to direct the orderly transition of this continent from the era of scarcity into the era of abundance.

IN RED DEER, September 18

The values that were created by scarcity have brought about a conditioning of human beings that certain things have always been so and are likeable and desirable. We all have our pecuniary hangovers from the Price System -- the sins of scarcity. We are sinful people, we humans, and how our sins stick! We believe in the morality of work. We have always believed that if we were industrious, honest, thrifty, and so on, we would be able to

Sept. and Oct., 1937

obtain some security in our old age. Yet look at the people of Saskatchewan. We passed them on the road -- moving out. It is true, you are better off than they are in Saskatchewan, yet your problem is not any different than it is anywhere else on the continents. Don't think you can get rich by work. Nobody but a sucker every tried.

You have been led to believe that you could, because political governments -- no matter what kind -- have had a fine time riding high, wide, and handsome on this continent for a long time. They won't last much longer.

By the "long-wall" process, we will mine 30,000 tons of coal in 24 hours with less than 100 men, and they won't be coal miners. They will be machine operators. We won't have to use explosives. We use 5,000 pounds pressure of compressed air, delivered through a steel-enforced rubber tube now being developed by the Goodyear Tire Co. We load the coal on conveyor belts at the rate of eight tons a minute.

John L. Lewis saw the handwriting on the wall and organized the United Mine Workers of America. The U.M.W.A. will see the handwriting on the wall -- when they run into the wall. That's the way we get the miners out of the mine and why not? It's easier the other way. Nobody ever got social prestige raining coal. People get social prestige by hiring some other sucker to do the work.

In Estavan, Saskatchewan, they have an eight-cubic-yard steam shovel. That shovel today is only a teaspoon. They thought it was a great big shovel, but in open-pit mining today, under modern methods, we are using a 40-cubic-yard shovel, 125-foot boom, and 90-foot stick. It lifts 50 tons to the height of an eight-story building every 50 seconds. It operates by push-button control.

We don't like to see a machine operator doing a lot of work pushing and pulling levers around; we want our technicians to give their attention to the niceties of machine operation. The controls of that machine look like the keyboard of a typewriter. An engineer is basically lazy. That's why he devises machinery, so that he'll never have to do it again.



Sept. and Oct., 1937

The cigarmakers' union was strong enough once to elect a president of the A.F. of L. Today there is no more cigarmakers' union. What happened to it? Was it suppressed by the idle rich? Were the leaders bought over or put in jail? No. Present modern methods of machine manufacture of cigars in huge quantities, from leaf to finished package, use four girls to operate some phases of the process. The next installment of equipment will multiply production and eliminate the four girls.

Plot your cigarette production and you will find that the production curve rises as the employment curve falls. Why not? No sense in working if you can do it by scientific procedure. It is time you realized that.

The glassblowers' union was so strong, the only way you could get into it was to be born into it. It was the first union to wear silk shirts. You couldn't buy your way in. Today, the glassblowers' union and the glassblowers are almost as extinct as the dodo. We don't need glassblowers except for a little special fancy work. Today, we run plate glass in an endless strip by a continuous straight-line process that cuts it, packs it in cases, and piles it in counted lots. The work usually killed the glassblower at the age of 45. Now they're all well, happy, and on relief.

We puddled wrought iron for 1,600 years, right up to yesterday. Production per man was limited by the size of the ball a man could swing. Today, we produce 1 million pounds of wrought iron without any human beings. The wrought iron puddler has gone to join the glassblower.

The steel roller was one of the highest paid men in the industrial world. Where is he today? Non est. The new Republic steel plant in Hio runs steel in a continuous strip at the rate of 2,100 feet per minute and is operated from a control bridge by a dozen men watching instruments.

We'll get around to agriculture in a minute: so hold your breath.

British manufacturers squawked when Japanese shoes were dumped in England at two shillings and sixpence a pair. They were righteously indignant about the low wages Japanese labor was

Sept. and Oct., 1937

getting. We had to explain that when a sawed-off Nipponese slams his foot down just once on a control pedal of a machine and 240 pairs of shoes are soled, it doesn't matter a bit whether you pay him a dollar, fifty cents or ten dollars a day. The labor fraction is so small that it would hardly pay to add it up.

Great Britain was one of the largest cotton producers in the world. Today Japanese competition has chased Britain right out of the markets of the Far East.

American Venus pencils were dumped in New York from Japanese factories at 22 cents per gross. Technology is no respecter of person, race or color. The only question is: can you run it?

The boasted superiority of any group comes down like a house of cards if someone else has the machinery.

In the Ford plant, human beings used to watch gauges. We now use the photoelectric cell and the cathode ray to test pieces for size, weight, or what-have-you. Why wear out human eyes? Let's have the machine.

Women have cooked the meals of the world from the beginning of history. You cook them now by the same means and in the same way in your nice, shiny stoves that the savage used 20,000 years ago. You cook them from the outside in.

We technologists decided that there is really no use having a woman cook her life out over a stove. No woman ever acquired social prestige that way. If you want to boil eggs, you have to build a fire, boil the water, then cook the eggs for at least 3-1/2 minutes. We cook eggs now in 2-1/2 seconds without the boiling water. We cook from the inside out.

Bacon cooks so fast, it sounds like somebody tearing a sheet. The woman of tomorrow will cook her five or seven course dinner while her guests are drinking a cocktail.

Individual farms were all right in the handtool days, but you can't have decent houses on individual farms. Your homes are only fit for rabbit warrens. What use are individual barns for raising cattle? The Rotolactor washes and milks fifty cows in 12-1/2 minutes and measures the milk from each cow.

Sept. and Oct., 1937

We have chicken farms with half a million chickens now in operation. The U.S. Government has 500,000 million pounds of tobacco from last year's crop.

It has 17 million bales of cotton. We only consume 6 million bales a year. Our cotton situation is worse than your wheat. You can use it for feed or burn it for fuel; but you can't eat cotton, and it won't burn. Over 4 million will go on relief this year from the cotton belt.

Soil as a medium of plant culture is only 4 percent efficient. Water is 90 percent efficient. We have a process called the Faraday fluid feeding process. You can raise five tons of tomatoes to an acre of soil under favorable conditions. We can raise them in tanks at 217 tons per acre. Potatoes will yield 115 bushels to the acre of average soil. Sometimes you can force about 300 bushels.

The Faraday process raises 3,000 bushels to the acre of surface. We use excelsior, water, chemicals, and light and heat for forcing. It gets underway so fast the bugs kill themselves trying to keep up. You don't dig the harvest; you just roll back the blanket of excelsior and there they are -- all the same size. You don't have to brush and manicure them. If you're worried now, you'd better leave for you have a lot more worrying to do yet.

Wheat is grown on endless belts. The wheat is sown on endless belts, and the harvest is taken off the other. The crop grows from seed to finished stock in ten days flat. One battery of these trays in a wheat factory will grow as much as 17,000 acres of land capable of yielding 170 bushels to the acre.

Technocracy is the world's largest experimenter in this field. We have 200 tanks in operation. Why not? You have no crop here anyway. Even without fluid feeding processes, all the requirements of this continent could be grown on one-fifth the present acreage.

Foods produced in tanks have several times the vitamin content of soil-grown foods. We'd just have to put in about ten of these wheat-growing plants and we'd run all you farmers onto relief.

Sept. and Oct., 1937

You see what all this is headed for. In 1919, the manufacturing industries employed 11 million on a 58-hour week. In 1929, the employment had failed to 8.8 million with a work week of 48 to 54 hours. Thus, the total man-hours for the year 1919 were about 29 billion. By 1929, these had dropped to 21 billion. In 1935, that total had decreased to 11 billion. In 1944, it will be one awful job to work 20 hours per week; yet, we will be producing 45 percent more.

Now I suppose you think we're going to promise you some dividends. Don't fool yourselves. Neither we nor anyone else can deliver on that or any other wild promise under a Price System.

In 1929, you took an awful flop into the worst depression in all history so far. Speaking metaphorically, you fell from the 20th story and landed on the sidewalk. The shock you received at the lower extreme of your spine may have been transmitted to the upper and knocked some sense into your heads.

It is really a shame that education can only be accomplished by such a posterior method, but you asked for it; and I suppose you'll have to get it that way. Before very long, you're going to run into another depression. This time you'll fall all the way from the 40th story, and when you hit the pavement, you won't stop there. You'll go right through into the sewer.

This Price System civilization is characterized by various social diseases. In the United States, we have 12 million cases of syphilis at large. Medicine will cure that if we can get around to it; but poverty -- the 60 million cases of bad housing, underclothed, and malnutrition -- is a disease that not all medicine men of the 175,000 political governments of the United States can cure. It requires a much more drastic treatment.

The worst of all social diseases is one called "intellectual liberalism." It occurs among people who are well educated. They usually have the best of all in that line that can be provided, and all they use their erudition for is to decide not to decide.

You must decide.

There are several ways of meeting the situation.

Sept. and Oct., 1937

You can have a swift, orderly transition into an era of abundance or you can have chaos. If you continue to do what you are doing now, you will get chaos and get it decidedly messy. You cannot have, either, a communist revolution or a fascist coup d'état. In Petrograd, they could smash up rail, telegraph, and telephone communications and put barricades across the streets and keep them there for sixty years. Nobody in particular would be affected by it. The population is largely agrarian and self-supporting. But if you tried that in New York City, 9 million people would be at the deadline in just five hours and eighteen minutes.

If the armed forces of the State of New Jersey were to take over the state and operate it, within 72 hours they would have to take over and operate 38 states. Our system here is tenuous and interdependent. If 130 million people in the United States want to abandon the Price System, the balance of the continent would have to follow within a year.

What would happen if rail transportation were tied up on the western prairies for ten days in a blizzard? It is a long way to wood or coal. You'd have a lot of frozen meat.

Technocracy does not have any "assumption of power" theory. Such a theory is European, philosophical and has no bearing on the situation here. Over there, all a government can do is assume power. When it has it, it's through. No European government can by that or any other means raise the standard of living one iota.

Over here a technological control would raise the present load factor of all industrial equipment from .05 to .90. This would mean an immediate increase in the standard of living by 18 times.

Another way you could meet the situation is by shooting all your technicians and dumping all your plants and equipment into the sea. That would suit us perfectly, for then our troubles would be over; but yours would only begin.

In 30 days you would be eating each other -- and they'll eat the fat men first. We don't develop any feeling of anger against those who would like to shoot us. What we resent is those who

Sept. and Oct., 1937

make us live this way.

You women have the power to bring about a functional control. You have all heard about what a fine thing it is to give your children to your country in the time of need. When you find that you can no longer take care of your children, just take your year-old babies and give them to your country. If you cannot take care of your children, it is only just and meet that your government should do it for you.

The children would not suffer. Not a single one would die. Within 24 hours, every doctor, dentist, and nurse would be conscripted to care for them. They would be working for their country. They would be all through with the lucrative chisels called private practice.

A load like that would wreck any political government overnight. The transition to a functional control would take place immediately. Your children belong to your country. Then give your children to your king!

IN DRUMHELLER, September 19

Everyone who is cognizant at all or who has any powers of observation is aware that something is basically wrong. Technocracy alone finds itself in a position to explain the situation that exists. People need not develop an inferiority complex because of that, because Technocracy, previous to becoming incorporated as a continental organization in 1933, had functioned since 1919 as a research organization.

The really regrettable thing is the widespread belief that if something is voted into existence, we can find a way out. Alberta is no different from California with its half-dozen movements that came and went. People want security, purchasing power, and a world in which their future and their children's future will be assured.

The equipment is here; the resources are here; the personnel is here; the need is here -- yet here we have more want in the midst of greater abundance than the world has ever seen.

We have voted in one organization after another in the hope

Sept. and Oct., 1937

that the law of averages would somehow produce the "right man". Our political ideas came to us from Europe and Asia, but they have always been dominated by and motivated by scarcity.

Abundance is something without precedent. The problem becomes entirely technical in nature. Technocracy does not question the sincerity of purpose of any of these movements -- the Utopians of California, the Epic Democrats, the several million Townsendites, the Share-the-Wealth movement. Republicans, Liberals, Conservatives, Communists, C.C.F. or Social Credit; but we have voted them in, one after the other and today we are no further ahead than we were five years ago because of them.

The bull that charges the C.P.R. locomotive has sincerity of purpose no doubts but when he meets a dynamic converter of energy, there is bull all over the place.

Any group constitutionally elected is by nature pledged to the maintenance of the Price System of values and scarcity. When any group promises security and purchasing power, it does it on a basis of mass deception, whether intentional or otherwise. Their promises are only air because they cannot come through. Long ago, we realized that social change is not brought about by legislation or education.

We Technocrats have done more in the installation of labor-saving equipment than any other group. Devising means of raising more money, profits, dividends for corporate enterprise is enlarging the possibility. The way to teach people not to work is to literally shove them off the job.

The way to bring a Price System to its logical conclusion is to give it enough rope and let it hang itself. We don't want the politician thrown out, we want him to stay there as long as he can run it. Let the politicians run the system right into the ground -- then take the rap for it. Let them run until human intolerance cries, "Stop! This is enough!"

Technocracy is out with the specifications for technological control. It does not care who runs it, provided the specifications are adhered to. We are scared to death we will have to do the job by the way things are going. A mandate must be created by 66-2/3 of the people of this continent to install the

Sept. and Oct., 1937

control according to specifications.

That will be Technocracy's first election and your last. We will refuse to have anything to do with "power" or "office". By running for political office, we would be pledging ourselves for maintenance of the status quo. Nobody but a louse would do a thing like that.

Technocrats are trained never to interfere. We won't interfere with your politicians; but politicians are such that they can do nothing else except interfere. All politicians are lice. If you insist on operating as a louse, sooner or later you become one. Four years in political office are enough to make anyone a louse.

It all goes back to your chiselry document. Here it is the B.N.A. Act. In the U.S., it is the Constitution. Voting is only an attempt to reduce all the individual differences of opinion to a common consensus, and the .304 percent of intelligence that is in Canada and the United States is thereby reduced to the general level of moronity.

By voting you have only counted noses. It doesn't matter whether the noses are red, white or blue, the result is the same. All political parties are the same -- they contribute only to the anarchic confusion of the political entities of the Price System. Marx's "Value, Price and Profit" was a Jewish moral philosophy. Fascism is an Italian moral philosophy.

Adam Smith's "Wealth of Nations", the bible of the Price System, was a Scottish moral philosophy. They all deal in price and think in terms of value. Science has no values -- it has systems of mensuration in any field which it invades. Today it is invading the social field for the first time under the name of Technocracy.

Technocracy is in favor of Social Credit. We would like to see Aberhart reelected. Social Credit is sufficient of an innovation to increase on a large scale the social anarchy of Western Canada.

It has been touted on the party presses that if the people of China were 100 percent Communist -- or Social Credit -- the



Sept. and Oct., 1937

continent would immediately be transformed into a land of abundance. Such people either don't know the facts or they are deranged.

A status of plenty on a par with that of North America could only be attained in China by importing 4 million barrels of oil and 27 million tons of coal per annum, not to mention the astronomical figures of gas. Chinese to the number of 270 million will have to be eaten by the Japanese before the rest will have a chance to live.

So it is with Britain. Great Britain squandered her resources on the harpies of world trade. It got the world trade. Trade followed the flag. Then Japan chased Britain from the seas in the Far East. Now trade is following the flag home. They are mining ore of 27 percent Fe content. To us, that is just rust. They are buying up old bedsteads as scrap iron. If Britain used the same number of automobiles as the United States, they would have to have 9 million cars and an equivalent number of buses and trucks.

Without bothering about the problem of where to run them, where would you park them? They'd have to hang them up with sky hooks! In Britain, an army examination showed 42 percent of the young men to be suffering from malnutrition. They have rest camps where they feed four meals a day to bring the cannon fodder up to size.

A political body may propose, but it is never responsible for the execution of its proposals. Under a Technate, those who propose would be placed under full responsibility for the efficient execution of their proposals. Your government is bound to do nothing but protect you suckers from mythical enemies and protect all the chisellers so that you suckers can be easily and properly trimmed.

Under the Technate, we will be responsible for the health and well-being of every human being. That is more than any political government ever did. We wouldn't double-cross you, but don't ever try to double-cross us.

Our political system was not designed. It is the haphazard increment of growth. In the U.S., we have 5,600 counties and

Sept. and Oct., 1937

175,000 political governments. In Canada, you have nine provinces and relatively few governments. You certainly are intelligent in Canada. There are fewer morons in Canada than in United States. That is because there are fewer people in Canada.

The Vancouver Province this year credits Technocracy with having reduced the registered vote by 50 percent. In Vancouver, they have compulsory voting. No political party will ever attempt to run an administration on only 30 percent of the vote. The politician knows that if this keeps up, he will have to get out. If he waits much longer, he will have to use burnt cork so you won't know him when he passes you in a cloud of dust.

Nobody ever got rich by working. Nobody ever acquired social prestige by mining coal or following a plow. Not until he got some sucker to work for him, or he went into politics, or into the mortgage or banking business, was he able to pile up enough debt claims to buy social prestige. We have no aristocracy, no hereditary landed or professional class to stand in our way. Yet we kid ourselves.

There is no class struggle. There are only two groups: the chisellers and the suckers. The sucker doesn't hate the chiseler; he admires and emulates him. It is his secret ambition to graduate into the chiseler class. All your social institutions are institutions of scarcity and your culture stinks. There is not an institution that is not fit for the garbage can.

If you want to maintain your institutions, your chisellers, your orchids of culture, just remember that social orchids grow only in social manure piles. When you abolish them, you abolish your orchids; you only have a race of human beings.

Do you want to bring yourselves to the level of those 42 percent of Britishers? Just keep on doing what you are doing. A Price System is any system of commodity valuation based on any one commodity as a standard. That commodity may be gold, silver, salt, humming birds' eyebrows, or anything. To keep up price, you must maintain scarcity. Where there is abundance, there is neither price nor values.

There is one thing that is absolutely essential to every one of you. You couldn't live five minutes without it; yet you do not

Sept. and Oct., 1937

value it -- it has no price. It has never been cornered or monopolized; no mortgages have ever been issued against it; it has never been the subject of dispute in a court of law; no government ever voted on it or passed legislation about it -- and that thing is AIR.

You never hated the man with bigger lung capacity than you because he took more air than you did. No chiseler ever got any money out of it. All anybody ever got from air was health.

Your method of Price System control is antiquated and obsolete. Your system is based on the capitalization of waste. You burn up enough straw on these western prairies to make the automobile bodies of the world. They make better bodies than steel and look like glass. Could you make them under this system? No. The material would never rust and that would not do.

The cars are like a teardrop, with no outside projections, everything flush, streamlined aerodynamically. Steering wheel turns through 180 degrees. Turn them on a dime or drive sidewise. Can't be skidded or turned over. The only way you can turn it over is by driving it up to the edge of something and running it over.

The car is driven by a six-cylinder opposed piston type diesel, 2,000 r.p.m. Four-wheel drive, six foot four inches wide, inside measurement, with a maximum speed of 116 m.p.h., so far. Has an estimated life of 350,000 miles. But you won't get it under a Price System. Your requirements would all be filled in four years; then there would be plant shutdown for the next 55 years.

Stage after stage, the same thing is true. The Bell Telephone Company is holding 3,400 inventions out of use.

In another year, most of the people of Saskatchewan will move into Alberta if you have the same desertization again. Do you think your British North American Act will place you in a position to withstand that? In two years, you will have 40 million more unemployed in the United States. Do you think the constitution is going to withstand that? No, you are going to throw them in the garbage can and say, "Boy, yo' was a good ole organ but yo' done played yo' last tune."

Sept. and Oct., 1937

IN CALGARY, September 20

I'm glad to see you Calgarians have a sense of humor. After what I told you last time, I didn't think you were going to like me, well, hang on to that humor. You are going to need it all.

The first major battle of the Price System in Canada was fought on the Plains of Abraham. It looks as if the next one will be fought out west on the Prairies of Aberhart; but after the battle, what are you going to have? Just what you have now -- only more of it!

Your bonanza farming has made Saskatchewan a desert. I told you, God doesn't like it. You thought Bill (Aberhart) was on the "in" with God; but God's on our side, not on Bill's. In Napoleon's day, God was on the side of the heavy artillery. Today He's on the side of the march of power. If you haven't seen that yet, you'd better get right with God.

What a lot of fiction is perpetrated in the name of belief. Here you believe in the British North American Act. Legally, there is no Province of Alberta or Saskatchewan. Have you ever seen a copy of the B.N.A. Act? Your judiciary organization across the sea that corresponds to our "Senility house" hasn't got a copy of it either.

It isn't law. It didn't pass the third reading. Our nine prostatic old gentlemen of the Supreme Court at least live on this continent. And you want to solve your problems by amendments to an act that isn't here, by people who aren't here and who aren't sure that such an act even exists.

Don't you know that an amendment to a contract abrogates the contract? When certain sovereign powers called provinces and states agree to perpetuate the channelization of the resources and wealth of this continent, they are really usurping God's prerogative. No wonder God is getting sore.

In the United States, we have confederate government -- emphasis on the "con." It is the world's biggest "con" game. The finest chiseling racket that has ever been devised for the perpetuation of the fleecing of a race of suckers. It provides

Sept. and Oct., 1937

that chiseling shall be conducted only in the constitutional manner. The same applies to your B.N.A. Act.

Whose country is this anyway? You don't own it and you don't run it. In this province, you have portfolios. You elect men to those portfolios who resign or are fired from their positions; then you consolidate your portfolios.

You believe in gold. You break your necks trying to exchange the resources of this country with other countries for gold or paper. Gold is the world's most useless metal. If an inhabitant of another planet came to this country and saw you digging for gold, he would ask you what you use it for. "We dig it up and take it east," you would reply, "Why do you take it east?" "We take it east and bury it again. That's what we use it for." Wouldn't he think you were crazy? He'd ask for a one-way ticket back to his own planet.

One of the lowest social diseases is the belief in the morality of work. If you want to know what work has done for you, go home and look in the mirror and see what a mess you are.

Carry an electric iron across Europe and see how many sockets the plug will fit. There they believe in rugged individualism. All our political philosophies from laissez-faire to communism are imported from Europe. Most of the European philosophies brought over here from Europe and transplanted have died. The rest have turned into pigweed. So we have politicians. They say there were no rats in this country until they came over on the boats.

Political government in all history has been superimposed upon the actual physical operations of mining, farming, production, distribution. Stalin doesn't occupy any official position in the Russian government; so there you have a Russian tyranny superimposed upon the Russian government -- a parasite upon a parasite -- a double racket.

No government in all history has ever assumed responsibility for the livelihood of individual citizens. It never has -- and never would -- because it daren't.

Technocracy demonstrates that you need a new form of

Sept. and Oct., 1937

control, endemic to social operations. The constitutions were sufficient for the cracker-barrel democracy of the country store, but they are incompetent and incapable of operating the present technology of the continent. They have simply outlived their usefulness, that's all. You need a different method of control as your scale of quantities change.

When we moved out of the hand-tool age, it didn't matter what decisions we made; but now we have to have a method of control that conforms to the needs of this civilization. Those who create a civilization must ultimately control it. It must be administered by the same methods that created it. In the last analysis, the governments of this continent are those who operate it.

There are several thousand ways of controlling the water running out of a spring -- a bundle of rags or anything. Step the water up to the size of a city supply running through the mains at 5,000 pounds pressure to the square inch and you need a motor-operated gate valve. But power is now being developed from a waterfall so high that a wineglass of water falling from the top develops one horsepower. If you attempted to control that by a gate valve, the force of water would whip the penstock across the mountainside like a piece of macaroni across a plate. Same water each time. It is the magnitude of the force that varies. A hundred and fifty years ago, 98 percent of energy consumed was human energy. It is the same in China today. Today in North America, only 2 percent of energy consumed is human energy; the rest is the energy of coal, oil, gas and hydroelectric power. Our present consumption is 156,000 kilogram calories per capita per day, as against China's 4,000 kilogram calories.

In Canada you started this year with 960,000 registered relief recipients. This winter you will have several hundred thousand more. What you believe does not matter.

If a man goes out of a 20th story window and hits the pavement, it doesn't matter whether he wanted to go out, whether he just fell out, whether he wanted to commit suicide, or got thrown out, whether he believed he could fly or could never die. The result is always the same when you come under the law of gravitation or any other natural law.

Sept. and Oct., 1937

In the past fifty years, your system has undergone a series of changes, oscillations, which have been coming closer together and increasingly violent. It is similar to the voltage in the arcing grounds of a high-tension transmission line. The oscillations increase with time in frequency and amplitude between zero and infinity but never reaching the latter. The equipment breaks down first. The mathematics of this situation are the same.

If some Communist tells you that a certain pants presser, or something like that, is going to run all the power plants in the country, you know he needs his head opened. A good pants presser is a good pants presser, but he doesn't know a thing about powerhouses.

You could collectivize all your equipment and all your land but that wouldn't change the thermodynamic laws, the rate of conversion, load factors, or any of the physical fundamentals a particle.

Members of the defense forces of Canada and the United States are welcome as members of Technocracy. They are welcome even if only on a visit of investigation of our aims and methods. Technocracy guarantees to keep any police investigator busy for the duration of his visit and return him to his superiors a better and more proficient officer.

The abolition of rent, interest and profit is only a legal fiction. On the other hand, when you talk about nationalization of banks and debt moratoriums, you're only stalling. Anyone who promises the people of this continent abundance, security, leisure, health, wealth, happiness, and the Price System all at once is a liar. Here your government forms a partnership with God, and you expect the corporation to pay dividends. They won't be paid this side of heaven. You'll have to die to collect them.

Technocracy doesn't ask you to die for it; it asks you to live for it.

The only difference between Liberals and Conservatives on the one hand, and Communists and Fascists on the other, is that some of the standpatters are washed better. Frankly, we prefer

Sept. and Oct., 1937

too little soap to too much.

You have an irrigation and rehabilitation scheme at Moose Jaw. It is a scheme for the construction of 12,500 homes, the clearing of governmental responsibility for 12,500 families, the creation of 12,500 farm loans, 12,500 mortgages, 12,500 suckers.

You businessmen call yourselves Christians. You like to believe it, because for two hours on the seventh day of the week you make certain professions. You go home with a holy feeling, reinforced by the knowledge that you have a few mortgages or bonds, a few debt claims in the old tin box; but just go out on the streets of Calgary and see the sad state you're in. You can't tell a Christian from a liberal.

Go down to the relief kitchens, then ask yourselves if you could tolerate seeing Jesus Christ on that relief line. Then you're getting somewhere. The reason you want these people to go up to the Peace River is that when they go up there and get stuck in the mud, the rest of Canada won't be able to hear them.

Your governments are not on the level and you know it. No government that would do a thing like that is entitled to the respect or even the toleration of any one of you. You think you'll hold on to those debt claims in the hope that we're wrong. Mister, get rid of them quick. If you don't, they'll slap you down. With 40 million on relief on this continent, they'll go over you with a fine-tooth comb.

Relief is the only growing enterprise on this continent. That is because it is the only one that pays its customers to loaf. It won't be safe not to be on relief. All of you will either be on relief or employed by the government.

Do you have to wade into it right up to your necks before you will say it?

Does any businessman believe that prosperity is really here and headed for the infinite blue? There are a few who are collecting a little more profits and dividends, of course. That's fine. Go ahead and trim them. We don't blame you; we blame the suckers.



Sept. and Oct., 1937

These businessmen, these small-time pikers, don't think they'll ever be on relief. What the dumb clucks don't know is that they are on relief right now.

If the Dominion Government stopped creating debt, corporate enterprise would collapse like a house of cards. They have to keep it up. If they did stop, taxes would rise so fast the businessman would be better off on relief.

Now all you smart, sensible businessmen who are sitting on the lid, don't you know that it's dangerous sitting on a safety valve?

Technocrats need not worry about opposition or interference from business. The way will be cleared of politicians and businessmen.

I want to tell you now that your educated man in Canada or the United States is yellow. He is shirking his duty. You have all that your country, your civilization can give you. You know that with your superior education, your knowledge, you should be out in front leading the people; but the first thing you try to do is get into a political party and ride into office or get into some other lucrative chisel. Just keep up your chiseling rackets if you like. The march of events will catch up with you, and it won't be nice -- it won't be pretty. If you want to go on believing that you can solve functional problems, continental problems, by the inflation of your own ego, take the consequences.

Don't get the idea that Technocracy is going to do the job. You are going to do it. Here's the greatest thing that ever offered itself in all history. Don't think you are going to sit back and say, "All right, we'll take it. You do it."

You ask if Technocracy will mean regimentation. Did you ever ask what you have now? You get up when the whistle blows, you knock off when the whistle blows -- and there are a whole lot more things you do when the whistle blows. You are so regimented, you can't do anything unless the whistle blows.

Technocracy is not a political organization. We were not born of the depression or any political psychosis. We became

HOWARD SCOTT TOUR IN  
SOUTHERN ALBERTA

Sept. and Oct., 1937

organized on a continental basis in 1933. Prior to that time, we had been a research organization since 1919.

Technocracy is building a technological army of the functionally competent. Your educated man is not competent. He has only been taught to chisel. Until he becomes a Technocrat, he can't function -- he doesn't know how.

Large meetings of Technocracy are not conducted to explain in an hour-and-a-half the details of a construction it will take you at least an hour-and-a-half to understand. Technocracy is stronger than all the veterans' organizations or any possible Fascist army. Don't get a burr under your tail and try to join this organization at the last minute. To tell you the truth, you won't be any use. Just now we are bucked on the one side by the Chase National Bank and on the other by the Communists. All we need now is Mr. William Randolph Hearst to buck us, and we'd kiss him.

Technocracy would rather be recommended by its enemies than damned by its friends.

If you cannot make up your minds, we cannot make it up for you. Only God can do that in the march of events.

Salute and Happy Landings.

A RADIO ADDRESS

by

Howard Scott

STATION KOMO, SEATTLE, WASHINGTON

November 2, 1937

Technocracy salutes the radio audience of KOMO!

Technocracy presents to the radio audience of KOMO some of the national highlights of the dilemma of the continent.

The United States and the North American Continent are involved in the greatest dilemma of history. The dilemma, stated simply, is the attempt of political government and the Price System of production to raise prices, to raise wages, to guarantee increased dividends, to insure the value of all outstanding private and public debt, to subsidize the capital goods industry, to stimulate all business, big and little, to provide work for the worker and markets for the farmer -- all by unbalancing the national budget and by further inflation of national credit.

Each time the government inflates the national credit and unbalances the national budget, it creates more federal debt and more taxation. The capital goods industry installs faster and better machinery with each injection of governmental salvation and each increase in national credit inflation. Only our larger corporations are enabled to install better machinery to lower their operating costs and to reduce their payrolls, thereby liquidating the smaller units. It is obvious in the United States that the New Deal process of the salvation of the Price System is, in plain language, for the majority of Americans, what may be summed up as the underwriting of the higher income groups and the larger corporations by the federal government simultaneously with the maintenance of a federal distribution of subsistence to the 40 million underprivileged Americans at the bottom, resulting in the liquidation of the great middle.

The results of this national policy are a long way from the abundant life that was held forth to the citizens of this "land of the free and the home of the brave." The present policy of the Democratic administration of these United States is resulting in the reclamation of poverty on a national scale.

RADIO ADDRESS BY  
HOWARD SCOTT, KOMO SEATTLE

11/2/37

Our political government in Washington is turning out a greater flood of propaganda than any previous administration. This propaganda is centered around the theme song of being all things to all people and nothing to anyone, except the prospective party vote. It busies itself with proclaiming the need for a more abundant life for our fellow citizens. This propaganda announces that 30 to 40 million citizens of these United States of America have practically no purchasing power and that the government in Washington intends to do something about having the purchasing power of these millions increased. How little or how much is never stated. Never expect any political statement to be quantitatively accurate in its definition!

Technocracy asks the question: Is it possible for any political administration of the Price System on the North American Continent to produce and distribute abundance to its citizens? The answer is only too obvious when one realizes that for each inflation of the national credit, more technological equipment will be installed, and, in turn, more energy converted nationally from coal, oil, gas, and hydroelectric power; which means in simple terms that each time technology takes a step forward, toil takes a step backward, with the result that human beings in the United States will work less and less to produce more and more. How can the values of this Price System and its structure of debt be maintained when the overwhelming percentage of national purchasing power, namely, the purchasing power of wages and salaries, faces a declining future of less and less man-hours for more and more production?

The political governments of North America are preaching the morality of work of the oxcart era in the midst of this Power Age of today. The "morality of work" is evident in every WPA program and in every governmental stimulation of business. In their preachments of this morality of work, the political governments of this continent acknowledge their incompetence and inability to deal with the technological problem of the American Age of Power. Their doctrine is but a thinly disguised national charity and a temporary insurance against social revolution.

The morality of work in the Power Age of America is but the persuasive palliative of the chiseler's sucker bait to the 40 million underprivileged Americans. It is at the same time a national soothing syrup to the American businessman; but the

RADIO ADDRESS BY  
HOWARD SCOTT, KOMO SEATTLE

11/2/37

morality of work is not working out so well, for each time that the political administrations in Washington and Ottawa save business with a fresh inflation of national credits and more government debts, the larger corporations avail themselves of greater funds of cheaper money for the installation of more productive technological equipment of lower operating costs.

The morality of work is therefore, in the year 1937 of our Lord in these United States, a national hypocrisy, for it is contained in every preachment of our government, our press, our radio, and our screen, that the citizens of the United States should make their livelihood by honorable toil, when our government on a national scale is financing and assisting the corporations to finance the elimination of toil.

Which policy of our political government are the people of the United States to believe?

The policy of honorable toil and of a job for every American citizen as preached to the public or the opposite policy -- the elimination of toil and jobs for our citizens by the further installation of technological equipment for the production of more goods and services with less wage cost per unit produced, as practiced by our federal government and our larger corporations?

The technological application of physical science to the means whereby people live has set the date for this continent's rendezvous with destiny. This country and this continent cannot avoid this rendezvous with destiny. This country and this continent will meet this rendezvous within the next five years.

It is imperative that on our national and continental way to this rendezvous the people of this country and this continent recognize quite clearly that the social conflict of this continental area is the conflict between the 7,000-year-old method of producing physical wealth with a maximum of human effort and the recent technological production of physical wealth with a minimum of human effort.

Any national economy depending chiefly on human effort for the production of its physical wealth dooms the majority of its people to starvation and the arduous toil of scarcity. Any national economy producing the major portion of its physical

11/2/37

wealth by human effort is compelled to justify its social futility by preaching the morality of work. Scarcity and human toil are the twin social resultants of any civilization depending upon human effort for the production of its physical wealth.

The low energy civilizations of the rest of the world are therefore compelled to propagandize their citizens to make them clamor for the right of every individual to wear overalls; in fact, it might be said that overalls should be the national uniform of all low energy civilizations. But here in this country and continent, the morality of work and the right to wear overalls ought to be relegated to the Smithsonian Institution along with all the other anachronisms of the hand tool age.

Technocracy contends that the conduct of human affairs in the United States of America must, in the light of modern technology, be redesigned and reorganized so as to conform to the precision technique of operating our national technological equipment. Technocracy contends that only by a further application of technology in our means of production and distribution can abundance and security be rendered available to all. It must be realized that abundance cannot be produced by a maximum of human efforts that abundance can be produced and distributed only by a minimum of human effort.

Technocracy flatly states that abundance and security cannot be produced and distributed nationally and continentally under any political administration and under a Price System. Technocracy contends that only under a technological administration can the rate of production be increased sufficiently to produce and distribute abundance, security, and the higher standard of living to all.

The social well-being of abundance cannot be initiated by national preaching of the morality of work and the forcing of our citizenry to wear the badge of toil, the overalls. Only through the installation of more and better machinery under the direction of technological planning, operated under technological control, can a high standard of living be provided for the citizens of this country and this continent.

Technocracy contends that advancing technology will ultimately compel the consolidation of the North American

RADIO ADDRESS BY  
HOWARD SCOTT, KOMO SEATTLE

11/2/37

Continent from Panama to the North Pole, and Hawaii to Bermuda, into one self-contained economic organism for the distribution of abundance to all -- a blue-printed New America of Plenty -- this continent's rendezvous with destiny!

This continent's rendezvous with destiny will permit of no direction from Rome, Berlin, London, Moscow, or Tokyo. For the technological problems of America's Power Age are solvable only by the American solution of more technology and less human toil. Communism is too bourgeois and fascism too antique for the Continent of North America. Democracy in this continent's Age of Power is but the national debris of our national chiselers. So let us Americans of this continent face the physical fact that we must organize nationally and continentally, not for the right to work and the right to wear overalls but to take the overalls off the human being and to place them on the machine where they belong. Let us organize to put the machinery of this country and this continent into overalls for the benefit of the human being and for the production of social well-being to all.

Technocracy salutes the audience of radio station KOMO and wishes them a happy landing in the New America.





A RADIO ADDRESS

by

Howard Scott

STATION WGAR, CLEVELAND, OHIO

April 17, 1938

Technocracy salutes the radio audience of WGAR!

Technocracy presents to the radio audience of WGAR the dilemma of this country and this continent.

The United States and the continent are endowed with natural resources sufficient to meet the raw material needs of our citizens for centuries to come. The United States and Canada possess more installed horsepower and more machinery than all the rest of the world. The United States and Canada have more trained men and women capable of efficient operation of the technological equipment for the production and distribution of the social needs of their people than any like area on earth.

Restated simply, this country has the men, the materials, and the machines. It has the brains to devise greater technology for greater social needs; and yet the United States and Canada today, while possessing all the necessary elements for social well-being, are stymied by our antiquated political and economic structures.

The social institutions that sufficed in the United States in the days of the ox cart and the horse and buggy are today simply junk, blocking the road to American progress.

The recession has deepened into a depression. Our government admits that 18 million Americans are on the various relief rolls of the country. It admits further that the United States Employment Service has over 6 million applications for employment in its files; and at the same time it is generally admitted that unemployment is approaching the precarious total of 14 millions. Technocracy asks, "Where is the prosperity of yesteryear, and what has happened to our promised 'abundant life'?" and in answer to these questions comes the magnanimous declaration of our federal government that it is going to spend its way out of this depression with the slight sum of \$4,512,000,000 -- merely a sweetening of the national jackpot!

The federal administration in Washington and the Dominion administration in Ottawa both proclaim that the national policies which they have formulated are the best and only possible methods of procuring national well-being under the existing conditions. The national governments of both the United States and Canada promise many things. They promise higher prices for the farmer, more business for the businessman, higher wages for the worker, better banking for the banker, and a higher national income for everyone. Their promises are so many that they are all things to all people and nothing to anyone.

Technocracy states frankly that in view of the technological factors of this country today, such a policy on the part of our national administration is the rankest hypocrisy that could possibly be perpetrated upon a sorely suffering people. Technocracy points out that national business supports our national administration in this great hypocrisy; that both are guilty of collusion and misrepresentation of the facts of our national operations. Such hypocrisy in these times is as deadly and dangerous -- and even despicable -- as that of distributing chocolate-covered arsenic to high school students.

#### BUSINESS AND GOVERNMENT FUTILITY

National business and national government contend that they both, singly or together, can rectify the national dilemma facing this country and this continent today. National business contends that it can solve the dilemma of unemployment, insufficient purchasing power, and want in the midst of plenty, if it is permitted to indulge in more business with less government interference. National government contends that it could obtain the solution if it were permitted to have more government and more business.

These claims on the part of both government and business are the rankest of barefaced assertions. Neither government nor business, regardless of what they do, can possibly rectify the critical situation in which the United States finds itself today, for the United States and Canada are engaged in the greatest social conflict in human history, and a conflict which, at this time, does not exist anywhere else. It is the conflict between two systems of producing physical wealth. For 7,000 years of social history, man has produced his physical wealth by human

RADIO ADDRESS BY  
HOWARD SCOTT, WGAR CLEVELAND

4-17-38

toil, and now in the country and on this continent, the technological process of producing physical wealth is shoving the old process onto the scrap heap. Business and government are shrieking loudly for North Americans to obtain a higher standard of living. We must increase our national production of physical wealth, we are told.

This statement sounds fine to the uninformed public, but the facts of the case are these: the technological production of physical wealth in the United States requires an ever-smaller total of man-hours per year to produce an even-greater volume of physical goods and services. When greater physical wealth is produced, America will produce it; but the more physical wealth America produces, the less human effort we will consume in its production.

These facts are obvious to any student of our national situation; and yet our national leaders have the barefaced effrontery to claim that more wages and salaries will be distributed when America produces more physical wealth.

From now on, the United States and Canada will produce more and more with less and less human effort. And why not? Toil is the morality of slaves. Gears never tire, machines never sit down, and technological machinery will do the work of America's tomorrow.

#### LESS PURCHASING POWER, MORE RELIEF

In the face of this, Technocracy states that it is physically impossible to pay out sufficient purchasing power in salaries and wages to the American public to buy back the increasing productivity of our national machinery; and if an ever-smaller number of Americans are going to work fewer hours per year, can you possibly conceive how either government or business can raise the purchasing power of our citizens to where relief and unemployment will be totally eliminated?

Technocracy wishes to make clear that the national problems of the United States and Canada are technological problems, and that they therefore cannot be solved by any process of political democracy or chicanery of financial economics.

As relief lines lengthen, foreclosures increase, and retail sales fall, business begins to scream at Washington for its own salvation. Business and government are sick; they are sick from obsolescence and antiquity of 7,000 years of scarcity; but their cure will cost more than their demise, for in this conflict there can be no compromise. Either the people of this country and continent must destroy their technological equipment and expurgate their science and return to the human toil of hand tools, with its accompanying shibboleths of democracy, or they must face the stark realization that there is more and greater technology to come than America has ever known; and Technocracy asks again, "Why not?"

Why should this country and this continent be condemned by the political machinations of democracy and the ineptitude of national business to the national anarchy of more relief, more unemployment, and more crime? If national business and our political government cannot solve the dilemma of America, then it is high time that they step aside and make way for that which can.

#### A NEW LEADERSHIP COMING

As the millions of Americans who have been liquidated by the oscillations of the Price System are increased by more millions in the greater oscillations that will occur in the near future, there will arise a mass demand, Continent-wide, for a new leadership capable of directing America to her rendezvous with destiny. National business is going to insist on its pound of flesh and Technocracy predicts that America will be compelled to liquidate national business once and for all. National politics is going to insist on the privilege of continuing its national bungling, and it will join national business in the coming liquidation. It is high time that the citizens of the United States and Canada realize that politics and business stand in the road, blocking the pathway to North America's future.

This country and this continent have the men, the machines, and the materials to provide every American with the decency of the highest standard of living in the world, from birth to death, with the minimum of human effort and the maximum of leisure. It is high time that we Americans enroll in the Technological Army which will make America safe for Americans!

RADIO ADDRESS BY  
HOWARD SCOTT, WGAR CLEVELAND

4-17-38

America has no war off this continent. Americans have nothing to gain and everything to lose by participating in any warfare abroad. America has only one war: a war to be fought here and now, on this continent, alone. It is the war of plenty versus poverty, of leisure versus toil, of abundance versus scarcity. It is a cause not to die for but one to live for. Technocracy contends that it is high time we enlisted in this greatest of all wars, for this war will have to be fought and won within the next five years if civilization on this continent is going to avert the chaos of national anarchy. Enlist now, before you are conscripted by the march of events.

-- Originally Published in 8141 MAGAZINE, July, 1938



PUBLIC ADDRESS

by

Howard Scott

WINNIPEG AUDITORIUM

October 25, 1938

With your kind assistance, I would like to conduct a little census of this audience. How many people in this audience are economically and monetarily better off than a year ago? Will you kindly put up your hands? I see about half a dozen or more in this entire audience. Well, how many in this audience this evening are absolutely satisfied with the existing economic structure, the existing political structure, and feel that it requires no modification and no redesign whatsoever? No answer to that one at all.

Don't think it is strange, because what we have seen here happens in every audience from coast to coast and from Peace River to the Rio Grande. We are all in the same economic muddle, and it is a wonder it isn't a great deal worse; because the press of the U.S. and Canada, the radio, screen, and pulpit are indulging in the greatest run of misrepresentation ever foisted on the people of this continent. They play up every item of foreign news, capitalize every murder and scandal. If some foreigner stubs his toe on a doormat, he gets headlines; yet the most important events in history are not dug up at all. Why not?

The people of this continent are the most intelligent, capable, and highly trained of any people in the world individually. They have more knowledge of facts, and they could take more facts and data; but our press, radio, and screen are withholding the facts of our physical situation and are doing it deliberately. You know; I don't have to drive it home to you. You will read what some politician says about nothing -- half a page. If a banker has a sore toe and decides to comment on foreign affairs, they print it. I don't know why. A banker today is *non compos mentis* anyhow.

After nine years of the greatest debacle this continent has ever known, the situation of the U.S. and Canada today is more dangerous than ever, because we are feeding the public the pap that it is going to be all right if we can only pump in enough bug juice. MacKenzie King plays the same kind of tit-for-tat as F.D. Roosevelt does in Washington. The only difference is that

one is in Washington and the other is in Ottawa. That may be a distinction but is certainly no difference.

The National Association of Manufacturers and the U.S. Chamber of Commerce are telling the nonsense that government and business and labor ought to cooperate so as to kid the sucker public along a little longer. They ask you to vote. In the U.S., it is on whether to keep the old bunch of racketeers or put in another bunch; of course, up here in Canada, you have your rackets a little more tightly cornered. You have the Senate of 96 appointed for life. The only way you remove them is when they die. They get \$8,000 a term, and 43 of the Canadian Senators hold directorships representing \$8,500,000,000 of Canadian investments, or over 53 percent of the total investments in Canada. The Canadian Senate is in a very interesting position. In the U.S., they are only penny ante chisellers -- in Canada, they are tops; of course, you haven't any Supreme Court in Canada in the same sense as in the U.S. The Supreme Court of the U.S. is the national referee of chiseling. You get appointed there when you demonstrate your ability to referee in chiseling. You arrive at such an appointment when you have reached a certain stage of mental prostatitis. Here it is quite different.

Canada is larger in area than the U.S.; in fact, the unoccupied portion of Canada -- 3,400,000 square miles -- is greater than that of the U.S. Your population -- most of it -- is within 100 miles of the boundary; 90 percent is within 200 miles. The great Canadian Shield, from Labrador across and splitting the lakes on the way north, will never be inhabited, except for pulpwood, mining, and power. We know that; yet you are kidded that there are great open spaces that the escrow Indians can palm off. The escrow Indians are the greatest tribe of North America. Their home habitat is southern California. Generally they are known as real estate agents.

In the U.S., the people consume 96 percent internally of what is produced, exporting 4 percent. In Canada, export runs up high in a lot of fields. If Canada were to consume its products, you would be floating in physical wealth; but you export it so as to give to the chiseler and keep the Canadian close to relief. You have another export. From 1901 to 1931, Canada admitted 5,200,000 immigrants; and in the same years, it exported 4,200,000 Canadians. That is a hell of an indictment, ladies and



gentlemen. They didn't want to go; they had to go. Only 96 Canadians can be Senators.

We are up against a situation in this country and this continent that has no parallel in history. It is not analogous to the situation in Great Britain, France, Italy, Russia or Japan. It is unique in social history. There is no precedent for it. There are physical factors that do not exist elsewhere. Try to realize the vast difference.

What is the difference? The difference is that in all other human societies they produced the physical wealth of their time through human toil, and the only way physical wealth could be increased was by working longer hours or increasing the population. Here in U.S. and Canada, we have a different proposition. It has come in the last 40 years. Over in Europe, they are still glorifying the morality of toil. Hitler has them marching around with shovels. What a country! That is all right for a European. He hasn't anything else to look forward to. Here, the only place you have a shovel is on the WPA. We give them to workers to lean on. Canada is no different. Your politicians and businessmen are the same. They haven't the guts to give the relief workers engineering equipment and direction, because they would rebuild Canada. They are still fooling with the Trans-Canada Highway. We didn't do that with shovels. You can keep people busy with shovels, but you can't get the job done. You can't build a modern highway with shovels.

We are up against an entirely different proposition. Looking back a few years -- a century ago in U.S. -- 94 to 96 percent of the population were deriving their livelihood from the soil directly. They made a living with hand tools: a spade, hoe, axe, and covered wagon. Today it is all changed. Seventy-six percent of the population of the U.S., no longer derive their livelihood from the soil. Of the remaining 34 percent, 64 percent only produce 35 percent of agricultural wealth; the remaining 36 percent of the agricultural population produce 65 percent of agricultural production and earn \$2,278 per year. Ninety-seven percent of the population is dependent on the productive and distributive equipment and not on direct application to the soil. Germany and Italy are still preponderantly agrarian. They are not industrialized. Travel across Italy and Germany with a flat iron and try to plug it in. You can't unless you have a dozen

fixtures. They are still delivering milk in Italy inside the cow. Here it is quite different.

In Great Britain, they are mining coal at the rate of .8 of a ton per man per day. That is also the rate in the Ruhr and Saar. The average in the U.S. is 5 tons per man per day -- 25 tons bituminous coal per man per day.

There is \$380,000,000 of coal mining machinery on order. When mechanization is completed, 4/5 of the United Mine Workers -- and John L. Lewis -- will be on relief. Why not? There never was any sense in working anyway. All you have to do is look at yourself in a glass. Work has been noble. Look at yourself and see what the hell it did to you. Nothing to be proud of as I look over any audience.

Why? Because on this continent we know today we are not worshipping the morality of work. We are a smart people. We dumped that over with the Model-T Ford and the outdoor privy -- they are gone. The concept is overboard. We are not up against the same ideologies and concepts and purpose as in Europe and Asia. We do not take 190 years to build a cathedral. We build a better building in six months.

Something has happened, it hasn't happened in Europe and Asia. There is the only place it could happen. That is what is baffling our businessmen and politicians, bankers and labor unions. Where there are technological processes for production of physical wealth, as and when we produce more, we produce it with less human beings working less. Yet our trade association has the idiocy to proclaim that the way to produce more is to work more. The way to produce more is to put in more machinery and put more people at leisure. Why not?

Last year in the chief cotton-producing counties in Texas and Oklahoma, the number of tractors rose about 45 percent and mules declined correspondingly. Rural population declined 17 percent -- tenant farms wiped out. Population declined 17 percent in 1937. Where did they go? On relief or north looking for a job. They tell me that the Province of Manitoba has bought more tractors than in any year in history. You are going to get it, too. There never was any sense in following the plow, competing with horses.

We are peculiar. You never heard of a mule working overtime or dying from overeating or overwork. It is only the human jackass that does those things. Yet we are being told by political governments that all you have to do is be tolerant until Bennett gets enough shots into the national arm.

Where is all this leading to? What kind of situation is it? Let's have some comparisons. In Germany, they had monetary inflation. That is quite different from credit inflation. Inflation in Germany was introduced to abolish the external debt and reduce the internal debt. It accomplished that in the main. It could have gone on to 40 zeros, and it would not have altered the internal operating mechanics a bit.

Now in Canada and U.S., the credit inflation is rather interesting. Credit inflation here and in the U.S., is for the prime purpose not of abolishing debt but of increasing total debt, so our governments can borrow more. The credit of a private corporation is limited; but the more a government borrows, the more it has to borrow before it sinks. The credit inflation process on this side of the water is only available to the large corporate bodies. The results are peculiar. Each inflation pushed out obsolete equipment and put in equipment that increased the production and decreased payroll, purchasing power, and the time of capital payoff; so that payoff which used to run 40 years takes only a few months with equipment. The Corrigan Plant -- 2,300 feet in length, with 2,200 feet a minute speed -- if operated at capacity pays off in thirty months.

What effect has this process? Six years ago, Technocracy warned this continent that credit inflation would be indulged in and further credit inflation would lead to liquidity of financial institutions and interest rate would approach zero. Well, the liquidity is increasing and the rate of interest is going toward zero. Of course, here you have the Bank of Canada. You don't have the diversity here. Your government is in banking here, and the U.S. will shortly have to take over the banks. You can shed a tear for the banker. He was a smart boy 20 years ago, but he is just another sucker today. The more he has of money, the worse off he is. The Continental Illinois Bank of Chicago has \$1,200,000,000 in deposits. Morgan & Co. has \$410,000,000 in deposits -- \$403,000,000 in cash and governments. It is getting

so a poor banker has no place to invest except those poor-paying governments.

Here we are, loaded up with more money than the world has ever known. The U.S. has \$200 billion available for immediate use. Are we going to use it to help the people? No. Exactly as you are doing here. You grew too much wheat here, so the government pays 80 cents Fort William and markets at 61 cents and will subsidize it as an export game. In the U.S., it is difficult because they have more production. They are loaded with cotton to the eyes -- 26 million bales of cotton -- wheat, corn, tobacco, canned goods, and butter. Butter in the U.S. was 212 million pounds in storage as of October first. Cheese was close to the all-time high. We packed 25 million cases of peas, with 5 million carry-over from last year. Well, you are in the same condition up here. What are you going to do?

Listen to the proposals of Secretary Wallace -- his proposition on export of farm produce. Abroad they haven't the money to buy our surpluses; so, Wallace will give them money to buy it, when there are 13 million families in U.S. that cannot buy what they need. We haven't got guts enough to consume our own surpluses.

You are going to be ballyhooed in 1939 by a great war scare. What is the scare for? To stimulate capital goods industries in U.S., and Canada. U.S. will call for 30,000 anti-aircraft units and 120,000 mobile anti-aircraft guns -- all built up to save what? To make the country safe? Hell, no. You spend the money to keep this cockeyed system alive. You went out to defend something a little while ago and left quite a few Canadians in the fields of Flanders. The U.S. thought it was going out to make the world safe for democracy. Democracy doesn't smell any better than communism or fascism. Why distinguish between stinks in a power age?

Our process of producing physical wealth is totally different: more people on relief; larger bank deposits; more machinery and trained men and women than all the rest of the world; more brains and ability than all the rest of the world -- individually. Collectively, we are the most backward collection of homo sapiens. We are not using our collective brains -- we are sitting on them. It seems we have to be kicked in our brains

before we get action.

Do any of you expect the Conservative Party in Canada or the Republican Party in the U.S. are going to do anything for you, or the C.C.F., or Social Credit, or \$30 every Thursday? There is more sense in the last than in the other rackets; at least, it will ruin the other rackets. You can laugh at \$30 every Thursday. It is sheer nonsense, of course; but behind that there are millions who are driven to grasp at straws. They will grasp at anything if they think they can get it. Thirteen million families are receiving the same total annual income as 280,000 families. God's country! It might have been once, but it has gone to hell now.

What are you going to do? Install Liberals, Democrats, Republicans, Conservatives, C.C.F., Social Credit, Communists, Fascists? They are all the same. To the Technocrat, the Republican and Conservative smell just as bad as the Communist and Liberal; and Democrats stink just like Fascists. They are all after a political job to maintain the status quo. One proposes a little more democracy than the other. Democracies are going to make a fine mess of it. They have to go on saving business to save themselves; but the more the inflation, the more equipment is modernized, and the greater the equipment, the lower our purchasing power. Let us put it this way:

If the U.S. pumps in enough credit inflation to increase the physical production of the U.S. 12 percent greater than in 1929, it will be followed by an immediate downward oscillation in which 40 million citizens will be on relief. It doesn't make any difference where you are in North America -- when 40 millions are on relief, you can kiss your institutions goodbye. It is hard. We have to be uncivil. We are not out to flatter you. You would know we were crooked if we told you that.

We can't do it by a political party. A political party is out to maintain the status quo. A labor union exists only as long as corporate enterprise. It is a horizontal alignment that can't achieve anything continental. Bankers are in the same boat. Yet they are asking you to vote, and you still go out and vote. What do you get for it? Did you ever get a change in conditions in the last nine years or the last ninety? You never voted on fundamentals, and you never will under a political party structure. You vote on party members; so. If you are going to

vote, get two dollars for it. It is all you ever will get. The political machine in Chicago votes the telephone directory and gravestones. In Winnipeg, of course, you don't do anything like that.

Another interesting thing is any city of the last 40 years with industrial planning. Technology is destroying the basis of taxation based on assessed values. As long as this was increasing, the income of the municipality was increasing. Today we require less plant space to produce more. A 50,000 kW turbogenerator unit is replaced by a 165,000 kW unit, and we have boiler space left besides. You don't increase assessment. The rubber plants of Akron moved out and left the plants. The citizens will take their exercise on the space because there is nothing left there. The municipality will have the employees and the buildings. In Cleveland, there are 300,000 people on relief out of 900,000 -- Akron the same. Paper is moving out of Wisconsin and going south. There are ghost towns in Wisconsin.

You have a little coal situation out west. The CIO raised a little hell in Estevan and on to Drumheller. The Canadian Coal Operators Association is trying company unions. The little boys caved in and the open pit mines are running. In order to get over the situation, they will have to mechanize, and the CIO members will be out of a job. Isn't that lovely? "The mills of the gods grind slowly but they grind exceedingly fine." Raise labor costs -- compel mechanization. Same in the coal fields -- more miners on relief in western Canada. The sooner you can put most of the miners and families on relief, the sooner you will change the system.

We have a hamburger psychology. A man is making \$15 a week. An organizer gets him a \$3.00-a-week raise and what does he do? The damn fool goes out and gets married. That is the kind of moronic stuff we have. You have to put them out of work until you have enough of them out of work. Some of you feel that is tough. Social action never has arrived from cogitation or thought processes. Social action is mass action. It is not gentle and it does not come from cogitation. It is hard to realize our fellow citizens are so damn dumb. Here we are in a power age such that we can expect it to give us security and abundance. Technocracy points out no political government of any kind can provide a higher standard of living or economic security. It cannot be done

by any political government. It cannot be done under a Price System or by maintaining a scarcity.

We have the men, the machines, and the materials on this continent. We can give every human being the highest standard of living from birth to death, providing we quit sitting on our collective brains. It can only be done as a mass movement. Russia wanted to impose Bolshevism -- 94 percent of the Russians were on the soil. Bolshevism was a minority movement imposed on the majority. Fascism in Italy was a minority movement imposed by church and state on the people. When Mussolini got his army trucks for the trip, he found there weren't enough truck drivers. He had to hire them. It was a minority movement. In Germany, there was also a minority movement. Why were they minority movements? The factors were entirely different -- the majority of the people were on the soil or in small establishments. All factors here are quite different. It is impossible to have a communist revolution or fascist coup d'état and to continue this democratic business is impossible.

Those of you who remember the general strike in Great Britain a few years ago -- in London, there was no great danger, because London is one of the great distribution points. The danger was the rest of England. Here on the North American Continent, we do not distribute from them in the case of basic commodities; we distribute to. In greater New York, there are more telephones than in half the world -- more than in China, India, Russia, and Poland combined. There wouldn't be time to erect communist barricades in New York. You could fight a revolution in Russia with 94 percent of the population on the soil. Here, 90 percent of the population would be involved in 72 hours. Cut off water in New York, and you reach the deadline in 5 hours and 18 minutes. Your city would be on fire in so many places that if there were no other trouble, it is doubtful if you would overcome it. The technological tenuousness of this continent is totally different from any place else. You can't impose the moral philosophy of Karl Marx to be administered by a political oligarchy -- it won't work here. Nor can you impose a fascist philosophy to be achieved by a coup d'état.

We will have an entirely different situation -- not one for counting noses. Do you realize today that to count noses is very well, but it doesn't solve anything. Have we solved a single

economic problem in the last 9 years? We have not. We are getting closer to greater liquidity and greater productivity and more surpluses.

Well, what has to happen to the people of this continent -- can you organize yourselves? I am trying to drive home that you have to organize as a mass movement for the first time in history -- 90 percent are involved. In other cases -- only a few percent -- you could impose a minority movement. Here, 90 percent are in the same boat -- tall or short, fat or lean, clean or dirty. If this system breaks down, you haven't got time. If you are not organized, it doesn't matter.

In two years you will reach three times the average standard of living of 1929. The conduct of human affairs has to conform to the technique of operating our technological equipment. No political government in history has ever assumed the responsibility of guaranteeing the economic status of every citizen from birth to death. Technology imposes that on us. We will be compelled to be our brother's keeper. We all profess Christianity, but your professions mostly amount to about two hours a day, one day in seven. The other six days and 22 hours you are out chiseling to make good your pretensions on the collection plate on Sunday.

This country and continent can be so organized -- men, materials, machines, and resources -- that, operated on any appreciable load factor (it can be operated at 18 times the average load), it means an abundance for every citizen. It means a new system of distribution. Functional governance must assume to guarantee the economic status of every citizen. The citizen receives his purchasing power for fulfilling his contract. Some of you will not like that. You will remember when the Lord said, "Go into the vineyard and I will give you a penny a day," and all received a penny. Well, measure yourselves by what the Lord said and see how you measure up. Are you going to object to your fellowman getting an abundance? Can't you take your Christianity if it comes into actuality? You will have to live up to it for the first time in 1900 years. If you have any of those debt claims -- insurance policies, mortgages -- you can't take them with you, and they won't be good much longer; so, you may as well cash them in and have a good time.



We are headed for a social change the like of which was never known. Not merely a change in political government but a change in design and functional setup; not only that, but a complete change in the process of arrivation of social decision. Social decisions have always arrived by resolving a conflict of opinion into a consensus of opinion. Whether the opinion was minority or majority, it still was opinion. Opinion, in a power age, smells and is totally useless. There will have to be a different process of arrivation. Under a Technate, that will result from the close approximation of the functioning of the physical equipment of this continent. Only when there is no consensus of opinion will there obtain a maximum of personal choice.

Here is something brand new. Here is a blueprint not filled in in detail but schematic and general, viewing this country as an operational problem in the light of modern technology. A brand new progression comes up. No relation to anything yesterday -- a new thing, born of technology: the first social movement to be developed, manned, and run by North Americans.

We can only do it as a continent-wide organization. Remember, we come to you as a nonprofit organization. We get \$15 a week -- \$5 more than last year.

How many labor leaders are working for anything but to try to chisel you for a large salary? No chief beneficiary becomes a leader of a new regime. He isn't going to disturb the status quo. A new type of leadership and generalship is necessary.



INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT  
BY ASSOCIATED PRESS,  
UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE  
JUNE 28, 1940

HS: What is on your mind?

AP: I want to find out, among other things, what was behind this rumpus in Canada closing up the Vancouver -- or, rather, the Victoria offices of Technocracy Inc.

HS: The Provincial Police apparently closed up a few little offices. We are to a certain extent in the dark as to what is basically behind this; in other ways, we are not. An order-in-council PC 6280 was presented in the Dominion House of Commons to the Minister of Justice, which was tabled (tabled generally means that it was deferred). The order-in-council is not legal in the United States. It comes under the so-called Governor-General. An order-in-council is issued when Parliament is in session. Although the order-in-council declared our organization illegal in Canada, we have had no confirmation of such from the Minister of Justice of Canada.

We have 206 offices in Canada in 8 provinces. Offices run up to 6,000 square feet, have lecture rooms, shortwave, our own study classes, orchestras ... We have 9 offices in Vancouver. All other organizations -- political parties -- have been banned under the War Act, but we have been running wide open tours -- 3 or 4 tours are on right now.

AP: What is a tour?

HS: A speaking tour. So far as we know, we cannot ascertain on what grounds they can declare us illegal. We have done nothing to warrant such a declaration. We have been a perfectly legal organization.

AP: Could your announced idea of the consolidation of the North American Continent be at the bottom of all this?

HS: Of course, that is undoubtedly the basic reason for all

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

of this. In our new publication, mention is made of the continental defense area. We are calling for a three-year continental defense training -- 18 to 21 years of age -- containing a standing army of a million soldier-mechanics; a conscription law to apply to manufacturing, communication, and transportation.

We are not anti-British any more than we are anti-German or pro-American, but we are the only organization that is for the consolidation of this continent.

Countries on this continent are no menace to the United States, so that national defense as now proposed is tantamount to traitorism no matter who proposes it, and this is the substance which is back of the trouble in Canada. Ours is one organization that did not cripple its membership in Canada since the declaration of war.

AP: How many does that make? I mean, how many new members?

HS: I do not know offhand -- 5,000 or 50,000.

AP: What do you attribute that to?

HS: What do you mean -- the growth of Technocracy since the war?

AP: Yes.

HS: It has been growing since 1935 -- never had a setback. We have been having a number of tours in Canada. There is no arena large enough to hold our meetings. Winnipeg Auditorium and several others mentioned.

AP: Seems to me that much more marked enthusiasm has been shown in Canada than in this country.

HS: It has been growing rapidly.

AP: You mean in proportion to the population?

HS: Yes, and you have the same rate of growth here.

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

UP: How long have you been growing in this country?

HS: About 8 years. We have not always been a membership organization. Our first tour was in February 1934.

UP: Do you think that the Canadians might be a bit peeved at what may be termed as the isolationist attitude which you have in regard to the United States?

HS: Ours is not an isolationist attitude. It is an insulationist ...

UP: Rather a mincing of words.

HS: This country has to dominate this continent and consolidate it -- take over all the Danish, British, French, and Dutch possessions on this continent, as well as the Spanish -- within the confines of Greenland, south of the Rio Grande, French and Dutch Guiana, West Indies ... We bear no enmity or prejudice against any nation -- just a case of continental defense.

INS: What form would your continental consolidation take?

HS: You cannot consolidate under the existing setup any more than you can meet the defense program.

I was Equipment Engineer at Muscle Shoals during the World War. One hundred twenty million dollars were spent producing nitrate plants and they never produced one pound of nitrate. The Ordnance Department spent \$4 billion from April 6, 1917 to July 9, 1918. Britain wanted 20,000 guns of all calibers -- they only got 133 or so; France less than 106 lots of ammunition.

HS: We will not get anywhere on the old basis of governing. Under the present conditions we will have more profits, more millionaires, more unemployed, but I will be damned if we will get continental defense out of it. You will have to produce equipment, have unity of purpose, and design of control to achieve it.

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

We have members in Canada, Alaska, the Panama Canal; we are all citizens. We do not accept aliens or Asiatics. We have no subsidies, no endowments, and carry no advertisements. We are the only organization in the United States that has gone to town in Canada, and under peculiar circumstances.

If England cannot survive ...

AP: What is your total membership now?

HS: We never make a statement on that.

AP: Do they pay?

HS: Yes.

AP: How much?

HS: \$5.00 a year.

INS: What does a member get for \$5.00 a year?

HS: Study courses, literature. The smallest unit organization has a chartered Section covered by a Board of Governors of 11: Director, Chief-of-Staff, Regional Division Boards cover 10 or more Sections -- 2,000 members in one Regional Division, Area Board.

It's a matter of coordination, a unique proposition. Without a number of facilities or help from anybody, we have gone this distance. Although we have had as many as hundreds of paid admissions, the press ignores us. A cockeyed communist on a soapbox may get a handful of people to listen to him, and he gets two columns in the newspaper.

AP: How long do you think it would take to effect this transition -- your proposed setup -- if the public was favorable towards it?

HS: Merely takes a referendum.

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

AP: Months or years?

HS: Inside of thirty days.

AP: Would that include putting into operation your old plan of knocking out currency and people working only four hours a day?

HS: Yes -- by putting in machinery, it will.

UP: You want to create a United States of Americas?

HS: The consolidation of a continent. You could not call it a United States. It is a federation, a federal government of the United States is a confederate government -- has not the power to issue a charter.

UP: There is to be one political group?

HS: One functional government, one language, one people, one and indivisible.

FEZER: There would be no individual states. You could not run it under this political mess.

UP: What form would the functional government take? Would it be a democracy?

HS: We have a democracy now.

UP: Well, what is a functional government?

HS: Balanced load operation. You have it in a powerhouse, telephone company, steel industry ... No autocracy, plutocracy, and so on.

UP: How are you going to sell the public the idea if you cannot define it?

HS: We can define it.

UP: But you have not defined it to me.

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

HS: It is an executive administration by function. Communication is a function; so is public health. Representation by continental function.

AP: How would your administration become active -- supposedly by capability?

HS: By technology. Take the telephone right here. The stockholder has nothing to do with the design of it.

AP: Yes, they have this to do with it: they indirectly name the people who design it.

HS: You do not name the advertising manager.

AP: Some mention made of Gifford.

HS: Now you are incorporating value.

AP: They select Gifford. He selects ...

HS: In other words, President Roosevelt cannot get a doctor to design the Hudson River Bridge. He could select all those he wanted to, but they could not design a bridge. It is limited to function. You are limited to functional law. If something goes wrong with you, you cannot have a barber operate upon you, but you can select a doctor -- trained people.

Here we have one billion six million more prime movers. We did not get that by the old method. Equipment runs by virtue of the training of the technological application of science. So far as we are concerned, technology is up-to-date, but the social institution is in the days of the outdoor privy and oxcart. You want to ride in an automobile, but you do not want to go to the outdoor privy. We are producing physical wealth by extraneous energy. In Europe -- physical wealth by hand tools -- human beings work longer hours and produce less. Here in this country, less Americans work less hours. The more physical wealth you have, the more extraneous energy must be used in order to produce



INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

more.

Our predictions of trouble to this system taking place in 1942 are already coming to pass. We have not missed yet.

AP: In 1936 you said consumption of extraneous energy was 153,000 kilograms per capita per day, that if it bounced up to 200,000 kilograms by 1942, things would be bad. Has that rate been climbing since then as you anticipated?

HS: Yes; 1937 on schedule -- September 1937, nose dive; 1938, did not have an increase; 1939, pickup. Twelve or fourteen percent ahead.

AP: Extraneous energy -- by that you mean your natural resources, not human energy?

HS: Yes, coal, gas, and so on.

Getting back to the Canadian situation: We are proposing the consolidation of the North American Continent under one government, one language, one people, one and indivisible.

AP: Inasmuch as you will have a lot of people equally capable in one field, under your functional administration, how will you overcome this competition?

HS: You do not have competition insofar as directors of research are concerned. That only comes with the soapbox orator.

UP: Then our political and social system is a lot of fluff?

HS: We do not have it in the steel industry, telephone, etc. A typical demonstration of your politics is the Republican Convention -- a lot of ballyhooing for individuals. We think if we indulge in an escapism of ballyhooing of individuals ... It does not matter if you put Jesus Christ on the platform or someone else, it would not alter it. You are playing under the rules

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

of this game. No matter how good the player is, the rules of the game prohibit any real change. We have to change the rules of the game. Technocracy does not wish to change it. Technocracy is pointing out that you have to change it if you are going to meet the internal and external troubles which America is facing today.

It does not make any difference if British or German totalitarianism wins; in one case we would face the totalitarianism of Germany and the other Britain and France, and we are totally inadequate to compete with either.

UP: Which is the worse of the two evils?

HS: Well, the Nazi is traveling faster. It is more imminent in its threat; and it does not look as if the British Empire is going to survive very long. In 1932, I predicted as and when this would happen.

It is not a question of disliking the British -- after all, we are more closely tied up with them and have shown more sympathy for the Allies; but if we are to continue with the same national policy and foreign policy and internal operations we have used so far -- spending \$25 billion in social conflict -- how do you expect we can defend ourselves?

We cannot do the job here.

AP: What is fundamentally unsound ... high consumption of extraneous energy ...

HS: You are producing ever-increasing high activity. Total man-hours are declining. It is an American phenomenon. It does not relate to the foreign powers. Theirs is still an economy of scarcity. Ours is an economy of potential abundance. The more that we can do, the more abundance. This is not blaming Rockefeller or Mellon. We would still be in the same boat. There is no personal objective in this thing. With the increase of abundance, purchasing power declines, because your total man-hours decline. When you first put in an

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

industry, employment rises. We can show you charts. Then it reaches a peak of employment -- peak of production activities and down goes employment; and this will get more serious as they continue to mechanize. This is denied by the National Association of Manufacturers and others. We cannot reabsorb 11 million unemployed, but as soon as you slap that equipment into use, it becomes more efficient, and then you have more unemployment.

Now here is something if you want detailed figures. That is the trend for the last 30 years in the United States.

Railroads: Diesel engine trains. Sixty percent of the railroad locomotives are over 20 years of age. Obsolete equipment. It is the modernized equipment that has displaced most of the men.

Private business has refused to create new debt each year. If there were sufficient producing capacity, they could not run what they have to make a profit.

AP: Under the Technocratic setup everybody would get an equal number of credits -- equal amount of work?

HS: It is not tied up with the amount of work a person does. It is because he is a citizen of this country.

AP: Then every individual family would get a house, a bathtub, and so on?

HS: Minimum housing is already dedicated before he gets individual purchasing power.

UP: What determines how much credit the individual gets?

HS: That depends upon the total energy converted in the national setup.

UP: No greater reward received for the amount of effort expended?

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

HS: Not when he gets all he can. There is no social distinction.

AP: What kind of police power would you have? Wouldn't it be possible for the smarter individual to have more than the others?

HS: You have an abundance under a Technate. When you have an abundance, do you have to rush out and take what someone else has? Therefore, would it be necessary to have a police force? Individual purchasing power is nontransferable. You cannot hoard, and it cannot be exchanged.

INS: Who is going to prevent you from hoarding it?

HOLCOMB: You cannot hoard it. There is no value. Nothing represented until you spend it. If you do not spend it within a two-year period, then it becomes null and void.

INS: Suppose you want to buy a yacht?

FEZER: You would not buy a yacht or an automobile. You would not have any more three cars standing in a garage to bring out your social standing in the community. You could always get the use of a car on a time basis. You could always stop at a service station and pick out any car to take you to a given point.

HOLCOMB: The automobile that you have now is not the finest that science can make. Under a Technate, when you would not have to bother about a resale, an automobile would be made that would knock the spots out of the ones made today. Technocracy has a design for one. The car would last too long to have it made up at the present time. It would put an end to the resale of cars.

Also, take, for instance, the razor blade. The ones on the market today are good for but one shave; but science has developed a blade which will shave innumerable times. Why don't the razor blade companies use it? It is obvious.

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

FEZER: And when you take one or two problems and try to analyze them out of thousands of problems, the whole setup looks very silly.

AP: There are an equal number of people in the country who are fitted around grocery stores and filling stations. Who is going to select which does which?

FEZER: They select their own field. There would be no grocery stores and gasoline stations as we have them now. Not everybody wants to be a professor -- or a ditchdigger. Not everyone wants the same job.

HS: This is not a lot of Utopian nonsense; and as far as the Nazis, Communists, and Fascists are concerned, they all stink alike. And why distinguish between the stinks in this power age?

We are not doubting their personal integrity at all.

We cannot handle America's problems in the old-fashioned covered wagon and Chick Sales high emporium method. That would not bring about the right design for this continent.

Here is a brand new social approach.

When your technicians design a bridge, they design it so that the saint and sinner have equal availability as to the structure. It does not have anything to do with the morals of the saint or the sinner, for the one does not contribute one iota more than the other to the construction of the bridge.

We are facing the end of an epoch here. United States consumes 96 percent of what it produces. It has not been a foreign trade country. The greatest foreign trade carried on was in 1918 and 10 percent of total exports were munitions.

South America is a producer of raw materials -- mostly agricultural. South Americans are fundamentally

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

Fascists, dominated by European thought. We are not going to make good neighbors out of them. The only thing that they would respect is force, not a good-neighbor policy.

Cordell Hull -- as far as his position as Secretary of State is concerned -- is like a Leaping Lena of Lima. He fails to mention to this country the true conditions in South America. Billboards throughout Buenos Aires read "Fascism is Argentinean." Photographs have been sent here but chucked out in the Press Bureau. You can get them, of course, but the papers will not print them.

Cannot deal with the changed situation of the world.

Europe is going to be consolidated with Fascism-Nazism and Communism, and unless Canada becomes a part of this continent, she is liable to ruin 500 billion bushels of wheat, as the only foreign market for this wheat will be the Nazi of Europe; and this will happen whether the Canadians like it or not. If she does not sell to Europe, it will be ruined, as she has not enough storage room to keep it.

And we are in the same position. We are not going to get anywhere with our present policy. Our program of national defense as it now stands is one part sincerity and five parts government fund stimulation of capital goods industry, and six parts political opportunism in national electioneering.

INS: Under Technocracy, who would have authority?

HS: There would be Chiefs-of-Staff, functional series, or sequences. This is a long story. You could not discuss the subject of physics in one interview. We have been at this for twenty years. It is not new with us at all. We did not develop out of the depression.

We were a research organization -- have been for a number of years -- and are now a membership organization, a continental membership organization. No

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

members of Technocracy have bothered anyone or have any  
been arrested at any time.

AP: The closing of the Victoria office was the only time  
legal action was taken and was that the only one  
closed?

HS: Oh, no. All the offices in Victoria were closed. We  
have something like 60 offices in British Columbia  
alone -- and 7 or 8 closed and the rest were ordered  
closed.

AP: What are you going to do about it?

HS: We are obeying the law as we always have.

AP: Have you Americans employed in your Canadian offices  
who you have to bring here?

HS: United States citizens cannot be members in Canada.  
Canadian citizens are members in Canada, and United  
States citizens are members in the United States.

AP: Have you members in Canada employed full time?

HS: Slews of them. Each office has at least one member  
employed full time, and some have complete full-time  
staffs, publications offices -- we publish about 16  
periodicals in Canada.

AP: How many in the United States?

HS: About 36 or 38.

INS: Will this affect the publication of the 16 periodicals?

HS: Under this Order-in-Council, everything becomes  
illegal. The Order-in-Council reads --

INS: That is the Canadian setup? These offices that have  
been closed are only in Victoria?

HS: The B.C. police took the order to jump the gun.

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

FEZER: We will not operate against a legal order from the Dominion Government.

HS: The whole situation is just politics; however, we are the only organization that can afford to wait. This situation as far as Canada is concerned will be precipitated before Christmas.

AP: Do you still maintain that there will be (?) million unemployed before 1942?

HS: I never made any such statement.

AP: How will the situation be solved before Christmas in Canada?

HS: Well, if the British Empire collapses, it will throw Canada into the lap of this continent. I am not solving the problems internally, but the die is cast if that happens.

AP: \$2.00 ???

HS: If you did not get \$2.00, you would not get anything. You are not deciding any national problem by casting a ballot under the present setup. No national problems have been decided by the ballot. We do not vote on problems and issues. We vote on parties and individuals. You understand the difference. If you voted to have a continental high school, then you would be voting on a proposition or an issue.

AP: Occasionally somebody votes for A instead of B because A promises ...

HS: We fling them out of the White House because we are agin them. Thousands are anti-Roosevelt; they are agin him. The same for Hoover and so on.

UP: There are many for Roosevelt in his domestic policy, but agin him in his foreign policy.



INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

HS: Natural psychological trait -- agin something rather than for something. Take, for example, in a baseball game ...

This is the most critical time in the history of the world, and America faces simultaneously both opportunity and disaster. Unless we have unified control and direction, we face disaster, whether the flood comes up from the cellar in our own house or comes from the outside. You cannot introduce foreign philosophy here -- Fascism or Nazism -- they would not work here.

The technological situation would not permit it. We have a problem of handling an abundance. Theirs is a problem of maneuvering scarcity.

AP: Why is there such a basic difference between Britain and America? They had a lot of machinery before we did.

HS: France -- average 5.3 percent hand-tooled craftsmanship. Germany is not industrialized; neither is Great Britain or any of the other European countries.

112 hand-drawn forge hammers ... we would hit a man over the head with a wrench if he tried to do that here.

First building in 1927 -- construction for a swimming pool.

France, building a house, puts on the plaster and then rips it off to put in the pipes -- still craftsmanship.

Germany -- the Krupp works.

France -- more production means more people employed and longer hours.

They shovel coal into cars by hand in Germany, France, and Great Britain. Garbage pail efficiency: save the scraps.

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

Most people in France and Germany are peasants. Population is 60 percent on the land. Percentage on the land here is 6 million farmers, less than 20 percent on the land. Sixty-four percent of our farms produce 35 percent of our agricultural production. We still have too many people on the land on the basis of marginal land and starvation.

Europe has to do its agricultural trade by hand. Nine-tenths of its manufacturing is hand-tooled; for instance, in a shop where there are four or five people employed and papa is the boss and mamma works the cashier's cage, they can shut it down, drink beer, hoe the garden, and it has not the social effect it has here.

Technocracy is not questioning the sincerity of the national leaders, but it is questioning their intelligence.

HS: We, as a country, should state that we are going to take over Bermuda, Greenland, and so on, because we will have to take them over eventually. We will have to operate under one technological control. We are not announcing what we are going to defend. We can only defend the continent. You cannot defend the hemisphere, but you can protect the hemisphere and make it so deadly nobody will bother with it.

Churchill River on Hudson Bay is only a few hours from our central manufacturing district. Roosevelt did not go into that. It is closer to Europe than to New York. We cannot organize to meet external or internal problems and free economy trade basis through the Pax Britannica. We have to substitute a Pax Americana.

AP: How do you measure consumption of extraneous energy?

HS: That is measured by instruments. When you pay your bill at the electric light company, it is metered. You can meter anything. It is not a form of guesswork. It is a matter of continental accounting. You are not measuring

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

individual ability.

AP: I just wondered how you did it.

HS: You do not have to worry about so-and-so getting a little more than you do when there is an abundance.

AP: How do you get your figures?

HS: They come from standard sources of the government, countries, and corporations. We only collate the data from standard sources.

AP: Your statistics come in the form of barrels of oil, tons of coal...?

HS: Hydroelectric energy, cubic feet of gas, kilograms ...

AP: The amount of use you get out of it is the amount of energy you get out of it? It is the use that counts in affecting people's lives?

HS: It is the use of everything that counts in ownership.

HOLCOMB: You have the greatest inefficiency at the present time.

UP: Are those Technocrat suits you are wearing?

HS: We have been wearing them for a number of years.

UP: What is their purpose?

HS: Regulation dress. It's an American color. The cloth is made to our specifications: 64 percent Delano wool, made to measure, and sell at \$25.00. You cannot touch it anywhere else for less than \$60.00. You do not have to wear it, but you have to get a permit to wear it.

INS: It is just for your staff -- not for your members?

HS: It is not compulsory. Both staff and members may wear it once they are granted a permit.

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

(Scott shows a photograph of staff members wearing the regulation dress.)

AP: Is it not warm?

HS: We have a lighter weight material for the summer.

AP: At the rate we are going now, how long do you think it will take before the water comes up cut of the cellar?

HS: It already has. Ford, the biggest single individual tool manufacturer, offered to make aeroplanes -- also predicted that he would be sabotaged.

UP: Is it not true that Ford was going to use an English patent?

HS: Yes, and we should confiscate all patents.

UP: Isn't that being rather high-handed?

HS: We have to be high-handed. This is not the time to be ticklish about that. We have the technological science and equipment. We have no unity of purpose, no direction, no objective.

UP: I have to get back to the office.

AP: Since 1935 you have been engaged in what might be called a process of education, and at the rate you have proceeded, how long do you think it will be before you have sold enough people with the idea to put Technocracy across?

HS: We are not selling the people. It is the march of events. We do not beg anyone to join our organization. We take the opposite attitude. We insult our audience. No one in this organization is making any money. It is not a racket. We all draw the same salary.

INS: Is that your title -- Director-in-Chief?

HS: Yes, and we have Directors of every Section. I am Chief

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY  
ASSOC. PRESS, UNITED PRESS, AND  
INT'L NEWS SERVICE -- 6-28-40

of the executive offices.

INS: Is your salary made public?

HS: It's \$20.00 a week. The stenographers, clerks -- everyone -- at CHQ gets the same amount.

AP: Do you think that is enough to live on in New York City?

HS: We know damn well it is not easy; however, we are not trying to be martyrs, but somebody has to do this job. The job has to be done or we face chaos. The object is to get all the money we can for the expansion of this movement.

AP: I think all of my questions are answered.



EXCERPTS FROM TALKS DELIVERED BY HOWARD SCOTT  
DURING VARIOUS LAKE ERIE BOAT CRUISES

Originally published in EIGHTY ONE FORTY ONE MAGAZINE

CRUISE OF JUNE 30, 1940

Our organization, in the past six years, has been ignored by nearly all outside publicity agencies and lied about by a few, only to arrive now at the point where we are told that we are correct.

America is not adequately provided with defense, and we are not going to town with our 48 sovereign states, our 165,000 or more diverse governmental groups, and our 80 million adult citizens with 800 million different opinions as to what is to be done. There is no menace to the United States in this Continent -- we are the dominant power; but the United States alone is not sufficient in the Western Hemisphere. Our defense must comprehend the Continent from Alaska to Venezuela and from Greenland to Bermuda, including the Pacific Islands westward to the International Date Line. Contrary to Roosevelt's and Hull's contentions, South Americans are not "good neighbors," They are definitely fascist for economic (trade) and cultural reasons. And remember, this Continent offers the richest loot in the world. Only an adequate show of force on our part can keep South America from opening the door to European invasion.

Regarding politicians and their relation to defense problems, during the U.S. experience in the World War of 1917-18, it took several months and an expenditure of \$4 billion to put about a hundred guns in France. And now the Republican Party has nominated for President, "Windy Willkie, the Futility Candidate." Americans are hard to get organized. They are always looking for escape through baseball, movies, night clubs, politics -- anything to avoid facing their pressing problems. Technocracy Inc. is different; it is the one American organization in origin and purpose which is striving to bring home to Americans the seriousness of our situation and the need of disciplined action to pull us through. But this cannot be done by any minority. It must be a mass movement of an overwhelming majority. If you don't organize, this continent will be taken from you. If Technocracy is correct, you must join us or join your ancestors.

CRUISE OF SEPTEMBER 15, 1940

EXCERPTS FROM HOWARD SCOTT TALKS  
DURING VARIOUS LAKE ERIE BOAT CRUISES

Very few people realize that this is the turning point in the affairs of America. Business, with its nose in the Price System trough, does not realize it. Business is only anticipating another 17,000 millionaires, as in the First World War boom; but the situation is somewhat different now. In 1917, the national debt was \$2 billion; it is now over \$45 billion. There was little unemployment and no relief in 1917; now we have 10 million unemployed and many more millions on relief.

Another inflationary boom is on; but technology is now so much more efficient that we can double our production every 90 days, a speed which Europe cannot touch; for instance, if the airplane manufacturers of the United States were to start off with an initial production of 1,000 planes per month, at the end of three months they could be producing at a rate of 2,000, in six months at the rate of 4,000, in nine months at the rate of 8,000, and in one year at the rate of 16,000 planes per month. This geometrical rate is also possible for boats, and if that ratio were continued for any length of time, the United States would have to create a navy for the women.

The Burke-Wadsworth Law, with its provision for one year's military training of single men between 21 and 35 years of age, is wholly inadequate for defense. You cannot create an army in one year. Under this law, then, the armed forces of America will automatically marry the WPA. With from 6 to 8 millions unable to make money, these will also object to any other person making any money.

In place of this Burke-Wadsworth setup, we need a permanent standing army of a million or more engineer-mechanics. We require a two-ocean navy; naval bases at strategic points on the continent and outlying islands; an adequate air force, with land, water and air divisions under separate operational control, and cooperating whenever and wherever needed under orders of the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces. With up-to-date planes, the air force would be the first line of defense. These planes would have a range radius of 2,500 miles from their bases. All other resources of men and materials in industry and agriculture must be made available for defense needs without Price System restrictions.



EXCERPTS FROM HOWARD SCOTT TALKS  
DURING VARIOUS LAKE ERIE BOAT CRUISES

Meanwhile, the chisellers and the politicians will blunder along with no idea of what they are to defend, and with the hope only of making more millionaires through an inflationary boom. Germany spent more than \$13 billion on her war preparations. The United States would have to spend in excess of \$100 billion for adequate defense, but if the Price System chisellers should have their way, we would be spending several hundred billions without getting what we need.

That which will most probably accompany this inflationary process under American conditions is interesting to contemplate. European production increases so gradually that it would not stall in years. America will be in an impasse in a few months with wide open production. So this chiseling of profiteers will increase the pressure against the chisellers, because defense must go on.

CRUISE OF JUNE 15, 1941

These are strange times. A few years ago, a group of us were like John the Baptist, crying in the wilderness; we were unknown. We made an analysis of this continent and foresaw the date with destiny. We have been called a lot of names. Many people have had a lot of different ideas regarding us; but today across this continent, this organization has the unique privilege of calling the turn of events of America, while others have guessed wrong. We have occupied a unique position.

Today in Washington, there are 149 dollar-a-year men, the biggest businessmen there are. They advised this country a year-and-a-half ago there was no need to increase the capacity of the steel industry, and that we had sufficient aluminum; we didn't need additional capacity for magnesium, that we had plenty. They fought those increases as they have fought off a New America. It is ironic that the threat from abroad is the power that is bringing these same shortsighted businessmen out into the limelight where they belong. We had them in the last war, and they were no good; and they are no good now, in this war.

True, there has been a lot of talk and a lot of propaganda, trying to make out that every laborer is a "red"; a few are, but the majority are forthright Americans trying to make a living. On \$18.00 a week, they are trying to keep a wife and family, and

EXCERPTS FROM HOWARD SCOTT TALKS  
DURING VARIOUS LAKE ERIE BOAT CRUISES

they are accused of being "reds." That is the sad state it has gotten into. Out in the North American Aviation plant, the same way as the Volte, the starting wage was 50 cents an hour and they worked less than 40 hours. Eighteen to twenty dollars a week and a fine bunch of Americans; yet because they wanted to get a living wage, they were called "reds."

It's the same all over the country; but our newspapers are kidding us concerning this danger, while real danger is not admitted. They quote you figures of man-days lost by strikes. The number of man-days lost by sabotage of Big Business is over 400 million, compared to 2,734,000 man-days lost by strikes. It's a sweet picture, but the press won't tell you that because it is controlled by the same men that are making money out of the war.

Technocracy's program is well known. We have only one position and we don't care who knows it. We are not out to reform the world. Try to understand that. We are for defense of this country and this continent, first, last, and all the time. It's time we realized what we are faced with today, the job to be done. We advocate total conscription of men, machines, materials, and money, with profits to none and with gain to none. In other words, if this job is going to be done, let's do it all for one and one for all and cut out all of this nonsense. We are not: on the level; we sent the Army into the North American Aviation plant. To take over the plant? No, to break a strike. It puts the Army in a very difficult position. The orders were to take over the Aviation plant until it resumed normal production and then give it back to the owners, which is a subsidiary of General Motors. That is going to happen a few more times; but you cannot get a total defense with the present competitive basis of chiseling. We are either going to get defense and throw over the chiseling or throw overboard the defense and all chisel. We, in Technocracy, have no position in the political government; we are not doing this for personal gain; we have no axe to grind. All of you who belong to it, do so because you wish-to.

You are going to see a lot of changes. They have ordered a decrease in the total number of automobiles, but that isn't enough. We need to make only two types of automobiles: one 95 hp, the other 135 hp, differing only in the engine size, size of the body, and tires.

EXCERPTS FROM HOWARD SCOTT TALKS  
DURING VARIOUS LAKE ERIE BOAT CRUISES

We have to have efficiency at home because the job requires it. Most people have the idea that we can draft men into the Army and give them a uniform and a rifle and we accomplish defense. We'll do no such thing. In Napoleon's day, one man at home could keep two men in the army. In the World War, five men at home kept one in the army, and with the more highly mechanized equipment, it requires twelve to fifteen men at home to maintain one man in the Armed Forces. That is something that is necessary; a design of operation and internal efficiency, unknown in the history of man. We Americans must achieve it here, and we face social change in doing so, because the more machines we put in operation, the less man-hours we are going to use. When we achieve total all-out defense, we automatically achieve social change. That is what is scaring our businessmen to death; they are afraid there won't be any business when defense is attained. Now many of you feel the same way about it, and you probably thought that Technocracy's program for defense was drastic when we proposed conscription for males and females. You never thought the wife of the President would advocate conscription for women. You'll find it in your public press. The government follows Technocracy in this country. This being minister without portfolio is not an easy job.

The head of a large corporation in New York said the other day, "What will we do if you quit?" Well, seeing that they got Willkie and the Republicans on the same bandwagon, it is very amusing. We used to have political parties here. They had an election last year. I'd like to know how many are really satisfied that you got what you voted for in the last election. That is the sad condition our country has gotten into. Wall Street ran a futility candidate. The idea, of course, was a coalition government. When you get all the people that don't count to run your country, you are in a mess of a situation.

Now we have to realize we have a job to do, and we have to do that on our own initiative. Here we are carrying on an organization across this continent, without pay or political jobs, and yet we are growing. In Los Angeles, we led the Memorial Day parade. We carried all the disabled veterans there were in Los Angeles County. We were awarded first prize in the Portland Rose Festival Parade. We are doing the same thing in other cities. You have seen what we have done here in Cleveland. This Armistice Day parade -- we are participating in that in various cities on the coast. We will put over a thousand cars in one city

EXCERPTS FROM HOWARD SCOTT TALKS  
DURING VARIOUS LAKE ERIE BOAT CRUISES

alone. Now we have done all of this on nothing. We are not affiliated with anyone. We are average Americans, doing our daily jobs, whatever they are. We stand for a new type of America, abundance to everybody. It can be done without aid or profit to anyone. Let's realize that.

We have the resources on this continent; we have the machinery and men and a social design that will operate this continent for the benefit of those living here -- not for the benefit of aliens living 5,000 miles away. We, as a nation, up until now have had a glorious time of it. We have never had to bother very much whether we planned anything. Individually we are the most intelligent and the most competent. Collectively we are the most moronic. Well, you voted in the last election, didn't you? We, as a people, were never organized, and Technocracy proposes to do that job. Right now we are refugees from reality, and we have to cut it out, because there are too many refugees here now. Now, it is time we made this country worth living in.

We play at helping the Chinese; at the same time, we send equipment to Japan. At the same time, we are all for helping the Chinese, we ship Japan the fuel to carry on the war. We are nice Christian people. We like to help the Chinese and we like to finance the Japanese. We shipped them over 20 million barrels of petroleum last year. They only produce a few million barrels themselves. After all, if we didn't, they couldn't carry on the war. We're shipping oil to the Canaries right now. Standard Oil tankers are carrying oil and other companies are landing aviation fuel in the Canaries. There were 59 Nazi, French, and Italian ships in the Canaries the other day. What a sweet proposition. Well, we haven't bravery enough to play it wide open. That is what Technocracy is asking for. If we don't get defense, let's go back and all chisel.

We are asking every citizen to get in this organization. You can't make money out of it, but remember you must be an American. We do not take aliens, Asiatics or politicians, and we won't promise you the "four freedoms". Neither will we put over any lend-lease bill, a better name for which is "give and forget."

There will have to be greater organization attained in this country in all of our industrial and defense production. In the last war, plans were drawn for a uniform dress for women in the

EXCERPTS FROM HOWARD SCOTT TALKS  
DURING VARIOUS LAKE ERIE BOAT CRUISES

United States. The reason it did not arrive was because the war ended a year too soon. Regulation dress for women is on the way in the United States now, and you'll see it very shortly. How do you like it? That means whether you are in Technocracy or not, you'll be in regulation dress; so those of you that didn't like our idea will now have to do it as a patriotic duty. You see how nasty we are. We get our government to do it for us. You see, the good Lord said that it was better to give than to receive, and Technocracy has been giving for a long time; and, of course, you'll be on the receiving end.

Now, we are calling for more regulation gray in this area and more official cars. We want to see the day we can jam Euclid Avenue for 25 blocks with painted cars from curb to curb. Why not? After all, we in this country are God's children and are going to get wings and all go in the same direction at the same time, and we might as well go under our own power than have the job done by the metallic element on the business end of a rifle. It can be done. You have seen it here, but it's not only here; it is all over. There are Technocrats here today from north of the latitude 49th parallel; they are not Technocrats -- they are Canadians. They are here from Chicago, Louisville, Cincinnati, Dayton, Columbus, Toledo, Detroit, and one here from Alaska. Seems they have a funny way of getting together, but you'll meet them in Panama and you'll meet them in Alaska. We are out in faraway Hawaii. The first Section in Hawaii is being set up now, mostly Navy men at Pearl Harbor. The other day, in the movies, they were showing the Ski Troops in Newfoundland with their commanding officer. There are two shots taken of them in white uniforms, so that it can't be mistaken, you can see the Monad on the white uniform of the officer.

Our Flying Wing design is the largest designed bomber of the world. Our tank designs and ship designs will be out shortly. We talk of helping Britain. We require three and four hundred ships in operation a month to maintain England's food supply, to say nothing of munitions. One thousand of the flying wings cost less than a quarter of the cost of an 8,500-ton ship and only 24 hours to make a round trip, while the ships take 30 days to make the trip.

The only protection against mass bombing is to bomb the sources of the bombers. Our flying wings are 330 feet, no

EXCERPTS FROM HOWARD SCOTT TALKS  
DURING VARIOUS LAKE ERIE BOAT CRUISES

fuselage, carrying one hundred 1,000-lb. bombs. They could leave this continent and bomb any city in Europe from New York, and fly back to Los Angeles; in other words, if we are going to build ships and equipment, let's design it for the job and not to sell to foreigners. A prominent banker, two officials, and an aircraft official objected to our offering these designs for one dollar to the United States Government, inferring that if we offered them for a million dollars, it would be more easily facilitated. That is the kind of thing you face today. They are patriotic for profits. If they can't get their profits, they are not going to play.

The United States is going to take over the regimentation. Now is the time to get into this organization.

"THE DEFENSE OF AMERICA"  
A PUBLIC LECTURE BY HOWARD SCOTT  
AKRON ARMORY

April 22, 1941

How many of you voted at the last election? [A show of hands indicated about 85 percent.] Now, how many of you are satisfied with the results?" [Only about 5 percent raised hands.]

Here is a little background for some history illustrating American social behavior:

Prior to 1776, George Washington, the "richest man in America", had no idea or intention of forming another country. Neither did the merchants of New England who staged their famous Boston Tea Party. Many of the leading Virginia rebels who were hunted as outlaws by Great Britain prepared to hide away in the mountains of that state until the storm blew over. There was no planned social change, but economic pressure brought progress beyond the vision of the leading participants.

Shrewd old Sam Houston, in his struggle for the freedom of Texas from Mexico, understood his soldiers too well to take any chances. Knowing that with the first discouragement they would stampede back to their homes, Houston burned their homes and burned the bridges against retreat by either the Texans or the Mexicans, so they would have to fight; and when he had won the fight, Houston became so disgusted with the behavior of his people afterwards that he went back to the woods to die with the Indians, Americans have ever been thus -- changing only when economic pressure compelled them to do so. They have always been ready to express their opinion by voting, but voting has never solved any problem.

We are now facing a problem which will have to be solved by us under pressure, but meanwhile, propaganda agencies are bending every energy to keep us confused regarding the same. Take the European war: we are and have been fed with falsehoods concerning events over there. During the Russian-Finnish War, Americans were told that the Russians were badly equipped, etc. Pictures of inferior tanks were shown and labeled "Russian". They were, in fact, Finnish tanks. The Russian tanks were of the best makes and smashed through the Mannerheim Line. We were told the Maginot Line was forced by the German Panzer units; but we were not told

that there was a hole in that unfinished line of fortifications, and after the French generals withdrew 200,000 veteran soldiers who were guarding it, the German forces passed through easily.

The German-American-British fellowship of munitions and other interests was another Tory setup of prewar days which, unfortunately for itself, failed to reckon with Hitler's purposes and his more up-to-date war preparations. The Allies still hold to the nonsense of "big battleships", while airplanes and submarines have made Admiral Mahan's "Sea Power" as antiquated as Robinson Crusoe. Convoys make a nice game of suicide. But we are not told these things because the interested propagandists don't want us to know. When General Billy Mitchell of the American Army pointed to the passing of sea power and demonstrated the efficacy of the air bomber, he not only was not listened to, but was court-martialed and dismissed from the Army for his heresy.

Technocracy and its predecessors of The Technical Alliance have been trying to bring to the attention of the American people the essentials of adequate continental defense for more than 20 years. Technocracy was asked to testify on the Lend-Lease Bill but declined. Said we would honor a subpoena, but the Congressional Committee did not want to subpoena anyone, because in that case the witness would have to take an oath to tell the truth. Lindbergh's testimony that America did not need more than 10,000 planes and that America was not attackable was not correct. We shall need more than 10,000 planes, and we can be attacked.

In fact, not a single concrete proposal for adequate defense has come from any of the "America First" or other groups. American engineers and technologists have designed the military equipment which the U.S. discarded and which Germany picked up and used so effectively. Technocracy, however, has designs for bombing planes and tanks, which we are ready to offer to the U.S. Government, which are vastly superior to anything Hitler possesses, and which if used along with our other measures for defense of this continent will render America invulnerable to attack from the outside or to any attempted invasion.

But none of these things will be applicable under the present inadequate program of defense. You cannot train an army drafted for one year only. Technocracy proposes a three-year



training period for both males and females between the ages of 18 and 21, with a standing army of not less than one million engineer-mechanics; a two-ocean navy of swift-moving up-to-date ships; air bases at strategic points around the continent and on the continental islands; planes of Technocracy's design having a range radius of 12,000 miles and capable of dropping 265,000 tons of bombs in one hour on some distant European city and then returning, if necessary, to a base as far distant as Los Angeles -- all of these divisions of the Armed Forces under separate expert commands and coordinated under the unified control of the Commander-in-Chief.

What are we fighting for? Liberty? Justice? So we are told by press and radio writers and speakers. But we can't eat liberty, and most of us have never seen any justice. (This sally was loudly applauded by the audience.) Millions of our homes are unfit even for housing our dogs. Herbert Hoover talks much about relieving hungry Europeans, but when President of the United States, he ordered out the army to chase hungry unemployed from the nation's capital. It seems that if we Americans are to get relief, we must first go abroad. We are being told that our foreign trade will be gone after the war if Hitler wins. But our foreign trade is only about 4 percent anyway and has been "going" for a long time.

Still, the resources on this continent are ample if used as Technocracy specifies to guarantee a standard of living 10 times the present standard for 4,000 years. That is worth fighting for. Technocracy's proposed aid to Canada, suggested two months ago, is now bearing fruit; the politicians of both countries are getting their heads together to put Technocracy's suggestions into effect without, of course, giving us credit. A U.S. Minister without portfolio has a tough job, but they always do what we tell them in the end.

U.S. Defense is now in a bad way, with management and labor holding up production; but we can't blame Mellon, Lewis, and the others. We the public are to blame. We voted for what we are getting.

But progress must continue under the pressure of events. Increased production will accompany improving technology. It will take \$100 billion for defense alone. George Washington's physical

"THE DEFENSE OF AMERICA"

HOWARD SCOTT, AKRON, OH

4-22-41

prowess was heralded far and wide when he threw a silver dollar across the Potomac; but Franklin D. Roosevelt throws \$700 billion across the Atlantic with the greatest of ease.

Taxes have just begun. The government must keep on creating debt. Soon we shall have propaganda from the America Bankers' Association to have the government take over the banks and put the bankers on the Civil Service payroll. So, if we are not now on the government payroll ourselves, we should get on without delay. If any of us are of military age, we should get into the army and thereby get on the government payroll. Remember that song: "You're in the Army now; you can't get rich"? The Army is now married to the WPA at \$21 per month. In this process we may finally arrive at the goal of "one for all and all for one". We Americans are asked to go out in the world to make other people free from want, fear, etc.; but we haven't done that in our own country yet. Our stumblebum statesmanship doesn't want to change the chiseling game. As for our people generally, they have become "refugees from reality" trying all forms of escapism.

We can't solve these pressing American problems of disease, malnutrition, and others under the present economic and political setup. "Business as usual" will be succeeded by "no business after the war," America can operate wide open only for two more years. We are developing new automatic processes in all lines of production. It is practically certain that maximum productivity will arrive in America just ahead of maximum unemployment, with at least 34 million unemployed.

Technocracy is trying to wake up America. In the European war, neither Russia nor Turkey will fight. We are asked to go to Europe, Asia or Africa and die to try to preserve something that is already dying. Meanwhile, in order to gain time for our defense preparations, let us help Hitler, if necessary, as well as England, to keep the war going in Europe. With our inadequate defense preparations, it will take some time to set our house in order. Technocracy is trying to show us the way. It will not be easy unless we take more than one month in four years in which to show interest in our country.

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOLLENDEN HOTEL  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
SEPTEMBER 27, 1942

Ten years ago, in this very room, was the first time your Chief spoke in the City of Cleveland. A great many people in the City of Cleveland didn't like it then; but it's funny, they are afraid they have to like it now. At that time, there were no Technocrats in Cleveland and very few across this continent. Today, there are offices across this continent and in faraway Hawaii, Panama, and Alaska, and you have done this by voluntary effort. It is the only organization of its kind in the world, and you can be justly proud in what you have done. Realize that.

CHQ is not a labor organization. It could not coerce you by economic power or threaten you by the loss of your job; neither could we excommunicate you; neither does it have the power of an army; so that what we have done has been done by the efforts of the individual citizens of the United States joining together for a common purpose and unity. We have no endowment, no subsidies, no income. The total donations ever received by Technocracy in one year is yet to amount to \$400. Outside of our campaign for the ads -- which was raised locally -- \$400 is the total donation in one year. It has never exceeded that. We have never had strings on us and, incidentally, never will.

All of you have experienced something in your community. You have found out that you have been considered slightly balmy, slightly demented. Well, remember Technocracy's definition of a crazy person: An individual exactly as the rest of us, only more so. We Technocrats are Americans exactly like the rest of them, only more so.

We can look on the last ten years and repeat every damn thing we said, and the statements would be just as valid today as when we said it ten years ago. Of course, it would be unfair to the Democrats, Republicans, Socialists, and Communists to have them repeat what they said. They have had to change their past statements periodically every time anything moved in the last ten years. It would be a crying shame to confront them with some of their statements. No political leader in the past ten years would want to acknowledge them. The fact is they are ashamed of them.

We are the only organization that has laid down the trend of events in this country -- and generally that of the world -- and hasn't been found wrong. It is an astounding record. If we had the financial background, the funds of the National Association of Manufacturers or some other powerful organization, it would still be a surprising miracle to have done what we have. We haven't the funds and no powerful friends, and yet we continue to grow. There is no other organization in the world like it.

It is only to happen here in America. Realize that it has been a natural here on this continent. Movements in other countries of the world were ones of trickery, conniving, and all kinds of chicanery. This organization has yet to stoop to association with any other organization. We have laid it on the line clean. A great many people in other organizations haven't liked us, and, as the organization said years ago, that Technocracy would rather be recognized by its enemies than damned by its friends. We are proud of it.

Many people thought several years ago that Technocracy was too drastic, that it would never come in our time. Well, may I remind you, this is the year 1942.

This country has been brought up to more soft soap and baloney than any other 130 million people in history. You have had to contend with it in your community. You know what it means. Here we are on one side of the national picture -- we are in the greatest boom, the war boom, and across the United States those of us that are fortunate enough to be in the war boom are enjoying being "nigger rich", and a great many people think it's going to continue. This organization knows different. In Mobile, Alabama, that only had 30,000 population, 90,000 have moved in. There isn't anyplace to sleep there. They will rent you a pillow but no bed. In one section of Mobile, there is only one water tap for 50 people. Any kind of piece of corrugated metal, packing case, under a tree suffices.

You have many such cities across the United States. An acute congestion occurs in Newport News; New Britain, Connecticut; Seattle; Illinois, and Detroit. We warn that, under these conditions, epidemics are liable to break loose this winter, and it will be a rather serious condition. Of course, the army is drafting vast numbers of the medical, dental, and professional

men. The armed forces are also taking the obstetricians out of the hospitals. Just what they want with obstetricians is a mystery. We hope the boys in camp haven't come to that yet. One of the largest hospitals in the Great Lakes Area is unfortunately not using antiseptics, but don't blame the doctors. It is not their fault. It is the confusion and anarchy due to the refusal to plan anything at any time. Business and free enterprise must dominate our social structure. It has dominated it up until now. What a sad spectacle to us!

The only propaganda that is widespread is the propaganda to buy bonds and war savings stamps. Not that we are deprecating that, but we are pointing out that it is the only efficient, nationwide campaign -- as if you could win a war by buying a hundred dollar bond! If every American bought all he could, you are still not going to win a war with dollars. A total war is won by men, machines, and a planned strategy, and not by a checkbook. Yet we have been conditioned by this concept of success that if a man made a million dollars, regardless of how he made it, he was an intellectual leader in our society. Well, all we have to do is look at many of them today and they are sad looking specimens.

The WPB in Washington is the most gigantic lobby that business has had. The successful men have lost their astuteness. Business has always told the politician what to do, but in this instance of total war, business has lost its sense of proportion and instead of letting the politicians remain in the driver's seat, they have insisted on driving themselves -- mainly the WPB. Therefore, they are going to be held for the conduct of the war production in these United States. Well, that is a pretty tough position to be in. If they fall down on the job, they are going to have a long, cold swim to another continent, and they are scared that is what is going to happen. Those of you working in a war plant can smell it. Your Director doesn't have to tell you all the details. We got them from across the country; they all stink alike.

Here we are in the midst of the greatest war -- the only total war -- in history and a world revolution, and we are still more concerned with whether we are going to make money, whether we can better our personal position, and to hell with the country. We don't say that openly, only actually that is what is happening. We are more concerned with the postwar position of

corporate and free enterprise than with winning the war -- what the postwar will bring -- than being defeated by the Axis. In fact, they are scared Technocracy might come in. Oh, very definitely you are a dangerous lot of people, don't you know. What makes you dangerous is because you are the only ones that have an idea. Your fellow countrymen are only nice, and nice people always raise hell when it comes to a crisis, because they are damn fools. It is tough language, but a person has to think about it. When economically stable, there was no pressure. He didn't know how others lived, let alone across the continent.

I have been riding the streamliner train and met four successful businessmen. They looked out the window of the lounge car, out on the jungle buzzards along the tracks. Why, those men and women out there with a piece of tin or corrugated iron, they weren't Americans; they were bums, runny, the bums were better looking than those riding in the streamliner. That is the kind of utter complacency and self-satisfaction we have. We have a structure of false values of successful enterprise, and that successful enterprise is coming to an end, not because we want it or because anybody else doesn't like it, but because the march of events is taking the props out from under, and it makes very little difference whether you have a hundred, a thousand, or millions, it isn't going to be long. Then you can have the grinning satisfaction of saying, "Well, sucker. Homo Sapiens Americanus!"

A man on the train coming up here said to me, "Mr., Scott, I have been with one corporation 12-1/2 years, but I have recently decided I can't take it." "Why, that is astounding. What is the matter?" "Well, under normal conditions it would be all right. Under these war conditions, there is just no sense trying to make money."

Let's review the war program for a moment. General Hershey, Director of Selective Service, issued a statement that we need 13 million in the army -- including the navy, marines, and coast guard. It will probably be closer to 15 million. Fifteen million Americans who will have to surrender private chiseling and don uniforms. Fifteen million Americans for whom the United States will have to assume economic responsibility: food, clothing, shelter, transportation, and health.

An armed force of that size will require 32 million in war production alone, plus 32 million in necessary national services. That is 64 million humans for the entire operations of the country -- 79 million Americans dependent on the Government of United States. There has never been a greater mobilization in the history of mankind, realize that. We in this country never prepared to mobilize anything. Remember the M-day mobilization? What in hell happened to it? The army did a lot of work on it. They surveyed clear across the country, but one thing they left out was they proposed to mobilize on M-day all the productive equipment and still left business intact. So, they didn't do it.

Now, under the stress of war, we are compelled to induct men into the armed forces. The internal situation is so critical that we will have to introduce into the United States a compulsory national service. You cannot move males and females from one location to another location or from one occupation to another by voluntary measures. Now the moment you have introduced compulsory national service, then into the picture must come the assumption of economic responsibility by the government of each and every individual involved in national service -- 15 million in the armed forces, plus 64 million in the home services -- 79 million adult citizens for whom the government must assume economic responsibility.

Now, do you think for one moment that there is going to be any business? Where in hell is business going to operate? It can't. The United States Government will be sole operator of every single necessary function in the United States of America and for its armed forces abroad. Now it isn't a question of worry about what is going to happen to your house or to your bank account. Total Conscription is moving every day in that direction.

Several years ago, the American Legion didn't think that our program was necessary. They thought the country could get along, and it would never be required. The American Legion, at its Kansas Convention, passed in its program the resolution of Total Conscription. To conscript all the resources, business, and males and females. Does it sound familiar? Never forget that: Technocracy leads, always has, and the rest of them follow; not because we asked them to, but because they can't do anything else. Technocracy's tactics over these last ten years have been

dirty, very dirty. We never try to coerce. We only told you what is going to happen. We didn't knock you downstairs, not at all. We tripped you on the top step and you fell down the rest of the way yourself. You see it happening in your community, and it is happening across the country.

Now we are worried about farm labor. We want farm labor differential written into the Farm Parity Act; but farm labor has already left the farm. Eighty thousand tons of sugar beets unharvested; wheat piling into school houses, barns, houses, boarding up the windows and pouring the wheat into the chimney. Technocracy told them in Canada that would happen. It did. It is happening here. In Kansas, they are proposing to fill the Governor's mansion. Well, that is the most effective use that mansion will ever have.

This organization predicted that the day would come when the United States would mine New York City for its metals, did it not? There are 9,000 buildings marked for demolition for scrap. They are pulling down a 14-story building. What a civilization! Remember that those things went up because of our genius of successful people.

Just as today, we are short of rubber. Although rubber originated on this continent, no Asiatic saw it until it was discovered here. We permitted rubber to be developed, to be controlled by foreign countries. Although the life of this country was dependent on rubber, 90 percent rubberized on wheels, we permitted the Dutch and British to be the greatest rubber producers in Java, Malaya, etc. We can produce all the natural rubber we need from Brazil, Venezuela, to Mexico, without going to other plants. The Soviet Government, the largest producers of synthetic rubber, presented its process to the Government of the United States free-of-charge. Has it been used? No. Why? Because the Soviet Government presented its processes, techniques, and manufacturing details to the Government of the United States and had forgotten to present the processes to private business in these United States. It is a fact. One damning indictment after another.

Here we are at war, and we haven't declared on France. Vichy France is shipping its people to work in Fascist war plants in Europe. We cannot take over Guadalupe, Martinique, and Guinea. We



must admonish them and slap them on the wrist. What kind of a war is this? When the Russians are compelled to retreat in the face of superior forces, do they leave a city intact? No, they leave it in ruins. That is total war. When Bengazi and Libya were taken, did the British destroy anything? Did they destroy Malaya and Penang? Not a bit. That wouldn't be proper. You had to leave it to the enemy to enjoy.

When we retreated from Manila when the japs moved in, their headquarters was the Army and Navy Club in Manila. We forgot to destroy it -- or we didn't have any concept of total war. Were any plantations in Malaya destroyed? No, it took too long to burn rubber trees. What are we? All damn fools? They could have used a strip of dynamite on each side of the tree and wiped it out of existence. Any kid could do it. The rubber companies suspended dividends, and when this is over, they will be resumed, and there will be little loss in rehabilitation. It is their property. It takes eight years to grow a rubber tree, and you mustn't destroy property.

Well, is that the kind of war you are going to fight? The enemy isn't going to fight that kind of war. It isn't being nice about it. The Germans came over Great Britain and sailed down into a street and machine-gunned the people. Well, it's war. But when the RAF flew over France, it mustn't shoot the French people. There are orders that you mustn't bomb a train unless at the same time that train is a troop train. How are you going to distinguish whether it is a troop train or not? Are the Germans going to write it on the roof for you? That is the kind of nonsense that is going on.

In the Dieppe raid, there were 67 percent casualties -- mostly Canadians. Did they use bomber airplanes? No. They thought they were going to sneak in on rubber shoes. We may be dumb, but the enemy is not that dumb. Dieppe is only 60 miles from the coast of Britain. There are bomber bases which could have sent 150 bombers in at least three round trips, and there would have been nothing in Dieppe. Was it done? No, Dieppe held up -- as an example of the impregnability of German defenses. Well, it is peculiar that we know here -- or anybody that has a map of the French Coast -- that it is not hard to get to. You could drop 50,000 bombs and there wouldn't be any German batteries left -- but you mustn't flatten a French town. There is something

peculiar about it. You may think the Frenchman will revolt. They are like hell! The few French left who have any idea about opposition are either dead or those remaining are insignificant; in other words, we are not facing facts at home or abroad.

Russia has the most gigantic trained manpower on earth. Russia doesn't need manpower; they only need tanks, trucks, and planes -- need them desperately. Did we send them? No. We sent her Wendell Willkie! No wonder they got a cold reception in Moscow. In the last war, the Russo-German front over the entire period that the Russian army was fighting, the Germans were losing over 2,000 of their army a day. In this war, the only real large-scale fighting is being done on the Russian front. All the rest are desultory defensive action. Regarding the argument of a second front, you can say you are in favor of only one front -- the Russian front. That is the only place to do a job, isn't it? Now you don't have to like the Russians -- nobody is asking you to be buddies -- but they are doing a swell job. Understand this, if they turn those Germans back at Stalingrad, they will turn them back alone; and if they turn them back alone -- and this is what is bothering Washington and Britain, they won't need the rest of the United Nations. We can't blame them. You can hardly expect a nation of 196 million to respect the Honorable Winston Churchill, for the treaty Russia and Britain made in May did guarantee a second front. That is in the treaty, but when the Anglo-Americans met in London, there were no Russians there and they decided not to do it this year -- without telling the Russians! You can't blame them for getting sore. Suppose that 6 million men and tanks invaded this country and advanced 700 miles into the United States? I wonder if you would do as well as they have. We would still probably be fighting about the Farm Parity Bill, or about getting time-and-a-half, or of conscripting married men.

When Technocracy proposed Total Conscription, it was too drastic. It would never come in our time. Well, it is sweeping across Canada, too. You will see it in Canadian papers from coast-to-coast. Funny how these Canadians do something first and we follow. They have up to date. We have to inevitably. We cannot move the thousands upon thousands that will be required to move from one location without it. We have to put every American on the same basis. Well, if the United States does that, it has to take any property. They will issue a United States Certificate

for the hotel, apartment, factory, plant, or your bank account and safe deposit boxes. It is not transferable, and they won't do you any good until six months after the war is over.

General Motors' executives, along with others, were at a private home a few weeks ago, and one prominent man said, "You know, the way things are going, I wouldn't be surprised if the S.O.B. in Washington put in Technocracy. Just like him to do something like that."

Another man said, "We have to be prepared for drastic changes, and if the public is for it, you can't fight public opinion. If they demand Technocracy, we would have to bow to superior forces, even have plants taken over."

"It wouldn't be so bad, at that. We would have our personal funds, our bank accounts."

An engineer present said, "Oh, no, you got it all wrong. The day that some man in uniform came into a General Motors plant, took it over, and enlists everybody, at that same time someone would freeze your bank account and safe deposit boxes too."

"Why, we have been calling the wrong man a S.O.B. That S.O.B. of a Technocrat will accomplish in 24 hours what took Hitler and Mussolini twenty years to do."

Now comes the payoff. The chief engineer said, "Well, why not? He is one of our boys, isn't he?"

They see the handwriting on the wall. The head of the National Manufacturers Association came into CHQ, believe it or not. The only corporation we haven't had in there yet is the United States Chamber of Commerce, but it won't be long. What they are worried about is how the public is thinking. Plants across the country are showing Total Conscription leaflets on their bulletin boards, with a nice little hand sign above showing if it's good enough for the boys in the army, it is good enough for the rest of us. The manufacturers are getting worried, because if it gets to be popular, you are not going to be able to fight it.

The other day in New York -- Thursday to be exact -- on the

scrap campaign kids were told that if they brought in a hunk of scrap, they would be admitted to the baseball game and to deposit their scrap in a spare lot across from the stadium. Twenty thousand kids showed up, and 75 policemen tried to stop them and got hit with all the scrap. Fourteen of the policemen lost their clothes and the police went down. In the end 20,000 kids were in the Yankee Stadium. In other words, don't start anything that becomes a mass movement. If you do, you'd better get the hell out of the way.

Total Conscription isn't going to hurt anybody. It is the only way we can win this war. We are not winning it now, understand that. We are not going to win if we keep up this damnable nonsense. Conflicting private group interests and everyone going their way and putting their interests ahead of the nation. It cannot be done that way. The entire country will have to organize on an efficient plan basis. Take the plants in Detroit. The machinery remains in the old position, then they try to produce war goods. That is a fact. Labor organizations, of course, think we are anti-labor. George Selles of IN FACT accuses Technocracy of being anti-labor. Labor and liberal leaders in the United States were all in favor of Technocracy's plan to conscript wealth, plants, and machines, but when we also proposed to conscript labor unions, they were "agin" it. What is the matter with the labor leaders in this country? They are as dumb as the corporation leaders, are they not? They must be, because they are receiving somewhat similar salaries. Labor leaders conceive themselves as bigshots and think in the same way as the corporation leaders.

One of the top officials said Total Conscription was all right, but if he made \$25,000 a year, would Technocracy take that away, too? Petrillo, head of the Musicians Union, gets a huge salary, plus a \$16,000 house in the bargain. Your average labor leader is a piker. Yet labor is fighting Total Conscription. The only opposition that organized labor can offer to the fascist conscription of labor is Total Conscription. It is the only thing they can fight it with. The CIO came out with equality of sacrifice and a limitation on incomes of \$25,000 a year after taxes.

The farmer wants higher prices for his commodities, and you can't blame him. A combination of prices, profits, and wages is

spiraling upwards; so is your cost of living. It is going to be rather difficult for the average person to eat decently this winter. It is becoming a problem. The United States Government will be compelled to open public feeding establishments, just as they are being compelled to open nursing centers and establishments for female employees to take care of their children. Why not? It is our government, is it not? It is our country. Why shouldn't it be organized efficiently?

The Alka Seltzer program was interviewing some executives and managers of the Air Cobra plant in Buffalo the other day, and one of them proclaimed, "The Air Cobra was the finest constructed plane for what it was built for. It was proven all over the world. True, the Japanese went to higher levels, but just let those Japs come down to our level and we'll lick the hell out of them!" What kind of idiocy is this? What is the Japanese Zero plane? What is its engine? They were designed right here in the United States.

Just as we shipped the Japanese and Germans scrap, oil, nickel, and other war materials eight years previously. Remember, Technocracy was the first organization -- back in 1933-34 -- to protest the shipments of scrap to Japan, Italy, and Germany. Did we stop shipping to them? No. It was good business. In 1937, we shipped over 22 million barrels of petroleum to Japan, and now we are getting it back. It is hard to realize that, but our boys are shot down with materials that probably came from here.

Our men in the armed forces are better fighters, better trained, but unless they have the best equipment in the world and get it fast enough, that won't do any good. Remember that in a technological total war, individual heroism does not count. You could be a hero in front of a tank but not for long. This is a different kind of war. It is a war in which every man, woman, and child is involved whether you are in uniform or not. We have to realize we are fighting that kind of a war.

The situation in the Solomons and New Guinea is not too nice. The United Nations from Hong Kong on has been a series of defeats, retreats, and disasters. Let's hope the next six months are not like the last six months. We will have to plan for it, and we are asking every Technocrat to carry into his plant, factory, PTA, or anyplace else the message of Total Conscription.

Don't be backward. Make it a fighting issue, because it is a fighting issue. Carry it into anyplace, into your plant, etc. Don't think you are going to be fired. What of it? How long can you stay fired? Not very long.

This area is the biggest industrial area, and you have to be a militant ambassador of this organization. You don't have to be afraid of anybody, because you won't be out of work long. But they are not going to fire you. You see sailors and others come in with their shirts stuffed with Total Conscription leaflets. Why, just the other day, the Engineers Corps of the United States, based near Persia, passed a resolution for Total Conscription for the folks back home. It came through the censorship. Funny, isn't it? Well, that is the way they felt about it. We have 5 million in the armed forces today, and when they get 13 million in, do you think they are not going to have anything to say about it?

Well, I might as well tell you the latest Communist attack on Technocracy. The Communists say that the United States Army is behind Technocracy, that the United States Army is using it to put a military dictatorship in this country under the guise of Technocracy. The United States Army has a job to do. It is not bothering to play tricks on the public. Neither is Technocracy, but if the United States Army is behind us, well and good. We have never had a disagreement with the Army or Navy, and in fact, both of them seem to appreciate what we are trying to do. Technocracy is the first organization to propose the base pay for the armed forces. The only thing it didn't do was to raise the maintenance -- what we also wanted -- but they will. You will also notice that we wanted the government to take over the Galapagos Islands. The United States will sooner or later. We have been in the position of a minister without portfolio.

The situation in the very near future will become more involved. There will be food rationing and transportation rationing. You can see the signs on the wall, but reducing the motorists to 35 miles per hour is some more political nonsense. It won't cure anything. The cars are built to run faster. Thousands are living distances from their work. If they are limited to 35 miles per hour, it will take several hours to get to work and back, and you can't keep up with terrific overtime. There is only one way to solve the situation, and that is to take

over all the motor vehicles, passenger and trucks, and conscript them, and assign a sufficient number to each plant or each area and operate both day and night and not bother individuals about the purchase of gas, tires, and costs of upkeep. That will also stop all black markets. It will also provide a surplus of cars, so you can junk approximately 12 million for the scrap pile.

For instance, in Detroit and Cleveland and other large cities, we got out a map of them and marked off a number of blocks and counted up the number of stores in a retail district, say, four blocks. Why should you have all those stores? They are a mess. Why not have one store of each kind in each four blocks, and no matter where you live in the four blocks, one truck driver could deliver the morning paper, the milk, cream, cheese, baked goods, etc. Well, what is wrong with that? The only thing wrong with that is that the trucking companies will be put out of business and the unions will holler. Well, we can have grandmother drive the truck and have somebody else deliver the things out of the truck. We have grandmothers working in plants.

Now this mobilization will require the mobilization of between 13 to 15 million women. There were quite a number of women in the last war, and the boys coming back found their places taken by women. In this war, they are going to find that their job isn't even there. The place where their job used to be will be a different kind of place, and a woman is going to run it. Plants on the Pacific Coast found a way with women -- furnished them with uniform outfits, moved in beauty shops right into the plant. Well, here is the picture of the changes that are coming.

We have to realize that as an organization we stand out preeminently in our diagnosis and analysis of the physical conditions of this country. Technocracy has only one program; namely, let's win this war! If we don't win it, there is no use thinking of postwar problems. On the other hand, if we do win the war, Technocrats alone know what kind of postwar world there will be on the continent. As for the rest of the world, we are not so much interested in them, because they have to find their own solution. We can find ours here. This can be done, but it requires a militant effort on the part of every Technocrat everywhere. Whether he is on the job, in church, or meeting -- wherever he goes. You might just as well practice and become an

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND

9-27-42

organizer of one, if there is only one. It isn't going to hurt you.

Clothes will have to be rationed in 1943. Among that will be shoes; so, if you haven't got more than one pair of shoes and if you have the price, you better buy them, but buy something that will last. And don't worry about trying to buy nylon stockings. It will probably be rayon, but the legs will be just the same inside.

We have tried to give you something to think about. If you have any questions, give me a few minutes, and I will come back and try to answer them.

\* \* \* \*



PUBLIC LECTURE  
HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES, CA  
NOVEMBER 26, 1942

There is a concept in this country, promoted and fathered in part by our educational institutions and partly by our laissez-faire economy; namely, that peace was a normal state of human economy. Nothing, of course, could be farther from the facts.

Since the year 1600 B.C., there have been less than 350 years of peace in the world; so, peace is abnormal behavior of the human economy, and war is normal. Kind of upsetting to those nice, kind people who never thought we had to prepare. Naturally, with that kind of a doctrine permeating our social behavior, and, coupled with the fact that the United States has had only 28 years of warfare in its existence, we were naturally led to believe that we never had to prepare for anything beyond next year's expansion. Always in our economy, in our past history of 166 years, we had been an expanding economy. We could always cover last year's mistakes with this year's expansion and credit our individual genius and ability as being the cause of any success. No wonder commercial enterprise touted itself as being a particular reason for all progress in the United States, when in actual fact progress in this country of ours has resulted from a peculiar process -- a fortuitous combination wherein certain numbers of our citizens through their own initiative have fought their way economically and physically into an impasse; and having arrived in that impasse have called upon their government for aid. Our government invariably, as a matter of political expediency, rushed to the aid of that particular group of citizenry, thereby resulting in social progress. Yes, I know, the facts are a little hard to face, but nevertheless that is a correct analysis of our past progress.

The world has fought many kinds of wars, but all the wars up until yesterday were fought by a human toil and hand-tool economy, and, up until the last century, the armies of those human toil, hand-tool economies fought with hand weapons with the slow mobility of infantry and with cavalry. Probably the fastest troop movement prior to the mechanization of technology was that of Genghis Khan in the early 500s, but all of these were fought from a hand-tool and human toil economy, always with the concept in view that the army could live off the territory of their enemies. Julius Caesar, with his Roman Legions, could not have

conceived of or fought a total war, although he fought many miles from Rome.

In Napoleon's day, one man at home in the home economy could maintain two soldiers in the armed forces of the Grand Army. Our 9,970,000, or approximately 10 million, entering our armed forces -- what does that mean in the home economy? That means an organization on the home front of 34 million employed citizens in the war production of the United States, plus 30 million employed in the consumer service goods and services, for a total of 64 million. It is time that we realize that no nation ever before in history was ever called upon to face a problem of this order of magnitude. Napoleon's problem was a peanut-sized problem compared to this. So was any country's problem in the last war, and please do not try to confuse the issue by saying that Great Britain or Russia or the united nations or the belligerent fascist powers in this war have a similar problem. They have not, for the simple reason that the quantities and the order of magnitude of the rate of flow in United States has no comparison with any country in the world. In order to mobilize 64 million human beings, which is our problem here, and the concomitant technological equipment, resources, distance, climate, and agriculture, calls for an integration, the like of which has not been envisaged by any peacetime economy in the history of the world nor has it been attempted by any wartime economy. It is all very well to say that we are attempting to do this today with priorities, price ceilings, and the WPB. An attempt isn't good enough. All that priorities mean is that there is a competition between all the units engaged in consumer goods production and services and those engaged in war production and the government services and the army and navy included; in other words, it's a nice hell of a mess that you think you're going to magnify private enterprise and all the lousy chiseling from hell to breakfast and think you're going to get a competent, efficient economy for war production.

We've always had bigger and better business. We'll run into this war, the first total war in history -- no other nation has ever fought one -- and this is the first time we've fought one. We cannot organize on the general economy front by permitting the individual farmers, because they are short of help, to slaughter off their dairy cattle. If they are short of spare parts for their equipment, when there is sufficient equipment in the

agricultural areas of the United States to operate the farms, all necessary farming can produce not only agricultural products for our own consumption but also for our allies abroad, plus sufficient production to use as an economy weapon abroad. But it cannot be done if we insist on operating each individual farm by itself as a private enterprise. What we are driving at is let's take a block of tillable land area -- leaving out the great ranch areas -- of 25 miles by 25 miles of individual private enterprise farms, and then we're in trouble with the big farmer and the big dairy farmer who men have left -- farm employees were never high paid, so they naturally have already migrated to the shipyards, the aircraft plants, munition plants, and all other war industries, and to scream about it now is to attempt to close the door after the horse has gotten cut.

Dairy herds are being slaughtered in this state and many other states, and you're witnessing milk shortage in several localities in each state. No attempt is made to operate agriculture as a planned unit, because planning would be bad for business; so, we slaughter off the best dairy herds in many states and increase locally for the moment our supply of second-grade beef. But face the long-term proposition, we're running into greater and greater difficulty. If we, as a nation, were to introduce technological control and total conscription, we could pool the farm equipment in 25 by 25 mile blocks, have sufficient farm equipment to operate all arable land in that area 2-1/2 times, and have five times the total equipment right there with their scrap. All you've got to do is take a pencil and figure it out. You don't have to be a technologist or an engineer. Just have an occasional lucid interval and a pencil.

The same thing applies to our transportation system. The rationing of gas, tires, and oil does not cure transportation and a shortage of essential transportation materials. We're leaving it wide open. Why? Because we're permitting the individual citizen to own the truck and the car, and we're compelling the individual citizen to purchase gas, tires, and oil and spare parts.

Now you know what we Americans are -- we're the smartest lot of "ginks" on earth, and any time that a natural scarcity occurs, or is enforced by political legislation, business speculation, or war emergency, every American that has anything on the ball will

immediately go out tomorrow morning at 7:00 a.m. and do his damndest to bootleg that scarcity. Don't blame the average American -- he's been brought up to it. In the bootleg days of liquor, they only had one thing to bootleg, but now look at what we're going to face: bootlegging in every single field of human consumption -- unrestrained, high wide and handsome! Why, back east, the crooks wouldn't even think of counterfeiting money any more today -- they've got more sense. They're counterfeiting ration books, and when you get it out here, they'll do the same thing out here, because the percentage of smart guys is about the same across the country per thousand of population -- and you've got printing plants out here, too.

It can be handled, but it can only be handled by conscripting all automotive vehicles -- trucks and passenger cars, and reallocating those cars and trucks in uniform defense transportation units, those for industry and those for social population in regional divisions. Then no individual citizen will buy gas, oil, tires, or spare parts -- no individual would be involved in the trade or commerce of supply of transportation, and only until then will you get efficient transportation.

Can it be done? Technocracy contends that it cannot be done under the present rules of the game. There is a way to do it. There is an equality of sacrifice to which every American would gladly agree to, but only when he knows that every other American is put on the same basis. So long as every American feels that it is the devil take the hindmost, why, he's going out to get his first, and rightly so, he is entitled to get his first if he can get it. But remember that when the men enter the armed forces of our government, they surrender their prerogative of private chiseling and the little techniques of competitive private practice, and the United States Government assumes complete economic responsibility for their food, clothing, shelter, transportation, health, and even recreation.

Now, when we face the prospect of mobilizing 64 million human beings, the question that is bothering everybody today: Can it be done voluntarily? On that scale of quantities, no. You cannot achieve the mobilization of that number of millions of human beings by any voluntary process whatsoever. It will have to be done on the basis of compulsory national service, but here comes the nigger in the woodpile: You have your National

Association of Manufacturers, the United States Chamber of Commerce, and others howling very discreetly for the conscription of labor -- not total conscription but conscription of labor. They would like to see labor conscripted in this country so that private enterprise could make continuous beautiful bountiful operations for more and greater profits with conscripted labor, and labor couldn't squawk at all.

Bear in mind that every fascist nation in this war has conscription of labor, but no fascist nation has total conscription, because total conscription and fascism would be impossible. Under total conscription, every person in the nation capable of service would serve on the basis of national service on exactly-the same basis as those in the armed forces; namely, the same rate of pay, the same subsistence for dependents, the same economic guarantees for food, clothing, and shelter. Well, why not? This is everybody's war, and we're all in it, and there is only one way to fight it efficiently: Leave the military fighting to the armed forces, but the home front has to be as efficiently organized as our military forces; and if they are going to conduct an internal internecine strike of fighting for higher wages, higher prices, greater profits, and more spoils, the armed forces will be put to it in some very sorry predicaments. I don't have to convince you of it; you know it.

(Words missing) ... production capacity. We have the same record in aluminum, magnesium, and every other field, but that was consistently denied. We could quote Stettinius for you, but then they moved Stettinius to London. That's what happens when they make a mistake in big business.

Are we going to continue the same haphazard guesswork governed by the fear of certain corporations that they will have overproduction capacity after the war or are we going to put our entire technological equipment, personnel, resources, and agriculture on a scheduled, planned basis of operation so that the armed forces can know definitely what they can get every thirty days from then on?

... Of course, most women today are still buying dresses, hats, and a lot of other things; well, it won't be long, sister, because we'll get you in regulation dress very shortly. Regulation dress for male and female citizens of the United

States will have to be an accomplished fact. You can't go through the energy of continuing to produce the thousands of different models just to have a sales point. My God, what does sales and private profits got to do with producing the goods to win this war?

You haven't gasoline rationing out here yet; you will shortly, and when you do, you'll notice a very peculiar effect. Salesmen -- insurance, real estate, and all others -- can't do very much sales work on four gallons a week; well, not that they're any good in wartime anyway. And why have salesmen if you haven't anything to sell?

On the eastern seaboard, where we've had gasoline rationing for some months, it's very interesting to observe the effects. Second Avenue and 47th Street in New York City, prior to rationing, on a Sunday afternoon, you took your life in your hands attempting to cross that street against the light -- three lanes of traffic moving in each direction at high speed. Now you can walk out there about 3:30 in the afternoon, look to the right of you, and, yes, there's one coming about seven blocks away, and to the left of you, yes, there's one down there about six blocks away. In fact, you can hold a parliamentary discussion on foreign affairs while crossing Second Avenue on Sunday afternoon today. Well, it's had its effect, and it's going to have plenty more. The retail stores are folding -- like the Arabs -- and silently stealing away. They're not advertised in the report of bankruptcies; oh, no, they just folded prior to that. You can see it block-by-block in New York. Of course, here in San Diego, you're enjoying a war boom. You're all getting rich with your snoot in the trough and all four feet included.

Only a few of the Child's Restaurants -- a couple on Broadway -- are open at night anymore. The others close down at night. It's so dark that you can't recognize anybody more than twelve feet away from you, and so the New Yorkers do not go down town at night. There's no window shopping unless you have a flashlight, because you can't see in the shop windows; so, there's no use in running the shop windows anymore.

Advertising, of course, is falling. Why advertise if you haven't anything to sell? The merchants will discover that very shortly in San Diego. Their inventories and their new orders are

falling, ladies and gentlemen, whether you like to believe it or not. Technocracy always knows what's going to hit you next before you do.

A lot of rationing is going to come in. As your rationing comes in step-by-step, the plight of the retail merchant will rise. His fixed charges are, while a great number of goods on his shelves are completely out, and the total that are left are reduced in number. Remember, that American business has been founded on volume turnover. The volume has been cut to pieces, but his fixed charges go on today. Now, of course, if the retail merchant had any brains and real sense, he would advocate total conscription, because in that case the United States Government -- the Treasury Department -- would issue him a Treasury certificate for his equipment, his inventory stock, and take him over, and he wouldn't have any more headaches until after the war.

It's amazing that here we've found ourselves in the midst of the first total war in history simultaneously with that of a world revolution, and that revolution is on just as much here at home as it is any place in the world. It's not the same kind of a world coming out of it. It's a totally different one, but regardless of who earns what in United States, there's only one job that this country has to do first, and that is to organize to win this war here and now as fast as possible.

Of course, Technocracy's record is rather unique. Some years back, before this war, we published all the bases that this continent would have to have in case of war long before we ever traded any destroyers or any lease-lend deals, whereas the Technocrats, with a great deal of amusement at it, watching our Department of State fill in those bases in red on our lithograph maps. The State Department invariably does its best to catch up. We don't mind that, and eventually they will probably get there. Just as when we specified the airbase at Hamilton Inlet, Labrador, but did not specify on the airbase at Newfoundland, although we specified St. Johns as needed. Well, they would have found it out. The terrain and the visibility were not suitable in Newfoundland and are far better at Hamilton Inlet. They can generally tell you anything you want to know beforehand, but if you have to learn it the hard way, don't blame Technocracy.

Just as in 1935, Technocracy protested in literature and in its addresses from public platforms up and down this coast and clean across the country. In 1935, in the spring of that year, did the The Pacific Gas and Electric, the Californians, Inc., the Associated Farmers, or The Bank of America of this state ever contest the shipment of a single pound of scrap to Japan? They did like hell! No, it's good business when we ship 22,734,000 barrels of petroleum from this state in one year to Japan in 1940 -- damn good business. Our business methods have brought us a lot of trouble and to organize our internal economy on the laissez-faire policy of me first and the devil take the hindmost, we'll be headed for a form of near anarchy.

We cannot introduce conscription of labor alone in this country, because that would be the imposition of institutional fascism, the very thing we are fighting against. We cannot subscript the physical effort of the United States to create greater profits and greater prices for private enterprise. You can pass that law, but you cannot guarantee production under that kind of a cockeyed system. You can ask the American, far and wide, and he'll give everything he's got, night and day, if he knows that everybody else is in the same boat and we're doing it on the level for the first time in history.

We can organize our transportation, our agriculture, and our distribution all on the basis of total conscription for the basis of the war and six months thereafter. Distribution in the large cities, that is, the retail stores, in Los Angeles, Chicago, Cleveland, Detroit, and New York ... it's very simple how it can be done. It's a wonder no one has thought of it before. Take an area four blocks wide by four blocks long -- 16 blocks. You simply can skip and consolidate all your delicatessen stores in that 16 blocks into one, groceries, and every other kind into the center section; therefore, citizens in the 16 blocks only have to walk two blocks to their distribution center. The reduction in New York City is a reduction of 28 to 1. You would have equipment, personnel, and space left over, and ladies and gentlemen, we are going to need space and we need it now in a hurry. We have unemployed in many places, and you'll have to move the equipment to the unemployed where there is habitable space, just as we'll have to move personnel from where they are now to new equipment and new installations. You cannot expect the average American, male and female, to be picked up out of their



PUBLIC LECTURE, HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES, CA

11-26-42

positions today and moved under private enterprise surrendering their seniority, social security, and having to work at a lower rate. That cannot achieve it.



HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
MASONIC TEMPLE, DETROIT, MICHIGAN  
DECEMBER 6, 1942

IF THE AUDIENCE WILL RISE, WE'LL KINDLY OPEN THIS MEETING WITH THE PLAYING OF THE NATIONAL ANTHEM. (A SOLO TRUMPET PLAYS THE NATIONAL ANTHEM)

There has been a current belief in our nation for over a hundred fifty years that peace was a normal state of human economy. It has been fervently believed in and propounded. Nothing, of course, could be further from the fact or the truth. Since the year 1600 BC, the world has enjoyed less than 350 years of peace, or in over 3,500 years, less than 10 percent of that time has the world been at peace; so, therefore, peace is an abnormal condition of human society, while war is absolutely and perfectly normal, contrary to all the nice preconceptions of successful, nice people.

We of United States, of course, have been more or less fortunate, depending on how you view it, that as a nation we only have had 28 years of warfare in our history. We have had an expanding economy ever since the Revolution, but a greater expansion since the Civil War.

There have been a good many wars fought in human history, but for thousands of years, all the wars were fought with hand weapons and with foot soldiers, the armies coming out of human toil, hand tool economies. They have been fought for a good many reasons, but you could sum them up; namely, God, Greed, and Gold.

This is the first total war in human history, and the first total war could not have been fought unless the technological development had reached the stage that it has.

Julius Caesar advanced his legions over a considerable expanse of territory, but he could not have conceived or have thought either a world war or a total war. Now all of the economies that produced their physical wealth with human toil and hand tools, their armies invaded the territories of the enemy and depended for the maintenance of those armies upon what they were able to acquire by military conquest in enemy territory. But in fighting a technological war, the scalar quantities go beyond anything in military and social history.

In Napoleon's time, one man at home in the national economic structure could support two of the armed forces in the field. The time of the Franco-Prussian War, the ratio changed to 1:1, and by the World War, the ratio had changed again to where it required three and a fraction at home to maintain one in the armed forces; but remember in the World War they were only beginning to use technological equipment. In this first total war of human history, it is a technological war, being fought, it is true, by men as it has always been fought, but with the addition of equipment unknown hitherto in the history of man. The firepower is immeasurably higher than the firepower of the World War. The distances covered are around the globe at higher speeds and greater loads.

Now to conceive of warfare of a human toil, hand tool economy where your armies went out to meet the enemy with hand tools and weapons was one thing and entirely different than what we face today. Now let's view the picture that we have here at home.

Our Selective Service announces total army totals at present of 9,700,000 to be attained in the very near future or in round numbers, 10 million. The mobilization of 10 million men into the armed forces of United States will require a mobilization of 34 million employees in the production of war implements alone, plus 30 million for the production of civilian consumer goods and services, or a total of 64 million mobilized on the home front.

Never before in human history has any nation ever had to mobilize the entire personnel, resources, and equipment of its economy to maintain its armed forces in the field, and never before in human history has any war been fought with the tools of social change. The bows and arrows or the primitive guns were not tools of social change, but when you fight a war -- a worldwide war -- with technological equipment, you are fighting that war with the implements of social change itself, because technology is the greatest revolutionary fact in all human history; and until Americans realize it, they are behind the eight ball.

We as a nation cannot mobilize 64 million human beings by any process of voluntary agreement or cooperation. We might like to think we could, but we immediately run into the conflict of group interest, pecuniary gain, and our national condition.

Remember that since the Civil War, or in the last four generations, we in United States have graduated more morons into millionaires than all the rest of human history has done. Rather charming fact, of course, and we pride ourselves on our individual success. How it's going to come about that this success of the successful, nice people -- the more successful you have been up to now, the dumber you will be from now on out. A lot of you will realize that in another 90 days of rationing. It takes about that long to drive it home.

In spite of our conditioning, we are going to have to face the hard reality of the world we live in, and our conditioning has ill-prepared us for the social transition that we're in; because not only are we engaged in fighting a total war, but we are in the midst of a world revolution simultaneously. We have been loathe to admit that we required any change in our internal methods. We as Americans were the smartest people on earth individually. We could devise more ways of chiseling a sucker than all the rest of the world put together -- and we're proud of it! Well, why not, so long as the suckers were there to be trimmed? And they were there up until yesterday. Now they turn out to be Mexican Hairless and they can't be fleeced anymore.

When you withdraw 10 million able-bodied men, it reduces the purchasing power of civilian life into the armed forces. They are no longer in the competitive practices of private enterprise. When you abolish thousands of articles that hitherto have been instrumentalities in the world of trade, then you begin to affect the entire economic structure. Many of you have probably felt that we could fight this war and lick the Japs or anybody else with our hands tied behind our backs. Well, it's very nice to feel that way, but we'll have to have our hands in front of us and we'll have to be entirely mobilized.

Look over audience after audience, and what do you find? Your females are still wearing all the variegated types of style and fashion. Well, keep it up girls, you won't be wearing it long, because they're going to standardize your clothes for you. Clothes will have to be standardized for civilians. Well, why shouldn't they? The boys in the armed forces have standardized clothes. After all, we can go through one of the modern aircraft plants, where there are thousands of women working, and you find them in a nice outfit of blue rayon slacks and a blue jacket.

Well, the transition is marvelous. The lady in the blue slacks doesn't have to wear one of those foundations or underthings, no brassieres, and no stockings. She's solved that problem. Besides, the slacks are made to fit, you know, in a matter of figure, and for the first time, the male can see what he's getting. [Laughter] Furthermore, the gals like it. Well, don't think that they're going to go back to the superfluous combination the females used to have to wear, because the other is much more efficacious in the, let's say, the feminine campaign. Well, why not?

The male's clothing will also have to be standardized; of course, he always was kind of second rate anyway, because no male that wears a necktie has any integrity anyhow. Oh, stop and think it over. There's no law on the North American Continent that compels any male to wear a necktie. The only reason that a male wears a necktie is for the simple reason that if he went without one, he would lose his social standing. Well, he has to imitate all the rest of the morons -- integrity being the rarest thing in our Price System. Of course, if you only have a few thousands or a few million, you can't afford it.

Well, we're headed into a lot of things. How many people in this audience -- just to have some fun here -- how many of you are in the retail store business? Put up your hands -- let's see. What? There's a few here. Any retail gas station dealers in the audience? You're not going to live long as a gas station operator, and we can expect a mortality list of over 40 percent. Now your vim, vigor, and vitality and your private initiative aren't going to help you very much. You've always depended upon being able to think up something new to chop off the corners a little. That isn't going to do you any good.

We face a distribution problem, a shortage of personnel, and a shortage of equipment. We could have adequate distribution in United States, thinking from the standpoint of the retail store, on a 24-hour basis, but not if we attempt to run every single privately owned store. If we were to pool all the stores in four blocks with all your delicatessen stores in sixteen blocks into one in the center, all your grocery stores into one in the center, butcher, and so on -- in New York, and other large cities, that means a reduction of 28 stores to one in your downtown heavily-stored area. We would have plenty of equipment

and personnel to operate our stores 24 hours a day. We would also have additional space left over, and the nation requires space that is built, heated, and serviced. We haven't time to build an enormous amount of new space. This is one way of acquiring space and at the same time of acquiring efficiency in the distribution of our consumer goods.

Here in Detroit, you live close to a farming area, but remember the farming problem out across the country is also being hit. The large farmer that had a number of tractors and trucks, his employees have gone to the shipyards, munitions plants, or the aircraft plant, leaving him without any personnel to run his tractors and other agricultural equipment. The large dairy farmer is hit in the same way, while on the other hand, the small dairy farmer with a wife and three or four children of teen-age has gone to work in the war industries and left the wife and kids to take care of the reduced animal life down to one cow, and that is happening clean across the country. They're selling off the dairy herd because they haven't sufficient equipment or employed personnel to operate them.

You have no guarantee of the food situation 72 hours hence in this city or in any other city, because our whole national internal situation is unplanned and undesigned. We have always been living on that nice, kind, Christian basis of Christian anarchy -- the devil take the hindmost, and it looks as if we're going to get taken. Oh, it's a serious situation, but remember we Americans have never had any cohesiveness of thinking, because we never were forced into it.

What Technocracy is doing today is to bring it home to you. You're damn well going to be forced into it whether you like it or not or whether Technocracy likes it or not, and we're trying to break it gently so you won't be too uncomfortable when it hits you.

Right now, nationally, we're in the midst of the greatest boom that the country has ever known. We're all getting nigger rich with our snoot and all four feet in the trough at the same time. Well, have a good time at it, boys and girls, as long as it lasts, because it isn't going to last very long. I hate to disappoint you. The total expenditures of this fiscal year will be \$84 billion ending next June 30th. Total taxation,

collections, will not exceed \$21 billion and will probably not be greater than \$20 billion, leaving a total to be borrowed of \$64 billion.

The estimates for next fiscal year already exceed \$110 billion, while the present taxation program could not possibly collect next fiscal year in excess of \$26 billion, leaving an even greater amount to be borrowed, or facing a possible war debt of \$300 billion. Well, remember that old army song, "You're in the army now, you can't get rich, you, you're in the Army now"? Well, you'll be there very shortly.

Now don't think that your taxes are high -- oh, no. Your present taxes that you will pay next April -- March-April -- are only one half per capita of what they pay in Canada. How would you like to have 12 and 13 deductions from your pay envelope or your salary check a week? They do that in Canada. We haven't gotten to that yet here; we will. Very interesting, isn't it?

Remember, Technocracy has never missed. We have that amusing fatality in our mathematical analysis. We like to see it when it hits you, because the populace of the United States, you know, has never been interested in any other idea -- or let's say that they have never been interested in any idea which did not contribute to the astuteness and acumen of chiseling, and now we're going to be compelled as a nation to get off that bandwagon and to organize the nation into a collective, functional mechanism. It's going to be rather tough to take, yes, but let's look at the armed forces. When anyone joins the armed forces, they voluntarily and compulsively surrender the prerogatives of private chiseling and the competitive practices, and the United States Government assumes complete economic responsibility for each and every person in the armed forces.

Now when it comes to mobilizing 64 million human beings in United States for the operation of our internal economy in wartime, it cannot be done on any voluntary basis nor can we control it by any price ceilings or priorities -- APAs or any other kind of As, it will have to be done on a planned allocation of all materials and a Total Conscription of all Men, Machines, Materiel, and Money, with national service from all and profits to none -- an entirely different thing from what you'd expect. But remember, the men in the armed forces do not have the



privilege of profiting out of their operations; neither can they indulge in the nice little tricks of merchandising and trade. They're in there to do a job.

We have to realize whether we wish to have business in this country or victory, because the most important thing we face in the total war is to win it. If we lose this war, the bonds or the securities or that little boom that you're in, you won't have it. You'll be wearing a burlap diaper and have a bowl of rice for breakfast. Mo, you feel very complacent -- a lot of people do. They think they can make war profits, war wages, and war prices and indulge in war rackets and win the war at the same time. Well, we're telling it flatly and frankly: You can't do it, and the war isn't going to be over by Christmas, either. It's going to be a long, tough fight.

You can make up your mind either to organize this country on the most efficient scientific basis ever known or try to muddle through in the anarchic setup of alphabets that you have now with every unit in corporate enterprise and business trying to get theirs; every labor organization trying to get the same thing; every local political unit trying to get the best for themselves. Well, under the present setup, you cannot blame anyone, because so long as the present setup operates, then get all you can get while the getting is good. That's been our motto and our method for years, but we'll have to face the realism and not evade it. We've been evading things for a good many years.

I'd like to ask you as an audience: Do you think that United States, in June, 1941, that if we'd been invaded by 246 divisions, thousands of tanks and planes over a frontier of 2,000 miles, whether we could have put up the fight and exhibited the solidarity that another country has exhibited? You think we could have put up the fight in June, 1941, that the Russians have put up? Hardly. We'll be able to do it, yes. We've just as good fighting ability as any country in the world, but we haven't got down to it.

After all, the Russians have the greatest trained military reserve of any country in the world. They do not need manpower, but they do need guns, tanks, and planes. Well, did we send them the guns, the tanks, and the planes? Hell, no, we sent them Wendell Willkie! That's the way we approach everything.

Here in Detroit, of course, you pride yourselves on being the automotive center of the world and justly so. But being automotive center of the world, remember you are merchandising automobiles to the sucker consumer wherever you could find him to catch him for a down payment. But isn't it astounding that out of the great automotive center of the world has never come a design other than the commercial vehicle? That your trucks are commercial trucks that you sold and merchandised to the consumer? Same gauge, same design, same construction, when the gauge should have been ten feet wide instead of four eight and a half? When your tanks -- same gauge, four eight and a half, should have been ten feet wide? With all the technical brains and production ability of the City of Detroit, did you ever design a vehicle? You did like hell! You sold them the same old commercial vehicles that you sold to the installment buyer. Business was good business, let's be frank about it. No engineer would endorse anything that's been sold on that basis. It's all right to sell to the commercial consumer, but it was entirely wrong and entirely unsuited to function around the world as a part of our military strategy -- but it was good business.

Well, do you think you're going to meet your taxes next March? And when the taxes are doubled for the next fiscal year, are you going to like it? Frankly, individually, you're not, you know you're not; but let Technocracy propound something that, instead of coming out of this war with over \$300 billion of war debt, how many of you would like to come out -- as a nation to come out -- without a dollar of war debt? How many would? Would you or wouldn't you? It can be done and done so simply it's funny, because under Total Conscription, the United States Government would operate every single operation in United States; therefore, there would be no organization other than the United States Government operating anything.

Under Total Conscription, therefore, it would be absurd -- and impossible -- for the United States Government to borrow from itself in order to create a war debt.

Under Total Conscription, every able-bodied male and female between the ages of 18 and 65 not required in the military forces would be conscripted on the same basis in the national service on the same pay basis as the armed forces, on the same basis of

clothing, food, and shelter, and health requirements as the armed forces.

Now, those of you who own property, especially those retailers who are going out anyway, the United States Government takes over your property, would issue you a United States Treasury Certificate, non-transferable and non-negotiable, payable in kind or in money six months after the duration of the war. Well, what nicer could you ask for? You'd be free from all the headaches of taxes, rising fixed charges, and falling income.

Under Total Conscription, there would be a moratorium on all debt, litigation, taxes, union dues, and insurance premiums. Let's take a very simple case. A man out here is foreman in one of your automotive plants and has a \$7,000 house, \$10,000 in insurance policies, \$1,200 in the bank. He dies. His will would be probated in the courts in the usual manner, but the estate would not be disbursed until six months after the duration of the war.

Under Total Conscription, everyone would be buried by the same national funeral service. I don't mean the words, but I mean the equipment -- the same type of pine box; therefore, the family of the deceased would be in the cost of his funeral, because relatives would generally compel the state and the friends to put up the money to have a good funeral for the one who had passed away. So, the heirs would be better off under Total Conscription than they would now, wouldn't they? Certain ironic touches to this, you know.

Now we can go on. Try to visualize that every fascist country in the world has conscription of labor, but no fascist country has Total Conscription. There isn't a single fascist country in the world that has Total Conscription. They all have conscription of labor.

Now, labor, organized and unorganized, is facing a freezing of jobs, location, and wages.

The only thing labor can fight conscription of labor with is Total Conscription. Naturally, you'll have your National Association of Manufacturers, your Chambers of Commerce, and other organizations pushing the conscription of labor.

Conscripted labor in a war program in this country would be beautiful for those who still remained in business, wouldn't it? To have labor conscripted by the Government of United States to make greater profits for private enterprise. Kind of a stinking, smelly mess -- and it would be smelly. It's doubtful you would attain the production, and if the morale of the nation wouldn't go to pieces, because as we have found out across this nation, every American -- at least 99 percent -- is willing to do his bit to win the war, provided he knows that an equality of sacrifice is guaranteed and is a real equality of sacrifice, not this bogus equality of \$25,000 a year net income per individual. \$25,000 a year net income per individual amounts to \$67,000 a year gross per individual. In other words, grandpappy can have \$67,000 and grandmammy \$67,000, and they can have eight children with \$67,000 each and all be married and their wives and husbands \$67,000 a year each. Well, that's swell, isn't it? But the boys in the armed forces are only getting \$50 per.

Why not put everybody on the same basis as the armed forces for the duration of the war? Then you could guarantee that there will be equality of sacrifice for the first time. You won't turn out 30-some thousand new multimillionaires the way we did in the last war, but we'll win the war and be in a condition to win the peace, too. Which is more than we'll be in if we continue this method. Many of you feel that all you have to do is go on the way you're going.

Cold is setting in on this city and you have a very serious housing problem, and you have no organization to meet it. If there's continued cold weather, alternated by dampness, you'll be hit, probably, with flu and pneumonia epidemics in this area, believe it or not; and remember that microorganisms are no respecter of persons. So, don't feel that you're holier-than-thou simply because you're in a little better economic position than someone else.

Under crowded war conditions such as these, you may have very serious situations arise. Here we're drafting our doctors and our nurses, and yet we have no civilian planned organization of health operations. We've even grabbed off obstetricians for the armed forces -- we hope the boys haven't got that way yet -- just to show you how serious it is.

Here's every corporation trying to maintain its sales organization intact and its trademarks and all its marketable items. Now newspapers are going to be smaller and thinner -- mostly thinner. The Canadian Government is taking one million horsepower out of the pulp and paper industry in Canada. It's shutting down a considerable number of pulp and paper plants. They're already doing it on the Pacific Coast. Well, why not? What's the sense of advertising if you haven't got anything to advertise and can't sell what you advertise? Must be some advertising people in the house. Well, it isn't their fault; don't blame them. Those 24 sheet boards, you know, the big spread ads, won't be here very long.

As your retail store situation closes in, you'll have less and less items to sell. Well, there was never any sense in the terrific number of retail stores we had anyway, but then everybody competed with everybody else for the sucker consumer and had a grand time doing it. Of course, you won't be as hard hit here in the Detroit area as they are out in, say, southern California where the escrow Indians built one subdivision after another. They were on their way to the Mississippi, but they didn't get there. They have no transportation system worth anything; here you still have. But if you want to see how gasoline rationing is working go to New York and other cities on the Atlantic Seaboard and the change is tremendous. It's only some months ago, before the rationing set in, at 42nd Street and Second Avenue on a Sunday afternoon -- and that was the main traffic lanes of the Queensborough Bridge going down Long Island -- it was suicide to try to cross that avenue at, say, three in the afternoon. But now you can walk out there with impunity and look up to the right -- well, yes, there's one car up there about seven blocks away and down here there's another one coming about six blocks away. In fact, you can hold a Parliamentary discussion in the middle of Second Avenue and 42nd Street at 3:00 in the afternoon. Well, you think it's funny, that it won't hit here, just wait a while, brother, it'll be here.

A lot of other things are going to come in on you. You have no guarantee of your meat deliveries or your food deliveries or your restaurant service. Don't blame the restaurants and don't blame the stores. They were all in trying to make a living under the old game and it won't work. Now in the New York milkshed, the government is buying all the milk and reselling it to the milk

distributors below the ceiling cost, so that the milk distributors can make a profit below the ceiling, and the sucker consumer pays for it.

The Big Five meat-packers want the government to buy all the meat on the hoof from the farmer and the buyer and the feeder-shipper, paying the Big Five packers to process all the meat at cost-plus, and then sell enough meat back to the Big Five packers so that the Big Five packers can sell at a profit to the meat distributors at a profit at the ceiling price. Isn't that wonderful? Don't you wish you could all be in that business -- the government keeping you there? Yeah, but you're paying for it, each and every American! And you're not feeling it right now, but, oh, brother, wait until next March! And then from then on it's going to hurt more and more.

How do you think you're going to handle it, your national economy? By going down once every four years and putting an "X" on a piece of paper, and throwing some Democrat or Republican out and then having a hell of a good time four years after that? Because that's the way we've done it. You gave very little social thought to what had to be done; you got it off your mind. Well, that's been our conditioning. If we voted for anything, we never voted for anything, we merely voted agin' 'em. Willkie, of course, did have a chance until Dewey got elected Governor of New York. Now Willkie better get over and get a job in the Administration or join the Civil Service list, because Dewey will cut his throat. Dewey did all the hard work for that 1940 Republican nomination, then Wall Street put over the barefoot boy, didn't they? Well, Dewey's never forgotten that.

Well, what do you vote for? Nationwide, we've never voted for any major decision or solved any major problems. We were an expanding economy, in which we could always cover last year's mistakes with this year's expansion. We've always credited that expansion to our own genius and said, "That's what successful private business can do," Well, it's done it. It's finally reached the point to where the old methods won't work. Don't blame Mr. Morgan and Mr. Mellon -- just blame every American that's ever been in business -- all the successful, nice people in our history. They're the ones that have brought us to this sad end. We never could plan anything -- why, it wouldn't be good for business. We never could design anything for national function --

it might rock the boat.

Now we're facing a situation of conscripting all of the manpower, machinery, equipment, and resources, monetary and otherwise, of the nation. Many of you feel that it would be drastic. Well, war is drastic, and we'll have to face that drastic issue. Naturally, certain labor unions feel that they would be in a rather difficult situation. Then a great many of the top flight labor leaders, they've become exactly like high-priced business executives drawing high salaries; so, they're in the same situation as any corporation. Well, the way to handle it is to quick-freeze your labor unions and your corporate structures; simply seal up all the books and leave them there until six months after the war. You don't need any commercial enterprise to fight a war in which the United States Government is your sole operator and your sole customer. Very simple, isn't it?

Under Total Conscription, you'd be better treated than you are now, but you still have that hangover, that conditioning. You feel that you're just a little bit smarter than the guy that lives next door to you.

Let's see what our rationing system leads us into. You remember back in the happy days of bootlegging, when there was only one commodity the bootlegger went for? Now, whenever a scarcity occurs in United States, whether it's an actual scarcity or enforced by business speculation or legislation or wartime emergency, then we Americans, who possess more ingenuity than any other people, we immediately get out of bed -- bright and early -- and proceed to bootleg that scarcity from hell to breakfast right then and there!

Now look at all the things that are going to be bootlegged under the present setup. Why, no counterfeiter today would ever think of counterfeiting money anymore. You know what they're counterfeiting back east for months? Why, ration books! They wouldn't even thank you for counterfeit money -- that's no good -- but ration books -- Ah! And if you don't think it'll be funny, just watch the counterfeit ration books turn up in this area, because in order for the gasoline dealer to get his gas, he has to have coupons to turn in to the oil companies; and the smart boys will come along and suggest how to get more coupons, won't

they? Remember we're four generations of successful, nice people. You'll get it afterwhile.

As long as somebody has the time and the money to play at bootlegging, that's swell, but 98 percent of Americans have not the time or the money, and it's too hazardous. Nevertheless, it could upset the whole applecart. We in United States will have to institute government feeding stations, government nurseries for the infant children of our women war workers. It'll have to be done nationwide; you can't depend on the old individual private nursing. No, they will have to be mobilized on large-scale endeavors. There will have to be government distribution.

What do you want? Do you want the same kind of haphazard anarchy you have now -- getting more ticklish every minute -- or have you got enough coffee hoarded, enough butter? I see those nice, solemn, virtuous faces out there -- they're the ones that have got it. We're always suspicious of that virtuous look, you know. Two things that are white: virtue and arsenic. Well, these are only a few of the problems you're meeting.

The problem of our banks and our finance is a very interesting one. In July, 1932, Technocracy predicted the banks of United States would close on or before the first of April, 1933. They did. And as we pointed out then that national frigidity would cause the closure of all financial institutions and that those institutions would only be reopened by the pouring in of liberal federal treasury liquidity, and then in the ensuing decade would arise the danger of our banks, trusts, and other financial institutions drowning in their own liquidity. Well, they're drowning right now. Of course, the government could borrow from the banks but the banks do not want the government to borrow from the banks, because if the government does borrow from the banks, the banks would be more liquid than they are now. Isn't that a charming situation?

Here's the banker, who, for the first time in history, is almost completely liquid and he doesn't want the government to borrow all his liquid cash, because if the government does, he'll be so liquid that he drowns. So, Technocracy's advice to the bankers is to advocate the nationalization of banks so they can get on the Civil Service Commission and have a job for life. You think we're joking? But it isn't going to be long -- like that



old herpicide sign, you know, in the barber shop -- those three little photographs with the combs -- going, going, gone. Well, they're in the second stage now; they only have the third one coming up.

The amazing situation is that, in order to win this technological war, we have to install more and greater amounts of technological equipment. The boys came back from the last war and found somebody else in their job, but when they come back from this war and go down the street to where their job was, they won't even find the building, because that will have been pulled down for scrap, and the place will have moved. When they go over to the new one, they will find the process that they worked at has disappeared completely and that an 18-year-old girl and a 40-year-old woman will be in slacks pushing buttons. In other words, the job will not be there. Well, what's wrong with that? Nothing at all.

We on this continent -- the greatest continent on earth -- and never again will Americans ever believe that, having been able to spend with easy facility over \$300 billion for war, we can't with the same facility invest \$300 billion for human rehabilitation in this country and this continent, it can be done just as easily, but you have to face the fact that we are in this social transition, and social transition is not particular about who it lets down. If the scale is large enough, you all have to change.

Here's technological equipment coming in as it has never come in in human history before. It may interest you to know that for several thousand years, the capital payoff time has been approximately the same. What is meant by that? Well, the time to pay off a capital investment, amortizable securities, principal and interest has stood at around 60 to 100 years for centuries. The Corrigan Plant of the Republic Iron and Steel, the equipment cost alone was \$16.5 million, but operating at 75 percent of its capacity, it paid off in 36 months -- not 60 years or 100 years 36 months. The new Greenlee equipment, some \$800,000 per unit, turning out the cylinders for your aviation motors, pays off in 10-1/2 weeks. Very interesting, isn't it?

Modern technology is continually producing more physical wealth in greater volume for less unit space, for less energy

cost per unit, and less man-hours per unit, which is continually reducing the capital payoff time, the area liable for taxation in counties, states, and municipalities, undermining your whole fiscal structure of your county and state taxation, undermining your whole purchasing power, and yet providing you with more and more fiscal funds for reinvestment faster than ever. Of course, Karl Marx, you know, tried to make out that the proletariat would become hungry and disgruntled and rise up and overthrow a social system. Well, that isn't what is actually going to happen. Here's where the bank is going to drown, because the modern technology will produce more and more with less and less man-hours.

In order to win this war, we'll have to put in more and more equipment; but so is Australia putting in more equipment; so is Great Britain; so is Russia; so are the enemy countries of Italy, Germany, and Japan. And Germany in the last war came out of that war defeated but never forget that she came out with more kW hours' capacity, more production capacity than when she entered the war. The same thing will happen in this one, and yet you're going to envisage international trade on the basis of Henry Luce of LIFE and FORTUNE? Where we're going out to defeat everybody everywhere all over the world? The answer to that is "nertz"!

It might interest you to know that the bottled milk distributed in one day by the City of Newark, New Jersey, is greater than that distributed by the Kingdom of Italy in one year. United States and Canada have 96 percent of the bathtubs and water closets of the world; doesn't say much for the rest of the world, does it?

We've prided ourselves as a nice, Christian nation of sending missionaries abroad and to put pants on the niggers out in Timbuktu -- and a lot of other kinds of heinous practices like that -- and enjoyed that smug self-satisfaction of sitting at home and saying we had contributed to righting the moral delinquency abroad or the frightful conditions; but right here in our own country, from the sharecropper of the south to the industrial slums of our larger cities, did we ever send missionaries to our own country? Well, it's about time. If it's good enough to export abroad, it's good enough to send to our own country.

It can be done here, but it can't be done on the old wishy-

washy basis of a voluntary go-as-you-please anarchic participation. Frankly, I wish it could, because then I wouldn't have to work, and as a southerner, I don't like work. I think an ideal job for a Virginian should be custodian of the bears in Yellowstone Park, because in wintertime the bears hibernate and in summertime the guests feed them. After all, you never saw any sense in work anyway, did you? You never acquired social prestige out of work -- did you ever hear of anybody doing it? Did you ever hear of a coal miner ever acquiring social prestige? Did you ever hear of a woman in the kitchen ever acquiring social prestige? Hell, no! Not until she got a meal ticket big enough so that she could put a servant in the kitchen and get the hell out of there!

Now if you think work has done anything for you, just take a good look at yourself in the glass when you go home tonight. You'll know the reason why your children don't like you. That's a fact; they can see what it's done to you and they certainly don't want to imitate you. How many children want to imitate their parents? Very, very few, and you don't really want them to either. That's the amazing part; you want your children to be better than you are and to avoid a lot of things that you've done, because you know that it generally takes 40 years to find out that your parents were liars. Then you're too old to start over again, aren't you, darling?

Oh, yes, now we're facing a national situation where we're all going to be thrown in the same boat, where we'll be compelled nationally to be our brothers' keepers, and it's going to hurt like hell, isn't it? The thing we've been preaching for years -- no matter what church you belonged to -- you were all proclaiming that you wanted to be your brother's keeper, didn't you? And now the thing that you have professed is going to come about under Total Conscription and you aren't going to like it. What a nice, kind, Christian people we are! I know, I'm being ironic with you and intentionally. If I could take the pipes out from under the kitchen sink and throw them at you, I would, because I'm not running for political office and I'm not making money out of this; so, therefore, I don't have to pull any act with you.

We Technocrats are an interesting organization. I'd like to recall for your benefit that across this continent on the speaking platform and in our literature of 1934 and 1935, and

every year from then on. Technocracy published the figures and protested orally -- on the air -- the shipment of steel, scrap, oil, lead, zinc, nickel and other materials to Japan and Italy and Germany -- 1935. You may have the phrase coming back to you or may have it repeated to you, but we originated that phrase; "Mrs. American [in 1935], don't squawk when your son is killed by a Pennsylvania coal car, a Ford rearend, or a 6th Avenue El." Did you ever hear of any national business organization protesting it -- the Standard Oil or the Ford Motor -- without going into too many names? Any of our nationally known business organizations ever protest the shipment of scrap steel and oil to Japan? Not a damn one of them. In 1940, we shipped 22,734,000 barrels of petroleum to Japan in one year -- it was good business! Well, we know it today, and we have to realize it, that that day is over.

Now we've been like John the Baptist crying in the wilderness for a good many years. We have been trying to carry a message that this country and this continent have the resources and the manpower and the ability and the ingenuity and the technological equipment -- if scientifically planned -- to defend itself or defeat its enemies and produce the highest standard of living the world has ever known. It's been a long, hard battle, but the march of events is going to force a social liquidation, and you may expect in the next six months the greatest liquidation of the American Middle Class, the American White Collar Class -- if you care to call it that -- that we have ever had in our history. Corresponding, but not as great, liquidation of the professional politician and the rise of the executive administrator, the technologist, scientists, and engineer and the mechanic. Now that is going to mean a terrific shift socially. Remember every man, woman, and child in United States will be involved in it.

If you want to have conscription of labor for the production of more profits for private enterprise and the same old haphazard alphabetical administration of your food and other consuming goods, you can continue as you are; but it can be administered scientifically, it can be distributed equitably, and we can increase our total production of food, war goods, and anything else necessarily required, and we can do it on a scientifically planned basis. We can attain victory in the shortest time possible, but if we continue on our present basis, we're headed for national chaos. Realize it. It's not a very pretty picture.

There isn't a man in Detroit that can guarantee that the school children of this city will be adequately fed 20 days from now -- or any other city. It's not his fault; don't blame him. He can't guarantee it because there is no known planned system of operation, and as your system of private handling breaks down -- it will break down under rationing -- then you've got to put in a functional system nationwide to handle all the physical problems and operations which are required for the maintenance of our economy and for the supplying of our fighting forces abroad.

It is, after all, a complex problem, true, involving many factors, but don't get the idea that it's too complex or too great to be solved by human intelligence. We have the data, the knowledge, and the ability right here in United States. We don't have to call on Europe or Asia to solve America's problems. They can be solved here and now by Americans. All that's necessary is a national cohesion, and Technocracy is asking every American where they're going to stand on this, because you're going to have to declare yourself sooner or later, and the march of events is going to compel you.

Now, I've tried in a sketchy way to give you some of the problems. What I'd like you to do is to write out questions that you have in your mind, because you have many of them. You'll find the question period is probably more interesting than my address. I'll try to answer your questions to the best of my ability. The ushers will pass down and pass out question cards, you write out your questions, and I'll see how good a job I can do of it. Make your questions on any subject. There's nothing too technical and no subject we can't try to handle.

Thank you very much.

---



CLEVELAND ARENA  
"TOTAL WAR"  
HOWARD SCOTT  
December 11, 1942

For the last 150 years, it has been the naive belief of our country that peace was a normal state of human economy. It is true that the United States has enjoyed only 28 years of warfare in its entire history. Let us review the facts for a moment. Since the year 1600 B.C., there has been less than 350 years of peace in this world of ours: in other words, we have been at peace in the last 350 years less than 10% of that long period. France, in the last 900 years, has been at war 313 years; therefore, peace is not the normal state of the human economy. War is normal; peace is abnormal. Yet our colleges and schools have taught our public that peace was a normal state. True, peace is to be desired. We as a nation were ill-prepared psychologically for what we said would happen.

We are the most advanced technological nation on earth, and we as a nation are in the first total war in human history. There have been a good many other wars in history, but 99% of those have been fought with hand weapons and with the mobility of foot soldiers. Julius Caesar would not conceive of a total war in his time, let alone in all human toil-hand tool wars where the armies used only hand weapons.

In Napoleon's time, one man on the home front would maintain two in the armed forces and the battlefield. By the time of the Franco-German War, the ratio changed 1:1, and during the World War, the ratio had gone in the opposite direction and required slightly over three persons at home to maintain one in the armed forces.

We in the United States have been informed by the Selective Service Bureau and Manpower Commission officials that there will be 10 million mobilized in our armed forces. Our technological army today is many times that of the World War, so the problem of supply is of an entirely different order of magnitude than that of 1914 or 1918. Ten million mobilized armed forces of the United States will require 34 million in war production on our home front, plus an additional 30 million for the production of civilian goods and services, or a total of 64 million, plus 10 million in our armed forces, which would be 74 million. No nation in all history has ever attempted such gigantic mobilization as

we will have achieved in order to attain victory. Could we make believe that we could mobilize 64 million by purely voluntary measures? You will ask "Tom Jones" to come in and depend upon his honesty and goodwill. There is nothing wrong with him or the public. The American public wants to serve and win this war in the shortest possible time, but to attempt to mobilize 64 million human beings by any voluntary process is a shortcut to international disaster, for the simple reason that we have been conditioned as a people with probably more processes of chiseling than any other group of human beings on earth. We are the smartest people on the earth individually. Collectively, we are not so damn smart. We are beginning to find that out.

Remember that for the last 20 years, the press, radio, screen, and the public leaders stated that we never needed any plan; that we never required any preparation; that the United States necessitated no knowledge of national design or continental strategy; that all we could do was sell goods to more consumers. Well, we sold more goods to more consumers and look at us.

What lies ahead of you are two general methods of fighting this war. One method you can see is the most gigantic war debt that will ever happen in history by the haphazard collection of priorities and the other rulings to where you don't know whether you get butter today or cheese tomorrow. There is another way much more scientific with sacrifice guaranteed to all and to come out of this war without a dollar of war debt. Do you like to be burdened by war debt? Technocracy doubts whether any American does. A million dollar bond won't stop a tank, and, remember, the boys in the armed forces can't buy bonds the way you do. They are out there at \$50.00 a month. They have surrendered their way of chiseling that has been enjoyed by the most successful people. Right now, here at home, we are in the midst of the greatest business boom in the history of the country.

We are getting "nigger" rich. Get all you can as long as you can, because, brother, it isn't going to be very long. You may not like what we are going to tell you. We don't like it either, but you are headed into more and more rationing, and as rationing increases in the number of items and invades more and more territory, then let Technocracy ask you, how many retail stores do you think are going to supply? How many little businessmen are



you going to supply? Sixty days more of rationing in this area of gasoline alone will knock your gasoline dealers -- also most of your madhouse restaurants. That is all right -- you learn to walk all over again, which won't hurt you, except there is no system or planning to this thing in its entirety.

There are 1,700,000 retail stores in the United States, and Technocracy states that within the next 16 months there will be a mortality list of 40% of that number of retail stores. There will be lesser and higher casualty lists in other fields, because, let us face the facts -- that the United States cannot fight a total technological war and conduct business for profit. Either we have to give up business or give up the war. Of course, most of you feel that you never had better jobs than right now and are in the gravy for the first time in the last ten years. That is not your fault that you got in the gravy, and it wasn't your fault that you weren't in the gravy ten years ago. You are just a victim of the economic system. You can thank your stars you are in a war boom.

In order to feed, clothe, equip, transport, and fight a technological war for 10 million in the armed forces, it will require a mobilization of every piece of machinery, of every resource, and of every able-bodied human being -- male and female -- between the ages of 18 and 65 years of age. If we attempt to do it on the old basis, we'll repeat what happened in the last war when we produced 38,000 millionaires.

This time, the National Association of Manufacturers and the United States Chamber of Commerce and other like organizations are trying to force conscription of labor on the people of the United States. Conscription of labor -- what does that mean? Labor would be frozen both as to occupations and to wages, salary, and income, and this would produce more profit for private enterprise; and Technocracy states that the conscription of labor is the introduction of institutional fascism in this country. The only thing that can fight conscription of labor within the United States is the program of total conscription of men, machines, materiel, and money with national service to all and profits to none.

When anyone joins the armed forces of the United States, he or she surrenders all their practices, and the United States

Government assumes the economic responsibility for their clothing, food, transportation, health, and recreation. Now, if we as a country are compelled to mobilize millions of citizens, then it should be a compulsory national service based on the same basis as the armed forces, paid on the same basis, clothed on the same basis, fed, and with the same health requirements. It would be a guarantee to every citizen of his economic status for the duration of the war and six months thereafter. That would mean that every corporation would be "quick frozen" for the duration and six months thereafter. Every citizen in national service would serve on the same paid basis as that of the armed forces. It would mean a moratorium on all debt and litigation for the duration of the war and six months thereafter. It would mean a moratorium on all taxes, union dues, and insurance policy payments. The United States Government would issue the only purchasing power, and when you pay out that purchasing power, it would be paid back to the Government of the United States. You would not be able to transfer any bonds, real estate, mortgage, stocks, or any items of value, because they would all be frozen for the duration of the war. Of course, your bank accounts would also be quick frozen, because it would not be fair to the one with only \$100 in the bank to allow the man with the million dollars in the bank to run loose, so "quick freeze" all of them. All bank accounts would be frozen for the duration of the war.

All property would be taken by the Government of the United States. Under the program of total conscription, the owner would receive United States Treasury certificates of deposit payable in kind or in money six months after the duration of the war. This is a total conscription of men, machines, materiel, and money. It is the only way that a real equality of sacrifice can be obtained in our war program. True, we would not have any millionaires come out, neither would we have any poor come out, nor would we come out burdened with \$300 billion of war debt.

Right now many of you are wondering how you are going to pay income taxes next March. Oh, yes, it is going to bother you. This fiscal year and the next, June 30th, we will collect approximately \$20 billion dollars in the total tax collection. Next June 30th, the government will spend approximately \$84 billion. It is quite a difference between \$20 billion and \$84 billion. The estimates for the next fiscal year ending June 30, 1944 are now \$110 billion, and the probable tax that you would

collect under this tax program would be between \$25 and \$26 billion -- slightly less than one quarter of the total expenditures. When you think that your taxes are high, you better get over that, because in Canada the taxes per capita are just two times what you will pay this March. There are only 13 deductions in Canada from the paycheck every week -- 7 of them have to be, the other 6 are voluntary -- you know what I mean. Canada has attempted to maintain its standard of living by priorities and price ceilings. They have only approximately 12 million people there, so that their problem is minor compared to ours. Perhaps they are more intelligent in Canada than we are down here. They have less morons over there; we have more here because we have more people here. If they make it work, they have had to introduce subsidies to lower the price of coffee, tea, and other commodities. Realize what is going to happen here.

Remember the old bootleg days when gin was sneaked in here by the back door? Bootleggers went to town, but remember they had only one commodity to bootleg. In order to get the most for the most, there is a scarcity in force, whether by business legislation or by manipulation, and every smart boy gets up early in the morning and goes out to bootleg that scarcity to his neighbors. See the way they are trying to pick them up now for coffee, liquor, and everything else. Several cafe owners here in Cleveland had too much liquor and everything else that they did not declare. They are all over the place. I bet most of you are guilty right now. Well, you are not to be blamed. It is not your fault. When you stop to think how many commodities the public consumes and realize that, when those rationing coupons come out, there's a real scarcity for the first time in the good many years of this country, and the smart boys will all jump to bootleg those scarcities. The bootlegging days are nothing compared to what we are headed for.

Do you know what they are counterfeiting back on the Atlantic Seaboard? Coupons. Just watch the gasoline dealer who will have to take coupons to wholesalers to get tanks filled. Many of you are hoping to God you will find out where to get the stuff. We introduced rationing of gasoline in order to save rubber and to have additional gasoline for shipment abroad and to save our transportation; but the rationing of gasoline will not solve our national transportation problem, because the individual owner of a truck or car has the decision in his hands; therefore,

the individual owner has to compete with what money he has and what friends he knows to find out how to beat the other guy, and that isn't transportation -- that's a racket. There is only one way to do it: conscript all the automotive vehicles from out of the hands of private owners into uniform --national defense transportation units. Then each plant and each area will have sufficient cars and trucks, and they will be driven by uniform national defense transportation drivers. No individual will then have to buy oil, gas, tires, or spare parts. Defense transportation would be responsible for all war workers, civilians, necessary doctors, nurses, police, etc. That is the logical way to do it, but so long as you leave it up to the individual and his pocketbook, then the gyp starts, and for every gyp there is on one block, there are five on the next block. Don't expect human beings to be honest. You know about the human being who lives next door to you. He is no different from you. Stealing never was a crime so long as the majority of human beings could steal, but the majority only objected to stealing when the majority could not steal any longer and were being stolen from -- then it became unethical and illegal. Remember that all of us came from out of that background where our forefathers used to steal, and a lot of us are in that category now where we wish we could.

Here we are headed into a national crisis of transportation, agriculture, distribution of foodstuffs, clothes, etc. There is going to be standardized clothing for men and women -- well, why not? In one of the new war plants, you find thousands of women working in those beautiful blue slacks and jackets. You know they really look like something for the first time. The women in the war jobs who wear the slacks have solved all the problems that are bothering some of you females out there, because the war worker in slacks does not wear stockings -- only socks; does not wear a girdle or foundation garment; and has no use for a brassiere; and is purely a matter of figure, and for the first time a male can see what he is getting -- and the American male has always had an eye for a figure. The American female in war work is better looking and much more shapely than the dame out in the latest style. They are getting conditioned to getting more attention with the standardized uniform than they ever got. They are not going back to a lot of junk and trash they had to wear, and they know it and the males know it, too. Do you think they are going back to the fancy style? That is the interesting part

of it. I see some of you grinning -- you must have seen one. Well, there is going to be standardized clothing, and the women will be better looking in the United States than they ever were and the men will like it. It will cost less and will be more efficient and more effective.

Also, the Government of the United States will have to open 24-hour-a-day nurseries to take care of the babies and the young children of the married women war workers. We haven't sufficient equipment in private hands, and the American mother would not trust her children to private hands anyway. She isn't any too sure about some of the medical professions in private practices. She would like to put it on a national basis, and the American mother is correct. It will have to be put on that basis.

Big farming, with 10 tractors or several hundred cows, had to have a lot of hired hands, but those hired hands have gone long ago into the armed forces or high-priced war jobs. They cannot maintain a dairy farm or operate a large-scale farm. Tractors are standing out there without anybody to drive them and no spare parts for the tractors or for the milking machines. How could it be done? It could be done very simply. It cannot be done the way it is done now because there is not sufficient farm labor or personnel to operate an individual farm or on a private basis. Let us take a 25 x 25 mile block on a farm land -- approximately 625 square miles -- 400,000 acres and approximately 4,000 farms. You can pool all the farm equipment in that 25 x 25 or 625-mile block and only have 12-1/2 miles to go from center to outer lane. You can operate that 400,000 acres as one agricultural unit, pool the farm equipment and personnel and have 2-1/2 times the equipment left over for spare parts and scrap 6 times the equipment necessary for the steel scrap. Why not? You try to continue with this haphazard method and you will run into shortages of staple food. The small farmer that had a wife and 10 to 14 children reduced his animals to one cow and left his wife and kids at home to run the tractor and went into war work.

Your big dairies are being auctioned off because of no help. Don't think that this is only occurring in one place. It is occurring from New York to Wisconsin -- out to California. Our old policy of the devil take the hindmost is fine provided that we are at peace and can afford to waste efficiency, but operating under total war, we cannot afford to let this country go hungry

or fall down on our supplies to the armed forces. We as a people have to make a decision.

In one of the New York milk companies, the government is now buying all the milk from the producer, then is selling it back at a price low enough to permit milk distributors to make a profit under the price ceiling; therefore, the government is in the milk business, but the government is only in the milk business to save the milk business and keep it in private ownership, and the public pays for it. You don't have to be told how dumb you are -- you know it.

Every group -- economic, labor, and social -- are all battling for their two cents. They are more concerned with fighting that conflict than they are in fighting the Axis -- just as business is more concerned on the postwar problem of whether to expand an industry or not to and mostly not to, because if you expand it to the needs and the requirements of war, then it would be too big for postwar business. They are more concerned over what their lousy business is going to be a year or two or five years hence. Let us get it straight. If you don't win this war, you won't have to worry about postwar problems. You will be wearing burlap bags and have a bowl of rice in your lap. Some of you may have a few mortgages or bonds. If you don't win the war, the bonds won't be any good, and you will regret that they are made of such stiff paper, I think some of you have a sense of humor. I did not mean what you meant at all -- I meant Kleenex.

Clothes, shoes, meat, home products, and transportation will be rationed, and there will be standardized clothes and home equipment. We will have it. Are we as a nation prepared for it? And the answer up until now is we are not. Why aren't we? Because what has dominated the United States since the Civil War has been the psychology of successful, nice people. Four generations of successful, nice people -- the curse of the country. You know -- so nice that they stunk pretty. This war is going to cause the greatest social change that this country has ever seen, because you are going to witness in the next two years the greatest liquidation of the American middle class or white collar class that has ever occurred in any country. You are going to witness the liquidation of those successful, nice people. The more successful they were yesterday, the dumber they are going to be tomorrow. Don't blame them individually. Remember, they were

smart people a few years back, but they are not so smart now. We are going to witness further liquidation of the professional politician. We are going to witness the liquidation of unnecessary occupations. Newspapers are going to be smaller and thinner. Why not? The newspapers have not been dealing with the news for quite a long time.

Let me recall a few things for your edification. In 1934 and 1935, Technocracy Inc. protested shipments of scrap steel, petroleum, zinc, copper, lead, and other materials to Japan, Germany, and Italy. Let us ask you -- did the United States Chamber of Commerce, the General Motors Corporation, or the National Association of Manufacturers protest the shipments of anything to Japan, Italy, and Germany in the last 8 years? They did like hell! We have a long record. We advocated the fortification of highways and railroads to Alaska years ago -- long before this war started. We were like John the Baptist trying to warn them. We can take it, but can you? We have been a long time at this, but we haven't been licked. We have laid down the facts as we have found them.

In July, 1932, Technocracy stated that the banks of the United States would close on or before the first of April, 1933. The Attorney-General of the United States at that time thought that we should be indicted for making statements endangering the safety of the public institutions. Technocracy was not indicted, but the banks did close the last of March. Don't jump to conclusions that we are prophets or anything supernatural. All we are are technological engineers with a scientific method of analysis. We are trying to tell you what is ahead of you and how to avoid it and not run into trouble. If you want to fight this war on the basis of individualism or private business and "the devil take the hindmost," you can continue just as you are. You will come out with \$300 billion worth of war debt. You will need more than an aspirin to get over the headache. On the other hand, you can, by organizing public opinion in the United States, install Total Conscription by perfectly constitutional, legal means. All it needs is an Act of Congress executed by the Commander-in-Chief, Franklin D. Roosevelt. It requires no change in the legal system. The U.S. Treasury is at this moment trying to find out how to borrow those \$60-some-odd billions for this fiscal year and those \$80 to \$90 billion for the next year.

Now, there is sufficient cash in the banks, yes, but let me repeat what Technocracy said in July, 1932: the banks of the United States will close on or before the first of April, 1933. The banks today are drowning in their own liquidity. The banks do not want the United States to borrow because if the government would borrow, the banks would be more liquid than ever. Don't sympathize with them. There is only one way out for the bankers and that is to get a job on the Civil Service Commission, and they will be pensioned in their old age.

What Technocracy is trying to do is to get you all a job in the government. Don't you understand? After all, it is your country, and you are entitled to a job with the government. Very simple when you come to think it out, because if you are all in the government, your economic status has to be guaranteed then. If the United States Government operated everything in our entire national program, you imagine the government borrowing from itself just as you could. We may be slightly balmy, but we are not crazy; therefore, the United States Government operates all necessary operations. It does not have to borrow a nickel to fight this war. It operates everything on the same basis of national service as it operates its army, and when the war is finished, it hands you back your property and there you are. You have piled up no war debt and you have lost nothing. It is too simple and too beautiful for a lot of people to see it right away. This can be done. It could be done in quick order and could be done on a national basis, but it can only be done when the American public wakes up.

Let us get down to cases and realize the job facing us, because we have not gone very far in winning this war yet. We have a tremendous job ahead of us. What Technocracy is proposing in its program of total conscription is that every American serve in the national service the same as the armed forces for the duration of the war and six months thereafter.

We Americans will have to be our brothers' keepers for the duration of the war. It is amazing what we actually find. Technocracy finds that as a whole the organizations, plants, and workers and 99% of all Americans will give their time and effort, money, equipments property, or anything else, provided there is an equality of sacrifice guaranteed for everyone, and not the hypocrisy of \$25,000 net a year, because it is downright



hypocrisy -- \$25,000 a year per individual is \$67,000 gross a year per individual. Grandpappy and Grandmammy can both have \$67,000 each a year, and they can have eight children and they can each add \$67,000 a year, plus the husbands and wives, and what the hell kind of an equality is that? What a horrible thing it is that you should limit any individual income! Well, it is horrible, isn't it, to limit the boys in uniform to only \$50 a month, and here we are on the home front still getting away with war prices, wages, and war racketeering. If we insist as a nation that we want our profits first and our pound of flesh, then God help us! We better realize what we are up against, because we are up against one of the toughest combinations the world has ever known, and we are not going to lick the Japs or Germans with our hands tied behind our back. It calls not only for an organized strategy of our armed forces but an organized strategy of technological operation of our entire economy.

If you think that all you have to do as an individual is to make a contribution of buying bonds, that is a sad state of mind. A million dollar bond won't stop a tank, and if we all bought bonds, that would not solve it, although they are a good investment. If you write out a check and hand over a five or twenty spot, you think you have done your bit. Well, the hell you have! We are facing a far more intense situation than can be cured by any dollars. It calls for a planned mobilization of every operation. There is competition between business in war production, business in the consumer goods production, competition between the army on one hand and the navy on the other. Is that the way to run a war? They don't do that out on the front, but we are insisting on doing that at home because all the successful, nice people want to get the most out of it. We brought up our children to be that way. Well, I know it is a different picture than you are accustomed to. Technocracy is not running for office and does not make money, and it is not a racket; so we can afford to tell you. If you don't like it, it is not our fault.

In the last war, we put in so much technology and machinery that we came out with 38,000 new millionaires and a depression in 1920. Then we pulled ourselves out by loaning billions abroad and installment buying at home, and we were in the days of three chickens in every pot and two cars in every garage. You remember those good old days? They are gone, but we can have a greater

America than any business corporation ever dreamed of or invented by the National Association of Manufacturers, but it can't be done by private chiseling and "the devil take the hindmost." It can only be done on the basis of an entirely planned technological economy, because never again, after we have spent \$300 billion in war, will you be able to convince an American that we cannot spend the similar \$300 billion for rehabilitation of this country in peacetime. If we can do it this easily for war, we can do it just as easily to create the greatest standard of living in the greatest country on earth.

We are in this war, and how long is the war going to last? Until we win it. We haven't gone very far in winning it yet. Some thousands of miles away on another front, there are 243 German fascist divisions with the greatest collection of tanks and guns and planes that any army ever had, and on that same front in 1914, there were only 179 divisions and only 8,500 Germans. The Russian front has put out one of the greatest battles history has ever seen. It wasn't Russian nobility that brought the German fascists to a stop. It was the Russian organization, Russian guns and tanks and firepower. Russia has the greatest reserve of trained manpower on earth. She needs guns, tanks, planes, and shells. Did we send them to her? No, we sent her Wendell Wilkie! No wonder the American correspondents in Moscow say that this will be the coldest winter that the Americans have ever known in Russia.

Every corporation and manufacturer and engine maker will get a war contract to make more motor vehicles. Every corporation had to get a chassis, rear end transmission, and engine. The same way on our tanks and planes. It was good business but is damn poor war. Realize that we could have entered this war with only two engines in our fighting aircraft, only one engine in our tanks, and four in our entire transport, but count up the engines and see what they amount to. It is those successful, nice people we have. Let us hope that we have the guts to change it before 10 million boys come back and go looking for those successful, nice people. Mark my words, that is what they will do if they don't get equipment, and I wouldn't be in the shoes of one of those successful, nice people for anything in the world. Their days are numbered.

There are a thousand different categories that I could

discuss with you on this war program and conditions abroad, but I would like to make you do a little work. I would like you to ask questions. There are question forms, and I would like you to write out your questions and have the ushers bring them up. You will find you will get more out of this question period, because you can express yourself without giving yourself away. I will do the best I can to answer your questions factually and faithfully. I thank you.

---

#### QUESTION PERIOD

Let us give a few facts on European fascism. Japan has around six million farms and the average sizes are two- and three-tenths acres per farm. There are 3,400,000 farms in Germany -- smaller than 5 acres. There are similar percentages in France, Italy, and Spain in the European fascist governments. The agricultural land cannot be mortgaged, transferred, or sold. They are to be given to the oldest son, thereby freezing 60% of the population of those countries to the operation of the few acres by human toil and hand tools.

The average size in United States is 158-acre farms, which were decreasing in size until the introduction of technological agricultural equipment. From then on farms grew in size, and they will continue to grow. There is no such thing as total conscription in any fascist country, but there is conscription of labor in every fascist country. Total conscription would put every human being in every country on the same basis. One never heard of fascism putting the population on the same basis yet and you never will.

The introduction of the conscription of labor means the introduction of fascism right here and now while we are fighting fascism abroad.

SOMEONE ASKS IF TOTAL CONSCRIPTION APPLIED TO CONGRESS.

Why not -- they are Americans, too, aren't they?

SOME PEOPLE WANT TO KNOW WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO THE MORTGAGES.

Your mortgages will be frozen for the duration of the war and six months thereafter. If you try to live without mortgages, don't worry; the government under total conscription gives you a monthly income the same as in the army. If you are trying to pay out the mortgage, don't worry; you won't have to pay it off. Very simple.

SOMEONE WANTS TO KNOW ABOUT LIQUOR AND IF TECHNOCRACY IS A DRY MOVEMENT.

Hell, no! We are not that. Technocracy proposed to close the bars but not to abolish liquor. Closing bars or nightclubs specifically stated as a war emergency to prevent civilian and army disputes and a lot of trouble. You will have liquor rationed in this state very shortly, and, of course, some of you have a stock in already.

THERE ARE SEVERAL QUESTIONS HERE ON THE MORALE OF LIFE AND VENEREAL DISEASES.

The venereal disease rate, as Technocracy stated several years ago, has risen, and, unfortunately, it will continue to rise, because there is no control of the situation. If you have army camps in this country, the army camps have to have fences built around them to keep the girls from getting in. You able-bodied men that still look pretty good, don't laugh when there are 10 million able-bodied men in the armed forces. You are not going to be safe, brother. Of course, we endeavor to be frank and honest. We think that when our sons and daughters go out with somebody else's daughter, they go to play pinochle. We call Mexico a barbarian country and uncivilized, but Mexico's jails have visiting day every week for the wives, sweethearts, or boyfriends, or husbands, providing they have a medical certificate. Mexico has a highly intelligent attitude.

The army has a lot of space. It could have a visiting day. You can stop this nonsense very easily. It isn't the professional prostitute that is causing the trouble, especially in those counties where, under law, they are forbidding them to be in the army camps and shove them off into the next county. What is causing the trouble nationally is the amateurs, especially the 14-, 15-, and 16-year olds. All you have to do is look at any audience and you know that incompatibility is in the majority.

So, we really have to recondition you to solve certain problems, because you still think it is pinochle.

THERE ARE SEVERAL QUESTIONS HERE ON THE FLYING WING.

Technocracy, of course, had designs of bombers, flying planes, tanks, and guns long before we got into the war. Technocracy's Flying Wing is a non-fuselage, propeller driven, 330-foot wingspread, bomb load of 50 tons, range 12,500 miles, ceiling 40,000 feet -- made out of magnesium and 33-sheet plastic. We haven't gotten ruthless yet, but when you go in for a flying wing with one hundred 1,000-pound bombs on each wing instead of five and a much greater range, you really can go in for total war. You go over to eliminate the civilian population -- you don't bother about finding the militia. You lay one bomb every 200-foot square, and you never have to go back again. Once over the job is done. Kind of tough. We have the technology here to build such planes.

SOMEONE WANTS TO KNOW IF THE CHURCH WILL REMAIN OPEN IN TOTAL CONSCRIPTION.

Why not -- the minister and priest will be totally conscripted, too. He will be maintained just the same as those in the army; so, for the first time, he won't have to worry about the mortgage on the outside of the church or the collection plate on the inside. He will be able to preach as he sees fit for the first time in history.

SOMEONE IS TRYING TO GET FUNNY -- ASKING ME WHY I SHOULD NOT BE THE NEXT PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

No, I am not looking for any political job. Let us get this straight. I have my job picked, and I don't want any of you people trying to kibitz on it. I am a Virginian and I don't like work. When I look at you, I see what it has done to you. The job I want is to be custodian of the bears in Yellowstone National Park, because in the wintertime they hibernate, and in the summertime, the guests feed them. I don't want any political office. I won't take one.

SOMEONE WANTS TO KNOW ALL KINDS OF FUNNY THINGS ABOUT NEGOTIATED PEACE AND GUADACANAL, BURMA, TUNISIA, AND AFRICA.

We are going around the world here. It may be interesting just to give you a slight comment on some of these. The situation in North Africa is not a second front.

If the United Nations, Great Britain, and the United States take Tunisia and all those places, then we will lay down the preliminaries for a second front, but not until then. There are still 500 miles of territory that has to be taken and more. The European fascists now have cut the Mediterranean Ocean in two, and for the first time, they really dominate the Mediterranean.

THERE ARE SEVERAL QUESTIONS REGARDING THE INSIDE INFORMATION ABOUT THE DARLAN SITUATION.

In that case, I refer you to our State Department. They are the ones that prevented the automobile from going to Barcelona, Spain, because somebody might attach a machine gun on the roof and make a war vehicle. So, if you want to know anything on the Darlan situation, write to them. They ought to be able to give the inside information. That is as close as I can come to calling the State Department names.

SOMEONE WANTS TO KNOW IF YOU HAD TOTAL CONSCRIPTION IF IT WOULDN'T DESTROY INCENTIVE.

Incentive is sufficient inducement for a chiseler to trim a sucker. Initiative, on the other hand, is a capacity of a healthy human metabolism to convert the environment into health, pleasure, and recreation. You can be defective in a wheelchair and not have initiative and have a hell of a lot of incentive. You can have initiative in certain conditions, but if you haven't any prostate, gentlemen, you will have no initiative.

SOMEONE WANTS TO KNOW WHY A CERTAIN NUMBER OF OUR MEMBERS IN TECHNOCRACY WEAR GRAY.

We will tell you. Technocracy has never had an endowment or subsidies. The early Christians wore white, but since they abandoned the uniform dress, you can't tell a Christian from a Democrat. Not having the economic training schools, the only way to do it was to put Technocrats in some distinctive dress which made their neighbors and friends pick on them. Their neighbors

and friends did pick on them, with the result that the more they picked on them, the better Technocrats they became. We did it intentionally, and today we have Technocracy Inc. and a nonprofit, nonsectarian, nonpolitical membership, organized under the laws of the State of New York. We have the largest fleet of sound cars in the world right here offered free -- service cars and equipment for Civil Defense, police and fire departments. You have seen some of them functioning here, in Detroit and Los Angeles and across the country.

I would like to ask the audience here this evening -- how many of you are in favor of total conscription? Now I would like to find out how many are opposed to it. Not more than 15 that I can see. So the majority has it. I guess you rank individuals will have to go along with the majority. How many are willing to do something about it? Come down here and let us get you into the movement. It is the only thing we can do. We are not a political party. If you are sincere and want to fight for total conscription, come down and sign an application. It is only 42 cents a month. Nobody makes any money. They are all voluntary services. All I can do is ask you. I can't do it alone.

Come on, we might as well do it. You'll never do it sitting down. Only citizens of the United States are eligible to join Technocracy. If you are an alien, Asiatic, or politician, don't come up. Only citizens of the United States. All I can do is once again ask you to come up or get the hell home, because you are no good sitting out there. There is no color line in this organization. The negro is more intelligent than most white men, because he knows there is no sense in work.





MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
Section 15, R.D. 8141  
December 13, 1942

HOWARD SCOTT

As your Director-in-Chief, I'd like to report that the membership in the month of September, 1942 reached an all-time high, contrary to your expectations. Despite the induction into the armed forces and shifting civilian occupations, we are moving up. We are the only organization in this country that is trained and disciplined and can put on a show from coast-to-coast. The Republicans can't do it -- they have to employ outside help -- even have to get their applause from the outside. I wonder if you realize in the convention held here a few years ago that there were 3,600 paid clappers. They paid 3,600 to come here to applaud their convention. Now in New York, the visiting maestro can have paid clappers at the opera, theater, or at conventions. The Republicans and Democrats had to do it. This is an election year and the total votes were less than 26 million. The public is not interested in voting; it is not interested in what the political parties were dishing out to them; but it is interested in what we are handing them.

Many of you may be slightly upset by the strategy of Technocracy, because every time you think it is headed for either trouble or to be frozen, it shifts on you. Well, remember that one of the stipulations, one of the clauses, in our program of total conscription was the closing of saloons and private bars. Now why was it that way? Well, I'll tell you. It is an example of national psychology. Technocracy isn't interested in prohibition. The United States Army has a problem on its hands, and we know that as the total number in the armed forces grow and high wages and salaries of the civilian population rise, the get-rich-quick psychology of the average saloon, cafe, or barroom proprietor will sell liquor to anyone if he can still sit or stand at the bar. The trouble invariably is between civilians and uniformed men. Curfews are being enforced on barrooms right now by the army because civilians (not all civilians, but there is a percentage of them) will pull out a roll in front of a soldier -- well, sucker, at \$50 a month, take a look at this! Well, the sailor or soldier, if he can still see, takes a swing at him. Then if the civilians outnumber the uniformed men, the civilians will throw the uniformed man out into the gutter. Well, what happens? He picks himself up, goes back to the base or ship, and his buddies

ask, "Well, who hung the mouse on you?" That is the kind of setup there is. He'll say in such and such bar at so and so. Right away a bunch of uniformed men get together; well, let's go call on them. Then the fun starts. Now, the saloonkeepers -- and there are saloonkeepers with sense, the majority are just the same as everybody -- grab all they can. That is what starts all the trouble, even when they know beforehand. And yet, when we stated it, so what was the reaction on the public when they read that. It was an interesting situation.

If you were ever in the suburbs, where they have high hedges or fences around each backyard, here's what happens. Somebody is out there working on a Saturday afternoon or Sunday, putting in a garden or a few flowers, doing a little work, and suddenly over the backyard fence sails a rubber boot or dead cat. He takes a look at it -- who in hell flung that over here? Well, he grabs ahold of it. Does he fling it back? No, he flings it in the other direction. Very shortly, it is going down the whole block. That is national psychology. So, CHQ wrote that in there in that particular way, because that boot is stuffed with dynamite, so that each one would kick it down the line through some pet peeve of his, and they have. Remember, we have to make the public want what we want them to do. There is a little bit of feminine psychology in that. She doesn't directly attack. The female is expert at this -- she induces seduction; of course, the males don't know anything about this. But that is in practically everything we do.

I don't want any of you downhearted because you think the meeting at the Arena was a failure. You did a job in this territory -- realize that. And don't think because you did a lot of advertising, you didn't get 12,000 people. After all, meetings are an excuse to advertise. This is an entirely different attitude. Remember that this organization has placed total conscription in business places, American Railway Express stations, plants; placed banners across the streets; posted placards and distributed a terrific number of leaflets all over the country. Nobody can say any longer that he hasn't heard of total conscription; in fact, it has become so funny that heads of labor unions in Detroit asked, "Mr. Scott, the CIO can take Technocracy in its stride. It wouldn't have any trouble with labor that Technocracy was O.K. The CIO is in favor of conscripting banks, industries, railroads, and money, but you

can't labor unions."

I asked the labor leaders if they thought they could go across the country and conscript everything and leave labor unions. One leader thought that possibly that could be done. Others said no, it can't be done. By the way, a few days ago the labor leaders said that labor in Detroit would not be frozen nor would it be frozen in the country -- that labor would not permit it, and if the government attempted anything like that, labor would strike. Technocracy said it would be frozen the week before the first of the year, and, furthermore, when labor is frozen, it won't strike. It happened two days after your Chief left there. The comments in Detroit are very interesting. The labor leaders are worried.

The CIO is bothered as well as the AFL in Detroit. In the last four months, they can't get a meeting with all their members as big as Technocracy can. They simply will not turn out to a meeting, and with labor frozen to wages and jobs, naturally, of course, labor members ask, why pay dues? You can no longer get any wage increases or strike for working conditions -- you will have to drop that; therefore, labor union membership will be compelled to fight for entirely different things than a labor union has had for a long time. They'll have to strike for coffee, transportation, milk, health, and general overall social supervision, which is out of the union's category. Here conditions are forcing the members of labor unions to go along the lines Technocracy has for the last twenty years, although they won't admit it. They are now forced to do it by their government. Isn't it ironic? It is beautiful when you think of it.

Well, we are in an ideal position strategically. Many of you are uncertain on the program of total conscription. A few get over it, because we have carried the program from Panama to Alaska, from the Atlantic to the Pacific, and we can put our fingers to our nose at anybody. Begin to realize how really amusing it is. Here's your manufacturers screaming how patriotic they are, and then we raise the ante on them. Nobody can accuse us of being antiwar or antipatriotic. We are the most one hundred percent patriotic organization in the country. We are fighting the war on a one hundred percent basis -- not a ten percent basis -- so that we haven't anything to worry about on our position. We will have to meet some shifts in our personnel -- some going into the armed forces, leaving for other organizations -- yes, that

will entail consolidation. You have done a job here in Section 15, and you will consolidate other Sections in Cleveland.

Out in California, they are going to take over the biggest, most beautiful motor distributing rooms in Los Angeles, only they are going on a 24-hour shift basis. They will have 10 to 20 sleeping in the place each shift. Of course, when they go out there, they really go. They may trip over themselves getting started. Why not? Now, I'll tell you what they are doing. Many bought a lot of jalopies with licenses -- understand? And just sufficient tires from where they were to the gas station -- understand? Just so that they have a car. Most of them are no damn good, but entitle the owner to an "A" card. Now you get it. Well, also on ration cards. A lot of men and women, married couples, both of whom are working, eating in cafeterias and restaurants and not maintaining any really home cooking establishments -- so they do not use the full amount of their coffee or sugar or other ration allowance. In that case, they turn in the unused ration tickets to the Section, and the Section serves coffee to the swing shift and to interested plant workers. Nice idea. They ask the plant workers to throw a dime in the pot. They are quite willing to do that. They have a reading room set up with current literature and magazines. They have someplace to go at midnight. So, we are going to have a lot of friends. They bring in the servicemen, too. Well, we can do tricks like that. We are all going to function on a 24-hour basis soon. The war will be on that basis pretty soon.

There is something interesting I want to get into to show you what happens when you build \$22 billion worth of new plants. Step up the consumption of energy to levels never dreamed of. Doesn't make any difference whether you like it or not -- whether Washington does or not. The laws of energy determinants are as inexorable as the laws of gravity. When these things happen, then others automatically follow. I'll just draw a few little pictures up here. I want to draw the agricultural setup I spoke of in the Arena. Take a 25-mile square -- a row mile in each direction that is the legal row -- 625 square miles, 400,000 acres, 4,000 farms, all in that area. We can pool all of the equipment, livestock, feed, and personnel in that area and sufficient trucks to handle all the equipment in 12-1/2 miles in any direction to move the equipment all around. Now we require additional space across the country, because we cannot, under wartime emergency, spare the

materials to permit any amount of rebuilding. We can, by efficiency, acquire the space by doing away with the unnecessary occupation of space and buildings.

That is only one of the number of cases where the same method could be applied, so that animals can be moved into large farms, feed could be moved, and the personnel. As far as the actual land area, the equipment and personnel can be taken by truck to any point in that 625 miles in a few minutes. The marginal farms, that is, the little petty size with poor land, you can leave, and develop the best land to the utmost. Now we can raise more food in this way than we can by individual farms -- more food, and have spare parts and scrap left over. The farm personnel will not work as hard running the farms this way in wartime as their individual farms. The farmer won't like to believe the engineers can show them how to do it. We don't want anybody that knows anything about it, I seem to be making a paradoxical statement. If he knew all the minutiae that an individual farmer has to know, he wouldn't be able to plan the operation on this basis. So, the less you know about the individual running of a farm, the more you know about operating this way.

The engineer doesn't know anything about tool operation, but we can operate it better than the farmer. This is the only cure for individual farming. It is not higher parity prices or better farm transportation. It is better to move the farmer the hell off the land. As long as he is left on the farm, he is the most reactionary individual there is. He can't be helped by leaving him there. You can't help the poor white trash or the negro down south by leaving him there. You have to get him the hell off that land. Now, your fascist would want to keep him there and have his hundred acres, his twenty cows, cotton, and his milk, and take all the cream and surplus away from him, or his cows or his milk, but we are going to take him the hell off the land. He is no good if he is left there. The emergency of this war is going to compel the pooling of farm equipment and farm personnel. Our government is going to do it for us. We have a wonderful government, ladies and gentlemen; it has nothing to do with the elected representatives or the Republicans or Democrats; in fact, the holy rollers could do the same. They might roll into it.

Every one of our cities 25,000 or over -- even smaller ones

but the larger ones especially -- have had a Roman Holiday for the last 70 years, especially the last 20 years. Over a million retail stores in the United States. The sucker consumer was the great game. There never was any closed season on the suckers -- 24 hours a day. Well, we have to have space and efficiency, and efficient distribution, so let's take a distribution area. Take any large city: Chicago, New York, Cleveland, or Los Angeles, all have a high percentage of stores per capita. (Another rectangle drawn on the board marked off in squares of equal size) an area four blocks square with a total of 16 blocks -- now, then, you take all the delicatessen stores in the 16 blocks -- and there is quite a lot of them downtown -- all the butcher stores, and you consolidate all in the center, move the equipment, personnel, and have one butcher store, one grocery store, and one delicatessen, or other unit of distribution moved into the center. Then you only have two blocks to walk from any point in the square to the center of the block for any citizen. It reduces the truck stops. In New York, Brooklyn, Chicago, or Los Angeles, you reduce it 28:1. There would only be one truck a day in a purely residential block. That would mean a consolidation of motor vehicles, consolidation of your retail stores. One truck would deliver the milk, the bread, the pastries, ice cream, butter, cheese, or the morning paper. Just one truck to travel that one block. Now there are some 10 to 14 trucks travelling that block. Go on out here in Cleveland and count the stores, etc., the number of stores in one block. You will find that we are being very conservative. This would give additional space that modern equipment, lighting, and heating will require. They are now going out of business anyway so that they might just as well be handled efficiently instead of resulting in confusion and the debacle as the result of this.

Because our national business is founded on volume turnover, and when we eliminate thousands of items off the shelves and restrict the items that are left and ration the remainder, three stores out of five will eventually go out of business. They have been maintained long enough. This way of doing it we get efficiency. We will have sufficient personnel in 16 blocks, and distribution will be maintained in your center 24 hours a day, and they only have to work 6 hours a shift and work less than now and get better distribution. They are doing that today. The unit would be open 24 hours a day with adequate equipment. As it is now, they are going to fold up. Fold their tents and silently steal away. That gives you a little picture of it. Of course,

there are other fields where this applies. I am only giving you certain highlights.

Now we will go a little deeper into this on a general basis. The basic unit of political administration of the government is the county -- the basic unit is the county -- and the fundamental income tax of assessed value is the county or municipal area in the county. When we were a primitive agrarian economy, such conditions we have now could not arise. If we remained such -- 80% on land -- we couldn't draw these pictures that we are drawing today; but the basis of our fiscal income is the tax of assessed value of property in operation in the political structure of the county, or within the county, or municipality, or the state.

Let's take a quarter in a city that had regional planning in the last 60 years and represent that area by a rectangle -- that is the area of that municipality. Now, forty years ago, it was a property in which there were stores, etc., an industrial operating area. Taxation was built up on the assessment of the possessed value. Now certain things are happening to that structure. When you put in more extraneous energy in that area, manufacturing toys, shoes, gadgets, or whatever you are doing, if you are transferring from hand tools and using energy from oil, coal, gas, etc., let's see what happens. (Another rectangle drawn on the board)

Let's assume that this area -- the area subject to assessment of possessed value -- a number of years back, you could assess the whole area. But now there are blighted areas in the municipality -- concentrated populations -- and technology comes along and reduces the technical equipment. Rising consumption of energy -- rising from nothing -- in that area. Now a very peculiar thing happens. Remember a few of them, that is, the energy input increase in volume and time. The output capacity is increased; the man-hours per unit decreases, and the amount of energy consumed per unit decreases as the total items per unit of time increases. At the same time that that happens, it does a very peculiar thing; it reduces the unit of assessed value area per unit produced; it continues to shrink the area, because you produce more and more on a smaller and smaller area or less cubic feet of space.

The smaller plants can produce several times what the old-fashioned plant did, so that instead of regional planned industrial area expanding hugely, the area shrinks on them. Now, besides that, it reduces the capital payoff time. Something Karl Marx never knew or economists never envisioned. For thousands of years, the time necessary to pay off the interest and principal on a large amortized investment was usually bonded issues with a hundred years to pay. Well, it took that length of time to pay off. The introduction of energy and technology has reduced it toward zero, and reducing the man-hours toward zero and the energy consumed per unit produced tends to go down, etc. While the unemployed tends to rise and unused area tends to rise, or increase, the production will rise and your available capital rises.

Now, with your extraneous energy production in any area, manufacturing written to half of the amount of many times the original, some peculiar things happen. The industrial area begins to shrink to a smaller rectangle. It doesn't grow, it decreases, because you are producing a huge amount on less and less plant space. So, thereafter, in 10-year periods, it would decline in this manner. (Diagram on board showing the shrinking of the original area) This decline occurs at a high rate of speed and undermines the whole county structure and political setup. This occurs in several different ways. You have a powerhouse that was built 30 years ago, an old building down in an industrial quarter -- no improvement in there; but the technologist can put in 50 kW units and have space left over. Can you move up the taxes to 3 times for that land? No. The building hasn't been altered. You don't jump your taxes.

Well, that is giving one side of the picture. As in the case of the Eastman Kodak company, they used to have a six-run process on their films, using seven buildings; now the new process is high speed and in only one building. They gave their other six buildings to the City of Rochester. Do you see it now? They were being magnanimous. The people of Rochester are just dumb. They didn't realize that what the Eastman Company was doing was being beneficent and getting rid of taxable property. Now that happens all down the line. True, we are getting expansion on war industries, but they will introduce processes that have been on the shelf for a long time.



Now let's see what happens on the other side of the picture corresponding to the increase in energy per area. There is an acceleration in the rate-time in capital payoff. Well, I'll give you a few figures to show you what happens. Take \$100 million invested a century ago or 50 years ago or 30 years ago, it would be on the bond issue on a 100-year basis. One hundred million on that basis we can only invest once in a hundred years; and that was true for over 7,000 years. In 1360 BC, they had rent and amortization and leases, and these are practically the legal code of today. It reads the same -- 6% and 7%. Don't think you progressed very far on that deal. So the one hundred million on the old basis could only be invested once in a century. Right down here in Cleveland, the Republic Steel equipment costs \$8,500,000. That is not the property -- that is the equipment cost -- 42,000 horsepower motor speed, over 2,400 feet per hour of 96-inch steel sheets. Only has to be operated between 75% and 80% of capacity, and it pays off the capital investment in 36 months. So now, instead of hand tool and hand toil rate of capital payoff, you pay off in three years. We could reinvest at that rate 33 times in a century. Now, what is the name of your continuous equipment making radial cylinders for aviation? Greeley equipment. That cost \$800,000. It wouldn't make any difference if the cost were \$8 million or \$80 million, the Greeley equipment pays off in 10-1/2 weeks. Are you beginning to see the picture? Approximately 5 times in a year or 500 hundred times in a century.

We now have capital in the United States that has been invested in this modern technology, but we are only interested in the total of credit available. It will ruin the cockeyed system, because you would have no place to invest it. Remember, technology will reduce that 10-1/2 weeks to where you wouldn't have one week's operation, and it pays for itself. Well, you can't run banks or fiscal systems on any such basis as that. Now, your hand tool and hand toil economy was a relatively sound and simple thing that required 100 years to pay off your capital investment. You were assured your interest and return and the amortization, and in a hundred years you got your principal back. But here you put your money in the Greeley equipment, and in 10-1/2 weeks you've got the headache all over again. Where are you going to put it? And when you start investing that way, soon you will get all the old equipment out and put in new equipment, and it will pay off in less than the Greeley equipment.

You see what a dilemma your financial system is in? Yet Technocracy predicted this years ago. The war is shoving the energy curve up, reducing the taxable area. Do you see cities and counties trying to get rich on taxable income? You don't notice it, do you? There are going to be difficulties -- there will be more and more difficulties, and your banks are drowning in their own liquidity at the increase in new equipment. The new equipment will have to be faster, more energy consumed per unit of time; in other words, our system has about as much chance of surviving as a celluloid dog chasing an asbestos cat in hell. Seriously, the more production requires less man-hours, requires smaller space and less taxable area, and pays off the capital investment in faster time. Of course, these are things very few people ever have time or data to dig into, but you can't beat it. Any banker will tell you the same thing. They are trying to shift the taxes over to exchange value, that is, the sales tax. They are not getting it from assessed value; that is shrinking.

For instance, the millionaires with 20, 30, or 40-room houses, do they want to hang on to them? They will give them to you. For instance, Mrs. Montgomery Flagg rented her house a couple of months ago. It has its own private beach, sunken solarium, library, a collection of phonograph records, complete with glassware, linen, and everything else -- four master bedrooms -- at \$100 a month, complete. Well, why not? It is two miles from the railroad. Americans have forgotten how to walk. It is forty miles out of New York, and you can't get there on an "A" card, and it is too far from the station to travel every day. One hundred dollars for the works. She doesn't even ask you to pay the insurance. She also wants to get rid of the stigma of the name of the place. You haven't heard about the battle with the sanitation department. It is about a 600-acre estate. Well, that is the type of thing that is happening.

If the government borrows from the banks, the banks will be more liquid than ever. At the First National of San Diego, when I was there, the president turned down one of the biggest accounts in California. He said, "No, we don't want it. We are loaded up now. We want some to take our money out." They are all in that position. Yet you can look back, and you had banks in this country that were ready to fold up. Some of you remember that other side of the picture. That is happening all over the

country. And it is going to continue to happen, and as we increase power-generating capacity and build more plants, it will shift the emphasis to other areas, a shift in population, and, of course, shift the increase in the plant capacity, and your taxes go to the devil.

Do you want to see a ghost city? Go to Spokane, Washington, or Fresno, California. There are no war industries there. Several-story buildings are boarded up. Stores empty, block after block, and you see old men and women sitting around and looking as if the enemy has just moved out a few hours previous in that area and waiting for the other enemy to move in from the opposite direction. Every able-bodied man or woman that could swing a shovel or pick has moved out to get a job in a war industry. Well, it's sad. The restaurant owner doesn't know whether he will be in business another week, and he will tell you he hopes he is not. He can't take any more of it. It isn't his fault, remember.

The sugar beet farmer and grape farmer and orchardist were stuck with beets by the million, grapes by the million, etc. The army was taken out to help -- kids out of high school, but it was sporadic -- no organization. That is what is happening in these United States of ours. Remember, we can look back at our records. We put it up there years ago. We said it would happen in 1942. We are in a beautiful position. We can look down at anybody on this continent in our inimitable fashion and say, "Well, sap, you might have been nice, successful people, yes, but look at you now."

# # #

#### TRANSCRIPTION BASED ON QUESTIONS ASKED

Many of you wonder why in our program of total conscription we specified the same pay basis as that of the United States Army. Lots of you think it is -- the same pay basis as the private. No, it is not that. The average citizen knows what the men receive from private to general, so that is no shock to him. If you tried to explain it to him that all should get the same, you would have to fight this conditioning. Under total conscription, the United States pays all the civilians money, and

why? Because the citizen wouldn't want to be without some money in his pocket. Now there would be no banks or safe deposit boxes. Everything being rationed, you could still have a roll of one dollars in your pocket. All bills and denominations larger than one dollar would be called, and it would be illegal to have in our possession denominations larger than one dollar. When you pay out, you would pay out these one dollar bills. A general gets \$700 a month. Did you ever try to carry 700 one dollar bills in your pocket? You didn't realize how humorous it is. You wouldn't realize it if you were not members of Technocracy. They saw it and the answer was this: "We've been calling the wrong man in this country a son-of-a-bitch." Remember, you can't deposit this money in banks or in safety deposit boxes. And you would spend it with the United States Government. The government will only give it to you so that your conditioning would not be too upset. You will feel quite successful with one dollar bills in your pocket. Remember, with one dollar bills you can't buy any property, you can't buy items of value, because that will all be rationed to you. And you can only pay fancy prices. So recreation and luxuries can be had by means to take strips of paper money away from you. You won't be able to buy anything anyway. You won't have to explain that to the general public of the United States. What it really is is the education of the sap in practically no time. You are wondering with a pocketful of paper what in hell is the sense of doing it this way. Never let it be said Technocracy hasn't a sense of humor.

QUESTION: Give us the detail of the liquidation of the white collar group.

Technology is going to liquidate the white collar workers or the middle class. The government of the United States is going to do that. It is doing that right now. Technocracy isn't going to do it. It tells the government what to do, then the government goes and does it for us. If you will notice, when Technocracy proposes something, the United States Army invariably follows suit. Very interesting to watch. They never miss. They may take a while getting aboard. Technocracy proposed having the government close all foreign literature. That is in the total conscription program. There is a statement there banishing all foreign broadcasts in foreign language for domestic consumption, or publishing newspapers in a foreign language. What we ship abroad is another matter. Printing newspapers here or broadcast in a

foreign tongue -- there would be only one language. Current news on scientific material that can be transmitted over the world has nothing to do with that. It is a question of everyday existence. We are here whether we are German, Poles, or Hungarian. Let's speak the one language. It happens to be the language of the majority.

QUESTION: Was Technocracy instrumental in taking Father Coughlin off the air?

We didn't. The United States Government did it, but the mistake of the Catholic Hierarchy was that they didn't take him off before they were forced off.

QUESTION: What effect would having a pocketful of folding money have on gambling?

Well, you can gamble if you want to, but what can you do with it? You begin to get the idea? You can get a whole taxicab full. Then you have more than the government paid you. Well, then you would lose it all.

Don't worry about the deal with General Eisenhower and Darlan. That deal was made by Robert D. Murphy, the charge d'affaires, Leahy, and counselor representatives, the State Department, and General Eisenhower. Don't accuse the army of making the deal with Darlan. When the army got there, it was a fait accompli. Entirely a different situation, but I don't think you have to worry about that.

QUESTION: Is Technocracy in favor of giving all of Europe to Russia?

Frankly, we don't give a damn what they do with it. Of course, as far as Asia is concerned, you have 16 million in Burma; you have 43 million on the Island of Java. And as to the present situation, if Japan is permitted 10 years to control Asia, it is doubtful whether the white man will ever go to Asia. Right now, of course, a lot of people are hollering about the British in India. Well, the biggest mistake the British made was that they entered with the Christian spirit. That is the big mistake. They should be executed for that. When they entered India, there were 110 million Indians -- now there are 370

million. The Dutch were the worst -- they multiplied the population of the Island of Java four times. The Americans were on the road to better the Dutch.

Now, the mistake that was made in India was the introduction of hygiene and engineering, increasing food production and decreasing the death rate. These factors doubled the population. But the Americans, French, and Dutch were all equally guilty. Ghandi wants the Indian to go back to 2-1/4 acres of land and to operate it by hand tool methods. I sat with 40 leaders, cross-legged on the floor, and, frankly, they are not worth a damn. I happen to know a great deal about the steel plant in India. I have a very good friend in India -- he is the same height and build I am. I am probably more responsible for the steel plant in India than any other man in the world. It was built right here in Cleveland.

The Indian is in a peculiar mess. Now, he still wants to hope India -- with over 10 million cows -- wants all the higher birth rate, and yet he wants to get rid of the British. Just like the Irish. They want to get rid of the British, too. But let me hand you a few facts. The Island, in the last 70 years, was the greatest exporter of capital per capita than any other country in the world. I mean the Irishman in Ireland. The British are guilty, too, but the Irish in Ireland were worse than the British ever were. The export of capital per capita made by the Irish was the greatest of any country in the world. It is tough to take.

Now, the British made the mistake which the Japanese are throwing out, such as faucets and sanitation, and why? Because the Japanese are not cursed with the nice Christian people. They know that China and that area around there levels itself off every twenty years by disease and famine. The Japanese have the problem that the white man created for himself and for the Asiatic in that area by being so damned good by creating more Indians, more Chinese, and more Burmese and Javanese, and so on. Java can't support herself, has had to import many things, so they sent missionaries over to sell them and real estate and most of them didn't know what the hell it was all about. Those are factual problems.

Remember the famine in China a few years ago? Technocracy was the only organization in the United States that sent a

protest to the American Red Cross in Washington, that there was no sense in sending food to the famine area in China, as they had no means of transporting it from the river to the famine area. It was 125 miles from the river. To send any food that was transported by human animal would require all that food that he could carry just to travel that distance. Well, the Red Cross sent the flour, food, etc., and it was put on the open market in Shanghai. Well, why not? They knew it couldn't be done -- it couldn't be sent to the famine area. They were sensible. We were the dumb ones. Now remember that the white man cannot live in equatorial Asia. According to the Geneva Conference, an agreement was made to feed each other's prisoners the same food as their own armies. The Japanese prisoners will be our men. If they are kept a year, there will be no prisoners. They will die of dysentery, etc.

QUESTION: How is the Army taking total conscription?

The United States Army is better fed than most citizens in the country. Don't forget you get men out of all kinds of situations in the United States. You are taking people out of the south and giving them a decent diet for the first time since they were born, and you put them in the armed forces, straighten them up, and they are putting on weight. They don't have to worry about clothes, food, or taxes. No trouble there.

The Russian strategy is over 800 years old. In spite of all the German works on strategy, they couldn't conceive -- and they never had the courage or the territory to generate -- such conceptions. The Russians defeated the Teutons, Poles, Finns, and Tartars. Charles XII of Sweden and Napoleon -- they licked the Russians until the last time. Charles of Sweden got out with himself and a few of his general staff. Napoleon crossed the Don about September 12. His official communiqué said the day was mild (on his famous retreat of the Grand Army of France). The engineers stood in the water and held up planks for Napoleon to cross. All those wonderful pictures showing the Grand Army being frozen to death and dying in the snow is pure nonsense. The casualties of his army were 30% -- the best veterans of Europe. The Russians died, too.

What happened to the Russians in the last war -- with a rifle for every eighth man -- they had to wait for a man to die

to get a rifle. Remember, their casualties were greater than the combined casualties of the British and Germans (from 1914 to 1917). It was the advance into Russia that stopped the Germans. Russia attempted in a 96% agrarian economy to mobilize 12 million men. There was a breakdown not because of Bolshevism -- they were against it -- that didn't have a damned thing to do with it. They attempted to mobilize 12 million men in a 96% agrarian economy, and the roof caved in and the cellar blew up. Don't forget we are attempting to mobilize 74 million human beings, and if you think you are going back to where you were -- the hell we are!

It may interest you to know that there is a gray cloth manufactured in Great Britain with Technocracy woven in the selvage and shipped across to Canada; in fact, some of it is coming to Seattle. They are bringing it in with Scotch whiskey. So now it is properly aged. One of the ironies of the war. In a mining town in Canada, there are 27 more gray suits in October than in April. Funny people, those Canadians. They have taken it on the chin a great deal longer than you have here. They know what it means.

We are shipping food and equipment to Russia but not the food and equipment that she needs. According to Russian communications, she is not satisfied with our tanks. They are gasoline-driven tanks, and she has just cause for complaint. On the Stalingrad front, compared with the Verdun battle, the greatest mass attack of the First World War, there were 10 divisions at one time and that was without tanks and dive bombers, purely artillery and machine gun fire. In the greatest single attack on the Stalingrad front, there were 30 divisions headed by 1,200 tanks and 1,500 dive bombers. Now on this front, Russia is fighting 243 divisions of the German fascist army. In the First World War there were only 179 divisions -- 79 German divisions and 121 total divisions. The Germans in this war were stopped by superior firepower, not by courage, and when armies of that size are stopped, they are stopped because there is firepower and organization and strategy and discipline. The Russians always narrowed down the defense in depth and continuing the frontal attack. Germans were first on a 2,000-mile front, then narrowed to a 700-mile front. All the Russians need is the guns. Of course, that is what is worrying some people -- if you gave Russia the equipment, she might go right through and the British want to get there before the Russians.



QUESTION: Why was Earl Browder left free?

Well, Earl Browder was sentenced on one of those technicalities. He was the leader of the Communist Party. Naturally, the government made a trade, and the communists are not above trading. After all, Tim Buck, the communist leader in Canada can appear in Canada today with Premier Hepburn, but Howard Scott cannot cross the line. When we do cross the line, it will be different.

The Russians are the only ones that defeated the Japanese in the last 1,500 years. Russia defeated 142,000 Japanese, plus the Japanese field staff and 3,600 dead, but all you got was a couple of lines in the back of your newspapers. When the Russians won, that was a skirmish. There were 300,000 Japanese engaged in that war -- the Japanese Fourth Army, or more men engaged than there are Japanese fighting Americans and Dutch in any part of Asia. The Japanese don't want to attack Siberia. They don't want to fight in 40 or so below zero. Of course, the dirty Russians don't mind it.

QUESTION: Why don't we have air bases in Russia?

We'll have them the moment we are allies of Russia. We are not allies now. We are only exporting to the U.S.S.R. When we are allies of the U.S.S.R., we can have air bases -- the moment we land anti-aircraft, sufficient heavy artillery, and 500,000 men. We can have air bases in Siberia, and we are not prepared. The Japanese are between us and the Russians.

ONE LAST QUESTION: What are the Technocrats to do in this area?

The Technocrats are to go out and get more members and consolidate your organization. Events are laying it in our lap and we haven't been wrong about this yet, and any organization that keeps on, maintains its solidarity of purpose, its strategy, and conforms to the parallelism of events -- it's all aces.



HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES  
LATE 1942

The United States has been a very fortunate nation. It has only had 28 years of military warfare in its history. Compared to France -- France in the last 400 years has been fighting 313. So, it is quite natural that in this expanding economy of ours in the last 167 years, we have built up the concept that peace is a normal condition of human society. We preached it in our scholastic institutions and from our pulpits and the political gas-bags also enunciated it to you so many times that you really have believed it. Gas has a facility of doing things like that. Nothing is further from the fact. Since the year 1600 BC, or in 3,500 years of human history, there have been less than 330 years of peace in this world of ours. So peace is an abnormal condition of human society and war is perfectly normal. Oh, you don't like it, huh? You will.

Of course, the last time that we had any serious conflicts within our own structure was the war between the states, otherwise known as the Civil War. Since that time, other people who have never faced any issue except the adventure of the Spanish-American and the participation in a world war. In the World War, we were not the dominant figure. In this first Total War of human history, we, the United States of America, occupy the chief position of being the arsenal of the United Nations. Now, in spite of our misconceptions and our false ideals, we are going to be forced -- not by Technocracy or by the Republicans, but be forced by the march of events into an interesting social transition.

It is true every war in human history, except within the last 100 years, has been fought with hand tool weapons by armies from human toil and hand tool economies. They depended for the maintenance of their armed forces on what they could acquire from enemy territory. Their firepower rate was so small that it really didn't matter. In Napoleon's time, one man at home could maintain two in the Napoleonic Army. By the time of the Franco-Prussian War, the ratio had reached 1:1. In the World War, approximately 3-1/2 were required on the home front to maintain one in the armed forces.

In this Total War, due to the fact that a Total War is also a technological one and the firepower rate is several times that

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

of the World War, we will require a higher proportion of human beings mobilized on our home front to maintain our armed forces. But many of you have the idea that all you have to do is buy War Savings Stamps or Bonds and then sit back on your posteriors and feel that you've done your patriotic duty; Well, you are really not to be blamed for that, because you were brought up and conditioned in probably the swellest bit of chiseling economy the world has ever known, where the dollar sign has been recognized as a sign of success. Naturally, we've been the most successful nation in human history. We have created more multimillionaires out of morons than all the rest of the human race.

Technocracy, for the past decade and more, has been like John the Baptist crying in the wilderness, trying to bring the people of this country and of this continent a message; and if you will look back, you will remember that we said in the year 1942 you were going to get it whether you liked it or not. Well, it's here. A lot of you felt that, "Oh, no, you didn't want to be regimented, you didn't want to have any planning, you didn't want to have any design." You all wanted to be free, bright, and

to choose your own clothes and wear whatever you damn well pleased. Well, all one has to do is to look at you to know how successful you've been at it. The chisellers of the garment trade sold you the fashions and look at your female. Why, if you let her out with any money and she comes back, you don't know her.

Now the women are being drawn into the war plants, and they have to wear slacks -- nice blue rayon, for instance. And the interesting thing about it is the smartly fitted rayon slacks are much more conducive to a matter of figures, let us say, than all the clothes of fashion ever were. You can see the figure quite distinctly. Furthermore, the girls working on the job realize it, and they have them fitted a little more accurately.

There are other things, of course, that that regulation dress of female employment are also conducive to. The lady doesn't have to wear stockings; she can wear bobby socks. She doesn't have to wear any of those horrible things known as foundations -- that would interfere with that fitting, wouldn't it? So, for the first time, the American female, not by her own intention -- oh, no, not at all -- but by the force majeure of the march of events in organizing this country for war, she is forced into a position where she is much more attractive than she

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

ever was. And having discovered a whole lot of new curves that she never knew she had before, she's not going to go back to those things that her mother used to wear. Well, why not?

This is a technological war, and in order to win this total war, we will be compelled to install more and more technological equipment across this country and of this continent and up and down it. And the faster we win it, the faster we'll have to put in technological equipment to achieve that victory. Well, but it's going to cause all kinds of upsets. You know in your community -- the thousands that are here tonight -- you live in quite a few communities, and next door to you or on the next block, there exists everywhere in each community those nice, successful people -- you know the kind. They have a little bit more property than you have, made a little bit more money than you have, and naturally they're an authority in the community in which they live; and now it's going to come out that they're going to be the curse of the continent. In other words, the worst curse we have is that successful, nice person, because the more successful they were yesterday, the dumber they're going to be from now on out; but they're not to blame for it, not a bit.

There are approximately 1,700,000 retail stores in United States, and Technocracy predicts the mortality list will be 40 percent of that number in the next sixteen months. Well, why not? You don't have to have all these retail boys when you have rationing, when you haven't the total number of articles to sell. Just as you do not need the advertising nationwide or newspapers or billboards or over the air when you can't sell what they're advertising -- when you haven't got it to sell.

Well, newspapers are going to be smaller and thinner. The Canadian Government is withdrawing 960,000 horsepower from the paper industry of Canada. They're already shutting down paper plants in United States, and such big paper plants in Canada as the Ontario Pulp & Paper, the chief supplier of the Chicago Tribune and the New York News, is going to be closed. You have a few papers out here, too, that will have a little perfume. Chicago and New York hasn't got them all, you know. And those probably will be reduced in size, too.

We have a farming situation -- it's nationwide. The big farmer with five to ten calves or the big dairy farmer with 150

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

or 300 or 1,000 milkers had to depend on employees to maintain and operate those farms. The farm wages were nothing in comparison to what could be obtained in the shipyard, the aircraft plant, or the munition plant or the tank plant. Well, they've left. The small farmer, who had the two young children -- a boy of 12, say -- well, he reduces his maintenance on the farm, his cows to one, and leaves the one cow, the children and the wife to take care of that and goes out to a war plant, too. That is happening clean across United States.

The number of auctions in dairy farms has risen. You find them in Wisconsin. The third greatest dairy farm in the State of Nebraska, the other day, was sold at public auction. Why, because the man wanted to quit? No, because he couldn't maintain it. You're going to be hit right here in California with it -- right next week; and you'll remember what we're saying tonight next week. Because you're going to find difficulty in milk, butter, and especially beef, and some other meats. Your mutton quota will be the best, approximately 95 percent of last month, but beef, that's out. Your pork approximately 35 percent.

Well, the only way you could get any intelligence into the average American's head, collectively speaking you know, is to slap him with something. Technocracy has always told you that your government is going to do it for you; so, it is going to put you people on the spot to where it's going to compel you to. Going to have gas rationing, coffee rationing, all kinds of rationing. All the war has to do is to go on another year, and there will be standardized clothes for all the males and females. Isn't that going to be lovely? Why, for the first time, you're all going to look like Americans. Well, why not? The boys in the armed forces have to; and why shouldn't the rest of us?

We're short of material, short of manpower, and the only efficient way to do it is standardize it, and you can have better looking clothes than you have now -- wearing tonight; because there isn't one in 100,000 that ever goes in for style; 99.9 percent of you go in for fashion because the lady next door bought it or the man at the next desk bought it. We're the greatest bunch of imitators in the world, and we can't afford to let somebody else be too much different. We have to all look alike, but just a little bit different; and, yet, that's on its way and coming. Don't feel badly about it if the suit you have on

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

tonight or the dress is the only one you have; be thankful, because then you won't feel hurt about losing so much.

Now, when you all get in regulation dress, you won't have that holier-than-thou feeling regarding your fellowmen, will you? You'll be able to practice that Christianity you've professed so long. Oh, I know that many of you feel that I'm being perfectly nasty after rubbing it into you. Well, I'm only telling you what's coming to you, because the conditions are going to rub it into you.

You haven't had gas rationing out here. In the East, we've had it for some time. It might interest you to know what happens after you've had gas rationing for 3 or 4 months. Well, let's take, for instance, an interesting cross-section, the corner of 42nd Street and Second Avenue, New York City, on a Sunday afternoon. There are two lanes of traffic in either direction, and prior to gas rationing to attempt to cross that against the light would be suicide. They just whoosh past there. Everybody who has a car is bound for the Island over the Queensborough Bridge or bound north. Well, now you can walk out there about 2:30 or 3:00 in the afternoon and glance north, and, yes, there's one about seven blocks up there, and you glance in the opposite direction, there's one about six blocks from you. In fact, you can hold a parliamentary discussion in the middle of Second Avenue.

New York has a real dimout -- not what you have in Los Angeles -- comparable to what you have in Long Beach. The result is very interesting. People used to go downtown at night to do window shopping in New York. Now there is no light lit up in any window in New York after sundown. If you want to see in any store window, you have to have a flashlight. The result is that people do not go downtown in the evening. Besides, four gallons a week won't take you very far.

The wealthy people who have homes 8, 10, and 12 miles from the railroad tracks don't want those homes any more. They'll almost give them to you. Fact is, we know of a few cases where they have paid people to take the place off their hands. Well, the widow of a nationwide illustrator had a magnificent home out near Mamaroneck -- five master bedrooms, solarium, completely furnished, dishes, linens, everything, private beach -- but it's

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

a couple of miles from the railroad. She rented it for \$100, completely furnished, everything -- dishes, library, everything in the house. Now you see what's beginning to happen.

Of course, now, if you're in California -- the home of the escrow Indian, you built one subdivision after another -- or one wigwam, I should say, after another, and you spread out from hell to breakfast, didn't you? Well, it's going to be funnier out here. Back East, and out here, of course, occasionally criminals attempted to counterfeit the United States currency. No more. They're not interested in counterfeiting money any more. What the hell good would that do? They're all engaged trying to counterfeit ration books; and there has been a considerable number of arrests of attempted counterfeiting running up into several million dollars each. We Americans are the smartest people on earth individually, and if any scarcity occurs, either actual or enforced by business speculation or political legislation, we Americans get up early the next morning and immediately jump into bootlegging that scarcity. Now, in the bootleg days, they only had one commodity to bootleg, but let's look ahead a minute. With 100 to 200 major essential items of human consumption we've placed on the ration list, bootlegging is going to be the major pastime. I know, you laugh at it, but you're going to be hit by it and hit where it hurts. Who is going to pay for it? John Q. Public -- you are, all of us.

In the New York milkshed today, the United States Government purchases all the milk from the farms and then sells the milk to the milk distributors at a loss so the milk distributors can make a profit distributing it at the retail milk ceiling. Well, suckers, how do you like it?

The Big Five packers are making a similar proposition, that the United States Government purchase all the meat on the hoof from the farmer, the buyer, and the feeder-shipper, and then pay the Big Five packers cost-plus to process the meat, and then sell sufficient meat back to the Big Five packers so the Big Five packers can sell at a profit to the retail distributor outlets. In other words, the Big Five packers, all the shippers, and all the meat industry want to stay in business at a profit on your money. Now do you think you're going to get equitable meat distribution under such a cockeyed system as that? You're not and you know it; but your conditioning is such that deep down inside



HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

you say, "Oh, well, I know a few angles. I'll get mine." You're smarter than the next guy, aren't you? You'll get up an hour earlier in the morning. Well, you better stay awake all night in this case, because it isn't going to be there to bootleg, brother. You've forgotten that.

This war has already produced vast changes. People have poured in here to this city in thousands, but do not forget they have poured into other cities in vast numbers. Two hundred fifty thousand white southerners have moved into the City of Detroit. Out here you have the advantage of climate and your trailer colonies. Yes, one can live out here in a trailer colony; but the trailer colonies that are spread out around the City of Detroit -- remember, it gets cold there, and they have thousands of women and children in those trailers. Technocracy predicts that if this winter is wet and cold, there will be an epidemic of pneumonia and flu in those Great Lakes war centers. Another example of our total anarchic, unplanned operation of our war effort.

In Mobile, Alabama, 95,000 people have moved there on top of 36,000. There are whole sections in Mobile that have only one water tap for 50 people. Well, maybe they don't have to wash in Mobile.

All these items could be repeated from New Britain, Connecticut, clean across the United States.

We're in the midst of the biggest boom that we've ever known. We're getting "nigger rich". We've got our snoot and all four feet in the trough at the same time. You know it, and you're enjoying it. Nobody blames you. Don't misunderstand it. Technocracy is merely pointing out that you cannot go on with it very much longer. Now, why can't you? Because if we have to reach the figure of 10 million in our forces, it will require the mobilization of 34 million industrial productive personnel in our war production, plus 30 million in civilian consumer goods and services. That's a total of 64 million. We have never reached that figure in any peacetime year of operation. It means that we will have to draft millions of women into national service. We will have to abolish so-called businesses, and the businesses are being abolished. You can watch the small, stores and restaurants closing up. After you have had rationing here for 60 days, just look your situation over and remember tonight, will you, because

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

you can count them on your fingers. You can get a little game going with yourself: go down the same block once a week and see how many more fingers you can add.

All the successful, nice people -- look where they're going to be because that's what they are. They were the smart, smart boys of the country, weren't they? And through no fault of theirs, they're now going to be liquidated, and you're probably going to hear more screaming than has ever occurred in the history of our country, because the nice white collar class is going to have its -- I was going to say something, but I won't. They're going to lose their white shirts.

Now one transition after another is going to occur. Farming cannot be cured by the draft or special law. You can have deferments for the farmers, but that doesn't stop it. The personnel is already gone. Let's take an area in any one of our larger farming states of 25 miles by 25 miles, or 400,000 acres. There's a road in each direction every mile. There's approximately 4,000 farms of national average size in that area. Four thousand-plus sets of buildings, 4,000 houses, and 4,000 sets of farming machinery. If we attempt to operate farming on individual enterprise, individual farms, we neither have enough farm labor nor do we have enough farm equipment because of our failure to produce spare parts. But on the other hand, if we operate agriculture by pooling the equipment in a 25-mile by 25-mile block, we will have sufficient personnel and over six times the necessary equipment. Think it over. We can have 2-1/2 times the total operating equipment in operation and scrap the remainder.

The same thing occurs in our national transportation problem. The rationing of gasoline is no solution, because what our problem is nationwide is transportation. Ninety-five percent of America moves on wheels, and rationing of gas is not going to provide that transportation. It is still going to leave it wide open for the individual owner of an automobile after trying to get his gas, tires, oil, and spare parts as best he may. Well, if he has more money than his next door neighbor, he's going to offer it. Why, you can't expect the girl to go around for money anymore, but she may go around for a ration book. We might just as well face the facts. Rationing will not cure our national automotive transportation; on the other hand, if we conscripted

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

all the automotive vehicles -- busses, trucks, and private passenger -- and reassigned those to industrial plants and to areas to make a defense transportation squadron, it would take the individual matter out of the hands of the individual; and no individual would have to compete with any other for gas, oil, tires, or spare parts. It would then be part of the defense transportation of the United States Government, and the United States Government would have to provide you, as war work necessary citizens, with fair transportation. That is the only way to achieve it equitably. This way you're all encouraging every one of you to commit crimes and misdemeanors, and you're going to commit them on every possible chance that you can; because if you think that you can find some gas or something else faster than your brother over there, you'll do it. Well, realize what it means.

The same thing occurs in public feeding. The restaurants of United States under private operation today are totally incapable of handling the feeding of the public of United States under a ration program, because, remember they are operating for a price and a profit. There is sufficient restaurant equipment in every major city to run national feeding establishments 24 hours a day, but not if you attempt to maintain all the greasy spoons you have in Los Angeles or in any other city.

We haven't got enough cooks now -- good ones -- to feed the public or the United States Army. We're still trying to kid ourselves that you can run a private restaurant and make money and adequately feed the public under a complete ration program. What's the steakhouse going to do for customers when there are no more steaks? Do you know what Donnagals, the famous steak restaurant in New York, does on meatless Tuesdays? It closes completely. And it won't be long before it closes all the days in the week. You're going to have the same things happen here.

Our milk, our butter, eggs, meat, food in bulk in the production in the agricultural end and in the retail handling of it are in jeopardy. It's in jeopardy because you -- meaning each and every American -- haven't bothered as long as you have been able to get yours. You've never paid any attention to the problem of how your own country operated -- not once. But once in four years, you went down and put a cross on a piece of paper, went into the nearest bar and got a drink and said, "Well, you did

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

your duty". Then when you came home, you told your wife how proud you were to have participated, and she, knowing how dumb you were, patted you on the back and said, "Yes, darling".

In the last national election, there wasn't any issue between them, and yet you went out and voted. You didn't know what the hell else to do with yourself. Well, in this Congressional election, you were just too busy to get there, and you didn't give a hang; and the vote that did roll up was a mere protest vote -- not that it was Republican. There aren't that many Republicans in the country. Americans, of course, when they move anything politically, they never do it because they're for anything but always because they're "agin" the one that's in. You know that. You want to cast a vote because you don't like it, you're "agin" it. But for anything? No. You never had to be for anything in your lifetime. Technocracy warned you you're going to be compelled to be for something in the next two years. Not because Technocracy is going to compel you -- you're going to be compelled by the march of events.

You pull 10 million males into the armed forces. They're going to leave the competitive practices of private chiseling and surrender all those nice prerogatives and don a uniform at \$50 a month and up. Well, "You're in the Army now, you can't get rich ...." You're going to be in the army soon, the Army of National Service. So, don't you join that hymn. We'll have to put everybody on the same basis.

In the last war, we manufactured 30,000 new millionaires. In this one, we're headed to make some billionaires. Now, the taxes that you're going to have to pay pretty soon -- some of you feel are pretty steep. But they're not steep at all. They're only half per capita what you would pay in Canada in a similar situation which you are now. You still have no forceful deductions from your pay and salary checks. In Canada, there are 13 deductions every week from their paychecks. Oh, yes, how would you like to be receiving \$58.30 a week in Canada for 52 hours' work at \$1,125 an hour and have \$13.09 deducted? You never see that -- and then pay an income tax on the total amount.

What did we tell you? That if you're in the army, you didn't get rich? And we've been enjoying this boom, that gravy trough we're in now. Well, lick that gravy up, brother, just as long as

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

you can, because that gravy train is going to be a dry boat before long.

This fiscal year, ending next June 30th, the taxation will be between \$20 and \$21 billion total taxes collected. The total expenditures will be \$84 billion. Oh, well, but wait a minute. We've got another year coming. The present tax program for next year cannot collect greater than \$26 billion total taxes, probably only \$25 billion. But the estimated expenditure already down on the books is \$108 billion. Within a few days, they're going to float that \$9 billion new victory loan. That's the biggest single flotation ever made. But 9 billions is only a drop in the bucket. We're headed for greater and greater amounts.

The banks of the country are drowning in their own liquidity. Back in 1933, they were freezing to death in their own frigidity; now they're drowning. The Treasury Department could borrow from the banks, but the banks of United States don't want the government to borrow from the banks, because if the government borrowed from the banks, the banks would be more liquid than ever. Isn't that ironic? An amazing dilemma of our country, with, more gold, more silver, and more money than any other country in human history, to find that there is plenty of money, where banks are drowning in it, and yet our government shouldn't borrow from the banks because the banks would lose their "onions". Ask your banker, he'll tell you.

Your bankers are in such a liquid position that they're shortly going to indulge in a campaign for nationalization of their institutions, so they can get on the Civil Service payroll. Why not? And when you've gone through the anarchy of this cockeyed private enterprise handling of food rationing for about 60 days, you'll realize that in the armed forces, at least, you'll get well fed in there. And you'll probably get there some way by hook or by crook.

It's a dirty trick that fate is playing on us. Here's all these successful, nice people turn out to be no damn good. Correct? In other words, all the rats but you, the genius turns out to be the height of moronic mediocrity. Now realize what we're headed for. Two years more of war beyond this fiscal year, and our debt will exceed \$300 billion. Three hundred billion dollars and you're going to pay it off? Ask some of those

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

successful, nice people that you know. Ask them what they're going to do about it, because they're the ones that got us into this.

On the other hand, we face a technical problem of mobilizing 64 million human beings to operate our war economy. Now to ask any individual to participate in having his job changed or to move from a geographical location to another geographical location, probably surrender his seniority rights, to ask him to do that on a voluntary basis, it can't be done; and he's perfectly correct in resenting it. There's only one way it can be done: That is the Total Conscription of all Manpower, Machinery, Money, and Materiel. Well, the United States Government can conscript us the same as conscription for the armed forces. The United States Government will assume economic responsibility for each and every citizen for the duration of the war and six months thereafter.

Remember that when you enter the armed forces, the United States Government assumes economic responsibility for your food, your clothing, your shelter, your health, recreation, and transportation. Now realizing we cannot interject 64 million human beings on a voluntary basis, it will have to be done on a compulsory basis of national service; therefore, each individual citizen would have to have the government assume economic responsibility for his and her subsistence the same as it has assumed for everyone in the armed forces of United States. Well, true, your income -- what would it be? Your income would be on exactly the same basis as the United States Army. What -- you say I can't make any more than a general in the United States Army? Well, let's see how it would work.

A Total Conscription is passed by Congress in an enabling act and signed by the President and Commander-in-Chief. All your bank accounts would be frozen. Why? Well, it wouldn't be fair for a man to have a million dollars in the bank and you only have a hundred, when he could use the million to chisel in the market and you could only use the hundred. So, we'll freeze all bank accounts for the duration of the war and six months thereafter. Every citizen in the United States would only have the same economic income as the United States Armed Forces, and no other economic income. Your safe deposit boxes would also be frozen. So, the only income you would have would be your monthly check

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

from the government. All life insurance policies and premiums would be frozen. All taxes, union dues, all debts would be frozen and all litigation. That would be kind of tough on the lawyers, wouldn't it? Well, of course, somebody says right here, "How about Mrs. so-and-so? She derives her livelihood from those ten mortgages she has." Well, the mortgages would be frozen and she would receive her check; if unable to participate in any other service, ill health or age, she would receive her check and her ration card the same as anyone else.

There would be no rent, of course. That would all be frozen. Now you see, there would be no pecuniary dealings of any kind whatsoever, would there? And all bills larger than one dollar would be called in. You'll see the reason for this in a moment. The only denomination of money that you could receive for the duration of the war and six months thereafter would be one dollar bills. Remember, you can't open an account in a bank. You are beginning to get an idea where this is going to, aren't you?

Now it's done with the same money. We're not proposing to alter the Constitution, the legal and civil system or the fiscal system one iota. It is an organization for an all-out war effort. Now remember that the store owner or the plant owner or the farm or the owner of any land, equipment or materiel, whose property was taken over by the United States Government under Total Conscription would receive a United States Treasury Certificate of Deposit payable in money or in kind six months after the war.

Well, look, the average retail store owner -- the sap would be better off, wouldn't he? He wouldn't have any rising fixed charges, he wouldn't have any headaches, and he will have a job with something to eat -- guaranteed security for the duration. So, these smart, successful people, you see, weren't smart at all. They didn't figure this out. But we're going to take them in in spite of it.

Now assume, for instance, to give you a case; A man is a foreman over here and occupies an \$8,000 house, has \$1,200 in the bank and \$15,000 of life insurance, and he passes away. His will would be probated in the usual manner by the court, but his estate would not be distributed. It would be held by the court for distribution six months after the termination of the war. He would be buried as everyone would be buried by the Funeral

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

Service of National Service; namely, a plain pine box. Well, his family would be in the funeral, wouldn't it? But the state would be richer than it was if you permitted the jackass to operate as he does now, because he couldn't pay his \$500 or \$1,000 or \$1,500 dollars for a funeral -- just a plain pine funeral box. Well, now don't get upset ethically or think esthetically it would hurt your feelings, because there's going to be a good many boys buried in a pine box, realize it. And for heaven's sake, why should we manufacture satin-lined caskets just to make your relatives and friends feel better when they look at you cold?

Our railroads are still running as separate corporate enterprise. Remember, our railroads are demanding their pound of flesh. They're demanding their quota of trainloads of war material, regardless of the fact that the war material may have to travel 1,500 more miles to the same port than it took by shorter railroad distance; but then the other railroads wouldn't get their quotas if you shipped the nearest route. All railroad equipment will have to be pooled. We cannot operate the railroad transportation of United States if we increase our production considerably above what it is now, except as a national transportation and not as a privately-owned railroad corporation.

We can go on down the list.

Here's the steel companies of United States, that only a few years back -- about 15 years -- the United States Steel Corporation stated that the steel industry had sufficient capacity, that it wouldn't need to have any new construction. The steel industry in 15 years were only 40 million tons wrong. Another one of those successful, nice people. Magnesium and aluminum were the same.

I wonder how many of you remember Technocracy back in 1934 and '35? Quite a few of you. Well, this organization up and down this continent on its platform and in its literature protested the shipment of scrap steel, of nickel, lead, zinc, copper, and petroleum to Japan, Germany, and Italy -- in 1934, 1935, and every year since. We have given the figures; for instance, in 1940, we shipped 22,734,000 barrels of petroleum from these United States to Japan, and most of it from this State of California. Technocracy would like to ask you Californians, did the Californians Inc. or The Associated Farmers of California or



HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

the United States Chambers of Commerce of California, The Southern Pacific Railroad or The Standard Oil of California or The Bank of America or of any other corporation in California -- did any damn one of them ever protest the shipment of steel, oil, and other materials? There's not a single one ever went on record! Why? Because it was all good business. And don't forget, you may hear the phrases that we have used. One of those phrases was, "Mrs. America, don't squawk when your son is killed with a Pennsylvania coal car, a Ford rearend or a 6th Avenue El." Kind of hard to take right now, isn't it? But don't forget, we said it seven years ago and we're still saying it today.

We could have stopped it, just as this organization pleaded for the fortification of the Aleutians and our islands in the Pacific. We pleaded for highways and railroads to Alaska. True, the United States Engineer Corps followed our Alaska No. 1 route laid out by Technocracy as far as the Liard. They didn't follow the other route laid out and recommended by the Alaskan Commission or the United States-Canada Commission -- they followed Technocracy's. Why? Because the United States Army Engineer Corps told them, and they knew we had the goods.

Remember, we pointed out many times that if we had had the fortitude -- or to put it in plain terms, the guts, to have given the WPA the engineering direction and the technological equipment, they could have built highways to Alaska, railroads, and an interoceanic canal long ago. They would have been finished before now. But no, we couldn't do it, because we couldn't permit an efficient organization of our unemployed because it would interfere with private business.

-28-

You have no adequate transportation system in the City of Los Angeles, because business is so interested in selling you individual installment plan jalopies. You have two gauges of street railway, the PG&E standard and the other .... They can't even run their cars on the other's tracks. We're almost as bad as the Australians that have five railroad gauges in five states. We couldn't change all of that before, could we? No. You know what everybody said, "Oh, let's don't bother with it now. We don't have to." Well, that's coining back on us today like the 6th Avenue El and the Pennsylvania coal car. All these things are

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

getting in because we're not organized efficiently. We're organized for the anarchic chaos of private chiseling, but it's a hell of a way to organize to conduct and fight a total war. Realize it. A totally different thing.

We can have efficient war production but not on the basis that we're going to permit individual corporate enterprise to operate each war contract as a profitable enterprise. Here's civilian operations all competing with each other in civilian consumer goods production and services. Here's the war production competing with each other and the total war production competing with the total civilian goods production, and the Army and the Navy competing with each other and the entire thing competing all around.

What the hell kind of a country do we want to have? Do we want to win the war or do we want to make millionaires? Well, let's put it frankly: If 246 division equipped with thousands of tanks and planes had invaded these United States of ours in June, 1941, on a 2,000 mile front, do you think we could have put up the fight that has been put up on another front thousands of miles away? Remember, that's 5 to 6 million men.

Why were the Russians able to put up the fight they did? Why do they have that solidarity? Well, let's be frank about it -- because they had no fifth column in Russia, and they had no fifth column in Russia because they have no businessmen in Russia. A little different angle, isn't it? The Russians knew that. No, don't blame the individual businessman. That's not what we mean at all. There are 243 to 246 German Fascist divisions on the Russian front -- 179 total German divisions compared to only 85 German division in the World War -- compared to the total divisions in the World War of 121. In other words, there are over twice the number of divisions on the Russian front in this war than they had in the World War.

Well, let's realize it -- that the Russians have the greatest reserve of military trained manpower in the world, that all the Russians want and all they need is more tanks, more guns, more planes, and more shells. Did we send them more tanks, more planes, and more shells? No, we did not. We sent them Wendell Willkie!

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

Well, Wendell Willkie as a Republican, his days are about over; because Dewey, you know, in 1940 did all the spade work for the Republican nomination, and then Wall Street came in with the barefoot boy of Wall Street and Dewey got side-tripped. Now Dewey has been elected Governor of the State of New York and Wendell Willkie had better get himself a job in the present administration before Dewey cuts his throat. That's only natural, you know, that Republicans should feel that way about each other.

Well, these are serious times, and we're trying to make you realize without being too pessimistic or without saying too many nasty things to you. The Russians have done a marvelous job. We on the other side of the United Nations have to be the big supplier of manpower and technological equipment. We can mobilize this country internally so that our boys in the armed forces have the finest equipment and the greatest collection of equipment the world has ever seen. But remember we're still trying to sell equipment for war purposes that merely is commercial equipment. That's all it is -- with a coat of paint on it. Every engineer knows it. We build a bomber that carries 2-1/2 tons of bombs, or five 1,000-pound bombs. We naturally have to go in for precision bombing because we have so few bombs in the planes. If you had a flying wing built out of 33 sheets of plastic plywood -- and God knows we've got any amount of materials for plywood. We don't have to rob any essential war industry for that. We could turn out flying wings with four molds per line, and it would only take 3-1/2 minutes to produce a 330-foot flying wing. No rivets in it, you know, and none of you girls would be buckers-up to those rivets, either or doing it would be a little job of spot welding. A completely molded job with a range of 12,500 miles, a ceiling of 30 to 40 thousand feet, and speed of 300 miles and over; in other words, the United States could reach every battlefield of the world from this continent with those flying wing bombers.

On the other hand, take the bomb racks and the armament out of them, and they could become giant cargo ships. United States can build them in quantity production. Other countries, of course, could design them, too, but no other country in the world has the technology and the equipment to produce them in quantity. If they were built in Japan or Germany, they would be a Swiss watch, hand-tooled job, but here we can turn them out in volume. The trouble though is that with any such thing as the flying wing is that you need only one bomber plant in United States -- just

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

one plant to build bombers, and you wouldn't have very many employees in it. Very strange. Naturally, of course, there's going to be difficulties placed in the road of building any such efficient long-range bomber.

We could go on and give you tank designs, fighter designs, truck designs, and any other kind of designs. In fact, when you want to know where better designs are, come to Technocracy. We've had them for years. Our tank design, instead of being a 4-foot, 8-1/2 inch gauge is a 10-foot gauge, and the treads are double and outside of that; so the total width of our tank design is 16 feet. Six wheels to a side and double belt. How fast is it? Seventy miles per hour on a highway, 55 miles per hour on broken ground, and they would still be a lower profile and, lower center of gravity than anything that's called a tank today, with a 30-inch clearance underneath. Any of you engineers know what I'm talking about out there? It's not out of a hat or the outside of a book.

You have to choose whether you want efficient organization, efficient equipment, or whether you want to continue as you are. Now, we'd like to ask you: How would you like to win this war and have no war debt? Well, it can be done. Under Total Conscription, the United States Government would be the only organization operating anything; therefore, if it was only one organization operating the entire country, it would be stupidity, would it not, for the United States Government to borrow from itself? You aren't that dumb, are you?

Under Total Conscription, there would be no war debt. We would come out of the war war debt free instead of coming out with over \$300 billion of war debt. Now, we can do it, but it can only be done if the public opinion of the United States is mobilized on an organized basis to present it; but if you're going to indulge in posterioritis and wait for the next rush and cry of victory, then you will probably have an institutional fascism slapped on top of you. Nothing that the National Association of Manufacturers or the United States Chamber of Commerce would like better.

How many men in this house -- and women -- belong to a labor union? Let me see. Any kind of a labor organization. Well, that's quite a number. What they're trying to shove on you is

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

conscription of labor. Conscription of labor is fascist. Every fascist country has conscription of labor; but there isn't a fascist country in the world that has Total Conscription or would dare have it. Why? Because every human being would have the same treatment and that would be no good. You couldn't have fascism and treat everybody the same, could you?

Now there are those in our midst, who, I am told, would like to impose a fascist structure on us in the war. Total Conscription is not fascist. It's one for all and all for one on the same basis as the armed forces, while under a fascism, you would be conscripted for labor only. Wouldn't it be nice for private enterprise to have the Government of United States conscript all of you who wrote the thousand labors, so that private enterprise could get its labor at frozen costs and make greater and greater profits when you -- you saps -- couldn't quit. Well, that's what you're headed for unless you have something else to organize national public opinion.

Technocracy is not opposed to labor unions. It has thousands of members who belong to practically every labor union in the country, but, nevertheless, we are forced to admit today that the higher labor union official -- not the local official but the national -- with their high salaries, have gotten themselves into the same position as the corporate executive, with the same privileges and the same feelings. Naturally, the labor union national officials wouldn't like Total Conscription any more than the executives of the United States Steel or the Standard Oil, because there they would serve, too, on the same basis as the armed forces. But if you permit your leaders of labor in United States to acquiesce in the conscription of labor, get this straight -- they're selling you down the river!

At the end of the last war our boys came home and found somebody else in their jobs, but when they return home from this war, it's going to be different, because when they walk down the street to where their job used to be, the job "ain't gonna be there no mo'." They will have torn the building down for scrap metal and the organization that used to be there has moved someplace else; and when he goes over to that someplace else, the job he used to have doesn't exist at all anymore. It'll be a new process, and there will be an 18-year-old girl and a 42-year-old woman pushing buttons running it. Well, why not?

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

Realize that we are in the first Total War in human history and in the midst of a world revolution simultaneously, and that we have to install more technological equipment in order to win the war. The more equipment we install, the more we're headed for a new kind of world. This war is teaching us something nationally that never again will anybody ever be able to tell the public of United States that if we can spend \$300 billion in war for the production of materials and technological equipment for destruction, we can't spend \$300 billion just as easy for the rehabilitation of our own country. It can be done and it will be done, but it cannot be done if every one of us wants to go our own way. It can only be done as an organized expression of public opinion. Technocracy is carrying on meetings all over this country, trying to bring home to you the problems you're facing. There will have to be national organizations to take care of the young children of the women war workers. That will have to be on a national basis, the same as national feeding will have to be organized -- not by private industry but by our government. There are many things that will have to be organized on a national basis, but have never hitherto been organized except as an individual racket.

We're facing a social transition on our pathway to victory -- realize that; and we're not going back to anybody's yesterday -- Herbert Hoover and Al Smith included. We're going on. And if the equipment installed in the last war brought about the conditions up until 1929, then we would like to ask you what the vast amount of equipment installed during this one is going to bring tomorrow's peace. And those of you who feel magnanimous and want to go out and be nice and kind to everybody around the world, remember, a good many of you contributed missionaries in far-off lands, now didn't you? You thought you were being noble in making nice Christian brothers of heathens. You swelled up with pride when you put your little donation on the plate. Well, we sent missionaries abroad and look where it landed us.

Out in the Far East, where the Japanese would occupy the territory, they haven't any illusions about the rest of the world. They're a hard-boiled nation, trained and conditioned for generations of spartan existence, with a national idea. No matter how much we despise the Japanese, don't let's underrate them. The Japanese won't cave in psychologically like the Germans. They'll

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

fight to the last hole.

Well, this war isn't won yet -- not by a long shot -- in spite of the fact that we have had rather pleasing news the last few days, but the advance in North Africa is not a second front. If the forces of the United Nations succeed in capturing Bizerta, Tunis, and Tripoli -- the entire North African Coast -- the United Nations will have laid down the preliminaries for a second front.

Kindly bear in mind that the Fascist forces -- military forces in Africa -- up until our North African invasion, were only four German divisions and eleven Italian, or less than 4 percent of the total Fascist forces in Europe. So, don't stick out your chest when you're only licked 4 percent so far. Now, from El Agheila to Bizerta is over 600 miles. They still hold that territory. It's quite probable that with the forces we're putting in and granted no great error, we may succeed in taking it; but if the German Fascists throw in enough troops, it can be made costly. So, don't get the idea that the war is going to be won by Christmas, because there's a long and hard fight ahead of us, and it will require a competent technological mobilization of every American on the home front to fight it. We can't do it by thinking that if we put our dollars in, that's all we need to do. Bonds are necessary, yes, under the present fiscal setup, but you can't stop a 50-ton tank with a million-dollar bond. It requires a national mobilization for national service on the same basis as the armed forces.

I'm going to get you to think up some questions, to see what you've got on your mind. The question period is always the most interesting, because then I get a chance to go to work on you, I'll leave you for a few moments and if you'll write out your questions, I shall do my best to try to answer them for you.

Thank you.

---

.... but then there are a few that appear to be humorous; for instance, there is one question here which wants to know:

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN TO THE CONGRESSMEN UNDER TOTAL  
CONSCRIPTION?

Well, they are Americans, too, aren't they? Why should we  
leave them out for the duration of the war and six months  
thereafter?

THERE ARE SEVERAL QUESTIONS HERE: SEEMINGLY, THERE'S A  
MISTAKEN IDEA THAT YOU WOULD HAVE TO ALTER THE CONSTITUTION  
TO HAVE TOTAL CONSCRIPTION.

You have to do nothing of the kind. Total Conscription goes  
in without altering the Constitution, the judiciary, or the  
fiscal system or the legal system -- exactly as you are now. You  
do not have to alter the Constitution or any other of our  
institutions; merely alter your behavior and performance.

THERE ARE A NUMBER OF YOU, UNFORTUNATLEY, WHO WANT TO KNOW  
MILITARY INFORMATION AS TO THE NUMBER OF DIVISIONS IN  
AUSTRALIA AND AFRICA, ETC.

I'm sorry, but that is military information and is not  
disclosable by Technocracy.

THERE ARE SEVERAL ATTEMPTING TO COMPARE OUR NATIONAL  
SITUATION WITH THAT OF GREAT BRITAIN, THAT THERE'S NO TOTAL  
CONSCRIPTION IN GREAT BRITAIN, AND WHY SHOULD WE HAVE IT  
HERE.

Well, Great Britain's problem is a totally different problem  
from ours. Their industrial rate of flow is of minor importance  
compared to this nation, and do not attempt to compare Great  
Britain and United States on the basis of population comparison,  
because that is stupid. There's no relationship today in their  
industrial and technological situations and ours. Whereas their  
distances are small and their population density great and their  
output per capita low and their consumption of kW hours low, ours  
are correspondingly high.

THERE ARE ALSO A NUMBER HERE -- SOMEBODY IS TRYING TO BE  
FUNNY -- THERE ARE SEVERAL WHO WANT TO KNOW IF TECHNOCRACY  
WANTS TO FEED THE WORLD.



HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

I'd say they're taking a backhanded slap at some of the statements that have been made in the public press. Well, Technocracy's contention is that we had better organize our war economy to give adequate distribution to every American here and solve our own problems of winning the war before we get cockeyed with illusions about what we'll do after.

THERE ARE ALSO A NUMBER OF QUESTIONS HERE THAT WANT TO INQUIRE AS TO THE VALIDITY AND VALUE OF CERTAIN BONDS AND SECURITIES.

Well, without leaving the questions out, that would identify them; so that five or six of them won't feel individually hurt, permit the Director-in-chief of Technocracy to say that if we do not win this war, those bonds won't be any good, that every American -- if we're defeated -- will have a burlap diaper on and have a bowl of rice. So, for heaven's sakes, quit worrying about what your bonds are going to be worth after the war. If we don't win, you probably would have liked to have that bond of yours in finer tissue.

THERE ARE SEVERAL QUESTIONS HERE COMPLAINING ABOUT THE MORALITY OF WARTIME CONDITIONS AND THE INCREASE OF VENEREAL DISEASES, AND SEVERAL HAVE MENTIONED PROSTITUTION.

Technocracy warned you long ago to expect an increase in the rate of venereal disease. Naturally, we as Americans have always refused to face realism. When a boy and girl go out together, we assume they play pinochle. We've had a good many army camps that have had to increase the guard at night -- not to keep the soldiers in but to keep the girls out, and if the number of healthy males taken into the armed forces go beyond 10 million, then permit me to say that the likely looking male that stays home for any reason, God help him!

We are supposed to be a civilized country and we look at Mexico as somewhat barbaric. Yet, realize that down in Mexico in their prisons, when they put a man in jail, if he is disease-free, he is permitted to be visited by his wife or sweetheart. That's highly civilized in comparison to our dumb, stupid procedure. They recognize that men are males and women are females, and we'd better recognize it too. We have a problem all across this country, and it is not a problem of the professional

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

prostitute. The professional prostitute is a minor problem. The nationwide problem that we face is a lot of incompetent amateurs who don't know what in hell they're doing, and there's no organizational setup to protect them or to show them what to do. Then, in the face of that, does your minister or your priest ever discuss the realities of life with you? No, he never will. Why? Because he always tolerates the status woe, doesn't he? He derives his economic sustenance from it; therefore, all women are pure and all men are something else, and you have no disease problem.

The Mayor and the Civilian Defense Administrator and the Chief of Police of one of the largest cities on the Great Lakes came to see me not long ago and said, "Mr. Scott, the problem has become so serious that we think the only way to handle it is to round up every prostitute in the State of Ohio and throw them behind a barbed wire stockade." Did you ever hear anything more stupid and funny than that? Pathetic! Now, if you want to increase the situation, all you have to do to multiply all the ails and ills of it is to make it scarcer. Come on, admit it. And that's exactly what it would do. I asked that mayor if he had a daughter and the others if they had daughters. Certainly, and if he had, he'd better face it, that the amateurs would be in business if they did that.

I know, it's hard stuff to take, but you can find it in every area where there's an army camp. What do you expect the boys to do? What do you expect the girls to do? You know you still won't admit it, and you haven't any authorities in this city or any other city that are willing to admit how tough the problem really is; because all the nice, good people wouldn't want it talked about, would they? The nice, successful people.

Well, there's one way to do it: Why not have the army do what the Mexican Government does in the prisons? They could invite their wives and sweethearts in, couldn't they? At least, you would know who had been there. Oh, it can be handled, but it cannot be handled so long as you leave the medical profession a cross between private enterprise and a chiseling art where there is no compulsory account of our diseases. They're not compelled to at all. But under national service of Total Conscription, you could eliminate it in quick order.

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

NOW THERE ARE A LOT OF QUESTIONS HERE WANTING TO KNOW ABOUT THE LENGTH OF THE WAR, HOW LONG THE WAR IS GOING TO LAST, WHEN WILL IT BE OVER.

Well, thanks very much for the compliment, but Howard Scott is not God. Understand that quite clearly.

AND THERE ARE OTHERS WHO WANT TO KNOW, COULDN'T IT BE WON IN THE NEXT SIX MONTHS?

Well, if the Russians go through in the next 20 days, it may put a different tone on the picture, but it still won't win the war in the next few months.

NOW THERE ARE SEVERAL QUESTIONS THAT WANT TO KNOW WHAT KIND OF A JOB I WANT.

Evidently some of them have gathered the idea that Howard Scott would run Total Conscription. After you have talked to as many human beings on this continent as I have, you'd like to talk to four-legged animals thereafter; and it's a fact: Did you ever hear of a mule ever dying from overeating or killing himself from overwork -- working overtime? No, the mule's intelligent. The only one that's dumb enough to do that is the jackass who owns him.

THERE ARE ALSO SEVERAL HERE WANTING TO KNOW WHY HOWARD SCOTT SHOULDN'T BE THE NEXT PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

Well, I don't want to be. I don't want any political job.

THERE ARE ALSO THREE QUESTIONS THAT WANT TO KNOW HOW MUCH I'M MAKING OUT OF THIS.

Since you asked for it, you can have it. Howard Scott has no bank account, owns no property, has no bonds, securities, real estate, or anything that might be called valuable property or realizable assets. All he has is his clothes, and he works on about the same basis as the armed forces.

Incidentally, while we're at it, Technocracy is the only organization that practices what it preaches. The Director-in-Chief of Technocracy doesn't get any more than the parcel

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

wrapper, the stenographer, or any other full time employee. Try that on your organization, I'm not telling you this to appear virtuous. We recognize only too well that two things are white: virtue and arsenic; they're both poison. I couldn't help that one -- you were so serious.

THERE ARE ALSO OTHERS HERE WHO WANT TO KNOW HOW GERMANY IS FINANCING THE WAR.

Germany has the richest boom in dividends that's ever been known in German history. The Fascist German organization permitted German business to do a very interesting thing. They passed a law limiting all dividends to 7 percent, but then they permitted all corporations to water their stock so that the dividends actually earned would come down to 7 percent. Isn't that marvelous? It's just like that \$25,000 a year proposed limitation -- \$25,000 a year net in this country. Well, \$25,000 a year net per person is \$67,000 a year gross. How about having grandmamma and grandpapa each with \$67,000 a year? That's \$134,000, isn't it, for the two? Well, you can have four sons and four daughters and they're all married. That's sixteen, and they can all have \$67,000 a year each, gross. You can add it up. Think there's any hardship or equality of sacrifice in that kind of nonsense? And yet that's what they're kidding you with. You should limit the income to \$25,000 net per person. How about figuring some groups right here on the Pacific Coast? \$700,000 a year .... why he couldn't serve for the same as a United States general, now could he? That would be poverty and malnutrition, wouldn't it?

THERE ARE A LOT OF OTHER THINGS THEY WANT TO KNOW HERE. I CAN'T ANSWER ALL OF THEM. I'VE GIVEN YOU GENERALLY MOST OF THE CATEGORIES, AND I'LL TRY TO GIVE YOU A FEW OF THE SPECIAL ONES. THERE ARE SEVERAL HERE THAT WANT TO KNOW WHAT WOULD HAPPEN TO CHURCHES, WHAT BASIS THEY WOULD BE PUT ON.

You could still contribute on the collection plate to your respective ecclesiastical institution under Total Conscription. The churches would be unaltered. You could also contribute to other things if you wanted to. Of course, it would be kind of difficult spending your money, because most things would be rationed -- except there are a few things that will never be rationed, of course -- at least we hope. Seems to be a certain

HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES

LATE 1942

amount of abdominal reaction -- humor, I should call it.

WELL, YOU'RE ALL VERY MUCH INTERESTED. YOU CAN SEE FROM THESE QUESTIONS THEY WANT TO KNOW ABOUT COFFEE AND BUTTER AND MILK AND CHEESE AND VARIOUS FOODS. WILL THEY BE RATIONED AND HOW SOON? THEY ALSO WANT TO KNOW ABOUT WILL THEIR HOUSES -- THERE ARE SEVERAL HERE THAT HAVE HOUSES THAT HAVE A CERTAIN NUMBER OF ROOMS, AND WILL THEY BE FORCED TO MOVE FROM THEIR HOUSE OR WILL THEY BE FORCED TO TAKE IN BOARDERS, THAT IS, ROOMERS?

If the situation becomes tight enough and you have large well-to-do homes close to war work, and you happen to be a leading socialite, I know that it might embarrass you to have a lot of war worker roomers. Don't forget the army is taking over hotels in various cities across the country -- not so many here as yet, but there will be more here; but Chicago, Miami, Atlantic City, New York, Des Moines, and other places, they're taking them over one by one. What we are up against is a lack of space.

THERE'S QUITE A NUMBER OF QUESTIONS ON DISTRIBUTION AND RETAIL STORES.

Let's take any plot plan, real estate plot plans, of any large city like Los Angeles, Chicago, Cleveland, New York, St. Louis, and look at your store sections. Remember, in your real estate plot plan, you can get the depth of the lot and the type of building. Figure a shopping area four blocks by four blocks or sixteen total blocks. There's only one way to handle it: consolidate all the delicatessen stores in the sixteen blocks into the center. Same way with the grocery, butcher, and other stores; therefore, the inventory stock and fixtures, along with the personnel, would provide a 24-hour store of that kind, a 24-hour operation with adequate personnel and fixtures, and there would only be two blocks for any citizen in the sixteen blocks to walk. See how simple it is? That would account for a 28:1 reduction in the City of New York. There are 26,000 grocery stores, over 9,000 butcher stores, and over 69,000 establishments handling food in the City of New York alone.

[END OF RECORDING]



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
YWCA, AKRON, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT  
OCTOBER 10, 1943

Well, a lot of water has gone under the dam, and Technocrats have something to be proud of. We can look back with a record that no other organization in this country can look back to. Our strategy has been a strategy that is unique -- endemic to this continent. When you look over the record of the Democratic Party or the Communist Party or any other organization in this country in the last ten years, it has been one of compromise and expediency. That is something that can never be said of Technocracy. We have made mistakes of minor omissions, but the organization has never made a major mistake of commission. Some of you may have been baffled in times past and may be slightly bewildered today, in that Technocracy doesn't seem to do exactly what you would like to have it do; but don't forget that it isn't doing what any individual member or officer wants it to do. It plans its moves ahead of time, and here it is the only American social movement in the history of this continent and likely to be the only ever to do this.

In Canada, McKenzie King -- the Honorable McKenzie King, I should say -- Premier of Canada, is a political dead pigeon north of the boundary line. Technocracy predicted that would be his end, and it is only a question of time when he will be politically buried, if not actually. Technocracy will come back to Canada, but it won't come back the way the other organizations came back by political compromise and expediency. We have been offered that, but we are on record of being the only organization to turn it down flat. It has been an honor to occupy that position we have. The Communist Party in Canada came back as the Labor Progressive Party of Canada in open support of the Liberal Party, McKenzie King, and the conduct of the war, and in approval of business at a fair profit. Why, they are more pantywaist than the conservatives: in other words, a supposedly radical organization has become more liberal than the McKenzie King Party ever thought of being.

The same thing is happening here. In Canada, you will find the Hansard, official organ of the House of Commons. The leaders were released on individual agreement with the Minister of Justice of Canada to support the Liberal Party, the existing administration, and the war effort and general business. Incidentally, there is no such record here in the United States

10-10-43

of the Communist Party making such a deal, but events suggest Browder and several others were released on the same agreement. The Minister of Justice of Canada, through a firm of attorneys, made a motion for Technocracy to come back. We are not accepting the offer. King's days are numbered; in other words, when Technocracy comes back in Canada, it will come back clean and not under a double-crossing agreement.

We have the honor of being the only organization that was declared illegal for the duration of the war in Canada, because we advocated consolidation of the North American Continent into one organized unit -- because we advocated Total Conscription in Canada. We introduced the program June 1 and 2 at the Yorktown Saskatchewan, conference. We were declared illegal on the 22nd of June, just twenty days afterward, at the request of French political Quebec. That is admitted in the Hansard, and last year the Canadian Parliamentary Commission were unanimous in their vote to lift the ban on Technocracy; but conservative French Quebec brought pressure to bear to have the record completely tabled and not brought up for approval. You will also find that in the Canadian Hansard. We have no regret about that.

In other provinces of Canada, some 38 percent of effective manpower, military effectives, between 18 and 35, enlisted for military service -- in Quebec, only 8 percent: so, Quebec will have a debt to pay when the war is over. There will probably be civil war, because sentries in Montreal are not using blank cartridges. These things are not reported in our press.

So here is the situation in which we were one of the major factors by which our course of action will be proved correct. We stood our ground and refused to compromise; and here in the United States, many of you, of course, will remember that Technocracy predicted that the productive equipment could not run continuous full load for more than two years. Those of you in the industry of this area know what is happening at the present moment. We are producing more goods than we can find space to store them. We are already shutting down plants. We have shut down six tank plants and eight arsenals. We are shutting down night shifts and Sunday work. Why? Because the technological productivity of the United States is increasing at 8 percent per annum. No other area in the world's history has ever reached such a state of acceleration. It won't happen in Germany in thirty



10-10-43

years, but it is happening here.

Now we are in the middle of the biggest business boom in the world, and business would like to keep that boom going. So would a good many of the war jobholders. The average war jobholder is shoving money into his pockets with both hands at the same time. You know that is correct -- but look out! In a few months away, you will be in trouble -- in trouble with your taxes. You will after the first of the year. Whether it will pay to work is questionable. We have also pointed out there was no sense in work. It is shortly going to be brought home to them.

In Canada, it has reached that point. In the coal mines and shipyards in Canada, you can only work a few hours overtime. If you do, you get less than your actual work pay. With the additional taxes, you get less for working more. It now is one of those Alice-in-Wonderland problems. Hard to understand, but here the technological acceleration is on. Technology is going to present the United States with a fait accompli internally, and we will know in a few weeks. If Russia gets to Gomel and Kiev and goes through, Russia will present a fait accompli to us abroad. So, we will be faced with two -- one abroad and one at home. Both are significant and both are important. If the one abroad comes to be, then we will eat Crimean crow with Russian dressing and Tartar sauce, and we will damn well like it. Here, internally, the technological fait accompli will be presented regardless if the other one is or not.

Now we have the greatest business boom from the standpoint of big business, and leaders, popular celebrities, and outstanding political figures of the United States would like to have the business boom continue. We wouldn't like to end the war too suddenly. We'd like victories at not too fast a pace -- at a pace just fast enough so that the business boom will continue two years. The technological productivity of the United States will not permit such a course of events. The only way we can guarantee approximate full load operations in this country is to persuade the Germans from manufacturing anything at all and let us supply them in toto.

Now, if you will remember in A-21, where we made that remark about Rudolph Hess -- that was around the first of July 1941 -- it was written some weeks ago to over a month prior to that.

10-10-43

Anthony Eden has made a slight explanation of Hess' visit. Part of it is correct; of course, nine-tenths of what he admitted is incorrect. The real story, of course, may never be told; but those of you who have time, dig up your history. Look up the Anglo-French Partition Pact of December 1917 and what the moves were on the part of Fascist Germany in sending Hess to Britain to open negotiations for the rejuvenation of the Anglo-French Partition Agreement of 1917: That Germany would be satisfied with everything west of the Urals, all the business free enterprise of the western democracies would be retained intact, and business to operate on the same old basis and at the same old stand. The unfortunate part about that is that the German G-2, British G-2, and the United States G-2 were alike fooled. We are so smart: we just cut our own throat! Remember that there were a United States Military Attaché and press correspondents with the German Army advancing into Poland in 1939.

You can find the reports published in this country in military journals. I am not disclosing any military secret. When it rolled into Poland, there were photographs. They were sent over here, and the comment was that the Russians didn't have any real uniforms and equipment. It was old and dilapidated. They brought photographs into CHQ and laid them on the desk. We looked at them and grinned. Several men in there asked what was funny. We pointed out that the Russians must have taken over all the antiquated equipment from the military museums. The trucks were 1917. Our press and every other miseducator of public opinion in the United States have never wanted too many facts presented to the public. Russia realized that: so, the Soviets dressed up the pictures the way we were taught to believe them to be, much to our discomfiture at the moment.

If you will remember -- I think it was September 27 while speaking in Cleveland, I said Stalingrad wouldn't fall. Lots of people can't understand our information, but don't worry about that: the United States Government can't understand it either. There are people in Washington accusing us of having a pipeline that goes right down through and comes out in Moscow and Chungking, and when we want information, we just turn the spigot and run off a pailful. That is as stupid as any fairy tale, because we don't know any Russians. We are not interested in the political side of it. What we have done was done by scientific deduction.

10-10-43

We tried to tell people the kind of Russian artillery that was used in Finland in 1939. The Russians used 244-mm. cannon of the same type -- hydraulic breach closing, maintaining a constant temperature control. Those were the guns that smashed the Mannerheim Line to pieces. You do not crack fortifications at 40 degrees below zero by old equipment; and yet we have been fed this confounded nonsense and baloney at home and abroad. Of course, the hope of American business -- both Wall Street and Washington, Ottawa and London -- was that the Germans and Russians would fight each other to the last pint of blood, and then the western democracies would step in and be "big shots" on the European playground.

Well, it just didn't happen, and six months ago, Russia stopped taking our tanks; so, we have to shut down our tank plants. The Russians don't want any more of them. They call them the "tin torches", and they are fairly justified in applying that name, especially the Chrysler engine in one tank. You don't have to be hit by a bullet. All you have to have is the high octane gas line catch fire. The Russians brought their own tank production up. The Russians built artillery and steel plants -- continuous steel plants. Their plant expansion is continuing. It doesn't matter what their political policy is, whether Communism or Holy Rollers: but the introduction of technology in an area has no relation to Karl Marx whatsoever. It is the technology of the USSR that has made it the power it is and a threat to the other countries of Europe.

Now their technology is of only minor importance in total scope compared to the operations here. They have slight direction. We are operating for business, for the greatest aggregation of capital profit the world has ever known, and for the greatest aggregation of credit reserve the world has ever known. We have billions in corporation reserve today -- greatest credit reserve the world has ever known. At the same time, the savings banks are increasing the total rate to \$20 billion a year. The vice president of your largest bank here was riding in the train with us coming up from New York. We began discussing the banking institutions in the United States. He agreed that we are correct. He asked what the country is going to do. Probably change over to something else. We told him to go out and play golf and keep the hell out of the road. Try to realize the

situation.

In 1939 in the United States, there were between eight and nine million unemployed. The producing capacity was far in excess of purchasable capacity. We were able to produce far more than we could consume. Here and under two years of war -- a little less than two years -- there has been pumped into our plants \$25 billion. The machinery is fast; processes are faster. The plants are modern: so, we have increased the productive capacity 100 percent. If we were overcapitalized in 1939 with the available purchasing power, how much more so now if the war ends this June or a year from next June? Now, with the money all of us have in the bank, the only thing you can do is invest in government bonds, because there is not the expansion of private creation of debt to absorb the annual increase of \$20 billion additional cash a year.

To state it mildly, the United States will come out of the war with \$100 billion cash uninvested, not in government hands but in private hands -- in the banks -- owned by the people of the United States: in other words, you are all going to be more-or-less wealthy, and you want to know what the hell to do with it. Private enterprise cannot create sufficient expansion of the capital industries of the United States in order to absorb that \$100 billion. It's got too much on its hands now. It doesn't want any expansion. Besides that, they are stagnant now with overproduction of machinery and technological equipment in the United States, and there is \$1 billion of new plant machinery uninstalled -- surplus equipment that is as yet not installed in any plant. Are we going to give it away? To whom? To the Africans in Timbuktu? It couldn't run if we did. Besides, we have already exported a terrific volume of equipment.

Try to get this picture. We, as a nation, promulgated a doctrine of freeing the world from want. That has been our propaganda, that is, a revolution -- internationalism -- proposed for the entire world, never for our own country. We have exported this propaganda without ever having the intent of implementing it. At the same time, we have exported processes, equipment, and machinery of all kinds. We have exported the technological equipment -- the tools of social change and social revolution. We have shipped them all around the world, but we have not had the courage to admit it.

10-10-43

The technological equipment shipped around the world was the tools of social revolution. They were shipped in the name of sloppy humanitarianism freeing the world from want: and yet our actions in Europe didn't have anything to do with it either. In the sloppy humanitarianism of freeing the world from want, or the actual fact of exporting the tools of social change, our policy has been a denial of both of those previous categories. It has been one of reaction. We want Fascism in Italy without Mussolini. Fascism in France without Petain, and in Germany without Hitler. That is what it boils down to.

Right now the German Fascist Party and German businessmen are trying to make deals through Portugal and Spain with Britain and United States -- remember, the German Nationalist Party and businessmen; but on the other hand, the German people and army want to make a deal with Russia. You can place your bets. Our policy has been one of conservative sentimentality. From the last war to today, we have refused to realize that.

We are going to send in the next two weeks, that is, from CHQ we are going to send nice big Calla lilies -- long-stemmed ones in each box -- all wrapped in tissue paper; one to Hansen Baldwin, military critic, Major Fielding Elliot, and a lot more, with a nice little note, "In Memoriam." Hansen Baldwin, the intellectual (if he is still writing the naval picture of the Southwest Pacific), intelligent observer on everything, but his conditioned reflexes got him down and he just couldn't see the facts; neither could the others.

Well, don't forget Harriman, one of those hard-working men, who worked his way up from them. His father only left him \$70 million to start with. With \$70 million to start with, you wouldn't have to do anything at all. The \$70 million will increase all by itself, and you don't have to be intelligent at all; of course, he was involved in the magnesium concession in 1923 in Russia. It doesn't smell good now. The Russians have long-nosed memories.

You can't expect very much of Stettinius, the Undersecretary of State. You see, they are operating on the theory that, when we approach a foreign country, if the man we send out first doesn't make a sale, his approach has been wrong: so, change the man, use

10-10-43

a different approach, and if we get there at the right time, we can make the right kind of a deal; but the only trouble with that is, there isn't going to be anything to sell.

Many of you read the papers and magazines, and yet it isn't the fault of the public of the United States that they haven't the information. We have been misinformed daily. Day in and day out for the last twenty years, it has not been permitted to know -- confused the issues -- and it isn't the fault of the individual American citizen, male and female, because the facts are not made available. What is made available is the utmost in confusion; so, here we are in the next few months facing a fait accompli in Europe and a fait accompli -- a technological one -- in the United States.

Now many of you here voted once, but remember in 1940, the Republicans of the United States were in full approval of the foreign policy of the Democratic Administration 100 percent. The only thing the Republicans differed on with the Democrats was in the internal operations of the United States. They were even in support of the New Deal, but they thought the Republicans ought to run it, administer the deal because they could do it better. That is all the difference. But let's see what is coming up.

The foreign policy is going to be a most discredited thing. The Wilsonians' Fourteen Points was an international debacle. Well, the coming debacle is going to make the Wilson debacle look like a storm in a teacup, but that was while still receiving plaudits from abroad when he was discredited at home; but this will be discredited everywhere, here and abroad. It is hard for us to take that.

Most of you in your community, people around you, like to think that President Roosevelt's New Deal is something radical. It never was. It was only a liberal streamlining of the old racket. It was sold as a New Deal with fancy wrapping. It was no different in mechanics; the same thing in Canada. Now, of course, the tendency is all to the right, more and more, and both parties see where it is going to land them. We have to face that issue politically in 1944, but it will come up before the election date. You will realize that if you will remember the points I mentioned within the next 15 days.

10-10-43

If the Russians take Kiev, travelling at 15 to 20 miles a day, and if they go northwest from Vitebsk, it won't be worth talking about. If they reach the Bug River and Pskov, they will go on.

Now, if you look back at the last war, you will remember that, in the Armistice of November 1918, the Germans retreated with all its armies and equipment in good order and marched into Berlin with banners flying; but it is a long way back for the German Army from where they are to Berlin. I would like to review a bit of history.

Some hundreds of years back, the Teutons, the most powerful fighting force in Europe, massed a fighting force on the Baltic and invaded Russia. They defeated Russia in a number of battles. They were massed on a lake. They all got out on that lake together, and the ice gave way. The Teutonic Knights never came back to the Baltics again.

Poland swept eastward and for three years pushed onward and occupied the City of Moscow and went down to the Kremlin, but when the Russians turned around and shoved them back, Poland and Inshalu (?) never came back. They were never a fighting force in Europe again.

Charles of Sweden invaded Russia; with that Swedish Army, he defeated the Russians, too. Finally, Charles XII and a few of his staff remained, but Sweden never became a first-class fighting force again.

Napoleon travelled that same road with 480,000 of the Grand Army, the finest fighting force in Europe in 1812, and in September he took Moscow: but Napoleon was defeated, and the Grand Army was never a first-class fighting power again.

So we have to watch what happens here, because in the last war, the Germans retreated with their officers and their non-commissioned officers intact, with all of their equipment still on German soil; but the armed power of today is larger than it was in November 1918, and that army may never get back. In that case, let me ask you: What would be the only fighting force in Europe? Now the armies of Great Britain, which includes Canada and Australia and numbers about three million; in other words,

10-10-43

Britain barely supplies two million -- that is not the armed might of a first-class power. You have to do ten million or better in Europe to be considered a first-class power.

Now the United States, according to the Selective Service reports, will have seven million. Germany still has between eight and ten million, but Russia has over twelve million in the armed forces in western Russia, exclusive of the Turkistan and Siberian armies. The Associated Press and Times Magazine reporter came in to see me two weeks ago, and one of the questions asked was, "Mr. Scott, where will the United States be at the peace table if the Russians win?" I said, "The answer will be simple: We'll be under it."

Now, in this matter, no American individual is blamed. This is a matter of statesmanship and leadership. Remember our outstanding national figures of all parties alike, of all complexions and all shades, were all mistaken. Remember that voice that said over the radio in August 1941 that "Leningrad would fall in September, that grass would grow in the streets of Leningrad." A national figure, and you can go down the line. They can't reprint what they said two years ago. Well, it blinded them by refusal to recognize the reality of an entirely different kind of world. With the energy of the Russian area technological operations and Russian constitution and continental ism, if Russia is victorious, the only way we in the United States can maintain our place in the sun as a prime power is to appose military continental ism on this continent: otherwise, we retrogress as a first-class power. That is very difficult for people to take.

But let's run over a few things. No large oil pools have been discovered lately. Oil production is going down in relation to consumption, which is going up. Lead the same way. Remember, the resources are going around the world. We have the equipment, but they cannot stand that rate of mining for any great length of time. We have known the oil situation for some years, but remember Technocracy's strategy as an organization has been for others to bring it out: otherwise, we would be accused of defeatism. But when other people bring them out, you can't accuse them, or Harold Ickes, of defeatism. He just gets "Ickier and Ickier."



10-10-43

As a man, Harold is all right. Like Vice Presidents Wallace and Garner, his integrity is not to be questioned, but politically he is naive. He should have an advisor: and, of course, Jesse Jones really caught him in a bad situation and big business wanted him. Jesse Jones is the most powerful individual in the national setup. He has billions at his disposal in the RFC. Wouldn't you love to have that job, where you have billions and you don't have to account to anybody? Leo Crawley got into Standard Gas and Electric. Jesse Jones made an RFC loan to Standard Gas. The boys scratch each others' backs, you know.

Now all of this dirt is relatively unimportant. Technocracy doesn't care who steals from whom. It is only the overall general picture, and what we are trying to get the membership to realize is that there is going to be some fast action in the coming few months ahead: and yet you have enough tonight to push the organization in your community. After all, there is nothing to be afraid of. You are all going to die only once. You can't go back to being Democrats or Republicans and not think of Technocracy at all. You don't want to go that far down. You will see the day that the organization is going to be more and more respected as an organization. Now big money and little money comes in, and the big money tells you that they are going to threaten (?) all their investments and are going to Brazil. There will be new taxes. The one with ten to twenty thousand, he can't live on that. The best he can do is liquidate and go to Brazil.

Taxes are not going to decrease, and the reason for that is not what most people think. We are not paying for the war out of taxes. It would be a great deal more if you ever attempted to pay for the war costs from taxes. They are to drain off the consuming power. That is what the game is; because you must remember that the man who works for a living is not entitled to have any reserve. If you are dumb enough to work, then you suffer the consequences. If you have \$30 million, it is just and meet for somebody else to protect your 30 million dollars' worth. In 1929, they took it away from you; now they are going to do it again.

You can go out and buy anything today if you have enough money. Now you can go into a popular restaurant in New York and get a little kind of invisible piece of butter. There is no meat on Tuesdays or Fridays, and the rest of the days there is little choice of meat; but you can go into a better class restaurant and

10-10-43

you get a nice big thick piece of butter, steak if you want it, or anything else you want. They have no menus. You ask for what you want, and they charge you; so, therefore, no price ceilings. You get anything you want if you pay for it.

The trouble with Leon Henderson is he was trying to be honest in a Price System, and that is bad. He still would be head of the QPA; the setup was to set up a nominal price-fixing bureau in each region -- set up a black market with priorities. That was the intent of the OPA; force things out here and yet to give the public the idea we are trying to do something for you poor saps. You don't want the prices fixed; you want them to stretch. Remember, I told you about the gas coupons. Is everybody getting enough gas coupons? You can get legitimate ones and illegitimate ones. There is an ironic touch here. What are we going to do with the automobiles when you can't get parts? That is approaching very fast.

In our largest cities, they just leave the car where it breaks down. What is the use? You can't get any parts for it. Let the Department of Sanitation come and get it. Well, California is in a worse position than any part of the country. These things are going to drive in, and we are trying to get you to maintain a solidarity and interest and realize that you have a fighting organization, that you have a cohesion, and you have a strategy. We have never put any of you on the spot yet. We would, if we could get you arrested simultaneously and collectively; but we have never compromised or gotten ourselves into any tool position where we had to back out. Yet here we are facing a national situation of increasing critical tension and an international one.

Now for a few minutes, I would like you to ask questions. You can get a lot of answers. I don't want to do all the work, I think you should do some. There are a lot of questions on your mind, whether on national or international affairs.

\* \* \* \*

Q. Are you getting all the steaks you want?

A. I wish I could say that I did, but it requires a greater income than mine. I am not a corporation executive.

Hamburgers are my speed and I'm glad to get those.

- Q. What about the extreme manpower shortage? We hear it over the radio every day, begging people to go to work, to get a war job. What is the reason?
- A. A million have left jobs, gone out on farms and gotten exemption from the draft. Well, it is very nice, but the farms are unorganized. Of course, you have the Grange, Farm Bureau, and Farm Union, and they objected to being organized on a national basis, just as the coal industry objected to being organized for efficient production. Install long wall coal mining with automatic machinery, no explosives -- eliminate that and you would eliminate 3,000 coal mines in the United States and over 300,000 miners; but the United Coal Miners wouldn't like it. Neither would the coal mine operators; neither would the railroads. Some railroads are simply coal haulers. They would be bankrupt.

So the coal operators are quite willing to give the United Mine Workers two dollars a day additional, provided the OPA increases the price of coal to the consumer. But then the QPA and the War Labor Board coerced the United Miners for political reasons. There is a definite shortage in some fields and a surplus in other fields, but we are not trying to organize it. We don't want definite planning. We want conscription of labor for greater profit for private enterprise. The unions are beginning to wake up. We are driving the point home. Labor unions have passed resolutions on total conscription. The CIO, Railroad Brotherhoods, and others realize it is the only weapon with which they can fight conscription of labor.

Go out, and your gas stations and your stores are filled with cars. The negroes have moved into the Japanese districts. There are more negroes than there were Japanese in a room. This is in America. Now they want a voluntary system of labor, and in the aircraft plants on the Pacific, in the last six months they have employed, medically tested and put through the training course, 150,714 employees, for a net gain at the end of 12,000. That is what you call American efficiency when it is operated by business. Those are the facts: 105,714 employed and gained only 12,000.

Q. Is there a movement afoot in Australia to operate farms of 500 acres each?

A. It means for the United States to supply the equipment. You want to sell them Jeeps to run it with. A diesel tractor cuts a hundred furrows just as well as one, and, in fact, it is much more efficient, Australia hasn't the arable farming land. Out of three million acres in Australia, on less than 300 square miles sufficient water falls, that is, land that is arable for machine cultivation. So Australia will remain the smallest continent on earth. We are not going to have the population in Australia unless you can change the rainfall.

Q. What about our war with Japan?

A. In our present campaign and present strategy, we have advanced one mile a day since the war began. We are still 3,500 miles from Tokyo, and if we continue with the same rate of speed, it will take ten years. Now Japan has been politically very astute. Japan instituted a Burmese Government, Siamese Government, an Indochine Government, and a new Philippine Government. The Burmese Government has already declared war on the United States and Great Britain. The Javanese will follow.

The British brought into Burma Hindus, minor businessmen, lenders, and petty officials. Well, they were so grasping the Burmese developed a hatred for them, and the Japanese came in and chased them out. The Burmese slaughtered all the Hindus that didn't get out. The Japanese brought with them the Asia-for-Asiatics idea. They pulled a smart one. They wiped out all signs of a white man's business and white man's institutions and instituted a Burmese Government from the little petty traders to police officials and everything else, based on the Dutch law.

So here is a Burmese setup with police and an armed force, and in another year, if they are not defeated in that time, they have had a couple of years with a Burmese Government with Japanese advisors. The same game is played in Sumatra, Thailand, Java, Borneo, and the Philippines; therefore, it

10-10-43

becomes an interesting proposition. Are we getting Burma for the Burmese, Java for the Javanese, or for the Dutch, and are we going to the Philippines for the Philippines or the United States? It becomes rather embarrassing.

Of course, China is in a very sad state internally. Chiang Kai-Shek and Sun Yen, who are representatives of the merchants and the speculators, don't want to invest in the plant expansion in China. They want to invest in profitable enterprise. You have your greatest inflation in the world today in Chungking, the occupied part of China. Prices are terrific in everything. They are in a poor situation. Whether we rescue them in time, that is, Chiang Kai-Shek, the money lenders and landlords; that is what it means. Whether we do that or not depends on if we keep the Burma Road open; but if it takes us beyond this rainy season, it may be too late. Of course, we could attack Japan or change our strategy.

What strategy should be used against Japan depends on whether we win the war in Europe. Why, the war in the Pacific would be easy. If Russia wins the war in Europe, we have that to consider. We will have contributed very little -- comparatively little. Russia has been fighting some 200 divisions. There are only three German divisions in Italy. Just how we propose to do it, that is a question you can speculate on in a good many ways, but it doesn't get us anywhere. An interesting puzzle game as to who is going to outguess the other.

Q. Is there anyone who wants to build a Flying Wing?

A. The losses over in Europe are increasing. The tempo has increased in intensity. The Germans have imitated the Russian plane construction and gunfire type. If the number of tons dropped from one bomber goes to 14, four out of seven planes will be lost. That is what will force the building of a Flying Wing.

Q. What is the Russian-Japanese situation?

A. The Japanese have a big armed force out there, but Japan isn't going to attack Russia. You knew they got badly licked

in 1938. The Quanto Army of some thousands of tanks, planes, and hundreds of thousands of men got defeated at the Chang River. Eighteen thousand dead admitted by the Japanese. Some thousands and thousands of Japanese prisoners, including the Japanese Quanton Field Staff. In other words, the Russians have killed more Japanese in the Chang River episode of a year and a half ago than we have in two years of war. Let's be honest. It may come as a shock to some. Incidentally, they took more prisoners and destroyed more tanks and planes.

There will be an attempt at regimentation here. The Austin-Wadsworth bill is to conscript labor. Won't it be beautiful? All labor in the United States to be conscripted to make more profit for private enterprise. That is contrary to total conscription, which is not contrary to the Constitution of the United States. No Fascist country in the world has total conscription, but every one has conscription of labor. Hope you get the difference. Kindly do not confuse dictatorship and fascism. They are not necessarily the same at all. Stalin is a dictator but not a fascist. Dictatorship and fascism are totally different things.

Q. How does the food situation look to you?

A. Well, if you have enough money, you can get enough food, but the prices are going to be higher and higher on the black market and not only food but coal and oil.

Q. What about Great Britain selling lend-lease material and putting their labels on it?

A. Well, of course, that is business competition. It is always legitimate, you know, to cut your competitors, providing nobody sees you doing it. Realize stealing is human. It was always indulged in so long as the majority could steal. It became illegal and immoral when the majority in any country could no longer steal and objected to be stolen from. As for the British labeling American lend-lease, why, that is current business. That is only smart business. It is nothing to get excited about.

Winston Churchill, one of the most Tory of Tories, came over

here to institute a new endeavor in American taxation. Staged a political ploy, the last one in Quebec, to uphold the dying political prestige of that dead pigeon out there, McKenzie King. It didn't work.

Q. What about the housing situation?

A. You can't take time out of this war to build housing. There never was adequate housing. The only housing ever done was on a speculative basis to sell it to you in the hopes you will pay so much down and so much every month, then take it away from you.

Spellman was sent over to Italy to make a deal. The deal apparently was for the Vatican, in return for the Papal States, to force the abdication of Mussolini, and the House of Savoy would be retained: but there was a double-cross all the way around, because the Vatican and the House of Savoy sells out Mussolini's Party and sells out the Italian Army. The navy is staffed by the nobility, and the army is not so good -- just common folks: and, of course, when the navy does come over to us, it doesn't have any ammunition. It is not going to get into action. Smart people, these Italians. We will have to feed the Italians. There isn't anything produced in Italy south of the Po. There isn't anything worth talking about south of the Po.

We'll have to send all kinds of foods, oil, and around a million tons of coals and as to the deal, it turned out to be the "Spellmanization" of the "Hesscapade." If the Russians advance from the east over the Dnieper River, they will insist on an armistice and will hold Roma until the Russians get there. In that case, the Pope would sing soprano.

Q. Monseigneur Sheen in Akron said the Russian-German war was a phony.

A. Naturally, he would take that attitude, but you will notice it wasn't up until Stalingrad. Very interesting. You see, the Vatican is like any other institution; of course, his Holiness used to be the Vicar of Christ and spoke directly to God, but he can't anymore because God only speaks

Russian.

Our State Department has been a very reactionary institution. Men like Clement Dunn and Averill Harriman, and, of course, Hull himself is ruled by a White Russian and naturally anti-Soviet, Clement Dunn is married to the daughter of a top-flight member of Belgian nobility, a leading fascist of Belgium. We have a dossier on them all. We have a longer memory about the Russians than the Russians over there.

During the war in Spain, Clement Dunn and Harriman objected to the export of a Chevrolet car to the Loyalists in Spain on the grounds that they would be exporting a machine of war. They have been pro-Fascist right down the line, pro-Retain. -Laval and -Giraud, and anti-French Committee of Liberation. Washington would not agree to having de Gaulle come to Washington, but Giraud did come to Washington. So, you can see our State Department has been pro-Fascist.

Q. What is going to be done if they put the screws on to us?

A. We might publish some material that they wouldn't want published.

Q. What do you mean by the "fait accompli"?

A. You are going to have plenty of money, and you won't have much to buy for it. You are going to have increasing efficiency in plants and cancellations of war contracts. It has already started. You are not working the night shift. Not working Sundays in a lot of places. Why, you are going to be bankers, a lot of you. Hours will be cut and your taxes will be increased. The whole game is for the government to build equipment, the government to pay the corporations to operate it, run training schools, and then, when it is operating at a profit, to turn it over to private enterprise. During the period of losses, the Government of the United States has it; when it is in the gravy, it gives it back. We are all paying the gravy for private enterprise, every damn one of us -- only our grandchildren are going to be paying through the nose.



Q. What is the status of the CVC?

A. How would you expect me to know that? They are carrying on up there. They have their speakers and radio programs. I wouldn't worry about it.

Q. What is the slant on the Spanish situation?

A. We have the names of all those who gave Franco help. Franco's Spanish Fascism is the Falangists. There is no such thing as a nice Fascist, as a social operation, as a system. Nazism in Germany, Fascism in Italy, Hungary, and Portugal are the same, only under different names. Franco is edging over and wants to be on the right side. Naturally he is fighting for God, but he didn't tell whose God he was fighting for. Every war has been fought for God, you know that. God, Greed, and Gold -- every damn war in history. It all depends on whose God he is talking about.

Franko's God is a little bit different, because there are still five hundred thousand political prisoners from the last war, and they have to take their God by compulsion or they don't eat: and the women and kids have to do the same thing. Fascism is a tripartite; spiritual oligarchy, economic oligarchy, and political oligarchy.

Q. How near is Total Conscription?

A. That is hard to say. If they will only have conscription of labor -- I mean of the public -- it deserves conscription of labor. You don't see them fighting for anything anywhere, do you? They have to go to the movies; they go to baseball games and then the bars. Haven't a thought in the world, except what is going to be the entertainment for next Saturday night. Now realize, today out in the Southwest Pacific, the highest percentage of psycho cases from our armed forces are in the Marines, the crack troops of our army, physically fit, and what does it do to them? Their conditioning here at home is to blame. We Americans have the highest and greatest number of escapist commercial mechanisms: movies, corner cafes, dime-a-dance, baseball games, football games, and all of those that the public can go to, not in which they participate, but as onlookers.

A paid commercialized profit-making escapism, where Americans can escape from reality, and when they go overseas, a thousand miles from home in Africa or someplace else, they can't talk to their fellow officers or to their men. All they can talk about is cards or the last time the horses ran. When they come out, they get to talking to themselves. The psychos are the highest rate next to malaria. They are back here now, and you can't tell them from you or all the rest of us. And that is what does it. They have nothing to hang on to or in which they all participate.

Q. What about Russia?

A. If Russia goes farther, there will only be one power in Europe with, any fighting machine.

The only conditions in which Russia would accept surrender would be the surrender of the Fascist Party in Germany and a free revolutionary Germany. Our approach in Italy and North Africa was to make a deal with the Fascist leaders with the name, and Russia wouldn't stand for that in Germany. The Fascist Party and the businessmen of Germany would like a negotiated peace. The German people and the German Army want to make a deal with Russia. So, you'd better bet on the army and the people.

Some weeks back, a very wealthy Republican publisher asked me to run for president on the basis that the country was going from bad to worse; and if I wouldn't run for president, I could be a deputy president, I wasn't interested. He was quite upset, upbraiding me on the grounds that I was avoiding the social responsibility. He is worth a terrific amount of money, head of corporations, headed a chain of radio stations and magazines, and wanted us to accept the responsibility.

Well, you have a social movement across this country. We have, of course, in our tactics, tried to get members into regulation dress so as to make the individual fight in this individual community. If we could have opened a training school, we could train members to fight: but we had to put

10-10-43

the individual in a position where his community picked on him. We did it with malice aforethought; but if you all in Akron had painted cars with decals, you could do it. It would be effective. Right in the downtown section of Los Angeles, with painted cars and regulation dress, they distributed approximately 70,000 leaflets in one day in an organized manner. There are over two hundred billboards of large size carrying Total Conscription. Every bus and trolley has two placards. Same thing in Portland, Oregon, and San Francisco. You can do it here. You might just as well while you are here, because it isn't good where you are worrying about the security of your children, try to realize that.

No American is individually secure nor can you purchase security in the face of what is coming. The only security an individual can invest in is collective security, and hedge against that collective security, you are not going to get it; in other words, we as a people are building a social movement in which we are travelling toward a collective security. We can get it. Each one has to become active and forget about chiseling a security. If you don't, it is going to be hell to pay. I don't think this organization has ever tried to make exorbitant demands. Each and every one of us can do something. It is not so much the money; it is the example you set in your community. You have a simple time. Howard Scott can't travel on a railway train in America without being known. Go into a restaurant, they know you; the police -- everybody knows you. You can't get away. I am too big and tall. In my next life, I am going to be born just average height and just beautiful.

Go to work in your areas and develop some esprit de corps. You have permitted personal jealousies and God knows what to come up. You fight between yourselves. For heaven's sake, if you felt that you want to be sadistic, take a crack at a Republican or Democrat or Communists and don't pick on yourselves. Let's go and kill the other guy for a change.

There is plenty of work to do. Go to your church, lodge or fraternal organization and raise hell, and you can only get thrown out. You have to realize the curse of the United States is four generations of nice, successful people, and

10-10-43

they are not going to smell very nice shortly, because what have they done for their country? They put it in the position it is in -- a state of anarchy, and we must win a war. The question of food is on everybody's mind and housing, and do you think there is any way out under the existing setup? If you think the Democratic or Republican Parties or the Communist Party can give you the answer, go to it. We haven't seen it. We are trying to get everyone to take action in their community. Invite them in and give them a cup of coffee and go to work on them.

The American Legion was used as a political leverage to high-pressure Congress for votes and bonuses and locally in their community for other things; and here they are proposing to get them all in the Legion, veterans of this war and others. The boys of the last war are older -- their numbers are declining every year, and their only hope of continuing is to get those in the present war to join in. But those in the present war outnumber several times those of the last war, and we haven't the industrial expansion; after they come back, they might have ideas, and the ideas are going to be altered by circumstances, and, if they can, they will form a political organization of their own.

Can you tell me what you can do to get some action in this area?

Suppose you tell us.

No, I think you ought to tell me first. Then we will see what we can do about it. What is holding you back? You have enough here to organize the State of Ohio. I am trying to get a bedrock discussion going here. If you staff an office, prorate and ration your time. You have to build up a fighting front here. It can be done. You can schedule out your operations. Start a war with a bank president. Where is your sense of humor? There are so-called child organizations. Invite the heads in and have them tell you all about it, and then raise hell with them. You know more about it than they do. With the set of tools you have, you can carve anybody down to your size. They won't even put up a decent resistance. Build up a library. Schedule your work out on the bulletin board. You have the ability but how to

10-10-43

release that initiative? I'll be here for a week: we can talk it over. We want to get some action, and action is going to be necessary in the next year. The amazing thing in Technocracy is this: in spite of thousands in the armed forces, the membership has not fallen. Amazing record. We have a responsibility, and that responsibility is all over this country.

The communists accuse us of being fascists, and the fascists accuse us of being communists. I have been called the American Lenin. You can take your choice. It is amazing, peculiar. How many of you have received orders or dictation with my signature? A very rare thing. They bring all sorts of charges against you. Just like some of the newspapers asked: "Where do you get all this money?" "You didn't buy this equipment with hay." We bought it at 15 and 10 percent off. Had a truck bring it from the dock.

After all, we have people in the export business. They wanted to know where Technocracy gets all of its money; and we say we will be very glad to authorize the release of our annual report from the United States Government to them, that is, in the New York Times. We'll authorize the Attorney-General of the United States. It would take five full pages in the New York Times. We object to being printed in little print. Remember, this is the only social movement in the history of the United States. It is an incorporated, nonprofit, nonsectarian, membership organization, and it has to make an annual report.

Remember, the government can check any organization through the clearing house, just as they can check the individual if you have a bank account. If there was anything out of the way, we would have been nailed to the cross long ago. They have had us up in court twice, but they don't have us anymore. Remember that they have tried everything they can possibly think of. Slapped a judgment on me personally. Had a warrant presented to me in the Hollywood Bowl. It is a battle. They can fake stuff, yes, skullduggery galore. We have had to contend with it.

We have had people in this organization in order to disrupt it. We had a Director of a large Section in spite of the

10-10-43

fact that the membership was warned not to make him Director. It took several months to track him down. He had a prison record, served several years in the state penitentiary. He had his fingerprints changed so that it was difficult to trace his criminal record. He was on the payroll at the request of certain organizations which we will leave unnamed. He was clever: he was put there for a purpose. You will have it happen again. We have had it happen at CHQ. We fired them out. It wasn't money they wanted. It was only to disrupt the organization, and they were willing to pay well for it.

About my being a Joe Stalin, that is a current remark. "A Technate would be all right if it wasn't for that son-of-a-bitch, Howard Scott." If Technocracy ever comes on this continent, you will hear people say Scott was a Hitler and Stalin all rolled into one. You will hear people say. "Why, we can deal with Communists but you can't deal with those Technocrats."

They offered a compromising position to all other organizations, and they jumped at it. The same offer was made to us, and it was turned down flat. You can see what an enviable position we are in; no big money, no strings tied to us.

We are in a position to go to town, clean across the country. The question is if we are correct in our analysis, internationally, and if the strategy of our organization is correct to the historic parallelism of events, we have a job on our hands. It will be laid in our laps, whether we like it or not. They are tailing us that we have to take it, and I am not talking about ordinary people.

I know my Americans, just as Sam Houston knew his Americans. He knew his army would desert unless he prevented it. I have been at this 25 years. I don't own a dollar's worth of profit, no security, no personal property except my clothes, no life insurance, and no bank account. I am not asking for sympathy; I am giving you the cold facts. We are in this to fight. I have fought when there was nothing. We have an organization to fight with today. We have a membership that is finding out how to fight. They all want to advocate a

10-10-43

modified total conscription. We would have plenty of backing right now in the United States, provided you make a fake appeal and sell it out. You can get one organization that has \$23 billion represented. They will back you.

They offered five \$500,000 checks -- bank checks. We turned them down. "You will regret this," Forty-seven people present, outside of four Technocrats; all were arrested sooner or later. Representative of the best there is. What did they want? An agreement, backed by \$23 billion, with the guarantee they would be left in perpetuity. They wanted to subsidize you; that was the real hay.

Do you remember the late General of the United States Marines, General Smedley D. Butler, came out a few years ago -- the charges he made? Well, he only named a few of the same crowd. We had all he had and more. That is the kind of thing you have to buck. Well, you are into something like that; you are in a war and it is a fight. I have spoken in one of the highest, most exclusive clubs in this country, and I was inveigled into drinking water and landed in the hospital with gastric hemorrhages.

These are the hard things where you get it slapped to you. They have tried all the dirty actions they could think of. They have tried it in various places. We have no illusions about it. Yes, we are hard. You have to be hard, and you have to face realism in an organization of this type. You are not the Republican Party that you can drop it and join something else. You have to fight for your principles and for your concepts as a Technocrat or you are going down. That is a different attitude than you are accustomed to getting. I am not singling out any individual. I am talking of our membership as a whole.

Howard Scott does not want any political office. It is up to the people of the United States by national referendum to alter their whole economic channelization. It is up to the people to put in their own administrators; but Howard Scott doesn't want any job. I have my job picked out for me, and I mean it. I have spoken in hundreds of cities on this continent, spoken in 81 different localities in Canada alone. When you speak in as many places as I have -- I would

10-10-43

like to retire and talk to four-legged animals for a while. I have no ambitions -- very difficult for many to understand that. They have nothing that Howard Scott wants.

You have to have that attitude; otherwise, you would have a price, and they would raise it until they got high enough. There have been any number of people developed the idea -- maybe it is this or maybe that, and they can't trade with it. That is what frightens them. In other words, to give them the deck and let them deal it, and still they can't win.

You won't have to do any reeducation. You just stop and look back at the literature and magazines of ten or twelve years ago and look at it now, and you will see every article today on the social situation earmarked with our nomenclature, our phraseology. We have done this, and was it composed of big shots? No, just average Americans. We don't score in the Price System America or have corporate executives. We have a few, yes. Technocracy is a membership organization. It is composed of every type of citizen. We have done this by mass pressure. It takes a long time. Look at it yourselves, how long it took you to get going. You didn't start overnight. You had all sorts of ideas. You probably joined because Howard Scott was such an awful character and something had to be done about it, and look where you have wound up. Well, here we are. Your Director has known about the fait accompli for 25 years.

I was six feet when I was fifteen. I never had any childhood the way a lot of children have. I just grew up, like Topsy. Running a construction job when I was 15. Now you get infected with this. It is a disease you can't check. You will never get over it. You go out and try to quit it and see what happens. There have been disappointments, yes. I have known the day, some years ago, where all we had was a little room -- one slept on the mattress on the floor, the other the springs: and yet I had to turn out to speak to an audience.

I would like to have a home, too. I would like to have a wife, but you can't do it. I am not asking for sympathy. I'm merely telling you this so you will realize that it wasn't



done by emotionalism. We realized the hazards; we made our decision. As individuals, you can jump around and make a lot of mistakes, but you have to be correct on a national scale. Even if there weren't any Technocrats -- remember, I was one before any of you, and I would still be one if there weren't any of you. That is fair enough.

Q. Tell us about the Hotel Pierre address in 1933.

A. It was at \$20 a plate. Forty billion dollars of invested capital represented there. From Thomas Watson clean down to the United States Steel, Standard Oil -- they were all there. Something very significant was said then, that, within the next decade, we would witness that the merchants of debt -- capitalists, democrats, and communists -- would be found down in the mud of the last ditch, fighting together in defense of this system of disadvantage. It has turned out that way. They never like it when you upset their values.

We have done a terrific job, but it is no time to sit down on it. Keep on shaving. Clear across this country we are on record. There is no other organization that has a constructive war programs. Little gestures, yes. We are the only ones that went down the line on it. It has had its effects. It takes quite a while to permeate, but they know this color. Even the generals in Washington salute this color. They know that we stand for certain things. You won't find the army fighting it. We have the navy wearing gray now, and the United States Air Corps will have about two million of them. Now there is a significance to this gray. You know the United States Army of Washington's time wore gray, the Continental Army wore gray -- they wore it in 1812 and 1847; so there is a historical background. We are just being nasty in bringing it out. The army is going to make it for us now.



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
PUBLIC AUDITORIUM, SOUTH HALL A  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
10-17-43

Well, I think you will all roll over pretty soon. You will. A lot of you probably wondered at our strategy at times and so has the rest of the continent, but if you look back twenty years to the last war and picture what happened then to all kinds of organizations and their strategy of the last war and compare the strategy of every other organization with this one, the odds are all ours.

In the last-war, Eugene V. Debs went to jail -- Stokes, Berger. They arrested all kinds of IWW by the thousands. They seized the equipment and household goods of the Amish Sect and sold it on the streets and sidewalks. Well, here is an organization having gone through this war. We have stood our ground, never compromised, and never pulled our punches. On June 21, 1940, we were declared illegal in Canada, because on June 2nd, we introduced our program of Total Conscription. French Canadian Quebec brought pressure to bear because we were growing too fast. The present elected government of the Honorable Mackenzie King and its Liberal party in 1940 had promised no conscription to the French political class for the Dominion of Canada. There still is no conscription in Canada for overseas duty, only for home service.

Communists and other groups compromised, and while the Communists and others in this country compromised with the Status Woe, with politics and business, Technocracy never once entertained any suggestions, although they were offered; and Friday afternoon at 2:18 p.m., the Prime Minister of Canada unconditionally surrendered. The ban has been lifted unconditionally, with all property, monies, and equipment restored to pre-ban status, with interest.

The Communists, Fascists, and other political organizations are still banned in Canada. So look out for your so-called Commie friends -- they are going to froth at the mouth and call you names from here on out. We alone, of all the banned organizations in Canada, never made any approach to the Canadian Government to ever have it withdrawn. Our only protest in 1940 against the action of the ban was that it was illegal and unconstitutional, and having made that protest, the Canadian Government moved

through its Department of Justice in an attempt to set up legal cases in each Province and create a legal precedent. There were six or more cases in each Province. Technocracy won the cases after taking them to appeal. So, instead of the courts creating a precedent, Technocracy created the precedent.

We have a peculiar strategy -- we never play cards with anybody else's deck. We give them all the cards, and when they come to deal them, all they have is deuces. I remember some years ago in Mexico when a big dice game was going on, where the line was on the floor for the dice; the dice were thrown down the room and bounced above the line and came back behind the line on the floor. There were thousands and thousands of pesos (dollars) up, and a tinhorn gambler rolled out a set of dice on the floor and they came back. There wasn't a spot on them. He grabbed them up and asked, "Who in hell put those in my hand?" In spite of 8,000 pesos on the table, he didn't stay there very long. What happened to him, I don't know; he left for parts unknown.

But we played a game that has been on the top side of the table. It's been tough, unrelenting, and uncompromising. A lot haven't liked it, but, nevertheless, we are as clean as a hound's tooth -- never took anything from anybody. The Canadians will not try to ban us again on that kind of stupid grounds. Instead of our losing, we are the gainers, because there are meetings in Canada tonight and maybe they won't let me sleep. Long distance telephone calls are coming in. In one Province, 41 reported in by wire yesterday. Of course, in the big mining camps like Trail and up in the copper centers, they are digging up their pins.

Here we are going on. We are going to be accused and called a lot more things right now, because certain so-called radical press in this country will froth at the mouth. The Communist Party can't exist in Canada. It is called the Progressive Labor Party. It only exists because the Communist Party leaders were released by personal agreement with the Canadian Minister of Justice. You will find it quoted and acknowledged by the Minister of Justice in the "Hansard" official organ of the House of Commons. The Canadian Government released from concentration camps, jails, and from so-called hiding, the Communists and others on personal agreement, in which the leaders agreed to support the Liberal Party of Canada -- King -- and support the government's so-called Liberal Party, the war effort, business,

and the conduct of the war effort. The Progressive Labor Party leader, ex-Communist leader Tim Buck, is now out speaking openly for business operations at a fair profit, at least 4% profit. What does it sound like? The Communists are sloppily more liberal than the Liberal Party ever was. And more-or-less, it's happened here. Browder was released from jail. We haven't had any admission from the Administration in Washington that there was an agreement. No doubt there was some kind of agreement. There is a similar pattern.

Now here we are; we've got to roll over. Thousands of new members overnight, and it is a headache, because British Columbia has grabbed all the charters, MAs on the Pacific Coast clean down to Portland, Oregon, overnight. There are not enough supplies out there. Well, it will be, felt clean across here pretty soon.

Now try to understand that this move in Canada today was not the result of Big Business. Big Business in Canada doesn't like us there or here. While the press of Canada had to carry it, just as the radio carried it, it was announced as coming from the Premier instead of from the Department of Justice, just as an announcement from Roosevelt would have to be carried by the press and radio here.

Now the press blew up the fact there was a number of organizations -- Finnish, Ukrainian, and others -- from which the ban was lifted, and way down at the bottom of the column that the ban was also lifted from Technocracy Inc. Now the Ukrainian organization existed where there were foreign Ukrainian groups -- so also the Finnish. In Canada, Technocracy is widespread, with 208 offices -- we are mentioned away down here as an organization that didn't have very much support in Canada -- just a couple of lines. In other words, Big Business doesn't want to advertise it.

It is an amazing thing -- somebody came to Canada from the United States, because Prime Minister King would not have made it, unless there was some agreement in Washington, somewhere, somehow. I wouldn't know who it was. It definitely wasn't the State Department and it wasn't the Treasury Department. There is only one I could mention that might at all be interested, and that would be G2 in the General Intelligence. They might look at it this way: there is only one man on this side of the line that can go across the line into Canada. The Republicans can't send

Willkie into Canada. He can't speak over there. He spoke over there once, very vehemently, climbed on the table top and fell off the table into the microphone. Well, you can do those things down here, but those Canadians are too serious for that. "What was the matter with the sap that he fell off the table?"

We can't send Wallace. Dewey won't be any good. The Democrats and Republicans here are not radical enough for Canada. The situation in Canada is tense. The Liberal Party in the Province of Ontario went down to a landslide defeat in all biennial elections. Across Canada the Liberal Administration has been defeated in the biannual elections. The Canadian press and Big Business is worried. They are having bold-faced editorials in financial papers advocating Liberal Parties combined into a single free enterprise in order to save Canada from this nationwide revolutionary spirit that is sweeping Canada. Well, this so-called revolutionary spirit that is sweeping Canada that they are talking about is a balanced load operation of Canada and the continent. We never heard those words before, did we?

Of course, the CCF -- the Commonwealth Federation, is getting the votes, because they will vote for anything that is a protest under existing conditions, but the CCF isn't radical enough. The powers that be in Canada aren't radical enough. The CCF has one policy in one Province and another policy in another, and another one in another Province. They'll have any kind of policy in any Province if they thought they could go to town. They are sloppy liberals with a dash of socialism and cooperatives and everything else thrown in. They propose to nationalize the railroads, nationalize power production and distribution, and the retail would be done by local cooperatives, but the big companies would not be nationalized.

Well, you see we have them going far beyond that, and here they are letting us Technocrats in, and, up in Canada, most Americans don't know that Technocracy is a far more revolutionary organization -- so much more so, its social program is more revolutionary than Communism is so far to the right it is bourgeois up there, and they have no hesitation in telling you either.

So here is a political m lange up there in which the old order is going down and which, for some unknown reason, some

interested group, nationwide in Canada, wants us back in, and the pressure has been great enough to upset the pressure of the French Quebec, the sole support of the Prime Minister of Canada; and that is some pressure if you know your Canada. Of course, we are the only organization that can guarantee the French Canadian the same abundance and the same opportunity and operation in Canada nationwide as a Canadian, not as a French Canadian. But if the French Canadian persists in his political sabotage, there will be a declaration of war on the Province of Quebec when the war is over. We are not kidding. In other words, get in or get out; if you are to get out, you are going to fight. That is how Canada feels about it. Very few realize that, but that is the position that we would take, and we would have the support of approximately 10 million Canadians in that attitude of having 2-1/2 million agree, or else. So we are not going to get back in Canada on a compromising attitude or having to say "please"!

There were over 600 residences raided between three and five in the morning in Canada -- not only once but several times -- as a policy of intimidation by the political Gestapo of Canada in the last three years. Well, their Gestapo policies didn't work, and tonight the wires in Canada are singing and they are on their way. Probably 11,000 miners in Flimlam have consumed all the beer and liquor in Flimlam, but that doesn't stop them from asking you which side you are on -- you had better know or you had better leave town. They have stuck it out. It's the same way in the Kimberley mines -- they have never wavered. They contrived to get the news out and to get funds out; they never stopped, and yet they were raided, bothered, and intimidated. The intimidations didn't work. Can you imagine the excitement!

Well, I am a bit tired out, so don't mind me. That is the thing we are facing here. We are facing a situation internally that Technocracy has continually pointed out. It was that when the technological equipment was installed due to the impetus of war or business boom, it would be impossible to operate the technological equipment of the United States at continuous use full load for two years without running into an impasse. We compared situations in Europe. They could operate at full load for thirty years and it wouldn't come to an impasse. Some of you may recall those statements. That situation has arrived. There are cancellations of war contracts.

The terrific volume of production is piling up, and in many places they don't know where to put it, in spite of the fact that many -- but not all -- of the war industries have their payroll so padded that you've got to move the employees out of the way to get the work done. At cost plus 10%, our war industries and corporations in war contracts excel on actual material contract -- have padded their payroll to the limit. The greater the payroll padding, the greater the gross pay down, and the greater the depreciation and reserve and the greater the profit. Of course, profits are greater than ever before in history, and the corporation reserve is around \$28 billion. Just what the devil are they going to do with it?

Now, in 1938, the United States had a producing capacity far in excess of its consuming capacity; namely, of purchasing power to consume, and there were between 7 and 8 million unemployed then. Since then, we put in some \$25 billion of new plants. We have increased the productive capacity of the United States almost 100%. The technological productivity of the United States is increasing at the rate of 8% per annum over the last ten years in spite of the depression. Well, here it is moved up, and regardless of the inefficiency and interference -- and that is terrific -- productivity is increasing, and you are going to feel it in Cleveland, Ohio. You may have felt it, because they are going to cut overtime hours, and Jack & Heintz will come to a more normal working week. Well, it won't be long. Are you working Saturdays? No, nor Sundays. We get our reports, too, you know. Six tank plants have shut down. The Russians have not taken any more in the last six months. They call our tanks "tin torches." Besides, they are building enough of their own. All are diesel driven. Their tanks are wider, lower, with heavier firepower, and, of course, they do not catch on fire. The Russians want foodstuffs, trucks, machine tools, and technological equipment from now on. Funny people, those Russians.

Eight of our arsenals have shut down. The operating load for the textile industries next year, as far as war contracts are concerned, will be only 50% of what it was this year; and, as the operating load of textiles was 97% war orders, the textile industry is now worried with all the beautiful excess capacity.

Well, we have a method of making gun barrels, the rotary gun barrels. Well, of course, they are making gun barrels like that,



down to where they make gun barrels so fast they haven't sufficient machines to make the breeches to supply the output. The barrels are piled up end-to-end for half a mile, rows and rows of them. We have a plant out here that produced a billion this year -- well, it produced its second billion in about a third of the time that it produced its first billion.

Now, you can go down the line. We have introduced various processes in technological equipment that have stepped up production. If anyone thinks that the acceleration of the last war was terrific, you had better move over, "honey chile," this is going out into the blue. In fact, it is stepping up so fast they don't know what to do with it.

Besides the \$25 billion worth of new plant installed, there is one billion that isn't in any plant -- surplus production of the equipment. Industry is standing ready. Now, that is in excess of all the equipment that is shipped abroad. We have shipped equipment abroad that we have never shipped before, and the world has a different looking face today. In the last war and up until the start of this, Australia was primarily an agricultural and mineral raw producer. Today, Australia passed out of that class forever. Australia has the largest machine tool producing plant outside of the United States. It used to import its machine tools from Germany and Great Britain. Australia will never import any more machine tools. It will now export machine tools if there is anybody that needs machine tools. Australia is producing optical glass, binoculars, range finders, and spectacles. Australian ships are up to 16,000 tons, warships up to cruisers of 10,000 tons, all guns up to 8-inch guns; producing all of its own tanks and own planes, both fighter and bomber planes. Makes its own aviation engines complete and is putting in an aluminum plant; increasing its steel production alloy. Australia's development of the textile industry is of sufficient capacity to clothe Australians, and it has developed a shoe industry to where she will shoe all of Australia and send 9 million pairs to the British Army. Australia is in the meat canning and quick freezing industry; mutton, beef, and lanolin from wool. It has a chemical industry developed; canning pineapple and other foods. It is even exporting bottled wine. Well, is there going to be any great market for foreign trade in Australia? The answer is no.

But the same thing is happening in South Africa and in

India. India is producing boats, guns, and trucks, ammunition. India is the greatest producer of army blankets, tents, tarpaulins, and burlap bags. Well, there are machines going into India, so the Indian is turning over, but the Japanese are doing the same thing in their sphere.

The machines are American -- Great Britain's are American. The production of Great Britain is several times the British ever knew before. In Canada, in the north, there has been a relative increase in the productivity of Canada, and little down here, because we have put in equipment and plants in Canada and we have jumped out into the blue. Canada has an arms industry, chemical plants, all kinds of things which it never was in before. Canada produces range finders. Well, why not?

What you sense here is not the American Century of the common man as proposed by Henry Luce of FORTUNE MAGAZINE and Vice-President Wallace. It isn't that kind of century at all. And those of you who accidentally heard Sumner Wells yesterday -- he stressed the prime imperativeness of a world organization which we had to belong to and lend our support to a world organization to police the world to maintain peace. That is the kind of confusion that is perpetrated on our Americans today, because there are two kinds of a world today: one, the world that produces the human toil and hand tools, the other the destiny of an economy which is entirely different and antithetical -- an economy that produces physical wealth through the degradation of energy -- there being nothing in common with those two economies. Neither can you have any stable world conditions based on a national economy of human toil and hand tools. It has not the same morals and methods and aspirations as the economy producing its physical wealth with extraneous energy. It is a totally different thing.

We are being drugged with a slavin morality of Christian humanitarianism. We'd like to hope the world is stable long enough to have more business, better business, and at a bigger profit for a longer time, and that is innate idiocy. That is the kind of confusion perpetrated across this country. The British Government issued the latest census on India. It shows a population of almost 400 million. What is more important, it shows the population of India has increased 50 million the last ten years -- a country increasing at the rate of 50 million every

ten years! Now, the resources of India are greater than other countries in Asia, but they are not great enough to turn over the energy per capita basis of the North American Continent for more than a few months, no matter how much you like to believe to the contrary.

China has 350 million population. China has not the resources and the sentimental hypocrisy projected that we can raise the livelihood of China to that of the United States are really social anarchists, because he contributes to this damnable confusion. They are kidding the average American brought up with this sloppy nonsense -- to put the Chinese on a high idealistic state when he himself at home in the United States lives like a pig so somebody can be an angel hereafter.

You know your own City of Cleveland -- Akron, Detroit, and Chicago -- it is the same way. A few large buildings, industrial plants, nice beautiful lawns behind the trees. Those who work think they are something if they have a house, though no breeder of thoroughbred pigs would keep his pigs in it. He wouldn't, as pigs are kept in up-to-date piggeries under modern scientific equipment. He wants his pigs bred right, fed right, so on down the line until they become "poke chops." And yet we are full of that sentimental nonsense -- let's help the Persians or the Chinese, Javanese, or the Burmese, or somebody else on God's green earth except our own country. It is amazing what has happened in the last 80 years. When he reached an income of \$10,000 a year, he moved out into the suburbs and immediately acquired myopia -- couldn't see beyond a quarter of a mile and the rest of the houses in the same community, couldn't see those, never knew they existed -- they became superior beings. The female goes out and insists on John dressing up and getting approved and making a smell like all the other rats.

The steel industry of the United States has 32,000 less employed than it did a year ago, although it is producing more steel than it did a year ago. Every single industry has installed equipment with contracts great enough so that the employment has gone up and production has gone up toward the sky. Lo and behold! From coast to coast, it is jamming up in North America and 72 other places on the globe. What is the trouble? We are in the greatest business boom in the history of the world, and a good many people who are in business and those who are in war jobs,

why, they have never been better off in their lives. They would rather see the war continued. They are in the gravy with all four feet at the same time, and, well, "it's too bad their John had to get drafted." Outside of that, it is just "jake." You can hear many saying, "This is a break. If only it will continue for a little longer, we'll be sitting pretty." Well, that is what is said. Out on the Pacific Coast, the war worker is jamming money in both pockets with both hands, and they can only work with their feet. Don't blame the populace -- it is not their fault. The fault is of the system.

Well, what are the prospects for keeping the machinery rolling? It is not very good. Our foreign policy of the United States, Great Britain, and Canada has been to militarily win the war fast enough to use up supplies but not fast enough to win the war right away. That would be poor business. In other words, we only want to win the war fast enough so that it won't put a kink in our war contracts, not fast enough to prevent the Russians and Germans from bleeding each other white down to the last pint of blood. That is our great hope. And if we had been able to achieve it, we would have been able to step in when the last German faced the last Russian, and we would have been the Big Cheese in the European war. The only trouble with that is our judgment, our discernment was all hindsight, because we were sadly outplayed. We were all wet as far as the Russians were concerned. Remember back in 1939 when the Russian army moved into Poland? The American press, war correspondents were with the German army from the opposite direction; the military, naval, and air observers were there, too. The papers were filled with photographs of how poorly the Russians were dressed -- they had no uniforms, didn't have any equipment, and "Oh, the poor Russians."

They came into CHQ, slammed down a lot of photographs. Here were long lines of old equipment. They asked, "Mr. Scott, what do you think of it? Look at the antique equipments" Well, I told them they were old Putlow trucks which hadn't been manufactured in over 20 years. They had dragged out all the old uniforms and the trucks out of the museums and everything else and so fooled the British G2, the United States G2, and the United States press and big business sent it promptly across the country, so that when the Finnish War came on, what happened? Why, the Finns are a wonderful little nation -- it paid its interest on its war debt. Why, they were gobbling up the Russians. The Finns captured more

Russians than the total population of Finland, the Russians didn't have any uniforms or equipment, and they were frozen to death by the thousands. That is the impression that was given to everybody, and yet nobody seems to understand what has happened there.

The great fortifications designed and constructed by the builders of the Maginot Line after the Skoda Line, with all the improvements, and the Russians blew it to pieces at 47° to 52° below zero. Now, what did they use to blow it to pieces? In January of 1940, we were called crazy and up until this year by every department in Washington, because we laid down the Russians' strategy. We said the Russians had a 300-mm. gun, hydraulic breach closing, automatic loading, the largest, longest range, mobile field gun in the world or at any time. Now, as to the Russian anti-aircraft guns, the Germans didn't get through at Moscow but did get through to London. The mainstay of their anti-aircraft were 12,000 150-mm. long barrel guns, with a muzzle velocity of 2800 feet a second. That means a ceiling bursting at 44,000 feet, surrounding the whole city with these guns. They could then knock them down like dead pigeons. This doesn't mean they are anywhere up to where we are technologically -- that they don't make mistakes. Russia did, but they had sufficient latitude and elasticity in strategic command to utilize social advance of what it had when they found they were in error, which is rather difficult to say of our country.

It is amusing, in part, what Russian designs came from over here and we haven't got to yet. But, on the other hand, three of our best plane designers came from Russia. It merely proves that the Russians have the ability to design things themselves, but they also recognized what we had over here, took it and developed it. So here is a situation developing. We'll know very shortly if Russia will cross the Dneiper, Terns, Orshia, and Gommel. They are going to shove the German front line back several hundreds of miles and they won't make peace, but they might rest and consolidate for a while.

There are only five divisions in Italy. Remember, the Russians have never fought below 200 of the enemy division; so, we are in a kind of dilemma as to what to do. We are rolling over here at a continuous full load to maintain the greatest business boom in history and how to continue to win the war militarily

over there fairly fast enough, but not fast enough. Fast enough is too fast, so Technocracy has a suggestion. The only way to continue the business boom of the United States for another two years is to persuade Germany and Japan to stop using any manufactured goods of their own and permit us to supply them. I know it startles you. We'd have good business then.

Now there is another side to this picture. Labor in the United States has been enjoying overtime pay and overtime hours, that is, they work 70 hours actual work and 109 payroll hours. But as this productivity mounts up, the hours down here are actually coming back to 40 and 48 hours a week. In the meantime what is happening on the social side? The cost of living has gone up. Food and taxes are going up. Of course, next year's taxes are just lovely, just wonderful. What you don't get you pay the most for -- you know what I mean. Here is the present prospect: that with higher and higher taxes, the hours will be reduced and overtime will be cut out. Now, let me ask you, if your overtime is reduced to the total work week that you worked in 1937, would it affect your income? If you were cut back to the 1938 level, how many would have less income? Now, the rest of you here, your income has been no different than it was in 1938. Kind of tough if you work in the educational field, or the government, or some railroads, or United States Steel. A vice president of a bank was telling me that he had two sons, that one had graduated; the other one was going in for literature and had taken his MA, that now he is working in a war plant. After he had been a year or two at his profession, he made more in a war plant than he had at his so-called profession, and after working in the war plant he came to the conclusion that the workers were getting too much money. Of course, not all people in the United States have had their incomes raised due to this war. There is a percentage who actually get less now than they did in 1939, and there is a percentage that are getting the same, but their living standards have been reduced. Now, if you wipe out the overtime hours and overtime pay with this increased cost of living, look out for the installments on that mink coat and 24-record playing phonograph and fur-lined toilet, because all will be hit. Now the taxes are not up to that of Canada, but they may shortly be.

In Great Britain, it makes no difference whether you own a farm of 30 acres or one million acres -- you will only get \$3,000 a year, and if you have an ancestral old home farm over there

with 67 rooms, they will only let you have three rooms and fill the rest of it up. The British is not the same "no mo." The "bloody" place has gone to hell. Britain is in a peculiar state. They are mining iron ore of less than 23% Fe content per ton of ore. That means it takes 5 tons of ore to make a ton of steel, and approximately the same amount of coal. Well, there is no tin there, no copper, and the coal seams are thinning out, and they are digging deeper. War production has forced them to take out the less accessible coal; so they will be worse off potentially, and it doesn't matter about their stocks or bonds; and 35 million British are due for export, whether they will export on the hoof or canned for the cannibal market, but export you will have to. I know it is rather hard, but you can't ask God to replace the coal on the British Isles. There was a time not so very long ago when the Pope, the Vicar of Christ, could talk to God; now he can't, because God only understands Russian.

Politically abroad, we have not been so smart. Our policy abroad, outside of waging a military warfare is one, the other the economic side. The political side is very interesting. The matter of propaganda today on a worldwide consumption basis promulgating an international doctrine of a worldwide revolution, freeing the world from want, but we never had any intention of implementing it to the slightest degree -- what Barnum called sucker bait. At the same time that we threw out the sucker bait on a worldwide basis, we exported the very tools of social revolution -- the technological equipment we have shipped abroad by the boatload, tools so grandiose that they will blow up any social economy that gets enough of it. We had no intention of ever being cognizant of the social revolution when we exported it to the world or responsible for what would happen. It was merely for the immediate expediency of economic, political, and military, and we didn't want any future obligations for it. So here we are kidding the world and ourselves.

Your friends are all fed up with the drippy drool of the "four freedoms" for everybody except the Americans. Homo Sapiens Americanus -- mostly sap. Our actual intentions when we exported the propaganda of sloppy humanitarianism and exported the tools of social revolution are of far greater concept. The humanitarian bunk that we have proposed to do was to change the facade of fascism in Italy, to have fascism without Mussolini, maintain the House of Savoy and Badoglio and change the fascist structure up

and down Italy. We wanted fascism in Spain but without Franco; fascism in France but without Petain and Laval. They were bad boys, just like the girl that got caught -- she wasn't smart, so you can't speak to her anymore.

That is what we really wanted to do. We drove a bargain with the fascist generals in North Africa, and the only reason that Darlan came into the picture was that he heard what the rest of the gang were doing, so he rushed in to muscle in on the payoff; so we shoved more gold over and \$16 million went down on one of the boats -- one of our transports.

Well, before we invaded North Africa, a lot of peculiar little things went on. Now we had a Robert Murphy over there. The British had McMillen over there -- McMillen of the McMillen Publishing Company. Murphy graduated from Marquette University -- that labels him -- he was a lawyer. Well, the boys in France somehow or other knew that North Africa was going to be invaded by the Americans and the British Navy and knew some weeks previous as to the invasion; and, as France stood, somebody on our side of the picture approached somebody on the other side of the picture -- and never mind who on the other side -- the Bank of Paris and the Bank of Cologne in Germany somehow or other got a deal agreed whereby you could transfer francs from France to North Africa in the days prior to our invasion and there would be an agreed exchange basis -- as it existed, 100 francs to \$50. In other words, go out in the open market and double them right away. You understand? You got 100% on your money right away, with the result that the Bank of Cologne, Germany, international bankers settlement, and the representative of the Bank of Paris arranged through somebody that represented us -- I wouldn't know who -- the transfer of funds. The amazing thing -- over in North Africa there are \$62 million (American) that belong to the Commentate of Forse. The Commentate of Forse happens to be a joint stock ownership in the Herman Goering Bank. Clever people, these Frenchmen. Morgenthau doesn't like it. He is scared of it. There are a lot of funny things like that. So, politically, in that sense we want to keep the old gang in.

Now, Giraud was recognized by the Vatican, the conservative interests in Great Britain and the United States, and the extremely conservatives got him to Africa. Well, Russia recognized De Gaulle. You can see how complicated it becomes.



Well, now, we put in a military government proposition, and we called it the AMGOT -- The Allied Military Government of Occupied Territory. The only trouble with that is that in Turkey it refers to what the horse drops. It became the laugh of the Mediterranean. Now it is only AMT. Well, the AMT, the head of the Allied Military Government of Sicily, is Lord Reynolds of the British House of Rocque. Well, he is a partner of Morgan-Brenfell of London. Begins to get interesting, doesn't it? Morgan-Brenfell of London loaned Mussolini \$100 million, of which \$60 million is still, outstanding. Is Lord Reynolds supervising the election there or what the hell is he there for?

We are following the same game here. We put a Stettinius in the State Department. Averill Harriman, that hard-working boy, worked himself up from the bottom -- never had any help -- inherited \$70 million. He had to work under that terrific handicap. He increased the principal to almost double. Stettinius, of the Morgan Partnership, was head of the U.S. Steel Corporation and the brother-in-law of Avon Tripp of the American Airways. Stettinius in the State Department and Avon Tripp in the American Airways -- they wouldn't want possible mutuality of interests, would they? Freedom of the air, for instance. Now, we send Averill Harriman over to Russia. The Russians know Harriman. They remember all he was mixed up in in time back. So here is Big Business this side of the water doing exactly the same thing that Big Business is doing in Britain. Now you remember that we were the first to bring out about Rudolph Hess being shot down in the British Isles? Of course, we sent Archbishop Spellman over to Italy and tried a Spellmanization of the Hesscapade.

So, here we are with no clear -- cut objective in our foreign policy and not knowing what the hell we are going to do with the accelerated mechanism at home. In 1940, the Republicans were in full agreement with the Democrats on the foreign policy of the United States but disagreed on who should run the internal operations of the New Deal. They concurred with the New Deal, provided the Republicans would run it. Well, the New Deal was nothing more than a liberal streamlining of a lot of old conservative hooey. All the intellectual liberals jumped in to hurrah that we are going to get social reformation. The hell you are! You are getting goose served up to you.

Now the Democrats are going so far to the right they are spraining their ankles and are in the same boat with the Republicans. You go back to the Wood row Wilson Fourteen Points -- they ended up as one of the damndest debacles in history. He was discredited at home while still being applauded abroad. If we keep this nonsense up face-to-face with the fait accompli presented abroad and face-to-face with the fait accompli presented here in the United States, if Russia crashes through the Dnieper Line -- and there will be a collapse of the German front in Russia -- and moves back -- if it doesn't right away -- it will be a holding operation. The time is put off, the event is not. So, if the Russians are victorious on the eastern front, Russia will present the Western Democracies with a fait accompli of military achievement, and we here in the United States, with all the stupid blundering and four-flushing, will be compelled to eat Crimean dead crow with Russian dressing. Consistently, for twenty years, we refused to recognize the integrity of Russia or become aware of the world we lived in as a realistic world. We insisted in talking in terms of international high finance and all the skullduggery and hypocrisy that goes with it.

We send over Averill Harriman and Stettinius, based on the assumption that if you fail to sell the man with one kind of sales talk, try another with a different approach. The only trouble with that is, when dealing abroad, that there may be nothing to sell. Remember, if you lose a poker game tonight, the wife may squawk a little, but still your standing in the community would be the same that you had; because there will be another poker game tomorrow, or next week, and your prestige will not be lowered -- you will not lose face. Well, you just came out on the short end of that game. You can lose at a horse race and still bet on another the next day, because the horses will run again. You can do the same thing on the stock market, and you won't be a renegade in your community by having a force-out sale. But, get into the international events, the horses only run once and the cards are dealt only once. Kerensky never came back.

Here we are, educating the public of the United States in more and more confusion. You ask any soldier in the army or sailor in the navy what they are fighting for, outside of saying they are fighting the Germans or Japs or Italians, well, they didn't quite know. There never has been any propaganda, collectively. Each individual has a different individual answer.

We have no national cohesiveness, no national objectives in what we are doing. We hope to God we'll win the war -- not when we'll win, so that it will not be too upsetting if we win. If we won too fast, the peace, why, it is going to be worse than the war -- more dangerous. Well, it can be, because in the last war, there were only a few that had to come back. We only had two million abroad in the last war, and our industrial equipment wasn't turning over at the huge productive rate, supplying goods, implements of all kinds, to all the Allies. They had the equipment. We had to arm our troops with foreign equipment; we never got enough supplies to our troops. But today, we are geared to a huge output, and these men returning are told they are going to get their jobs back and that the Democrats are going to solve it. Like hell they will! Or the Republicans? Like hell they will, either. You know that.

Canada today is giving an indication of the trends. Canada is going to the left with a vengeance. What is labor doing today? More and more labor unions are passing resolutions and giving attention to Total Conscription. Now the COMMUNIST DAILY WORKER sent a reporter to interview me the other day, and the Communists of the United States and the DAILY WORKER are worried about it. This is their statement: That we are making inroads in American labor, and what worries the Communist Party is that Technocracy may possibly -- and might probably -- assume the militant leadership of the labor in the United States; furthermore, that Technocracy advocated all-out aid to Soviet Russia because it was the prime power adjacent to this continent and because we have consistently held to the position that the Russians might even think more radically than the Communists. Not that we are interested. We don't care whether the Communists endorse us or the Socialist Party or the Republicans or the Democrats or the CCF, or the liberals. We would rather they didn't. We play for that, realize that. We have deliberately encouraged it.

Those of you who have been in the organization a long time or remember discussing it with me eight or ten years ago, that we would get the United States Government to do things for us. Well, we are, aren't we? The Navy is getting into gray. When the new Air Corps of the United States is formed a separate part of the United States Armed Forces, there will be over two million of them in gray. Now, if you read the United States Navy specifications, it states that after considerable research, they

have approved this gray because it had the least visibility. I don't mind their stealing our ideas, but I do mind their throwing it in our teeth.

There are several things to discuss. One is get over the idea that any American, no matter how hard he works, no matter how much he steals, no matter how much he finagles, no American can purchase security today on an individual basis. No matter how much money you make, your money cannot purchase security. It may inflate your ego, but do not fall into the error that your economic gain can obtain social security for you in the next few years to come, because the social security of any American from now on out is dependent on the collective security of the other 135 million Americans.

Well, the other fault that we have around here is we think we can go to church or in our own minds what passes for obedience of the faith, or you might say it this way, that if we were all Christians, we wouldn't need Technocracy. Well, that is a lot of nonsense, because Christianity, voodooism, or Shintoism, that is a spiritual thing, and no spiritual knowledge can contain any designs for operation of a Continental Area. If you all became 100% Christians tonight, it wouldn't alter the standard of living 1/10 of 1 percent. But here is where the rub comes in: Those who profess sincere Christianity claim they want to be their brother's keepers. The amazing thing is that you can't be that brother's keeper or lead a Christian's existence unless there is a production of abundance and the planned operation of your entire area. Only until then can there be physical existence to where you are capable of even acting what your spiritual religion professes; otherwise, you are living a fake proposition, an abstract that you cannot practice no matter how sincere. The ministers of religious faiths promulgate confusion everyday by saying, well, you will have to suffer and do penance and come to Jesus, come to them.

That is all very well, but it is downright sabotage of the world they are living in, an apostate of their spiritual belief which they profess, because you can take their own religious works and look it up. What are they trying to do? Trying to condone and collaborate this Status Woe. It is their economic sustenance, and they don't want the status changed in the slightest degree. Well, that is pretty tough. I dined with two

Bishops of the Episcopalian faith in New York, and they were asking me what I thought of their plan for social reformation in the Episcopalian Church to educate the Episcopalian worshipers to the changing social order -- not all faiths, but only the Episcopalians. When I pointed out that it might take one hundred years for achievement and that the world they lived in wouldn't exist any more, and their spiritual reformation would be entirely out of tune of the world they lived in, they hoped it wasn't so. We drank very old and excellent port wine. The Evangelical Church of the United States have excellent wine. Of course, the Evangelical parishioners never get a taste of that. When it was pointed out to the two Bishops that, unless they had a program of social action for this continent -- regardless of their particular faith, they thought that was a bit drastic. They would have to become positive and not negative, and you know that is really too much to ask of a Bishop. Of course, Christ said, "Take up thy bed and walk," But they wouldn't want to do that, and they couldn't have their old port. You have to face this. I'm not picking on the Episcopalians -- they are all the same, condoning the slums, malnutrition, juvenile crime, and every other damn thing from coast to coast and very little will be proposed. There will be no positive program, because they derive their very economic livelihood from this Price System. If they did anything about it, then the big corporations and financial institutions would say, "Now look here, George," and he would roll over and decide they would rather have their port wine and the beefsteak. And yet he is supposed to worship somebody. They are even accused of being social leaders. So, it boils down to the fact of this reality: an apostate of their charge, when it is nothing but downright hypocrisy.

The religious leaders, the political leaders, public and social leaders talk on the public and social problems. A Sumner Welles smiles, a Mackenzie King and Churchill attack it in terms of abstract nonsense -- the resource energy per capita, food per capita for the Chinese, or the Javanese, or other islands, and we here are face-to-face with realities. You are not going to cure those realities by either spiritual or economic or social escapism. You have to stand and face them. And the problems are no longer on a small order of magnitude to be voted for another generation and hope to God that you can pass them on to your children. The order of magnitude is increasing. Here we are in for the greatest social change in the history of the world, and

the average American is totally unprepared for it. He thinks it will be cured by parcel post or Farley or that a political machine exists only in Chicago.

In Canada, the voting in the national election dropped from 34.1% to 19.2%. What that is indicative of is that the Canadian has less and less use for voting for any political machine, and it is falling here. Can't get the turnout. Remember sometime back, they were having a big meeting on Technocracy in Vancouver. There the Liberal Party and the Conservative Party and the CCF were on the air everyday pleading with the citizens of the City of Vancouver to vote for their respective parties, and Technocracy went on the air: "Sucker, get two dollars for it, if you vote!" And the vote in the City of Vancouver dropped to the lowest on record, and the press of Vancouver accused Technocracy. Well, for once they were correct, but we could only do that provided that the Canadian citizen found out that voting was no good. In other words, we did not make that condition -- that condition was made by the political-economic operations of Canada. Technocracy merely analyzed and pointed it out.

Well, you have enough people here tonight to organize the State of Ohio. Some of you may feel you are working longer hours. Well, those of you who tried seeing how much you can make by working overtime are getting kind of played out, aren't you? Your wife asks you, what's the matter? No pep. Wife gives vitamins, but that doesn't work. Might work all right on children and on 18- and 21-year-olds, but over 35, no. Time to slow down. You are only fooling yourselves. If you could only save \$2,000 in the last couple of years, it isn't any security -- that would only last for a few months. \$250,000 -- that is worth committing murder for, but a couple of thousands? And you work your head off. What are you going to do with it?

Now, about Jack & Heintz. Building houses out there, miles from nowhere, no transportation out there; property is going to increase. Well, if these were normal times, we might have been able to get material to build real houses, but I doubt if they are something more than pretty. That is a war construction job and the lumber wasn't seasoned. But we have to build it this way so that the greatest amount of suckers will buy the greatest amount of equipment. We are producing equipment that is tops in the world. Producing equipment -- what for? Are we going to

produce for more profit -- private enterprise to run it? Because if you produce it on the basis of the internal consumption of the last 15 years -- accelerated even in normal times, we will have 34 million unemployed. The WPA will be bigger than those working, and when the WPA gets that big, you will join it. You can't stand that condition very long. We will run into a cataclysmic revolutionary chaos.

Nobody proposes to do anything except Technocracy. All that is proposed is social old age payments -- unemployment payments. You have to have planned design of abundance, not schemes to entice the sucker for more profit. It is like the game the traveling salesman tries on the girl, you know, tries all forms of persuasion and she didn't say yes. I am trying to draw a little picture so that all of you will go to work on this in this organization. I suppose many of you went in for victory gardens. If you did, you ought to have your head examined. What did you get? A few bushels of vegetables, but it didn't solve the agrobiology of this country. All it did was to inflate a cheap ego: "Oh, look what I did." You put in carrots or something else, and then, well, we will have enough to carry us over, and it doesn't make any difference about the other fellow.

We could have produced any amount of agricultural production if we had used an engineering design. Oh, no, mustn't do that! Instead, we persuaded the individual sucker to make a noble example of himself as the utmost in futility. How many victory gardens do you think there are in the United States or the total production? Very little in total production, but, no, that was the thing to do -- and they hang people for murder; they ought to reward you for it. We drive the kids to go out and make a showing, and the kids get into the little piggybanks and steal some money and bribe other kids to do it. Fine example! We are kidding ourselves. A slew of ash cans, only somebody put on chiffon -- we don't want to look at them. That is the kind of nonsense we have grown up to.

With some 11 million in our armed forces, remember that the highest casualty is malaria, next highest is psychosis, and what do you think hits the psychosis the hardest? The best trained, highest standard in the Armed Forces -- the United States Marines. They came out of Guadalcanal, and they are going to come back, too, and the malaria boys are coming back, and others can

get malaria; and, of course, the psychosis -- we won't be able to tell them apart. What is the main cause of the psychosis? Not shell shock. The cause is in this country, of course, in these United States. We have more commercialized escapism to which the citizens with sufficient cash can go to and not to participate, but to sit as on-lookers, and in which the realism of the life around him disappears; and when he can see something so interesting, the realism fades out of sight, becomes all interested in this commercialized escapism. There is the baseball fan, the race track fan, and so on, other kinds of fans. When he finds himself 6,000 miles from here on some frozen tundra or down in the jungle, in the dark Indian jungle or Burmese jungle, it is dark and he cannot see to read. He tries to talk about the Brooklyn Dodgers and that only goes so far. Each fan, in turn, tries to talk, and there isn't one who has any cohesive intelligent idea regarding his country or his life that is common to all of them, with the result that the officers can't talk to the men and the men can't talk to each other, so they come back talking to themselves.

All right, who is to blame? It is the existence that we go through today. Go out in your better homes today. They can't hold a serious talk or discussion on events for more than a minute-and-a-half. Why not? Because somebody might know something about it. Can you walk in a barroom of the better type, the modern cafe, and talk? The radio is on full blast, enough to knock your ears off. You ask why it is that way. Why, because the customers wouldn't like it turned off. The customers wouldn't be able to talk. The point is, if the radio wasn't turned on, somebody might hear them say something. That is the state that we are in.

We are totally unprepared for what is coming. Not that individuals haven't courage. There is no national cohesiveness. Here is Technocracy. There isn't another organization with a proposal regarding the war or anything else. The American Legion -- what does it have? The United States Chamber of Commerce? Name any organization who has had anything in the last ten years, but ours is viewed as too revolutionary; and yet, somehow or other, this organization is growing without political prestige. There isn't any economic prestige that you can acquire, and the damned thing keeps growing. Well, if you are not prepared for what this organization really is ....



Make no bones about it -- you are in a deadly and military warfare, because they will cut your throat, metaphorically, and actually if conditions get tough. You have to realize that. You have wondered at times that I have been unnecessarily tough, I have had to be. As your Director-in-chief, I have had to always present an uncompromising attitude, and here we are only a little ways away. We are asking you to get off the dime and make the Sections the center of social activities. It doesn't make any difference what church you belong to, or what lodge, develop in your own community and get over the personal idea that, well, you don't want to associate with him or her. There is a job to be done. After we are done, we will find out whether we like it or not, and our likes or dislikes will not be worth a damn. If you have a question on your minds, don't be timid about it. You are not a public audience, and I am not going to throw any chairs at you.

---

"UNDER COVER" is only an expose of minor names. When we start, we will name names.

HAVE YOU ANY IDEA OF THE AMOUNT OF RESOURCES WE PUT INTO THIS WAR?

Well, it is not a great percentage of our resources. The interesting thing, the rate of discovery of petroleum is going down, that is, in the United States, not on the continent.

ASSUMING THAT TECHNOLOGY COMES INTO ITS OWN, WILL WE HAVE WARS AND CONDITIONS AS PREVAIL UNDER THE PRICE SYSTEM?

There won't if you have a technological consolidation of this continent. From a realistic proposition, there isn't a power on the globe could fight you. All this nonsense that we are going to persuade Europe to be nice -- it never worked. In the last 3,500 years, there has been less than 64 years of peace. After 3,100 years of warfare, war is a normal condition of human society as we know it in social history, and peace is an entirely abnormal condition. Now, as much as the individual may wish and desire and hope for a peaceful world and so long as you have private enterprise, and so long as the anarchy of competition of

nations and party politics with unrestricted birth rate, without energy to maintain the birth rates, you are going to have war -- no matter what kind of world court or international world organization or world nonsense or the four freedoms. What we should have is a fifth freedom -- freedom from the bastards of private enterprise.

ISN'T PRIVATE ENTERPRISE SUPPOSED, ACCORDING TO LAW, ONLY TO BE ALLOWED SO MUCH PROFIT, ACCORDING TO GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS?

Profit and private enterprise is part and parcel of the Price System, and if private enterprise didn't make a cent, it would be just as damnable; and, furthermore, if you collectivize ownership of the mechanics of operation, it would be as damnable. Is that clear to all of you? If you changed the name of all Ford cars tonight, it wouldn't change the mechanism of the Ford cars one iota.

Technocracy's background springs from one Willard Gibbs of Yale University, the greatest single thinking mind, the father of organic chemistry and thermodynamics and energy transfer relationships.

#   #   #

HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN  
November 21, 1943

Dedicating the Opening of the New Section

United States and Canada are technically at war, but the people are at peace -- profiting out of the war effort. For years, Technocracy has contended that you could not run the technological equipment of this continent -- principally U.S. and Canada -- wide open for two years. [Later in the question period, the Chief said Warner & Swasey, no doubt, would close down shortly.] We have not run full load, wide open for two years, and now productivity has caught up with the war, and the war is not big enough. We have had the greatest business boom in history. Approximately 60% of the people are in on the boom -- 40% are not, the fixed income group, such as civil service, state, city employees, etc. The war is not big enough and business does not know what to do about it and cannot continue the boom. One way to continue would be to persuade the Germans and Japs to buy their material from us.

In 1940, we shipped Japan 22,734,000 barrels of petroleum. Technocracy, from 1934 on, protested every year and gave figures every year of shipments of petroleum, steel scrap, etc., to Italy, Germany, and Japan. It was good business from 1934 on -- good business.

Using the same phrase now, in 1934, Technocracy said, "Mrs. America, do not squawk when your son is killed with a Pennsylvania coal car, a Ford rear end, or a 6th Avenue El." Technocracy had no assistance from any other organized group or body. General Motors did not protest and continued to ship trucks to Franco in Spain. Chrysler did the same, as well as Standard Oil Company. The Standard Oil Company of California shipped one of the greatest shipments of oil to Japan and built large tank barns in Japan. When our forces in the Southwest Pacific capture an island today and find any supplies of Japan that have not been destroyed, they discover original octane in the original containers of Standard Oil Company.

In 1939-1940, 300 portable modern well drilling outfits were ordered and shipped to Japan by the American Oil Well Machinery Co. Oil wells in North Borneo are shallow and can be used directly in the tropics.

In the U.S., a large engineering company had a contract with the industrial groups of Japan to supervise and consult on all industrial installations in Japan, Manchuria, Korea, and Japan's possessions for the next 20 years. This is known to the U.S. G-2 and was discovered quite some time ago. In other words, we shipped American equipment around the world prior to this war, but during the war and from 1937 on, we reequipped Great Britain with the modern machines, underground modern storage plants, etc., so that Great Britain today has modern equipment with producing capacity several times greater than 1938.

We love to see new machinery go in, but the press, pulpit, radio, and screen have continuously over the last decade misinformed the people as to the actual facts and conditions. They have done their best to create confusion in the minds of all the people of North America. The press of U.S. and Canada are the most reliable sources of misinformation.

The Russian-Finnish War -- 99% of the dispatches came from Helsinki to the effect that the Finns had captured great numbers of Russians (greater even than the population of Finland itself). The dispatches related how the Russians had neither shoes, clothes, or military equipment. The Mannerheim fortifications were built after the Maginot Line and by the same engineers. The Mannerheim Line was blown to pieces at 52° below zero by the Russians; therefore, the Russians must have had plenty of equipment. The press had shown photographs to CHQ which had been sent out from Helsinki, showing the capture and destruction of Russian equipment, tanks, etc. CHQ asked the question, "Since when has Russia been manufacturing French and British tanks?" When Russia marched into Poland, American military attaches were with the German Army in 1939; American war correspondents were with the German Army; American cameramen were with the German Army. Russia had dug up all its old machinery from war museums, dug up old uniforms enough to outfit men to meet the German Army. Russia wanted to show us exactly what we wanted to believe. Russia fooled the German G-2, British G-2, and the U.S. G-2 -- three national departments of intelligence. The press is doing the same thing now. Remember when the Germans were thrown back at Moscow, Leningrad, and Stalingrad? What did you get? You got two-timing eulogies about the splendid people who turned back the German Army at Moscow, Leningrad, and Stalingrad. Spirit or

courage does not turn back thousands of tanks, guns, etc. It was done with equipment better organized and better than the German Army. It was Russian artillery that stopped them at Moscow, Leningrad, and Stalingrad. That equipment was great enough to stop the best war machine in the world outside of the Russian Army; therefore, the Russian equipment must have been better.

The largest producing blast furnace in the world is in Russia -- capacity 1,875 tons. They have constructed four such furnaces in 126 days.

8,375,000 square miles has made Russia, together with sufficient sense to realize that their area technology has already formed the course regardless of Marxian or Engel theories, the greatest potential technate in the world, etc.

Our political administration has enough sense to admit that our action in U.S. and Canada is taking us noplance, and they are scared to death of our technology. We have more trained people in the U.S. and Canada, more machinery, and a greater capacity by many, many times, but we are disorganized. Business is worried because of cancellation of contracts, and productivity has caught up with the war and business cannot stop it. In 1939, U.S. had between 7 million and 8 million unemployed. Since that time, we have built some \$26 billion in brand new plants. Canada, on the other hand, with a smaller population, has had a greater proportion relative expansion of industrial equipment than the U.S. Canada has become an industrial nation with productive capacity in many hundreds of lines far beyond the normal consumption of Canada. Canada is the greatest aluminum producer in the world. The U.S. has plants they do not know what to do with. In fact, we have one or two plants that you cannot build anywhere else in the entire world. For instance, electric light bulbs on the new Corning process are produced at the rate of 1,100 per minute. How many plants do you suppose the world will require? You could not have two such plants on this continent. You could have only one more in the rest of the world.

Pennsylvania is making milk cans, but it can only run 3-1/2 months to meet the consumption in the U.S. If it runs an additional six weeks, it can supply the world. This is irony with a vengeance. This is just the beginning.

CHQ has pieces of continuous mold casting, made of real alloy metal, which opens the way in making airplane engines and automotive engines without any other machinery except a slight bit of honing. Six licenses have already been issued on this process. It is also applicable to glass. We can make gun barrels by forging them. The Salt Lake Arsenal is closing down. This arsenal made more small army ammunition than the whole U.S. produced in the last war. St. Louis is firing 10,000 in its arsenal. This is the 8th arsenal to be closed down.

Storehouses are filling up. We do not have enough warehouses in the country.

Here in the U.S. and Canada, if we had had total conscription at the start of the war, there would have been no taxes, no bonds, no black market, and no jams in distribution. The object, of course, of the Price System body in the U.S. and Canada is not a fair and equitable distribution. The object is to install machinery (not metal machinery but legal and organizable machinery) for the maintenance and production of scarcity -- artificially enforced scarcity, so that if we do get too much here, we can enforce scarcity which automatically creates black markets. Counterfeiting is a big business today in coupons and ration through it. No design for tomorrow. We are exporting the tools of tomorrow with the ideals and mental concepts of yesterday. We are hearing the same kind of nonsense from radio, press, pulpit, etc. Cordull Hull's talk is typical. Remember that a crook at least has self-interest as his objective, while the sincere damn fool never had any objective, so that he does not know what self-interest is. Trouble has been caused by sincere damn fools. It is far easier to deal with a crook -- he knows where he is going. The honest person hasn't the slightest knowledge.

We voted in the same kind of thing that we voted out. The Republican Party has never had a planned design from before Abe Lincoln -- neither has the Democratic Party. They never had any concept as to how to operate the U.S. or Canada.

There is the same rigamarole in the U.S. every four years and every five years in Canada, all because of the lethargy of the average American citizen. We in this organization frighten people with the magnitude and concepts and the scope of our

design. The Chief had dinner with one of the executive heads of the Associated Press, who admitted that both the Republican and Democratic Parties have no design -- only Technocracy has the design, and United Press knows it.

Here we are in 1943 -- the area technology of Russia, expressed through the Red Army, is moving westward. It does not have to move very much farther now. How far the Russians will go depends upon the contract we agree to. The U.S. and Great Britain have to go to Moscow -- Cordell Hull and Eden. Well, the Russians told them to get off the pot or else. We admit that we named the date for the opening of an offensive. If it is next June and the Russians start rolling, they will have reached the Danube on the Black Sea. Then it will be up to the western democracies to deliver on that contract. The Russians will stop to consolidate their gains and stall until they know whether or not it will be made. Nobody can blame them for it. There were only 55,000 German troops in Sicily and only 5 or 6 divisions in Italy up until a few weeks ago. Russia has been fighting 240 divisions for 2-1/2 years. An amazing difference.

In a newspaper interview, Scott was asked what was Technocracy's position on the second front. If the U.S. is not interested in national honor, the question of a second front is irrelevant. We promised a second front twice. It is not whether Russia is entitled to it or anything else. It is whether or not our promises are worth a damn. If Russia goes through to the Bug River in Poland and the war in Europe quits within a few months after that, let us see what it would mean. A new Czechoslovakia will not become part of Russia; neither will other states bordering on Russia. Russia would have to be responsible for them. The new treaty which Benes has signed is that there will be nationalization of transportation in Czechoslovakia, nationalization of education, nationalization of production -- all operated on the same standards as the U.S.S.R. Czechoslovakia would become a republic. There would be no free enterprise in Czechoslovakia; there would be no free enterprise east of the Rhine. Where is this world of free enterprise that we are going to have? Spain, France, and Italy do not mean very much -- they are deficit nations. With the exception of France, the area east of the Rhine would enter the Russian orbit -- so would Turkey. It would not necessarily mean that they will become communistic -- just in between. They could deal with the nations beyond and with

Russia. Russia would not be responsible for them. There would be no free enterprise. This would leave the U.S. and Canada and two little islands off the Coast of Europe with free enterprise.

Remember that 42% of foreign investments in U.S. are in Canada. Germany is second with foreign investments in the U.S. If free Germany goes the other way, we will have Canada and two small islands. South America has a surplus of the same things of which we have a surplus. A promising future, because promise though it is, despite our imbecility, the damn thing is coming to an end.

A year ago, according to the U.S. Division of Ordnance and Supply, it took 4,400 employees to produce 1 million shells. Today the same 1 million shells are produced with 1,800 men in 42% of the time.

The total killed in two years of war is less than one year's death total by automobile alone -- four years' death total on highways in modern times is greater than all the wars fought by the U.S. in its entire history. The total accident death rate of all kinds is greater than the total death rate of U.S. and Great Britain by military action, so that war is relatively safe. An amazing condition for a nation that has more saloons than schools and spends a billion dollars more a year for alcohol than education -- a nice Christian nation.

Saps are working overtime 72 to 85 hours a week -- even those 45 years of age. They are trying to work their way to financial success. To think you could ever get there by working! Nobody but a damn fool ever tried it. You never heard of a coal miner acquiring social prestige. No citizen on this continent -- red, white, or black -- can work his way to individual security. There is no individual security. You can accumulate a little money but what good will it do?

Business in U.S. and demand deposits of banks are \$30,700,000,000 -- 70% of total demand deposits are business. They have increased \$19 billion in the last year and will be over \$70 billion by the end of the fiscal year (next year) in all deposits in cash. We've got money -- everybody has money.

Every barroom is jammed; every nightclub is jammed. They've



built special rooms in defense plants to play dice and provided heaters to keep the players warm. Amusing. Then you wonder why the second highest casualty of the army is psychoneurosis. The first is malaria, the second psychoneurosis -- coming back talking to themselves. Is it only shock? No. Where did it come from? Right out of back home. America has more escapisms than all the rest of the world -- dog races, cafes, baseball, movies, etc. The soldiers have nothing in common to talk about. Noncommissioned officers cannot talk to officers and vice versa. Marines came back from Guadalcanal goofy.

Russia has a very low percentage of psychos. Is it because the Russians are more intelligent? No. Russian officers, commissioned or noncommissioned, talk with their men, discuss tactics of the next maneuver, etc. The Russian knows what he is fighting for -- he is fighting fascism. Americans do not know what they are fighting for.

Communism is bourgeois. You can still deal with the Communist Party, but you cannot deal with Technocracy, because there is nothing which the Price System has on this continent which Technocracy wants. There is not an element of any political party that Technocracy would accept or tolerate. It is more revolutionary than anything else.

The way the war is going, there is going to be serious trouble. Russia will present a fait accompli soon and almost simultaneously technology will present a fait accompli on this continent. Don't get the idea that with the crack-up you will be all right if you say you know Howard Scott -- you will be worse off. We, all of us, have a capacity to action. Cut out the diversion which absorbs time in non-essential activity. Technocracy is not inevitable on this continent. The last four years has been an epoch of planned confusion to recognized chaos. Your money in the bank will be no good, insurance policies, stocks, bonds, etc. will be no good. They will be burned up in the first couple of hours. It is with that realization that you will have to quit this apathetic attitude. Three generations of nice people have been the curse of America. That is nothing to be proud of.



HOWARD SCOTT LECTURE  
CARTER HOTEL, CLEVELAND, OHIO  
FEBRUARY 4, 1945

Of course, the only trouble with all of you is that 99 percent of your blood is in your stomach, and it may detract from your functioning.

Yes, twelve years ago was the first occasion in Cleveland that I spoke, and we have more here this evening than at the combined Cleveland City Club and Cleveland Engineers Club. Rather interesting to observe for a decade for an organization that is supposed to be dead. Remember that you are not here in the flesh; you are only here in spirit.

Twelve years ago, in July, 1932, this organization presented an analysis before the Progressive Educational Conference in Pennsylvania. In July, 1932, we stated that the banks of the United States would close on or before the first of April, 1933, due to national frigidity and compelling closure, and that national frigidity would only be unfrozen by the United States Federal Treasury. From then on, the danger to our financial system in this country would not come from frigidity but from the banks drowning in their own liquidity. The Attorney-General of the United States at that time wanted to know if there was any reason why we should not be indicted for making statements endangering the safety of public institutions. We stated that we would be delighted to be indicted, and that as, when, and if we were indicted, it would give us great pleasure to open up the Hybernian Bank of New Orleans. I will refrain from mentioning those institutions here in Cleveland and Detroit, Of course, you don't remember them, do you? Peculiar thing about it was that nobody wanted to indict.

We have gone a long way since then. Technocracy in 1932 was a research organization, but today we are spread over this continent from coast-to-coast and from the Republic of Colombia to the Arctic Circle, from Hawaii to Newfoundland and Labrador. There are members of this organization north of the 65th parallel in Canada -- all voluntary. The farthest south on the map of the Technate is in Medellin, Republic of Colombia. The farthest north is in Norman Wells and Fairbanks.

There must be something about this peculiar Technocracy that, without any angels or without any endowments or public

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

subsidies, it has been able to go distances as great as it has in the time it has. Look back on the history of any other organization and you will find it either has undercover friends and undercover funds, or both. We have neither. We have never compromised and we never will. Some of you might have gotten a little timid at times because your Director-in-Chief was too tough for your friends. You remember what the next door neighbor said, "Well, Technocracy may be all right if it wasn't for that S-of-a-B Howard Scott."

Many of you were worried before the war that a war would delay social change. Time and time again we sent out figures, data, and analyses showing that social change would accelerate, and the greater the area covered by the war, the more social change. Well, you won't have to wait very long. Here in the United States we have been very comfortable. As a government, officially we are at war; as a people, a nation, we really aren't at war. We have our snout and all four feet in the greatest gravy train of prosperity the world has ever known. It has been wonderful. We have had more money and more consumer goods in spite of terrific production for war.

Look back to 1932 and 1933, when there were only \$4 billion in deposits in our banks and only slightly over \$7 billion currency in circulation; but today, the first of January of this year, there were \$127 billion on deposit and \$25 billion currency in circulation. Four billions are in large bills which do not run back and forth in the banks. Wonderful achievement, isn't it? Of course, what Technocracy should advocate is to make snouts wider and the trough deeper, so that we can indulge in our biologic inheritance.

Don't forget that Technocrats have fallen by the wayside just as every other American. Actually, a lot of Technocrats -- and other Americans -- thought they were going to get rich, they could retire and obtain security with one year's more work with overtime, indulge in a little more chiseling, and they could buy an estate in paradise. Well, but then, of course, they failed to realize that this system was never designed for suckers; basic principles are set up for the chiselers. The OPA was set up with the principal purpose not of controlling a level price -- because when prices are level no one makes money, but it was created so as to control an ever-upward spiral. If you have money, all you

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

had to do was buy in; and no matter how high the prices went, you made money.

Overtime has been cut out. It will descend and take more and more away from you -- a very simple process of extraction. So, the citizen thought he was going to cash in by working, proving once again our statement that "Nobody but a damn fool ever tries to get rich under this system by working."

I wonder if you realize just how far the world has moved. Technological productivity of five years ago was one thing; today, it has stepped out into the blue. We have an internal situation and an external situation due to the war around the world. Internally, this war was a godsend. It saved the banks, the Democratic Administration, Wall Street, and everybody else, but it also brings a peculiar situation. As Technocracy pointed out to you, the United States could not operate at a continuous full load longer than two years without running into an impasse. We have never achieved that. Even under the pressure of war, 56 percent of the total production of the United States has been going to war production -- a very nice item. Our consumer goods have not been drastically reduced except in a few items, and they have increased in many items. Never in the history of any country of the world have so many mink coats been sold, so many diamonds, jewelry, and I won't go into a lot of personal items. Last year, there were \$1,320,000,000 paid into parimutuel machines. In race tracks, we topped the world. Every country is trying to imitate the United States, and all have made lousy failures of it.

Well, how many of you working in business organizations, plants, civil service, and government jobs -- or for yourself -- are worrying what the next one hundred days are going to do to your war contracts, your business or profession, or even if you have a trade? Well, we won't be hard on you. Technocracy, you know, has never operated on the theory of European organizations. We knew, only too well, the day would come that a more powerful and efficient weapon would be playing for Technocracy than any educational process that man has ever made. Modern technology is catching up to everybody. Only a few years ago people believed you would always have to have migratory workers. We did up until this year. From now on out, goodbye the migratory worker; he is out of the sugarbeet world.

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

Henry Wallace has a gross business of \$2.5 million on his hybrid corn. Hybrid corn will not reproduce; neither will a cross between Sea Island and Egyptian cotton. With special germination, redesign of the agricultural biotype, particular elevation, growing conditions, and climate, it can be done. Both Sea Island and Egyptian cotton will reproduce and corn will do the same. Those of you who are worrying about Henry Agard Wallace and his hybrids, don't worry. He will join Jesse "James" Jones.

Remember the glassblowers? Those of you with a little grey in your hair will remember. The same with wrought iron workers. You can look back and where are they today? There are no cigarmakers any more; no wrought iron workers; no glassblowers. The oldtime glassblowers, like Leon Henderson's father in New Jersey, worked on piecework twelve hours a day with two assistants. They could blow 800 glasses a day with forced labor. The modern Corning machine hasn't any glassblowers, but the only thing is with that terrific production, you couldn't build very many in the world. You would require only four of them. Yes, a lot of you will say, "That is perfectly correct. I know that, but now in my field, nothing is going to touch that due to the peculiar conditions in my field. We have a strong union or a merchants association or a production association." Well, just tell us about it and we will tell you how long you will live and we will bet you lose.

We in the United States have been witnessing in the past sixty years a conspiracy of minorities against the majority. Everybody from hell to breakfast that could chisel proceeded to do so to the immediate advantage of their particular bloc and to the long-range disadvantage of the entire citizenry of the United States. You know it -- whether it was a language bloc or economic, the effect was the same. Take the coal industry. You are a little worried about it right now. Don't blame Lewis and don't call names. He is no better or worse than the workers or the coal corporations or the labor corporations; so long as you have the one, you will have the other. Corporate enterprise, whether labor or capital, there is no difference. Just like our armed forces. Our armed forces are a reflection of the condition of our national citizenry. Don't expect the armed forces to be better or worse than the average conditions of the nation.

There are over 300 bituminous mines in the United States,

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

and we are shipping a considerable amount of the bituminous coal to Europe -- Italy chiefly. Great Britain cannot supply the coal. You here are a little bit short on coal, aren't you? You are not going to open Monday, are you? You have a campaign on, but do you notice any organization in the United States that has a long-range proposal to abolish 6 percent of the coal mines and 66 percent of the coal miners? No, the miners wanted to hang onto the coal mining, the railroads to haul it, and the coal corporations to sell it. Everybody was in on their skin game. Yes, you can mine coal at 5,000 tons per day without coal miners and without explosives, and the first place that it is put in, God help the rest of them. Unfortunately, it is going to take pressure to do it.

The same in steel. You still have around here the old-fashioned junk -- blast furnaces and open hearths -- and you are still piddling with the batch basis making steel, and you pride yourselves that if it comes out all right, it is pretty good steel. Remember the battle to get into the continuous strip mill? Did the United States Steel Corporation use it? United States Steel has never made a single contribution to the technology of ferrometallurgy in its entire history. Neither has General Motors. They are admirable business corporate enterprises in merchandising steel or automobiles. Let's face the facts. There is a new process in steel coming up. The first consists in processing under a controlled atmosphere. You won't need any blast furnaces or soaking pits. You won't bother with a refractory. Well, why not? Is there any sense in a human being mining coal underground? We are still clinging to the same old stupid conditions and mental concepts that existed in 1646. We are still talking about the glorification of honest work and the sweat of your brow. If you are honest and work, you will be rewarded with pie in the sky, won't you?

I know it is going to hurt, and I intend to hurt. I am not a nice person when I am up here working. This is my job, my tools, and you are my material. But I won't carve you to pieces. This new process in steel production, of course, will make the tensile strength greater, and it is way beyond anything made at the present time.

Your speaker, in 1921, was consulting engineer to one of the largest corporations, analyzing the hematite resources on the

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

Mesabi Range, and the conclusion in that report was that the hematite would decline and the silica content would increase as a function of depth; and the concentration of silica, if mining continued, would arrive at such a point of economic depression, the Mesabi would no longer be the primary hematite source of the United States by 1950. The University of Wisconsin's report last year alters my report somewhat and says 1947. Kindly realize, ladies and gentlemen, that this is the last major, the last war, that the United States will fight with the hematite of the Mesabi Range.

We are face-to-face with a similar situation in zinc, copper, and lead. Don't blame any individual. Don't hang it on Morgan, Ford, Rockefeller, or Mellon. They are not to blame. They are only part of the entire picture of the United States. Every single American can take his share of the stupidity. Well, you all wanted to make money, all wanted to get rich quick. We got there, and now look at us.

There is a gigantic ore deposit on the Labrador that happens to be a very complex magnetite deposit, and, thank heavens, it is not directly smeltable in blast furnaces. Isn't that lovely? It is a beautiful, natural alloy of nickel, cadmium, and iron. You are going to come to a new process in steelmaking. Now, we don't want to hit anybody. We are just going to slip it into you with a blackjack.

I hope that all of you read the National Association of Manufacturers' report on postwar employment. If you haven't, you should get a copy of that interesting document, along with the American Federation of Labor's like report. The AFL goes all out for what you would normally expect of the NAM. Here the AFL goes ultra-ultra in defense of this cockeyed system, and the National Association of Manufacturers candidly admits it is the last time down. The NAM states that private enterprise in this land of the free and the home of the brave cannot assume responsibility for more than a maximum of 22 million jobs and then only if the Government of the United States sees to it that their businesses prosper. Thirty-eight million jobs will have to be supplied outside the realm of private free enterprise -- armed forces, government employees, and the municipal workers. Nine million in public works. That means 3 million more in highways, 2 million in housing. Now the Bureau of Reclamation issued its report last



HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

week on its postwar budget of \$3.6 billion, but it also attached to that its analysis of the expenditure of the \$3 billion provided in the total number of jobs with that amount of money; but, sad to relate, the Bureau only estimates that there will be 400,000. When we take the NAM figures of 9 million in public works, that means the Bureau would have to budget for the year immediately following the war and for each year thereafter \$70 billion for the Bureau of Reclamation.

No doubt some of you voted in the last election. I don't know what the hell for. You must still feel the old hangover that you can't quite get rid of. You cast your ballot and you felt that you helped to decide the fate of your nation. It is pretty hard to get over these hangovers. It takes you 40 years to find your parents were liars, and then you are too old to start over again. All we can say is, brother, you will have to be born again.

Now we are face-to-face with an amazing situation. Henry Agard Wallace wants to save capitalism and free enterprise and provide 60 million jobs. Jesse James Jones wants to save capitalism and private enterprise and provide not quite 60 million jobs. It should not be over 50 million jobs. Both want, of course, to spend public funds. Only Jesse Jones is a little more discreet than Henry would be, but both would save you from something. You all run into that. Like the woman that sometime in your life wanted to save you. You got saved and look what a hell of a mess you got into. No intelligent woman wanted to be saved in her life; she might have kidded the male into it. But here we have prominent men of that type -- same naiveté. They think the world is the same as it was 30 years ago, that you can save something, that you can provide 60 million jobs. We do not mean WPA, but a decent job, an annual income, millions in purchasing power; but with the output of American technology, you cannot do it under this system -- free enterprise or non-free enterprise or any other kind.

Stop and realize that. You are going to have everything and more of the same. What a pity! It is pathetic. Suppose you operate wide open with government spending. The more you pump into it, the faster it will catch up to you. All of this, of course, is the propaganda of your associations, political parties, etc. to create confusion in the minds of our citizens.

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

You are going to have 60 million jobs; everything is going to go the way it is now. Nothing is going to be changed. Everybody is going to be nice and comfortable. If you belong to the deserving, you can have a mink coat, too. But it can't be that way. It is going to be tough.

Of course, others come along and say foreign trade. Increase our foreign trade and that will keep 4 million at jobs. Or will it? We are going to industrialize China. Henry Luce, the Department of Commerce, and the United States Chamber of Commerce, and every business promoter, has access to this publicity of the press. I wonder if you realize the conditions of the rest of the world?

In Japan, there are 6 million farms, and the average size of a farm of the 6 million are 4 million of 2.3 acres; there are 2 million farms in Japan of 1/4 acre in size. In China, there are more farms than there are in Japan, but the average size is less than in Japan.

China has been in difficulty for centuries. Not having the chemical industry, converting energy for fertilizer was a difficult proposition. The Chinese who could erect a Chick Sale Emporium on the road -- and those who could provide shade for the temporary residents of those Chick Sale Emporiums -- got the biggest roadside trade. Oh, yes, they go around with their buckets and have been doing it for centuries, and now we come along and we are going to civilize the Chinese. We are going to make them into consumers, aren't we? See to it that they have bathtubs, water, and all those things. Actually, the Chinese are going to hate us, because what we are going to do is provide fur-lined "terlits" and take their agricultural fertilizer away from them. That is a laugh. Where do you think they are going to get many of the things we are going to provide for them?

China only consumed 0.2% horsepower per capita per day before this war. We here last year were consuming 18 horsepower per day per capita. That is a long way from 0.2%. The Chinese had a mobility before the war of 4 miles per capita per year, while the United States, before the black market and those counterfeit coupons, had a mobility of 4,000 miles per capita per year. And we are going to sell the Chinese radios, refrigerators, and intimate conveniences. You would have to rebuild an area larger

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

than the United States in order to do it.

Australia used to be the greatest exporter of raw materials in the world -- wool, mutton, beef, and wheat. Today Australia is a manufacturing economy, manufacturing a surplus over and above what Australia consumes. Australia builds cruisers of 20,000 tons, naval guns, planes, fighters and bombers, her own engines, optical goods, produces lenses and range finders, many ammunitions of all types, and excellent machine tools. She has developed her industries to where she exports to Great Britain. Are we going to put shoes on the Australians? They have a manufacturing surplus.

Well, South Africa is doing the same thing, and so is India. India, of course, is the second greatest cotton producer, jute producer, and shellac producer. India produced and shipped abroad 2 billion burlap bags, is the world's greatest producer of tarpaulins, tents, and army blankets, believe it or not. India is producing equipment. Steel production is going up.

Canada's production has jumped right into the blue, Canada had only 480,000 industrially employed 6 or 7 years ago. Our total production and our personnel increased only 18%. Very interesting, isn't it? Facts, you know, are stubborn things, and Technocracy doesn't make these facts. They are made by the march of events and physical conditions on this continent. All Technocracy does is to analyze them and present them to you unvarnished and uncovered, without political hooey. You may not like them but there they are. Canada moved into a position where the Canadian Government has to find jobs for over 2.6 million Canadians when the war ends. On the basis of population, if we have a similar situation, we will have 34 million citizens in the United States unemployed. We can no longer go-back to WPA. You can't ask the majority of the employable adults to go on WPA. Then you will have to hurry up and see to it that they get automobiles, radios, refrigerators, mink coats, and champagne, and if you did, the other 22 million won't work. Isn't it marvelous? But we would be driven to this.

Remember when this organization came out with high frequency cooking? Of course, it wouldn't be served by the old-fashioned system. It would not be served by human toil. With high frequency cooking methods, it would eliminate all the cooks, chefs, and bus

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

boys. All you do is dial the number on the menu and your food would come out to you. No sense in persons, year after year, doing the same things over and over again. Why engage human beings in repetitious jobs like that? Like mining coal, for instance, or digging up sugar beets. I don't mean to hurt your feelings, but things are headed in those directions.

Maybe you think that you still have some little private edge on the 196 million people on this continent, that you have a little superior ability, that you have managed pretty well to keep ahead of the cowcatcher, that you have an insurance policy, and that if worse comes to worse, you will be buried and that all the problems are solved for you; but how about the rest of the 196 million that still have to go on living?

Is there any labor organization or is there any financial or corporative organization or religious organization in the United States that has any solution in accordance with our technology of our time? If there is, let's bring it out. If you can beat Technocracy, we will agree to it. We don't like it any better than anybody else. In case some of you think you are going to get some kind of particular plum out of this, disabuse your minds of it. I won't like it either. I have told you the job I want and I still mean it. You may think you can vote somebody in in the old-fashioned way -- a liberal Democrat this time or rehabilitate the Republicans the next.

Ever stop to think that the basis of our political system is a function of accounting and taxes dependent on possessed values? Now, as you increase the output and decrease the man-hours and employment so that the production moves up fast but the taxable area declines, producing more and more with less space and less human beings, the blighted areas increase; so, you cannot look forward to county income tax, because it is declining rapidly, very rapidly. Now, when Technocracy came out with this, Wall Street blamed us for it. Some people in Wall Street, we are told, are Democrats and would capitalize on the obsolescence in order to achieve political domination. We said the time would come when you would have to evacuate the banks on the Hudson as they would no longer be tenable and move onto the federal bank on the Potomac, a Kerensky on the Potomac, I believe we called it. Of course, Kerensky had one thing in his favor -- he had someplace else to migrate, but here it is a long, cold swim to the next

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

continent. Kerensky is here living in retirement.

Well, if you think you are going to cure a county income with a state tax income, you won't be able to; for instance, in a powerhouse of 30 years ago, there were 50,000 kW generators. They are now out and in their stead have been put 165,000 kW units in less space than the 50,000 kW units occupied, and you have considerable space left over. Do you jump the tax rate on that three and a fraction times? No, the building is thirty years old. See how it works?

Another thing that is bothering the banks and financial corporations is what Technocracy knows as the capital payoff time. For thousands of years, while we produced our physical wealth with human toil and hand tools, it took a long time for amortization of any capital obligation. It could not be paid off in less than a hundred years. So our bonds were good for a long time at that slow rate of increment. What has happened? The capital payoff, where it once took a hundred years, is now faster. The Corrigan Plant right over here -- you all know it if you live in Cleveland -- if it operated at 75% of capacity, it would pay off in 36 months.

Well, let's go back a moment. Where you had a million invested on the old basis, you only reinvested it once in a century, but now that has been pulled down to where you have to invest it  $33\frac{1}{3}$  times in a century. Look at the Greenley equipment that is slapping out Pratt and Whitney engines every 40 seconds, and the cost was \$1 million, and, gentlemen, believe it or not, it pays off in  $10\frac{1}{2}$  weeks or 500 times a century! So, these people who have all that beautiful liquid cash are in a predicament. If they invest their money, they have it back in a short time, and it is the last time down.

The only way that you can keep this system alive is to declare war on an area on this globe whose armies will not die in battle and will not surrender or capitulate -- the 60 million square miles of the Pacific Ocean, and you can have full employment, full exploitation of our resources and it won't be long. Do you think you could have it for five years? So you want prosperity? Well, you better start rooting.

All very well, you will say. Great corporations won't take

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

these advances. Well, ladies and gentlemen, there are other places where they would like to mine 5,000 tons of coal per man per day without a coal miner. Maybe there are others who would like to do that. How long is it going to take we Americans to realize that? We have had a lot of political refugees, but they never carried away any ideology. We had a confederate war, and after the war between the states, confederates went to Brazil, but they never carried with them any political ideology. But we have had more technological refugees leave this country than any like area in history. Did they get any recognition here? The Wright brothers did not get recognition. People brought up with them said, "Isn't it too bad about those nice Wright brothers monkeying with that contraption when they should be working hard and having a home?" Did they get recognition? Did Rowland? No, Howland had to go to Romania and Russia, the Wright brothers to France and Britain.

When the American Army, in the Spanish-American War, using single shot Springfield rifles, started up the San Juan Hill, the Spanish Army were using a 7-mm. clip magazine machine gun. Technocracy has a long list of Americans who died in poverty or achieved some reputation only if they went abroad, but if they lived here, they got practically nothing but starvation. If they went abroad, they might have gotten some recognition. We have the greatest record of technological refugees that left these shores, and recognition came not from their own country but from abroad. Billy Mitchell. Homer Lea, Homer Lea worked out the whole invasion of the Hawaiian Islands in 1911. That was the man that Dr. David Jordan of Leland Stanford said was a "dirty little hunchback." The Japanese printed 90,000 copies of his book. The "dirty little hunchback" lived to become Marshal of the Armies of China. He was invited by the King of England to review British troops and to review the German Armies, and he didn't graduate from West Point. We have a long record of such men. John Paul Jones -- one of our first Naval Admirals -- do you know what port he founded? Not here, but he founded the naval base of Sevastopol in the Crimea. You can go on, pages and pages of this.

We in our complacency think, well, we individuals will get by and come the next election we can vote for the same old things, but this time within a short period it is going to catch up to us. You can't run a Technocrat for a political office. We don't want it. We want to see our country united not as

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

minorities but only as Americans. We can't operate with the greatest array of technological equipment with political controls but by a technological control that will produce and distribute an abundance for everyone.

We are not pro-Russian. We respect Russia, but we are not sympathetic. A policy for the U.S.S.R. -- a directional for Russia -- is one thing; a policy for North America is another. We don't have to imitate the Soviets or any other place on earth when we have the resources, area, and the technology on this continent, for heaven's sakes. Let's use it!

The tanks that are rolling in Russia and into Germany have 122-mm. guns in their turrets. From this tank we can make an interesting analogy. The tank that we designed before the war started was three meter gauge, one meter tread, 120-mm. gun, rubber lining, diesel powered, completely hydraulic, similar to the Electrolux heating-cooling system. There is a peculiar similarity isn't there? Peculiarly enough, Dave Christie went over to Russia. Dave Christie died of starvation in the United States last year.

I am presenting this for a reason. The advance of technology is up to decisions not amenable to solution by any opinions that anybody possesses in this country. We have no right to decide any matter by opinion that can be determined as a matter of science. This is today, and guesswork won't do it any more. It has to be done scientifically and not by opinion, and two hundred million opinions are not worth a damn, any more than the opinion of one. Opinions do not design anything, and if we try it, it won't run and it would fall down.

Well, the army is coming back trained in more mechanical equipment than any army that has been trained in history. They are not coming back with the idea they want to return to what they left behind. Letters are pouring in from all over the world, from every fighting front, and they don't want to return to anything they left. They were the graduates of the depression and they don't have a great deal to return to, do they? We had better think up what we are going to do when all these men and women come back who don't like what they saw when they left.

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

QUESTION PERIOD FOLLOWS

There are always people who get personal. Somebody wants to know what my salary was for 1944. Well, it was \$162.00 refund from withholding tax, that is, withdrawal pay. I get \$24.00 net a week. It went up a little a week ago, and that makes how much for the year? I am getting rich out of it. I think it is \$162.00 refund under this year's tax. Never be able to keep a blonde on that! I am looking for one with a long chassis to keep me.

Your engineering magazines on the construction equipment have carried on a campaign for over a year that we should not bring back the diesel tractors, carryalls, etc. that we sent abroad. If we bring them to the United States, the construction equipment industry will be idle for twenty-five years; so, naturally, you can understand the desire that we should leave the equipment in Europe. The European Continent couldn't use it anyway, but then it would be damn good business to provide new equipment. Every American has been primed with extra lush cash into a stinking bourgeois attitude, bribed into a comfortable sense of security, and it is so comfortable, isn't it? But those buried in graves overseas are your sons, your brothers, your fathers, and they never got to that nice bourgeois condition.

WILL THE WAR BONDS BE GOOD?

Well, what is the matter with them? They are the only thing you can invest in. Private enterprise does not create debt fast enough. If you had Total Conscription, we wouldn't have to sell war bonds. We wouldn't have black markets. But that would be too simple, wouldn't it? You would rather roll everything up in red tape and to gyp than to do it on the level. Well, no use worrying about anything like your bonds. Your bonds will be good so long as bonds will be good.

THERE IS A SLEW HERE WANTING TO KNOW HOW LONG THE WAR IS GOING TO LAST.

Manila fell to MacArthur, and no great destruction is reported. Of course, our forces are advancing on the western front, and you read in the papers that they are finding the pillboxes "to let", the vacancies in the gun compartments with



HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

the fire data left there. Those that left did not take their material with them. The Russians, of course, moved up, but don't get into a hurry. They have to chew off the left flank first, and then the German right flank will have to be chopped to pieces. You want the exact date so you can hedge. Just as Wall Street asked what Technocracy is going to do in the postwar. Hell, that is in the postwar! It is what are you going to do now? Don't ask me to give you an exact date when the war is going to end. It isn't a question of the capture of Berlin. The Russians will bypass that. They are headed toward Hamburg, and the Germans will probably hole up in Copenhagen. The big three are supposed to be meeting somewhere.

HERE ARE A NUMBER OF QUESTIONS ON THE CONGRESSIONAL "WORK OR FIGHT" BILL.

Well, they will try to put that over, but they are trying to hold it up to see if the Russians get to Kiel and that will delay it. You have to give the Russians time to put fuel in the tanks. The other day on the western front an officer asked whether reinforcements had arrived, and the commanding officer said they had, but the difficulty was they refused to move until they received borscht and Russian vodka.

The present manpower bill, of course, or national service bill, is aimed at conscription of labor, which Technocracy has been telling labor is the game that has been tried to be put over for years. We published two weeks ago the third full page ad in the WASHINGTON POST as a matter of record, calling the attention of the nation, just reminding them that we introduced the Total Conscription Program on the first of June, 1940, in Canada and the first of July in the United States. We don't like the spitballs blown back at us years later in a muddled form and in a distorted version. Of course, they would love to fine you about \$10,000 with ten years in jail, and, brother, could they slip it to you! You are married? Three children? Isn't that ducky? You will just work over there and you will have to sell your home. You can't keep up the payments? Well, but then, you want to be patriotic, don't you? You don't want to be fined \$10,000, do you? A lot of men aren't making that much, but then they don't want to go to jail, you see. But it is just a conscription of labor.

I HAVE A NUMBER OF QUESTIONS HERE ON SEWELL AVERY AND

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

MONTGOMERY WARD.

As if it made any difference at all. Sewell Avery is a very prosperous old gentleman and, of course, you have that prototype in the labor world. James Petrilio of the Musicians Union is one, but what difference does it make? It is only a lot of fuss and feathers. Since when are American dollars superior to American lives? In other words, we can conscript American lives but not American dollars, American property, and machines. We have the right to conscript every citizen. Everybody is constitutionally liable to conscription in defense of their country, but our machines, our property, and material, they are much too superior, aren't they? Think it over. And if you have received one of those telegrams from the War Department, you will understand what I am talking about. But you can't get paid for that.

SOMEBODY HERE WANTS TO KNOW IF THE NURSES ARE GOING TO BE CONSCRIPTED.

I hope none of you is so stupid as to think you can get nurses by voluntary means. I am not deprecating the patriotism of anybody, but you can't expect them to go. It is easier to get mink coats. Don't make the mistake of the mind of Mae West. If you do, be sure you have the proper technique. Many of the nurses we have are married, have obligations, and you can't expect those on in years to take up war duties. There is a number in training, but those are not coming out for some time. We always forget those when the war ends. I won't recall some of the stuff of the last war.

The GI Bill of Rights. Clearly understand when you are proposing 12 to 13 million jobs to the armed forces who return -- economic rewards -- the number is too great, unless you put every American on the same basis. I am not deprecating the valor of the man in uniform, but the scalar quantities are too great. You have to handle 130 million people, not just 14 million. The men who served are entitled to something, but so is everybody else entitled to it.

You have enough people in this room this evening to organize the State of Ohio and two or more adjacent states without half trying. I know what you are up to. When Howard Scott comes around, you turn up, and when Howard Scott leaves, you disappear.

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

You know that. Well, Howard Scott has not asked for any hero worship; he has never asked for it. I have no illusions about you or any other human and especially the Homo Sapiens Americanus. What does it take to get you into action -- dynamite? Or do you have to learn it the hard way by being plunged into economic chaos? Or do you think if you get interested in a housing project here housing a few hundred individuals, you are doing a good deed? Good heavens!

You are not going to save this situation by personal charity or by any single nice reform organization that we have in this country. You think you can cure this by little homeopathic doses of liberalism and that nice moral feeling that you have held for years?

I am not deprecating anyone. How much time has every man in this room outside of their jobs to make a living? Check up on it and you see where you spend your leisure time and at what. Do you think that by having a Membership Card and wearing a gray suit that that is as far as you have to go? Don't think that Technocracy is going to convert all the people in the United States. No, we are not going to coerce anybody. This is not Europe; this is America. Your technology is going to bring it home to you. I am asking you what you do with your leisure time? How do you spend it? Far be it from me to ask anybody to overwork themselves even for this organization, but if you have health and vitality and spare time, there is a job here for you. We are all going to be in the same boat regardless of our creed, religion, or color. Well, face it.

Now, Europe has every political alternative. Countries in Europe have everything from monarchies, limited and actual, elective and dictatorial, and fascist and communist setups. The amazing thing is that the United States and Canada on the North American Continent have no alternative. Either you redesign the continent to produce and distribute an abundance to every North American, and if you refuse to change or meet the technological advances, there is nothing but economic chaos. We do not have the political alternatives of Europe. I want you to realize that. And don't take the attitude that Howard Scott will do it for you. You have to make up your own minds. You have a lot of Americans whose brains are brand new -- they have never been used. You can do it if you want to. Remember, twelve years ago on December 6th, there

HOWARD SCOTT, CARTER  
HOTEL, CLEVELAND

2-4-45

weren't any Technocrats in Cleveland, but this organization could repeat this same thing in many cities and in many states and countries on this North American Continent. If you have gone this far, if you have that faith, and how far you have gone, realize the distance you have traveled. Look back to the date you hit this organization. True, you may have lost some friends but you found they never amounted to very much anyway. They only wanted to impose on your time and your liquor and food.

We in this organization would rather be recognized by our enemies than be damned by our friends. This is 1945, a year of outstanding crises in our history. We can't go back to 1929 or even 1939. We have to go on. That huge installed horsepower of the United States and Canada can only go in one direction, and if you think you can do it by being comfortable and electing Democrats or Republicans, Technocracy wishes you well; but if you hit fifty stories down, for heaven's sakes, don't come crying to us.

Now, Technocracy is not trying for any political position whatsoever. We are not going to do this or that. We have no assumption of power theory. This is not a case of political parties taking over. This is a case of 150 million people north of the Rio Grande being forced into the leadership of this continent whether they like it or not, and Technocracy is not going to do it but those 150 million. This is a slightly different aspect. We have never asked Technocrats to break up meetings or interfere with anything or interfere with anybody or commit an illegal act or entertain an illegal thought. And yet this audience could be repeated from coast-to-coast and in the far north. In some places, the buildings aren't big enough, and yet we have no angels, no endowments, no funds. Howard Scott has only done the same as you have done. It is up to you whether you want to move in this area or whether you want to fold your hands. CHQ cannot compel you to do a single thing that you don't want to.

\* \* \* \* \*

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
FEBRUARY 5, 1945

Imagine the state of confusion we have across this continent today. You know Cleveland, you know Detroit, you know a good many cities, all of you here. Don't you think we Americans could stand a hell of a lot of rehabilitation? I'm not deprecating the situation in Europe one iota, not trying to be unkind or unbearable, but travel through Detroit, Chicago, Cleveland, Buffalo, Toledo, St. Louis -- any city you mention -- take an airplane picture of the city and what do you see? Thousands and thousands of little chimneys all belching forth smoke, all with their own heaters and furnaces and their little ash pile. And if the snow gets deep enough, the aerial photographs will show the garbage out on the snow piles.

We're the greatest country on earth, aren't we? We have a terrific amount of junk coast-to-coast. It's unsanitary, unhealthy, a fire hazard, a crime hazard, and yet our leaders, political, business, clerical, and public, are all refusing to admit that we in United States and on this continent have any problem at all and that the problem is some 6,000 miles away. Now this is done for a purpose, done to increase and spread more confusion here. It's always so lovely to contribute money or to join an organization to put pants on the negroes in Central Africa -- they don't need the pants there, it's kind of warm; but then one always feels so magnanimous about supplying pants to people that don't want pants. The women will understand that.

Many people imagine that New York City, the largest city on this continent and the second largest city in the world, that every home in New York City has a bathtub and a water closet. There are thousands of homes and apartments in New York City proper that have neither a water closet, a bathtub, nor a wash basin. There are thousands more that only have running water to a number; and yet our press and our pulpit and our screen and our radio are continually dumping deluges of saccharine sentimentality about how wonderful it is for us to rehabilitate some other portion of the globe. For heaven's sakes, let's have the cold, hard-boiled reality to face the America we live in! We can stand rehabilitation here, we can build housing and cities, and when we've cleaned up our own home and our own backyard, then we Americans can afford to be generous and magnanimous to the

rest of the world. But, for heaven's sakes, don't let us try to put the rest of the world in order when we haven't got the guts to put our own house in order.

Hanson Baldwin in this morning's TIMES is out with a criticism of American equipment in our army. Get a copy of it.

[PARTS OF THE TAPE FROM HERE ON ARE INAUDIBLE, ACCOUNTING FOR THE GAPS IN THE TYPING]

.... and those of you who work in plants that build that equipment .... a Sherman tank firing 24 hits on a Royal Tiger and the Royal Tiger turns around .... See, we've been called screwballs, haven't we? .... but a peculiar thing about that, our chickens are going to come home to roost, but they're all going to be eagles. You don't seem to realize it.

I never thought I would live to see the day when National City Bank of New York's bulletin and the Monthly Bulletin of Clayton Powell, the greatest cotton company on earth -- Clayton is down in the State Department -- both issues are taken up with a special report on the effect of mechanized planting, growing, thinning, weeding -- what is called chopping down there -- and picking; and the International Harvester Company's new plant, a \$16 million plant -- at Memphis, Tennessee, is complete and will shortly be running the two-row cotton pickers off the end of the line.

The south faces a problem of having to compete with wood pulp in the cellulose market. Now cotton, at \$27 and \$29 a bale cost, cannot compete with wood pulp for cellulose; but completely mechanized cotton sells for \$5.00 to \$5.24 a bale, and, honeychile, none of those people out there will be needed any mo' to pick cotton, and they're gonna be movin' up the road with their banjos headin' for someplace. And the rest of United States had better wake up, for there will be 2-1/2 million to close to 4 million, given a year and a half the output of that plant, in two years they will be heading someplace in United States. You know what a slight effect the migration has had here in Cleveland and in Detroit. Suppose you got another quarter of a million in Detroit, 400,000 mo' in Chicago?

You can plant the cotton and weed it -- a flame weeder --

and the Dixie cotton chopper can pick it with a two-row cotton picker, and a two-row cotton picker will do somewhere around 30,000 pounds of cotton a working day. Who was it said they wanted to work?

Well, more and more of this is happening. Your machine tool industry .... MACHINERY MAGAZINE, MACHINE DESIGN, January issue of POWER PLANT -- a McGraw-Hill publication -- they have an editorial that the only thing for the future of the United States is to design machinery that consumes more kW hours, more automatic and faster, and it's the job of the electrical industry to help out the machine industry to see that they have better machines and the electrical energy is used more efficiently and more of it is used as salvation for the power industry; but, of course, all of this will not cause any unemployment.

Now the Grey Company, Greenlee, and other companies like that, and some in Rockford, Illinois, are coming out with nice advertisements of machines that take the work in and position it, the machine does the placement of the work, and then it travels through the various positions and comes out complete. It is automatic pushbutton control, and they specify that one female operator can take the place of 112 separate machine operators -- men -- now in use on the same process.

Do you realize that the machine tool industry of United States has turned out the greatest volume of machine tools and equipment in the last six years that the world has ever seen, but in order to live just a little bit longer, that machine tool industry must design machinery for the sales of tomorrow that can operate so automatic at such high production that it can amortize out the existing machinery and pay off the cost of the installation of the new within six months after installation? Otherwise you do not live, because you have enough machine tools on hand to run for 25 to 30 years. The only way the machine tool industry can operate for a few years more is to gather up all of the improvements so that any two-by-four .... the damn things even stop if the female falls asleep. It stops -- can't make mistakes. Well, why not? Where do we go?

Every Section of Technocracy has quite a large percentage of men overseas -- men and women. They're coming back pretty soon. It's going to be frightening, isn't it? The ones that we have

seen at CHQ that have come back aren't going to be satisfied with the way Technocracy is operating or the way the country is operating or with the way any damn thing operates. A Canadian Major came in the office the other day -- four and a fraction years overseas service, two wound stripes, had risen from the ranks, been a Farad of Technocracy -- one of the youngest Majors, as tall as I am -- and I asked him, the Major, what he was planning to do. ".... and having risen from the ranks to that of a Staff Major on the warfront and having overseas duty, and due to my experience of fighting on several fronts and organizing the various units, I have acquired the knowledge and experience, Sir, that would you grant me the commission that I would like to apply for, may I be permitted to organize the returning Canadians for Technocracy."

We have letters coming into CHQ from men in both the U.S. Forces and the Canadian Forces on the front applying for jobs at CHQ. They're married, some of them, they're not interested in going back to any peacetime pursuit of success. All they ask for is coffee, something to eat, a place to sleep and a chance to fight this time for something they know what they're fighting for, and they want to change, the way they put it. .... How do you like that? That includes men, privates, noncoms, and officers, not limited to .... Very interesting.

I don't know if anyone heard a Canadian broadcast today, but General McNaughton, Retired, is running for bielection of .... and if he was defeated in today's bielection, the Honorable Mackenzie King, Prime Minister of Canada, swears by all that's holy that he'll have a general election; of course, McNaughton and Prime Minister Mackenzie King are responsible for the AWOLs -- they're now deserters. Do you notice that they're not making desperate attempts to arrest them? When it gets into the number of thousands that exist in Canada today, you find them not .... because they'd have to turn the war prisoners out and put the Canadians in. There isn't any other space large enough. The situation is so ticklish that it's doubtful that even the war prisoners would stand for it.

No, we're in a mess abroad and we're in a mess here. There are no Japs in the Philippines worth talking about. Technocracy didn't expect there to be any. They're all on the mainland of Asia, that is, the effective ones. There might be a few little



squads, and, of course, they're consolidating their lines, but if Russia moves through in the next few weeks, she may turn thumbs down on Bataan, and if she does, remember she'll have .... Kuril Islands, the lower half of Sakhalin, the elimination of that strategic .... area of Northern Manchuko, running lights over the Chinese east from Harpieng to Darien and the possession of Darien as an international free port under Russian control. Russia may -- very interesting -- Iran .... autonomy from the north half of Iran. Iran may secede -- may want to become a Soviet Republic.

The Dardanelles are going to be internationalized for the first time in a century one way or another, either by Russia having possession of the north side of the .... the Dardanelles, or, of course, they could build a canal clean around it, which is shorter than the Dardanelles, through the territory of the Balkan Federation. The new Balkan Federation would be Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Albania, and the better part of Greece.

If you realize what the situation in Europe is that Finland, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Bulgaria, and Romania all will be tied in economically with the U.S.S.R. The U.S.S.R. in moving west accumulates a fighting army with each new ally. As we move east, we accumulated more headaches, didn't we? And we didn't put in conscription in Italy, France, Belgium, or Holland, or North Africa; so, therefore, we do not acquire additional armies or additional allies. Dale Carnegie, you know, "How to Make Friends." Well, our foreign policy should be an imitation of Dale Carnegie, "How to make Enemies and Keep Them."

Of course, the Russian boundary line in Europe will come from Koenigsburg west and proceed south, west of the double-track railway from Koenigsburg to the Alsace, the Alsace to the Bug River, the Bug River down to the Carpathians, and from there down to ....

In every war in history in the last 800 years, there's always been an armed power even in a defeated Europe. Remember the last war? The German Army retreated with battle flags and .... the general staff even down to the Unterofficiers. Is there an Italian Army today? A million and more of those are gone. The old Romanian Army -- it's gone. France has no army. The Hungarian is gone, and the German Army has been chewed to pieces.

GAP IN TAPE. So what does it mean? It means for the first time in 800 to 900 years that there will only be one armed force in Europe. Ponder what that means, because it's one of the most significant things in 800 years of history, and we're going to sell radios, chewing gum, Kleenex? I won't go into a lot of other things. We're going to sell those in a free market over there? We're going to tell the largest armed force in the world to move over?

Churchill is washed up the moment the war in Europe ends -- washed up politically, as washed up as Mackenzie King in Canada. Not deprecating the so-called war record -- no offense; but Churchill is a Tory Conservative, the same Tory Conservative Government of Britain that operated under Baldwin and operated under Chamberlain -- the same Tory Conservative Government that under Chamberlain sold Czechoslovakia and Europe down the river for "Peace in our Time." And what a lousy peace! All the nice conferences -- Bretonwood, the Dumb Oaks, you know.

Now, the Atlantic Charter was one of the dirtiest attempts at international sabotage that two nations have ever been guilty of. They lay claim to it. Germany invaded Russia on June 22, 1941, correct? The Atlantic Charter -- in quotes -- was the result of the publicity that came out, the result of a conference of Franklin Delano Roosevelt and Winston Churchill on board a warship on the high seas off the coast of Newfoundland on August 14, 1941. That was a conference between the head of a nation at war, Winston Churchill, Prime Minister of Great Britain, and Franklin D. Roosevelt, President of the United States, of a nation not at war. It was not signed, there was no formal agreement. The OWI made up copies and they framed the copy in the Smithsonian Institution, and when that reporter from Tennessee got after it to track it down, he came back to photograph it in the Smithsonian and it had disappeared. There were only a thousand copies taken off, but it never was signed, and President Roosevelt later had to admit there were no signatures, there was no formal agreement, no copies, and there was only a number of memorandums -- not even on one piece of paper -- just a number of pieces of paper.

Now it was a beautifully framed attempt that Great Britain and the United States -- one a belligerent, the other a nonbelligerent -- would both refrain from acquiring any

additional territories. That's the essence of it. In other words, they were both in favor of freedoms: freedom of this, freedom of that, etc., and the right of the small nations to determine their own government and their own future. Well, when anybody starts talking like that, there's always a bad odor that gets in the air, because you know that somebody is up to something.

Now the reason the Atlantic Charter was framed up was that they fully expected Russia to go down to defeat. The extent of the German Army would only take a few weeks -- 6 to 8 weeks -- to chase the Russians back of the Urals; but if, by accident, something did happen to alter that, then this would give them a dealing arrangement to turn the heat on anybody that came into the marketplace for the deal. Now only one trouble about that was this: that Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania and Bessarabia and Poland to the Bug River had already been incorporated into the Soviet Union in 1939, so that the boundaries of the U.S.S.R. when she was invaded, she didn't .... It was crooked but it wasn't crooked enough. They should have made the agreement retroactive back beyond 1939. Then they might have been able to use it as a club. The Atlantic Charter, if it really had been drawn as a formal document and printed on paper of finer tissue, would have been of some use, but as an agreement between nations -- two nations that have no right under international law or any other code of the sea to agree, one of them a belligerent nation, the other a nonbelligerent nation, to the disposition of territory over which one of them wasn't even involved and the other one couldn't be involved if it wanted to.

Then, of course, you grab all the nations that come into Washington, found the United Nations Agreement on a spurious document, don't you? The Atlantic Charter was a misrepresentation and fraud. The United Nations was the abortion that came out of the conception of fraud and misrepresentation. And look at the way our country has been deluged with the Atlantic Charter, the United Nations, brotherly love, lend-lease, give and forget; one could go on down the line.

And we propose to industrialize China? We're supposed to rehabilitate Europe? We propose to do everything for everybody everywhere in the world except on our own continent. Now, remember, it's our own fault. We Americans from coast to coast went out solemnly and voted for the bastards. I think that's

about as polite a term as you can really call it.

Of course, I could keep this up for hours, but they kept me up to around 7:00 this morning. What I would like to ask you to do is -- I know, we're all conditioned, up against the same thing, but the trouble with us all across the country is that those of us who joined Technocracy -- well, just pay the dues, get a membership card, have this grey cloth and get a suit -- but not all of us, but a good portion, still like to go out to the Kiwanians and the Lions and the Rotaries and the Civic Improvement and the Proportional League and the Community Chest or the charity; in other words, there's so darn many slumgullion setups that are still taking up the time of Technocrats. Stop and think. What do you spend your leisure time on outside of sleeping? True, you have to put in a certain time to make a living under this system we're operating under; but outside of that and sleep, what do you spend your time at? You've still got that hangover that maybe you can get rich by working or maybe you can get on by being nice to the moron next door.

You've tried it enough times. You know you can't hope. The Greeks used to say that "hope" was the most vicious of all human vices. Now if you just list the type of things you waste your time on. I don't mean that you have to be a slave to the organization, but if you only put down several hours a week each, that is, scheduled, for so many months of that time, you'd have something in the matter of service that the organization could depend on. Of course, if you have to get tight every Friday night, you can skip it. If you have to go to a ladies aid, I think most of you have gotten over that. The only aid a woman wants is that kind of aid -- not unless she's trying to escape from reality so bad that she's in that condition, she's no good to herself or to this organization.

Well, it can be done. You can move it. It isn't that we have to have any big names or that we have to have any important people or that we have to have anybody elected. You wouldn't have thought anything of your Director-in-Chief if I had gone around this continent fawning and scraping and kissing all the posteriors of the Standard Oil or the General Motors, would you? You wouldn't have tolerated it for a moment. Stop and think whether you might be doing a little bit of .... I'm not trying to be unkind -- just asking you to check.

You go out and make your Section a part of your social life and get over this idea that you have to like the individual even in Technocracy. The engineer on the job doesn't give a hang whether the man over here likes the one on the other end of the machine or not if he can get the machine to run. You still have your intimate life, but this becomes a part of it, and it is quite a serious endeavor at the same time. But if you're going to seek your great relaxation outside of the organization and your great avenue for expression outside of the organization, well, then there's no reason for your being here. Why do it?

The READER'S DIGEST came to see me the other day and they said, "Mr. Scott, fourteen years ago the press and the public in this country kicked Technocracy around. We have had men out across United States and up in Canada checking on the organization, and we have found that Technocracy is firmly established, with offices, equipment, and that the press will never be able to kick that dog around anymore. And we have reached the conclusion that if in the United States and Canada there is a serious economic debacle after this war that Technocracy will soar to the moon, and we would like to ask whether you would agree to a series of articles in the READER'S DIGEST and a biographical sketch about you." I had to tell them, "I'm awfully sorry," "But we have over 7 million and a foreign circulation over 9 million. Wouldn't that be a tremendous advantage to the organization?" "Sir, you have all of that circulation, you could present the problem of this continent and its analysis and bring Technocracy in in its proper place and leave Howard Scott out." "That may be so, but the other day Stalin had a birthday in Russia, and no one in Russia on the air or in the press mentioned it." And I said, "Sir, that's enough. I cannot conduct my ...."

Now, I'd like to know what you think. Got any questions on your mind?

---

(POSSIBLE QUESTION) WHEN WILL CERTAIN MAPS BE AVAILABLE?

They'll be along sometime .... Don't get in a hurry for it. What he's speaking of is maps that are about 12" by 20" made up

in 17 sections. They are United States Government maps in eight colors -- USGS Survey, Continental Hydrology and Continental Power and so on. So you'll have an exhibit and you'll have the most accurate maps, the maps used by the United States Intelligence. There's a larger one of 92 sections, double scale. One is scaled one to a million; the other one to a half -- 500,000, metric. But that would require a wall space about 21 feet high by about forty-some feet long. It's only the larger Sections like this that have the wall space here. The smaller ones will use the smaller scale.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION.

I have never been in Europe. I've been up and down this hemisphere.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION.

A lot of people have believed a lot of things. That's what you get for believing in things. No, they've printed all kinds of legends about me. They've printed that I was graduated Uppsala -- that's in Sweden -- Schlottenburg. The University of Berlin, the University of Milan, the Sorbonne -- that's Paris -- Oxford, and Cambridge. Why, yes, we've had people come in and say they went to school with me at MIT or Cal Tech and the University of Minnesota. Yes, they graduated in the same graduating class. They even tell you that they got their doctorate degree and they had one when I got mine, which I haven't got.

Now you realize there have been thousands of these stories. This stuff started way back in 1919 and 1920, and the first of it was when John Reed -- Jack Reed -- who now lies buried inside the Kremlin Wall and whose ex-wife married Bill Bullock and the father of her child. John Reed and whole slews of people came over to see all these blueprints and charts and maps, and John Reed went over and rushed into the Liberator office with Max Eastman and a lot of others there, and he pointed out that no human being could have that many charts, maps, and data and know that much unless he was head of that government's intelligence. So, therefore, he developed the wild story that Howard Scott was Chief of the Foreign Section of the Hillenstrasse and had come over to the United States to work for the United States Secret Service -- there was no FBI then. So Jim Rogers, the famous Irish

revolutionary and labor leader, met me one afternoon over on 5th Avenue and accused me of being an agent provocateur -- a dirty one, and I asked him to recall his long experience with the British and Irish Police in the revolution and labor battles if he was called the same thing. He never ran across any agent provocateurs. They were all of a size that you couldn't tell one from another. So, that's interesting. "So they tell me that you're working for the British Government." With that you heard the finest lot of blasphemy that ever an Irishman could turn out, and once it subsided, I said, "Well, Tim, I'll tell you what I'll do. I'll take the German money I've got in my righthand pocket and the United States money I have in my lefthand, and we'll combine it with that British money that you have and we'll go in and buy a drink -- a sense of humor.

Now you may think that this is funny, but it went the rounds. W. Field Malone and Delia Stevens, W. Field Malone, the famous lawyer .... for New York and played the part of Churchill in the movies in "Mission to Moscow," invited me up to their house over the weekend in Groton and then wrote that they regretted they had to cancel the invitation. It was a year and a half later before I found out what all the trouble was. They cancelled the invitation because they had believed Jack Reed. Now wait until you see the similarity. That was 1920 and twenty-two years later my name wasn't Howard Scott. It was Boris Bederovsky, and I was chief of the foreign section of the GPU and had three million dollars in the Chase National Bank and was sent over to the U.S. by the Soviet Government to undermine American institutions. This time it had changed over to the other, you see, but the same story exactly.

The only trouble with printing that story was that it involved a government in existence -- not like the previous story involving .... They submitted it to Washington and Washington said nix. It would cause an international incident. Case National Bank suggested only we hadn't submitted it. Besides, we better pull that type down publicly -- forget it. But we got a matte copy of it before they did. We have it for our rogues' gallery.

Now don't forget I was a "dope fiend, a two-bottle-a-day drunkard for 30-some years." You'll find more legends. Who created them? "They" did. Did you take the trouble to examine them? The day would come when they went on creating legends, but

they couldn't take it back; and they finally told so damn many of them that there wouldn't be any more left to tell. Might bother a lot of people but it hasn't bothered me.

But you know that was also done with malice aforethought by one Howard Scott, too.

INAUDIBLE AUDIENCE COMMENT.

He knew the day was coming when they'd have to pull their own tread rope. Remember what Aaron Burr said when he was charged with being the father of a young girl's baby when he was 82 years of age? Don't you remember that famous answer? He said, "Gentlemen, it is an honor. I could not dispute a lady's word at my age." Well, come on, we can get a lot of fun out of it,

[A LONG, BARELY AUDIBLE QUESTION CONCERNING THE NEED FOR ACQUIRING A LARGE MEMBERSHIP, EVEN IF SOME OF THEM BARELY FUNCTION.]

Yes, I don't think you quite understood me. There are any number of cases where they can function, whether it's age or health or such and such position; but at least they're not starving to death. You can throw something into the pot and say, "Well, this substitutes for me. I can't .... I'm so fixed." There it is.

[BARELY AUDIBLE REPLY AND CONTINUATION OF THE SAME QUESTION.]

Well, what I was talking about was the ones that do not do that, but the ones who man the machinery that creates that turnover. I think you understand what I mean. In other words, you man the machinery within the organization, and if you take them through like that and keep up with mass production of taking them through, well, all right, you'll get a certain percentage of them.

BUT ALL THOSE THAT ARE TURNING THROUGH -- YOU ARE BOUND TO GATHER A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF PEOPLE WHO WILL TAKE THE INFORMATION AND SPREAD IT.

Oh, yes, you know yourself, don't you? Remember 14 years ago or more? You couldn't see the vocabulary, the terminology in



magazines. Why, they have it in the encyclopedias and dictionaries. The words are becoming commonplace.

AN INAUBIBLE QUESTION ABOUT PROGRESS IN CANADA.

Well, that depends what you mean by progress. Remember they were out of existence for three years, three months, three weeks, and three days.

ARE CANADIANS MORE RECEPTIVE TO TECHNOCRACY?

They're more intelligent than we are. The reason for that is there are less morons in Canada because there are less people in Canada.

[A LONG, BARELY AUDIBLE QUESTION ABOUT THE POSSIBLE ESTABLISHMENT OF VARIOUS GRADES OF MEMBERSHIP.]

Well, yes, we've thought of all of those things long ago, but when you join an army, you can't half join an army, and you will notice that whenever CHQ sends out a temporary acknowledgment for a charter, it says something at the bottom: "You are welcomed as members of the technological army." You can't very well draw up class lines. The ones that do it have to carry all the ones of lesser degree with them. It's the only way you can do it. You start building up life memberships and sustaining memberships and full memberships and associate memberships and junior memberships and probationary -- hell, it's too damn much trouble! Not that there isn't something to it. I mean what you thought you had back of it is another thing. Who else? Now, don't you go and hold out on me.

[ANOTHER BARELY AUDIBLE QUESTION ABOUT A POSSIBLE PERIODIC NEWSLETTER FROM CHQ TO EACH MEMBER]

Well, when the war is over and a number of men come back, we'll issue regular publications from CHQ, but we would rather make mistakes of omission than one serious mistake of commission. Don't forget we're the only organization on this continent that is not a business enterprise, not a political party, and not a fund raiser. It survived the greatest depression and the greatest war in history. How many organizations were abolished by the United States Government? There's millions of them. We're the

only one that came through. We're the only organization in Canada that had over 600 Technocrats .... search warrants. We beat them in the courts and we beat them in the House of Commons. You have to realize the strategy that we're using. Kindly get this concept: Technocracy as a social organization is more revolutionary in concept and direction than all of the previous social revolutions -- so revolutionary that we would be so far right of the Communists as to be bourgeois.

Now we've had to operate under a good many circumstances. We're at war; yet, there has never been -- a few little local things -- true, we're declared illegal in Canada, but they had to take it back and they can't do it again. We could have put all the Technocrats in Canada in June, 1940, in jail, and CHQ would have loved to have done it provided it was done without any illegal maneuvering or instrumentality on the part of any individual member; that is, if we could have maneuvered the Canadian Government to have arrested the entirety, don't think for one single moment that your Director-in-Chief would not have maneuvered. But as it was, what happened, we had to .... Today it's a movement in Canada. They know what it is. They've gone to it. Don't give up hope; you'll get a chance yet. But you'll notice we never pulled any fool maneuvers, did we, and never will. We have never asked any member anyplace to commit an illegal act. We always got our enemies to do it for us. Sooner or later, we get Washington or Ottawa to do it.

A great many of you never thought that the day would come when conscription would be the greatest political issue of Canada and a very burning issue in Washington. Now do you realize that it could be even more important in the near future? If we have to land 2-1/2 million troops in China -- take your pick -- and we have an economic depression here at home, unemployment, do you think you could maintain an army morale in Asia with 3 million Americans with their brothers, relatives, fathers, and so on unemployed? And the Army would be the first to know it. You have what's-his-name down here in Akron -- Knight -- that owns those papers, all out to conscript the labor. Labor has been so damned dumb for the last six years -- of course, I'm speaking of official labor, the AFL, Brotherhood, CIO -- they've all played right along down the groove. They took them on a trip on a cruiser, wined and dined them. Why, the labor leader thought he'd arrived! I'm speaking of one right here in Cleveland. Oh, yes, he

went down to Roosevelt on the cruiser, then was flown back and his wife, and he told me .... I asked him how much he thought that trip would advance the Brotherhood of Railroad Trainmen nationally. Don't forget, we know. Technocracy has its list; the Russians have theirs.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION.

Don't forget any time that the armed forces of a nation are only the reflection of the national condition of that nation. May I ask you a question? Do you know what I'm asking you? Then don't blame the armed forces for being different.

Come one. There's a lot of fun in this if you'll let me.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION.

Total Conscription? No, not if you've got good lettering on the back of your shirt. You can try it.

A QUESTION OF CONTINENTAL HYDROLOGY

Well, now, what is it about it you would like to know, because it covers a terrific area. I don't know where you want me to start in. [REPLY] Now wait a minute. That's what I want, I want a specific thing. Now where is it you want to know about? [A FURTHER REPLY] Come up the Columbia by a series of dams, you raise the Grand Coulee to its proper height, which is -- its present height is 1,310 -- put it up to 1,430 or above -- anything above that -- that backs the water up the Spokane River right to Spokane. You can use the Spokane River or you can use the Pend Oreille on Lake Pend Oreille. Or you can go up the Spokane River into Coeur d'Alene Lake and into Pend Oreille, and then up the South Clark -- do you know that river? [INAUDIBLE REPLY] Well, that's the disadvantage. You have to have large-scale maps. The South Clark runs in Montana northwest into Pend Oreille and Helena, Montana. Just north of Helena, Montana, there's a high contour there over 5,000 feet and narrows down -- the dam would be there on the Missouri River and you back the water up for miles and it flows from there to Helena. There's only about 8 miles where you cut through the ridge from that Missouri dam to the South Clark Fork. That what you want to know? Now, if you're specific about asking me where it is, I'd tell

you; but don't ask me to start in and do it for the whole works.

A QUESTION ON MINING.

What methods? It's what's known as the continuous long wall system. A machine that moves like that, moves continuously, opens your long wall up for miles. That makes the undercut -- that's the first machine, travels right ahead. The next one comes along and has a huge boring head -- that's number four -- and moves in like that and bores a whole flock of holes in the coal face all at the same time and backs up and does that all the way down the coal face. The next one is like a big ell of armor plate and it has compressed air and a special hose that will stand 5,000 pounds pressure, and the hose goes in the hole like that and the compressed air is suddenly released. It comes back against the big armorplate shield and the shield pulls up and the coal loaders load it on a conveyor belt. The speed of your machine is 4 miles per hour.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION.

Not in color. [INAUDIBLE REPLY] Now wait until I finish this. Now you don't use timber. You use a combination strut-shield with a giant balloon tire top and bottom with a hydraulic leg on it, and as you move where you mine the coal out, you inflate these -- the one on the top and the one on the bottom -- and here's your coal face over here running along this way, and here's the other face with this waterproof and other type of shield with the tires on the top and bottom that run lengthwise. When you inflate those, it accounts for the irregularities of the floor and the roof, and then you hydraulically close the clamp down and that moves this way as you take the coal out. [REPLY] Oh, a good number, because if you could do that, about four feet high. I thought you were going to be stuck on that one.

The Alzetas Coalfield in Green River, Utah, and Colorado, the most extensive coal deposit in the world -- that coal comes out there 60 to 80 feet thick and runs this way for miles and runs longitudinally -- horizontally -- that way for miles, and it dips slightly toward the outside like this. [INAUDIBLE QUESTION] That's high volatile bituminous. No engineer wants to do anything with anthracite. [QUESTION ON GREEN RIVER] You have it above

Green River and above the Green River Bridge of the Union Pacific Railroad. [COMMENT] Yes, you'd have to move the Town of Green River and the Union Pacific Station and the bridge. [ANOTHER COMMENT] That is a pretty tough proposition where you've mined out one seam of marketable coal and let 6 or 7 cave in.

[SEVERAL MINUTES OF INAUDIBLE QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS]

Remember the days of Jim Fiske? Who was the Deacon? You know what they used to do on the Erie Railroad? The gambling was so raw on Erie that they used to have gangsters steal the stock from each other. It was a good buy. The only trouble was that there wasn't enough stock to steal -- the legitimate stock -- so they counterfeited the entire Erie stock and they had gangsters steal the counterfeit stock from each other; and that war got so tough that they retired one bunch of gangsters and one , and they went over to Jersey City and built a regular little fort to prevent the other bunch in New York from stealing the counterfeit stock.

My father was in the midst of all of that. He once was a partner of "Bet-a-Million" Gates. Shades of American Steel & Wire and the Texas Oil. How many of you have ever traveled over the Michigan Central from Detroit to St. Thomas to ? Well, my father built that section by a firm from Windsor to St. Thomas and also built the Welland Grand Bruce. This was all before my time. The Welland Grand Bruce is now the one sound division of the Canadian Pacific Railroad. One of the engineers on the Welland Grand Bruce was named Donald Bruce, and the railroad ran through a farm owned by a Scotsman named MacKenzie, and they employed the old man to be stable boss and chief hostler. They employed the son, named William MacKenzie, to be the assistant stable boss and Donald Ross -- I said Donald Bruce -- Donald Ross married one of old man MacKenzie's daughters while working for the firm of Goddard & Gates. And then Donald Ross moved west to become Chief Engineer of the Canadian Pacific Railroad. His brother-in-law, Bill MacKenzie, went out there and met a contractor by the name of Bill Mann, and they joined up to do contract work on the same division that Ross was Chief Engineer of, and the firm was named MacKenzie & Mann.

You old-timers ought to remember this. Then they blew down so damn much rock -- more than the contract called for -- that

they were able to find that railroad up in Manitoba. Can anybody tell me the name of that railroad, the first railroad they ever bought? The Manitoba Central or something like that -- I've forgotten. Donald Rosswenton to become President of that Canadian steel company in Sidney and was it his son or grandson, Commander Ross, who owns Man-O'-War? And William MacKenzie became Sir William MacKenzie of the Canadian Northern Railroad. I once had the pleasure of meeting him in a consulting capacity. He was at the end of a long directors' table and he looked up and said, "You look very familiar. Have I ever met you before?" I said no .... well, that's quite a coincidence. That's too far back for my time. Your father's farm was on the Welland Canal Bruce. "Yes, but how in hell did you know that?" Well, is it interesting?

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

I wouldn't venture any opinion on it. They're liable to do anything. In other words, to finish up the Alaskan Highway would take considerable more work. Why should they do it -- spend all the money -- so the little fellow can get in there? No. What do you think the chiseler is, dumb? Not when it comes to doing a lot of the other suckers. He's smart. The only thing is that popular demand may be such that they may have to do something with it as a national white elephant. That's the only thing that would force it.

QUESTION ON OIL RESERVES

The oil reserves of the continent are all right, but the oil reserves of the United States are running down. The consumption of oil is far greater than our rate of discovery, and, of course, we've dumped oil all over the globe for a price. [AUDIENCE COMMENT] synthetic oil? They have synthetic rubber, too. Nature has been prolific on this continent, but we've allowed our businessmen to loot it from beginning to end. It takes of all synthetic rubber -- they make others. Still, it takes the high end of the to produce it. To strike a 100,000-barrel well a day, the tax is nothing.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

Well, at least they've to a fuselage ship. Not very big anyway -- only a 141-foot wingspread. You could put two of

those on the back of our flying wing and still have a little left over to spare.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

Oh, yes, it can be done, but it's still high cost. We could run all the automobiles on this continent but it would take a lot of corn and you couldn't do it by individual farms. Have to get in another type of agriculture.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

Pitchblend? The greatest radium deposit is up there -- far greater than Austria -- just off the Great Bitter Lake. The greatest silver deposit in the world is up there -- 2,000 ounces of silver to the ton. The greatest copper deposit is on coronation Gulf -- 46 percent Cu bornite. Can anyone tell me when that copper at Coronation Gulf was discovered? It was discovered in 1771 and the original specimens lie in the South Kensington Museum in London. How do you like it? INAUDIBLE REPLY Not in use. You want to go up there and grab yourself a hunk of copper and come back, no one will stop you. QUESTION No, we haven't a lot of tin. We have tin in various places but no tin as rich and comparable as that of Malaya, but we do have tin on this continent in many places but no single deposit that is comparable as the alluvial deposit of Malaya. We have some which may develop to be as comparable to that of the Bolivian porphory.

A QUESTION ON THE CONTINENTAL WATERWAYS

Oh, some of them, yes, would be seasonal, but the Great Lakes, for instance, would be year-round operation. REPLY Oh, well, now you might get down to such low temperatures crossing the Rockies for instance, in one or two places, that you suspend for a while; but the Coast Guard, with very small power compared to the marine tractor -- the marine tractor design of Technocracy has five 12,000-horsepower units, four in use and one standby. That's a little power, isn't it? Those marine trailers have two 1500-horsepower motor driven propellers, 3,000 per hull -- that's 12 -- and that's 36,000 horsepower, isn't it? Well, there's 12,000 left over.

Now, we could have icebreakers that travel about 5 miles per

hour through 8 feet of ice. The trouble with putting ships through ice is, if they're individual ships, the ice comes back in between the individual ships, doesn't it? And the icebreaker has to turn around and rush to each lame duck separately; but with the marine train, they're hooked in tandem -- two together -- six long and two wide. They're twin screw and twin rudder all controlled from the front end. You can put the marine tractor in the front or the middle or the rear -- all 250,000 tons with 20 men that don't do that much. The cost is less than 1/11 cent per ton mile. The units, the marine trailers, are 200 meters long and 18 meters wide and 6.25 meters draft. There are twelve of them in a train. Now you get your pencil out and figure out what your total square surface of deck is and then figure how many kids you can carry on one of those trains with movable deckhouses. Remember, your freight is going to be moved anyway. It doesn't cost you anything to put the kids on it, and the cost is borne by ton mileage of freight, isn't it? So for the first time in history, you can move the youth of the nation in millions -- not in hundreds, millions -- 25-30 million kids. By the time they're 18 years of age, they will have been in 8 to 10 places on this continent from the Arctic to the Pacific, to the Gulf, Caribbean, and Atlantic. We can do it now. Begin to see what the concept involves? And the youth have been at school and functioning and under different climates with an elevation above sea level, different mining, different agriculture, for at least 10 places, so that by the time they're 18, they will know what to specialize in. You won't have to tell them.

They'll tell their dad, it used to be your time, but look, this is our time, and they'll know it, AUDIENCE REPLY Use your gas turbine in the North, the Arctic, where it's efficient, but don't use it down south. Your  $T_1$ - $T_2$  variation is not great enough. In thermodynamics, the temperature of your air,  $T_1$ , your incoming air,  $T_2$ , it's that differential; so, you've got a greater differential in the Arctic, haven't you? Therefore, your gas turbine becomes more efficient in the Arctic and less efficient in the tropics. You can use it -- any kind of fuel -- in the Arctic, but we can use other machines in the tropics.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

What do you mean by bankrupt? You all have money? You may not have ration points, but you all have money. No, you see these



things don't mean anything. \$300 billion debt -- what does it mean? I've told you time and time again that you can run the debt of United States to astronomical figures because it's a creation of credit. The only thing about it on this continent is when you start engaging in such huge amplification, you alter the technological equipment and facilities of the country. Germany had monetary inflation. She wasn't altering anything. She merely changed the tags -- the inventory tags, the price tags. All they did was just put a new one on. Germany could have continued its monetary inflation to where it had a thousand zeros after the main figure, and it still wouldn't have altered the internal mechanics of Germany one iota. But as we shove our debt skyward, we have to put in newer machinery, don't we?

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

Well, they didn't have so much only for a short period of time. Their children today are all Canadian -- most of their children today are those radical revolutionaries that are fighting Mackenzie King. In other words, those loyalist concepts that their forefathers moved in there with, they buried them with their ancestors. They did have a slight effect up until probably about 1860, but in the last 50 years, no, they've disappeared.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

No, but then we can make machinery so fast that -- war production so fast -- that it wouldn't last. We'd catch up to the requirements of the Asian campaign and then what do we do? How long has United States operated at full load? We have yet to operate two years at full load, haven't we? How many plants do you know of today that are operating 24 hours a day every day in the year -- how many? Anybody working here tonight in one of them? No? Why, I thought we were at war, ladies and gentlemen. You see what I mean? We're going to have a junk pile in North Africa, a junk pile, that's scrap 30 miles long.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

Well, don't you know what they're doing? They're running all the bad women and all the best games and all the black markets. We've got everything under control (Free enterprise) -- certainly. The inviolate right of every American.

WILL TOTAL CONSCRIPTION BE A MAJOR ISSUE IN THE NATIONAL ELECTIONS OF CANADA?

It will be. No matter what political party it is west of Quebec. They go to their constituents. They'll have to go to them on the basis not of partial conscription but of total conscription. It's like some returned officers the other night when I was having dinner with some men from Wall Street, one of the Wall Street men said, "Mr. Scott, don't you think it's a little late for total conscription?" "Well, what do you mean by 'late'?" "Well, we should have put it in back in 1941 in December when Pearl Harbor -- but now don't you think it's a little late?" Well, suppose we have the other side of the tale. Three officers with several years overseas, having been in the campaign, wounded, said, "It isn't a question of being late. I'm going to tell it exactly the way it sets." The man had three wound stripes, a Purple Heart, the Congressional Medal, and said, "But if you take it from me ....

TAPE BECAME COMPLETELY IMPOSSIBLE TO TRANSCRIBE BECAUSE OF INTERMITTENT OMISSIONS

A QUESTION ABOUT THE RATE OF GROWTH OF TECHNOCRACY

Its fastest growth is when there has been economic pressure on, but that it has continued to grow during the lush period of the war has been one of the astounding things. In fact, it's been contrary to our expectations. We were fully prepared for a serious drop, but instead of that, and, incidentally, I may inform you, since June of last year -- she was moving up like this all through the war -- but she's turned up like that. Now what's that indicative of? It's indicative of awareness across this country and Canada.

How many of you have sons, brothers, or relatives at the front in the armed forces? Thank you. Now do you see what I mean? There will be those who won't come back, but there will be those who do come back and they'll be in the majority. Did you ever stop to think that this organization, Technocracy, has thousands of members in the armed forces of Canada and United States of all ranks? I mean that word all ranks. As a soldier, he was a Farad -- you know what that means. You see we have Sections across this

country that have as high as 37 percent in the armed forces. You don't know of any commercial organization that has that figure -- 37 percent of some of our Sections are in the armed forces. They haven't forgotten, you know. Literature goes out from CHQ to every point in the world occupied by Canadian and U.S. forces. Money orders come back, passing through British and U.S. censorship -- never any trouble.

QUESTION ON ANY TROUBLE SENDING LITERATURE TO THE ARMED FORCES

Mrs. Bolton? Oh, well, that might explain it; but so far as we know, there has been one or two minor cases where something came up but a telegram to the proper authorities cleared it. Why couldn't they get Technocracy literature in Crile Hospital -- wasn't that the question? And the remark was passed that it was probably due to Mrs. Bolton. I'm not up on the local femininity. She's a member of what? [CONGRESSWOMAN, 22ND DISTRICT] Of course, Bolton was worth a lot of money, wasn't he? Where did they live over here? [INAUDIBLE REPLY] That's the one I met.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

Well, you'll know very soon. The Senate is holding hearings today, tomorrow, this week. The House passed it. They'll put it across if they can -- \$10,000 fine and 10 years in jail. Frankly, I hope they do. Certainly. The labor organizations of this country have been so damned dumb in the last five years. We've told them time and time again what was going on. "No, oh, no, that's not what we received." "Too tough. We didn't have anything like that." "We'd never think of that before."

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

No, no women at all -- that's only the registered nurses. [COMMENT] Women 18 to 45, and then they bring the pressure on all the others. They've done it to females already on your draftboard. As soon as Burns issued that directive, they started right in. I don't know whether you know it, but they've already jammed through about 20-some thousand that refused to change their jobs and they set up a camp in Illinois where you're put in uniform and given a short basic training, and then sent out to the factory. I'm not kidding you. I'm only repeating a press

report on it. So, if you don't like the job they tell you to go to, why, they put you in uniform and send you out to that place in Illinois. This place in Illinois is only for that purpose -- solely for that -- and it's set up by the little .... Well, how do you like it?

It's a sad fact to relate that we Americans .... the only way we get knowledge is when we get kicked so hard on the lower extremities that it drives it up close to the ears. We have more schools and more general education than any nation in the world, and yet we refuse to be mentally defined. There's more mental indecision in United States than any country in the world and more psychos GAP IN TAPE Do you realize that I've spoken in 81 places in Canada, let alone this country? Yes, we have an organization, but in comparison to the job to be done, no. If we had a few million or something, we wouldn't have this condition.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

That's correct. Their fright of it is that conscription of labor installed is only one answer and that labor would go for it as soon as it's forced.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

He wants to know how many have seen the ads of the NAM and read past the title. You've got quite a slew of them. They were in all the big newspapers.

Well, come on. Have one more before you get your coffee.

INAUDIBLE

Well, yes, after a fashion but they only want modifying amendments to it; in other words, if your labor union membership is maintained, it's all right. Don't worry about its being repealed. The question is, what are you going to do? If it's going to take measures that stern to stir this country up, well, let's have it. You see, we have the idea that's widespread across United States that we can have social change and everybody will have creampuffs and mink coats. Everybody is going to be nice to each other. You're going to do this like the fights in the movies when they throw the pies at each other -- going to be a Hal Roach

comedy. I'm afraid it's going to be -- if the tendencies are as bitter as in the last five years -- there's going to be death. You see, Russia has no fifth columnists because Russia has no businessmen. We're unstable, we've no decision, no direction. Black markets, more rackets, more debt -- anybody bother about it? As long as churches were making theirs out of bingo, they were for more bingo, weren't they? Everybody tolerates everything else. All they want is more of the same and yet they're scared to death.

Why, you Technocrats, you've got to realize, you know, that there are people in United States who think that Howard Scott, and, incidentally, every other Technocrat but me in particular, only because he symbolizes the movement as a whole, is worse than Stalin, Genghis Khan, everybody rolled into one. And their attitude is this: that even with Hitler or Stalin they could make a deal but not with Scott.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

No, I wouldn't advise that because you'd also have to indict every American, and you can't indict a nation. I mean, all of us -- here we've been carrying on trying to show that the participation of the citizens of United States, what? Once in four years. Do you have other dinner parties and where there's no liquor, no entertainment or no floor show. We're the only organization that does that clean across this continent. In a social crisis, all your institutions of yesterday, all your ancien régimes, go down. Bear in mind, no leaders of an ancien régime ever assumed leadership in the midst .... Human history has a way of washing them out with a finality of no return. But for us to indict anyone in the government or financial leadership for direct responsibility for the deaths of those in the war, no. A huge mistake, but the war is only one of them, only one. Just like the attitude of those who go out and make a great hullabaloo about doing something for the negroes. We're not deprecating the negroes when we say this, but you can't do anything more for the negro unless you do it for all Americans, black, white, or any other color. When we're on it, let's cover the whole range. The same thing applies to the Presbyterian, the Baptist, or the Roman Catholic or the Hebrew who do their individual devotion in their faith and that they can achieve it through Roman Catholic action or Baptist or Presbyterian action

or the Hebrew Synagogue. They may achieve a personal satisfaction, but to advocate that any particular belief or that any particular group of citizens in United States or that the veterans should be given economic preference so that the veterans should be favored, it can't be done. You can't save the veterans and you can't elevate the veteran and you can't elevate the Catholic or the Protestant or the Jew or the negro or anything else unless you do them as Americans and not for the Protestant, the Catholic, Jew, veteran, or anything.

.... anyone to be naive enough to believe that the political maneuvering and economic coercion of any particular group. What it amounts to is a conspiracy of the minority against the majority of this continent, and you cannot achieve anything but anarchy so long as you propose to facilitate a furtherance of the conspiracy of more and better minorities. It can only be done by combining as Americans and not on the partisan divisions of economic division, religious worship, or occupation or color.

A LONG INAUDIBLE COMMENT FROM THE AUDIENCE

Well, those Technocrats who are members of unions can go to work in your union, but as far as advocating nationally that the labor union doesn't make contracts so long as you have the existing system and they have to function as the merchandising of man-hours. You see, Technocracy cannot operate as an organization to educate the majority. What's going to compel the majority and what's going to educate them is not the schools or Technocracy. It's going to be the force majeure of events. [AUDIENCE COMMENT] Well, that can be presented by individual members in the union until you get a certain nucleus. Technocracy has no desire of destroying the union under this system, not a bit. You make my point clear? They'll carry on anyway, because as long as you have corporate enterprise, you'll have enterprise, corporate or uncorporate, in your labor field.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

No, the leadership is fascist in under .  
AUDIENCE REPLY Well, the Bloc Populaire and the Union Nationale are a fascist setup. They would like to separate Quebec from Canada and United States and form a corporate state, Quebec; but you can't do that. We fought one war in United States to

validate. There's no provision for leaving it after you enter, correct?

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

Six thousand? Oh, heck, you can do better than that. But I don't want you to start anything like that until after Europe goes down. I tried to tell you that I was running under wraps, and if your Director-in-Chief is running under wraps, we have reasons. We'll take the wraps off.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

I regret that I have to answer that question. Lincoln always gets me into trouble in Illinois. There are women from out in the audience who grab me by the lapel on the coat, you know, and look up to my face and say, "You're insubordinate." I'm not trying to claim indemnity, don't misunderstand me.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

Oh, have you seen that WASHINGTON POST ad that we put in two weeks ago yesterday? It's posted. It's on the bulletin board now. AUDIENCE REPLY Well, there will be one in the General Mailing. Of course, the WASHINGTON POST doesn't sell any advertising space for General Motors or Standard Oil, United States Steel or any other corporation in the United States. They cut that all out because of the favors . WASHINGTON POST is quite curious why Eugene Martin, publisher of the WASHINGTON POST, planted that space opposite the editorial page in a Sunday issue. The reason why he did it is that the WASHINGTON POST prints a limited Sunday paper edition that goes into the Library of United States. Remember, we always play for the record.

.... The present manpower bill, of course, or national service bill, is just a cheap conscription of labor, which Technocracy has been telling labor that it is part of a game that's been trying to put over for years. We've published two weeks ago today on two-thirds of a page in the WASHINGTON POST as a matter of record calling it to the attention of the nation, just a reminder that we introduced the Total Conscription Program on the first of June in 1940 in Canada and the first of July in United States. We don't like to have our spitballs thrown back at

2-5-45

us years later in a muddled form and distorted. They would love to have a \$10,000 fine and 10 years in jail, and then, brother, could they slip it to you. Oh, you're married and have three children and you own your own home? Oh, how ducky. You'll just work over there. Well, you'll have to sell your home? Oh, you can't keep your apartment? Well, you want to be patriotic, don't you? You don't want to be fined \$10,000. For a lot of men, that's an unfair amount. It would be cheaper to pay the \$10,000. There would be many of them in the end go to jail, you see. That doesn't apply to everybody. They're not making that much. But that's the guise that they're getting away with, and each local draft board could .... Just think, there would be a Republican there on the draft board -- what they would do to you Democrats! Even Mayor Burke wouldn't have a chance, would he?

[REMAINDER OF TAPE IS INAUDIBLE]

\* \* \* \*



HOWARD SCOTT  
VANCOUVER FORUM  
JULY 2, 1947

On the first of June, 1940, Technocracy introduced its program of Total Conscription of men, machines, materiel, and money, with national service from all and profits to none, in Canada at the Western Conference of Municipalities in Yorkton, Saskatchewan, and on the 20th day of June, 1940, we were declared illegal by an order in Council. Prior to the election that preceded that in Canada -- the preelection caucus of the Liberal Party, the Honorable Mackenzie King had promised Quebec that conscription would not be introduced. We were a casualty of that promise.

In World War I, Quebec didn't want to fight because the Republic of France was a godless country. In World War II, Quebec still didn't want to fight because the Republic of France had gone fascist under Petain and Vichy. Well, if Canada and United States had introduced Total Conscription, there would have been no national debt. There would have been no war debt. Every male and female would have served their country on exactly the same basis, whether in the armed forces or at home. Every piece of property, machinery, equipment, and materiel would have been put in national service on the basis of National Service to All and Profits to None. Maybe, of course, many of you wouldn't have liked it. You thought you were going to get rich out of the war. In fact, a lot of people in United States and Canada regret that the war ended. They were never having such a good time and enjoying such fine returns as when the boys were overseas in the foxholes. They were making the money.

The armed forces of United States and Canada were out fighting the armed forces of fascism around the world; yet, the people of United States and Canada were not at war with fascism. They had their snout and all four feet in the greatest gravy trough of prosperity the world has ever seen. The only thing they regretted was that they didn't have two snouts and eight feet.

Now the war is over, that is, the military war. The economic war is on. United States and Canada did not liquidate the fundamental causes underlying the depression of 1929 through 1937. They're not only with us but with us magnified. We are the supposed victors in World War II and now what do we find? The only way we can get relief is to go abroad. You here, of course,

ship your meat and a good many other things. The United States does the same thing.

Our foreign policy -- so-called -- has been a reflection of our internal operations. Our internal operations have always been dominated by those -- let's call them politely -- chiselers: the businessman, the private enterprise of this continent. They always louse up everything if they have a hand in it. Bigger and better profits for them, while you, the taxpayers of Canada and United States, pay for it. You know you love to be trimmed.

There are only two classes of people on this continent. We differ from those in Europe. In Europe, the European peasant considers himself wealthy by the size of his manure pile outside his front door. He knows from long historical background that if anyone attempts to move that manure pile, home will never smell the same. He resents any attempt to operate the area. It's always been human toil and hand tools, so there is class resentment from the grand bourgeoisie down to the peasant.

But here on this continent, there are only two classes: chiselers and suckers. The sucker here on this continent never resents the chiseler; in fact, when he is trimmed, what is the first thing he does? He rushes back to the plant, office, or home to drag his relatives or friends down to the same place to have the satisfaction of watching them get trimmed the same way he did. Suckers here on this continent don't hate the chiseler; they envy him. Because why? Because they want to emulate him. Every sucker on this continent wants to graduate into being a chiseler. We know you. Why does he want to do that? Because a chiseler is he who gets the most for the least.

The native habitant of this continent was the Indian. The Indian had more sense than these white men. He knew there was no sense in work, and he never tried it. Did you ever hear of a mule ever killing himself from working overtime or dying from overeating? No, you never did. The mule is intelligent. It's only the human jackass who owns him that does that trick.

Well, here we are on this continent facing a unique situation. In 1929, when the great financial collapse occurred, the British mercantile imperialism was a going concern around the globe. So was the Netherlands empire and the French. Today those

are gone and they're not coming back.

Great Britain, in the last three centuries, had a wealth of iron ore, coal, tin, copper, and sturdy oak. Today she is mining iron ore of 23 percent Fe, and her coal is deeper and deeper down and farther out to sea. Her coal mines, their average depth is over 1,300 feet. She's only operating on 0.7 ton per man per day production. The seams are dipping and getting thinner. In some places, the coal extracted has just about reached the limit, because it takes practically all that is mined to keep the mine dry. In other words, Great Britain went out and squandered her national resources around the world on the harpies of world trade. She got them. Flags -- the trade followed the flag outward bound until the sun never set on it. Today the trade is following the flag homeward bound.

The British, with all their fortitude, it's not their fault. The fault of the ruling class and the nobility of the British Isle -- they were the trustees of the national inheritance and they squandered it regardless of the general welfare and the common good of the British people for their own benefit around the world. Britain couldn't be worse off if someone had executed their nobility 200 years ago. She'd have been better off.

United States and Canada have their economic nobility, too. You only have to look around this Province to see the way you gutted valley after valley of the finest timber. What? To build homes for Canadians? It's the same thing in United States. Ninety-two percent of the working adults in USA receive less than \$5,000 a year, yet most of the homes constructed last year and this are from \$9,990 to \$18,000, necessitating a carrying charge of \$78 a month to \$104 a month. Why, in order to buy one of those houses, you have to earn \$125 a week. There are only 6 percent of the people of United States earn that much money. The ordinary GI and the ordinary populace can't afford to buy the houses that private enterprise builds for them. True, there's a land of the free and the home of the brave.

We mobilized in United States over 14 million in the armed forces. We organized the greatest productive effort in history, and we dumped it all around the globe. We spent \$300 billion on the war; and, yet, the same people who had that capacity to give -- capacity to work -- can't organize to build houses for their

own people, for their own returned veterans.

You know it. All you have to do is look around you. Your cost of living has been shoved up in the air -- not as high, probably, as some other places across the continent. In New York, hamburger is 85 cents a pound. Well, when it gets to 85 cents a pound, there's very few people buy hamburger. They go in for canned dog meat. One packing firm in Kansas is packing 25 million one-pound cans of horsemeat right now. Of course, it's only supposed to be sold to those unfortunate negro Americans and to foreign populations.

It's a pretty sad commentary that in the greatest continent in the world, the lower economic levels have to be further depressed instead of rescued. If we could mobilize them for war, why can't we mobilize them to produce security and a decent living for every human being? Why can't we spend as much money for peace? If we can spend \$300 billion in United States for war, we can with equal facility spend \$300 billion to redo this continent so a human being can live a decent life. You know it; it can be done. But what do you do? You go out and vote for the same old stinks you've always voted for. You love to be fooled, don't you?

One of the greatest hoaxes ever pulled in the history of the world was pulled on August 14, 1941, when the head of a belligerent nation met the head of a neutral nation on a ship of war three and a fraction miles or more off the coast of Newfoundland. The press of United States and Canada, religious, political, business, and civic leaders, all alike, proclaimed the great Atlantic Charter. Everyone proclaimed their faith in that great document, whether they were political opponents, business rivals, or ecclesiastical comrades-in-arms. Up until a Tennessee newspaperman photographed that illuminated copy of the Atlantic Charter in the Smithsonian Institution, everything went lovely. The United States Treasury printed millions of copies of the Atlantic Charter -- nice beautiful illuminated documents with the signatures of Franklin D. Roosevelt and Winston Churchill on the bottom. When that reporter went over to the State Department to photograph the original, they had to send him to the White House, and Franklin D. Roosevelt admitted that not only was there never a document, there never was a written line, not a scrap of paper, and there had never been a signature. Isn't it lovely? Sucker,

you believed it, don't kid me! This audience or any other audience fell for it, and if you want to get some curious correspondence, write the United States Treasury Department in Washington and ask if you can have one of those millions of copies that have been printed and see the answer you get. Now they're even afraid to give them away.

Of course, many of you Canadians are wondering who is going to succeed Mackenzie King as leader of the defunct Liberal party, just as many people across the line are wondering who is going to be elected President in 1948, as if it made the slightest bit of difference under this political-economic structure who is elected into any political office.

Human beings have always had rights. You've got the right to a decent living, a right to a comfortable home, a right to opportunity, a right to happiness and enjoyment. Everyone has it, but just try to get it, brother, without the purchasing power. Just try to go to a bank or a financial institution and say you have a right to a home. You know what will happen to you. You'll get a bum's rush out of there. That gentleman has a sense of humor. He's probably been kicked out of a good institution. Well, that's what's happening.

In United States, of course, the great war president, Franklin D. Roosevelt, well, he's gone to Jesus, and Harry S. Truman has gone Republican. Canada and United States enjoy a particular position amongst the nations in history, in that these two countries have graduated more low-grade morons into multimillionaires than all the rest of the world has done in history. That, brothers, is an achievement -- at your expense.

Now do you think that in United States or in Canada the substitution of one political office-holder under this system for another is going to alter the fundamental mechanics of the system of producing and distributing a regulated scarcity? No, not the slightest, regardless of what party gets in. They all want to get into office, you will notice, under the existing system. Canada and United States are going reactionary, because corporate business in United States today has over \$70 billion cash. That's apart from the plants and equipment and other assets. The public has \$130 billion on deposit. Seventy-eight percent of that amount is held by less than 27 percent of the depositors. That doesn't

leave very much for 73 percent of the depositors. Most of you aren't fortunate enough to be in that 27 percent class. So what happens?

The Taft-Hartley Labor bill is only another indication of the drift that is occurring both in Canada and United States. The Taft-Hartley Labor Bill is identical in intent and wording to the same legislation introduced by Hitler in the Reichstag. It's fascism and you know it and every person knows it.

The first move on the part of Hitler and Mussolini, partners in crime since 1919, when one started in Bavaria and the other in Italy, was to crush your labor organizations or any organization that had an idea that differed from them. Well, the move is on. How many people in this audience hold a union card? Will you kindly hold up your hands. Well, that's a goodly number. May I inform all of you who hold a union card that you're suspect right now. Well, you might just as well be hung for a sheep as a lamb. Why don't you get a card in a real revolutionary organization? If you're going to be hung, get hung for something. That doesn't say we're opposed to unions, we're not; but you have to build a mass organization across this continent -- not a split-up collection of heterogeneous little organizations. It has to be a mass organization, continentwide, with the same structure of organization. This country and this continent can produce and distribute abundance to everyone -- not the little penny-ante chiseling nonsense you're getting. You're content with so little, aren't you? When you could get so much -- without half trying.

Well, after World War I, at that time, do you remember that Winston Churchill was one of those charming Englishmen who was responsible for General Poole and 20,000 British Army .... in March, 1918, they were taken overland by the Kelano electric railroad across Sweden to Northern Finland. At the same time, when General Poole and the 20,000 British were operating in North Finland, .... at Hango in South Finland. The Germans under General Rudiger Von Der Goltz and the British under General Poole were operating under the same general staff for the overthrow of the Finnish-Soviet Republic, while Finland and French and Americans were fighting on the western front. Dear Winnie!

Well, then Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Bessarabia, Kars, and Ardahan were separated, and the U.S.S.R. was invaded from 14

different directions by 8 countries. .... were erected into a Cordon Sanitaire by the joint conspiracy and agreement of Great Britain, France, Italy, the Vatican, the United States, and Japan. The erection of the Cordon Sanitaire was the geographical barrier that enabled the seeds of fascism to be planted in Western Europe and to insure its good healthy growth. This country and United States, in its business organizations, shipped scrap steel, pulp, timber, copper, etc. to Germany, Italy, and Japan. Canadian and American business derived a profitable -- highly profitable .... In 1933 and 1934, the present speaker stated, as you may have heard, "Mrs. America, don't squawk when your son is killed with a Pennsylvania coal car, a Ford rearend or the 6th Avenue El, because when they come back to you, they won't be Japanese bouquets," In 1940, United States shipped 22 million barrels of petroleum products to Japan. The Texas Oil was shipping oil to Spain and Italy and getting paid for its products by tankers built in Germany. Several of those tankers ran the British naval blockade after the war was on, and finally that stink got so bad that when Cap Reiber, who was the Chairman of the Board of Texas Oil, had Dr. Westermach, Hitler's Legatsonrach, housed up in Westchester in one of their houses and supplied with two of the company's cars, that was too raw. They fired Cap Reiber, Chairman of the Board of Texas Oil. Bob Hague of the Standard Oil is dead now, but as he said, he was making so damn much money out of shipping oil to Germany and Spain and Italy, that he couldn't quit.

Well, you know it. You stop to think -- business got wealthy financing fascism, and then it got more wealthy out of the war to fight fascism. And now what does it want to do? It wants to have another war to save its soul. You know that.

The process that Roosevelt -- and incidentally Mackenzie King followed -- in the national operation of both countries, was the process of capitalizing an ever greater national calamity, of compromising into an ever greater compromise. Roosevelt ran out of calamities great enough in United States, so he had to get into the world's greatest calamity to stall it all off. Well, we're reaching that situation now -- the same thing all over again. Business would love to have a nice, beautiful war right now.

The Taft-Hartley Bill is only the beginning. You'll have

more of the same type of fascist legislation. Of course, we of Technocracy have a cure for that. For those types of people who propose legislation like that, we call it the water cure. We think people like Taft and Hartley should have a high colonic of sufficient hydrostatic head so it knocks their ears off. Sorry I couldn't state it in franker terms.

Every corporation that has any big reserves is ordering more technological equipment. They're putting in more equipment in order to reduce the higher unit labor cost. You take the British coal mines of 0.7 to 1 ton per man per day, well, here's the monthly average of Consolidated Coal Mine No. 30, the 28th in West Virginia, it only ships 70 tons per man per day, fourteen times the United States rate and 100 times that of the British national rate. Well, coal mine equipment companies are working three eight-hour shifts a day, and don't forget that we have a lot of scientists, technologists, and engineers in Technocracy who are helping to do it. We just love to design equipment that produces more faster with less man-hours.

New looms will be out soon in which the shuttle will be gone forever. No vibration -- merely pull them in on your office or your home floor. Quiet in operation. There are two types, the rotary and the flatbed. The rotary will just weave six feet in diameter, twenty feet wide when you open it up. We love to put people out of work.

Technocracy's process for mining coal is a continuous long wall not using any explosives, that will mine from 500 to 1,000 tons per man per day. We don't like to see people mining coal. Did you ever hear of anybody getting rich down in the coal mines? Wasn't until he got out of the coal mine either by convincing the damn fools to elect him to public office or by getting somebody else to work for him. The same way, did you ever hear of a woman slaving in the kitchen over a hot stove acquiring national fame? No, you never did. Wasn't until that meal ticket of a husband of hers got-somebody else to do the stove and got her out of there.

What kind of a continent do you want? The same old fiscal system, the same old political system where you go down and drop a ballot in the box and elect the same old thing into political office? Your contract of citizenship in Canada and United States legally entitles you to the rights, but there is no guarantee of



your status economically. Your standard of living isn't guaranteed. This is the greatest continent on earth, and we can provide everyone with a standard of livelihood 20 times the average today -- but would we let you work 12 hours a day? Or 10 hours a day? Or 8 hours a day? Why, no, we just wouldn't let you work more than 4 hours a day, 4 days a week, and 20 years of your life. Those of you approaching retirement, what good are you if you have to wait until 60 to retire? You're a worn-out wreck. Certainly they can afford to let you retire at that age; you're no good to yourself or anybody else.

If you put in 20 years of decent service in this country in this continent, you're entitled to retirement. We can afford it. We're not China. We're not India that increases its population at 5 million a year, a 50-million increase every 10 years. At least we're getting a little sensible that way.

Now you don't raise your son or daughter to be saloon keepers, do you? If one of them does kind of get into the business, you don't speak about it. You don't raise your son and daughter to be a politician. That's considered outside the pale. If one of them does occur in the family, you whisper about it -- you don't say it openly. And yet, what are you doing? You're kidding yourselves that you as individuals can express your resentment or your objection, and once every four years or so, you go down and make a mark on a ballot and well, you'll put in a new tenant. Oh, you've been doing that for a few centuries. Look what's it done to you. If you don't think it's done something to you, look at yourself in the glass when you go home tonight. Nothing to be proud of.

Do you think a human being that has worn himself down with fatigue and worry and economic insecurity in 20 years is something proud to look at? You're no different, but, yet, you're still apathetic. You won't move unless something pushes you. Therefore, I guess you'll have to learn the hard way.

Now, remember, if we get another economic depression, there won't be the British mercantile imperialism to hold us up around the world or the French or the Dutch. United States and Canada will be out on the end of a limb all on their own. On the other hand, Russia and the Russian orbit will be grinning at us.

Russia has expanded during this war. She's got about all the territory she needs -- 8,200,000 square miles in the area of the U.S.S.R. and an additional 2,000,000 square miles. How much did United States and Canada get? A couple little flyspecks in the Pacific. Russia doesn't need any more territory, and the press that hollers about stopping Russian expansion, why, it's silly, it's stupid. Why holler for you to stop something that they've already succeeded in? We talk about peace. There are only two areas on the globe that have the resource potentiality or the manpower to have peace. All the other countries don't matter.

If this continent and the U.S.S.R. decide on a defensive and offensive alliance, the rest of the world couldn't make war if it wanted to. Don't misunderstand me. We are not advocating Communism. Technocracy considers that Communism is sufficiently radical and revolutionary for the Old World. In Europe, they still have alternatives politically and economically. Here on this continent, Communism is so damn far to the right that it's bourgeois.

Let's have a social movement that is North American, for heaven's sake. We don't have to copy it from anyplace on the globe. We have 3,000 miles of boundary line here that is supposed to be peaceful, and yet if you attempt to cross it, you're involved in a gorgeous mess of red tape.

Canada is going broke trying to vie with U.S. dollars to the south. Technocracy is urging and has always advocated that the currency of Canada and United States be put on a parity basis, and their standard of living on a parity basis.

Britain today is not the Great Britain of 30 years ago, or 50, or 100. On August 15th, they move out of India. Burma will be next -- Sudan and Malaya. There won't be very much left.

You will be compelled -- if the people of this country and United States wish to remain a major power in the world situation, Canada and United States will be compelled to consolidate this continent. Russia, the U.S.S.R., is a contiguous continentalism by historical accident, but we, the people of this continent, must create an equal to or greater than contiguous continentalism by intent and design. We're not European, even in spite of the fact that your forefathers came from there.

END OF RECORDING

American animals, you, know, have large heads, large forequarters, and small hindquarters. The European animals have small heads and forequarters and large hindquarters. The American bison, bear, moose, cow are different, although some of the species .... the European animal puts its large posterior area into the storm and goes with the storm. The American animal puts his head into the storm and goes against it.

Now, if you're worried about the behavior of your friends or rivals, kindly examine them as to whether they have a European posterior or hangover.

Technocracy has built an organization from Medellin, Colombia, from north of the Arctic Circle in Canada, across from Vancouver Island to Sydney, Nova Scotia. We've done it with little people. We have no angels, no endowments, and no subsidies. We're not affiliated with anything else on earth. We're nonsectarian, nonpolitical, and nonprofit. What we have done we have done because the average North American has gone to work for us. If you think the few cars and the few equipment you have seen today .... if some of you are bothered or perturbed about it -- I wonder how you're going to feel when fifty times that number rolls in.

Remember that the cars are individually owned by people like yourselves. They come out here on a trip like this on their own expense, taking their own vacation time. Nobody pays them. We're the only organization in the history of this continent like it and we're damn proud of it.

We do not run political candidates. Any citizen of Canada or United States is eligible to join Technocracy Inc., provided he is not elected to political office. Why? We're very frank about it. After all, all political parties, whether in Canada or United States or anyplace else on this continent, smell alike to Technocracy. Why distinguish between stinks in this power age?

Now if you're dumb enough to advocate a political party, Technocracy doesn't want you, because you're no good to us, and

you're no good to yourselves or your country either. I know, I didn't come here to make you like me. We don't appeal to you. We may hit you with a pipe from under the kitchen sink, and if I had one here, I would.

Quite worrying about other people. After all, you have enough people here tonight if you had enough competent leadership to do anything in this part of the world -- you've got the capacity, you've got the technology, and you've got the knowledge. The only thing you lack is the will to pick that posterior of yours up off the street. Oh, you know it.

Well -- your railroad company cars here or the depression sets in. Remember when you were on relief here, and .... well, I have a bone to pick with you citizens of Vancouver. The last time I was here, there was a nice, big, new hotel unoccupied, and I suggested that if .... the vote .... the money of the Canadian people, and if you're looking for a place to live, take it over. What's the matter with you? Have you got an inferiority complex and want to live in a dump?

Well, it is ironic, isn't it? When you could have had the best and you deliberately chose to get the worst; and now, of course, some of the press are grooming the Honorable Jerry McGreer to take the place of the Honorable Mackenzie King. You ought to feel delighted. Well, he introduced me on the platform the first time I spoke in Vancouver. I always have kind memories of him, but it shows you didn't learn anything. You just elected him mayor again, didn't you? People are that way.

What we'd like to know is how you feel about the area you live in -- its economic structure and where you can . You have cards there, and I would like you to write your questions on those cards, and I'll do the best I can to answer them for you. Thank you.

After all, this is one of the most interesting periods. It gives you a chance to get back at me. You know, a great many of you have been indoctrinated by the press -- the press of United States and Canada being the most reliable source of misinformation extant; and all kinds of peculiar concoctions have appeared trying to make out that the Technocrats are slightly crazy. Well, we don't deny it. In fact, we rather revel in it,

because a crazy person is a human being exactly like the rest of us, only more so.

Now, we're not running for political office. Get that out of your head. You cannot elect Howard Scott or any other Technocrat to political office, and Technocracy isn't going to take over anything. We're an educational/research organization, and we're trying to show you what can be done.

Here you have a river out there ever since you came out west. The same holds down in Washington and Oregon, the Columbia. You could, by diverting the surface water of the Peace and the Athabasca into the North Saskatchewan, and from there by damming the Saskatchewan, you could fill up the famous Qu'Appelle Valley. You know, the Qu'Appelle Valley is large enough to take the shipping fleets of the world .... This is the only continent in the world, ladies and gentlemen, where the rivers and the mountains all run north and south. That's why somebody has had a good job .... No other continent has it. But do you do anything about the Fraser? No, you do the same as they did in the State of Washington.

Technocracy was the only organization that protested the building of the Grand Coulee Dam -- the water elevation 1,288 feet, the road elevation at 1,310 feet. Oh, yes, it backed up the water to on the Canadian boundary. Our specifications call for water elevations of 1,428 feet, roadway at 1,450 feet. At 1,420 feet, it would have backed up the water north of the Canadian-Pacific Railway bridge at Revelstoke. You wouldn't have required 630,000 horsepower to pump up the water on the plateau by gravity, and you would have generated another one million kW besides that. Was there any group of citizens in the Province of British Columbia or the State of Washington that took any action? No, there wasn't.

If you proposed NVA(?) in the United States today, the Bureau of would provide just 51,000 farms of 90 acres additional today from St. Louis on the Mississippi to . Isn't that a puny, cockeyed little achievement for this continent when we could have had a 22-foot waterway from the Gulf via to the Pacific, the same as you could have had here.

Your present power transmission system of 3-phase AC is only good

HOWARD SCOTT  
VANCOUVER FORUM

7-2-47

for a couple hundred miles. Technocracy's million-volt DC transmission system is good for 3,000 miles, with only 10 percent line loss in 3,000 miles of transmission. You could deliver power from Fairbanks, Alaska on the Yukon to Los Angeles and from Labrador to New Mexico.

How in God's name do you think you're going to develop a continent with the little penny ante, picayune propositions proposed by private business and all the cheap chisellers who line up for their own benefit and not for the general good and the common welfare?

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH  
HOWARD SCOTT  
SEATTLE, WASHINGTON  
JULY 4, 1947

Thirteen years ago in February of that year, I left New York City with a one-way ticket to Cleveland and a \$10 bill. We arrived in Cleveland, and the night of the meeting, a blizzard hit. We went from there to Detroit, spoke at the University of Michigan. I arrived at Ann Arbor, Michigan, with thirty cents. I got \$35 for speaking at the University of Michigan. I arrived in Chicago, spoke in seven different places, and we managed to get our railway tickets; we hadn't gotten them yet. The rest of the tour party had our pullman clean across the continent. We spoke at Bloomington, Illinois, Springfield, St. Louis, Kansas City, and got to Omaha and were on the air in all the places. We spoke at big meetings.

Kindly remember that we didn't even know who was putting on the meetings. We had to take a meeting put on by anybody in order to get across the continent. In Omaha, we were down to a bottle of milk and one sandwich in the Continental Hotel -- that's the best hotel. The telephone rang and a man introduced himself over the phone, having heard the broadcast on his car radio coming down the state, and invited us to dinner. We said we'd be delighted. [Laughter] He came up to the room and explained his interest, and we quietly told him we were rather hungry -- did he have enough money? Oh, yes, he had enough money; and we told him the circumstances. He didn't realize it was so. He took us out and fed us the three best steaks in Omaha.

Well, we got into Denver. The blizzard had been following us all the way across the continent and we thought we had escaped the blizzard. Ben Briscoe bought 500 tickets .... and Jim [Benchler] of .... a big dinner at the Denver Club. I had only two suits of clothes. I should say I only had one; the other one was rather transparent. And I did have a heavy suit of underwear, but the heavy suit of underwear -- when we arrived at Denver, the sun was nice, bright, and shiny, the blizzard had followed us clean across the continent -- so we decided we had escaped the blizzard, and we threw away the underwear. We packed the Broadway Theater in Denver to the roof and out of that great meeting we got \$2.00. Somebody made a lot of money; we didn't. And the blizzard hit in the morning six inches deep.

We managed to get up this coast and into Canada. We got back to New York with \$2.80, mostly Canadian. Well, next year we went farther and further. Gives you some idea of what the beginnings were in trying to carry this across the continent. Today it's quite different. In the early days, there was one person here, another person there, up and down this continent. The first time I arrived in Edmonton, it was 35 below zero. One lone Technocrat, coming down the platform, and every step he made you could hear a squeak. It does squeak at 35 below zero.

It was the same way in many other places. In Trail, British Columbia, there was just one man there, too, once upon a time, and he happens to be here this evening. Walter, I'd like you to stand up -- Walter Stahl, the first Technocrat in Trail, British Columbia. [Applause] He saw it move from one until it would fill the biggest theater and the overflow in the Knights of Pythias down the street. Well, he also went through the ban.

We have another one up there who lives in another town -- another one who has stuck it out. Oren, I'd like you to stand up. [applause] Oren McGraw from Kimberly. That's where they have a few mines up there. I'm talking of the ones underground that they mine ore from, not misconceptions.

Today this little organization of ours -- there's a map of the Technate, framed, hanging down on the wall of one of the finest modern buildings in Medellin, Colombia; another one in the Havana Electric in Cuba. We're out at the tip end of Nova Scotia. Even the bluenoses want to belong to it. Well, I don't suppose anybody but Canadians would know what I meant.

We've just completed an operation down there; of course, we call it Operation Codfish, but we're well received by the people in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia and by the miners. Well, why shouldn't we be? We're also breaking into Quebec, believe it or not. We're signing up French Canadians in the City of Quebec, let alone Montreal and a few other points. We're starting in Quebec shortly. Well, when we got enough French Canadians in Quebec to start organizing the French Canadians, they went to work. Get enough in Panama to make it go, and they'll organize that, too.

Gives you some idea of the scope. We're now conducting quite



an operation in the southern states. We have capable organizers and members in Greenville, South Carolina; Roanoke, Virginia; Mississippi; Tennessee; and we're opening up Texas. That gives you some idea of the way it's moving up here.

CHQ is receiving mail from abroad: Britain, France, Belgium, Holland, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia, Vienna, Budapest, Berlin, Copenhagen, Norway, and Sweden. Literature is going over there all the time. Some places they cannot pay for it because they cannot send out the money, but they're sending us back literature printed there. Fair exchange, if no robbery.

Of course, many of you did not know that, prior to Hitler, there was a Deutsche Technocratische Gesellschaft in Germany -- an incorporated organization with some of the best scientists in Germany and they published some very excellent magazines; but when Adolf came in, the Deutsche Technocratische was liquidated.

There was a Czechoslovakisha Technocratisha Spolensk in Prague. Well, they published an excellent magazine, too, and they edited and published seven volumes of the best technical job that's ever been done on Technocracy. The only trouble with it is is that the mathematics in it are so beyond the average engineer's mathematics that 99% of the engineers in United States couldn't handle it. Three of the outstanding scientists and mathematicians in Europe wrote it. It was published by the best book publisher in Europe. Remember this was before the war.

There was also the Nederlandisha Technocratsha in Holland, with offices in The Hague. There was an Austrian organization. Those were all liquidated, of course, by the advance of fascism. Some of them died; some of them went to prison and concentration camps; and some of them went underground.

In Italy, there were twenty-six graduate engineers sentenced to 10 years "confino" for advocating Technocracy. They were liberated -- what was left -- by the Allied troops when they captured [Lipari]. They are now back in Northern Italy and they don't like Gasperi.

Now remember those organizations over there were never affiliated with ours here. They took our literature and our ideas and built their own. In some cases they were political and some

cases not. There are two movements in France; one is a political movement, the other is nonpolitical. Both are on the radio in both France and Algiers, publish pamphlets and books, and weekly papers, but we cannot control them nor do we wish to. There isn't any Third International of Technocracy.

A Belgian ran for alderman in the City of Brussels before the war, and he scored more votes than the Rexist Degrelle. Quite interesting, isn't it? That group are now publishing pamphlets, very nicely done, big, black letters on the front: ADVANCE WITH TECHNOCRACY NOW. We just got them in a couple of weeks ago. See, we're in the very peculiar position. Many of these people who have turned up their noses at us for the last 15 years had better get their nose straightened, because if this keeps on going, it's going to be rather funny.

John Carradine and some other movie magnates arrived in New York a couple of months ago, and they invited me to dinner with some of the executives of the MGM and other movie companies, along with their General Counsel, and they were recalling about making the Hollywood stars appearing in public celebrations in Los Angeles. John Carradine read Lincoln's Gettysburg speech. They were pointing out that movie actors appeared there and were paid by the movie company, while Technocracy didn't have a speaker there at all, but the grey fleet rolled in with the veterans and everybody had to rise and salute, and then they sat down and the movie stars did all the talking. At the end of it, everybody had to rise and salute the grey cars going out again. Technocracy got more results without saying a damn word than they did with all their talking. Two of the movie magnates at the dinner said, "Mr. Scott, if Technocracy keeps on growing and gets people like that and cars everywhere, why, don't you think you'll just have to take over the Republican Party or the Democratic Party?" "Why do you suggest anything like that?" "Well, there will just be so many of you," I said, "Are you acquainted with God?" He looked at me in a peculiar way. I said, "Well, if you were, you know, you'd also know that God is always on the side of the greatest technology and biggest numbers, so why should Technocracy take over the Republicans or the Democrats?" [Laughter and applause]

Now it's very difficult for people to realize what makes this "here-now" Technocracy grow. They ascribe all kinds of

reasons to it, but they ascribe what they would like to believe to be the reason. I've had many bankers and industrialists ask me, "Well, how do you get members? Why do people join Technocracy? Do you offer them something?" No, "But what makes them become members?" I said, "I haven't the slightest idea." [Laughter] "Well, now, Mr. Scott, you must have some idea. These people buy automobiles and paint them gray and get gray clothes. Well, now, I'm Chairman of the Board of so-and-so with thousands of employees, and I wouldn't dare to ask my employees to paint all their cars a particular color. "I said," That's right, you wouldn't dare." "Well, how is it that you can do it and our bank couldn't do it." "Well, I said," that's very simple, sir. Your employees know you and the Technocrats know me." [Applause]

Now we're moving up into a new stage. Those of you who went up with the motorcade or followed it along to Vancouver and back -- rather interesting to watch the reactions of people. Do you think that the City of Seattle or Vancouver could handle 5,000? Do you think they could handle 2,000? Now realize the distance. Go home tonight and get out a map of Europe and put a thousand or more miles on it and see how far you could go on the map. The airline distance from London is only 600-some miles to Berlin. One car traveled 2,468 miles. It traveled the same distance back. It just appeared tonight; it's on its way home to St. Thomas, Ontario. [Applause] Put that down on your map and see where it will take you. That's quite a distance. And when human beings undertake to cross practically a continent on their own initiative, at their own expense, for the purposes of this organization because they have faith in it, because they're for it, that kind of loyalty you can't buy. [Applause]

I know it always surprises people. People say, "Well, what are you Technocrats for?" Well, you found out. All the friends you had when you joined the organization -- you've lost them. You couldn't play bridge or go drink beer anymore if you're going to be busy. They didn't want any more of it. You've found a new set. You found a lot of other things. You also found psychological and emotional stability within this organization that people outside do not have. There is a greater percentage of psychos in United States today than has ever been in history, and more people owe their psychological stability and salvation to this organization than anything else.

I have one man's revolver in our safe -- also his insurance policies for a quarter of a million. He lost considerable money. He was going to blow his brains out and leave his wife and two children the insurance policies. Well, he joined Technocracy and gave me the policies and the gun. He's quite healthy and so is his wife and their children are very lovely; so, I don't think his wife will have the quarter of a million of insurance. It's quite a change.

Now, remember, more people went up economically in this war than they did in the last, and if these values are liquidated, there will be more people liquidated in the process. But bear in mind that there are more buildings that are higher today than there were in 1929. When you jump out of the 86th story of the Empire State, you know, it splashes. It's happened. We Technocrats can face the future with a faith and a serenity that no other group of people in this country can, because we know in a general way what the trends are and the future developments, and we're not afraid of it. We're not afraid of this system being liquidated; they are. But we're not going to help save this system. We're not going to be elected into political office. The Republicans and the Democrats, the conservatives and the liberals, Social Credit, and the CCF, they still have a little try at it. Of course, up in Alberta where they publish the Social Credit paper, they publish hot attacks on us every once in a while, and they accuse Technocracy of being financed by Moscow and Wall Street. Well, now the secret's out: You know who's behind us! [Laughter]

During the war -- well, I might preface this with a short sketch. In 1939, when Russia and Finland got into the little fracas, the propaganda coming out of Finland by American correspondents over there was so interesting that we started to plot certain graphs and locations on the maps. The American correspondents' propaganda was that the Russians were just throwing shells at the Mannerheim Line and throwing so many of them that the Russian artillery was pretty lousy, and they couldn't even hit the Mannerheim Line. But they did give us the temperature, the periodicity, and the general position of the misses. We thought that was very peculiar, because the temperature was 47 degrees below zero in January and February, and the misses were all peculiar because they were landing in front of the forts. The Russians, of course, had the second

oldest artillery school in the world, and they've been accustomed to cold temperatures a good many centuries; so, the cold couldn't have been any great variable. There must be a reason for it.

We started to do some little calculations, and we came out with an analysis of the artillery that the Russians must possess. We gave the following general factors: that they had a 240-mm. long barrel, constant temperature control, hydraulic breech, automatic loading, controlled fire. They had a 300-mm. I'm not talking now about howitzers. I'm talking about rifles, because the American correspondents unwittingly gave us the difference, because they were telling us that the Russians knew so little about -- that they should have attacked Mannerheim Line fortifications with howitzer fire. But here they were firing with rifle fire; so, we figured back from the periodicity that must be those size of shells and that must be that kind of gun. True, they were landing shells in there. They didn't want to hit the Mannerheim Line -- hard frozen ground -- but they were throwing shells so fast that hydraulic automatic loading of that size, they were able to excavate -- as we predicted -- ground in front of the Mannerheim Line of the forts, and the forts rolled over in the excavations, and the Vickers and Krupp guns turned up to the sky.

We submitted our report to G2 in Washington. They were unable to confirm that the Russians had any such artillery. It learned nothing from the American Embassy in Moscow or from any other agency. We still contended we were correct; so, one day there was a conference at CHQ, and a high official said, "Mr. Scott, do you know what the latest line in Washington is?" No, sir, I don't have the slightest idea. "Well, it used to be that the Communist Party followed the Moscow line, but now the latest is that Moscow follows the Technocracy line, and that you people have a pipeline to Moscow," He said, "Have you?" I said, "Why, yes. Just a moment, I'll ask them to bring in a pail and you can take it into the next room and get the latest pailful." That's the kind of nonsense that went on.

Just as in September, 1939, when all Poland. Remember our attaches, cameramen, reporters accompanied the German Army in Poland. They littered the top of my desk with the latest photographs and I objected to the wording on the bottom. They immediately notified Washington, and Washington came up and

said, "Mr. Scott, you made certain remarks about these photographs." I said, "Yes, they were photographs taken by U.S. photographers of the Russian Army meeting the German Army at Brest-Litovsk, and they had below it a comparison of the poor equipment of the Russians and the magnificent equipment of the Germans. I asked the ranking officer from Washington if he had any children. He said he did. I said, "What are they?" He said, "Boys." How old? He said, "One is eight and the other is ten and a half." Well, can your boys tell the difference between a Ford and a Chevrolet? He said, "They certainly can." "Well, then," I said, "you should go home and take lessons from your children, because the guns in those photographs are Putleov, 1917." "Do you mean to say the Russians haven't made any guns or trucks or gun carriages since 1917? How do you know?" "Well," I said, "I'm like your children. I know the difference between a Ford and a Chevrolet. The Russians robbed every war museum in Russia, and they told the Germans and the others what they wanted them to know."

The world believed it and it kept on believing it right up to the battle of the Neisse River in front of Berlin. Even Eisenhower and Montgomery thought the Neisse River line was going to hold the Red Army; and in the attack on the Neisse River in front of Berlin, the Russians flung 4,500 big caliber shells in two hours and thirty minutes. They attacked at night and they lighted it up. Those big shells do not include the Katayshas and other rockets. They attacked with 7,000 planes and 4,800 massed Stalin tanks with a 122-mm. gun in each tank; and the reports are that they killed more Germans in one single battle of a few days than we killed or we lost in dead in the entire European campaign -- 3,400 to 3,700 guns to a mile of front. Charming people, these Russians, aren't they?

I would like to call to your attention that 9 out of every 10 world champion chess players in the last century have been Russian. It's time somebody taught Americans how to play chess en masse.

Now a lot of you are worried about your little problems in your locality, the little difficulties you get into in your Section. Most of your difficulties are the result of your cockeyed Price System hangovers. Get that through your head. You still want to either inflate your ego or get a reward psychosis

out of being in a little bit different position or having a different title than somebody else. Now let me tell you something: If there were a thousand grey cars in Seattle tonight driven by a thousand deaf-mutes in grey, they would be worth in effort ten times what you are now. You know why? Because they wouldn't know how to talk to anybody else, and they couldn't hear what anybody else said; but they would be a mass impact on this city and its environs.

All you have to do is introduce mass symbolization in this country back of an idea and a social concept that is collectively organized on a strategy that is in accord with the historic parallelism of events. If it is, then that parallelism of events and that strategy can always implement the policy of that organization, and then that organization will move; but, for heaven's sakes, cut out the nonsense between yourselves. The job is bigger than any of us and all of us put together.

You worried about your job when you wear the Monad? You might lose the one you have? If it's so damn important .... Do you know that four people quit their jobs to go on this motorcade, because the business organization wouldn't give them a vacation, and they quit. Well, you're going to be frightened by someone's attitude in this system or if you think someone is superior because they hold a position in this system seems to be of importance. That's all nonsense. Who are we? Individually, none of us may be important; collectively we're a power. Yes, very funny, and yet some people are impressed with a little show of money or position. You don't have to go in and spit in the banker's eye -- that might cure him. We don't want you to do that.

Now, right here in this city, in this state, you can build an organization. If your time outside of the organization and outside of earning a living is going to be spent on the usual Price System .... you won't have time to develop the organization. We aren't asking you to kill yourself for the organization or on your job, but realize what happens in the average family. You see, it's only the man working. When he gets home, why, his friends and relatives -- I won't say anything about the wife -- take up so much of his time, he hasn't anything left. Now you've got to figure out and allocate your time, because the organization needs every minute of your time that you

can spare outside of making your livelihood in this cockeyed system.

People have worked for weeks and months to come on this tour. They made it. Others didn't have to work so hard. Now we can move this organization -- we have moved it -- and you're proof that it has been moved this far. Those of you who went to Vancouver the other night, remember that was a two-day holiday up there. We kind of knocked the place loose -- just as the editorial of the VANCOUVER PROVINCE accuses me of being impertinent. Well, that's where the VANCOUVER PROVINCE is downright dead wrong. I've never been impertinent. I've been insulting.

You know that old story of the piccolo player in the church orchestra? When someone in the congregation got up in the rear and inquired of the minister, "What the blankety-blank was that fellow trying to do -- play the piccolo?" And the minister said, "You shouldn't call that piccolo player a son-of-a-bitch." And the man in the back said, "Well, you shouldn't call that son-of-a-bitch a piccolo player!"

When you're in this mood, I think you ought to hear the new national anthem. [A recording of "I'm Headed for the Last Roundup."] We're going to get one for Canada, too. You have to have a sense of humor in this thing.

I don't know how many of you came across THE NEW YORKER MAGAZINE a couple of weeks ago. It had about 1,100 words in there, and they opened the 1,100 words with, "The Enemy of the Bourgeoisie," They came over for an interview, but they missed the really fine points; for instance, that part on golf. I said that proficiency at golf in the younger American male was indicative either of approaching senility or general incompetence and a wasted youth. You'll notice I said, "proficiency" in golf in a "younger" American male.

In relation to those few sentences on the capitalization of calamity, when the assistant editor of THE NEW YORKER said, "Well, Mr. Scott, aren't there any more calamities left for us to capitalize?" I said, "We're in a very critical state in this country today, because Farley has cancelled his contract with God, and God doesn't like us any more." They didn't print that.



You notice the VANCOUVER SUN, one of the Canadian papers, misquoted me again. Remember I said that, "Franklin D. Roosevelt had gone to Jesus and Truman had gone Republican." Well, that's not the correct way to say it -- you know what I mean -- but they couldn't say he'd gone to Jesus. They said he'd gone to "heaven." Now, that isn't what I meant at all! That's the trouble with the American public -- they have a dirty mind.

You know, when someone asks me what they would do with all of the stocks, debentures and bonds and everything if Technocracy comes in, my invariable reply is that they be made into a paper, a paper of finer tissue. Yes, but now there you go yourselves. I don't mean what you mean -- I'm talking about Kleenex.

How many members have we here in Seattle tonight? Put up your hands. That's quite a few. How many of you have painted cars? Well, how many of you have not painted cars but have cars? Come on, let's see. Almost as many. You want to go to work and do a job? Do you or don't you? See how many you can paint in the next six months. No reason Seattle can't have a grey fleet, too, and Vancouver. First thing you know you keep this up, Bellingham will beat hell out of you. Can't let that happen, can you? You want to look out for Tacoma, too. Liable to give you an awful run for your money. You can do it. You've done a swell job. You've done a capable job of organizing here, but, remember, you're moving up into another order of magnitude. You have to do a bigger and different kind of job.

Another thing I'd like to say is in the appearance of the Seattle Section, there appears to be more women doing the job than men. That's just from appearances. I don't know where the men are or what the men are supposed to be doing, but the women seem to be doing quite a job up this way, no matter what it is. Of course, up on Vancouver Island, we have a Section that is practically run entirely by women, I've always been wanting to go up there and find out what the devil did it. I don't know whether they chased the last man out yet or not.

Now you can do it here. You're going to get quite a kick out of this: you're going to be accused, you know, publicly -- just as up in Canada it's already started -- that the grey fleet came in to take Canada over, and they actually believed it. One

Englishman pointed at the lead car and said, "Why, there goes Hitler!" Same type of thing, you know, exactly. Just because we have grey motorcycles and grey cars, they're going to call you all the names they can think of. You might as well get prepared for it. Also bear in mind we aren't going to take over Canada.

Now if any Canadian who is not a Technocrat wants to know anything about Canada, tell them we're not going to take it over. Canada's greatest export in the last fifty years has been native-born Canadians. In 1945, they exported over 8,000. Last year over 18,000 to this country, and there's approximately more native-born Canadians in United States than there are in Canada. All Technocracy has to do is ask the native-born Canadians in United States to go and take their own country back. You're going to see a lot of things happen.

Of course, 'Aazardous 'Arry down in Washington .... That must be one of those Republicans up there. Well, it's pretty sad that we have what we have locally, nationally, but the Republican Congress isn't going to improve it. They'll only do the same thing. There's only one political party any more. True, there are several in Canada, but their ambitions and aspirations and platform are for the same thing. They all want to get into office under this system, no matter what they promise.

Remember a political platform is all right to come in on, but it never was built to stand on. Now that's the position they're in. Things are going to be quite difficult for certain people in certain fields. A man in Everett, a businessman, owns quite a nice place there. He says, "You know, I've never found anybody that could meet Technocracy's .... more than my take, and I could not stay open after 6:00. I think I'll get into Technocracy now because there's no sense in trying to own property and run a business under this system if you're a small businessman." I said, "Why, you have the beginnings of intelligence."

You may find an entirely new bunch in Everett out there because you may corral a lot of them in business. They may want to come in and help. They won't know what to do with themselves when they quit their business, will they? They'll have to have something to keep busy at, won't they? Now you can provide them with lots of jobs to do in Technocracy, and all these businessmen

that had to keep busy all these years -- it's up to you to see that they don't have breakdowns.

What's on your mind? I'd like to hear from you for a change while I take my coat off. How about it?

---

[THE FOLLOWING QUESTION PERIOD CONSISTED OF ORAL QUESTIONS AND NO QUESTION POSED FROM THE FLOOR WAS PICKED UP BY THE MICROPHONE. CONSEQUENTLY, SOME OF THE ANSWERS WILL HAVE NO REFERENCE POINT AND WILL NOT BE UNDERSTANDABLE. IN SOME CASES, THE CHIEF REPEATED AT LEAST A PART OF THE QUESTION, AND THE ANSWERS WILL BE SOMEWHAT UNDERSTANDABLE. ALSO, IN SOME PLACES, THE RECORDING WAS BLANKED OUT BY NOISE OR FOR SOME OTHER REASON.]

.... the trailer you have. Don't blame it on him. I understand.

[QUESTION] About as cheaply as living at home? [REPLY] In other words, you could live on the move without practically any difference, relatively speaking. [REPLY] No, we've been investigating a certain type of trailer for some time. It can be expanded -- collapsed. It could travel fast enough so that a car could hit high speed, and we may have something to report on that. There are also some that can be obtained out here. You can, if you handle it correctly, travel with a little butane stove and other things. You can travel very comfortably and inexpensively, but I don't know about children. We didn't go into the children yet. We'll have to leave that until later.

[QUESTION] Well, you know I'll tell this American public of ours, if they ever once get the realization into their head, that we're the most revolutionary social organization on earth and if they ever start going in our direction, look out. All God's children will get wings at the same time. God help you!

[QUESTION] No, there's no danger of Technocracy being suppressed here unless this country goes utterly and completely fascist. That is quite a job to do. There's too many of our men in the armed forces that have seen what fascism has done in Europe. Men right here in this audience that have been in Dachau. You couldn't sell them fascism here or abroad.

Speaking of the public, as one international banker said to me the other day, "We couldn't have fascism or could we have communism here because we haven't any structure internally or have we the discipline to install either." He was speaking of business, not Technocracy. Business and politics like that .... very difficult to transform a collection of rackets into anything corresponding to what Europe has, that is, the type of rackets we have here where everybody wants to be in a racket.

[QUESTION] Why does CHQ have to have headquarters in New York where rents are so high, and why can't it be more centrally located? Because New York is the business, economic, and news center of this continent, and it's also the best research center. New York libraries, the Engineer's Library at Columbia, are even better than the Congressional Library.

[QUESTION] .... not inflating anything in the monetary world. That's only a change on the price tag; it doesn't make any real difference. The question is how are you going to get purchasing power into the hands of a mass of people to buy back these terrific inventories no matter what the figure runs to. Germany and France had terrific inflation, China today has 56,000 Chinese UN dollars to one US. Inflation is only one part of the picture. [REPLY] Now what do you mean by that, sir? [REPLY] Well, that's a different thing. [REPLY] No, the whole world is running short of US dollars, but Great Britain is also finding out that the world is running short of pound sterling, not only US dollars. What was the total world trade before the war? It was only \$25 billion a year -- total world trade of the world. United States never exported in peacetime more than 4% of its total production. It did in wartime. In 1918, it succeeded in exporting 10%. In 1942-44, during World War II, we never reached 10% of our total production, because our productive capacity had increased to such an extent that we were unable to export 10% of our total production with Lend-Lease and export trade combined. We couldn't even give enough away around the world to make our total shipments equal 10% of our total production.

Now how in the devil do you expect we're going to get sufficient dollars abroad to nations when we couldn't even give it away before we gave them dollars? Very simple. [REPLY] Interest rate on some investments are less than that. You want to

continue this any more on foreign ....? Have you got your answer?

[QUESTION] Is it feasible to alter the present structure of Grand Coulee Dam? Yes, you could, but you'd have to let the water out, put an additional fee on top of it. You couldn't increase the height of Boulder Dam because that's a different type of design. It's cheaper to build a new Boulder Dam downriver, put in all your powerhouses on the one side, and when you got it ready to run, just blow the top off Boulder Dam and let it stay down there as a monument under the nice, clear, beautiful water of a new and greater Lake Mead.

[QUESTION] I haven't the slightest idea what the Russians think of Technocracy. I don't speak Russian, I don't know Russian, never having been there, and we never receive any mail from there. [REPLY] No, I think that's some of that bad whiskey you've been selling in the state liquor stores.

.... and you'll find it in the literature that all citizens of United States or Canada are eligible for membership in Technocracy except those elected to political office. It's clear. If you'll read the literature, you'll find it there. You don't have to come and ask me about it.

.... states. In Mexico, yes. A citizen of Canada isn't eligible for membership in Technocracy in United States or a citizen of United States isn't eligible in Canada. Read your By-Laws; you'll find it in there.

[QUESTION] You can circularize the labor unions with Technocracy literature, but don't ask us to direct the strategy, if you please. Correct? I'm speaking of total conscription. That doesn't prevent you from circulating Technocracy literature anytime, anyplace, but you're mixing it up with total conscription, aren't you? You're asking for another reprint of total conscription. Is that what you .... ?

NO, THE QUESTION I WOULD LIKE TO ASK IS: ISN'T IT TIME WE SHOULD START WORKING ON THE LABOR UNIONS FOR [TIME]?

Now that's an entirely different matter. Why, certainly, go right ahead. Any labor union and all labor unions, any one that you're a member of and those that you aren't a member of.

What about the Taft-Hartley Bill? It is identical, in purpose and intent, as the legislation introduced by Hitler into the Reichstag -- the same type of a fascist move. They'll smack up your labor organizations, and they'll smack up something else.

[QUESTION] Well, we have a very interesting development in the east. We have one of the largest unions and one of the largest corporations of its kind on this continent where the union and the management jointly sponsor meetings of Technocracy on the assembly floor. Now you see Technocracy's strategy with labor unions is entirely different than the Communist Party. We at no time will go in and attempt to take over the union or control it. We're not interested in running a labor union or a business corporation. We're only and solely interested in running Technocracy. Let's understand that! But if the labor union wants to come into Technocracy, they may do so. They can hold their labor union meetings in their labor union hall, and when they meet here, they'll meet as Technocrats.

Just a minute. Therefore, you'll find the president, secretary, and treasurer, and vice-president of the union signing the letter, and the union holding meetings in the union halls on Technocracy. How do you like that? Why not? We'll get them educated by and by. Now if we can get management and union to use their industrial plants in which they'll jointly sponsor meetings of Technocracy, then management wants to know how many they can sign up. They can sign up anybody in their Technocracy local of that plant who is operating -- not stockholders. You understand? Is it clear to you what we mean?

Just as we have in a certain city in the east -- we have a considerable number of the members in the police force, one of the largest police forces in the country. There's a considerable Roman Catholic bloc in there and a considerable Masonic bloc in the police force, but you know the only time they meet on a real basis is when they meet on Technocracy in the Section; and we find we have no trouble with it. Outside, up until now, they seemed to have some slight difference between each other. A peculiar organization, isn't it, when it can make two antithetical propositions such as that agree to function in this organization to do something about it?

Just as I said the other night, you know, His Holiness can't talk with God anymore, because God only spoke Russian. Well, of course, you can expect almost any day that His Holiness may want to go to Moscow and consult with St. Joe.

[QUESTION] Well, you know the mileage and the roads. It's quite a while since I've been down to Tijuana. If you don't get lost in that gambling joint down there with those chiquitas, I think you'll probably be able to do it.

[QUESTION] I don't know anything about such operations, and neither do you. That's orders. Fair enough? Well, see that you act accordingly.

[QUESTION] Engineering view? What do you mean by that? The flying wing, after all, is propelled by a turboprop jet -- different propellers, you know. They don't make a noise. And the jet provides 25% of the propulsion even when it's operating the prop, and you can use the full jet for takeoff or higher altitude. Does that .... [REPLY] Well, there's probably some men here in aviation who could tell you what that is.

[QUESTION] Do we still consider it a Technate as what? [REPLY] In order to have a defensible unit, you've got to have an economic organism with which to operate, because the concept of military defense or military offense is overboard years ago. Unless you have a technological operation unit, it's not worth defending. Doesn't make any difference whether you have flying missiles or atomic bombs, you still have to have a technological organism. A contiguous continentalism enables you to operate in this technological day and age. Otherwise, you have really nothing to defend and no real base from which to conduct an offensive. [REPLY] Now they have no fortifications in Alaska. Quit kidding me. We've just got a lot of defunct bases up there that you're turning over to the Eskimos. [REPLY] Well, there's no sense in conscripting foot soldiers. The only sense is in conscripting everybody. If you read the article on total conscription in the INFANTRY JOURNAL a few months back, you'll find where the INFANTRY JOURNAL today is advocating total conscription, but it doesn't want the public of United States to know it.

[QUESTION (APPARENTLY ABOUT NIKOLA TESLA)] Yes, but then

that's rather complicated. I knew the old man, a brilliant genius. He was a complete wreck -- used to come along in his later years and feed the pigeons. The father of all polyphase, AC circuits, and motors -- but what our system does to a genius that far ahead!

[QUESTION] The reason we're avoiding it is that United States has no allies but the noble Japanese, the noble Italians, the noble Bavarians, Wurdemburg, Baden East, Rhineland, and they're so noble they can't fight anymore. Did you see General MacArthur's statement that we will have to protect Japan from aggression for another two decades? Just out today. "Dugout" MacArthur. I see some of you served in the Pacific area.

THE QUESTION WE WANT TO KNOW ABOUT WAS OPERATION CONTINENTAL.

I said I didn't know anything about it and no one else should know anything about it, and that's orders! It doesn't exist. When it does, you'll get your instructions.

[QUESTION] Yes, wind driven is feasible. You have a big generator up in New Hampshire that Putnam put up. It's quite feasible, but you have to build a lot of towers to do it. There are a lot of things that are feasible. The question is the cost.

[QUESTION] Argentina? Well, it has some good wheat and corn land. It's good grazing country. It has a little oil at [Rivadavia] and some way down on the south end at Patagonia, tip end, but not much else. Of course, Argentina would like to take in Paraguay and Bolivia and Chile -- the old estates general of the Jesuit -- then it has sufficient territory and mineral resources.

[QUESTION] The businessman has to have time to ameliorate the recession. You can't expect the businessman to get prepared for things that quickly. He's got to have time to fix up this recession so it's good for the next depression.

[QUESTION] Atomic power for commercial use? What do you suppose all this battle in the United Nations is all about? The atomic power -- there's only one country today that could develop and use atomic power without upsetting its social system --



that's Russia. We only have to have about 15-16% more extraneous energy conversion. We don't even need atomic energy. All we have to do is increase our oil, coal, gas, and hydroelectric. We reached 180,000 kg cals in 1944. It doesn't take very much more. We don't even need the atomic energy. We only need a 15% increase in what we have and then we go to hell, too.

These atomic scientists are very funny, you know. Some of them came up to see us, and they said, "Mr. Scott, a hundred of us have been in Washington for several months now talking before the War Department, the Navy Department, and all kinds of committees, Congress and the Senate, and we didn't get the proper publicity. We came to Technocracy here because we consider Technocracy as the greatest scientists in their field as we are in ours." Well, thank you, and why in hell didn't you come to see us first? "Well, could we have gotten publicity?" You certainly could, and you wouldn't have had to say a word. All that 100 atomic scientists needed to do was to turn up in grey -- that's all, brother, that's all.

It's so funny; they think that they can talk a Congressman or a Senator into understanding. Now even a scientist is dumb.

[QUESTION] Now you can read up on the technical details of that. It's just going to eliminate some more of the employees of the Western Union, that's all.

.... Well, your grey cloth will probably be out this year. We've had the first offer a month ago from the same company that made it last time, but you had to wait until they lost their war contract.

[QUESTION] No, there's enough in the rest of the Technate. We're just running short in United States. Go on and look at our highways on the Fourth of July. You have more idiots burning up gas trying to go nowhere -- hell-bent in all directions; and then when they get to where they think they ought to go, what do they do? They're only there a few hours or a day and they turn around and burn up the tires and gas going the other way again. No wonder you can't keep resources if you've got a nation of psychotics. In other words, their love life at home isn't good enough; so, they've got to wear themselves out going someplace where there isn't any. Well, I'll get down to telling you a right

name in a minute.

[QUESTION] No, that wasn't .... the United Nations Commission proposed that the energy survey of Technocracy and that its technique and methods of analysis be adopted for the United Nations -- an energy survey of the world, but we're still a little bit too far ahead for the United Nations to catch up.

[QUESTION] Modernization of machinery? Well, there's so much going on -- there's never been so much modernization of technological equipment in history. There's the miners in Britain only doing from 0.7 to 1 ton per man per day. In United States, we're averaging 5.3 tons per man per day. Consolidated Coal No. 38 in West Virginia is shipping 70 tons per man per day from an underground mine working six hours and 20 minutes on the coal face; of course, that's still a long way from our process, which would mine 500 to 1,000 tons of coal per man per day. It wouldn't use any explosives -- simply a continuous long wall, 5,000 pounds of compressed air, continuous undercutting, continuous over and continuous automatic loading. You wouldn't have any miners. You'd only have a few skilled mechanics -- no sense in having miners.

[QUESTION] The high wages of what? Why have they gotten the high wages? Merely that they have John L. Lewis, who is an excellent tactician, and who is a good Republican; so, the Republicans are in, and he always plays with the side that he thinks can get him the most. He sees the handwriting on the wall of more machinery in coal mines, so he'd better get them an increase in wages now before they lose their jobs.

[QUESTION] No, we're not subversive. The FBI doesn't issue any statement on anything at any time. We have nothing to worry about. We don't run candidates. We don't support candidates. We don't even propose to take over this cockeyed lousy system. [REPLY: THE FBI HAS .... ] You got it in writing? [REPLY] Why don't you send it in, I'd love to see it. [REPLY] Why, certainly, that's the FBI.

[QUESTION] The amount of gold that was purchased? [REPLY] I don't think I get your question, but I think I know what you mean, American deposits in British banks rose £60-some millions of pounds between the time of the knowledge of the gold devaluation and when the gold was devaluated. In other words,

gold was shipped abroad and came back at \$35 an ounce, 460-some million pounds sterling increase in American accounts in British banks. [REPLY] Who do you suppose gets the swank? Nobody that works for a living gets it. [REPLY] I wouldn't worry about that. If you only have to wait a couple of hours for things in your life, you'll be lucky. You don't know what happened to some of the equipment, but I do.

Maps of the Technate? Certainly, any time you order them.

[QUESTION] No, that's a written statement from the Civil Service. You've had photostats of that published in the magazines. Yes, go back and look, for them. You'll find them -- just proving that Technocrats don't read their own literature.

WHEN WE BECOME A TECHNATE, WILL WE COOPERATE WITH THE UNITED NATIONS?

For heaven's sakes, what do you want in the United Nations for? You only need two nations on this globe, and if those two nations were agreed, all the bastard collection of the rest of them wouldn't make a damn bit of difference if they all agreed or disagreed. Don't you understand? Did you ever read "The Vultures of the Peace"?

The United Nations is a conspiracy to prevent the major victor of this war from maintaining her gain. Clear enough? Just as the Atlantic Charter was the greatest hoax ever perpetrated. It was perpetrated by Franklin D. Roosevelt and Winston Churchill .... the White House. He went in the press conference, and Roosevelt admitted it. It's in print. There's no statement, never was. There never had been an agreement, never had been a charter, never had been any notes on the thing, let alone signatures. Now look at all the jackasses across this continent that fell for it. And the Atlantic Charter was concocted as a nice piece of propaganda for the moronic public of this continent and the world in case Germany won. Here was the head of a belligerent nation making a deal with the head of a neutral nation on the high seas regarding the conduct and outcome of a war in which the head of a neutral nation was not engaged and in which the two greatest participants in that time were not there. What do you call that but underhanded flim-flamming on an international scale? No wonder it stinks to the Russians.

[QUESTION] Well, you're functioning now for that, but this is an educational-research organization conducting propaganda, if you like, for a Technate. That's all you can do about it. You can't do anything about the standard of living under this system. If you want your children to succeed under this system, don't send them to university -- send them to work under a good gangster. They'll succeed a damn sight quicker. Oh, I forgot, you haven't got any rackets in Seattle, have you? And you've even got a pavement on the skid row. Nobody likes to mention that in Seattle -- that's not the nice people.

You know there's only three kinds of women, don't you? Those that hold a card in the American federation of Labor, those that hold one in the CIO, and those that don't hold any card at all. Those that hold a union card always hate the one that doesn't. Come on, can't I tease you about something?

[QUESTION] More industrialization, more installation of energy-consuming devices, and less man-hours. You're already laying off employees out here. You'll lay off a lot more in the next six months, don't worry. [REPLY] Sell them to the sucker.

[QUESTION] No, no more than anyone else. It doesn't make a darn bit of difference whether they did nor not. The same kind of thing, what are you operating on? Even if you got atomic bombs here, you still have to transport atomic bombs to the point where you wish them to be effective. What the Germans were near to doesn't matter anymore.

[QUESTION] It doesn't. Oh, before and during, we were the ones that discovered that the Japanese in California were going back and renewing their Imperial citizenship. So, it wasn't for this organization to spend its time worrying about whether the individual was Chinese or Japanese or what he was. Four Tokyo Roses graduated from universities in California, you know. Charming people!

We have photographs of Japanese processions in San Joaquin Valley before the war, where hundreds of them were marching down carrying the Imperial Rising Sun, going down to the Shinto Temple to celebrate the birth of a new warrior for the Emperor. And the people on this coast were so damn dumb that they permitted it and

you know it. [REPLY] Oh, yes, afterwards, I'm not objecting to their being Japanese, don't misunderstand me. You had the same thing on the east coast with Germans and others. We're such a nice, trusting people if somebody can make money and hand the money around. Nothing to do with their being Japanese -- it's just the foreign country.

Why, I even walked out of the Admiral of the Fleet's home on the Pacific Coast because he had 27 Japanese servants in 1941, and his major domo said, "Mr. Scott, I think you're mistaken," I said, "Don't be stupid. Give my regards to your superior, Takio Oharo, in Tokyo." They were arrested shortly afterward. I'm not talking about the Japanese as a race. I'm talking about the ones that were here that were working for something. You understand the difference?

[QUESTION ABOUT INTERNATIONAL BANKING] Oh, the International Bank is only a reflex of our banking here, so as to have the United States Government loan the taxpayers' money where the private banker won't take the risk, that's all. You're the one that's the International Bank, but you don't know it. Everybody is. It's your money. The other fellow loans it where he wouldn't loan his own. Homo Sapiensus Americensus -- mostly SAP.

Well, I think I've kept you about long enough, what do you think? No? You're willing to stay somewhat longer, are you? I warn you, I'm only beginning to wake up. You want to make some announcements? Well, you better come up here and make the announcements and let me have a smoke.

[THERE WAS ADDITIONAL DISCUSSION BUT THE RECORDING WAS ENTIRELY TOO INAUDIBLE TO TRANSCRIBE ANYTHING AT ALL.]



PUBLIC MEETING  
WITH  
HOWARD SCOTT  
SEATTLE, WASHINGTON  
JULY 29, 1947

World War I came to an end in November, 1918. It took ten years for the technological acceleration of this continent to catch up to all of the -- let's call it social boondoggling: installment buying, foreign loans, and the usual financial maneuvering. That ended in 1929. Most of you here went through the depression; you remember it. It took a decade to catch up to that technological acceleration of World War I.

Today -- we will not hit two years since V-J Day until August -- the United States and Canada have arrived in approximately the same position that it took ten years after the last war. This nation, of course, in World War II, was officially at war. Our armies -- our armed forces -- were out fighting the armed forces of fascism in the rest of the world, but our people at home, what were they doing? They had their snoot and all four feet in the greatest gravy trough of prosperity the world has ever seen, the only thing they regretted is that they didn't have two snoots and eight feet. They actually had the stupidity to believe that they could get rich by working. They're beginning to find out they were dumber than hell.

Naturally this system did not increase their hourly wages except in a few instances like aircraft and shipbuilding; but in the main, the hourly rates remained the same. The workers of United States were bribed by time-and-a-half and double time. They worked long hours. The process of bribery succeeded. We bribed the farmers; we bribed the businessman. We bribed the fruitgrower or the manufacturer. We just love to bribe each other. Every female ought to know what I'm talking about. Somebody laughing back there?

During the last twenty years, the process of government in this country has been a unique one. We resolved every problem, always from one compromise to an ever greater compromise. We succeeded by a continual process of capitalizing ever greater calamities. Roosevelt capitalized all the calamities of this continent, and when he ran out of calamities on this continent, he got into the world's greatest calamity, World War II. Don't you remember those words in Boston, when he said, "I tell you

again, again, and again -- none of your sons will serve overseas." You believed him and what did you get? You love to be deceived, don't you? And you were dumb enough to go down and put your ballot in the ballot box just the same. You didn't even have sense enough to get \$2.00 for it. If you're married, you should have gotten \$5.00 for it, plus transportation, because it's all you'll ever get for it.

During this war, you were given a sample of worldwide deception. On August 14, 1941, the head of a belligerent nation meets with the head of a neutral nation, Franklin D. Roosevelt, on a battleship several miles off the coast of this continent, and as a result of that meeting was perpetrated one of the greatest deceptions ever spread around the world: the Atlantic Charter. Wendell Willkie, the Republicans, the Democrats, the priests, and the ministers, the newspapers, the radio -- everybody acclaimed the Atlantic Charter as the great document of all time, the greatest document since the Magna Carta. The United States Treasury printed an immense number of illumined Atlantic Charters for distribution. Let me ask you: Where are those copies now? Where are those millions of copies of the Atlantic Charter that you taxpayers money paid for? Did they distribute them? They did not.

All because a newspaper photographer from Tennessee photographed the one under glass in the Smithsonian Institution and went over to the State Department to photograph the original, to find out there never was an original. There had never been even a scrap of paper. There were no signatures, there were not even notes on it. Franklin Delano Roosevelt admitted it in a press conference in the White House, and it was published; and yet the sucker public of United States swallowed it hook, line, and sinker. [A roaring noise starts offstage] Apparently I'm getting too strong for something behind me. Maybe it's Republican indigestion backstage.

It is a peculiar process. United States is unique amongst the countries of the world -- historically speaking, because the process of national management which we have here has graduated more low-grade morons into multimillionaires than all the rest of the world has done in history. Isn't that a wonderful achievement? Isn't it magnificent that you can claim that? You, who don't know where your next week's or next month's security is



coming from? Your paycheck today is all eaten up by the high cost of food, rent .... Some of you are still naive enough to believe that and that in 1948, you're going to elect another, different one.

Only a few weeks ago, you have Hank Wallace .... well, Hank, of course, is out to liberalize the Democratic Party. Stassen is out to liberalize the Republican Party. Both of them propose the same thing, that the Democratic Party, according to Wallace's viewpoint, would be a nice party provided they were men of good intent and not a war party, and that United States would spend \$15 to \$20 billion a year for the next ten years abroad. Not on relief -- do not misunderstand me. That does not include food or medicines for foreign relief. It is simply shipping American purchasing power off this continent to foreign countries so that American business can reap greater profits than ever at the expense of the damn fool American taxpayer.

Stassen, of course, is a little more politically vague than Wallace. He doesn't state the exact figures. He only says 10 percent of our annual production. Well, that amounts to the same thing -- between \$15 and \$20 billion a year. McGraw-Hill publishes the same kind of editorial. Acheson's speeches follow the same line. In other words, the only thing an American can do today is send our purchasing power abroad. The only way you can really get anywhere is to be a refugee from your own country. Well, why not?

The papers and radio are filled with the so-called battle propaganda of the new foreign policy of United States. Well, let's review it. A foreign policy of a nation can only be the foreign extension of its own national policy, a reflex of the operational schedules of the national sovereignty. The question remains, have we a national policy internally in United States? And the answer is no. The only policy we've ever had is the policy of dog-eat-dog. There are only two classes of people in United States, regardless of creed, color, size, or classification; chisellers and suckers.

We have gone through the same process of deceiving the public of this country for the last 162 years. We have yet to liquidate nationally the fundamental causes of the Civil War. We have yet to liquidate the fundamental causes of the last

depression. And now you have business in United States -- because it made so many billions out of the last war -- plotting how to start World War III, and a good many of the general public would like to have another war. Why, a lot of you know your friends and acquaintances never were so well off as they were during this last war, were they? And they were sorry when it stopped. Well, don't blame United States for stopping it! You don't like that, do you? Not that we didn't have our share of the dead and the dying and the wounded; we did. But the Russians did 85 percent of it in Europe.

The only reason we invaded Normandy in June, 1944, is a very simple reason: If we had delayed the invasion another eight months to a year, the Russians would have been on the Bay of Biscay. We used the same methods there that we've used at home. Nationally across this country today, everybody's got the jitters. The businessman has bigger inventories than ever. His taxes are rising, while on the part of the worker, his cost of living is rising, his hours are being reduced, and he, too, is facing a serious situation.

At the present rate of speed, the average small businessman cannot afford to stay in business. Six years ago, United States had the same number of farms as Japan. Today, we have 400,000 less farms than Japan. True, the Japanese farms average 2.3 acres in size. The farms of United States today average over 200 acres in size, but only 26 percent of our farms are really in the producing class. They produce 78 percent of our total production. All the rest of the little farmers don't matter except as subsistence units.

Our little manufacturing and our little business is the same way. There are more consolidations going on in every field. More modern technological equipment is being introduced, and those that have the capital naturally are going to introduce more technological equipment. To give you an idea, there's a plant just completed in Texas that has \$2.5 million worth of installed equipment per employee. The only reason that it has any employees at all is because they can't control the rate of flow into the plant and out. If they could, they wouldn't have any employees. What's the sense of having an employee anyway? You only have to pay them wages.

But, you see, the public here -- you really don't want to change. You're like Henry Wallace or Stassen or Green or Murray. You want a little bit larger piece of the same pie. But you want this same cockeyed, lousy system to go on. We're bringing it home to you, quite frankly, that you've only got a little while longer to run.

In 1929, after the collapse of the Credit Anstalt in Austria and other institutions, the depression set in. There was a worldwide collapse of values, but at that time there was a British imperialism, a Dutch, a French, Belgian, and others that were operating mechanisms around the globe. True, people were unemployed but still those operating mechanisms were intact. Today there is no longer any British colonial imperialism in any operating condition. Neither is the Dutch or the French. They're gone and they're not coming back.

United States is out on the end of a limb. We are the sole representative of that great, great thing: free enterprise. It's so free that most of you haven't got any of it, but you go on hollering that you don't want to be disturbed. Now, yes, we're the richest nation on earth financially. There are \$130 billion on deposit in our financial institutions, the greatest amount ever known; that is, individual deposits. But 78 percent of the \$130 billion is held by less than 26 percent of the depositors. It doesn't leave very much for the other 84 percent. Our corporations have more cash than ever before in history. They have \$70 billion.

Now, if you belong in the category where you don't need to work and you can live on your cash, then you shouldn't be here tonight, because you're a particular class of American. You're the louse that loused the situation up. This has naturally led the country, because it has made so many billions, to believe that the top 10 percent of United States was entitled to go on making more billions at the expense of the other 90 percent, because it was your money, your taxes, that ran every business in United States during the war. You are the government of the people. You paid for it. The surplus of \$102 billion worth of goods that you paid for -- did you get them? You did like hell! They sold them to you after you had paid for them. Nothing so dumb as he who falls for the same bait twice.

This country at the top is going reactionary, going reactionary and going fascist. Maybe you don't like that term. We went out and fought fascism in World War II. Our armies -- armed forces -- of this country fought the armed forces of fascism, but never once did any statesman I don't know whether you could find anything like that in United States, but so-called political leader never advocated making war on fascism or the destruction of fascism. Not one single time did any one of our political leaders or financial leaders advocate that the United States declare war on fascism. Don't you remember out of this port and out of the other ports of the Pacific Coast when business was making fat profits out of shipping scrap steel, petroleum, lumber, and wood pulp to Japan? You remember when the scrap steel went out of this port and every other port on this coast. You remember in 1940 when the United States shipped from this coast 22,734,000 barrels of petroleum to Japan, and our Marines, our soldiers, found that same petroleum in the original cans on every island that they captured across the Pacific. It was damn good business financing fascism.

In 1934, speaking across the platforms of this country, the speaker of this evening said then, "Mrs. America, don't squawk when your son is killed with a Pennsylvania coal car, a Ford rearend, and a 6th Avenue El, because when it comes back to you, lady, they won't be Japanese bouquets!" That was 1934. Technocracy is proud of its record. We published the figures every year of what was being shipped to Spain, Italy, Germany, and Japan. Can you say the same thing for the Bank of America, the General Motors, or the United States Steel, or any other corporation in the United States? No, you cannot.

Cap Reiber, who was Chairman of the Board of the Texas Oil, brought in Dr. Westermach, the Legationirach of Hitler, and had him in a Texas Oil residence in Westchester; of course, they fired Cap Reiber from the Chairmanship of the Board of the Texas Oil. He wouldn't have had anything to do, would he, with shipping oil to Spain, Italy, and Germany? Oh, no.

Bob Hague, with the Standard Oil, was making so much money that he accumulated a 26-story apartment house shipping oil to the same sources. What I'm trying to point out to you is that business in United States, Canada, Great Britain, and France financed fascism around the world, and it was damn good business

financing it; and when you could no longer finance it, they financed this country to fight fascism to have even better business. Tough, isn't it?

Back in 1917, the Russian Czaristic Empire collapsed in March. The Bolshevik took over after a succession of political upheavals. On December 23, 1917, Great Britain and United States, in Paris, formed and signed the Franco-British Partition, in which Russia was to be divided up amongst the western powers. Poland was to have the territory up to and including Moscow. The British were to have Estonia, Latvia, and the Baltic Provinces. The French were to have the Krivoi Rog, the Don, and Sevastopol. The British were to have the oil of Baku, Maikop, and Grozny. Very lovely people!

In April, 1918, the Honorable Winston Churchill and his consul sent General Poole of the British Army and 20,000 British and landed them at the Norwegian port of Narvik and sent them overland by the Karano Electric Railroad into Northern Finland. At the same time. General Rudiger von der Goltz of the Germany Army landed at Hango in South Finland with 30,000 crack German veterans. Remember, this is 1918. The 30,000 Germans under General Rudiger von der Goltz, the 20,000 British under General Poole, and the British fleet in Murmansk all operated under the same joint command to overthrow the Finnish Republic, while the British and Germans were, along with the French and Americans, still fighting each other on the western front. You don't like this and you don't believe it? Look it up in your Encyclopedia Britannica. It is all there. It is, every word I've used.

A Cordon Sanitaire was drawn up on paper. That Cordon Sanitaire ran from Finland to Turkey. It was the concoction of Great Britain, France, Italy, the Vatican, United States, and Japan. That Cordon Sanitaire was composed of Finland, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Romania, and others. Behind that Cordon Sanitaire, behind that geographical barrier, fascism was permitted to grow. Today, ladies and gentlemen, there is no Cordon Sanitaire. The Russians have made it a Cordon Rouge. Remember that the entire countries of the western world were in the conspiracy of the Cordon Sanitaire. They hoped to stop Bolshevism. They failed. They created fascism, and fascism went down to defeat.

Now, President Truman proposes to have a Cordon Sanitaire created around the world by United States alone. All the countries of Western Europe couldn't make Cordon Sanitaire No. 1 stick. Are we stupid enough to believe that we, all by ourselves, can make Cordon Sanitaire No. 2 a reality? It is rather difficult for us Americans to understand either history or geography, because the last time we ever took any lessons in geography is when we were 11-1/2 years old. Don't laugh. That's the last time you had any geography. You don't even know your own state, let alone the other 47, or any other part of the world; but you're smart as hell individually.

Individually, we're the smartest people on earth; collectively, we're dumb. So here we're being asked to vote billions to go out and stop a mythical thing some 6,000 to 8,000 miles from here. We have the so-called liberal-right deviations of Wallace and Stassen. They're proposing a similar thing. You will notice that all of our political leaders -- none of them are proposing anything for United States -- none of them for this continent. It's all somewhere else. It's all to fight some mythical totalitarianism or communism; of course, they never propose to fight fascism, do they? Not one.

Pacelli came over here and made the deal with Roosevelt, and Roosevelt got the biggest majority in history in 1936. Well, he's not in the same position today. The head of the Vatican State, His Holiness, the Pope, as a political leader is one thing; as a religious leader, another. Of course, as a religious leader, he claims to be the Vicar of Christ and talk directly to God. That probably was correct in times past but is no longer correct. He can't talk to God any more because God only speaks Russian.

You're filled up with fears of war. Every few days somebody springs a new one on atom bombs or long-range planes or that we've got to stop somebody or other. Great Britain and United States have poured \$1.2 billion into Greece, exclusive of this new \$400 million loan, and it still hasn't rectified anything in Greece. We've poured several billions into China backing up the corrupt and semi-fascistic Kuomintang government of Chiang Kai-shek; and where is Chiang Kai-shek's government going? Well, UN dollars of the Kuomintang government of China today are 56,000 UN dollars to one US dollar. It's like that old herpicide ad, you know, that used to hang in the barber shops, the three of them

with the head in the comb -- going, going, gone. It won't be long.

Do you think you're going to have a great revival of foreign trade when most of the nations of Europe have nationalized their foreign trade -- Czechoslovakia, Poland, Finland, Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Romania, Holland, Greece, Norway, France, and Great Britain? The British Empire isn't what it was. You know the flag always followed the trade outward bound until the sun never set on the British Empire. The same process goes on today: the flag is following the trade homeward bound. India goes out August 15th; the Burmese Republic will be next. In Upper Malaya, they're abandoning the rubber estates. They're getting out because they damn well have to.

The white man's day in the Orient is about over, and you'll have a series of new republics in which the Asiatic exploitation of Asiatics will be more ruthless than the white man's exploitation ever dreamed of being. We taught 'em how.

Well, Henry Luce and LIFE MAGAZINE have advocated the American Century. United States is going to revive itself by exporting billions abroad -- water closets and bathtubs for the Chinese. I don't hear a smile or a laugh. My heavens, how would the Chinese grow their food if you sent them water closets? The successful Chinese farmer is he who builds a Chick Sale Emporium out on his road, and if he can find enough Standard Oil cans to flatten out to make a roof to give a little shade, he'll get the greatest repository. Some of you know China, I see. In United States, we're intelligent. Oh, we're more intelligent than the Chinese. We have water closets and sewer systems. We're clean, sanitary people. We just run our sewer system into the lakes, the rivers, and the harbors.

It's the same thing no matter what you're dealing in. We want to send American goods to the Middle African. Well, before you can export the products of a technological civilization, you have to bring the particular area that you wish to export to up to a similar energy conversion; otherwise, they cannot use the products. It takes roads to have automobiles. It takes power plants to use lights and electric irons and toasters. You can go on. United States can't save itself by trying to kid the rest of the world and kid itself at the same time.

Our salvation lies right here on this continent and not 10,000 miles somewhere else. United States is running out of certain resources. I'm speaking now of continental United States. We have fought the last major war in our history with the hematite ore resources of the Mesabi Range. There's not enough high-grade ore left there to fight another of equal consumption with World War II. Our zinc, lead, copper, and petroleum are in declining critical condition, and yet we want to ship oil around the world. I don't know whether you realize it, but United States today is importing more oil than it exports, but it is still trying to sell oil for the lamps of China while it rations the oil in 12 middle western states. Aren't we lovely people? We have the missionary complex that we want to put diapers on the negroes in Timbuktu -- anything, so long as it's 6,000 miles off this continent, but you haven't got guts enough to send missionaries to your own country.

If the salvation you're preaching abroad is really what you say it is, then it should be applied here first before you get so damn philanthropic and magnanimous about it. You know it, but you vote for the next political candidate with that same smug serenity -- you've done your duty! Wonderful, isn't it?

Well now, since Franklin Delano Roosevelt has gone to Jesus and Truman has joined the Republicans, almost anything can happen. I'm being very nice with you, I assure you. I haven't really gotten dirty yet at all. I'm just getting warmed up.

What does our country face? So long as this Price System of ours can pay out sufficient wages and salaries and dividends so as to create an annual purchasing power each year to purchase the total output, everything is lovely. But in order to put out sufficient purchasing power to purchase the technological output of this country, we would have each year to create sufficient new debt in the capital goods industry to pay out an annual sum of salaries and wages equal to or greater than the capital dragdown in the consumer goods field. That would necessitate an annual expansion of the entire economy of 7 percent. The only time that we can assure any modicum of purchasing power or stability at all is when we're at war.

During this war we mobilized 14 million able-bodied



Americans and we spent \$300 billion for the purposes of destruction; and, yet, the public in United States, the most enlightened public in the world, hasn't sufficient initiative to get up off those posteriors and organize their country to spend an equal amount and mobilize an equal number for the constructive purposes of the general welfare and common good of the people of this continent. No, if you can get a new refrigerator and a new gadget and can go out and buy a few beers come Saturday night, it's not too difficult then.

How many of you in this audience tonight hold a union card? Come on, put up your hands. Let's see it. Well, that's quite a likely number. Every one of you that holds a union card is suspect. Do you realize it? I don't think you do. You're suspect. Every citizen of this country that holds a union card is suspect by the fascist clique now running this country. The Taft-Hartley Labor bill is exactly the same kind of legislation that was introduced into the Reichstag by Hitler. In other words, you'll suppress the labor organizations, throw out the 47,000 communists in United States, that's all. A great menace, aren't they, in 140 million people? But they will break up all the other organizations. Everybody with an idea will be suspect, and if you hold a union labor card, whether you have an idea or not, you're suspect. So, you might as well get a card in the most revolutionary organization on earth. If you're going to be hung, you might as well be hung for a sheep as a lamb.

You've got to realize what you're facing. Of course, Technocracy has a cure for people like Taft and Hartley and others. We call it the "Technocracy water cure"; namely, a high colonic of sufficient hydrostatic pressure to blow their ears off. They haven't anything behind the ears anyway. Someone has a sense of humor. They think I'm dirtier than I am. I was only referring to a purely sanitary measure, I assure you.

You've got to realize what you're facing. Business in United States and big politics are definitely reactionary. They're developing all the fascist symptoms. Your labor organization -- that's only one -- then they start on the others. They're going to ask you to vote for nice solid citizens next year to be president. Wallace has ambitions; so has Stassen; so has Dewey; so has Truman. Do you think that electing anybody into the present politico-economic system of United States would cure it?

You think electing anybody or any party would guarantee economic security so long as you have this existing economic system? If you do, you're psychotic. You love to be fooled, don't you. Well, we have one advantage the others haven't got: you can't elect Howard Scott to political office; he won't let you. He doesn't want to occupy the White House. The White House is Early Americana. Let's build another one.

You know the Great Seal of United States? If you have a dollar bill in your pocket, take it out and look at it. There are two sides to the Great Seal. One of them that is in use has the predatory bird, the eagle, on it. The other side, of course, is equally legal and authorized for use, but it isn't used on any documents. It has the Great Pyramid and the all-seeing eye and the words in Latin: Annuit Coeptis -- Novus Ordo Seclorum -- Time Makes Way for a New Order of the Ages. You've got it on the Great Seal of United States -- the side you never use. You use the one with the predatory bird on it, as Benjamin Franklin said. Let's turn over the Great Seal of United States and use the right side of it!

Now, do any of you think that your children are going to succeed in the next decade as farmers unless you have 10,000 acres to start with? Do you think that your children are going to succeed as small businessmen? Now if you had any sense, you wouldn't send your children to college or university if you thought this system was going to last. Just send them out and operate under a good gangster. That's a proper education to get if you're going to live in this system. For heaven's sakes, don't try to get them cultured or intelligent. Al Capone never went to school, and it didn't make any difference if Dewey did. He didn't accumulate much.

Now do you honestly think that a person of limited means, of average means, is going to succeed in the next decade? At what? What are you going to succeed at? Are you going to witness another depression? Not right away, but soon. What are you going to do in the next depression -- go on relief or WPA? Most of you in this audience or any other audience across this country have only your two weeks' salary -- maybe a month. In fact, you're only ten days away from the WPA if you lose your job in this land of the free and the home of the brave. The richest country on earth and you haven't any security longer than 30 days. Isn't it

wonderful? And yet you listen to Bob Hope, the Arkansas Traveler, and all the others, and at least you can escape from reality, can't you? You can go to the football games, the baseball games, the dog races or the horse races, and you will have an escape.

United States has more commercialized escapisms than all the rest of the world. It's no wonder we have so many psychos in our armed forces, and no wonder we have so many more in our population. You see them on the streets of our cities -- they go around talking to themselves. Well, but the businessman, he's reached the point to where he can't even talk to himself. But you still want to let somebody else do it. You still think that if you cast your ballot once in four years you don't have to pay any more attention to national affairs than that.

Technocracy is trying to bring to your attention an entirely different viewpoint. You, as part of the citizens of the State of Washington, remember, permitted the Grand Coulee Dam to be built to its present height. You never protested it. Your newspapers today and your radio are advocating further Columbia River development. Do you take any position on it? No.

Grand Coulee was allowed to be built to a maximum water elevation of 1,288 -- a finished roadway height of 1,310. Technocracy wanted Grand Coulee to be built to a maximum water elevation of 1,420 and a roadway of 1,450. That would have backed the water up beyond the Canadian Pacific Railway bridge at Revelstoke, BC. .... required 640,000 horsepower to pump the water up on the plateau, and it would have generated an additional one million kW. There would have been 350 miles of deep water transportation north of the dam. With double hydraulic lift locks, you could lift 60,000-ton units -- five minutes for every hundred feet of lift; not water locks -- hydraulic lifts. Do you have any vision of the Columbia? No.

The Columbia can be made a transcontinental waterway via the South Clark and the Missouri. But what do you do? The MVA proposes a Missouri Valley Authority, the Bureau of Reclamation for the Missouri River, and it got it distributed so it covers the maximum number of political districts in every state that the Missouri River touches from St. Louis to the Three Forks. When completed, it would provide -- create -- only 51,000 additional new farms of 90 acres each. What a lousy little concept.

Technocracy proposes a 22-foot waterway from the Mississippi via the Missouri crossing at Elliston, Montana, into the South Clark and the Pend Oreille and into the Columbia. It can be done, with more mainline storage than the Bureau of Reclamation ever dreamed of. The concepts have got to be continental in size and scope. They can no longer be stopped by state lines or counties

The Central Valley of California is a similar thing. Each little group, each little bloc, is playing for its own selfish little advantage. They want water to grow more lettuce or more cabbage -- the thick heads -- as if that were the great thing. They fail to see its continental scope at all. We have 3,070 counties in United States in the 48 sovereign states of this confederate union of ours. We have 19,000 police forces, 1.7 million retail outlets, and 5.4 million farms.

Do any of you think [A SHARP, LOUD EXPLOSION OCCURS] .... The shooting is already started. Here we are promised more jobs, better jobs, higher profits for the businessman, better prices for the farmer; in fact, we're promised nearly everything.

President Truman goes on the air today and speaks of the number of rights that we have: the right to a job, the right to work, the right to a home, the right to vote, the right to freedom. Sure, you've always had the rights. Every human being always has had rights all down history; and what the hell good are rights unless you've got the cash to buy it. Yes, you've got a right to a home -- every veteran has a right to a home, but, brother, unless you've got ten grand, your right isn't any good.

To show you how stupid businessmen are collectively, look at the billions they borrowed for real estate subdivisions for the building of homes. They were going to provide homes under private enterprise for the returned veteran. There are 3,400 brand new homes all equipped -- deep freeze, refrigerator, stoves, everything else, in New York areas. They can't sell them. There are hundreds around Dallas, Texas; Boston; Philadelphia; Detroit -- the same way. Why, the homes run from \$9,990 to \$18,000. The carrying charge is from \$80 a month to \$104 a month. Well, if you're going to carry a house like that, you've got to earn \$125 a week -- only 92 percent of the adults of United States earn less than \$5,000 a year. So, the great, smart businessmen of this

7-29-47

country -- our financial institutions -- started in on a grand speculative building, building houses for six percent of the population that already had enough money and had houses to begin with. And yet when they put up a candidate, you go down and vote for him. You love to be fooled again.

We're here to tell you that if you go into another depression, you'll have 25 to 30 million unemployed in the next one, and if you do, you can play a new national anthem and it's one you all know. It's an American one: "Get along Little Doggie, Get Along, 'cause you're Headin' for the Laaaaaast Roundup."

Do you think the returned soldier is going to like being on relief? Or do you think you who are not on relief can support those who will be? Do you think your number will be great enough? Let's see what modern technology is doing to that. Production is increasing; man-hours are declining. Production is rising and so are wage rates per hour, but the wage take per week is declining due to the decline in man-hours worked per week in spite of two pay raises. The steel industry of United States reached its peak in November and December, 1944, in the war with 460,000 employees working an average of 45.7 hours a week. An average take-home pay of \$56 and some cents. Today the steel industry is producing more steel than it did then, but it's only working 34.6 hours a week, 4.62 million man-hours less a week. The pay average is only slightly over \$41 in spite of two pay raises for the entire steel industry. Remember, the steelworkers union thought they were going to get rich. Those boys that have been in the army know that old song: "You're in the Army now, you can't get rich ...." Well, none of you were in the army; you're all in the navy, I suppose.

You have a paper company up this Pacific Coast -- not so many miles from here -- which is spending \$13,500,000 on expansion and new equipment -- not building -- which pays wages beyond the union scale, which has better sick benefits, insurance, holidays, and other employee relations programs than any company in the pulp and paper industry. It's true -- they do. It will be completed next month or in August; of course, the speeds will be up around 1,400 to 1,600 instead of the old 680, 740, and 800. They'll produce 2-1/2 times the amount of paper they did in 1941, but they'll only have 42 percent of the employees left. Naturally they can afford to be magnanimous when

you wipe out 58 percent of your employees. This is the trend all down the line.

In textiles, the new looms coming out, which will be out shortly, and, incidentally, Technocrat engineers are working on most of them, there are several prototypes. There are five different types of the flatbed and three or four of the rotaries. They operate without shuttles; they're vibrationless; they don't have to be attached to the floor. You can bring them into the office and you can't hear them. The rotary, of course, does a six-foot diameter sleeve -- not knitted, woven, only twenty feet wide. It will revolutionize the textile industry with more production and less employment, and, under private enterprise, more profit to the employer -- so long as he lasts.

I wonder if you realize that war is the only salvation -- temporary one -- for American business? If it doesn't go to war abroad, it will have its own war here. You don't think things are serious, do you, until they hit you. Well, they are serious across the country; and, of course, many of our calamity howlers would like us to drop atom bombs on Russia, as if that were curing anything at all.

They forget the Russians could be in the Dardenelles in about 2 hours and 40 minutes, Hamburg and the Keil Canal in 10, and the Po River in twice as much; but if the Red Army moves into North Italy, there will be 15 million Italian Roman Catholics who will move south of Bologna. The Russians won't have to take the rest of Italy; they'll eat each other. If the Red Army moves into Bavaria, there will be 30-some million who will move west -- and you speak of the parable of the biblical locusts -- thirty-some million Germans moving west. United States wouldn't have any place to go either.

So, we better get prepared to face a serious internal condition. If you believe in private enterprise and this political party system not two political parties -- there aren't any. There's only one, and there only has been one in years in this country. The Republicans and the Democrats smell alike. The only thing that distinguishes them is, in the case of the Democrat the jackass asininity, compared to the bovine moronity, but they smell alike.

Now you have to be prepared for a fundamental change. You still want to have little farms, little two-by-four stores? What do you think you are -- Chinese? Living with human toil and hand tools? Do you want to utilize science and technology and engineering, or do you want to run on a starvation level of human toil and hand tools? If you do, then shoot all the scientists, technologists, and engineers, and throw all your equipment in the ocean, and you'll damn well starve fast. Don't kid yourself. You can't run this country on human toil and hand tools; so, you had better organize yourself socially and politically to face the future -- not to elect a Wallace or a Dewey or a Vandenburg or a Truman, or a Stassen.

Do you want to have the same smell? But don't think that if you vote for another one, you're doing anything. You're not organized nationally to do anything except to express your opinion, to count noses. It doesn't make a cent's worth of difference how many noses you count. This is the same kind of system that went on for thousands of years. You're making your social decisions by resolving the conflict of human opinion into a common consensus of opinion. It's still opinion.

In this technological day and age, you have no right to decide the social operation of this continent as a matter of opinion when it can be determined as a matter of fact. We're trying to drive this home to you. We're not a political party. We do not run candidates. We do not support candidates. We're trying as an educational-research organization to carry the message, the knowledge of the design of what this country and this continent can become under an efficient technological operation.

Abundance and security can be produced here and distributed to everyone, but it cannot be produced and distributed to everyone under the existing political system and under the existing fiscal and economic system. We don't kid you. We don't ask you to vote us into office. We're telling you what's going to happen. You may not like it as it is or you may be quite pleased with yourself.

I have hit you from a good many angles. I'd like you to ask me a lot of questions. Give me a little rest, and I'll try my best to answer your questions. Thank you.

CHAIRMAN: In just a very few moments, the speaker will be back to answer the questions that you have ready. So, I'm going to ask the ushers to get ready back there, and in just a moment they will come forward and pick up the questions that you have written out.

---

HOW COULD TECHNOCRACY TAKE OVER WITHOUT OVERTHROW OF THE GOVERNMENT?

Technocracy is a research-educational organization, non-sectarian, non-profit, non-political. It doesn't propose to take over anything. We have no assumption of power theory. It's up to you people to change your own government to suit your needs and requirements. Understand that. Technocracy is not going to take over anything.

WHY DO TECHNOCRATS, AS MEMBERS OF A RESEARCH-EDUCATIONAL ORGANIZATION, WEAR UNIFORMS, PATCHES, AND SO FORTH, AND GO IN FOR SALUTING?

That's very simple. Anyone will tell you that the retention of the human animal is proportional to the repetition. The more you see it, the more you retain it. Look at yourselves when you get home tonight in the mirror. Look at the people you see on the street. When they come out of a church, about 15 minutes after it you can't tell the difference between a Christian and a Democrat. Now those who are representing the organization, we insist that they symbolize the ideas and the principles that they stand for. If they haven't got guts enough to do that, they're no damn good to us or to you either. What do you want -- a lot of Hollywood glamour girls? This color -- we adopted it years ago -- because south of the Mason-Dixon Line, it's grey enough so everybody remembers it. North of the Mason-Dixon Line, it's blue enough so that nobody knows what it is. We're proud of it. You can cross any boundary line on this continent. We're stretched out from coast-to-coast in Canada. We have units in Canada farther north than Fairbanks, Alaska. Brother, that's an achievement -- with no angels, no endowments, and no subsidies.

Our vehicles are grey, our planes are grey, our boats are grey. The United States Navy copied word for word, paragraph for



paragraph, and comma for comma, our specifications in its wording. This is the lowest visibility color. Remember it in your navy release on their grey uniforms. The only trouble with the navy was it didn't make a cloth as good as this.

Now, it's not a military organization. What is it you're frightened of -- regimentation? Look how naive you are. If you had 10,000 babies in here tonight with diapers, they'd all have a uniform on, wouldn't they?

Men and women in this organization are proud to wear it, proud to drive a car. They don't have to be intelligent to beat you. All they have to do is drive an official painted car, and they can be deaf and dumb and you're curious. If you see two, you're perturbed -- maybe. If you see fifty, you're intrigued. If you see a thousand, brother, you join it!

WHAT IS THE FUNDAMENTAL DIFFERENCE BETWEEN A PLANNED SOCIAL ECONOMY AND THE SYSTEM YOU ADVOCATE?

Well, we had a planned social economy under Roosevelt. Now, of course, we're proceeding from the organized, planned economy to designed anarchy under Truman. What do you mean by planned economy? There never was one in this country. You can't have a blueprint for national housing. You've all got to build your own little rathole. Oh, you've all got modern, soundproof, air-conditioned houses? You live in them, do you? You can afford them, can you? Not unless you're running a racket or own a bank. There's quite a difference. Under Technocracy, for the first time in the social history of man, the contract of citizenship in this country would guarantee your economic security so long as you remain a citizen. You have no guarantee today of your economic security whatsoever. You do have the freedom to work, the freedom to pursue it, but you have no guarantee you're going to get anything. Why, you even have to buy an insurance policy so you're worth more dead than you are alive!

Under a Technate, there would be no insurance policies, because every citizen under his contract of citizenship would be guaranteed against disease, accident, old age, or disability, without exception to race, creed, kind, or color. And only citizens could live and work in this country -- understand that. Visitors from foreign countries would be the guests of this

continent, but no one would be permitted to live and work here except citizens. They must be citizens.

HOW LONG DO YOU THINK THIS PRESENT SYSTEM CAN FUNCTION?

Whoever is asking that is looking for business information when to sell short.

WOULD A TECHNATE BE A DICTATORSHIP OF ENGINEERS?

You just love to be browbeaten, don't you? Do you think with all the installed horsepower we have on this continent that any individual or group of individuals can dictate the physical operation of that equipment? In other words, you change the laws of mechanics, of physics, of chemistry, at will? My heavens, wake up. It's a degradation of energy on this continent into use forms and services, and it's those physical laws which dictate -- not the individual. Technocracy is proposing a production and distribution of abundance to everyone on four hours a day, four days a week, for twenty years of service. See if you can match that under your Democrats or Republicans.

ARE YOU CONNECTED OR ASSOCIATED WITH COMMUNISM?

In Russia, the only so-called example of a government supposedly operating under Communist principles, they have state banks, savings accounts, bank deposits. The state corporations have stock. The stock is deposited in the state bank. They have bonds like you buy here -- government bonds. In other words, it's a Price System in Russia exactly as it is here with one difference: here it is privately owned and there it is state owned. The Russians have collective farms. The collective farms average 2,500 acres each, and each worker on a collective farm has a little plot of ground, a little house, a little shed. He also, besides working as an employee of the state collective farm, raises a few pigs and chickens and vegetables and sells those as a private trader either to the collective or in the outside market. Now, 2,500 acres with our technological equipment, that's all right for Communist Russia, but for heaven's sakes, let's get a technological design. Technocracy's agrotechnological units are 25 miles by 25 miles -- 400,000 acres in a unit. What the hell have we got to imitate Russia for?

Oh, we're not deprecating the Russians. Communism is sufficiently radical and revolutionary for the Old World. They still have alternatives in Europe. There is no alternative on this continent. Either you have a technological organization and a redesign of all production and distribution of social functioning on this continent or you have chaos. We of Technocracy consider Communism so far to the right that it's bourgeois.

If you're going to have social change on this continent, don't imitate anyplace else. Let's develop our own. We don't have to borrow from anyplace on the globe. We've got the ability here. We've got the technological knowledge. We have the technological equipment. The only thing we lack is the will to accomplish it. So, let's develop a strategy that is as unidirectional for this country and this continent as the Russian strategy is for Russia.

HOW DO YOU THINK TECHNOCRACY CAN BE MADE EFFECTIVE WHEN  
FASCISTS AND COMMUNISTS ARE WORKING FOR CONTROL?

Well, the Communists aren't fighting for control in this country because there isn't enough of them. But Fascists, yes. The public of United States thinks it can be apathetic and take no position. We're trying to get you to see that you'll have to organize yourselves. An organization of a labor union isn't enough. And we wouldn't insult you by asking you to organize to put somebody in political office under this system. You may insult yourself, but we won't insult you that much.

ARE NEGROES AND JAPANESE-AMERICANS ALLOWED TO JOIN  
TECHNOCRACY?

Any citizen of United States is eligible for membership in Technocracy except those elected to political office. Fair enough?

WHAT IS TECHNOCRACY'S FOREIGN POLICY?

Well, I have to be humorous right here, ladies and gentlemen. I think the most efficacious thing we could do at the present moment is can the businessmen of United States and export them to the foreign cannibal market. They'd poison the cannibals and we'd be rid of the businessmen. Kind of tough on the

cannibals.

It's very simple. There are only two contiguous continentalisms. The U.S.S.R. is a contiguous continentalism by accident. This continent, the continent of North America, the Technate, will have to become a contiguous continentalism by intention and design. The only way you can compete with the one contiguous continentalism is to have an equal to or a greater than contiguous continentalism. Russia, the U.S.S.R., is 8,200,000 square miles. The proposed Technate of North America is 10,300,000 square miles of land area -- 2,000,000 greater.

Now, all this talk of war, no matter what one may think of the Russians -- I don't speak Russian -- I don't know them. I'm only speaking from the data that geologically from the standpoint of land area, climate, and resources, this continent and the U.S.S.R. dominate the resource position of the globe; and if Russia, the U.S.S.R., and this continent were a defensive and offensive alliance for the preservation of peace, all the rest of the world couldn't make war if they wanted to.

Under a Technate, we would have no interest in sending our troops or our warships to finagle some foreign territory for the benefit of a bunch of American chisellers. We would make this continent the finest place in the world to live, and the rest of the world could learn from our example here. We would export methods and specifications of continental operation that would be worth something to the world instead of the dollar diplomacy and the dollar goods that we're trying to shove down the throats of the Chinese, the Romanian, the Italians, and the French or anybody else.

HOW DO YOU PROPOSE TO BRING ABOUT THE CHANGE FROM THE PRESENT SYSTEM WITHOUT VOTING OUT THE OLD SYSTEM?

That's up to you. You can vote it out, you can add a 22nd Amendment to the Constitution, you can have it nice and peaceful, provided it's done as an organized, disciplined, sane proposition; but if you wait until the posterior gets kicked back of your ears, you won't have time and you'll have mob violence, and it won't be nice. We of Technocracy don't propose to do it. We're merely pointing out that you as the public have to do it. We're not up here posing as a great leader condescending to

impart information. We're not intellectual liberals, you know, who spend all of their time acquiring the erudition of the higher institutions of learning in order to make up their minds to decide to decide not to decide. So, the job is yours. It's your choice. It's the choice of all the little people of this continent. You have a choice of becoming big people for the first time in history.

I AM BUYING A HOUSE ON THE GI BILL. WHAT ARE MY CHANCES OF PAYING FOR IT OR WILL I LIKELY LOSE IT?

Depends on how long you hold your job, unless you married a girl that can support you. Of course, the question is today -- even if it is sanctified and legalized -- whether you're really married on less than \$6,000 a year. In New York, I'd raise the ante. If it's less than \$4,000 a year, you're really living in sin, because it's an economic state you can't maintain. Of course, when both the husband and wife work, that's being very democratic, isn't it? You both help to bring in the income. In that case, if you both lose your jobs, it's a hell of a mess, isn't it? So, if this GI who asked the question, if he loses his job, does he expect the bank that holds the mortgage to give him the house free under this system? The government didn't guarantee him a house, did it? It only said he had the right to buy one. You got the right, brother. Just hang onto your rights.

HOW ARE WE ASSURED OF A TECHNATE AND NOT A DICTATORSHIP IF WE SHOULD HAVE TOTAL CONSCRIPTION?

Dictatorship in a technological day and age -- see, it's still decision by opinion, whether it's the opinion of one or a hundred million. What do you do? You just count noses. In the case of the dictatorship, it's one nose. In the case of 140 million, it's more noses. Both are stupid. If you change the economic system to where no individual can acquire economic power, where no individual is permitted the private ownership of public property but every individual is guaranteed the private ownership of private property, that's quite a little difference. Most people wouldn't like that, though, because you wouldn't be able to control the production of wheat or cotton or coal or oil or anything else. That would be public property. In other words, you could raise roses if you enjoyed roses, your own books in your home, etc., but you couldn't control the economic processes

of this continent. If there is no private ownership and there is no political representation but there is a governance of function, you can't have dictatorship, because for the first time in history, those who would originate legislation must also execute it. Congress and the Senate never did that in history. They only legislate, and then let the poor sap out here try to operate.

DO WE HAVE ANY REASON TO FEAR RUSSIA?

That's some more propaganda that the Russians are going to come over here. Why should they? They're not as dumb as we are. We're proposing to go over there. Do you think the Russians want to take Italy? Are any of you stupid enough to think that? What's Italy got that anybody would want to take it? No, we're the ones that have got all the deficit areas. The Russians in Korea have the largest square mileage. We have the smallest. The Russians have 192 Korean population per square mile; we have 514. Aren't we wonderful?

Remember in the last days of war in Europe when the Flemsburg Radio was broadcasting every minute of the day, telling the retreating Germans to continue to fight the Russians but retire and surrender to the British and Americans? They did. The Russians said they're all yours, brother, you have them. We've got them today. Who's dumb -- the Russians? Huh-uh. Homo Sapiensus Americansus, mostly SAP.

Come on. Do you think the Russians want to take China? We'll tell you how much they want to take. They don't want a line running beyond, say, twice gun range of their 240-mm. or 300-mm. self-loading gun south of Pushan, Pushin, Keiping, and Tatung. Do you know your geography? You don't. That line runs just north of Peking. The Russians wouldn't take the rest of China as a gift, and if we had any sense, we wouldn't either. Now what lies along that line? One place I mentioned is near Mukta. The other is westward in Yeho. The other is still farther west, and Tatung is the most extreme west. Along that line lies the great coal deposits; south of that line, China has no coal. That line runs just north of Peking. Would they take the rest of China? No, they'll give it to us so we can send missionaries out to help out our business boys.

Right now we have Japan. Japan without the Kuriles, Southern Sakhalin, Korea, Manchuria, Inner Mongolia, and North China hasn't the resources. Japan has two high-cost coal deposits. It has more than sufficient copper. It has excellent pine forestation, fish, seed pearls, camphor, and a highly developed hydroelectric power. Ninety-nine percent of all the hydroelectric is developed in Japan. She has only one percent left to develop. Japan's population is increasing at one million net a year. Who's dumb?

India's population is increasing at 50 million every 10 years or 5 times as much. Down in Puerto Rico -- and the United States, remember, they're citizens -- the Puerto Ricans have a birth rate of 43 per 1,000, 12 points higher than Japan. When we took Puerto Rico from the Spanish, they had slightly less than a million. Now they have over two million. We'd better wake up.

Here we are trying to support the deficit areas of the globe. Do you think we have the resources to underwrite American profitable business abroad by shipping our goods and shipping them sufficient money to buy it? Do you? We even haven't got the resources to carry it out. The Truman Policy is now being modified by the Marshall Policy, and the Marshall Policy will have the same failures as the Truman one. Realize what we're up against.

CAN THE AMERICAN POLITICAL STRUCTURE SURVIVE THE NEXT MAJOR DEPRESSION?

Well, what do you think after this? Do you think we have any statesmanship? What do we do when we advertise a political candidate? Take Willkie or Dewey; we show photographs of them in LIFE -- pages. They'd be out kissing the baby, you know, talking to the railroad worker, and then he finally winds up on the farm patting the horse or sitting on the stoop with the neighbors next door. Well, what's the propaganda about? It's to make the political candidate look exactly like the man that lives next door to you. Well, you know the guy next door. You know him. The sap isn't any better than you are, and that's who you want to run the country? Isn't it magnifique? Isn't that wonderful? You put an escrow Indian or a lawyer or a mining promoter like Herbert Hoover -- not an engineer, a mining promoter. He never was an engineer but you elect him. Shades of Herbert Hoover, the Keiping

Coal; same Keiping Coal today the United States Marines have just evacuated. You better read up on it. It's very interesting.

WHAT CAN I DO TO BETTER THE CONDITIONS IN AMERICA?

That all depends on how long you think this system is going to last. If you've got sufficient capital, dig in; dig a hole and pull the hole in after you. If you haven't, you better get organized.

I'd like to ask all of you a question. Those of you who realize that we have to do something in this country, not as individuals by themselves, but only as individuals collectively organized. How many of you are willing to give your time and effort above that of making a living in doing something for this country as an organized body? How many of you have got the initiative? Come on, let me have your hands, have a showdown here of who's going to do what. Now, if you're really interested and really take some action -- now we don't want you if you're going to backslide and be a Republican or a Democrat. If you're that dumb, for heaven's sakes, get the hell out. Those of you who put up your hands, if you really meant what you said, well, come on up here. There's no politics in Technocracy. Nobody is making any money out of it. You've seen a Grey Fleet out here roll up from Los Angeles. They're only part of what's in Los Angeles. The cars are owned individually; they're the members' own cars. They paid their own money to drive the cars. But if this has surprised you here, I would suggest that when the next time it rolls through here, it will be 50 times this size. I want to invite all of those who are interested in helping to organize a new America to come up here and put their efforts in this organization. If you put up your hand and meant it, come on, move up and let's start it. Thank you.



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
1950

GAP IN TAPE

.... one of the first at the time of -- the question of the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk, you see, was up for discussion, and Trotsky, of course, was for urging world revolution. There was an American spoke on that platform -- John Reed -- and he made a very emotional and enthusiastic speech. There was, of course, steady snowfall -- snow was piling up -- and as he ended his speech he was going toward the wings. Finally, right at the wings, he throws up his hands -- he's going to organize the workers of the world to fight the Germans. Lenin was over there at one side, and he said, "Tovarisch, you've forgotten your overshoes." So, I have them on.

I've been bothered with a virus infection of the sinus that just burns, that's all, if nothing else, I've been fighting it. You have noticed it last night. Probably by the time I got back to Detroit, I'll either be worse or better.

The thing I'm trying to get over to all of you is that the present change is a change in the direction of an American Fascism. (Let's have that clearly understood. Now you analyze all the factors and what? You get the same symptoms showing up that you had in Europe. You have what? The widespread attack on anything that is an idea that differs from the traditional, conventional, any expression of criticism of things as they are is right away labeled what?

Now, you see Technocracy happens to be in a unique position. I've tried to drill it into you down the years. We're an American organization. We've never borrowed anything from abroad. Our ideology is purely the creation here in this country. We didn't borrow any ideological components from anyplace else. Our intellectual forefather, if you want to use that term, is Willard Gibbs, the great thermodynamicist.

We never had any affiliation or contacts with any of the elements that are behind the eight ball today. Back in the early thirties, we had requests from various organizations like the Windrow out in Kansas, the Duetschbund, the White Camellias, and

HOWARD SCOTT  
MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OH

1950

the Silver Shirts -- you can name a lot of them -- for permission to reprint and use our literature. We wrote them all letters denying them that privilege on the basis that we were opposed to their concepts and their methods. When they were apprehended in 1942 and 1943, naturally the FBI found our letter paper in their files, preceding them, of course, by some 6-7-8 years. They were very curious why, for instance, we brought charges against a graduate of Harvard, a PhD and a prominent attorney, in 1935. He was dismissed from this organization. Of course, he's serving 30 years for sedition, but we dismissed him in 1935. They caught up to him in 1942. There are a number of others. Naturally, Washington was quite curious as to why we made the ruling back in '32, '33, '34, and '35. There's our signed correspondence to prove it, which they picked up when they seized the records of these organizations. We're not on any subversive list, and to get us on one, you have to have a trial. Do you realize that? A court trial. You can't have a ruling. It would have to go to the United States Supreme Court, I would love it. A lot of other people wouldn't.

So here is a picture of our background. Remember we started this battle back In World War I. I was one of a group who was called upon to design plants and equipment for the war industries of World War I. My rating was a war-necessary technologist. I was exempt because of that rating. We were asked to design plants from sulphuric acid plants, cordite plants, almost every kind of plant, but there were a lot of things that stuck in our crop.

We were asked to produce 3 million saddles and 3 million bridles, when there were only 22,000 horses in the armed forces of United States. Well, we naturally were curious, and we called for a recheck -- wasn't there something wrong? Mind you, this was not for foreign orders. This was for consumption within the United States. And the astounding reply came back that we better stick to our own business and remember that saddles deteriorated faster in storage than they did on a horse's back.

Yes, in one plant we built 1,550 one-ton electric furnaces -- not 50 -- 1,550 one-ton electric furnaces. Well, material in World War I -- they only got a glimpse of the chiseling techniques which they have, let's say, perfected in World War II. We were in on the ground floor. There were hundreds of thousands and millions of arms parts, rifles, machine guns, 75-mm. Well,

HOWARD SCOTT  
MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OH

1950

where were they?

When our forces went abroad, did we have the Springfield rifle? A good rifle at that time. We couldn't equip our forces with them. We had to buy the Enfields back from the British that we'd made over here and sold to the British. The 75s, of which the country was littered, part of the breach blocks were here, here, and here; the barrels were here, here, and here all over. The carriages were in a half dozen other places. They just never got together. So we bought the 75s from the French Government. You could go on down the list -- thousands, tens of thousands, of items in which the same thing happened.

Colonel Buxton Going was in charge of the entire ordnance and made a general. He had been a prominent engineer, and, in fact, he was Editor-in-Chief of THE ENGINEERING RECORD for some years prior to that. He threw up the job in utter disgust. He had it all organized. He had competent men in every division office, and when the financial boys came in, they dismissed every man, rearranged every office and put in whom? Anybody that knew anything about the technology of the production of arms? Oh, no, if he did, fire him, get him out of there; but if he had a financial rating, cush, brother, how much do you want?

Yes, I had men. Most of the men that were working under me were years older than I was. Why, the Public Service Commissioner of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts was moved under me. We had one big plant where you had the operating staff -- remember, the plant was not yet built, but the operating staff, especially the operating police, and higher officials were already there drawing their salaries.

Well, who was appointed general superintendent of one of the greatest plants of its kind? Why, he's Park Commissioner of New York. Yes. And who was Chief-of-Police of the operating police, understand? Well, he was a sergeant. He had been on the Aqueduct Police in the New York Aqueduct, New York Water Works. He had to get out of the State of New York because of the slush fund under Piroy Mitchell. You remember the scandal? There was a warrant out for him, but he was Chief-of-Police of the operating police.

It was rich. Now this occurred what -- in one place in United States? Oh, no. It occurred in various states like that

HOWARD SCOTT  
MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OH

1950

all over. Well, remember that Wilson was elected to keep us out of the war, wasn't he? Remember that? And he was inaugurated, that is, they used to be inaugurated later, you know. So he took us into the war right after he got inaugurated the second time, didn't he? So when any of our national leaders profess that they're for peace, look out!

Now the great purchasing for the allies was done through Morgan & Company, and Morgan & Company would buy, for instance, in Chicago, all the terrific supplies of foodstuffs: meat, wheat, corn, everything else. And they'd pay for it by issuing Board of Trade Certificates. The Board of Trade Certificates were sent to the seller. The seller, of course, merely took them to his bank. He received currency from the bank, but the Board of Trade Certificate called for payment in gold. Out along the Long Island Railroad of New York, for miles on both sides, the goods were piled up. As bad as it was in Great Britain in World War II, where the joke was if they put six more shiploads in, the island would sink. The highways of Britain were piled, hundreds of miles, in fields alongside.

Well, when those Board of Trade Certificates got up to where they went into the billions, United States had to validate those Board of Trade Certificates. So, if we hadn't gone to war for one reason, we would have gone to war for any one of a thousand other reasons. You had to validate because, once again demonstrating that, regardless of the political party label. Democrats or Republicans, chiseling business dominates the party label.

We went to war in 1917 to validate the Board of Trade Certificates; of course, that wasn't the reason the public was told. We went to war to "make the world safe for Democracy," didn't we? Well, we didn't make it safe for anything, and after Germany was defeated, let's review the process. What happened? We turned around with the Young Plan and the Dawes Plan, didn't we? And we poured money into Germany to revive Germany and Austria-Hungary, and when it got sufficiently revived, we sunk the Weimar Republic and Bruning became Chancellor of Germany. Bruning was head of the Catholic Centrist Party, and Bruning dissolved the Catholic Centrist Party of Germany to make way for Hitler.

Remember this organization kept hollering about the sale of scrap. Do you remember my statement? I believe it's been used by

HOWARD SCOTT  
MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OH

1950

thousands of publications all over the world; "Mrs. America, don't squawk when your son is killed with a Pennsylvania coal car, a Ford rearend, or the 6th Avenue El, because when the bouquets come back, it won't be nice. They will not be Japanese flowers."

We exported our scrap to Japan, to Italy, to Germany, and we gave the same buildup. Why? Because it was good business. Let's get that clear. I was having dinner in an apartment in New York before Pearl Harbor, and I was having a discussion with the owner of that apartment building -- a penthouse apartment -- and his wife said, "Bob, he's correct. Why don't you quit it?" He said, "Chris, you know better than that. You can't quit a million dollars a year." His name was Bob Hague -- no relation to Hague the political boss -- but chief of transportation of the Standard Oil. Now he and Cap Reber, who was chairman of the Board of the Texas Oil -- let's get this clear -- were running oil and high octane gasoline to Italy, Spain, and the Azores, and they were being paid for it in tankers built in Voss & Blum in Germany.

Texas Oil flew -- even after 1939, while the British naval blockade was on -- they flew ships' crews by air to Sweden, put them aboard the completed brand new tankers, and those tankers ran the British Navy blockade to Bayonne, New Jersey. Those boys got a huge bonus for bringing in the brand new German-built tankers. They were supplying the oil. They supplied it in 1936 to Franco, and they built up the oil reserves of Germany and Italy so much so, and it was so bad that in 1941 Cap Reber -- I accidentally came in contact with him and he had had a few drinks, and he said, "What the hell are you going, you damn Technocrat?" I said, "Well, Reber, that's no way to talk. You've had it pretty good." "Well," he says, "if you were smart, you'd do the same thing." "The trouble with you," he said, "you've got ideas." I said, "Well, maybe you're right." But I said, "I wouldn't get tough if I were you." "Oh," he said, "what are you going to do?" "Maybe we'll see."

I went out and telephoned the owner of our biggest newspaper and I said, "Do you want a break? A real one -- only don't send a man over. Come over yourself and bring your top political man with you," He started to argue about it. "How big a break is it?" "Well," I said, "it's front page around the world. Say yes or no; don't wait for it," He came over, and he said, "What is it?" I

HOWARD SCOTT  
MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OH

1950

said, "Hitler's Legationrarch is here in United States living in a Texas Oil house and has two Texas Oil cars with chauffeurs. Do you want it or don't you?" He said, "Yes, let's have it." The lid blew off. Captain Reber, Chairman of the Board of the Texas Oil, lost his job in 48 hours. It was too lousy raw.

Well, what? Did your papers print it? Oh, they only printed a little of it, enough to make a sensational story out of one little angle, that's all. The big thing? No. When we came out with the nice little item that the largest tanker in the world, the French Sheherezade, left Port Arthur, Texas, with so many hundred thousand barrels of high octane gasoline, the State Department said, "That wasn't correct. That's for Spain, that Spain had a permit for truck and bus gasoline." We pointed out that the clearance and the Harbormaster in Port Arthur, Texas -- it was high octane, not truck gasoline; in other words, if you're going to lie, get all the boys to be consistent about it.

Now you had various factors like that building up all over. In Pearl Harbor, we had an intelligence, and the intelligence division was functioning. United States has had a unique genius in the matter of cryptography on codes, and the Japanese codes -- diplomatic, naval, military, maritime, and commercial -- had all been decoded, and the position of Japanese maritime ships, merchant fleet, and naval vessels was located on the map every day where they were. Two weeks before Pearl Harbor, almost three weeks, G2 was ordered to cease and desist the plotting of the position of Japanese ships. Rome, London, Berlin, and Washington all expected the Japanese code message to come through to read: "NORTH WIND RAIN." That would have meant a Japanese attack on Vladivostok and Manchuria. Instead of that, it came through: "EAST WIND RAIN," East being United States.

Now, two days before Pearl Harbor, a Japanese submarine was sunk outside and yet the booms were wide open to the harbor nevertheless. There was nobody on the what do you call the listening devices? [Inaudible reply] Yeah. They weren't manned. The Navy mostly had been given leave, hadn't it? And by accident, one private goes up to one and another man goes up to another one, by accident, not by orders. They were deserted and it was reported. Of course, the Navy took over one portion of the patrol -- the air patrol. The Air Corps took the other. But one comes off duty at 7:00 and doesn't inform the other that there's no

HOWARD SCOTT  
MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OH

1950

patrol out, and there they are, all lined up at Hickam Field with the gas in them and the munitions in the guns and the high octane gasoline tanks were under the concrete of the officers' tennis court. Did it get hit? Right on the button!

Remember we came out and protested the construction of the fortifications in Hawaii under that particular contractor? And what were they using? Japanese cement. We gave the number of bags if you go back and hunt it up. We haven't been arrested for libel. They don't even touch us. They use dirtier methods. You've seen some of them around here four years ago, didn't you?

Now a similar set of conditions is coming up. Japan was defeated. You're equipping Japan -- no Young Plan or Dawes Plan. No, it's a different plan today, isn't it? Italy and Germany the same way. Bear in mind that Eisenhower and the British signed the Italian surrender in Spain before a United States soldier landed in Italy. The boys who were wounded and died in Italy, they didn't know that -- or the ones who lived.

Of course, you come up to a thing like the Rapido. You have the German bunkers on the other side. We don't even lay down an artillery barrage. We order our troops to cross the Rapido without any artillery support at all. No wonder the Texas Division wants to shoot Eisenhower. Well, Mark Clark is notorious for it. Of course, Mark Clark was one of the boys in on the original dirty work. He went ashore from the submarines in North Africa with those millions of dollars in gold to bribe the Darlan crowd. Well, he poured out so much that Darlan wasn't in on it. You see? So Darlan hops over to Africa to cut himself in. Why not? He cut himself in so much, they bumped him off.

Now the same kind of a fabric is being woven today. What are you doing? Anybody in your schools or your labor unions or anyplace else -- the few Reds there are in United States are insignificant -- but they're doing the same fascist technique as they did in Europe. What was the game? To kill off anybody with initiative, anybody with an idea, anybody you could classify as progressive or liberal or semi-intelligent.

Remember they did it in Europe for several centuries under the term, "The Inquisition." Didn't matter whether you were or you were not. If you were charged under the Inquisition, it was

HOWARD SCOTT  
MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OH

1950

sufficient. You fought a Hundred Years' War in Europe. You fought a Thirty Years' War as the result of the religious schismatic conflict of one trying to dominate the other. And up until the Treaty of Westphalia .... TAPE ENDED HERE.



TELECON -- 1951  
HOWARD SCOTT  
R.D. 12349

GREETINGS, CHIEF. This is Donald Bruce speaking.

Hello, Donald.

WE HAVE A VERY GOOD REPRESENTATION FROM WASHINGTON AND B.C.  
POINTS HERE TONIGHT.

Well, that's fine.

WE'RE WONDERING HOW THINGS ARE WITH YOU PERSONALLY, CHIEF.

Well, I wish to transmit my felicitations and greetings to the representatives attending the British Columbian and Washington Area Conference and especially to 12349 -- members and officers, their hosts on this occasion. Personally, my health is excellent. My weight is as usual -- 215, and I do not believe that my height has altered appreciably.

WELL, THAT'S FINE. WE'D JUST LIKE TO ASK YOU A FEW QUESTIONS, CHIEF, IF YOU DON'T MIND.

Go right ahead.

HOW DO YOU EVALUATE THE PRESENT ECONOMIC SITUATION ON THIS CONTINENT, PARTICULARLY WITH RESPECT TO PRODUCTION CAPACITIES, INVENTORY, EMPLOYMENT, AND PURCHASING POWER OF THE PEOPLE?

Well, to sum it up quite briefly: United States and Canada are not as yet war economies. They are armament economies. And due to the fact that the deficiency in national purchasing power in United States in 1950 was approximately 25 percent of the gross national product, it will be interesting to note that our war budget is just \$1 billion over that 25 percent, being that our gross national product was \$280 billion approximately last year -- estimated. Now, naturally, inflation is going ahead without any real brakes being put on. There will be more of it. That, of course, is heading into a more serious situation.

Our national inventories are in excess of \$64 billion at the present moment. So-called employment is at an all-time high. For

instance, capacity of the automotive industry ran for a week or so at a rate of 10 million passenger cars per annum; and last year, of course, it produced approximately 6.3 million passenger cars and yet only scrapped 2.3 million, or a scrap of only 5 and a fraction percent of those cars in use. It is quite obvious to any student that as our capacity increases, the disparity between consumer purchasing power and actual production -- if the production is maintained -- will continue.

The interesting part about all this is that scarcity is being enforced in consumer goods by the instrumentality of armament production. Am I making that clear?

YES. WHAT DO YOU THINK OF THE RECENT TRENDS ABROAD, CHIEF?

The trends abroad are very interesting. It is quite obvious from reports that the Germans are not interested, the Western Germans, in becoming cannon fodder in a new war. The same appears also true of Britain, France, and probably Norway and Holland. The Italians, of course, do not wish to fight. They wish to supply materials. I believe that there is something similar in the Canadian situation, is there not?

YES.

Of course, the most interesting thing at the moment is the impasse that is not being very much discussed; namely, the nationalization of oil in Iran. Iraq, of course, is not yet signed up for any long term, while the Saudi Arabia -- Aramco has forced through a 50 percent of the net profits and an increase in the royalties and a percentage of the reserve. So the American and foreign oil companies are really going to manage the properties, let us say, for the Arab nationalists. These are very important things, because United States is no longer a net exporter of oil; it is an importer of oil, and Western Europe could not fight a war with the oil of Iran excluded from Western European consumption, because a Mustang or Thunderbolt fighter in World War II that consumed 60 gallons of .... [CONNECTION INTERRUPTED]

I'M AWFULLY SORRY, CHIEF. WE GOT CUT OFF AND YOU WERE JUST TALKING ABOUT THE MUSTANG?

That was the last?

YES, THAT'S THE LAST WE GOT HERE.

Well, I was merely pointing out that the Mustang fighter in World War II consumed between 50 and 60 gallons of fuel an hour, while the same jet fighter today of comparable size consumes 260 gallons per hour; therefore, the fuel requirements are greatly amplified.

Another thing about the trends in Europe is that Europe today -- Western Europe -- her total production is in excess of 30 percent greater than prewar, while her resource consumption -- due to increased capacity -- is 50 percent greater than prewar. So, any further increase in resource consuming capacity necessitated by additional equipment for rearmament will aggravate an already aggravated situation, causing further pressure -- inflationary pressures -- and allocations in world markets if the resources can be found. I think that answers that one.

YES. WHAT ARE THE PROBABILITIES FOR WAR AGAINST RUSSIA?

For war against Russia? Well, I would say they're extremely doubtful unless it can be managed from countries outside of Russia. Russia doesn't need a war. It hasn't the inflationary pressures that exist here, and the dirtiest thing the Russians could do to us, of course, hereon this continent, is to leave us strictly alone. Of course, the propaganda is that the Russians would bomb the Greater New York Area with atom bombs, but it's doubtful that even the Russians are that stupid or crazy, because the greater metropolitan area of New York has a population of around 12 to 14 million, and there's a greater density of social and economic parasites in that area than there is in any area on earth. Therefore, it would be more advantageous to the Russians to allow the parasites to boll weevil it than to drop a bomb on the metropolitan area.

SO IF WE DON'T GET A WAR, WE'LL GET A DEPRESSION. WILL WE?

Well, that is the great fear. The hope of business today is that we get some kind of a war -- any kind of a war; in fact, a limited war of unlimited duration is what they're seeking. Now

TELECON WITH 12349  
HOWARD SCOTT

1951

some years ago, remember that I wrote an editorial advising a declaration of war against the greatest area on earth: the Pacific Ocean? I think that should be reread today.

YES. HOW ARE CONDITIONS IN THE ORGANIZATION?

I think that they're the most promising in years. The organization is beginning to realize that our long-time strategy and knowledge hasn't missed any bets. I'm delighted with the way things are going.

AND WHAT PROGRESS IS BEING MADE WITH THE EXPANSION PROGRAM?

Well, we lost out on one purchase offer -- not through our fault, but to factors beyond our control. We made an offer, but there were too many parties involved and a foreign owner. Then the real estate boom, of course, is quite crazy down here at the present time. So we have several other things in mind if this does not mature, and we have sufficient cash to meet most of it. There will be a report made sometime later on the financial report on that fund.

WHAT SHOULD BE OUR IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVE?

I think the immediate objective of the organization should be to enlarge our scope, bring in more members and start our Farads all over again. After all, you ought to remember that, because I think you were practically one at one time, weren't you?

YES, I SURE WAS.

Well, I wish I was out there to join you in this conference, but ....

WE HOPE YOU CAN MAKE IT SOME TIME NOT TOO FAR DISTANT.

I'm hoping to be able to do it this year.

GOOD.

And give my regards to everyone at the conference.

TELECON WITH 12349  
HOWARD SCOTT

1951

WOULD IT BE POSSIBLE TO SUPPLY THIS TALK TO OTHER SECTIONS?

That will be quite all right; only send us a copy if you can so we can play it back here.

FINE. WELL, THIS HAS BEEN A REAL BOOST TO ALL THE ASSEMBLED MEMBERS, CHIEF, AND WE WILL BE STIMULATED TO WORK EVEN HARDER.

Salute to everyone.

THANK YOU VERY MUCH.

Thank you, Donald.



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH  
HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-15 -- CLEVELAND  
1951

This organization of ours has a very interesting background -- whether it's known in part or in whole to any or all of you is a question. We're unique in the history of organizations in the world. We happen to be the only organization in United States and in Canada that covers this continent that is not a political party and is not a charitable, welfare organization, a political or a business racket. We haven't a single angel or endowment from large and special interests. What we have done, we have done from the nickels, dimes, quarters, and a few dollars -- fives here and there -- from our members.

The farthest north group in Technocracy today is Kotzebue, Alaska. In case you don't know where Kotzebue is, when you go home, look it up on the map. You'll find that it's north of Nome, practically on the Arctic Ocean. They're up there engaged in, let's say, confidential work for the United States Government. That's all I can tell you.

We have members in Hawaii, Sidney. Nova Scotia is reporting a fair growth. You can't expect those codfish down there to suddenly wake up, you know. Bluenoses they call them in that part of the world. And we have a few members here and there down in Venezuela and Panama.

Before the war, in 1932, '33, and '34, there was the Deutsche Technocratische Gesellschaft in Germany with some of the outstanding .... a very interesting group of Dutch scientists and engineers. They lasted, of course, until 1940 when the German Fascist troops invaded Holland.

There was a chap who ran as alderman in the City of Brussels and later for the Champ de Depute of Belgium, and according to TIME MAGAZINE, he scored more votes -- polled more votes -- than the Rexist Fascist Degrelle, which is very interesting.

In France, there is a Movement de l'Abondance, which today has two newspapers, radio programs. We don't care what they call it off this continent. They can call it Technocracy or an abundance movement, or a Come-to-Jesus movement if they want.

That's their privileges because they're not connected with us as an organization; but if they wish to use Technocracy as a body of thought and its literature, they're perfectly privileged to do so.

Of course, in Italy, Mussolini -- just before he, let's say, corroborated the Rooseveltian statement of the "stab in the back", arrested 26 scientists and engineers for advocating Technocrazia Italia, and they were sentenced to ten years confino. They were liberated by the Allied troops when the Allied troops liberated Lipari. They were returned to North Africa. Unfortunately, they were not soldiers and prisoners of war. They were released political prisoners, and, therefore, as trained scientists and engineers, they had no standing in the war.

The Norwegian Teshnisha Octe Bolaga, that, too, was extinguished by German Fascism, but there are signs of life.

Way out in Indonesia, the interview with the American press of the Premier of the Indonesian Republic, he stated the other day that what the Indonesians wanted -- when some smart American newspaperman asked him if the Indonesians weren't slightly indolent, that they were charged by the Dutch with being lazy -- he said, "No, they're not lazy. They merely don't see any sense in work. What we want out here is what you call Technocracy in United States." After all, it seems that the Indonesians weren't so dumb.

We have sent literature out there. We're sending literature to various places, not that we want any affiliation. If they want to start something anyplace in the world, they're quite welcome to start it. They can go it on their own. Here, as you know, we have no affiliation with anyone, and we have no political axe to grind.

As we stated in our first issue of TECHNOCRACY magazine, we would never appeal to the population of United States, this country or this continent to indulge in either bullets or ballots -- do you remember? Well, we've gone a long way since then, and a lot of you who have been ridiculed by your friends and associates, remember they said, "Oh, no, it won't occur in your lifetime." Well, whose lifetime?



There was a time in 1920 when you could have said that if you didn't expect to live another forty years, but we're in the amazing situation today: something that has never happened before in history and never will happen again. One thing about a balloon, you know, the more pressure you put in and the more gas you pump in -- there is a limit, though -- and there is a limit to what we can do, the powers that be, with this economy of ours.

We have installed more machinery, more equipment, and more technology, and we have increased our productive capacity, but kindly bear this in mind -- there are other countries whose percentage increase in their productive capacity in the last ten years have far exceeded the increase of United States. They are moving up percentage-wise. True, their total volume is not as great as ours, but their acceleration is greater.

Our propaganda -- you've been deluged with it -- all your neighbors and co-workers and associates have been deluged with it. You're suffering, nationally, from the dilemma of being in one of the greatest booms the world has ever known; yet at the same time, the nation is suffering from a national schizophrenia. We're scared to death of tomorrow, and we're scared to death we might find a "red" under the bed. Well, it isn't the actual Communist they're after. It's the same Fascist movement that went on in Europe; namely, to intimidate and submerge the, say, ten million people on the North American Continent who have an idea. The fifty-some-odd thousand Communists, members of the Communist Party, doesn't worry them. They never cut any ice. They never were a party that swung any political power in Congress. They never dominated any city or state in United States. Why, they even did better in Canada. They had one member up there in the Dominion House. Of course, you might say that the Canadians have always been a little more intelligent than we have down here; namely, there are less morons in Canada than there are in United States. The simple reason is there are less population.

I remember back in 1920-21, when Stuart Chase and a number of others that are well known today, thought there was going to be a revolution in these United States; and we objected to such an analysis and a verdict, because the concentration of technological equipment hadn't reached that degree of saturation. There was still sufficient latitude to which the system could manipulate. But today, it's another matter.

In 1929 and the early '30s, you heard the same cry. Now, the Marxian concept of social change is all right under certain conditions; namely, that the proletariat would rise in their wrath and overthrow the nobility and the bourgeoisie and install a dictatorship of the proletariat. The only thing amusing about that was that Lenin himself, while he preached Marxian revolutionary doctrines, committed every Marxian heresy on record, because they never organized the proletariat in Russia. How many were there in 1917? The total number of Bolshevik in January, 1917, in Czarist Russia were less than the number of Technocrats in United States, and to give you a comparison, there were 4,004 students at the Petrograd Conservatory of Music. There weren't 4,004 toolmakers in all Russia. They were good on the arts.

But here's an entirely different situation. You can't get the average American to consider anything until the march of events shoves his posterior slightly out of place. As long as he can have something to eat and he's on as good a basis as his neighbors, they may be a little bit squeezed; but then if his neighbors down the block or in the same church -- if they're squeezed, too, "Well, we'll all do it together. I know-it's kind of difficult, and so on, but ...."

Those of you who are in the steel industry, yes, you're enjoying a boom -- the automobile industry and the refrigerators. Well, there are 37 million passenger cars in United States. Sit down with your pencil and see if you can determine statistically how many more passenger automobiles United States can operate -- not if the people pay for them but if they get them as a free gift. You know what's happening to your traffic in every city in the country, don't you? Can you have 15 million more on the roads? The City of New York and the City of Detroit are calling conferences this year to bar the passenger automobile from those two cities between 8:00 A.M. and 6:30 P.M. Charming, isn't it? The automobile leadership of the world. We've sold them, we've produced them, but we're so damn dumb we don't know how many to operate until it backs up and hits us.

In Europe, they've been forced to put in a ring traffic system years ago. Britain has it a number of places. They're putting in more of it, when you drive your car to the outer ring

and then you take a public conveyance from there on in. Only doctors, nurses, and emergency can operate passenger cars within the city limits during the daylight hours.

So, it won't make the slightest bit of difference whether you have a Cadillac, will it -- a Rolls Royce or even one of those little jitterbugs, you know? Wouldn't make any difference what you have. You'll still have to park them outside. Well, does it solve anything? No, it doesn't. It only temporarily stalls it.

Now, even if we increase installment buying and make it 30 years for you to pay for your automobile, that doesn't help. That merely opens the production wide open faster and you sink quicker. I would like to see them do it. Merely, it would make the end nearer and less painful.

Everyone knows the National Cash Register. That's abroad. That's one of the symbols of United States and Americanism. Well, today the National Cash Register has finally come to the end of the road -- I don't mean the monetary road. They have more money than they ever had; but there's one cash register today for every 32 human beings in United States. That's correct. Now, then, the annual report of the National Cash Register, what does it show? What percentage of their gross business is done in United States? Remember this is the symbol of Americanism, the cash register. Are cash registers the great production here? Oh, no. Sixty-four percent of the National Cash Register's gross is done by foreign owned subsidiaries abroad producing for what? For United States? Oh, no, to make foreigners the same dumb clucks as it did here. Now how much more can you saturate us here with -- cash registers? The answer is practically nothing. And if it hadn't been for their bookkeeping machines and other specialized machines which temporarily keep them stepped up in their production, they would have slid to a standstill some time ago.

The same thing is happening in other lines. General Motors, Ford, and others are now proposing to manufacture crankshafts, timing gears, and engine blocks in their plants abroad and bring them in. Those of you who have a CIO pension agreement in the automotive industry, it's going to be interesting, isn't it? Remember that your pension doesn't come into practice until you've worked there 25 years. Well, the joker in that is, if you've worked there 25 years, you're no damned good for anything

afterwards. I mean, let's look at ourselves. And it isn't payable until when? How old have you got to be? Sixty-five, isn't it? Well, if you have 25 years before that, and you have to wait until 65, what's the use? Life may begin at 40 but it's wound up before that if you're going to wait for your pension.

How many of you bought bonds during the war -- just hold up your hands. I don't care the amount. Just how many. Nice collection of patriotic citizens. Oh, I know, it was shoved down your throat. How much do you think you lose on them? Now, wait a minute -- how much do you think you lose on them in purchasing power? The dollar that you bought them with is not the dollar you'll be paid in; but not over 34 cents, let's put it that way -- about 34 cents of the dollar that you'll be paid in compared to the dollar in purchasing power you paid for it. Wonderful, isn't it? Homo Sapiensus Americensus -- mostly SAP.

The same thing comes up in insurance policies. You can buy \$10,000, \$20,000 or \$50,000 policies, but if it's going to take 15 to 20 years to come due, where is it going to take you? How many people here bought a home ten years ago or nine years ago and you still have it? Well, if your home was built prior to that time, it was fairly substantial in the majority of cases, and you can get 2 to 2-1/2 times financially what you paid for it -- approximately -- isn't that correct? Well, but the joker in that is this: if you paid, say, \$8,000 for it, well, you can get around \$15-\$16,000, but if you take the \$15-\$16,000 out that you would receive for the sale of it -- never mind the capital gains tax, of course, that would deprive you of something, because not having a corporation to do it for you, being an individual it exceeds the 25 percent surplus, doesn't it? So, they would take a little of it away from you there; but if you went out to buy a new structured home for the amount you received for this, you would find that the \$16,000 had shrunk, because the house that it would buy for you wouldn't be anything like the cubic space that you had in the one you sold. You all know this. Now that's the condition that's climbing up all over the country, and because there's been increases in wages and increases in farm prices -- remember, our Congress the other day voted \$2 billion more to the farm subsidy; so, this coming fiscal year, there will be \$6 billion available to hold up the farm prices instead of \$4 billion.

Copper, of course, has gone over 22 cents; steel scrap went to \$48 -- No. 1 the other day -- \$48 a ton, and we're buying back the scrap we dumped in Germany. We're also buying back the scrap we dumped in Japan and China. We let the Chinese cut up our war equipment and now they're selling it back to us. The German is doing the same thing. And yet, by and large, in any city across the country, the average American says, "Well, I'm busy. I'm doing so many hours or I'm doing so much business. Well, maybe it isn't quite as good as last year, but it's still pretty good." Well, is it? Speaking individually, yes, he may be a little more fortunate than somebody else, but collectively, how long is it going to last?

We have approximately 370,000 on the welfare rolls in the City of New York. Now, that's not unemployment compensation -- unemployment compensation is in addition to that. Here's the great City of New York with a million human beings -- remember, we're the most prosperous country in the world -- here's the greatest city in the world. Of course, if you go to Scranton, Pennsylvania, there are 26,000 adult workers that have no work. That's almost 17 percent of their working force in Scranton. And, of course, ex-Postmaster General Walker -- a few more -- they've gotten together with the AFL, the CIO, the mayor, the banks, and the business, and they want labor in Scranton to deduct so much an hour and the banks to put in so much and to start a new industry in Scranton to help out the unfortunate Americans, while we dump millions of billions abroad to help out the unfortunate of the world. We haven't got enough sense and guts to rectify our own unfortunates here at home.

Yes, we sell potatoes for a cent a bag to Germany and they can make money on the bags. Those burlap bags, you know, cost a few cents; so, if you -- yes, almost 11 cents a bag -- so, if you get them for a cent a bag -- the East Germans have a lot of alcohol plants -- so they'll put the potatoes in the alcohol plants, feed the mash to their cattle, and sell the burlap bags back to us for about 7 cents profit. The Russians aren't so dumb.

Now, we're a supposed welfare state, but the question is, whose welfare? Any of us that have what we think is a future to look forward to, what security have you? Well, you're never going to make enough at wages and salaries and small business to accumulate a financial security. There were Technocrats in this

war and there were quite a few of them came through CHQ, highly trained men, \$800 to \$1,000 a month and all food, medical attention, transportation, and officers' clothes. And, of course, their wives were working for a few hundred a month, too. And they said, "Chief, if this only keeps up for a couple of years more, we'll make so much money we'll devote the rest of our lives to Technocracy," And I said, "Nuts." It's stupid; it didn't last. Why? Because the ordinary GI, who was working for \$50 a month, was doing the work they were supervising and getting a thousand a month for. So, the dissension in the Army and Air Corps was so great, they had to send them back home. So, they didn't get the war prosperity long enough to retire for the rest of their lives.

There are still people who think their business or their profession or their job -- they can resolve it by little angles, enough so that they'll have security. Well, what kind of security? You mean security under this system? Well, you have to have a lot to be able to buy it, because I just pointed out to you in the bonds and the insurance company, the money you pay in you might succeed in paying in the policy or you might succeed in buying enough bonds, but the dollars you're paid in won't be the purchasing power of the dollars you paid for them.

We have a controlled upward spiraling inflation, and that is the object of Washington and Wall Street. They don't want a deflation. They're scared to death of it. They would prefer a war -- any kind of a war -- to deflation. The only trouble with a war is that we haven't any allies. The Italians, nationally speaking -- I'm not insulting them -- biologically have forgotten how to fight and the French can't fight, the British won't, and who's going to be our allies. Why, even the noble Germans -- the latest census taken by the United States Intelligence is very interesting. They don't want to publish it. All the young German males of those who served in the armed forces during the late war and those who have come of military age, 18 and over, since, over 80 percent of them don't want to fight in any war, but they wouldn't mind if the Americans fought the Russians. They said they'll look on and see how we do -- we tried it.

No, your French and West German, your British and Norwegians and your Italian, they know that the war was fought there -- the last one; and if there's a next one, it will be fought there and they'll be the first to die, too. So, they're getting kind of

tired of dying first, and they're suggesting to United States that the Americans die there first, then they'll believe us; and after that, they may decide or may not, depending on how we're going.

It's a very interesting setup and I'm going to give you something quite contrary to the usual baloney. The Russians are only 20 miles from Hamburg -- that's all, look at it on the map -- they're only 20 miles from Hamburg, and how far is Hamburg from the sea? Well, it's on the North Sea. It's an ocean port, isn't it? Now, in case of a war in Europe, the Russians wouldn't have to declare war on France, Belgium, or Holland. All they would have to do is move west to the Rhine, Western Austria, and the northern part of Italy -- and let's see what happens. This is a strategy quite contrary to all the baloney that's spilled in LIFE and all the other magazines -- COLLIER'S -- of how the next war would be fought.

As the Vatican, of course, is at war with the Kremlin, well, that's the Vatican's lookout. The Pope, of course, hasn't any divisions, and in Rome today, your Italians are not renting the modern built apartments. "You have them, senior. They are too close ...." I don't know whether you understand me. In the case of a war, they're too close to something. There are new houses and new apartments in Rome going begging. This is not by any Russian propaganda; this is Italian reports. After all, the Italian has enough sense to know, don't be on a hot spot.

So, your Russian troops would only have to take Italy down to Bologna and the Apennines. They would only have to go to the Po. Then what? Well, there would be about 7 million Italians from North Italy would go south, they'd see to that. All the devout, nice Catholics and the aged. Well, naturally they'd shove those out, wouldn't they? They're too old, say, to work or too incapacitated. They're perfectly ruthless; they'd do the same thing in Germany. They'd shove them over into France. Well, then, what kind of France or Italy would you have or Spain? Do you think they could fight? Well, South Italy, you could say, "One-a-meatball." It's about what would happen. You take the only productive district of Italy, the Po Valley, the only agriculture; so, some area of the globe would have to feed South Italy, Portugal, Spain, and France. But France would say, oh, 18 million additional population. There'll be hell to pay there.

So the French -- even the West Germans, the Italians, and the British don't want war. It's only Washington, Wall Street, and a few other places that would like to have a war or the scare of a war in order to continue this pump priming. You don't have to blame the Russians. They've made colossal mistakes. They put their foot in it every other week, but they haven't reached the same stage of being the colossal jackasses we have. Maybe the only reason they haven't is because they haven't as many automobiles and can't travel as fast.

But Europe today -- let's take a look at it, just a short look. France before the war was doing around 6 million tons of steel. American money has poured in there and American equipment. The new Solax Steel plant in Southeast France will do 870,000 metric tons of sheet steel a year with the latest 6,800 feet per minute continuous strip mill. There won't be many Frenchmen work there at 70 miles per hour, will there? The new steel plant in Northern France will be 1.8 million tons, and that, of course, will have the latest open hearths, electric furnaces, strip steel, and hydraulic floor. All of this, of course, is being done by the United Engineering and the Mesta. Mrs. Mesta, of course, in Luxemborg, has secured a new steel plant for Luxemborg of 470,000 tons with the latest Mesta engineering equipment. Wonderful to have a female ambassador with those connections. Of course, you and I and every other American pays for it, but then we're paying for so damned many things, what the hell's the difference?

Well, there's this difference: United States money, Marshall Plan, EGA, and the Army military funds that have been dumped in have completed or have under construction at the present time in Europe, West Europe, of course, oil refineries with a total capacity of 1 million barrels of refining capacity a day. Beautiful!

British steel production is running at 20 million tons, France at over 12 that used to do only 6. West Germany, with the Hermann Goering Geschellshaft, is capable of doing, say, 17 to 18 million tons.

West Europe today has a surplus of steel, ceramics, and coal, boots, and shoes. Your stores in Brussels, Amsterdam,



Paris, Milano, Genoa, Rome, and Frankfurt are loaded. Oh, you can get food in the best restaurants. You can get anything you can pay for, but the average Italian can't pay for it or the average Frenchman, the average German. Oh, this is only for the deserving ones, the ones who have been successful "Amerikan". We've taught 'em how.

Well, we're completing a big steel plant in Britain. The Russians are completing a big one in Poland, another one in Czechoslovakia. Those of you who came from Czechoslovakia or people who came from there may have remembered the giant Skoda Works. The giant Skoda Works employed 14-16,000 under the war pressure of Hitler, is now employing 51,000, and is over three times in acreage greater than it ever was under Hitler. Charming thought, isn't it?

The Manfred Weiss, which is the Skoda Works of Hungary, that, too, has been amplified. There's car plants, car wheel plants, aluminum plants, power plants. Poland today has a bigger crop than Poland ever had in history. Hungary is coming in with one, bigger than it ever had in history. France's wheat crop today will be a big exportable surplus.

The largest car wheel plant in the world, outside of United States, is in Poland, a duplicate of the one in Russia. The Russians are building 100,000 kW turbogenerator units, 3,600 rpm, 1,875 psi, 950 heat, supercharged, hydrogen cooled, and they're all on a single shaft -- the high pressure and the low pressure -- not on two shafts. Well, we have them here, 100,000 kW, but they're on two shafts. That shaft takes a 250-ton forging, ladies and gentlemen.

We've been operating on the theory that we're the only first-grade citizens in the world, that is, the American businessman is; and every other citizen around the world of every other country has been some kind of a second-grade jackass until he's been educated by the American businessman.

Well, 1,500 Czech cars are entering Canada. You've got Czech shoes being laid down in Boston, \$2.34 a pair selling for women's shoes, beautiful shoes selling for \$14 to \$15 dollars retail. Japanese shirts -- 50 cents dumped on your market. But even if they are our allies, they can't do that to us, no, sir. We gave

1951

them the cotton but they can't come in here and ruin American business for themselves to ruin others the way we ruined it.

Now, Japanese coal is not coking coal; so, we have to supply coal from United States in order to make the Japanese coal coking coal in order to make Japanese steel. Is that clear to you?

Well, if you think that's funny, the Volte Redunda, the giant steel plant of Brazil, we have to supply twice the percentage of US coal to make the Southern Brazilian coal cokable; in other words, we supply between 65% and 70% to Brazil and 35% to Japan. How long can we keep it up?

Now we have quite a famous general cut there in Japan -- General "Dugout" MacArthur. Oh, he's got a good record card and he's said all the proper things in his File 201. See, you can get to be colonel, all right; you can get that on your record card. But when you get to go above being colonel, it's on File 201. If you say the wrong thing to Mrs. Whosit at somebody's dinner, that goes down in File 201, and then you don't get the promotion, because you're not a deserving colonel. In other words, you have to be a "yes man" from then on, like Eisenhower. Eisenhower, of course, his record card was all right, but he's a smoothie. We've said this before and we still stick to it. Technocracy defines a "smoothie" as "one who shaves a posterior before he kisses it." Well, he got to be president of Columbia University, didn't he? And they make Stassen president of Pennsylvania. Neither of them ever went in for education. They didn't know anything about pedagogy, but they did the proper things -- that was the payoff.

Now, our press is continually harping on that we should hold onto Japan. Well, it's an untenable position. In order to operate Japan, we'd have to pour in somewhere between 24 and 26 million barrels of petroleum a year outside of the small amount of petroleum which they extract from that very thin strip on the North Shore of Hokkaido Island. We'd have to do about 28-30 million tons of iron ore -- that's assuming 50 percent or better Fe content. They have excellent copper. They have rice, of course. Japanese forestry is excellent. They've got excellent pine growth, but not enough. So, we would have to supply between 5 and 6 million bales of cotton a year and about 2 million tons of cellulose, let alone all the other metals. The question is, can we? We hain't got it no more, honey!

And oil? Yes, we're drilling more wells than we ever drilled. We're drilling them with faster, better machinery than the world has ever known. Given the right formation, we can sink a well 4,000 feet in 24 hours with the new rotary -- for what? Well, 96 percent of your average oil wells, you know, after it hits its peak, declines 96 percent in four years. The average output of wells in United States today is between 11 and 12 barrels per well per day. That's with all wells pumping.

In Venezuela, it's 300 to 400 barrels per well per day. In Arabia, it's 3,000 to 4,000, but they're blowing off practically a billion feet of gas a day, Saudi Arabia and Bahrain. We're after the oil, brother, and we're going to get it! Damn he who cries, "Hold, it is enough." Well, then what?

All of this, of course, has a bearing. Let me ask you what will happen, from your own personal experience, if you had to pay 50 cents a gallon for gas? What percentage of people with cars do you think could afford to run them on 50 cents a gallon? Not many. Especially if you drive 25 to 30 miles each way to work. You're mortgaged enough now.

Our mortgages are over \$60 billion. Our installment buying is at \$19 billion and going up. Automobiles only a little over a year ago were only 28 percent on installment, and now they're well over 60% on their way to 70% on installment buying. Of course, televisions, they're way over 70% already. Well, you have to give away a set of dishes to get them to buy them now.

The automobile industry is operating at 10 million cars a year -- that's the rate. Refrigerators at over 5 million. Well, can you run two years -- 20 million more passenger cars? How many homes are there in United States that have electric wiring? Slightly less than 37 million. What percentage have refrigerators? Well, it's over 70 percent. Beginning to look like those cash registers, isn't it? Saturation isn't so far away. I don't mean it's within the next week or next couple of months -- don't misunderstand me. What we're making is a conditional statement that if these rates continue, what difference does it make whether it's a year, a year-and-a-half, or two years? It doesn't make much difference, does it?

Now, there are some other things that are coming up. We have a surplus of cotton, of course, which the Department of Agriculture buys up along with the surplus of wheat, corn, and other things, and they try to reduce the acreage. Well, they succeed in a little minor way, but the scientists are doing a very peculiar thing on the other side of this. The average production of cotton per acre in United States last year was approximately 270 pounds, but that includes a very high average for a particular acreage. So, that high average, particular acreage running into the millions of bales, was subtracted first. The national average would be considerably lower.

Out in California, your agrobiologists have succeeded in the last couple of years of making it a state law -- it doesn't make any difference what size acreage you have or whether you like it or whether you don't like it -- you are compelled to plant Ocala 442 by law. Otherwise, they can come along and pull it up. Well, what is Ocala 442? It's the biologic development in plant breeding. Its major cross on one side is wild Mexican cotton and a combination on the other side. Well, the average for Ocala 442 is between 670 and 700 pounds to the acre. Its fiber is longer and has a higher tensile strength than even Sea Island. So, Ocala 442 is sold before it's planted, and California is not a party to the agricultural program of United States. It doesn't want any part of it, because Ocala 442 is selling at a premium away and above any cotton.

The State of Texas and the rest of the 47 fought the war -- Texas, Arkansas, Tennessee, Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama -- they're all demanding a cotton prototype for their area that's the equivalent of Ocala 442 for California. Well, it can be done, but there's a little peculiarity about it. We would then be able to produce an abundance of cotton, the same amount now that we're buying up, on only 30 percent of the cotton acreage of United States. What do you do with the other 70 percent?

We're not finished with this yet. We could show you pictures of a field of wheat -- nice big, big field of wheat, multiple head, and it averages 144 bushels to the acre, baby. And you don't need top-grade soil to do it. One head of wheat of the multiple -- throw them on the scale and they'll outweigh 8 to 9 ordinary heads of wheat. You don't have to believe this; you just make the test yourself. So, we've got too much wheat land,

haven't we? We've got too much cotton for what's coming up.

We used to plant 7,000 to 8,000 corn plants to the acre. It used to take 120-126 days to bring the corn plant to maturity. Now they're planting 16,000 stalks to the acre, and it matures in 81 days. But it has three full-size cobs on the stalk. Well, sucker, where are you going to be? Because this corn will ripen north of Edmonton, Alberta. Canada is going to get smacked with it, too. Why not?

We've got better machines to handle greater biological marvels. It's going to mean less farmers and less acreage. Well, where are we going to store it all? We have regulation in this country but no controls. You can travel across the countryside today on our roads, and we've seen nice great big round storage -- all looks like aluminum, aluminum colored; but when you get up close to it, it's just ordinary plywood painted with aluminum, sitting on the ground full of corn. My, my, my, won't those European rats have a wonderful time! They'll go through that plywood, you know, like a hot knife through butter. There they are, sitting on the ground, full of thousands of bushels of corn, just the plywood run around in rings like this and painted with aluminum paint. Well, after all, it gets a government loan; what are you kicking about?

Now we're increasing our power capacity -- generating capacity -- both here and in Canada -- never mind about abroad. Of course, France in doing her hydroelectric program calls for 250 percent of her prewar hydroelectric capacity. Switzerland will be over 300 percent. Here we're doing 5 to 6 million kW this year -- maybe a little more. Next year, we have more than 6 million kW scheduled to be installed. What does it all mean? Well, we only need a few million more and you won't even need the atomic energy for industrial development. We'll be right there where Moses put out the light. Even your atomic scientist admits it. You don't have to wait for it.

Of course, all of you run against it in your friends and fellow workers and associates. You've been looked on as well, to say the least, slightly peculiar, haven't you? Well, but you have to realize that Technocracy has no friends collectively speaking in the Price System. They're going to dislike you or have suspicion of you, but let the wrong numbers come up and deflation

starts to set in, and then, of course, they're all going to come and ask you what to do now. That's what they did in the thirties; they'll do it again very shortly.

We can always tell in New York when the bankers and business executives want to come to CHQ and ask about their insurance and their investments. Then that particular stink comes out, because you know there's something coming. They always want to get in a safe spot. They're even willing to ask us.

Now, in the history of this organization, we've had several attempts to sell it out. One was back in 1920 and another was in 1932; and, of course, the other one occurred in 1948. Now, of course, rats are an animal that are not endemic to the North American Continent. They were brought over here from Europe -- that's correct -- there were no rats here when Columbus discovered. And in any organization such as this, you're bound to have people who want to inflate their own ego and who carry a grudge or a chip that are wide open for an inducement from outside people for a little money. It's been proven twice before. After all, Rautenstrauch was offered the head of the Industrial Research, Jones was offered head of the Industrial Planning in Washington, and Leon Henderson was made Price Administrator. Come on, this was all before it broke. We've gone through all of this garbage before.

Where did Atwater and Langan get \$5,000 to pay their attorney -- out of the members of this organization? The hell they did! And their attorney is a graduate of Fordham and Chairman of the Greater New York Committee of the American Liberal Party.

[Clouse, the member who did the wire recording, breaks in at this point with the following: At this point in the original recording, there was a 10-minute blank spot on the wire. If the information deleted here is of enough importance, perhaps the Chief can record it on another wire and we can dub it in in the proper position here. All the information missing seems to be about the CCP.]

.... with rigging the elections, with being dictators, worse than CHQ ever was. What does this sound like? That they altered the minutes? In other words, they're a collection of unmitigated

scoundrels, and they're to pay their dues to whom? To Anderson in Dayton. Come on, let's have a laugh. Well, they bought cloth, they paid fares for a meeting in Chicago. At ordinary train fares, that would run around \$4,000. You get a pencil and start to figure it out and you find they spent a lot of money. Of course, Oscar Floyd, one of the 27, he's thrown out. Harrings of Detroit is thrown out. Who have they got left? Langan, Atwater, ....

So, the others that are thrown out turn over their original correspondence to CHQ. [The Chief whistles, "My Country, 'Tis of Thee."] And the more we get of it, the dirtier it smells. A lot of them -- it was done innocently on their part. They fell for a lot of baloney. You see, they perpetrated the nonsense that CHQ had a million dollars. Well, we only wish we had a small fraction of it. And that we have several bank accounts, and I believe that I was supposed to be living at the Stork Club with several girls. Well, I've always wanted to be a kept man, but .... I've heard about these kept women. I've no objections provided I be well enough kept. We still haven't got the Cadillac car. The same car there -- it's ten years old.

They claimed we had different bank accounts. The organization has never had but one bank account. It has every voucher, every check ever sent, ever received, or ever paid. Kindly bear this in mind. They made this mistake, don't you make it. All entries in the books at CHQ are made by a certified public accountant, every single entry, every check is paid out by him. He happens to be also employed as Comptroller of one of the largest hospitals in the City of New York. Our annual report is compiled by a firm of certified public accountants, of which he is not a member. Two entirely different collections of certified public accountants.

They could not afford to falsify the books or the federal reports or the income reports. One would lose his job and his license as a Comptroller of a hospital; the other would be cancelled out as -- I think they're the fifth largest firm of auditors and accountants.

Well, we knew that if we let them spill all the lies and dirt and get it over with and get down to some constructive work that when they attempted to be constructive, there wouldn't be an

1951

idea in the lot of them. I'm not going to rehash a lot of dirt of what we thought about it, but there were only 70 in the original crowd, the 70 that hatched the conspiracy.

Of course, one of them belongs to the CCF in Canada today -- joined the party, political party. One belongs to the Conservative Party in Canada, and a couple of them have joined the Democrats in United States. We haven't heard of them joining the Republicans yet, but no doubt they will.

Now the motive of that crowd was to make Technocracy a political party and to sabotage the organization. Our membership records were fouled up. It took us practically a year. They had charters, applications, and MAS never processed dumped in the back of files and underneath material. They had MAS without cards and cards without MAS. In other words, they deliberately fouled it up for 18 months and issued fictitious reports to me. What do you call it? In the army, they've got a word for it, and if it was a partisan warfare, I think the membership of this organization would know how to deal with it.

We haven't any ill feeling, but we've had it happen twice before. The interesting thing that twice before at least they were offered decent money for it. They were offered good money to sell out, but this cheap bunch of rats did it for practically nothing. I mean, when you're offered \$25,000 a year, well, an individual .... no one, but half a dozen of them, at least that's something; but these people -- it's despicable.

Of course, out west they're a little tougher. Some of them got on the police blotter, some of this CCP crowd. They better not try it again, because they're already on the record. This time, they don't tell you three times to get out, and you don't break in -- break and entry twice with once already on the blotter agin you.

Instructions were sent out to steal records, to falsify them. They didn't have many, but they had a few scattered here and there in the various Sections. They actually instructed them to steal the property of the organization and to falsify them. Atwater's letters across my desk said one thing and the messages he sent by radio -- ham radio station in New York -- were entirely different. We have the log books of the receiving



stations that received those messages, officially recorded. You have some idea of how dirty it was.

Well, as far as we're concerned, they're washed up and down the drain, but it's taken a while. It's cost us chiefly time. Naturally, they tried to pull all the dirty legal work they could and it didn't get them anywhere. Now we're ready to go on from here. As the western members say, "Well, the ship smells clean now that the rats have gone." So, let's keep it free of rats from now on. It's your job as well as mine, you know, and when somebody starts pulling something that, "Well, don't tell CHQ." After all, CHQ is the chief of your strategy. Remember those people, myself included, it's no sinecure, you know. It's no prize job living on what we live on. Might be able to get by in some little small town but not there. That's why we've asked for the Expansion Fund. By the way, those Expansion receipts were printed -- that's where Norris got the word of the "Expand Technocracy" from. He saw the printed receipt books; so did Atwater four years ago. Interesting, isn't it?

Well, we're trying to get a farm and move out on it. In order to have a training school, be able to pull speakers in -- organizers; brief them, and at least be able to give sufficient space for those who want to come in and work, and there's a good number who do. The CHQ staff, of course, will welcome getting out of New York. We have made an offer on a place. Whether that's accepted, we won't know until next week, but if it is, CHQ in 60 days will be in another location.

I've just given you a few high spots. I don't know whether you're all tired out and hot and drippy, but if you can ask me some questions, for heaven's sakes, don't be backward; say what you think and I'll do my best to answer them.

---

IS IT TRUE ABOUT GREY SUITS?

Not in United States. Canada has them. Tip Top Tailors across Canada make them for male and female. I told you they were more intelligent up there. No, the Cleveland Worsteds has too many orders for United States Government departments. Nobody wants to

make cloth out of 64-70 Merino, 88 to the inch, when they can make it out of 50 and 40 threads to the inch and sell it as ladies dress goods, do they? Or men's lightweight suiting.

COULD YOU TELL US WHAT'S HAPPENED TO THE ....?

Well, of course, it was going out to make prefabricated housing, wasn't it? Shouldn't do that. [REPLY] Shouldn't do that. After all, Tucker started out to do a car, too. Shouldn't do that.

In 1925, some of the Technocrats got some money from a foundation, and they built on top of one of the giant concrete warehouses on the Hudson River. They built a prefabricated house in 1925. All you needed to put it together was a socket wrench and a crane to lift the sections -- no wood, no plaster, no paint, no bricks, no stone, no paper. The floor sections, the wall sections, and the roof sections were all the same -- steel truss, insulated, closed in magnesite. Well, the doors were made by the Dalstrom Metallic Door that also makes the art metal furniture, you know, and we used vinylite -- solid vinylite -- for the first time in doors. Of course, now you get lots of things in vinylite.

The switches were just little flip switches like this, and all the piping was flexible piping. You didn't need any plumber, because you could put the piping together, and the male and female joints were coated just as the old Schraeder tire patch, you know. Just light a match like that -- it soldered itself.

We had an engineer and his wife who had three young boys. So we got them to live there. We provided them with all the edged tools we could think of, and the kids went to work. They were three healthy, husky boys -- hammers and chisels and drills and everything else. They went after the floors and the walls. They had a wonderful time. Funny thing about it is that when they couldn't knock a hole in anything, they quit. Tried it all over the place and it didn't work so well. It was too hard, so they gave up. Lesson on how to educate your children, but you have to have a house to do that with.

That foundation, of course, was connected with the American Radiator and the Standard Sanitary. The upshot was that the

banks, the American Radiator, Standard Sanitary, the unions, everybody complained because you could put an 8-room house up in 24 hours complete with all wiring, all piping, and everything else, and you could take a Chicago pneumatic hammer and half a dozen 7/16 steel plate in the bedroom, put the hammer on top of them and let her run. Take those No. 3 Chicago burners on one meter of surface, light them, open it up, run it 24 hours wide open. The surface would be almost white hot, but there wouldn't be a 10° rise of temperature on the other side. You could take a whole section and drop it in the water tank after you'd weighed it on an accurate balance, leave it there for 72 hours, pull it out and the difference in weight could not be detected on any commercial scale -- completely immersed. Fireproof, waterproof, verminproof, insuranceproof -- you couldn't burn it down. You could take it down and reassemble it a hundred times. It was just as good, and, of course, the wall panels fitted in like this, like the old-fashioned bedstead but a little better fastening. And then you had male and female long tie rods which you wound up. And you have a roof deck on it, a spiral metallic metal staircase, and a garage.

It was so far advanced that it wasn't worth a damn. FORTUNE MAGAZINE tried to photograph it with a telephoto lens from the top of the Chrysler Building, and if you'll look back in one of FORTUNE MAGAZINES, you'll see a little photograph of it on prefabricated housing -- little one like that -- that's all they were able to get, I've slept in the place; so have several other Technocrats. It was torn down and the entire thing was placed in storage in 1929, and there's never been a damn thing done about it since. That's the same reason, do you see? Because if you really build something to last -- what? You can't burn it down. You mean you could take the house down and move it and put it down in Florida or move it up to Alaska and it's still the same house and just as good?

The sound transmission in that house was less than 7 decibels, if any of you know your technical .... Oh, we did a job. The Lustraub didn't even approach that, but it was just enough like the Tucker car to where it was too much.

WHAT ABOUT THE U.S. STEEL ....?

Well, they're enameled steel plates, you know, fabricated

steel panel, and your what corporation -- there are several of them that do the same thing like the White Tower Restaurants. They're made out of it. That's all right as a temporary thing, but then what corrosion proof have you got? To build the entire housing for the people of this continent out of steel, it isn't necessary. As a merchandising proposition, it's a beautiful sales game for the steel industry.

WHAT HAPPENED TO THAT DYNAMAXIMUM HOUSE THAT BUCKY FULLER HAD SOMETHING TO DO WITH?

Bucky Fuller -- we've known him for years, for at least 30 years. Bucky is a darned good artist -- sincere. Personally, there's nothing wrong with him -- he tries; of course, he kind of feels a little upset because at the Chicago Exposition -- World's Fair, remember -- the control commission on design asked me to look over the building they were building on the suspended diaphragms. They had part of it up. It was under construction -- had the center mast up. They had the flooring in the diaphragms, but they hadn't the outside laced in. Nice concrete floor down here on the bottom. And they said, "What's wrong with it?" I said, "Why, the resonance factor, and if you calculate it on Whitaker's hidden frequency, you'll discover what's the matter with it." "Well, we never heard of that." "Well, I said, "you're just architects; you're not physicists." "Could you prove it to us?" I said, "Have your superintendent -- got a couple of men?" "Yes." "Well, bring them over here and upend that 22-foot yellow pine plank." They stood it up on end. He said, "What will we do with it?" I said, "Well, just stand aside and let the plank fall naturally on the concrete floor," It did. About 70 men in that steelwork came down so fast they burned their hands on the ropes. You see, the vibration hit the concrete, she set up 28 recurrent cycles. Boin-ng-ng-ng. Those two diaphragms were just like drums, you see? Oh, no, never again. So they didn't finish the building.

Now the Tacoma Bridge fell for the same reason. You saw the moving pictures when she starts to go. Now it wasn't that the wind was of hurricane velocity. It was at that critical, you see, where it created that resonance factor where she starts to go. Because your towers up here were not stiff enough, they permitted the resonance factor to amplify; therefore, the top of your tower twisted and your main cables went like that, which started your floor, and anyone who understands harmonics and music understands

what it is. And the floor started to move because the more she went -- finally she turns up like that and wham! Now, of course, you fix it by doing something different -- you dampen the resonance factor.

WITH THE ADVENT OF TECHNOLOGY IN EUROPE AS YOU DESCRIBED IT, DO YOU CARE TO COMMENT ON WHAT IMPACT IT MAY HAVE ON OUR EXPORT TRADE AND PRICE ECONOMY?

Well, Japan will have to be permitted to build ships. She just launched last week a 22,000-ton boat, first of that size since the war. In other words, you have to permit Japan to rebuild a modern, high-speed, big tonnage merchant marine fleet, as well as a passenger fleet, and you also have to permit Japan to utilize its cotton spindles and its rayon, as well as its silk. Bear in mind that before the war, Japan was doing 6 billion yards of cotton, exporting 2.3 billion square yards of cotton goods a year, or greater than Great Britain. She chased Great Britain out of the Orient. She's only doing 3.6 billion now, that is, two months ago; so, if you permit maximum operation, Japan will come back as the big cotton producer, and Japan was in 1940 the world's largest rayon producer. Am I making this clear to you?

Now if that happens on one side of the world and you have the increased capacity in glass, ceramics, textiles, steel, coal, and chemicals in Europe, and as our inflation continues upward, it renders US dollars dearer in the world markets, correct? It makes them dearer and dearer. In other words, other countries are less and less able to buy in a rising inflationary US market. And with increased export manufacturing capacity, they have more to dump more places, with the result that US foreign trade will decline to its normal position of less than 4 percent of our total production.

Remember that during the war, with Lend-lease and foreign aid included, our capacity had so increased that United States was unable to export and to give away and to dump away 4 percent of its total production. Now, of course, we loan them your dollars so that they can buy it from us. No wonder they think we're stupid.

HOW LONG CAN THEY PROMOTE THIS WAR HYSTERIA INTO PRODUCTION?

Oh, they can keep it up here until they choke, which isn't so very long. Europe doesn't want the war. India doesn't want it. Indonesia doesn't want it. You see, after all, who's going to fight a war? Are we Americans going to fight the war -- for what? Never mind who you're going to fight; what would you do if you won? You haven't got enough customers now! Oh, then, Technocracy was correct to declare war on the Pacific Ocean. The Pacific Ocean couldn't surrender, it couldn't capitulate, and you could always dump it in, couldn't you? The only trouble about that is continental United States hasn't got the resources: copper, zinc, lead, petroleum, and iron ore, let alone lumber. So much so, we have a shortage of newsprint, and Russia is offering newsprint to the world. Come on, have a laugh. It's really funny.

[A QUESTION ON APPROPRIATIONS TO PAROCHIAL SCHOOLS.]

Parochial schools? Well, naturally, they're trying to shove through federal aid to parochial schools. Well, while the Catholic Church has the richest diocese in the world, the Catholic churches in New York, and the richest parish is in Detroit, still they haven't enough money to run and maintain their schools, because, after all, this installment buying is mortgaging the Roman Catholics as well as the Presbyterians, isn't it? Well, until they've got nothing left. That's why local options; you're advocating it downstate, isn't it? The local merchants want what? They want local options in order to cut the liquor out so the butcher, the grocer, and everybody else, they hope, will get the money that's now going to liquor. How many counties in Ohio have gone dry? Come on, somebody tell me, you live in Ohio. [REPLY; Only 27 counties.] Thank you. Out of how many total? [REPLY; 88] Well, it's climbing up.

WHAT ABOUT THE LATEST MILITARY DEVELOPMENT -- GUIDED MISSILES?

Guided missiles -- whose guided missiles? [INAUDIBLE REPLY] After all, what good are proximity fuses unless you have something to fire at? Proximity fuses are not good if you come in at low level. Of course, the Swedes, you know, they reported some very interesting things. So, we sent over General Sarnoff of the RCA and General Dolittle and about 140 others. Well, they would come across the Baltic at constant contour, that is, you get one

radar this way and another one this way, you see. So, you come along a level and you come to a mountain; it comes up and climbs up over the mountain and goes down the other side. You set it for about 400 feet above anything. It keeps 400 feet above anything. So the Swedish Observatory has got the only photograph. When the Swedish Air Force tried to do it, why, every time they came near it, it stepped on the gas and went off at about 1,600 miles per hour. So the Swedes decide to stay neutral. You get it now?

WHAT'S THE FINAL ANSWER BETWEEN CHIANG KAI-SHEK AND MacARTHUR?

Oh, Chiang Kai-shek is finished. [WELL, HELL, WHO DIDN'T KNOW THAT?] Well, MacArthur's coming home. So, they could both meet in Los Angeles and Hollywood.

WHAT HAPPENED TO OUR PEACETIME ATOMIC ENERGY DEVELOPMENT?

.... at the present rate of development, they don't want it. You see -- not here. It would only be advantageous in certain parts of the world. Here they have so much invested capital in public utilities and generating equipment for energy from other sources, why develop it? Of course, Britain is developing a pilot plant; so is Canada; so is France, Denmark, and Norway. Well, Canada doesn't need it so much, but Britain could stand some help. But we're not likely to get it. You see, we have the Monsanto Chemical, the General Electric, and all the other large corporations all operating it for patriotic reasons, aren't they?

DON'T THE LAWS OF THERMODYNAMICS HOLD TRUE FOR ATOMIC ENERGY ALSO?

Certainly. Of course, if you can handle hydrogen, hydrogen is much easier to obtain than U-238. Most of your U-238 is far away and it's 1 percent ore. Then what? To get U-235, it's 1/140 or 140 times that. Correct? So, it adds up to quite a lot of ore in 235. Then your energy obtained in your fission to actual utilization is only a small percentage of that released. Just as the plutonium plant out there at Hanford; they're using so much water they're heating up the whole Columbia River and killing all the fish; but you couldn't use the heat for anything useful.

WHAT WILL ORGANIZED LABOR ....?

Well, after all, hasn't the AFL and the CIO both stated they want to take political action? Isn't that correct? In other words, they want to join together with probably John L. Lewis and the Railroad Brotherhoods to elect the same jackasses. It doesn't matter whether he's honest or dishonest; you're putting the man in political office to do what -- to change something? No. You're putting him in office to continue the office so he'll be reelected; and you expect him to pay off with certain favors for your particular group. Well, but we're all at it, aren't we? The farmers are at it, labor is at it, the common carriers are at it, the public utilities are at it -- communication systems. Everybody wants an increase in rates. It all depends on whose bull is gored. How far can you go with it? So, it doesn't make the slightest bit of difference whether the AFL or the CIO -- they're not proposing anything except hoping that the industrial pie will continue.

Now, try to bear in mind you had a 70 percent drop in the depression of the thirties, but you don't need 70 percent to get hit just as hard as the thirties. All you need is another 15-18 percent. Figure it out. Seven million unemployed today would cost more than 20 million in 1933. Just 7 million, that's all.

HOW IN HELL ARE YOU GOING TO GET THE PEOPLE TO GET THIS IMPORTANT THING ACROSS THAT YOU'VE GOT TO DO? THAT'S THE THING I WOULD LIKE TO KNOW. WOULDN'T IT PAY TO MAKE AN INVESTIGATION OF ....?

Just let me try to answer it for you. We had President Calvin Coolidge, Harding, and Herbert Clark Hoover during their beautiful reign of the roaring twenties, with the stock market going through a new roof every other few days. Could you get any sizable audience anyplace in United States to say, "Don't put your money in equities"? Why, no, the General Electric at \$300 a share were going to a thousand. You can recall it. And Roosevelt and his New Deal wouldn't have had a chance of a celluloid dog chasing an asbestos cat in hell in 1927. And it was only after it hit in 19- what -- 1929, '30, '31? No, it was only in the fall of 1932 when the country was up to its eyes in it. And then they said, "Let's throw the rascals out. Anything is better than what we've got."



So, Roosevelt, who could have bought the entire bonds and stocks of all corporations in United States, listed and unlisted, for less than what was paid out for relief -- no, he didn't do that. He'd have cleaned the slate if he had. He paid out more money for the relief of corporations than he paid out for the relief of individuals, and by 1937, business thought it was so good that it didn't need the subsidy. And what happened in 1937? She fell faster in 1937 than it fell from 1929 to 1932, didn't it? And how! Then they had to come back in September and use the fire hose. "Watson, the needle!" wasn't enough. It was "Delano, the fire hose," with a high pressure pump on it. All right, it pulls it back up. In 1939-40, we still hadn't gotten anywhere. We couldn't even get business to prepare for war, could we? We couldn't get them to rearm or retool their plants. No, not until they were bribed with open and negotiable contracts, subsidized with government money, supplied by scheduled materials on a guaranteed contract. Then, of course, with \$300 billion in credit, we went off to the greatest war boom in history.

Well, go on out here and talk to people. "Why, no, I'm pretty good, hem haw, etc." "Why don't you read so-and-so?" "Well, I haven't got time to read. I'm so busy doing this and that, you know, my interests. Why, I'm practically on the go every hour I'm awake!" Yeah, he's important as hell. He belongs to this club, that club, and so on. He's on the Republican Committee or the Democratic Committee for the county or the state. He hasn't read anything in years. He doesn't want to read anything except his bank statement or the dividend notice; and his wife, of course, she knows he's a dumb cluck, so, "Yes, darling, you don't have to do anything like that." She just takes it away from him.

Now those are conditions. Could you get any reaction nationally? There are a few individual exceptions, yes. A few voices spoke up, but, collectively, did it amount to anything? No. And Roosevelt, when he gets elected, what does he want to do? He wants to drag in every member of Technocracy that can serve him. He didn't have any brains, so he had to come where there were some. For heaven's sakes, he couldn't use his legs, and this one can't use his head. I don't mean they weren't sincere. The country is full of sincere damn fools.

We've been preached at for the last 3,000 years about a government of men and a government of laws. Hell, what we need is a government of things, when you have 37 million automobiles, lawn mowers, all power-consuming devices. We're going to be cluttered up with them. Our great-grandfathers never ran into any problems of abundance. Their ox carts were never in a traffic jam, were they? Their sewerage never backed up on them. They had the wide open spaces and the burdock leaves.

Oh, wait a minute, you think this is going to be funny. The orders of the New York Water Department are to cut the pressure 50 percent if your water in the reservoir is below a certain amount. I'll explain what that means. A 50 percent drop in the water pressure of the City of New York and all of those little household niceties, you know, that exist-above the second floor, well, they won't work any more. So, about the 8th day, there's going to be the greatest sale of Airwick and other things that's ever happened in history. You'll know what Americans really smell like.

#### WHAT ARE THE OBJECTIVES OF TECHNOCRACY INC.?

Every organization has its objectives. We're an educational, research organization, and it's our job to keep ahead of the events and to keep the public of this country and of this continent informed of the trend of events and the technological design most capable of operating this complex on this continent for the general welfare and the common good, so as to provide and distribute abundance to everyone with the maximum conservation of resources, human and otherwise. Is that what you wanted? Same then, same now.

#### INAUDIBLE QUESTION

.... call them all in. You've got to deal with human beings as they are. [REPLY] Oh, suppose I took that attitude? No, wait a minute; suppose I took that attitude? Well, I happen to be one of those biological accidents. Suppose I said, "Well, if these human beings haven't got the memory that I have." Just let's put it on that basis; never mind my knowledge of science and mathematics; but they haven't got my memory, so they wouldn't qualify. Do you think that's an approach to make to ....? No, do you see what I'm driving at? You've got to take human beings as they are: black,

white, brown, green, or whatever their color, size, or state of moral turpitude.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

Approve what?

PASSING OUT LITERATURE ON STREET CORNERS LIKE JEHOVAH'S WITNESSES.

Pass it out in an undertaking establishment or church if you want to. I mean, we're not questioning, but that's for the individual member to try in his locality. [INAUDIBLE REPLY] Well, now, we have a member, in fact, a few members, up here in New England. They happen to have a little money and several corporations. Well, they also have a big fleet of trucks -- one of the largest refrigerated truck lines. They also have planes and they have a big banner 200 feet long with 8-inch high vermillion letters, and they tack that on back of the plane -- they have to catch it between the loops, you know, and lift her off the ground -- and they fly it over Dewey meetings or a Truman meeting or the Yale football bowl or any other place: JOIN TECHNOCRACY NOW. They come right down. It's their planes; they pay for the gas. Now, not everybody could do that. We don't necessarily say it's the best way to do it, but they happen to have the planes, they happen to have the aviators, they happen to have the gas and the sign, and if you want to look at an 8-mm. film -- color film -- of it, we'll send you one.

There's nothing in Technocracy's regulations to prevent the individual or a Section from entering any place or any group of people or approaching them in any way, shape or form. We don't advise lead pipe unless you do it in the dark.

Now, we have a number of Sections where they have a lot of majorettes -- they twirl the stick, you know -- and they have a good set of gams. Well, now, it's very interesting. The American male, he sees 8 or 10 of those, uniformed like that, well, he comes in to investigate Technocracy, believe it or not.

Now, individually, you can all hold meetings in your own house, invite your social friends in and say: "All right ....

.... are only strict regarding the general policy and the general strategy. It gives the latitude to any Section or to any individual as long as they don't break the law. I don't know what else .... If we had the money, of course, we could provide you with a whole setup of visual education, moving pictures and everything else, which we hope to do when we get this place. We want to make models and take movies of them of the marine trains and the hydraulic locks and your commodity terminals and modern urban planning. Well, but that can't be done in a day.

DO YOU THINK IT WOULD BE WISE TO GO TO THESE PLANTS THAT HAVE THESE LAYOFFS AND PASS OUT LITERATURE THERE?

Go ahead. Don't do it on the company time. We've told you that before in directives. Same as in the army, the same thing applies: If your ranking officer comes up and wants to discuss Technocracy with you on time, "Sorry, Mr. Superintendent or Mr. Vice President, I'd be very glad to do that at some other time, not on your time." Then you're perfectly in the clear. Now when they're laid off and they come out, if you know there's going to be a layoff, meet them at the gate, invite them up to the Section for a cup of coffee or at your place, hand them literature and say, "We hope you learn something." In other words, something like the negro that was going up to the scaffold to be hung. He said, "Ah know, this is going to be a lesson to me."

WHAT'S THE FIGURE ON KILOGRAM CALORIES PER CAPITA CONSUMPTION AS OF NOW?

Well, that's pretty difficult to get because you've got a lot of stuff going into military, you see. And that would be credited, but it's not correct to credit that because that's not civilian production, you see. That's an exaggeration, but she is climbing up. After all, your entire automotive industry -- Detroit is on a single-shift basis. That's been retooled. You've got an 8 million capacity in 48 weeks on a single shift. Remember when it used to be 3 million on multiple shifts? Not any more.

WOULD YOU GIVE US AN APPROXIMATE FIGURE ON IN ENERGY DETERMINANTS THE DISCOVERY OF ATOMIC ENERGY, THAT IS, OVER AND ABOVE PRIOR TO THAT?

No, you see atomic energy is no different from any other

energy, only its source is different. You can't distinguish energy from the atom from energy from coal or energy from any source once it becomes energy, and you still haven't sufficient uranium to release any in vast commercial, continuous quantities -- as a war project, yes. Of course, if you get the fission of the hydrogen atom, then hydrogen is much easier to produce where you have electric power than to find uranium ore. Is that clear?

Now there are still other means. Your air molecule is charged every day with solar energy. You can, theoretically it's possible to have a rotary converter where the peripheral speed approaches the molecular, and -- not the first law of motion but the second -- you could generate power with it. That we actually haven't done it yet, well, that's a question of development and experiment. But when we're at it, permit me to say that the fusion of the ovum and the spermatozoon is a damn sight more dangerous than the fission of the atom.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION. Oh, yes, we'd like every adult Technocrat and family that has children to bring them into the Section and get them going. You have them on the Pacific Coast. You have to get someone that has some peck rights amongst the kids. You can't shove the kids around; they're shoving you around, you know what it is. So, you get someone of the group to talk to your children. You'll find out who is the real live wire and who isn't and so on. Then you'd know, you see, who's who.

AM I CORRECT WHEN I SAY THAT AT ONE TIME YOU STATED THAT  
UNLESS YOU HAD 65 TO 70 PERCENT ACCEPTANCE OF THE CITIZENRY  
OF THE CONTINENT TO TECHNOCRACY?

Oh, no, we never said any such thing as that. After all, if the -- what's the traffic density -- how many automobiles per mile does it have to get to where it's unanimous on the part of everybody that they stop regardless of how they feel? See, we never made any such statement as that.

HOW DO YOU GET THE PEOPLE TO EFFECT A PROPOSITION ON HOW YOU  
GET THE PEOPLE -- WHAT'S THE USE OF GOING THROUGH A WHOLE  
MESS OF PEOPLE WHEN ALL YOU NEED IS TO GET THE RIGHT PEOPLE  
IN?

No. You see, social action in the mass is a different thing

from the social cognizance on the part of the individual. For instance, in 1939 I pointed out in the City of Winnipeg to a giant audience in the auditorium that some day there would be a fortuitous combination of snow, rain, and climatic conditions, and if there were, then the Red River would do certain things, and it wouldn't make any difference in the meantime who they elected to the House of Commons or how much money they had in their bank account if the water was on the first floor of the bank. And, by God, the water was on the first floor of the bank. Our Section in Winnipeg -- the cellar and first floor are still flooded, that is, it was ten days ago. Over \$100 million damage was done.

Now Canadians are just as forthright people as we are, but could you get them together to take any vision on what they should do to the Red River and the Assiniboine? Oh, no, they were too busy with other things. Then when you get a few hundred square miles of the best farmland in the world -- the Red River black bottom, you know -- plus their own city buried under it -- couldn't do anything with them. Now, of course, they're sadder but wiser. Are they going to do anything about it? Not until it hits them harder.

No, acceptance comes when it becomes impossible for any social system to continue because the intolerance is so great. Go on out here on the highway and count the cars, and when they're moving at 40 mph, you'll find that there's a certain specific number, a density of cars per mile. You increase the density, down comes movement. Increase it again, and finally at a specific figure, it doesn't move at all regardless of the moral turpitude of the drivers or their age or their financial or social condition. It comes to a stop and it stays that way. What? They've all got opinions, haven't they? They all have feelings; they all have a vote, correct? And you're totally powerless, aren't you? And they were all doing the proper legal thing going about their business but they were all going about their own particular individual business at the same time. It's all right so long as a little minority did it, but when you get the overwhelming majority doing it, it's all wrong.

[CLOUSE BREAKS IN WITH THE FOLLOWING: RIGHT AT THIS TIME THERE WAS A LONG QUESTION FROM ONE OF THE MEMBERS IN THE AUDIENCE IN RELATION TO THE INEFFICIENCY OF THE

ORGANIZATION. SEEMED LIKE HE EVIDENTLY WAS A GI BOY AND CAME BACK HERE AND DIDN'T LIKE THE IDEA THAT WE HADN'T MADE BETTER PROGRESS IN THE ORGANIZATION. ONE POINT HE BROUGHT OUT TOOK UP A LOT OF TIME IN COMMITTEE WORK, DECIDING WHEN TO HAVE ANOTHER COMMITTEE MEETING.]

Well, after all, what you're learning is the futility of the democratic method. Here you're members of a membership organization. CHQ can lay down a general policy and a strategic implementation of that policy, but the tactical execution of that policy is dependent upon efficient administration of each and every local unit across the continent. Now we or a Section's officers do not possess the spiritual power of excommunication. We can't take back your lot in the hereafter and your halo and your harp and say you can't use it. We haven't the fiat power of the armed force where you do it or else. You haven't the economic power of either a union or a corporation on the job, where, unless it's done, you're fired or you're docked or you're laid off.

It has to be done as a voluntary proposition on the part of every member. I have no working hours. I have no spare time. What? Because anybody, any individual thing compels me? No. Now it's a very difficult thing to do. It's one thing to have a disciplined army with universal military service, and it's another thing to have a self-disciplined bunch of guerillas that maintain their own discipline regardless of how fast they move or whether they're in contact with the other units or whether they don't hear of them for a year or two. Do you understand what I'm driving at?

It's an extremely difficult thing. Now, CHQ has had difficulty because we have units -- somebody out there says, "Well, Charlie Jones, he ought to do that or Mary Smith or somebody else, they can do that. Why don't they do it?" Well, what are the conditions? Charlie Jones has a sick wife; he's willing to do it. He's got a child in braces. What? He'd have to have a considerable economic standing. Maybe he makes \$150 a week, \$110 or \$75, but he's doing the best he can. Now if you come along and try to high pressure him and overdo the thing, you've only got so much leisure time, you've only got so much surplus time. You spend it on the job or in the profession or business, and it's the strategic use of that time, but if you're

1951

going to overload the individual member and wear them out, you're not going to join it. You're going to say, "Well, oh, let Charlie Jones do it. He's got a truck. He's got a car. Or he's got something else." Well, but he needs help. You do it in the corporations. You run on shifts. And what is it? It's a new type of esprit de corps. Howard Scott can't compel you to do anything, and, incidentally, he never tried and never will. I've never asked you to do anything that I wouldn't do myself, but because I'm doing it, I don't say that you have to do it. If you want to do it, you're with it.

If you don't, nothing I or any continental director can do to compel you to do it. We're not a punitive organization.

We had one director -- well, the name he joined under was fictitious. He was paroled from one state penitentiary and he had served two terms in two other penitentiaries. Well, he only tangled up \$4,000 or \$5,000 worth of funds in spite of the warning to the Section Board. He could have been sent back because he violated his parole. He married a 19-year-old girl, the daughter of one of the Section members, and when we called for his resignation from CHQ, he resigned. When I came there again at half a dozen Sections -- the general membership -- people said, "He was one of the live wires, what did he quit for? One whole Section's Board of Governors were very much upset. I said, "Come up here to the platform." I took an envelope out of my pocket and the criminal record photographs of three penitentiaries and held them up in front of each individual and said, "Do you recognize him?" They said, "Yes." Front face, side face, and fingerprints, sentence. "Well," they said, "why don't we arrest him?" "For what? We're not the FBI; we're not a police force. It's not our duty. Our duty is to stop the thing from happening in this organization and see that it doesn't happen again." But to deprive somebody of their livelihood or to act as a punitive proposition, no. Fair enough?

We're called on to make all kinds of things like that. Now any place locally, you've got to go along and do the best you can with the people in your community. For instance, we have a tough taxicab driver in a certain city. He has a fleet of taxicabs, and he's wider than Freddie Block. He's huge. He's a pretty tough guy. He's rough, but his taxicabs roam the streets of that city night and day, and he's got a flock of darned good tough drivers,



too. Maybe they don't wear a necktie as often as they should or maybe they don't have the proper haircut and a few other things; but if you want certain kinds of jobs done, call on that bunch of tough taxicab and truck drivers, and if it's something they know how to do, move over, brother, 'cause they'll move it. Now but don't expect them to edit an encyclopedia; that's not their job. You know it and I know it.

Find out what the person's capacities are. Most human beings may be working at a job, a profession, or a business, but they also have a little hobby or a little slant that they have a capacity for doing. The writers in Technocracy never wrote before in their lives. Wilton Ivie, yes, he's a biologist, ex-Utah University, University of California, member of the AAAS. He never wrote anything until he got in the organization. Well, other people are the same way. Some of them have some education, some of them none; it doesn't make any difference. Try them out, put people to work in the organization. Get them to develop their capacities. Bring your kids in. Where are they? Going in for juvenile delinquency? Well, I'm a little bitter about it. Get a college degree in the arts -- in a technological world? Can anything be crazier than that?

Now you can do it. If you haven't got officers that will function .... bank balance and monthly statements to be sent in from every Section every month. We'll audit it at CHQ the best way we can, but let's pull together. If you have somebody that's a square peg in a round hole, try somebody else.

As for efficiency, we know how it should be. We can tell you how to be efficient, but that takes a different size of organization. Now where you get 300-400 members, then you begin to see it shape up. About 500, yes, it's there, but at 100, 150, 200, 250, you probably haven't got the time and the personnel. You're making compromises all the time. Well, look at the compromise we had to make at CHQ. We had Atwater there. We took what we had and in most cases it was all right. Some cases it does us dirt. Same is true of your Section. Well, how about it? I still think it's the only organization worth fighting for.

We've been correct across the years -- painfully, too painfully, correct for a lot of our friends and associates, and what's stranger still, we'll be more correct; because the next

1951

five years are going to be the most significant in history -- not the next fifty. The decision will be made in the next five. I think most of us here, barring accidents, will see the next five.

CAN WE TAKE THAT FOR A FACT THEN THAT OUR PROGRAM OR SOME OTHER PROGRAM WILL BE INSTITUTED IN THE NEXT FIVE YEARS?

No, I don't mean that. In other words, things become more and more critical, and there will be major decisions forced upon this country and this continent and upon the world in which the social vision and the design that we have promulgated will become more acceptable and more apparent. As we have pointed out, the solution on this continent is amenable only to a unique one. There is no alternative.

While I'm at it, I'd like to say a few words. Technocracy objects to United States and this continent being torn apart and made a conflict and a battleground between the collaborators of the Kremlin and the collaborators of the Vatican. Now that is not a question of any religious antagonism. We take the same attitude with the Mohammedan, the Shinto, or any other ecclesiastical body that makes its plays on the political-international field.

Unfortunately, the economic situation of this country and of this continent is so complicated, and to further increase the intensities, hatreds, and feelings by the introduction of an ecclesiastical-political program, we regret it; but your Roman Catholic Church will probably regret it more. That's not the individual Roman Catholic; don't misunderstand me. The Mohammedan Church is running into the same thing.

You'll notice in your news that certain statements are being made by individuals, senators, and other prominent people. Now it ill behooves anybody to make a play on this national scene unless you can back it up with a long-range program. In other words, the Vatican has overreached itself, and in overreaching itself will compel a cohesion of non-Catholic groups which will make it tougher for everybody all around. They thought they were being smart and clever; they were, but not intelligent.

WAS SENATOR MCCARTHY AND LOUIS BUDENZ MIXED UP IN THIS IN ANY WAY?

Why, certainly. Louis Budenz -- I was called on the telephone a couple of years ago by a dozen people. I had forgotten about it, but I was in a club one night when one Louis Budenz was proclaiming what a radical and revolutionary he was, and as I came in, there was considerable discussion, and they said, "Listen to this. Louis over here contends he is a radical and a revolutionary." I said, "Why, hell, Budenz, you're not a radical. You're not a revolutionary. You're just a Roman Catholic on a debauch with the Virgin Mary, mentally and spiritually speaking, and when you're satiated, you'll go back and get absolution." That was 20 years ago. Now, don't think because he was a Roman Catholic I said that.

I know them, whether they're Presbyterians, Baptists .... When anybody plays that game. What was he? He was emotionally unstable then. He had a bunch of informers, perjurers, and what? They were all perjuring on each other.

Like during the war -- if the G2 came in, well, the ONI came in on its heels and the State Department after that. Why? Because they had to spy on each other. None of them could trust anyone.

.... hearsay evidence. You only have 55,000 Communists out of 152 million people and they're ruining the country? Nonsense. Most of those are within 300 miles of New York, 80-some percent of them. So, you have this hysteria. Naturally your political press and certain ecclesiastic institutions beat the drums to keep it up. The parties keep it up, and it provides a lot of .... You chased them out of the unions and now you've got all the proper people in the labor unions in the proper position.

You've cleaned out everybody in the educational institutions, so you haven't got anybody with an idea left in any of them.

Did you see the case of the man in the post office charged with being a "red". When they called in those in the post office, they said, "How do you know he is a red?" "Well, he's always reading books." "Well, do you know he's a member of any party?" "No, they didn't know he was a member of any party." "Well, what books did he read?" "Well, I don't know what books he reads but he's always reading books." Another one said, "He said that wealth ought to be more evenly distributed. The rich had too much

and the poor didn't have enough." He said, "Well, that makes him a communist."

A professor out here in the University of California bought an album of records in a bookstore. The bookstore happens to have one communist partner; so, therefore, he was associated with a fellow traveler. We have, of course, the chief perjurer in the Washington case out in Seattle with a warrant for his arrest in the State of Washington, but the judge in New York refuses to honor it because he's in the psychopathic ward in Bellevue (the federal government witness).

Well, of course, we have psychopaths. Forrestal was slightly that way. He only jumped out a window because the Russians were coming. The window happened to be 16 floors up or something, Wynan shot himself -- ex-Ambassador Wynan. Dugan jumped out of a window on Fifth Avenue into the snowbank. What's-his-name was found stabbed and drowned in the Potomac. Bidault, brought back from France under arrest by FBI and placed in a cell in Miami -- jail cell, shoots himself with a gun in a jail cell under arrest. What does it smell like to you? We state it; we know the facts.

Perk is back in as mayor, isn't he? I wonder if there is still any gambling in Cleveland, huh? Don't have any gambling here anymore; it's a clean town! I don't know what it is now, you know, but there used to be a \$5,000 check every morning at 10:00 right here in Cleveland. Now, there isn't anyone here would want to kid me on that, is there? Every morning at 10:00 or they don't operate that day. The same is true of New York; don't kid yourself, only it's a little larger there -- same kind of thing. So, you're going to kid the public of this country that you're going to clean up gambling? How to stop gambling on horse races -- just stop the horses -- simple?

WHAT'S ROBERT MONTGOMERY'S ANGLE?

Oh, he's got a fascist slant. That's all; went to his head like Victor McLaughlin. Victor McLaughlin had the Hollywood Hussars in Hollywood. Oh, yes, they had horses, uniforms, and everything else -- trained them for riot duty; and, incidentally, there's a couple of individuals who have served in the Hollywood Hussars who are Technocrats. Of course, they were in the movies, you know. They were officers in the Bengal Lancers -- remember the

picture? We know the scoop.

WHAT ABOUT THE REEVALUATION OF THE US DOLLAR IN FRANCE?

You mean they're reevaluating the franc -- that's what they're trying to do. The US dollar is going up in relation to foreign currencies with the exception of Switzerland and Russia. Russia being on a gold basis, naturally we can't hope to compete with her in the capitalist economy. Russia is selling gold in Macao, Tangiers, and a dozen other places around the world. She brought the price of gold, you know, in the foreign markets down from \$70-\$80 to parity with United States, \$35 an ounce. She went out and sold gold until it came down to that level.

THERE WAS AN ARTICLE IN THE PAPER WHERE GENERAL FRANCO HAS SUDDENLY AND COMPLETELY DISAPPEARED FROM SPAIN JUST FOR A FEW DAYS, IT ALSO WENT ON TO SAY THAT IT WAS SPECULATED THAT FRANCO MIGHT BE ON THIS TRAIN TO MEET WITH US MILITARY FORCES FOR A SECRET MEETING. I WAS JUST WONDERING ....

Well, that's the -- you see, the Brewster-Senator McCarran-McCarthy clique down in Washington, they've been trying to pull that along with Farley and Coca-Cola, and, of course, Admiral Connally called on them, but there's too much stink in Europe over Spain. Besides, Spain hasn't much to offer anyway. Of course, the Armstrong Cork down here in Pennsylvania and a few more like to have dealings with Spain; so do a few import companies. But militarily, she's no particular advantage. If we're operating on the fool assumption that we're going to have air bases in Spain -- air bases against whom? We're as bad as the Irish Air Force during the war; they were neutral; and the Irish air officer asked his superior, "Well, we're neutral, all right, colonel, but who we neutral agin?"

WHEN IS CHIANG KAI-SHEK COMING HOME?

I don't know when he's coming home. After all, his brother-in-law is up the Hudson here -- sister -- No, nobody gives a damn about Chiang Kai-shek; he's lost face. He's finished and so are we in Asia, for the simple reason we didn't have sense enough -- our mistake in the Far East way back in 1911, the Sun Yat Sen revolution; in fact, it proceeds farther back than that to the time of the Spanish-American War. President Teddy Roosevelt made

the deal with Japan, slightly after the Spanish-American War, to exchange recognition of US sovereignty in the Philippines by Japan for US recognition of Japanese sovereignty of Korea. That was the deal. North Korea has only about 1/3 to 1/4 the population density of South Korea. You see, we've been so smart .... therefore, in the Russo-Japanese War, United States, unknown to the American citizen, was an ally of Japan, and the only reason Teddy Roosevelt wanted to frame the Treaty of Portsmouth was that Japan was bankrupt and couldn't go on. The Russian losses were not as high as the Japanese losses, and the Japanese were at the end of their rope. And when the Japanese demanded the billion dollars indemnity, Konsarvinoff at Portsmouth got up and lit a cigarette and walked out. He said, "We can continue to fight." That was part of our attitude.

So, Sun Yat Sen, being a revolutionary and overthrowing the old Manchu Regime in China, we wouldn't have anything to do with him; and when he came to Washington to ask for aid, we turned him down. He went to London to ask for aid; the British turned him down. He went to Moscow and Lenin sent him General Borodin and 250 assistants.

Well, Chiang Kai-shek, who married Sun Yat Sen's sister-in-law after Sun Yat Sen was dead, when Chiang Kai-shek combined with the gangsters, the landlords, and the warlords in Shanghai and staged the massacre of 1926 and 1927, then Chiang Kai-shek becomes persona grata and acceptable to United States. History has a strange way of repaying it. Madame Sun Yat Sen, kept a virtual prisoner for years, is now a Vice President of the Peoples Republic of China, and if her sister, Madame Chiang Kai-shek, comes back, she will have the kind office of officiating at having her head chopped off in public. History brings some strange revenges. Never kick a man when he's down, unless you're sure he's going to stay down for good. If you are, then kick him plenty; but if there's ever a chance of his getting up, you better look out.

#### ANY INFORMATION OF INDUSTRY IN YUGOSLAVIA?

They're building a steel plant. They have built the railroad into those coal deposits and through to the coast. Of course, as you know, they have the greatest copper mine in Europe, the Mines d'Bor, and they have a giant set of lead properties in Tropzia.

There's been a lot of building going on over there -- highways, railroads, other building. They need machinery. They're building machine tools. It's doubtful if they're going to get the amount of aid that the press, of course, has been playing up, because Yugoslavia is a collective economy, and while it may be anti-Stalin or anti-Russian at the moment, it is certainly not a laissez-faire business enterprise economy of the west. You see what I mean? So, the west doesn't want to help them too much, the Yugoslavs. They only want to help Yugoslavia enough to oppose Russia. Same thing that India has turned us down on and Sweden has turned us down on; we want India to be anti-Russian, and they say no. If you want to help India, all right, we'll discuss it, but if you merely want to help India join you in being anti-Russian and anti-China, you're crazy.

WHAT ABOUT CZECHOSLOVAKIA'S RATE OF POPULATION GROWTH?

Czechoslovakia's population growth -- they haven't the numbers to start with. Great Britain's population today is over 50 million and increasing at approximately 500,000 net increase a year. Italy is 47 million. France has its first major change upward in its birth rate in 50 years.

Yugoslavia is about the same area as the British Isles or Italy, correct? But Yugoslavia has resources: copper, lead, zinc, coal, oil, bauxite, iron ore, excellent timber, and it is not a mined-out land, but it has only one third of the population of Italy and the resources that Italy and Britain haven't got. So, the cards are on the side of the country with the resources and the less population density.

North Korea has only about 1/3 to 1/4 the population density of South Korea. See, we've been so smart that we enticed the population behind the iron curtain over to West Germany, didn't we? Oh, come on over; we will save you. So, they came over. The Russians see they come over, see? Go on, go on, eh? And the same thing in West Berlin, the same thing in South Korea -- oh, you want to go? So, they shove 'em over. We get the population; they get rid of the surplus. Dummkopf!

What are you going to do with the Italians -- the rate of increase -- or the British, or the French -- the West Germans? Argentina? No, the Argentine has got enough of them now. They've

got a couple million. Argentina is not a big country. After all, you've got a big stretch in Argentina, you know, that is Patagonia, which is not very livable. They already tried out one Italian settlement down there in the extreme end of Patagonia. Well, they did a good job at building but how many buildings can you put on a territory where the wind is so strong that the tent stakes won't hold, that you have to pile rocks -- are you going to put a lot of population there? Are you going to put a lot of population at Hudson Bay? What -- polar bears? Cross the human being with polar bears and seals, maybe you might get something that will live up there. Even the Eskimo has no sense.

Your populations are proceeding dangerously. It isn't a century away. Remember, in the year 1800, there was less than 800 million population on the globe. Today there are 2.3 to 2.4 billion population. The waste spaces are filled up. So, there's a virtue in more human beings, is there? When you haven't got the resources, the land? Well, of course, you can argue that they all have a soul whether they're syphilitic or whether they're intelligent or moronic. And you can say the benediction over them and bless them, marry them, and have more of them.

Puerto Rico had less than a million when we took it from the Spanish. Now it's got 2.3 million. There should only be 350,000 Puerto Ricans on the island. Now we fly them into New York to work in all the restaurants. Does it solve the problem? No, it just keeps the Puerto Rican birth rate up to 43-44. They can dump the surplus someplace else.

His Holiness the Pope now advises the Italians and others to migrate -- emigrate. To where? After all, Italy has been down there in the Mediterranean in the days of the early Romans. How much of Africa did they ever do? The Carthaginians, the Greeks, the Romans -- just a strip, wasn't it -- thousands of years; and Africa is still black and blacker than it ever was.

South Africa has what? Two and a half million whites and around 8-1/2 to 9 million blacks. Well, who's going to win? Put your bets down on the black to win. There's more of them and they breed faster. Why kid yourself? You can have a black Jesus if you want to for them. What's the matter? Or a black Mohammed, whatever you want to call it. Good salesmanship.



WHAT ABOUT MYRON C. TAYLOR GETTING AN AWARD FROM THE NEWMAN CLUB?

Well, that's their privilege. Myron C. Taylor used to be Chairman of the Board of the United States Steel. He's an Episcopalian worth a lot of money, bought a palace over there and acted as a special envoy of President Roosevelt. He wasn't an accredited diplomat to the Vatican because that would stir up too much fuss here. So we do it around by the back door. We come in by the privy instead of the front door. He possessed savoir faire and naturally his efforts were appreciated by all and sundry. It's perfectly within the prerogatives and privileges of the Newman Club or the Vatican to award him honors. After all, the Vatican awarded General Donovan a very high order for his services to America in World War II. I think that's laying it on a little -- foreign political power awarding an honor and a decoration to an American citizen for his services to United States in the war, but that's just between you and me.

WHAT ABOUT ANOTHER WAR?

Oh, will we have another world war? Well, the difficulty with having a third war is where are you going to fight it? We'll have to be the aggressor. After all, did you ever know in United States history of American businessmen ever having sufficient foresight to be an intelligent aggressor sufficiently ahead of time to be anywhere? No, they always wait until the procession starts and they jump in the head and lead somebody else's procession, don't they? No, they wouldn't want to be an aggressor. They want the fear of war to continue so that you can pump money for military expenditures and foreign aid into US business here. Practically every big US business is running on government priming -- government credit, but you can't do it all the time. You can't do it for very much longer.

INAUDIBLE REPLY. Now, I may be pretty good, but I never attempted to usurp God's omniscience.

HOW MUCH HIGH-GRADE ORE DO WE HAVE LEFT IN THE MESABI RANGE?

There isn't very much of your high-grade hematite. You've got a few billion tons of low-grade taconite from 22 to 30 percent, most of it nearer 20 to 22 percent; and that, of course,

takes a special process of refining. But that's very interesting you're asking that question, because I was the consulting engineer in 1919-20 to two of the largest ore mining companies of the country, and I made that report in 1920 stating that the economic feasible ore of the Mesabi and other ranges would be exhausted by 1950. Well, if you'd had no depression, it would have arrived, and you haven't sufficient economic feasible ore of high Fe content to have a World War II consumption again. Is that making it clear? Of course, now there are Labrador and Venezuela; well, but they were advised of Labrador then.

Do you realize how much brains the steel industry had? The Mesabi was back in 1840, wasn't it -- originally? The cost of transporting iron ore from Mesabi to lakeside Superior is the same as transporting it down the lake to right here; and from lakeside Lake Erie to Pittsburgh is the same as down the lake. In other words, 2/3 of the cost is the rail cost. You could have run the canal into the Mesabi and put a canal down here to Pittsburgh -- 22 feet, and you could have delivered ore for 1/3 the cost now and you would have paid the entire cost off years ago. Check?

Now you want to put a traveling belt to carry ore from the Ohio, don't you?

I UNDERSTAND THEY HAVE DISCOVERED A DEPOSIT OF IRON ORE ABOUT 28 MILES WEST OF MESABI.

No, there's no big field in there. That's been core-drilled and prospected all over. I personally inspected thousands of core drillings covering square miles -- thousands and thousands of core drillings all laid out and all numbered with their key on the map, and there isn't any high-grade ore in there. There's a little left in the steep rock across the line. That's the same formation in Ontario. Now, there is a magnetite farther east in the Algoma District in Ontario. Well, that's a different type of ore.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION. It's business. Now that we've restored his credit and loaned Peron enough to pay off the American exporters, why, we'll do business then.

I think I've kept you all long enough. If those of you from Akron and Kent will stay a moment, I want to talk to you about

MEMBERSHIP MEETING, 8141-15  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT

1951

going back down through, there and whether to stop in Kent or Akron on the way back. I don't know how you're fixed for tomorrow or Sunday. How about Sunday?

Well, I've enjoyed it, even if I am soaking wet. Some of you are, too.



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN  
1951  
HOWARD SCOTT

It's been quite a while since I've been out here and a lot of water has passed under the so-called bridge.

This organization of ours -- there's one thing about it; it smells a lot sweeter since the rats got out. A lot of money was spent, not to improve the organization -- as their propaganda was dished out -- but to destroy it. When people work in CHQ and then go over and spend three or four hours in Henry Wallace's Progressive Party Headquarters, it has a peculiar odor, doesn't it?

The real purpose was not to improve Technocracy; the real purpose was to destroy it. They paid their attorney, Murray A. Barron, \$5,000 cash. They didn't get it from the organization. None of them had it personally. Murray A. Barron is a graduate of Fordham University; he is also Chairman of the Greater New York Committee of the Political Party. Do you begin to smell something?

Well, they pulled all the dirt that they could think of. Letters were written to the chief of the post office of the United States in Washington accusing this organization of using the United States mails to defraud. One of those letters was signed by A.W. Atwater, and the other was signed by Langan. The upshot was that they came into CHQ 7-1/2 months after the charge was made. (He) said, "We have been out investigating them. This is the last call; we merely want it for the record."

Now this organization has been through a lot of dirty work. This isn't the first time they tried it. They've tried it in various ways. If you want to get on the payroll to be a gumshoe, that's easy. You just go down to the proper people and say you're a member and you can work from the inside. Well, of course, that would get a laugh from most of us, because there isn't anything to work for on that basis. We'll tell you in any Section what we're doing.

You see, it's like the FBI coming to us during the war after they had found letters in other organizations they had closed up -- letters in which we denied those organizations the privilege

of reprinting any of our material because we considered their organization un-American back in 1935. We dismissed certain members at that time and we preferred charges against them. One of them is serving 25 years for sedition, although he has a PhD from Harvard.

It's kind of hard to take. Remember we have plenty of enemies on the outside without having a lot of lice inside. We can keep ourselves clean at the same time we fight a good, clean battle on the outside. There's nothing that worries us about our opponents on the outside. It's only those on the inside who try to damage the organization.

Now you've seen what one example did. They were going to improve the organization. Well, the ISE isn't anymore -- they haven't even got an office. Remember there was the Buffalo Conference first, wasn't there? The initials were OVC. And what was the next set of initials? The CCP, the Chicago Conference Program. Then there was the CSSD. Then they incorporated it, the membership organization, the Institute of Social Engineering in Illinois. Well, of course, that's gone. There's the ACFE, and now there's another set of initials for the few that are left.

The ISE has disappeared and the remnants are supporting General Holdrige for president of United States. Herb Clark, out in British Columbia, is the platform manager of Father Duffy Speaking for Peace. Soong has joined the CCF, which the Canadians know more about than most of you. They have it up there. And there is one of the ex-members of Toronto -- his name is on the Progressive Conservative Committee for Strategy; in other words, the Republican Party of Canada.

You might go on: the Atwater-Langan break -- Milligan openly advocated voting for Henry Wallace, Atwater made the statement that Henry Wallace would get 15 million votes. We said, "Don't be stupid. He'll be lucky if he gets a million." Why, even Henry left his party, didn't he?

So here we are, an organization today that's cleaner and has more vitality and less deadwood in it than it had three years ago come this September. All their legal actions didn't work, and we are today in the State of New York an educational-research organization. GAP IN TAPE. ....

three years, it cost us a lot of money for use with legal fees, but the organization has won most of its battles in the field.

Now what have we to look forward to? Some of you Technocrats get out in some communities and you may get a little downhearted just because the Price System isn't falling down about your ears overnight. Well, you take a man that's been licking up a lot of liquor until he gets 56 inches around the waist -- it takes him quite a while to get that corporation. Did you ever see one trying to reduce that corporation? Yes, but he can't do it overnight; it takes a while to get rid of it.

We haven't anything to worry about except our own solidarity and our own cohesion. If we maintain that, we are the ones that have aces -- all aces, not the others; because this system today is living on borrowed time. Right here in Detroit you have an explosive situation coming up, due to what? Crime or immorality? No, not at all. Due to the underlying technology. We are the most prosperous people on earth. Never has a nation in history accumulated so many self-satisfied bourgeois as we in United States.

After all, what is the pattern today? Well, the pattern is to have a Fleetwood Cadillac, a Corona Corona cigar in the side of your face, and to be quite wide across the posterior, and to drive with that kind of self-satisfied smugness that goes with that kind of posterior breadth. Well, you know what it is. You hear kids say it. Why, if they're hit with a Ford -- even if they aren't physically injured, they're spiritually injured. To be hit by a Cadillac, that's all right. At least he was hit by a big wheel. But one of those damn jitneys, it's an insult.

Look across the country today. There's one word that the financial controllers and the special interests of this continent do not like and are afraid of. It's "saturation." We have in United States today 49 million registered, licensed automotive vehicles -- trucks, busses, and cars -- approximately 34 to 40 million passenger cars. There is a capacity in the automotive industry of passenger cars alone of 10 million cars a year on a 48-week basis, 40 hours, single shift.

Do they know what to do if they had 15 million more passenger cars licensed than they have now? No, they don't. The

roads won't take them and the hospitals aren't big enough. The jersey Highway to Pennsville Ferry was blocked the last holiday for approximately 20 miles out for 7-1/2 hours. People died; women had babies; others fainted; and the ambulances had to go over the front lawns and the flower gardens. What? Were any of those citizens breaking the law? No, they were not. They were all fairly decent citizens, forthright, trying to get somewhere for a holiday, but the trouble was that they all wanted to go in the same direction at the same time.

Now, in one of these beloved democracies -- pardon the word -- that we have, it's all right so long as only a minor percentage of our population want to go in a certain direction; but the moment that any great number of our social society tend to go in the same direction at the same time, there's hell to pay.

Now if you look back. World War I gave this country and its technological capacity its first great impetus. That, of course, necessitated foreign loans, installment buying, and even Hoover instigated and organized the RFC. The only trouble was that he made the RFC an inch-and-a-half pipe line when he should have made a 36-inch pipe line.

World War II threw in more and more capacity. Then we had the postwar boom; so that last year, in 1950, our gross national product was \$280 billion. There was a 25 percent deficiency in national purchasing power. Our national budget for last year was how much? Seventy billion, wasn't it? Armaments and everything included, or, in other words, equaling the deficiency in national purchasing power.

The inflationary spiral that we are in today in Canada and United States bears no relationship whatsoever in its symptoms, trends, or characteristics to the inflationary period of Germany, China, or any other place on earth for the simple reason that in plain monetary inflation you merely change the indices on the price tags, the numbers on the bills, but that the physical process goes on the same; while here, we take the taxes out of the populace to support free enterprise and to build new plants and new equipment. And the new plant capacities that go in are more modern, more highly productive than anything that ever went before.



Try and visualize, if you can, the physical process of producing physical wealth for thousands of years was so slow that a bond issue had to be on a hundred-year basis. Why? Because human toil and hand tools could not create a great enough increment annually to pay off the interest and principal and amortize it out in less than a hundred years; so, therefore, so long as the world had those conditions, there was no hope for 95 percent of the population of this country or the globe, so long as the production of physical wealth was dependent on human toil and hand tools.

In the last fifty years, the acceleration has been terrific, and you might say -- copying Hollywood -- in the last twelve it has been colossal. The Corrigan Plant over there in Cleveland, the new paper plants in the south -- remember that their amortization basis is not 100 years. If they run at 75 percent or more of capacity, they pay off in less than thirty months. We have equipment operating today in United States -- for instance, there is the Greenlee outfit, it costs around \$1.8 million. This is a small case. If it operates at 75 percent or greater of its capacity, it will pay off in 5-1/4 weeks.

Here is the capital payoff time, where for thousands of years it was only once in a century; namely, you could only pay it off and reinvest your principal once in a century, once in a hundred years. That rate has been multiplied by science and technology to where it is now -- with the latest equipment in United States -- 964 times a reinvestment of the original capital in a century.

Not only does the modern application of science and technology produce more and more in the way of physical goods with less and less man-hours, but it reduces the capital payoff time to weeks. Where are they going to reinvest their money? Why, they're going to reinvest their money in still faster capital payoff times. You begin to see it? In fact, the only thing they have left for large blocks of capital is to invest it in selling the present equipment short by putting in new ones.

One of the members of the Continental Board is chief of design of the world's largest hydraulic press -- 68,000 tons per square inch. It requires to feed that press an extrusion press of

22,000 tons per square inch several floors below ground and several times that number of floors above ground, but with those pressures -- did you ever see a spaghetti machine work, where it comes out in a flood? Well, you can put stainless steel in that press and it will come out just like spaghetti. And our armed forces down in Washington said, "Well, if it can do all this, let's order fourteen of them!" They don't know what the hell to do with one, let alone fourteen!

How did it get to be 68,000 tons? We'll tell you. They took a model down to Washington. They had it in the Pentagon Building, and the chief question regarding it was, "Well, what have the Russians got?" That was the main concern of the top brass of the United States, both political and military, when they were told that the world's largest press up until now had been built in Germany and operated in Germany, but that the Russians had removed it and that it was 33,000 tons. They said, "Well, let us have one twice as big as what they've got." I'm telling you this to show you how asinine -- not a question of a technological requirement -- oh, no. Do you require a press that large? It doesn't make any difference -- how big is the one the Russians have?

Well, what could you do with a press of that size? If you want a side of a freight car, a whole side, whether you want it out of 3/8 metal or 1-inch thick steel, it doesn't make the slightest bit of difference -- oomph -- one side, just as fast as that, as fast as you can touch the trip and take your foot off. Want an entire top half of a wing of a plane? You do it in two halves and put them together. Well, it does that just as fast. You say, "Wait a minute, it's 200 feet long." That doesn't make the slightest bit of difference: it will do it.

General MacArthur said the boys would be home by Christmas, didn't he? They're not anywhere yet, are they? They're still there, and, of course, Hazardous Harry, when things get too much for him, he goes for a trip on the yacht. Well, don't blame him, it isn't his fault; he tries. After all, when he was a road commissioner down in Missouri, he went in to Big Tom and said, "Boss, I'd like a transfer to the tax department." He said, "Well, Harry, what for?" "Well, he said, "I've got to have more money. I've got to have \$1,500 a year more." "\$1,500?" "Yes," he said, "I really need it. I've got to have it. How about it,

boss?" "Harry, we'll make you a senator." And he said, "Boss, I don't want that. I just want a job in the tax department." He says, "Hell, Harry, I said we'd make you a senator. It doesn't matter what you think about it. You'll be all right. We'll elect you," Well, they did, and the public is just as happy as if he weren't elected.

No, it's a pretty sad and sorry situation nationally. You try to realize that our foreign policy and our internal policy -- if you can use those words at all -- are a matter of one expediency after another. We're always trying to get out of one hole into a larger one. I don't know whether any of you ever remember "Ben's Father" cartoons in World War I. They were on the front page of a number of magazines, where two of them were down in a shell hole, one with the old walrus moustache and the tin helmet on, and one is cursing blankety, blank, blank, and so on, and the other one says, "Ah, what's the matter with you? C'mon, Bill, if you know there's a better hole, go to it." The trouble is they don't. No wonder they're frustrated.

What kind of a situation have we? What's our productive capacity, and where do we stand nationally, and where do we stand internationally? We have so much distilling capacity in United States today that the distillers of USA -- leaving Canada out and not including that of liquor held by liquor stores, saloons, and distributors -- if they never made another drop of liquor, they could supply the present national consumption for eight years and four months. Whose figures are these? The National Distillers Association. Even they admit they're goofy.

Automobiles you'll find all over the country and trucks. The same situation exists in farm equipment, construction equipment. They had auction sales of construction equipment the other day, and there was so much construction equipment, they were disappointed. Some of it only brought the price of scrap. Good equipment.

Well, the National Cash Register is known around the world. It has a few competitors, yes, but there's one cash register in United States for every 32 Americans -- men, women, and babies. "Marvelou," isn't it? Is there any future for it? Well, not unless you have one in the Johnny and one in the kitchen and one in the dining room.

Here's this word "saturation" coming up again. What does this country do with one for every 32 Americans? Do we need that many cash registers? Oh, no. Well, 56 percent of the income of the National Cash Register comes from abroad today, not from United States and Canada. The only hope they have left is somewhere else in the world, not on this continent, their own home. The Burroughs adding machine has completed a beautiful new plant over on the Clyde in Scotland. They're making parts for the machines in United States now, and the new improved Burroughs adding machine, which will be marketed the world over, will be made in Scotland, not in USA. Homo Sapiensus Americensus -- mostly SAP.

Here we have supplied the money and the material in gigantic underwriting both during the war and since. We've held up Italy, Great Britain, France, Belgium, Holland, Denmark, Norway, Greece, and Turkey, let alone all of South America. We've pumped approximately \$6 billion into Chiang Kai-shek's National China and equipped how many divisions? Over 100 divisions. Where are they today? Well, Chiang Kai-shek is in Formosa but the divisions we equipped have a star on them. And you have the Peiping radio used to broadcast during the fighting that Chiang Kai-shek was chief of their supply division, and they would thank the United States for supplying the arms.

Syngman Rhee in Korea was out of Korea for over 30 years -- almost 35 years. He lived in Austria and married an Austrian. Start thinking, will you? An out-and-out reactionary, he cannot even speak good Korean anymore. Bao Dai lived in France and married a European. Here, we in United States, in the last 12 to 15 years, have underwritten every reactionary bum around the globe.

Now you go to any Chamber of Commerce and any Board of Trade meeting, and they swell out their chest and they think they've done pretty good because it's brought them more business. Yes, temporarily it has. United States funds have under construction, completed or will be completed before spring, oil refineries in Western Europe that will have in excess of one million barrels a day refining capacity that did not exist there before. We've built new steel plants -- how many? What is the steel capacity of the rest of the world exclusive of the Iron Curtain? Why, even

Germany is in excess of 12 million tons a year -- Western Germany. Britain is running between 17 and 18 million tons. We've stepped up what? We've stepped up the resource consumption by installing American plants. The money was supposedly to go over there. No. Most of it was spent here underwriting American private enterprise to supply them with brand new equipment.

We've had Technocrats who have been all the way practically around the globe installing new equipment -- a cement plant in the Philippines, 150,000 tons a year .... from Milwaukee. Oh, yes, we've built the Volta Redunda in Brazil and two other steel plants. The Armco is building a beautiful new steel plant in Argentina. A \$100-some million plant in Chile is completed, but we're also building steel plants in Venezuela, Colombia, and Peru. The Arthur G. McKee Corporation of Cleveland has the \$46 million contract for the brand new steel plant in the Republic de Colombia. Now there's a joker to all this -- just have a laugh. The only coal in Brazil comes from the Rio Grande de Suel. It's of such high moisture and high sulfur content that you can't coke it. So, in order to get coke for Brazilian steel plants, we have to ship them 65 percent of the coal requirements from US coal. The only other place they can get it is from South Africa. Buenos Aires and Rio are running on South African coal.

Over in Japan, where they had a steel capacity of 11.7 million tons, the Japanese have paid out tremendous sums in research for years trying to find the process that will coke Japanese coal. They have two different coal deposits. They are high cost and they are non-coking coal. In spite of all their research, they have never discovered -- and won't -- a process to coke Japanese coal. But Japan is a little better than Brazil. They only require 55 percent of American coal to make coke.

Japan, previous to the war, was the great cotton exporter of the world. Japan was the greatest rayon producer of the world prior to World War II. In 1939, Japan exported 2.3 billion square yards of cotton goods a year.

Japan's population is moving higher and higher every day, while its empire has shrunk to the original islands. There are 84 million population in Japan today, an annual increase in excess of 1.6 million a year. It has no iron ore. It only has a little oil, about 2 to 3 million barrels a year. Who is going to supply

Japan with iron ore, with coal, with cellulose, that is, cotton, wood pulp, and other metals besides copper. Japan has excellent copper. Are we going to do it? Well, we're short. We're running out of copper, lead, zinc, hematite ore, and petroleum. United States is no longer a surplus oil producing nation. True, we're doing 6,200,000-odd barrels a day, but then our consumption is well over 7 million a day, and we're importing a million a day, and this, of course, is where Iran comes into the picture.

US and the British are finished in the Middle East. They might just as well get out now and get out gracefully before they have to do their face up in burnt cork and get out in the dark of the moon in low gear. It's only a question of time. Iran has passed its nationalization law and means it. We've exploiting them, whether it's the Chinese or the Iranians or where. We've looked down our noses at the yellow race or any other race. We were the big wheels of the globe. Why, sure, didn't we make more automobiles than anybody else on earth? Didn't they say that in Detroit once? They're still saying it.

I'm trying to give you in a very short time and a very sketchy manner a sketch of the process of the trends that are going on. The United States and Canada of today are not the Canada and United States of 1914. They're totally different. Back in the early thirties -- before the late twenties, when I was taken through the first strip steel plant, they showed me with pride where it was running at the marvelous rate of 480 feet a minute. Yes, that was pretty good, considering that it had never been done before. Your Jones & Laughlin strip steel plant is rolling at 6,800 feet a minute. The designs on the drawing boards now for the new steel plants call for 10,000 feet of 160-inch width steel a minute -- 70,000 horsepower motors. It only requires 12 per shift. Well, why not? This is what Technocracy has been trying to drive home.

You're moving up in every single field. We have a plant today -- a couple of them -- where the invested capital in equipment -- not in building or land, but in equipment -- is almost \$3 million per employee. Isn't that wonderful? The only reason they have the employees is because they have no control over the gathering or the disposal. If they did, it would be completely automatic like an automatic power station. What do the employees do? They look at meters and they read books and funny

papers. I've no doubt they even read Buck Rogers, because they have plenty of time on their hands.

Well, this is the trend. Remember there's only a few of these, but the trend is toward that. Textiles and steel are two of the most backward, obsolescent processes industrially that we have. The old spindles and looms -- everybody is familiar with them. We've had firms in this country building our textile machinery for years. Yes, there was some improvement. Up in New England, they built the Draper Double X loom. When the Japanese came over here some years ago and wanted to buy Draper XX, no, sir, we're not going to sell our beautiful textile equipment. So, the Japanese went out in the open market and bought up secondhand junk, took it over to Japan, turned their engineers loose, and out came the Toyota loom, 2-1/2 times faster than the Draper XX.

When the Golden boys tried to sell their process in shoes to the United Shoe Machinery Corporation, of which there is no other, no, they didn't want it. They were making money fast enough. So the Japanese took them to Japan and gave them the equipment, the aid, and the financial support, and just before this World War II, the Japanese were shipping shoes to London and to Europe generally for next to nothing a pair. Why? Because every time a sawed-off Nipponese slammed his foot down on the trip, he put the soles on 262 pairs of shoes in one bang! The Goodyear process? Well, why sew them if you can put them on with a hydraulic press. Simple.

After all, nichrome steel came to the automotive industry not because of any vision or judgment on the part of the executives of the automotive industry of the United States and especially of Detroit. The engineering departments had all approved of it, they had all made tests of it, but a consolation party was given out here at Grosse Point Yacht Club, and after four double martinis, the wife of one vice president comes out in the nice sunshine of the last of June and -- we'll say his name is Georgie -- she said, "Georgie, I want that.." He said, "But, darling, that's an experimental test car," She says, "I don't give a damn; I want that." And in order to shush her up, he shipped a brand new Cadillac to be made that way: and when all the other vice presidents' females saw that one, they had to have it, too. So, the nichrome steel came to the automotive industry. The female is pretty powerful, in United States.

No matter what field you're in, the same trend is on. In catalysis in chemistry and synthesis, we're going to knock the roof off in the next two years. Cortisone from Mexico, yes. But now your latest announcement from Britain is you can synthesize it from toluol cheaper than that. Well, why not? And we can build chemical plants to make it just as penicillin. Remember when penicillin was way up on the roof? You could still sink it a lot lower, but you're making it on mass production.

Where is all this leading to? We've all got automobiles, radio sets, and refrigerators out in the kitchen. Of course, if you're really in the dough, you've got one of these great big 20 inch, the latest tube out is a 32-inch tube. Use the wall on your bedroom. You don't go to the movies; you have a show all by yourself. I don't want to give you any bad ideas.

Our elections, of course, in United States are coming next year, and the powers that be would like to keep this inflationary spiral moving up, at least until election.

Abroad we're taking on every bum that we can find: Franco, the King of Greece, Chiang Kaishek, Bao Dai. If there were any more bums around on the international scene -- oh, I forgot Salazar of Portugal -- we'll take on Reran, we'll even make Evita vice president. Why not? Good looking dame. Besides Buenos Aires, it's far enough away that it doesn't matter.

Well, is Franco going to be any help to us? No. A resource-deficient nation -- internally it's in a bad way. Would the Spanish fight? Yes. Would the Spanish fight the Russians? That we don't know about. They'd sooner fight the Spanish.

Will the British fight? Why should they, they've 'ad it. The West Germans, they've been liberated, too.

Over in Korea, they've suffered the greatest desolation of any acreage on earth. Over 10 million homes have been destroyed, over 3 million South Korean civilian casualties, let alone 265,000 to 300,000 of the South Korean military; of course, when we mention Korea in the press, they forget to tell you that 12,000 of the United Nations forces went AWOL. Yes, sir. They're not listed as casualties; they're listed as missing, if at all.



They're not listed in the official missing list. Why? Because they're AWOL, aren't they? Right. Therefore, they're not missing and they're not dead. They're just AWOL. To show you that figures do not lie but liars can do some awful figuring.

Well, what are the chances? The whole propaganda is that Eisenhower is going to build up a defense of the west. To impose an armament race on Western Europe means lowering the standard, means increasing the living cost and impoverishing the nations of Western Europe whether they wish to or not. Try to understand that.

Norway is in just as bad a position regarding food as Britain. The Norwegians have to go to Sweden to get a meal. Of course, if you're a Churchill in Britain, you can get your income from the articles in LIFE paid to you in Portugal and go over to Casablanca and paint pictures, but the rest of the 50 million-odd Britishers cannot. They have to live on their austerity. They've done a marvelous job in Britain in revamping a lot of things. Remember in Britain today, they have less strikes, less man-hours lost due to labor disturbances than has ever been in British history. Their health is better. But what do you hear in the US press? Why, that Labor-Socialist Government is b-b-b-b-b-b -- they're bringing the British to perdition. The only trouble with the British Labor Party is they didn't carry the revolution far enough. They'll have to complete the process or go down. And next month, you'll receive some indication at the TUC -- Trade Union Congress -- and a further one at the meeting of the Labor Party in October. Manurin Bevin is sweeping the British Labor Union into his fold and support. If he succeeds, you can kiss the Atlantic Pact goodbye, because it won't be even good tissue.

Some financiers a little while ago asked me about Eisenhower. Well, Eisenhower has gone to bed twice in the last couple of months for some days. Look at his face and he shows it. He isn't going to make the grade. He'd better come home before they bring him home. Eisenhower is a commander with a war record, yes, but he was no strategist. Politically he's a smoothie. A smoothie is one who always shaves a posterior before he kisses it. I'm not deprecating him unduly; I'm just giving you the label of what he is.

Do you expect a Taft or a Dewey or a Stassen or a Warren in

the Republican Party or their like members in the Democratic Party to solve any of our national problems -- or international? Is there that kind of leadership in any political party in United States or Canada today? And the answer is no, there isn't. The unfortunate part about our national political leaders in Canada and United States is that the stumblebum at the top is only as good as the stewbum at the bottom, except he's a little cleaner. We've gotten into a mess in Korea. We're into another one in Iran, and we may be in another one in Indochina; and if we can get the British to land troops in Egypt and Iran, we'll be in a swell mess in the whole Middle East.

Some of you have children -- some of you have relatives -- in the armed forces. Well, you didn't quite know what they were fighting for in Korea, but if they go to the Middle East, they can at least die for the dear old Standard Oil. That's something; but it isn't going to solve our oil situation. Failure of one or two oil fields in United States -- remember, we haven't got it anymore. We're drawing in over a million barrels of oil a day, and we'll shortly have to pull in two and more millions a day. What's going to be the petroleum consumption in United States in 1952 if you run the automotive industry at its present rate of production, plus the other industries that produce engines -- tractors, boats, etc, planes? The fighter plane of World War II that consumed 56 gallons an hour, well, what does its jet counterpart today consume? Two hundred sixty gallons an hour.

We have advocates, Senator Lodge and others, who are advocating a 180 Group Air Corps. That means a lot of money. And if the Air Corps can get that allotment, then the Army and Navy are not going to have anything left. That means a war budget of \$100 billion a year. Isn't it lovely? If you think you're paying anything now, wait a while.

You know there's that old story about the man who was caught in an embarrassing position in the wringer. Well, wait until he jumps on the handle! Your inventories are going higher, and in spite of the transfer over to armament work, we are still accelerating our production of consumer goods. With the new plant capacity going in, it's 8.7 million kW being installed in your utility industry this year and in excess of 12 million kW new capacity for next year. Isn't that going to be wonderful -- there's going to be power galore. Canada, of course, is doing its

share and will come right along with a lesser amount, of course.

The steel industry is going to be between 120 and 130 million tons a year. Of course, right now we're consuming for tin cans -- about 24 to 26 billion cans, not millions, billions. The days of millions are gone. You're just a piker if you talk in millions. The old hothead, you know, who used to blow his roof talking about the millions -- can't do it on heroin anymore, you've got to go to Washington. Well, this new capacity that we're throwing in -- power, steel, chemicals -- every single field, by next year, we'll have sufficient capacity in United States to produce a gross national product of between \$340 and \$360 billion compared to \$280 billion last year.

In 1950, there was a national deficiency in purchasing power of 25 percent, but when you run the GNP up to \$340 to \$360 billion, the deficiency will be nearer 29 percent. Then what do we do? Raise the wages again, raise the salaries, raise the prices, the railway rates, the express rates, the telephone rates, and raise the taxes to pay for it. Well, how many times can you do this? We're running near the end of the rope. Remember that famous fight that the two negroes had? Razors were very sharp and they made passes at each other, and one of them said, "You didn't touch me." The other says, "I didn't touch you? Man, just wait until you shake your head!" Well, that's more or less the position we're in.

We want war in United States, I regret to say it. A limited war or an unlimited war in a limited area such as Korea is not big enough. We want an unlimited war of indefinite duration around the globe because we require war to hold up this inflationary spiral. This social and economic system of ours, in other words, today requires war to hold it up; and our point is that any social system that requires war to maintain it, we'd better get rid of it before it gets rid of us. I'm not speaking of peace from a standpoint of Russia or any other place. The prerogative of this continent, that if we had spent the money we've squandered in the ratholes around the world in the last ten years on this continent, it would have rebuilt the continent of North America -- rebuilt it from soup to nuts.

Instead of a 4'8-1/2" gauge railroad system, we could have had a 3-meter gauge. We could have had a continental hydrology

underway and a great deal of it completed. Now, Canada is getting so mad that she proposes to build the St. Lawrence Seaway herself. More power to her. Canadians are rather funny people. Out in Saskatchewan, they're building a dam at the elbow on the South Saskatchewan. Now I can't tell you how it happened, but the elevation of that dam when completed will be exactly the elevation of the dam that we would require for a continental hydrology for the later flooding of the Qu'Appelle Valley. Well, maybe we can do it by indirection.

After all, look back at the history of this organization. We were the first to advocate the cotton picker, the sugar cane harvester, thermodynamic heating, centrifugal casting of metal -- why go on? Remember when Henry Luce in FORTUNE published the front cover of TECHNOCRACY MAGAZINE in 1935 or '36, saying that the Technocrats are using the cotton picker to frighten the American bourgeoisie? Today, of course, Henry's magazine is publishing full page ads in color of cotton picking companies and their production. There's a funny way of boomeranging; and, of course, the things that we said down south then have come true with a vengeance.

When we pointed out to the southern states: put in the equipment, and the problems which, you now have which are peculiar to the states south of the Mason-Dixon Line, you'll have no longer; because those problems will become the problems of the nation. When you can pick cotton so cheap that you can't even afford to rehabilitate the poor white -- and the negro with them -- then the poor white and the negro are going to leave the southern states, and those states north of the Mason-Dixon Line are going to have that problem -- and there's empty housing in the south. Well, where did they move to? They're moving north and west -- and why not?

After all, whether they're black or green or yellow, whatever their color is, don't forget they're Americans, and they're our problem and nobody else's -- and there are 13-14 million of them. After all, you can't talk, like Lincoln did, of sending them back to Africa. There are too many of them. Besides, up north, the politicians have discovered they've got votes.

Now, if we had 5 million Mohammedans in United States, why we'd pay off to the Mohammedans for their votes. We pay off to

the labor bloc, the farmer bloc, the railroad bloc, the power bloc, the mining bloc -- very soon we'll have to pay off to so many that there's no payoff left.

You can run any racket under a Price System provided that you can pay out 80 cents of every dollar you take in. Everybody is willing to get in that kind of racket, but when you can pay out only 20 cents, they leave you for greener shores. Well, we're headed to it. We're not going to solve it by Christian Conferences or new elections, because you're going to elect just another set of jackasses slightly different from the ones you had previously.

When anybody proposes that we Technocrats run for political office, bear that in mind. It's got to be a physical change of conditions. Howard Scott in the White House wouldn't be worth a damn -- not today or any other day. The White House might be a historic building, but let us in our thinking leave it as a historic building, a nice building for antique Americana.

There has to be a change of concept on the part of the public. The public of United States and Canada has enjoyed the greatest prosperity mankind has ever known. They're apathetic on one hand and they're scared to death on the other. They're frightened they're going to find a "red" or a subversive under the bed or under the washbowl.

You go to any bar or restaurant, what have they got? They have the television or radio turned on so loud that you can't even hear yourself drink a glass of beer. You ask the proprietor, "Well, do the people like this?" "Oh, yes, yes, they like it." "If you turn it off, what would happen?" "Oh, no. They want it turned on." "Well, what do you think they want it turned on for?" Well, some of them are a little more observant than others, and I'll tell you. The reason they want the radio or the TV on is so they can say something to the one next to them and it won't be overheard, because they're scared to death to say anything even to themselves.

Try to picture to yourselves the entire complex of the American scene. United States today has 3 million less employed in agriculture than it did in 1946. The employment -- this is total employment -- the total employment in mining is declining.

Has the total employment in manufacturing risen? No, but the output is rising. Now those of you who belong to labor unions, you have pension plans. You also have those with pension plans who do not belong to labor unions. The present pension plan, of course, is merely tacked onto the price, but in most cases of company pension plan, the pension plan is not transferable from one industry or one company to another. The pension plan should not be corporation pension plans; they should be federal. Let's get that clear, because all this is doing is just tucking it in, just the same as the present amortization policy of our armament industry where you're permitted to amortize out 25 percent a year. How is that done? The 25 percent is added in, then the profit and depreciation is calculated on top of that. You begin to see it? Wunderbar! Oh, magnifique! And who pays for this? The average citizen of the country pays for it, and the trouble is, he's such a self-satisfied dumb jackass, he doesn't know it -- and he wants to elect him back into office so he can get more of it.

Now with the new equipment going in, remember that's a very small percentage of the total equipment we have, but the little man is getting squeezed tighter and tighter, whether he's the little businessman, the little farmer, or who he is. Figure up the national scene: where are the 62 million so-called employable employed? Where are they? They haven't increased in agriculture, they haven't increased in mining, and they haven't increased in actual manufacturing. Well, then, there must be a terrific increase in all these parasites, these fleas on the backs of lesser fleas -- you know, and so on, ad infinitum. A terrific increase, yes, but you could only maintain that kind of an increase provided there's a continually increasing spiraling inflation. So long as you can add it on today and collect tomorrow, but there comes a day when you cannot carry it any longer, and we're rapidly approaching that.

Our national situation is not one that is going to be critical 25 years from now or 10 years from now -- oh, no. Washington and Wall Street hope to God that it won't happen before election. They're trying everything possible. The only trouble is that we haven't been able to start a big enough war anyplace to pump enough in -- not that war would cure it, oh, no, just temporarily. It sets aside the so-called civil powers and the ordinary rules; in other words, instead of playing straight

poker, you play with all the cards wild, and when you play cards on that basis, it's an infinitely short time to where the cards have no spots at all. Then what do you do? Well, that's what Forrestal faced, that's what Dugan, Wynan, Sumner Welles, and all these people psychologically faced. Forrestal jumps out a window, Wynan blows his brains out, Dugan jumps into a snow bank, but he missed it. Bidauit in a jail cell arrested by the FBI, he got a gun somehow, so he shot himself. Another one was found in the Potomac with his throat cut. Charming people, aren't they?

They talk about juvenile delinquency and the dope traffic. Well, anybody that has any knowledge at all knows it's very simple. After all, there's one simple way to handle the dope traffic. You just open federal clinics. You fingerprint and register all the addicts and you get it free. Very simple, isn't it? Then you know who they are. They don't have to pay for it, but does anyone want a solution? No, they don't want a solution. They just want a new gang in. You change collectors, in other words.

Juvenile delinquency -- what are they trying to do? They're trying to blame it on the parents and the home. Well, that's a very skillful attempt to pass the buck, but they're hypocrites, because the home -- what home have the kids got, if the parents, for instance, have to hold two jobs in order to maintain it? There are more married women employed in outside occupations in United States today than there are single women, and there's a terrific number of married women and married men holding two jobs apiece in a vain attempt to maintain the so-called home under the rising costs of this system; and then someone has the damnable impertinence to suggest it's the parents' fault, that they should train their children.

I'm trying to give you a series of pictures. Here we as a nation are in a dangerous position in the resources of petroleum, of copper, lead, zinc, and hematite ore. The hematite ore in the Mesabi for a World War III on the same consumptive basis of World War II does not exist. CHQ has advocated ore from Labrador and Venezuela for years; in fact, it was 1920 when I was consulting engineer and wrote that report on the Mesabi in which it was stated that, "The Fe content of the ore bodies in the Mesabi and Cayuna Ranges will decline as a function of depth and the economic feasible ore, if continued at the existing rate of

consumption, will be exhausted by 1950." I lost my valuable account, United States Steel, because Judge Gary said that my report was inimical to the best interests of the steel industry of United States -- 1920! Well, too bad the judge isn't alive. One of us would have a laugh. His brother, you know, was a faith healer. That's a fact, he was. Not that the judge went in for that kind of faith.

We're faced with a similar situation in every single field. Now try and realize that the traffic jams at the Pennsville Ferry were not due to the immorality of the thousands of car occupants; it wasn't due to any juvenile delinquency; it wasn't due to any deterioration of their spiritual health -- it was due because thousands of Americans carrying out their legal right wanted to go in the same way at the same time. They landed in a jam. Well, millions of North Americans all want to go in the same direction today at the same time. They want security, they want peace, and they want some psychological-emotional stability to the economic and social order into which they can be human beings with some integrity. Today, you can't make the grade and have the slightest vestige of integrity left. You can only do it by undermining whatever stability you have and breaking all the laws. You know it and I know it.

This technological avalanche which we're headed to -- we've been carrying this on, as you know, for a number of years. We have made minor errors of omission, but strategically we have made no major errors of commission. It's pretty difficult to maintain it -- the position. It's tough in your community, and it's just as tough at CHQ -- \$35.00 a week less tax is \$30.90. That is what we all get. A stenographer doesn't get any less than I do. Now you can say that's maybe one of my crazy slants, but I prefer people who are going the same way as I am, that burn their bridges behind them. I don't want anyone in CHQ with any reservations on anything. That's hard, I know; and, of course, some of you accuse me of being a cold-blooded monster at times. Well, if I had been one of these flabby emotionalists, we'd have stepped into a lot of traps before now, brother, because platinum handcuffs are very easy to take but they're damn hard to get rid of.

We have tried, and we have maintained the integrity of the organization be where it is -- Hawaii or Alaska. They send in



money from Alaska to send them literature -- bundles of it -- by parcel post express. That costs them a small size fortune to ship it up there by plane, but, after all, they're Alaskans and they pay for it.

Stop and think of the influence that we have had. We've done it with money -- we've gotten into political office? No, but yet we've had more effect on this continent and its thinking and of the world than any organization ten times our size and a hundred times or a thousand times our economic wealth -- which is what? You find the British publications today using our phrases. Where do they get them from -- out of the NEW YORK TIMES? Not exactly, the NEW YORK TIMES belatedly admits.

I'm glad to announce, of course, that one of the worst of all Americans, William Randolph Hearst, passed to his just reward. I have the original telegram, signed in his handwriting, which was sent out to every Hearst official that the name "Technocracy" was not to be used under any condition whatsoever. They were subject to dismissal and severance from the Hearst organization if they did so. That I consider one of the nicest mementoes that we have.

Don't forget that during the war the G2 came to see us, and they had just received from abroad the first photographs of the German Tiger tank, the Mark VII, and the Russian Stalin tank, and they said, "Mr. Scott, do you think that the Germans and the Russians could have gotten hold of Technocracy's tank design?" And I said, "On what basis do you make that statement?" "You know the Stalin tank has a 122-mm. gun in the turret and Technocracy called for a 120-mm. gun in the turret, only 2-mm. difference." "Well," I said, "after all, you had full knowledge of our tank; it's quite possible." It didn't quite dawn on them for a moment what the implication was. "You mean that officially it leaked?" "Well," I said, "after all, we told them nationwide. You had it but didn't do anything with it." So it kind of hurt a little. "And," he said, "do you know what the latest rumor in Washington is? That the Communists in United States follow the Moscow line, but that Moscow follows the Technocracy line." I picked up the phone and spoke to Miss Dennis. I said, "Would you bring a pail in here?" She said, "A pail? Good heavens, Chief, is anything wrong?" "No, no," I said, "bring a pail in. I want a pail." She brought in a pail. I said, "Give it to the general and take him

out to the tap and turn on the tap and get the latest pailful from Moscow." I mean, how stupid can you be?

After all, we had an American who developed smokeless powder. He never got a break here. You know him historically much better as Sir Maxim -- the Maxim machine gun. An American -- he had to go abroad to get any recognition.

One of the best tank designers the world has ever seen died of starvation during this war with two of his tanks in the US arsenal. You'll notice that the suspension of the Stalin tank the Tiger Mark VII MK IV is different than ours, but they're a copy of the American designer that died of starvation. The foreigner could copy our brains but we couldn't use him.

The chief medical officer on Guam went out there before the war. We were having dinner with a number of others, and he said, "Well, what do you think?" "Well," I said, "if this war -- it's pretty sad because the Imhaus fuze you have in your anti-aircraft batteries -- the gun, the rifling had to be adjusted because their German clockwork mechanism -- and our rifling was so fast, too many turns, so we reduced the rifling in order to accommodate the Imhaus fuze -- the net result of which will be that if the Jap planes sail overhead, your ack-acks won't reach them." And his wounded out on the beach were bombed with the ack-acks going full blast. Their bursting height had been reduced quite a few thousand feet. We had a perfectly good anti-aircraft shell and the timing mechanism by an American, but we couldn't use that. We had to buy the American rights from an American corporation of the German invention!

What's the matter? Haven't we any brains in United States -- we that produce all these beautiful automobiles with all the chrome gingerbread? The answer is: the brains aren't in the right place. You have to be a politician, a racketeer, or something else today to have it count, and we're in that unfortunate position that, unless this country develops a new type of leadership and a new type of thinking -- remember, it isn't the Russians, the dirtiest thing the Russians could do to us is leave us strictly alone, and we'll pile it so damn high, we'll be up to our eyes in it. It's tough. Who's doing the situation today -- the Russians? No. The Russians are carrying out their own strategy, their own skullduggery. We're the ones that are going

to make it tough for North Americans. Why should the Russians come over here and bomb anything? For the simple reason: In Greater New York, the metropolitan area, there's the greatest density on the surface of the globe of chiselers who can do more damage to this continent than all the atomic bombs the Russians have. Think it over! And yet you have damn fools -- successful men, but they are damn fools. Hoffman of Hoffman's Ginger Ale out in Clinton, New Jersey, goes into the side of a big hill and builds a gigantic bomb shelter that you can drive trucks into. We were over there. The average American hasn't any such money to build bomb shelters. We're going to stay and face not the bombs but the increased cost of living and a transition -- a social transition -- which is going to be painful, and the danger is it may be totally anarchic. God help this country in a crisis if it's going to be managed by Republicans, Democrats, and the businessmen of United States.

---

QUESTION PERIOD

IT'S PURELY CONJECTURE IN THE CIRCUMSTANCES YOU HAVE OUTLINED TONIGHT, BUT WOULD YOU GIVE US YOUR VIEWS OF CHANCES OF US GETTING INTO A WAR WITH RUSSIA? WILL THEY GO FAR ENOUGH?

Will who go far enough, the Russians? Well, where are the Russians? They're not in Korea; they're not in Iran. I'm not defending the Russians, don't misunderstand me. I've no use for the Russian system, political, economic, or otherwise, and Communism may be radical enough for the Old World, but it's so damn far to the right on this continent, it's bourgeois. It smells like the American businessman. We get that farm, I'm going to raise big dogs, and they're going to bite a businessman in the dark by smell.

I mean try to understand this. What we are proposing is something so far beyond Fascism, Communism, or the so-called free enterprise system that it's hard to visualize. The Russians don't like us either. Why don't they like us? Because, after all, we're up at the top of the board; they're only "meanies" down here. What's the size of their agro-unit? 2,500 acres. What's the size

of ours? Around half a million, isn't it? We should bother with that junk? Who wants to go back to a Model T? Could you give Model Ts away today, let alone any other car? Well, we have the equipment on this continent; we don't have to copy the Russians or the Italians or anybody else. Let's, for heaven's sakes, be American and develop something which is endemic to our own science, technology, and our own geography and climate and people.

Now as far as war is concerned -- what? They'll try every damn thing on top of earth to get a war. After all, in Korea the whole world was told openly by China that if you cross the 38th, they would not tolerate it. Just as in these truce negotiations, we opened the invitation on the basis that the 38th parallel would be acceptable. That statement was made by Marshall, by Acheson, and by others, and with the truce negotiations underway, we proceed to sabotage it. Now I hate to say it about my own country, but it's a pretty lousy way to conduct any kind of negotiations. What in hell difference does a piece of Korean territory mean compared to the life of a single American? The territory is what? Just a little piece like this north of the 38th. We had to go to the 38th anyway to accept the political status quo ante.

Well, all right, are we going to lose face by retreating a few miles? They would also have to retreat, because they're south of the 38th in the west end. Oh, no, we can't do that. We're trying to stir up trouble in every conceivable place. We undermine governments, we bribe officials, we've done our damnest to create trouble with Pakistan and India. After all, Pakistan did invade Kasmiri -- Indian territory -- and does India get any of the Marshall Plan money? India had 2 million troops in World War II under arms. Did she get any gift? No. She asked for it, and after almost two years, she gets a loan of \$20 million. Can you blame the Premier of India for saying, "If we had been an enemy and an adversary, we would have received your bountiful aid?"

In other words, all over the globe the term "America" is becoming one that's not wise to be associated with. And who is doing it? The American policy is doing it. We are the ones to blame. We permit them to go ahead. Name me a single Protestant Minister in United States that in his sermons has come out and

made any direct unequivocal declaration. Name me any leading citizen of any city in any state. Is there one? If there is, we've never heard of it, and I'd like to know the man.

The only reason that we haven't got war with Russia is that Russia isn't where we think she is. After all, they didn't tell you the truth in the last war and they aren't telling you the truth or the facts now. Russia didn't have any guns in World War II. She didn't have any artillery; she didn't have any tanks; she didn't have any planes. You get a British aviation journal today and what do you find? The new Russian twin-jet bomber has 2,600 pounds thrust per engine more than any jet engine we have. Remember, that's not my opinion. There are so many blunders now, the Russians retreat. We keep it up, we'll make a blunder all right.

WHAT WAS THE NAME OF THAT SUBSTANCE USED TO MAKE CORTISONE?

It's a wild sweet potato -- big, this size. It's "beeta de negro", I think it's a Mexican term. It's a wild sweet potato, poisonous variety, that grows in the jungles down there, and the original discovery of that extraction was from an American who was in the Sapogens Corporation. He was in Penn State College, and then they squeezed him out of Sapogens.

I CALCULATE THAT THE DOLLAR WILL BE WORTH 31 CENTS AFTER THE NEW TAX BILL GOES INTO EFFECT. HOW DOES THIS STACK UP WITH YOUR FIGURES?

Well, that's hard to say. There's a lot of guessing, except that it will be lower than it is now, and why worry about whether it's 10 cents lower or 20 cents lower -- it will still be lower. I mean, how low do you have to get before .... In other words, do you have to be like that old-time thing that you're down so low you can reach up and touch the bottom? I mean -- not that I'm making fun of the questioner, don't misunderstand me. What I'm trying to show you is it's irrelevant whether it's 31 cents, 41 cents, or 21 cents -- it's less.

YOU SAID THAT FRANCO COULDN'T DO ANY GOOD FOR THE UNITED STATES. WHAT REASONS HAVE WE GOT FOR ALLYING WITH HIM?

The military theory is that the Pyrenees would be an

impregnable line of defense. The political reason is that we want to prop up Franco. I don't know whether there would be a religious reason or not. Of course, the five largest banks in Spain are owned by the Society of Jesus. You see, the Pope used to be the Vicar of Christ. That's the claim of that ecclesiastical hierarchy and probably there was some substance to it; but today, that's no longer so. Then, as Vicar of Christ, he used to be able to talk to God directly, but he can't talk to God any more, because it seems that God only speaks Russian these days.

You see, what Europe resents about the Franco thing is this: France has been liberated, Belgium has been liberated; so has Holland; so has Germany -- West and East -- Austria, and Italy; and, if American military policy is going to use the Pyrenees as a line of impregnable defense, that means that the seat of Christian civilization, Western Europe, exclusive of Spain and Portugal, will be liberated again.

You see, how far are the Russians from Hamburg -- do you know? Twenty miles -- 20 miles from Hamburg. In other words, they're 30 minutes from Hamburg. Now as far as the Gallipoli and the Dardanelles, you mustn't figure over 4 or 5 hours. If the Russians did fight a war in Europe, they wouldn't have to declare a war on France or Belgium. They would take Austria, Northern Italy, and West Germany; of course, when they entered West Germany, there would be about 17 million who would go west. And in North Italy, about 10-12 million would go south of Bologna in the Apennines. Well, that part of Italy with 12 million more -- they can't feed themselves now. They have three million unemployed, and they're trying to buy coal from United States at anywhere from \$22 to \$47 a ton. All you'd need is 12 million more Italians shoved on top of the Italians that are already there. The Russians wouldn't have to go there -- they'd just put the Italians there.

The same thing in France. They wouldn't have to go to France; they would just shove all those Alsatians and West Germans over; and even if we did take France and Italy, we'd have to have a greater number of American soldiers there to suppress the population than to fight the Russians who wouldn't be there.

Of course, the Vatican would move; so would all the large

banks; so would all the reactionary population, nobility -- they'd move or else. But I don't think the Russians want the -- what would they do with Italy? Even the wops don't want Italy. They want to come over here or go to Argentina or Brazil. They don't want it. They know what Italy is like. Did you ever see Italian women going out to hoe the fields or a little Italian town? They know what they're up against. It's a Christian civilization and what a smell! You've got streets in Naples so darned narrow that I can't walk through them with my shoulders, but there's a sewer right down there where you walk.

Now anyone who was born and raised in Italy knows what I'm talking about. If you want to mention any particular place, we'll go to that. I'm not deprecating the Italian. I'm trying to show you what conditions are there. Why should anybody want a resource-malnutrition of Italy, that hasn't the resources, that can't feed itself? France, yes, can feed itself. Spain hasn't got the resources. Why, if you've got a pair of shoes in Spain, you're rich.

IN YOUR OPINION, DO YOU THINK THERE'S ANY CHANCE, SUPPOSING WE EVENTUALLY HAD FASCISM, THAT THE HEIRARCHY IN THE VARIOUS PROTESTANT SECTS COULD OVERCOME THEIR ANIMOSITIES AND GET TOGETHER WITH THE ROMAN CATHOLIC HIERARCHY -- I MEAN IN UNITED STATES?

Don't forget in Germany you had an acquiescence of the so-called Protestant clergy to the Fascist proposition. They acquiesced. Was there a Protestant church in Germany that openly fought it? No, because it was good business. Even the Jews who were chased out of Germany wanted Hitler to feed it. Why? They wanted to go back to Germany to get their business back. You see what I'm driving at -- the psychology. In other words, the bourgeois of Germany thought they were smart. After all, that this was a way out of their difficulties -- Fascism; but, after all, German Fascism died on Russian soil. The Red Army did 85 percent of the casualties in Europe. Ask the German youth and the German men, the ex-soldiers and officers of the Wermacht, as our intelligence has done, and what do you get from 98 percent? We fought them with the best we had; we're going to sit this one out and watch you do it, brother.

No, Fascism is always the last resort. You have an attempted

Neo-Fascism now, you see? A little modification. They inquire as to what you think now. Of course, the mistake of that with most people is they just don't think, so they're wasting a lot of paper. But they're putting in all these measures, you see, which are suppressive measures, surreptitiously coming around to this and that -- your school system, civil employees, employees in industrial plants -- all this pressure and you eradicate one so-called American liberty after another. Do you have a decent trial today? Well, maybe if you steal a few million, but not if you have an idea.

After all is said and done, the whole "Red Menace" of United States could have been solved very easily and straightforward: All Congress has to do is to pass a law declaring the Communist Party illegal in United States and abolishing it. Do we do that? No, we don't do that. We want it wide open so anybody can be smeared up as a subversive or something else.

You know what every small town is. If some woman is seen out in somebody else's car (the Chief whistles). She's just a tramp from then on. Well, that's the way we are. After all, our actual morals are no different from anyone else, but we are holier-than-thou all around the world; and it's propaganda that we want to lead the world when we build the lousy, damnable shacks for Americans right here outside of Detroit or any other city. Look at them, and on top of that, that's what we want to build for the rest of the world? Good God!

YOU SPOKE OF THE COMING ECONOMIC BUST AND THAT THE "INS" WERE HOPING IT WOULD HOLD OUT UNTIL AFTER THE ELECTION. WHY -- BECAUSE THAT WOULD PUT THEM IN A PRECARIOUS SITUATION?

No. You see, the American public is so constituted that if it gets something wrong with its individual or gets a pain in its intestines, he goes to an expert. If there's something wrong with a car or the machinery, he goes to an expert; but when it comes to the tremendous problems of running this nation and this continent, what does he do? He wants to exercise that God-given stupidity and he goes down to the ballot box and puts the ballot in and then he comes back and says, "Well, I cast my ballot. I did my duty," Once in four years, isn't it; then he doesn't want to be bothered about it again. Yes, sir. He's gotten rid of that for four years more. Do you see what I'm trying to put over to



you?

Now that's the psychology of the public. They'll get all wrought up about the election as to which one or the other goes into the office, but the real problems of the country are not discussed in any election. It's a game to pass them over and kid the public. That's why they want that. They think, you see, that if they can get it past the election point, there will be something else come up that we can have another Kefauver Crime Commission and drag 'em in.

FRANCO, DURING THE SUCCESS IN THE CIVIL WAR, LIQUIDATED ALL THE COMMUNISTS, SOCIALISTS, AND LABOR LEADERS, THEY SHIPPED THE JEWS OVER IN WORLD WAR I AND GOT RID OF ALL THE PROTESTANTS AND FREE MASONS, AND, AS MOST FASCIST COUNTRIES, THEY LIQUIDATED EVERYBODY EXCEPT FASCISTS. WOULD THAT INFLUENCE OUR POLICY TOWARDS FRANCO?

That just goes to show you how dumb the Masons were. There you are. A few years back I addressed one of the largest meetings of the Masonic Order. I'm not a member of any fraternal order myself, please bear that in mind, but by invitation. They were very horrified and very shocked when I stated that unless they changed their perspective and vision, the day would come, if these trends that we stated were correct and they stayed on the same side of the fence, that the march of events would take those damn diapers off from around their waist and wrap them around their necks. Well, what? Who's doing -- who's representing any forward thinking or any social perspective? What does this organization propose? We propose from soup to nuts -- railways, cars, commodity terminals, continental hydrology, waterways. We don't want this cockeyed waterway they want now with 27 feet. Let's have it so we can bring the boats of the world up and control the level of Lake Erie, Lake Michigan, Lake Superior, and Lake Ontario. Let's lift 60,000 tons up and 60,000 tons down the 326-foot difference between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario in 15 minutes instead of 8-1/2 hours. The technology of this continent can do it, yes. There would be a different sight in the Detroit River out here, wouldn't there?

I'D LIKE TO MAKE REFERENCE TO THE IDEA OF 5,000 YEARS OR 50 CENTURIES OF CHANGE AND MORE CHANGE TAKING PLACE IN THE NEXT FIVE YEARS THAN APPROXIMATELY THAT TIME. COULD YOU CLARIFY

THAT MORE?

No, I don't think we said more change.

WELL, WHATEVER YOU DID SAY.

That's different. That the next five years in United States and Canada will be more socially decisive than the previous centuries, and the next ten would be the most conclusive. Quite a difference.

THAT WOULD BE A CHANGE IN BASIC FUNDAMENTALS?

Oh, if you can't ....

WE HAVE HEARD THAT UP UNTIL RECENTLY AT LEAST ALL UN FIGHTING IN KOREA HAS BEEN DONE WITH LEFTOVER WORLD WAR II EQUIPMENT. DO YOU KNOW HOW NEARLY CORRECT THIS IS?

Well, there's a great deal to that, but also the North Koreans were doing with leftover Japanese equipment and leftover Russian equipment. So what? We formed the Republic of South Korea. Remember that during World War II, the Russians invaded Korea both by land and by sea -- amphibian, and were in Seoul before we got to Korea. I don't know whether you know that or not. So we set up the Republic of South Korea. We equip and arm the troops of Syngman Rhee. The Russians set up the People's Republic of North Korea. Well, they equip and arm the troops of the 9 million population of North Korea, while we do the same thing for the 22 million in South Korea. Now it's goose for the gander; it's sauce for the goose. So don't let's call them any names for doing what we did. Both did the same thing. So we supplied the South Koreans with military materiel and weapons, and the Russians and the Japanese -- their leftovers -- supplied the North Koreans.

The tanks that we met over there are the Russian T-34, which is a light medium tank. The big Russian Stalin -- 122-mm. -- they've never showed up -- they haven't been there. And the Russian 152-mm. howitzers which, according to our own Ordnance Department and Hanson Baldwin, military critic of THE TIMES, outrange our United States 155 -- they haven't showed up. Nor have the Russian 240 long-barreled rifle, automatic loading,

Schneider compensator on the muzzle and cooling -- that hasn't showed up. Neither has the Russian 300 or the Russian 498, nor the big Russian anti-aircraft gun, which is somewhere around 110-mm, but is automatically loaded. They haven't showed up.

So, while we didn't have the latest that we had in stock here, we rushed over the new bazookas. We rushed over some other things, but we haven't got the most powerful; neither have the Russians in the struggle. They both have, say, second-hand equipment.

AS A RESULT OF THE DEVOTION OF OUR ENERGY TOWARDS THE EXPLOITATION OF THE AMERICAN PEOPLE ABROAD TO MAINTAIN THE PRICE SYSTEM, OUR PROBLEMS INCREASE HERE IN THE U.S. WILL THIS NOT MAKE US ARRIVE AT AN IMPASSE HERE SOON AND NECESSITATE OUR FACING OUR OWN PROBLEMS, THUS AUTOMATICALLY RETIRING US FROM THE INTERNATIONAL PICTURE?

I'm afraid that question is kind of complicated. Certainly. There was a day when you could say in United States, "Well, we didn't care what happened someplace else." But we have to look elsewhere for our manganese and our copper and our lead, zinc, and oil and hematite ore. The world is short of sulfur. Yes, a new discovery of a sulfur dome down in the Mississippi Delta -- well, that will help a little as far as US is concerned, but it's only 500,000 tons; but there's a 5 million ton shortage.

Now have we as citizens ever really faced a problem collectively speaking? After all, the original political revolution -- what kind of a revolution was it? After all, it was led by a gentleman, the richest one in North American -- at least he was married to the richest woman in North America. He wasn't a general; he never did know how to do anything like that. Remember he surrendered out here near Pittsburgh, once by himself and the second time under Braddock in exactly the same place practically. There were a few generals in the Revolutionary War. One of them got so disgusted that he turned traitor. Clark drank himself to death, and Morgan -- it's kind of dubious what happened to him; but none of those ever became famous in US history. So we never faced the problem that was brought up by the Equalitarians in the Declaration of Independence and sabotaged by the Constitutionals. They got away with it.

The War of 1812, Texas, and the Mexican War, and the war between the states -- we never faced the issues, the underlying issues before this country. We evaded them by taking in more territory. "Go west, young man, go west." And now the only west to go to is the Pacific Ocean, and there "ain't nothin' there." As a lot of you discovered that were in the forces out there, you don't want any part of it.

So as a public we never have collectively faced a fundamental issue in our history. It's going to be a little difficult for us. Imagine facing a national and continental issue in United States without a television in every John. Just imagine. That is the sad part of it. Wells I'm trying to show we never had -- we will be compelled to when situations force us to. And then what are we going to do? We're going to become as we do usually -- hysterical. And the first lot that screams for something, well, that's going to be by-passed; but when it gets to 10 million or more that demand something and demand it fast .... After all, they're voters and the politician that doesn't want to try and get out of this continent on high gear, because it's a long swim to the next continent -- he wants to stay here.

Now we're trying to provide through this organization and its literature a social perspective. You have hundreds of thousands of people in United States and Canada know about Technocracy. Privately, oh, yes, we're correct. "Well, not at this time," and so on. Well, who's going to convert them? We're not going to convert them, but the march of events are.

Always in a crisis, you know, the organization that puts its social objective up to the top of the board wins. That's a history in psychology, because everybody else is going to try and shove their ante up to meet it. The closer they get to our ante, they surrender. You get it? I don't want to tell you all the answers.

TOTAL CONSCRIPTION TO ME LOOKS LIKE IT MIGHT BE ANOTHER SHUFFLE OF THE PRICE SYSTEM IN MONETARY TERMS. NOW COULD YOU CLARIFY THAT?

What do you mean "another shuffle in the Price System?" If this country has to fight a war on half a dozen fronts without

any allies, they'll have to conscript everything they've got. Now nowhere in the press of United States or Canada have they ever fought us on the issue of Total Conscription. Do you notice it? They drop it. They can't call us subversive. We're the most patriotic organization in the country. Under Total Conscription, nobody makes any profits, nobody makes any money. There wouldn't be any debt or bonds or inflation. Well, what do you think if you had Total Conscription in for three years? There wouldn't be any war and you wouldn't have the present system either.

IS IT POSSIBLE THAT THIS PARTICULAR [OIL] SHORTAGE IS AT THE BOTTOM OF US CONNIVING WITH THE IRANIANS TO THROW OUT THE BRITISH THAT WE BROUGHT IN?

No, it isn't a question of our conniving with the Iranians. You see, we are in Maury Island and Quatar and Kuwait. The Anglo-Iranian Corporation operates the giant refinery at Abadan which is the largest in the world. It has a capacity -- it has been running at -- in excess of 700,000 barrels a day -- not the 490,000. And one of the "niggers in the woodpile", using that phrase, is that the internal machinery of the gauges on the main line were set three times the figures on the faceplate in the Iranian oil field. To put it mildly, the Anglo-Iranian owes the Iranian people more money than the total capital investment of the Anglo-Iranian Oil. There's only 82 wells that produce all the oil in the Anglo-Iranian field. With the thousands of wells we have, we only average 12 barrels a day per operating oil well. Venezuela does three to four hundred. Iran is 4,000 per well per day.

The Anglo-Iranian owns 23.75 percent of the Iraqi Oil -- that's your big oil company of Iraq. The Iraqi Oil owns outright the oil development of Quatar. The Anglo-Iranian and the Gulf Oil of United States 50 percent each operate Kuwait. And what is worrying United States GAP IN TAPE which is Arabia and Barea Island. That here are the Iranians going to get away with 100 percent GAP IN TAPE one of the great sedimentary basins in there. That's a great sedimentary basin and a great thickness. In Baku you -- have seven oil stratas, one below another.

And while we're at it, the sedimentary basins of possible geologic holding for oil in Russia is three times the sedimentary basins of the United States and just as thick, that is, in depth,

as our sedimentary basins.

WILL THE PRESENT WORLD TENSIONS .... NOT TO BE RELAXED IF WE  
HAVE AN ECONOMIC CRISIS HERE AT HOME?

Well, the only answer I can give to that is somewhat ironic, because the progression of this country has been from the covered wagon to the melting pot and the snake pit -- I mean, psychologically what? What's it all about today? You have more divorces, you have more youth in your delinquency and crime, highway accidents -- all the others -- and your psychiatrists have more patients and there are more beds in the hospitals of United States occupied by mental patients than there are by anything else, and more on the way.

[A QUESTION ABOUT FASCISM IN UNITED STATES]

Well, they can always attempt it, but to run this country on a Fascist basis -- you see, Europe froze the peasant to the soil, the old Salic Law, the law of primogeniture. Land couldn't be mortgaged or sold; it had to descend to the eldest son. It made a nice pyramid up here with your political hierarchy, your ecclesiastical hierarchy and your economic hierarchy at the top of your pyramid based on a frozen human toil, hand tool base. You haven't got that here. After all, who's the proletariat in United States -- you ever see one? No, oh, no. We're an entirely different nation than the European, and we follow different physical characteristics. Our animals are different here, although they may be the same kind. Our animals here have big heads and big forequarters and small hindquarters. The European animal has a smaller head and smaller forequarters and large posteriors. Now when they get in a storm, they put their large posteriors to the storm and go with it, but the big-headed American animal -- the buffalo, the elk, the caribou, and the bear -- they put their big head into the storm and go against it.

So here we're a nation that only has one aspiration: we all want to be chiselers and we all want to be bourgeois. We all want to sit in that Cadillac with a Corona Corona and have everybody else but us do something. Now that's the wrong kind of a social and industrial climate on which to base Fascism. Because in Germany, for instance, Zimmerman -- that's a carpenter -- well, Zimmerman by name wanted to be Zimmerman for his life and his

son's life and his grandson's life, because his great-great grandfather had been a Zimmerman -- been a carpenter. They were content provided it was just a little bit better. Just as in your European farmhouse, the real farmhouse, the peasant piles his manure in the front door, and the larger his manure pile, the richer he is. Just try and find the manure pile on the American farm.

Well, here's an entirely different thing. They've been conditioned and patterned for centuries to certain rituals and certain discipline. Now discipline here, someone says, "Discipline, what's that?" Now every German knows when it says, "Es is verboten." He knows, he understands that, he knows what it is, but when the American sees the sign -- so and so forbidden -- "What? Who in the hell does that guy think he is anyway?" After all, over there, the man is head of the house. In United States, what is he? Down in the office or the plant, he may be a big shot, but, by God, when he drives in his own driveway, I won't name the end of the animal, but it's part of a horse. Now you know it to be so.

Just as in any community in United States -- elect the man next door? No, you know what he is. You're not telling anybody, but tut tut tut, you know. Now there's no cohesion. We're the greatest joining nation in the world. There are 19,000 organizations in the State of New York that have to do with tax reform, ballot reform, and others. I'm talking of registered organizations. You say, "My God, is that possible?" Oh, yeah, but wait until you get to Illinois; they have 32,000. As you come west, it gets better and better. We're the greatest nation of joiners on earth. For what? Well, we don't know, but ....

Now, go in at lunchtime to any Rotary Club or Kiwanis. They've got the big buttons, you know, up here, and they stand up and put their hand over their heart and repeat the oath to the flag and then they say a prayer and then they sit down. Well, now, they've done their little bit for the week. Of course, if they're American Legion and can go to a convention, why, they get away from the womenfolk. The reason why a lot of men go to war. No, you have to admit it, face it. How many people do you know in your community, if you're living outside of a big apartment house, that have any independent position. No, they conform with everybody else on the block.

In Europe -- those of you who know Europe, can you imagine on a Sunday in a small German agricultural town or other, a German woman leaving town just to walk, to take a walk and do nothing else but take a walk just to see ....? No, no. She's got to have a basket or a tool or something else. She's got to walk to do something. Work -- high moral purpose. Now you know that.

What's the mathematical percentage of real rebels in United States? Well, I'll tell you. It's about 0.0004 of 1 percent. I'm talking about intellectual rebels who treat the values with contempt. Someone gives them a Cadillac, the average person, well, they've arrived. The only thing they dream of next is a fur-lined terlit. Oh, I mean this is part of the whole stupidity. Who's built this up over the last 50 years? Do our students at a university go through to acquire knowledge and learning? Oh, no -- points.

You blame the ones in West Point? No, it goes on in every college and in every university. Every fraternity has all the -- at least not every fraternity but the real good ones -- have all the past examination papers and all the questions. They do it everywhere. Why, do you know that I was once offered \$75 a week to go to two American universities -- very important ones -- and when I inquired why how that was done, "Well, we could play a game of billiards, a little game of cards once a week." I happened to have an ability to kick a field goal from 55 yards out. Well, naturally, it could have paid off -- didn't have to have any scholastic ability --- all you had to do was kick a football. Who's responsible for all this? You know it.

Little Junior is out here playing with a bunch of kids. Nice bright, sunshiny day in the better class suburbs -- not the low-class ones, the better class -- and he's jimmy and he's about 9-1/2. And Bobby, who's about 11-1/2, he's quite superior; so Bobby calls Jimmy's father something and Jimmy hauls off and smacks Bobby for a row of gilded ashcans. Well, what happens? All the mammas of the respective children rush out and grab them -- the little brats -- and Jimmy's mamma, just like every other mamma, drags Jimmy in and says, "Jimmy, you mustn't strike Bobby!" "But, ma, he called dad so and so and he called me a liar. I took a crack at him." "But, Jimmy, you've got to understand you mustn't strike Bobby." "Well, mom, but why not? I don't get it." "Jimmy,



Bobby's papa is daddy's best customer." And right then you've made a heel out of yourself and a hypocrite out of your offspring because what? The parents didn't have guts enough to stand up to a position.

[A QUESTION ON IMMIGRATION]

Well, they're coming in here. We could support a lot of population provided we didn't have to give them any work to do. We're supporting millions of people around the world today who are not working here. Encourage people to come here? I think our position is quite clear. I think before we become magnanimous on a world basis that we ought to clean up our own house and our own backyard, and that when we've established this country and this continent on a sound fundamental basis -- not on a 10-year plan or a 5-year plan, but on a 100-year basis to where there won't be any droughts, that is, of continental significance or there won't be any epidemics, and where everyone has education wide open to him limited only by their ability, and to where there's a stable operating physical mechanism continent-wide for the production and distribution of this abundance -- then I think we can be magnanimous and offer to take in 250,000 students a year free as guests of the continent and educate them for four years, and may God have mercy on their souls when they return! I mean we could do it with no tax at all -- I mean tax in the sense of burden.

[A QUESTION ABOUT NONPRODUCTIVE OR OVERHEAD EMPLOYEES!]

How many of you here have ever been inside a big flour mill -- Pillsbury No. 5, for instance? You have? Well, it's quite high, isn't it? You come down through the various floors and you look the long run -- you didn't see any employees -- but when you got down to the office, there was a magnificent big office. Well, our investigations are a close approximation, but, after all, we don't have a complete checking on them, but the great employment in there is in their office, financial, and supervisory staff. Only about 24 percent of their employees are actually engaged in the production of flour and handling of flour, wheat, and grains. Most of them are engaged in conducting all the little operations that go with keeping track of the financial ledgerdmain of hedging in the grain market.

The same thing applies to the New York subway. The employees who generate the power, take care of the tracks, run the cars, and valet the upholstery and all the rest of it, they do not number 25 percent. The majority of the employees are engaged in taking care of the nickels and then collecting the nickels and then accounting for them -- several at each station, per shift, you know. Of the slightly under 4 million meters in New York City, most of the employment is engaged in the billing, meter maintenance-repair, and the collection of funds, not in the production and distribution of power.

So, before we talk about nonproductive employment, let's get down to what is productive employment. How many appliance stores have you in your community -- in other words, how many spider webs have you?

We have found out in experimental little surveys in maps that in a transition you could institute a distribution system by taking five blocks in New York or Chicago -- five blocks by five blocks -- that's 25 blocks; and you place all your stores in the center. Therefore, they only have 2-1/2 blocks to walk and your store distribution units would run through from block to block. Trucks would drive right clean through. Well, I don't know whether you realize what a reduction that would be, but the average reduction would be 38 to 1 and provide 24-hour service, whether it's lambchops, Grape Nuts, or what it is, it would be better than now and you would have a surplus of equipment left over. Thirty-eight times is now engaged to what would handle it under that system.

What is it we mean by nonproductive? We increase our federal employment, our state employments and our municipal employment. The tax revenue income from the states today is not great enough to maintain the existing roads -- we have so many miles of them -- let alone build the new highways that are required by heavy loading and high-speed traffic. The New Jersey Turnpike, whose bonds were bought by one of the great insurance companies -- the cost is \$2 million dollars a mile, isn't it? Isn't that wonderful? Where does it go?

WHAT IS THE DEAL WITH CARDINAL SPELLMAN'S OFFER -- SHALL WE SAY SANCTUARY -- TO NINETY STUDENTS WHO CAN'T BEHAVE THEMSELVES IN OUR MILITARY SCHOOLS?

That's playing politics in public. After all, they're human beings and they err. To err is human, to forgive is what? Take it away -- it's limburger. Now all you've got to do is have the Protestant Bishop of the Episcopalian Church make the same statement and the goo is complete.

DO YOU HAVE ANY FIGURES ON THE OIL PRODUCTION THAT THEY'RE DRILLING IN NORTH DAKOTA NOW?

The oil production? Well, they also have oil just across the line in North Dakota at Virden, Manitoba, just on the line, but so far the yield on those wells, it's down at quite a depth.

THE BASIN ISN'T BIG ENOUGH?

That I won't say, but the yield is not enough, to sustain anything as yet. They'll have to have a larger yield. But the big discoveries in oil are the new discovery in Tabasco in Mexico, the one in New Guinea, and the three big new oil fields in Russia 2,000 miles from the Caspian. Those are the big new oil fields. Of course, you have a whole basin there, but as to whether you can get oil in a big enough quantity .... You see, that first well there was 12,000 feet, and that was only a few barrels a day.

WE HAD A STATEMENT MADE IN MINNEAPOLIS BY A SO-CALLED EXPERT THAT THIS BASIN UP THERE WAS GOING TO PRODUCE AS MUCH OR MORE THAN ALL OF SAUDI ARABIA. IT WAS ON THE RADIO.

Well, your oil companies are frantic. After all, one of the Continental Governors of Technocracy is Associate Director of Research of one of the greatest oil companies of the world. We have some little idea of the way the oil company is thinking. They're financing more wells, drilling of more wells, more geophysical and geologic survey parties than they ever did in history.

Now the wells they drill -- if they can get the steel -- will run close to 45,000 and even greater this year, but the percentage of dry holes is climbing -- 34 percent; and of wildcats, only one in ten is a wet hole; nine are dry. In other words, the spots are going off the cards. You used to be able to

stack them like this and come on out with a certain percentage. It's all right playing chess, but when you put the squares in motion, the pieces no longer mean anything. That's the same thing here. There's oil there -- there's oil up through the Canadian Provinces and at Peace River, and there's possible oil on the west shore of Hudson Bay -- sedimentary there -- and other places; but as to whether it's there in sufficient volume at a depth that we can take it out is another matter.

If we have a failure in one major oil field of United States, that will be very interesting. If it's in two major oil fields, you'll have to make up your minds in United States where 80 percent of the population is going to get the gas to drive a car. What would happen? Who's going to decide all of this? The local committee of the Kiwanians or Rotary or Chamber of Commerce? That only the deserving Americans get gas for their cars. We're going to worry about Communists? Hooey!

[INAUDIBLE QUESTION]

Well, they always want to build up the resource because that's the basis for your bond issues. Remember I was let out of my contract -- a very lucrative one -- as consulting engineer, because I made a factual report based on thousands of core drillings, geologic surveys, and everything of associated companies, engineers, geologists, and everything else, and those were the conclusions we came to and I lost a very nice income. Why? Because the bond issue is based on something that was only going to last that long.

WHAT IS THE MAXIMUM DEPTH NOW THAT WE CAN GO ON?

Well, pumping -- if you've got the casing big enough to put it down there -- we can drill wells over 20,000 feet. You can drill them straight, you can drill them faster than you ever have in history, but that is not the problem. The problem is exactly the same as your giant calculating machine, Norbert Weiner, and others. You can build calculating machines that can calculate any problem and remember it, but that is not the problem of the people of this country and this social system. The problem is to find a human being of such standing to ask the machine an intelligent question.

Same thing comes up -- it's not a question of how far we can drill. Our modern rotary rigs with their high power and the high pressure air or mud or if you want to go down and burn your way down. You've got the new high frequency arc with aluminum, and it will produce a temperature equivalent of that of the sun and you can walk through granite like that with it -- only get a little distance away, because the molten granite will spray all over the place. You go down faster than any drill could. Of course, the Russians may be using atomic fission to blow up mountains. That's the best use for it.

HOW ABOUT THE WATER SUPPLY IN NEW YORK AND HOW MUCH FURTHER HAVE THEY GONE IN SABOTAGING THE FLYING WING?

Well, the water supply in New York -- we haven't got the water resources in the present water reservoirs. We're using more and more water. Do you know what people say down there? Show you how naive they are. Water? Why, there's any amount of water. All we've got to do is go up and take it out of the Great Lakes. That's actually printed in your papers. How many million gallons can you take out of Lake Erie a day before it starts to show? Here's your proposal just west of Chicago, the Fox River and beyond. How many hundred million gallons a day do they propose that the Chicago Metropolitan Area Water District pump out of Lake Michigan over the Fox River Divide? Who's crazy anyway?

They think water is something that is illimitable -- it's infinite. No, it isn't. Water should be farmed on a continuous crop runoff basis the same as anything else, but we take water out of the lakes or the rivers, the springs -- do we put it back? Oh, phooey, dump it in the sea, do anything with it. Put sewerage in it -- if you fall in the Passaic River, you're either poisoned or asphyxiated. You can't drown in it, it's too thick.

Your water consumption has jumped in every American city with air conditioning, more baths, more showers, more refrigerators. Have we increased the water potential any? "Oh, the Great Lakes are there. We just pull it out of the Great Lakes."

Now you have the same thing down through Ohio, and don't think it's just right here. The water table has fallen all across the continent. And you have it up in the Peace River, "They're

MEMBERSHIP MEETING, DETROIT,  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT

1951

not short of water up there." Oh, yes, they are. And then we blow up such things in the SATURDAY EVENING POST about the San Joaquin where we build the Shasta Dam, you see, and run the water downhill from Shasta, then we put in a giant pumping station with huge motors to pump the water that was uphill after we run it downhill to pump it up again ....

END OF TAPE









**THE WORDS AND WISDOM OF  
HOWARD SCOTT**

Volume 2

Technocracy Inc.

**HOWARD SCOTT** (April 1, 1880-January 1, 1970)

Mr. Scott is best known for founding the Technical Alliance and also Technocracy Inc. both of which he directed. Scott was an American industrial engineer noted for his efforts in the application of the thermodynamics and vector analysis of American mathematical physicist Willard Gibbs to the realm of economic and other social phenomenon. His 1932 essay on the subject of the energetic regulation of economy was *Thermodynamic Interpretation of Social Phenomena*.



# **TECHNOCRACY'S HOWARD SCOTT SAID:**

COMPILED

BY

SECTION 3, REGIONAL DIVISION 8141  
TECHNOCRACY INC.  
AKRON, OHIO

PUBLISHED IN UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
BY  
SECTION 3, REGIONAL DIVISION 8141  
TECHNOCRACY INC.  
1106 KENMORE BOULEVARD  
AKRON, OHIO 44314

First Edition  
July 1989

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
AKRON, OHIO  
WITH  
HOWARD SCOTT  
AUGUST 29, 1951

What I would like to do this evening is go back and give a slight review of the evolution of political and social thinking in United States. Some of it is going to sound a little strange. Of course, we are accustomed at this time of year to having the myth and the propaganda of the bretheren landing on the Plymouth Rock, which doesn't exist. They didn't land there at all, and the Thanksgiving -- of course the Indians had Thanksgiving for centuries before any European ever landed here; they always celebrated after they gathered their crops. They also had a type of celebration in Europe -- a different time of year, of course. Our Thanksgiving here is a little late, but then that's due to political interference. Lincoln, of course, pulled it the first time.

Now, if you'll remember our founding fathers -- most of them never had an idea of ever having a Republic of United States. They were engaged in high-class racketeering-smuggling, land stealing, and general freebooting. After all, my ancestors down in Virginia grabbed off all the land they could ride around in a day. Over in Pennsylvania, they got into trouble with the walking purchase, if you remember. That was permissible. The Indian never had any idea of property rights such as we have when he sold the so-called property. He wasn't selling the land; he was merely selling the hunting privileges. We took advantage of it.

Now George Washington was the husband of the richest woman in North America. He never had an idea. He was a gentleman Virginian, and most gentlemen Virginians never had an idea. I say that because I know my fellow countrymen. They are charming people, ladies and gentlemen, and they've never been anything else. Well, he didn't want to start another country. He had no idea of a revolution,

Thomas Jefferson -- well, he was a country gentleman. He advocated 50 acres for everyone. That was very nice of Thomas, because Thomas had 10,000 in one farm alone, and if you have 10,000 of your own, you can always be charming and noblesse oblige about other people having 50 acres apiece. These are the fathers of our so-called Democracy.

Hancock and the others up in Boston were engaged in the profitable racket of smuggling against the British Laws, and it was so profitable, of course, that several of them were up for apprehension. Don't you remember that Benjamin Franklin made that nice statement when he said, "Gentlemen, if we do not hang together, we'll all hang separately." What were they proposing to do? They were proposing to retire to the wilds of Virginia -- or now West Virginia -- and wait until it all blew over.

Well, a printer by the name of Thomas Paine wrote THE RIGHTS OF MAN. He had a few concepts of what political advancement of his time should be, but Washington, Jefferson, the Adamses -- go on down the list, Hancock, Carroll -- all the rest of them, no one of them ever advanced an idea and find one if you can. You can't; they never had one. Let's be frank about it and face it, because the population of the original thirteen colonies, there were only a few percent that were entitled to be called real citizens. Over 90 percent were what? Either slaves, indentured servants, apprentice mechanics, or renegades out in the bush.

Well, the original boys found it easy to deal in land titles from the King and to swap them between themselves. There was great trading in land grants over in London by those who never came to this country; and remember Washington went in for a nice little deal of 500,000 acres that were here on the Ohio, didn't he? Remember that? Nobody likes to talk about it except down home where we know all of them. We know their background. Down in Virginia, we don't think the Byrds are anything. Who are the Byrds, anyway? Just a lousy, bloody bunch of upstarts. They're like the Fitzgeralds in Ireland. The Irishman said, "Well, who are they? They've only been here 800 years!" Byrds make good cider. They did once upon a time, but now they got into politics and they don't even make good cider anymore.

Did any of the founding fathers have any idea of what they were to found? Oh, no. Finally some of them got together and you had the Declaration of Independence, the Equalitarian. That came out of the few, but the Equalitarians and the Declaration of Independence were sabotaged by the Constitutionlists in 1787.

George Washington -- what did he ever win as a general? Did he win a battle? Did he win the revolution? Yes, Cornwallis surrendered at Yorktown, but there were more French troops than

there were the Continental Army at Yorktown, and the French Navy, the French Fleet, under Lafayette, without them there would have been no surrender of Cornwallis. We had, of course, at that time the Revolutionary Army. We had three generals. One was Clark. He fought throughout the war, out here in Detroit, Illinois, and Morgan. We had one more -- Benedict Arnold. Benedict Arnold was so frustrated at the inefficiency that he turned traitor.

Clark, of course, after the Revolutionary War Congress voted him a jeweled and golden sword, and when he was presented with it, he broke it across his knee and flung it in their faces and went out and tried to drink himself to death.

George Washington, if you remember, was captured by the French near Fort Duquesne, and some years later Goddard -- in the same place -- was caught in the same coup d'état. I mean, how dumb do we have to be!

Now all of this is written up quite differently in the conventional history, and the conflict that was formulated between the Equalitarians of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitutionals of 1787 has never been resolved, and it's still here. The War of 1812-14, the Texas and Texas Republic, the Mexican War, and the War between the States are all part and parcel of an unresolved political conflict because we never followed through in our thinking. All this is germane today because it is coming up with a bang.

I had an uncle who occasionally had a lucid interval, and he didn't think states rights were worth fighting for in 1861. So he became persona non grata in Richmond and went to Boston. He believed in a lot of things as smelly as he did in Richmond, so he wrote several pamphlets summing up that the economic cost of the war to preserve the Union and states rights and to free the slaves would cost many times more than the economic development of the south, and you still had the problem on your hands after you won the war.

You see, I come by my tendencies naturally.

Well, after all, Sam Houston down in Texas -- the Austin and Long Agreement, the Empire of Mexico -- what were they? It was a contract to settle citizens in Mexican territory, then, of

course, Texas. The contract called for the settlement of Roman Catholics, which is only natural. The only trouble is that the signers of the contract on this side couldn't deliver that kind of religious persuasion. So, Santa Anna set up to teach them a lesson, and General Sam Houston, knowing his Texans -- oh, yes, you get the publicity of the Alamo and all that -- but Sam Houston knew that there was only one way to make his Texans fight: he retreated until he got between the two arms of the river. Then he sent his special squad around and they burned down the bridges behind the Texans. He sent them around the other way after the Mexican Army had crossed and burned them down behind the Mexicans as he had burned all the settlers' homes on his retreat. Well, his Texans couldn't retreat any farther and the Mexicans couldn't retreat; so, they had to fight. And he defeated the Mexican Army and captured the Emperor of Mexico. The Republic of Texas was born, but he knew his Texans. He didn't stay long in that position, because he went back to live with the Indians.

Now we've had a terrific expansion during all these years and yet here the political thinking of these United States isn't a great deal different than it was 100 years ago or 150. I'm talking now of the published and expressed thinking. I'm talking about the actual thinking of the individual. That's a different matter, but we're still believing in states rights. We still mouth all the nonsense of liberty. Oh, we love to proclaim that we're all born equal -- we're all for that; but we know that we are a little more equal than the rest of you. You find that all over the country don't you? Everybody is born equal, but we're a little more equal than the others; otherwise, we wouldn't feel good about it.

Down in Mexico today they refer in the press and on the radio to three social classifications: there's the "Cadiac,", the "Nylon", and the "Rayon". The Rayons are at the bottom, the Nylons the next up, the top is the Cadillac. That epitomizes the social classifications. In other words, you haven't arrived unless you're in the Cadillac class, and, of course, like those in the school class who were hit in the automobile accident and taken to hospital -- they were chagrined because they were hit by a Ford. No college student wants to be hit by a Ford today. It's all right being hit by a Cadillac.

Now Lincoln was a politician. He occupied almost every



political office before he got to the White House -- from Postmaster, sheriff, and a saloon license, he became the attorney for the railroad interests. He was for slavery in the slave states; he was opposed to slavery in the non-slave states. Comme ci, comme ca. He didn't split rails -- that's hooey. Nice little fiction. He wanted to build the Union Pacific three feet wide. It's over his own signature.

Mr. Thomas Jefferson -- even if Jefferson didn't lead the way in negotiating the Louisiana Purchase from Napoleon -- who was bankrupt at the time -- still Jefferson believed firmly and so stated over his own signature that west of the Mississippi wouldn't be populated in a thousand years.

What was their concept politically? Well, under the original constitution, only those who owned certain property could vote, correct? And women didn't have a "soul" in United States until 1846. That's the first instance of a printed word contending that women had a soul in United States -- 1846. So you females today, spiritually, you see, you have only had a background a little over 100 years old.

Bathtubs? Oh, yes, we had kind of a makeshift one, but they used to be handmade out of block tin, and a cabinet maker would black-walnut it. They cost around \$4,200 for the tub. Well, if they were still handmade by craftsmen of that time, none of you would be coming clean here tonight because you couldn't afford it.

Now try to realize that Pericles or any other Athenian statesman could have had breakfast with George Washington, and they would have understood each other perfectly because their concepts, their mode of behavior, and their values were identical.

We've moved up into another age, and it's only been within the last 40 years. After all, Senators in United States were appointed by the State Legislature, were they not, until 1912. Am I correct? You just never had an opportunity to vote for your senator. Now you can elect him; you can pick your own jackasses. And you've demonstrated that he's just like everybody else. Of course, in Ohio, you have honest politics -- you don't have gambling or crime!

Well, there's been skullduggery in every election from the first one down to today. Why kid yourself that politics are anything but what they are? Now if you realize that our Constitution is what? A contract, really, of confederation in which the economic channelization of the 48 sovereign powers are guaranteed to be conducted in perpetuity for the benefit of the prime holders of debt. That's the real essence of our Constitution, What? Change our Constitution? Not over our dead bodies! You've only changed it 22 times; you'll have to change it again.

We are the only major nation on the face of the globe whose political institutions haven't undergone a fundamental renovation in the last 150 years. We're the most outstanding anachronism of political institutions extant. Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, France -- every other major country -- India is far superior to us. We squabble over every little county, every little police force, township, municipality. Well, so long as we had new territory to expand into, new economic horizons to reach, everything was wonderful, and we've had a grand time doing it. Oh, there was suffering along the road, yes, but we've never been really invaded. We've never had to fight for years. We've had it damned easy compared to a lot of other people, and our political thinking is going to change, not because Americans are suddenly going to become gifted with omniscience or superintelligence, oh, no. Look what we've done -- with the aid of modern technology, we've exploited our earth, our mineral resources, the sea, and everything around it. We've built up the greatest producing mechanism that man has ever known, and we haven't the slightest idea what the hell to do with it.

Our ministers in our churches are screaming about the materialism which they, the ministers, priests, and rabbis, enjoy. In other words, they've never had it so easy either, because never has the public of any country had such an income to divvy up to them. And the Holy Fathers for centuries had to go to outdoor privies. Now they can speak under very comfortable circumstances and enjoy the indoor plumbing.

Now it's getting more and more difficult to frighten the populace of this continent with the terrors of purgatory and life beyond the grave, and the nearer you come to abundance, the less

you can bludgeon the population with the fears of the abstract and something beyond this life. You can scream about materialism, but you notice that they all accept it. Why, the Vatican has its radio station; so do these other churches. They're all going to get in on television because they realize, as demonstrated by the last two political conventions, that never has the populace of this country been provided with such an opportunity to mug yourself across the country. And every single delegate at the convention -- what? Did he damn it to get up there and make some motion where the television camera would single him out for his constituents.

Well, one of our Americans some years ago once defined a patriot and a diplomat as an honest man who is appointed by his country to go abroad and lie about his own nation. We've never had to do much thinking as to whether our institutions were fundamentally sound or to what the next state of progression was going to be. You simply voted them in, and four years from now if we didn't like them, we voted them out. Now that was all right provided that there was always room for continuous expansion, always more resources for further exploitation and development; but, today, we have reached a situation that has never existed before. Writers, intellectuals, philosophers, and speakers have from time to time in the last century and a half talked about crises arising in American history. There never was any crisis, fundamentally; we never had a real revolution. We only had a political transference, that's all. The boys in the rackets merely shifted over and took over under a new name. You know how they do it here in Akron or in Cleveland. When they get pinched, somebody else -- the brother-in-law -- takes it over; of course, Governor Lausche ought to know. You didn't elect him, did you? Well, that is what's happened.

Yes, we've had great coal fields, great oil fields, iron ore bodies -- we had them all, and United States in 1820 was one of the great virgin areas of the world, and, brother, have we moved up. Well, we've reached a point that no other civilization in human history -- there's nothing to compare to it. There isn't any precedent to go by -- it's unique. Now there isn't going to be any long-haired Bolsheviks in the streets. Nobody is going to force you with that, but you're going to have change, not the type of change the Republicans are screaming about in the election. People in United States didn't want any change; they

only wanted a shift of gears. They're scared to death there might be a change. They thought if they changed gears, they might get on the "right" side.

Well, let's see if we can give you a picture of it for a moment.

Our industrial capacity has been increased by the greatest investment in capital goods ever known -- \$26 to \$27 billion a year. Canada is even doing a greater percentage. Now, if you had giant charts on the wall in front of you, your production capacity would be way out here in the tallest column, and then your actual production would be back of that -- a certain spacing, and your consumption back of that. In other words, your consumption is not equalling your actual production and your actual production is far below your actual capacity. Now so long as we had scarcity and also had the land and the resources, the water, and the manpower, and were not subject to attack by outside forces, you'd have recurring little cycles but you had no fundamental situation. We've never had one -- even the Civil War wasn't. They didn't know what they fought the war for, and when they finished with it, they didn't know where they were at. Well, here we are in an organization that has been battling for a number of years, battling for a new idea, not for a political party, not to be elected to any political office, and not to make money either. Well, it's a kind of strange proposition, but don't forget, ladies and gentleman, that there is a background for this. In 1830, there was a book that was a best seller of its day. In 1880, you had Edward Bellamy's "Looking Backward," a little greater development of the one in 1830. True, it was an artistic, emotional projection -- both of them, but they were on the right track. Technocracy comes along and starts a technical research and design which is entirely different. Now, we contended in 1920 that there wasn't going to be any revolutionary upset, there wasn't going to be any barricades in the streets, or in the '30s.

There were thousands and thousands who thought, "Oh, my God, it was going to be torn down overnight." You remember. We said no. Wait until you have the capacity and the abundance, then watch out how quick it will happen. We've had various little splinter things happen over the years. There's been things like \$20 every Tuesday and \$30 every Thursday, Upton Sinclair's EPIC

program, end poverty in California; Dr. Townsend's old-age revolving plan; the non-partisan League of the Dakotas; the Farmer-Labor Party of Minnesota; the Greenbacks; the Populists long before those; they flared up and died.

When the Civil War ended, yes, General Paret, General MacIver, and General Hunt reached the Mexican border when the Amnesty Proclamation was issued, and MacIver and Paret turned to Hunt and said, "Well, you have a wife and children; you can go back -- we'll go on." They served under Maximilian, and when Maximilian had to surrender at El Otero, they were allowed to march out with the honors of war. Juarez, of course, the Mexican executed Maximilian and the French generals, but those two went on and MacIver became Field Marshal for the armies of Emperor Don Pedro of Brazil. Paret, years later, moved out to an island in the Pacific with his famous bullpup gun. That was General Paret -- bullpup gun of the Confederate Army. When he died, the stars and bars were still flying, and the bullpup guns were still under the flag out in an island in the Pacific.

There were southerners who migrated to Brazil and other places, but there were no political ideas or philosophies that went with them. We never had any. We just did a "fittin" to be "fittin", that's all. Never knew what the hell it was all about.

Of course, over in Korea, we fight one day to take one ridge and then they take it away from you the next, and if you do take that ridge and ten more ridges, what have you got? You don't know. They don't know why we went there in the first place, they don't know why they stay there now, and when they come back, they don't know what they came back for.

We've never been in a really tough war. We've always been in a war in the last fifty years that was a walkover. Well, kind of a disagreeable thing; let's tear into it and get it over and get back home -- which we've done; but now we're in an interesting and peculiar situation. Our oil wells are going deeper every year. The number we have to drill are increasing. The yield per 10,000 feet of oil well casing is going down, down, down. And you say, "Well, what difference does that make? We're doing 6.4 million barrels of oil a day." Whoopee! Nothing to bother about. Sell them some more oil. Sell them some more automobiles. Well, we've got the automobile capacity up to 10 million cars a year

and estimate they would like to produce 5.5 million in 1953. That will shove the passenger automobiles in United States to practically 50 million.

Remember back before World War I? Well, there never was any traffic problem with cars and trucks. Why, no, you could start out and know you'd never get in a traffic jam. Now they get in a tangle on the Jersey Throughway and you have 14 of them pile up in one place. We're going to build more throughways, but it has reached that nice situation in the State of New York where if all the registered cars in the State of New York were placed bumper to bumper, there's not enough highway to take the cars. They would have to go over in another state. Smart people this, isn't it? We're so smart.

We have an oil refining capacity at around 7.8 million barrels a day. We're importing practically a million barrels a day. For the first time in history, we're building 40,000-ton deadweight tonnage tankers. Do you realize what that means? That means that we're building tankers the size of the Liner UNITED STATES, because it doesn't have the equipment inside of it that the UNITED STATES has -- 950 feet. What for? We're in a rush to build the world's biggest tankers. We have to pull the oil from someplace else. California never thought it would live to see the day when it had tankers coming in every week -- from where? Far off Sumatra, from Africa, with oil for California.

What's beyond in the oil? Well, nine out of every ten wildcats are dry. Their average depth is over 4,000 feet for every well and increasing. Thirty-five percent of all wells drilled are dry. The odds on discovering an oil pool with sufficient total production for one year's consumption of petroleum in United States are in excess of 1,000 to 1. Any gambler will take you on that basis. Even the dumbest cluck will never walk into a gambling house and buck 1,000 to 1. That's too much. But we have 158 million that are dumber than that, Let's face it. Where are we going to get it from? Let's have more trucks, more busses, more automobiles -- somewhere we'll find it. Eisenhower will talk to God and that'll be all right. He's a little closer to God than Harry was. Fixed it up with Archbishop Spellman beforehand.

It isn't a question of whether anybody likes these facts.

Technocracy doesn't make them. They're cold, hard propositions, and when people say to you, "Oh, we'll never have real radical ideas in this country, oh, no. Now, I myself am Republican and my father has been a Republican, my grandfather has been a Republican -- we'll always be Republican." Well, whether he's for the Democrat doesn't make any difference or a Republican.

If you have a failure of one major oil field in United States, what are you going to do? Are you going to tell 15 million car owners that they can't go to work tomorrow? Oh, no, you're not, brother, You're going to have more raving "Reds" or whatever you like to call them in 24 hours than Russia ever saw. "What! You mean to say I can't go to my job? I can't get the pay envelope to feed the wife and kids?" There's going to be action -- and they never even voted -- but they did drive a car.

Water is another serious thing. It's a problem all over Canada and United States, a serious problem. Yes, there's water, more water on the North American Continent than any like area of the globe. What we've done is what we've done with everything else -- the hell with today and let the devil take the hindmost! What's New York City proposing to do today? Why, come up here to the reat Lakes and lay pipe lines from Lake Erie -- take the water out of Lake Erie -- billions of gallons a day; and when you say, "What about the other cities?" "Well, that's up to them. Let them take the water out." See how anarchic this whole thing is? The Puritans were anarchists; they weren't tolerant. They were an intolerant lot of BBs. So are we. What are you going to do with all these cities? Only the big ones have the capitalization to put in the giant aqueducts. The little fellows are out of luck.

You have a city here in Ohio that's having a wonderful time for the last 60 years. They have a certain type of limestone formation below. It was pumping its sewage down in that limestone formation, wasn't it? It didn't have to have a sewage disposal plant. Whoopee! Now, what happened? Well, the bacteria count 50 to 60 miles away reached the danger point all because forthright American citizens in that Ohio city had taken the easiest way. They weren't doing anything wrong; they were just getting rid of the FAB. Now typhoid turns up miles and miles right around it and they're worried because they've got to put in sewage disposal plants.

Water? What did we ever care about water? We've got lots of it. Go up in the Peace River today in Canada and they're going 20 some miles for water. The water table has fallen all down the western plains, and it's fallen in California. California has had a wonderful time. The Bank of America has advanced money -- loans all over the place -- the [Grasti?] industry, backed by the Bank of America -- beautiful fields of green out there in the desert. You come up over the Hatchfield Rise and there they are -- stretched out -- magnificent. Now you're standing in the south end of San Joaquin Valley looking north, and that's the great California trough, 550 miles long, the small farms are on the east side, or your right, looking north on the map. Your big ones are on the left. Well, the Gross de Boers had the money to put in diesel and electric power and drill wells. Well, but they have gone down 369 feet since the last of the war -- 1945. Over on the left side, they're drilling 2,000 feet. Can you go much farther? Oh, yes, you can drill a hole 25,000 feet; that doesn't say you'll get anything. But if you try it, you should have a hole drilled in your head first -- save the country trouble.

We have water pollution. Well, it's the usual talk of the local board, the local county, or the state or something else, the fisheries, the wildlife. You know, there's any number of these things. Yes, you should put a stop to that, but the sewage goes out whether it's human sewage or industrial sewage -- it pollutes. We use the water up. We dump it out on the road to the sea where it can't be used again.

Well, water isn't illimitable; it's a definite, limited, physical reality, the same as our oil or our coal or soil or anything else. There isn't any political party today in United States that dares touch water -- fundamental water hydrology of this continent. Oh, no, we'll think up something, boys. We do the best we can. We'll submit it. We'll have Congress decide it. Well, what has Congress ever decided about water? After all, they're elected from states, and the boundary lines of many states are up the center of your rivers, aren't they? Couldn't expect to get any agreement regarding the Mississippi because the boundary lines of the states on the Mississippi are at the center of the Mississippi and the center of the Mississippi shifts. The boundary line moves over this way and moves over that way.



Now to really do a job on the Mississippi, let's look at it for a moment. It's around 870 miles. It's 470 miles by airline from New Orleans to St. Louis. It's about 870 to 890 miles by the river. If you straightened the river out, you'd take 400 miles out with the kinks. Well, but real estate -- the boys that are in the grab bag, some of those places wouldn't be on the river when you straightened it -- the new one. They would be up there, high and dry or over on the soil bank. That would ruin the real estate values. Oh, you couldn't do that. We've been building levees on the lower Mississippi for 300 years. To prove it to-anybody, all you've got to do is take a sample of their water at any given point and go a hundred miles downstream and take another sample, and you'll find the sedimentation content has increased. "Well, I know it's a problem, but you can't -- just can't do certain things to the river."

You can't have a St. Lawrence Seaway. It's all right to have one of those 12-foot things but a real seaway? Huh-uh. The railroads are agin' it, Montreal is agin' it, New York is agin' it, the banks are agin' it, everybody's agin' it. And the people? They don't know anything about that; they're not even interested. They're like the people in the San Joaquin Valley in California. They don't know nothin' from nothin', except when the water runs out and they scream.

We build a Boulder Dam -- pardon me, Hoover. We build it in the wrong place. Do not misunderstand me. The actual technical construction of the dam is excellent. It's efficiently done, but it's located in the wrong place. Why? Because it was located by politicians. It's put in Black Canyon. It should have been put lower down the river, and, of course, the State of Nevada and the State of Arizona -- the dam has to be built so that the state line will be exactly the center of the dam. States rights -- yes, sir! Got to have a powerhouse 50 percent on each side. Below Boulder-Hoover Dam, the river goes down like that and does a nice curve, a regular little hairpin loop. The dam should have been lower down the river, and then you tunnel through that and the powerhouses should all have been on one side. Ah, you couldn't do that -- that would all be in one state! Can't have that. My God! That would leave the face of the dam free for hydraulic lift locks. Got to fix it so it's a mess.

Now the same thing -- we're agin' planning. We can't plan

anything. Why? Why, it's socialism, creeping socialism. BUSINESS WEEK says so, COLLIER'S says so, SATURDAY EVENING POST -- all the press of the country. You can't do anything about conserving the production and use of oil, coal, minerals, iron ore, water, or anything else. Oh, no, it interferes with states rights, and we are going to hand the Tidelands oil back to the states.

Now you see, Lincoln was the baby that opened up the federal resources of United States for exploitation. That's why he's always so extolled. I don't know whether you understand that or not. There were a couple of amendments, were there not, passed by the Lincoln regime? They were responsible for opening wide the exploitation of national resources by private business. Remember Lincoln also said he'd win the election because they had enough land out there to give every soldier in the Union Army a quarter of a section and another one for his wife. Why not? It's there to give away. And we've had a fine time.

These problems that are coming up here, we've never had to deal with them. We could always avoid them by the expediency of some immediacy. We'd juggle it for the moment. There are two classes of people in New York City: those who stay awake all night because they can't sleep and those who stay awake all night to learn the angles. Well, we've been so busy learning the angles for the past 150 years, we've never had to do any constructive thinking.

Our railroads are 4 feet, 8-1/2 inch gauge. The Erie Railroad and the railroads in the southern states were all better gauge than that. Why has the Erie got the biggest machinery shipments between Chicago and New York? Because its right-of-way was the old wide gauge. The railroad gauge of the southern states wasn't changed until long after the Civil War. And while Lincoln advocated three feet for the Union Pacific, it wasn't design. How did you come to get 4 feet, 8-1/2 inch? Narrower design? Oh, no, that was the gauge of the stagecoach and milady's carriage in Britain, if you know. Yes. When they laid the first rails, they were just strap iron on timber. So they copied the same gauge as the carriage and the stagecoach.

You can't really design a passenger car or a freight car on a 4-foot, 8-1/2-inch gauge because no matter how you try it, you have to have a long girder construction, and you have to go up in

the air to carry the load. The center of gravity is way up above the rails, and if you try to hit any speed with it, she whips.

Now if you have a 3-meter gauge, or 9 feet, 10.1 inch, then you really can design a car and a train, and the center of gravity comes down below the top of the rail. You can hit 150 miles per hour average train speed and there's no whip. Six hours between New York and Chicago. You couldn't afford to run bulk passenger planes if you had that train speed, and your freight train wouldn't be any longer than they are now; but instead of 5 to 6 thousand tons, they would have 15 to 20 thousand ton loads.

Are our automobiles designed? No, we're still copying the carriage. Cadillac, your Packard, your Buick, any one of them, are they vehicles for transportation? Just look at them. In the same overall length, you widen the gauge out. You could really have a job. Why, it's senseless to have axles in an automobile. It's stupid. You've still got the engine in front. It doesn't belong there.

We engineers can design a car with a thousand less parts in it. Why don't we? We have. Well, what's the trouble with it? The same trouble -- the automobile industry wants a little innovation that it can introduce every year as additional sales to sock the public.

Well, now you've got cars up to 50 million. You produce 5.5 million more in 1953 and gasoline and street and highway operation have become a problem. Now it isn't a question any longer of who pays for a car or whether anybody ever pays for a car anymore. When you get over 50 million passenger cars in United States, it doesn't make a cent's worth of difference who in the devil owns any of them. Put them all on the road -- do you move? Where do you go? Do you go anyplace? Did you ever stop to figure it out? A nice little job if you've got an adding machine. Get your maps and your mileage and add them up -- 50 million passenger cars. They're yours, they're all paid for; they're full of gas, and you're going someplace. Oh, are you? Brother, you aren't going anywhere. Anybody going to stop you? Any dictator out there? No. You all have your own vehicle; you're all obeying the law. The only trouble is that there are too darn many of you all wanting to go the same way at the same time.

Now remember that the so-called concept of political democracy we have -- we extol ourselves that we're all born equal, we've all got all these liberties, and we all want the same thing; and it's all right so long as only a few of us have them. But the moment that you get millions to have them, then the fun starts.

Are you going to rectify it by putting in Democrats or Republicans? Oh, no. The people of this country have got to do a job of thinking. Now they may have it forced on them by circumstances, but the probabilities are that the circumstances will be the force majeure rather than any initiative of themselves. Or to state it mildly that it's only when they're hit sufficiently hard on the posterior that they become conscious of it back of their ears. I'm speaking collectively.

We never have time to know how the neighbor in the next block lives or the next county; and, in fact, we never give a hang unless we all land in the same boat at the same time. Then everybody screams. That's the way we have social progress in United States -- not by intention or by design.

So I'd like to point out that back in World War I there were a number of intellectuals, liberals, so-called progressives -- Walter Lippman, for instance. Walter Lippman graduated from Harvard and so did Stuart Chase. So did John Reed approximately the same year. Walter Lippman became secretary to the Mayor of Schenectady, the Socialist mayor. He joined the Socialist Party, Well, Joyce Frankfurter -- a whole lot more -- some of them went to the Supreme Court, some of them went to the younger brain trust of Wilson to Paris and Versailles, and they slipped over from their so-called radicalism of the left to the well-paid conservatism of the middle.

Stuart Chase, of course, went to work in the Federal Trade Commission. Jack Reed became a war correspondent via Mexico and then went over to Europe, and by accident he landed in Petrograd in 1917, just about the time the regime blew up. He wrote "Ten Days that Shook the World." He came back here a member of the Socialist Party. He wasn't when he left, and, of course, he advocated action, and the left wing of the Socialist Party was formed. And while you are at it, he asked me to speak at this meeting in the Opera House on West 23rd. I didn't know what kind

of a meeting it was, so I went up there and tore the meeting to pieces. And it broke the Socialist Party wide open. And what the hell did they do but they formed the Communist Party. This happens to be history you don't know. I was never a member of the Socialist Party or any other party. Just simply because I laid it on the line. That was the left wing, if you remember, the left wing movement in the Socialist Party.

Well, remember during World War I, Rose Pastor Stokes, Victor Burger. Eugene Debs -- they all went to jail. Now they were sincere. I'm not decrying their sincerity. There were thousands of others that went to jail. What did they go to jail for? They were opposed to war. They had pacifistic ideas, humanitarian ideas. They thought they would really be able to do something. What happened? Well, the leader of the Socialist Party -- I shouldn't say he is now -- but Norman Thomas, the perennial candidate for president, just before Pearl Harbor was on the platform in Madison Square Garden jammed to the roof. So was Father Curran, so was Kathleen Norris, so was Lindbergh, so was Wheeler, and a lot more. And the photographs what? The Fascist salute to the stars and stripes. It's there. You can find it. We've got it in our files. Every newspaper had it.

In this last election, the Socialist Party -- the remnants of it -- divided in half -- advised their members to vote for Stevenson. Now Henry Wallace in 1948 was the only millionaire businessman running for president. He had six beautiful big farms, hybrid corn, hybrid chickens out in Iowa, besides the AGRICULTURAL JOURNAL. Henry Wallace was sincere, ambitious, a Middle West Evangelist. He hooks up with the commies, the liberals, the intellectuals to form the Progressive Party. What the hell is the sense? Yes, he got a million votes. The Dixiecrats got more electoral votes, of course. Wallace didn't get any. And then after the election is over, he deserts the Progressive Party and what was it? In actuality, he put the finger on anyone that stepped out to help him. Is it clear? It stinks. Now remember, I haven't anything personally against any of these things. I'm merely pointing out the consequences of their actions.

Here we in United States have finally come to a position where we have the technological capacity for the first time in the civilization of man and we haven't the slightest concept of a

national policy or a national strategy to implement that policy. What are we hoping for? Why, that the population will increase by 1960, and there will be more babies, more diapers, more buggies, more nursing bottles, and we can sell them more homes, more automobiles, more life insurance policies. What's this about the dog you had? More fleas ad infinitum? On his back to bite him, and they had lesser fleas ad infinitum and so on to bite them.

Well, that's all very well, but never in our entire course of history have the forces reached a point that would compel not just one or two but compel a nation and say, "This direction thou shalt not go, whether you like it, lump it, or what the devil you do."

The political boys have been pretty smart. Those same intellectual liberals of World War I -- Walter Lippman, you see, is very conservative today. John Reed lies buried inside the Kremlin wall in Moscow. Stuart Chase? Well, I pulled him out of the Federal Trade Commission when he was an accountant and after a couple of years in Technocracy, what happened? He started to write books. "The Tragedy of Waste," his first one, and he went on to be an author. Then during World War II, you had the greatest exhibition of its kind. A president of United States put more Technocrats and ex-Technocrats into political and administrative positions from this one organization than from any half dozen. Dick Tolman, Atomic Representative of the United States on the Combined Chiefs-of-Staff. Otto Byers, Deputy Administrator of the Office of Defense Transportation. Leon Henderson, we won't mention him. After all, that ad that was in the subways about O'Sullivan's heel was of Leon Henderson's face -- the biggest heel in America. He made them take it off. It was too much, you see. I don't blame Leon for that. Leland Olds, Federal Power Administrator. You can go on down the list of 18. It was true, they pointed out to Roosevelt that \$2 billion was a lot of money, and if he would assign \$2 billion to the atomic bomb project, there would be results. They cynically remarked that the reason they thought of \$2 billion was this: that \$2 million, there would be no chance of success of getting it, but if it was \$2 billion, they would be positive of it. So the atomic project was born as the result of the efforts of two men. I'll leave you to think of who they are.

Roosevelt grabbed all he could grab. He thought if he

grabbed the individuals out of this organization or ones that had been previously in it that the New Deal would become something. Well, here is the same sad situation of your intellectuals, your liberals, your progressives what? Jumping on a new bandwagon. Hoopla, let's go for a ride.

Now labor unions in United States in the last 20 years have been naive. You could see it at big labor union conventions where they'd have a stock ticker and a news ticker right up in the, let's say, executive offices of the convention. I don't know whether any of you were present when I spoke at the Quadrennial Convention of the Railroad Brotherhoods in Cleveland a number of years ago when I pointed out that the Railroad Brotherhoods had more vice presidents than Chase National Bank and that they couldn't run a railroad but they had better consolidate.

Remember we were the organization that kept pounding at the question of mining coal by a different method? Well, John L. Lewis has 100,000 less coal miners than he had just a couple of years ago. He's going to have 100,000 less coal miners in the next couple of years. In other words, sometime between now and 1960, there will be so few coal miners in John L. Lewis's United Mine Workers that the royalties per ton per year will be equivalent to one year's wages of the remaining coal miners per capita. Am I making it clear? Dividing it by the existing coal miners of that time, the royalties will equal their total wages. So, they will have two years' pay coming to them. Is the rest of labor going to holler? Um, um. They'll all want to get on the same boat, won't they?

Farm population in the Revolutionary days was about 95 percent. Today the farm population of United States is less than 16 percent and falling. Mining is falling. Manufacturing is falling. Now during the war -- World War II -- of 2,160,000 employees in the aircraft industry of United States, 46 percent were women. Today there's less than 640,000 and only 14 percent of them are women, and the number is going to go down because when the new presses go in, they'll take a block of aluminum, a block of magnesium, or a block of stainless steel and will shove out a wing spar longer than the length of this room with one umph -- 50,000 tons! Well, don't forget there have been Technocrat members working on those things. We have Technocrats, members and officers of this organization, working in projects in United

States from every damn thing, including the H-bomb down, but we haven't any illusions about it. Where do you go from here? You've gotten so many appliances in your kitchen that the man and his wife have to have two jobs each in order to keep up with their appliances. Yes, smart we are -- and they want to sell you more.

I mean you never had it so good. The Democrats were right in that sense, except they didn't know how good they had it. Well, people are very funny. They asked us about who would be nominated. We said it vocally and we said it in print, didn't we? Eisenhower. Eisenhower uber alles. Alles untra Eisenhower. I don't know whether my German is correct or not. Well, yes, you had a Truman mess in Washington. The Democratic Party started going to pieces, the war, the final dissolution was when Roosevelt, of course, had two strokes. They knew he wasn't going to live, and you had to get Wallace out of the vice presidency. Well, get any kind of a stooge in there but get Wallace out, and they did with the deals and from then on what happened? It got so rich, it got smelly.

Well, now, take two months ago, two of the chief Irish politicians in New York said, "Mr. Scott, you people probably know more about conditions than anybody else in the country. If you were making book on the election, how would you make book?" "That's an interesting question." "Can you answer it?" I said, "Yes, provided you'll answer me one question. You tell me what the orders of the "powerhouse" are, and I'll tell you which one is going to be elected." Do you know what the "powerhouse" is? Presumably you don't. The powerhouse is the name always used in referring to the Cardinal's residence.

Now the deal was made before the Convention. Let's get that clear -- business and the church. Labor, that has been operating under the delusion that it could be an equal partner with ownership and management over the last 20 years and that it was nice and decent and polite and went in for collective bargaining, that they could get a little larger slice of the pie each time and they might even work up to where they get whipped cream on their slice of pie -- oh, brother, are they in for a comedown.

Now, it's very interesting. Up in Massachusetts, the Irish-Catholic machine, the Democratic, the state goes Eisenhower -- the machine delivered; but the machine also demonstrates that it



MEMBERSHIP MEETING, AKRON,  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT

8-29-51

can deliver the vote the other way because what? It sinks Eisenhower's righthand bower, Henry Cabot Lodge, and elects a political unknown -- correct?

In Rhode Island, the state goes Eisenhower with a Republican for the first time since 1924, but they also deliver Pastori on the Democratic ticket for the state. In New York, Flynn, one of our great bosses, never even registered, and was out at the racetrack on election day. Fitzpatrick was playing golf and the District Democratic Clubs of Greater New York never sent out a damn piece of literature, never made a collection. What is this? What does it smell like?

In Ohio, Lausche -- he was three times governor, was it? -- this is his fourth? -- the state goes Eisenhower, correct? And Stevenson -- in Youngstown anyway and Cleveland -- receives more votes than Truman did in 1948, and yet the machine can deliver Lausche and defeat the brother of Mr. Republican.

They did the same thing in Detroit and Michigan. In Illinois, Jake Arby, the political boss of Chicago and Cook County -- remember the man that put in a political unknown, Adlai Stevenson, with almost 600,000 majority two years ago -- why, they put in a Republican. He doesn't even deliver the vote. Labor did turn out its vote for Stevenson -- let's get that clear. Labor did deliver the vote, but the Irish and Italian Catholic Democratic machines or the Democratic Party did not. They sold it down the river because the deal had been made.

"Well," people said to us, "wouldn't you rather have Stevenson?" We admit Stevenson was more intelligent, but we prefer to have Eisenhower, because if Stevenson had got in, it would have smoothed it out for four more years. You begin to get what we're driving at?

We've got the most reactionary setup this country has ever had. John Foster Dulles, honor student, valedictorian of his class, brilliant lawyer, member of one of the great corporation firms of attorneys whose chief clients were I.G. Farben and all the other Nazi concerns -- oh, that's perfectly respectable. An outstanding Protestant lay leader, his son has just graduated from a Jesuit Academy in Connecticut. After all, it's quite all right. Aldridge has just been appointed U.S. Ambassador to Great

Britain, and my friend, John Lodge, has been appointed Ambassador to Italy.

On Marito Beach a few years past, John was arguing with me that the United States was no fit place to live in because there wasn't sufficient culture, etc., and he and Franchesca couldn't take it anymore and they were going over to Italy and live in Lake Como. He married Franchesca Branchiatti of Bridgeport. He did; he went over there. He got in Italian movies. He was decorated by Mussolini. He was there for life. He wasn't returning. Of course, when the so-called stab in the back came and the Italian Mussolini regime rounded up all the diplomats and everything else, John Lodge was put on the boat. He's a brother of Henry Cabot Lodge. Henry's the same. They're nice people, I want you to understand. They're smart people up in Boston. The Cabots only talk to the Lowells, the Lodges only talk to them and to God. That's the old saying up there.

Well, they've been in politics for years.

John Foster Dulles' grandfather was Secretary of State once of United States. His uncle was Lansing, also Secretary of State. They've got the background. They're proper people but reactionary, the most reactionary collection. The Democratic regime was bad enough. After all, poor Harry, it wasn't his fault. Poor Harry walked into big boss -- what's his name out there in Kansas City -- and said, "Boss, I've got to have another job. Can't you move me over into the tax department where I would get \$1,500 a year more?" Big Tom looked at him like this and he says, "Hell, Harry, that's chicken feed. We'll make you a senator." He says, "Look, I don't want to be senator." The boss says, "You didn't hear what I said, I said we'd make you senator, period." It's all right. Harry is all right. He never understood what it was all about.

When George Catlett Marshall went over to Moscow and the Russians take off all restrictions on the radio and press and everything else, the gang here knew that Marshall would probably flatten it out and come out with an agreement; so, Marshall is there only 48 hours before Truman comes out on the air with his Truman Doctrine, which was tantamount to a declaration of war. George Catlett Marshall should have resigned from Moscow, Unfortunately, the position he was in as a five-star general and

his loyalty, he couldn't have done so. It kind of upset people the other day when he returned on the boat and somebody said something about the election, and he said, "You can quote me. I have never registered, I've never voted, and I never will."

Here we are. We've seen a political maneuver. Many of you witnessed the two conventions out there on the TV. it was framed, cut, and dried. What did they discuss? Did they discuss national conditions, national problems? No, they were all in a furor over who they could manipulate around what. Well, it's here. Dulles is as close to a Fascist as you can get in United States, one half degree less than Joseph McCarthy,

Now, Democrats were bad enough with types like McCarran, but here's Eisenhower. He's got to carry Taft, Jenner, McCarthy, ; and then he loads up with what? Now we're going to have a government of a military junta. There are going to be more generals in Washington than we've ever known; GENERAL motors, GENERAL Petroleum, GENERAL Electric, GENERAL Eisenhower, GENERAL Mess, and GENERAL Confusion.

We're going to reduce the budget. We're going to decrease the taxes, and if the Reds over in Korea won't agree to us, we're going to take the war into China. Thirty months, you know, we've been in this police action in Korea. If we had any sense -- I'm not talking now of whether we should have gone there in the first place -- let's dispose of that, but having gone there and MacArthur coming off the first time, if we had stopped at the 38th parallel, we would have then been in the unique strategic position of, "Well, we have stopped aggression in the Republic of Korea," and then turned the problem from then on over to the United Nations. Oh, no, he has to get a swelled head along with the rest of the Pentagon and big brass. They're going clean through to the Yalu, and they're going to hop-skip the Yalu in one jump. Well, they never got to the Yalu. And the only reason that there are any Americans left in Korea is because the Chinese didn't have the trucks to travel fast enough to catch up to us -- that's the only reason.

Now we come up to the 38th parallel again. Did we learn the first time? Oh, no, we crossed the 38th and we go north on the righthand side looking at the map or the eastern front. It curves up like that. Well, what are we on that for? Why didn't we go on

both sides? What is it that is peculiar up there? Well, it may interest you to know that the second largest producing tungsten mine in the world is right in there. Well, they're dying over there and they don't even know what is there.

Now Syngman Rhee wants us to conquer all of Korea for him, and Syngman Rhee's police force has shot 30,000 so-called guerillas, and now that Eisenhower is coming, he's arrested all his political opponents on the basis of security.

United States, in its foreign policy -- now this is not going to be changed. Foreign policy is no different under the Democrats or Republicans -- to support Syngman Rhee, who was 35 years and more out of Korea, who married an Austrian girl. You can add 2 and 2 to that, can't you? We're supporting Bao Dai who lived in France. We're supporting the French in Indochina, the British in Malaya. We're supporting reactionaries around the world. Eisenhower himself calls this a crusade, does he not? Crusades have a bad habit of coming to a bad end when you take in too much territory and too many people.

Now, Technocracy will be writing more on this and will be presenting a much more thorough analysis in the days ahead. I'm just trying to give you a few pinpoints. I've thrown this stuff out to see if I can get some responses out of you. Suppose you turn around, let me take a rest, and ask questions. Thank you.

---

Don't think I'm going to throw the kitchen sink at you. Now you're not a big public audience. In a big public audience, I have no reservations -- I'll take anybody's hide off. You know it.

THE LABOR VOTE CAME OUT FOR STEVENSON, BUT THE DEMOCRATIC PARTY DIDN'T. HOW DO YOU KNOW THAT?

I'm giving you some of the facts. The Democratic Party machine in Boston, Rhode Island, New York, Newark, Scranton, and Ohio --

HOW DID YOU GET YOUR FIGURES?

From the reports of the Democratic District organizations. I know it's hard to believe, but the facts are there. You should hear the Democrats in New York howling. I'm not a Democrat, you know, and I'm not a Republican, so don't -- I'm not approaching this from any partisan political viewpoint.

I REALIZE THAT, BUT THE POINT I'M GETTING AT IS HOW DO YOU ARRIVE AT YOUR CONCLUSIONS? THERE IS NO WAY ANYONE COULD TELL HOW OR WHO YOU VOTE FOR.

But you can tell in your Democratic District Clubs. If they don't go out and collect the money and don't do the legwork, don't send out any mail, don't get the usual workers to do the usual work. Now the reports of 8-some percent of the District Clubs, Democratic Clubs in Greater New York, they weren't called upon to collect a nickel, to mail or to ring any doorbells. It's one of the lousiest sellouts in history. Now, I'm not saying this because of any sympathy for the Democratic Party or Stevenson, but I'm pointing it out as part of the trickery. Labor actually went out and did a job of getting the vote out, and so did thousands of other sincere ones -- Democrats. Stevenson never had the support of certain Democratic machines. Now it's been mentioned on the air, it's on the front page of TIME -- two issues ago. What? That the Irish Catholic machine and the Italian Catholic Democratic machine were dragging their feet for Stevenson and hadn't come through. There's all kinds of evidence.

I'm telling you the deal was made before Eisenhower ever was nominated. This organization said so.

WHERE DOES VICE PRESIDENT NIXON FIT INTO THIS?

Well, that's a smell from California. I might like to point out that one Mr, Brennan is a political boss in Van Nuys, California. Remember we've got Sections all up California. He occupies the same position in southern California that Hague occupied for 30 years in the State of New Jersey. Does that mean anything to you? That the other backers are what? Lumber, oil, what else? Now the point is, why bother about the nice sentimental appeal about the dog. Remember? It wasn't the dog -- it's that \$18 million -- \$18 thousand pussy that they're so serious about. Come on, you'll dig up something if you keep it up.

8-29-51

HOW AND WHY WAS THE SQUELCH GIVEN TO KEFAUVER?

Well, that's very obvious. After all, Kefauver is somewhat naive. What -- investigate crime? Now you see that anybody that enters politics, you should always promise, you know, to wipe these things out, but never do it -- oh, certainly not!

Up in Cleveland, the Kefauver Committee held its hearings, did they not? Am I correct? And there was no gambling in Cleveland? Oh, no, none in Akron either. Well, how about that \$5,000 check that had to come in the mayor's office every morning at 10:00 or it doesn't run, brother? You can print what I say. Nobody's going to sue me for libel.

That's like out in Chicago when the Board of Education out there in the City of Chicago didn't want us to speak in the high school auditorium unless we made a contribution to the Police Protective Association of \$1,000. We pointed out that we were not a wealthy organization, were not in business, and not a racket, and that we couldn't make any contributions, but we had some material here which we thought they might be interested in. "Well, that's the way -- we don't have to bother if you can't dig up a donation like that." No, we can't dig up a donation like that, but we have a few photostats here that might be of slight interest to you. "Oh, yeah? What are they?" "Well, they're just some of the duplicates of the probation officer records of homosexuality in the schools of Cook County for the last ten years. Do we speak?" Yes. We speak and we're paid for it. Play them at their own game.

Now crime -- what? You pull in a few like Costello and the others. Oh, but how about the big take? There are more teletype machines over in Jersey City licensed to the AT&T wires than there are in Wall Street. Well, nobody is saying anything about those. What was Hague's take? Hague was mayor and political boss and deputy vice chairman of the National Democratic Party for years, wasn't he? Well, his salary as mayor was only \$6,000 a year. He could own a big apartment house, a grand place in Florida, a yacht. Well, what was the take? The take is \$2 million a year. The boys got so much, the national machine got so much, the church got so much, and he got the rest.

Now, any time that you go out under this system, you're going to eliminate crime? He's either a damn fool or he's crazy, because you're not going to do it under this setup. Every police force in the country knows it, and every straight police officer knows that he could wipe it out in 24 hours if he is given the orders. Will he be given the orders? No, because, like Seattle, when they had the reform administration put in and they grabbed off this very competent man, yes, he closed skid row, closed it completely. There wasn't anything happened, but there wasn't railway cars enough, there weren't busses enough, and there weren't cars enough to take the people out of Seattle in the exodus which followed. What happened in six months? Your Board of Trade, your Junior Chamber of Commerce, Kiwanians, Rotarians, Masons, and everybody else joined in to rescind the thing, because the girls had to be brought back and the wheels, the dice, and everything else. It wasn't good for business. Now do you see what I mean, madam? He was naive. He thought because of his very nice manner and his replies on the television that he should be a presidential candidate -- but he should never have touched crime. After all, he should have gotten a donation from all the boys and blackmailed them. Then he would have been able to buy the TV time.

I'D LIKE TO HEAR YOUR COMMENT ON BELLAMY'S SECOND BOOK, "EQUALITY," AND ALSO WHO IS THE FOUNDERS OF THE WORLD FEDERALISTS?

Well, that's a double-barreled question that one. Your World Federalists have a nice lot; of business in it. When you analyze it down, what are you going to do? You are going to have all the powers unite with a kind of international currency, but they're also going to retain their own sovereignty? It smacks too much of nice Christian ideals. Now you know what Christian ideals are -- you promise to be good. Now you look at what a damn fool you've been for doing it. The same applies to Mohammedanism or anything else. You see the trouble is that it takes us 40 years to find out that our parents are liars, and by the time we found that out, we are too old to start over again.

Now under this system what? To tell the truth, be honest? Yeah, and where do you get? Like prominent men ask me whether their sons should go to MIT or Cal Tech or some other institution and take up science. I said, "What do you wish them to be -- a

success?" "Why, certainly, I want them ...." And I said, "Don't do that. Don't send them to a university. Just send them up here to and have them go to work under a good racketeer. Why go through all this nonsense?"

WITH THIS NEW ADMINISTRATION COMING IN, HOW LONG CAN PEOPLE  
KEEP ON SAYING WE'VE NEVER HAD IT SO GOOD?

Well, how are they going to handle production? We've got plywood to where we've got an abundance. We're drowning under 278,000,000 gallons of whiskey -- wine the same way. We have a full-fashioned nylon stocking capacity of 1 billion pairs. Even if the women had six legs, you couldn't solve it. We have four billion square feet of plywood. Now back in 1928 there were 12 plywood plants -- only 128 million square feet. It's 4 billion square feet today, and, brother, they don't know what to do with it.

We have overproduction in penicillin. Your hours in actual civilian production are falling in the plants across the country. Rubber right here, tires, is 6 hours, isn't it? But your defense industries are up here, and your defense production is the highest on record right now and mounting. And what are you up against? Where in the devil are you going to put these 105s and amphibians and the anti-aircraft guns? You'll soon have to award gigantic construction contracts to build underground chambers or buildings to house them in. I mean, how stupid do we have to get? Do we have to have war continuously to keep this cockeyed system alive? That's what it comes down to.

In other words, you're throwing this terrific amount of energy and material into goods that you know that will never come out of the consumer's market, but if this thing keeps up, how long have you got to go? Have you got two years? You can't do it two years. Remember, this is the organization that said the productive capacity of United States in World War II could not run wide open for 20 months, and it didn't. Did it? No. It reached its peak in November, 1943, and started to shut down. Now you've got greater capacity than ever before, and what are you going to do with it? You can have guns and butter, too; so, you'd better make up your minds which you would like to be drowned under. Where are you going to dump it? Western Europe has 72 million-ton steel capacity. They don't know where they're going



to get the ore for it. The ilmenite ores of Alsace-Lorraine are not the hematite ore the Mesabi is. They're only a little over 30 percent ore. You come to mine that ore and make 72 million tons, and you've got to do better than 3 to 4 tons of iron ore. Well, that means a terrific tonnage of iron ore. In Alsace-Lorraine, they never mined any such quantities; and if you make it into steel, where are you going to put it?

This country is in surplus production right now of steel. Sulphuric acid is surplus, ethyl alcohol, polyanhydrides, go on down the list. What are you going to do with it -- dump it abroad? Well, those damn foreigners have got new plants. They've got new steel plants in South America, India, Australia, Europe. New Oil refineries, new chemical plants, new textile plants, cement plants. And behind the Iron Curtain, ladies and gentlemen, the industrial expansion exceeds that of Western Europe. By whose admission -- the Russians? Oh, no, by the admission of the United Nations and the United States State Department.

WHAT IS THE SITUATION IN REGARDS TO INDIA MAKING THIS PEACE PLAN? WHAT IS INVOLVED AND WHO?

The Geneva Treaty of 1949 specifically states that all prisoners are to be returned, that no screening, forcible or otherwise, is to be permitted, and that as a soldier does not have a contract to quit at any time, he is under orders from his government, that when he is captured by the enemy, he is still a soldier and he has no choice either as a soldier in action on his own side or as a prisoner in the hands of the enemy. Check? The United States is signatory to that. So United States, for peculiar reasons of its own, is deliberately double-crossing the very thing it signed. Now what India is trying to do, India is trying to get the war stopped; so are others. Remember today that China is the third military power of the world, and China has been holding the forces of the United Nations with all the best equipment. Correct? Well, who is gaining face? Not U.S.A. In Asia, China has held us.

Now India refuses to join in any blockade and insists on being neutral. India has a very interesting sense of humor, because they had 2 million soldiers in World War II, and they point out that they would have been much better off if they had been an enemy country and been liberated. Then they would have

MEMBERSHIP MEETING, AKRON,  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT

8-29-51

gotten billions in loans instead of a mere \$20 million -- correct? The Indians are very sensitive about it. You can hardly blame them.

Now as to whether they put up this peace proposal with any ulterior motive, I don't know, and it doesn't make any difference whether they did, because we could have stopped at the 38th and called it a day long ago; but if you don't have war, what in hell are you going to do with the economy at home?

DO WE DARE GO INTO INDOCHINA? DO WE HAVE THE ?

In Indochina?

YES. CAN WE KEEP A WAR GOING?

In Korea?

ANYWHERE.

Well, we're doing our best. After all, we have officers down in Indochina and we're supplying arms, equipment, and everything else to Indochina and in Malaya. If you keep this up, this leads to the same thing as you had under the Romans. You have proconsulships in various parts of the world. Am I making my point clear? Which had to be held up in the days of the Romans by Roman Legions. In our case, by American armed forces, American ships, American materiel. Now, it's lovely for business because that's what it's done. It means \$750 to \$800 million US a year for war in Japan alone, plus the \$10 billion we pump in the situation in Korea.

We've been trying it. It's all right if you're worth \$30 million. Let's face it. If you're worth \$30 million, then anybody who is only of just average income should be delighted to die for you, for heaven's sakes.

WHAT ABOUT THE PEOPLE GETTING FED UP WITH THE WAR?

Oh, they are? Why, you didn't hear much about it. A few little squeaks all over.

WHAT CAN WE DO?

Well, we went out and voted, didn't we?

NO, I DIDN'T.

I'm not speaking to you, madam. The country. I'm speaking collectively now.

WHAT IS THIS PUSH BUTTON ERA GOING TO DO TO THE WORKING PEOPLE OF THIS COUNTRY -- PUSH BUTTON MANUFACTURING?

Well, there's a new plant -- two of our associates designed the plant for one of your large corporations -- it's completely automatic. It makes those little flashlight batteries you get for the flashlight at 12-1/2 to 13 cents apiece, two for a quarter. It produces 1 million of those per shift, completely automatic, right into the little carton, little boxes like that, and then into the bigger carton. Well, there's only 18 men work there. The cost is 4 mils per battery. The price is the same and 389 don't work there anymore.

WHAT IS THE DIVISION BETWEEN THE UN AND THE USA?

I don't quite understand.

DOES NOT THE UNITED STATES COMPLETELY CONTROL THE UN?

It controls most of the UN. After all, if you remember back, I wrote, "The Vultures of the Peace," before the first meeting in San Francisco was held. Isn't that correct? I wrote it and published it before the first meeting. After all, there were only so many real belligerents in World War II: Great Britain, United States, China, and Russia. That's all; the others didn't count. There are only two nations -- if those two nations were to say, "No war in any place on the globe. Don't even get your tie out of place, brother." If you wanted peace, the United States and Russia could say that to the world and you wouldn't need any UN. All you'd need is a treaty. Too bad boys, take in the rug; you can't play marbles there any more. Correct, isn't it? Do we want peace? Not as long as it's not profitable. We've got a capacity up to such a huge situation that we can't sell it at home, we can't dump it in the Pacific Ocean. This organization long ago pointed out that there is only one thing to do: that is to

declare war on the Pacific Ocean.

IF WE DECLARE WAR ON CHINA, WHAT WOULD RUSSIA DO?

Well, she probably doesn't have to do anything. We are in all this difficulty fighting on a front 154 and a fraction miles in length. You want to lengthen the front out to 1,000 miles or 2,000 miles? Bear in mind that the Chinese could maintain 6 million combat troops a year and suffer 25 percent losses and carry it on for 25 years, and they would be better off at the end of the 25 years than when they started, because they would have reduced their total population. It's tough, yes. It's hard-boiled and no political speaker would say it. You know the old, old story: We killed so many of the Chinese and lost so many of our own. You know what the Chinaman said? "Plenty soon, no Americans."

IS RUSSIA ACTUALLY DICTATING TO CHINA OR IS CHINA INDEPENDENTLY ACTIVE?

No, they're allies, mutual defense pact, but what I'm trying to do in answering your question is that Russia doesn't even need to come into it. There aren't any Russians in Indochina or Korea. I'm not defending the Russians, don't misunderstand me. They can be a lot of unmitigated S.O.B.s, but the trouble is that we're worse. We're a bunch of damn fools, because we smell a "Red" under every bed. Sure, we can't even enjoy ourselves with a good woman.

WHERE DOES FORMOSA ENTER INTO THE SCHEME OF AFFAIRS TODAY?

Well, Formosa is a part of China, and the 470 million Chinese have a government whether we recognize it or not. It is the only government of 470 million Chinese. And, true, we have military advisers and officers down there to supply Chiang Kai-shek's so-called troops. Now they've been out on that island for several years, and if we're fool enough to try and back that and to land that kind of thing on the Mainland of China -- they're not Formosans, you know. They come from the Mainland. Well, honey chile, they's all gonna go home -- three years and no vacation. Humph, what do you think? Just like the American correspondents in Shanghai watching the marching of the victorious Red Army, men and officers. The American correspondents said, "Could we take

photographs?" "Yes." And they they said, "Why, that's American rifles you have. That's an American overcoat you have." And they said, "What have you got on?" And the reporters and photographers said, "Oh, they're made in the United States." "So are those. After all, Chiang Kai-shek was our supply officer."

So what I'm trying to get over to that question back there is that Russia doesn't have to come into it. You have your same stupidity of article after article in your press. You have one in this week's SATURDAY EVENING POST by Hanson Baldwin, "We Can Defeat Russia." Well, that isn't the problem. He and all the others today are operating on the assumption, and have been for the last seven years, that the Russians are going to attack.

Technocracy has pointed out that they do not have to attack. All they have to do is sit where they are. And what are we going to do? Prop up Italy, Greece, Holland, Belgium, Spain, Portugal, North Africa, and the Middle East. Where is West Europe? What's it got? The French coal mines are thin seam, steep angle, high cost, and very poor coke -- practically impossible. Japan, with 11 million-ton steel capacity, it's got 2 coal deposits. Will Japanese coal coke? It will not. The Japanese Government has had a prize of thousands of dollars for Japanese scientists and foreign scientists to discover a coking process for Japanese coal for years. It takes 60 percent of Manchurian or United States coal to make Japanese coal coke.

Japan has 84 million population. Its population is increasing at 1.6 to 1.8 million a year. The hydroelectric power of Japan is 99 percent developed; there is only 1 percent left. Japan has excellent copper, excellent seed pearl industry, and some of the finest pine forestry of the world. They're diligent workers, but they haven't the resources. Where are they going to get them? From USA? The costs are too much. Japan requires 26 million tons of iron ore a year, 5 to 6 million bales of cotton, 24 to 27 million barrels of petroleum a year, 3 million tons of cellulose -- I can go on down the list -- in order to run. What kind of nonsense is this?

The population in Holland is over 200 per square mile denser than the population of Great Britain. Do you realize that? Holland has lost its overseas colonies. Can she maintain the . Holland that once was? No.

France is going to lose her overseas, Britain has lost India and Burma. Malaya is on the way. As I said in one article, "Have your last Singapore Sling in Raffles Bar, gentlemen." That's where all the nice rubber planters gather at tiffin time. Raffles Bar -- it's famous the world over. But you better get it and get out. And we, the United States, are trying to hold it up with US dollars and US lives. So we vote in a man in the White House ....

.... THEY HAVE A BIG PROJECT IN THE SOUTHERN PART OF OHIO THAT GOODYEAR IS GOING TO OPERATE.

Well, I'm glad the rubber boys are in on it. Monsanto and the GE and the Du Pont.

WHAT'S BEHIND EISENHOWER GOING TO KOREA? IF HE KNOWS ALL ABOUT IT, WHY DOES HE GO TO KOREA?

Well, you're making an assumption that he knows about anything. He didn't even know what he fought the war in Europe for. While we're at it, just remember that under oath Eisenhower and the British representative signed the Italian surrender in Spain before a single American soldier landed in Italy. How do you like that? If what I'm saying isn't correct, I could be arrested.

Just like General Marshall on Pearl Harbor Day couldn't, under oath, remember where he was. This is his testimony in the hearing. Remember Stark and General hearing in Washington? You can get it. So, in other words, Italy surrendered, but we go through the farce of Rapido, Casino.

In Africa, Rommel had a front of 18-1/2 miles from the sea to the swamp of the [Quatarra] Depression -- 18-1/2 miles, the sole fighting front of the allies outside of Russia. He had six German divisions, and when the British poured in enough with US equipment, he retreats 1,400 miles on a single road -- there is only one road -- that's right along the edge of the sea. We never could catch up to him. [Comment from audience] No, no, our tank engines, you know, never had enough life. They would always heat up and burn up. Remember those Chryslers? Six different types of tank engines.

Well, Bizerte, the greatest naval base in the world -- underground machine shops, hospitals, food storage, dormitories, everything else -- nice conical high ice-cream mountain terrain, warm climate. Rommel goes back to Africa. The Germans and Italians had ammunition, they had food, liquor, cigars, chocolate, cigarettes, everything, and they surrender. Do they surrender to the French? Oh, no. Do they surrender to the British? Oh, no. What's the international law as to who you surrender? When an officer surrenders to another army, he gets the pay of the same rank of officer of the army he surrenders to. Well, do you think he's damn fool enough to surrender to those French -- the British? Hell, no! He can surrender to the Americans and get real pay. And a nice little trick question. The German Commander, after Rommel's jump over to Europe -- I have said this on the platform many times -- his mother was living in Pasadena, California, and had been living there for several years. How cute. The Germans came out in a truck with their baggage, waved at the American troops, and said, "Sucker, you think you're on your way to Berlin. We're on our way to USA."

WHAT EVER HAPPENED TO VON PAULUS?

Well, Von Paulus is over in East Germany. Of course, he didn't surrender at Stalingrad; he was captured. They fought in below zero temperatures. They were wounded, their ammunition gone. Wounded piled up. They really put up a fight at Stalingrad. At Bizerte, they didn't fight. Something gestinks!

WHAT IS THE ACTUAL SITUATION AS YOU KNOW IT IN KOREA TODAY REGARDING THE TROOPS OF THE USA AND WHAT OTHER TROOPS THAT MIGHT BE THERE.

There are other troops there. There's Greek, Canadians, British, a French unit, there's even Thailand. There's a little contingent from Colombia and a few other places. United States, of course, is the bulk of the foreign troops. Our casualties are running to 1,200 a week lately, the ROKs have been running 4 times that. The ROKs -- the Republic of Korea -- in fact, their slaughter was so bad that they stopped it. US officers stopped a ROK attack. So there's a nation of 22 million in South Korea and 9 million in North Korea. Eisenhower said, "Let Asians fight Asians." But Syngman Rhee says, "No, they won't take that." We have to capture all of Korea for him. We'll get a bellyful if we

stay at it long enough.

IS IT SAFE TO ARM THE SOUTH KOREANS?

Why, sure. The moment we pull out, someone will shoot Syngman Rhee and then we'll have to start all over again.

I READ AN ARTICLE IN "COLLIER'S" THAT SAID THAT ONLY 12 TO 25 PERCENT OF THE AMERICAN BOYS RETURN FIRE WHEN UNDER FIRE. DID YOU READ THAT SAME ARTICLE?

Yes, that happens in armies, but in the type of warfare you have out there, it's still not as bad as it could be farther north, because your mountain ridges and hills run laterally across the front where they are, but you go a little farther north and they run straight up and down like this in troughs. Then you can't go laterally across the front. That's where MacArthur got caught and the marines got caught. They went up these troughs and the Chinese got up in the ridges and chopped off from behind. Now if you fight for one little ridge after another, they're like the ripple on the edge of a pie. They run this way across the front so that ....

THIS ARTICLE WENT ON TO SAY THAT DUE TO INHIBITION THE AMERICAN BOYS WERE TAUGHT NOT TO KILL AND THEY HAD A SORT OF QUALM OF CONSCIENCE ABOUT RETURNING FIRE, ABOUT SHOOTING DOWN SOMEBODY ELSE IN COLD BLOOD.

I think that's Coca-Cola with a little soothing syrup. You get out there and what? They're fired at and you fire back. If you don't fire -- some of them may withhold their fire because they don't want to be fired on, that's different. You understand me? In other words, they don't want to divulge their position to the enemy, that's one thing; but to withhold fire because they have so-called inhibitions about shooting or something -- we're a nation of hunters, aren't we? Every fall we go out here and knock down the fences and bang over everything from hell to breakfast, and you say we've got inhibitions about shooting off guns? And these kids got all the toys -- brrrrrrrt. They're on every corner and they go brrrrrrrt. Where do you get this stuff?

WHAT IS THE GAIN THAT THE POWERHOUSE EXPECTS TO GET?



After all, Eisenhower's Chief of Staff in World War II was General Bedell Smith of the Holy Name. Come on, name the other organizations he belongs to. General Grunther, Chief of Planning, now of NATO. Major-General Donovan of the OSS -- Papal Chamberlain, if you please, as a reward for his services to the United States in World War II -- nice little buster boy from Abilene. Ah, that's nice! Rover Boy Dewey from New York couldn't do it.

WILL THERE BE INFIGHTING OR A REBELLION WITHIN THE REPUBLICAN PARTY IN THE NEXT 4 YEARS?

Well, they'll scrap a little. The trouble with the Republican Party coming in is that they've been out of office for 20 years. This is the first time in the history of the Republican Party that they have been out of office 20 years. Eight years has been the longest. Check back. You'll find I'm correct, and there are a lot of blood-hungry sharks. My God, 20 years out of office -- 20 years without your snoot in the trough? There aren't enough jobs in the administration in Washington to pay off. Of course, Farley taught them a few tricks: you couldn't fire the man directly in Civil Service, but, for instance, the Customs Officer in Salt Lake was Republican. Well, now, you couldn't fire him, but you could abolish the office, so you move the Custom to Denver and made it a Democrat. The Republicans, of course, can do a similar trick. But; they only have about 10,000 jobs that they can really kick out. 'Tain't enough, sonny! Look at the way Eisenhower -- he had two Mormons, the General Motors, he's got the Hanna Company and the Pittsburgh Consolidated Coal. He's had to pay off all over the lot.

Now, John Lodge is going to be made Ambassador to Italy because he speaks Italian, and Franchesca is a blonde Sicilian, and that's a throwback, you know, to the Norman Viking invasion of Sicily in 1080, and the Italian Government has a standing offer to any male that's a throwback: they can have a life job as a beach guard at Lido, Venice, but the rest of the family doesn't look like Franchesca. I know Franchesca; she's charming. It's all right.

HOW DO YOU HOPE TO ATTAIN TOTAL CONSCRIPTION UNDER A SETUP LIKE THIS?

That is exactly what's interesting us. You see, if Stevenson got in, it would have been smoothed over for four years more. This way, it's going to become funny. Now there's nothing funnier than a crusade that falls flat on that portion of its anatomy. Now if you'll notice that Charles E. Wilson, John Foster Dulles, and a number of these others of the Cabinet, they stand like this, don't they? You see their photograph? They're all pregnant. And as that US Senator when he said that Charles Taft accused him of the same thing, he said, "Well, you know the famous story of so-and-so and me and such-and such."

So here you have a Cabinet which is what? It's reactionary, it's big business all down the line. Collective bargaining -- what are they going to do to it? They'll shove that out. Now as your hours go down -- well, that's tough. Labor needs to be liquidated anyway. It's been fussing around in the White House too much, hasn't it? It's got to be taught a lesson.

Democrats, you know, made the farmer a first-class citizen. Price support and everything didn't it? Now they're producing so much that we can't handle it. What are we going to do with that? They're buying up all the cotton and surplus wheat. You see, abundance is what's going to kick us in the pants, not the scarcity. We'll have plenty of it.

UNDER THIS NEW ADMINISTRATION, AFTER THEY GET INTO POWER,  
HOW LONG WILL WE HAVE TIMES AS GOOD AS WE HAVE HAD?

Let's point it out this way: We've said it before and we'll say it again -- the next five years in the history of United States and the world will be the most socially decisive history in mankind's time. The next ten years the most conclusive. You haven't got fifty years, you haven't got 25, and you haven't got 10. India's population is going up at 5 million a year, Britain at . half a million, Italy at half a million. Where are you going to put them? The population growth in South America is higher than in Japan. It's the highest in the world.

You see, the population of the globe in 1800 was only 800 million. It's 2.4 billion today. There aren't any waste places today. There aren't any new hemispheres and a thousand Golumbuses wouldn't do any good. Where are you going to put them? Build

space ships like Buck Rogers and go on out in space to the moon? O.K., brother, that's about all you've got left, but you'll have to get down to earth and do some scientific planning. You'll all be caught up probably before the end of 1953. Now we of Technocracy would like to see \$27 billion more in 1953 spent on capital goods. We don't want to see it stop. We want to see more and more capital goods -- the bigger the better.

You don't need 17 to 18 million unemployed today like you had in '33. You only need 7 million. Seven million today would cost more than 20 million in 1933, do you realize that? And what are you going to do? Here's the General Motors plant in Trenton. It turned loose a technically trained man to make a study, and he checked up on all the 4,600 employees and they're scared. They dragged him right out to Detroit right away. Anybody will tell you that the average man can get by provided he only has to pay out one week's salary in a month to his installment buying and his mortgage and so on, but when it gets to two weeks, it's dangerous -- 42.34 percent. They're not only scared of themselves, they're scared of the entire industry and others.

You have a junior executive in U.S. Steel's General Office in New York, married, wife is a nurse, both in good health. She works seven days a week and he's got two jobs. A junior executive in U.S. Steel's office, and he works in Macy's nights and weekends. None of you here have two jobs, of course. You wouldn't do anything like that.

What's happening in the rubber companies or any other companies across the country? You're wondering whether you should slam down on your employees having any other extra employment, aren't you? It's in your personnel departments now. You're worried about it, and you're afraid to put your finger on it, because if you do .... Beautiful, isn't it? And then these men come to us and say, "what's a young couple going to do?" The young man today can't go farming anymore. If he pays \$40,000 for the farm, it is going to take another \$20,000 for the animals and equipment. If \$60,000, it's going to take \$90,000. Where can he get it? The answer is he can't. And then they come along and say, "Well, what's going to happen if I get married and get a job in such and such?" Well, what? "Are you only going to marry one woman?" They look at you. "Well, that's where you make a mistake. You should marry three. Have the three work and work yourself.

Maybe you can pay for the appliances." Let's face it. Our inventories are going up. We kidded ourselves because we had a 25 percent national deficiency in purchasing power. We had a GNP of \$280 billion and a 25 percent deficiency is \$70 billion. Our budget was what? \$71 billion, wasn't it? Very neat!

Now we're throwing in new capital goods, and we will have, by the early part of 1953, a capacity for a GNP of \$380 billion annually. \$380 billion GNP will require \$100 billion, not million. Now the American public have had it taken in taxes. It goes into the treasury, the treasury advances the credit. This is not monetary inflation, ladies and gentlemen. It bears no relationship to the monetary inflation of Austria, Germany, France, and China. Monetary inflation only occurs when there is a shortage of goods and you print extra currency. You increase the zeroes on the dollar or ruble or whatever have you. That is monetary inflation.

This is not monetary inflation. It's credit amplification. We advance the money and they build new plants. Monetary inflation could have gone on to a hundred zeroes, and it would not have altered one iota the physical processes of production and distribution of Austria, Germany, France, or any other country. You would have merely changed the numbers on the inventory tags or the price tags, is that clear? Merely change them. The physical processes remain unchanged.

Here by the use of credit amplification you build brand new plants, just like the battery plant I'm talking about, and it does change the physical processes; and the joker of it is that it's the money collected from all of us that provides the negotiable contract in the first place. Then to add insult to injury -- Hitler did a little of it but we go him 10 better -- we get a Certificate of Necessity. Now the Westinghouse Company in Pittsburgh and the Carbide and Chemical are both going to spend between \$400 and \$500 million each on their expansion; so, they go to the life insurance companies and borrow \$300 million, don't they? Well, what's the joker in it? Very simple. If you have a Certificate of Necessity, you add in the amortization on top of materials cost, labor, depreciation, taxes, etc. If it's \$500 million, the total cost approximately, then you add in \$100 million a year and then you calculate your profit on top of that, don't you? Well, suckers, you gave it to them in the first place

MEMBERSHIP MEETING, AKRON,  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT

8-29-51

and they stick you for it a second time, and they make you pay for it. We're the smartest people on the face of the globe individually and the dumbest collectively. We'll take anything until we get it kicked up back of our ears.

WHAT HAS BEEN THE CAPITAL GOODS INSTALLATION THE LAST SEVERAL YEARS?

Running about \$26 and a fraction billion last year, \$27, \$25 before that. All we need is around \$27 billion for 1953.

WHAT'S THE TOTAL INVENTORY IN SURPLUS NOW?

That's over \$70 billion. That doesn't count the war storage stockpiled. That's not included.

IF WE'RE WORRIED ABOUT DEPRESSION, WINCHELL SAYS WE'LL HAVE A MARSHALL PLAN IN UNITED STATES IF WE GET TOO MUCH UNEMPLOYMENT.

That's good. The only trouble about it is this, but let's face it in another way. If you view the trends on the data that we've had building up for years, there's only one conclusion: What are we traveling to? The hours are falling. Without the defense industry-in the United States today, your civilian goods -- you would not have 35 hours a week. It's questionable whether you would have 30. In other words, your week hours are falling. You're producing more and more with less and less men. It's shortly going to reach the point within the life expectancy of anybody here -- in other words, within the next decade and less, where the minority -- let's get this clear, the minority of the healthy able-bodied adults of United States will be able to produce and distribute abundance in this country and the majority will not be required. Then, ladies and gentlemen, what are you going to do? Are you going to have ration tickets for mink coats and night clubs, Cadillac cars, and champagne? And hand them out to the majority so that they can consume this terrific abundance that the minority produces? Very interesting. Then, of course, your Christian conflict comes in: Well, are you your brother's keeper? Well, it will be the minority keeping the majority. That's right. That's what you're headed for.

Now there are 1.4 million females of adult age more than

there are males of adult age in United States, and the preponderance of females will continue to increase. In any civilization in history, when the preponderance of females over males reaches a certain proportion, the prevalent and previous existing mores of morals, monogamy, or anything else goes overboard. It doesn't matter what the males have to say about it; the women are in preponderance. Out here in Detroit during World War II, remember, the Naval Training was opposite the big office building. What's the name of that park? And they built a big high fence. What was it -- to keep the boys in? No, to keep the girls from raping the Navy boys in broad daylight at 4:30 in the afternoon. Oh, that's a fact. I mean I'm stating it and it may be a little shocking to you, but the movie cameras -- records -- show it. It was the protests of the surrounding offices and corporations and so on that led to the building of the fence. Now that's where there was 50:50, where there was equal numbers. Just think what would happen if there's a preponderance.

WHAT IS REALLY BEHIND THIS QUICK MOVE ON THE PART OF O'DWYER GETTING OUT OF MEXICO?

I think you have it incorrectly stated. Oh, he has resigned from the United States ambassadorship. That isn't saying he is getting out of Mexico. Now, if you understand, Bill O'Dwyer was a nice well set-up good looking type, all right, and he was a cop over in Brooklyn. Well, they take him and put him through night school at Fordham University and make a lawyer out of him, and he becomes District Attorney eventually; and, of course, gambling has kind of gone on in some places, Now, Alemant in Mexico, Presidente Alemant, is above reproach. You can never make any deal with him, but if you really wanted to be a scientifico, you saw his brother. His brother, of course, and Alemant had nothing when they came in, but the brother now owns hotels in Acapulco and other places. Now in New York, Bill O'Dwyer -- you didn't see Bill, you saw Paul; and, of course, a lawyer can receive retaining fees. So there's a distinct relationship of identity of types between the Alemants and the O'Dwyers. Am I making this clear to you? There's an affinity, an affirmation, in other words.

So, after all, Bill can remain in Mexico City and open law offices as a lawyer for foreign clients -- perfectly simple. Why not? It is safer than coming back until after -- what is it when

MEMBERSHIP MEETING, AKRON,  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT

8-29-51

time runs out -- how do you say it legally? Statute of Limitations. After that, well ....

IS THAT BOOK OF MORTIMER LEY, "U.S. CONFIDENTIAL," EXAGGERATED ANY?

All those books are exaggerated. They're like Drew Pearson. They give enough of the dirt so as to titillate the average listener. Real dope and you drop the book right away. It would be so hot it would have to be printed on stainless steel.

WHAT'S THE PERCENTAGE OF LABOR IN WAR PRODUCTION?

That's very hard to get figures on. They don't want to give it out, but it has risen considerably. The same way in L.A. The percentage has gone way up there. Every day is payday. Your supermarkets are keeping open 7 days a week and 3 nights a week. Well why? Because every day is payday in the defense industry and they want to catch them as soon as they get the pay envelopes.

Liquor stores, of course, are open until 2:00 A.M. out there and even the supermarkets sell liquor. Everybody sells liquor, and what's your report on liquor? Some areas have fallen 37-40 percent in sales of liquor. You mean the men and women are losing their thirst for  $C_2H_5OH$ ? Oh, no. It just costs too much.

IS JOSE DeCASTRO'S "GEOGRAPHY OF HUNGER" A RELIABLE BOOK FOR REFERENCE ON POPULATION?

It is not -- distinctly not. On the basis that if they're hungry, there's a higher, more prolific, and a higher birthrate. Well, there's a biochemical reason for that. They do not even produce the sperm and ovum under those conditions -- the same percentage of normal. See what I mean? But he's fabricating that. That's a typical South American approach. They've got one of the high birthrates of the world. Now they try to justify it.

WHAT WOULD YOU SUGGEST TO SOLVE THE TRAFFIC PROBLEM?

There's no use making any suggestions on that. After all, we have signally failed in the last fifty years to develop any adequate system of public continental transportation. We've always pushed it over on the consumer, haven't we? We used to be

able to go from way up in Maine clean out into Wisconsin by trolley car. The trolley cars jump the rails. A few places you have trackless trolleys like you have here, but not so many. The cost of transportation has risen all over. Railways run the wrong way.

After all, here's Ohio. Just stop and think a moment. Iron ore has a lot to do with Ohio's economic life here. The cost of transporting iron ore from the Cayuna-Mesabi to the railhead at Lake Superior is exactly the same cost as transporting it down the Great Lakes to Ashtabula. From Ashtabula down to your steel plant at Youngstown and so on is the same cost as transporting it down the lakes. Well, we could have built a canal. We would have 22 feet coming in from Lake Erie and going down the Ohio and do it for 1/10 of a cent. No, you couldn't plan that far ahead. So what have you got? You've got some brilliant jackass who now wants to put a moving conveyor belt to take the ore and coal, haven't you? Must be working for the Robbins Conveyor or the Link Belt, eh? Now, you're not going to save oil by selling more cars and more of this and that. You can design engines that use the same lubricating oil for how long? We have equipment running for over twenty-five years with the same oil in it. Now it's due to probably run another fifty years unless it's dismantled for other reasons, not for its lubrication. That isn't the purpose. The purpose under this Price System is to design something that can be sold to the purchasing power of the community but doesn't last -- only long enough to amortize out the cost of the merchandise and place the consumer of that in the position where he has to buy another one. That's what you're face to face with.

You've got your life insurance companies today. What's their total assets? Close to \$40 billion, isn't it? And after they've paid off everything a year, all their charges and everything else, they've got over \$3 billion -- sometimes \$4 -- in the clear. If you keep it up for another few years, then the government either has to take over all the life insurance companies or the life insurance companies have to take over the Government of United States, because why? In 21 years, they'll own 95 percent of all that's ownable on the Continent of North America, not because they're greedy or vicious or criminal, but simply because they're expanding at 7.7 percent per annum.

Corporate business in United States -- the individual



executives who rise to be Chairman of the Board and so on, they can always boast, well, they can cover last year's mistakes with this year's expansion. What do they say? Why, it's due to the hard work and genius. Well, my God, any jackass could do the same. Let's be frank about it; let's face it.

You go down 2,000 feet for water and you can't find it, and they're drilling like mad the same way in West Texas -- Sprayberry Field. Once your bottom hole pressure drops to near 1,000 pounds, goodbye to the well -- and they're dropping. Now, don't come back and say, "Well, we've got oil in Canada." Yes, we have oil in Canada. How much would the entire Canadian oil production -- how long would it be, the entire Canadian oil production? Think it would last a year in United States? Six months -- or thirty days? Which is the nearest? [REPLY: 30 days.] Right. In fact, the entire oil production of the great East Texas pool since its inception down to today would not satisfy United States' consumption for one year. We're up in order of magnitudes today the people of World War II never dreamed of, and George Washington or Abraham Lincoln or Andrew Jackson, it would be totally incomprehensible to them.

See if I'm making it clear. Seven, eight million barrels a day, 365 days a year -- this isn't peanuts anymore. An oil field has to be some size, and you can't solve it by political legislation or inaugurating a new crusade with a man on a white horse. The people of this country have got to do a job of political thinking for the first time. That's what I was getting at in kind of giving a rough tracing of political evolution; because if you don't there isn't anybody to teach us. We can't import any foreigners that have any previous knowledge, because there's nothing to go on. There's no past to learn from. Technology creates its own ancestry and its own precedents and it has. We'll have to go forward from where we are, but there will have to be planning, not of the political type -- planning and designing such as the world has never known. It can't be guesswork and you can't do it by counting noses and opinion, good, bad, or indifferent.

#### WHAT IS THE POTENTIAL DEVELOPMENT AND USE OF ATOMIC ENERGY?

As far as the energy from the fission of U-235, that's all right; you can use it. But when you develop that power, how are

you going to develop it? You can't do it under the ordinary system of heat exchange; you have to have a binary and tertiary system. So you'll have to use a molten cadmium or something else in your first and then over into a chlorinated or what do you call them -- a phenol compound, in your second, and then in water in the third. And then you have a terrific waste product to dispose of unless you're producing plutonium and operating from there -- making a by-product as it were. But you're mining ore -- most of your ore is around 1 percent. Now remember that ore is U-238, and U-235 is how much in relation to U-238? It takes 140 of one to do one of the other, and if this is 1 percent and it takes 140 of 1 percent, how much ....? You have to move a hell of a lot of rock.

WHAT IS THE PROJECT GOING ON IN FLORIDA OF EXTRACTION OF ORES FROM THE EVERGLADES?

Well, that's from your phosphates by flotation. That's a chemical process developed by America Cyanamid, my old-time rivals.

WHERE DOES THE WATER COME FROM ON A PROJECT LIKE THAT?

You can use your water over again in flotation. There's your leaching and settling, you see, and then basins -- pump it back again. In Florida, you've got a nice deep water strata, you know, in several places, but they're exhausting that. They're drilling down into -- and the danger there is the same danger as you're hitting in Southern California around Los Angeles, where you're pumping so much that the sea water is coming in underneath.

And now you're proposing to bring Colorado River water over and pump back in the ground to repressure to drive the sea water back out. You could have stopped this in the first place. You've got to farm water annually on an annual crop basis. Do you understand? And if you take water out of the ground and you use it for any purpose, and it is not evaporated, then you've got to dig a [ ] well 8 to 12 feet in diameter and 150-foot radials at the bottom down to your gravel or water strata and either flow the water in there by gravity or pump it in and it becomes a regular magazine. It feeds into your water table. Now in order to do that, you can't pollute the water.

In Germany, your mayor and your technical officer have to go down to the water plant and in public drink the water that comes out of the sewerage plant. Well, they see to it that it's all right. Here, if your politicians did that, why, they'd just drop over. Maybe we should ....!

HOW MUCH PHYSICAL OR POLITICAL EFFORT DOES THE VATICAN USE AGAINST RUSSIA?

Well, the Vatican was responsible for the Cordon Sanitaire after World War I. There's one point I'd like to make clear: We're not anti-Catholic -- Technocracy is not. It is definitely anti-clerical. Let's get the distinction and the difference clear. We take the same objection to any ecclesiastical institution, Catholic, Lutheran, Presbyterian, Mohammedan, Buddhist, Lamistic, the moment they cross the line from their spiritual field to interfere in the political administration of any national sovereignty. Is that clear?

We have as little use for John Foster Dulles, a Protestant -- not a Catholic -- using his religious thing in the same way. In other words, theirs is in the spiritual field, and their relationship -- any man's religion is between his conscience and his God -- that's personal; but when they trot it out as an organized ecclesiastical insitutionalism, and "this way you shall vote and this way you shall behave," then you're headed to a theological state relationship. That was the trouble in the Middle Ages, the trouble in the Inquisition.

After all, the Roman Catholic Church wasn't the original. It was part of the Orthodox Catholic Church, and in the schismatic break the Pope, the Bishop of Rome, was excommunicated by the Orthodox Church in 1000 A.D. So, they have been in business on both sides of the street for quite a few centuries, and several of your crusades went over and your greatest slaughter of Europeans in Constantinople wasn't done by the Turks. It was done by the Crusaders of one bunch of Christians slaughtering the other bunch of Christians while both of them were going out to fight the Infidel.

Kindly bear in mind that there has been more human blood spilled in the name of Jesus Christ, a million times more, than was spilled by Hitler.

Mohammedanism has the same kind of cockeyed setup. That's why you're having trouble in the Middle East and in North Africa. Communists? They're not enough in there. You look at the babies and the flies crawling in and out of their noses and mouths and the garbage, the smell, and everything else. You don't need any Communists or Karl Marx or Lenin or anything else. It blows up of its own stink. And the Mohammedan Church has the same thing; so has the Lutheran; so has the Mormon Church.

The Mormon Church out here -- who goes to heaven? Well, come on. Does the Negro go to heaven? No. Eisenhower has two Mormons. If we had 5 million Mohammedan votes in United States, he would have two Mohammedans. Let's face it. What kind of bribery do we have to go through? Do we have to bribe every cockeyed kind of bloc? The farmers, the labor union, the bankers, the railroads, the churches? You've got to pay off to everybody.

Well, what are you? Citizens of United States last and all the other things first? Well, you'll have to make up your mind. So will everybody else. Now understand, I'm not in any way deprecating anybody's religious belief. That's theirs and we'll respect it, but we'll fight anything in any ecclesiastical institution that steps over that line and says, "Because I'm a Lutheran, a Methodist, or a Roman Catholic, the rest of you should do this." So, wait a minute! That's contrary to separation of church and state in United States and we're opposed to it. That fair enough?

TELL US A LITTLE BIT ABOUT JOE McCARTHY.

I don't know what you have to have me waste my time over something like that for. McCarthy's technique is exactly the same kind of technique that the Fascists used in Europe. Exactly. Now McCarthy is going out to form McCarthy Clubs with a photograph and book by McCarthy for each member of the McCarthy Club. He wants to run for president in 1956.

Years ago, I was consulting engineer to the State of New York, and Al Smith, before he was nominated, said, "What do you think of the chances?" I said, "Well, Al, you're one of the best informed and cleverest backroom politicians that the State of New

York has ever known, and you have an integrity, but when they nominate you for president and when the 'powerhouse' and Mrs. Moscovitz convince you that you're a statesman, that's the end. You won't find it out until you cross the Mississippi where the sidewalks of New York don't mean anything."

Months later I was going up Madison Avenue; he was coming down. He reached out and grabbed me and said, "You've got to come in with me." We went into Longchamps on Upper Madison and he said, "Well, you called it." He said, "I know, you're right. But I couldn't turn it down." I said, "Now you'll wear those little stuffy britches and the gold sword and the frocked hat. They'll give you a reward." In other words, he played out of his field. Have I answered your question?

You see, you have to bear in mind that over in Italy with its population of practically 48 million, the Monarchists are good Catholics, the Fascists are good Catholics, the Christian Centrist Party are good Catholics, the Socialist Radicals are good Catholics, and the Communists are good Catholics, correct? Now, Italy and the Vatican would be in one hell of a mess if there weren't any Communists in Italy, wouldn't they? Couldn't get any aid, could they? Look, how dumb do we have to be? So, if there aren't any there, for heaven's sakes, create them, so we have a menace that you come over here and have to help us out, don't you? It's wonderful, wunderbar, as the Germans say.

You have 55,000 Communist Party members in United States out of 158,000,000 people. What percentage is that? Is it 1 percent? It isn't, is it? It's less than 1 percent, isn't it? And we're scared to death. We beat the drums. Anybody that takes exception to anything is some kind of queer person. Why, Mrs. Roosevelt was a Communist. So is George Catlett Marshall. They were all Communists, weren't they? Dean Acheson? Oh, you too, certainly; you're here listening to me. You see how crazy this thing has become.

HOW LONG WOULD IT TAKE IN AMERICA TO GET THIS MIND OF THE HUMAN ANIMAL DOWN OUT OF HEAVEN AND GET IT ON EARTH AND DEMAND ABUNDANCE HERE INSTEAD OF HEREAFTER BECAUSE THEY ALL DEMAND ABUNDANCE IN THE HEREAFTER?

Look, my dear sir, the public of the world, whether it has

been Christian or otherwise, has been so for several thousand years. They have been selling real estate in the hereafter and No. 8 size halos and harps, and it's become part of the mores of people whether it's India, Africa, or where it is, that it's the thing to do -- to live like pigs on this earth so you can get your reward and be angels hereafter. Now one of the things that's upsetting the whole of Africa and Asia is the fact that the tools of modern technology are demonstrating to hundreds of millions of people that what? They can have in the here and now something greater than all the promises of philosophers, priests, kings, and emperors all down history have ever promised. They have seen the bulldozers, the machines, come in and do it in their time.

Malaria -- they've had malaria from time immemorial. What happened? You come into Solon, just as we came into Naples; we laid the women down on the street like this and the men and one squirt gun, you know, one at the feet and another at the neck, and you shove it down the back of their dress and up their trousers and up their pants and wheeee -- we stopped malaria dead in Solon. What happened? The life expectancy, the death rate is way down like that. We did it in Naples, we did it in Solon, we did it in different places. We do these things as expediciencies, and we have no planning for the result. What are you going to do with it? Go out and vote Republican or go out and vote Democratic?

HOW MUCH ROOM IS THERE. IN AFRICA FOR THE INCREASE IN WORLD POPULATION?

There isn't any room really. There's not sufficient arable soil today extant. We're short. It takes 2 acres per capita. There's 2.4 billion population and there's not 2.4 billion acres. We're half a billion short.

HOW WILL WINSTON CHURCHILL FIT IN THIS NEW SETUP IN UNITED STATES IN THE REPUBLICAN PARTY?

He fits in very well. He's Tory and reactionary -- about 78 years of age. Did you see the picture of him at this party where he had to be helped up the stairway by two men. Well, he's been living on brandy, you know; and, of course, when they take to art, you know they're slipping. You know, his latest hobby.

I HEARD NOT TOO LONG AGO THE STOCKHOLDERS SOLD THEIR STOCK  
IN THE ROCKEFELLER INSTITUTE. IS THAT TRUE, AND, IF SO, WHY?

In the Rockefeller Institute? Well, I don't understand you.  
If you're talking about the Rockefeller Foundation. Is that what  
you mean? Well, now, you see there are a number of foundations  
and the Rockefeller is one of them GAP IN TAPE collection this  
country has ever known. They're all Cadillacs,

HOW LONG CAN THEY KEEP THIS GOING?

You can't keep it going long, because to keep it going you  
have to keep adding more and more to it -- expanding the credit  
amplification. The greater the credit amplification, the more  
capital goods you have to put in. Do you see the process? And  
that's lovely. Then what happens? You build a million houses a  
year -- well, what are they? Are they fireproof? Weatherproof ?  
And, of course, they sold a tremendous number of them on 20 and  
25 years to pay for them. You ask the average man that has one,  
"Oh, he owns it." You say, "Are you all paid?" "No," he says,  
"I'm paying like rent for the next 22 years." Twenty-two years?  
But he owns it! You've really plastered it.

You see, you have so many current misconceptions. Now you  
ask 99 people out of a hundred if they've got money in the bank.  
I'm speaking of those who have a bank account. And they'll say,  
"Yes, they've got money in the bank." That isn't correct. When  
you take your cash money down to bank, what is it that actually,  
technically, and physically happens? No depositor has any money  
in the bank, technically and legally. You've always held that  
idea, haven't you? You take your cash money down and you sell it  
to the bank for a credit currency. You haven't got a dime in any  
bank, and yet you believe, by God, that you have money in the  
bank. Well, when you have a nation that all think they have money  
in the bank and don't know the difference, why in the hell send  
them to public school or high school if they're that .... You  
sell your cash money to a corporate institution, and in exchange  
for that, it gives you a credit currency. They've got the money  
-- not you. "Oh, I've got money in the bank."

Don't forget that the Attorney-General of United States  
wanted to move for my indictment for making statements inimical  
to the safety of public institutions because in July, 1932, I

predicted that the banks of United States would close on or before April, 1933. And he asked us, "Is there any reason why he shouldn't proceed?" I said, "No, not at all. We would be delighted. As and when that happened, we would like to open up the Hibernia Trust of New Orleans, the Union and Guardian of Cleveland and Detroit." Remember, some of you, when I spoke in the Cleveland Civic Club December 6th -- I think it was in 1932 -- and the papers of Cleveland came out and shrieked bloody murder, and interviewed all the leading financiers and had their photographs in there in The Plain Dealer, and the names they called me? I was a wolf in sheep's clothing. I was this; I was that. "No, nothing like that could happen. We had a Federal Reserve system. Impossible."

I was speaking before the National Education Association annual convention in the giant arena in Minneapolis -- 22,000 were in there. I was the first speaker, and I asked how many of them had their return ticket to hold up their hands. I said, "Well, those who don't have a return ticket better get one, and if you've got an account in a bank back home, telephone or wire to withdraw." I got back to the Curtis Hotel. I'm there only a few minutes and the mayor, the district attorney, the governor, the attorney-general, and the state treasurer -- what did they come up for? They came up and they thought they were going to hand me a warrant. Disagreeable duty, yes, sir. The telephone rang. "Mr. Scott, the extras have hit the streets. The Governor of Ohio has closed all the banks in Ohio." I said, "Send up a hundred!"

They looked at the headlines -- big banner headlines like that -- and they looked up and at me and I said, "You may have the copy. And just one thing: kindly observe the time. The difference in time between Ohio and Minneapolis, I was making the statement at the same time the governor was closing the banks of Ohio." And then you have the governor and others saying, "Mr. Scott, what would you advise us to do with the funds of the State of Minnesota?" "Far be it from me, sir, to offer fiscal advice to a governor of a sovereign state."

I mean, we have a record that goes back. The record is unique. We have made mistakes of omission, yes, because we haven't the personnel or the money to have the executive force to cover it; but strategic errors of commission, we haven't any.



Hanson Baldwin, General Fuqua, Major Elliott, and all these, they did excellent military analyses of every war theater except when they came to the Russian; and then their prejudices and so on got the better of them. Why? They believed in Von Clausewitz, Scharnhorst, Schlefer -- there was only one general staff in the world, the Wermacht. The Russians didn't have any armed forces; it didn't have any generalship; and it reached such a point that the reason the Germans were defeated in Russia was because Hanson Baldwin didn't come out with his analysis. For instance, he came out with one analysis that it would take six weeks to invest Warsaw in the New York Sunday edition of THE NEW YORK TIMES -- a beautiful one. It hit the streets around 10:00. The 11:00 news announced what? The fall of Warsaw. So, at the end of the thing, I went down and got one of those long calla lilies. Great big long one in a single little box. I had the man put it in the box and wrap it in umpteen layers of plastine tissue, and I put my card in there and wrote on it, "To an intelligence and aperceptivity that lies buried on the Russian front." I get called up about it. I shouldn't have done a thing like that because, after all, gangsters send lilies to people they bump off. You see, the men were good over here, and they become absolutely imbecilic over it. I mean, did Eisenhower ever develop an idea? Has he ever been guilty of having one -- or Harry? Neither one or the other -- they never had an idea. In the armed forces, you run on your record card until you're colonel. Then above colonel, it's File 201; but if you have ever said anything at any dinner party or if you've played around with the wrong woman, it will be in File 201, and you won't get promoted.

Now Eisenhower was MacArthur's deputy. He was there right with the troops when they shoved the bonus boys out of Washington. Right there back of the marching units. You knew that. He was MacArthur's deputy in the Philippines. Anyone disagree with it? You see, Harry only got to be a captain. That's his trouble; he never even got to the stars -- just got to the bars. Well, do you think you've had enough?

ARE THEY GOING TO LOWER PRICES SO WE CAN BUY THIS SURPLUS OR  
ARE THEY GOING TO RAISE WAGES AND PRICES SO WE THINK WE'RE  
RICH AND BUY IT?

Well, what have they been doing the last ten years? They

raised your wages a little to raise the prices, didn't they? There comes a day when you can't keep it up anymore, then what do you do? Well, after all, it takes an organization. You don't have to indulge in bullets or ballots.

Do you realize that if there were ten places, ten urban centers in United States, that had 1,000 painted cars -- that's all, ten places -- you wouldn't have to have any violence or any overt act, because if you had 1,000, they'd think you had 100,000. Anytime. You see them go back in their offices and to work -- they didn't know they saw the same one eight times. They can't count after five.

DO YOU HAVE ANY STATISTIC OR COMPARISON OF THE RUSSIAN STANDARD OF LIVING AS COMPARED TO THE UNITED STATES?

Well, what do you mean?

THE MAGAZINES ALWAYS HAVE THE RUSSIANS WORKING SO MANY HOURS TO BUY A LOAF OF BREAD. I FIGURE THEY WOULD STARVE TO DEATH IN TWO DAYS.

Yes, they wouldn't live the week out, and that some miracle is performed. Either the Russians don't have to eat and live on love or vodka or something. If you go in for those kind of statistics, you can prove anything anyway,

IF THERE IS ANY BASIS FOR THAT, IT MUST BE THAT THEY ARE GETTING A LOT OF FREE RENT, FREE THIS AND FREE THAT.

Well, they admit they get meals and all kinds of things. We've adapted the stupid proposition that our enemies haven't any scientific or technical brains. They haven't any generals.

Now in the Finnish-Russo War, the propaganda just piled in here and the Finns were capturing Russians every day, ambushing the equipment. The Russians didn't have any uniforms or arms, didn't have any shoes. They were freezing to death. Well, THE NEW YORK TIMES and the NEW YORK TRIBUNE finally cut it out. What did they cut it out for? We were talking to them and said, "It's awful funny. Do you know what the tabulated report of your papers mount up to? These Finns are amazing. They've captured more Russians than the total population of Finland!"

Now remember it's just like advertising, A successful advertising man in New York is all right so long as he doesn't believe his own lies, and the moment he does, he's on his way to a rest home in Connecticut. Nothing drives them cuckoo quicker than when they start to believe the guff they hand out. Get this clear: Propaganda is the enemy's lies; truth is our lies -- that is, the truth that we publish officially. You understand what I mean. I'm not using the word "truth" but what we publish as truth is our lies and propaganda is the enemy's; and the unfortunate part is that we're not doing anything to clarify the factual position of the American public. We pull all kinds of things about how bad the others are, and then we begin to believe our own tripe. And we think that our brand of hooey is three times as good as the enemy's hooey; so then we combine both of them.

Well, after all, Goebbels in his propaganda had a little basis of evidence. We've gone to the place where we don't have to have any facts in it at all -- just chop it out of the blue sky. Now it's pretty sad because the public is deceived, has false illusions, false hopes. It's not their fault. Where do they get it? Well, all you have to do is appear on TV. "Well, I saw it on TV. It must be so." Otherwise, forthright people are totally misinformed. Just a simple thing, as I was pointing out about money in the bank -- you haven't got it. But 99.9 percent of Americans believe they have money in-the bank, don't they?

DO YOU THINK THAT LABOR WILL LOSE THE TOEHOLD THEY HAVE  
GAINED UNDER THE DEMOCRATS NOW THAT THE REPUBLICANS ARE IN?

Well, they may not lose all of it but they'll be kicked around as they haven't been kicked around in years, and the only thing that's going to teach labor is where they thought they were going to get a bigger piece of the pie each time and have whipped cream on top of it, that they had something in common with the board of directors and the stockholders; and your labor unions have stock tickers, news tickers at their annual convention. I've seen them. They would hire attorneys who play golf.

I don't know whether any of you remember the time they asked me about Richberg -- what's his first name -- he was the attorney for the unions. I said, "Well, didn't you know you couldn't trust him? The louse played golf! You're hiring him as a labor attorney

MEMBERSHIP MEETING, AKRON,  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT

8-29-51

and he's going out to play golf? I said, "What's the matter with you. You've either got to be one side or the other." And they looked at me. This was the labor convention. He was going to sell you out. And this is before he did and he did.

You see, it's all been so nice. It's been a nice chromium-plated snoot trough. We've had our snoot and all four feet in it. Now when they pull that snoot trough away from you and you really have to root hog or die, it's going to be tough. Have you had any ideas come out of any top flight labor leader in the last 20 years? They don't even write an editorial worth talking about. I'm not trying to belittle the labor leader, don't misunderstand me. I'd like to see some of them who would fight; but, no, what are they fighting for? Little hamburg sandwiches when they could have the whole steer.

Well, I don't know whether I've got my message over or not, but I've done the best I could under the conditions. Generally it takes about three speeches for me to get under my belt before I really get going. Coming back through Cleveland, I'll be in condition.

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO  
AUGUST 30, 1951

WILTON IVIE:

Greetings, members and friends of Technocracy. I assure you very much right now that this is not a voluntary and urgent wish on my part to be up here. I just came along for the ride. Like that story they tell unofficially about Mark Antony when he crawled into Cleopatra's tent at 2:00 in the morning -- he said, "I didn't come to talk."

We've heard Technocracy defined as "science applied to the social order." That may sound like a rather innocent statement, but it implies a great deal more than the mere words. You have to understand something about the meaning of science. During the past 300 years, science has become prominent in human affairs. Before that, there were authorities and philosophies that governed human conduct and human affairs. They still do, we might add.

Now there are six major branches of knowledge and affairs which have for subjects of scientific application and investigation. To five of those, science has been applied very thoroughly. First was astronomy, the study of the stars, planets, and other things beyond this earth. There's the study of geology, the study of the earth, its history, its composition, and the factors that influence its change and development. Then there are chemistry, physics, and biology, making up the five major branches of science as they exist today.

There's one branch which has not developed into a science yet. That's the science of human affairs. Human affairs are still very much regulated by the same processes, the same concepts, the same philosophies, and the same values that pertained to the other fields of science prior to 300 years ago.

Technocracy is the organization which represents the forefront of the application of science to human affairs -- science applied to the social order. Science is not an innocent little device that has come along to help out mankind. It's been the most disruptive thing in human history. Science is an intrusion which is destroying an old era in the history of the

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

earth. A new era is being born. The significance of that will be more apparent when we decide that there has been only one era in human history up to date -- only one era, its past period and its ages, its epochs; but there has been no fundamental change before this.

Human beings came on the earth, as near as we can determine, as a form of animal life. They lived an animal-like existence for many hundreds of thousands of years, not essentially distinct from the life that was led by various other species of animals which we might mention -- the chimpanzee and the gorilla as analogies.

So, then human beings organized into small tribes for mutual protection, to help each other out in hunting for food and in building shelters, and thus human beings evolved into the state of savagery and formed these savage tribes. For a long time they existed in that form. There was no private property in these savage tribes, that is, the houses did not belong to the individual; he merely occupied them. They were part of the community. When they went out on hunting expeditions and killed the animal, it was shared by the community. It did not belong to the person who was successful in capturing or killing it. That was the second period of human history on the earth.

The third period was the period of barbarism. This had certain characteristics which grew out of savagery. Human beings developed certain institutions and behavior characteristics that were different from the previous period. They acquired private property and the concept of property rights and values, that is, property values. You can't say they had monetary values in the early days because they didn't have what now passes for money; but on a barter basis, they had the equivalent.

Well, the savage period developed up. Politics became prominent. There became wealthy people and poor people and all the chicanery that goes with that sort of human differential. The politics developed into quite an institution wherein certain individuals attempted to gain control over the affairs of the majority. Then there became the economic process which developed into an enterprise, and the rules of the Price System were laid down and developed over the centuries.

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

There developed what you might call the witch doctors and the medicine men and the priests to influence human behavior and gain control over human beings from another angle. Those were the three main authorities of the period of barbarism: political authority, the economic authority, and the witchcraft or priestcraft authority. They had various manifestations, various forms, but they were all essentially the same fundamentally.

Thus, we've had the three periods in the first era of human history. We're in the last stages of the period of barbarism now and it has various aspects.

But about 300 years ago, a new institution was invented or discovered and introduced into human society. That was the method of determining the most probable, otherwise known as science. Science is a method, a method of discovery, of finding new knowledge. Well, we can compare the periods in human history to the periods of a geologic era. Take the Mesozoic Era, for example. That's the age of the reptiles. It began about 200 million years ago, lasted for about 135 million years. The first: period was the Triassic, in which the reptiles began to develop into prominence. Then came the Jurassic, in which they developed further. They became larger. And finally into Lower Cretaceous, we have the huge dinosaurs which dominated the earth. They dominated the earth in the air, in the sea, the lakes, and on the land.

The last period, the one that corresponds to the period of scientific intrusion the present, is the Upper Cretaceous, The period of geologic revolution, the great swamps, warm climate change. The land became elevated, became drier. The dinosaurs could not adapt to that change. They disappeared.

Following the Upper Cretaceous, nothing was the same as it was before. From the Triassic to the Jurassic to the Lower Cretaceous, there had been a gradual change from one era into the other. Nothing fundamental had changed. But with the Upper Cretaceous, there was a fundamental change -- the dinosaurs disappeared. The reptiles no longer dominated the air, the land, the sea, or the lakes. Entirely new forms of life came in and became prominent. The old values, the old concepts, if we might use that analogy, disappeared. Entirely new ones came into being. So, we're living in the Cenozoic Era, the one that follows the

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

Mesozoic, dominated by the birds, mammals, the bony fishes, flowering plants, the insects. None of these were prominent during the Mesozoic. Now we have this period of scientific intrusion which is disrupting the old values, the old concepts, the old institutions. We're preparing to enter a new era in human history, and after we enter this new era, none of the values, none of the concepts, none of the things we considered important in the past are going to be worth anything in the new era. A few things will carry over, of course, a few things that are essential to human life and well-being; but none of the efflorescence or the bric-a-brac or gingerbread, as you might call it, will survive.

That's a rather frightening thing from the ordinary concepts of the human being. He likes most of what he has. He'd like to have something a little bit different but not very much different; but he's going to have to adjust to fundamental change. For example, throughout the first era, toil became an essential factor in human life. Human beings worked to produce their wealth and comfort and supplies, the necessities even. It was necessary that the human being toil in order to produce what he needed. In the new era, toil will be out. Human beings will be kept away from the job. There's nothing that he can do along that line that will help him to survive or help him to promote his welfare. The old era of human history was an era based upon scarcity. There was not enough to go around. There will be no conflicts as to who gets which and how much; therefore, all of the values based upon scarcity are thrown overboard. We'll have no use for them.

In the old era, society was governed by the political method -- by opinion. Various political theories came up and one worked just about as well as another. It didn't matter much which political philosophy you had. The physical operations of the area went on very much the same -- a little worse in some areas than in others, but that depended more upon the available resources than upon the brand of politics.

The political theories will not suffice in the new era. It's an era of precision control and objective control. The subjective values of the old era so far as human control is concerned -- social control -- will have no place. They will not fit in, because the factors which gave them validity in the old era no



HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

longer hold true. They will be gone, too.

Technocracy Inc. is the organization, the only organization in the world, that is actively preparing human beings for the new era, for a change from the old into the new; therefore, we are a unique organization. Of course, we are preparing for that change only on this continent. That does not mean it will be limited to this continent eventually, but so far as this organization is concerned, this continent is all we can be bothered with at this time.

Technocracy is not like any revolutionary organization of the past. It does not seek to take over and gain power and control and regulate human beings like all other philosophies of human control or regulation, as all other revolutionary movements have been based upon the idea of a new clique getting in and gaining control.

The Russian Revolution, for example, represented a new political party getting into power and running things a little bit differently from the way they had been run before. Russia still has a political system. It still has a Price System. It still uses money. Only a minor change has taken place, that is, the government operates the enterprise instead of the private individual; otherwise, very much is the same.

Technocracy is an entirely different type of revolutionary organization than that. It is not seeking to gain control over the lives of human beings. We're merely the vehicle for carrying an idea. An idea cannot be destroyed by physical means. The only way you could destroy Technocracy -- the idea of Technocracy -- would be to destroy every member, every person who has heard of the idea, to destroy every piece of literature that in any way explains it. Well, that's a big order considering the number of people who have heard of Technocracy and the amount of literature that has been distributed. We're safe so far as the idea is concerned. It cannot be destroyed. But an idea must have a vehicle to carry it forward; otherwise, it languishes. This organization is that vehicle, and always carried it through at some tough times. We may have tough times ahead. We cannot predict exactly.

We know what the general trends are. We know what has to be

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

done to operate this continent efficiently and effectively, but we cannot say just what will develop this next week or next month. We cannot say exactly what the conditions will be a year from now. But we do know what's going to happen eventually. We know what the trends are, where they're leading, and what the eventual effect will be. We also know what the next most probable state of society must be if civilization is to survive on this continent, and we have projected that. But it is not our job to step in, take over control, and install the Technate. That's the job for the people of this continent. We're carrying the idea until they get ready for it.

This is a unique organization, as I said. It has certain characteristics that are distinctive, that is, one characteristic is its unity. It's the same organization throughout the continent. The Section here in Akron is no different in general from a Section in Los Angeles or in Saskatoon or in Warren, Rhode Island, or anywhere else on the continent where you might find one. It teaches the same lessons. It's made up of members who think the same, who have the same social objective. The only differences are in the minor details.

Technocracy is made up of a wide variety of human beings from many walks of life, indoctrinated with many varieties of philosophies, superstitions, and social concepts. They come together and within this organization they find unity. Outside of the organization, there is disunity, conflict, and confusion. Technocracy does not seek to change the individual very much. First, we have a social objective on this continent; that's all we're interested in. We are not concerned with what religious beliefs the individual has. Outside of the organization, he can go to any church he wants. We only ask that he do not discuss these religious beliefs within the organization. We're nonreligious. We're concerned with the physical operation of this continent and the factors which bear upon the physical process. Now if any church, for example, comes out and tries to specify the physical operations of this continent, then we are in conflict with that church on a clerical basis. We have no conflict, however, with its dogma or its religious teachings or its aspirations for the hereafter.

We're not concerned with what jobs the individual member has in the Price System. He can be in business or he can be a

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

mechanic or a doctor, schoolteacher. We don't care how they make their living. He has to play the game of the Price System in order to survive under the Price System. The only thing that we ask is that the individual do not let the conflicts that he runs into in the Price System, that he does not bring those into the Section, into the organization, and make them conflicts within the organization.

Individuals may have all kinds of different ideas about philosophies of various kinds: philosophy of the universe, philosophy of human conduct, and all that sort of thing. We're not concerned with that so long as he keeps it outside of the organization and does not use it as a means of disrupting Technocracy. Of course, we do not have politicians in the organization, which is one good thing. An individual may have political opinions outside of this organization and he may even go down and vote for candidates. We do not ask members of Technocracy to refrain from voting. We do advise them that it is rather foolish and point out they get more of the same no matter who they vote into office, but we do not tell them not to vote. The only thing we ask is that they keep their political opinions outside of Technocracy.

Well, I've given you a little basis here. I hope to have raised a few questions in your minds. If you have one or two questions you'd like to ask, I'll try to answer them before we have the Chief come on. Then we'll turn the meeting back to the Chairman and let him announce the rest of the program.

\* \* \* \*

HOWARD SCOTT:

Well, we've done Detroit, Toledo, and Cleveland. We're here in Akron this evening. It's a little warm.

Out in Detroit, it's somewhat similar in some senses to Akron; namely, Detroit is the big automobile center, and here, of course, it's rubber. But you can see the way it's slipping. What do they do out in the Hudson plant? They let them come to work a couple of hours a day, two hours, two-and-a-half hours a day, five days a week. In other words, they wouldn't fire them,

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

wouldn't close the plant; so, therefore, the automotive workers couldn't get compensation because they could still go to work every day. Isn't that beautiful? Of course, finally they had so many Hudsons they filled the fairgrounds out there in Detroit -- thousand of them. Then they finally closed down.

Now, of course, every automobile dealer, every newspaper, is still telling you the same thing: automobiles are hard to get. Just outside of the City of New York, north of Yonkers on the Sawmill River Parkway, the General Motors has around 500 to 600 acres of land. They have six thousand cars in one block alone -- brand new. These are not used cars. Then they have trucks running into a few thousand. They have night and day armed guards patrolling that farm to prevent photographs from being taken. Finally, a telephoto lens was used from the Sawmill River Parkway, and then they had the unmitigated gall to declare to the press that the cars they had parked there were for export. Of course, the General Motors Corporation of Michigan produced the cars and they did sell the cars to the General Motors Sales Corporation, which is financed by the General Motors Acceptance Corp. You know how it's done. So, therefore, as far as interstate commerce was concerned, it was technically an actual sale. Of course, they weren't going anyplace. They were just parked there.

Now in spite of the war production restrictions, automobiles are rolling off the production lines at approximately 6 million cars a year. The country is jammed with them. The highways are jammed. Besides that, there are all the cars in the used dealers' lots. This year down in Jersey, we have a famous throughway, you know. It goes down to Pennsville -- the ferry -- crosses over the lower Delaware. On the holiday, the Pennsville Ferry Line, the highway, was jammed for over 20 miles for 7-1/2 hours solid. People died, babies were born, other people fainted and succumbed, and they had to drive the ambulances over the front lawns and the flowerbeds.

Now they were all forthright Americans, not breaking the law, trying to get away for the holiday and the weekend, and the trouble was what? It was all right in this country of ours so long as a few people wanted to go in some direction at the same time, but you know our democracy. We all want to go the same way at the same time to the same place, and immediately that happens,

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

there's hell to pay. The density was so great that you simply couldn't move it. The same way on the route up New York State. The New York State Police had to put blocks out miles away from all the roads leading in there, all because a truck with a giant trailer with a lot of office stationery upset on the four-lane highway and blocked everything and the wreckers couldn't get in. It was blocked all day long -- the main north highway to the recreation field of North New York State.

Now you can see it happening. Technocracy has predicted that this would happen. Of course, the press and the powers-that-be came back at you and said, "Oh, no, not in our lifetime. Maybe our children or grandchildren will live to see it." But the irony of it is that you're living to see it right now.

Now back before World War I, our human toil-hand tool civilization was disappearing. World War I gave it a terrific impetus and put in technological equipment. In World War II, we jumped to new heights, and in the postwar boom since World War II, we've added a terrific installation. This year we're installing 8.7 million additional kW capacity in our public utilities. We have over 12 million kW on order for installation next year. Canada has similar rates of increase. We're going to jump the steel capacity to over 120,000 tons. The textile capacity has gone in the air. This year before the slump in textiles, the textile industry of United States was running at the rate of 13 billion square yards of cotton goods a year -- it's wonderful -- on 238,000 less employees than they had in 1944. Do you see what we're driving at?

Now, during World War II, we put in so much distilling capacity that the whiskey industry today, well, if they never made another drop of whiskey, the distillers of United States have sufficient whiskey in stock, exclusive of the distributor and the liquor store and the saloon -- exclusive of those -- the supply at the present rate of consumption of United States is 8 years and 4 months. Whiskey? Honey, we shore has. We're loaded with it.

You can go on down the line. Of course, I wouldn't talk about tires in Akron, but you know that capacity has increased.

The textile industry is due for an even greater revolution

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

than it's ever seen in the last 150 years. We've had the same type of looms since George Washington's day. Improved them slightly, yes, but you knock the shuttle back and forth like this. It's a terrific clatter, and you were limited in the width of cloth because you couldn't knock the shuttle any greater distance. Now these cockeyed technologists and engineers have come out with a new development, and it's a circular loom. It hasn't any shuttle bar and it stands vertically, but the other thread goes around here -- no mechanical connection but by magnetic rotation from a magnetic field above it. Six-foot diameter, of course, means 20-foot wide cloth. No vibration you could bring it in on this floor and plug it in. The only trouble is you'd need a conveyor belt to take away the product.

You have hydraulic presses in Akron and vicinity. One of the Continental Board of Governors has designed the world's greatest hydraulic press. It is on order for the United States Government -- 68,000 tons per square inch. It requires an extrusion press of 22,000 tons to feed it. Well, how did they arrive at 68,000 tons per square inch? They made a model of it. The model was exhibited in Washington and all the big brass said, "Yes, we've got to have something like that, but how big a one have the Russians got?" "Well, the Lowey in Germany designed one of 33,000 tons, and the Russians came in and took that one." "Well, if the Russians have one of 33,000 tons, by God, we've got to have one twice as big." Now that's just about how stupid it is -- not what you require, just let's multiply it. And to add fuel to the flames, they now want to build 14 of those gigantic presses. I don't know whether you realize what this means -- 68,000 tons per square inch. You can squeeze stainless steel out like spaghetti or you could do the whole side of a flatcar or boxcar. Whether you want it out of 1-inch or 1/2-inch or 1/4-inch steel doesn't make the slightest bit of difference with that pressure. She'll do it with 1-inch plate, an entire boxcar length, or a whole top half of a gigantic wing. It's seven and a fraction stories above ground and three and a fraction stories below ground. Twice as long either way to feed and take it away.

Now with these things, we've been trying to drive home a lesson. Here we're the first to bring out the cotton picker and the sugar cane harvester -- a lot of other things. If you'll look back in the copies of FORTUNE magazine, you will find -- I think in 1935 -- a photograph of the front cover of TECHNOCRACY

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

magazine, and below it the statement that, "the Techocrats are using the cotton picker to frighten the American bourgeoisie with." That was then. Today FORTUNE magazine is carrying full-page color ads advertising for sale the latest cotton picker. There are six firms making them. And, of course, the latest ads in FORTUNE or LIFE are two-row cotton pickers. Two-row cotton pickers will do between 38,000 and 40,000 pounds of cotton a day. You can see it in Akron, Cleveland, or any city in the north, because the negro is moving north.

Years ago, when I spoke in Mississippi and Louisiana, we advised them to mechanize it -- mechanize your cotton production. In other words, get it so cheap that even the cheap labor of the low-down white -- poor white -- and the negro will be too costly, and then they'll migrate, and the problems that are peculiar to south of the Mason and Dixon Line will no longer be peculiar to south of the Mason and Dixon Line but will be continental. Go down the streets of Chicago or Detroit or New York, Akron, or any other city, and your negro has moved north -- moved west -- and he's taking over the jobs. And, of course, you have a few housing projects around that are nice housing projects that are occupied by negroes -- better housing than these poor northern whites up here have right in the same district. It's hard for people to realize. This kind of transition is on. It's on in a dozen fields, and, of course, the rush is on.

United States Steel is building a 1.8 million-ton capacity steel plant at Morrisville on the Delaware -- the Pennsylvania side. Of course, Morrisville has no water supply and no sewerage system. By the way, neither has Lambertville -- no sewerage system in Lambertville. The same way as Morrisville -- the finest collection of cesspools on the Delaware River -- and we want to go out and lead the world, don't we? And tell the Koreans how to live. We better start on some of our smells. Lambertville or Morrisville have nice little lawns and little circular flower gardens, and there's a pipe comes up the middle of the flower garden here and there all down the block -- you can see them. If the wind is right, you don't have to see them. Comes one of those fogs, low fogs, and just as you come off the high land like that, you know where you "is" -- you is home!

We're moving up the capacity. Last year, the gross national product of United States was \$280 billion and there was a

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

deficiency in national purchasing power of 25 percent. Twenty-five percent of \$280 billion is what? Seventy billion. What was last year's national war budget -- \$71 billion, wasn't it?

Now we're in the expansion -- a greater industrial expansion than we were in World War II. It's only a few years ago that I was taken through the first continuous strip mill in this state of yours, the Armco. They were operating a strip mill around 480 feet a minute -- that's 20-odd years ago. Well today Jones & Laughlin are running 140 inches wide at 6,800 feet a minute. The new designs on the board call for 140- to 160-inch width steel at 10,000 feet a minute and 72,000 horsepower. How many men are there going to be? Only a few, and they will be several stories up in a nice fluorescent-lighted little terrace up there that will look down. They have to be that far away, because if anything happens at that speed, you just don't want to be near it.

Well, all of this is taking us as a nation somewhere. Go look on the highways out here and they're all bound somewhere down the road and the kids all have Hollywood mufflers on, you know, down to the next stop. And the entire nation is that way. We have reached a point where technology can produce anything in any capacity, but we cannot dispose of it. So we're going to inflict our nonsense on the rest of the world.

We've installed steel plants, power plants, textile plants, machine tool plants, oil refineries in Western Europe and other parts of the world. The oil refineries that will be completed this year in Western Europe by United States money and United States construction and materials outside of the Middle East -- understand, exclusive of that -- will exceed one million barrels-a-day refining capacity. We've built a brand new 3-million-ton plant for steel in Wales and built the giant Solac in France and the Associate de Nord, another one. One's got 800,000 metric tons of strip steel, the other one is around 1.6 million tons of straight steel. In other words, we're jumping up the capacity all over; and as you jump up the capacity, you increase the rate of flow of raw materials, which creates an ever-greater demand on the resources.

Well, where is Great Britain going to get the resources for 20 million tons of steel? Germany today -- West Germany, not all



HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

of Germany -- is exceeding 12 million tons annually, approaching 14 million. France is doing the same thing. We send Mrs. Mesta over as Minister to Luxembourg, and little Luxembourg promptly gets a brand new steel plant of 480,000 tons' capacity. Of course, Mrs. Mesta and the Mesta Engineering of Pittsburgh wouldn't be related -- it's purely coincidental, isn't it? It's really "to laugh."

We build the giant Volta Redunda, 1.8 million-ton capacity, in Brazil. We build two more steel plants in Brazil. The Armco is just completing a giant one in Argentina. The one in Chile is completed and operating. There's a smaller one in Peru under construction. One in Venezuela is in part operation. The Arthur G. McKee Corporation of Cleveland has the \$6 million contract for the one in the Republic de Colombia. I mean it's marvelous the way we throw our largesse around the world to build the plants, bridges, power stations, ports, and everything else to manufacture what? To manufacture the very things that we thought we excelled in. Correct?

Now here comes a few of the jokers. Brazil has coal in the Rio Grande de Sul Province of South Brazil, but the coal of Rio Grande de Sul is not coking coal; so, therefore, someone has to ship 65 percent of the total coking coal requirements to Brazil. Sixty-five percent of the total coal required for coke in Brazil has to come from United States.

Japan has had scientists and technologists for years working on Japanese coal. The Japanese have two coal deposits. They're high cost but they're non-coking coal. The Japanese are a little bit better than the Brazilians. They only require 55 percent of United States coal to make coke; the Brazilians 65 percent.

Italy, of course, used to get coal from Germany and Britain, about 12-13 million tons from one and 7-8 million tons from the other. Not any more. Great Britain today has increased its energy consuming devices, its plants, to where it is a million tons of coal a month short, although it will probably mine around 219 to 220 million tons this year. It has increased its production per mine shift and per man-hour very noticeably. In other words, the efficiency of British coal mining has picked up, but still they can't lift it fast enough to meet the requirements of her peacetime industrial expansion, let alone the further burden

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

imposed by rearmament. This is a point to bear in mind.

Now, United States coal is bringing from \$22 to \$27 a ton -- that's soft coal, you understand -- delivered in Europe; and we are very much hurt and very much chagrined to find that the Swedes don't want it or the Danes don't want it or the Norwegians or the Swiss. Why? Because they can buy Polish coal for \$11. Very simple.

Japan had a steel capacity of 11.7 million tons when the war ended, but she hasn't any iron ore. She hasn't enough petroleum to talk about -- about 2+ million barrels out of their little tiny narrow strip on the north side of Honshu and Hokkaido, but she requires about 24 million more barrels of petroleum a year and about 28 million tons of iron ore a year, between 5 and 6 million bales of cotton a year and about 3 million tons of wood pulp and cellulose. Where is she going to get them? Well, her real resource area is Asia but we're temporarily holding the Japanese up. We fought the Japanese and we conquered them. Now we want to make peace with them and rearm them, because we're making a collection of probably the worst lot of bums, reactionaries, and fascists on the globe. That's what it amounts to. Syngman Rhee in Korea, Bao Dai in Indochina, Chiang Kaichek in Formosa, Salazar in Portugal, Franco in Spain -- a nice collection, isn't it? Not to mention Greece. Western Europe can't stomach it. Even Admiral Sherman. It was too much for him; it killed him.

Now what I'd like to get over to you is that the destiny of Japan is set today whether there's a single Russian on top of earth or not or a single communist. In other words, the existing geographical Japan -- her destiny is set. In other words, she can only be a manufacturing satellite and cooperative to the continent of Asia, because her resource area lies in Asia and her great consuming market lies there. Japan, with 84 million population on four islands, increasing at 1.6 million a year, there's no place for Japan to go except she operates as a cooperative producing and manufacturing for the Asian continent. Unless you're going to assume that the Japanese, with the aid of United States, will reconquer the Kurils, Sakhalin, Manchuria, Inner and Outer Mongolia, China, Korea, Formosa, Indochina, Siam, Burma, Malaya, and Indonesia -- yes, she can do that, but she fought in China from 1937 and she never got very far; and she was

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

getting licked on the mainland even without the atomic bomb. So the Japanese realize today that they have no stomach for it and don't want it. They're bursting at the seams with increasing population and depleted resources. Who is going to hold her up? Why, the American taxpayer. That's wonderful!

Try to understand what this process is. They raise your wages, they raise your salary, they raise your commissions, they raise your prices and profits. Here's the Chase Bank's report yesterday on the 50 biggest oil companies and their profits for this half year are 42 percent greater than they were last year. Nothing like having a big increase. So you shove up the cost of living; therefore, as it's on a percentage basis -- your withholding taxes -- and your sales taxes take an ever larger and larger amount, and that amount withdrawn from the public is used to uphold business, to uphold the system. In other words, every single American is making a weekly bite to hold up what? The most cockeyed system on earth. And what are we finding out? What are they admitting to everybody? That they're scared to death. They have hysteria because they have to have a war to hold it up a little bit longer.

It's a pretty sad and sorry situation when you have an economic system in this "land of the free and the home of the brave" that is dependent on war to maintain it. So, as the Technocrats out in British Columbia say, "We'd better get rid of this system before it gets rid of us." They're very frank about it.

Now you'll see more and more evidences of it. More and more people are working at two jobs. For the first time in the history of this country, there are more married women employed outside the home than there are single women, and there are more married couples holding two jobs than has ever been in history. And they're all complaining that they're making more money, yes, than they ever did before, but they never get a chance to see each other, and what the devil is the use of having a home? Besides that, your psychiatrists are overloaded with people with nervous breakdowns and other cases of psychiatric symptoms. They simply cannot take it.

Remember that it was advocated for years that when the woman got the electric stove, the electric washing machine, and all the

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

others that she would be relieved of the drudgery in the home and would have leisure to be beautiful and alluring and be charming to her husband. What happened? She's got them all in the kitchen now and she has to go out and work at two jobs to keep up with the machine. Check up on it. Isn't it so? And yet you haven't a single Protestant minister in United States that's taking exception to it. They all preach the same old malarkey every Sunday; namely, what? Well, this is a veil of tears and we should bear with it. Maybe in the hereafter everything will be all right.

Well, somebody said, "If you're not here hereafter what I'm here after for, you won't be here hereafter," So, if people in United States don't realize it pretty soon and get some sense about it, you're going in for one terrific situation; because abroad we're attempting to impose our get-rich-quick system on the others and they won't take it. We've hitched diesel trucks and bulldozers to the Iron Curtain and we're pulling it outwards all the time. Yes, stop and think. Jawaharial Nehru comes over and we snub him. We insult him -- intellectual and political leader of Asia, as well as of 400 million Indians. So we treat him as a subhuman being. And today, India isn't even going to attend the conference in San Francisco. It won't sign any peace treaty of ours with Japan; neither will Burma. So we promptly come out in the NEW YORK TIMES the day before yesterday and shriek our heads off, claiming that Nehru and the Indians are now our enemies. Well, that's a large order! We took on the Chinese. That wasn't big enough, so we have to take on 400 million more. How crazy can you be? And then you have some idiot, some four-star general, get up and say, "Why, we got the biggest stockpile of atomic bombs on earth. We can just go over there and drop atomic bombs on them and we'll show them." Well, we're showing them in Korea. Korea today is more devastated than anyplace in World War II. Our Air Corps has destroyed over 10 million homes, over 3-1/2 million Korean civilian casualties, and over 360,000 South Korean military casualties. We've napalmed it and bombed it from one end to the other for what? I mean, what are we going to do with it? And then we don't treat it on the level. We invite it to a truce on the basis of the 38th parallel, stated by Marshall and by Acheson, and then when the negotiations get under way, we refuse to accept the 38th. You're led to only one conclusion: that they don't want peace. They want war to continue, and that the Korean War isn't big enough, because now they're trying to

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

needle Britain to land troops in Egypt and in Iran; of course, to be followed by U.S. supporting units.

Well, how stupid can a country become? We're the wealthiest country on earth financially, but the pattern that we have evolved in the last 50 years isn't a matter of intelligence. It's a Cadillac car with a Fleetwood body, a large posterior, and a Corona-Corona cigar in his face. When you've arrived at that, you've arrived. If you have two Cadillacs, you're next door to Jesus. Yes. And just as those kids who were hit the other day -- they were insulted because they were hit by a Ford; and they said it would be all right if they'd been hit by a Cadillac. They could have stood it. Pretty sad commentary, isn't it?

The boys in the army in Korea want to know what they're fighting about. The army headquarters in Korea has forbidden the negroes and others to sing that song -- this is an actual communique posted in every army billet -- "Buggin' Out." They're not to sing it in Korea. Get hold of the words of it. It's interesting -- composed and written in Korea.

It's not a nice picture with \$70 billion of inventory. Inventories are climbing and sales are very peculiar. We have so many refrigerators, washing machines, and automobiles, and so much whiskey, furniture, cotton goods, and carpets, we don't know what do to with them. Well, and yet some of them are naive enough to think that a Republican or a Democrat elected to political office in United States is going to get them somewhere. All he's going to do is just some of the same old malarkey with a little bit of more margarine on it -- that's all.

Now you say that you have difficulty in reaching your public? Your public is boiling underneath. Just walk into any storekeeper of any good size and ask him whether his inventories are smaller than they were a year ago and see what happens. He'll talk to you. He'll talk your head off. He'll try to unload his troubles right then and there. What's he going to do with it? Walk into any small town scattered all over the country. They're loaded up with appliance stores. They're loaded up with liquor stores, grocery stores, furniture stores. One appliance dealer the other day, I said, "Well, you've got two nice stores here -- a great big double front, big display full of refrigerators, washing machines." "Yes," he said, "week before last, I took in

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

six dollars and some cents, and this week I've taken in four dollars." He said, "I think I'm going to close it up." "Well," I said, "why don't you?" He said, "You know what the trouble is? This isn't all I've got. I've got a great big warehouse back here six times the size of these two and I have them full. What can I do?" I said, "Did you pay for it?" He said, "Yes, I bought it." "Well, then, the bank can't call you." He said, "No, they can't call me, but how am I going to get rid of it?" That's what we're face-to-face with.

Now agricultural employment is 3 million less this year than it was in 1946 -- that's in total employment. Employment in agriculture has been continuously declining. So has the employment in mining. The employment in manufacturing, even with all of the war production, is less than the manufacturing employment in World War II, although the volume we're turning out is greater. Well, can you keep this up? For a little while.

We're now advocating, by Senator Cabot Lodge and others, a 180 group air force. That's wonderful. Wunderbar, the Germans would say. Because if the Air Corps gets that much money, the Navy and the Army have to have a similar amount. Do you know what that would mean? That would mean \$100 billion a year for just the Army, Navy, and the Air Corps. Isn't that lovely? Oh, that's wonderful. Do you know what that would mean to your taxes? Well, like the fellow that was caught in that unfortunate predicament in the wringer, "It wasn't bad so far." The other guy says, "But just wait until I jump on that handle!"

All right, a lot of you have homes. You bought them or built them a number of years ago. Well you can get approximately three times what you paid for it anymore. If you built it out of pretty good materials, you can sell it, and if you do, try to buy another one. Yes, you can buy another one, but will you get one half as good? No. Outside every city today, no matter where you drive, you've got square miles of these little two-by-four shacks that they want \$8,000-\$9,000 for. Why, I remember a few years back in the good old days when we used to have Chic Sales Emporiums down amongst the morning glories that were as substantial as they are -- especially those six and eight seaters. Yes, I've walked into some of them -- I can't get in the doorway -- well, I've got to go outside to take my coat off. It might be all right for some of these undersized people. Paint it

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

up, it looks nice, yes, but what's it going to be? Privacy? Why, if you stick your feet out the window, you'll stick your feet in the neighbor's dining room right next door. Levittown is that way. Levittown is \$9,900 and they've moved down to Morrisville and they're building 16 to 20 houses a day. It's going to be another Levittown down there. Marvelous.

I'm just trying to give you a few little rapid sketches. I'd like to hear from you. You must have questions on your minds. Come on -- you ask me some.

---

[Inaudible question] Reply: You see, what we do is provide the money through the Marshall Plan, the ECA, but the money is spent here in American industry and then you install the equipment overseas. We're really underwriting American business here to put new plants in over there. Now the foreigner is only getting a small percentage of that money, because most of it goes here to the American businessman. Am I making it clear? This is apart from bribing officials of the French and Italian Governments and Greece and bribing people and everything else we go in for apart from that. After all, if the British weren't making whiskey, we could give them whiskey; but then the British are exporting whiskey, too, so we can't give them whiskey.

We'll have so much cotton this year. You've seen Brannon's proposal -- senators and congressmen proposing to Brannon that we loan money or give foreign countries money so they can buy our surplus cotton off us. I mean, how crazy do we have to be? Then that makes cotton higher for Americans; so, we tax the Americans and make a free gift abroad so they can have our surplus cotton so we can have cotton at higher prices which we can't pay for. In the meantime, it piles up. How would you like to see a warehouse with 70-some thousand television sets in it? That's only one. There are lots of them. RCA in Trenton shuts down. It can't find any more warehouse space. GAP IN TAPE

.... in 1952. Now Holdridge came to CHQ. We took him to lunch and a dinner. He doesn't know what it's all about. He hasn't the slightest idea, but he has an ambition. Atwater and Briggs. Atwater was over at Wallace's headquarters on several

HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

occasions, and he was openly advocating voting for Wallace; and he made the statement that Wallace would get 15 million votes. We tried to drill it into his head that that was nonsense. We weren't nasty to him. We made the statement that Wallace would be lucky if he got one million votes. Alice Langan and the other Langan out in Chicago advised that Section to vote for Wallace. Millikan spoke in Winnipeg and told Winnipeg they ought to vote for Wallace.

And Wallace hooks up with the Commies and the Progressive Party and the parlor pinks, and what happened? The Progressive Party was a right deviation -- political fingering of any progressive. It put the finger on them, didn't it? Because they came out in the open to support Wallace and the Commies. Now Wallace deserts the Commies and the Progressive Party, and what is it? It's as dead a dodo as Atwater and Langan and the CCP. That's the kind of hypocrisy lying that went on. They were what? All their professions were that they were going out to help expand Technocracy. They weren't out to help Technocracy; they were out to destroy it. They caused a lot of trouble, but get this clearly in your mind: the Communists and Fascists and others have had their purges from the top. This is the only organization on earth where they purge themselves. Now since the rats have been kicked out, it smells a damn sight sweeter and nicer. Pardon me saying so.

Now, you can pick yourself up here. They're doing it up in Ontario, They're doing it in other places. You can have house meetings. Get over that apathy and inertia, because conditions are going to move in this coming year. You sense it and everybody does. After all, Howard Scott can't do it. It takes the effort of every one of us. You had a good growing group here a few years ago. No reason why you shouldn't have one just as good and better. If you want to ask any questions on this, fire away. I'll be delighted.

[Inaudible question] Reply: Well, there are some, yes, but there's no use for them at the present time. While we're at it, I'd like to point out just another thing that happened here in Akron, It was totally unconstitutional and illegal according to the By-Laws of this organization for any officer holding a position or office in Technocracy to sell stock or anything else in any corporation in which he is a holder. I don't have to



HOWARD SCOTT  
WILTON IVIE  
AKRON, OHIO

8-30-51

mention any name, but it's totally out of order and never should have been permitted. If you want to buy stock outside on your own volition, that's another matter; but for anybody to hold an administrative office or on any committee in any Section in Technocracy and to promote the selling of stock, debentures, or partnerships or anything else inside of this organization is totally out of order. I don't care how good somebody thought it was or of how high moral standing the individual might think himself to be. It was unfortunate, and I think it's another thing that has left a dirty smell. Unfortunately the individual that did it was also in the CCP, and you had the fortitude to dismiss him from this Section without any action from CHQ. You know what I'm talking about. Atwater was kicked out of CHQ at the same time that Langan and the other crowd and was there before him and met them coming in.

[Several statements inaudible! .... legally they were liable. What is it? You expect CHQ to arrest them for this, that, and the other? We've been a little too nice, because when people came in and professed an interest and did show an interest, we didn't check up enough on them. It produced some sad reactions. The Director of Milwaukee that went CCP, he couldn't take the Section with him, so he shot himself in the head. Pretty pathetic. I don't mean to be hard on anybody.

You know the background; you know the principles. All it takes is a little cooperation. You can hold house meetings in various places. If some of you live out the other side, all right, start your house meetings out there. Gather people in in your own community. Have a discussion group. Quite a few of you here have automobiles -- is that correct? Should I say anything about them? I mean, we're grown up. You know what the problem is.

END OF TAPE



HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO  
AUGUST 31, 1951

What I'd like to put over to you tonight is a perspective of our present national situation. All of you that read the papers, the periodicals, watch the events that are moving -- those of the last ten years -- there are certain events and trends that are rather frightening in this country. Similar trends and events occurred in Europe from 1919 to 1939. The same old story -- you had one little liberty after another taken away from them in Europe. The intelligentsia, the liberal, the leftist -- call them what you like -- were divided, finally crowded, backed up against the wall and Fascism took over.

In Germany, before Hitler, you had the Bruening Catholic Centrist Government, and the amazing thing about that was that it was held in power by the tacit agreement of the Social Democrats and the Communists. Before World War II, the City of Minsk had a Communist government held in power by the Catholic Centrist Party.

Of course, this is European politics. European politics have had more experience and more background for rackets than we have here. In United States, we have only had about 300 years to learn the angles, but in Italy, they've been doing it for 2,000 years, so they've gotten quite proficient. The only other place that's really better than Italy is China, where they've been doing it for 4,000 years.

Now don't start to develop the notion that Fascism was born and had a singular occurrence when Mussolini started it in 1919. Not at all. It has occurred before in history. What is the Fascist structure? It's a consolidation -- a triumvirate if you please -- of an ecclesiastical oligarchy, a political oligarchy, and an economic oligarchy -- a tripartite consolidation to preserve the status quo.

You had a Mohammedan Fascism under the Kharismian Empire. You had a Lamistic Fascism under the late Mongol Empire of the 1200s. In the one case, it was the Lamistic branch of the Buddhist, In the other case, it was the Mohammedanism. You had it in the Middle Ages, and from 1919 on, we had the European brand

of Fascism. Out in Japan, they had the same thing.

If there hadn't been a revolution in Russia, you would have had a Russian version, because the Czar of all Russia was the little father of the church, head of the Russian nobility, and chief of the Russian political state, which made it Fascistic in structure.

Now Mussolini and Hitler both started out simultaneously in 1919 -- one in Bavaria, the other in Italy. Adolph Hitler's first movement was not the Nationalist-Socialist movement but was a separatist movement. He was backed by the Banck Belz, the Banco de Roma, and the Muenchener, and that was for the separation of Bavaria, Wurttemberg, Baden, and the Lower Rhineland and Austria to combine with France to form the old Holy Roman Empire. Very interesting. That movement went down to defeat in the debacle of the Munich Putsch. Hitler went to jail along with a few others. Besides, it has had its martyrs in those that were shot. In jail, Hitler wrote his MEIN KAMPF. Coming out after 1923, the Nationalist-Socialist movement's name was changed. It went on its way, and it received the backing of large financial institutions and Bissen, a great steel magnate. Remember this was in Bavaria, and Bavaria was 96 percent Roman Catholic, and the Hitler movement was persona grata in Bavaria. Very interesting.

Well, World War II has been fought, and Fascist Germany and Italy have been defeated along with Fascist Japan, and there remain only Salazar of Portugal and Franco of Spain, a little remnant in Greece and some neo-propositions in Argentine and Brazil. Our policy since the war, that is, United States' policy, has been to subsidize and underwrite the formation of Centrist Parties in Italy, France, Belgium, Holland, and West Germany. The only reason that we didn't attempt to subsidize the creation of such a party in Britain, Denmark, and Norway is because there wasn't sufficient percentage of the population with that kind of background.

We shoved in millions -- billions -- and in Italy today, the de Gasperi Government is a Catholic Centrist Government. It's a residue for all the Fascist leftovers and precipitates from the Fascist movement. The same thing with the Adenauer Party in West Germany. In France you have two. You have the de Gaulle and the Movement Republique Populaire of Bidault and Schuman underwritten

HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

by United States funds and political aid. Well, it's quite interesting.

We're repeating the same error all over again that happened during World War I; namely, in World War I, the idea developed that, because of the Bolshevik Revolution, the other nations of the world should erect a Cordon Sanitaire along the Russian frontier to prevent the spread of Bolshevism. It was conceived by the reactionaries and blessed by the Vatican.

Now Marshal Foch, generalissimo of the allied armies on the Western Front in World War I, didn't want a surrender of the German armies. You'll find this over his own signature. Why didn't he want a surrender of the German armies, and why did he insist on an armistice? Because -- he stated it -- he wanted the German armies intact with their general staffs to march into Russia alongside of the French, the British, the Canadian, and U.S. armies. That correspondence was written in 1918.

After United States entered World War I -- we entered it in April, 1917, and on December 23, 1917, after United States had been in the war, France and Great Britain held a meeting in Paris in which they formulated the "Agreement Particione de Rus." -- very interesting -- in which Poland was to have (the new Poland not yet born) the center, Britain was to have Esthonia and Latvia, Finland was to go over beyond Archangel, France was to have the Krivoi Rog and the Donetz and Odessa, and Great Britain was to have the Grozny, Maikop, and Baku oil fields. Well, in spite of that agreement, in spite of the fact that General Hoffman and other German marshals and generals played along with Foch and the German troops -- let's look at the picture a bit. The British landed troops in the early spring in March, 1918, in Narvik in Norway and they went overland via the electric railway to Karelo. They also brought their fleet in shortly afterwards into Archangel and Murmansk.

General Rudiger von der Goltz of the German Army landed at Hango in South Finland with 30,000 Germans accompanied by one Baron Mannerheim. The same time that General Poole of the British Army and 20,000 British and the British fleet moved into the north. Now remember, here's British and German fighting for the same objective on the same side while the British on the Western Front were fighting the Germans. Remember this was in March-

HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

April-May, 1918.

The upshot was, of course, that Baron Mannerheim was made head of a separatist Finnish nation. Finland had been part of Russia since Peter the Great. Prior to that, it had been part of the Swedish Kingdom. There had never been a separate Finland in history up until 1917, when Finland, the autonomous Republic of Finland, was granted its independence.

These are all factual pictures of a background.

Now the Cordon Sanitaire created Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, and, of course, a new Poland. After World War I, it chopped up the Austrian-Hungarian Empire and Czechoslovakia was formed right over here in Pittsburgh. And the Serbs, the Montenegrins, were combined into Yugoslavia, so that you had a new series of states forming a Cordon Sanitaire. The Cordon Sanitaire geographically provided a seedbed in which the anti-Communism of Fascism could take root. The result came out in World War II. What kind of a war was World War II? Well, let's take a look at it from a different historical perspective.

Great Britain declared war on Fascist Germany because of the invasion of Fascist Poland. I mean, how crooked can you be? And in 1939, the British sent a military mission to Poland and Russia, and they wanted Russian assistance. Well, the Polish Government wanted the Russian artillery, the

Russian tanks, and the Russian Air Corps but not to be manned by Russians. Just how the devil you do that is curious. So, finally they got to Moscow. Naturally the Russians -- quite naturally -- demanded a military alliance with Britain and the turning over of Latvia, Estonia, and Lithuania and the establishment of the Curzon Line as part of the military alliance. The military commission said that they had no power to do that, that that required a diplomatic mission. They said, "Very well, order a diplomatic mission. We'll sign it." But Britain declined to have an alliance with Russia in the early part of 1939.

The war broke out on September first and the German Army invaded Poland. Now remember United States was not at war with Germany; therefore, United States military naval and air attaches

HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

accompanied the Wehrmacht -- the German armies -- into Poland. So did U. S . newsreel photographers, still photographers, and correspondents; and, of course, the propaganda was blared out about the destructiveness of the Stukas and the Luftwaffe. Remember we had an air hero -- one Lindberg -- who went over, and he was flown around by the German Air Corps and they gave him a beautiful lift, but when he went to Russia, they flew him around in a bunch of old crates. So Lindberg comes back and announces to the world that Germany had such a formidable air power that no country could resist her. You'll find it in the records, ladies and gentlemen, and it's a pretty sad, sorry record.

Well, across my desk in 1939, the photographs started to pour in from American photographers with the German Army on the Polish front. They met the Russian Army at Brest Litovsk. Nice, big shiny photographs by the hundreds, and we objected to the titles on those photographs. In 24 hours they came up from Washington to inquire why we objected to the titles. Very simple. We stated that the Russians had robbed every war museum in Russia, that they had equipped some Siberian troops with old uniforms, and here were Putleov 1917 trucks staggering along this way taking the Russian Army to the front. Putleov guns -- 1917. Well, we wanted to believe it. The Russians told us what we wanted to believe, and the joker is that the Germans swallowed it, the U.S. swallowed it, and so did the Vatican and so did Britain.

Do you mean that a country didn't produce a single gun, a single ammunition carrier, and a single truck since 1917? It's idiotic. A high official from Washington said, "Mr. Scott, but how can you tell the make of the equipment that are in these photographs? How is it that you people, you Technocrats, can point out all this equipment?" I said, "Sir, have you. any children?" He said, "I have, sir." I said, "What are they?" "Two boys, one's eight and the other is eleven." I said, "Very well. Let me ask you a very simple question. Can your two boys tell a Ford from a Chevrolet?" He said, "They certainly can, sir." I said, "Very well, go back and take lessons from your children."

Now all of this has a bearing, as you will see in a moment. We had one minister from Finland named Prokope in Washington. He was the idol of Washington's foreign society. We in United States were pro-Finnish -- the only ones that paid their war debts of

HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

World War I, which is another damn lie, because there wasn't any Finland in World War I; therefore, it couldn't have any war debts. It did pay some interest on loans advanced afterwards.

Now in the winter of 1939-40, you will remember the Finnish-Russian war opened, and there again U.S. photographers and reporters and newsreel men were on the Finnish front. Well, it was the coldest winter in 125 years. One hundred twenty-five years previous, the Skagerrak between Norway and Denmark had frozen over. It was 47 degrees below zero with the guns firing. The photographs published in United States: the Russians had no arms, they had no uniforms, and the Finns -- with a little research you can check up on it in the NEW YORK TIMES and TRIBUNE -- the Finns captured more Russians according to the reports published in the NEW YORK TIMES than the total population of Finland. Amazing!

The photographs shown over here had one photograph of a truck train, diesel, big, giant caterpillar locomotive -- not like your little bulldozers over here but one you climbed up to. That truck train was ambushed by mines in central Finland. They photographed that from about seven different directions. The same thing occurred there. The destroyed tanks were labeled as Russian tanks. But, oh, no, how could a Renault tank, how could an Armstrong, be a Russian? They were quite obvious to anybody who knew equipment; so, we called their hand again.

And then we came out with the interesting proposition that the Russians had the largest long-range rifle in existence -- 240-mm., constant temperature barrel control, automatic loading, and remote firing. Now we had no photographs; we had no pipeline. How did we do it? From the evidence they inadvertently supplied to us by those damn smart jackasses, the American newspapermen. Because in trying to build up the propaganda of the terrific Russian wastefulness of throwing shells at the forts of the Mannerhaim Line -- why, it was just undreamed of, prodigality. They just poured shells, night and day, and the darned shells weren't hitting the forts; and, of course, that wasn't the way to attack forts anyway -- that you should attack forts by high-angle howitzer fire.

So, they gave the periodicity of the shells hitting, and we figured out the size of it that they were 240-mm. And then we



HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

checked up and we found that the Russians had the second oldest artillery school in history. Well, with that background, they wouldn't be just throwing shells in there for the fun of it. There must be a reason. And if they were throwing shells in that volume, they must be beyond the range of the guns of the Mannerheim cupolas, correct? Certainly. Or the guns in the Mannerheim forts would have stopped the artillery fire. So, therefore, they must have been beyond the range of the Mannerheim guns.

The Mannerheim Fortification Line was constructed by the same military engineers -- French and British -- that constructed the Maginot; later, the Skoda Line in Czechoslovakia. So, the Mannerheim Line was the last word. It was the last word in more ways than one. And American photographers photographed, showed where the shells were hitting -- not at a high howitzer angle coming down but at a low rifle trajectory, and wrote very nice blurbs to show how stupid this all was. It wasn't stupid when you have 240-mm. rifles -- not howitzers -- automatically loaded firing at 37 degrees below zero. Get it? You have to have constant temperature barrel control, and you don't handle the metal with bare hands at that temperature. So, the shells came in with such rapidity. They weren't smart, no; they were just chess players, because with automatic loading and high periodicity of fire, they could throw sufficient big shells in front of each fort -- not hit them, oh, no, don't hit the fort -- in front of it, brother. They mined it out and what happened? The forts in the Mannerheim Line turned over and their guns went at high angle out of there and your photographs show it.

But months and months of lying; propaganda day after day. If you want to read a nice confession and apology, read the confession in U S CAMERA of five photographers -- U.S., not Russians, not Finns -- who were compelled to subscribe to that lousy nonsense in Finland. They could only write it and publish it when they got back here. It isn't all cakes and cookies, you know.

Now at the same time that this was happening, Great Britain and France, along with United States, remember, were very patriotic. They were going to rush to the aid of Finland. They had already shipped arms to Finland. They then proposed to send 40,000 French and 40,000 British troops and they asked permission

of the Swedish Government in official communiques to transport those French and British troops in closed trains across Swedish territory; and the Swedes, being perfectly fair and on the level, said, "Yes, you can, provided that you are a belligerent." So the Government of France and His Majesty's Government of Great Britain jointly guaranteed to the Government of Sweden that Great Britain and France would declare war on the U.S.S.R. on March 16, 1940. Why didn't they? For the simple reason that Finland surrendered two days before on March 14th.

Now if you want a complete nice volume on this, get the official publication of the Swedish Government, which reprints every single official communique of Great Britain, France, Germany, and Finland on the matter. Have you had it reported in your press? CHQ has a copy direct from the Swedish Government -- anybody can buy it; namely, that they were guaranteeing to declare war on March 16, 1940, that the declaration of war would be forthcoming before noon of March 16, 1940. Finland surrendered March 14th.

Now isn't that an amazing situation, that Great Britain and France already at war with Germany are guaranteeing to a neutral country that they would declare war on the U.S.S.R. along with Germany before Germany attacked it? I mean, how crooked can you get? The answer is you can get so crooked you can sleep comfortably on a corkscrew.

Naturally United States comes into the picture. We were so pro-Finnish that we couldn't see straight. We falsified the reports, and then when Finland surrendered, we couldn't understand it. I don't think that any of you here have ever seen the photographs of the Mannerheim Line after its capture with the guns out of line, the cupolas turned over -- the impregnable Mannerheim Line. According to our propaganda, the Russians didn't have any guns, big or little. They didn't have any generalship, and yet somehow the darned Line went to pieces.

On June 22, 1941, of course, the Wehrmacht attacked Russia. The war in Europe up until then had been a kind of very peculiar war. The bombing, the blitz over London, stopped in September before. The number of German bombers over the Balkans was several times the number of German bombers used over Britain, and the number of German bombers used on the Eastern Front was several

HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

times the number used in the Balkans. Now it's very interesting. Just bear in mind that the only action that was on was in North Africa, where the British -- it was a succession of British commanders, Wavell, Auchinloch, and so on, and they chased the Italians first back beyond Bengasi, then they retreated. They didn't destroy Bengasi or its supplies, and finally Rommel and his Afrika Korps come in and he chases them into Egypt. And the El Alemain Line -- that wasn't far from Alexandria, but the El Alemain Line is only 25 miles from the Mediterranean water line to the Quatterra Depression, but the last 7 miles are swamps; so, the actual battle line of El Alemain was only 18 miles.

Now if the Germans had had any intention of making the Rommel campaign a major factor, if they had thrown six or seven more divisions in back of Rommel, he would have gone through to the Persian Gulf. There never was that intention. He didn't have the artillery or the corps. There were only six German divisions at El Alemain, that's all. And when Rommel was pushed back from El Alemain, he retreated, and he retreated where? Along the coast of the Mediterranean. There's only one single road, no more, and Rommel retreated 1,400 miles on a single road and did we stop it with bombs? We had command of the air and the sea. What kind of a stinkeroo is this?

Of course, when he gets back to Bizerte and Tunis, he goes to Europe, and in surrendering, the German and Italian forces had a beautiful defensive terrain of high hills -- one of the great naval bases of the world with more underground equipment than Pearl Harbor: guns, ammunition, food, cigarettes, liquor -- they had 'em all. Did they want to surrender to the French Army? Oh, no. Why? Why didn't they want to surrender to the French Army? Well, what's the pay of the French soldier or the French officer? That's too low. Well, who paid the highest? The United States. Because what? The foreign officer gets the same pay of the officer of the army he surrenders to, n'est-ce pas? You surrender to those lousy French? Oh, no.

Now to make matters nicer and finer, the German commander-in-chief after Rommel took a runout powder to Europe. Very interesting. His mother was living in Pasadena, California; had been living there for some time previous to his surrender. In fact, she had been living there for several years and owned a home there. You know how friends can get together?

So, here's an army, a German army -- only six divisions, that's all -- is permitted to retreat 1,400 miles on a single road. We catch up with him once just beyond Bengasi and he stops at the end of a nice long incline and then he pounds hell out of it for two days, and we had enough of it and they go on. Well, there's a lot of funny things.

General Eisenhower accepted the surrender of the Italian Government in Spain prior to the invasion of the United States forces into Italy. Did you know that? Oh, yes. But have you ever seen the text of the Italian Armistice? No, they haven't published that yet. That's one of those secret documents. But it was accepted by Eisenhower and the British in Spain before we landed a single U.S. soldier on Italian territory. We go through all the nonsense of Salerno, Rapido, Cassin, and we permit the Germans to retreat to the most defensive position in all Europe outside of the Alps -- the Appenines, with the result that the Germans with 10 to 12 divisions hold the allied forces at bay from the defensive positions of the Appenines for over 20 months. Well, how many divisions were engaged? Practically nothing by the Germans. Where were all the German divisions, for God's sake? They had 240 to 260 divisions besides that in action; so, all the divisions we engaged, the first was the six in North Africa, then the ten or twelve in Italy, and Kesselring held those positions to the end of the war.

When we invaded West Europe, there are some interesting figures. Eisenhower and Schaef issued a report of D-Day plus 34 or 35, and what was it? Well, there were 5,000 German dead on 80 miles of front and 34,000 prisoners after one of the greatest air and naval bombardments in history; and they shipped some of the prisoners over to the United States, and what were they? They all had Polish names. Very interesting.

When the Russians and Germans marched into Poland, you had the surrender of the main Polish Army in Central Poland of 380,000 Poles and 2,600 cannon, plus trucks, equipment, planes. You had 170,000 Poles in the southern army surrender. Well, that's half a million. Somehow or other, it seems that there were a lot of Poles in the German Army on the front. There were over 140,000 Spanish fighting on the Eastern Front in the Blue Division. There was the Waloun Division from Belgium -- 280,000

HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

French; in fact, plus Austrians, plus 1,500,000 Italians, and all of the Romanians -- of course, the Bulgarians weren't fighting; so, you had practically all of Europe -- at least representative contingents fighting in the German Fascist Army.

In the last of July, 1941, CHQ made the statement that the German Wehrmacht, in order to win, would have to have a continuous advance of 20 miles a day. If the Russians could hold the retreat below that and limit it to an average of less than 8, they could lose every battle and win the war. Roosevelt sends Hopkins to London and then to Moscow. Churchill promptly declares Britain a military ally of the U.S.S.R., you'll remember, although they refused to sign an alliance in 1939. Well, Hopkins goes to Moscow. You can look back in COLLIER'S MAGAZINE and see the facsimile handwriting; they wanted to know what the Russians wanted from the United States in the way of material aid. The Russians wanted 1.5 million to 2 million rifles and a billion or two rounds of ammunition, provided that the rifles didn't fit their ammunition, but if the rifles did, they had sufficient ammunition. They wanted some machine guns, and they would like to have tanks made over here and they would send the Russian engineers over to show us how to make them. Now remember this is on the start of the war. You want 2 million rifles. Well, the Russians were only using rifles for guard duty. Who in the hell was kidded? Ever see a Russian unit with rifles in action? They gave that up, brother. So, they ask us for rifles! We believed it. We rushed to the aid.

Hanson Baldwin, General Fuqua, and Major Fielding-Elliott looked back in the NEW YORK TIMES and the other papers, and what? The Wehrmacht was advancing every day. There was no generalship, no strategy, nothing. Roosevelt, Admiral Leahy, Admiral King, and others in Washington made the statement on the first part of August, 1941 -- repeated by Drew Pearson over the air of this country: that the Wehrmacht would be in Leningrad by September 15th and would be in Moscow before the first of the year. And one of the top flight brass in Washington came up and said, "How about it?" We said, "They won't be in Leningrad, and we're quoting them, the grass won't grow in the streets of Leningrad, and they won't be in Moscow by the first of any new year you want to name. We haven't much money, but we'll place it on an even bet." -- August 14, 1941.

Our propaganda again misleads us, because the great battles on the Eastern Front were fought in October and November of 1941 before Stalingrad. And don't accept the figures of Goebbels, but the German high command was fairly accurate, and in the battle before Smolensk and Riga, the German Army lost 619 tanks in 4 days, 704 in one day. The whole Deutsche Wehrmacht was slowed to a standstill for over a month, and remember when the Deutsche Wehrmacht got to Tula south of Moscow and cut the Moscow-Leningrad Railroad to the north, that's as far as they ever got; and when the Russian offensive hit them, they never came back.

And yet, what was touted up? That the tremendous efficiency of the Deutsche Wehrmacht and the wonderful training and discipline -- why, they were going right on through to Lake Baikal. What the hell stopped them? Well, from our press you would think that what stopped the German Army, say, at Stalingrad, was just the tremendous patriotism of the loyal Russian. He really didn't have anything but himself. Do you stop tanks, artillery, and planes with the human body? You do not. Well, all of this is very interesting.

The Poles who stayed in Russia were all trained and equipped and were due to go into the line at Stalingrad and they refused. Why did they refuse? Because they thought that the Russians were going to be defeated and they would be in the same position as the Czechoslovak-released prisoners after World War I in Russia to be the great power in the East. The Russians disarmed them and kicked them over into Iran. So we take them in -- the British -- and we scatter them all around, and on the Polish front -- you remember the episode of General Bor? General Bor and his Poles start an insurrection inside the German lines on this side of the river, the Vistula -- armed battle with the German Army. We tried to send in arms, supplies, but it was costing us 35-45 bombers a night every time we tried it. The casualties were too high and we gave it up. The complaint, of course, is, why didn't the Russians come over and help them? Well, why didn't the Poles go across the river to the Russians?

Now comes the finale. Under any such situation as that in international law, you would be shot out of hand when captured. General Bor and his staff were captured. They surrendered, and when the U.S. Army trucks get into Bavaria, why, there he is, he and his staff, in a beautiful schloss -- of course, under arrest,

HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

in quarters. I mean, just how big damn fools do we Americans have to be? If anybody would try that with us, we'd shoot them out of hand. So, there must have been something peculiar. Remember this was a year or so after the event in Warsaw. And it goes on and on.

Well, just to bring this thing to a little summation: The only agreement on Germany that was made or still exists is the agreement of division into zones. There is no signed agreement on the City of Berlin, but the division of Germany into zones, yes. That's a matter of signed treaty, and United States signed that treaty. And what's the fundamental of it; namely, that the commander of the occupying troops has the sole and absolute authority. United States signed it, but we have no agreement to be in Berlin or to stay there.

Now, while the fighting was still on, we agreed to the Elbe, and the maps were published and in the hands of every American division and unit that our forces were to stop at the Elbe. When we arrived at the Elbe, someone had conceived the magnificent idea of how wonderful it would be if we marched right into Berlin and captured Berlin and the 1.5 to 3 million Germans that were fighting the Russians and took it over. Well, we did cross the Elbe in force -- our armed units -- and we did reach Potsdam. Let's get this clear: We reached Potsdam, and U.S. planes did shoot down Russian planes over the City of Berlin; and then by some queer stroke of fortune, Air Marshal Tedder of the RCF ordered his Hurricanes, Spitfires, and Bullfighters over onto the Russian side and they flew wing-to-wing with the Russians and shot down U.S. planes. You'll find it published in little bits. It's one of the nice dirty smells we still have down there. Our forces got out of Potsdam in one hell of a hurry, because General Zhukov issued his famous order of the day that the area between the Red Armies and the Elbe was the area of operations of the Red Army; therefore, anything in that area was enemy.

What was the scheme? Well, the scheme was cooked up and there were a lot of people involved in it, a lot of people in high places. It's very interesting to observe that Ambassador Wynam committed suicide, that Dugan of the State Department jumped out a window, that another one in a jail in Miami under arrest by the FBI shoots himself, Forrestal jumps out a window, Sumner Welles takes a walk for a slow freeze, another one has his

HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

throat cut and floats in the Potomac. What is worrying them? A lot of things didn't go over. How much does the public know about it? Double zero. Now don't forget I've said all of this before on the public platform with a good many more facts, but we haven't got time here tonight to give you the complete details on any picture. We're trying to show you how distorted and misrepresented something is. Now don't misunderstand us, we're not stating this from any Russian point of view. We're not pro-Russian; we're pro-American. We hate like hell to see our own countrymen deceived, distorted, misinformed; in other words, let's have the facts whether they're pleasant or unpleasant, and let's face it.

Now you have Dewey come back from the Far East, and he speaks before the VFW, and you have McCarthy and a lot more. They want U.S. troops in Indochina, U.S. troops in Burma, U.S. troops to invade China. We want to contain all of Asia. We preach about the Iron Curtain, but we hitch tractors and trucks onto the Iron Curtain and drag it out to take in more territory.

What are we doing to India? We give free arms to Pakistan and free supplies and we instigate or assist in instigation in the Pakistan attack on Kashmir. What's so valuable about Kashmir? One, the control of waterpower; two, the control of Karakoram and other passes to Sinkiang, China, and to Afghanistan and to Russia; third, air bases, only a few miles; fourth -- last but not least -- oil. So now we're declaring the entire 400 million Indians enemies. We insist on having an outlook on the world where there is only two colors: black and white. All the rest of the spectrum or any shade of grey, uh uh. If it isn't white, it's black; therefore, they are our enemies. We permitted our hysteria of anti-Communism to carry us to such a point, a psychotic point of a Fascist outlook. So we'll be persona non grata in India and Burma next. Well, how far do you want to pull the Iron Curtain out? We're doing it.

Now before we get so tough, just let's go over a few things.

This continental United States of ours is running out of resources. We are no longer an oil exporting nation. True, we're doing 6.2 million barrels a day in our production, but we're importing over a million. The biggest oil field today since Iran has shut down is Saudi Arabia. It has passed 820,000 barrels a



HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

day. The new Indar field is on its way to being a big one in Saudi Arabia. But in spite of all that, it only took 56 gallons to fly a fighter plane in Europe in World War II. The same type of a jet plane today takes 260 gallons an hour or five times the amount. Well, we haven't got the same amount we had, let alone five times. We haven't sufficient hematite ore in the Mesabi to fight World War III if the steel consumption is as great as it was in World War II. We are also deficient in cobalt and tungsten.

Yet we have the fallacious nonsense that we're going to uphold Japan with 84 million population on 4 islands, increasing at 1.6 million a year. Japan, that has no iron ore, no oil outside of a little narrow strip on Honshu and Hokkaido. She has excellent copper. Her coking coal -- no, she hasn't got it. You have to add 55 percent American coal if you want to coke Japanese coal.

Well, we're going to make Japan our ally now. We're going to make the Fascist Franco our ally; Salazar of Portugal. Well, if there was any greater collection of S.O.B.s on the face of the globe, we'd make them our allies, too. That's how low we've sunk. We've got down so damn low that we can reach up and touch the bottom.

Who's going to hold up Japan? It hasn't got the resources. Neither have we to hold it up, and yet we're proposing a worldwide containment of an area that's ever increasing. Russia has a contiguous continentalism by accident. We have over ten million square miles of land area on this continent. Before we get so damn fresh, we had better consolidate this continent into a contiguous continentalism of our own. Then we'll have something to stand on; but now we have no base except the planned anarchy of "me first and the devil take the hindmost."

Our production capacity? Yes, we've greater production capacity than we've ever had in history. The automotive industry has a capacity of ten million cars a year on a single-shift basis of 48 weeks, 40 hours to the week. Distilleries? Alcohol plants? Yes, we have so much capacity today that the whiskey in storage held by the distilleries alone -- not including the saloons, the distributors, or the liquor stores -- is sufficient if they never made another drop tonight to continue the present rate of

consumption of United States for 8 years and 4 months.

The same way with refrigerators. You have warehouses not so far from here where you have 30,000 TV sets in storage. You shut down your TV plants. Well, remember here a few weeks ago -- what happened to the Hudson automobile? They would make a little layoff and then reduce them and then they would bring them back to work for two hours or 2-1/2 hours a day for four days, and they kept that up for a couple of months. So the employees what? They couldn't even get compensation. They'd have been better off if they'd been thrown out completely and gotten compensation. But no, the employees were just as dumb as the management -- and that's pretty dumb. So, finally they had so many Hudsons pile up -- go on up to Detroit today and look at the fairgrounds -- and the fairgrounds are packed solid just like sardines. Go on up the Sunner River Parkway beyond Yonkers and you'll find about 400 and some acres held by the General Motors, and there are over 6,000 cars in one block, let alone trucks. They have night-and-day armed guards to prevent you from photographing it, but it was photographed with a telephoto lens from the Parkway; and then what did the General Motors say? Oh, yes, we have the cars but they're only for export. And your dealer says what? "Well, it's hard to get a car even now."

The textile industry -- the cotton goods especially -- sloughed off here late spring. Why? Because cotton goods was being produced in excess of 13 billion square yards a year. Well, what's the matter with that? What's the matter with it is there's just too much cotton goods. Most of you have sheets, pillowcases. You just have to go out and get another planet in this solar system with the same population. That's the only hope to save this system a little bit longer; but if you do, you'll exhaust the resources if we continue to handle it this way.

Britain hasn't got it; neither has Italy. They don't feed themselves. Where is Europe going to get its market from -- or its resources? The destiny of Japan is set regardless of whether there's a single Russian or Communist in existence, because she hasn't the resources. Only the Continent of Asia has them close enough to be feasible and only Asia provides the market; and Japan is never going to be anything else except a manufacturing cooperative satellite of the Greater Asia, unless you're going to assume that Japan, with the help of United States, is going to

HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

retake the Kurils, Sakhalin, Manchuria, Inner and Outer Mongolia, Korea, China, Indochina, Formosa, Siam, Burma, Mayala, and Indonesia. That's some assumption.

So, there's Dewey preaching what? More war, more Americans spread out. Well, who is paying for all of this? Let's take a quick look before we have the intermission. In 1950, we had a gross national product in United States of \$280 billion, but there was a deficiency of national purchasing power of 25 percent. Well, the budget last year was what? \$71 billion, wasn't it? Twenty-five percent of \$280 is? They figured it pretty close, didn't they? The equipment we're putting in now in the new plants this year, we have 8.7 million kW of new generating capacity going into the utility system. There is under construction over 12 million kW to be added next year. We're going to shove our steel plants to 120 million tons or greater -- similar increases, and remember that equipment will be brand new, more automatic, faster, and employ less human beings. Wonderful! But that equipment running at anything like capacity can produce next year a gross national product of \$340 to \$360 billion instead of \$280 billion; and if it reaches \$360 billion, the deficiency in national purchasing power will be 29 percent or greater. Therefore, you'll have to have more and more taxes, bigger and bigger war armaments to hold up the most cockeyed economic structure on the face of the globe. You and I and every other American pay for it. Your withholding tax goes where? When you spend money abroad for steel plants, oil refineries, power plants, where is it spent -- over there? No, it's spent here to American business so we can build a plant over there and compete with the workers over here; and on top of that, they insult you by bringing in the DPs from abroad by airplane, if you please, and giving them a job right alongside of you.

Thank you.

---

GAP IN TAPE

.... in United States or Canada, assemble it all, set it up and test it, and we take it apart and we ship it halfway around the world. We don't have to go there to know it will work. It

HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

works.

DOES SOCIAL CHANGE COME FROM THE TOP OR FROM THE BOTTOM?

No, social change doesn't come from the top or necessarily from the bottom either. It doesn't come from intelligence or cogitation or from any philosophic group. Social change only comes about in proportion to the approach of the front of the stomach to the spine of a large segment of the population; in other words, when it becomes intolerable and impossible to operate anymore. When something is superseded, then it has to go out. If this system can't work, you can't talk about having no system. You'll have to have one that will work, and all this nonsense about anybody masterminding something or that social change comes about because somebody wrote a book -- that's hooey. Let me ask you if you can have 15 million more passenger automobiles on the highways of United States.

Last holiday, the main Jersey Highway to Pennsville Ferry was jammed for over 20 miles for 7-1/2 hours solid. The ambulances had to come in over the flowerbeds and the lawns. Babies were born, people died, and people passed out. What? Was there anything immoral in the behavior of those citizens? Was it illegal? Oh, no, they were forthright citizens driving their own property trying to go a distance to get out for a holiday. The only trouble was that there were so many Americans going the same direction at the same time, wasn't it? And it wouldn't work. Now, all Americans economically are all going in the same direction at the same time. You want security, you want assurance, you want stability, and science and technology and the resources of this continent can produce those, but if we're going to have an economic system that necessitates war to support it, then we had better get rid of that business and economic system before it gets rid of us.

HOW LONG BEFORE THE PRICE SYSTEM COLLAPSES?

I'm sorry -- maybe you intended to compliment me, but I'm not God. I don't intend to usurp any of His powers of omniscience. The only thing that is safe to say is that our productive capacity is so great that you'll run less time than we did in World War II until we arrive at saturation. Remember in World War II, we didn't open our productive capacity wide open

HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

until 1942. We reached the peak in November, 1943, and we sloughed off from then on. Now we've got such a capacity we're running into saturation all over.

Here in Ohio you have the home of one of the famous things that are symbolic of United States the world over -- the cash register. The National Cash Register and other cash registers have been with us a long time, but we have one cash register in United States today for every 32 Americans, men, women, children, and babies; and she's done saturated because the major percentage of the income of the Cash Register Corporation today doesn't come from United States and Canada. Fifty-six percent comes from abroad.

We're being saturated with refrigerators, automobiles, radio sets, liquor. Well, how long do we have to go on, no matter what it is? Our political and economic system isn't geared to distribute technological abundance, because we inherited it from the covered wagon and the ox cart, and we have progressed historically from the covered wagon to the melting pot to the snake pit, and it's pretty tough.

WHEN ONE READS "AMERICAN FREEDOM" AND "CATHOLIC POWER", AND "THE VATICAN IN WORLD POLITICS," HE FEELS BELLIGERENT TOWARD ROMAN CATHOLICISM. WHAT SHOULD WE DO?

No citizen has to be belligerent towards any religious dogma. That's simply giving vent to a frustration. It's when the ecclesiasticism of any religious dogma develops as a political power. Technocracy is not anti-Roman Catholic or anti-Baptist or Mormon or Mohammedan or anything else, but the Roman Catholic Church is a political state as the Vatican, and as the Vatican is an entirely different thing than its dogma. So is the Mohammedan church. Pakistan today is a religious state. You only have citizenship as a Mohammedan. If you want to go to Argentine or Brazil, if you are a nurse or a doctor or a lawyer or an engineer, you can't operate unless you're Roman Catholic, and you cannot hold public office.

Well, a similar thing holds in the Mohammedan countries. But when any religious ecclesiasticism proposes as a political power to interfere in the operation of a state, then Technocracy is opposed to them, whether they're Catholic, Baptist, Hebrew,

HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

Shinto, Mohammedan or what. We're anti-clerical, not anti-religious. And there's no sense of any individual being antagonistic towards any other religion. Our position is that religion is solely a matter of the individual between his own conscience and his God -- nothing to be forced on any other individual.

Are there any more questions on that? If I haven't explained it fully enough, let me hear from you.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION -- APPARENTLY ABOUT THE MONAD.

SATURDAY REVIEW OF LITERATURE? Well, that's all right. You see, this is a generic symbol. It's as old and older than the swastika in the primitive symbols of the world. It's also the symbol in biology for the basic cell. The Koreans have it with three rings around it and an eye in each part as their flag -- their national flag. The Chinese have another one in the same form, and they have rings around and eyes in each part; and, of course, it's the yin and the yang. The yin -- you know what a yin is -- at least I hope you do. The male and female of all living things. What this one's doing with it here, I don't know. Oh, it's part of an article or a policy for the Western Asia, Carlos P. Romulo; of course, he's foreign secretary, as it were, for the Republic of the Philippines. I don't think he'll go very far.

As far as the Monad is concerned, you'll find it in the 29th Division of the U.S. Army in blue and grey. The Northern Pacific in red and black. One of the fraternities has it. The general headquarters air corps copies this color. We've had it for a good many years. It's distinctive. It has this advantage, that painted on a vehicle, it doesn't fade out at 10,000 feet, but the Union Jack or the Stars and Stripes does.

WHAT CAN ONE DO TO HELP THIS THING ALONG?

There's only one thing you can do. You're entitled as an American to join with us as an educational-research organization to put forth a plan of design and operation of this continent for the production and distribution of abundance. We're not a political party. We do not run candidates for political office. We're non-sectarian, non-profit, and non-political. Now Technocracy isn't going to install a Technate. Let's get that

HOWARD SCOTT  
PUBLIC LECTURE  
KENT, OHIO

8-31-51

clear. When this won't operate, it will be the populace of Canada and United States. If any of you here are non-members -- how many here tonight are non-members -- will you raise your hands? Well, what do you want to do about it? Are you interested or do you want to join the Republican Party?

Now if you've got any illusions about the Republicans, Democrats, or the Holy Rollers, then you don't belong in here. We want you to make up your own mind. We want you tough enough so that when we shove you out the window, you hang on with your fingernails? because if you don't hang on with your fingernails and fall out, you're no good to us or yourself. We're not trying to persuade you. Move in under your own power. You can't get a political job out of it, and you'll damn soon find out who your friends are.





NEW YORK BIRTHDAY TALK  
HOWARD SCOTT  
MARCH 29, 1952

Of course, tonight nationally we're suffering some unfair competition -- Hazardous Harry is addressing the Jackson Day Dinner at precisely this same hour. Well, there's one thing to be said nationally, that we have as a nation succeeded in putting into the highest offices of our country the thick cream of mediocrity very much curdled.

This organization of ours, back in the winter of 1918, when those of us -- scientists, technologists, and engineers of the War Industries Board of United States in World War I -- formed an informal organization. We have been through two major depressions and two wars and we're headed into another situation the like of which has no parallel either in the history of this country or of any other.

Our organization is unique in the fact that we've borrowed nothing in the way of background from anything abroad. We do not spring from Karl Marx or Engels, Adam Smith, Sorel or Proudhon. We spring from American thinking in the technical field. Willard Gibbs, the thermodynamicist and mathematician of Yale, you might say, is the intellectual forefather of this movement and this type of thinking.

Now when you study, read, and review the political and economic philosophies that have been propagandized for the last 150 years, they're interesting as a matter of social protest, yes, whether of the right, the left or the center; but none of them, no matter how sincere or well-intentioned, ever devised a modulus or calculus of the mechanics of continental operation. None of them ever proposed or ever substituted a general schematic blueprint of operations. They dealt in such things as value, socialist emulation, cooperation, theories of dictatorship of the proletariat or production for use. They're very nice terms, yes.

This organization, on the other hand, had an entirely different beginning, and we view things as an organizational problem on a continental basis, and our methods of analysis do not proceed from any class hatred, prejudice or antagonism or antipathy. We have been accused of being too cold-blooded and without feeling. Well, the interesting part of it is that the

march of events is proving us damnably correct. When you read the Senate examination of Lattimore and others and the wishy-washy weasel words statements that were made over the last twelve years regarding conditions in Asia, Europe or the Far East and then compare them to our categorical definitive statements, it's amazing that they haven't called on us; because there isn't any doubt about what we said, but every other statement that's been made on it, you could interpret in 46 different ways.

The Truman Doctrine, if you will remember, was enunciated just two days after General Marshall arrived in Moscow. Harry didn't know what he was doing when he enunciated it -- not that he does now -- but it pulled the bottom out of Marshall, pulled the rug clean out from under him. Whatever he might have accomplished there -- that's something; and, of course, the Truman Doctrine has been a very fine platform, a very fine base, on which fear has been augmented and propagandized nationwide. But at the same time it provided the excellent leverage to provide the billions for the stimulation of private enterprise in these United States of ours under the guise that we were carrying on a worldwide crusade to fight communism. Well, considering that there were only 55,000 communists in this country in 1945, we've spent a terrific number of billions to fight windmills. That really wasn't what it was all about at all.

Technocracy has been warning this country and the world that as any nation continues to install energy consuming devices, the day will arrive when all of the political thinking of the past becomes totally obsolescent and worthless. Now it's hard to realize that. I'd like to draw the parallel that the aptitude and genius of a chess player is demonstrable, whether with the little ivory minute chessmen on the traveling chessboard or with the gigantic pieces over lifesize on wheels with lights on an area floor. You can still demonstrate that aptitude and genius. Why? Because the relative value of the pieces remains constant. Now all that has to be done to render the greatest chess geniuses of all history less accurate than the dumbest moron who picks them up blindfolded is simply to throw the squares in motion, and what happens?

For thousands of years, in all the bygone dynasties, kingdoms, and social systems, the squares were stationary; namely, the rate of doing work was constant. And while you had

had changes in the structure -- you had wars and famine -- there was no change in substance, only in the facade. You chiseled the name of one off the facade and substituted a new one for over 6,000 years.

Now if you try to visualize for a moment that in the year 1800 the population of the globe did not exceed 800 million, and back in the Middle Ages, it didn't exceed 400 million, and it is only with the advent of discovery of the beginnings of technology in this hemisphere that food and transportation begin to come up, and the population of the world rose with it. Today, with a population of 2.4 billion on this globe, you cannot look for new spaces to dump the organic energy consuming devices that are surplus in your area. There are no more surplus areas worth consideration of man. Antarctic and the Arctic, yes, but they are not habitable areas from the standpoint .... The north temperate zone and the south temperate zone have been occupied. The Medesian Persians, in the great climatic change of 400 and some BC, advanced northwest in an attempt geographically to get water and feed. True, they were defeated, and that, historically, of course, has given rise to the great valor of the Greeks, and they turned back the so-called Asiatic invasion.

Eight hundred years later, under Attila the Hun, it comes up again, and 800 years later, it turns up again with Ghengis Khan moving west -- primarily a geographic food compulsion. Well, now there's not the arable land on the surface of the globe to provide food production for the world's existing population.

India is going up, that is, total India -- political Republic of India and Pakistan -- at the rate of 50 million additional growth every ten years -- five million a year. Japan is 85 million population and going up between 1.6 and 2 million a year. Britain is 51 million population and going up at half a million a year. Italy is in excess of 47 million, increasing at the rate of half a million a year. France has had the first change in its birthrate in over 50 years. South America also has a high birthrate. So, there aren't any geographical voids that we can have the population migrate to.

Well, it's been a long time in coming, but it's here. The politician, the statesman, the writer or the philosopher of the last 5,000-6,000 years could always point to those great spaces

and to the latitude that the human race had. That latitude has ceased. It does not exist anymore.

And, very interesting, let's compare two types of civilizations: The Egyptian civilization, of course, was similar to all human toil-hand tool civilizations; namely, it was a matter of soil, water, human toil, and hand tools. Nothing grew in Egypt without water, and the ancient Egyptians were dependent on flood tide irrigation for production of their sustenance. If the Nile failed them, then they had famine and disaster.

You go back and plot the rise and fall of the Nile on the geographical area from the delta to Aswan and taking the Egyptian data, which by the way is the longest recorded record in history -- the Egyptian record of the rise and fall of the Nile -- plot that against your area and of time and the amazing thing is that it falls into a sine wave curve which accurately fits the chronology of Egyptian history. A double failure of the Nile and every dynasty fell. We do not know exactly what it meant in the 4th Dynasty, but in the Mohammedan era, a double failure of the Nile meant 900,000 dead in the City of Cairo, to give you some idea.

Under human toil and hand tools and simple agriculture, whether it was the Euphrates, the Nile, the Ganges or the Yangtse, it is the same mathematics -- a sine wave curve; namely, it takes the same angle of inclination and the same angle of declination. The time: 1,250 years for one cycle to 1,300. In other words, 600 years up and 600 years down. Therefore, it was never apparent to anyone in those civilizations in their lifetime. They could not see the almost imperceptible change. It wasn't visible to them until they landed in famine.

On the other hand, this civilization of ours is one of energy consuming devices and extraneous energy. In United States, population is going up as the second power, production as the power of three, and debt; and topping all is the rate of growth of energy, which is practically the power of nine.

Malthus, of course, in his doctrines, pointed out that the rate of growth of population tended to outstrip the rate of growth of sustenance, but in this type of civilization, long before we're in trouble with the rate of growth of population,

we'll be in trouble -- very desperate trouble -- with resources and energy.

Now there is a lot of propaganda being turned out -- volumes of it, terrific. American Petroleum Association and many other technical bodies regarding our oil reserves say that we have greater reserves today after taking billions of barrels out of the ground than when we started. It is magnificent, wonderful reasoning; in other words, the more you take out, the more you have. Well, if any person would stop and think for a moment, there must be something fallacious about it. And you find articles in our magazines, our press, almost every day, that there is nothing to worry about, that the Japanese have a little problem in population but that will be all right; we'll fix that. That out in India they have a little problem in population. Well, if you send them American seeds and American missions to introduce some steel equipment that there's hopes for that. It's not imminent.

You can see how they fell into that reasoning, because for thousands of years nothing was imminent. Never in human history up until now has anything ever been imminent on what? A macrocosmic scale. Microcosmic, yes, but never before in history have events been imminent on a macrocosmic scale. Microcosmic in the sense that someone or individuals or groups lived or died or starved to death or were defeated in battle. Those were of minor importance. This is on a macrocosmic scale.

Now kindly bear in mind that all the knowledge that the human race has gathered in the microcosmic field, infinite and terrific as its volume and detail is, it's totally worthless to determine a single thing in a macrocosmic field. You can conduct your photographs of Brownian movements of molecules via laboratories of skilled scientists and they can take millions of photographs and comparisons, but all of that data tells you not a single thing about the probable state -- next state -- of that gas as a whole, although you've photographed every Brownian movement -- molecular -- in that gas for months or for years. I refer you to a beautiful mathematical statement on that by Henri Poincare -- not the politician but the mathematician -- who said, "I am able to determine the next most probable state because I know nothing of it," meaning in the microcosmic sense.

That kind of knowledge could preclude an answer. What is stranger still is the answer will be correct because it is unique.

Now it's very difficult to follow this type of reasoning. If all of the population of the Mediterranean civilization at the time of Christ had been 100 percent Christian, it would not have altered the standard of living 0.1 percent, or if all the inhabitants of the area under Mohammendan control had been devout Mohammedans, it would not have altered the standard of living in their area 0.1 percent. The same can be said of Buddhism, Shintoism or of any other theologic movement or philosophy. We've had them with us a longtime, and they afford millions of people a certain compensation, but dealing with the physical world in which we live -- while they may prepare you for some future state beyond this earth -- they haven't done anything on this globe to the physical operation, and that is one of the reasons today why a world revolution is sweeping around the globe. Because the teeming millions of Asia or Africa are instinctively realizing that there is something that can bring that change in the here-and-now and not in the hereafter. And who is responsible for most of that? The average American. The only trouble is, the damn jackass doesn't know it.

GAP IN TAPE .... in the personal transportation to and from work. They may never have heard of any revolutionary doctrine; but shut the oil off and fuel transportation and they become what overnight? Here's the aspirations of the bourgeois never before has so great a percentage of any population in history ridden on four wheels in luxury, and never before are they so close.

Now don't come back at me and tell me, "Well, we're discovering new oil fields and that they just brought in one up at Williston." Yes, they have, and the new oil fields in Canada. Do you know how long the entire Canadian oil production -- entire, Turner Valley, Clearwater, Leduc -- all of them put together from the beginning -- how long it would last United States? Do you think it would last a month? The entire production of oil in Canadian history, the entire production of the great East Texas Field from its beginning to date -- how long would it supply us? Would it be more than a year?

Here's orders of magnitude. Here's the macrocosm coming in

with a bang. You can't talk about oil fields in the multiple, and we're running out of oil fields in spite of the number that we're discovering, because we exhaust them. Statesmanship? There hasn't been any, because statesmanship of the order that's required today is a knowledge of the rates of growth of all energy consuming devices on this area in time and the ability to design a mechanics of operation that's inclusive of all the probabilities and all the factors of the physical mechanism -- and that is beyond the comprehension of any elected political leader, not only in this country but the world. There are men, yes, but those men have never been elected to political office and probably couldn't.

So, we're facing a more fundamental revolution here. Remember that the Russian -- there were less Bolsheviks in Russia in 1917 than there are Technocrats in United States. Lenin didn't know where he was going. He only had the historical sense as he stated, "Well," he said, "if we hold it for ten days, we'll make history." And when they held it for 72 days or 73 -- longer than the Decembrists -- they gave a party in the Kremlin and all got drunk. In that he was correct.

But here you face something -- a physical reorientation of a continent. The Russians went on. Ninety-six percent of their population wasn't affected except for the actual civil war battle. They had 4,004 students of music at the Conservatory of Music at Petrograd in 1917. They didn't have that many tool and die makers in all Russia. And the civil war went on, and the majority of the great geography were unaffected. And what put in the Bolsheviks and Lenin was not the sagacity and planning of the Bolsheviks and Lenin, but the stupidity of the allied nations of the world: they invaded Russia from 14 different places and compelled Russian cohesion, and the only thing that was out in the open in the leadership was it.

Just the same as today -- the Russian note and the allied reply to it. You read it lately in the papers. Well, it's an entirely different viewpoint; namely, that the economic and physical development of one side of the curtain with its new strategic geographical importance has at last reached a point -- armament, give them everything -- noblesse oblige. We don't care which you do. We're no longer interested because we can beat you any way you want it, anytime you like it. Did you ever stop to

think of that?

In other words, something is happening that we're not being told. So we rearm the Japanese or rearm the Germans, too, and the more they rearm, the faster they'll beat themselves, as Britain and France and all these countries are finding out. Where are you going to get the resources from to maintain Japan? Where are you going to get 26-27 million tons of iron ore, 24-25 million barrels of petroleum, 5 to 6 million bales of cotton, 3 million tons of cellulose a year for Japan? Where are you going to get the same thing for Germany or Italy? Send it to them from United States out of the gratitude of our hearts?

Well, Dulles can be awfully dull. Smart as an attorney, yes, but only under these rules. The long distance thing is totally different, and the destiny of Japan is set, unless you're going to reconquer all of Asia. And who's going to reconquer it -- the Japanese? Well, they don't quite feel like it. They're like the Germans -- they don't want to go to war for the simple reason those great number of divisions lie buried in Russia. Eighty-five percent of all the casualties of the European Fascist armies were in Russia. Let's be frank about it and admit it, and the Russians are better equipped today -- are in a better geographic-strategic position -- than they were then. As they chewed them to pieces once, they can chew them to pieces quicker this time. Only this time they will move the surplus population farther west and farther south, and the Italians south of Bologna can have spaghetti on a meatball, because that's all they'll be as they crowd them south.

This country is short of oil, copper, lead, zinc, bauxite, and sulphur, let alone pulp and a few other things. Where is it going to get them to maintain this production? Coal? Yes, lignite. We have vast amounts, but we can no longer afford to dump it the world over. We'll have to conserve it and devise an entirely different economic dispensation from now on out.

I've tried to just give you a slight picture of it, and I'd like you to ask me some questions.

---

GAP IN TAPE PROGRAM INTO A PUSH-BACK RUSSIA PROGRAM, ITS



3-29-52

OBJECTIVE TO BE ACHIEVED BY WAR IF NECESSARY WITHIN PERHAPS  
THE NEXT FEW YEARS?

Well, some of the facts are correct but the emphasis is wrong. Let's go back a way to answer your question. What was the Fascist objective in Europe to begin with? It was the reestablishment of the Holy Roman Empire. Now let's go back in history beyond that. The Romans, in their march of conquest, how far east did they go on the map? They reached Vienna; they did not go beyond that. Did they reach the Elbe? They did not. In other words, Portugal, Spain, France, Belgium, The Lowlands, The Rhine, Wurttemberg, Baden, Bavaria, Austria, Italy, a little bit of Croatia. Now, if Hitler and his Fascism had won, they would have bumped off Mussolini and Franco and Salazar in Spain and Portugal.

The dream is an old one. It was the objective what? In the Crusades, vraitment? The Crusades was one of the most senseless slaughters of human beings in history. The object back of the Crusades was to recapture the Holy Sepulchre from the infidel. Well, they tried for several centuries, didn't they -- and what was the result? They reduced the population of Western Europe; the Holy Sepulchre remained in the hands of the infidel. Very interesting. In fact, the last Crusade that was authorized wasn't carried out, and that was in 1560. His Holiness the Pope died, although it was issued -- the edict.

Now this is another series of Crusades and what? I'd like to recall that Eisenhower -- I've described him many times as an excellent public relations officer -- as no general, no strategist -- but one of the most adroit men in the western world in the use of weasel words. He's a smoothie, and a smoothie, you know, in definition, is one who always shaves a posterior before he kisses it and uses after shave.

Eisenhower and Bedell Smith as his chief-of-staff in SHAEF, and Gruenther -- well, all you have to do is know Bedell Smith's background and Gruenther's background, and you have an excellent Fascist setup. I've said this before in public. I've said it and printed it, and the move on in United States today is to have Eisenhower made a coalition candidate of both parties by unanimous nomination. And we'd like to see it happen, because then you'd eliminate the two parties and have a ground swell of

the people's choice, and what a stink!

Of course, then the next move would be to put Gruenther as Chief-of-Staff of the United States Army, wouldn't it? Bedell Smith as Chief of Intelligence. You've got all the elements. The conspiracy that was pulled in the last days of the war: Wynan blew his brains out, Sumner Welles did a slow freeze in a Maryland ditch in winter; what's-his-name jumped out of the 16th story window -- oh, Forrestal jumped out of Bethesda Hospital, the only barred window, he was under guard. Of course, the Navy is always supposed to serve the rules better than that. The question was, did he jump? The only unbarred window on the floor was in the diet kitchen. And how did he get inside the diet kitchen while under guard? Well, what's-his-name was found in the Potomac with his throat cut, another one in Chicago. Bedoe, brought back under arrest from North Africa, commits suicide in a jail cell in Florida under arrest by the FBI. Well, what is this? Why, even the Russians aren't as stinking as that. Let's be frank -- are they?

So, one of the hush-hush things, you see. Take the March 10th issue of LIFE by what's the author of that article? Wilmont -- correct? Go look up that article in the March 10th issue of LIFE, and here's some more weasel explanation of a conspiracy that flopped. The conspiracy was for the United States troops and the British to take Prague and Berlin, and our division got to Potsdam in the suburbs of Berlin -- you all know that, don't you? How many people know that? They got to Potsdam, a suburb of Berlin, and U.S. planes were shooting down Russian planes over Berlin in the Battle of Berlin; and the tide of battle turned because somehow or other for some strange reason, Air Marshal Tedder, Commander of the RAF, placed his squadrons of Mosquitoes, Hurricanes, and Spitfires under Russian command and they shot down the American planes. It's the hushest-hush top secret of the war. And our troops retreated from Potsdam and got the hell back across the Elbe, and they built pontoon bridges to permit the Germans to cross the Elbe.

Why didn't it succeed? What were we up to? Our intelligence officers were briefed with what? That when they entered Germany, they would find that the Catholic priests in West Germany were the greatest anti-Nazis and they wouldn't find any Nazis in Bavaria, but they'd find them all up on the Elbe in North

3-29-52

Germany. Did you ever hear of such unmitigated treasonable tripe in your life? That was a briefing for our intelligence officers before they crossed the Rhine. I know whereof I speak. What prevented it? In other words, Patton could have taken Prague. Well, what was Patton doing in Czechoslovakia at all? He wasn't supposed to be there. After all, the zoning agreement of Germany was agreed on by the Council of Ministers in Yalta, the maps were in the hands of every British and U.S. division commander, the lines were on the maps. What was all this about? Oh, they were going to be smart guys. They were going to take Berlin and have the German army fighting the Russians surrender to U.S. Nice idea. It's good work if you can get it, you know, as they say.

Well, that was that interim period -- ten days before Roosevelt died. The famous communique from the Russian Government, jointly sent by Moscow to the United States and to London, accusing both the United States Government and the British Government of complicity with the enemy throughout the war. That has been printed, ladies and gentlemen. It's an official communique. Maybe it was one of the reasons that gave Roosevelt his last stroke.

And in the interim period of Roosevelt's death or when he went down to Warm Springs -- that's when most of this started to happen, The boys in the know knew he had two strokes before the Convention, that he was a gone proposition anyway, so here was the master time to pull it. And it fell flatter than the proverbial pancake, because when they pulled the first thing, Zhukov issued his famous order of the day declaring that anything between the Red Army and the Elbe was the area of operations of the Red Army, and anything in there, what? You could have it. The Russians got up to the Elbe days before they announced it. They had their guns in place, and we even contemplated then when our intelligence was asked for a report as to what the casualty cost would be if we had to have war with Russia on the Elbe, The answer was that 2,500,000 American dead, and it even came so pointed that at the dinner to our high command given on the Elbe, Marshal Zhukov very politely said, "Of course, it could happen, and if you wish it, gentlemen, you can have it 15 minutes after you return to your headquarters." With 3,600 guns to the mile of front, we just didn't have that firepower on the Elbe.

What is it? We send over a bunch of pinochle players to play

3-29-52

chess. And this thing that you asked, I'm giving you another background; so that here are the same components coming up that it was before in the Fascist setup -- exactly the same. Only now United States is being dragged in to provide what? The facade for what failed in Europe. The trouble in United States today is the people can't realize that you can be intelligently anti-Communist but you don't have to be damn fools enough to be Fascist in order to prove you're anti-communist. That's taking on syphilis to cure your TB -- and that's the game that's perpetrated.

Who pulled the fake surrender? Bedell Smith pulled the fake surrender. The real surrender wasn't until Berlin, and I'm speaking legally under international law. When the civil government of any nation is gone, then the only valid surrender when there is no civil government is the surrender signed by the heads of the armed forces of that nation. The heads of the armed forces were not present at the fake surrender at Rheims arranged by Bedell Smith.

And when we're at it, let's be quite frank and candid about it, who is Major General Donovan of the OSS? Made a papal chamberlain by a foreign political state for his services to United States. General Bedell Smith, General Gruenther, Major General Donovan -- we can go on -- they belong to the same tribe.

Now in San Francisco, when I was questioned by the G-2, ONI, FBI, and the State Department because I had given the plane numbers on Hess's plane, and I had given the names of the British nobility that were members of the Link and the Anglo-German Fellowship in Britain, in which I had coined the phrase about Lord Halifax that he was really Lord "Holyfox," and one of our chief intelligence then at that meeting, said, "Mr. Scott, as a native-born American, won't you disclose your sources of information?" I said, "I'm very sorry, but I will not disclose them because they involve a national of another country, for one thing. Secondly, I shall not disclose them for another, because if I did, you'd close the avenues of information." "Well, if it's the British, we're in close cooperation with the British. For instance, the Chief of the British Naval Intelligence we would like to get." I said, "That's enough. Is it Barry Donville, the one you're speaking of?" "Yes, sir." I said, "Well, he won't be at large for very long." "What do you mean by that?" I said, "Simply put it down. I'll sign my name to it." He spent the rest

NEW YORK BIRTHDAY TALK  
HOWARD SCOTT

3-29-52

of the war in the Tower of London. Who was he? One of the outstanding Fascists, Chief of the British Naval Intelligence and arrested for treason.

It's the same thing when the Admiral out here on the Pacific Coast had me to his famous house for dinner and I declined to stay because he had 27 Japanese servants. And his major domo said, "I'm so sorry, Mr. Scott, that you won't stay." I said, "I beg your pardon, cut the nonsense and give Takio Oharo in Tokyo my regards, your superior officer." Four months after Pearl Harbor, the whole bunch of them were arrested, and the major domo was only a colonel. Takio Oharo, who was he? Chief of Strategic Intelligence in Japan.

What's the matter with us? We're going off at all these wrong angles. What's Eisenhower going to do? Eisenhower is one of the most reactionary individuals -- he's smooth, he's charming. Let's get that right -- but who's been back of Eisenhower? The Bedell Smith-Gruenther combination, correct? Watch it. I don't know whether I've answered your question.

WHAT I HAD IN MIND WAS THIS: YOU SPOKE A LITTLE WHILE AGO ABOUT THE CRUSADES BEING THE MOST SENSELESS SLAUGHTER OF HUMAN BEINGS IN RECORDED HISTORY. I AGREE WITH YOUR STATEMENT. BUT BEHIND IT IS THE FACT THAT THE EUROPEAN POPULATION THAT PARTICIPATED IN THE CRUSADES WERE CARRIED AWAY BY AN ILLUSION THAT HAD NO PARTICULAR RELATIONSHIP TO THE ACTUAL REALITY AND THE POINT I WANTED YOU TO COMMENT ON -- NOT JUST THE QUESTION -- IS THE EXTENT TO WHICH THE AMERICAN POPULATION WILL CONTINUE TO OPERATE UNDER AN ILLUSION INSTEAD OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE REALITIES OF THE SITUATION WHAT THE CONSEQUENCES OF THAT MAY BE IN VIEW OF THE ALLEGED STATEMENT AS TO THE REPORTED AIMS OF THE EISENHOWER-DULLES COMBINE, NOT ONLY THE BEDELL SMITH-GRUENTHER GROUP BUT ALSO THE LARGE EASTERN HIGH FINANCE.

Dulles's son is in a Jesuit seminary. He came out of the Navy into a Jesuit seminary.

WHAT CONSEQUENCE CAN WE EXPECT IF, AS, AND WHEN THIS EISENHOWER BECOMES PRESIDENT BY ACCLAMATION OF THESE UNITED STATES?

That's wonderful, and he's still got to run, and that's where the trouble is. No, as far as human beings are concerned, collectively they always operate under illusions. Christopher Columbus, when he made his agreement with Ferdinand and Isabella, when they would bring back the gold of the Indies, what does the agreement say? That they will buy back the Holy Sepulchre from the infidel, but the largest sum will go to praying all the souls of all those who have died before out of purgatory, and Columbus and the crew would get a minute percentage. It's an excellent agreement; look it up. Illusion? They've always operated that way.

After all, Lenin preached Marxism and Marxian revolution. He committed every Marxian heresy in actuality.

THAT COULD BE, BUT THE POINT I'M MAKING IS THAT ILLUSIONS CAN SOMETIMES LEAD TO VERY EXTRAORDINARY AND UNFORTUNATE CONSEQUENCES.

Oh, they can lead to unfortunate consequences, but then we're running into consequences that are more than unfortunate.

I DIDN'T KNOW THIS WAS GOING TO GET INTO THE FOREIGN POLICY ISSUE, BUT TO RAISE A POINT IN YOUR SPEECH A WHILE BACK THAT DULLES WAS VERY SHORT-RANGED AND HIS VIEWPOINTS WERE BASED ON MERELY THE STRICT LETTER OF THE LAW -- IN OTHER WORDS, HE DIDN'T HAVE A LONG-RANGE -- HE COULDN'T SEE THE CONSEQUENCES, MAYBE HE COULD SEE BUT HE DID NOTHING ABOUT IT, CONSEQUENTLY HIS ACTIONS. I WONDER WHAT WOULD BE THE FOREIGN POLICY OF A TECHNOCRACY OR AN ORGANIZATION LIKE TECHNOCRACY, WHAT THEIR POLICY WOULD BE IN RELATIONSHIP TO .... ?

.... because of our imagination and our swollen ego that American dollars and American free enterprise can go in and fix anything. Well, it can't. Now if you attempt to carry out .... you'd have to go back to the Roman days and set up a series of proconsulships -- a MacArthur as a Mikado, a proconsul of Korea, and another proconsulship in Indochina and another one in Malaya. One in Greece. Well, the world is a little bit too large to imitate the Pax Romana of the Mediterranean -- slightly, isn't it? Besides, there aren't enough Americans.

Now we can have a foreign policy as a technologically operated contiguous continentalism, yes, to where we don't have to involve ourselves in hatred of any place, and we don't have to stick our neck out, and we don't have to walk into any untenable position; but we'd have an economic mechanism, a physical mechanism, that the rest of the world what? Couldn't apply any pressure to us.

Now when you manufacture American automobiles, American machine tools, that's all right to manufacture that lousy bastard equipment for export, but, by God, not to manufacture it for use on this continent. Let's manufacture all the various types for the other boys, standardized to it here -- don't export that. Oh, no, export the junk. What do they have? Then they have the problem of logistics that strangles them, correct? Now, if you want to ruin Russia, all you have to do is to get the Russians over here and put them into American private enterprise, and that will sink the Russians. All they have to do is have American business training and that'll sink 'em.

We've developed a schizophrenia -- a national schizophrenia -- with delusions of grandeur, haven't we? That we can take in the whole globe, go anywhere, throw our money around, and we can change the geologic conformation and structure of any part of the globe. Only somehow it doesn't work.

Now you don't have to send troops abroad if you have a contiguous continentalism. Why? You're major one force on the globe. Are we that now? No, we're not. We're in a very delicate resource position. We have an air corps, yes. Our jet fighters, what are they in comparison to theirs? The Mustang that used to use 56 gallons an hour -- our Saber Jet does what an hour? Two hundred sixty. You're going to have as many planes in the air as you had in World War II? Well, then, brother, you'd better get a whole new continent of oil fields.

I mean, let's get over this nonsense that we can stick out our chest and parade it around the globe when we haven't got it behind us. We haven't the physical organization on this continent. Oh, yes, we can organize it by drafting an army -- maybe. And what are you going to fight for? A navy is no good blockading a contiguous continentalism. Am I making myself clear? You can blockade an island, but a contiguous continentalism of 10

million square miles? Admiral Mahan was correct in his time in a microcosmic sense. Von Clausewitz, Schlegel, John Horn, all the rest of them, their strategies. Where did it come from? Dates back to Epaminondas, a Theban school teacher who devised a single and double encircling to break the Athenian phalanx. A strategy and tactics that only worked in a limited geography where it was a short distance between the sea and the mountains. A great geography? Useless, because you can retreat with your armed forces, and you can lose every battle and win the war.

In other words, this continent organized as a Technocracy and a contiguous continentalism, we could take a quarter of a million students a year in from the world, free, as guests of the continent, and God help their part of the world when they went back! Just give them four years free -- 250,000 a year -- and it doesn't cost you a cent. Just pass the examinations. That's our foreign policy. We'll send you scientists, we'll send you technologists and engineers, but businessmen, salesmen, and smoothies, no. Sum it up for you? Technocracy is applicable all over the globe, but let's bear this in mind: the social resultants are totally different for each continent. Why? Because your soil, your climate, resources are different. Couldn't get the same results out of Australia, because it hasn't the water or the soil. It's a peripheral continent. You would get totally different results out of Africa.

I don't know whether that answers your question.

BUT WHEN YOU COME BACK FROM WAR YOU GET MEDALS, THAT'S GOOD.  
[THIS WAS A COMMENT REPEATED THIRD-HAND.]

Well, the awarding of medals and honors is not something that every citizen is granted an opportunity to do every day in the year, is it? It's only an opportunity that occurs spasmodic and irregular for a minute percentage of citizens in any social system, correct? And, of course, it's quite possible to generate a greater social competition to get rid of honors and medals than has ever been recorded in history for their attainment, because all you have to do is award a full complement of ribbons and honors to every student on the day they enter high school, and they have to wear them from here up all their life. Now every time they do anything of social achievement, you take one away from them, and on your chief boulevards of your major cities,



only those who have no decorations can walk. All those that have decorations must ride. Brother, you're going to have some competition to get rid of medals! Very simple.

No, you see in the matter of conditioning, remember the old railway coaches that had the metal sign on them? They're still running around. "Passengers are prohibited from standing on the platform of this coach. It's contrary to law." Well, that's your legalistic, moral approach. It forbids people. That isn't the scientific, technological approach. You design a car without a platform and say stand on it if you can. Very simple.

Now transfer that type of thinking over into a macrocosmic sense and you begin to see something. This country can't go on pulling itself up by its bootstraps with installment buying and credit and everything else -- more cars, more refrigerators, what? Every time a new vital statistic comes out in this country with more babies, why these manufacturers and businessmen just drool -- two million babies, they slobber. Look at all the diapers, baby carriages, all the future customers for everything. Just wonderful! Where are they going to get it? Ah, of course they come back and say, "Oh, we'll get by some way. We've always managed to get by." Well, if the larder isn't there, no money will buy it. If the oil isn't there, you'd better start walking.

And the election of an Eisenhower or a Taft or a Truman or any other political entity, what does it do? You want to change the ones in political office and it affords you any satisfaction, by all means do it; but for God's sakes get paid for it. It's the only thing you'll get for it.

A FEW YEARS AGO, IT WAS SAID THAT WHEN THE CONSUMPTION OF ENERGY APPROACHED 200,000 KILOGRAM CALORIES PER INDIVIDUAL PER DAY THAT THE PRICE SYSTEM WOULD BE ....

It isn't there yet, if that's what you mean.

THE LAST FIGURES I HEARD WERE FOR A COUPLE OF YEARS AGO ABOUT 185,000.

But that's total -- that's not used in production. That's total exportable and everything else. Well, we're talking about what is used for production and distribution. Now your total

horsepower today is running over 4 billion, isn't it? How much of it is in automobiles? [REPLY; OVER 90 PERCENT] Right. The greatest horsepower accumulation on the globe, and what is it? Sitting around -- use it one hour in 24. [REPLY: SOMETIMES]

Now we have 75 million kW in our power stations. We have approximately 12.7 million kW on order for this year, and we only need two years more -- this year and another one. That's all. If you can't get the work week much over 37 hours a week right now at 100 million kW, what are you going to do with the work week?

WATSON DAVIS THIS AFTERNOON AT 3:15 .... "THAT BY 1965 THEY CLAIM THEY WILL HAVE INSTALLED HORSEPOWER IN CENTRAL STATIONS AT 170 MILLION.

You don't need 170 million. You see what's holding the thing up right now in Cleveland, Akron, and all the industrial areas -- you don't need unemployment in great numbers, just cut the overtime. The average working family is getting by on its overtime. Cut that overtime and you're up against it. Twenty percent of the population of United States -- the top 20 percent -- have 53 percent of the income and the savings. The bottom 20 percent have less than 35 percent. So, here's around 80 percent that's being squeezed by your taxes, your high cost of living, what? You even have these Republicans going anarchist. They're screaming wild over taxes and Truman.

Well, you're going to have to support the whole private enterprise of this Price System. Where do you have to support it from? You have to drag it from the individual; so, therefore, you inflate the price percentage-wise. You also increase the take percentage-wise of taxes, don't you? And the profits, correct? Very simple. Do you want to control prices downward? Oh, no, you want to control prices upward and hold them.

IS THIS THE SAME PROCESS THAT HAS HAPPENED IN THE .... I KNOW YEARS AGO WE USED TO TALK ABOUT THE TREND OF LONG-TERM GOVERNMENT BONDS AND INTEREST. HAS THE REVALUATION CHANGED THAT OR HAS IT CHANGED?

Well, just figure your government bonds in the dollar that you paid for them before the war or at the start of the war, 1942 and 1943. Now, all right, what do you get for the bond when you

NEW YORK BIRTHDAY TALK  
HOWARD SCOTT

3-29-52

cash it in, even with its interest? (SIX PERCENT] They're paying you in a devaluated dollar, correct? [REPLY: THERE IS ABOUT A TEN PERCENT LOSS IN PURCHASING POWER.] More than that. Out there in Shanghai on this currency inflation, you know, you had the Electric Bond & Share's big Shanghai station shoveling bundled paper money under the boiler, because there were more BTUs in the bundled Chinese paper money than there was in the fuel it would buy.

Now this is a different type of inflation from the inflation of Germany, of Austria, and of China. It's a credit inflation -- not a direct monetary. There's no direct monetary inflation, because you can't have direct monetary inflation and have an abundance of goods. The country is loaded with goods; it's saturated. They don't want to admit it.

ISN'T IT POSSIBLE THAT PRETTY SOON WE WILL HAVE A REPEAT OF THE '29 AFFAIR?

No, it's not '29 that's coming. This is sweeter. For instance, your '29 to your '37, this country doesn't need 17-18 million unemployed today -- 7 million will be worse. It will cost more than 20 did in 1934.

What's Greenville, South Carolina, and High Point, North Carolina, doing, and what are they doing up in Rhode Island right now? Are the compensation payments in the State of Rhode Island equal or greater or less than their outgo? And is the total the same as they did two years ago? I mean, what's happening to the state funds? Over in New Jersey, the pension fund of your school teachers, police, and so on is 262 million dollars in the red. You're going to have security under this system?

CHIEF, I WAS DOWN IN FLORIDA NOT TOO LONG AGO AND I MET THE SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATOR FOR THE NEW ENGLAND STATES, AND WE WERE DISCUSSING THAT, AND HE SAID THAT TWENTY BILLION DOLLARS HAVE BEEN PAID IN AND SIX BILLION DOLLARS PAID OUT, AND THEORETICALLY THERE'S FOURTEEN BILLION, BUT THERE'S NOTHING THERE; AND WHEN THE RATE OF OUTGO IS MORE THAN THE INCOMING, THEY WILL RAISE THE RATES TO THE FEW GUYS THAT ARE STILL PAYING.

Rhode Island's payments exceed her income, and the total

that she has is only a fraction of what she had before. They've reduced their total. Michigan is in a precarious situation. Why? Because your unemployment in Detroit alone is approaching 400,000.

Now, don't think this situation is only occurring here. The textile situation in Britain is running on part-time. In Belgium, France, and Australia, they're begging the government to subsidize it to give employment to the textile workers in Australia. It's all over the world in textiles. There's one thing about technology when you get enough of it: there are no exceptions. You're all in the same boat, whether you're black, white, brown, green, or whether you're tall or short or what.

In France, you have 463,000 manufacturing establishments. Average employment per establishment? 5.3 persons. Now there's been a change over there. Remember that you had hand operated looms, what? Scattered in the little pension system all over. Well, the St. Etienne District alone, what? You've come in with power lines, and there are 12,000-odd new automatic power looms that run on a piece of paper, and what's the result? They're drowned in textiles.

The greatest lace plant in United States shut down last night. The Visco shut down last night. But they're also shut down in Belgium, France, Britain, and in Italy. What is this? Well, when you made textiles by hand or you made brick by hand, you employed what? A terrific number of people. And when you have a loom with your Jacquard mechanism, it runs whether you're there or not; and, of course, if a thread breaks, it stops. So what? The pension can install it instead of the hand loom, and he goes out and feeds his pigs or works in the garden. And what's the production over there in the St. Etienne District? They're drowned -- 26 times what it has ever been known in that district, Wunderbar! You know the story: you've got the man in the certain advantage and a certain part of his anatomy in the wringer, and you said, "What, you don't feel it? Oh, wait until I jump on the crank!"

CHIEF, IF WE WENT INTO A TECHNATE, WOULD IT HELP THOSE COUNTRIES?

Would it help them in what way?

WOULD THEY OVERCOME THEIR OVERPRODUCTIVENESS TO BE SELF-SUFFICING? WOULD THEY BE ABLE TO ....?

Well, in Britain, if it processed its coal and put in long wall mining and put in two pipe lines on either side of Britain with cross-connections, you'd have no coal transport in the British Isles. You'd have 3 million who wouldn't work there any more. Now the mistake the British Labor Party made was a semi-revolutionary concept, because they date from what? A combination of John Wesley it doesn't come from Marx or Proudhon -- it comes from John Wesley and Ruskin. It's a reformist attitude.

Now if you did away with your shopkeepers and your transport workers, coal miners, then you have a surplus social labor army which you've got to have in any social transition. Do you recognize that? In other words, you have to have an organized army of labor to clean out the debris to make way for the new set of tracks, etc.

Britain couldn't go on supporting 50 million; she can't now. India can't go on. Of course, the tests on this new scientific compound that you can put in the drinking water -- and it has very interesting effects -- it's non-toxic; but it dissolves the fetus upon conception without any injury to the fertility. So for the first time in history, we possess the means to invest the water supply of any country and limit the conception and gestation of human beings. [THE CHURCH WILL STOP THAT.] There's no injury to future conception, but you can load the drinking water and that stops the rabbits, right then and there, on a mass scale.

Margaret Sanger was a sincere woman. Her cotton balls for the poor was a nice suggestion, but it's too individualistic; it's too microcosmic. You have to do it on a macrocosmic basis.

Yes, you have to limit Britain's population. You'd have to use its production, but you've got to eliminate so much in Britain. In France, 42 percent of the population are peasants, and they pay only 2 percent of the taxes. When you combine the 42-percent peasant with the storekeepers, you have 54 percent of the total population. The storekeepers do not keep accounts, so how can you collect taxes? Who do the taxes fall on? The worker

and the professional man and so on. There's no help for them under their present setup. They can accept Yogaism or anything else, but that doesn't help. It takes a physical redesign and reconstruction of their operating mechanism.

DO YOU THINK THAT WILL BECOME A PROBLEM WITH A TECHNATE IN NORTH AMERICA TO CHANGE THEM OVER TO MODERN METHODS?

Change who?

TO CHANGE OVER THESE VARIOUS COUNTRIES.

It's not our business. We say, here's an example. In other words, we'll make it work here and if you wish to, copy it, but we can't violate your sovereignty. We have no wish to. Here it is -- a free gift if you want it.

HOW DO WE INTRODUCE TECHNOCRACY HERE? DO WE HAVE TO WAIT FOR CHAOS OR IS IT GOING TO BE A GRADUAL TRANSITION?

Well, what's forcing these ideas now? After all, I and others have been like John the Baptist crying in the wilderness from 1918 on.

BUT THERE ARE OTHER PEOPLE CRYING AND THE MASSES ARE LISTENING TO THEM. HOW DO YOU GET THEM TO LISTEN TO YOU?

They didn't get very far. We went down south and you had all the sentimentalists -- both black and white. The negro was this, the poor white was that. Yes, that's so. But you can sob about it and rave about the injustice until you're black in the face.

We took the cotton picker in there and what happened? What did I say in Memphis years ago? You've never done any thinking. Now until you mechanize in here, the problems that are peculiar to south of the Mason-Dixon Line for which you have been blamed and which you claim there is no solution for -- do it and do it this way, and those problems become problems of the continent.

Now it didn't matter whether they were negroes or whites. If they're going to be in that depressed condition, you can't do a damned thing for them no matter what their color is. You can organize them into labor unions -- so what? The sugar cane

harvester and cotton picker -- why, I had 250 men with guns sticking out of their belts while I was talking. "No, sir, you can't come down here and introduce no contraption like that. No, sir, not over our dead bodies." Well, I was down there last November and I asked an audience, "How many of you were here years ago?" The hands went up. I said, "Well (I started to laugh), it's sure happened." Here's your waitresses in your hotels, what are they? All married white women. They said, "You can't help it. The negro goes north. Can't do nothing about it." "Well, you're going to have to wake up, sucker." People don't see it.

You could have introduced long wall automatic coal mining years ago; and while we're at it, rock drilling by steel bits -- let's forget it; it's passe. You can drill a 7-inch hole down in what? A couple of minutes today in the hardest granite you've got. A drill bit? No. There are two methods of doing it: one is like the jet you have on a jet engine and the other is a high frequency arc blown out by hydrogen. Bam, it goes down so darn fast, you had better get a shield. No bits -- high frequency arc. It's 10,000 degrees and you go through 60 feet of granite in a few minutes. There's two of them, ladies and gentlemen, in operation on the taconite up there.

Do you want to eliminate the situation in coal mines? You have to eliminate the coal miner, don't you. He's no damn good as long as he's underground. Did you ever hear of coal miners ever getting to be anything? Not until somebody used the coal miners to get elected politically or made a racket out of it.

You never heard of a woman ever getting anywhere over a hot stove in a kitchen, did you? Come on, be honest.

Here's California. It's gone wild this year. One of the greatest Californians that ever lived -- I asked audience after audience out there, "Who is your greatest Californian?" They'd mention a few names, I said, "No, they don't amount to anything. The name is George Harrison." And 2,500 faces .... "Yes, his name is George Harrison. He lives right out here. Go on out and see him." Finally somebody gets up on his feet and says, "Who's George Harrison?" I said, "Where do you come from?" "So and so." "You have any land out there?" "Yeah, I've got 600 acres." "You have? What have you got in it?" He says cotton, and I said, "You

NEW YORK BIRTHDAY TALK  
HOWARD SCOTT

3-29-52

don't ... [END OF TAPE]



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN  
DECEMBER 10, 1952

Just make it purely informal and you ask what you feel like.

Well, how was the meeting last night? Give me your reaction. Anybody feel insulted? [REPLY FROM AUDIENCE: I SAW A FEW FAINT HEARTS ABOUT HALFWAY THROUGH.] Well, the only thing to do with human beings is to push them out the window. If they hang on with their fingernails and climb back in, they're all right. If they fall out, the hell with them; they're no good anyway because if they can't hang onto the windowsill, they can't hang onto this. That's just what it boils down to.

COULD YOU CLARIFY CREDIT AMPLIFICATION?

Well, I thought I made that clear enough the other night. Under monetary inflation, you print money -- the government prints money or prints additional zeroes on the money. Under credit amplification, the government does not print money in the sense of monetary inflation. It imposes additional taxes on the taxpayer. It collects the taxes in cash -- you pay it every payday, you know, the part you don't get -- that goes into the treasury; and the treasury, with that huge sum in cash, merely extends the credit to your corporate enterprise and, say, it extends a credit of \$500 million to build a war plant or a peace plant or any other kind of plant or develop a low-grade copper mine or what-have-you. It advances \$500 million. I don't know whether it advances it to them all in cash or in material or equipment. It's irrelevant, incompetent, and immaterial.

After that is done, it grants that particular corporation a certificate of necessity for \$500 million; therefore, they can amortize it out at \$100 million a year. Here's all your costs of labor, material, transportation, haulage, storage, and everything else -- insurance -- that's all put in there, and when they get all the costs collected, your accountants slam in \$100 million extra. That's 20 percent of the total amount. Now then, the profit is calculated on top of all the costs, plus the \$100 million; therefore, that increases the sales price of the article or service or commodity to be sold.

The taxpayer had it collected from him in the first place --

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

he paid into the treasury. This time the consumer pays for it a second time, only the damn consumer doesn't know he's a taxpayer and has paid for it in the first place.

I HAVE A QUESTION REGARDING THE ORGANIZATION'S POLICY REGARDING THE COLORED. I UNDERSTAND THE POLICY OF THE ORGANIZATION IS TO GET THE COLORED AS A MEMBER OF OUR STAFF WITHOUT MEMBERS OF A NATIONAL GROUPING

Oh, you could bring them in -- I'm just giving you our experience with them. We have negro members, but here's a funny thing about the negro member that's intelligent enough to go to work on Technocracy's material. We have a number of graduates of Ohio State University and others. Yes, they worked in Sections. I've had big public dinners when I've had 20 or 30 negroes and their wives. They weren't segregated. They were spread throughout the dinner tables in the audience. But here's the interesting thing. We've had and sent speakers out to negro homes where they have had 20, 25, 30 and more people -- not once but a number of times. Yes, they're interested, but when you want them to go to work to organize the negro, no. You say, "Well, who is going to do it? We got you into it from some kind of .... Now that you're in it, you can go through the Study Course, but you don't want to organize the negro." Do you understand what I'm driving at? It's a peculiar proposition.

Now they will form organizations amongst their own for religious and other reasons and collect the money and have officers and everything else, and they'll have units all over. The Communists, of course, around New York ruined a lot of it because they got a number of white females to sleep with the negroes, and that set a bad precedent. Now socially they'll come in, participate in the Section activities, and they go so far. Well, it boils down to this: that the American negro that is on the economic up-and-up doesn't want any change in this economic order. Let's get that clear. Why? Because he's risen above the mass of the negroes and what he wants in United States is a continuation of the same. He aspires to a black bourgeoisie just two layers better than the white bourgeoisie. So he's content to have the mass of the American negro remain where it is, provided he can ride it.

If he's illiterate and can't read, we can't do much with

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

them anyway. Only the negro can do it for that type as a mass organization. So here's the so-called literate educated negro -- he's got enough to where he's got a profession, business, or a standing and so on, and he's never had it so good.

Millions of his fellowmen, well, they're down there, but he's up here. Now you take Easter Sunday in New York -- Fifth Avenue used to be the big dress parade and it's still photographed to some extent; but if you really want to see the smart clothes, don't go to Fifth Avenue. More morning coats, top hats, spats, striped trousers, canes -- yes, sir. No, it's amazing. Now you take Sweet's, up in Harlem, a huge night club. They were originally started by negro band leaders and so on for the slumming whites to go and see negro night life. Now they're huge places -- oh, you'd almost get lost in them -- one of the big dance places. Besides that, they have dining rooms and what-do-you-call places up the side, and they're two floors high. If you don't like it down here, you can go upstairs.

Now they were smaller when they were making the money on the whites. You go up there today, what do you see? It's black. I'm talking of the audience now, not the entertainers, and they have a debutante coming-out ball in Harlem at which the Mayor of New York and other top flight figures (whites) are invited. They bring out over 4,000 young chocolate drops. Evening clothes? You can't get in there without them. And you say, "What in heaven's name is happening?" The average working white around hasn't got it. They have. They have the top political figures there on the stage, and remember that each debutante is brought out and introduced -- bunches of orchids. New York's Four Hundred never did any better as far as the .... Now what is it indicative of? [REPLY: THEY'RE EMULATING THE WHITE PEOPLE.] Right, and going them four better. Sharp? Now they'll tell you that; they'll admit it. Well, after all, they remember when their older brother or their father or so and so -- now they've got a business and they're making money and they've got a big Cadillac car. They don't want any change. And as far as the blacks in Africa, why, they're savages. Now that's an interesting phenomenon that's come about in the last 15 years in United States and mostly in the last 8 or 9.

The question of the color stigmata? No, they've got money in the bank, they've got clothes, and the whole hundreds of

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

thousands of other negroes that got money and got jobs and the negro business has become the dominant thing, and they're not purveying or catering to whites at all. Is that a different picture?

Now, I just want to add this to it: you have the same difficulty of going out with a man with a \$500,000 income annually and asking him to become interested in this organization. You approach that type of negro -- well, he is respectively in a similar position to this white over here. Now there may be a difference in the color of their skin, but they're brothers, and they don't consider themselves brothers to the negro that's in your position nor do they consider themselves brothers to you. You're a po' white.

Now here are social distinctions and class lines. They have taken on the bourgeois concepts of the white and gone them four better. The white wants to crawl five layers higher up the social manure pile, and he thinks if he gets five layers higher, it won't stink -- it'll be perfume. The black wants to go eight layers. He wants to go up where it's really rarified where he can get those nice mauve morning coats. I'm just giving you this as a perspective of something totally different.

On top of that, you have certain of your liberal radical negroes like Paul Robeson and others, and they are continually screaming about the Afro-Asiatic culture as the identification of the American negro as the Asiatic, which in the first place is a bad proposition. Now they're trying to hook up the Asiatic and the African as being interrelated against the whites.

You have the negro "LIFE" magazine EBONY. You get hold of the copies of EBONY and what does it show? Their photographs show that they want to photograph the light ones, and if they're not light enough, they'll coat them in talcum powder or something else. That's the elite. The real black ones -- well, no. Now there is the same feeling and prejudice in the negroes of the real black negroes against the light-colored mulatto as there is in the Jewish thing between the orthodox and the sephardic German Jew and these Romanian-Polish kikes. Same social snobbishness. And you have places you'll notice mostly at the real black, there'll not be a mulatto of any size organization; and if it's mulatto, there won't be any real blacks in there. I mean, the

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

whites have their prejudice, but don't forget that others have their prejudices, too.

WOULD YOU GO INTO THE POLITICAL-LABOR SELLOUT ON THIS 3 MILLION CHANGEOVER?

I thought I covered it fairly well last night. [I THINK I MISSED IT.] You see your Democratic Party machines in Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Ohio, and Illinois are Irish Roman Catholic or Italian Roman Catholic controlled -- no doubt about that. Even TIME MAGAZINE had this same statement if you look it up, didn't it? Now you had commentators come out with the same thing on the air. Sevaried did it three times on the air. The union members and ordinary workers in the Democratic Party machine went out and conscientiously did a job to try and bring in the vote, and the machine bosses that had made the deal sold them out, and at the same time the priests were telling the women to vote for Eisenhower. I've had any number of Irish Catholics in New York sore as hell at the church because their wives had voted for Eisenhower, and they had been working their heads off for Stevenson for months. Now they were devout Irish Roman Catholics -- same way with Italian members at the unions. Here they find out in the other way.

THE FEMALE VOTE ON THAT BASIS WOULD ....?

No, only part of it. It was a contributing factor. In that number of votes, you only had to swing 3 million votes. That isn't much, is it? Plus the fact they didn't collect the money and that they didn't do any leg work. And the big Democratic bosses knew which way it was going to go. Fitzpatrick in New York and Jake Arvey in Chicago concede the thing without even consulting Stevenson. The signs were so visible.

Now this is not a Republican victory. Let's get that clear. The deal was made to put Eisenhower in there because he was leader of the crusade, and under him in Europe were General Bedell Smith, General Gruenther, Major-General Howley, Robert Murphy, McCloy, all those. Now here's Aldridge, Chairman of the Board of Chase National Bank, was made U. S. Ambassador to the Court of St. James, and right away you move McCloy from Berlin into Aldridge's position of the Chairmanship of the Board of

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

Chase National Bank. Well, McCloy is the brother-in-law of Adenauer, Chancellor of West Germany. There were millions of sincere Roman Catholics in the Democratic Party who did a conscientious job. I'm not deprecating the Roman Catholic -- don't misunderstand me. They went out and did a sincere, conscientious job, and here they were sold out. Your Italian-dominated machine functioned the same way. They wouldn't support Stevenson.

WHAT CAN WE EXPECT OF JOHN FOSTER DULLES?

Well, John Foster Dulles is a -- you see, his grandfather was Secretary of State under Harrison, I think it was. His uncle was Lansing and was also Secretary of State. John Foster Dulles was valedictorian of his class -- I mean, he is, as a lawyer, a student, bright. If you grant his assumptions, that's one thing, but if you don't grant his assumptions and premises, why, that's an entirely different thing; and John Foster Dulles thinks and acts in a reactionary way -- always has and always will. It's a little late for him to change.

DIDN'T HE ADVOCATE TAKING BACK THE SAKHALIN ISLANDS?

Oh, yes. He's advocating right now that we abolish the containment policy and substitute a policy of liberation -- that we're going to liberate the satellite countries from Russia and we're going to pursue counterrevolution in Russia until we finally liberate the Russian people. We're all for the Russian people,

ISN'T THAT A DECLARATION OF WAR?

Why certainly it is. It's just like on the air tonight. They come out with the fact that who recommended Alger Hiss to be Chairman of the Carnegie Foundation -- John Foster Dulles! It's on the air tonight.

ON THAT NEGRO QUESTION, I ANSWERED ONE OF THE NEGROES THAT IF YOU CAN'T DO ANYTHING WITH 150 MILLION WHITES TO GET THEM INTO THE SECTION, TO GET THEM ACTIVE, WHY, YOU CAN'T DO MUCH WITH 12 MILLION NEGROES, BUT IF HE CAN COME INTO THIS SECTION, I TOLD HIM TO ORGANIZE ONE OF THEIR OWN.

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

Well, he can come in here. You can train him, but the point is that in training them, what are you going to do with the other negroes? We've sent Organizers into negro homes and had meeting after meeting -- 25, 35, 45 people every meeting we had, and we've had a dozen highly-trained university graduates -- negroes -- who were looked upon by the negroes as leaders who use the King's English and were respected by them. They could form negro organizations for negro objectives, but they didn't want to organize the negroes for anything beyond the negro objective.

THESE NEGROES THAT COME IN, THEY WEREN'T MEMBERS OF ACTIVE SECTIONS, WERE THEY? THE REASON I BRING THIS UP, WE ALMOST SIGNED A NEGRO UP AND HE DIDN'T LIKE THE IDEA OF BEING SEGREGATED AS FAR AS MEMBERSHIP WAS CONCERNED.

Oh, you mean that Abyssinian four-flusher you had here?

No.

Another one?

THIS WAS A CLEAN-CUT BOY, HE ASKED ME TO MENTION THE SEGREGATION POLICY IN OUR MEMBERSHIP.

Well, there isn't any segregation policy. We'll let them in. After you had them here for a year or so, what are you going to do with them?

WHAT STATUS WOULD HE COME IN UNDER. IS THERE A REASON FOR GIVING HIM A SPECIAL STATUS IN THE GROUP?

No, you can take them in if you want, but I'm merely telling you this is what happens if you have them in. All right, what is he going to do? Bring in more negroes to this Section or to any other Section, or are you going to train him to do what? The ultimate thing: who is going to organize the negroes -- the whites? What I'm trying to get at, who's going to organize the negroes? Is the white going to do all the work and the negro just ... We've signed up a number of them,

IN CANADA, AS YOU PROBABLY ARE AWARE, THERE ARE ONLY 22,000. THAT IS 19 NEGROES PER 1,000 POPULATION. IN WINDSOR, THERE'S ABOUT 2,500 IN A POPULATION OF PROBABLY 150,000 AND ....

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

Oh, we've had them in public dinners, as I've told you before. We didn't segregate them.

They were sitting at tables with whites.

AM I CORRECT IN ASSUMING THEN THAT THEY CAN COME IN AS MEMBERS OF THE SECTION?

Yes, but you've still got to answer this question: What are you going to do after you've had them a year?

WELL, THAT'S UP TO THEM.

Oh, no, it isn't. It's up to us.

IT'S A VOLUNTARY GROUP. YOU CAN'T TELL THE NEGRO HOW TO .... YOU'VE GOT TO CONFORM TO THE BY-LAWS AND ....

I'm not concerned with that. In other words, if he's here a year or five years, there are other negroes out there. What's he propose to do? Does he know the other negroes or is he isolated?

Here's a question of the negro psychology that's coming up. After all, to join this organization just to join it and be here, whether he's white or black. Try to make my point clear.

Any Section, if they want to take them in, all they've got to do is arrive at that conclusion at their own Board Meeting in their own membership. There's nothing in the By-Laws of Technocracy that prevents them from doing so. Do you see what I mean?

WELL, THE QUESTION IS THIS, CHIEF. WHEN WE BRING THEM IN, WE DO NOT BRING THEM IN AS A MEMBER OF A PARTICULAR SECTION. WE BRING THEM IN AS A MEMBER-AT-LARGE.

In most places you've done that; in some places, you have not. Now if the Section decides to bring them in -- but you don't know negroes. You had some educated negroes here who knew these negroes. In other words, you don't know who in the hell they are -- like this one that was in here.



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

IN OTHER WORDS, IT'S A SECTION DECISION AS TO WHERE THEY STAND?

Yes, plus it's a general overall policy. What CHQ wants to know is what the devil are they going to do here after you've trained them. [CAN THEY DO ANY GOOD] Now, this isn't discrimination.

PHYSICAL FORCES WILL MAKE THEM ACT LIKE ANY OTHER GROUP.

No. I'm trying to point out certain forces that are important.

THEY'RE MISSING YOUR POINT.

Yes, exactly.

IT BOILS DOWN TO THIS, CHIEF. NO MATTER HOW LONG YOU'VE HAD THEM IN THERE, THEY TURN OUT TO BE OF NO VALUE IN ORGANIZING THE NEGRO. THAT'S WHAT YOU BROUGHT THEM IN THERE FOR IN THE FIRST PLACE. IS THAT RIGHT? THEY JUST DON'T GO ANYPLACE.

Yes. Listen, we have American and Mexican Indians that are members, and, my God, they come all the way from down near Lower Mexico and have painted cars and bring them in. Oh, we have some that can't even speak Spanish. Their people never spoke Spanish. But they have this understanding about it -- that they're going to organize their people; and, after all, there are very few people on this continent that speak Nahuatl -- very few outside of the Nahuas themselves.

The last time I was in Los Angeles, there was a whole bunch turned up. Well, they were in the dance. There was no segregation. Now you had this type of thing; You had a negro orchestra and you have 500-600 hundred or more at the dance. Well, all right, the orchestra boys asked if they could bring their women and friends. All right, they did for a while. Then you don't know who is coming to the dance. Now who is not a question of socializing. That's a very peculiar distinction, and when you start to find marijuana and liquor in the cars, we don't give a damn whether they're white or black -- that's out; because all the police would have to do is land on one car.

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

Now, if you can't distinguish .... If you know who it is and you know what they are; in other words, if he's working with you in the plant, he's a member of your union and you know who he is, well and good. You've got some track of him. And the same applies to whites.

THE FACT IS, CHIEF, THAT AFTER YOU TRAIN JUST ONE COLORED GUY, YOU DON'T KNOW WHO HE MIGHT BRING IN.

Well, you've got to take a chance on that if you'll do it. I'm merely trying to tell you of our experience of over 20 years, in damn near 90 percent of all the cases where you put them through the Study Course and get them the literature. Now these, remember, are above high school educational ratings -- university graduates -- and they start making money out here, and if you think that the American public around you that goes in for TV sets and goes in for the plus stuff, they go in for it ten better. And then what? Well, in the past, I can think offhand of 15 to 20 cases where technically they were holding superior positions in a good sized corporation. Now they did not want to have their association with Technocracy known, because as negroes they might possibly be picked on because of the negroes and if they were Technocrats, too. So they left the whites in the plant to take the rap for Technocracy and they were going to ride the coattails of the whites. Peculiar, isn't it? Now don't think I'm deprecating the negro. There are negroes, yes, that will take a position, but this is a social phenomenon of the new bourgeoisie coming up in this country.

Now you have the same thing in Mexico, where a new bourgeoisie has come up with a rush. You're talking about modern villas of the picture windows and everything else. There's more of that kind of modern fancy housing that's been built outside of Mexico City than there is outside of any two American cities -- not the \$24,000. Oh, that's rubbish -- they wouldn't have that. These are really good. A new bourgeoisie has come up. Now you try and interest that type of Mexican. What? Does he want the social system to change? It's the same thing with the Mexicans. Let's view it -- never has he had it so good. He's the scientifico, the bourgeoisie, he doesn't want the ....

Now the Tarascan out here and the other, what are they? Are they related to him? Oh, they're Mexican, understand. They're

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

more entitled to the Mexican than he is, because, after all, they didn't come from Europe. But, no, they're third-class citizens down here, and he doesn't know about him. Now that's the same thing exactly that you have to fight with the negro. You've got the religious bible belt negro who's superstitious and illiterate the same as the white. Now when you get somebody who has been educated with a different viewpoint, then you can put some backing into him. You or any other Section want to try it, bring him in here and I'll make you a bet that this is what you find out. Fair enough?

IS THERE ANY PARTICULAR GROUP THAT IS MORE RECEPTIVE TO  
TECHNOCRACY THAT WE COULD MORE EASILY DO A JOB ON?

You've got millions of people in this country who are interested, but they're not pertaining to any group -- any social group. [INDIVIDUALS] You'll find them, yes, all across the country. You'll find them in desert corners, mining camps, universities -- not the big percentage, no. You'll find them in overalls and you'll find them in ordinary clothes; but you can't say that they're any particular social stratification as the leading percentage.

HAS IT BEEN FOUND CONTINENTALLY THAT THE RCs BROUGHT INTO  
THE SECTION ARE OFFENDED TO ANY GREAT EXTENT MORE SO THAN,  
SAY, OTHER VARIOUS RELIGIONS?

No. Now look. Your Scotch Roman Catholic is the worst. He's similar to a certain type of high Episcopal or high Lutheran. They're the worst. Now other types of Catholics -- in Europe they know what the [Otremand] had. You know that term? Well now, if you're an educated Roman Catholic in Europe, you'd know that term immediately. When he talks about the political church, it's the Otremand. The educated French family, the bourgeois I'm talking about -- up here -- not the lower. If they've got a good looking daughter, does she go to confession? Come on. Oh, after she's married. Down in South America in confession, no, they've had so much trouble, what? He sits in here back of a wall. Now wait a minute. The Mohammedan is in just the same category, let's not discriminate in the sense of one -- they're in a similar boat.

Now Murray of your CIO was a Scotch Catholic, strait laced. He's the same thing as the Presbyterian who wouldn't eat

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

strawberries on Sunday on the fact that there's a difference of so-called label, The same thing as you have atheists who are just as Catholic in their atheism as they were in their previous Roman Catholicism or their Orthodox Catholicism. Am I making it clear? They changed the nominal label, but what? Their superstitious, prejudicial, narrow minded parochial viewpoint was just the same.

Dulles, what? He's a protestant, one of the great protestant laymen. Well, his son has just graduated from the Jesuit Academy. Well, now, the difference between John Foster Dulles and his high church Episcopalianism and his son graduating from the Jesuit Academy is double zero. I'm saying this without any religious prejudice. As far as Technocracy is concerned, any Roman Catholic, any Mohammedan, any religion is welcome. We're not anti-Catholic, let's get it clear. We are anti-clerical. We will oppose the interference of the Mohammedan, the Buddhist, Shinto, Catholic, Lutheran, Episcopal or any other religious institutionalism into the political instrumentalities of our national affairs.

In other words, that's their spiritual world. Now your religion, that's strictly a relationship between the individual's conscience and his god. Now if you want to worship that way, that's your privilege, but when you come in and insist that that manner of religious worship be made a mode of conduct to be politically administered to the nation as a whole, that's when we say wait a minute, that's where you're going to start trouble. And the Roman Catholic who is so stupid as to try this, he is not a good Roman Catholic, because he is going to encourage what? And he's going to create the cohesion of all the non-Catholics against him.

WE'D JUST AS SOON THEY WOULD BEHAVE THAT WAY, THOUGH, WOULDN'T WE?

Well, if they're going to be that stupid, all right. Then it's to our benefit.

IT APPEARS THAT THE CLIMATE IS GETTING FAVORABLE FOR EXPANSION AGAIN, WHAT IS YOUR ATTITUDE TOWARDS AREA TOURS -- AREA SPEAKING TOURS?

Oh, we're trying to put on tours wherever we can. We're

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

assisting them. Who got Briggs through here? Now Operations Hamilton -- don't think that was the only operation. You had Operations San Diego, Operations Fresno, Operations Chief Joseph Dam, and Operations Trail -- different parts of the continent. Those of you that were in Hamilton saw that. Well, he put on an equally good thing out in the rest of the places. Now you've got a new class of speakers, of which Briggs is the type, remember. When he joined, he couldn't speak. Never spoke in his life on anything. But they're coming up.

So, if any area feels it could put on a series of meetings, let us know. How about opening up Sarnia? O.K., St. Catherines is opening up -- Welland. We'll soon get this Lake Erie, you know, like this.

If I haven't covered any of these things that we're talking about or if there are other questions about them, come on, you say what you feel like. In other words, you come back at me with what you think, with what you understood that I said, and then we'll see whether you understand. I think that's fair enough,

WOULD YOU CARE TO GO INTO A LITTLE BIT OF THAT WARTIME BACKGROUND OF EISENHOWER FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE GROUP, CHIEF?

Well, I don't know if enough of them here are interested in it.

DEFINITELY. EISENHOWER HAD A CONFERENCE THAT HE WAS GOING TO TAKE IN MacARTHUR TO SETTLE THE WAR. THE NEWS MADE MENTION OF WHAT COULD HAVE BEEN DONE IN THE FIRST PLACE ON THE WAR.

But Eisenhower accepted the Italian surrender in Spain before a single United States soldier ever landed in Italy and invaded Italy. Do you begin to smell something?

COULD YOU REPEAT THAT?

Eisenhower and the top British received the envoys from the Italian Government and, bang, the Italians surrendered in Spain before the invasion of Italy by United States troops.

THEY WERE SENT OVER IN AIRPLANES, WEREN'T THEY, AND LANDED

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

IN ?

Now look, let's go back a little while. Hess, before U.S. got into the struggle, was accidentally shot down leaving the Duke of Southerland's estate in Scotland.

WAS HE LAID DOWN FROM HITLER?

Oh, if you want to use that term. I don't like that term myself. Now he also tried to go to Gilbraltar. He went to Sweden, Hess did -- Rudolf Hess, Deputy Fuehrer. What was he going there for? What were all these arrangements? In the first place, the beginning of the war was rather ironic and idiotic, because you have Britain and France declaring war on Fascist Germany because of Fascist Poland. How come? How screwy can you get?

Now before the war, that is, in 1939, Great Britain sends a military mission to Moscow by way of Poland. It takes nine weeks to reach Moscow. Well, they went to Poland first. And what does the hangover of the Pilsudski Government want? It wants Russian tanks, Russian artillery, and Russian planes, Russian ammunition, but not the Red Army.

Now when the military mission got to Moscow, which was May-June -- somewhere in there -- 1939, the Russians wanted a treaty with Great Britain, an offensive and defensive treaty, and they insisted on reoccupying Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania and up to the Curzon Line. The British military mission said, "But we are not empowered to sign a treaty." "Well, notify your home government to send a diplomatic mission then." So Russia -- the British turned down the proposition.

You had Romania objecting with an official communique to Great Britain about Poland accepting aid from the U.S.S.R. -- Romania. There's another funny quirk to it. Well, the British didn't have the vision and couldn't see it, so finally the thing blew up around the first of July or the middle of July. Well, then, the Germans offered von Ribbentrop the non-aggression pact. The Russians grabbed it; so the fracas was on the first of September, 1939, check?

Now Hess had not yet gone over there, had he? And the Russians in their non-aggression pact said, "We don't sign a non-

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

aggression pact unless we get Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, and Poland to the Brest-Litovsk Line and Bessarabia from Romania." Bessarabia had been a part of Russia, you see. So had Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania.

Well, the German troops advanced, and, of course, the Stukas -- all the rest of them -- had German films made of it and the Stukas roared in and bombed the hell out of everything in Poland. Bear in mind that United States military observers -- naval, air and army, plus photographers, newsreel men, and reporters -- accompanied the German Army into Poland. We were not at war with Germany on September 1, 1939, were we? So they got full coverage and full photography.

They met the Russian Army at Brest-Litovsk, Now there were two armies in Poland: one was your northern army and that was around 390,000 men and officers and 2,700 heavy artillery, and thousands of trucks. The other one was 180,000 in Southern Poland, with 1,900 guns and thousands of trucks, or over half a million of the Polish Army surrendered to Germany in two blocs.

Now according to the German Wehrmacht's own figures, whether they were the same Poles or not, there were over half a million Poles in German Army uniform throughout the war; in fact, most of the surrender on the American and British invasion of France -- those were Poles in German uniforms that surrendered at D-Day on the Normandy Beach, and for a number of days thereafter, and they brought them over here.

Well, the Finnish War, the Finns and Russia had a falling-out. The winter of 1939 was the coldest winter in 125 years. One hundred twenty-five years before, in 1815, the Skagerrak had frozen over completely. It froze over again that winter, the first time in 125 years. Now United States, Great Britain, and France were very sympathetic to Finland and our press here was pro-Finnish. So was Roosevelt and Prokopie, the Finnish Ambassador, and Mannerheim in Washington was the idol of the diplomatic circles. Great Britain and France started shipping material to Finland, and they addressed official communiques to the Swedish Government asking for the permission and transportation for 40,000 British and 40,000 French troops to be landed at Narvik, Norway, to be transported over the electric railroad from Narvik, Norway, to Karelo -- the electric railroad

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

across the top end of Sweden into Finland. Sweden, being strictly according to the law, said, "Yes, they would grant permission but they could only grant permission under international law, provided that there was a declaration of war and that Great Britain and France and Finland were belligerents."

So you had express guarantees of the foreign minister of France, the foreign secretary of Britain, and all the exchange of letters guaranteeing to His Majesty's Swedish Government that His Majesty's Government of Great Britain and the Republic of France do hereby undertake and guarantee that they will declare war on the U.S.S.R. on or before March 16, 1940. My authority for it: you can buy it from the Swedish Legation -- the entire white papers published by the Swedish Government, We have it in our files. One of the most enlightening, dirty .... ; in other words, here was Great Britain and France ostensibly in the "sitzkrieg" war against Germany, sitting down on the western front entering into agreement to declare war on the U.S.S.R. to help Finland out and guaranteeing to the Swedish Government that the passage of 80,000 troops -- that they'd get permission if they would declare war; and guaranteeing that the declaration of war would occur on or before midnight of March 16, 1940. What happened? Why didn't they declare war? Because the Finns surrendered March 14, 1940 that close. Why did the Finns surrender? Because Finland was cut in two. The Russians had gone clean through central Finland to the top end of the Gulf of Bothnia. They were up here in the Arctic and they smashed the Mannerheim Line before down at the bottom.

THE NEW YORK TIMES and the NEW YORK HERALD TRIBUNE kept eulogizing that the Russians had no shoes, the Russians had no uniforms, no generals, and the Finns were taking this enormous number of prisoners. And lo and behold, they took so many prisoners that the Russian prisoners equalled the population of Finland. That's history as you have not known. Did you know that before? Now, if you wish to verify it, get a copy for your Section.

WHAT WAS THE FALLING OUT BETWEEN FINLAND AND RUSSIA THERE?

Well, of course, you have to go back to World War I. You see, there never was a separate Finland. When was the first time that Finland was independent? When Lenin declared Finland to be



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

an autonomous Soviet Republic, Now Finland had been a part of Russia for a couple of centuries, and prior to that it was a part of Sweden. There had never been an independent Finland in history. I'm not deprecating the Finnish people -- don't misunderstand me, but I'm giving you the historical chronology.

The Russians started to take Finland after Peter the Great defeated Charles XII at Prokhalve down on the Don in 1709, So the dirty work came after the Bolshevik Revolution, and you had this autonomous Finnish Soviet Republic. The British landed General Poole and 22,000 British at Narvik, plus the British Fleet at Murmansk, When? In April, 1918 -- March. So, naturally, that's the background of that, and General Baron Mannerheim -- the autonomous Soviet Republic of Finland is shoved back and some thousands of Finns are slaughtered because they belonged to the Bolshevik Government of Finland. So the Finnish Republic under Mannerheim is set up by British and German troops.

WOULD YOU MIND AN EXPLANATION ON THE JAPANESE PACT ON PEARL HARBOR? WHERE WAS THE INSTIGATION AND WHAT WAS THE ACQUIESCENCE OF OUR MILITARY COMMAND OVER THERE IN PERMITTING SUCH A THING?

I'll give you my analysis of it. If you stop and think for a moment -- remember that Italy, Germany, and Japan were members of the Anti-Comintern Pact -- they were allies. Therefore, they all had military staffs, observers in on their military staffs. Now here are the Japanese -- had ambassadors at the Vatican, ambassadors at Rome in the Italian Government, and ambassadors in Berlin, as well as in Moscow. And they also had staff liaison officers with the Italian and German headquarters staff.

Now the only country outside of Germany and Russia that knew how many German divisions entered Russia on June 22, 1941, was Japan, The only country outside of Germany and Russia that knew the number of German divisions that entered Russia in the invasion on June 22, 1941 -- because their observers were with the Germany Army.

ITALY WASN'T IN ON THAT?

Oh, yes, Italy sent a million-and-a-half troops in there. So they had them with the Italian Army, and they had them at the

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

Italian headquarters, plus their ambassador in Rome, plus their ambassador in Berlin, plus their staff officers; and they also had ambassadors in Moscow, but they didn't have military observers with the Russian forces.

Now they were the only country in the world that had the exact reliable information on the total number of German divisions in the German invasion of Russia on June 22, 1941. That was the biggest number of divisions and the largest army. It was a European army, let's get that clear -- not just a German Army, as I'll explain to you.

The greatest battles of the Russo-German war were fought in the last of October and November, 1941. Put that down. Let's get that clear -- the greatest battles ever fought in history were fought in the last of October and November, 1941. Is that clear? Is my statement clear that the greatest military battles ever fought in history -- meaning the greatest amount of artillery firepower and manpower on each side -- were fought on the Riga-Drena Line up to Smolensk; and in the four days of fighting, according to the German High Command -- not according to Goebbels, the German Army lost 1,730 tanks in four days of fighting. They lost 700 and something in one day's fighting. The giant German advance ground to a halt and was stalled there for six weeks.

Now that's the Gulf of Riga. You go back in history and you'll find that the old road that Napoleon traveled over -- do you have a map of Europe here? Your road crosses the -- they named it from Tilsa to .... and Memel. It's the old Smolensk-Tilsit-Neiman Highway to Moscow. Napoleon traveled the same road. So did the Poles that started out under King Jagello. Do you know your Polish history, any of you? Jagello married what's-her-name of Lithuania, and they combined Poland and Lithuania, and later under Casimir IV they reached the Don and captured Moscow, and the Russians took it back, I think, in 1609, and that's when the Russians had six divisions of ski troops clothed in white.

THAT'S AN OLD TECHNIQUE WITH THEM. YOU CAN'T BEAT THEM ON THEIR OWN HABITAT.

No. Now I'll explain that. So there's the greatest battles in history are fought there -- so great that the giant German

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

advance is brought to a halt for six weeks. Now the Germans rush in more divisions, and they cross the railroad between Moscow and Leningrad. In other words, they encircle Moscow to the north. They come around like this to Moscow to the south, to Tula, and they stop. The Russians come around Leningrad and they stop. The Russians counterattack and they never came back. Now remember that's 1941. In 1941, United States exported to Russia 500 planes. They were the Air Cobra, Bell Aircraft in Buffalo. [STRICTLY BUSINESS.] Strictly baloney, because you had to fight them at 5,000 feet because they only had a ceiling of 12 to 14 thousand. [NOT BECAUSE WE WERE SYMPATHETIC WITH RUSSIA POLITICALLY.] No.

HADN'T THE RUSSIANS DEVELOPED A FAR SUPERIOR TECHNIQUE IN THEIR TRIANGLE OF ARTILLERY?

Well, I'll explain a lot of that. I'll explain the Russian strategy versus the other schools of strategy, but they have some of the best artillery in the world. Well, they never took Leningrad. Remember they were 16 miles from the heart of Moscow and they had more planes -- six times as many planes as they flung over the Balkans, and the number they flung over t h e Balkans was several times what they flung over London in the blitz on London. And, yet, they never bombed Moscow worth a hoot in hell compared to what they bombed London. Was it because they didn't throw the planes over? Oh, no. It was because the Russians had elliptical ovals. Their long-barreled anti-aircraft like that in circles around Moscow, they could cone up every oval, they could cone off every circle of ovals like that, and they dropped them in the suburbs like that and the backyards. American observers pointed out that at 3:00 on a black winter morning in Moscow, when the anti-aircraft fire started, you could read a newspaper; and these same men had been in the blitz in London and the anti-aircraft was nothing in comparison. And, of course, they built up the stuff that the Russians just flung up this terrific mass of metal in the sky and they didn't care about efficiency or waste or anything else -- but the point is the Germans didn't get through.

Field Marshal von Paulus in 1942 started that with over a million and some men, the last desperate gasp of going through to Stalingrad. They got to the banks of the Volga, von Paulus did not surrender and the German armies didn't; they were captured,

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

actually, right in their own headquarters. They were surrounded, cut off. Their wounded didn't have the medicine, they were out of ammunition, it was down below zero. They were freezing, they were dying, and, yet, the Germans fought on, while at Bizerte in North Africa in a beautiful climate with terrific stores, ammunition galore, chocolate, cigars, champagne, wine, and everything, they walk up and surrender. You smell anything? In one place they're beaten, they're sick, they're starved, they're frozen, and they fight until they're captured. In the other place they're not sick, they're not wounded, they've got the ammunition, and the food and the most defensive terrain -- nice high coned sugar loaf. In Stalingrad not a thing to hide behind. Bizerte terrain is a beautiful defensive terrain.

The Russians fought them off their feet, and even the attempted relief -- that was your Polish Army under Anders, 250,000 trained and equipped in Russia -- they were due to come into the lines at Stalingrad and they refused. So the Russians disarmed them and dumped them over into Iran. They went around and joined the other side. The less said about them, the better.

Now there are two types of military strategy -- two general types. There is the classical school of Germany exemplified by Schlieffen, Scharnhorst, Bleucher, von Clausewitz, and others. We have it here. Washington has always desired to emulate the [secrelea] of discipline of the Deutsche Wehrmacht. We've always worshipped at the shrine of the classical militarist of that type; namely, single and double breakthrough and single and double encircling movements. That was the classic military maneuver.

Well, now, that classical military theory originated when and in what kind of a terrain? It originated only in the terrain where there was a very short distance between sea and sea or the mountain and the sea. Little minor geography gave birth to that. Who was the first and the father of it? Epaminondas, the Theban schoolmaster who devised the single and double encircling breakthrough movement to defeat the Athenian phalanx. That was BC. And in Greece, what? You have a very short distance between the sea and the mountains. You can't go very far any place before you run into the sea or the mountains. It's a tactical maneuver that comes out of that kind of geography and terrain.

12-10-52

Now the Russians by history developed something quite different. You go back to April 14, 1242, and Prince Alexander Nevsky was leading the Russians. Well, he didn't have the forces and equipment or training compared to the enemy, because they were the great Teutonic Knights, the best trained, the best equipped, and the best led military force in North Europe at its time; but he did the same thing as Andrew Jackson did years ago, yet centuries later. When the heavily armed Teutonic Knights, beautifully equipped, crashed into his center, he caved in his center like this, contrary to usual military -- hold the line, boys -- caved in his center. And his center was where? The center was on the edge of the ice of Lake Peipus; so, when he caved in his center, the heavily armed troops of the Teutonic Knights went out on the ice of Lake Peipus, the ice couldn't take it, and the Teutonic Knights went down with the ice in the water.

The Russians did it. They were driven back by the Poles in Lithuania and Ghengis Khan the other way, and Charles XII won every battle -- he licked hell out of them -- all the way up and down. He got his comeuppance, as the boys would say it, at Potow. Napoleon won, yes, Tilsen, Neiman, Borodino, and the other battle. He entered Russia with half a million of the Grand Armee of Europe, the conquering army. And Napoleon writing to -- what was his girl friend's name -- Josephine? -- the letter is on record, "Ma Cherie," (he is describing September 12, 1812), "it is as warm here in Moscow as a day in Fontainbleau, no snow." In fact, on the retreat of Napoleon where he crosses the Borosino River in Poland -- that's quite a way from Moscow -- was it frozen over? Oh, no, his engineer corps stood in the river and held the pontoon bridges while he passed over it with this carriage. The paintings of [Messinque] and all the thing about the snows of Europe decimating the great Napoleonic French Army are utter falsehood, utter nonsense. What decimated them? He lost 150,000 in one battle. He beat them, but he lost. It was a phyrtric victory and a succession of phyrtric victories like King Phyrthus fighting alone. Fight one more -- you're licked.

Now let's get something clear: the statistical record of armies fighting in history. The Portuguese Army breaks on the losses of 12 to 15 percent; so does the Spanish or the Italian. The north French, the German, the Swedes, the Russians can stand 25 to 30 percent -- just one of those things. Now remember that's the statistics of the battles of Europe for over 600 years. So,

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

Napoleon was licked by his casualties and he wasn't licked at Waterloo. He was licked in Russia because he lost the trained fighting cadre of veterans and noncommissioned officers and officers. The army that he reassembled after coming back from Elbe -- that wasn't the Grand Armée. He put on a little one last autumnal flowering, if you like to put it that way, at Waterloo. That wasn't the real thing. If he'd had the half million that he entered Russia with, Wellington would never have stood a chance.

The Germans in 1918 traveled the same road. Hitler traveled the same road. Now remember this organization made the statement that the Germans would have to advance so many miles average a day in Russia every day, and if the Russians held them to 4 miles a day, they could lose all the battles and win the war. The Russians did. The German Wehrmacht would send out its tanks like this, its weapons carriers -- double and single breakthrough. The Russians would cave in the front. Russia has made mistakes, don't misunderstand me. Their allocation of tanks at the front line in combat was all wrong when they began. The Germans were better, but the Russians improved their tanks, so that the Russian tank became more mobile, faster than the German tank. And the Russians won their part, their war, with Russian equipment. We didn't supply any equipment worth talking about -- materials, yes, food, copper wire, cables, sheet metal, trucks -- that's the one big thing we did. We supplied 2,500 planes in 1942 but they did not start to be delivered to Russia until after September 19th, when the first plane left from Alaska for Siberia. And what? Stalingrad was already gone.

Eighty-five percent of the casualties of the German Wehrmacht -- or better -- were on the Russian front. Now besides the German Army, what else did you have? You had 1.5 million Italians, 2.6 million Romanians, you had 500,000 Poles, you had 280,000 French, and you had 140,000 in the original unit and replaced practically twice of the Spanish, a Walloon division. Where's Walloon? Belgium. Now, besides that, you had Austrian, you even had Danes. This is the original units. Add those up and what does it amount to? [ABOUT 5 MILLION] Quite a sizable force.

The war on the west -- how many tanks did the German Army have in 1940 when they invaded France? Do any of you know? Less than 2,400. How many mechanized divisions did they have? Less than 6. This gets quite interesting. How many tanks did the

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

French have at the same times 1940? Four thousand, and the French tanks were bigger and better than the German tanks, and the French had more big guns than the Germans. General Korab of the French Army had 250,000 French veterans -- not fresh conscripts, French veterans -- at the end of the Maginot Line, That's the Sedan Gap between Sedan and Marmeleis. He surrendered. He and all his artillery supplies and everything else surrendered to Hitler. And the German troops that came into Paris came in on foot and horsedrawn vehicles. They weren't mechanized. Does that give you a little different idea of it.

Now the Japanese, as I pointed out before, had their men in all this. They were the only ones that knew the total number of divisions with Germany that went in, and these divisions, the greatest number that ever invaded any country, were stopped. They knew they were stopped. They didn't want any part of that.

For some weeks -- some six or seven -- before December 7th, the intelligence in Hawaii, G-2, had plotted the positions of every Japanese boat, whether merchant marine or naval, ever since the war began. Remember we had decoded the Japanese commercial, diplomatic, naval, maritime, and other codes, and we put the pins in the map every day with the position of every Japanese vessel. They were ordered to stop plotting the position of those Japanese vessels some weeks before Pearl Harbor.

Now Rome, London, Berlin, and Washington all firmly believed that the Japanese code message that would come through would come through, "North wind rain." I'm giving you the code interpretation -- the Japanese code -- which would have meant a Japanese attack on Russia. Instead of that, it came through, "East wind rain," and Hawaii was attacked. It was attacked why? Because the Japanese were the only ones who knew the total number of divisions that entered Russia, and if you could stop that number of divisions with a separate army in Siberia that still wasn't used, then don't burn yourself up on that when there was all this that could be taken for less cost.

DID THEY ACTUALLY BELIEVE THAT? THAT WE COULD BE TAKEN AT LESS ?

No, not we, Asia. We believed that we felt that the Japanese were going to attack Siberia, but they saw the finest army in the

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

world and the biggest army stopped; and they were military advisers advancing with those armies -- do you understand me? They saw that gigantic army brought to a halt and stopped, and they knew that there was a Far Eastern Russian army. If the Germans couldn't go through with that gigantic number, the Kuontung Fifth Army, which was the crack Japanese army with the greatest firepower, the greatest artillery, with underground bunkers, fuel, machine shops, and everything else up there in Manchuria -- a million and a half of them -- they didn't want any part of that kind of war because they could take the rest of China in a walkover.

WHY INVOLVE US AT ALL?

Well, we had gotten very snotty about the , so they misjudged that. They followed Homer Lea on the question of the invasion of the Philippines, but they didn't follow Homer Lea -- if they had followed up and attacked Prince Rupert in Canada and landed there, they could have cut the railway lines through to the Pacific Coast, the Canadian National, the Canadian Pacific, the Northern Pacific, the Great Northern, the Chicago, Milwaukee & Pacific. If they had cut those, the whole Pacific Northwest would have been a mess.

If they had landed in Hawaii even, but no, they thought if they knocked out the Pacific fleet, that's about all they would have to do. Well, you never got that explanation before.

THEY FEEL THAT EVENTUALLY WE WOULD HAVE SUPPLIED RUSSIA WITH  
HELP ANYWAY. WE WOULD HAVE BEEN THEIR

Oh, no, no, no. You see, we firmly believed -- so did Britain, so did Germany, so did Italy that Japan would strike at Siberia. Now I spoke in Los Angeles on Friday night in the big Shrine Auditorium in Los Angeles. I spoke at a giant membership meeting Saturday night. The Japs struck Sunday morning. I spoke on the fifth and the sixth -- Sunday was the seventh -- and Upton Close -- you remember the radio commentator? -- was broadcasting that week that the U.S. Navy and our State Department would prefer Siberia to be in the hands of the Japanese. How wrong he was. They would have preferred it. They were openly stating it that the Japanese were practically going to take Siberia. They believed it.



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

DID RUSSIA HAVE ITS DEFENSE IN DEPTH UP TO ABOUT 52 MILES  
AROUND MOSCOW?

Oh, no. There was one point where the Germans were only 16  
miles from Moscow.

BUT DID THEY DEVELOP A DEFENSE IN DEPTH?

Well, they did afterwards, but the counteroffensive hit at  
Tula and hit to the north of Moscow and drove the Germans back in  
the snow at 40 degrees below zero. Below zero, if you can't walk  
out, brother, you don't come out. Any wound which incapacitates  
you and you can't walk out -- at other temperatures, it could be  
minor wounds, but below zero, if you can't walk out -- tout  
finis!

The German losses were greater than the Russians. German  
firepower -- the great tactical genius of World War II was  
General Vatutin. We used to call him "you're damn tootin'," at  
CHQ just for fun. He was the one that, when he started going, he  
went clean across and landed right in Romania. V A T U T I N .  
Unfortunately, he died of wounds received from a bomb splinter.  
Too bad, because he was a magnificent genius there. He was the  
one that built the first bridges 2-1/2 feet underwater and then  
built the other bridges a couple of miles down and ran the decoy  
trucks across the other bridges with the anti-aircraft guns and  
fight like hell with these empty trucks while the real trucks  
went across the underwater bridges in the dark. His armies moved  
at night -- never in daytime. Tanks would pull the artillery  
behind them. You know what a stone boat is? Well, he just made  
them a little smoother on the bottom, that's all. Dragged them in  
the mud and away they go. He was the first one ever to mass 3,700  
guns to a mile of front. But you can't get that many guns in a  
single line. You've got to put them back of each other like this  
-- your smaller ones in front and then your next larger and your  
next larger. You can't get 3,700 guns on a mile of front. A mile  
isn't big enough to take 3,700 guns. He used that technique.

Now to put it another way -- the battle of the Berlin-Niese  
Line -- the Russians flung 460,000 large-sized shells in 2-1/2  
hours. They did it at night. They had 7,000 planes attack and  
4,800 Stalin tanks in a massed attack. The Stalin tanks have a

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

122-mm. gun in the turret. They threw rockets to such an extent and star shells and searchlights that it was like daylight.

In 11 to 13 days of fighting, they killed more Germans in that time than the Allies did from Normandy Beach to the surrender. When you stop and think what it means to throw 460,000 large-sized shells in 2-1/2 hours, you have to have guns. You don't do it with peanuts or .... You have to have a terrific amount of artillery. It's a little different framework then, isn't it?

Somebody ought to write this history.

HOW DID WE GET HOOKED IN ON THE BATTLE OF THE BULGE?

Well, we put 3 green divisions up in the snow of the Ardennes Forest that had never fired a shot and had never seen a minute of action. I don't know whether any of you were there or not. We have members -- quite a few of them -- who were in it, and we have relatives of those members who died over there. One of the reasons down south in Greenville, Carolina, was because so many of them were in the Battle of the Bulge -- that's why they became Technocrats. They're all young men -- comparatively young men. They're all veterans. Their wives are in it, too, and their brothers and their wives have dead over there. Now don't talk to them about it. They're bitter.

We moved up the three green divisions, and G-2 had presented G-1 with all of the reconnaissance photographs of the massing of tanks and the German Sixth Army Corps. G-1 interpreted that the Germans were massing them to retreat. Now the German Sixth Army Corps and 7th Panzer group -- and they hit. There were only two large-scale German tank attacks on the Western front; that was one of them, the other was on the British left flank at Caen. Other times we sent out 8 or 10 tanks at a time with platoons of infantry. We didn't use any large-scale tank .... The same time we were doing that kind of fighting on the Western Front, the Germans in one day -- I'll give you one day's operations -- threw over 600 massed tanks in one attack, over 400 in another attack in another section, and 200 in another sector miles apart -- not within seeing distance -- miles and miles, hundreds of miles apart. That's 1,200 tanks. These were massed tank attacks. That never happened on the Western Front except on the two

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

occasions when the British tried to close them off on the left flank -- the Panzer Corps at Caen and close that gap and the Germans sent in the Panzers.

The other was at the Bulge in the Ardennes Forest. They went through in the Ardennes and hit the three green American divisions in the snow, and the Bulge broke out like that, and what was in the Bulge? The largest fuel dump and ammunition and storage dumps on the Western Front. Who got them? The Germans did. And what happened? The Bulge was gradually pinched off and the German Panzer Corps went east -- probably they didn't use the fuel. They merely sprinkled that on the highway. But they went east to stage the counteroffensive against the Russians at Lake Balaton and Budapest. The Russians captured some of it.

Now, I'm not pro-Russian -- get that straight -- but I am disgusted at the treachery and the hypocrisy that we have played. Not the man in the ranks, no. He conscientiously tried to do a good job. Just like in Italy at the Rapido. Mark Clark, who is now in Korea -- here were your German machine guns and artillery bunkers and emplacements across the other side of the Rapido -- he orders the American troops to attack without any artillery barrage, without any , and the Rapido River ran red with American blood. Well, I'll tell you where Mark Clark can't go -- right in the United States. He can't go to that area of Texas where the what-do-you-call-them division fought at the Rapido. Officers and men to a man will spit in his eye.

They take a nasty dirty oath every annual convention. It refers to Mark Clark and his ancestors.

HOW IS U.S. GOING TO MAKE OUT IN KOREA?

Well, how is she making out?

HOW LONG ARE WE GOING TO STAY THERE?

As long as you want to stay there. I'll give you the answer to that. Remember if you aren't going anyplace, you can stay there a long time. Isn't that correct? Any place you're in, if you're not going anyplace, you can stay there a long time (that's the answer). Interesting answer, isn't it?

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

AT THE SAME TIME WE'RE BEING LIBERATED FROM OUR RESOURCES,  
TOO.

Oh, yes.

WE'LL NEVER APPRECIATE WHAT THE RUSSIANS DID.

No, no Americans would. The Germans don't either. The Germans and the French and the Italians have been liberated. They know what it is. They'd rather be captured by the Russians than be liberated by the Americans. Now that's the statement that's being made in Europe.

THEY HAVE MORE TO GAIN BILATERALLY.

Yes. Just as India said, "We had two million troops in the war. We were your allies. Do we get any aid? Do we get what France gets or Britain? Or Italy? No. You'll loan us \$20 million. We would have been far better off if we had fought on the enemy's side." It's ironic but that's their attitude and it's correct. They make that statement in public and print it.

INDIA IS MORE OR LESS ON THE FENCE, THOUGH, AREN'T THEY?

They're not on our fence.

THEIR SALVATION LIES IN ASIA. THEY'RE IN ASIA.

That's correct. They're one of the leading Asiatic powers. Now what we could get over here is that Pandit Nehru is not only Premier of India but he's an outstanding Asian in the matter of social thinking in Asia -- not just in India. He is considered by Asians to be an outstanding Asian.

HE HAS STATURE IN ASIA.

Yes, definitely.

THAT DOES NOT NECESSARILY MEAN THAT INDIA WILL BE THE DOMINANT  
FACTOR IN ASIATIC INFLUENCE?

No, but he's a leading Asian thinker with social stature. In

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

other words, he has the respect of hundreds of millions of people apart from his being Premier of India.

IN NEWSWEEK, ABOUT MARCH OR APRIL, THERE WAS AN ARTICLE THAT SAID THAT IF THE GOLD RESERVES LEFT BRITAIN AT THE SAME RATE THAT THEY WERE AT THAT TIME, THEN BRITAIN WOULD BE BROKE BY CHRISTMAS.

Oh, Britain's broke anyway.

BUT THEY HAVEN'T FILED BANKRUPTCY YET, THOUGH, HAVE THEY?

No, but then we're holding her up. So is the Commonwealth.

WHY SHOULD SHE IF SHE HAS RUSSIA TO DRAW NATURAL RESOURCES FROM?

Who?

BRITAIN.

But then Russia has just turned her down.

YOU MEAN THEY DON'T NEED THE FINISHED PRODUCTS?

Come on, come on. This is where it gets interesting.

THEIR TECHNOLOGY ISN'T ADVANCED TO THAT EXTENT, IS IT?

Oh, isn't it? I thought you'd finally get to this.

WELL, YEAH, BUT I MEAN THEY NEED THE CIVILIAN GOODS AS WELL. THEY'RE DEVOTED BASICALLY TOWARDS WAR PRODUCTION, AREN'T THEY?

Not necessarily, no. They're building new aluminum, new chemical plants, new power plants, new canals; but they're placing their emphasis on capital goods. Some months ago, the Machinoexport was announced -- Machinoexport Corp., with offices in Stockholm, London, Copenhagen, and various other, and then long pages of chemical industry equipment, textile industry equipment, power equipment, machine tools -- lists.

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

THEN EUROPE CAN'T AFFORD TO KICK US OUT OF THERE.

With Russia publishing this that they are prepared to export. Now look at the list.

THEY NEVER COULD HAVE BEEN SO BAD WHEN THEY HELD GERMANY BACK IN '41.

Oh, that was a different matter. See, they are producing 100,000-kW turbogenerator sets -- have been. They're on a single shaft. They're 1875 psi and 975 heat, 3,600 rpm, and hydrogen cooled, 40 percent overload.

YOU WOULD THINK THAT ANYTHING TO-ENHANCE THEIR TECHNOLOGY, THEY CERTAINLY HAVE THE RAW MATERIALS TO WORK BRITAIN FOR A WHILE ANYWAY UNTIL THEY REALLY GET GOING.

Well, here's another tipoff: your big concerns in Sweden and Switzerland today are running on Russian-made alloys, and they're supplied at a price that the western firms simply cannot sell them to Switzerland and Sweden. Furthermore, the specifications are accurate. Now you're not fooling the Swedes or the Swiss on metallurgy. Nobody does that. And they're buying this as the bulk of their supplies -- not only ordinary alloys but rare metals, columbium, tantalum.

WE HAVE 45 PERCENT. WHAT PERCENTAGE DOES RUSSIA HAVE OF NATURAL RESOURCES ROUGHLY?

Well, that's a question. This continent has resources taken in sedimentary formations of the series in which petroleum is found. Russia has 3-1/2 times the surface area of sedimentary formations that United States does.

.... THAT RUSSIA DIDN'T HAVE OIL.

Well, she's got a fair amount of oil. Russia was the world's leading oil producer before.

ON ONE POOL THEY DON'T DIG A THOUSAND WELLS. THEY DIG ONE, DON'T THEY?

No, they ....

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

EVEN ON A NATIONALIZED PROJECT?

Yeah, but you haven't got all your companies competing, but their new oil field -- you've got oil in Sakhalin, you've got oil in Kamchatka, you've got oil at the Great Permian Basin north of the Caspian and east of the Caspian.

IRON AGE SAID THAT RUSSIA HAD VERY LITTLE IRON.

I wouldn't say that.

DO YOU THINK THAT PERCENTAGE-WISE THEY MIGHT HAVE THE ABUNDANCE OF RAW MATERIALS THAT WE DO WHEN EXPLOITED?

They probably haven't got as much coal. We've got the greatest coal deposits of the world known, and they haven't the extensive iron deposits of Brazil, which are the world's greatest, but they have considerable. Manchuria has the largest open pit coal mine in the world. The open pit at Pushan. The coal, seam is 500-feet thick at one end and runs for miles and goes down to about 20-odd feet before it peters out.

RUSSIA MIGHT BE INTERESTED IN THE RUHR THEN FOR THE COKING COAL THERE?

What's in the Ruhr? Overpopulation and only coal.

EXTERMINATE THE POPULATION.

No. What were the tactics of the Chinese Reds against Chiang Kai-shek and against the Americans in China? Did they try to capture it by frontal assault? No, they keep shoving in the Chinese. At Singkao they kept shoving in the Chinese, driving them in there, until the Americans had a million-and-a-half Chinese in Singkao. Who licked the Americans in China, the Chinese Reds? No, just Chinese "chop-chop." What are they doing in Berlin? What are they doing in West Germany? You kick them over every day, so many, don't you?

THE RUSSIANS DON'T WANT WESTERN EUROPE. IT'S JUST A DEFICIT AREA ANYWAY. AREN'T THEY HAPPY THAT WE ARE PLAYING AROUND WITH THE DEAL IN ?

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN

12-10-52

Well, it's just like in the first Finnish war. You see the big nickel mines, nickel smelter and refinery at Petsamo right up there in the north -- the Russians could have taken it, but it was uncompleted and it wasn't running. So the Russians stop and don't take the .... Then in the second Finnish war, the allies and the Canadian Nickel and the International, they come in and complete the smelter and refinery and run it for Hitler. So when the time gets good and ready, the Russian troops move in and take over the completed mines, smelter, and refinery; and then to make the gesture nice, they settle the International Nickel or the Canadian, and they pay the Canadian \$20 million in gold.

Sure they got gold. They probably have around \$10 billion or more in gold. They've got one of the great gold producing areas of the world, the Lena River; in other words, they could loan gold out to these nations. They don't want dollars.

THEY WANT MACHINE TOOLS?

They did. They don't. The Machinoexport Corporation .... Your allied intelligence has set up bargains in Berlin and Austria and Vienna, regular set up bargains. The Russians would look at it -- not good enough. What we were doing was setting up bargains to see if the Russians would buy the stuff. The Russians come in and look at it -- not good enough.

[INAUDIBLE QUESTION] SOUNDS LIKE: WHAT EFFECT HAS THIS HAD ON THE NEW BUDGET?

Well, you've got to liquidate a lot of these Democrats that are in office in order to get enough offices to pay off to the Republican spoils boys. You've got to get these Democrats out of there before there's enough payoff for the Republicans.

YOU DON'T GET ANY PAYOFFS IF YOU CUT THE BUDGET.

Well, then you drop a lot of people. Then you can always reverse it the other way. You abolish the office, you abolish the division, the unit. Well, your customs in the post off ice ....

END OF TAPE



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT  
BLUE BOAR CAFE  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
DECEMBER 12, 1952

[TAPE DID NOT BEGIN WITH START OF MEETING . IT APPARENTLY PICKS UP DURING A QUESTION PERIOD.]

[INAUDIBLE QUESTION]

But they only burned part of it down. Yes, but in Ohio they only burned part of the prison down. Isn't that correct? They didn't burn it all down. Am I correct? YES. Well, that's the mistake they made. After all, what? The prison system we have in this country is punitive, and in the attempt to fight the economic force majeure, the one that transgresses the law is placed in one of these penal institutions, and he comes out worse than when he went in. And your female -- if she transgresses and she happens to be good looking and young, do you know what happens to her? All right, I'll give it to you: The female attendants draw lots as to which two are going to rape her first. You don't like it? Kind of tough, isn't it?

You have enough prisoners in United States to build decent roads in Ohio and 24 other states. Why don't you put them to good healthy work and recuperate them? No, business won't let you.

AREN'T THERE NATURAL RESOURCES IN KOREA IN WHICH WE ARE INTERESTED?

Yes. If we'd stopped at the 38th parallel, but, no, the fighting line goes north on the east end of the line, and between the 38th parallel and our fighting front is the second largest tungsten mine of the world. What's that dirty word the Italians .... ? And if you want to know how much it produces, look up THE IRON AGE. It will give you the tonnage production of that mine. We don't draw our stuff from Russian publications.

Come on, who has another one for me? You've got to make it hotter than this.

CHIEF, WHAT PERCENTAGE OF OUR WAR PRODUCTION OR RATHER PRODUCTION OF UNITED STATES TODAY IS IN WAR MATERIALS AND FIGHTING EQUIPMENT? WHAT WOULD HAPPEN TO OUR ECONOMY IF PEACE WERE AN ACTUALITY?

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

Well, you need your war materiel to hold it up, and if you haven't got it, well, you don't have to look forward, you know, to the depression days of '33. Some estimates in '33 were 17 million -- some were 20 million unemployed. You only need 7-1/2 today in United States, and that cost at today's prices will exceed 20-some million in '33. And what would you do with all those 25-year home mortgages, TV sets, automobiles, and everything else? Oh, my God! Where would you put them? Just think of your having to leave all those things there and not getting paid for them.

I've raised some questions here on our policy abroad and internally. What is it? Are you frightened of it or don't you want to touch on it?

THERE IS A LOT OF TALK ABOUT BOMBING THE MAINLAND OF CHINA.  
WOULD THAT START WORLD WAR III?

Well, it doesn't make any difference. We can declare war on China and we'd have our hands full. We're only fighting on 155 miles of front today, and we're only occupying a portion of that front. Approximately 60 percent of that front is occupied by Republic of Korea troops and others. So, figure out how much fighting front we have.

Now we're talking about -- we're contemplating -- making a push over to the throat where the front -- the front of Korea -- is only 100 miles wide, but suppose the Chinese get nasty and retreat and lengthen the front out to 500 miles? Suppose they give it to us? What are the stipulations of the Geneva Convention to which we were a party and the other sixty nations? Didn't they print them in Cleveland papers? Now it might be interesting to go to your public library and ask for a copy of the 1949 Geneva Convention. Go ahead and see if you can get it.

When a soldier is in the army, he's under orders. He can't take a holiday or go fishing. He can't do anything voluntarily, can he? And his instructions are, if captured he must only divulge what? His name, dog tag number and rank, and if he divulges anything more, he's going to be held liable by his country -- check? And if he's captured, he's still a member of the armed forces of his country. Well, am I correct or incorrect?

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

CORRECT.

And the Geneva Convention specifically states that they are to be returned and that no coercion of any kind .... So, we use this as an excuse to continue war business.

HOW AND WHEN WILL THE 80 PERCENT NON-ELITE OF THE U.S. WAKE UP AND DO SOMETHING ABOUT THE CURRENT SITUATION?

Social change, you know, never came any time in history because of cogitation, intelligence, or rational realization. It only comes about when physical force majeure is so great that a considerable portion of the population is compelled to do that; and so long as the gravy trough in United States is the deepest, the widest, and the thickest, you'll have the damndest apathy any country has ever seen. Who cares? Why, you don't care about the neighbor next door, in the next apartment, the next block, the next street, the next township, the next county, and, hell, the next state is too far away. You know that.

You come out of a church -- for six days a week and 22 hours more, you're one thing. For two hours, you're another. Now somebody sees you on the church step, they may recognize you, but two blocks away, they can't tell you a Christian from a Republican. They can't and you know it.

Now you've been brought up to believe certain things. Do you want to be your brother's keeper? Oh, boy, you don't want anything to do with your brother. The only thing you want to do with your brother is to see if there isn't some way you can think up, devise, or finagle to trim him before he trims you.

Now, when your capacity reaches a point to where the production is a portion of the capacity and the consumption is a portion of the production, then it "ain't goin' to be long, honey." And we're headed o that very shortly.

ISN'T IT TRUE THAT THE COUNTRIES WE HAVE SUBSIDIZED IN EUROPE HAVE PAID US FOR IT?

Well, why not -- why shouldn't they? We have 60,000 troops in Great Britain. The American can walk in and buy the British car right off the sales floor. He's got the cash. The British

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

have to wait 3 to 4 years. He can walk in and buy the luxury goods, food, the best apartments, and he can buy the British women. Why in the hell shouldn't they be sore at us? And they are. American troops are out of bounds in several cities. They've assaulted our military police and overturned their jeeps and beat hell out of them. I mean, who in the hell do we think we are -- Jesus Christ on wheels? We are in U.S.A. -- not abroad.

The same thing is happening in France and other countries. We get spit on in the Middle East. They burn our information centers, burn our automobiles. Now what is it the Arab leaders in the Middle East and in Indonesia and other places -- what is their statement? What is their statement in Europe and West Germany?

The West German says, "We can afford Russian occupation; we cannot afford American liberation." The Asiatic says we want what? "Your technological equipment, your technological know-how, but we don't want your social customs, your private enterprise, your religion, your manners, or any other thing." Well, why not? Haven't they got some national entity? Haven't they got rights? Are we going to shove it down their throats? Yes. To show you how stupid it is. Here's that great firm, the Kimberly-Clark, I believe, whose subsidiary, the International Cellulose Products, trains a sales force, speaks perfect French or Arabic, gets literature all printed, sends over two boatloads of their famous product to Algiers and sets up offices, distributes it, and what happens? Do they succeed in educating the female citizen of Morocco and Algiers? Why, honeychile, they never even get to see the female. The product winds up around the head of the Arabs or a turban around his neck as a sweatcloth. And then they have the audacity to tell me, "Mr. Scott, it'll take years of an educational campaign to bring them up to our cultural level." And I said, "Sir, your mistake is that you're looking down your nose at the Arabs, and when you go back to your Board of Directors, you should make a motion that your Board of Directors should wear your product as a hatband." Spend a million-and-a-half to be that dizzy?

HOW IS CHIANG KAI-SHEK MAKING OUT IN FORMOSA?

Well, Chiang Kai-shek is receiving American aid on Formosa -- American arms. He's got American

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

advisers there. We have American advisers and military aides in Burma, in Indochina, Greece, and Turkey.

ISN'T OUR FOREIGN POLICY TO RESTORE NATIONALIST CHINA?

Well, "Duller-than-Dulles" will be it. They want Chiang Kai-shek's army -- the remnants of the once 6 to 7 million troops he had -- to get to Formosa, Where did they come from? Did they come from Formosa? They did not. Now they've been three years away from their homeland, haven't they? And if Chiang Kai-shek's troops in any considerable number land back on their homeland, what do you suppose "they's" going to do? "They's" going right on down that stompdown road -- you know down south, the hard road is the stompdown one. Fight? What should they fight for? I mean, why this nonsense? Chiang Kai-shek's got plenty of money out of that \$500 million we gave him.

Well, ladies and gentlemen, you haven't even made me work.

DO CARTELS HAVE ANYTHING TO DO WITH THE KOREAN WAR OVER THERE?

Cartels? Oh, well, cartels are just a more efficient combination of private enterprise. Naturally they want the tungsten. By the way, one of the largest gold mines in the world is in Korea. It's been paying dividends for years and years and years. Of course, I wouldn't imply that we had any intentions. It does occur as purely coincidental. It's like Mrs. Mesta being made Minister of Luxembourg. Now that Mesta is the same name as the Mesta Engineering and Foundry, of course, and that Luxembourg gets a brand new steel plant of 460,000 tons after she arrives there -- I would say that's purely coincidental.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION.

No, you're talking of Continental United States. After all, Mexico, Central America, Colombia, Venezuela, French, Dutch and British Guiana, and Canada are also in the map of the Technate, and they won't let us do what we've done to our own country. They've seen that, so they're not going to allow us to repeat the error on their country. So they're going to save us in spite of ourselves. Is that clear?

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

WOULDN'T IT BE MUCH EASIER TO EXPLOIT SOUTH AMERICA THAN KOREA?

Well, we have. We've been exploiting South America for a good many years. Have you ever been in Sierra del Pasco or the Bolivian tin mines or in Chile? Yes, they're working in copper and tin mines at 11 to 12 thousand feet altitude. We've been exploiting it for years. We've been exploiting the oil -- Venezuela, Colombia, Peru, Trinidad, and the only reason we've thrown up several concessions in the Republic of Colombia is because something has happened to the oil. Venezuela is passing its peak and they're drilling more wells like mad. The Maricaibo Basin is sinking, and unless we discover a second Venezuela oil field in South America, it isn't going to be so nice. Bolivia has nationalized its tin mines. Chile is talking of nationalizing its copper and nitrates, and here is Venezuela saved from nationalizing its oil only by the coup d'état of the military junta that is subsidized by United States.

WHAT IS TECHNOCRACY? HAS IT BEEN EXPLAINED TO THE AVERAGE PERSON?

Well, you'll have to be more specific than that. That's a five-year course.

AS AN OUTSIDER, I DON'T QUITE UNDERSTAND IT ALL, BUT MY QUESTION IS THIS: IN THE EVENT THAT DEMOCRACY FAILS -- AND YOU SAY IT WILL -- WHAT WILL BE TECHNOCRACY'S STAND THEN? HOW WILL WE GO OVER THE LINE?

Well, it's up to the public of this country to organize themselves.

I UNDERSTAND, BUT SOMEBODY'S GOT TO BE THE KEY, THE HEAD. WE'VE GOT TO HAVE A LIMITED NUMBER OF SOMEONE TO CARRY

This organization has Sections across the United States and Canada. We're not new. We've been carrying on for years. We print literature, we print maps.

LIKE I SAY, RIGHT NOW THEY'RE OVERCOME IN WHAT THEY CALL THE HUMAN ELEMENT, REFERRING THE PEOPLE TO THE LOGIC OF THINKING

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

SCIENTIFICALLY.

Well, we try to do our part, but the ....

IF WE FAIL SCIENTIFICALLY TO MAKE THE HUMAN COME AROUND TO  
THINKING LOGICALLY BEFORE CHAOS HITS THE COUNTRY ITSELF.

Well, the march of events is always the great educator. After all, Technocracy can't do it by itself. The reason that we've been correct down the years is that we were correct in determining the timing of the conditions. Our foreign policy would be a reflection of our internal national policy. Is that clear? Our internal national policy would be the consolidation and integration of this continent for the maximum conservation of its resources and the maximum use with the minimum of human effort, human toil, and the maximum of physical income accruing to each citizen. We wouldn't have to carry on propaganda abroad, because we would invite the world to send us 250,000 students a year as guests. We would train them free. That's one million four-year course. And it would be the dirtiest thing that mankind ever visited on mankind when we sent them back after four years. A free gift to the world. We wouldn't call them names, but we would train them here for four years and they would go back and call them names.

I mean, you see we walk into one untenable position after another. In Germany and Austria, there is no agreement to be in Berlin or Vienna. The only treaty agreements which exist are those of the zoning of Germany. Those are signed by United States, Great Britain, and Russia. We proposed that France participate. The Russians come back and say, "Very well, if you wish France to have a portion, cut up your own portion and let the French in." Now we signed those agreements, and those agreements specifically state what? That the final ruling authority in any zone will be the commandant of the occupying forces. We signed that. So did the others.

Now if we'd had any sense, we would have marched into Berlin, paid our tribute, troop the colors, and thank them for their cooperation as allies, and gotten the hell out of there. Never put your army in an untenable position. Well, it's in enemy territory, isn't it? So is Austria.

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

What do you do if you stay there ten years? What were the tactics of the enemy in China at Singtao and other places -- attack with arms? No, you shove in Chinese every day. Shove them in like that. Finally it gets to be a million-and-a-half and what happens? You give up. What happens in Berlin? They shove them in every day, don't they? Am I correct?

Now it's just the same in Italy. Here's your Monarchist Party -- a Roman Catholic, your Fascist Party -- a Roman Catholic, your radical socialists are Roman Catholic, your Christian Centerists are Roman Catholic, and your Communist Party are Roman Catholic; and it there weren't any Communists the Vatican would order them to be, because how in hell would it get American aid if there weren't any Communists? I mean, it's so funny it's laughable. Now the money that we've collected since the war in taxes could have rebuilt this continent of ours. You could have had a continental hydrology system, a continental power system, roadways -- and what have you got? You're dumping your sewage into the streams; you're running short of water. You haven't any adequate system. Your transportation system costs are rising all the time. You've got to redesign it. You've got to start sometime, but have you got a minister, a priest, a rabbi, or an elected official in United States that takes up the problem of continental water or continental costs? Oh, no, no political party touches it. It's dynamite. They just hope to heaven they'll get theirs in office before something happens. Now don't think that a Republican or a Democrat put into office is going to help it. You've got to do something else.

You leave this room just like you leave the church on Sunday, and if you're not in grey, two blocks from here they can't tell you from the rest of the morons.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

No, I decided it was the height of futility to speak to Chambers of Commerce. Just as I think there are some of you who remember once upon a time in this city I addressed the Quadrennial Convention of 21 Railroad Brotherhoods, did I not? They only adjourned it 20 minutes for the President of United States; but they adjourned it for me how much? and they couldn't get it back in session. They'll never invite me to speak again.



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

IF CONDITIONS IN THE U.S. BECOME CHAOTIC AND THE PEOPLE CLAMORED FOR TECHNOCRACY'S PROGRAM, HOW WOULD THE LEADERS BE SELECTED?

Well, that's one of those hypothetical questions. You can elect them, you can get them any way, but the point is: you have a breakdown in your system, you'll have to get them no matter how you get them; and always in any social cataclysm, the first three, four, half dozen who attempt to modify the system won't last very long. You will not have to worry about getting them out of office; in fact, if they can't run this system, you won't even take them down in the elevator. You'll just open the window and say, "Look out below." You can't fool with it. This thing has got to run. This is the most tenuous interdependent system on the face of the earth. There are more telephones in New York City than there are in one half of the world -- Russia, China, and India.

The so-called Communist radical that was going to build barricades in Union Square, why, he's cuckoo. Food comes a thousand miles into the City of New York every day. How long can the City of New York run without power? How many fires -- what's the record of fires, the periodicity of fires? Could they run 30 days? No. 20? No. 10? No. Well, all right, it's down to hours, isn't it?

We're not the same as London or Paris. The tenuousness of this civilization is unknown anyplace else. This is not mathematically -- it is not any relationship to the human toil-hand tool civilization. The hand tool-human toil civilization of Egypt, for instance, took 600 to 650 years to climb from the bottom to its zenith. It's a sine wave curve civilization. The angle of inclination was identical to the angle of declination. A sine wave curve -- 650 years up and 600 to 650 years down. Now this one, no, it's not a sine wave curve at all. It starts flat like that and accelerates. What's its end point? Infinity and zero. And when it reverses, it isn't 600 years to go to the bottom -- oh, no. You'll be lucky if you have 30 days.

A lot of you have questions here. Don't be afraid to ask them.

WHAT WOULD TECHNOCRACY DO WITH THE GOLD IN FORT KNOX?

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

Might as well leave it there -- you dug it out of the ground in the first place. It's no damn good for anything anyway. I mean, you wouldn't want to go in for that bourgeois demonstration of having gold leaf on the ceiling of your living room, would you? Well, if you did, then you might just as well have fur-lined toilets -- pure mink.

ABOUT THOSE 250,000 THAT YOU WOULD INVITE OVER HERE FOR FOUR-YEAR COURSES AND SEND BACK. THESE DPs THAT THEY'RE BRINGING OVER HERE UNDER THE PRESENT SYSTEM ....

Oh, but the DPs you're bringing over here, you're going to keep here. These guests that we propose, you bring them over to the university, put them through for four years, and send them back. The DPs we transport over here take the job away from Americans and then we keep them here. Yeah, sucker, how dumb do we have to be?

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

A plant just completed a couple of months ago, and it's something you all know. You all have flashlights -- and you buy them in the store for about two for a quarter, flashlight batteries. Well, this plant is completely automatic even to putting them in the little cartons and putting the little cartons into the big shipping cartons. Its production is one million flashlight batteries per shift. Its cost is 6 mils per battery. Employment -- 18 for the entire set of shifts. I told you we scientists and technologists would get you!

Now while you're at it, many of us Americans are still great believers in free will and voluntary action. We love to feel, you know, that we can just -- well, if we decide to do it, it's .... Now the female organism has from time immeasurable been able under certain extraordinary conditions to dissolve the fetus without any deleterious effect on the female or any toxic effect and without injurious result to the mechanism of reproduction. After 16 years of research, the boys in the laboratories have found the trigger and the mechanism. It's colorless, it's tasteless, it's odorless, and it's cheap. All you have to do is put it in the reservoir of the water system of any big city and there is no female, two-legged, four-legged, or six-legged, that

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

can deliver the fetus; and there'll be no harm. Brother, are we going to give it to you! You can have pleasure unlimited without the consequences. I told you we'd get you.

I BELIEVE THAT YOU STATED IN THE FIRST PART OF YOUR ADDRESS THAT WE PUT \$24 BILLION INTO CAPITAL GOODS LAST YEAR AND IT WOULD REQUIRE THE ANNUAL INDUSTRIAL EXPANSION OF ABOUT 7 PERCENT. WOULD YOU CARE TO ELABORATE ON WHAT THAT WOULD DO?

Well, that's to make up the deficiency, you see. You'd have to keep it going and expand the capital goods each year -- that's new capital goods. You see, I was trying to give you ....

I'M TRYING TO ASK YOU THAT QUESTION TO HAVE YOU BRING OUT OUR POSSIBILITY OR PROBABILITY OF BEING ABLE TO CONSUME WHAT WILL BE PRODUCED.

No, you can run production into such heights that you can't do it. You're already there now. You're there with plywood, with ethyl alcohol, thallic anhydride, and nylon stockings, whiskey, and wine. Even the broilers are too many in the chicken industry. What are you going to do with them all? Do you want four cars in every garage just to look at? I mean, what virtue is there in more automobiles any more than what virtue is there in more human beings cluttering up the earth unless you can have conditions which can maintain them in security, health, and psychological equilibrium as long as they live? You're going to have a social situation where disequilibrium -- the imbalance -- is going to become predominant. You don't have to get much more before you're going to have 70-some percent of your beds in hospitals with mental cases, because the delusions of grandeur are magnificent. We're loaded with it.

Just think of the speeches of our candidates, that if they got in what they were going to do? and the astounding part is that the boob public believes them until they're disappointed. The promises prior to election -- that's open season on promises. After the election, it's open season on alibis, and you know it.

The technological capacity can be jumped up so fast today. Take TV -- it took decades to bring your radio up -- it isn't even a decade and your TV is running at a speed and production that you don't know what in the devil to do with it -- and every

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

other field.

You're bringing in your new rotary loom, six feet in diameter. If it's six feet in diameter, the diameter times pi would make it how wide when it's opened up? About 20 feet, isn't it? It has no bobbin, no shuttle. You don't even have to fasten it down to the floor, and it doesn't make any noise, but you need a conveyor belt to take away the cloth.

Technological development is really just coming up. We can make shells and guns and other war materiel so fast today and we can also produce an abundance of consumer goods; and the irony and the joke of it all is that we can have guns and butter in abundance, and we don't know what in hell to do with either one of them.

We can't fight a war big enough to run our capacity wide open more than 16 months. Well, what the hell's the use of starting a war if you're only getting 16 months out of it?

ASSUMING THAT A STATE OF NATIONAL CHAOS PREVAILS IN THIS COUNTRY, WHAT COURSE IS LIKELY TO ENSUE?

I'm afraid there are people in this audience that are worrying about their own personal salvation; in other words, when's the roof going to cave in for me? If chaos sets in, what's the use of talking to me? You and I will all be in it. Now if the American public is going to be so apathetic and so lethargic that it's just going to sit on that magnificent collection of posteriors, well, we Technocrats can't do it; but when the country starts to scream, don't come running to us and say, "Well, Howard Scott, what do I do now?" After all, I've got my job cut out for me, and I have preempted that job for years. I don't want anybody else trying to shove their nose in it either. My job is to be custodian of the bears in Yellowstone Park, because in the wintertime they hibernate. In the summertime, the guests feed them. It's an ideal job for a Virginian.

Now disabuse your mind that you can elect me, and I'm talking of the people of United States, that you can elect me to any public office. If nominated, I would not run. Who was it that said it -- yeah, Sherman. If elected, I would not serve. I'll go better than that and say both the nomination and the election

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

would be a downright insult, and I'd resent it. Is that tough enough for you? You don't expect me to be comfortable in that institution of Americana called The White House, do you, with all those antiques? I'm no longer young, but I haven't joined the antiques yet or the collection of antique pendants. I can't help throwing things at you, you know.

IS JUVENILE DELINQUENCY GOING ON ALL OVER THE WORLD? WHAT ARE THE RESULTS ON THIS?

Well, no, you have different situations. Take, for instance, in physical diseases -- scarlet fever, pneumonia, diphtheria, things like that -- the incidence in those has declined what? Terrific. Well now, coronary thrombosis, cancer, they have climbed. Let me ask you, do the Chinese in the interior of China or the Zulu in Africa have coronary thrombosis, gastric ulcers or chronic colitis? Do they? No. Now, after all, remember all the worrying we're doing about all the mammas. Will the soldier boys write home? And if you don't write to them, they're going to have a mental breakdown on the front. Well, how about armies that can't even write? They must be all broken down. I mean, something's wrong with our thinking. Then the army that's completely broken down psychologically cannot fight. These heathen Chinese -- they can't even read, and they can't even write, but unless our boys get letters, pictures .... Well, what kind of pictures do they have up there? What do you suppose? What's your conversation in your army camps, navy or any other depot? What's their reading? A collection of four-letter words and the funnies -- the spaceman and Buck Rogers, and what's the other one? Captain Video? Those are the heroes.

When you have a nation reading literature like that, what? They see the way the bourgeois in this country have climbed up, and for the first time in the history of man, here is the bourgeois that have come to the top with less ability than any bourgeois in history and with less social responsibility. So why shouldn't the youth be juvenile and delinquent? Why shouldn't they? After all, what did you tell them -- what did your father .... ? They told you to work hard, be honest, be industrious, and if you obeyed it, you damn fool, look what happened to you. It took you 40 years to find out that your parents were liars, and then you're too old to start over.

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

A man successful in business, what? And then he wants to know from Technocracy shall he send his son to Cal Tech or MIT. We ask him, what do you want your son to be -- what does he want to be? Well, I want him to come into the business. Oh, you want him to come into the business? Then, for heaven's sakes, quit kidding yourself. Put him over here under a gangster. Right here in Cleveland, they'll put him over under Mickey. You don't know who I'm talking about?

What's the matter -- you don't like me? Don't you think I'm a representative American? Or am I one of these foreigners? Nobody else will talk to you like this. It doesn't matter what you pay for the admission. You won't find any political candidate will dare permit his audience to ask questions. Am I correct? And we do it clean across the continent whether the audience is 200, whether it's 2,000 or 10,000. We've done it for years.

You have enough people in this room tonight that if you had any cohesion at all, you could organize this city and your state in very short time. You know it. Technocracy can't compel you.

Now I'll entertain three more questions. Come on, let somebody dig up a good one.

HOW CAN AN IDEOLOGY FLOURISH IN THIS SO-CALLED PERIOD OF COMPLACENT ABUNDANCE, BEING THAT THIS SITUATION IS WITHOUT PRECEDENT?

Well, I think your question is well taken. In other words, this ideology of Technocracy didn't originate in this era of complacency. It started in World War I, when the scientists, engineers, and technologists got together, and it's been going ever since. Now, you can't defeat Communism or Fascism with bombs, bullets, and bayonets. The only thing that defeats an ideology is a superior ideology, and this continent only has one superior ideology and THIS is it. Unless you're going to use it, let's quit kidding ourselves that we're going out on any crusade to oppose Fascism or Communism anyplace in the world -- even here. Let's just crawl in our hole and pull the hole in after us, because you're not going to win fighting an ideology with physical force. You've got to entertain a superior ideology, and there's no greater ideology than that of a militant Technocracy, because it's the only ideology today that's in accord with the

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

science and technology of our age. It's revolutionary, yes. We do not consider -- we Technocrats -- Communism revolutionary. Both the Republicans and Democrats treat the Communists as equals. We do not. We know that ideologically they're inferior. We consider Communism quite radical for the Old World, but over on this continent, it's so damn far to the right that it's bourgeois. Try and realize it.

In Russia, if you had a collective farm of 2,500 acres -- why, our agrotechnological units are half a million acres. Don't we always have things bigger and better? Well, let's have them. What the hell is holding us back?

After all, the Marxian Doctrine still worships toil. They've got a hammer and sickle, haven't they? They think everybody should work. Well, we scientists and technologists, you know, you give us a little time and there won't be many of you working.

In the next four years, the estimates are for the installation of 41 million kW in United States in the public central stations -- 41 million additional kW over and above the 78 we have now. Now if you think that abundance is a problem at this moment, what are you going to do with 41 million extra kW capacity, let alone all the extras that are installed in plants? Where is this country heading to? Very simple. We shall shortly be able to produce and distribute abundance in United States with a minority of the healthy, able adult population. We will not require the services of the majority. Then what are you going to do with the majority? You'll have to issue them ration tickets for the mink coats, the champagne, the Coca-Cola, the Chevrolets, the Cadillacs, so that the unproductive majority can consume the abundance produced by the minority. Oh-o-o baby! And you're going to vote that in, are you, from sheriff to mayor to so on across the country?

You'll have to have an entirely new process of social arrivation of decision. When you count noses, whether it's the one nose of the dictator or 100 million noses, there's no difference in the process -- it's a multiplication of opinion; and opinion in a continental technological mechanism is just as stupid whether it's one or 200 million. Unless you can compile the probabilities of your physical operating data, that will determine what the decision of the mechanism will be -- not the

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

noses you count. You have to have some accuracy. You can't depend on this. You get up in a caucus, you're going to have your political candidate. What do they do, the political candidates? They take them out -- he kisses the babies, he strokes the horse on the business end, he's shown with the farmer, he's shown with the Indians, isn't he? In other words, you have to make a jackass out of him in order to make out that he's just like you are, and the powers-that-be spend all this time and millions making him out to be a man on a white horse. Well, that's all right, but they have to know one thing that the public doesn't know: they have to know that he isn't a man before they'll elevate him on a white horse, because they have to be assured that he is not the man of the hour and not the man on horseback, but he's only a moron and a jackass like themselves, because otherwise things would change.

DO YOU FEEL THAT IT IS WASTED EFFORT TO ATTEMPT TO ESTABLISH AN INTERNATIONAL ARMY OF SUFFICIENT STRENGTH TO ENFORCE THE UN OR WORLD COURT DECISIONS, OR IT IS STILL PIPEDREAMING TO EXPECT THIS MEASURE OF UNIFICATION IN OUR DISCORDANT TIMES? IF NOT, WHAT GROUNDWORK MUST BE LAID BEFORE WORLD PEACE CAN BE ASSURED?

That's very simple. What are the two entities on the face of this globe that in the question of manpower, area, and technology can say no and you don't even sneeze without their permission? All you have to do is have a fait accompli between the U.S.S.R. and the United States. Does anything start in the other 60 nations? Give them their marbles and tell them to go play in the back yard. That combination would control the world's resources, wouldn't it?

Now I'm not contending that the Russians are to be trusted or that we're in favor of the Russians. Sure, they're unmitigated bastards. We know that, but we don't have to be worse than that. Quit kidding ourselves that the United Nations is going to be anything else than what it has been. Away back before the first meeting of the United Nations in San Francisco, I wrote that nice little article called, "The Vultures of the Peace," and it still applies. The greatest lot of useless nonsense, the UN, that ever happened. You're not going to enforce anything, because you've got a collection of deficit nations trying to make rulings to prevent social change from happening, and you can't do it.



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
HOWARD SCOTT

12-12-52

INAUDIBLE QUESTION FOLLOWED BY A GAP IN THE TAPE

.... but it is not near our figure for the internal consumption in the production and distribution of physical goods.

Well, have I said enough to you? Do you think you have enough to last until next time?

If you're a union member, just realize that if your entire union dressed your children all alike and painted your cars all alike, you'd have more power in your community than if you had a complete closed shop in every plant, correct? You're right you would. Now until you get that kind of cohesion, you've got to have enough of it scattered across the country. It doesn't have to dominate anything. It only has to have enough to create a certain climate continent-wide. So, if those of you here tonight that have been attending Technocracy lectures and Study Courses for months -- well, come in and make it unanimous or get out. Fair enough?

We want those that you can push out the window and he grabs the windowsill with his fingernails and comes back in. If he falls out, he's no good to us and he's no good to himself. That's the end.



PUBLIC LECTURE  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
DECEMBER 13, 1952

What I would like to bring out tonight is that in the history of human society there have been many changes, many conflicts, but for the present situation there is no precedent. It never happened before in the history of man.

We have, in the last fifty years in United States, graduated more third-grade morons into multimillionaires than all human society has done in history. On top of that, we have raised millions to the upper levels of the bourgeoisie, a bourgeoisie that has more economic power than all the nobility of all the feudal empires.

Now remember that back in 1880 the only occupations open to women were either marriage, domestic service, or that oldest of professions -- not the second oldest, the oldest. Until technology developed 10,000 various avenues, the female was limited, and it is only since the exploitation of technology by private enterprise that it has multiplied the avenues of endeavor that are open to the female. Now, of course, she has many avenues open, and there are more married women in United States gainfully employed outside the home than has ever been in any human society previous to this. There are more married women employed outside the home than there are single women, and for the first time in the history of U.S.A., there is a preponderance of adult females over males. There are 1,400,000 females of adult age more than there are males. It brings up some interesting speculation, because regardless of your religious background, your morals, your mores or your conditioning, if the preponderance of females increases to where it is in excess of the adult males of 15 percent, you have polygamy. We'll go into that later. The reason that polygamy will exist under such conditions is that the female is the aggressor, and she's going out to get hers while the getting is good.

Now let's review a few things. In fifty years of our history, we have climbed up from where there were no automobiles worth mentioning or any of the other developments that we see around us. Back in those days, in the 80s and 90s, the early 1900s, the cigarmakers were a powerful union. They were so powerful that they used to employ the top flight actors, opera

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

stars, etc. to read to them and to sing to them. Samuel Gompers rose to be president of the International Cigarmakers Union of America, and from there he became president of the American Federation of Labor. Well, those days have gone. Nobody can ever rise to become president of the American Federation of Labor -- or any other labor federation -- on the backs of cigarmakers. They don't have opera stars sing to the Washington machine. The Washington machine does 4 million cigars a year with a couple of girls, and all the girls are worried about is when it's time to go home where their boyfriends are. So the machines turn them out and the cigarmaker has gone to limbo.

The glassblowers' union was the tops in union labor in this country. Leon Henderson's father was a glassblower in Bayonne, New Jersey. The glassblowers of those days used to die young, although they made a lot of money for their time. They were the aristocrats of the labor world and they developed a union so tight and so strong that the only way you could get into it was by the chromosome route. If your papa wasn't in it and didn't have the chromosomes, you couldn't get in there. Well, the glassblowers' union is gone -- gone to join the cigarmakers. And the Higgins bottle, the Colburn strip, the Corning bulb, and other processes now run where the glassblower used to work twelve hours a day on piecework with two helpers and do 1,000 bulbs. Where the old Edison carbon filament lamp -- the new Corning does 1,100 bulbs per minute without the human being.

We could go on with a long list of these proprietary rights, these proprietary organizations of human endeavor that have vanished from the scene. Well, there's going to be a lot more.

Agriculture in United States, even in the time of the British colonies -- from the 1700s down to the '80s, the farms of United States were increasing in number and decreasing in acreage. After the '80s, the trend was reversed and technological equipment began to come in. Well, what is the case today? If the technological equipment had not been developed and applied to American agriculture, we would have been today in the same status of agricultural development and operation as Europe or Japan. Japan today has 6 million farms or over 600,000 more farms than United States. Japan's 6 million farms average 2.3 acres per farm. Japan has two million acres of farms one quarter acre in size. United States has 5,300,000 farms whose average size is 218

acres each.

Now back in the days of the 13 original colonies, 95 percent and more of the population of that time lived on the soil. Today less than 16 percent derive their livelihood as farmers. Tomorrow there will be even a greater acceleration, because farms will grow still larger, equipment will be better, and there will be fewer of the population of this country on the soil in the next five years than there is now.

Back in the days of our founding fathers, they had certain concepts. George Washington could have sat down at the breakfast table or the dinner table with Plato of ancient Athens. They would have understood each other perfectly, because their concepts and their values were the same. Today, we are farther removed from George Washington than George Washington was removed from Plato and the Athenians. It's hard to comprehend that. Well, after all, George Washington never was a general -- he was a land surveyor, if you like to give him that title, and he was the husband of the richest woman in North America. That, of course, is where it really counts. Jefferson, the father of our so-called democracy, advocated 50 acres for everyone. How nice of Thomas when he had 10,000 of his own I

Those early Americans really had no concept of a separate political entity nor did they have in mind a separate country. George Washington, Jefferson, the Adamases, Hancock, and all the others, they were engaged in nice polite maneuvers known as smart operations. Several of them who signed the Declaration of Independence, if you remember, were under indictment for smuggling. To refer to it politely, they were the top-class chiselers of their day. They had no idea of forming a separate country. They got involved over their heads, so they proposed to hide out in the wilds of what was then Virginia, but what is now West Virginia -- to hide out until it all blew over and quieted down. And, as Benjamin Franklin said, "Gentlemen, if we don't hang together, we'll all hang separately,"

Tom Paine, an English printer, wrote a book, and that became the first printed or spoken ideological concept of a new nation. Washington didn't have it; neither did Jefferson; neither did any of the others, but it became -- in other words, it took the movement out from under them. The Declaration of Independence

resulted, you might say, from a conglomeration of equalitarians. Those equalitarians had ideas. The trouble was that the equalitarians and their ideas as expressed in the Declaration of Independence were sabotaged to death by the Constitutionlists. That has started a conflict which has never been resolved, in spite of the War of 1812-1814, of the Texas Republic, the Mexican War, the war between the states -- that conflict is still on and we have it here and now. We've never resolved the conflict fundamental in the origin of these United States because, in the first place, the founding fathers never knew where they wanted to go and had no concept of what they wanted anyway.

So, out of all this conglomeration of political confusion in our origins has arisen this confederation of 48 sovereign powers, with a constitutions of course, that is a contractual agreement in which each and every one, separately and collectively, of the 48 sovereign powers agree that the exploitation and the economic channelization of the resources of each and every one of the 48 sovereign powers shall be conducted in perpetuity for the prime holders of debt; that is, the first-class citizens of their time. And if you'll kindly bear in mind that the first-class citizens of United States in 1776 or 1780 or '90 or thereabouts, there were only a few of them. As your first constitution held forth, you could only vote if you had a certain amount of property; and the majority of citizens were either indentured servants, apprentice mechanics, or slaves. Now all this has a bearing, because remember that our political and social concepts come out of this background -- a background of human toil and hand tools for thousands of years. Our institutions were no different than that of any other country whose background was human toil and hand tools.

We had two distinct types of civilizations. One type has been prevalent down the history of mankind -- a civilization that produces its physical wealth with human toil and hand tools. Now, no matter how sincere or how efficient you manage that kind of a civilization, they're limited. It never can produce an abundance no matter how good the intentions, morals, or spiritual beliefs of its citizens are. If all of the citizens of the Mediterranean Littoral at the time of Christ had been 100 percent Christian and had been fully behind a sincere effort to operate their economy, they would not have been able to increase the standard of living 0.1 percent. The same thing can be said of the Mohammedan, the

Buddhist, or the Shinto.

There is another type of civilization that is new, and we and Canada are the chief proponents of it. In your human toil-hand tool civilizations, the only way you can get a little bit more is to have more human beings work longer hours; but even if you do, the increment is so slight that over a long period of time, it is relatively insignificant. That's why for thousands of years the amortizable time of any principal debt and interest or any bond issue was 100 years, because it took that great long period to pay it off. Human toil and hand tools could not possibly produce a great enough increment annually to pay it off much shorter than that.

Under your technological civilization, it produces its physical wealth by a degradation of extraneous energy through technological equipment, and the only way that that civilization produces more is by having less human beings work less -- the exact antithesis of all other civilizations in history.

Remember that our social and political institutions and our very mores and our concepts are derived from centuries of human toil and hand tools -- the oxcart, the hoe, the shovel, and such things as "the poor you always have with you" and "its right to work."

Now remember under one type of civilization, it was considered the height of virtue to be diligent and to be earnest and to employ yourself. Under this other type of civilization, it merely goes to prove what every girl learns some time or later in her life -- that virtue has its own reward and all she's been is a good-for-nothing.

It's very difficult for people to find things out. Now this conflict, remember, has come up simultaneously with the political and social conflict which I have just enumerated as being peculiar to the formation of United States and our background -- two conflicts, one a conflict, a tactical one, within our own institutional background, and the other the conflict of a technological process of producing and distributing physical wealth. We've arrived at this state.

People will say, "Well, you've got 62 million employed."

Yeah, holding jobs. Let's see where it takes us. What kind of a process is this? A process that the average American is beguiled and fooled and bribed all the way down the line. He thinks if he gets twice as much in wages or higher salary in a pay envelope or more dividends from his stocks or bonds that he's really going someplace. Is he? He is, but not where he thinks he is; and, brother, he's going there fast.

Now the process under which this is being accelerated today is a unique kind of process. The present situation in United States is not monetary inflation. They beguile you with the fact that it's inflationary. Yes, but monetary inflation is a definite process. Monetary inflation has occurred in various countries in history, more recently in France, Germany, Austria, Russia, and the latest, of course, was China.

Now monetary inflation can only occur when there's a scarcity of goods; therefore, the government of that economy resorts to either printing extra money or printing more zeros on the currency already being issued. Under monetary inflation, a continuance of monetary inflation, it can go on to 40, 50 or 100 additional zeros, and no matter how many zeros are printed, it does not in any way change the physical processes of that economy one iota. Try and understand that. It does not and cannot, no matter how great the monetary inflation is. It may cause some temporary embarrassment by liquidating those with fixed incomes and a few other things like that, but the only things that happen are that you change the codes or the indices on the inventory tags, you change the enumeration on the pricetags, and that's all that happens.

The situation in United States and Canada today is not monetary inflation. Its correct name is credit amplification. Now credit amplification as pursued in United States and Canada has an entirely different end point than all the monetary inflation that's ever occurred in history. Under credit amplification, you tax the individual citizen. That tax is collected, goes into the federal treasury of that country, and then that federal treasury can advance credit to the larger corporate enterprises. The larger corporate enterprises go out to liquidate and eliminate the obsolescence in their internal mechanism; in other words, to install and create more and greater capital goods.



Now the capital goods today calls for more technology, more science, more engineering, and therein comes the interesting part of it. Now remember that under this economy of ours, we can achieve an apparent equilibrium of purchasing power provided that in the U.S.A. we can create sufficient new debt each year to install new capital goods to such an extent that we will pay out in the installation of that new capital goods a sum of salaries and wages equal to or greater than the capital dragdown in the consumer goods field. Consumer goods is one thing and your capital goods is another. Now if you can create sufficient new debt a year to install capital goods great enough in volume to pay out an annual sum of salaries and wages equal to or greater than the capital dragdown in the consumer goods industry, you can create an apparent equilibrium of purchasing power for a very little while. It requires an annual expansion of over 7 percent to do that.

The United States has been having a wonderful time. We've been slamming in \$20-24 billion -- \$26 billion last year -- of capital goods, and Technocracy hopes they put in \$27 or \$30 billion in 1953. We're a little bit worried that they probably won't succeed, but we'd like to see them succeed in getting that much in.

Now, therefore, the process is one of collecting the taxes from the individual citizens into your treasury and extending the credit to install these capital goods. Is that clear? Well, there's another nice little "nigger in the woodpile," because they make you pay for it in the first place by collecting it from you with withholding tax and other taxes; then after they extend the credit and the capital goods installation gets under way, the corporation applies for a Certificate of Necessity, and, oh, magnifique -- wunderbar! What happens? Well, now let's take a case in point, naming names. The Westinghouse Corporation, manufacturing in Pittsburgh, and the Carbide and Chemical both applied for \$300,000,000 loans each and got them from the insurance companies, time unlimited, unless it is converted in the next five years -- no maturity date. They had \$200 million each of their own. So you combine that; they put in a program of \$500 million of expansion of capital goods; therefore, they can apply for a Certificate of Necessity for \$500 million, and each year on top of the cost of their material, labor, insurance,

depreciation, and everything, they put in \$100 million. Then they calculate the profit on top of all of it, and that adds to the price, does it not? And the consumer -- no relation, of course, to the taxpayer -- he pays it again. "We's smart peoples, isn't we?" Individually we're smart, yes, but collectively, we're pretty damn dumb! Not only do we own it in the first place but they make us pay for it a second time. You'd scream bloody murder if anybody tried it individually with you, but when it's done to you collectively, you sit back and beam. Oh, marvellous!

Just what does it amount to? Let's see. In the 156 years of United States Government collection of taxes up until 1946 -- 156 years -- the United States Government has collected from its citizens slightly in excess of \$150 billion in taxes. Remember that is in 156 years. In the subsequent six years -- 1946 down to date -- the Government of United States has collected \$12 billion more than it did in 156 years, or \$162 billion. Marvelous, Who owns all of the equipment and everything in United States? You do. The public does and the public is so damn dumb, it doesn't know it. Here it is -- they paid for it in taxes; now they're going to pay for it again in Certificates of Necessity. But there's a rub to all of this, because to use that terrific amount of money, that terrific amount of credit, you put in new plants which are bigger, better, and faster than anything before in history, and they have less human beings even walking around in them. There comes a day, sonny boy, and that day is not far away.

Now the National Cash Register -- everyone knows the cash register even around the world -- the term "cash register" is synonymous with American and the word "Yankee." They've had a wonderful growth, and Patterson's School of Salesmanship has been copied by all the other successful concerns. Now the Annual Report shows that approximately 56 percent of their annual business doesn't come any longer from Canada and United States. What's happened? Well, what is coming up and coming to the fore because of its technological acceleration is that naughty dirty word, "saturation." No businessman or economist or banker likes to hear it. They always think in terms of unlimited blue sky. What's wrong with it? Nothing is wrong with it -- just that the technological capacity is so great that they've reached a point in United States where there's one cash register for every 32 Americans, men, women, and babies. A market? Well, you could have a slight increase in the market: put a cash register in every

"john." I've no doubt you could knock up a lot of "scents."

Now whiskey, wine, broilers, nylon stockings, plywood -- go on down the line in practically anything -- ethyl alcohol, thallic anhydride -- what's happened? We have brand new distilleries in United States; they're lovely, but the distilleries aren't working full-time right now. Some of them are shut down and others are working part-time. What's wrong with them? Nothing. The equipment is excellent, the best that's ever been known, but the whiskey companies -- corporations in U.S.A. -- have 768 million gallons of whiskey plus 115 million gallons of proof spirits. Now remember that that whiskey does not include a single bottle or drop in any saloon, bar, liquor store, wholesaler, or importer. Those are all outside of the stock we're talking about. This stock is totally in the hands of the distilling corporations themselves.

Well, that's wonderful. For the first time in history, the citizens of an economy have all the spiritual sustenance that they can handle. How much-is it? Well, if they never made another drop starting tonight, they could supply the present annual consumption for the next nine years.

Now remember nylon isn't very old -- only a few years old -- but the nylon capacity in United States is 1.2 billion pairs. What's wrong with it? Very simple. There aren't enough gams in U.S.A. and even if the females had four legs, it still wouldn't help -- even if it would make it damn inconvenient for the male. What are you going to do with it?

Plywood -- back in 1928, there were 10 plants in United States with a capacity slightly in excess of 100 million feet. Today there's 80 and a couple more in the process of completion, so we will reach a capacity on or before the first of April of 4 billion square feet. Can you use it? Rather difficult. Well, isn't there a market? You might dispose of it by quantity production of outdoor privies for the Chinese, and even then you'd run into trouble inside of three years. A charming thought--all of this -- isn't it?

In the U.S.A. today, there are 103 million radios operating, and there's 21 million television sets. The radio industry has a capacity of 32 million sets a year. Can you get outlets for it?

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

No solution even if you give them away. This is awful, isn't it? It's really sad. Just think of all these nice, kind Christian American businessmen, and they're going to hell because they can't even get a market for it. They won't even be able to give it away. You never heard of them being that generous, of course.

Steel in United States will be in excess supply very shortly. It would have been in excess supply right now except they pulled a strike to stop it. Don't blame the Steelworkers Union for trying to pull it. Steel corporations in United States only had 12 million tons in their yards, and "General Electric" Wilson tried to negotiate the deal with the War Production Board to get \$12 a ton price increase. That would have been \$144 million dollars clear profit on that 12 million tons over and above the profit they already made in making it. So the strike is maneuvered by a combination of Washington, the steel industry, and the upper echelon of the steel unions. One of the reasons for maneuvering strikes of that kind today is not the industry directly involved but the industries indirectly involved. You don't want to shut down the automotive industry or the stove or any other industry because there's too much. So you start a strike over here to shut it down over here a long distance away, so the particular industry won't bear the onus of the situation. We've gotten so lousy, you know, that we'll even plant carrots on our grandmother's grave. Pretty sad state to be in.

Now all of these production lines are mounting -- moving up, and yet we have the smartest, self-satisfied lot of bourgeois that human civilization has ever seen. You're going to keep it up? Well, we hope you do for just a little while longer, because the longer you keep it up, the funnier it's going to be.

The automotive industry in United States estimates that it will produce 5.5 million automobiles in 1953. If it does and it disposes of them by any kind of legerdemain of installment buying whatsoever, there will be 50 million passenger cars on the road in these United States sometime or other; and, of course, naturally you ask, "What's wrong with that?" Well, some very interesting things. In the State of New York, if you push all the cars with New York State licenses out on the highways bumper-to-bumper, there's not enough miles of highway in the State of New York to take the cars, and they will overflow into the other states. Who's cuckoo?

Now the wonderful thing about this democracy of ours -- it's all right and never comes under any undue strain so long as there's only a minor percentage of the total population that want to go in the same direction at the same time, but modern technology is producing the means to where, theoretically anyway, it becomes possible for more and more people to have the facilities to go in the same direction at the same time; but when they try to exercise that -- like the Jersey Thruway down to Pennsville this last holiday, it jammed, and it jammed for 25 miles -- 7-1/2 hours and they didn't move. Babies were born, people died. Were they doing anything illegal? No. It was their own car, they paid for the gasoline. They were trying to simply go out someplace for a holiday. They were all bound out. They all had the same idea and they all wanted to go the same way at the same time, and when they tried it, they came to a stop. Now "we's" that way, "Isn't we?" So, look out.

Last week, United States produced 6,880,000 barrels of petroleum a day. That's quite a jump up from 1945 or 1944. Considerably greater than in 1939. And we also imported in excess of one million barrels of petroleum a day. Well, with 50 million cars .... Naturally, there will be more trucks, more buses, more tractors, and more planes. Half of the oil of United States practically comes from the State of Texas. We're drilling more wells and we're drilling them faster than has ever been done at any time before. We're sinking the wells deeper and are using more millions of feet of casing than any country or at any time has ever used.

The average depth of all wells is in excess of 4,000 feet and increasing. Nine out of every ten wildcats is dry, and 36 percent of all wells -- new ones drilled -- are dry. What are the odds, in spite of all the geophysics, geology, and exploratory methods, of discovering a new oil pool great enough in production to equal one year's consumption of United States? What are the odds? The odds, ladies and gentlemen, are in excess of 1,000:1. You say, "Well, it doesn't bother me. I can get gasoline at a gas station." O.K., 74 percent of all passenger cars in United States that are used every day are used to take the American citizen to and from his work, and if it goes, you would have 18 million Americans overnight that couldn't go to work.

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

Do you think that any Republicans are going to be Republicans long if they tell them they can't have it or Democrats would be Democrats long? No, you're going to have a unique situation and it isn't going to be solvable by electing another set of jackasses into public office.

Now we are in the interesting position that our iron ore -- our hematite -- is running out. Our copper is running out; our lead and our zinc. We're subsidizing by government credit today vast developments in low-grade copper in Nevada, Arizona, New Mexico, Michigan, Montana, and other places. Of all the copper mined in United States, bear this in mind: the average percentage of the total ore does not exceed 0.8 percent. Can you add 2 and 2? You've gone to school. Put it down and see what it means: 0.8 percent is the average of all copper ore, and it's going to go lower. Zinc and lead are worse.

We've had a fine time. We've mined more copper, more lead, more zinc, more iron ore, and more petroleum than any other people, and we're up on top here with the greatest collection of gadgets that any human society has ever seen. We've had more millions of population in this economy of ours climb six layers higher up the social manure pile to where it has become perfumed and to where they could no longer smell the stink. You know what I'm talking about. Why, if you're hit with a Ford, you're insulted; if you're hit with a Cadillac, you're honored. These are our values, and we're up there.

Now we've never had any long-range planning. We've never had any national policy that lay beyond the next hamburger sandwich. It was always one of expediency, one of compromise. We could always cover last year's mistakes with this year's expansion. We had an expanding economy and we whooped it up and the devil take the hindmost. Well, that era is coming to a close and a lot of us aren't going to like it.

The Democratic Party in United States has been in power for 20 years and is just going out. In that 20 years, it made first-class citizens out of the farmer and it put a floor under labor and built up the labor and labor organizations.

The Republican Party has never been out of power before since Lincoln for 20 years. The longest it was ever out of power

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

was 8 years and that was under Wilson. True, Grover Cleveland was president twice but not consecutively. So here the Republican incoming regime -- never having been out of power for 20 years in its history -- will be the most bloodthirsty bunch of sharks that ever came into political office.

Now labor in this last election went out and conscientiously and sincerely did a good job of bringing out the vote. They did bring it out, as your vote here for Stevenson in Cleveland and Akron, Canton, Youngstown, and so on will show. It exceeded the vote for Truman in '48, correct? Now it only took a switch of 3 million votes, and Technocracy pointed out in June, before there was a political convention this year, that Eisenhower would be nominated. If you read our publications, that's correct. We stated it in print, because we could smell it a couple of years ago.

Now in spite of all the good work the labor party did to elect the Democratic nominee, they were sold down the river by the Democratic Party Machine of Massachusetts, Rhode Island, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, and Illinois. Your Irish Roman Catholic Democratic Machine and your Italian Roman Catholic -- let's have it clear -- they did. In Massachusetts they delivered the state for Eisenhower, and then, just to show they could -- after having come through with the agreement they could deliver it the other way -- Kennedy defeats Eisenhower's right hand bower. In Rhode Island they delivered the state for Eisenhower and then to show it can be done the other way, you elect Pastore.

Of course, here in Ohio, the state went for Eisenhower, didn't it? But you elect Lausche and you defeat Mr. Republican's brother, don't you? Very interesting the way this is. Now Flynn, one of the great political bosses in New York, was at the racetrack, and the Democratic clubs in New York City and greater New York, Jersey, and so on, didn't send out any mail, didn't collect any money, and didn't do any legwork. We know it.

In Chicago, Jack Arby, whose political machine put in Stevenson two years before with over 500,000 majority, doesn't even go to work. He doesn't carry Cook County or Chicago. Now don't try and kid us that it was time for a change, because 85 percent of the people don't want any change. All they wanted was more of the same. They're scared to death of change. They wanted

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

two snoots and four feet to get in the gravy trough -- that's what they wanted, and they thought Harry was slipping on the job. Well, he was, but don't blame Harry.

It was a nice frame-up and a nice buildup. It cost more millions to elect this individual -- I wouldn't call him a general, but he is the best public relations officer the armed forces of United States ever had. Good army experience. He was deputy to MacArthur in the Bonus March eviction and he was deputy commander to MacArthur in the Philippines. He never voted in his life until 1946. Not quite as good as General George Catlett Marshall, who never registered and never voted -- at least we have somebody in Virginia we're proud of.

Now Eisenhower, what? He's ballyhooed up. As an individual, he's quite all right; so is Harry. Harry only got to be Captain in the artillery, didn't he? And a haberdasher. Now the campaign played up the stuff that the mess in Washington was the Truman mess. Well, we're glad you can call it that name. Our name for Harry was "Hazardous Harry." We named him that years ago.

What are we headed into? The most reactionary cabinet and administration this country has ever known. We're going to have an administration and a government by a military junta of generals: General Motors, General Rubber, General Petroleum, General Eisenhower, General Mess, and General Confusion. Do you think they're going to do any different than the Democrats? Why, no, they're not even going to do as good. Well, why aren't they? A very simple reason. Now you know the story of the conductor on the main line railroad that for 20 years had been scalping the fares, and he built himself a very nice house and he also built one on the two lots next to him for his son, and finally they put in the spotters -- catch him at it, pull him in -- and said, "Blankety-blank-blank. Do you realize what you've been doing for over 20 years? You've been robbing the railway company. We ought to fire you." He says, "Well, if you fire me, the next one will have to do the same thing as I've done for 20 years. Now I've got mine. I can stay in the clear and save you money."

I've just hastily sketched a problem -- a problem internally; namely, a problem of technological capacity and resource consumption, but we also are running into that problem abroad. United States in 1918 was able to export 10 percent of



PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

its total production. It has never equalled that figure since. In World War II, due to our increased capacity, in spite of the fact of Lend-Lease, give and forget, and all the other means, we did not succeed in exporting 10 percent of our total production.

Now Eisenhower carried out a crusade abroad and, of course, the press has carried on a crusade here. Of course, Eisenhower is going to lead the parade for that crusade here. Harry was trying to do it, but he really couldn't catch up. What are we going to do?

Here's Japan -- Japan at 84 million population today, a population that's going up at between 1.6 to 1.8 million net increase a year. Japan has no iron ore. She has excellent copper and high-cost, low-grade non-coking coal. It takes 55 percent of Manchurian or American coal to make Japanese coal coke. They have seed pearls, fisheries, an excellent pine forestry, and their hydroelectric power is 99 percent developed. They have a steel capacity of 11.7 million tons; therefore, they will require 26 million tons annually of iron ore, 24 to 28 million barrels of petroleum in excess of the 2-1/2 to 3 million barrels it produces on that narrow little strip of the north shore of Honshu and Hokkaido, 5 to 6 million bales of cotton, and 3 million tons of cellulose. You can go on with all the rest of the grand array of resources they will require. The destiny of Japan is set regardless of whether there's a Russian or a Communist alive. Japan has no other course.

Great Britain has coal but, of course, she's going down deeper all the time, and her coal mines are going out and under the sea; but it will take a lot of equipment, and even then it will be difficult to rectify the mistakes of 150 years of profitable practices of private enterprise mining British coal; in other words, the traitors in Britain were all those who engaged in mining coal for the past 150 years, plus other things, because under that system of mining you would expose more roof and more floor the more coal you took out. Therefore, the more roof and the more floor you expose, the greater the hydrostatic pressure and the incoming amount of water; therefore, the greater amount of coal you had to devote to pumping.

So, when they become a deficit headache, then Britain proposes to nationalize the deficit headaches like the coal

industry. There's still 22,000 pit ponies underground in the British mines ponies, little Shetland ones -- that haul it out. They're still hauling coal in British mines underground in little tubs, but the British have developed some excellent continuous long wall coal mining machines. And the same thing will happen in Britain that's happening here. John L. Lewis has 100,000 less coal miners mining bituminous coal in United States today than he had when World War II ended, and in the next couple of years, he'll lose over 100,000 more. So, it won't be long, if John L. Lewis lives this next decade or less, to where, if the royalty per ton that's being paid now is still being paid, it will amount to more than one year's wages for the coal miners remaining mining coal per employee.

Now Britain is in that sad state and it doesn't produce its food and it hasn't the resources.

Italy? What's Italy got? Forty-seven million plus population and going up at over half a million a year. An agricultural surplus in the Po River Valley, yes. Rock sulfur, some zinc, hydroelectric power, and, of course, one little heat station from subterranean hot water; but Italy will be 50 million population pretty soon. It doesn't grow sufficient food; it doesn't have the resources to operate. Neither has Britain.

Now India. India's population is going up 50 million in 10 years. Geographical India -- that includes Pakistan -- is over 430 million right now. It hasn't long to go.

Holland -- there isn't any hope for it, because Holland has lost its great colonial possessions and its income. Holland today is so densely populated that the density is over 200 per square mile greater than the British Isles. Do you realize that? Yes, it's very interesting.

Now remember that there's 2.4 billion population on this globe today. In the year 1800, there was only slightly over 800 million. In the Middle Ages, there was just over 400 million. Now there are 800-year climatic cycles. In the days of the Medesian Persians, when they made the famous attack across into Greece and you had the battle of Thermopylae and the first marathon run was made, they were only going north and west for water, pasture, and food. They tried 10 years later at Salamis and went down to

defeat again.

Well, 800 years later, Attila the Hun came west and he got as far as France in spite of everything he was able to hold. And 800 years later, what? In 1100 you had fruit growing in Iceland and Greenland was cut in two, because you'll undoubtedly find there's quite a nice channel and that Greenland is two islands, because if you go back in the Viking records, you'll find they sailed between the two islands of Greenland. Fruit in Iceland. And Genghis Khan came west and his marshalls -- one reached south of Berlin and the other reached the Adriatic. Those were great climatic movements, but remember there were spaces in which to move, there was latitude. You only had a few hundred million -- 400 million at the most. Today there's 2.4 billion and there isn't anyplace

Now remember there's a peculiar thing about order of magnitude -- that when you have a little spring on the hillside or out on the farm, a little trickle of water as large around as a pencil, there's thousands of ways that you can control or regulate it; in other words, there's thousands of choices of decisions that may be made regarding that microcosm. You can step in it, you can throw in a bag, sod or rocks, a stick of wood or the body of a dead skunk, and in the long run, it doesn't make any difference whether you exercise any or all of the 2,000 decisions that may be made regarding it or whether you exercise none in the long run, because the order of magnitude is so small it will settle itself.

Now you take the same water under 600 pounds pressure and down come the number of decisions that may be made regarding its regulation and its use. You have to have metal pipes strong enough to hold it, and you have to have gate valves to turn it on and shut it off.

Now let's step it up beyond that to the potential head of San Joaquin where one whiskey glass full of water falling that distance will produce one horsepower. Can you use gate valves? Huh, uh. No, sir, you can't use "nothin'" like that. You try to shut that head off just once, she'll whip the penstocks off that mountainside and the generators out of the powerhouse and you wouldn't be around to try it a second time. There's only one way you can handle that -- not 2,000 and not 50 in the second case.

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

Why? Because it is a unique situation resolvable only by a unique solution.

We in United States and Canada on this continent are arriving at a unique situation which is only resolvable by a unique solution, and you haven't got 2,000 choices or alternatives and you haven't got 50.

Now this economy -- fictitious as it is and it's the most fictitious in history -- requires a war. At the present time, it has proven that a limited war of indefinite duration isn't great enough to support the economy. Why not? Because in 1950-51, our gross national product rose to \$280 billion, and at \$280 billion gross national product, the national deficiency in purchasing power was 25 percent or \$70 billion, and our government promptly put in a budget of \$71 billion -- threw in one for good measure.

The installation of capital goods that's occurring year after year under this credit amplification process that I've pointed out to you is producing the situation where by spring we will have the technological capacity in United States for a gross national product of \$380 billion, and \$380 billions, ladies and gentlemen, will require \$100 billion a year. How do you like it?

To extend the war, who are you going to have for allies -- the deficit nations of Italy, Great Britain, Holland, Norway, Denmark, Japan? They're all deficit areas. Have you got any allies? The vote in the United Nations today is quite interesting, where United States was the only nation left defending private enterprise against nationalization in the entire world. Thirty-one nations voted that their countries should favor nationalization of the resources and a minimum of compensation for foreign investors. Isn't this lovely? Nineteen abstained and only United States voted no. We've told you for years that the day would come, that it wouldn't be long -- just as we've told every commentator on the air -- you've had a wonderful time, kid, but the number of places from which you speak are going to become less and less and less, and the day is going to come when the only place you can be able to broadcast will be from our own backyard here in U.S.A., and it will be so damn full of international dead cats that the stink will knock you over -- and that is what's happening.

We're going to fight a larger war with that kind of allies? Let's quit kidding ourselves. We're short of water across the country. We're in desperate straits with our petroleum, our copper, our lead, our zinc, and our hematite ore. The U.S.S.R. is a contiguous continentalism geographically by historical accident. It occurred before Lenin and Stalin. We on this continent will have to create a contiguous continentalism by intention, will, and design, because only a contiguous continentalism equal to or greater than can compete with any other contiguous continentalism that has the area, the resources, and the manpower; and until you do that, you're not in a position to try walking around the globe with four chips on each shoulder. You not only have no allies but you'll soon have no friends. There's something that you have to remember in history: that the Bourbon bourgeoisie never forget and they never learn; and we're in that position. Thank you.

---

You can make this an interesting period. I'd just like to remark that I happen to be one of these biologic accidents. Now, if you push down the proper keys in this machine, you'll get an answer. I'm that way. But if you're so apathetic that you don't want to make me work, I'll give up, too.

Now I'd like to take three questions at a time. Your question was, "What are we coming to?" Well, now who else has .... ? Take two more. WHERE ARE WE GOING? Those are all questions of the "who done it?" order, aren't they? Don't let's worry about how it will end. After all, it isn't going to take much longer in this productive capacity of this technological mechanism to where the inventories are going to be higher and higher.

Now kindly bear in mind that labor is going to get the most beautiful squeeze that's ever happened to it, because most corporations in United States that are any size are overstaffed in personnel; and with your new equipment, they can slough them off like that, and who will they slough off? Why, the ones that are going to come in for their pensions. Sucker, you were wide open for it! Your labor unions' leadership sold you the non-transferable, non-negotiable pensions. It was marvelous. So now you can abolish whole departments, and when you're no longer

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

employed by that corporation, you can't carry your pension benefits with you, can you? Or is it a new one?

Now there's another interesting thing, that in the last year-and-a-half there's been a terrific wave of the sons, nephews or the sons and nephews of friends of the vice presidents of corporations who are put in the training course, and in six weeks they're an assistant to the head of some division. In six weeks more, they're assistant to the head of another division, and in six months, they're assistant to an operating vice president -- hundreds of them -- they never had any experience in the corporation, they never had the training, but daddy holds the stock. So they shove them in and out go any orderly promotions based on experience of record and ability. Now this is becoming widespread across U.S.A. So if any of you had dreams that you were going to get somewhere in this corporate structure, you're deluded by the delusions that are coming; namely, that you were going to get rich by working or you're going to get someplace. Quit kidding yourself because you aren't going there.

Now if where we're going, nationally, we're going to have more of the same. Can you reduce the budget very much? Can you pare down the federal employment? Well, if you do, then the fun will be on. Which is worse, war or recession? And the American businessman will tell you a recession. Let's have war.

It's come to one hell of a pass in the history of our country when this kind of an economy requires war and the bloodshed of American men to hold the damn thing up.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION.

I can give you an idea. Remember in Korea -- we entered Korea as a police action to prevent aggression, did we not? Now if we'd had any vision in the Pentagon or Wall Street or Washington generally, we'd have stopped at the 38th Parallel and that would have terminated armed aggression in the Republic of Korea, would it not? We then could have dumped the entire problem in the lap of the United Nations. But oh, no, we had delusions of grandeur, and MacArthur was only one of the exponents of that delusion. The Peoples Republic of China sent communiques to other governments, notifying them that they would not tolerate the crossing of the 38th Parallel by foreign troops. MacArthur stated

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

that he knew nothing about it. He's a cockeyed, lousy liar. Tell him so to his face and prove it to him because it was printed in Korea and Japan, as well as in United States. Now do you have to stoop to that kind of nonsense?

Remember that just north of where the fighting line is now, the fighting front is 150 miles long, and just north of that is the throat in Korea where it narrows down to 100 miles wide. The mountain ridges where we are now run laterally across the front. North of the throat, they run this way, so that MacArthur got grandiose -- remember he was going to have the boys home for Christmas?

Well, when you go up those troughs, you can't transfer laterally. So the enemy got on the ridges and there was hell to pay. The only reason that we had forces left in Korea was a very simple one: that the Chinese didn't have the gasoline or the trucks to catch up to the retreating Americans or you wouldn't have had anything left.

Now what? China today is the third military power of the world. We have demonstrated that both American firepower per mile of front is greater than World War II and the Chinese have equalled it and exceeded it. The Chinese are situated from the standpoint of manpower and economics to where they could maintain 6 million combat troops in action and lose 25 percent a year and do it for 25 years and be better off at the end than when they started. I'd like to put it up to you: can we?

HOW IS THE BANKING SITUATION IN UNITED STATES AND CANADA?

Never been so good. Maybe some of you are around who heard me speak on December 4th -- or 6th, was it? -- 1932 at the combined meeting of the Engineers and City Clubs, in which I pointed out that the banks of United States would probably close -- that was in '32, remember -- by April, 1933? Remember that your leading financiers of Cleveland came out and called me a wolf in sheep's clothing and a lot of other not-so-nice names. I was speaking on the last of February to 22,000 people in the Arena in Minneapolis -- I was the first speaker -- and when I finished speaking, they went out of the exits so fast that the rest of the session really didn't matter; because I told them if they had any deposits in the bank that they better go out and

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

wire their relatives to withdraw, and they were lucky if they had their return passage.

When I got back to the Curtis Hotel in Minneapolis, the Governor, the District Attorney, the Mayor, and the Attorney-General were waiting there for me. They had a very grievous duty to perform; namely, that I had been making statements inimical to the safety of public institutions in these United States and they regretted to inform me that they had a piece of paper -- of course, none of you were ever served with one of them, were you? Well, that is very interesting, because the telephone rang up in the suite and the desk downstairs said, "Mr. Scott, the extras have just hit the streets. The Governor of Ohio has just closed all the banks!"

Now bear in mind that the difference in time between Ohio and Minneapolis is one hour, correct? But I was speaking at the same time that the Governor was closing the banks down here. The warrant was no good. And then the Governor and the Attorney-General of Minnesota had the temerity to ask my advice on what they would do with the funds of the State of Minnesota! My reply was, "Far be it from me, sir, to advise an elected official of this republic on how to conserve or dispose of their fiscal funds."

Now the analysis that we made -- and we presented it in July, 1932 -- was that the banks of United States would close because frigidity would set in and become national, and they would only be rescued by the extensive use of federal signatory currency of the United States Treasury. That would unfreeze the banks, and it would be a situation that would never happen again -- never again would the banks of United States be in danger of freezing to death, but they would be in danger of drowning in their own liquidity. Now they have so much money, they'll even scratch the back of your ear if you'll take out a loan. I don't want to go into whatever part of the anatomy that they .... That statement, sir, finishes your question on the state of the banks in United States.

HOW DOES TECHNOCRACY PROPOSE TO INCREASE OUR STANDARD OF LIVING AND AT THE SAME TIME CUT OUR WORKING HOURS?

Technocracy doesn't propose to do a damn thing under this



PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

system. Let's be frank about it. We're not running this system, and we don't propose to help cure its ills at all. [I MEAN UNDER TECHNOCRACY.] Oh, wait a minute. You haven't got Technocracy. Now Technocracy Inc. is an educational, research organization, and it stated years ago when it first started out that it wasn't going to appeal to the public of United States or Canada to use either bullets or ballots, didn't it? And how! We're social consultants. We'll give the schematic design from the best approximation of available data rendered. When better and more approximate data are available, we'll render a better one; but we're consultants, the same way as consultant engineers draw up the designs for a bridge. But the consulting engineers do not fabricate the materials for the bridge; neither do they erect it, and the bridge construction is only initiated by the fiat power of the political and economic state, correct?

Now we Technocrats aren't going to do it. We're telling what is going to happen, and the public of United States will have to do it. We are not seeking political office, so we're not going to do anything under this system. Our designs are applicable. The more energy consuming devices that are installed and the more extraneous energy consumed, the closer this country and this continent comes to our conclusion. How far away are we? Permit me to put it this way: the next five years in the history of this country and this continent will be the most decisive in the social history of man and the next ten the most conclusive. So, if you have a life expectancy of at least ten years, you'll be in it.

ARE THERE ANY SMALL COUNTRIES MAKING ANY HEADWAY IN ATOMIC RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT?

Oh, Norway and Denmark -- and Britain you could call a small country today -- that are in it. But atomic research -- what kind of ore are you working on? You're working on one percent ore, are you not? And one percent of U-238; but in order to go anywhere, you have to convert the U-238 to U-235, and it takes 140 of one to produce one of the second. You find that it is going to take an awful lot of ore. And atomic bombs -- well, ordinary bombs in Korea -- we send out eight Fortresses escorted by 112 Sabrejets to deliver bombs over target. The cost? \$140,000 per ton of bombs delivered over target. Accuracy? Have we reached a greater accuracy of bombing than 20%?

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

Now you drop the bombs and what happens? Four of them don't come back and the other four that come back are all riddled, and the amount of damage done -- 5,000 Chinese and \$1,000 repairs the damage.

The North Koreans and the Chinese even have movable bomb craters -- bomb craters! They put them out on the airfield for the incoming raid. When the raid is over, they take them off the airfield. When you photograph -- "Oh, these Chinese smart peoples!" Who's screwy?

You stay in Korea for 5 years or for 10 years or for any number of years you want to name. What do we do there? The same thing comes up with Berlin and Vienna. Now it's been good business, this cold war, up until now -- good business; but from now on, it "hain't gonna" be so good.

MOSTLY INAUDIBLE QUESTION REGARDING THE SELLOUT OF LABOR.

Well, I'm just trying to point out that the deal was made before any convention occurred. Now remember the so-called voting public in United States can vote for the electors. You do not have any choice in selecting the delegates to a convention, do you? Not a bit. And when you finally do vote, do you vote for the candidate? No, you do not. You vote for the electors -- one of the most antiquated, God-awful messes of a political structure.

We're the only major country in history that has undergone no fundamental revision of its political structure in the last 160 years. It's about time. We've introduced automobiles. We've introduced almost everything and we improve on them -- but our political structure, no.

IT IS MY UNDERSTANDING THAT THE REASON GENERAL GEORGE MARSHALL NEVER VOTED IN ALL THESE YEARS WAS THAT PROFESSIONAL SOLDIERS WERE NOT GRANTED THE PRIVILEGE.

Permit me, madam, as another Virginian -- I have never registered and never voted, and I'm not subject to any military code; and I know lots more. My father never registered and voted before me -- just another rebel Virginian. No, I don't think that holds, because the soldier can vote and is propagandized by the

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

army to vote. Is that not correct? [INAUDIBLE REPLY FROM AUDIENCE] They're permitted to vote if they're here. I don't want to contradict you. [FURTHER INAUDIBLE REPLY FROM AUDIENCE] It has nothing to do with any military code of United States, because as a private or a general, they are citizens and are entitled to vote. And if he doesn't exercise that privilege, that's a matter of his intelligence and discretion. Somebody else back there? Come on, you haven't given me a good one yet.

[A QUESTION ABOUT EISENHOWER]

Eisenhower is just an officer of the line, but he is a good relations man -- not a general; but he's one of the best public relations officers the armed forces have ever had. He's a smoothie, and Technocracy defines a smoothie as "one who always shaves a posterior before he kisses it." For heaven's sakes, realize what you are up against.

CAN YOU SUGGEST ANY AID OR PANACEA FOR THE FUTURE?

No, let's have more of the same. That's what the public wants, isn't it? Well, give it to them -- and they're going to get it this time,

A QUESTION ABOUT SOMEONE PREDICTING WHAT IS GOING TO HAPPEN TO MONEY.

Somebody predicts that something is going to happen to the money? There's something going to happen next week, too, but there isn't going to be anything phenomenal happen, no cataclysm. The banks are going to have money; the government is going to have money. There may not be the number of people working, but, after all, what are you worrying about? The people with money -- the top 20 percent of the families in United States receive 53 percent of the national income; 80 percent receive only 47 percent, and the bottom 20 percent only receive 3 percent. After all, the elite are the top 20 percent, and if you're not in that top 20 percent, quit kidding yourself. You're going to buy security, are you, with your little pittance? Your little insurance policy? You're going to escape gastric ulcers and chronic colitis and all the rest of it? The hell you are! [WHO ARE THE 20 PERCENT?] The 20 percent? Well, they're the elite.

After all, anybody that's worth \$30 million is entitled to have American citizens under this system die for him. Let's get it clear. And if you're not worth that much money, you're common prey; you're second-class citizens, and you're not entitled to that consideration.

A QUESTION ABOUT CARS COMING OUT FIRST.

No, there's no cars come out; after all, it's piling up. I don't know whether you realize it or not, but the technological equipment around the world -- we've been dumping it abroad for 50 years. We, the United States of America, which owes its origins to revolution, and for 50 years we've been exporting the most revolutionary things that the human animal has ever seen. Our technological equipment is a million times more revolutionary than a million declarations of independence or constitution. It's gone around the globe, and in Africa, Asia, South America, and all over, the natives instinctively know that that equipment can bring within his own time and his own kind what all the dreams of all the priests, philosophers, and medicine men have always promised him in the hereafter -- that he can have it here and now, and he damn well is going to get it.

In Kenya Territory in Africa, there are 5,500,000 blacks in that territory. There are 108,000 Indians and there is only 29,000 whites. In South Africa, there are 9 million and almost another half million blacks, 2-1/2 million whites, and several hundred thousand Indians. You can go on and on. And the ferment is on in Africa -- not in one place. It's on in the Union of South Africa, North and South Rhodesia, Tanganyika, Nyassaland, Kenya Territory, British West Africa, French West Africa, and Belgian Congo, Morocco, Algiers, Tunisia, and Egypt.

In other words, here are the people of Africa on the move. Kindly bear in mind that the European of the Mediterranean civilization has been in contact with Africa for over 5,000 years, and all he ever penetrated was just that Mediterranean Littoral along the coast; and here's the black coming up. The black is running circular looms in Africa today and we haven't got a plant in United States with a circular loom in it. They're assembling adding machines, typewriters. They're building boats, barges, tugs, mining equipment. That's this "smokie," you know -- those smokes down there are doing this.

Now we looked down our nose at them and we treated it as a colonial proposition. Africa has 160 million blacks and only 5 million whites. You'd better be damn polite and get out while the going's good, before you're forced to get out with burnt cork on your face, some lampblack, in the dead of night under high gear.

You will not recognize the physical factors that face you. Mine the diamonds and the gold and the other minerals, yes, and you burn up the blacks doing it. Just as in South America, you're burning up the Araucanian and other Indians mining the tin, the copper, and the rest; and then you wonder why they blow up. Whether it's Bolivia, Chile, Ecuador, Peru, Colombia or Venezuela, it's only a question of time.

We have a foreign policy? Don't make me laugh. We've stumbled into one rathole after another, but so long as it was good business at home, we have this complacent reaction. Labor was trying to have this to continue, and it did a job and was sold out. Labor has to learn what? Not what it believed in the last 25 years; namely, that if it was a good boy it would get an ever-larger piece of pie, and if it was a really good, good boy, it would get the biggest piece of pie with whipped cream on it. Now labor has nothing in common with the present policy of this Price System -- not that the rank and file are stupid, but its leadership has been too complacent. In other words, when you have stock tickers at your labor convention and your attorneys play golf .... my God, what do you expect to be except sold down the river.

IN CASE OF A DEPRESSION, WITHOUT THE EMPLOYERS' INCOME TAX,  
WHAT HAPPENS TO THE NATIONAL DEBT?

Well, if you have to make up a national deficiency in purchasing power, do you expect the national debt to be reduced? There are more people working at two jobs than there has ever been in history. More wives are working. Changes? For instance, during World War II, there were 2,200,000 employed in the aircraft industry of United States, of which there were 45 percent female. Today there are 640,000 employed but only 14 percent are female. Why? Because we are producing planes by a different process.

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

Now every city you go to .... Is Akron, the rubber industry, working full time? Oh, no. They've got tires, they've got rubber goods and also those unmentionable things, galore -- stocked to the eaves. In the rubber industry, they're not working enough hours for a man to support his family, so he has to have two jobs.

You go out across this country -- no matter where you are -- and the wives are working and the husband is working. Right in United States Steel Corporation's general office in New York -- junior executives -- their wife working 7 days a week, and they work nights and Saturdays in Macy's. What's it come to? It's come to that sad pass where you have to have two jobs or more to keep up with the gadgets you have in the kitchen. A man can't afford to marry one woman today -- he's got to have three, because it will take four jobs. Come on, figure it out. And, of course, the women are waking up. If they've got to do all this work, this matrimony isn't so damn legitimate after all, is it? In other words, where's that male meal ticket that used to be? I see somebody has a sense of humor here.

Come on, anybody else? There are a lot of things you haven't asked me questions on at all. I've flung a lot of stuff at you for that purpose.

DO YOU THINK CREDIT IS OVEREXTENDED IN OUR ECONOMY TODAY?

Well, credit is something that is very hard to determine whether it is overextended. Your inventories are up to \$74.4 billion. You can go on. It won't hurt anybody. The only difficulty we have right now with a lot of manufactured goods and with war materiel especially is where in the devil are you going to store it? We're turning it out so fast that there isn't enough buildings to store it in. It's like Canadian wheat. We pour it down the church steeple and chimney, and we pour it down the school chimney. Fill them up. There are not enough buildings.

Down in Lambertville, where we had our office, the Diamond Silver has the biggest employment there. It was, I should say -- 600 employees. Well, they produced so much that it finally reached the point that there was so much manufactured products, there wasn't any room for the employees. So they sold the thing to the Aero Products of Chicago and now there "hain't" no Diamond

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

Silver; and the Mayor of Lambertville, who was elected this year after 19 years' public relations in the Diamond Silver, has to go to Trenton to get a job. Isn't that wonderful?

Now credit -- there isn't any limit to that. That isn't what stops you. It's the physical thing that stops you.

WHAT PROGRESS HAS RUSSIA MADE WITH THE A- AND H-BOMBS?

I am not an authority on Russia, and I'm not interested in being one. Now we, of course, just as Technocracy predicted, have not only worked A-bombs out to larger size but the hydrogen bomb. Well what? Greater instrumentalities of destruction, but there is this to say about the hydrogen bomb that differs quite greatly from the atom bomb: you can't store it very long and it has a terrific consumption of power and minerals in order to produce it. Deuterium and tritium are not very stable. So one way of consuming our power and mineral surpluses is to make it and have it deteriorate and keep on making it forever.

COULD YOU GIVE US SOME EXPLANATION WHAT THE DISSENSION WAS IN THE UNITED NATIONS A WHILE AGO WHEN ONE MAN JUMPED OUT A 12-STORY WINDOW AND TRYGVE LIE WAS GOING TO QUIT AND ALL THIS? WHAT HAPPENED?

Well, after all, that's the person's privilege to jump out a 12-story window. [I MEAN WHY DID HE DO IT?] Well, you can't tell why anybody does it. "Why" is one of those imponderables; but after all, that isn't any tragedy, no. He hit the pavement and that was the end. That's no tragedy. It's when the damn fool breaks his leg under this system and has to keep on living that's the tragedy. If he'd jumped out the building, he would have settled it.

WHAT KIND OF A PATTERN DO YOU EXPECT; THE EISENHOWER GOVERNMENT TO FOLLOW?

Well, you have the most reactionary collection of individuals. I've given you a good name for it, haven't I? If you had Fascism in United States, it will always come in under the guise of Democracy and better and bigger business -- fair enough?

HOW BIG IS THAT THREAT?

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

The biggest you ever had. You can't come any closer to it unless you get the man on the white horse to be Der Fuehrer.

GAP IN TAPE

.... No, it depends on what war you're talking about. [MOSTLY INAUDIBLE QUESTION REGARDING USE OF OUR TROOPS IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES] We have over 600 officers in Turkey. We have officers in Greece, advisors. We have them in Burma and Indochina and materiel. If you expand the war, what? You expand it on what front -- in China? The present front is 155 miles long.

One school of thought in the Pentagon is they want to go slightly north of the existing battlefront. That's where Korea narrows down to the throat and it would be only 100 miles wide. On that theory they could reduce the number of American troops and have more of the Republic of Korea and other troops take a larger section of the front. If you're going to go beyond that throat, then even in Korea you could lengthen the war front out to 500 to 600 miles. The Chinese have the manpower and the artillery; so, the longer the front, the funnier it would be.

Now as you go north from the throat in Korea, your mountain ridges run north and south rather than east and west the way they do down on the present front. You have no lateral crossover along the front. Now you can go this way along the front, but if you go north of the throat, then you can only go forward or retreat. You can't go crosswise laterally, which is the difficulty that MacArthur got into. He advanced up the troughs, and they held onto the ridges and then came in and cut them off. Well, they play the same thing over again.

Your Chinese have trenches right up on these ridges where they run jeeps right along the bottom of the trench, the trenches are so wide. Have any of you seen photographs of it? Well, of course, the news we're getting, you'll find better photographs, more detailed news, in Canadian papers, British, Dutch, and French than you do in United States. Peculiar, isn't it? I mean from correspondents on the front.

For instance, I touched upon it there -- I think last night, didn't I -- about its costing \$140,000 per ton to deliver a ton



PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

of bombs over target?' Well, B-26s escorted by 112 Sabrejets -- four do not come back of the B-26s, and the four that do come back are shot up. Some of them have to make forced landings. So your fuel costs -- I'm not talking about the cost of bombs now, just the cost of delivery from our base to over target -- is \$140,000 per ton.

You see the propeller plane in World War II, the Mustang and all the others, consumed 56 gallons an hour. These F-86 Sabrejets do 264 gallons an hour. So if you were to have as many planes in our total armed forces as we did in World War II, they would now be jets; but they would be consuming five times the total volume you see. Well, have you got it? Where are you going to get it?

HOW DOES THE EFFICIENCY OF THE JET DIFFER FROM THE INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINE?

The jet is not as efficient. The jet could be efficient if you could get the  $T_2$ . You see, in other words, your chart is  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ . Your incoming temperature regarding the other. Well, if you could operate around 1800-2000 in there, you could get more efficiency and then put an afterburner in the tail. Now your MIG is around 9,000 pounds lighter than our F-86.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

The MIG climbs from ground to 30,000 feet in 7 minutes, 42 seconds, but it can go on beyond that. The F-86 doesn't do very well at 40,000 feet and over. The MIG will go on over 40,000 feet. [INAUDIBLE COMMENT] Well, only partly. They've got an afterburner in the tail. Now your Russians have come out with two jet light bombers -- two jet engines in it -- and they also are building the big six jet ones that carry two jet fighter planes under their wings.

At least it becomes obvious that they somehow or other have metallurgists. There was a published report in THE UNITED STATES TECHNICAL JOURNAL of the Caterpillar engines captured in Korea, which were secondhand equipment, you see; in other words, World War II equipment. They bring it back here and they have the ordnance laboratories and the Caterpillar Corporation check on it, and there's a complete report on the construction and the metallurgical analysis and finish and everything else. The

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

metallurgy in some cases is better than the original Caterpillar turned out by the Caterpillar, but the finish in some places isn't as good. Well, what the devil difference is the finish if the metallurgy won't stand up?

The reason I'm bringing this up is because of this hypocritical nonsense that the enemy hasn't got any metallurgists or any scientists or engineers or anything else. Well, how does the MIG run -- the Russian pilots take breaths of air? I mean, this kind of nonsense. Of course, your Russian MIGs have a 31-mm. machine gun cannon. Our planes have your 50 caliber machine guns. Interesting?

THE MIGs HAVE OUTSHOT OUR FIGHTERS, HAVEN'T THEY, IN THE WAR SO FAR?

Well, we have lost over twice the number of planes they have. That is as reported by our military forces. But besides that, the British and the other aircraft carriers. Now the British report that they do not have a single plane coming back that isn't shot up. That's signed by the Admiral.

WERE THEY SHOT UP BY ENEMY AIRCRAFT?

Partly. Now the difference between the 50 caliber machine gun and the 31-mm. machine gun cannot is that the machine gun cannon is about that long -- the shell -- and it explodes -- an explosive shell. So if they hit a B-26, what the trouble is over there now is a burst from that and there's dead men inside the B-26, you see. You could puncture a lot of holes with your 50 caliber and they either go right through, but the other explodes, and if anybody is near that, they're wounded men. The other could hit part of it and it would be a clean miss.

WHAT ABOUT THE REPORTS OF WHEN 3 OR 4 OF OUR PLANES GO UP AND KNOCK DOWN 30 OR 40 OF THEIRS?

Well, it's the same kind of hypocrisy and lying that's gone on about everything in the last six years, you see. Not that the Russians are handing out anything of particular aid. They're turning out propaganda, too, but they're turning out propaganda for their side. Well, we come along and try to counter that propaganda. The point to remember is this, that propaganda is the

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

enemy's lies and truth is our lies -- very simply put; because it's reached such a ludicrous situation where newspaper reports and the official documents -- you read them and if you know anything about it, it's utter nonsense.

Well, you don't have to go into that kind of lying. Even Goebbels and his propaganda machine under Hitler did have about 2 or 3 actual factual things on which to base his, but we've reached the point where we don't have anything but the blue sky.

Now to expand the war -- there's fighting in Malaya, there's fighting in Indochina. What most of you don't know is there's fighting in the Republic of Colombia -- practically civil war. That's been four years -- people killed every week. Malaya is going this way and going that way. Now, of course, it's Tunisia, Morocco, Algiers, Kenya; so when you start and list the so-called wars that are around the globe, there are quite a few of them. That's what I'm trying to bring out.

#### THE ARMS BUSINESS MUST BE GOOD.

Well, it's good from our sense, but it has reached a point like the federal government did under the WPA in New York City. They handed New York City the gratuities of building nice big swimming pools and playgrounds, buildings, chlorinating apparatus, pumps, and everything else, and dressing rooms. The federal government put up the money. The city would have to expropriate the property, and they built so many of them that the City of New York said, "For God's sakes, stop or we'll go broke." You see because the city had to pay the employees -- half a dozen or more employees per shift -- plus the electric power plus the chlorine.

So our arms program abroad is in a similar category. The more you unload on France and Britain, Denmark, Norway, Holland, Belgium -- wait a minute! How much land have you got, for instance, in Holland to store tanks and trucks and military? They have to use every square inch they can grab hold of. The same is true of Denmark. In other words, their economy is strictly up against it as a matter of land. Well, but you haven't got the spaces that you have here, you know. Go on, dump it out down here. So it costs.

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

Now the other thing they're up against is they have to export in order to live; therefore, every available man-hour that they can grab has to go into producing an export surplus to ship abroad in order to get raw materials or food. Therefore, the more manpower you put in the armed forces, the less manpower is available to create a manufacturing export surplus, correct? And the more materiel -- remember you can't store tanks in chicken coops or trucks or airfields -- you have to take large areas of land. Well, they even cultivate the fence corners over there. So they're objecting, because if they take -- just like the swimming pools, the playgrounds -- if they take more than a certain number, they go broke faster than they, ever did in history. So they resent our programs.

Now what's coming up? In West Germany, the West Germans are flatly -- they say it out in the open in their press, "We can stand Russian occupation but we cannot stand American liberation." Now, of course, the trouble in saying these things is that a lot of people would try to make out that we are pro-Russian, which we aren't. We're interpreting events as they occur. It's not our doing, but, of course, your so-called hysteria that you have if you come up with any idea that's different from the conformity -- well, they're scared of you.

[A COMMENT REGARDING THE THREAT OF COMMUNISM IN OTHER COUNTRIES IN ORDER TO RECEIVE ECONOMIC AID FROM THE U.S.]

It's the same way in Italy, you see. The Monarchists in Italy are Roman Catholic. The Fascist Party in Italy are Roman Catholic. The Socialists are Roman Catholic. The Radical Socialists are Roman Catholic. The Christian Centerist Party are Roman Catholic, and the Communist Party are Roman Catholic. Hell, if there weren't any Communists in Italy, the Vatican would order them to be! Why? Otherwise, they wouldn't get any aid from United States.

IF THERE WEREN'T ANY COMMUNISTS, THEY PROBABLY

No, the moment that the public of this country realizes that 90 percent of this stuff is not to fight something abroad but to hold up this cockeyed system at home, that's where the thing comes in.

IN OTHER WORDS .... WE CAN'T AFFORD IT.

Exactly. We're the only economy in the world, that is, big economy ... [THEY ADMIT IT] Yes, The Wall Street Journal comes out with it flat; so do others.

THE REASON I ASKED YOU WHAT THE CHANCES ARE OF EXPANDING THE WAR -- I WAS REFERRING TO CORPORATE ENTERPRISE -- IS THAT THE ONLY THOUGHT THEY HAVE IN MIND IS IF THEY CAN EXPAND THE WAR OR CAN'T EXPAND THE WAR. IF THEY CAN'T EXPAND IT, THEY WOULD BE WASHED UP TOMORROW. IF THEY CAN EXPAND THE WAR, THEY'LL KEEP ON FINDING PLACES. WHAT IS THEIR MOVE? THEY'VE GOT TO FIND SOME MOVE TO KEEP IT GOING, DON'T THEY? THEY WILL FIND SOME WAY. WHAT WILL BE THEIR MOVE?

Well, that's questionable, you see. The world isn't the same as it was in 1929. Back in 1929, when you had the collapse, you had the British worldwide mercantile system and the French and the Dutch, German, Japanese. Where are they? Yes, they've gone. Now in the thirties the world financial setup could disperse the risk -- load -- all over the globe. You can't do it today. We're top dog and we're all by ourselves. No, and we have less and less friends.

Now, of course, Dulles and that crowd, they want to abandon Kennan's policy of containment and go in for a policy of liberation. Well, that, of course, is what Europe is all upset about. They don't like Dulles. They've no use for him because a policy of liberation would mean that the French and Italians and Germans and so on would have to do the fighting.

WHY DO YOU THINK THAT THE REST OF THE UNITED NATIONS DOESN'T COOPERATE WITH THE UNITED STATES IN THE PEACE ACTION? WHY ARE THEY HOLDING BACK?

Well, they don't want to. You see, it's the United States' war. This is the hypocrisy that we've pulled the stuff that it's the United Nations' ....

IN OTHER WORDS, THE UNITED NATIONS IS DONE.

Kaput.

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

YOU MENTIONED LAST NIGHT, "THE VULTURES OF THE PEACE."

Yeah, kaput. We called the turn before it ever started, before they ever had their first meeting, and it's going to wind up that way.

What's Dulles proposing now? A new type of organization to supplant the United Nations -- without Russia. He's come out with it. Without Russia and without these other countries; in other words, we're only going to include those countries that come along with us and say yes.

BUT IF THEY KEEP SAYING YES ALL THE TIME, WHY DO THEY KEEP GOING ALONG WITH IT?

You see what the interesting thing is is that China and North Korea are fighting all these European troops, aren't they? Canadian, British, French, Turkish, Greek, plus a few South American; and as far as Asia is concerned, here is China holding the great United States, Britain, and all the other powers to a stalemate in Korea. The Asian says, "Hm-m-m, pretty interesting!" [WE'VE LOST OUR FACE] We've lost it already. We're shortly going to lose the other end.

Now that is not brought out. We tried to make out in the press here that amity and so on in Asia and the Far East -- that we're progressing. Well, who have we got? We've got the Philippines. The Philippines have to go along with us because their economic situation is really bankrupt -- the Philippine Government. Outside of that, what have we got in the Far East? [WE'VE GOT CHIANG KAI-SHEK.] Oh, certainly, we've got Chiang Kai Shek on Formosa, [WE'VE GOT SYNGMAN RHEE, TOO.] Well, you see, Syngman Rhee -- let's get this clear: The Russian troops invaded Korea by air, by sea, and by land, and they were south of Seoul. There were no American troops in Korea at that time. The Japanese armies in Korea surrendered to the Russians. Interesting? [WHEN WAS THAT, CHIEF, 1945?] At the end of the war. The Russians were the ones who ended it in Korea. They invaded by sea and by air and by land and were south of the 38th, were in Seoul, and south of Seoul, and there still wasn't an American soldier in Korea.

Now, then, there was the Korean partisans. They set up the government in Seoul and the American military in negotiations

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

with the Russians agreed on the 38th parallel. So the Russian Army retreats north of the 38th, leaving the so-called partisan government in Seoul. Syngman Rhee was not in Korea -- hadn't been in Korea for 35 years. He could hardly speak Korean. The Koreans couldn't understand him when he came back. He had been living in Austria, married to an Austrian Roman Catholic. [IS SHE STILL WITH HIM?] Oh, yes, photographed with him. She is not Korean -- Austrian. You see, we have a lot of peculiar things.

Just like McCloy. McCloy was what in Western Germany? What was his official title? Top Civilian Administrator of Western Germany for United States, was he not? Well, now Aldrich was Chairman of the Board of the Chase National Bank and has been made -- nominated, at least, by President-elect Eisenhower -- as United States Ambassador to Great Britain. Now it is announced that McCloy is going to take Aldrich's post as Chairman of the Board of the Chase National Bank. Well, it's very interesting. You see, McCloy is a brother-in-law of Adenauer of West Germany, [CARTEL, ISN'T IT?] Ah-h, what? This is the kind of dealing that's going on back of the scene.

IN OTHER WORDS, WE'RE JUST PULLING THE CHESTNUTS OUT OF THE FIRE FOR THE VATICAN -- A TASK FORCE FOR THE VATICAN?

Well, not only the Vatican. The Vatican happens to side one way. The Vatican has large investments, but so do these other interests have large investments. What we're doing all over the world is we're siding with all the reactionaries. You see the fundamental error in our policy is that we are assuming that social change is something vicious and wrong and should be opposed and stopped; so, we have taken it upon ourselves (United States) to oppose social change wherever it occurs all over the globe.

Now if it occurs, we scream that the Communists are to blame. You can't blame the Communists if the social change starts to come and they see the thing, but after the parade has started if they're jumping in to lead the parade, why shouldn't they? Now the conditions in Africa -- the Russians aren't there. It isn't Communism or it isn't Communism in the Middle East. It is a nationalism. It is an anti-European colonialism. Well, so what? We start in to oppose it all over the globe. That is the fundamental error, the fallacy, in our policy. We, whose country

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

was founded by revolution, are denying social change everywhere else, and we propose to put down social change by the force of arms; and, if necessary, atom bomb them, and if that isn't good enough, hydrogen bomb them.

ACTUALLY, THEN, IN CHINA IT'S NATIONALISM RATHER THAN COMMUNISM?

Well, that battle has been going on for a good many years. You see, to understand the thing fully, Sun Yat-sen was the great revolutionary leader in China. He proposed a new China and to overthrow the old emperors and the Manchus. Well, that agitation went on and it succeeded. He appointed an American to be his military strategist, a Californian who never went to West Point or Annapolis, by the name of Homer Lea, author of "The Valor of Ignorance," and Homer Lea directed the general strategy of the Chinese armies. Well, now, Sun Yat-sen was hailed as the great Asiatic leader. He wasn't a Communist. And this is where the fun begins. He came over to United States to Washington. He wanted aid of advisors, everything else, trained experts. No, we turned him down because he had taken to armed force. He went to 10 Downing Street in London and appealed to them. He got turned down there. And there was only one other place to go in 1920: Moscow. And Lenin sent him General Borodin and about 240 trained officers and advisors and experts, etc., and they set up the Military Academy at Wampoa. Chiang Kai-shek was over in Japan at the Japanese Military Academy, along with several other Chinese, and they came back. Well, Chiang Kai-shek -- you see, Sun Yat-sen had married the most beautiful and the most intelligent one of the Soong sisters; so, Chiang Kai-shek comes back and joins the Kuomintang and goes to the Wampoa Military Academy and marries Mei-ling, the sister of Sun Yat-sen's wife.

Well, the fun was on, and the trained armies went north, upsetting the warlords and all the rest of it. After Sun Yat-sen dies, then Chiang Kai-shek double-crosses the Sun Yat-sen revolutionary program, makes the deal with the Shanghai gangsters, the bankers, the landlords, and the warlords, and the moment that he does he becomes persona grata to United States, although up until that time he was persona non grata.

Now the double cross began in 1927, and the Fourth Route Army made its 6,000-mile retreat in China from South China way up



PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

around Yen-an. Well, they had been fighting steadily ever since 1926 in China -- actual fighting -- and Chiang Kai-shek's two biggest armies during the war weren't fighting the Japanese -- they were out to blockade the famous Route Armies in Yen-an, and Yen-an was the most bombed place in Asia, because the Japanese bombed it and Chiang Kai-shek would bomb it, too.

Well, what happened? To survive they had to create a generalship. If they hadn't created a generalship and tough hard-boiled cadres with an esprit de corps, it would have been extinct long ago. So the very repression and the very terrorism that Chiang Kai-shek and his police instigated -- you see; they chopped the heads off of about 600,000 of the Chinese youth -- it brought the opposite result; but it took 20 years and more to bring it to fruition.

Now as far as Mao and the Chinese Communists, for years they were advocating the Marxian Doctrine of Revolution, and they weren't doing so very good. They were only just surviving. Then suddenly somebody gets some sense and they make it a peasant land program and drop the Marxianism, and the thing was on the road to a real war. Then, of course, we step in in World War II and we equip over 100 divisions of Chiang Kai-shek's army with American uniforms, shoes, rifles, machine guns, artillery, trucks, everything else. We train them with officers.

Well, now, we have men in Technocracy who served in Merrill's Marauders, correct? Did you ever hear of Merrill's Marauders? Well, over 4,000 officers and men -- Australian, British, Canadian, U.S., and all -- they were fighting in Burma. They were a special corps. They captured Mittagong about 5 or 6 times from the Japanese, and each time that they captured it from the Japanese, they were ordered by our headquarters -- the Allied headquarters -- to turn it over to Chiang Kai-shek's troops and the Chiang Kai-shek army would sell it back to the Japanese. The last time was too damn much and the whole Merrill's Marauders mutinied.

I'd like to ask you a question and see if you can think up something about it. Why didn't Eisenhower and Montgomery sign the surrender of the German Army? Come on, it's very interesting. You come back to me. [ARE WE AT PEACE WITH GERMANY TODAY? TECHNICALLY, WE'RE STILL AT WAR WITH GERMANY.] Well, in a way,

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

yes, but then this so-called agreement had not been ratified by the Bonn Parliament in Germany, but that isn't what I'm getting at. I want to get back to this other thing. [WAS THE SURRENDER FORMAL?] Oh, yes. What date was it signed on? May 9th was the only real surrender. The other one at Rheims was not a correct surrender. [WELL, SHOULD THEY HAVE BEEN THE ONES TO ACCEPT A SURRENDER TO GERMANY?] They should have been a party to it. Who signed the final surrender for the United States and Great Britain? Maybe this will give you a clue. [WAS IT McCLOY?] Oh, no, McCloy wasn't in on this. Air Marshal Tedder of the RAF signed for the surrender for the United States and His Majesty's Government of Great Britain, Air Marshal Tedder was not even a deputy officer of SHAEF. [WHO GAVE HIM THE AUTHORITY TO SIGN?] It's getting interesting. Come on.

Now remember that when the heads of the civil government disappear, the only surrender that is valid and recognizable under international law, once there is no civil government, has to be signed by the commanding officers of the military forces in the field: the head of the Air Corps, the Navy, the Army, etc. [IS THAT VALID?] Oh, yes, but Were those heads at Rheims -- this is the fake one that Bedell Smith and Eisenhower pulled in France -- no, they were not. The final surrender came in Berlin under the Russians. Well, now, the German Army that was fighting still on the coast of France and over in Bordeaux in the Channel Islands didn't recognize the Rheims surrender. They only surrendered after the one in Berlin had been signed. Very curious. [THEY PROBABLY PREFERRED TO SIGN WITH THE RUSSIANS RATHER THAN WITH THE ALLIED FORCES.] No, that wasn't it.

Now if you see the motion pictures of the fake thing at Rheims, Bedell Smith pulled it, and afterwards Eisenhower comes out to meet the so-called German officers. You see, the one in Berlin, the moment they put their signatures on the paper, "March!" There wasn't any "how-are-you boys?" stuff. Well, but why did Air Marshal Tedder -- why was he the one who signed for United States and Britain? The biggest hush-hush thing of the war. [MAYBE TO KEEP THE RUSSIANS FROM THE ENGLISH CHANNEL?] No, it's much more smelly than that.

CHIEF, WASN'T THERE A RUSSIAN ENVOY THAT CAME HERE TO THIS COUNTRY BEFORE ROOSEVELT WAS NOMINATED FOR PRESIDENT AND INTERVIEWED ROOSEVELT AND MET AT ONE OF THE HOTELS AND SAID

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

TO HIM, "YOU ARE GOING TO BE ELECTED PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES PROVIDED YOU SIGN THIS PAPER"?

No, that's utter nonsense. That comes out of that Nazi propaganda stuff. That's as bad as the Jewish protocol stuff. It stinks. No, that's the Nazi proposition.

Now this is interesting. I want you to dig into this. Well, maybe the only one that was invited to sign it. This brings up something very interesting. [THEY PROBABLY SIGNED IT BEFORE THE RUSSIANS WENT ANY FARTHER TO DO MORE DAMAGE.] No, that wasn't it.

You see, the Council of Ministers, Foreign Ministers, in London in September '44, made up the agreement on the zonal division of Germany and that the army stop at the Elbe. That was ratified again at Yalta. The only treaty agreements that exist regarding Germany and Austria are the agreements on the zoned division of Germany and Austria, and those are signed by-United States, Great Britain, and Russia. Now United States and Great Britain started to insist that France be brought into it, and the Russians said, "Very well, if you want France in it, you divvy up your zone to the French, but as far as we're concerned, the French didn't fight in it." Which is correct.

So we create a zone for the French in Austria and a zone for the French in Germany, but we created them out of the British and U.S. zones. We didn't grab anything off the Russian zone, because that had already been signed, you see. Now the Elbe was where the troops were to stop. Those agreements were signed. The maps with the red lines on them with the zone and the Elbe River were in the headquarters of every division commander. That was top treaty, understand? Now, therefore, any commander of armed forces that attempted to violate that treaty was guilty of what?

WASN'T GENERAL PATTON IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA BEFORE THIS THING WAS GOING ON IN RHEIMS AND HE WAS ORDERED TO WITHDRAW?

No. Wait a minute. They were supposed to stop. Every division commander had these maps. So when our forces arrived at the Elbe where they were supposed to stop, did they stop? They crossed the Elbe and they reached Berlin. Come on, Potsdam is a suburb of Berlin, and they got to Potsdam. [THIS IS THE THING THEY WERE FIGHTING ABOUT, EISENHOWER AND MONTGOMERY, THAT WAS THE

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

ARGUMENT THAT THE RULES OF THE GAME THAT WERE SET UP?] The rules of the game were that they were to stop at the Elbe. That was the treaty. No officer of any army has the right to abrogate a treaty of his country. [MacARTHUR DID THAT, TOO, IN .... ] Never mind MacArthur; let's stick to this.

Our troops reached Potsdam, and our planes started in to shoot down the Russian planes fighting the Germans. This is admitted in the U.S. press. [THEY WANTED TO GO ON FIGHTING.] Who? (THE AMERICANS AND THE RUSSIANS.) No, the conspiracy was that they were going to go in there and accept the surrender of the German Armies fighting the Russians. Very cute if you can do it.

And then something happened for which we do not know the entire explanation, but Air Marshal Tedder placed his squadrons of Hurricanes, Spitfires, and Mosquitoes under Russian command. They flew shoulder-to-shoulder with the Russian planes and shot down the American planes over the City of Berlin, the battle line of Berlin, and our troops evacuated Potsdam and got the hell back across the Elbe. [WAS THAT AFTER TEDDER SIGNED?] Oh, no, this was before the surrender. I'm giving you the reason for Tedder, do you understand?

Now just stop and think a moment. [Wynendan?], our Ambassador to Britain, who was in on this, blows his brains out. Sumner Welles takes a walk in the winter in a dressing gown and does a slow freeze in a ditch outside of his Maryland home. Dugan jumps out a window on Fifth Avenue and misses the snowbank and hits the sidewalk. [Biddauit?] down in Miami is under arrest in a jail cell and he commits suicide with a gun. [INAUDIBLE COMMENT] Well, the FBI arrested him and brought him back from France. Another one died in Chicago. They found another one with his throat cut in the Potomac.

Forrestal runs out of Harriman's Florida residence in the afternoon in his pajamas screaming, "The Russians are coming." So they fly him up to the Naval Hospital at Bethesda, Maryland, and they place him under guard. Somehow or other he finds the only window on the floor -- the diet kitchen -- that hasn't got bars on it. I think it's 16 or 17 floors up. As to whether he jumped or whether he was pushed is irrelevant, incompetent, and immaterial.

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

Now all this occurred just prior to Roosevelt going to Warm Springs, Georgia. The Russian Government came out with a communique addressed to Washington and to London accusing both the United States Government and the British Government of complicity with the enemy throughout the war, and Roosevelt went to Warm Springs. When this incident occurred, Zhukov issued his order of the day declaring the area between the Red Army and the Elbe to be the area of operations of the Red Army -- anything in that area is enemy. Get it? So we got back out of there. Therefore, Air Marshal Tedder became the sole one of the Allies to sign for the United States and Great Britain. [HE WAS THE ONLY ONE ACCEPTABLE TO THE RUSSIANS.] Check.

CHIEF, WHO WAS RESPONSIBLE FOR CROSSING THE ELBE?

I am not interested in the details. It's not a question of whom. It happened. Don't let's get into that kind of detail, except they all seem to be involved in it.

YOU MENTIONED THE CHURCH CONNIVING WITH THEM WHEN THE GERMAN ARMY CAME INTO FRANCE. IN EIGHT DAYS, WEYGAND WAS THE HEAD OF THEM, AND HE KEPT TELLING THEM TO RETREAT, RETREAT, RETREAT.

That's the German Army, you mean -- Weygand? [YES] Of course, that was the sellout. Well, Weygand was raised by the Jesuits, and the story is that he is the illegitimate child of ex-Empress Carlotta or Eugenia, I've forgotten which. [INAUDIBLE COMMENT] I'm trying to point out to you that there was a nice lousy conspiracy in which our armed forces and our leading politicals were involved.

CHIEF, WHAT PART DID VON PAPEN PLAY IN THIS?

Von Papen was a Papal Chamberlain. He was one of the slipperiest of the Nazis.

A PARTLY INAUDIBLE QUESTION ABOUT HOW TO PREVENT TECHNICAL PEOPLE FROM MAKING THE SAME KIND OF PRICE SYSTEM DEALS AND RACKETS IN THE NEW AMERICA.

That's simple. You see, you have a system now where you place a premium on skullduggery. It pays off. You try and beat

the system we've devised -- can you counterfeit it? What good is your currency? Can you bribe any citizen with it? [I'M THINKING IN TERMS OF POWER, THE PLACE WHERE A LEADER GETS WHEN HE GETS SO FAR DOWN THE LINE AND HE FORGETS WHERE HE STARTED AND HOW HE GOT ON THE LINE.] You always have that, but then they don't have power in the sense in a Technocracy that they have in a Price System. [ISN'T THE POTENTIAL STILL THERE?] Not in the same sense whatsoever; in other words, you haven't the punitive power. For instance, no matter what you do -- short of treason -- you can't take any citizen's income away from him. Well, if you can't take his income away from him, you can never put him at a disadvantage, because his income is the same as yours. Very peculiar, isn't it? Now, after all, your judiciary, your legal profession, and your entire courts and police force are all operating on the trouble of mankind. It has to pay off; they have to collect. Well, if they couldn't collect it off the individual, they cannot place any individual at a disadvantage then, could they?

MENTION MADE OF THE MOVIE, "LOST HORIZONS," AND THAT IN WATCHING IT, ALL OF SUDDEN ONE AWAKES AND REALIZES THAT MONEY DOESN'T MEAN A THING.

Well, you'll have this occur: you'll have individuals conditioned under this system still participating living under that system. It's like my being in Mexico and the official showing me a brand new modern school -- reinforced concrete, cantilevered, slabs, beautiful dining room, nursery, swimming pool -- just down the road was some of the old adobe and everything else. I asked some of the young officials, "You've done a job here; how about the others?" "The others?" I said, "Yes, the little .... over there?" "Oh, at their age, what can you do? The only thing to do is shoot them." And they were quite nice about it. "They're no good," he said. "They are no help to this generation. So long as they leave it and don't try to sabotage it, we will ...."

Now in any system when you have a revolutionary change, you're going to carry over people with all these action patterns that have been created under this system, and they're not going to be satisfied no matter what position they get, because they still have the ambitions that this system has. Just as they're not satisfied with one Cadillac today, if they can get four

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

easier than they got the first one.

What ruined the gangsters in the later days of prohibition? They couldn't keep their women from wearing the mink coats and the diamonds. That advertised their income to the Internal Revenue, didn't it? Couldn't keep their women .... No, that problem is a psychological, emotional conditioning, and you have to deal with people as they are; and, of course, they have this dream of power.

Wallace, for instance, was the only millionaire running in 1948. Wallace had ambitions -- definite. Just like we had it in this organization. Atwater was over at Wallace's headquarters on several occasions in May and June, 1948, and he and .... Wallace was going to poll 17-18 million votes. Well, Wallace deliberately sold out, informing on the Progressive Party and dragging in the Commies and all the rest, the liberals and the progressives. He put his finger on every liberal and progressive that joined him, didn't he? Well, we knew that. That's what Atwater and this thing gained as far as Technocracy was concerned. [HE WANTED TO SELL OUT TECHNOCRACY SOMEHOW?] Certainly. Now this we didn't learn until afterwards.

WE HAVE A LARGE INFLUX OF DPs WHO ARE REFUGEES FROM COMMUNISM. WHAT IMPACT DOES YOUR OBSERVATION SHOW THAT THAT WILL HAVE AS WE HEAD MORE AND MORE INTO FASCISM?

That's half a million you have over here practically. [IT WOULD BE QUITE A FACTOR, WOULDN'T IT?] It's quite a factor in Europe. The Russians keep shoving them across every day. [THEIR BACKGROUND IS FASCIST, ISN'T IT?] Most of them, yes. Your reactionary elements over there and the church and big business even fly them over, [THEY WILL BE A FORCE, WON'T THEY?] Oh, yes. You've got General Anders over here, the Polish King. You've got Kerensky still living over here. You have Baron What's-his-name -- just died out here in Michigan a year ago -- from the Black Sea, leader of the .... Kolchak was one. A whole bunch were outside of Michigan there near Dearborn, Ann Arbor. You see, Ford supported that kind of thing. Who was the other? Denekin. And still another one from the Black Sea. Yudenich was on the Baltic. Kolchak was from the east. Your Ford cars and Ford trucks -- and the doctors and nurses from Michigan were operating the base hospital at Sevastopol, and in the dead of winter when Budenny's

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

calvary cut through, they abandoned the 6,000 wounded and all the hospital supplies; and the Red Army executed 67 American doctors and nurses from Michigan and sent their bodies back to Detroit by boat. In other words, it's not international law to abandon a hospital even if you are captured by the enemy, but it becomes the thing to do to abandon a hospital and the wounded if your enemy is so-and-so. In other words, you throw your code down the sewer, which is what we've been doing. Baron Wrangel, that's the one I've been trying to think of. Denekin and Wrangel were from the Black Sea. [THEY WERE WHITE RUSSIANS?] Yes.

You see, the French Fleet mutinied, you know, at Odessa. That's when General Wavell at the same time marched in from India and built that railroad about 70 miles from Baluchistan into Iran; and he marched up through Iran and started shooting everybody up when they captured Baku and Tiflis and the Russian oil.

Well, what do you think of it? The reason I'm bringing this thing out about this war is to show that some of our military command were involved in this. You get the significance, don't you?

IS THAT THE REASON WE DROPPED THE ATOMIC BOMB ON HIROSHIMA BECAUSE THE RUSSIANS WERE COMING TOO FAST?

Not necessarily, no -- I mean whatever the reasons were, tactically. As a matter of strategy, you would be far better off if you didn't drop them at all, but if you were going to drop them, if you dropped a hundred on Japan, it would have reduced the population, you see? Then you'd have had less of a problem.

CHIEF, I READ AN ARTICLE THAT FOR THE FIRST TIME SINCE 1870, THE MERCHANT MARINE WILL FLY THE VATICAN FLAG.

The Vatican will have a merchant marine? [YES], The Vatican is a political state, entitled to print its currency, to have its own police and its own army, its own wireless station; so, why shouldn't it have a merchant marine or a navy if it wants it? After all, you Americans are going to pay for most of it. The wealthiest diocese in the Catholic Church today is in United States, and the wealthiest archdiocese in the world is in New York. [THE CLEVELAND CATHOLIC CHURCHES ARE GROWING JUST LIKE



PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

MUSHROOMS.] So are the Protestant Churches, and the Protestants are dumber than the Catholics. Sure they are. The individual Protestant has a higher general level of education than the average Roman Catholic -- that's generally admitted. Individually, the Protestant has more training. The Catholic has a collective authoritarian organization and therefore acts as one bloc; but the so-called higher educated Protestants are so damn dumb they an't act as one organization. Not that we're holding a brief for any of them.

Bear in mind that Technocracy is not anti-Catholic. It is anti-clerical and will take the same position regarding the Mohammedan Church, the Shinto, Hindu, Lutheran, Episcopal, or anything else that steps outside of its spiritual field and attempts to coerce or impose its mode on the political operations of this country and this continent.

Now we'll welcome the Roman Catholic as a member, but the Roman Catholic political machine, to us, is in the same category as the Mohammedan political machine and the Shinto.

Your Orthodox Catholic in Russia before the Czar went out -- the Czar was the Czar of all Russia, the political head. He was also Little Father of the Orthodox Church. Then he was also their capacity at the end of the war was greater -- in spite of all the bombing -- than when they started, in the whole German steel industry. [THE FORD PLANT WASN'T TOUCHED, THE RUBBER PLANTS WEREN'T TOUCHED. THE FORD PLANT WAS RUNNING WHEN THE AMERICAN BOYS GOT THERE. THEY TOOK THE NEW TRUCKS OFF THE LINE AND RAN THEM UNTIL 3 Oh, yeah, lots of things. You had the big boats in Trieste Harbor, the IMPERADA and the REX, COUNTESS DE SAVOY, and all the big ocean liners were sitting in the Harbor of Trieste used as officers' clubs and hospital ships throughout the war. They were not bombed. But the Yugoslav troops marching down into Trieste, they plastered the Harbor of Trieste and sank them.

Now what in the last ten days, two weeks? Dresden and Leipzig were open cities and had never been bombed throughout the war by the British or Americans, and they used to fly over them -- no anti-aircraft, so on, but on the advance of the Russian troops, the biggest slaughter of civilians in Germany was in Dresden and Leipzig in the last two weeks of the war. The Skoda Works in Czechoslovakia was the same way. They didn't bomb it,

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

but then they found out that the Czech army coming in with the Russians were going to have it -- they bombed the Skoda Works. So the Skoda Works today -- four times larger than it was then -- has big signs along it, "This is what was bombed on such-and-such date." And they have the date on it.

DID WE BOMB MUCH PROPERTY OVER THERE OWNED BY THYSSSEN?

You bombed some of it but you repaired it. Thyssen was one of Hitler's supporters.

I WONDER IF THERE IS ANY SIGNIFICANCE THAT HIS PROPERTY WAS NOT BOMBED INASMUCH AS HE HAD CONNECTIONS WITH A CERTAIN CHURCH?

Well, the Stahlwerke de Bochurn was the same thing. I'm trying to get it over to you.

IT WAS THE SAME WAY WITH THE PLOESTI OIL FIELDS. WE WEREN'T BOMBING THEM UNTIL WE KNEW THE RUSSIANS WERE COMING IN. THEN WE WENT AHEAD AND BOMBED IT.

Well, you see the foreign oil companies were in on the Hungarian and Austrian oil fields -- the Thyssen oil fields in Austria and they plugged in that field up until Hitler took over. Then they opened the field up for production under Hitler -- the American oil companies. Do you get the significance? They plugged it in for years. It was discovered before that.

AN ARTICLE IN THE OCTOBER Iron Age Magazine SAID THAT ONLY 15 PERCENT OF THE CRITICAL BUSINESS OF GERMANY WAS BOMBED. I THINK THERE WAS ONE OR TWO BLAST FURNACES AND ALL THE REST WERE RUNNING ALL DURING THE WAR.

Let's take a case in point. From Switzerland to the sea on a line, there were a number of bridges, weren't there? Big railway and highway bridges. The Rhine is a little bit too wide to walk across. You can't wade across it. Now I think there were around 30 some bridges -- big ones. Those bridges were never bombed by the Allies. Even after we landed in Normandy, they didn't bomb them. After all, you have to leave the bridges intact to allow the Germans to retreat, didn't you? Patton, you know, wasn't stopped by the enemy in his tank advance. He ran out of gasoline.

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

There wasn't any opposition. [THEY TURNED THE SPIGOT OFF.] No, the problem of running that many tanks through on this beautiful gallop -- they just figured wrong on their logistics, that's all; in spite of the fact that they had pipe lines laid across the English Channel.

THIS INFORMATION IS GENERALLY KNOWN IN EUROPE. WE DON'T GET THAT HERE.

Well, take another little item. Take the report of SHAEF, "D-Day plus 34." They landed on the Normandy Beach, and D-Day plus 34, the attack was on 80 miles of that beach. Now it was preceded by the greatest aerial bombardment in history and the greatest naval bombardment of all the great capital ships of the world practically. Correct? What is SHAEF's Report, D-Day plus 34?

That is in 35 days, the report on the Germans was 5,400 dead and 55,000 captured.

Now if you go back and study the statistics of battles, figure out what 5,400 dead is for 35 days for 80 miles of front. Will you do that for me right there. How many dead is it per mile of front per day? [VARIOUS ANSWERS: LESS THAN TWO. TWENTY PER MILE. TWO HUNDRED PER DAY.] Is that war? [ANOTHER ANSWER: 2-1/2] That's better. Come on, somebody, figure it out accurately and see what you get. Is it two? [A LITTLE OVER ONE.] Yeah, check it out.

Now the statistics of battles for the last 500 years -- you can't find a battle that is that low. You'd kill that many in maneuvers on that mileage of front with millions without any enemy. What are you talking about? [SOME ANSWERS: "NO SHOOTING." "THEY WENT UNDERGROUND."] No. Now remember the enemy is retreating. It has to leave its dead and you get ten times as many captured as you do dead. [HOW MANY SURRENDERED?] About 55-56,000. What is this? [THEY MUST HAVE BEEN ON THE RUSSIAN FRONT.] Practically all of those were Poles in German uniform and they brought them over to United States.

THE BATTLE OF THE BULGE -- THAT WAS A PHONY, TOO, WASN'T IT?

In the Battle of the Bulge, we put three green American

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

Divisions up in the snow on the front in the Ardennes Forest. They had never fired a shot; they had never been in action. The G-2 collected the photographs of aerial reconnaissance showing the massing of the 7th Panzer Corps and the German Sixth Army. G-1 interpreted that they were massing to retreat and they struck the three green U.S. Divisions in the snow in the Ardennes Forest with the 7th Panzer Corps. They went through. And where they went through was what? The biggest ammunition and fuel dumps of the Allied Army, and they took it. Then it was squeezed off and what do you find? You find that those same Panzer Corps shortly afterwards staging a counteroffensive on the Russian front between Lake Balaton Budapest. [THEY USED THE AMMUNITION?] Well, I wouldn't know.

[A QUERY ABOUT AN OFFICER IN THE OSS.] Who, Major Donovan? [NO] Major General Donovan was in command of the OSS. Major General Donovan was made a Papal Chamberlain by the Vatican for his services to the United States Government during World War II. He joins the ranks of Von Papen et al.

THIS FELLOW'S NAME WAS BRUSH AND HE FLEW OVER BEHIND THE LINES IN FRANCE, THE GERMAN LINES, AND HE WAS GIVEN ALL KINDS OF DIRECTIONS. HE WENT TO A CERTAIN ADDRESS AND MARRIED A WOMAN THERE AND STAYED WITH HER, BECAME A GERMAN ARMY OFFICER, AND WAS BROADCASTING BACK TO LONDON ALL THE TIME THAT THIS THING WAS GOING ON, AND HE SHOWED THE CONCENTRATION OF GERMAN EQUIPMENT, BROADCAST IT OVER, AND THE AMERICANS PULLED OUT ALL THEIR EXPERIENCED DIVISIONS AND PUT IN THE GREEN TROOPS. AND WHEN THE WAR WAS OVER, HE HAD TO TURN IN HIS BROADCASTING OUTFIT -- HE WANTED TO KEEP IT -- AND HE WENT OVER AND CHECKED UP IN LONDON AND THEY HAD ALL -- A COMPLETE FILE OF HIS REPORTS. HE SAYS, "WHY DID YOU PULL OUT THE EXPERIENCED TROOPS AND PUT IN GREEN TROOPS SO THAT THE PANZERS COULD GO RIGHT THROUGH?"

Well, I wouldn't know about that. I'm always suspicious of counterespionage. For instance, during the war, the OSS were landing supplies from submarines in the Adriatic for Mikhilovitch -- arms in broad daylight within plain sight of the German-Italian Military Headquarters.

Now remember the United States still has some of the greatest cryptographers of the world. They cracked all the codes.

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

We were in possession of the entire collection of Japanese codes, and the intelligence every day was plotting the position of every Japanese ship -- naval and maritime -- every day. So, the cloak-and-dagger boys over in Lisbon, in order to make a showing, get a good safecracker and they break into the Japanese Embassy and crack the safe -- this is after we were at war -- and take the code book. So the Japanese Government changes all its codes. How dumb do we have to be? We had them. Why go and create the extra work by doing a little cloak-and-dagger stuff -- breaking into a second story?

The man who broke the codes was Colonel Yardley. They sunk him in Chunking in the war. It's just the same as in Technocracy. We have members who were born in China, Americans who became fluent speakers of Cantonese, of Mandarin, Shanghai, and Malay. They're put through what? Over here during the war, they go through the intelligence school, become officers, graduate with what you call honors, and what do they do? What are they assigned to? Remember, they can write and speak. Why, they were assigned to building telephone lines!

One member of Technocracy was Surgeon-in-Chief in the Shanghai Hospital to Chiang Kai-shek. Out on the coast, occasionally they put on a celebration. That family gets up playing musical instruments and sings, "Comin' Round the Mountain," in Chinese. Other songs just for fun, you know.

HOW FAR CAN DULLES GET WITH HIS ?

You see, Dulles is trying to play Asia. That's why he's placing the emphasis on Asia. [THEN EUROPE WILL GET MAD.] The whole question is how many unemployed did we have at the end of the war here before the Korean thing? It went up over 3,800,000 even with the war boom still on. So we had to create a new boom, and that boom is running out, isn't it? (NOW WHAT CAN WE CREATE?) Don't expect us to tell them; we're not going to. They haven't got much chance. You see, time is running out. As I tried to point out to you, there isn't anyplace left on the globe where you can migrate any great population to. You could in past centuries. There were great vacant spaces you could migrate to. There was latitude for any entity to expand in. There's no latitude left except on the polar ice cap, and then you're going to run into trouble. Antarctica? Oh, yes, but even then there'd

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

be .... but seals don't even live down there. [PENGUINS DO.]  
Penguins, yes, but not seals.

Now there are a whole lot of other things you can bring up. I just wanted to take a dig at you on this war thing. I'm trying to get over a significance that the military leadership of this country, as well as the political, was involved in this peculiar conspiracy.

Of course, in 1944, you see, when the Democratic Convention was held, Roosevelt had had two strokes before that convention. That was known. That's why they shoved Wallace out of there and put in Stogie Harry, but the great conspiracy didn't go over. It collapsed like a house of cards.

DID ANY OF THOSE OFFICERS THAT WENT OVER TO EUROPE IN THE AMERICAN ARMY AS SALESMEN FOR VARIOUS INDUSTRIES GET FIRED BECAUSE THEY DIDN'T SUCCEED AS SALESMEN?

You don't fire top officers. You don't fire top generals either. [THEY DIDN'T SUCCEED AS SALESMEN VERY WELL, DID THEY?] They succeeded very well. After all, you collected \$162 billion in taxes in six years or \$12 billion more than they collected in the previous 156 years. I think it's the greatest success that the world has ever seen.

WHY IS THE AMERICAN PRESS INCONSISTENT WHEN THEY TALK ABOUT PEACE, GETTING THE PEOPLE TO BACK A PEACE MOVEMENT, LOOKING FOR PEACE, ETC., YET KNOWING THAT PEACE WOULD RUIN THE ECONOMY?

All right, let's go back to World War I. Do you remember when Woodrow Wilson -- 1916 -- was elected because he was out of the war. That was in the fall of 1916, November. Now the inauguration was later in the year, wasn't it, in those days -- March 4th -- come on -- April 6, 1917, he declared war; in other words, within less than 40 days after he's inaugurated, we have war.

In other words, that was peace. He kept us out of war and that was the propaganda and the papers were full of it. What's the propaganda now? Peace. [I STILL HAVE THE HEADLINES WHERE ROOSEVELT SAID, "NO MOTHER'S SON WILL FIGHT ON FOREIGN SOIL." "I

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

PROMISE YOU AGAIN AND AGAIN AND AGAIN." "I KNOW WHAT WAR IS."]  
Yeah. Hooey. He didn't know what war was.

It's just that I object to hypocrisy, especially hypocrisy amongst Americans. [THAT'S THE WAY IT'S BEEN GOING FOR 160 YEARS.] Sure. [IN THE TIME OF ALEXANDER HAMILTON, THE REVOLUTION .... ] The only thing wrong with Hamilton was that he got fresh with Burr and Burr shot him in a duel. Over where the Stevens Institution of Technology is now in Jersey -- Aaron Burr. For years in New York, I lived in a house that Aaron Burr used to live in. I wouldn't say there was any significance.

CHIEF, YOU MENTIONED LAST NIGHT ABOUT PRODUCING A HORSEPOWER FROM A WINE GLASS FULL OF WATER?

A whiskey glass, 4,000-foot head. [WHERE IS THAT?] California. They split it up in several divisions, but if you let it run from the original head, 4,000 feet, one whiskey glass will produce one horsepower falling 4,000 feet.

THE ILLUMINATING COMPANY IS BUILDING A PLANT OUT IN CHAGRIN HARBOR. THEY ARE GOING TO USE 1800 POUNDS PRESSURE AT 1050 DEGREES SUPERHEAT.

That's possible, yes. That will be your entire radiant boiler tubes -- no convection. Your steam generator is nothing but tubes. Now if you design that correctly -- but you're still fooling with water. Water hasn't a high latent heat. If you really want to do a job, go into diphenol oxide and use a binary system and run the diphenol oxide through your turbogenerator and come out and run it through a waste heat boiler as a condenser and generate steam on the water side for a second turbine. [THEY'RE TAKING IT OUT OF THE HIGH-TEMPERATURE TURBINE AND REHEATING IT BEFORE IT GOES BACK .... ] Oh, well, they can do that, but a binary system is even simpler, and you get a higher thermal efficiency out of it.

I proposed binary systems -- this is '52 -- in 1921 to be fired from the top down, not from the bottom. Fired from the top down and bring it up here like that and put your superheater in here and additional jets in there; but use a diphenol oxide, and when you come in that's under high pressure, and the bottom of each tube has a nozzle, you see. You have no liquid, no drums, no

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

liquid in there. You atomize it right into the hot tube. It's a high circulation system.

Of course, your Russians, you know, are building standardized turbogenerator steam generator sets. We tailor-make ours for the plant. They standardize theirs. Now they have 100,000-kW units. They are 1875 psi, 975 heat, 3600 rpm hydrogen cooled, and they're on a single shaft, high and low pressure -- one shaft. We have under construction in United States right now 245,000-kW unit. [ONE?] One -- maybe another one; in other words, we're going to have the biggest one, by God, if we bust our britches.

THIS DIPHENOL OXIDE YOU'RE TELLING US ABOUT .... ?

But there are other compounds. There are some of the fluorinated compounds. [YOU USE THAT WITH ORDINARY STEEL?] Oh, yes. You see, mercury is a terrific high cost. You've seen the plans on your mercury. Well, but mercury is also toxic when you get it gasified, and it's corrosive; besides, it's high cost per pound. Diphenol oxide only costs a few cents a pound.

Now there are other compounds -- fluorinated compounds -- and some of the hydrocarbon compounds that have a high latent heat, you see, way higher than water; therefore, it will hold more heat, absorb more energy. So in a binary system, now if you went into atomic with molten cadmium, for instance, then you could go molten cadmium to diphenol oxide to water, you see, or to another tertiary system. Is that clear? In each case you'd run it through your turbines and then run it through another boiler as a condenser. [AND IN THAT CONDENSER YOU'D MAKE STEAM FOR ANOTHER TURBINE?] Yes. That makes it a binary or tertiary system. A tertiary would be three; a binary would be two. [BUT WE WOULDN'T NEED ANY OF THAT FOR A CONTINENTAL HYDROLOGY?] Yes, you would, but under our system, you can hook in generation of power from gas, from oil, from lignite, from coal, from atomic, hydroelectric, or solar energy, but you would have some efficiency.

Kindly realize that over 30 percent of the total energy consumed in United States is in house heating -- space heating. It could be reduced to 1/20 instead of 1/3. That would be an enormous saving. It would be simple to reduce it to 1/11, but you



PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

could reduce it to 1/20 instead of 1/3. Your air conditioning is all cockeyed, you see, because your buildings are not designed for it.

Instead of chilling down your surface, we chill down the air. Leave the surface -- get the air down so .... The other way, you'd use the ordinary air but reduce the temperature of the surface. What do you radiate from? The human body has to radiate to a surface, doesn't it? So we're doing it the wrong way. We're doing it the right way as far as the gadget manufacturers and the public utilities are concerned.

The same way in your sewerage. Your sewer system is an open sewer, manholes. Your garbage? You're burning it here on the lakefront, aren't you? You can take your garbage and macerate it by simple aerobic bacterial column, wetting it and then drying it. Starting a process, you can produce all of that into a beautiful fertilized compost. We're doing it right now in several places. Yes, but then you're still operating what? And you have sewage disposal systems; in other words, the whole question of waste has to be combined whether it's garbage, sewage disposal or what. That has to be combined.

Now you can run your sewer system. Right here in Ohio you have a city that had low taxes for a number of years -- they boasted of it -- because it didn't have to be concerned about a sewage disposal. They pumped it down into the limestone formations; and now, of course, the cholera and botulini and other bacteria count has risen 60 to 70 miles away in the water, and so has the diphtheria. [THEY'VE POLLUTED OUR DRINKING WATER.]

New York is grabbing water; so are these other cities. New York is even proposing to come up and put giant penstocks into Lake Erie, take a billion or so gallons a day; but then if the other cities do it, Lake Erie will be out a way from the beach out here, won't it? And it will smell worse. [HERE IN BELLEVUE, OHIO, ALL THEY HAVE TO DO IS DRILL 8 OR 10 FEET AND THEN ] Yeah, porous limestone, but Bellevue isn't the only one. No, there's a larger one than that.

ARE THEY STILL USING THAT ACTIVATED SLUDGE SYSTEM TO CREATE METHANE GAS?

Oh, yes, but then to do a beautiful thing -- if you had a closed sewer system where in your buildings your downpipe comes on down and then you run into a sump where you pump out of that by pressure over into your system -- now that's closed from there to the disposal plant. If you had gas generation, it goes up every manhole. Occasionally it collects a pocket of gas and blows a manhole cover up in the air, and sometimes whatever is on top of it goes up with it. But under this system, no. The pressure would go on, and, of course, there is a very simple thing: an addition of corn flour, corn meal -- only about 4 percent is required -- to your bread, your pies, cakes, and pastries and other things -- you wouldn't notice it, but it would increase the methane gas generation in human excreta and sewerage about 150 to 200 percent. Very simple.

So, if your system were properly designed, you face a very interesting proposition: that the citizen would contribute more socially from his waste product than he would from his human effort.

We have sewage disposal systems at this moment operating on the sloppy old system where they're generating the power to operate the entire sewerage disposal and turning 55 percent of the power generated back into the city lines. That would be nothing in power generation compared to what you'd do if you handled it the other way. Then all your garbage and so on would all be fertilizer compost.

You see, you've gotten into an order of magnitude these days that is terrific. Tin containers are up to what? Around 30 billion. Tin containers, tin cans. Glass is way up in the billions. Fruit crates and vegetable crates -- well but that takes chips and it takes trees to make them. Well, when they were down around a million or so, it was no problem, but 500 million a year and you don't grow trees in Brooklyn -- even if there was a "tree in Brooklyn." Do you see what I am trying to point out?

You see, if you plot the acceleration of our consumption and our use -- KDKA went on the air first as a radio station, didn't it, back when? [1920] That's right. All right, that's 32 years. In those 32 years you have come from nothing to where you have 103 million radio sets operating in U.S.A. with the radio capacity of the industry at 32 million sets a year. Well what?

PUBLIC LECTURE BY  
HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

12-13-52

Can you run it wide open? No.

Television has only been going a couple of years, hasn't it -- television sets? And you are already reaching the acceleration that radio only succeeded after 20 years. Do you see what I'm driving at? [WHAT ABOUT COLOR TELEVISION?] Well, same thing comes up there. It won't make any difference whether it's color.

The only trouble with our television is the number of lines. We're on what -- 550 is it? [500] Now you can't do a good job under 1,500, and you do a better job at 2,000. Your French are at 1,500 and your Russians are broadcasting at 1,500 and 2,000. At 2,500, it's magnifique -- yes, really.

Same thing has occurred in a camera when you try to get definition. You can only blow it up so far. But others, you get .... Wow! Then you could put it up on the wall -- project it. [THAT'S WHAT I'M WAITING FOR.] If you did that, the American public -- all they'd do is sit on their fannies and look at it. They're bribing their kids now. They buy them a television set.

CHIEF, YOU MENTIONED SOMETHING ABOUT THIS 500,000 AGRICULTURAL UNIT.

No, it's 25 miles by 25 miles. It's over 400,000 acres; in other words, it's the only way you can handle the country. You eliminate how many miles of roads? It isn't only roads. Look at the way you're scattering your housing all over. Somebody buys a lot with a couple of acres -- well, he and his brother-in-law or somebody else -- 30 to 40 miles out. Now it's the same all over -- Massachusetts ....

END OF TAPE



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
KENT, OHIO  
8141-14  
DECEMBER 14, 1952

What I'd like to review for you today is a process, an economic process, of our economy and of our civilization. If you'll try and visualize -- if you recall your knowledge of history -- for thousands of years mankind had only one approach to the production of physical wealth; namely, the application of human effort, human toil to hand tools. No other process was known. Any economy operating under human toil and hand tools is limited to the division of scarcity for 95 percent of its population and slight luxuries for 5 percent.

Now remember that's the only type of economy that the human animal has ever known up until lately. Under human toil and hand tools, the only way they could produce just a little bit more was to work more human beings longer hours. Even then the increment was so slight that you never could get beyond a scarcity. Now that process was imperative and dominant in all human societies up until now. Kindly bear in mind that If all the human beings in the Mediterranean civilization at the time of Christ had been 100 percent Christian, they could not have altered the standard of livelihood of the Mediterranean so-called Christian civilization 0.1 percent. The same thing applies to Mohammedan, Hindu, or Shinto. The dominant factor was the operation of this earth and its various sectors by human toil and hand tools.

If you will go back to Hammurabi's time in 1350 BC, you'll find exactly the same rent laws, mortgages, interest, and the amortization of principal and interest of any large-sized debt; so that for thousands of years, any bond issue or large debt was only amortizable on the basis of a century. It took a century to pay it off. Why did it take a century? Because the annual increment of production under human toil and hand tools was so slight that you couldn't reduce it and you couldn't pay it off in less than a century; so, therefore, the holder of capital could only reinvest his principal once in a century.

Now modern technology, science, and engineering have brought in something new in the entire history of mankind. It's a different kind of civilization -- a totally different economy, although our political and social institutions remain the

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

hangovers from the human toil and hand tools preceding 6,000 years.

Remember that under human toil and hand tools, you could not produce abundance for any large-sized economy. It's scarcity for 95 percent of the population, with only slight luxuries for the remaining 5 percent. The technological production of physical wealth is the antithesis of the process of producing physical wealth by human toil and hand tools.

The technological process produces physical wealth by the degradation of extraneous energy, that is, energy other than human -- through technological equipment. Now, therefore, it has a particular significance; namely, that in a technological civilization, you produce more only by having less human beings work less -- exactly the opposite of human toil and hand tools. Only through the degradation of extraneous energy and technological equipment is abundance possible for mankind on certain sectors of this globe. It is not possible, has not been, and never will be possible under human toil and hand tools.

We are therefore at the end of an era in human civilization, because technological civilizations of this country and of Canada and a few other little places are having their impact. Of course, it's disturbing to a lot of people, because their press and their pulpits and their other avenues of public information keep on continually misinforming the public of this country and of this continent as to the direction and the end result.

War prosperity and the postwar prosperity of United States have given a false horizon to things. Papers tell you it's inflation; so do the prominent figures on the radio. That is incorrect. Monetary inflation does not exist in United States and Canada, and it is not a process of monetary inflation in our internal economy. Under monetary inflation, there's always a dearth and scarcity of goods, and the economy in its administration always resorts to the printing of money or what is equivalent to the printing of money -- the adding of zeros to the bills already printed.

Under monetary inflation, such as occurred in France, Germany, Austria, and other countries of the past 30-some years, the zeros could be printed, more money could be printed --

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

theoretically you could put 50 or 100 zeros in addition and the physical processes of any economy would have remained unaltered. True, it would have liquidated certain fixed income groups, but that was only a passing inconvenience. All that actually happened under monetary inflation to the physical processes was that you changed the prices on the price tags and the same on the inventory tags and you put more zeros on the money; but the physical processes remained exactly the same.

Now we have not monetary inflation in United States and Canada. There is no dearth of goods. There is no scarcity of them; in fact, we're drowning under them. We don't know exactly what to do with them.

We have, instead, credit amplification, which has entirely different end results than monetary inflation. Under credit amplification, we collect taxes from the citizens, the taxes are paid into the federal treasury, and the federal treasury underwrites and advances the credit for the liquidation and retirement of the obsolescent equipment of the country and the replacement of it with brand new technological equipment far better, far faster, and more efficient than what it had yesterday; so, therefore, the more capital goods that are installed under our system or process of credit amplification, the greater will be the end result. And the end result will be totally different from what any citizen with the orthodox and conventional viewpoint expects to see. Now we've had a marvelous time under this credit amplification. Let's see what we can give you a little picture of.

The United States Government in 156 years -- up until 1946 -- collected in total taxes in all that 156 years, slightly over \$140 billion; and in the next 6 years -- 1946 to 1952 -- it has collected \$12 billion more in 6 years than it collected in 156, or \$162 billion. Remember that's cash. They take it away from you before you see it -- besides, of course, all the hidden taxes. Now that's \$162 billion in 6 years compared to \$140 billion in 156 years. It's an insidious process because it creates the false illusion that you have a permanent prosperity and security. Of course, it's kind of painless at first that you take the taxes away from the taxpayer, you extend the credit amplification, and you install capital goods at the rate of \$26 to \$27 billion a year. Well, that is, as the German would say, "Wunderbar!" That's

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

wonderful. If you could only keep it up. The longer you keep it up, the more interesting becomes the denouement, but you can't keep it up very long.

Remember that under our Price System economy we're operating under today in United States and Canada that we can obtain an apparent equilibrium of purchasing power provided the system can create sufficient new debt each year to install an amount of capital goods great enough to pay out in salaries and wages an annual sum equal to or greater than the capital dragdown in the consumer goods field. If it can do that, it can obtain temporarily an apparent equilibrium of purchasing power. The only difficulty with that is that it requires a per annum expansion of the entire economy greater than 7 percent per annum. Well, that's very nice.

Now where monetary inflation did not alter the basic fundamental processes of any national economy that had it, credit amplification as conducted by United States and Canada is going to completely alter the processes; and the more capital goods that are installed and the more taxes that are collected to extend further credit amplification, the faster and the more complete will be the economic and eventually the psychological and spiritual denouement of the American public.

Well, then, there's another little dirty twist to it. The public of United States today owns every plant in United States. They paid for it, but the suckers don't know it. Not only have they paid for it, but they're going to pay twice. Once, they collect it from you as a taxpayer. Now then what do they do? Let's take the Westinghouse Manufacturing Co. of Pittsburgh and Carbide & Chemical. Both of those corporations have borrowed \$300 million each. They have five years to convert. If they don't convert, the debt goes on for perpetuity; there's no time limit. They have a couple of hundred million dollars of their own, and they're going to embark on an expansion program of \$500 million of new plant. The \$500 million -- all right, they will get a Certificate of Necessity. That Certificate of Necessity will enable them to amortize out the \$500 million at \$100 million a year. How do they do it? Well, they add up all the labor costs, all the material costs, depreciation, every other kind of a cost that an accountant can think of, and he can think of more than the average citizen ever dreamed of, and then on top of that you



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

slam in \$100 million. Then and only then do you calculate the profit. They pass that accumulation of price on to the consumer, so that while the taxpayer paid for it in the first place by taxes -- there's no relationship, of course, between the taxpayer and the consumer, is there? The trouble is the sap doesn't know that he's the same person; so insult is added to injury and you pay for it a second time.

Now Hitler did it in a very small way in Germany. We've gone Hitler a hundred better. Why shouldn't we? We're bigger, aren't we? Nothing succeeds like us in United States, so while Hitler shoved it down their throats, we've devised a dual process. I won't go into it anatomically. It's a very interesting process, and, as I've stated before, the end result socially, economically, and psychologically has an entirely different end result.

Well, let's see. Are there any Cigarmakers Unions around anymore? They don't exist. Samuel Gompers, you know, who rose to head the American Federation of Labor, only got to be head of the American Federation of Labor because first he became president of the International Cigarmakers Union. They were a big union. They were so big, their dues were so many, that they could afford to pay the leading opera stars, actors, and so on to come and read to the workers while they made cigars -- sat up in a tower up here where every cigarmaker could see them in the giant plants. Are there any more giant plants like that with hundreds and thousands of cigarmakers in them? No, they've "done gone, honey." They don't work here any more. The Washington machine doesn't have to be read to or sung to. It merely has time limit load switches and does 4 million cigars a year with a couple of girls, and all the girls are thinking of is where do they go when the shift ends.

The wrought iron puddler, the glassblower -- you can go on down the list; they're all gone.

It's only a few years ago that John L. Lewis had 600-some thousand coal miners. John L. Lewis and his United Mine Workers have lost 100,000 coal miners in the bituminous fields since the war, and he's due to lose another 100,000 or more in the next couple of years, because your new processes of coal mining are just coming in with a rush. So, in another few years, if the

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

present royalty payments on coal are maintained as by agreement with the United Mine Workers and the coal operators, then the total royalty payments per year will equal per employed coal miner an additional one year's wages.

Well, there never was any sense in coal mining for the individual. You never heard of anybody, any coal miner, ever acquiring any education and culture and anything else, did you? Not so long as he stayed in the coal mine. But don't forget that your mores of your culture condoned for the human toil and hand tools and was only just and meet that you should work, because the "poor will always be with you," and if you didn't work, idle hands would find evil for idle hands to do -- the devil would get you.

Well, that kind of nonsense is only an excuse for stupidity and moronity, because if you can't design a better system, then you're stupid enough to fall for that kind of nonsense, and the world has.

Now here comes another one. Remember it's only a few years ago -- right in this state that I was invited to view the first strip mill. Would the United States Steel take it up? Oh, no, it was too big. They didn't have to bother with anything like that. United States Steel is like every other large corporation, and it's interesting to observe in passing that the United States Steel Corporation since 1901 in its formation has yet to make a single contribution to the technology of ferrous metallurgy -- a single one -- although its production of steel has passed its billionth ton. Correct? It's paid dividends, yes, but it's never made a single contribution.

Now that first strip plant down here in Ohio staggered along at 380-420 feet per minute. Then from there they put it in Otis and a couple more. Then they got it up around 600 to 700. Well, you had steel plants here with thousands working in the strip mill, where they lugged that hot strip around by hand. It's a long way, isn't it? Only a few years back, your Jones & Laughlin was operating at 6,800 feet per minute. New steel plants on the design boards are designed to operate at 10,000 feet per minute. Honeychile, you aren't going to be on the same floor with it. There aren't going to be any men around it, because if anything happens at 10,000 feet per minute, you'd just better not be

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

there. You had better be somewhere else. So, they're going to be up in a nice air conditioned, fluorescent-tube lighted, all remote controlled, and it will go through automatically. Why not?

In other words, the steel worker, the steel process, is still antiquated. As soon as you get your high frequency reduction of ore and your continuous ingot which is coming in, no more pouring it out of the open hearth and your ingot mold. Stripping the mold? No, it comes out in one continuous ingot and you chop it off the length you want. These are all coming in.

Paper -- it's only a few years ago up in Wisconsin we told them what was going to happen up there -- that the paper plants along the Fox River with their 120-inch drums were antique and that the banks and the RFC were going to loan them money to retire their industrial bonds and to buy equipment for new plants, and that the old plants would be left and they would be sold to a salvage company. The salvage company would take everything out of the old plants worth taking and then forget to pay the taxes, and the obsolete junk would be left on the hands of the community. It's happened.

Well, the plants have moved south and other places. You have 300-inch drums today, and instead of 400 to 600 feet per minute, the 300-inch drums are doing 1,400 to 1,600 feet per minute; and you say, "Well, that's just about as far as they can go." Oh, is it? The new process for handling pulp is a high frequency electronic segregation of the pulp fibers without water. The gigantic volume of water handled by a pulp and paper plant where you'd hydrate it first, dehydrate it second -- you won't need it. And what happened? Why, you'll have to hunt for a human being around that kind of plant. You'll need a microscope to find him. Then you up the production. What speed is capable? 2,500 to 3,000 feet per minute with that process. You'll have less men in the plant and less plants to produce more., correct?

Take your plywood plant. In 1928-9, you had 10 plants in United States. They produced slightly over 100 million feet. Today we have bigger and better plants and better processes and we only have 80, but the capacity is 4 billion feet. What are you going to do with all that 4 billion feet if you run it continuously? Can you use it up in the U.S.A.? Huh-uh. Are you going to give it away? Well, that's the problem. Who are you

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

going to give it to? Well, of course, you can build prefabricated outdoor privies for the Chinese, and that won't help you much because it will only probably give you a year-and-a-half run and then you're sunk.

Remember the first broadcast of KDKA -- 1920, wasn't it -- out of Pittsburgh? And the radio industry staggered along for a number of years. Now the radio industry in United States has a capacity of 32 million sets a year and there are 103 million radio sets installed and operating in the U.S.A. Can you have many more? Well, it would be kind of difficult. Somebody suggested that you put one in every "john." Well, the only trouble with that is that there aren't enough "johns" in U.S.A. to make it worthwhile.

Now television has accelerated away beyond that. It took 20-some years for the radio, remember, before it actually got going. The television hasn't been going ten years, and its acceleration today is greater than radio ever was. You've got television sets -- yes, we can show you warehouses where there are 30,000 of them, and not the little ones either -- 20 inch or better. You've got television sets, honey, plenty.

Now this is moving up. Nylon stockings? Nylon is only a few years old. In nylon stockings, we now have a capacity in U.S.A. of one billion, 200 million pairs. It's just reached that point where it's wonderful. There are not enough women, there are not enough female gams, and it wouldn't cure it if every female had four legs, even if it would make it inconvenient for the male. It's getting difficult.

The more technology that is thrown into operation in our economy, the more and more we approach the production of abundance in United States and Canada.

In tin containers, what are we hitting? You don't realize it. We're hitting around 30 billion tin containers a year. Campbell's soup consumes 500 million cans a year for tomato soup alone. It doesn't include the other soups. Glass containers are up in the billions, too. Those crates for fruit and vegetables -- it was all right when they were only running a million of them, but when they're up in the hundreds of millions, it chews up forest to make crates, and you can't grow the forest fast enough

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

to meet the increased consumption of crates.

Frozen orange juice -- the consumption has jumped into the blue, but the capacity has jumped way out beyond the blue; and in spite of the increase in consumption of frozen orange juice, there are more cases -- millions -- in inventory of orange juice than they ever had in history. Isn't that wonderful? They don't know what the devil to do with it.

Your National Cash Register -- cash registers are known all over the world as being synonymous with the word "Yankee" or "American," and now the major portion of the National Cash Register's income doesn't come from United States or Canada. It comes from abroad. Well, are people not using cash registers anymore? Oh, yes, but then there's one cash register in United States for every 32 Americans -- men, women, and babies. Can you have any more? Well, I could make a nasty suggestion, but it wouldn't help very much.

Saturation is something that's coming up with this technological system of production and it's coming fast; and on top of this, we have been exporting technological equipment around the world. We've had a grand time of it for the last forty-some years. Now technological equipment, remember, is more revolutionary in its impact on human society -- remember, it's the antithesis to human toil and hand tools, and we of the United States have been exporting this most revolutionary concept that ever occupied human minds and human time, a concept a million times more revolutionary than the Declaration of Independence or the Constitution of U.S.A. They are obsolete compared to the revolutionary concept of technological equipment. We've been dumping that around the world and installing it, with the result that the rest of the world has intuitively grasped the concept that went with the technological equipment, and they have decided that they want their tomorrow here and now and not hereafter.

So, you've got a wave of social change all over the globe and they're going to get it. They want our know-how and our technological equipment, but they don't want our religion, our social concepts, our political institutions, or our businessmen or our salesmen. They're frank enough to publish it and say so, and we who have exported this terrific revolutionary proposition deny its revolutionary impact. We, whose origins go back to

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

political revolution, we wish to suppress social change around the globe. Really amazing -- amazing social irony that the U.S.A., founded on political revolution, exporter of the greatest revolutionary thing in all mankind's history, are internally in our thinking denying the greatest thing that ever happened to mankind, because we have become in the last 15 years the greatest Bourbon bourgeoisie of any human society known through history. Change internally in U.S.A.? The Republicans were wrong. It wasn't time for a change. What is the matter with the public was that they were scared to death there would be change, and Hazardous Harry wasn't giving enough assurance, so we shove him out. The only thing that's bothering the public is they wish they had two snoots and four feet so they could get them all in the gravy trough at the same time.

Well, it's coming to an end, not because the American public became immoral or degenerate or anything else. It's coming to an end because the technological equipment is going to force it around the world. Now there are so many points to this that I'm trying to get you to respond to it. Britain, France, Germany, Italy, and India, and all of the world -- they're not the same as they were in World War II or in 1929. It's a different world just like ourselves. Remember we introduced and publicized the sugar cane harvester and the cotton picker years ago in the South. I stood in front of audiences ten times larger than you have here and more in various cities in the South, when there would be 200 people sitting in the front rows with guns stuck in their belts. "No, suh, you aren't going to introduce that contraption down here -- not over our dead bodies."

Well, last fall I was speaking down there again. You have the white woman of 25 years ago and more in the South -- would she condescend to running an elevator in a hotel? "Why, sir, you insult me!" They're running the elevators in the hotels, they're serving the food, they're doing everything else, because the black boys have done moved, and the cotton picker goes down the row just as the sugar cane harvester goes down the row, and 100,000 will never cut that sweet grass again.

Remember FORTUNE MAGAZINE, back in 1935, republished the front cover of TECHNOCRACY MAGAZINE, on which was a full page photograph of the cotton picker, and under it FORTUNE MAGAZINE stated that Howard Scott and the Technocrats were using the

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

cotton picker to frighten the American bourgeoisie; and they go on to explain that there had been numerous attempts to develop the cotton picker but the bourgeoisie really didn't have to worry about it because it wouldn't happen. Now they print color photographs and they interview John Rusk. Well, I had dinner at John Rusk and Mack Rusk's house in Memphis, Tennessee, years ago. We battled with them about it, and they published full page advertisements in color of the six firms that are making cotton pickers today. That is only coming into its own, because the new two-row cotton picker will pick 39,000 pounds of cotton in 7-1/2 hours; but, brother, you've got to straighten those rows of cotton out to give the machine a run, And when you do, the little farm goes overboard.

I'm just giving you a little of this. We could load you up with it. It's not our object to drown you in it. We're trying to throw enough at you to arouse your consciousness of where in the devil you are today and where you're going. Thank you.

---

In Europe, Russia is only 20 miles from her boundary line to Hamburg -- 30 miles -- 30 minutes, that's all. A little over 70 miles to the Rhine, and yet the nonsense is, of course, that somehow or other we think that the Russians are stupid enough to take Italy. What in heaven's name is in Italy? Italy has a population close to 48 million going up at a 500,000 net increase a year. Britain has over 50 million going up at half a million a year. France has had the first change in its birthrate in 50 years. West Germany, that used to produce half its foodstuffs -- 50 percent -- before the war, now has 9 million more population than it did before the war and is only producing half as much.

Before you get into any idea about resources, West Germany only has one -- coal. No iron ore in the Ruhr. The French have coal mines, yes, but it's thin seam, high angle, and poor coking, they have iron ore, an ilmenite ore, but it's not like our Mesabi used to be. The Fe content is under 40 percent, and the steel capacity of Western Europe today is 72 million tons.

Great Britain is mining iron ore of 23 percent Fe. That means it takes five tons of iron ore to produce a ton of steel, and that means consequently more coal. Great Britain has under

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

purchase contract today 2 million tons of iron ore from Wabana, Newfoundland, a million from Kirkonnes in Norway, and another million from North Africa. It tried to buy several million tons from Russia the same as it tried to increase its food allotment to 2 million tons of fodder grain, and the Russians got dirty just a little while ago and cut them back to 200,000. What's the answer? The Russians do not need Western Europe. They have the resources, and all they have to do is sit where they are.

Now if anything arises in your mind, just speak up.

GIVE US A BRIEF RUNDOWN OF THE EISENHOWER CABINET.

I think I've done that.

HOW MUCH ARE THE PRESENT AND FUTURE ADMINISTRATIONS INFLUENCED BY THE VATICAN OR ANY OTHER FOREIGN POWER?

Well, very simple. If we had 4 million Mohammedan votes in United States, Mecca and Medina and Arabia would have an influence in U.S.A., wouldn't it? We'll do anything for a vote at election time -- anything. In our system, of course, the powers-that-be always seek to build up a man on a white horse. The advertising and propaganda machines will go to work, the radio, the television, and everything else will spew it forth, and the buildup occurs -- the man on the white horse; but the powers-that-be have to be assured of one thing before they'll create a man on a white horse; namely, they have to know that the man on the white horse isn't a man on the white horse but a moron and a jackass exactly like themselves. Otherwise, he'd never stand a chance of getting there.

Eisenhower, remember, is nothing -- nothing particular as a general. He was deputy to MacArthur when the Bonus Veterans were pushed out of Washington. You'll find his photograph right alongside of MacArthur when they were slewing the veterans. He was also deputy to MacArthur in the Philippines. But he is the best public relations officer the United States Armed Forces has had in a good many years, if not in its entirety. He's a smoothie, and a smoothie is "one who always shaves a posterior before he kisses it." We know Ikie.

ARE OUR ALLIES HOPING FOR MORE TITOS BEHIND THE IRON



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

CURTAIN?

Well, they can hope, but, after all, that's a pretty slim proposition. We'd like to have more war, but the trouble is who have we got for allies? Britain is a deficit nation; so is Italy; so is West Germany; so is France. And Japan? That's even worse. Japan is 84 million population. Her population is increasing at a net rate of 1.6 million a year to 1.8 million a year. Japan has not got the resources. It cannot maintain itself. True, it has excellent copper; that's about all. Two low-grade, high-cost coal deposits that will not coke. It hasn't the iron ore. It hasn't the oil, although it does produce 2-1/2 million barrels of oil a year on that little thin strip offshore of Honshu and Hokkaido. It has to get huge volumes of iron ore or cotton, petroleum, cellulose, and other metals. Where can it get them from? Its resource base is the Continent of Asia.

Japan, before World War II, had a textile industry, and it exported 2.3 billion square yards of cotton goods, and it was the world's largest exporter of rayon. It's coming back now, and if its spindles are fully operated, it can export 3 billion square yards of cotton goods. What happens to Europe's exports to the Far East? But where is Japan to get the cotton from? It would take 5-6 million and more bales of cotton a year. It will take 26 to 28 million tons of iron ore a year, 25 million and more barrels of petroleum a year, 3 million tons of cellulose. Is United States going to supply it?

The destiny of Japan is set regardless of whether there is a single Russian or Communist alive on top of the earth, because from now on out it can only be a manufacturing satellite of the Continent of Asia unless you're going to assume that the armed forces of United States are going to be mobilized great enough to reconquer the Kuril Islands, Sakhalin, Manchuria, China, Korea, Formosa, Indochina, Siam, Burma, Malaya, and Indonesia. If you can do that, then you can make it a free gift to Japan and it might be different. What chance have you of doing it with complete mobilization? About as much chance as a celluloid dog has of catching an asbestos cat in hell.

There are some questions here on Africa and other places in the world. Social change is on the march; there is trouble. Korea isn't the only war. You practically had civil war for the last

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

six years in the Republic of Colombia. Bolivia, of course, just had another revolutionary upset, Bolivia, since it broke away from the Spanish Crown, has had 169 revolutions or one every nine months. Really interesting.

Your two great Indian nations of South America have been suppressed in Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, Chile by the church, the Spanish grandees, and your modern economic colonial royalists of your mining and oil companies mining copper in the Sierra del Pasco at 11,000 feet or the tin ore of Bolivia at around 12,000 feet. You still have the old-time hacienda with the stone walls. They still have their own church, that is, the owner has, right inside the residence, and the school; so, the Indian is kept ignorant. He lives in a mud and stone hut with a mud floor. That's the way it's been. Well, they are breaking loose.

So Bolivia nationalizes the mines. Chile is proposing to nationalize the great copper mines and the nitrates. Venezuela is proposing to nationalize the oil. What happened this week in United Nations? The United States attempted to get through the United Nations a resolution that private enterprise would be favored by all the nations in the development and exploitation of resources in their country. The resolution went down, and the resolution that went through supported nationalization and development of resources in their country, and that if there were foreign investors, they would be given a minimum of compensation and that no guarantee would be made to foreign investors. The vote? Thirty-one to one. Who was the one? The United States.

We've told you before the day is coming you "hain't gonna have no friends, honeychile, on the other side of the street." That not only are they going to spit in your eye but they're going to kick you in the pants. Oh, yes, we have friends. In Woodrow Wilson's day, the League of Nations, open covenants openly arrived at. Americans were eulogized around the globe and the father of this Henry Cabot Lodge, you know, and John Lodge was the one who pulled the political rug out from under Woodrow Wilson, correct? Pulled it out here at home, but America and Americans were still eulogized around the globe. Today? Huh-uh.

As I told some of our top commentators -- radio men in New York -- a couple of years ago, the day would come when they would have less and less places to broadcast in abroad and finally they

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

would only have their own back yard from which to broadcast, and that would be so full of international dead cats that the stink would be terrific. Well, it's coming home to roost.

It's a tough one. Africa is what? A great continent, and there are over 160 million blacks in Africa and slightly over 5 million whites. In South Africa, there are 9-1/2 million blacks and 2-1/2 million whites, several hundred thousand Indians. In Kenya Territory, where the Mau Mau is raising the fuss right now, there are 5-1/2 million blacks, 108,000 Indians, and 29,000 whites. Now don't think that the trouble is only in one spot. The Union of South Africa and the Malan government is only one place. You've got it in North and South Rhodesia, you have it in Tanganyika Territory, Nyasa, and Kenya Territory. You have it in British West Africa, French West Africa, Belgian Congo, and you have it in Morrocco, Algiers, Tunisia, Egypt, and the Sudan. How in the devil much more -- it's stupid! You can't run Africa without the blacks, and we've looked down our noses at them, and for thousands of years the European never penetrated Africa beyond the Littoral of the Mediterranean. Africa can be developed but it can only be developed with concepts far greater than the white man has ever entered Africa with before. It will take a consortium of power.

Yes, you can throw a dam across the Congo not far from Leopoldville. Its length? The concrete part of the structure would be 14,000 some-odd hundred feet in length. It would be 400 feet high in round figures. It will back up one of the biggest lakes, and when it did, it would go north through a glacial trough and overpour into Lake Chad, and you would have water connection across Africa. You dam the Nile at Mugalla and put up your barrage dams on Lake Victoria. Lake Victoria, which is shallow, could become one of the most gigantic storage reservoirs on earth, and the water pouring out of there would be diverted by the dam at Mugalla northeast into another tributary.

You could have deep water transportation from the Mediterranean to the Victoria, and Sudan and Egypt would have 60 percent more water for use than it has ever had in its history, because in doing that, you would avoid the terrific evaporation of the giant swamps of Central Africa. We know. We have the maps. We know what the problems are, and they're not going to be done by missionaries or American salesmen or beautiful resort hotels

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

or American dollars.

Don't blame the situation in Africa on the Russians -- not that the Russians wouldn't step in and utilize it if they could, but our position has been fallacious all over the world. Here's social change occurring because of the technological impact of modern equipment, and we, in our reactionary Bourbonism, are conducting a crusade to prevent social change all over the globe.

Well, the moment that you start on that kind of worldwide repression, you're taking in too much territory and too many human beings, and it doesn't bode well for us. After all the money that we have dumped abroad and the materials we have dumped abroad, the taxes that were collected in the last six years -- as I have pointed out -- if we had spent them here on this continent, we could have rebuilt this continent; but, no, we poured it down every rathole from hell to breakfast, and now they don't even know what they want to do with Korea, let alone all the other places.

I HAVE BEEN THINKING -- SINCE I KNOW THE CHAMBER OF COMMERCE WANTS NOW TO PRESENT A BILL TO THE EISENHOWER ADMINISTRATION TO TAKE BACK (I DON'T KNOW WHETHER IT IS TO TAKE BACK OR TAKE OVER) BUT ANYWAY, THEY WANT TO TAKE THE THINGS THAT ARE ALREADY OWNED BY THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT BACK TO THE PRIVATE ENTERPRISE SYSTEM. IS IT POSSIBLE FOR A GROUP OF MEN OR ONE MAN AS A TAXPAYER OF THE U.S. TO ENTER INTO WITH WHOEVER PRESENTS A BILL LIKE THAT TO THE GOVERNMENT, BEFORE IT IS SIGNED BY THE PRESIDENT -- IS IT POSSIBLE TO BRING SUIT AND TAKE IT TO THE SUPREME COURT TO GET A DECISION BEFORE THE PEOPLE'S PROPERTY CAN BE TAKEN AWAY FROM THEM?

Well, it's possible to bring suit, but, after all, the Supreme Court is appointed for: the express purpose of adjudicating what? Adjudicating the process of economic channelization for the benefit of the prime holders of debt and the proprietary rights of those prime holders. Now the proposition you're talking about is Charles "Electric" Wilson's, not Charles "Engine" Wilson's. One is Detroit, the other is General Electric. What you're talking about is Charles "Electric" Wilson's proposal that the post office, all the dams -- Shasta, Coulee, Hoover, and all the rest, all the reclamation projects -- that we cancel out government bonds and issue equities and we

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

sell all these projects to private enterprise.

What did Hitler do in Germany? The Deutsches Reich owned all the railroads and it owned a considerable portion of the Deutschebank of German industry, but under Hitler, Hitler enabled the corporations to buy the government property from the government with the money they took from the people of Germany. Is it any different? No, it's just bigger than Hitler ever tried.

ON SATURDAY, I HEARD A RADIO ADDRESS BY A PROFESSOR-ECONOMIST WHO WAS ADDRESSING THE MEN'S CITY CLUB OF CLEVELAND. HE TOLD THEM THAT ALL WE HAD TO DO TO HAVE A SOUND ECONOMY WAS TO GO BACK TO "THE GOLD STANDARD. WHAT IS YOUR COMMENT ON THAT?

Well, of course, that's always come up -- they always want us to go back someplace. Apparently they're scared to death that something lies ahead of us that isn't going to be nice. Go back to the gold standard? We had to get off it. We're not on the gold standard. Gold is on the dollar standard. Try to realize it. One of the greatest and most magnificent of political deals that has ever occurred in history was the movement of United States gold certificates out of United States to Great Britain under the Roosevelt Administration, and American bank deposits in Great Britain rose over 460 million pounds sterling, when pounds, remember, were pounds.

Gold at the time of the movement was \$20.62 an ounce. In a short time it was revaluated, and, of course, those certificates that had moved from the U.S. to the British banks at \$20.62 per ounce came back to U.S. at \$35, did it not? Now all the political payoff boys in history were shysters. The little black bags or the little collections were nothing, because you figure this out and it was a \$2 billion difference. Magnifique!

Go back to the gold? What do we do with gold? From the standpoint of metallurgy in the national economy, it's one of the most useless things. We dig it out of the ground, we mill it, we transport it distances, then we dig a hole in the ground and put it back in the ground. How dumb do we have to be? After all, we've got billions of it down there. Well, so have the Russians. South Africa isn't the only great gold producer. They can dump gold in these foreign countries because they're big gold

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

producers themselves.

The Lena gold field concession -- one of the great gold fields, once managed by the Lena Gold Field Combinac controlled by Urquhart, Talbot, Baker, and Hoover -- you never heard of them before? Urquhart, Talbot, Baker and Hoover of London. Remember I've referred occasionally that Leslie Urquhart had a lot of friends -- remember that line? Well, Herbert Clark Hoover is the Hoover I'm talking about. So, going back to gold, there's no sense in it. Going back to anything, there's no sense in it. You can't go back even if you wanted to. You've got to go on. Today with this nostalgia of the good old days, you know, the shanty Irish wanting to go back to the lace curtain Irish -- it won't work. You've got to go on.

MY SECOND QUESTION IS: I AM A CHARTER MEMBER OF TECHNOCRACY. I EXPECTED THE CRISIS ON OR BEFORE 1942. OUR POLITICAL SYSTEM SEEMS TO BE DOING VERY WELL, AND WE KNOW HOW THE STOCK IS YOU SAID AND WE KNOW WHERE WE ARE, BUT JUST WHAT IS AHEAD IN THE FUTURE?

Technocracy never made any statement that the Price System would go to pieces at any particular time. Now if you or any other person in this organization expected it to fall apart in 1942, that's purely your own -- not CHQ's. I think I'm borne out by that. Now what we have tried to show you is that the trends are accelerating in certain directions, certain movements. After all, we weren't wrong about this war or the production or anything else, and we're not going to be wrong about it now. If somebody is wondering -- a lot of people, you know, ask me questions. Is it going to be six months or a year? What the devil do you want a date for -- why? So you can get personal salvation ahead of your fellow American and hedge your investments? We're not God. We can't tell you the date. We're only analyzing the operating data of the physical probabilities of this country. What we're rendering is a close approximation. When a closer approximation is rendered, we'll be able to do better; but it's not prophesying or soothsaying or anything else. It's analysis of a different order. I think I've made it clear where we're headed. Let's sum it up in this nice little phrase: That the next five years in the history of United States will be the most socially decisive in that of mankind and the next ten years will be the most conclusive. Do you want it any better than that?

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

Come on, let's have .some fun out of this. Any more of you got any ideas?

WHY IS THERE A BULGE ON THE KOREAN FIGHTING LINE WHERE THE FIGHTING IS PREVALENT?

The battle line in Korea is 155 miles long. North of the battle line is the throat in Korea which is 100 miles wide. The battle line dips below the 38th parallel on the west. Now, then, it crosses the 38th and goes north in a little loop like this on the eastern end of that line. Well, right between the 38th parallel and the fighting line in the territory of the Republic of North Korea is the second largest producing tungsten mine in the world. Does that answer your question?

SOMEBODY WANTS TO KNOW ABOUT ABUNDANCE AND HOW MANY YEARS.

What I'd like to present for your consideration is this: that the march of energy consumption and technological capacity in U.S.A., we have, according to the power industry, 41 million kW slated for installation in our public utilities -- power houses. Now that is not in industry; that's only in public utility power houses -- 41 million additional kW. If you think this country is bothered with economic problems of labor and production with its present capacity of 76 to 78 million kW, what's it going to do when it gets 41 million additional put on top of it?

Now they also propose to put in \$26-27 billion of capital goods in 1953. Technocracy hopes they do. Let's get that clear, because the more capital goods that are installed in United States, the greater the finality. Am I making it clear? There will be no doubt about it.

And where is it headed? Let's state it in another way: We only have to keep this up a short time before United States will be able to produce and distribute abundance in this country of ours with a minority of the adult population. The majority of the adult population will not be required in the production and distribution of abundance in U.S.A. Then what the devil are you going to do with the majority? Give them ration tickets for mink coats, Coca-Cola, bourbon whiskey, champagne, night clubs, and

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

automobiles, so that the majority can consume the abundance produced by the minority? Do you think that our archaic political-economic system can handle that problem? The hell they can!

You've got 19,000 police forces in U.S.A., over 3,000 counties. We're the only major country on the face of the globe that hasn't undergone a fundamental revision in its political structure in the last 160 years. We're an anachronism. Do you think there's any relationship between our political structure and the modern technology we have out here? Oh, utter nonsense! Washington could have sat down and enjoyed the company of Plato of ancient Athens. They would have understood each other. They had the same values, the same concepts; and today we are farther and further from Washington than Washington was from Plato. Even Lincoln wanted to build the Union Pacific three feet wide. That's how much he knew about it.

SOMEONE WANTS TO KNOW: DOESN'T MACHINES MAKE MORE JOBS THAN THE PEOPLE THEY PUT OUT OF A JOB?

That's kind of naive -- positively. A couple of our members have just designed a plant that went into operation a little less than 60 days ago. You all know the product: those flashlight batteries that you use in your flashlights -- two for a quarter. Well, the new plant is completely automatic. All the material, the process of fabrication, loading the flashlight batteries in the little flat box and putting them into the big shipping carton. Production? One million flashlight batteries per shift. Cost? Six mils. Employment on all shifts? Eighteen. Johnny doesn't work here any more.

Now I had this same thing come up years ago at the joint session of the MIT and Stevens Technical Summer Session, when someone -- I think he was one of our financial brokers -- got up when I gave the analysis on the Corning bulb machine, and said, "Well, doesn't it take as many men to build the Corning machine as it displaced?" Well, he had forgotten that right in the audience was the chief engineer that had built it. He said, "Yes, it took 37 men six weeks, and then we're out of a job."

What's the reason for machines? The lowering of costs. The only reason you put in technological processes and equipment is



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

to reduce the cost. If there were no technological equipment and no extraneous energy, the population would be working from dawn to dark. Your hours have come down, and right now what? Tires? You have lots of tires, haven't you? Just loaded with tires. We're loaded with plywood. Whiskey? We have 768 million gallons of whiskey in stock in the hands of distillers alone, plus 115 million gallons of proof spirit. Now that does not include any whiskey in the hands of saloons, bars, liquor stores, importers, or wholesalers. That's only the distillers, and if they never made another drop starting tonight, they could satisfy the annual consumption of United States for the next nine years. You're going to have a lot of spiritual sustenance. You can fortify yourself against the exigencies of the coming economic situation. The quickest way to get it, too. It'll cost you less in the end.

Now we're loaded. We're not getting the hours. In industry after industry in the civilian stuff today, they are not making the hours to support their families. They have to go out and take two jobs. Yes, sir? [IS THAT CONFINED TO CIVILIAN INDUSTRY?] Not now; it's falling in the other. [THE LIBERTY STEEL PLANT, WHERE I WORK, HAS THREE ASSEMBLY LINES FOR MAKING 105-mm. SHELLS BY THE COLD FLOW PROCESS SET UP AND HAVE BEEN OPERATING -- WE'VE BEEN WORKING ONE OF THOSE LINES THREE SHIFTS, ONE LINE ONE SHIFT, THE OTHER LINE NOT.] Good. Thank you, sir. EWE HAVE A WAR EFFORT.] We have a war effort.

We have members of our organization -- one of them a member of the Continental Board of Governors is the chief designer of some big presses -- 35,000 tons, 50,000 tons, and 78,000-ton presses. If you think the presses you have in now -- you could take a block of stainless steel on that 50,000 or 78,000-ton one. What do you want, spaghetti? You can have it in stainless steel, correct? The 78,000-ton and the 50,000-ton will require a 22- to 25,000-ton extrusion press to feed the master one. Then the fun begins.

It's happening all over the country. There are more married women employed outside the home today than single and more than ever in history. There are more people holding two jobs -- millions of them. Even in the United States Steel general office right in New York, married younger men, younger executives, war veterans, their wife is working, and they're working outside of the United States Steel office in Macy's nights and Saturdays.

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

We've got to work to keep up with your gadgets. In fact, the man today can't afford to marry one woman. The only way he can get by is to marry three of them, so there will be four jobs on each shift.

Studebaker just laid off 12,000 -- a nice Christmas present. Five plants in Detroit have laid off thousands. What's the cutback? A cutback of war materiel: tanks, trucks, guns, and shells. Why? Because you've got so damn many tanks and trucks, guns and shells, that you don't know where in the hell to put them.

This economy of ours, with its technological capacity today, can produce an abundance of consumer goods and an abundance of war materiel at the same time and drown us in both of them and still not give the employee enough hours to meet the high cost of living and no security. I think that's a fair statement.

What's happened? The General Motors plant in Trenton, New Jersey -- 4,600 employees were working there, and in answer to an investigator's question, they replied they owned their own home. Well, they meant they had purchased them on a 25-year basis, or 30. They didn't own them; they were paying for them. Then comes the startling thing when they get all the data in, that over 42 percent of all their employees had sunk themselves to this extent that they were paying practically two weeks' income in a month to maintain their mortgages and their installment buying; so, the food bills and the milk bills for the kids and the wife -- bang. And now they're worried. This is the greatest country on earth, isn't it?

Individually we're more competent and more intelligent than any other people and collectively we're the dumbest.

THE AMERICAN COLLEGIATE DICTIONARY THAT WAS PUT OUT RECENTLY HAS A DEFINITION OF TECHNOCRACY SPELLED WITH A SMALL "T". DOES CHQ HAVE THE COPY?

No, we haven't got that. We don't care whether it's a small "t" or a big "T".

I DON'T REMEMBER THE DEFINITION, BUT I THINK IT USES THE WORD "ADVOCATE" SOCIAL CHANGE. WOULD YOU SAY SOMETHING ON

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

THAT?

Well, I don't know the definition. [I MEAN WE ARE ADVOCATING -- TECHNOCRACY IS -- SOCIAL CHANGE. WOULD YOU COMMENT ON THAT?] Do you mean are we advocating social change? Well, all we're advocating is that the public of United States better get conditioned for it. Technocracy isn't creating the social change; the march of events is. We're the most unprepared country on the face of the globe for what's going to happen. We've had that beautiful Bourbon bourgeoisie. In other words, you've got heaven right here if you can get four Cadillacs in your garage, but you haven't gotten anywhere if you've got four Fords. You've reached a point what? Where if you get hit with a Ford, you're insulted; if you get hit with a Cadillac, you're honored. All right, admit it.

How can you tell an American? It's very difficult. Can you tell what he is? Well, if you see him coming out of the church on Sunday just after services -- a number of them pour out of the church -- you know at least he's been inside that church; but if you're two blocks away where there isn't a church, you can't tell a Christian from a Republican. You don't know where you are.

The same way as Union labor thinks it has some powers of negotiating job trust on the job. It would have more power off the job if it dressed its members and its children in the same type of things. You see what I mean? Like the CIO telling us in Detroit, "Mr. Scott, when Technocracy runs a motorcade into Detroit, the entire motorcycle police force of Detroit turns out with squad cars. Well, after all, we've got over a million members scattered in Detroit and environs and we can't do that. Where do you get the pull to get that?" "It isn't pull," we told them, "they have to if you turn out 200 or more cars. They have to handle it for purely physical reasons of traffic" So then they came back at us and said, "Well, Mr. Scott, if we painted them the same color and put the insignia of Technocracy on them, would we have to be members of Technocracy?" I said, "Certainly not. There's only one provision: you'll have to paint a minimum of 5,000 of them. That's all."

THE INCREASING DEMAND FOR PETROLEUM CAUSED BY OUR TECHNOLOGY AND OUR HAVING TO IMPORT MORE AND MORE -- HOW IS THAT PROBLEM TO BE DEALT WITH?

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

Well, of course, under this system as it gets scarcer the price goes up. It's going to bring some rather interesting complications. We have moved out of our cities and caused blighted areas, and we've built so-called homes all over the lot wherever we could buy a couple of acres, 40 miles or 50 miles from anything. Why? Why could we do that? For the simple reason that we had cheap fuel automotive transportation. We could move out of the city's center, blight the areas, and go build shacks or houses or anything else miles away, and you could still get to work.

Well, it operates only provided you have cheap fuel. If you travel 30 to 40 miles a week from your place to work, that's 300 or more miles a week you spend travelling back and forth from the job, and if gasoline goes to 70 cents, what will happen? Will that home you've got out there be worth anything? Huh-uh. You'll have to congregate. This public of ours is going to be taught something the hard way. It's going to be awful hard.

The failure of one major oil field in Texas and you'd have 18 million Americans that couldn't go to work even if they did have the money. Well, are you going to tell 18 million Americans they can't go to work and make enough to feed the kiddies even if they do have to hold two jobs? They wouldn't even be able to drive to one job.

You think your Chambers of Commerce or your Rotarians or Kiwanis or your Masonic Order or your Knights of Columbus or any other association that you have has any solution to it? As for fellow Masons, I told the Masons long ago they had better wake up, because if they don't, the march of events is going to take those damn diapers from around their waists and wrap them around their necks. I won't go into the Knights of Columbus.

Well, have you had enough for a little while? What do you think about it?

HOW DID MURRAY FIGURE IN ON THIS LABOR DEAL? WAS HE REALLY WITH THE MEN AS CLAIMED OR WAS HE WITH THE CROWD THAT SOLD THEM OUT?

Well, Murray was Holy Name and the steel strike was pulled.

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

There were 12 million tons of steel in the steel companies' yards, and General "Electric" Wilson was the one who proposed that the steel be increased \$12 a ton in price. That would have been \$144 million additional on top of the profit. But that was not enough. You still wanted to shut down in the steel industry.

You've gotten into a national condition where you finagle one industry over here for that industry? Oh, that's only part of it, but for half a dozen over here. What did you want to shut it down for? So you could have the legitimate excuse and reason to shut down the automotive plants, the stove, and the refrigerator. They were running into excess, so if you can shut the steel down, then you can shut down for lack of materials over here. That is the way this country is being operated. Nothing is what it seems. It's totally different.

As for Murray, he and Grady and all the rest of the steel officers -- Steel Worker's Union in Pittsburgh they represented a certain point of view and they followed it.

WHERE DOES LEWIS'S SALARY COME FROM? FROM THE POOR WORKING MINER?

Yes. Of course, he's getting enough now that he can retire and get quite a retirement.

NOW THAT THAT LADY BROUGHT IT UP, I THINK ONE OF THE FOOLISHEST QUESTIONS IN THE WORLD IS IN REGARD TO SALARY. NOW MR. WILSON GETS \$500,000, AND, OF COURSE, HE'S SET UP NOW TO RUN THE BOARD AT GENERAL MOTORS, AND GOD KNOWS WHAT HE'LL GET PAID. I DON'T KNOW WHETHER HE EVEN HAS A DAMN THING TO DO WITH IT. HE'LL SEE THAT HE GETS PLENTY OF GREASED FINGERS FROM GENERAL MOTOR'S BACK. LOOK, WHAT THIS LEWIS GOT IS ONLY PEANUTS TO WHAT THESE OTHER BURGLARS GET. WHY DON'T WE START HOLLERING ABOUT THAT?

Well, Charles "Engine" Wilson, he's half a million. A couple of more -- Humphrey and so on -- they're all up in that class. But the point is in United States is that you never feel good unless you're being trimmed by a bif chiseler. You never have. You started it out when the first President you had was what? The richest one in the country; of course, he only had 500,000 acres up here in lower Ohio, too, didn't he? I'm talking of Washington.

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

Oh, our George down in Virginia -- we know our George; but I mean, here's the whole background -- you're not satisfied. What do you weight as being something? Somebody that gets the biggest take, don't you? He can be the biggest moron alive, but as long as he gets it, oh, well, lovely.

When you get Charles "Engine" Wilson in there, you only get what you deserve. The entire Eisenhower Cabinet is all that the American public deserves. Let's face it. You voted for it, and it only took a shift of 3 million votes, didn't it? Is that correct? Three million. Now the Republican Party didn't score a victory -- Eisenhower did. He scored the victory, because he's going to lead the crusade. Well, we know what happens to the ordinary sucker whenever the crusades get under way. He gets a trimming and a beating.

ACCORDING TO MRS. NIXON'S STORY,- HER HUSBAND WAS OF A  
QUAKER FAMILY. IS HE STILL A QUAKER?

Well, I wouldn't care to comment on Nixon's religious background. The wife is Irish, of course, and he pulled a lot of maudlin, sentimental gibberish on the air, especially about the cocker spaniel. The public isn't interested in the doggie; it's interested in that \$18,000 pussy!

WHAT IS YOUR PROPOSITION TO CURE ALL THESE ILLS --  
TECHNOCRACY? PREPARE THE PEOPLE TO PULL IT IN?

Look, sir, you can't fight an ideology with bombs, bullets, and bayonets. It's never been done and never will be done. The only way you fight one ideology is to introduce a superior ideology one that will supersede it, and there is only one. After all, we consider Communism, Fascism, and those things -- they come out of the human toil-hand tool economy. Technocracy has pointed out for years what they are, and our regulations would not permit any of them joining this organization when? Years ago, long before you ever had any "Red" scare. We consider Communism radical enough for the Old World, but over on this continent it's so far to the right, in our estimation, that it's bourgeois. The present administration and the incoming one have always treated them as equals. Technocracy never has; and you're not going to defeat an ideology by marching bombs, bullets, and bayonets around the globe and repressing social change instead of

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

developing a scientific, technological ideology that is superior to anything else.

Now you can't do it as individuals. You can only do it as a collective organization with a strategy that does not succumb to the values and concepts of this Price and Political System as it is. It can only be done by organized, directed effort. As we stated years ago, we will never ask the public or appeal to them to use bullets or ballots.

What is going to produce change here? When you vote somebody into political office under this system, they're not going to change anything. Change will be forced on them by the march of events. I've pointed out that the exhaustion of one oil field -- or two -- Texas produces practically half the oil of the United States, East Texas, West Texas, the Sprayberry Field or the Permian -- if any two of them go, goodbye.

Years ago, on big construction jobs, we used to build buildings painted a firehouse red quite a distance away from any activity; and, of course, if you're conventional, you had giant white letters on the firehouse red building, the letters 6 to 8 feet high: DANGER -- EXPLOSIVES! On one of our big jobs, the superintendent of the explosives had a sense of humor. Here were these buildings across -- the size of that of a mountain -- you could see them for miles -- giant white letters on that firehouse red background. What did it say? It said, "GOOD MORNIN', JESUS." That's what I've got to say to you; in other words, if it goes ....

We're not organized. We're anarchic all over the country. We have no cohesion. You've got to develop that kind of cohesion nationwide. Now it isn't easy. Here CHQ maintains itself. We're paid all the same, \$35.00 a week. The withholding tax takes \$4.50; so, we get \$30.50 a week. It costs us \$10.00 for food, and we cook it ourselves. Try it sometime.

A lot of people have never understood our strategy. In 1939-40, we took photographs out in San Joaquin Valley of a few thousand Japanese with 500 or more children marching down the street with Rising Sun flags in their hands -- going down to the Shinto Temple to celebrate a birth of a warrior for the Emperor on the soil of United States. Now, that not only happened once

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

but it happened a number of times. As most Americans, even those on the Pacific Coast, were unable to tell a Japanese from a Chinese or Malayan, we introduced the temporary proposition that Asiatics were ineligible, although it is ironic that we have had and still have Asiatic membership -- a professor in a university who thoroughly and completely agreed with it, who understood it. In California, if we had taken in a thousand Japanese and they had been members of this organization in 1941, we would have had a problem on our hands. I think you can all understand that. We knew it was coming, so we simply made the clean-cut statement that Asiatics were ineligible. Well, if they're here and on this continent, they're eligible. I don't think the same thing will be repeated.

I remember when I was a guest at one of our tycoons of finance in his great mansion in Santa Barbara. He had most of the dignitaries on the Pacific Coast, plus the Admiral of the Fleet, high brass, and the rest. We were due to be there for the weekend. He has his own golf grounds, his own yacht, docks, and his own private landing field. When we drove in that big patio and were served the cocktails, we discovered that there were 27 servants in there who were Japanese or their equivalent.

In view of the fact that I was asked there to discuss national and international events, I begged to decline. The host and hostess were very much upset. Now this incident was referred to a little bit later by one of our scientists at that time who was head of Cal Tech and accused me of racial prejudice. It wasn't racial prejudice at all. When we were leaving, the major domo of that multimillionaire expressed his regret that we were leaving in very charming English; and my reply to him was this: "I am not interested in your regrets, but convey my respects to your superior, Takio Oharo, in Tokyo, and tell Mike that it doesn't go." We used to call him Mike when he was at school over here. Who was Mike? Mike was head of the top intelligence of Japan, and in 1942, G-2 and the FBI closed in and took every damn one of them. The man I addressed was only a colonel.

Now we had to go up against that kind of thing. Practically all your "Tokyo Roses" broadcasting from Japan during the war were graduates of the University of California, born on Californian soil.



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

Now CHQ has had to take action what? To protect ourselves from the public and also to protect Technocrats from making jackasses out of themselves occasionally, too, you know. I'm not trying to be nasty, but that was one of the deals; and we had to take it and keep quiet about it, because how are you going to explain that you had, in our considered judgment, sufficient evidence but you couldn't prove it. The only thing to do is take the steps you thought were necessary and keep quiet about it. We did it.

So here were Japanese, educated Japanese, who were members and who still are members, in the United States and Canada holding positions in a university who thoroughly understood our tactics and approved of them. We would have been in one tough position in 1941-42 if we had a thousand or two thousand Japanese members, wouldn't we? Now you couldn't go out and publicly tell the Japanese that or the public.

There are a lot of other things that happened the same way. For instance, in July, 1941, the last of July, Admiral King, Leahy, and Roosevelt all made the statement -- and it's in the records of the National Press Club in Washington and Drew Pearson repeated it on the air: that the Wehrmacht would be in Leningrad before the 15th of September and would be in Moscow before the first of the year and that the grass would grow in the streets of Leningrad by spring. Do you remember?

A delegation came up from Washington to check with us on it, and our answer was that they won't be in Leningrad by the 15th of September and they won't be in Moscow by the first of any new year you care to name. What little money we have isn't much, but we're willing to place it with you to place the bets in Washington. Now to tell the public that -- I believe some of you remember that dinner up in Cleveland -- they were asking me about Stalingrad? Do you recall it?

Well, you could only go so far; otherwise, you were called all kinds of names, but that's the way we've had to play it.

If we had a larger organization and money and all the rest of it, we could have an impact effect on the continent. Not having that size, it has to be a guerrilla tactics and dilution attack, correct? So that is what we have used, and we're still

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

using it.

If there's anything else on this question of Asiatics -- same way with negroes -- any Section wants to, you can sign them up, but it's your responsibility. You've got to screen them. If people -- what's the use? We've got white morons as well as black morons. We have negro members, yes. As I've pointed out before, the trouble with the negro today in the United States that's at least four better than the white bourgeoisie, and any negro that's on the up-and-up -- I'm speaking financially -- he doesn't want any change in this Price System. Why? He's in "glora honeyland" right now, and he doesn't want to join with any low-down whites who want to change this.

Now there are educated negroes. We can't expect this organization to make the negro, the illiterate one, literate. We might contribute somewhat but that's not our job. The negro is here and we'll have to treat them as such. Remember, there's just as much white prejudice amongst whites and there's just as much negro prejudice amongst negroes as there are black or white prejudice versus each other.

So, if it's going to create a problem in the community, it's not the job of Technocracy -- singlehanded -- to solve that problem of prejudice within the community. That we cannot do; but you can take in negroes. I'll give you fair warning that is what you'll find. Just the same as you can't expect any politician in your community to join Technocracy, can you? Well, then you'll find only a relative few of negroes who will come in on a sincere basis to be Technocrats, because, unfortunately, most of them are not literate enough and those that are literate, if they're any good at all, are in the gravy. Now you'll find them -- you'll find a percentage of them but it's small.

Now, what else have you got?

CHIEF, IS IT ALL RIGHT FOR ONE OR TWO TO COME INTO OUR HEADQUARTERS AND GO THROUGH THE STUDY COURSE?

Oh, bring them in. We've sent speakers out to negro houses and we've had them in the Sections. Do you remember that big dinner? We had negro members up there. We didn't segregate them. They were at different tables all over in that big ballroom in

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

Cleveland. We've never segregated them. [WE HAD ONE THERE FRIDAY NIGHT.] Yes. [BUT THEY ARE AFRAID. WE'VE HAD SEVERAL CONTACTS THAT ARE INTELLIGENT AND ARE REALLY SINCERE.] Well, it's more than that. It isn't a question of the negro being afraid. You've had the creation of a negro bourgeoisie for the first time.

Now you go to New York, and Smalls and the other big things in Harlem that ran for years for the sole thing to collect money off the slumming whites. Are they for slumming whites today? No, they're jammed full of negro trade, and each year now, you have the debutante cotillion of Harlem where they bring out 4,000. They've got orchids on. The Mayor of New York and all the rest has to be there. Easter Sunday -- do you want to see something? Don't go on Fifth Avenue. The sharpest thing on Easter Sunday is up in Harlem. The bourgeoisie has arrived done in dark chocolate, and, brother, are they sharp!

Well, wait a minute. They have achieved that under this political system, and they're being catered to by all the political for their votes. They're making money. They want their brother negroes to stay exactly where they are. You'll find this out. They don't care so much about those whites, but they want the rest of those negroes to stay there where they can make money out of them. And, remember, your white bourgeoisie is bad enough, but your negro bourgeoisie has just lately arrived. Who has those big cars -- big Buicks, big Packards, big Cadillacs? Hmmm-hmmm! Now remember I'm not expressing any anti-negro sentiment -- no. I know what they are. And you have, as I say, a very small minority of educated negroes who understand it; and if I go anyplace, it's all over that darn city in no time flat by the negro grapevine. They know.

Ours were the only cars in the riots in Detroit that had safe conduct in the negro quarter -- don't ever forget that. If the police wanted to go in there, they went in in our cars. Now that's interesting.

CHIEF, HOW COME YOU SAID THE NEGRO WANTS TO KEEP JUST THE WAY THEY ARE ?

No, the negro bourgeois -- now that's not all negroes. The great mass of negroes is trying to make a living just like the mass of whites. Now, for instance, the bourgeois white -- does he

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

want the white coming up? Huh-uh. He wants the white to stay where he is. Well, the negro bourgeois wants the black to stay where he is. Twenty percent of the top families of this country get 53 percent of the national income. So 80 percent are only getting 47 percent. The bottom 20 percent in United States are only getting 3 percent. It's even worse with the negro, and the differential between the negro bourgeois and the average negro is greater than between the white bourgeois and the average white. Do you get me? Have I made this clear? It's a problem that we're up against.

For instance, in your annual bringing-out ball in Harlem, they all have to be in evening clothes and every negro debutante has to have orchids. "Has we" arrived? "Honey, we 'has.'" Now who are they imitating? They're imitating the whites, aren't they? Only with that true negro sense -- "go one bettah. Yes, suh!" Don't blame them for that. Who set them the example? The whites.

Well, what else have you got? Come on, you've got to give me some action if I'm going to stand up here.

ABOUT A YEAR AGO THERE WAS A REPORT IN THE PLAIN DEALER ABOUT ADENAUER MAKING SOME TRIPS TO THE KASSERINE PASS DOWN TOWARD ITALY -- IS THAT THE KASSERINE PASS THERE? The Kasserine Pass is in Africa. OH, THAT'S RIGHT. WHAT IS THAT PASS THAT GOES DOWN THROUGH SWITZERLAND AND NORTHERN ITALY? Brenner Pass.

Well, that's where all the northern Europeans made fools of themselves for centuries coming over the Brenner Pass to capture Italy when it wasn't worth capturing. It's a nice little trough. Of course, that's where Mussolini and Hitler met, too, you know. That's where the Vikings and everybody else came over and that's where Frederick Barbarossa came over. You can go on down history.

WHERE AND BY WHOM IS THE STRATEGY OF THE PROPAGANDA THAT'S PRINTED IN THE PAPERS AND SENT OUT OVER THE RADIO AND SO ON -- WHERE DOES THAT ORIGINATE AND BY WHAT MEANS IS IT DISSEMINATED TO ALL THE DIFFERENT ORGANISMS THAT DO PUT OUT PROPAGANDA?

Well, you've got higher echelon groups here in business in your National Chambers of Commerce and higher financial

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

institutions, and they get together and mull it over. Then your advertising boys are dished out a copy of one part of it and it's played up. The Associated Press services and all the other press services take a version of it and kick it out and send up trial balloons, and they find out that some trial balloons have no results and others do; so they play up the trial balloons that cause the reaction. It isn't any one man or anything.

SPEAKING OF THE PRESS, I WAS SOMEWHAT EXCITED A FEW MONTHS AGO WHEN A VERY SHORT ARTICLE APPEARED IN THE PLAIN DEALER STATING THAT RUSSIA HAD MADE A DEAL FOR IRANIAN OIL. I LOOKED FOR IT VERY EAGERLY TO FOLLOW UP ALONG THAT LINE BUT I NEVER SAW ANYTHING MORE ABOUT IT. WHAT WAS THE SITUATION? DID YOU HEAR ABOUT THAT?

They were trying to make out that the Russians were shoving into Iran, you see, and interfering. Well, of course, the joke is that the Russians are not; they've left it strictly alone in that sense. The same way in Egypt. The Russian Embassy compound in Egypt is one of the largest, but they don't take any aggressive action. True, of course, they have pulled in in the Middle East. A lot of the Mohammedans in Russia who are Mohammedans for their foreign embassy service -- that's quite understandable, but they have left Iraq, Iran, and those. The policy is to leave it alone. Why? Because it's boiling already. Why fool with boiling water -- or boiling fat, to put it more precisely? They don't have to touch anything off; it's going; so sit on the sidelines. You're the interested observer, but you're not in this fight, you see.

OUR PAPERS HAVE ALWAYS CARRIED THE THOUGHT THAT THE QUESTION OF WHO EVENTUALLY GOT THE OIL WAS OF SUCH TREMENDOUS IMPORTANCE. IT HAS ALWAYS BEEN A WONDER TO ME WHY RUSSIA, WHOM WE ASSUME DOES HAVE EXPERTS WHO COULD RUN THE IRANIAN OIL SETUP, HASN'T SENT THEM IN THERE TO DO JUST THAT?

Now you're beginning to get somewhere. If you go back in the history of petroleum deposits in Iran or Ancient Persia, those deposits were known way back in the days of Alexander the Great, You also had Greek fire, which was nothing but petroleum naptha and so on, and some of your priestcraft in Iran used the gas wells to further the cause of their particular faith and superstition; but in modern times, the first real concession that was granted in Iran was granted in 1895 to a Russian. This is

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

peculiar history. Now the Darcey Concession, on which the Anglo-Iranian Oil Concession is built, was not granted until 1905, ten years afterwards. Darcey was a West Australian engineer who made a fortune out of gold mines in West Australia -- same place that Herbert Hoover went when he worked in the [Sons of Grolio Mines] in West Australia after he left California.

The Darcey Concession is down on the southern edge of Iran along the Gulf, and in 1918 when General Wavell invaded Iran from Baluchistan, which is now part of Pakistan, and built that railroad about 70-80 miles into Iran and marched up Iran, and he and Anvor Bey and the Turkish troops that had been fighting the British combined to march into Baku, in Iran they found the Russian who had the concession and they placed him under protective custody arrest. Using certain measures, he wasn't released until a couple of years and he had signed over to the British the big concession that he'd gotten in central Iran, But when he was released and went back to what was in the process of becoming the U.S.S.R., he pointed out that the measures that were used were coercive and the concession was still his.

In the 30s -- here's the Anglo-Iranian -- Anglo-Iranian owns part of the Burma Oil , it owns 26-point something of the Iraqi oil along with the Standard group, the Shell, and the Iraqi oil and the Gulf own 50 percent each of Kuwait. You see the way it's all interlocked? Well, the Pavli Shah, the father of this Shah of Persia, cancelled the giant concession of the Anglo-Iranian, and Churchill sent the fleet and troops into the Persian Gulf. Well, they did reduce the amount o f the concession, that is, the acreage, but due to the pressure allowed it to go on.

The oil companies in Iran -- the Anglo-Iranian -- there is a very interesting thing. The gauges -- you can have the hand on the gauge register a certain pressure but you can also alter the gauge back of that hand so that the gauge only registers 200 but what's going through is 800. You see, anybody that is any mechanic knows how simple this is. The maximum number of wells operating in Iran was 82 -- the maximum number. The amount of oil that we're taking out of wells in United States today is 11 barrels per well per day. It's around 300 barrels per well per day in Venezuela. In Iran, up until the time it was stopped, it was in excess of 10,000 barrels per well per day. There never were more than 82 on flow at any one time. The others were

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

plugged in.

Now the situation was this: that the amount of taxes paid by the Anglo-Iranian Oil Ltd. to His Majesty's Government was four times greater than the royalties paid to Iran. They didn't have to have a Russian to find it out -- just merely one disgruntled or dissatisfied English or foreign or Iranian employee to detect those gauges, because the flow that was going out was greater than what they were paying royalties on.

The great Abadan refinery was underrated for years. That refinery has a capacity -- the world's greatest -- in excess of 900,000 barrels a day.

Now they did the other things that oil companies always do: they built schools and hospitals and they built a city, and the Iranian employees in there were what? Well taken care of, well clothed, sickness taken care of and everything, but they became the elite, did they not, of all the Iranian people? In Iran, there are 25 to 30 families, that's all, that drag down the gravy of all Iran. Now under that kind of a situation .... The Russians have oil deposits, oil fields. Russia was the leading producer of oil in the world before United States -- don't forget that and that the total amount of sedimentary formations -- possible oil-bearing -- in Russia, of even greater depth and thickness than ours, is over 3-1/2 times the original sedimentary deposits -- oil-bearing -- in U.S.A.

Tactically, should you step into something that is running toward its own climax, when, if you did, no matter whether you're right or wrong, good, bad, or indifferent, you get the worst end of the stick? Stay out of it and you hang the British and you'll hang anybody else that isn't Iranian. Have I explained it to you? [THE DEPOSITS OF OIL IN RUSSIAN TODAY .... ?] No, the sedimentary basin, the potential oil-bearing formation, in Russia is 3-1/2 times the total square miles of the original potential sedimentary basins of the United States before they were exploited. Who is the authority for that? Not Technocracy. The American Petroleum Institute. [YET THE PAPERS TELL US .... ] All right. Do you want to write to CHQ? We'll give you the document, the page, and the number.

---

EDITS A BOOK THAT I AM TOLD THAT BEFORE THE

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

CONVENTION IN JULY GOVERNOR DEWEY WILL INTRODUCE GENERAL EISENHOWER AS A CANDIDATE FOR NOMINATION AND THERE WILL BE ONE BALLOT TAKEN AND EISENHOWER WILL WIN IT. IT DOESN'T MAKE ANY DIFFERENCE WHO WILL WIN THE ELECTION, IT WILL ALL TURN OUT THE SAME FOR THIS REASON: THAT STANDARD OIL IS INTERESTED IN THE MIDDLE EAST OIL FIELD, WHICH IS IN IRAN AND IRAQ AND THAT PART OF THE WORLD, AND STANDARD OIL WILL CAUSE EVENTS TO HAPPEN THAT WILL PUT SO MUCH PRESSURE ON THE STATE DEPARTMENT (INAUDIBLE PORTION BUT SOMETHING ABOUT WORLD WAR THREE AND THE UNITED STATES BEING IN IT). DO YOU KNOW ANYTHING ABOUT THAT?

Well, you're trying to blame too much on the Standard Oil. Remember there's a Shell Oil and the Anglo-Iranian and others. The Gulf is in there -- the Gulf is known -- and the Standard Oil of California is not the Standard Oil of the Rockefellers anymore. Fifty-one percent control is the Bank of America -- Giannini et al.

WHAT OTHER STOCK DOES THE BANK OF AMERICA HAVE?

They have a lot of banks, a lot of wine companies, a lot of land companies, irrigation. They started out as the Bank of Italy, you know.

WHY IS IT THAT WARS PRODUCE ALL THESE NICE NEW BANKS? HOW COME? WORLD WAR I PRODUCED THE FEDERAL RESERVE AND NOW WE'VE GOT THE WORLD BANK. WHAT'S THEIR THEORY? IS IT ALL THE SAME OR WHAT?

The Federal Reserve is a kind of equalizing thing. [THAT TREND STARTED DURING THE CIVIL WAR, DID IT NOT?] That is correct. Then you had the greenbacks, remember? Populist and all the rest, and, in fact, you had that fight on in U.S. when Andrew Jackson on the Bank of United States .... [DO YOU THINK WE'LL GET A KOREAN BANK OUT OF THIS RACKET NOW?] You have a Korean Bank. Oh, yes, there's a bank of Korea, the Bank of Chosen. That's been operating for a long time. But if you're talking about banks, how about the Banco de Roma? The Banco de Roma has no public depositors. It's been operating for almost 500 years. The Bank of Genoa is slightly older, that is, that credit bank, but the Banco de Roma is not a public bank. It's the repository of the funds of the Holy See. [SWITZERLAND IS ALSO IN THAT BUSINESS TO SOME



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

DEGREE, IS IT NOT?] Excellent. They're a large repository. [IS THE BANK OF JESUS SPAIN?] There isn't any bank of that name. Your Jesuits do control several of your largest banks in Spain and have for a good many years. That's all right.

You have the Fabrique de Moreal in Montreal. You've never heard of it, have you? Fabrique de Moreal. It is the holding corporation of the Grey Nuns, the Dominicans, and the Society of Jesus, and the property in Moreal, can you buy it? Oh, no. You can ground-lease it -- just the same as the Sailor Snug Harbor in New York where the Chrysler Building is. That's built on Sung Harbor, and Radio City from Columbia University. Same type of thing. Fabrique de Moreal was the organization that loaned Morgan the \$40 million in gold in 1907 and got 40 percent interest.

DID TITO BREAK AWAY FROM RUSSIA OR IS HE MAKING A SUCKER OUT OF IT?

That I don't know, but he has nowhere to go; in other words, who put Tito on his feet? Now here it is operating on a Marxian philosophy, trying to run a collective economy. It has no blood relationship with the west. It's in a peculiar position. Of course, the biggest copper mine in Europe and the biggest zinc-lead Your Mines de Bor in Yugoslavia is the largest producing copper mine in Yugoslavakia, and your Trotzia is the largest zinc-lead. So there may be certain plays in there.

HOW ABOUT VOGLER AND THE OTIS CASE?

Vogler was trained in our intelligence school over here in the navy -- and the International AT&T, the telephone company, we fill up the Board full of army, but chiefly naval, intelligence officers and have the headquarters over there. What do you expect the Russians to do? They're not that dumb. We can give you Vogler's number if you want it. Do you know what number I'm talking about? His intelligence number. [WHAT IS IT?] Somewhere around 4471 -- something like that. We have it.

HOW ABOUT CARDINAL MINDZENTY?

Cardinal Mindzenty was in Hungary, and what was the name of the Fascist organization in Hungary? He was one of the officers of it. So they flung the victims in the Danube amongst the ice --

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

nice, kind Christian treatment. After all, you have to face the fact that the church in Europe -- the Catholic Church and the High Lutheran in Germany -- supported Fascism,

What have you got in Portugal? Salazar and that crowd. That's a Catholic country. Spain is Catholic -- Franco. Italy, Austria, Hungary, South Germany -- that's Bavaria -- Wurtemberg, Baden, the Lower Rhineland -- Bavaria is 96 percent. Himmler and Goebbels -- what were they? Where did they come from? That's what it was.

[WADE HENDERSON?] IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE STATEMENT THAT TITO IS AN EX-CATHOLIC PRIEST. DO YOU KNOW ANYTHING ABOUT THAT?

I don't want to hurt anybody's feelings, but we have always been suspicious of him, because we said long ago that he is a Croatian. The Ustachi was about 98 percent Croatian. Do you know where Croatia is? Do you understand what I mean -- that thing was on there. Whether he was a priest or not, that I do not know, but there's been more double-dealing and assassination and everything else come out of Croatia in the last 35 years than in practically any other part of that area.

It was the Ustachi that assassinated the Minister of War of France and King Alexander of Serbia at Marseilles, remember? And that started the religious wars inside Serbia in which there was armed fighting, and Croatia has always been against the part of Slovenia and Serbia and the Montenegrins. There's always been that double-crossing. From our point of view, as I say, we were always suspicious of where he was going. This was long before there was any indication of any break when people would ask us back in the Mikhailovic days. Well, we said we didn't like it either because we didn't care for the setup. That's only our opinion. [IT RATHER TIES IN.] Yes.

WHAT IS THE LATEST TACTIC ON THIS PRAGUE FIASCO?

Well, most of those were Slovaks, correct? I mean, I'm not condoning any action that's taken by Czechoslovakia, the Russians or anybody else. I'm merely pointing out there's some peculiar twist to this. You see, when Hitler took over Czechoslovakia, he absorbed Moravia and Bohemia into the Reich, but Slovakia remained under Monseignor Tiso as Chancellor, a separate

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

autonomous entity. Now most of the double-crossing and so on that has occurred in Czechoslovakia since has been from Slovakia. As far as their trying to label it anti-Semitic, the Russian Government has stated frankly, years before this, that it was opposed to Zionism; so, if you can interpret it as suddenly becoming anti-Semitic, no, because it made the statement publicly in writing on Zionism years ago.

We in United States are in the peculiar position of where your native-born Americans of Jewish descent being elected ministers with portfolio in the Israeli Cabinet. I mean, which is it -- which are we? Americans or Israeli? Well, if the situation happens here .... Now the papers today in New York, Israeli is asking the satellite countries to release 535,000 Jews in the satellite countries to come to Israel. Where in the hell would they put them if they do go to Israel? That's one thing. But the other thing is Zionism as a political entity. Now you've got that same dual citizenship thing coming up again which we as Technocrats have always fought. In other words, we insisted that if you're of Italian descent, that's all right. You can be a member of Technocracy, but if you're going to join all these Italian-American things, we'll ask for your resignation. And the same goes for German, Irish, or anything else.

William Knight of our organization -- dead now -- was on the Continental Board of Governors. Well, he was born in the British Embassy in Rome. His father was of British Knighthood. His mother was Princess Katakazini, lady-in-waiting to Queen Margaret; therefore, he had an Italian title and a British title. He came over here, took out his citizenship, and remained a citizen of United States. He was Chief Liaison Officer under Pershing on his staff for Italy, but join the Italian organizations -- the Italian-American? Oh, no. So if we wanted somebody to talk to the Italians, we sent Knight out. Why? Because he could speak Calabrian, Sicilian, Italian of the Tuscan [Besque?], and several other things, and he could call them more names in five minutes .... two dozen of them.

In World War I, LaGuardia who was a Congressman then and became a Captain and then a Major, went over to Italy. His Italian was so atrocious, they'd have him speak first and Knight would come on the platform to explain in Italian what LaGuardia had said.

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

We've had this same thing come up some years ago. We had a number of outstanding young Jewish intellectuals in Technocracy, and one of them is the son of a famous Rabbi. That was all right, but when they proposed to organize that giant Jewish parade down Fifth Avenue of all the Jewish organizations and to organize it as Technocrats, we said no. They said why? Just a moment -- you're organizing a racial, religious minority in United States to march in protest against conditions 4,000 miles away. You will not achieve your objective, but you will intensify the antipathy and the hatred in this country against the very thing that you're trying to do. It will become apparent for the first time just what your problem is. And it was -- it took seven hours down Fifth Avenue. It created more anti-Semitism than anything that's ever happened in the history of New York. They couldn't see it. Several top intelligent Jews argued and said, "This is the most intelligent thing that has ever been presented to the jury of United States and we should get back of them." I said, "It's all right if you get back of them, but don't make the mistake of trying to get in front and lead it; because you're a minority, and if you go to grab off most of the positions in the front of it, it won't work." We were only being frank. It seems that hypocrisy is preferred in United States and lies to the candid presentation of the facts. That was Rabbi Wise, by the way, his son.

Now I don't know if this is what you want to know, whether it's interesting to you. That you've got to tell me.

CAN YOU TELL US SOMETHING ABOUT OUR OWN COUNTRY IN THE NEXT FEW YEARS?

Well, what do you want to know that we know? You'll have to be more specific than just a general statement. [ARE WE GOING TO HAVE A 5- OR 10-CENT DOLLAR? IT'S ABOUT 27 CENTS ON IT NOW, ISN'T IT?] Well, you'll have more credit amplification. Those of you that put away money 25 years ago in the anticipation that the accrual would amount to sufficient size to put your son or daughter through the university -- well, what about it? Is it? Stop and figure out that if you'd bought bonds -- we explained it in our literature, didn't we? -- even at the end of the Interest period, you would have less purchasing power than when you started it.

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

.... THAT AMOUNTS TO PAYING OUT ON A \$1,000 BOND. IT AMOUNTS TO PAYING OUT IN 1940 \$750. IN 1950, YOU WOULD HAVE GOTTEN BACK EQUIVALENT IN PURCHASING POWER, I THINK, \$540-\$550, ABOUT 4-1/2 PERCENT PER YEAR. WE HAD A VERY INTERESTING EXAMPLE OF THAT HERE IN OHIO. SOME YEARS AGO WHEN JIMMY METZENBAUM, THE CLEVELAND CHAMPION APPROPRIATION FUND TO BUILD HOUSING FOR THE MENTAL CASES IN OHIO. THE BILL WAS PASSED UNDER BRICKER'S GOVERNORSHIP, AND BRICKER, IN ORDER TO CREATE THE IMPRESSION OF HUGE FUNDS INTACT IN THE STATE HOUSE, DIDN'T SPEND IT; AND BY THE TIME LAUSCHE DID GET AROUND TO SPENDING IT, IT WOULDN'T EVEN BUILD THE outhouses FOR THE MENTAL PATIENTS.

It might interest you "to know that the teachers', firemen, and so on pension fund in the State of New Jersey is \$272 million in the red. They're appealing to the federal government to come in to rescue the state pension. There are other states -- not identical, you understand, but in similar situations where their investment of their state pension funds do not amount to accrual to where they can pay off on the pension basis.

Now, remember in one large city there was a family where several of them joined Technocracy, but where the father was violently opposed to it. Oh, he'd have nothing to do with it. He was occupying a very top position. He was due to retire in 18 months to 2 years, and he fought it like mad. He called his sons and daughters all kinds of names. Finally he announced his retirement, and there wasn't anything in the pension fund, and he came down to beg for that M.A. (laughter). He's cursing his own children that they hadn't shown him sooner.

DIDN'T BELLAMY IN "EQUALITY" SAY SOMETHING ABOUT WHEN A MILLIONAIRE WOULD HAVE A MILLION BUCKS BUT ON THE PUBLIC MARKET COULDN'T BUY FIVE CENTS' WORTH? WELL, I WISH SOMEBODY WOULD PUSH THAT ALONG AS FAR AS I'M CONCERNED.

Well, it's moving. How much faster do you want it to go? All we need is a thousand painted cars in ten cities in United States -- that's all. They don't have to do anything but drive the painted cars, and your public will multiply it by 100 to 1 anytime.

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

THERE WAS AN ARTICLE IN THE BEACON JOURNAL NOT LONG AGO THAT THE POLITICIANS ARE GOING TO TRY TO MAKE A LIMITATION ON FUNERAL PROCESSIONS AND MOTORCADES. SO THE TACTICS ON THAT WOULD HAVE TO CHANGE JUST A SLIGHT BIT ....

No, we don't have to make it in convoy. [INAUDIBLE RESPONSE] Well, we ran a convoy in Operations Columbia. That was just to show what training could do. Sixteen hundred miles each way with a schedule of 55 miles an hour. Don't forget there were four cities on the Pacific Coast that were going to arrest the entire 600 vehicles. What -- they're going to come in here at 55 miles an hour? We'll throw them all in the hoosegow! What happened? They arrived on schedule and the State Police told the city, "Take over." When we arrived at the Canadian boundary, there were extra Canadian Government officials. There was the Provincial Police, the Province of British Columbia, there was the RCMP, there was the customs (border). They were all there -- "Welcome to Canada, sir."

Just as in Vancouver, Jerry McGeer, who was Mayor of Vancouver -- by the way, he introduced me years before the first time I ever spoke in Vancouver, Canada. He was the Jimmy Walker of Canada. He had become a Dominion Senator. Well, he cracked down. He is of a certain political persuasion, and I won't mention his religion.

We couldn't use our sound equipment; we couldn't use our floodlights or our searchlights. That was all very well. A telephone call came to the Empress and said, "Welcome to Canada, Mr. Scott. It's been a long time. I understand that our friend Jerry is trying to do a squeeze play." I said, "Yes." He said, "Two can play at that. Are you going to be there for an hour?" I said, "I shall be here." He said, "Send it over." I didn't even ask who it was. When the doorbell rang, two in uniform, a dispatch book, "Mr. Scott, sign here." I opened it. I called Paul King and said, "The roof's off. Tear it wide open."

Herb Clark was standing out in front of the pavillion and Captain Dunn. Now the Vancouver Police and the RCMP came up, and here's Herb Clark that went CCP, who is now stage manager for Father Duffy and his "Peace Campaign". Here he was telling a bunch of Technocrats that they were all going to go to jail because Howard Scott had disregarded the city ordinances that the

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

Honorable Jerry McGeer had refused to him, and we were breaking the law, when the Chief of Police and the others of Vancouver and the RCMP came along, and he said, "Isn't it true?" Dunn looked at him and said, "Clark, Canada is officially at war, legally, and when Technocracy gets an authorization like this, no city in Canada can touch it." He said, "Oh, is that so? You mean the Mayor has lifted it?" He said, "Mayor, hell! This comes from the offices of the Commanding Canadian Army."

Sure our floodlights went on. Our searchlights went on, and all our loudspeaker equipment. We tore it open. Two can play at that game.

Don't forget in the Fraser River disaster -- it wasn't called that -- our equipment rolled north. When the word came through in New York that the Fraser was in flood, I put in the telephone call to reach Vancouver. The long lines department in New York said, "It's impossible. There's an eight-hour delay. No calls are being taken." I said, "That is another matter. Get to control communications officer, Vancouver area." You could hear him on the line, "Technocracy, calling Technocracy headquarters in Vancouver. O.K., put it through -- priority." Vancouver telephone exchange says, "The line is busy." "Pull the plugs."

We had eight places, one after another -- 8 hours delay -- we got everything we wanted. We told the equipment to roll in and it rolled in. We served there night and day. They didn't have time to shave, wash or anything else. The Canadian Army laid the cables down the gutter from their headquarters to ours.

We were placed in charge of transportation and billeting and it was announced on the air that we were the only civilian organization. Let's get it clear. [GAP IN TAPE] The fun was on.

The American Legion in the State of Washington -- the State Commander called all the American Legion and they loaded up a whole train. They were going to Canada to help out. They got to the border and the Canadian Government said, "Huh-uh. You're not organized, you're not trained, and you're not disciplined to act in an emergency. You're a political organization."

Now our planes with those high-powered lights flew up the flooded Fraser. Our big searchlights were on top of the Patullo

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

Bridge sweeping that water coming down there with houses and roofs and everything else. Our sound cars were out all along the rising water. Yes, we had charge of the gas, the cars.

Now, remember you were under martial law. There were roadblocks and they weren't funny ones. You stopped or else. What happened? Prominent citizens up there would see these grey cars come up -- whoosh, whoosh. They said, "How do they go by? The Canadian soldier says, "That's simple. They're the right color."

Yes, we went out to get trucks and other cars, and we rolled into one place that had several Cadillacs. No, sir, you couldn't take his Cadillacs! Called the shortwave and the Army came up there. They said, "Take it away." Take his car? "Sorry, Mr. So-and-So, you're in such-and-such zone of martial law. You weren't nice about it. We had to bring in the force. Technocracy, take it away!"

On the other hand, you get an entirely different example. We rolled into a big construction firm that had their diesels. They were running. They had their men in them. "Take it and the men stay with it until they are told to come back." So you wonder why we have freedom on cities up the Fraser Valley?

DO YOU THINK THE UNITED STATES WOULD BE THE HARDEST FOR US  
TO PERSUADE OR .... ?

That all depends. New York is the greatest sucker town in the world. If you ever drive a thousand painted cars into New York, there will be more dirty underwear in that city than has ever been in history. Don't forget that when we rolled into New Westminster in Vancouver in the bright sunshine, hundreds of thousands of people -- I'm not talking of Technocrats -- men and women stood at salute on the curb watching that go by. [THEY'D HEARD OF IT.] Well, but there were hundreds of thousands of Canadians up there thought that we were coming up to really -- it was an invasion. Most peaceful invasion they ever saw. [THEY WERE PROBABLY HOPING IT WAS ONE.] Right. Wanted to know if we had excess vehicles to go back in. We did bring 28 Canadian vehicles back with us but just for the trip.

IN YOUR TOURS ACROSS THE COUNTRY, WHICH CITIES DO YOU FIND  
TO BE ANTI-TECHNOCRAT?



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

There's no anti-anyplace. That's the interesting thing. No matter how big your audience is, you can't get a fight today. They won't fight with us. [THAT'S TRUE FOR PEOPLE I CONTACT. THEY HAVE NO RESISTANCE AT ALL. THEY WON'T ACT FOR IT -- THEY DON'T HAVE THAT MUCH DRIVE. THEY DON'T TRY TO GIVE ME ANY ARGUMENT.] Oh, no. You won't find any opposition to it, that is, open. Here I've been trying to get people to fight me on this tour all over. Ask a good-sized audience if there is any opposition to put up their hands. No, they won't put up their hands. "Are you for it?" All of them put up their hands.

Out on the Pacific Coast last winter, the same thing -- 2,500-3,000 people -- you couldn't get a fight out of them.

I HAVE BEEN ASKED A NUMBER OF TIMES BY PEOPLE I HAVE TALKED TO ABOUT TECHNOCRACY FOR THE FIRST TIME IF THOSE WHO ARE IN CONTROL -- THEY HAVE NO DELUSIONS ABOUT WHO IS IN CONTROL -- WOULD ALLOW US TO PUT THIS PLAN ACROSS. ISN'T IT TRUE THAT THESE PEOPLE -- I'M TALKING NOW ABOUT THE BIG SHOTS OF INDUSTRY AND FINANCE -- DON'T UNDERSTAND THE SITUATION WELL ENOUGH THAT WHEN THE PROPER TIME COMES THEY WILL BE BACK OF US RATHER THAN OPPOSING US?

Well, you see what people don't understand is that Technocracy isn't going to put this in. I mean, let's go back a bit. Franklin Delano Roosevelt went out and tried to grab every single ex-Technocrat and Technocrat he could lay his hands on. Yes. He got a lot of them -- 18 of them. Grabbed more so-called prominent men figures from Technocracy than any half dozen organizations in the country. Leon Henderson, Price Administrator; Leland Olds, Federal Power Administrator; Byers, Deputy Administrator, Office of Defense Transportation; Baker; Dick Tolman -- Dr. Tolman, Atomic Representative of the United States on the Combined Chiefs-of-Staff; Bassett Jones, National Strategy Consultive Board; Ackerman on Federal Housing. You can go on down the list. John Carmody, Rural Electrification and Maritime Commission -- where is he now? Dispensing the ECA funds in Europe. [CONGRESS DIDN'T GET THE LAST OF EVEN THOSE UNTIL TWO YEARS AGO.] No. And then they had to go back thirty years practically. Stuart Chase -- they grabbed all they could grab, and they thought in grabbing them they were going to get the cream of the intelligence to validate the New Deal and the

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

Redeal. It wouldn't work. Of course, now we're going to have an Undercover Deal.

We are in a sense architects and social consultants. All we can do is present the broad schematic design of operations. Who is going to put it in? The people will have to put it in. You build a bridge at the Golden Gate, you have consulting engineers. You have the fabricating firm that fabricates the material. You have the erecting corporations that erect it. Well, then, who instigates all of that? The fiat power of the state. The consulting engineers don't fabricate it, don't build it, don't do the instigating. Am I presenting it? [IN OTHER WORDS, THE ONLY THING WE'RE RESPONSIBLE FOR IS THE DESIGN?] That's correct, sir, and it's a dangerous idea. It's very upsetting.

There were two Technocrats who first proposed to Roosevelt the atomic bomb, and in discussing it, I said, "Let's get this clear: If it's \$2 million, it's no go; if it's \$2 billion, they'll take it." Now we didn't know until afterwards the dirty work that was connected with it. There were conferences in the White House, and this was some of the conversation: "That Howard Scott and the Technocrats didn't have any money and they could take us over." So they started the Continental Committee on Technocracy, and they had most of that bunch on the federal payroll. They went across United States supposedly speaking for Technocracy, but were actually a right deviation, which was sabotage, and we found out their payroll numbers. When they got to the Pacific Coast, we sent the federal payroll numbers to the Pacific Coast, and people in the audience got up and said, "Mr. Loeb, Mr. Fraser or whoever it was, is it or is it not true that your federal payroll number is so-and-so?" Finis!

In other words, grabbing them in was only one part of it. That was an attempt to delete the organization in one way. The other thing was to pull the rug out from under the organization by pressure and right deviation movements. I mean, this has been one continual battle and it isn't a nice battle -- it's war. And it's not as honorable as physical war. That, at least, is out in the open where your enemy can shoot at you and you can shoot at the enemy. This is the sleaziest kind of war.

DO YOU THINK HEAVIER PRESSURE IS GOING TO BE BROUGHT TO BEAR  
IN THE FUTURE?

On us? Well, they've tried about everything in the dictionary. They can't do a whole lot more. You can never dig up the campaign of vilification and calumny again, not the way it was before. I was a three-bottle-a-day drunkard in so many states. I was a dope addict in so many more. Oh, yes. [WHO PROMOTED IT?] Who promoted it? We have the evidence today. When Ivy Lee passed on -- the great publicist -- his manager came to see us and said the firm is dissolving and I think that you people ought to have this correspondence as a contribution to your collection of political Americana. They were paid and they instructed and they were sent out to various states. [IVY LEE WAS .... ] Oh, no, he was the top publicity man of his time and they were paid a nice handsome SUM, and there were expenses involved in sending men to [AN INDISTINGUISHABLE CITY NAMED] to set that up. I had arrived and stepped off the streamliner train to be welcomed on the platform by the mayor and other city officials, and the Health Commissioner looked at me and said, "Well, Mr. Scott, this is quite a surprise. We expected some person entirely different." I said, "Well, how different?" He said, "Well, one of these long-haired so-and-so's. By the way, what whiskey do you drink?" I said, "Why, I'm not particularly addicted to whiskey." "Well," he said, "you're supposed to be a three-bottle-a-day man. My God, if that's the way you look, for heaven's sakes, let me know what whiskey it is. I'm going to drink it, too." I've had that happen. Then I was a dope fiend.

Then you get to such crazy things as Congressman Aimley, remember, that Roosevelt proposed for the Interstate Commerce Commission and the Senate wouldn't pass him? He was Congressman from the 9th District in Wisconsin. He was speaking in public in Los Angeles only a few weeks after the big Hollywood Bowl address, and from that public platform -- over the microphone -- he stated that he had it on the best authority -- in answer to a question on Technocracy -- that Howard Scott had attacked the daughter of a professor in the automobile returning from his Hollywood Bowl speech. That's how dirty it was. But he made a misplay. He didn't know certain things. A Captain of the Los Angeles Police Force, in full uniform, stepped up on the platform and stopped him and said, "Congressman, you apparently do not know that Howard Scott was the guest of the Los Angeles Police Force before, during, and after that speech. You're indicting the Police Force of Los Angeles, too? You'd better retract it." It

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

was. But that's how far they would go. My answer to it was in another large city when it came up with that story, "Well, how about it?" I said, "That's very interesting, but the charges are ridiculous, because I've never known an automobile that's large enough for me to ever get into that kind of an action."

Do you see how absolutely stupid and ludicrous this thing became? When we were simply a research organization, I was invited to all kinds of people's homes for dinner. I was quite welcome. I could have dined out practically every night in my life. But the moment that you became a militant organization across the continent -- ah, right then and there you ceased to be nice. So long as it was purely research, you were a novelty; and when you went out to the public, then you were doing something you shouldn't do.

You've got to determine what you want me to say. If this is what interests you -- if not, ask your own question.

WHERE DOES UPTON SINCLAIR IN CALIFORNIA STAND ON THIS?  
WHAT'S HIS ATTITUDE LATELY?

Well, of course, Upton is pretty old now, but Upton Sinclair for 35 to 40 years or around 1910, away back in the jungle, remember? Well, he's been sincere -- there's been no doubt about his sincerity -- but he's espoused every single cause from raw nuts and raw fruit to special baby diets. He's written pamphlets. He is a pamphleteer; he is an author. He belongs to that sincere type of American who is conscientious and wants to have his fellowman in better condition.

He and some of his associates thought they could grab the Democratic nomination for Governor in California, and Aileen Barnsville, daughter of Barnsville of Oklahoma, the big oil and crane goods -- that's the crane company -- put up over \$400,000, I understand, and the other one and so on and it ran into a million dollars. They published the EPIC Newspaper, and, of course, the EPIC program -- E P I C, End Poverty in California. Well, he won the gubernatorial nomination on the Democratic platform, and he came east here on his way to see Roosevelt at Hyde Park and stopped in to see me. He wanted a Technocrat to support him, and we said, "Don't be funny. You can't end poverty in one state in the 48 and leave the other 47 out in the cold."

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

Besides, even if you are elected governor, they'll cut you off in no time flat. They'll make a fool out of you. Now your record as a writer and a supporter of causes is clean. Why do you monkey with this thing? You're going to go up to the White House and he's going to agree with you, and that's as far as you'll get, but they'll spend money like drunken sailors." And they did. They spent around six million to beat him. [YOU KNOW WHO SPENT IT AND HOW THEY DID IT?] Somewhat. [LOUIS B. MAYER]

READER'S DIGEST CAME OUT THREE YEARS AGO CHORTLING WITH GLEE ON HOW LOUIS B. MAYER DID IT. THEY HAD TAKEN PICTURES OF EVERY POVERTY-STRICKEN OAKIE THAT HAD DRIFTED INTO CALIFORNIA IN THE LAST COUPLE OF YEARS, HAVING THEM STATE WHO THEY WERE FOR -- UPTON SINCLAIR, OF COURSE. "GIVE ME SECURITY." THEN THEY TOOK PICTURES OF ALL THE PROMINENT BUSINESSMEN WHO WERE FOR HIS OPPONENT, AND THEN BY ORDERS RAN THAT NEWSREEL IN EVERY THEATER IN CALIFORNIA DURING THE LAST WEEK OF THE CAMPAIGN. THE JOKE OF IT WAS THAT IT DIDN'T COST LOUIS B. MAYER A CENT BECAUSE THOSE CAMERAMEN WERE ON SALARY, BUT THEY HAD ALREADY SPENT SIX MILLION, BECAUSE THEY WERE JUST THAT MUCH AFRAID OF HIM. I CORRESPONDED WITH SINCLAIR DURING THAT ENTIRE CAMPAIGN AND WAS RATHER WOEBEGONE THAT HE HAD DEVIATED FROM OUR LINE TO FOLLOW THE EPIC AND TOLD HIM THE SAME THING THAT YOU DID AND CONGRATULATED HIM THAT HE LOST. So did I in California, [PERSONALLY?] Yes, personally. SO I JUST WONDERED WHERE THE OLD BOY STOOD -- IF HE HAD DRIFTED BACK OR WHETHER

Well, he doesn't know what's happened -- like a lot more.

HE MADE THE STATEMENT IN RALPH WAGNER'S SCRIPT -- THIS IS WAY BACK ABOUT THE TIME OF THE WAYNE PARRISH ARTICLE IN THE New Outlook IN '32 -- THAT TECHNOCRACY WAS "IT", THAT THIS WAS THE THING WHICH WAS GOING TO REVOLUTIONIZE AMERICA AND BRING US THAT HIGH STANDARD OF LIVING THAT HE HAD ALWAYS ADVOCATED, BUT I GUESS TOO MANY OTHER THINGS ....

Understand that I have no ill feelings against Upton Sinclair. [I KNOW HE WAS VERY MUCH FOR US AT THAT TIME.] Just the same as you had the Utopians out there, and the Utopians wanted this and that. And you had the \$20 every Tuesday and the \$30 every Thursday, and you had Dr. Townsend's Old Age Revolving Pension Plan. You also had the Farmer Labor Party in Minnesota

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

and the Dakotas, and you had the imitation of the CCF of Canada in the State of Washington. And where are they? They haven't even got a tombstone.

HOW ABOUT THE CCPers? ARE THEY ALL EXTINCT NOW?

Oh, they were extinct long ago. You had the [CB?] before you had the CCP, then after the CCP, you had the CSSD; then you had the ISE, and then the last one was the ACSE. The ISE hasn't any office. Langan is the only one left, and he has a little one-room apartment out in the back end of Chicago.

Now it was a dirty conspiracy. Do you realize that when Atwater and Briggs were in our office, the group paid \$5,000 to Murray A. Baron, a graduate of Fordham and Chairman of the Greater New York Committee of the Liberal Party, the party that has just put in Mayor Appeleteri and Hollings. We didn't know it at the time, but Atwater went over to Wallace's headquarters several times in May and June, 1948. Atwater was advocating that Wallace was going to get 17 to 18 million votes; so did Langans out in Chicago. They were advising the membership to vote for Wallace.

You had the individual up in Milwaukee who tried to take the Section with him into the CCP and didn't succeed. He commits suicide. Dean Riggins on the Coast -- there were only a few of them out there -- he's wanted by the federal government for kidnapping. Monty Easton is wanted for grand larceny in several states. Herb Clark, as I told you before, is on the platform doing the fund raising for Father Duffy's Peace Campaign. What a collection! [IT SAVED US CLEANING THE BARN.] Well, we knew that something was going on. The only thing was to let it boil up and get them.

DO OUR LEADING SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS SEE THIS AS A SOLUTION TO OUR DIFFICULTIES?

See Technocracy? [YES] They'll agree with you in private. Just try and get them to come out as a body. Here's the Federation of Atomic Scientists come to us as a delegation, and they point out, "Mr. Scott, we have had 100 of the top men in Washington. They have been before Senate and House Committees, military and everything else, for so many weeks, and there's been

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

over a million words of testimony and we haven't got anywhere." I said, "Why are you coming here?" "Because we consider you Technocrats experts." "Thank you for the compliment but you're a little late." "Well, but what are you going to do when you have 100 of the top nuclear scientists of the world explain it and you don't get anywhere?" "Oh," I said, "you didn't have to talk a million words. All you would have had to do was have that 100 turn up in grey and you wouldn't have had to say one single damn word!" Simple? You could grin at them.

THESE SCIENTIFIC MEN, I HAVE A LOT OF RESPECT FOR THEM, BUT OTHERS I DON'T HAVE A DAMN BIT BECAUSE IN THE FIRST PLACE THEY'RE PROSTITUTES OF THE SYSTEM THEY'RE TRYING TO UNLOAD. NOW HOW ARE YOU GOING TO GET THE "MIND" MAN INTO CONSTRUCTIVE THINKING FOR DECENCY AND A HUMANITARIAN WAY OF LIFE, AND HOW ARE YOU GOING TO TRANSPLANT HIM FROM THIS STUPID, LOUSY SYSTEM WE'VE GOT NOW INTO A DECENT SOCIETY?

Well, but you see, you're using the term that "they're prostitutes of this system." They're a peculiar kind of prostitute. There's never been that kind of prostitute in human society before. Now we don't care what the individual scientist, technologist, or engineer thinks, understand that. We don't care what he thinks -- whether he thinks he's supporting the status quo or whether he doesn't. All we're asking him is that every time he designs a process that he designs it to consume more extraneous energy per unit time, less energy per unit produced, and he's the kind of prostitute that kills off his customers. There are a few good ones like that.

There was the same thing years ago. A Russian commission wanted to know if we could recommend technologists to go to Russia. But what? They wanted to know whether these technologists and engineers -- why they wouldn't be Communists. We said, "That's got nothing to do with it. Never mind about what they are provided they can design." They couldn't see it then. As it turned out, of course, a lot of them were Trotskyites. I don't know whether that had anything to do with it or not, except they didn't hold their job long.

IN MEXICO, TROTSKY GOT HIS.

Oh, he got his before that. That was only the physical end

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

of it.

DO YOU KNOW ANYTHING ABOUT THE FARM?

The farm situation is this: We've been trying to buy a farm. We're going to make a report to the field. We have \$26,000 of funds. The money we have spent is a few hundred dollars for legal fees, for title search, etc. If we had another \$20,000, we could go into a different classification of land. In other words, you're face-to-face with the proposition of the increase in the price of land of any operating farm. Let's get that. You practically can't touch anything under \$40,000.

IS IT IN BUCKS COUNTY?

No, it's not Bucks County. It's in Mercer County. It's much less in Jersey than it is there. We thought we were going to close the deal on Labor Day, but then he decides he isn't going to sell until spring. You can't force an operating farmer to sell. The only way you can buy an operating farm today is either he breaks his leg or diabetes or something else gets him or his wife's health. That's the only thing. Why? Because they're getting an income out of that land. In order to equal the same income, they'd have to have \$300,000.

In other words, the Democratic Party, with their agricultural program, made first-class citizens and little businessmen out of the farmer. They're in the gravy. What we're trying to get, of course, is a farm with fundamentally good soil on it and water besides wells, and a house, and at least a good-sized barn with a good structure. As to whether they're fancy looking or not is not the point but a fundamentally sound structure that you can redo. The one we're after had a 14-room house, foundation under it. Well, of course, the decor inside was startling as far as the wallpaper and that are concerned. You'd scream, but you can fix that. But the joists were 8-inch white oak and the door frames were white oak. The window frames were white oak and the floors were 12-14 inches or more of 1-1/4 white pine. The rafters were pinned -- the same with the barn.

Now to do it over were two so-called bathrooms, although they weren't bathrooms -- they were placed in there -- and an old hot air furnace that didn't work very well; but it did have trees



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

and it did have water and the soil is good. It's 16 feet short of a mile in length. Three of the best loam soils on the Atlantic Seaboard. We know our soil maps, much to the consternation of real estate agents.

I UNDERSTAND A LOT OF THE SOUTHERN FARMERS ARE VERY UNHAPPY SINCE THE REPUBLICANS WON THE ELECTION BECAUSE OF THE DROP IN PRICE OF TOBACCO, CATTLE, BEEF ....

But that's happening all around the world. Africa is the big tobacco producer today. It's mounting fast; so are other areas. CARE WE IMPORTING TOBACCO?] We're importing a little bit, but the tobacco market of the world faces the upcoming producing areas other than United States. You see, in tobacco growing you can buy a farm down south, but that doesn't say you can produce tobacco on it. Oh, no. You've got to buy one of the licenses. That's a closed situation -- tobacco growing. Even if you buy a farm in the tobacco area, you can't grow tobacco unless you've got that quota license. [IS IT STILL FREE ENTERPRISE?] No, sir, not in tobacco. Ah ha!

In California, when I'd ask Californians who is the most upstanding Californian, they mentioned every name but the right one. The most outstanding Californian today is named George Harrison. He's the developer and father of Ocala-442. It is the only cotton you can plant in California by law, and you try to plant any other and they'll come in with a bulldozer and rip it up on you. It is a cross-development of the Mexican Jaca -- spelled with a "J". We leave the "J" off and it produces a prototype that's knocking over better than 700 pounds to the acre on the dry stuff, and down in the irrigated three bales to the acre in the big areas; and cotton pickers are walking down the field like this and you've got piles of cotton piled up.

THE ISSUE OF U.S. News STATES THAT IF THE CROPS ARE AS GOOD AS IT NOW APPEARS THEY WILL BE, WE WILL BE FACED THE FIRST YEAR WITH A BILLION DOLLARS TO BE PAID OUT FOR PRODUCT SUPPORT PRICES.

That's right. It is coming. Now the world cotton situation -- the acreage is increasing, and all the Russians and the Chinese have to do is put in some steel implements, a little fertilizer, and certified seed, and the five million bales of

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

China and India production can soar. The moment the world crop goes beyond 40 million bales, then our export market in cotton -- Goo' bye! We can have it all by ourselves. When it goes to 43 million bales, you can have the cotton out on the sidewalk.

This year Canada has 680 million bushels of what. Combined with our wheat and the carryover in U.S. and Canada, there are approximately 2-1/2 billion bushels of wheat in both countries. What are you going to do with it? They're pouring it down the chimney in the schools up there and filling other buildings with it. Give it away? No, you'll give it to the government on loan. So, if we have fairly normal weather in 1953 and we come in with similar crops, we're going to be loaded with cotton, cottonseed oil, wheat, and corn, sugar beets and tobacco, peanuts, and grapes. We've got so much wine now that we don't know what to do with it. They want the RFC to buy the entire wine crop, crush it and keep it in storage for the boys. One hundred eight million gallons of California wine is saturation for United States. When you get 240 million gallons, what have you got?

WELL, AS YOU SAID THIS AFTERNOON, THE SUCKER IS HOOKED TWICE. HE IS PAYING FOR THESE THINGS WITH HIS TAX MONEY AND PAYING AGAIN AS A CONSUMER.

That's right. You have the most amazing situation in the economic history of the world.

WITH THESE HIGH TAXES AND THE HIGH COST OF LIVING, WHAT IS THERE LEFT TO BUY?

What are you going to have left to buy? Well, you're finding that out now.

WHAT IS YOUR BUSINESSMAN GOING TO DEPEND ON?

Let's face the situation clearly. In food stores in United States, you have 6,000 supermarkets doing a greater volume of annual business than 320,000 other stores. Now the percentage of volume of business accruing to the 6,000 supermarkets is increasing, while that accruing to the 320,000 is declining. The same thing is happening to your farms, your small farms. Your dairy farms of Wisconsin and other places that have 15, 20, or 30 milkers -- even 50 -- it's too small. The total production is not

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

great enough to afford the capital investment to handle it. Besides that, labor doesn't want to work on a dairy farm 12 hours a day, 7 days a week. So the little farm is sunk, the little manufacturing is sunk, and the little store.

We're loaded to the eyes with stores, saloons, gas stations, and everything else. The population engaged in agriculture has declined -- continuing decline right along. Those employed in mining declined. Is manufacturing increasing? Take out the war materiel and no. So here all this population that once had an occupational thing over here in these various fields have gone into all the attempted what? Six million little new enterprises, five million additional to big enterprises after the war, you see. It clutters up the whole scene. Well, you're going to take the wringer and wring it out.

WHAT ABOUT REAL ESTATE, CHIEF? IS IT IN THE SAME ?

Real estate in various cities -- New York, for instance, is getting a surplus of apartments and a surplus of office space. It's showing up in various cities. In another year, if you build another million houses in 1953 .... CALL SET FOR NO DOWN PAYMENT.] Why, you can get it now for no down payment in certain places. [WHERE?] You just didn't look. Are you a veteran?

YOU WERE TALKING ABOUT HENRY WALLACE. WHAT WAS YOUR OBJECTION TO HIM?

Our objection to him? [I MEAN BEFORE .... ] Oh, before. He was suspect. He wasn't a good stooge. Our objection to Henry Wallace, and we stated it. He's the only millionaire that ran for election in '48, you know -- six nice, big hybrid farms in Iowa, hybrid chicken business besides the Agricultural Journal; but he's politically ambitious. Now in forming the Progressive Party, what did he form? A coalition of Communists, Progressives, Liberals, Socialists, and what happened? He put the finger on every single person that joined that party. Come on, admit it. That's what it was. There's a right deviation in the European sense with a vengeance; and then when the party tries to stand on its own, he deserts his own party. He's as bad as Norman Thomas on the platform in Madison Square Garden with Father Curran, Lindberg, Jasse, and all the rest giving the Fascist salute to the United States Flag. Don't take my word for it. Call up the

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

Wide World or any picture bureau. You can get a great big picture of it. Norman Thomas started out to be a minister. He was always on a crusade, wasn't he? Well, that isn't the way to fight.

DIDN'T HENRY WALLACE ADVOCATE MORE PROGRESSIVE CAPITALISM? Certainly. IF WHAT HE DID HAVE WASN'T ENOUGH FOR HIM, I THINK ANY DECENT PERSON WOULD BE OPPOSED TO HIM.

Well, even if he hadn't advocated all of that, there's certain elements. In other words, you have to be suspicious of a right deviation any time. What happened? He couldn't win. He didn't even get electoral votes, while the Dixiecrats did. He made a fatal mistake in approaching the American public on the basis that he did. He gives his name, his time, and everything else to the support for a party and then immediately withdraws from the thing he creates. What kind of a thing is this? After he'd gotten the people to go to bat for him in various parts of the country, he got involved with the law, their jobs, and everything else. He put the finger on every one that joined him.

WHAT WAS THOMAS' ATTITUDE TOWARD TECHNOCRACY OR DID HE EVER EXPRESS ANY?

His attitude was, of course, we were kind of upstarts. [I RATHER WONDERED ABOUT THAT DURING THE PAST YEARS BECAUSE BACK IN 1932 I HELPED ARRANGE A MEETING FOR THOMAS IN DETROIT THAT REPRESENTED TECHNOCRACY AND THE FARMERS HOLIDAY ASSOCIATION, AND THE IMPRESSION I GOT FROM THE BOYS WAS THAT THOMAS WANTED THE SOCIALIST PARTY TO SWALLOW THE WHOLE KIT AND KABOODLE.] That's right. [OTHERWISE, HE WOULDN'T PLAY.] No. What's so strange about this organization -- in Canada, the WINNIPEG FREE PRESS or anything else frankly admits that we have a following in the public -- I'm not talking membership now -- of 100 to 1 in relation to our membership. We've drawn bigger paid admissions in cities in Canada than any Premier of Canada has ever drawn free. There must be something to it. We're not concerned whether they like us. After all, you know my technique. I probably have insulted more millions than any other human being.

I RECALL SO WELL YOUR CLOSING REMARKS IN AKRON ONE NIGHT. THIS WAS A GOOD MANY YEARS AGO. YOU ASKED AT THE END OF THE TALK FOR THOSE WHO THOUGHT THAT TECHNOCRACY WOULD BE A GOOD THING. A LOT OF HANDS WENT UP. "HOW MANY WOULD LIKE TO HELP

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

PUT THIS INTO OPERATION? COME DOWN FRONT AFTER THE MEETING. WE'LL TALK TO YOU." AS I RECALL YOUR SAYING, "THE REST OF YOU, GET THE HELL OUT OF HERE. YOU'RE NO DAMN GOOD TO YOURSELVES OR TO ANYBODY ELSE."

Still goes.

It's just like a certain big store owner right here in Ohio -- what? He was boiling mad, wasn't he? He said that I couldn't talk to him like that. I think a member said, "Well, how many meetings have you come to?" He said, "Well, every time he has spoken -- seven times or something." "But you weren't compelled to go. You bought a ticket. Why did you go if you didn't like it the first time?" Some member said, "Wouldn't you love it if the customers that came into your store came in there because they couldn't keep away from it?" I think you know who I mean up in Cleveland.

CHIEF READING A WRITTEN QUESTION: I DON'T UNDERSTAND THIS: "OPERATIONS OF COLUMBIAN SOLDIERS OF THE SUN, I SALUTE YOU."

That has nothing to do with Operations Columbia. That was said in Mexico in Nahuatl. Instead of saying the custom in very polite address in Mexican-Spanish, I used a few words that I know to an audience mostly of Mexican-Indian origin -- a form of address that hadn't been used in 1500 years. I didn't need the interpreters after that.

[ANOTHER WRITTEN QUESTION] SOMETHING ABOUT MRS. LINCOLN HAD TO SELL HER PERSONAL BELONGINGS OR SOMETHING IF MR. LINCOLN HAD AN ESTATE.

Well, I don't know offhand what personal belongings she sold, but Abraham Lincoln was a politician and occupied practically every political position one could occupy before he became president -- Postmaster on up. He became the legal representative of the railroad. As for his wife, of course, she put on that great tantrum scene before the inaugural train left Springfield, and she wouldn't get up off the floor, screaming and so on, until Abe promised her to put so-and-so in such-and-such position. I mean, he was the consummate politician of his time. He was for slavery in the slave states. He was opposed to slavery in the nonslave states. He wanted to build the Union Pacific

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

Railroad 3 feet wide instead of 4' 8-1/2". Of course, his son Todd became president of the Pullman Car company, did he not? You want to check up on his estate? Try it. It's very interesting.

WHAT WAS LINCOLN'S AGE WHEN HE GOT SHOT?

Somebody else can tell you that better than I can.

I WAS TRYING TO FIGURE HOW LONG HE HAD SPENT AS A POLITICIAN. IT'S DAMN NEAR PHYSICALLY IMPOSSIBLE FOR HIM TO HAVE BEEN THE RAIL SPLITTER THAT THEY CLAIM HE WAS.

He never was the rail splitter.

HE DIED IN HIS EARLY FIFTIES. HE WAS BORN IN 1809. He never was a rail splitter. That was a publicity concoction. [HE WAS 75. HE SPENT 30 YEARS AS A LAWYER, 15 AS A SALOON KEEPER. THAT'S 45 OF IT AND .... ] Oh, well, that's not quite accurate. The saloon license, yes. The Postmaster, yes, and so on for several other things, but not the time element.

THE ST. LAWRENCE SEAWAY -- HAVE THEY STARTED THAT IN CANADA, AND, IF SO, WILL THEY FORCE THE UNITED STATES TO GO THROUGH WITH THAT?

Well, the Canadian Government is voting the funds and the political instrumentalities to proceed with the St. Lawrence River Seaway -- not actually digging, but preparations are all made. The nigger in the woodpile is this, that the power development will come under the jurisdiction of the Ontario Hydroelectric Power Commission, and under your treaty, the Ontario Hydroelectric Power Commission and the Canadian Government cannot engage with private enterprise on the U.S. side of the line. It has to be a government agency. [WILL IT BE A LONG TIME BEFORE IT IS COMPLETED?] Oh, no, the Canadian Government is intending to go through with it. THE FINANCIAL POST OF CANADA awarded the prize for the dumbest editorial of the year to THE NEW YORK TIMES on its editorial on the St. Lawrence Waterway. Big editorial -- the dumbest editorial.

Canadians feel rather strongly about this because they contend U.S. forces -- railroad, banking, and other interests -- have prevented the St. Lawrence River Seaway for years. [HOW

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

RIGHT THEY ARE.] Yes. Now, of course, with the Labrador ore and your Hanna boys up here and Republic all involved in the development of Labrador ore, along with the Hollinger interests, naturally they're going to push to get that Labrador ore in here. [BUT THEY WILL START DIGGING EVENTUALLY AND THEN FORCE THE U.S. TO GO AHEAD?] Oh, we'll come into it, but the mistake is that it should be 40 feet over sills, and the Welland Canal takes over eight and a fraction hours to go through there. If you had our locks, it would be 15 minutes -- 60,000 tons up and 60,000 tons down in 15 minutes, not 8-1/2 hours. Do you understand the difference?

YOU MEAN IT TAKES 8-1/2 HOURS TO GO THROUGH THE CANAL?

There are over 8 locks in the Welland Canal. They're water locks. Ours are hydraulic lift locks that do the 326-foot difference in elevation between Ontario and Erie in 15 minutes. [WILL IT CRAMP THEIR ENGINEERS TO SEE THE PRACTICALITY OF OUR DESIGN?] Oh, yes, their engineers see it but ours in United States refuse to admit it. [ARE THEIR ENGINEERS GOING TO BUY OUR DESIGN WHEN THEY BUILD IT?] Well, that's another matter. Out in the west, we've been able somehow or other to get the elevation of the big dam on the elbow of the South Saskatchewan the elevation we want. I can't say that we were directly responsible, but somehow or other the Dominion Water Resources Board arrives at the same elevation. [COINCIDENTAL] Yes. In other words, if they dam the South Saskatchewan at that elevation, in future developments all they have to do is cut across the little tongue and they could flood the Qu'Appelle Valley all the way down, 500 feet deep. That's a narrow gorge, you know -- the old glacial trough of the glacier, but until you make the St. Lawrence Seaway a complete development of all the waterway clean right up to Duluth and control the water levels of each lake and have 40 feet or more over sills .... Well, you can operate these Great Lakes in winter, because the new type of Kirby icebreaker will walk through 8 feet thick of ice at better than 5 miles an hour. It isn't the old kind that runs up on the ice and breaks it.

SPEAKING OF ELEVATIONS, LET'S TAKE THE COLORADO IN THE GRAND CANYON, THE COLORADO RIVER. FIRST YOU TAKE THE LITTLE COLORADO AS IT COMES IN THROUGH ALONGSIDE THE SANTA FE TRACKS, ELEVATION 2 TO 3 THOUSAND ABOVE SEA LEVEL DOWN TO WHERE SHE JOINS UP WITH THE BIG COLORADO AND COMES THROUGH

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

THE GRAND CANYON [INAUDIBLE] AT ELEVATION OF 7,000 FEET --  
WHAT'S YOUR GEOLOGIC ASPECTS THERE?

I don't know what you mean by that.

YOU'VE GOT A MILE IN DEPTH AT THAT POINT DEEP -- THERE'S  
5,280 FEET. COMING UP FOLLOWING YOUR LITTLE COLORADO AND  
YOUR BIG COLORADO, ITS ELEVATION IS BETWEEN 2 TO 3,000 FEET  
ABOVE SEA LEVEL -- NO GORHF THERE -- YET WE COME THROUGH  
THIS HIGH GROUND, THIS HIGH TERRAIN, AT THE GRAND CANYON  
WHICH AMOUNTS TO 7,000 FEET ELEVATION AND IT STARTS CUTTING  
DOWN AT AN ELEVATION WHICH IS LESS THAN THAT .... ]

Go on way up to the boundary of Utah and Wyoming and you've  
got Devil's Canyon up there. [I KNOW. THAT'S EVEN WORSE.] You've  
got such crazy things as the present Arizona proposal to take its  
share of the water where you build another dam above Boulder Dam  
to generate power, build your transmission line across the  
northwest portion of Arizona, put in a holding dam down below the  
Los Angeles pumping level, and then use the power with giant  
pumps to pump that water up over the ridge into the Saratoga  
Wash; then build a grand canal clean across Arizona several  
hundred miles to the Upper Salt and Verde. You could float a boat  
in it. Well, the evaporation is terrific.

What's our proposal? Put a dam up in Marblegate Canyon. You  
know where that is. Tunnel it through into the top end of the  
Verde through your generators into a holding basin. You'd  
generate more power and you'd have the water at 800-foot  
elevation for irrigation by pressure in the Salt and Verde  
Valleys. (AND THAT COMES DOWN WHAT THEY CALL THROUGH THE BLACK  
CANYON ROAD, IS THAT CORRECT?) Yes.

ISN'T THE WATER SITUATION IN THE SOUTHWEST GOING TO FORCE  
SOMETHING OF THAT KIND?

It is. You see, water is something no political party in  
this country will touch, and it's serious all over the country,  
not just one place. [IN THE SOUTHWEST .... ] It's more serious  
out there. The Bank of America has put money, for instance, in  
the Grasti. You come up over Tehachipi Pass, you look out there,  
and here's this Grasti development. It's been making money, but  
they've had to go down 360 feet deeper since the war.



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

Now looking north up the San Joaquin Valley, your little holdings are on the east; your big holdings are on the west side. You're drilling 2,000 feet down for water on the west side of the San Joaquin. Same way in Australia -- today there are four times as many wells in Australia, deep drilled wells, than there were 40 years ago, and it's only getting half as much water as they did when there was one quarter the wells.

WOULD THE CONTINENTAL HYDROLOGY ELIMINATE THE NEED FOR SO MUCH OIL?

Here's the proposition we're facing: Every single move that we're making is increasing the operating costs of this country. I'm not talking about wages or dividends now. Increasing the costs. Now we happen to have a continent that is ideally laid out by the geologic conformation of the ages. Your rivers and mountains run north and south. You can connect up the whole continent. It's the only continent in the world that you can do it with this facility. You can put in marine trains and develop waterways. I'm not talking of the old little dams. And you can haul 300,000 tons in each marine train. You can cross the continent coast-to-coast in several places -- 22 feet in internal waterways over sills, and your 300,000 tons in a marine train can be hauled for 1/11 to cent per ton mile.

Your marine trains would be over 6,000 feet long. They're in tandem -- 12 25,000-ton units. Your locks take two at a time. Also there would be giant recreation areas and hydrostatic pressure areas for water tables and fishing, etc. They would become a part of the permanent investment of the continent, but you also have to alter your railroad, and your railroads have to be redesigned to a 3-meter gauge or 9' 10-1/10" inside of rail to inside of rail. It brings your center of gravity down to below the top of the rail. Today your center of gravity is way up.

No matter how you attempt to design your Pullman car, your passenger car or your freight car -- take any speed and she'll whip like this; and every time she whips, she goes to work on the wheels, on the rails, and the roadbed, and your roadbed is continually being knocked out of place. Your rails are being pounded into spots in your wheels, and you can't do anything about it until you lower that center of gravity. When you do, you

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
8141-14, KENT, OHIO

12-14-52

can hit 150 miles per hour continuous speed.

Your passenger train, your freight train, don't have to be any longer than they are now, but they'll carry three times the tonnage; in fact, they could be shorter. Cars would be wider and lower, and as the main structural members today when you have to lengthen out your freight car, really a bridge-type of girder; therefore, that has to be steel. That's heavy. You shorten up your car and it's wider. You only need your through girder members steel. You can do the rest of it magnesium and your dead weight is down to a fraction of the present railroad car.

Don't be afraid to ask any detailed questions on any of these.

I DON'T UNDERSTAND HOW YOU GET THE CENTER OF GRAVITY BELOW THE TOP OF THE RAIL UNLESS THE RAIL IS UP QUITE HIGH ON THE TRAIN.

You have pedestal suspension. The bottom of your car is smooth like a boat -- no rods -- perfectly smooth; so you have no air turbulence. Your pedestal suspension comes up here on the side of the car and your wheels are up in it. Your frame comes on down like this. Would it lower it? I think you'll find that it does.

I'D LIKE TO GET BACK TO THIS PROPOSED TUNNEL ON THE COLORADO RIVER. WHERE ARE YOU ENTERING THAT -- AT WHAT LOCATION?

Well, that's up in Marblegate Canyon. I'd have to see the maps. And then you'd come south ....

END OF TAPE

NEW YORK BIRTHDAY TALK

4-4-53

HOWARD SCOTT

You know we Americans are somewhat naive, speaking collectively. We assume that there is a solution to every problem and that all problems are solvable. We've been led to believe that with all the propaganda and conditioning over the last 170 years; and in the last 25 years, of course, the intensity of the propaganda has increased manyfold. We have it thrown over our airwaves every day and now on television screens and in the printed periodicals that come out in the millions of copies. Those of us with a scientific and mathematical background realize only too well that there are various orders of problems, some of which are solvable, some of which have many solutions, others have only one solution, and there are some problems which are unsolvable.

For thousands of years, civilized man could only organize themselves around one general motif; namely, the application of human toil to the natural resources of their environment. Unfortunately, of course, they were sidetracked, delayed, betrayed, and every other adjective you can care to think up. Try to realize, if you can, that human society organized around human toil and hand tools has definite limitations and the problem has no solution; namely, the social problem of producing and distributing abundance to all.

It cannot be done now or at any time in the future by human toil and hand tools. There are two types, and only two types, of human civilization, although the sociologists and anthropologists like to classify them into many divisions; namely, those human societies which have operated in the past predicated on human toil and hand tools. The only way they could even have a slight increment in their total physical wealth was by having more human beings work longer hours. Now bear in mind that, regardless of the conduct of human affairs, no matter what theological-ecclesiastical system or philosophic concepts under which they operated would not make the slightest bit of difference. If the entire civilization of the Mediterranean had all been 100% Christians, it would not have raised their standard of livelihood 1/10 of 1

The same can be said of the Mohammedan, the Shinto, Lamaistic, Buddhism, or any other theocratic or philosophic conduct of human affairs, because they were imposed upon the

production of physical wealth by human toil and hand tools; and you can sanctify it around this globe as you please, but you do not alter the basic factors; namely, that 95% of any civilization producing its physical wealth by human toil and hand tools never had abundance. They only had a meager scarcity. The other 5% might, if it were organized somewhat more efficiently, achieve a few luxuries.

In the last 150 years, science and technology have come in. In the last 50 in this country, we have witnessed the technological growth never before seen by man; and it is having its astounding results. We in United States, of course, are the leaders of the world in technological application of physical science to the production of physical wealth. We have gone beyond anything, and yet our social and political concepts are back centuries ago along with human toil and hand tools.

It is very difficult for people to think in the new terms. They're still trying to think in the philosophic and political concepts prior to 1648. None of our leaders in the last 50 years has ever enunciated anything later than that. You read in the HERALD TRIBUNE a week ago on the editorial page -- it comes out smack! -- "Malenkov and the red technocrat." What were they trying to say? That the new regime coming in in the U.S.S.R., the ones that would displace the old Bolsheviks, would be the Red technocrats. Well, it's a kind of backhanded misnomer. What they were driving at was the technically skilled in the U.S.S.R. who have come up under the new regime would have to run it, and they were the experts, and they were harder-boiled than Stalin or Malenkov. Well, it's a kind of compliment in a way, if one cares to take it that way, but we in this organization have been like a voice crying in the wilderness for the past 25 years, and we have the satisfaction that we as an organization have maintained ourselves through the greatest depression in history and the greatest war in history. We're stretched out across this continent from Nova Scotia to Hawaii and from Alaska down to Panama. We've kept our nose clean and we've fought all kinds of enemies -- from without and from within.

True, people have accused me of many things. One of them is my inability to compromise. Well, that's correct. I'm not pleading any special virtues, but it probably was left out of my biological makeup. Here we are in 1953 looking forward to what?

Looking forward to a future that will be a greater vindication of Technocracy than the events of the last 20 years.

Now there are important factors in this world of ours today. One of them is arable soil, another is water, mineral resources, energy, and population. There is more propaganda put out every day on foreign relations -- what our policy should be, and it is still the same nonsense predicated on what? Somebody thinks somebody else thinks -- divorced entirely from reality. True, American business would like that kind of skullduggery to continue because it deludes the average American and there is nothing more deluded than our fellow countrymen when it comes to the physical facts of the world in which we live.

Climate on the long-range basis has a way of shifting. There is sufficient evidence to indicate that there is a long-range climatic cycle of approximately 800 years. In 490 BC, the Persians attempted with their armies to go northwest into Greece. The battle, of course, that ensued is famous in history, Ten years later, they were defeated again at Salamis -- mostly a naval engagement. That was the height or the depth, whichever you care to call it, of the climatic cycle. Eight hundred years later, Attila the Hun, in another climatic cycle in 420, reached France. Although he was stopped by military force, he was not defeated. Ghengis Khan, in another 800 years, came west in the 1220s and later in Batu in 1240.

In 1100, fruit was growing in Iceland, and what do we know today? The earth's temperature has been getting warmer for the last 50 years. Water? Why there would never be any trouble about water. This continent has more fresh water than any other continent on the globe. Down in Florida, why they have so many thousands of lakes that Florida would never have to worry about water. Travel north from Lake Okeechobee to Ocala in Central Florida today and you have bulldozers and graders tearing up the land by the thousands of acres. As far as you can see on either side of the central Florida highway, vast orange groves are going in, and they're pumping from the lakes. Some of the lakes are gone -- they're down to zero. Others are down to where they had to dig a channel from out here to let the water come in to their suction pump wells. Oh, and the water table of Florida is falling in spite of these thousands of lakes; and, remember, their pumping hasn't really started yet, because those orchards are

mostly young. When they come into the producing stage, when they throw the fertilizer on it by the ton, then they'll have to throw water on it by the millions and millions of gallons, and in 300 miles you can see it along each side of the highway. They're wondering how good their success is going to be.

A hundred years ago, the black flatlands of Texas were one of the great areas of this continent -- 27 million acres of it. It stretches in a broad band from northeast Texas -- what? In corn and cotton, cotton and corn, for 100 years. You drive through there today and the cotton is this high -- 130 pounds of cotton to the acre -- and they want to save it. And how do they want to save it? Same old nonsense: they wish to approach the individual farmer and have him mend his ways and do something about it. One doesn't tackle 27 million acres by individual farms, and it's not going to succeed.

Wherever you go on this continent, the story is the same. What is the story? The story is simply this: that we Americans, and I am including all North Americans, have in our application of extraneous energy to technological equipment in the exploitation of natural resources developed a rate of consumption that has never been known and is beyond the wildest dreams. It is one thing to think about tin cans as not being a problem, but when they exceed 34 billion cans a year, it's a story of a different order.

Automobiles? Yes, we're approaching the 50 millionth car. Steel? Why, yes, we are going to produce more steel in better plants, aluminum, anything you can name. Well, but what's the result? The Mesabi Range is gone as far as being the great producer of hematite. We'll have to erect costly plants to develop the taconite deposits that are 30% and less. We're developing Labrador and Venezuela. We have to go far afield for our iron ore.

Our petroleum? Now comes your nice little run: we propose to drill more wells this year than we have ever drilled. We'd like to drill 47,000 new wells. They even propose 55,000, but they couldn't get their allocations through. Well, the wells are going deeper and the yield is getting less. Oh, yes, we're producing 6,400,000 barrels a day. It's marvelous -- 47,000 new ones. Will it lift it? It's doubtful. What are the odds of finding a new oil

pool sufficient to meet the annual consumption of United States? The odds are greater than 1,000:1. What are we averaging per well in United States today? Eleven barrels per well [per day]. What is Venezuela averaging? Less than 300. What is Iran and Saudi Arabia averaging? In excess of 10,000 barrels per well per day.

Now you have a glorious example: down in Mexico, the Golden Lane Tampico field. They were one of the wonders of the world a few years ago, and every company, American and British and Dutch that was in there, went to it. Oh, yes. They had wells that hit 300,000 barrels of oil a day. The famous Serazul 4 and 7 -- one of them hit 82,500,000 barrels before it went saltwater from one single well. The Golden Lane. Why was it called the Golden Lane? Because its production of wealth was so great that you could have paved the area from the sea with gold. Well, what's wrong with it now? It's saltwater.

Now remember that our civilization here in this USA, there's never been any planning about it, but there has been the most glorious set of political expedients and economic business astuteness. We've gone in and exploited anything on the anarchic basis of you first and the devil take the hindmost. Well, we've got it up to such a peak, we've never concerned ourselves about continental costs of national operations, but only as to whether the individual can get by; and the sands are running out, because when you are in these orders of magnitude, you don't have to wait for your grandchildren. If you live another 10 years, you'll have it in your lap in probably the next 5.

Can you go on, can you operate 50 million passenger cars? It's extremely doubtful, even, if you can get them all on the road. The automobiles licensed in the State of New York are such that, if you put them out on the highway bumper-to-bumper, you haven't got enough road. Isn't it marvelous? We, who are so smart, we've got so much we can't even operate it. Well, it's going to bring its own reward; virtue, you know, always does. And we've been trying to warn this country what it is heading into, and we've been viewed as alarmists, pessimists, but we're in the amazing position that we're correct.

Now as a social movement, we're unique. We're the first social movement on this continent that is solely American. Every other movement that ever attempted to develop here was the result

of a foreign European importation. We didn't spring from any Communist, Fascist, or a so-called laissez-faire or Democratic background. Our intellectual godfather, if you like, was Willard Gibbs of Yale. We're revolutionary -- yes, revolutionary in our designs and our concepts -- far more revolutionary than Marxian Communism. We consider Communism in this day and age on this continent to be so far to the right that it's bourgeois. After all, if it hadn't been for technology in the U.S.S.R., there wouldn't have been much left of them today. And it was their technology that won in 1941 and '42 and '43 -- not their Marxian Communism. Very difficult for people to realize that.

We're headed into a crisis and the crisis isn't from without -- the crisis is from within. We have 5-3/4 billion horsepower of installed prime movers in United States. You get that figure? Five and three-quarters billion. And 92% of that is automotive. Let's realize that. Terrific! The capital investment, the terrific horsepower -- over 4 billion horsepower in passenger cars alone and one billion in trucks. And we're just going to blithely go on? We're going to get the oil from somewhere, aren't we? Well, it's very wonderful to be that naive. We'll have to learn the hard way, because costs across this continent are rising every day; and there's no attempt on the part of any state government, the federal government, or the Dominion Government of Canada or any corporate enterprise to devise and institute a reduction of continental costs.

Over 72% of your passenger cars are operated every day to take people to and from their work, and yet it's a costly form of transportation. We've gone out from our cities and put in subdivisions and created the suburbs -- predicated entirely on cheap automotive fuel and cheap automotive mechanisms. And those who have moved from the so-called blighted areas of the urban centers to the suburbs, what happens to them? They might have been something in the cities, but they go out to the suburbs and become more reactionary than those who lived in the suburbs originally. That's what happened nationally. Nothing more moral than a reformed prostitute or a reformed drunkard.

There's nothing more reactionary than those who just climbed up the last five layers in the social manure pile. So when they move to the suburbs -- they might have been liberals or Democrats in the cities, but they become the most reactionary Republicans



after a year-and-a-half to two years in the suburbs. And what do they wish? They want to see this country a collection of suburbs -- beautiful, nice little places all painted up, and they drive 30 to 40 miles to work every day. Isn't that wonderful? Well, if gasoline goes to 70 cents a gallon, do they drive? They don't drive. Can they walk? No, it's too far.

Well, how many wells has Texas drilled out of the total annually? How much oil does Texas produce out of the annual total, and how much deeper are the wells in Texas than the national average? They're going deeper, and that disparity is increasing every month; and when the bottom hole pressure of the wells in the Sprayberry Formation in West Texas comes down to 1,000 pounds, you've only got a couple of years -- 2-1/2 -- for that well to live.

We're living on top of a fictitious proposition, yet it is so ironic that we, the people with all this technologic knowledge and equipment, have so damn little vision that we propose to make this an American Century around the world to repeat and multiply all the jackass mistakes we've made in this country and make them bigger and better around the rest of the world. It's very hard for people to realize that.

We're going to uphold Japan? What are we going to uphold Japan with? American coking coal? American petroleum? American iron ore? Ah, but wait a minute! Japanese coal will not coke. It requires 55% addition of some other coking coal to make it coke. Japan has not the iron ore resources -- it hasn't any. Copper? Yes. Are we going to send the iron ore from here, the coal? Where is it going to come from? Why, according to Truman and according to Eisenhower, we're just going to vote funds, aren't we? If we can't get it over there any other way, we'll have the armed forces of United States escort it over. The only trouble is, these armed forces of United States don't know where in the hell they're going to get it from.

Now, these are serious things. Why? Because we're proposing, as a nation, to underwrite what? The economic future of 84 million people on one set of islands increasing at 1.6 to 2 million a year. It is a nation that has not the economic wherewithal of natural resources to support that many people today, and yet we're proposing to hold it up.

Well, let's go around the world with the same nonsense. We're proposing to hold up Italy. What's Italy got? We're proposing to hold up Britain, Greece, and other parts of the world. We are. Great Britain is buying 2.5 million tons of hematite ore from Wabana, Newfoundland, buying ore from North Africa, and it's trying to buy iron ore from the Russians. Only the Russians have kind of declined. Now, where can you get it? France? Yes, France has iron ore. Last year, in 1952, Western Europe produced just under 60 million tons of steel. In another year, maybe a year and a little more, they'll have 72 million tons of producing capacity, but where are they going to get the iron ore for 72 million tons? From Norway and its taconite deposits up on the North? Oh, no. That's the biggest installation of mining equipment in all Europe, just completed by a Technocrat, the Director of the Section in Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Nordberg Engineering. No, that will not produce enough.

The production of Swedish iron ore is limited by law. The export of it is further limited.

Great Britain has iron ore -- a little left. Most of it is 23% Fe.

Now let's get to it. Even to operate on the ilmenite ore of Alsace-Lorraine, it's only a 30+% Fe content; in other words, Alsace-Lorraine is less than 40%.

You have to mine 3 tons of iron ore to produce a ton of steel, and, at 72 million tons capacity, that means an iron ore production of 225 million tons. Let's bear in mind that United States never in its palmyest days ever mined 225 million tons of iron ore. We were millions and millions of tons from that peak. Could Alsace-Lorraine do it? There's a question.

Now, remember, that we in United States are officially underwriting all of these fallacies, one after another -- you can enumerate them. And we're living in that false paradise because of our creation of debt, both of the expansion of national credit internally and the underwriting abroad. We have never had it so good. But can we maintain it?

For the first time in our history, there are more farms in

United States than there are farmers, and there are less farms in United States than there are in Japan. The total number of farms is declining yearly. Farm employment has dropped 2 million since 1946. It will drop a further 2 million in the next 6 years. Our mining employment is declining. Our manufacturing employment, in spite of the increase in total production, is falling in weekly hours and gaining nothing worth mentioning in its total employment.

We are a kind of an aborted proposition of a capitalist welfare state predicated on the production of war materiel; in other words, war materiel production in United States accounts for approximately 15 million jobs. And we're in that beautiful position that, if we can't get a war of indefinite duration, what are we going to do with our so-called economy? Ikie doesn't know. Let's be frank about it. He doesn't know a damn bit more than Harry. They're not trained to know. It's not their job. Don't blame them as individuals.

Now we are in this state; try to visualize the picture that you have 6 million individuals since the war go into all of the little parasitical operations from gas stations to appliance stores and salesmanship and everything else, and 5 million were added to big business, and yet the productive employment and the operational employment in United States that it really required has declined. Bear this in mind -- has declined and will continue to decline. Well, where does it go? You have to have a war to hold it up, but wars don't last forever; and the last war wasn't so good for us, because it increased our total productive capacity, and we've been in a hell of a mess ever since trying to find areas to exploit and customers on which to dump our surplus; and those dirty Russians, you see, have pulled down an iron curtain, along with the Chinese bamboo curtain, and, of course, we can't get in there and do the squeeze plays.

Now all of this productive capacity -- big increases in here, but percentage-wise it's been bigger increases in other countries, and we have been responsible for it. What are we worrying about? Why, every American businessman is wondering what's going to happen next. Your small business is up against that unique proposition that their growth today is 3 to 4 times what it was 12 to 13 years ago, and their inventory is 5 times and 6 times what it was 12 years ago and their net is down.

Remember that Alice in Wonderland? "They're going faster and faster just to stay where they are." Well, how fast is it going? Let's take a grocery store, a chain store of this country. Six thousand supermarkets in United States are doing a greater annual volume of business than 326,000 other stores. The volume of business accruing to the supermarkets is increasing; the volume of business going to the 326,000 is decreasing. There are more supermarkets going in and the squeeze is on. All you have to do is watch your paper and you'll notice there's more and more consolidations of corporations all over the country. It's been going on but it's been played down.

Well, the same thing in agriculture. The farms that are really producing the products of the nation, the bulk of it, are only a small portion of the total farms. The great number of farms are those marginal producers who would be better off if they were taken off the land. They are only working themselves to death for nothing.

Years ago, when we first introduced the cotton picker down south, the southerners didn't like it. We pointed out to them then that human labor was too costly, even if you got it for nothing, and that the only way they could solve some of their problems that were peculiar to them south of the Mason and Dixon Line was to introduce sufficient technology to where their problems became the problems of the nation. How true it has become, because the negro has migrated and you can find empty housing in Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, Virginia, Alabama, and Louisiana. Where is it going? They "done gone" north and west. And the negro comes down there in big cars from the north, loads 8 or 10 in the car, and he "done" leaves there. And what does he say? Well, no matter how tough it is up north, you can't be as bad as you are down here.

Yet the south hasn't had a vision in God knows when. Don't forget the harvester was demonstrated in the fields of Virginia in 1832. I could go down a long list of inventions and discoveries done in the south by southerners, but it had to move from the south. Your beautiful plantations of South Carolina were started by that grant in 1670 and became the rice plantations. Oh, yes, they have the live oaks, beautiful gardens today -- flowers in them -- but that age is gone. They robbed the timber,

and outside of a few areas, what do you find? One mule trying to pull a little plow -- sometimes there's two mules. You can drive along the road and right alongside the power lines there are houses -- if you can call them houses -- with electric light in them, and others right alongside of them that have no electric light.

This is the nation, you know, that wants to lead the world, and it can't even lead itself; because it has never done a job of fundamental thinking, it's never resolved the conflicts that were fundamental in its political and economic makeup. They're still there and they're coming up today, and your Congress -- what? Votes the oil lands back to the states. What does it all mean? It means mainly that your bourgeoisie have never in human history been in the position that they are today. They're atop the biggest manure pile mankind has ever known, and it's so perfumed they simply cannot see beyond their nose.

Well, can we fight another war such as World War II with the iron ore resources of the Mesabi Range? No, it isn't there, and if we keep this kind of production up, the oil question is serious; so is our copper, our lead, and our zinc. So is water, whether it is Albuquerque, New Mexico, where you have water in one section of the city every alternate day, or California or Arizona -- all over the continent, it's the same way. There has never been any planning; we never had to bother.

Now with these huge orders of magnitude, we'll not only have to bother, we'll have to do something about it. One major oil field in Texas goes out, it won't make any difference whether Eisenhower is in the White House or Truman in Missouri. It won't alter the incontrovertible physical fact that you can't operate this high-cost transportation system of United States on 70-cent gasoline. It just won't go. We'll have to have a reorientation on this continent.

Bear in mind that we're the only major national entity on the face of the globe whose political institutions have undergone no fundamental renovation in 160 years. Yes, they were all right back when there were oxcarts and stagecoaches. George Washington could have sat down at the same dinner table with Plato and they would have understood each other thoroughly. Why? Because the pattern of the production of physical wealth was no different.

Abraham Lincoln or George Washington wouldn't know what it was all about today any more than our present elected political officials do.

Now remember, we are speaking from a background that few organizations -- in fact, no other organization -- ever had in this country. The Roosevelt regime developed a beautiful naive idea that if it could only grab enough Technocrats and ex-Technocrats, they would have sufficient brains to make the New Deal a lasting reality. They grabbed 18 of them. Yes -- Power Administrator. Price Administrator, Office of Defense Transportation, atomic representative on the Combined Chiefs-of-Staff -- go on down the list. They brought them in, and those Technocrats thought they were really going to achieve something. We said, "Farewell and best luck -- with your resignation first." And they were pretty sad. They served to the best of their abilities in a political administration with some distinction, but it did not achieve what they thought was possible; and Roosevelt, of course, an astute politician, was no different. It's no different -- the same kind of setup.

The problems are not insulated, and we're in that sad position that we're already committed to underwrite various parts of the globe and their continued operation, and at the same time to operate these continental United States in its anarchic conflict of high-cost, individual interests and political grab bag, and we of Technocracy contend you can't do it very much longer.

Thank you.

---

A QUESTION ABOUT BUSINESS CYCLES AND SOMETHING ABOUT A COMPLETE REVOLUTION.

Well, I don't know what you mean by one complete revolution.

WELL, WE'RE LIVING IN WHAT WE CALL PROSPERITY NOW; THEN THERE'S A RECESSION, THEN A DEPRESSION, THEN A REVIVAL, AND THEN PROSPERITY AGAIN. DO YOU THINK THAT WE ARE CAPABLE OF TURNING THE WHEEL ONCE MORE?

That's a misnomer in the way it's stated. We have an economy in United States that can attain an apparent equilibrium of purchasing power, provided you can create sufficient new debt each year in the capital goods industry in which an annual sum of salaries and wages will be paid out in the construction of that capital goods equal to or greater than the capital drag-down in the consumer goods field. Now, if you can do that, you can maintain an apparent equilibrium of purchasing power for a short duration. We have done it during the war by credit inflation. We, in United States, have been through the period of the last decade, and it is not monetary inflation -- it is credit amplification.

Monetary inflation only occurs where you have a dearth of goods and where you print zeros or additional currency. Now the difference is this: under monetary inflation, theoretically you could go to 100 zeros and you would not alter in any way, shape, or form the physical processes of any major national economy; but under credit amplification where you are continually liquidating the obsolescent equipment by government credit -- extended, of course, to private enterprise, you're wiping out the obsolescence. You're continually changing the physical processes, and the end result of national credit amplification is totally different from the wildest monetary inflation.

Now, how far can you go with it? Well, if we put in the 41 to 42 million kW that is under contract for the central stations of United States, that would mean a total possible -- at 100% load factor -- of the same number of kW hours per week as we now have. If you think that there is any problem of production with our existing energy conversion, what will it be when you double it?

Now this is not a question -- those terms of going through one complete revolution do not mean a thing, because you're not going to get a second Texas in oil or a second Mesabi Range. Am I making it clear? In other words, God and His Holiness the Pope will not, in their greatest moments, ever change the geologic conformation of Greece or of Japan.

Now he had to go because he has to drive down to Philadelphia. His father was Director of the Prince Albert, Saskatchewan, Section of Technocracy. Name is Dunlap. His father

was superintendent of the Canadian National Railroad, and his uncle-in-law was president of the Canadian National Railroad. I'm referring to the one that asked the question.

I don't know whether that answers some of you, but come ahead -- you ask me questions.

CHIEF, WHAT ARE SOME OF THE FIGURES ON SOCIAL SERVICES AND WHAT THE GOVERNMENT IS INTENDING TO DO ABOUT THEM, AND SO FORTH?

Well, the Eisenhower government is no different than the Truman. It's simply a multiplication of stupidity. And, after all, let's bear in mind that there are lots of Truman mess in Washington, and the campaign was what? On that Truman mess, was it not? And now we have the administration in Washington which is the greatest military junta that we ever had in the history of our country; in other words, we have more generals in this administration that we've had in all the administrations of the past 162 years. We have General Motors, General Rubber, General Petroleum, General Steel, General Eisenhower, General Mess, and General Confusion.

Now, let's take a short look at some of these things. Truman, with his Truman Doctrine, you know, when he pulled the rug out from Under Marshall in '47, we stepped in to aid Greece and Turkey; and, of course, there's been Point Four and ECA and other things. Now, Turkey was producing 60 to 70 million bushels of wheat -- just barely enough to get by in a good year. So we move in the fertilizer and the experts from the Department of Agriculture and the others, and we move in the tractors and the new farm equipment and certified seed wheat. What did Turkey do last year? 250 million bushels. She has wheat for export. It's going to have a bearing in a moment.

Argentina had a drought last year, with only around 70 million bushels. What's it going to have this year? It's going to have wheat for export, is it not? What's corn, for instance? What's soybeans and linseed? Australia will have 193 million bushels plus -- the crop is in. Canada had 688 million bushels last year. Combining United States and Canada, we're almost 2-1/2 billion bushels of wheat. We'll have one of the biggest carry-overs. In other words, United States Government is going to buy



wheat. Wheat exports have fallen and fallen terrifically.

Now cotton. The acreage -- they're trying to stop it this year, but lo and behold, the latest reports are that there are 26-1/2 million acres and it may top 27 million acres. In other words, we may hit in excess of 16 million bales of cotton this year of 1953, but our cotton exports have fallen, have they not? Brazil has surplus cotton. Remember that Brazil followed the example of U.S.A. and bought the cotton off the market, just as Uncle Whiskers did. So did Sudan; so did Egypt; so did Turkey. They all followed Uncle Whiskers' example, and now Brazil has got what? A nice, huge carry-over. And it was cotton that broke King Farouk, and now Maghi has stepped in and bought the entire output of Sudan. So he's making the mistake of following Uncle Whiskers, too.

Now the cotton acreage in Russia, China, India, and other places is being expanded. So the probabilities are that if there is no drought in the cotton acreages of the world, there will be a total annual crop somewhere in excess of 35 million and maybe it might reach 40 million. Now, let's put it this way -- a conditional statement -- that if the world crop reaches 40 million, we do not export cotton worth talking about. We can have it on the sidewalks to tie up the mules with, or bumper pads for the cars, because the rest of the world will have cotton and the rest of the world will have wheat. I'm not talking now of the areas that cannot eat the wheat -- do not misunderstand me. I'm talking of the producing and exportable areas that will have more capacity than they have ever had in history, and we in United States will buy more butter, more cheese, that is, the U.S. Government will, more than a thousand tons of butter a day -- let's get this clear -- and may have an excess; in fact, a little while ago it was in excess of 100 million pounds, but it may be in excess of 200 million before we're finished. The same way with cheese.

We'll have to buy wheat and we'll have to buy cotton to pull it off the market. And we're going to do what with it? The Eisenhower Administration isn't going to do anything different than what the damn Truman Administration did. But remember, that not only is a threat on the internal market of United States, but externally they're developing threats. The carry-over of wheat, of cotton, and Africa has come up as a great tobacco producer,

BIRTHDAY TALK  
HOWARD SCOTT, NEW YORK

4-4-53

and we're not going to enjoy that lovable monopoly of being the world's great exporter of tobacco alone. So all of these things are adding up and they're adding up fast. It isn't going to take five years.

What will the population increase in Britain and Japan and West Germany be in five years from today?

Have I covered it the way you wanted it?

CHIEF, ARE THE SUDDEN CONCILIATORY MOVES OF RUSSIA GOING TO HELP TO GREASE THE SKIDS ECONOMICALLY AND POLITICALLY HERE?

Well, the one thing we cannot stand in this economy of ours is peace -- 15 million jobs. If we go on manufacturing war materiel and piling it up, it will all be obsolescent unless we use it right away. We can't use it right away because we haven't any allies and we don't know what to fight for in the first place.

Now remember here in the last two weeks you had a big lead article in LOOK MAGAZINE of the aviators objecting to the heavy American planes. I gave those figures in California over 20 months ago -- a matter of record. So it takes 20 months for it to get to be a big story in LOOK. As far as the jets are concerned, the Russians are taking the initiative again.

Eisenhower was going to do something about Korea. Well, he's just too damn slow, that's all. Be frank about it. And there's nothing sweeter than noblesse oblige, is there, in international relations. Now remember, under these circumstances the Russians are much more dangerous than they were under the previous one. Why? Because they're playing us at our dirty work. You catch the irony of it.

You've got a lot of questions on your minds. Come out with it.

I GUESS THE RUSSIANS REALIZE THAT WE GOT OUR EYES TOWARD SOME OF THE TRADE THAT THEY GET. THEY FIGURE WE'RE GOING TO GO OUT AND COLONIZE THEM. YOU CAN'T BLAME THEM MUCH FOR LOOKING OUT FOR THEIR OWN INTEREST.

Certainly not. You can never blame anybody for looking out for their own interest. [THEY REALIZE THAT IF THEY COME HERE, OUR OIL WILL ALL BE GONE. THEY GOT PLENTY OF OIL. THEY REALIZE WE WOULD LIKE TO GET OUR HANDS ON IT.] Well, the 8 and a fraction million square miles -- the land area of U.S.S.R., has 3 times the area of sedimentary rock formations of petroleum potential than we had in United States in 1859. In other words, if you go to play chess, don't send a pinochle player.

CHIEF, WHAT IS THE BACKGROUND OF THIS FELLOW BOLEN THAT'S GONE TO RUSSIA?

Well, both Bolen and Kennan were attaches in our Embassy in Riga right after World War I. In other words, that was the fighting front. They were fighting just across the Riga River, and when my erstwhile acquaintance, Bill Bullock, got the opportunity to be First Ambassador, he takes Skip Bolen and Kennan from the Latvian U.S. Embassy in Latvia to go to Moscow, Bolen, of course, is the relative of Count Krupp von Bolen of Germany. And Mr. McCloy, who has just been appointed Chairman of the Board of the Chase National Bank -- very interesting, isn't it? That's one of the payoffs in this offshore oil deal. The Chase Bank is controlled by whom? [ROCKEFELLER] Certainment.

Now, McCloy was our administrator in Germany. The Chase National Bank, in the years gone by, never was considerate of McCloy, You know he had to be of a different order, but he is made Chairman of the Board, and McCloy is the brother-in-law to Adenauer of West Germany. Don't take my word for it. Do you begin to smell something?

I CAN'T UNDERSTAND IF THAT'S THE CASE WHY IS McCARTHY, WHO IS ALSO OF THE SAME GROUP, WHY IS HE STALKING BOLEN?

You see, they are accusing Bolen of being soft towards the Russians because he was the interpreter at the Yalta meetings, Now you have this violent antipathy to his, Bolen's, and anybody else that was in on this presumed sellout by Franklin Delano Roosevelt of our particular interest. Of course, that's utter nonsense, because Roosevelt couldn't have sold it out and the Russians really didn't need it. Why? The Kuriles were in their grasp anyway and you're only giving them what they were going to take anyway.

Let's be frank about it, but this whole propaganda that's going on, that a few people who wrote books and the few who were in on it, caused the collapse of Chiang Kai-shek in China. Correct, isn't it?

Now remember, there's one thing that Jimmy Walker, the famous Mayor of New York, said in the relation to the ban on books, that "No book ever ruined a girl yet." Well, to say that somebody's idea as vague as Lattimore's or Bolen and his conduct -- official conduct -- of translating was able what? To turn the whole thing upside down? That's utter idiocy, and the reason, of course -- Eisenhower, in the election campaign, remember, made the statement that he'd say anything to win. Remember the press is sore on him for that reason. He made that statement publicly -- he didn't care what he said but he'd say anything to win.

What did he do? McCarthy, Jenner, and all the rest, he kowtowed to them. Now he's doing the same thing -- he, Dulles, and Stassen are bowing to McCarthy, because if they didn't, they'd be like Bolen. They'd be soft towards Communism and the U.S.S.R, Am I making myself clear? In other words, this is government by blackmail and intimidation. Pretty fast company! Bolen speaks Russian; so does Kennan. I was the first to bring out that Kennan was the "Mr. X," that Kennan was persona non grata; well, certainly, he deserved to be persona non grata. Stupid now to make a statement like that. The Russians treated him far nicer than I would treat him if he made that mistake. They were gentlemen -- they just told him not to come back. I don't know whether I've given you what you want on Bolen.

ABOUT THE NEXT GENERAL ELECTION, HOW ARE WE GOING TO BUY THAT?

Well, we're going to try. We're going to try to defeat the Social Democrats. After all, Adenauer and his Catholic Centrist Party of Germany, we built it up just the same as we built up De Gasperi and his Catholic Centrist Party of Italy. [COMMENT] Oh, yes. Well, we'll stoop to anything. Don't get me started on how dirty we really are. We bribe them in France, Belgium, Holland, West Germany, Italy, Greece, and Japan. And now the Japanese, who have got their freedom, don't like us anymore. Is it any wonder?

In other words, how long are we going to stay in Japan? How long are we going to stay in Europe? Britain and other countries in Europe and Japan have got to get resources from someplace. Can we supply them? And they've got to get markets. Can we supply the markets? We've pointed this out for years. They're pulling in Lattimore for investigation. Lattimore never said anything that was definitive categorically. We have stated it time and time again. We're not even asked to come down and testify. Why? [IT'S JUST ONE OF THOSE IMPONDERABLES.]

What else have you got? Come on, let's have some fun out of this.

SUPPOSE LIKE DURING THE LAST DEPRESSION -- SUPPOSE WE END UP WITH ANOTHER DEPRESSION, WOULD GERMANY HAVE THE RESOURCES TO WAGE ANOTHER WAR?

Which Germany?

WELL, EAST AND WEST -- IT DOESN'T MAKE ANY DIFFERENCE.

Oh, yes, it does.

I' LL SAY WEST. SUPPOSE THEY GET TOGETHER. HOW FAR DO YOU TRUST THEM?

Well, what resources has West Germany got? [WELL, THEY'D HAVE TO GET THE EAST OUT OF THERE.] What resources has West Germany got? Let's settle that first. [THE SAAR -- THAT'S ABOUT ALL.] No, come on. What resources? Give me the name of them. [POPULATION] Outside of that, what have they got? [COAL] Coal, that's all. [A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF IRON ORE] Where? [IN THE RUHR AREA] Where's your iron mines? [ANSWER INAUDIBLE! They once were, but they won't do anything. Austria has iron mines. [LORRAINE HAS IRON MINES.] Ah, well, that's differentthat's over in France. That's Alsace-Lorraine, that ilmenite ore I'm talking about. [YOU SEE, THERE'S STILL A EUROPEAN STEEL-COAL PORTION .... ]

That's the same old attempt. They've been trying in history to reconstruct the old Holy Roman Empire for over 6 or 7 centuries, and your Schuman Plan is an economic attempt to do what Hitler tried to do, what Napoleon tried to do. Now what was Napoleon's objective? Where did the Romans go to geographically?

Did they go east of Vienna? No. Did they ever reach the Elbe? No. What did Napoleon try to do? What was tried before him? And what was Hitler's objective? The abrogation of the Treaty of Westphalia, was it not? And if he had succeeded, he would have consolidated Western Europe.

Remember that Hitler's first program enunciated in 1919, at the same time that Mussolini started, was a separatist. To separate the Rhineland, Baden, Württemberg, Bavaria, and Austria to join with what? Portugal, Spain, France, Italy, and Belgium. What does that sound like? The old Holy Roman Empire again. The Schuman Plan is what? The Schuman Plan doesn't take in Denmark or Norway or Sweden, does it? You analyze the Schuman Plan down and you'll find in essence it is an attempt on the economic and business field as an intrusion to attempt the same thing; namely, the economic organization of the old Holy Roman Empire. I don't know whether you've ever considered it in that light before, but it is and it won't work.

Let the Holy Roman Empire belong in history along with the Crusades. Time and history have buried them; they might as well stay buried.

No, West Germany hasn't got the resources, but it has 9 million to 10 million additional population, and it's not raising the amount of foodstuffs that it raised before the war. We are committed again!

IT'S IMPOSSIBLE FOR US TO HAVE A DEPRESSION LIKE THE ONE WE HAD IN THE THIRTIES, ANYWAY.

It won't be the same. It'll be very different.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

The more you pump into these economies, the more fictitious it becomes, because you increase their population growth. What are you going to do in 5 years? Japan will have how much population? It will be close to 100 million. Italy is 47 and going up at half a million a year. Britain now is getting close to 51 million.

All of this is predicated on what? That great naivete of the

BIRTHDAY TALK  
HOWARD SCOTT, NEW YORK

4-4-53

assumption of the salving oil of our Christianity or our Mohammedanism or any of our other philosophic concepts; namely, that if you believe the good Lord is going to provide. Brother, when Sarazul went from night black to sea green, it didn't stop for Him -- it just went from petroleum to saltwater.

Now, it's all right personally having individual beliefs, but don't try to run the giant technological mechanism such as our country is today on any philosophic or theological assumption. It's dangerous. We're in a much more dangerous position than Russia was in 1917, because we have a population that is fully convinced that the only place change should happen is in the rest of the world but not here. We're satisfied.

It's like down in the Keys in Florida where I spent a few weeks. No water on the Keys -- you have to pump it in. The navy has a pipeline, and if you want to build on the Keys, well, you drill a hole in the coral, put in some dynamite, and you blow out the coral. Planning? They're not doing any planning, but they want to exploit it. Now there's no water, you understand; you have a number of cesspools -- it increases, doesn't it? And it goes in the porous coral rock, and the tide comes in a little and takes it out a little bit and shoves it back. Well, you don't need very many cesspools before there's no fish on the Keys in Florida. Oh, wait a minute! Long Island Sound? How about Boston Harbor? How about the Merrimac River? The Connecticut? [HOW ABOUT THE DELAWARE RIVER?] Yes, the Delaware, that you can't even swim in today, the bacteria count is so high. They have the Interstate Police posted there. The Chesapeake?

Now, the rest of the world is very rightly taking objection to it. They want our technology, they want our know-how, but they don't want our anarchic method of exploitation and waste. We're not doing so good in Burma or in India right now, are we? Or Ceylon or Indonesia.

I WOULD LIKE TO GET THE STRAIGHT OF A COMMENT ON THIS PARTICULAR MATTER THAT IS COMING UP TO THE FLOOR AT THE PRESENT TIME. WHEN THE MARSHALL PLAN WAS FIRST PROMULGATED, OF THE SUCCESSFUL MARSHALL PLAN WAS THAT IF EAST-WEST TRADE INCREASED BY 25% OVER THE BEST PRE-WAR . INSTEAD OF THAT, WE FIND THAT THE HAS DECLINED, AND NOW THE U.S. IS TRYING TO ENFORCE A COMPLETE EMBARGO OF ALL

BIRTHDAY TALK  
HOWARD SCOTT, NEW YORK

4-4-53

EXPORTS FROM OUR ALLIES AND ASSOCIATED POWERS TO ANY OF THE IRON CURTAIN COUNTRIES AND SATELLITES. IT IS TO THE POINT NOW WHERE SENATOR MCCARTHY SEEMS TO BE ABLE TO PERSUADE THE GREEK SHIPOWNERS NOT TO TAKE CARGO TO THE CHINESE OR EVEN PORTUGAL. HAVE YOU ANY COMMENTARY ON HOW THE INCREASED PRODUCTIVITY OF WEST GERMANY AND OTHERS IS GOING TO STAND UP AND FOR HOW LONG TO THAT SORT OF A MARKET.

It's the same as I was pointing out about Japan and West Germany. It's the same thing. Where are they going to get the markets? Where are they going to get the resources from?

ARE THERE SOME PEOPLE IN WASHINGTON THAT HAVE ENOUGH REALIZATION OF THE CRITICAL REALITIES TO BE CONCERNED ABOUT THAT?

Look at the excerpts of our United States Senate and our Congress over the last 12 years on "the situation in the Far East, Not a single article written, even in the Pacific Institute of Relations, in which the physical facts on the Far East were given, but it is always that if you could -- if Chiang Kai-shek could modify himself or if the Germans could do this or that; in other words, if you could persuade them to be men of goodwill and see it our way, then the problem was solvable. Here I come back with this thing again.

Now there are certain problems, yes, in which there are thousands of alternatives, because they are minor orders of magnitude. When you get into major orders of magnitude, the number of alternatives decline to what? And there is only one solution, and we deny that. We, as a people, deny that there is any unique solution -- any unique problems and any unique solutions. Why, there's always thousands or tens of thousands of alternatives! And that isn't what happens in the physical world, and it's going to be proven to us.

WHAT I AM TRYING TO GET AT IS THIS: IN THE EISENHOWER ADMINISTRATION, THERE ARE A GREAT NUMBER OF MAJOR BUSINESS OPERATORS WHO HAVE--SOME OF THEM ARE FAMILIAR WITH THE NECESSITY OF FOREIGN TRADE IN ALL AREAS OF THE WORLD IN ORDER TO MAINTAIN A MARKETPLACE FOR THE HIGH PRODUCTIVITY WHICH IS CHARACTERISTIC OF WHAT IS CALLED THE WESTERN WORLD. WHAT I AM TRYING TO FIND OUT IS WHETHER THERE ARE ANY OF



THOSE IN WASHINGTON WHO CAN RAISE THEIR VOICE OR BE HEARD SOMEWHAT TO POINT OUT THE DIFFICULTY OF THE COURSE NOW BEING PURSUED OF CONSTRICTING MARKETS AT A TIME WHEN TECHNOLOGICAL PRODUCTIVITY ALL OVER THE WESTERN WORLD IS INCREASING AT AN ENORMOUS RATE?

And that behind the Iron Curtain is increasing faster. They have about a 6% faster rate of increase in industrial expansion than Western Europe. [THE BASE FROM WHICH THEY OPERATE IS SO MUCH LOWER THAN THE WESTERN WORLD THAT THEY THINK THEIR HIGHER RATE OF INCREASE IS UNDERSTANDABLE AS AGAINST A GREATER INCREASE ... It's coming up fast -- it's coming up faster. [I KNOW THAT, BUT, EVEN SO, THE BASE FROM WHICH THEY STARTED IS MUCH LOWER .... ] You can't continue that high rate of increase very long before you reach that point in technological capacity to where nationally you can commit technological miscegenation and then you're off to the races -- using it in polite terms; in other words, they have been forced to develop a technology.

Now, your latest Russian machine tools are developed on the coordinate, and why do you look through the eyepieces? To see the linears and ? No. They project it up on a screen, ladies and gentlemen, in front of you 50 to 100 magnification. And you've got a four coordinate, what does it mean? It means that you can take measurements to 1 millionth of an inch, and they're building them for sale and on exhibit. Your frequency electronic disintegration drilling a hole through a carbide block without a drill or taking it off the face of the metal. They have them for sale. In other words, let's quit this nonsense.

Try to realize that when the Japs came over here some years ago and went to your great loom builders up in New England and wanted to buy the latest type of loom, they were refused. And they went out in the second hand market and bought up the old Draper looms. They took them back to Japan and turned their engineers loose. What happened? They came out with the Toyota Loom, and the Toyota Loom -- was it slower or faster? Only 2-1/2 times! Now we're facing a textile revolution that's going to shake this textile world to pieces, because it's a circular loom and it hasn't got any shuttle -- it's vertical. Better get a conveyor belt, though, to take it away on this end. You don't even have to fasten it down to the floor, and when the thread goes in, how does it rotate? With a lot of mechanical noise? No,

it's rotated in a magnetic field -- no mechanical contact at all. Where have you got this? You have them operating, ladies and gentlemen, in the Belgian Congo, and you haven't a damn one here except the one on exhibit.

Now what did they discover down south where you build your brand new beautiful plants? The southerners -- wonderful construction crews come in -- big boom -- business all over the place; but the new plant? Each new plant employs less. You're building a gigantic hydrogen bomb plant down there, and you know how many men are going to be in one section of 37 acres of that plant when it's finished? Remember, there are thousands in there, trailer cities and everything else. How many men are going to be in 37 acres? Seventeen, and they're going to have motor scooters to run around the 37 acres. I mean it's really funny the southerner today -- the young southerner -- saying yes, look at it. Bigger and better than we ever had. Nice lake out here in front of the plant, beautiful park, and paved parking lot. Restaurant and cafeteria -- there isn't anything in New York City any better. A women's lounge room, if you please. Now this is in the south -- the women's lounge room. Hmmm. Oh, yes, they've got everything, but as they told me, the old four-story plant over here (Gastonia), that's got so many thousand employees. "Well," I said, "Don't you like the new plant? How many is going to be in that? "Maybe 104." They at last begin to realize that they are not going anywhere.

This thing is happening all over. Take the hours in the rubber industry today. You've got tires, you've got rubber goods galore, but can you get 30 hours in the plants in Akron? Can you get 30 hours? No, you cannot. They are out trying to get two and three other jobs. Are the average wages in South Carolina as much per week today as they were a year ago? No, they are not. They're \$4.21 less. Why? Because the overtime is going out; the hours are getting shorter. That's happening all across the country. And are our taxes going to be reduced? You laugh!

YOU DELIVER YOUR BEAUTIFUL SPEECH HERE TONIGHT TO THESE PEOPLE, AND ARE THESE PEOPLE GOING TO GO OUT AND DELIVER YOUR MESSAGE TO THE PEOPLE OF THIS COUNTRY?

This is on tape recorder. This can be heard across the continent. [WELL, IT SHOULD BE, BECAUSE I THINK TECHNOCRACY HAS

BIRTHDAY TALK  
HOWARD SCOTT, NEW YORK

4-4-53

GOT A LOT ON THE BALL, BUT .... ] I know, but this happens to be a birthday dinner, sir, and you're a guest and you're privileged. If I were talking to a large-scale audience, I wouldn't be so nice. You've never seen me handle one.

CHIEF, I READ IN [Babson's Report] THAT JAPAN AND GERMANY, THEIR TOTAL DEBT AFTER FIGHTING A MAJOR WAR, THEIR DEBT -- THE COMBINED DEBT OF THOSE TWO COUNTRIES -- IS LESS THAN THAT OF THE CITY DEBT OF NEW YORK. Correct, approximately. AND THAT THE POTENTIAL THREAT OF BOTH GERMANY AND JAPAN, NOT FROM AN ECONOMIC STANDPOINT BUT PRODUCTION-WISE, IS GREATER THAN THAT OF OUR WORRIES WITH THE RUSSIANS ACCORDING TO HIS IDEA. WHAT'S YOUR COMMENT ON THAT?

Well, what we've done is, we've thrown in the technology all over -- France, Germany, all over the world, wherever we could throw it in. And in Africa, we've done a terrific job. We're in there for asbestos, we're in there for copper, nickel, cobalt, uranium -- everything. Now, you know when the harbors were full of boats with machinery going in -- Mombassa and every other port. All right, your South Africa -- where's it going? 2-1/2 million whites and 9 million blacks. Your confederation is coming up with North and South Rhodesia, Tanganyika, and Nyasaland. Well, you know a little of what's happening in Kenya Territory, they had to grab what?

Political overtures in West Africa? You're putting in railroads, you're putting in plants, you're putting in power plants -- but out of 160 million blacks in Africa, you've got the magnificent total of 5 million whites. Now the more you put in, the faster it's going to accelerate.

Technocracy's warning to the British and other whites in Africa: get out now and get out nicely before you have to go out in the dark of the moon with black cork on your face in high gear -- if you get out. You're not going to do it that way. There are things that could be done in Africa, but not what we're doing.

WOULD YOU ATTACH ANY SIGNIFICANCE TO THE FACT THAT RUSSIA'S NEW AMBASSADOR TO RED CHINA HAPPENS TO BE AN EXPERT ON STEEL AND LABOR RELATIONS?

Well, China has, of course, in Manchuria -- you have the

giant deposits at Fushun; one of the largest open pit coal mines in the world is there. The coal vein is 500 feet thick at one end and runs down to 20-some feet in more miles than that. Now, if you were looking at the map -- here is Fushun here. Fushin is next in Yao, and you come up to Sian and Chengta -- that is coal like that, and oil clean into Turkestan, and iron ore. [I UNDERSTAND THE COMMUNISTS ARE SHIPPING COAL INTO JAPAN NOW. THEY'RE BUYING IT SO THEY CAN MAKE BULLETS TO SHOOT BACK .... ] Oh, I know. Where is the coal coming from to run the Austrian steel plant? Our coal is rather expensive landed over there. You can't continue to pay that price very long. The coal will have to come from the Teschen, an area of coal in Czechoslovakia. And they are building what? A 1.5 million kW steam station in that area -- 100,000 kva unit in a single shaft -- 3,600 rpm, nitrogen cooled, 1,875 PSI and 950 heat. And those are standardized units. We're still building our units tailor-made for each one. See the difference? They can turn their standardized units out for a fraction of the installed horsepower cost than we turn out ours. We won't learn.

Our automobiles -- what? We have more millions of them; the same with telephones. There are more telephones in New York City than there are in one half of the world. And we still haven't got a transportation system or a communications system that is in accord with the technological advance. We're still designing cars that are a cross between Madame La Princess carriage and the old buckboard -- you know, the bronco buckboard. It's got to be dolled up, but it is not a transportation vehicle. If it was, it would be wider gauge and there would be no axles, individual wheel suspension, your engine would be pancaked in the rear, and there would be fluid drive to all four wheels. There would be about 1,100 less parts than the standard American automobile, and it would have about 460,000 miles of average life.

Now the automotive industry of United States is planning on an annual production of 6 million cars. In order to keep this thing up, you scrap them, junk them, you throw them away. Can you afford to keep on dumping these billions of containers of metal in tin cans, these millions of tons in automobiles, on the scrap heap? Tell that to an Austrian or a German. What would he say to you?

HAVE YOU ANY FIGURES AT ALL ON THE EXTENT TO WHICH NATURAL

BIRTHDAY TALK  
HOWARD SCOTT, NEW YORK

4-4-53

RESOURCES IN THE FORM OF JELLIED GASOLINE, STEEL, AND OTHER METALLIC PRODUCTS HAVE BEEN USED UP IN THE KOREAN WAR SO FAR?

It's the most expensive war we've had. We have the figures -- the details, the millions of tons and so on. That doesn't mean anything to most people, because they can't carry them. The fact is that we've fired more shells per mile of front than we ever fired in World War I or World War II, and we fired more shells than the total expended in World War II. We dropped more bombs than we ever dumped on any section, by several times, in World War II, and our average bomb cost of our big bombs -- not the little fragmentary bombs -- is \$140,000 per ton delivered over target. Who's crazy?

YOU MADE A STATEMENT THAT THE UNITED STATES COULD NOT ENGAGE IN ANOTHER MAJOR WAR OF THE MAGNITUDE OF WORLD WAR II AT THE SAME RATE OF EXPENDITURE RELATIVELY AND STILL HAVE RESOURCES AVAILABLE TO MAINTAIN THAT FORM OF DISPERSAL OF MATERIALS. I WAS WONDERING HOW THE KOREAN WAR FITTED INTO THAT?

But the Korean War wasn't big enough -- 154 and a fraction mile front; and then we're only occupying a portion of that. [DID I UNDERSTAND YOU TO SAY THAT THE BOMBS THAT HAVE BEEN DROPPED IN KOREA TO-DATE EXCEEDED THE TOTAL IN WORLD WAR II OR MERELY GREATER THAN THE TOTAL IN RELATION TO THE SAME AMOUNT OF FRONTAGE?] Yes, and the shells fired are greater.

COULD YOU COMMENT ON HOW ATOMIC ENERGY IS GOING TO HELP US IN OUR PRESENT SYSTEM?

Atomic energy can be developed. [DO YOU THINK IT WILL BE?] But what have we been fighting about? We have been fighting to prevent the development of atomic energy in this country. [DO YOU THINK THEY'LL STOP IT? THE PETROLEUM INTEREST?] No, that isn't it. When it's safely in the hands of the du Ponts, the Monsanto, and the rest of them, it'll be developed,

Now, you're going to witness the greatest looting of natural resources still in possession of the federal government that has ever been known in our history. Public lands, where? Anything, they're going to give it away: they're going to grab it in a last vain attempt. I'm giving you fair warning, and it isn't going to

save the situation. It's going to accelerate it. They want to give back Grand Coulee and Boulder Dam, don't they? They want to give the forest lands of the states away. Charles "Electric" Wilson proposed to issue bonds and put them in the Treasury in private bonds and cancel the federal bonds and thereby reduce the debt. Well, Charles "Engine" Wilson, twenty years ago, was a good managerial executive, but today he's shot. He stayed too long with General Motors,

CHIEF, WHAT'S THAT VERY VALUABLE MINERAL DEPOSIT IN KOREA THAT .... ?

Where our front turns up like this on the eastern end? [I THINK SO.] Second largest tungsten mine in the world. We have ulterior motives, sir? You want to check on it, look it up in THE IRON AGE. THE IRON AGE will give you complete figures of production; that mine in 1952 ran over 400,000 tons. So, we're not quoting from any Russian document -- from a very conservative periodical. We had an election, and what happened? A beautiful sellout.

PERMIT ME, IF I MAY, TO SUGGEST THAT THERE MIGHT BE A CHALLENGE TO THAT STATEMENT. I THINK THE GENERAL SHOULD BE GIVEN CREDIT FOR ANNOUNCING IN ADVANCE TO THE AMERICAN PUBLIC THE FACT HE WAS GOING TO DO, NAMELY, TURN OVER THE ECONOMY OF THIS COUNTRY TO PRIVATE OPERATIONS; SO TO BELIEVE HIM AS A MATTER OF MORAL PRINCIPLE, SO YOU COULD HARDLY CALL IT A SELLOUT. YOU COULD CALL IT AN ADVANCE NOTICE TO THE AMERICAN PEOPLE WHO ACCEPTED THAT SORT OF ....

No, I wasn't talking about that. I was talking about the Democratic Party machine. The Irish Catholic Democratic machine and the Italian Catholic Democratic machine sold out. It only took the transfer of 3 million votes to do it. They knew about it in Rhode Island, they knew about it in Massachusetts, they knew about it right here in New York. They knew about it in Ohio and Illinois, And poor Stevenson, he didn't even know whether he was in or out. Look at the poor now, dressed up in trousers like this that don't fit him, his hat in his hands going in to see the Emperor of Japan. on a world tour to make out what? That there's unity in U.S.A. How low do you have to get? He wouldn't come out fighting, because he had the dead albatross of Truman and the rest around his neck; and I don't think he could

have come out fighting anyway, because Adlai is not a fighting man. I'm not unduly deprecating him.

From our standpoint, the election of Ikie was the best thing that could have happened to this country, because we're going to have the boys .... And the Italians can say it this way. The only thing that's going to bring it home, whether it's water or black wax of Texas or whether it's the Central Valley of California or our goal, oil, or where it is on this continent, the story is the same. The Socialist Party is defunct. Look at what Norman Thomas has done. He winds up really involved in the same garbage can.

WHAT ARE THE SOLUTIONS TO SOME OF THESE PROBLEMS?

You have to organize an entire continent today. One corporation, one county today is not enough, and how are you going to do it with a public that says, "Oh, I can go to Miami every winter -- what's the matter with me?" Look at the states he drives through to get to Miami. And he's afraid to stop in places for 300 miles at a time. The negro kids out in the fields walk like this up to the car to dance to get pennies. This is U.S.A, -- this isn't darkest Africa.

VOID IN TAPE . our national resources, national planning, let alone world resources? He could like the devil! As a lawyer, yes, don't misunderstand me, his habit patterns for thinking -- there isn't a perspective for these people. You can't expect somebody who has been in a position all his life where is looking to his record card -- you don't expect him to have vision, a perspective in new ideas. Do you?

What happens in this country? Why, if he develops something, we won't touch it. No, he goes abroad. He takes his smokeless powder and his machine gun with him, and the British make him a Knight and a multimillionaire. His name? You know it: Hiram Maxim.

Now we are using a smaller portion of our national intelligence than these other countries are, and if we don't snap out of it, it'll be too late. You're going to talk to 800 million people of the world when their steel and oil production is up, when they have a technological excess? Oh, no, you're not. Not

when you manufacture all these different kinds of automobiles, refrigerators, and everything else. When you're wasting your resources down the drain every minute? No, you'll have to have a planned operation of this continent.

What do you suppose we developed this map for? Down here is the only coking coal in South America -- right in that corner. There is no other. Now, if the dominant entity in this hemisphere had been in South America instead of in North America by historical accident, how far north would they have to go on this continent to achieve the same physical, economic balance of operation as this one would do if they were operating in this territory in red? The answer is they would have to come up to the Great Lakes. And this -- what's his name? -- managerial revolution -- he came in and asked about that, and then he was in a quandary as to why that was so. Then after an hour or so -- there was just too many figures -- he wanted to know, do you have to know that much? More than it takes to write a thousand books.

It takes a new kind of statesmanship -- not the kind of statesmanship that is predicated on devising ways and means of placing millions of human beings at a disadvantage, but of the maximum rate of operation of an area as an operational function. Now we have it here in essence. We have the capacity. We have the knowledge. We do not require a single iota of additional knowledge. Yet we as a people, collectively, are denying that change is necessary and imperative here. Change everywhere else, yes, but not here.

We have a failure of a major oil field -- two major oil fields -- and you'll have more revolutionists overnight in the United States than the Communist Party has in Russia, and it won't be because of Marx, or Engels, or Lenin. It will be because they're damned well spoiled. Are you going to tell 30 million Americans they can't go to work and feed the wife and kiddies? Is there any state or county or municipal government in this country, or the federal government, that takes that attitude? Oh, no. We're for the people, yes. They had better be under those conditions. And they are going to move fast. To do what? Duplicate the same errors they have been doing for the last fifty years. Then it is a question of whether violence breaks out or not.



BIRTHDAY TALK  
HOWARD SCOTT, NEW YORK

4-4-53

Well, I don't know whether I've covered it for you or not. [DO YOU VISUALIZE A NATIONAL PARTY THAT WOULD -- OF TECHNOCRACY GIVING ITS BACKGROUND OR LINE OR WHAT HAVE YOU, DO YOU EVER VISUALIZE IT THAT WAY?] Look, a political party in the United States would be a gross error. What is required on this continent is even a limited creation and preparation of public opinion to where there is some understanding of the problems they face. Now, unless that occurs, any formation of political parties, the first half dozen will end in the debris of their own collapse when they attempt it.

We are naive in another way, you know. We think that all we have to do is get elected into office, and that the election to public office immediately transforms the average moron into what? A genius capable of designing a new civilization. It's very charming, but I regret to say ....

You see, we have never had in human history, never faced a change of the order of magnitude that has to occur here. The Russian revolution was nothing. Ninety-six to ninety-eight percent of the Russians went on living as they had been living for centuries. Here is a different world. We got millions overnight. So now we try to build it up that the Russians are going to come over and drop bombs on us. They don't have to drop bombs on us. The most dangerous thing we have is to permit the collection of business bourgeoisie to continue to operate this economy. That's the most deadly and vicious thing that any human society has ever had.

I WANT TO HEAR SOME ALTERNATIVES OF YOURS ON OTHER PLANS, BUT I AM A MEMBER OF THE COMMITTEE OF THE COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY THAT HAS A RATHER BROAD PROGRAM AT PRESENT AND EVENTUALLY WILL TRY TO PLACE AN ADVERTISEMENT IN THE PAPER WHERE THE MEDICAL SOCIETY WILL GUARANTEE MEDICAL SERVICE TO ANYONE IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK, EVEN TO THE EXTENT OF SEEING TEN OR TWELVE PATIENTS IN NEW YORK MONTHLY FREE IN WHICH ARE ATTEMPTING TO DISPENSE MEDICAL CARE TO ANYONE. NOW I REALIZE THE DIFFERENCE OF DISPENSING A REFRIGERATOR ON THE SAME BASIS TO ANYONE WHO MAY NEED ONE, BUT ISN'T IT POSSIBLE THAT BY GIVING AWAY A LOT OF THINGS, SOME GENERAL ..... COULDN'T BE INAUGURATED THAT WOULD HAVE AN IMMEDIATE APPEAL TO THE PUBLIC-AT-LARGE?

Well, of course, you see the reason we created Technocracy -- with its underlying motive was we created it in such a manner that everybody would steal it. That clear? And claim it as their own. Now we nailed a social ante up at the top of the board. Everybody in any move is going, in any political or social crisis, to move their ante up closer to that, aren't they? They have to, because all over this continent they'll say, oh, hell, the Technocrats got you people beat a mile. Why bother with that nonsense? Each time any group or any political unit in this country attempts to get social insurance by giving away more or what? Now the more you load this internal mechanism up with the aged, with relief, with care, with social benefits, the more you are loading up this political-economic mechanism, correct? And there comes the day [WITH NON-PAYING]. Right, and non-participating.

Now, you've got twenty-four million in this country that are over -- how old? [ .... ] And by 1970, you'll have double that. How many? .... ] And can it go on, can that curve continue ad infinitum into the mathematical blue? It cannot. So, we're all in favor of anyone wanting to give more and create more social benefits. We'll whoop it up anytime for that. It's only a short duration. Offer them all you can, Dr. Burton.

YOU SAY TECHNOCRACY IS ALL FOR GIVING IT AWAY FREE AS LONG AS IT IS ON THIS CONTINENT?

Giving what away free? [VARIOUS THINGS -- MATERIALS.] Well, you're going to have to offer them more. You're going to bribe them. You're going to offer bigger and bigger bribes. And is it going to help? It accelerates it, does it not?

Now, you are putting more and more negroes into such and such positions. Why? Because they get votes. And if there were 5 million Mohammedans in United States, you would have Mohammedan judges and Mohammedan police officers. And if they were Buddhists you'd do the same thing. You'd pay off to any bloc. Correct? Regardless of whether or not it is justified. I am not deprecating the negroes. Do not misunderstand me -- that is not the point. The point is that we will sacrifice anything in the way of principle in order to make a bloc payoff, and we encourage them. What? To ask for bigger and bigger payoffs. Correct? Well, how far can you go?

We, as an organization, are pretty proud of our record. Of course, I can't go into all of the details, whether it's railroad or highway design, or city design, farms, or a million other things, but as and when they come to operate them on a larger scale, they will have to come to our schematic general principle of organization and design. In other words, Marx or Engels or Lenin -- they never had any modulus or calculus of design of operating anything. They were essentially pamphleteers and soapbox revolutionists. And to attempt the same kind of political would be the creation of a gargantuan monstrosity in this country, because it will have to operate. Have you had enough?

JUST ONE QUESTION, CHIEF. WHAT KIND OF SOCIETY CAN WE HAVE?  
WHAT IS POSSIBLE HERE IN NORTH AMERICA?

Well, you can produce and distribute an abundance with a minimum of the healthy adult population of United States; in fact, that is what we are headed to now. If we keep this up very much longer, there will be a crisis in effect that we will not require the majority of healthy, able-bodied Americans to produce and distribute the abundance. We will have to give them ration tickets for mink coats, automobiles, gasoline, and champagne in order to consume the terrific productivity of the minority. And that wouldn't work under this system. What? Everybody has Cadillacs?! No, sir, you know it wouldn't work. The General Motors Board of Directors would all quit in disgust.

Like the newspapers in Canada ask us why we do not form a political party and accept a responsibility of political and social responsibility for our ideas. We're not interested in helping this Price System one iota. Be frank about it. We wouldn't do a damn thing to keep it alive one single second. After all our knowledge, we're still not trained, we still don't have the capacity that the politicians have. They have an infinite capacity for doing something that we will never be capable of doing; so, therefore, let's leave the job to them. They are experts at anarchy in the long run.

IS THERE ANY DANGER THAT THIS FANTASTIC DEPLETION OF RESOURCES IN THE PRICE SYSTEM CAUSING A DELAYING ACTION WILL REACH THE POINT WHERE IT WOULD HAVE AN EFFECT -- A DETRIMENTAL EFFECT -- ON THE OPERATION OF A TECHNATE. WE'RE

OUT OF OIL -- I MEAN, WELL, THAT'S IT, WE'RE OUT OF OIL. CAN YOU SEE MY POINT?

There's enough on this continent if we don't take another fifty years to get to it.

IS IT HANDY ENOUGH TO GET TO QUICKLY?

Not under this setup, no.

I WOULD LIKE TO HEAR YOU COMMENT A LITTLE BIT ON HOW THE TRANSITION COULD BE MADE BIG ENOUGH TO LAST ANOTHER FIVE YEARS. IF I UNDERSTAND IT CORRECTLY, SOME OF THE MAJOR OIL FIELDS WILL BE DEPLETED WITHIN THREE YEARS.

It might be any time. For instance, in the Sprayberry field in west Texas, look what the Texan Railroad Commissioners hold. Instead of permitting one well to every four to eight acres, they moved it up now to one well to 150 acres. You don't sense what this is, do you? You reduce the wells from 20 to 1 in that same area, don't you, so as to prevent the allowable from becoming public that they are declining. Get it?

Yes, there are resources on this continent, but we are going to do our damndest to gobble them up. Are we going to bring back the crabs, the oysters, and the clams in the Chesapeake? Is there any clam in the entire Chesapeake business? No.

Now, we've got the leisure time of a terrific volume of the population. We've got the equipment, the technological know-how that we can do all these things and maintain a stable economy.

I'M SORRY, I DIDN'T QUITE GET THE RESPONSIVENESS AS I UNDERSTOOD IT, WHICH IS THIS: IF THE PRESENT KIND OF EXPLOITATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES CARRIES ON FOR A PERIOD CALLED 'X', AT THE END OF SUCH A PERIOD OF TIME AS THE VARIOUS DIFFICULTIES COME ABOUT THAT YOU REFER TO, WILL THERE BE SUFFICIENT LEFT TO PERMIT THE INAUGURATION OF A TECHNATE AND STILL HAVE ENOUGH MATERIALS LEFT?

The hypothetical question is how long it could continue. But, after all, Italy has no future and neither does Britain today, or Greece.

BIRTHDAY TALK  
HOWARD SCOTT, NEW YORK

4-4-53

AT WHAT POINT IN TIME WILL U.S. BE WITHOUT VERY MUCH FOR A  
TECHNATE, GIVEN THE PRESENT RATE OF EXHAUSTION OF  
RESOURCES ?

We're not only exhausting U.S. -- we're out around the world  
doing it.

THE TIME MAY COME, THEN, PRESUMABLY, WHEN THE INAUGURATION  
OF A TECHNATE WOULD BE TECHNOLOGICALLY DIFFICULT BECAUSE THE  
RESOURCE BASE WOULD HAVE BEEN EXHAUSTED BEFORE THE  
CHANGE .... ?

You still have to do it. It would be more imperative than  
ever, because the only way you would live would be to do it.  
Don't think this continent can go back to human toil and hand  
tools. The only thing is, the longer it is delayed, the more  
drastic it is going to be when it happens.

.... IN FAVOR OF THE U.S.S.R. OR ANYTHING LIKE THAT .... AND  
PROBABLY IF THEY WERE NOT HELD BACK BY A WAR CONDITION OR  
WAR PSYCHOSIS WORSE THAN OURS, IF POSSIBLE, WOULDN'T IT BE  
REASONABLE TO BELIEVE THAT THEIR TECHNOLOGICAL  
EQUIPMENT .... SOCIOLOGICALLY THEY MAY BE TIED UP WITH  
PHILOSOPHIES WHICH THEY MAY NEVER BE INTERESTED IN .... BUT  
TECHNOLOGICALLY, WOULDN'T IT BE REASONABLE TO BELIEVE THAT  
THEIR PRODUCTIVITY IS EVEN GREATER THAN IT HAS BEEN AND THEY  
ARE SUPPOSED TO BE THE SECOND GREATEST NATION FROM A  
PRODUCTIVE POINT OF VIEW TODAY.

No, you see all our efforts -- our concentration to compel  
the U.S.S.R. to develop a know-how and the technological  
equipment on their own, and if they do it on their own, look out.  
Years ago, I was present at a dinner when General (Poulard?)  
turned to Tony Potts (?) and said, "Tony, you had better watch to  
your laurels, because the United States Air Corps is going to  
imitate your wings and your design," and the Dutchman, Tony  
Potts, just smiled and said, "General, that won't worry me a bit,  
but if the United States Air Corps ever really starts to design  
its own, then (he said) I'll be scared." Am I making it clear to  
you? In other words, you are forcing the Russian bloc to develop  
a technological know-how. Oh, no, we won't give it to you. Then  
you produce more pressure than ever was produced in these

countries to produce the technological know-how, correct? And, brother, you are going to have pressures.

Incidentally, where is the largest blast furnace in the world? Talking of daily tonnage rates, I mean, don't think of the sawed-off Nipponese. He didn't have a suddenly-acquired genius. He's got to have sufficient capacity. All he had to do was get beyond a certain state, and they were off to the races. The same thing could go for the Africans or any place else on the globe. You don't have to be a Christian, a Mohammedan, or a Buddhist. All you have to acquire is a certain extent of technological know-how and the resources in the area, and what? A great percentage of trained people? Oh, no, because today we can design equipment where you put the photograph in or the tape, and if they were all imbeciles -- let's get it -- with the exception of 1%, you could turn out better than we do now. Frightening prospect, isn't it?

Now, wait a minute! Your Cross machines -- that's one of your biggest machine designers in Detroit, the new equipment coming off the Cross designing board is what? Has a feedback system with a memory. Remember those long lines of Cross equipment? Ah, but they are going to be different now. They are going to change the tools and everything else. And who is going to change the tools? The memory feedback system. And what are you going to do with the individuals? Get them the hell out of there! He's in the road.

But we're still naive. We think we are going to fight a war with men. Well, on that basis, China has got the manpower. China is the third military power in the world. China could keep six million combat troops in the field, suffer 20% losses for 25 years, and be better off at the end of it than she was when she started. Can we? And what's our rejects today? What percentage are rejected? [20-25] Raise it two. Now you can see your psycho cases develop -- the Marine that shoots a .... it's all over. You don't know what you are training them to do. What is the social objective of 156 million Americans? The trouble is they don't know.

What we are trying to show is that in the next decade we are going to have it in our lap. Let's hope that it is 10 years and not the next 5.

WHAT ABOUT MANAGEMENT?

In what respect, sir? You said management?

TO WHAT EXTENT CAN YOU ELIMINATE MANAGEMENT? THEY ARE SOMEWHAT OUT OF PROPORTION. THEY CONSTITUTE A GREATER PART OF OUR OVERHEAD, AND I'VE SEEN PLENTY OF CASES WHERE IT WAS OUT OF PROPORTION WITH THE ACTUAL PRODUCTION FORCES IN THE PLANT.

You would have to go into a detailed explanation of what was included in management.

OFTEN YOU CALL IT BUREAUCRACY. I SHOULD SAY THAT IN A MODERN PLANT WITH CONTROL IN THE WAY OF TIME-STUDY AND SO FORTH THAT COULD BE ELIMINATED.

There is no sense in time study. [I WOULD LIKE TO GET YOUR OPINION] Taylor, a way back, when he made those time studies for the Bethlehem Steel, when he had that big husky Dutchman that weighed 230 pounds that used to get up, you know, around 4:30 in the morning and do a little work in the yard and then run to work -- he was dealing with making the human being efficient. Good heavens, how stupid does one have to be? Don't try to make that jackass efficient. He only has one quality that isn't prevalent over the entire species, and that is his ability to originate if given the opportunity. But don't try to kid him -- that you make the human being efficient. Today we don't want a human being to be efficient; we want to get him out of there.

Take your new battery plant -- those little dry cells -- a million per shift, all done up in the final carton. What's their cost? Six mils. Well, can you afford to have human beings wrap them or label them? You can't afford to have human beings do anything but watch it. Let's be honest.

Take the new coal mining machines that are capable of doing 3 to 5 tons a minute on a big coal face. Have you room for the miners? Good heavens, no, he's not even in the mine any more. John L. Lewis has 200,000 less miners than he had when the war ended, and in another like period of time, he will have a further reduction. In fact, in the next five years, at the present rate

of reduction of miners, John L. Lewis' remaining coal miners will get a greater bonus per year than their wages. You understand? And if that happens, do you think that the steel industry or the automobile industry aren't going to holler for the same thing?

WITH JOHN L. LEWIS' MINERS, YOU HAVE DONE AWAY WITH STEAM LOCOMOTIVES HOW DOES THE COAL TONNAGE LINE UP WITH THE MAN-HOURS?

Well, but the coal tonnage total has dropped a little, but then the tonnage per man has widened all the time.

I AGREE WITH THAT, BUT COAL ISN'T THE GREAT FACTOR IT WAS IN" 1946 WHEN THE STEAM LOCOMOTIVE WAS DONE AWAY WITH.

But that isn't what's doing it. What's happening is that you are developing mines today that are doing the tonnage, and the little mines are going. And you have more coal oversupply on the market than you ever had. Now, there is only a fraction of the mining that is done by your new method, where you are doing 90 to 140 tons per man per day. When you put in a complete long wall system, why, you are doing 3 to 5 tons a minute.

THAT'S STRIP MINING, ISN'T IT?

No, no. Underground mining -- 3 to 5 tons a minute. The only reason we haven't got it completely hooked up is because it takes an entire conveyor system and coal treatment plant at the other end because no car system could handle it.

IS THAT THE NEW THING THAT JOY MADE THAT RUNS THROUGH THE THING .... ?

Well, that's one type, but there is a better type than that.

.... ONE THAT DIGS IN, AN AUTOMATIC CONVEYOR BELT. [ANOTHER PERSON FROM THE FLOOR: I'LL TELL YOU. THE MINE COLLAPSES ON US. THEY LEAVE US THERE AND SEND ANOTHER ONE IN TO DIG IT OUT.]

Joy is only introducing a couple of machines--only a fraction of it.



BIRTHDAY TALK  
HOWARD SCOTT, NEW YORK

4-4-53

JEFFRIES IS MAKING SOME.

Jeffries, Joy -- they're all at it. The British are at it. The Russians are at it.

UNION CARBIDE AND CARBON HAS ONE.

Yes, they're got another one. After all, my friends are coming back to bother me, because I started the original plant of Chemicals and Carbide in Nitro, West Virginia at Charleston on the Kanawha River, Muscle Shoals, and a few others. We can't keep out of it even if we would.

Well, have you had enough?

CHIEF, JUST ONE MORE QUESTION. COMMENT ON THE ORGANIZATION JUST A LITTLE BIT. HAS THE MEMBERSHIP INCREASED AND IS THE WORD GETTING OUT ANY BETTER?

Yes, that is a very interesting question. In Canada and the Pacific Northwest, our reports are showing a rather interesting situation which is occurring -- a complete change; namely, that our monthly meetings and our public meetings are showing 60-68% nonmembers. Do you realize that -- nonmembers. And our sign-ups are 7-10%, and our total audience increase is greater than 100%. It shifted like this in the last year. It's shifting all over the place. And who are they getting in? The younger people. The war veterans. The one that's 35, 37, 38, that got his GI Bill-of-rights, that got the job, got the girl, got the home ....

All right, you go down to Greenville, South Carolina. They've got a lovely Section -- as good as any commercial office; in fact, the only other thing on the floor is a very swanky loan outfit. Where are they? Right opposite the city hall. Who are they? Most of them, war veterans. They run from a vice president of the biggest wholesale hardware, the owner of two jewelry stores, a chief mechanic, railroad men -- and their women are into it. Let me give you something strange. In South Carolina, you know, there is no dancing -- there's Baptists. And here is a group of young southern Americans who are quite aware of the ancestry of being Hard-Shell BB Baptists and what it's done in the backwardness, and they're not the slightest bit interested in the type of yesterday and the southern position. It's gone, it's

BIRTHDAY TALK  
HOWARD SCOTT, NEW YORK

4-4-53

down the drain, and, sir, it damn well better stay there! It is interesting. They cook a dinner; they've got tables as long as this. Their main room in their headquarters is almost this size. They have a big kitchen, and a private office. They did it themselves. And remember, these Technocrats were never at a public meeting of Technocracy until they came to Operation Hamilton. They did it on their own. Well, we are coming up. We've had Sections move into new headquarters, and they .... If you don't kill us off now, brother, before now, it is too late, that's all I've got to say.

CHIEF, DO YOU THINK YOU COULD ARRANGE TO HAVE TWO BIRTHDAY PARTIES A YEAR?

Well, it's been lovely to have you all here, and I won't go into my appreciation. My thanks to everyone. We're going to see a lot of fun in the next 10 years. I only hope that I have the health to be around to enjoy it. I'll have to make a tour across the continent this year. I think there is going to be considerable reaction.

EASTERN AREA CONFERENCE  
"A NEW STATESMANSHIP FOR NORTH AMERICA"  
HOWARD SCOTT  
AKRON, OHIO  
SEPTEMBER 6, 1953

Well, here we are again -- Technocrats assembled from various points on the continent. We have seen a lot of water go over the dam, and we've seen a lot of things happen; but Technocracy has maintained itself as an organization these many years. We have gone through the greatest war in history and the greatest depression, and we are moving up. You only had approximately 70 cars today in that motorcade. If you had had 250, they would have had to turn out the fire department in Akron. It doesn't make any difference what anyone thinks. There is no city in United States that can take 500 cars in a motorcade without turning out the entirety. They are not operating contrary to the law. You own your own vehicle. They have been inspected. You have a driving license, and you are privileged to drive your car and spend your money for gasoline. There is no other organization in the country that paints its cars.

The Chairman of the Board of one of the greatest financial institutions of this country said, "Mr. Scott, how do you do it? How do you make these Technocrats paint their cars? Is it compulsory?" I said, "Not at all. It is purely voluntary." "Well, he said, "the bank of which I am a member and Chairman of the Board, whether it is 79 branches abroad, I couldn't ask the employees of the bank to paint their cars. I couldn't even suggest it, and yet the Technocrats paint their cars without any force majeure being applied. What methods do you use?" Well, he kept on insisting and finally I had to tell him. I said, "After all, the employees of your great financial institution know you; the Technocrats know me." He allowed as how that was the smoothest insult he had been hit with in thirty years. We are moving up. There are more decals going out. There are more cars being painted. We have some places that report 400% to 600% increase in painted cars.

Well, what is it? What's driving them to it? Remember we have been advocating this for years, but a great many, inside the organization and out, thought our policies and our ideas were too long-ranged, didn't they? Thought we ought to be involved in something immediate. Well, the march of events is catching up to us. We as a country, back 160 to 170 years ago, with the great

expanse of territory, virgin soil, virgin forests, and untapped resources -- the original thirteen colonies were simple. Plato could have sat down at breakfast with George Washington and at lunch and at dinner and they would have understood each other perfectly, because their values and their concepts were similar, if not identical. Even Abraham Lincoln still belonged to that era.

In the last sixty years, modern science and technology have introduced in this country and Canada terrific changes. Those changes are also becoming apparent around the world. Our institutions -- social, political, economic, and otherwise -- remain back with the ox cart, the hoe, the shovel, and the indentured mechanic, servant, and the apprentice mechanic.

We are the only major nation on the face of the globe that has not had a fundamental change in its political structure in 160 years. In fact, our political-economic structure that directs the national policy is an anachronism in this day and age. What kind of a structure have we? Let's look at it for a moment. We have 48 states today, and there is a probability that there may be 50 shortly. There are over 3,000 counties, over 16,000 municipalities, approximately the same number of townships and school districts. In other words, the total of governing bodies in these United States is 116,000. 116,000 bodies that have the power to levy taxes and to collect them, to pass laws and regulations. The State of Minnesota has 9,000 such bodies. That is progress? Hardly. But because our economic progress has been so swift and the amplification of material wealth so great, we haven't had sufficient pressures to bother us to do any thinking about it. So, we elect political party members on a geographic basis -- the state legislatures to mayoralities, wards of aldermen, counties, townships, school districts, water districts, state, and federal. In fact, we elect about every damn thing from the sheriff and the undertaker up, don't we? And how long are they in office? They're never there long enough to really get any training. Their tenure, of course, is precarious; so, therefore, it isn't training that counts. How do you expect to run a complex economy when you elect morosity high, wide, and handsome in 116,000 governing bodies? Let's be frank about it. What is it? Is it electability on the basis that we are doing it? Do you elect competents? No, you elect party members, and the party member is the one who has said NO to every innovation, to every advance,

and to every change. It's like the army and navy officers. The only way the army or navy officer succeeds -- he runs on his record card; therefore, he has to say no to everything until he gets to be colonel. Beyond being colonel, he runs on File Number 201, and if he said the wrong thing at a dinner party or made advances to the wrong person's wife, he doesn't get to be a general. It's no wonder we have no generals! We have smoothies.

Well, that is the structure of our organization. Now, once upon a time, when you travelled by riverboat, by riding horse, ox cart, the old prairie schooner, the Conestoga wagon, the little local organization, the cracker barrel, and the spittoon, they contributed to the political administration of this continent; but with the complex technological, industrial mechanism that is interdependent and tenuous from coast-to-coast, from Venezuela to the North Pole, that kind of nonsense better be buried under a tombstone before it buries us. Let's be honest about it.

The problems that face this continent and this country are problems that are not being dealt with by any political party, by any periodical, by any fraternal organization, or by any ecclesiastical organization. Do you know of any church, do you know of any fraternal order, do you know of any financial institution that takes up the problem of water continent-wide? No, you do not. Arable soil continent-wide? Oh, no. They only want to take up a problem in the corn belt for the corn growers, so that they can buy the votes out in Iowa or Illinois. The same way with the fruit in Florida or California.

Once upon a time, when there were only a few automobiles, such as that one you saw today with the high wheels and the linen dusters -- remember? -- that came in at the end of our motorcade -- it followed us right in the motorcade to this corner here -- the old antique. Well, when there were few cars like that roaming the muddy ruts in this country, that was one thing. Each car owner could exercise his anarchic concepts as he or she pleased. Now, with over 44 million passenger cars in the United States, can you exercise that great liberty of anarchy concept as and when you please? Well, it is all right provided that 20, 30, or 40 million of you do not decide to go in the same way, the same direction, at the same time, and if you do, you don't move at all! It's your car, your gasoline, it's your country and your road, and yet you can't move. What's the matter with you? Can't

exercise that God-given right, can you? Why? Because the concept is that if everybody has it, it will be ideal. It will be democracy and you'll all have it; and you'll all go the same way at the same time, and it will be wonderful. The hell it is! All you have to do is run up the density of cars per mile and it stops. Through no fault of the individual driver, you understand. Not at all. The fault of a system and a concept. Well, that is one of the things we are running into.

It used to be that when a young man went west -- the saying was, "Go west, young man," you know. Now there isn't any west to go to or any south or any north. No president of the United States can say what Abraham Lincoln did, that, "We'll win the next election because we can give a quarter section to every soldier in the Union Army." Truman or Eisenhower couldn't say that to the army of World War II. There "hain't" that much land any more. So, there are certain things you can't do any more. It's like that song during the war. "You can't have that. No, sir, you can't have that. We ain't got that no more." Well, United States has reached that point, and we are faced with another problem. There isn't any more loot that can be dispersed to the average homo sapiensus Americansus any more. The loot has to be restricted to the big boys. So we cannot appease the populace of these United States by a general dispersal of loot of land, of timber, or anything else. It doesn't remain any more.

Now, when it comes to building houses, what do we do? Why, build your own home -- be a home owner; then you're a safe citizen. Oh, are you? What's happened in the last thirty years, and, more specifically, in the last fifteen? There has been tremendous construction of housing, but what kind of housing? Those escrow Indians have gone out and bought out farms -- beautiful farm land -- 20 miles, 30 miles, 40 miles, 60 miles outside of cities, and subdivisions have been opened up. Phoenix, Arizona, used to be a nice drive from Mesa or Superior and now it is just a neon tube-lighted highway of motels, booze joints, shops -- why, they have big plateglass windows away out in the desert full of refrigerators! What are you going to have them do in the desert -- keep the tarantulas and the sidewinders cool? It is the same way in Los Angeles, San Francisco, New York, Philadelphia, Cleveland. Now, I wouldn't know about Akron, but in every major city in the United States the same phenomenon is observable.

What has happened is that the income group of \$2,500 to \$8,000 fifteen years ago is now the income group of \$6,000 to \$25,000, and this lush expansion we have had, they have migrated from the urban center out to the suburbs. They all want a ranch home. Oh, yes. They want the "terlits" fur-lined. They want Cadillacs in the garage. And then they discover -- as they do down here at Morrisville where you have four swank subdivision -- that the lawns had to be mowed three times a week, and the lawns were two acres. You couldn't mow your own lawn -- that had to be part of the suburb contract. The cost ran up for months. So, if your income didn't expand greater than when you bought the place, you'd go broke maintaining it.

Now what is all this expansion in housing predicated upon? Cheap automotive transportation and cheap automotive fuel; in other words, available supplies of petroleum that can be sold in huge volumes cheaply. We have in the United States in excess of 5.2 billion horsepower of prime movers. Let's get that fixed -- in excess of 5.2 billion. Ninety-two percent of that amount is in automobiles -- the greatest amount of horsepower ever installed by any people at any time in history, and we have them standing around on our streets and our highways, our backyards, and our lots. Why, we can afford it! We have been able to afford it but the question in the near future is will we be able to afford it? What does it take to run the cars? It takes oil, gasoline, space, mechanics, other materials. Well, United States is producing 6.4 million barrels of petroleum a day. Our petroleum consumption is headed to 8.2 barrels a day by January or February next -- 2 million barrels of petroleum short. Well, anything to worry about? No, not a thing, brother, not a thing. Are the oil fields there? Oh, yes. Right here in Ohio and down in Pennsylvania, there used to be oil fields -- do you remember? If you are on in years, yes. There were great lush days in "coal oil Johnnie's" day -- Colonel Draper -- but that was 1859 and in the 70s and the 80s; but in Pennsylvania the oil is just a memory. We are building tankers abroad in foreign yards of 45,000 tons deadweight capacity. The sixth largest ship in the world is a tanker. What are we building them that size for? To import oil. Now, is the gasoline to remain down? Is gasoline going to go lower in price when we have to import more and more and more? Gasoline is more likely to go up, up, and up. Very nice problem, isn't it? A problem that touches every state in the union, every

municipality, every county, and every township; because, brother, they've all got cars, haven't they? And what are they going to do with them? If gasoline goes to 60 cents a gallon, what you all goin' do?

Take the automobile plants of France, Great Britain, and Germany. What do you think the percentage of the employees, officers, and board of management total? What do you think the percentage is in a great automobile plant abroad that drive to work in automobiles? Most of them ride on busses, bicycles, or walk. Only a fraction of one percent in the very corporations abroad that make the famous cars can afford to ride in the automobiles they make. Well, they have to export them for raw materials and for food.

We've had a wonderful time dumping our resources around the globe. There was the day, I remember, 33 years ago, when we wrote a report for the steel industry of the United States, in which we predicted that the iron ore -- the hematite iron ore -- of the Mesabi Range, if the growth of the iron ore and the steel industry were to continue at that rate of growth, the economic feasible ore of the Mesabi would be exhausted by 1950. The only thing that prevented it from coming correctly on the nail was the depression of the dirty thirties. But, let's sum it up -- you can't fight a World War III with the hematite that's left in the Mesabi. It just isn't there.

Copper? We haven't any of the rich copper left. We're mining copper ore in the United States -- all copper is less than .8 of 1% copper content. Well, remember we were the great producers of the world of copper -- the great exporters of copper. We were the steel kings of the world; the petroleum kings of the world. Well, are we any more? We still have the labels, we still have the gas stations and the advertising in all the magazines, but how are we going to meet an ever-increasing consumption of petroleum? The same thing with water, with iron ore, with copper, with lead, with zinc. They have mounted to a point to where THEY are the significant things -- not the wishes, the desires, or the concepts, or the human conduct or behavior; because what we face on this continent, ladies and gentlemen, is not a moralistic conduct of human affairs. You can philosophize about that and have been for several thousand years, but you face something new. You face a government not of men but a government of things, and



you had damn well better get about it I Whether you believe your next door neighbor is black, white, brown or green or whether he is good, bad, moral or immoral, hasn't the slightest effect on altering the copper content, the petroleum content, or the hematite or the available water. And if you are going to turn out more and more energy-consuming devices in this country and this continent to consume ever-and-ever greater quantities of our natural resources, then you had better start thinking.

Your politicians, your so-called statesmen, your literati, and your intelligentsia are kidding you. Well, everything's lovely. You get it every day in the papers. Two-and-one-half to three million babies a year -- why, by 1960, there's going to be so many million more diapers and baby carriages and bottles. We are going to be assured ever-and-ever greater business, aren't we? Wonderful, if you believe it. But where are you going to get the substance -- the material substance -- to maintain this industrial complex? After all, God isn't going to send down manna. If it isn't in the geologic structure and conformation, you're not going to get it.

So, all right, they sell you insurance policies, and they advocate pension plans in your plant or the corporation you work for don't they -- although the pension plans are not negotiable or transferable; so, if you are fired two weeks before your pension is due, you are out of luck. Nice, kind, Christian people, aren't they?

Now all of this is building up. Do you have water in Ohio? Where is it? Florida, that thought it had the great supply of lakes -- it's even happening in Florida. Sewerage is going out into our rivers, into our lakes, and down into our drainage structure, and you have pollution here right in this State of Ohio. Remember the several cities that were dumping their sewerage down in the porous limestone for years boasted about their low taxation? Now what's happening? The typhoid is turning up forty miles away. Wonderful! We as a people never had to bother about who lived in the next block or who lived in the next city or the next county. The hell with them! We were making our way.

Now, what kind of a situation are we in in these things? In oil -- let's sum it up very neatly and succinctly. We are

drilling 43,000-44,000 wells a year. We're drilling in Canada. We are drilling in other places on this continent. The average production per well per day in the United States is 11 barrels per well. In Venezuela, it is slightly under 300 barrels per well per day. In Saudi Arabia and Iran, it is 8,000 to 10,000 barrels per well per day. But don't think that was tops. In the Golden Lane in Mexico, Sarazul No. 4 and No. 7 were running 100,000 barrels per well per day. One well ran 81 million barrels before it turned to salt water. The Golden Lane is no longer the Golden Lane. The oil just isn't there.

Well, can we go on and find more oil by drilling? Yes, somewhat, but the odds of finding a major pool great enough to satisfy one year's consumption of the U.S.A. is greater than 1,000:1. Same thing has happened in Venezuela. Venezuela at the present moment is being torn apart by a discussion as to whether they should go on and mine the guts out of their oil because the foreign oil companies have been drilling wells and maintaining the huge output, but the visible reserve is falling; and Venezuela without oil is sheer anarchy, because they'll probably eat each other. They don't produce enough food, and once the oil goes -- . Human hamburger might be all right provided they are nice, young, fat, and tender. But I would hate to have to live on a diet of some of these state legislators. Of course, we of Technocracy ironically have put it out that the only cure for certain things is to open up a canning plant and can these politicians and businessmen for export to the cannibals. Well, it would kill the cannibals off, too. It would accomplish two things. So, maybe here it is coming involuntarily.

Now if a major oil field fails in the United States -- in other words, if there is a drop in our internal production from 6,400,000 barrels a day down to around 5,000,000, are you going to have all the gasoline stations you've got now? If gasoline goes to 60 or 70 cents a gallon, what happens? Is your ranch house going to be wonderful 45 miles out? It's going to smell awful bad unless you use a hand pump and flush it down into the septic tank.

We've graduated more millions of human beings into a "le grand bourgeoisie" than any people in all of human history, and what are they? They had some liberal, progressive inclinations when they were in the urban center. When they moved out to the

suburbs, they ceased to have any progressive, liberal, or even slightly leftish tendencies. They all became fat and Republicans -- reactionaries.

Every big city is worried about the migration from the center of its urban center, producing blighted areas. And what happens in this migration is, they move out to the suburbs, they build their ranch houses and their bungalows, and they raise the cost-of-living in the small town and the village and the suburbs. So they force the lower income groups in the suburbs to move back into the city. That process, ladies and gentlemen, is on and has been on. They are worried about it in New York and they are worried about it in Chicago and Los Angeles. Why are they worried? Because the cities, if this trend continues, will become an ever greater concentration of low income groups, correct? The assessed values on property, the taxes -- well, it will also be a great concentration for relief, will it not? So, therefore, you will have the bourgeoisie of the suburbs against the so-called proletariat and depressed population of the urban center. Well, it would be better to be in the urban center on relief than to be out in the suburbs 60 miles out without gasoline, vraitment? It would.

Transportation in these United States? We have more miles of railroad track, we have more telephones -- the City of New York, for instance, has more telephones than China, India, and Russia. That's marvelous, isn't it? That's progress. Or is it? Now, our cost in transportation is costing more and more, for human beings or freight, and it is becoming more and more complicated. The cost of shipping in carload lots from Chicago to New York -- pardon me, I'll correct that -- to the Jersey side, it costs just as much to move it from the Jersey side over to New York as to ship it from Chicago double . Isn't that wonderful?

Your trucks stand in line to load a ship four, five, or six days. They can't get out of line because they're lined up away back here. Is that any kind of a system to have? Oh, it's wonderful! It's private enterprise; it's private competition. Well, it's collective private imbecility. That's the correct name for it.

You have thousands and thousands of places in any major city in which commodities are stored. A few years back, there were

10,000 places in the City of New York listed in the Bureau of Combustibles in which silk was stored -- 10,000. Well, that is an awful lot of things to maintain just to store silk, isn't it?

Everything is wonderful so long as we can go out and buy the property, exercise our anarchy, and all have what the other fellow has but just have it slightly different. You know, the way you buy an automobile. You want a car like the other fellow but you want it just a little bit different. You don't want a four-wheel drive or something like that, or a pancake, an opposed piston in the rear. No, that's something you don't understand; but you want it the same as the other one, only a little bit different.

Well, we have built it up, and where there was no problem in Andrew Jackson's day or Abraham Lincoln's day or even President Harding's, we are now faced with problems that you cannot solve by any manipulation of the ages of scarcity. All the juggling that has gone on, no matter how adept you are at it, you are a total loss. Remember your gamblers of yesterday -- if they could only deal the cards, they could deal them from the bottom or from the center. Now it doesn't make a damn bit of difference whether you deal the cards from the bottom, the center, or the top. They're all the same because there are no spots on them anyway. Just try playing cards with blank pieces of paper. You can be as crooked as you like, you can be as honest as you like, and it doesn't make a damn bit of difference, does it? Not a bit, because you can't play at all, right?

The gamblers of the commodity markets of a few decades ago, when they had a hundred, two hundred, or three hundred million bushels of wheat to juggle with, that was all right. You could store it, you could sell it somewhere, sometime, maybe at a loss, maybe at a profit; but when wheat comes in the order of magnitude that we have it now -- Canada's incoming wheat crop this year is 603 million bushels plus 363 carry-over -- almost a billion bushels. U.S. is 1.3 billion and over 600 million carry-over. When you get 3 billion bushels north of the Rio Grande, is there any sense trying to juggle it? Any sense trying to be smart? Why, you can't even store it, you can't even move it. In other words, there are no spots on any of the cards any more. You can't even play. So we pour wheat into the empty vessels on the Hudson River to the tune of 17 million. We are pouring 12 million more. What

the devil sense is there in 29 million bushels being poured into the hulls of the old Liberty Ships and Victory Ships. They're kidding you. It doesn't solve anything, except you can take the ships out, sink the ships, sink the wheat, and then you have gotten rid of the ships and the wheat, but 29 million bushels is not enough. If you could sink a billion bushels of wheat or a billion and a half would be still better. So your fanners vote for what? They vote for quotas.

Cotton is headed for the same thing. The world does about 34 million bales of cotton a day, but the reports coming in from China, Russia, Sudan, Egypt, India, Pakistan, Turkey, Brazil, Peru, and Australia, well what? Very simple. They are following Uncle Sammy's example, and Uncle Sammy hasn't turned out to be a good example. In Egypt, the King lost his job and a general is in, and all because Egypt followed our example and bought up surplus cotton. Brazil has bought up surplus cotton; so Brazil is loaded. Even Turkey has it. We go abroad with our Point Four -- our loans -- we want every country to follow our example. We want them to be as nuts as we are.

Here's an example: Here we are worrying our heads over what to do with our surplus wheat. What did we do in Turkey? Turkey used to produce 60-70 million bushels of wheat, and if there was a slight drought, they didn't have enough. Now Turkey is producing what? Over 200 million bushels and has 100 million to export. Funny, isn't it? Remember that old saying, "Do others good before they do you good"? We're being done -- to put it mildly.

China last year did 5.3 million bales of cotton, assuming their reports to be correct. They're moving up. Their cotton production this year will be greater. India's production will be greater. So will Russia's. And if world cotton production passes 40 million bales with the increase outside of these United States, you'll pile the cotton on the sidewalks down south and you can use them to loaf in the shade of the cotton bales. All right, a couple of years ago, a few years after the war, United States was having a great rush and exporting 2 billion square yards of cotton goods. This year, India will export in excess of one billion square yards, Japan around 1.3 to 1.4 billion, all Europe 1.7 billion. We'll be fortunate to export 500 to 600 million square yards compared to 2 and a fraction billion five

years ago. Going, going -- pretty soon he gone, huh?

Well, we have too much cotton, too much tobacco, too much wheat, too much olive oil, too much cheese, too much butter; so we take the money in taxes from the population -- that withholding tax -- then we slide it out in credit to bolster what? The big corporations and the commodity markets, in order to buy the votes of either the manufacturer, the miner, or the farmer. That's nothing short of sheer lying hypocrisy. You're kidding yourself. Butter purchases by the government in one day have exceeded the national consumption of butter in the same week. In other words, they are buying more butter in a week than the country was eating. Wunderbar, yah? In other words, if you can't do it in the U.S.A., it is only just and meet that your government should do it for you, Well, what do we do with the high-priced butter? We only sell so many million pounds to Italy for 11 cents a pound. Now, weren't you able to buy number one point butter for 11 cents? Remember the days when we used to say what the devil are these Danes so crazy about? They sell all their butter and they eat margarine. Well, what happened to us? We can't even sell our butter and we're eating margarine.

Water? Oh, yes, we've always had lots of water. We always had lots of land, oil, copper, lead, zinc, hematite ore, timber. That's correct -- we did. Now we have an industrial complex that is such a huge consumer that unless we control it and plan it, not on the political grab bag and day-to-day expedience of trying to buy this bloc or that bloc, but on your long-range technological, scientific planning to where the rate of growth of your energy-consuming devices is controlled, until then you are going to have more and more of this high pressure, higher costs, and more energy. Can you solve it by voting? Has the American public solved it by voting 'Arry out and putting Ikie in? What difference is it between them? The only difference is that the Republicans have been out for 20 years, so they will have to loot it faster, and they are going to loot it faster, because they are going to sell the synthetic rubber plants, the atomic power plants, the hydroelectric plants, the irrigation and everything else; and they even propose to sell the post offices back to private enterprise -- and I hope to hell they do, because nothing short of that will teach the American public anything. So long as they have enough gasoline to run that lizzie, buy the beer, and look at the television -- hoopla, what do they care? Why, Joe's

starving down the block? Oh, he is? That's too bad. How did that happen? Well, that's his fault. There are no deserving or undeserving when they get to be forty million. No matter what their religion, their belief, their morals, or what their color is. They are all Americans and they are all here on this Continent of North America,

On defense -- what kind of defense do we have? Do you want a military defense? Can you build a morale with the type of armed forces we have, where your ones in the rank -- your private, corporal, or sergeant -- they're second-class citizens. Why, even the commissioned officers -- if they are below colonel -- don't get the . You get to be a four-star general -- when you retire, you're made chairman of the board of a corporation, aren't you? So, anybody short of a four-star general is a plain HA. What, you don't know what I am talking about? That rear end of a horse.

We're rather bitter about it. I said it before and I'll say it again. Any man that has fifty million made that fifty million in looting this country's resources or exploitation of equipment, resources, and manpower and is entitled to have you dumb jackasses go out and fight for his fifty million. If he is that good, you are entitled to die for him. So, we haven't got a military force that is composed of first-class citizens, and you never will so long as we have an elite that graduates from West Point or Annapolis, and the rest are pulled out of the labor market, and their concept is that they will go over and do a quick job and get back so they can get their nose back into the gravy trough. Or back to the girl friend or somebody else's girl friend. You know I know what I am talking about, but nobody else will ever tell you these things, will they? You never heard a governor of a state or the president of the United States talk this way. Why, he wouldn't be elected, would he? As we are not running for political office, we can say it without any fringes on it. So long as we have an organization of our military forces on that basis, there will be a low-grade morale.

In Korea, we ran up against it; namely, it was doubtful, very doubtful, if we could have fought another year in Korea, even if the Chinese had kept on retreating for another year. Why? Not the enemy. Our morale was going down faster than the enemy. The American didn't know what he was doing in Korea, didn't know

what he was there for, didn't know what he went there for in the first place, and didn't know where he was when he got there; and when he got back, he didn't know where he had been. All right -- it cost a lot of American dead, but it did save American business for a short time. Isn't that wonderful that you can contribute your blood to save the business that you paid for, that you -- each and every citizen -- paid for out of taxes. It's yours but you don't own a darn share of it, because 3 percent of the 53 million families of United States own over 80 percent of all stock certificates. So, if you belong to the 90 percent or more, you went out and died to maintain the 3 percent and their ownership of the thing you paid for originally. I don't know why you should be so upset about it. After all, you have had ecclesiastical institutions selling you building lots in the hereafter for the last 1900 years, and you have been sucker enough to buy it. Why, certainly. You even put in your order for a halo -- you wanted a No. 8 halo and a No. 10-1/2 harp. Oh, you wanted to play a zither, huh?

All the housing development we had is not good housing. It's high cost -- I am talking about national operation -- very high cost. When you have to move human beings every day -- 72 percent of all automobiles are used daily in the transportation of Americans to and from their jobs, and it is a high cost, energy high cost, transportation. No other country in the world can afford it, and we won't be able to afford it long. Public transportation -- phooey, we sold you an automobile, we sold you a tire, oil, and gas. Akron, of course, is very vulnerable, isn't it? You make so many things besides cars. What, somebody's laughing? Cleveland, of course, is a little more diversified. Detroit is somewhat of a larger example of Akron, put it that way.

We have steel plants -- we have more steel plants than we ever had before, but steel is becoming in surplus supply, is it not? Well, how about the rest of the world? There were no steel plants in South America worthy of the name outside of an electric steel plant in Brazil in 1940. Now you have the giant Vollerotunda in Brazil and two others. You have a big steel plant operating in Chile. You have one operating in Venezuela and additions being built. The Arthur G. McKee Company of Cleveland has a \$47 million contract -- not the total contract but just \$47 million -- for the steel plant in the Republic of Colombia. Japan has



11,700,000-ton steel capacity. The Russians have built a modern steel plant on the Pacific Coast with a continuous strip mill. The Indians have the giant works at , and they are going to build two more of 1,800,000 tons of capacity each. The German-Czech consortium is going to build one of them and the Japanese are going to build the other, and the Japanese are going to take it out in trade. Australia has steel plants, Canada has steel plants, Mexico, South America -- why, everybody has steel plants, honey!

In hosiery, we have a capacity of 1.2 billion pairs in the United States alone. That doesn't include Canada. What's wrong with the depressed state in the hosiery industry? Even if the females had three sets of gams, it wouldn't help any, because those femmes are taking not to wearing stockings at all in summer. Well, that's bad.

Whiskey -- we have 768 million gallons of whiskey in storage in the hands of the distillers alone. That does not include a single drop of whiskey held by saloons, bars, liquor stores, wholesalers, or importers -- 768 million gallons, plus 115 million gallons of proof spirits. How much whiskey is that? Well, if the distillers quit tonight, they have enough in storage to meet the annual consumption of United States for the next nine years. So what do they do? They get the government -- the Treasury Department and the Internal Revenue -- to change the law so that now they can keep the whiskey in storage twelve years before they pay the tax on it. That isn't evading the tax, is it? No, that's just extending it.

In plywood, go back a few years, and we only had a half dozen plywood plants in the United States, with a capacity of less than 200 million. Now we have 82 with a capacity of 4 billion. "Is" you going to run them at full speed all the time? Well, if you "is", what are you gonna do with it? You gonna make outdoor privies for the Chinese? Gotta figure out some way.

I won't go into tires. That's a little too sensitive here in this city. You know about tires. You don't have to be told about them, but, of course, rubber out of Malaya, Java, the Peninsula generally, they produce more and more rubber, and what is it? We are the great consumers of rubber, but the rest of the world also learned how to make synthetic rubber. So the growers in Malaya

are complaining that we are not paying high enough prices for the Malayan rubber, and, therefore, we are contributing to the spread of Communism in the Malayan Peninsula. Isn't that wonderful?

Whether it's wheat, whether it's corn, tobacco, olive oil, refrigerators, radio sets, television -- Now, Burroughs Adding Machine is building its new adding machine in its new plant on the banks of the Clyde in Scotland -- not building them here anymore -- and you have a Technocrat here that drives in in a Ford made in England (from Canada), so they bring the Fords back from "Blighty". What are you going to do with them? What's Britain going to do? What's Italy going to do? Japan? Can we in the United States continue this nonsense with a foreign policy engaged in where we believe that Japan can be prosperous, self-sustaining -- Japan that has no iron ore and no petroleum. All she has is copper, rice, synthetic pearls, excellent forestry but limited, no coking coal, although it has two deposits of low-grade coal. Japanese coal will not coke. It requires 55 percent addition of Manchurian or American coal or other coal to coke Japanese coal.

Japan is going up at the rate of 1,600,000 to 2,000,000 a year -- 84,000,000 population. We're naive enough to be fed this hokum that we can hold up Japan, that we can hold up Italy, that we can hold up Greece, we can hold up France, West Germany, and the British Isles. What in hell is the matter with us? We can't even hold up ourselves. What do we do? We build a brand new steel plant in West Austria -- a coke oven, strip mill, everything. We have Mesta and United. We really do a job. Well, Austria has iron ore but no coal. How does that steel plant over there now run? We tried running it a while, selling them U.S. coal at \$27 to \$28 a ton delivered. That was too much; so now that plant buys its coal from the Czechoslovakia-Polish-Teschen area and gets its scrap from east of the Iron Curtain. What happens? That plant has to pay for its coal and its scrap, and those darned dirty Russians won't even take American dollars for it. They insist on delivery of finished steel. So, here's the brand new American built plant operating at high speed on materials from the other side of the Iron Curtain and it has to deliver materials to the other side of the Iron Curtain. Who's goofy?

The fertilizer cartel of Europe in 1938 was paying Russia \$2,500,000 a year to limit its export of fertilizer to 1.5

million tons. Russia today has greater fertilizer capacity than ever before and controls 80 percent of the European production of potash, which it didn't before the war, correct? And is now in a position to export fertilizer in huge amounts. Look out!

Great Britain juggled its imports and its exports around a little, but it cannot keep going unless it reorganizes, and you can't expect a Tory government under a Winnie Churchill or any of the rest of the Tory Party to reorganize the British Isles. The Labor Party, unfortunately, went in for social abortion instead of delivery, and an abortion, if it isn't done properly, leads to cancer, and that cancer is growing in the British Isles. It can be reorganized, but it is a drastic proposition.

France -- 42 percent of the French population are peasants on the soil, and they pay 2 percent of the total taxes of France. Combine the peasants and shopkeepers -- now you might think the shopkeepers do not amount to anything, but kindly bear in mind that there are more shopkeepers and more stores per 10,000 population in France than any country in the world. It has reached its saturation, because there is one wholesaler for every four retailers. Isn't that wonderful? Now, taking all the so-called shopkeeper class and you combine those with the peasants and it runs over 55 percent of the total population. What taxes do the storekeepers pay? Oh, monsieur, they don't keep books. Isn't that wonderful? And you wonder what the trouble is with France. Who gets it in the neck? The government workers, small professionals, industrial workers -- they're the ones who get squeezed.

Britain's population is going up at half a million a year. So is Italy's. You have resources in Italy? We're going to hold Italy up forever? Oh, no.

Now, remember what our policy is: introduce American business the world over. Whoopee! High, wide, and handsome, and the devil take the hindmost. Kid the public at home and bribe them abroad. Well, the bribing isn't doing so good. We staged a counterrevolution in Iran. We have subsidized the Catholic Centrist Party of Adenauer in West Germany, the Catholic Centrist Party of deGasperi in Italy, and the Catholic Centrist Party of Schumann and Bideau Movement Republican. What's happened? deGasperi has gone down. That was even too raw for the Italians.

Adenauer may survive this election, but he isn't for long. We backed Churchill and the Tories. We are trying to create trouble. We're trying to get into Indochina and we don't like India because India insists that its natural resources be the property of the nation and not of private enterprise of foreign capital. So, we don't like India.

Now, on the walls of the cities around the world is a slogan: Yankee Americans, go home! We had better take their advice and get out when the going is good before we have to go out in the dark of the moon in high gear with burnt cork on our faces.

We have never done any national planning. True, Roosevelt and the New Deal made a little stab at it. He grabbed 18 Technocrats and ex-Technocrats and thought he was going to make the New Deal a success. The Technocrats and ex-Technocrats under the political leadership of F.D.R. managed very skillfully to appease this bloc and that bloc and to save private enterprise. That is what F.D.R. did. So, you should hang a painting of F.D.R. next to Christopher Columbus -- not next to Abraham Lincoln, because while Abraham Lincoln is credited with saving the union, after all, F.D.R.'s place is alongside of Christopher Columbus, because when Christopher Columbus started out, he didn't know where he was going, and when he got there he didn't know where he was at, and when he got back he didn't know where he had been, and he did the whole damn thing on borrowed money!

Now, we have been borrowing the money from whom? We are taxing the citizens. We take those taxes amounting to billions and what happens to them outside of the incidental operating expenses of the government bureaus? We feed that gigantic credit out. Let's get it clear once and once for all, it is not monetary inflation, but it is a more disastrous process; namely, credit amplification on a continent-wide basis. So we feed it out. We enable the big corporations to build brand new plants to lower their operating costs to produce more with less manpower, and it's done on your money, suckers. Ah, but wait a minute -- the insult has only started, because then they grant the corporation a certificate of necessity which permits them to write off 20-25 percent amortization a year and to include that in their annual cost before they calculate their profit. Now, \$100 million amortization a year and their markup is 22 percent, how much in

profit do they get from the amortization alone? You get \$22 million, don't you? So, instead of \$100 million amortization, it is \$122 million.

Goebbels and Hitler were pikers. They were small fry, because this is being done to you wholesale, and the irony of it is the American public loves it. They think they are going someplace. To be frank about it, there isn't going to be any consciousness. Reach up here in a collective sense until their posterior is kicked closer to their ears.

Now, let's view something on the constructive side. Railroads -- there has been no fundamental change, innovation, invention, or discovery by the transportation industry in the last 70 years. Realize that. The MCB coupler, the air brakes, Welshad valve -- none of them came from the transportation industry. The Erie Railroad in the north and the railroads in the south were wider gauge, and out through this state -- the Erie runs out through here -- and you still ship your widest machinery by the Erie, because it once upon a time had wide gauge track. Your right-of-way is wider. What's wrong with your railroads? There hasn't been any original designing other than doing gadgets. So long as you have 4 feet 8-1/2 inches railway gauge, the center of gravity is going to be way UD in the air. In order to carry the loads, you have to build your freight cars higher up, longer, entailing heavier girders, and then it licks you because the oscillation starts in at any speed. Your gauge should be three meters. Translated into feet and inches, it is 9 feet 10-1/4, something like that, in width. Then your center of gravity is way down. Your cars are wide, and an express train can hit 150 miles an hour safe speed or six hours between New York and Chicago. Can you run the average airline if your railway trains make New York to Chicago in six hours? You'd sooner rather ride in a train, wouldn't you? Because now it will take you more than six hours to go from your residence to the airfield and go to Chicago, won't it? It certainly will. So, your railroads should be rebuilt, reorganized.

Your cars are just as cockeyed. You've been imitating La Douchettes and their carriage. It's not a transportation vehicle. It's not efficient. You want it efficient. It doesn't have to be as wide a gauge as your railway track, because you can run to the center of your tires on your trucks and therefore slightly less

gauge -- the center of your tires, not the edge. But with a three-piston engine, pancaked in the rear, four-wheel drive, no axle, and what have you got? Why, a car that is 8 feet wide. You can actually sleep in it. Oh, you couldn't have that -- that would be a contribution to sin, wouldn't it? You know the automobile has liberated more American females than any other mechanical device and put more males in hock.

Your roads are just as stupid. I believe you have an Ohio throughway under construction. The Pennsylvania Turnpike, Jersey Thruway -- very simple. You can have highways. You can have cars in which you cannot have any accidents. Oh, no, you've got to have free will. You've got to have individual liberties. Why, they have the right to shove the pedal down to the floorboard and do whatever they damn well feel like, haven't they? So, you kill as many in a year as we kill in military war. In fact, in the last two decades, you killed more on your highways in United States than you've killed in all the wars we ever fought. Is it something we are going to do anything about? Oh, no. We're not going to do anything, because it is always the other chap, isn't it? Too bad! The only question you ask is, was he insured?

Our housing is all wet. Why? Bear in mind that your house is an energy-consuming device, and you are building them what? Are you insulating them? No, you want a ranch home here, you want this, that, and the other. So, you have to provide highways, sewers, water, communications, and every time you add more to it, as these cities that want to take in the municipalities around them are finding out, we're going to take those municipalities in and that will help us on our taxes. Oh, yes? Yes, it will raise taxes in that little municipality on the outskirts, but it won't solve anything. Why? Because the unit costs, instead of declining as you enlarge, increase, so the greater the area you take in, the faster you cut your throat. Isn't that wonderful? Why? Oh, you must have a house just like everybody else's. What's your housing density? You go out here and you mess up the whole damn countryside for 3,000 miles. Look at Ohio. It is typical of it, isn't it? Pennsylvania. Somebody goes out here and buys 5 to 10 acres. The brother or brother-in-law follows and buys a couple more acres. Three or four others move out. Well, what's out there? Nothing. But they help build their house and they've got homes, and they drive 40 miles to work. Well, it is all right so long as only a few of you do it, but when it is done by millions,

it's anarchy. Am I making my point clear? And it's a very tenuous anarchy. That is what I'm trying to point out about the oil.

Now, if you are going to go on being this naive and think that if you change the local mayor, alderman or your representatives in the state Legislature or Washington, that they are going to do anything about it -- they're not going to do anything until they're forced; and if it is too drastic, they'll leave for foreign parts. No politician wants to take the rap. He only wants it when the public is unconscious about what is happening, because he knows if the public ever becomes conscious of what is happening, he'll become unconscious.

Now, there is no continental planning of either rail transportation, automotive transportation, air transportation, or of annual control of entire hydrological runoff, or of forestation, or of wildlife, or of agricultural production, or of mining, or any kind of mining. There is no control of growth of your cities or your housing or your sewerage -- dump your sewerage, baby, where you please. Down in Florida on the Keys, slap in some dynamite and blow a hole in it. Run it in there. What happens to it? The tide comes in, takes it out a little and shoves it back in. Well, wonderful, so long as you only have so many cesspools in "the coral, but suppose you get a million there? The little guppies go in for sewerage -- but we mustn't plan anything.

Remember this organization advocated -- and was mostly responsible for -- the introduction of the cotton picker, the sugar cane harvester. Well, we were crazy. We're still crazy. Go back to the earlier editions of FORTUNE MAGAZINE and you'll find a reproduction of a front cover of a TECHNOCRACY MAGAZINE with the cotton picker on the cover, and Henry Luce gets his nice little sarcasm in that Howard Scott and the Technocrats are using the cotton picker to frighten the American bourgeoisie. It will never happen in our time. It didn't? Henry is only accepting paid advertisements from six corporations manufacturing cotton pickers in full page color. Same in everything. Here's this denial of change, and we are in the midst of the greatest accelerating change; but we all want to maintain what? This little anarchy of the ranch house, nice little suburban. We want to belong to the women's aid and the auxiliary, and the golf club, as if that were an achievement. We get sentimental over somebody on the radio

telling us about some child afflicted with hemophilia or cancer and we'll send in our money by the thousand and the hundred thousand. What are we doing? We are appeasing our little necks, aren't we? If you want to read something on charity, read Mark Twain. There are two things that Mark Twain wrote that were on the back shelves for years; WHAT IS MAN? and the other one. Go find them in your public library. They're still worth reading.

Here we are in 1953 facing a future that as far as this organization is concerned is full of promise. As far as the country and the continent are concerned, it's full of potentiality of promise or disaster. Thank you.

---

Now I want you to ask me questions, and I'm going to preface this -- just stop and think for a moment that when you count opinions, whether it is the opinion of one, an autocracy, or whether it is the opinion of 160 million people, it's still opinion. You're entitled to it, brother, but it's of no damn use in running a technological complex as great as we have on this continent. So what? Whether you all vote or none of you vote, what are you doing? When you vote, you vote to elect an individual of a political party into a particular office. You do not decide any of the fundamental physical problems of this continent one iota. You don't influence in any way shape or form. You merely express your opinion and your preference for an individual. But you can keep on expressing your opinions and preferences for individuals, provided the physical world around you doesn't change.

Now, we are in a situation where, instead of the guess-and-by-God opinion of counting noses, whether of one or two hundred million, it is equally valued. There has to occur on this continent the arrivation of an entirely new form of social decision. Counting noses will not do it, whether they are dirty noses or clean. They are still noses. There has to be inaugurated an entirely new method of social decision, and that social decision has to do with the operation of all the energy-consuming devices in this area and time. And what will be the decision? What will make the decision? The number of noses involved or not involved? No, none whatsoever. The mathematics of the probabilities and the energy factor of those energy-consuming



devices will determine the next most probable state and operating load factors of the entirety. Now, if you try to decide it as this complex grows ever greater by continuing this nose counting game, we're headed for hell and high water. I am just trying to give you an idea.

Now I'll entertain your questions.

HOW FAR CAN THIS PROCESS OF CREDIT AMPLIFICATION BE CARRIED?

Well, theoretically, you could carry it to the point to where you build so many new plants that there's nobody working in the plants at all; but sometime between now and then, you would have to reorganize the social system. You see, what we are headed for on this continent can be stated simply in these terms, that for the first time in the history of man, possess the scientific knowledge, the technological know-how and equipment, to produce and distribute an abundance to the people of this continent with a minority of the healthy, able-bodied adults of this continent. Therefore, the majority will not be required. So, you have to contemplate and consider the possibility that this system will make last desperate efforts to issue ration cards for mink coats, automobiles, champagnes, night clubs, and anything else, so that the majority can consume the abundance produced by the minority. The system is going to last very long? It's going to have about just as much chance as a celluloid dog has of catching an asbestos cat in hell! You're running into trouble in the next two years. I've said it before -- that the next five years will be the most decisive in the social history of man and the next ten the most conclusive.

Come on, don't be afraid that you don't know anything. After all, you're mostly Technocrats, and I'm not going to throw the kitchen sink at you. You're not a public audience.

WHAT HAVE THEY DONE IN THE FIELD OF RESEARCH ON A SYNTHETIC TYPE OF FUEL FOR THE OPERATION OF THE AUTOMOTIVE INDUSTRY? THERE MUST HAVE BEEN SOME ADVANCEMENT IN THAT LINE. AM I CORRECT?

Nothing much. Are you talking about putting some tablets in a can of water or something? Well, after all, you have to put in your energy. It either has to be atomic fission, fusion, fossil

fuels, or solar energy, or long-range cosmic rays. What are you going to use? No pellets in a can of water.

CAN YOU TELL US SOMETHING ABOUT THE TRANSISTOR IN RELATION TO CONTROLLING OUR TECHNOLOGICAL EQUIPMENT?

Well, the transistor is only a refined development -- minute -- that does the work of the valve or the tube. Reduces it down, makes it more compact, just the same as your motor of 50 years ago. Your 5 hp motor was a huge thing. Now the 5 hp motor is only a fraction of that size. Well, the transistor is only a similar development in the electronics field that has occurred in every other field.

I WOULD LIKE TO ASK TWO QUESTIONS: THE FIRST IS, WHAT CAN WE EXPECT TO THINK OF THE ULTIMATE CONCLUSION OF THE KOREAN AFFAIR, AND WHY DO THEY PUT A RESERVE OF SIX YEARS ON THE BOYS WHO HAVE SERVED ACTIVELY FOR TWO YEARS?

The ultimate conclusion of the Korean affair. Well, frankly, of course, the United States was defeated in Korea. Let's face it. Red China is the third military power of the world today and demonstrated that it could fight the most highly mechanized war on the most highly mechanized opponent on earth, and it could have continued. It could maintain six million combat troops in the field for twenty years and suffer 20 percent losses per year and would be better off at the end of that twenty years than when they started. Could we? Besides, if you did fight any longer in Korea, what would you get? After all, the second largest tungsten mine in the world is just north of the 38th, and that's where our line bent, in that northward bend on the eastern end of the Korean front, and we have been mining tungsten ore there at the rate of in excess of 400,000 tons a year. I am quoting IRON AGE, if you please not a Chinese or Communist periodical. The end is we'll get out of Korea. We are a non-Asiatic power and the French will have to get out of Indochina and the British out of Malaya. We predicted it long ago, so, brother, have your last gin and bitters or your Singapore Sling in Raffles Bar, because time is running out. Asia for the Asiatics and their new sense of nationalism. Now, don't blame the Reds, because that problem was there before the Reds got there. They merely had sense enough to jump in and lead the band parade after it was started.

We have backed the wrong party everyplace on the globe. We backed Bao Dai in Indochine, Syngman Rhee, who was 35 years out of Korea and who married an Austrian Roman Catholic and can't speak Korean when he gets back, and whose chief of secret police -- they were shooting them off at 100 or 150 apiece at a time -- pregnant women, women with babies in their arms -- it didn't make any difference. They were political opponents. The British troops in Korea protested three times. The third time they moved in and stopped it by physical force. We didn't. Korea is nothing for any American to be proud of, except that we did establish that our Air Corps has been the elite (troupa) of destruction. Quite an honor, ladies and gentlemen.

Do you want any further details?

PARDON ME, I THOUGHT YOU WERE READY TO ANSWER THE SECOND QUESTION.

That's all right.

WHAT IS THE IDEA OF THE SIX-YEAR RESERVE PLACED ON THE BOYS WHO HAVE FINISHED TWO YEARS OF ACTIVE SERVICE ABROAD?

I wouldn't know. I am unable to read the minds of those in Washington, because I doubt if there is any such thing. Merely that they want to hold them liable for duty in case of emergency, that's the only thing. It's their fault. They believed in it, didn't they? They all voted for it. Remember, every audience you go to, they voted, didn't they? How many in this audience voted in the last election? Come on, I want to see. Well, did you get what you voted for -- did you? Oh, no, I'm talking the national election. My God, it's an intelligent audience -- 99 percent of them didn't vote.

There are a lot of questions you could ask me. Come on, the gloves are off. This is bare knuckles, you know.

UNDER TECHNOCRACY, WOULD YOU BE ABLE TO TAKE CARE OF AN INCREASING POPULATION ON THE NORTH AMERICAN CONTINENT?

Yes, we would, but then we would control our consumption of resources. There is a limit to everything, sir, and the scientists of North America are working on a very nice problem.

Now bear in mind that it has been known to the physiochemists and biochemists for some years, for some generations, that the female of the human species has the capacity under extraordinary circumstances to dissolve the fetus without any deleterious effects to the reproductive mechanism or to the female. That is known and has been known for many years. The scientists have at last found the trigger for that mechanism. Margaret Sanger and her birth control, you know -- the best statement she ever made was cotton balls for the poor. That's all they could afford -- cotton tampons. Well, but that was still a matter of individual decision, was it not? It was planned parenthood, not birth control. Now comes what? A colorless, tasteless liquid, that in a minute percentage placed in the water system of any urban center, and not even the four-legged kitty cats will conceive. Isn't that wonderful? I told you we'll get you sooner or later.

India, of course, is trying to practice -- issuing millions of little sets of beads so the female can discover her particular safe period, but it isn't going to work. You'll have to do it wholesale, brother, not individually. I am merely pointing out the possibilities that, if necessary, it can be done on that basis -- not individual discrimination of whether some are entitled to or not. You can cut it cold.

DO YOU THINK THERE WILL BE A THIRD WORLD WAR?

We would like to have one, because we are facing that dilemma of how in the devil to maintain this system. We are putting one prop after another under it to hold it up. It's like building levees down on the Mississippi -- if we keep it up, we'll have the Mississippi up on stilts and we can raise mushrooms underneath it.

We have deliberately pulled a coup d'état in Iran. We backed Negev in Egypt. We're into counterrevolution and reaction anyplace we can pull it. We're more worried what? The hooey about the Russians coming to attack us? That isn't where our real worry is. It's whether the roof is going to cave in and the cellar floor boil up, and who's going to do it? The Russians? No. Homo sapiens, mostly sap, American. The question is to keep it on any stability, and we'd like a war. Dulles belongs in that category; so do a lot more, but the question is to find any ally, and, brother, we haven't got them any more. Are we going to fight

a war all by ourselves?

Remember that years ago I suggested that there was only one war for American business to fight, and that was to declare war on an area whose statesmen couldn't negotiate a surrender and whose armies couldn't capitulate; namely, the 69,000,000 square miles of the Pacific Ocean. Then you could squander the resources on the lend-lease to your heart's content -- while it lasted! Who are you going to fight? We would fight anybody if we could get a good war out of it, because a good war would justify anything. Am I making my point clear? The odds that we will fight one -- you can take it against it, because our allies won't go along.

IF AND WHEN THE UNITED STATES WITHDRAWS ALL ECONOMIC AND MILITARY SUPPORT OF FREE ASIA AND WESTERN EUROPE, WILL THEY BE ABLE TO SET UP AN ECONOMIC SYSTEM THAT CAN STAY OUT OF THE RUSSIAN ORBIT AND WILL THAT BE PRACTICAL FOR THEM?

Well, you've raised something else more important. Would the Russians permit them in their orbit? In other words, do the Russians want deficit nations? Only the United States has taken over deficit nations. Now the Russians can't possibly be as dumb as we are. So far, they have kept away from deficit nations. What has Italy got? What has Japan got? What has Western Germany got? What has Great Britain got? The nations with assets are here in this hemisphere and in Asia. Where's the largest copper mine in Europe? The largest zinc-lead? West of the Iron Curtain? I'm talking of Europe. Western Europe hasn't any oil. It has Ruhr coal, yes. The French coal deposits are poor and high angle, and the French miner has to work on his side like this, lying on his side. Thin seam coal. They can produce, yes, but they've got to reorganize their entire system. If they are going to export Swiss cheese, gorgonzola, they're all going to manufacture different kinds of automobiles to a luxury market all over the world? No. They're going to be in trouble. They will have to undergo a real renovation, and whether they are capable of doing it, that remains to be seen, but it doesn't follow that the Russians will take them into their orbit at all. Remember that Russia today -- not her satellites -- has three times the sedimentary formation area that United States originally had in oil. Potentially, that's something. We are squandering our oil resources. They, whether it is intentional or not, are not approaching our rate of squandering.

WHICH IS MORE IMPORTANT TO JAPAN -- TO HAVE THE MONEY CONTRIBUTED BY THE UNITED STATES FOR COAL AND ALSO THE CONTRIBUTIONS OF THE SOLDIERS THROUGH SPENDING IN JAPAN OR TO KICK OUT THE UNITED STATES AND HAVE THE RESOURCES OF ASIA? WHICH WILL BE WORTH THE MOST?

Well, it's not quite that simple. During the war, United States military supplies and occupation was contributing over \$700 million a year to the Japanese economy; in other words, that was providing a fictitious balance. Now that will be over, Japan is in a bad way. But let's put it another way. The destiny of Japan is set. Japan can only be a manufacturing satellite to the Continent of Asia. Her resources lie on the continent and her giant market lies on the continent, unless you are going to assume that Japan, with the help of some great military power, reconquers the Kurils, Sakhalin, Manchuria, Mongolia, Korea, China, Indochina, Siam, Burma, Indonesia, and all the rest; and to contemplate that, the only one that is stupid enough to even try it would be John Foster Dulles and his ilk, and he wouldn't succeed. So, if that cannot be made a fait accompli, then Japan is going to be up against its population pressure and its lack of resources. Is that clear?

ASSUMING THAT THE AMERICAN BUSINESSMAN IS NOT AS BIG A FOOL AS HE IS ACTING AND FULLY REALIZES THE CATASTROPHE THAT HE IS ABOUT TO RUN INTO IN CONSUMING THE VAST AMOUNT OF GOODS, WHAT DO YOU THINK HE WILL DO ABOUT IT?

What he always does -- have a hemorrhage.

SECOND, I WOULD LIKE TO KNOW, SINCE WE ALL HERE ARE AWARE OF THIS VAST CATASTROPHE WE ARE HEADING INTO (I AM NOT A MEMBER OF TECHNOCRACY BUT YOUR PRINCIPLES AND YOUR IDEAS ARE SIMILAR TO MINE), AND I WOULD LIKE TO KNOW JUST WHAT CAN BE DONE, WHAT CAN WE DO, TO INFLUENCE A MUCH LARGER MASS OF PEOPLE TO REALIZE THE DAMNATION INTO WHICH WE ARE HEADING?

Well, sir, you have an example of it today. The old Chinese proverb that one picture is worth 10,000 words. You can drive a painted car. You can be deaf and dumb. You don't have to be able to say a word, but you can drive a car and it speaks louder than if you could talk Shakespearean English. We've seen it happen in

a small way here today. Others have seen it on the giant Operation Columbia in various parts of Canada and United States. Remember that it was only a few years ago that the CIO wanted to know could they paint their cars gray and have the Technocracy insignia? Would they have to join Technocracy? We said, "We'll give you the decals, provided you paint a minimum of 5,000." We wouldn't care if they belong to the organization or not if they did 5,000 of them, but the public would know they belonged to something. They'd have it 500,000, wouldn't they? So, you can't do it as individuals, ladies and gentlemen. You can't do it by individual sincerity in your own home. We have had enough of that. Take World War I, we had thousands of sincere people who objected to war -- socialists, IWWs, pacifists, sentimentalists -- they were overwhelmingly individually sincere, but it was stupidity of the worst order. Nobody has ever attacked us for publishing 14 million full-page copies in the press of the United States and Canada of our Total Conscription, have they? Why, they'd rather have peace than total conscription, wouldn't they? And how! If war has to be done on the basis of total conscription, they wouldn't have war. You begin to sense something?

WOULD YOU TELL US SOMETHING OF THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CANADA AND ITS POSITION FACING A CRISIS TO THE UNITED STATES?

Well, Canada has come up industrially -- now practically the third export nation of the world. The same thing is happening in Canada as in the United States, except that you are putting in technology that is newer and the Canadians know it. Life isn't as simple in Canada as it was 20 years ago; it changes fast. But remember that you only have a small portion of Canada that is habitable. Most of the Canadian population -- 96 percent of it is within 200 miles of the boundary. Now, just as in Canada, you have in big meetings there, non-members stand up and accuse us Technocrats of advocating that United States take over Canada, and we say, "It's such utter nonsense." We point out that statistically -- it is on the records and a matter of evidence -- that the greatest export Canada has had for the last 50 years is native born Canadians, and that all we are going to do is ask those Canadians to go and take their country back. You don't have to have any move of aggression. Canada and United States are part of this continent.

Now the only way you can oppose the contiguous continentalism of a foreign ideology, whether it is communism or not, is to constitute, erect, and construct a contiguous continentalism on this continent equal to or greater than any continentalism anywhere on earth. Canada and Mexico -- it is the same continent -- the rivers don't pay any attention to the boundary lines, neither does the weather, and we have the same technology, and the old ties across the ocean are pretty well dissolved. You can maintain the United Kingdom as a nice memory, but, remember, they are born on this continent, and when they are born here, they tend to grow taller and they tend to take on characteristics peculiar to this continent. The animals on this continent -- the men, the buffalo, the bear, the elk, the deer, they have what? They differ from their European counterparts; namely, they have large heads, large forequarters, and smaller hindquarters, while their European counterparts have large posteriors, smaller shoulders, and smaller heads. If you are in doubt of some of your relatives, just examine their structure to see whether they are still European. The American animal puts his big head down and goes into the storm against it. The big posterior animal of Europe turns around and puts his behind into the storm and goes with it. That's the great difference, gentlemen. So the future belongs in this hemisphere and in Asia. Europe can take its antiques and breed them in flowers or something else, but Europe is gone as a dominant power in the world.

WILL THE ARAB PRODUCING COUNTRIES OF THE MIDDLE EAST FORMA  
COALITION AMONG THEMSELVES FOR THE CONTROL OF THAT AREA?

Will the what countries?

ARAB MOHAMMEDAN COUNTRIES OF THE NEAR EAST IN THE OIL-  
PRODUCING AREAS.

Will the Arab Mohammedan countries of the Near East form a coalition amongst themselves? Well, that is rather complicated. You see, United States and Great Britain manipulated -- forcing out the Hashimite family from Mecca and Medina, and because of that, they got Ibn-Saud in there. Ibn-Saud is Arabian, and they got the concession of Saudi Arabia and Qatar. Well, now the Hashimite family had been in control of Mecca and Medina for



centuries, and the Hashimite family are head of Jordan and Iraq and others. Ibn-Saud is old and decrepit and he has a lot of Hasimitekeetas, legitimate and illegitimate. We used to say down in Venezuela, "Goman cetat." Now you have so many of them, there is going to be a battle over that terrific royalty. The same way in Qatar and Kuwait. But remember, the Hashimites are over there, and let one little slip, and the Hashimites are going to get their revenge for being driven out of Medina and Mecca, are they not?

Do you know your Arabs and your Mohammedans? After all, they were driven out by foreigners, British and American money, power, and influence, in order to get the oil concession. You got the oil concession and what? So, which coalition are we going to back? The Ibn-Sauds or the Hashimites? The same way, are we going to back Israel or the Arabs? Are we going to back the Moroccans, which we would like to do in order to favor the Mohammedan Near East, but then we have to oppose France, don't we? You're licked if you do and you're licked if you don't. You shouldn't have gotten in there in the first place.

Now, if they had any long-range vision -- remember that your Aramco Oil -- Arabian and American -- is no longer a U.S. corporation, although it is still legally incorporated. Its books, its officers, and its headquarters have to be in Saudi Arabia. Isn't that beautiful? The Arabs know how to institute the squeeze, you know. So the squeeze is on in Kuwait, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, and they have to move over there. Well, the fun starts. What are we going to do -- back the Arabs or the Israelis? Now, when the Arab-Israeli fight started, it was an aggression for the simple reason the Arabs were winning, but when the Israeli forces got Czech arms and British officers -- Jews trained in the British Forces, and they started to lick the Arabs, it became aggression in the United Nations. Just the same as the instigation for the invasion of Kashmiri by Pakistani came from U.S. and Britain -- oil in Kashmiri passes of the Karakoram and so on, the boundary line with Afghanistan, Russia, and Sinkiang. Well, then when the Indian troops moved in and stopped the Pakistani, ah, then it became aggression, and we had to stop it. So which are we going to play? No matter which choice we made, we could have made a long-range one; and there is only one: We could have said to the Russians, "You're the only country that can march in. So, we'll make the deal with you. We'll split it

50:50." The Arabs would have had to keep their mouth shut from then on. But, no, we were so smart we had to fight the Russians. So now we're going to be stuck with it.

THIS IS GOING TO BE A LITTLE TOUGH. I WANT TO GET AN IDEA OF TECHNOCRACY IN OPERATION; FOR INSTANCE, A MAN WANTS TO BUY HIS WIFE A PRESENT OR GET A PRESENT. HOW WOULD HE GO ABOUT IT? HOW DO YOU DETERMINE HOW TO GET AN AUTOMOBILE, WHAT WOULD BE THE PROCEDURE? HOW LONG COULD YOU KEEP IT OR SUCH AS THAT?

You don't buy an automobile.

AND ANOTHER QUESTION --

Wait a minute -- I'll answer that. You purchase automotive transportation, sir, and the cost of automotive transportation is based on the national load factor of use. In other words, you could pick up a car here and turn it in in San Francisco or anyplace else you wanted to go. You don't open the hood -- you can't. It's locked. You don't pay for the gas. The Bureau of Transportation handles the car; but you'll find that if you left the car parked outside your house for four days, it would cost you more than operating it, because you are charged for the national load factor rate of operation; and, furthermore, your wife could get the car whether you wanted it or not. She could take off any time just the same as you could.

Now, buying your wife a present -- that all depends on what it is. If it is something that she consumes as a female and is not general consumption, I am awfully sorry, males, you can't buy her the present, because she has an income equal to yours and she can buy her own "scanties." Now you're up against the other peculiarity, in that she can't go into your right-hand pocket and lift your billfold. And, incidentally, you can't swap hers. Gets rather complicated, doesn't it? In other words, for the first time in history the female has her share of the national economic income independent of any male, whether she is moral, immoral, whether she is good, bad, or indifferent, good-looking, beautiful, or just plain hedge fence. It doesn't make the slightest bit of difference. She is in the same position as the male. She can't give it away, she can't loan it, she can't steal it, and she can't leave it to her children; because if her child

HOWARD SCOTT, AKRON, OHIO  
EASTERN AREA CONFERENCE

9-6-53

is born in Technocracy on this continent, they are guaranteed, independent of whether their parents are good parents, lousy parents, intelligent, moronic, or otherwise. Let's have Americans what? Survival of the fittest? Let's have the arrival of the fittest on this continent!

REGARDING THIS AUTOMOBILE SITUATION. YOU WANT TO VISIT A FRIEND IN THE HOSPITAL AFTER YOU ARE THROUGH WORK. IS THAT CAR AVAILABLE RIGHT NOW SO THAT YOU CAN GO AND VISIT AND COME BACK, AND THE NEXT DAY TAKE IT OUT TO USE AS YOU WANT?

Yes, that's right.

SUPPOSE I LIVE IN OHIO AND I WANT TO MOVE TO PENNSYLVANIA? SUPPOSE I'M RUNNING AN ELEVATOR TODAY AND TOMORROW I WANT TO BE A CARPENTER?

You what?

SUPPOSE I AM DOING ONE JOB TODAY AND I WANT TO GET ANOTHER JOB. HOW DO I GO ABOUT IT?

Well, how do you mean? When you travel? Is that what you mean?

I WANT TO CHANGE JOBS. MAYBE I'M DOING ONE TYPE OF WORK TODAY --

If there was any kind of work available, but, frankly, we are going to eliminate most of it.

THE POINT IS, HOW WOULD YOU DETERMINE IF I COULD DO THE WORK SOMEONE ELSE IS DOING. MAYBE I WANT TO DO THEIR KIND OF WORK.

You can try them out. Only question is testing and elimination. The same way you do on a track out here for 100 yards, a quarter mile, or a mile. Put up your string lines and say, "Go to it, boy. There's the electric timing mechanism."

SO YOU CAN'T CHANGE JOBS. IS THAT IT?

Oh, yes, you can change jobs. We are not trying to alter human nature. After all, the mule out here -- you can't work him

overtime. You can't make him overeat, you can't overload him. He quits on time. He doesn't work overtime. It's only the human jackass who owns him that does that. Now, what's the sense of work. You have been raised on this morality of toil, that if you weren't busy, the devil would find evil for idle hands to do. Well, how many of you are working 50 hours a week? Come on. Anybody here that is working 50 hours? Darn few of you, heh? Well, how long do you suppose your grandfather worked? I remember in the steel industry when they were working 84 hours a week. Anybody here in the steel industry remember that? Now the work week has been going down, hasn't it? Less and less. What's the sense in being a coal miner. The only time a coal miner ever gets to be anything is when he quits and gets the hell out of there. Anything that's repetitive and consistent, we can do it better and faster when we get the human being out of there. The farmer is the same way -- the farmer with his human toil and hand tools on a small farm, the only way to do it is to get rid of the farmer. Don't try to put a coat of paint and a new bippy in his house to make it comfortable. Get-rid of him. He's no good as long as he's there.

What's the secret of modern technological production? Under your old handicraft guild for centuries, you moved what? You moved the man around to the work. To the job. You moved the man around to the job. On continuous straight-line production, do you move the man? No, you move the work right past the man. He sits there and looks at the dial. Well, what's the sense? Now, after all, you've got to get a different concept of sin. All the oldtime concept of sin is just pure, downright incompetence. It wasn't sin. The only way you can define sin today is to define it as a state of mutual competency simultaneously arrived at, and that is damned rare. I see some body has a sense of humor.

Come on, now, we're just having some fun. Get going on this.

IN THE WINDSOR PRESS LATELY, THERE WAS A REPORT TO THE EFFECT THAT THERE IS A NEW NATIONALIST PARTY BEING ORGANIZED IN QUEBEC. WOULD THAT INDICATE THAT PERHAPS THE POWERS TO BE IN THE VATICAN REALIZE THE FADING POSITION DUE TO THE deGASPERI DEFEAT?

Wait a minute, now! A new nationalist party being organized where?

IN THE PROVINCE OF QUEBEC.

The Province of Quebec. Now what's that got to do with deGasperi?

THE POINT IS THIS: IT WOULD APPEAR -- IT HAS BEEN STATED THAT PERHAPS THE POWERS TO BE IN ROME ARE WANTING TO MOVE ONTO THIS CONTINENT. I WAS WONDERING WHETHER THE OSTENSIBLE OBJECTIVE OF THIS NEW GROUP WAS TO PROTECT THE FRENCH CANADIAN CULTURE, AND I WONDERED IF THERE WAS A TIE-UP OVER THERE.

You mean that the Vatican might move over to Quebec, is that it?

I WAS CURIOUS TO KNOW IF THAT WAS IT.

Now, look, the Vatican -- true, it has made its major mistakes on this hemisphere, but it's not that stupid. It would pick on someplace that's warmer than Quebec. Buenos Aires or Rio. Quebec's too cold. You can't walk around in those smocks in Quebec. Don't believe any more fairy tales like that.

IN THE EVENT OF A COLLAPSE OF THE PRESENT PRICE SYSTEM IN THE IMMEDIATE FUTURE, IS TECHNOCRACY IN THE POSITION TO PREVENT NATIONAL CHAOS AND RETROGRESSION?

We are not in any position to prevent chaos. From a matter of will, we wouldn't help save this system. Let's be frank about it. We wouldn't do anything to save it. Now, we are not extensive enough and we are not big enough, although we are growing, to prevent it. The American public will have to prevent it themselves. What we can do is form a climate of opinion, as you were, and an example, widespread across the continent; but we can't prevent it if the American public simply doesn't want to act. That, I think, is obvious.

You've got lots more questions. Come one. You're not limited to the United States. You can ask your questions on resources the world over -- geographical conditions or historical conditions.

YOU READ ABOUT THE POSSIBLE COLLAPSE OF RUSSIA, BREAKING DOWN INTERNALLY. DO YOU CARE TO SAY SOMETHING ABOUT THAT --

THE STRENGTH OF RUSSIA INTERNALLY AS WELL AS BEING POWERFUL,  
MAYBE AS FAR AS MILITARY IS CONCERNED?

Now, the propaganda in 1941 -- you had exactly the same propaganda, that the Russians had no leadership. You had it in '39 in the Finnish-Russian War. And as we in Technocracy pointed out, the propaganda reached such crazy proportions that the Finns had captured more Russians than the total population of Finland according to computation of reports of THE NEW YORK TIMES and THE NEW YORK TRIBUNE. Don't forget that THE NEW YORK TIMES reported officially the death of Lenin 19 different times. The same NEW YORK TIMES and the same Western Union Associated Press declined to accept the telegram and THE NEW YORK TIMES refused to print it of the first flight of the Wright brothers in Kitty Hawk. We know our press.

Now, when they talk about something collapsing that is 8,000,000 square miles and that fought through this war, and while its losses were great, its losses were never great enough to equal the annual increment of youth coming up. The German losses were greater. As for collapsing? Well, what? Why be naive and depend upon your opponent having nervous prostration or going to pieces? If any boxer entered the ring with that idea, he would be licked before he starts. Any man that steps into the ring with the hallucination that his opponent is a palooka and a pushover and that he doesn't have to do anything else but smack him, why, he's going to collapse in front of you. It isn't going to take anything at all, is it? Now that's the kind of nonsense that is perpetrated. Bear in mind that propaganda is the enemy's lies and truth is our own lies, and we get stuck with both of them.

CAN YOU GIVE US ANY IDEA OF HOW LONG IT WILL BE BEFORE THE  
GOVERNMENT OF THIS COUNTRY IS FACED WITH A CHOICE OF EITHER  
A MAJOR WAR OR A MAJOR DEPRESSION?

Can you have two more years of surplusses? What's our surplus now? Oh, that's just the 80 billions of inventory. That's manufactured goods. But how about all the inventories we are piling up of raw materials? Can you stand another wheat crop? another corn crop? another cotton crop? The only hope is that there is drought. Like west Texas, they hope it spreads clean to Ohio. Then you can go out and business can get the government to spend the money to rescue the populace, can't it? Can it go on

indefinitely? No, it can't go on indefinitely. Where are the oil wells of Pennsylvania, the Golden Lane of Mexico? Did it go on indefinitely? Where is the great silverlead of ancient Greece or the mines of Laurion? The holes are still there. That made Greece the Mediterranean power of the ancients. Nothing goes on forever. History doesn't repeat itself, and the last sixty years will never be lived again, because never again will you have such a consumption or an acceleration in consumption of natural resources, and you can't repeat it.

Now, come on. We're just getting into the fun of this. You haven't even made me start to work yet.

DO YOU HAVE ANY REGARD TO SENATOR MALONE OF NEVADA AS CONTRASTED WITH HIS FELLOW SENATOR PAT MCCARREN?

Senator Malone and Senator McCarren? I don't know why we should discuss the members of the most exclusive club in the world. The United States Senate is the most exclusive men's club in the world, is it not? They are. paid a salary to belong to it, aren't they? Do they have to have any qualifications to belong to it, except to have the morons elect them? Why, heavens sake, let's quite distinguishing between one stink and another. I'm not reflecting on their individual thing. What the devil good is McCarren or Maloney or Mulrooney or whatever the devil his name is? They are United States Senators, In Canada, they elect them for life. The only way to get rid of them is to poison them or they die. Congressmen are in the same boat. You've got a fine collection of representatives from Ohio. I don't know what the hell you want to ask questions about any other state for. They're nothing to be proud of from this state.

I HEARD SENATOR MALONE TALK A NUMBER OF TIMES, AND THE REASON I BROUGHT THIS UP IS THAT HE HAS VIEWS SIMILAR TO TECHNOCRACY; THAT IS, WHILE WE ARE TODAY, NOTHING IS BEING DONE. ... NOW IN EXISTENCE .... HE SAYS THAT THE PEOPLE THAT ARE NOW OPERATING THE FACTORIES, MINES, PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION ARE DOING THE BEST JOBS THAT THEY CAN POSSIBLY ....

They're what?

WELL, THEY'RE DOING THEIR BEST IN THEIR VENTURES, YOU MIGHT

SAY -- IN THEIR FIELD.

Doing their best? Well, the best isn't good enough. The trouble is that the stumblebums at the top are only as good as the stewbums at the bottom.

THE AMERICAN PEOPLE ACCEPT IT. THAT'S THE THING.

Well, that's just what we are pointing out. If you only had a few percent of the public of the United States aware of 5 percent of what we are aware of, your cockeyed system wouldn't survive sunrise tomorrow. The reason I have to come out and talk to an audience. What's the matter with their brains -- are they brand new and have never been used? I shouldn't have to go out and speak across this continent. We have the best communications system that the human race has ever seen. We have the best printing presses, quantity production. They should be informed. They should tell me, not I should tell them. I am not trying to condescend to hand something down to anyone. I'm just trying to insult people so they will get at least sufficiently irritated to wake up.

WHEN THEY WERE TELEVISIONING THIS U.N. CONFERENCE THAT HAD TO DO WITH THE ACTS OF AGGRESSION IN KOREA AND THERE WAS SOME CONFUSION AS TO WHO STARTED SLUGGING FIRST, WOULD YOU BE ABLE TO GIVE US ANY DETAILS ON THE INTRIGUE THAT WENT ON AS TO MILITARY BUILD-UP AND THE DIPLOMATIC INTRIGUE THAT TOUCHED OFF THE KOREAN INCIDENT?

What difference does it make who started it? We were dumb enough to get into it. Now, we had an opportunity when General MacArthur went north and reached the 38th, he could have stopped there and notified the United Nations that aggression had been eliminated in the Republic of South Korea, could he not? And then have turned the entire problem over to the United Nations. But that was not his instructions. He was going on to the Yalu; not only was he going to the Yalu but he was headed for the Manchuli 1,600 miles beyond it if he could. The only trouble is he got licked. He was dumber than the dumbest private he had under his command. A general, yes? So they make him Chairman of the Board of Remington Rand. In other words, we promote imbecility.

Don't get me started. I know whereby I speak. Don't forget



General MacArthur sat on the Court Martial Board that handed down the decision on Billy Mitchell. And what happened at Clark Field in Manila? General MacArthur's intelligence were arresting Filipinos for reading subversive literature with the maps and everything else, that the Japs would land in Lingayen Gulf. Yes, written by an American. It wasn't subversive -- written by Homer Lea, "The Valor of Ignorance," and MacArthur's bombers lined up in the bright sunlight and the Japs came in and splattered them exactly the way they did in Hawaii. Well, we decorate the dumb ones. I understand the Russians shoot them.

SOME OF THESE FIRES THAT WE HAVE AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR A LABOR STRIKE --

Some of the what?

FIRES, BIG FIRES.

Oh, no, I think you are speaking of arson.

OH?

You never mention the word "fire" where arson is concerned; of course, you know that psychologically there are certain types of arson that are connected with sex repression, where the male is frustrated by the female, and he goes over and burns down her house. Oh, yes, that is quite prevalent in arson. But in the case of an industrial corporation that hasn't any market and finds its inventories piling up, would you say it is psychological frustration? It can be arranged: "We can get it for you wholesale."

MR. SCOTT, IS THERE ANY POSSIBILITY THAT YOU WILL BE GOING ON A CONTINENTAL SPEAKING TOUR, SAY, WITHIN THE NEXT SIX MONTHS?

That's what I'm afraid of. I expect to be on the West Coast, especially the Northwest Coast, within the next 60 or 70 days. How do you like that? You know, a lot of people for many years envy me on account of my height. They say, oh, it must be wonderful to be your height; you can see over all the other people. And when I say, no, there isn't anything wonderful about it, oh, then they're quite downfallen and downcast, you see, that

you don't agree with them. Well, don't you feel that way? I say, no. The only things I can buy are handkerchiefs, socks, and neckties. The shoes, the hats, the clothes, the overcoats, and the bed -- I'm just not tall enough, you see, to be in the Ringling's Circus as a freak and I miss being a doorman for one of the nightclubs, but I am oversize. Now, my trouble is that the doors are too low, the beds aren't long enough, and the women are too short; in fact, it is a hell of a world! So, in my next life I want to be born average height and just beautiful!

IS THERE SOME SIGNIFICANCE TO YOUR GOING ON A TOUR? I MEAN, IS THERE SOME SPECIAL REASON YOU FEEL IT IS NECESSARY TO GO ON A CONTINENTAL TOUR? WOULD IT HAVE ANYTHING TO DO WITH THE COLLAPSE OF THE ECONOMIC SYSTEM COMING IN THE NEAR FUTURE?

Don't try to read any motives into what I am doing. Remember, it doesn't make the slightest bit of difference whether somebody does something because they wanted to do it or whether they did it unconsciously. They behave "as if." Isn't that correct? They behave as if, whether it is conscious or unconscious. I see you are experienced with "women unlimited." I'm sorry, I couldn't help that. I didn't mean to be that personal.

MR. SCOTT, SOME OF US MAY HAVE HEARD THIS BEFORE, BUT WOULD YOU REPEAT THE JOB YOU HAVE CHOSEN FOR YOURSELF IN THE TECHNATE?

I happened to have been brought up, you know, kind of lazy, and never would stand up if I could sit down, and I never sit down if I could lie down. So, when it comes to this Technate of North America, I've consistently staked out one job that I don't want anyone else horning in on. I think it is an ideal job for a lazy Virginian. I want to be custodian of the bears in Yellowstone Park, because in the wintertime they hibernate, and in the summertime, the guests feed them. You see, what is so strange about this organization as far as the public is concerned is that we have no ambition -- doesn't Scott want to be president of United States? Doesn't he want to be dictator or something? No, I would rather be correct about something than occupy the highest political office, and I don't think it would be any honor to be asked to move into that collection of Americana antiques in that so-called White House. I think we better leave it as a

muesum with all its antiquities. Georgie was all right in his day, but, remember, he got defeated down here twice and surrendered twice, didn't he? Georgie Washington -- don't you remember -- in the same place! He never was a general. He was a gentleman -- married to the richest woman in North America. Well, I never had that privilege; so, I don't want to join the contingent.

HAS THERE BEEN ANY ATTEMPT MADE TO INVESTIGATE YOU BY ANY GOVERNMENT BODY OR OF THE ORGANIZATION?

No, you can write the various committees in Washington. We have all kinds of letters from Congressmen and Senators when people have written in, and there is nothing in the records. There is no investigation. What are you going to investigate an organization about? We have no foreign connections. We only have ideas. Well, are you going to stop ideas? If you are, brother, get ready for the windup! After all, we have been attacked by the Communist press, the Catholic press, the political press, the financial press; in fact, about every press on this continent. We have been lied about; we have been maligned. There isn't any adjective they haven't stooped to use. Remember, I was a three-bottle-a-day drunkard. I was a dope fiend -- yes, I've been met on railway platforms and air fields by the mayor and aldermen, the chief of police, and the public health officer, and the public health officer looked at me and said, "What is that whiskey that you drink three bottles a day, because if you drink three bottles a day, brother, send me a couple of barrels!"

Investigated? What is there to investigate? We remember some years ago -- in July, 1932 -- when I predicted the banks of the United States would close on or before the first of April, 1933, when I was speaking in the Arena in Minneapolis and telling them to go out and pull their money out of the bank if they didn't have their return ticket home, and they went out like this in droves -- 22,000 people -- and the meeting practically went to pieces; and the Mayor of Minneapolis, the Attorney-General, and the District Attorney came to the Hotel Curtis accusing me of making statements inimical to the safety of public institutions, and the telephone rings in the room and the desk in the hotel says, "Mr. Scott, the extras have hit the streets -- the Governor of Ohio has closed all the banks!" And then the Attorney-General wanted to know what we would advise him to do with the state

funds of Minnesota.

Well, the Attorney-General of United States asked was there any reason why he shouldn't proceed against us for the statements we had made. We said no reason at all; proceed at your pleasure, but as and when you do, we will bring up the Hibernia Trust of New Orleans, the Union and Guardian of Cleveland and Detroit. The Attorney-General of the United States stopped somewhere; we never heard any more about it.

Just like this racket that the hydrogen bomb secret has been stolen and all that nonsense. Now, the theory of fusion of deuterium and tritium has been known since 1934 and 1935. The complete description was published in 1946-47 by Dr. Hans Thring of Vienna, Austria. It is public property. For heaven's sakes, quit kidding yourselves, will you? Dr. Fuchs or the Rosenbergs or anybody couldn't steal it -- it was wide open! How dumb do we have to be! We knew it long ago. So, you had them stay in the same apartment house at \$9,000 a year to keep track of me and to ask everybody that I spoke to what I said. When was that? 1942. We didn't give it away. Who was it that asked Roosevelt for \$2 billion on our instructions that if you asked for \$2 million or \$200 million, it wasn't enough, but that at \$2 billion, they'd buy it for atomic plants? We'll give you the name. Who was the United States representative on the combined chiefs-of-staff for atomic plants? He never heard of Technocracy, did he? Only a charter member! You want to investigate? Yeah, we'll fill in a lot. It is a suprising picture. I'll tell all, and then look out!

MR. SCOTT, WHICH COUNTRY HAS THE BEST SCIENTISTS IN THE WORLD?

I couldn't answer a question like that. Scientists are neither best, good, bad, or indifferent. They're scientists. It doesn't make any difference if they are tall or short, black, brown, white, or green, provided they know how to handle their subjects without the intrusion of their personal prejudices, beliefs, fixations, or frustrations. But we had better start raising some more technically trained or some other countries will catch up on us. What are you raising in the United States? Graduates of the liberal arts, aren't you? So they can all go into business. Well, you had better cut it out and get them really trained, because you'll need it in this industrial

complex.

HOW IMPORTANT ARE THE NAVIES OF THE WORLD IN RELATION TO  
COMING EVENTS?

How important are the navies of the world? Admiral Mahan, of course, has been the bible of naval strategy as far as United States and others are concerned, but you have to bear in mind that a navy is a very nice thing to have for a show, but you can't blockade a contiguous continentalism with all the navies in the world; but the navy would consume a terrific amount of material and energy fuels to romp around on far distant coasts to satisfy the prestige. What do you have in a navy? You have a battleship or a cruiser, and the more men that you have on there polishing brass and doing nothing and wandering around in that damn uniform, which is a hangover from the old days when they had to stand up on the poop deck; so you have to have then with their pants done up behind and their "pigtails so you would know who to spit on. Now, that's a fact! That's where that uniform comes from. It is a disgrace for any country to wear it. For God's sakes, let's get up-to-date. We propose a uniform where all branches of the service are the same, whether privates, sergeants, captains, colonels, or generals or admirals or gobs. The same cloth, the same standard of everything; and the only insignia rank is on the underside of the right sleeve, so you don't know who he is until he salutes. In other words, if you are going to have an armed force of first-class citizens, let's make them first-class. Don't dress them like a bunch of bums.

What did you do on the shoe in World War II? The committee spent months trying to design a shoe that was a serviceable shoe for service but looked like hell, so that the private and so on wouldn't like them. And what did you do -- you sneaked another pair into your overshoes, didn't you, under your cot? You wouldn't wear the things out. You couldn't dance in them. You couldn't go anyplace in them. They didn't want the shoes to be better than what they sold to the suckers. They could have made one easier.

As for the women's uniforms, there is only one group of women whose uniform ever amounted to anything, and you abolished that in quick order. Why? Because it made General Arnold and the Air Corps look like a bunch of tramps. I can show you a color

film of it. They looked like a bunch of bums. They were the Women's Flying Transport. Oh, yes, they had grey, vermilion, and silver on them -- what do you call them, lined coats; and they were just about the smartest thing that ever walked into any hotel dining room. They brought all the wolves out from under the benches, but you couldn't have that. You had to dress them like WAVES or WACS, etc. They were the only ones that wore the trousers -- the jodphurs -- and the straps down under them. The cap would expand to take in any amount of hair, and the visor, and the bolero jacket. Well, all you had to do was take the bolero off, and you had evening clothes.

We can do it. We have the brains on this continent and this country, but we use a smaller percentage of our brains than other countries. Don't think it isn't correct. What happens to real incentive, creative brains here? Well, you are lucky if you don't starve to death. I remember one chap used to come over and I'd buy his meal. I didn't have much -- he had less. He died of starvation. His name was Cristie, father of the fast tank from which the Tiger Mark VII was copied and the Russian tank. An American -- you have two of his models -- he died of starvation.

I knew Nicola Tesla when he was right, and I knew him when he was feeding the pigeons in front of the library. His mind was gone -- one of the greatest geniuses this country has ever known or the world has ever known -- the father of all polyphase.

You had another one that developed smokeless powder and a few other things. He couldn't make a go of it. He goes abroad, the British give him a title and make him a multimillionaire. You know his name? Hiram Maxim. Come on, we'll go down the list of 156 such things -- all Americans. What happened to them? They were bums, but if they make \$2 million out of an all-day sucker or something, they're big wheels, and you elect them to Congress or the Senate from Ohio.

CHIEF, WHAT DO THEY MEAN BY PARIS TECHNOCRAT? THERE WAS A MAGAZINE CAME OUT HERE LAST MONTH, "CIE MAGAZINE" ....

Well, Paul Rolle started that and the French reactionaries started over in France. Well, the point is that the old Bolsheviks -- they had some knowledge of the outside world and they were liberal. You had a chance with the old Bolsheviks, but

these Bolsheviks have been brought up technically trained in the Russian regime. They were like these Technocrats -- they wouldn't compromise. They were tougher than hell! Why, the old Bolsheviks were sissies. So, they are trying to make out these new ones, you see, are like the Technocrats, and you can't get anywhere with them at all. That's kind of a compliment in a backhand way, but they are also trying the smear stuff. Well, that's been tried before. We don't worry about it. We don't care frankly what they say about us as long as they say it.

Come on here, I've only started. I'm trying to get some reactions here. There's one down here. C'mon, get a couple of others ready and we'll get it rolling here.

CHIEF, IT'S BEEN REPORTED IN THE PRESS THAT IN THE EVENT OF A MAJOR DEPRESSION THAT THE GOVERNMENT HAS GOT PUBLIC WORKS SET UP AGAIN TO GIVE THE AMERICAN PEOPLE EMPLOYMENT. DO YOU HAVE ANY IDEA HOW LONG SOCIALLY PEOPLE WILL TOLERATE THAT -- THE AMERICAN PEOPLE?

Well, of course, in the last depression in the Dirty Thirties, they put the WPA to work with hand tools. If they had given them machinery, they would have rebuilt the country. Now we've got better machinery. You can't put the Americans to work really doing something. That will wreck the whole shebang. We don't want anything constructive done. We want to pour the resources of this country and this continent into something that is destructive and where they are totally destroyed and not of use to the public. Fair enough? So what? Are they going to have vast public works projects? No, they're going to single out a few deserving ones that they can construct as a relief project and sell it back to private enterprise when it's running successfully.

WILL THERE EVER BE A TIME WHEN TECHNOCRATS WILL ASK THE GENERAL PUBLIC TO GET ON THE BANDWAGON? WHEN THE TIME COMES, WILL IT EVER BE LIKE THAT -- WILL WE ASK THEM TO GET ON THE BANDWAGON?

The public of any nation in social change never has to be asked to get on any bandwagon; they jump on and shove you the hell off it! There would be so damned many that you'll have to get out of the road.

MR. SCOTT, IN THE AUTOMOTIVE INDUSTRY WE HAVE SEEN QUITE A FEW CHANGES IN THE DESIGN OF CARS SINCE THE ORIGINAL, AND YET, AS I UNDERSTAND IT, THERE HAS NEVER BEEN A MAJOR CHANGE IN THE CARBURETOR. NOW JUST RECENTLY I CAN RECALL READING AN ARTICLE WHERE A CHAP -- I FORGET HIS NAME -- IN WINNIPEG HAD PERFECTED A CARBURETOR WHICH WOULD GIVE 216 MILES PER GALLON AND HAS USED IT EFFECTIVELY FOR TEN YEARS ON HIS CAR.

We know all about it. It was a nice stock promotion. There isn't that much energy in a gallon of fuel the way fuel is used. Figure it out yourself. Quit worrying about carburetors. Why don't you design a car so it hasn't any axle, so that you can run it into the curb sideways, or point the nose of it at the policeman's belt and travel right around the policeman like this without even moving the policeman? Why don't you design a car? What kind of a car is it? It is a free piston pancaked in the rear. Anybody know what I am talking about? I've told it time and time again. The only seat that's fixed is the driving seat. You move the rest of them around to suit your friends. But you build the highways to suit it. Then you can't have an accident. You could shove the throttle down to the floorboards, stick your feet out the window, or make passes at your girl friend, and you'll go at the speed that lane is set for and no faster or no slower. You can't run into the car ahead of you and the car behind you can't run into you. Furthermore, a rainstorm, sleet, snow, freezing weather -- you've got a concrete post with a metal grille every 1,000 meters, and that transmits your weather information back and your frequency in your coaxial cable changes and down you slow, whether you want to go fast or what you want to do. You "gotta" protect these individuals from exercising their own opinions.

We had to do it in the power industry. In the central station, the day was, you know, when you could walk into a switchboard and you wanted to go fishing. Why, you pulled the switch any time you darned well felt like it -- just walk up and stick a broom stick in it, trip the bars of copper. Try pulling 60,000 or 250,000 kva load. Oh, no, you don't pull it when you want to. You can't trip it on peak load. It's designed just so the moron can't do it. You trip it on the no load. We've got to protect that stupe from injuring the equipment.



MR. SCOTT, THAT CAR YOU WERE REFERRING TO -- IS IT A GASOLINE-CONSUMING ENGINE: IF SO, WHAT IS THE MAXIMUM -- ?

I didn't say it was gasoline. You could use gasoline, but why refine the gasoline? Seeing there's so much butter, you could run this one on butter or margarine or that olive oil they're buying up. Wheat dust, for instance, makes a beautiful fuel. You can run a car on wheat dust or wheat itself or any protein ground up becomes a propellant. Am I correct? Corn -- try that; that will do, too. Of course, corn should be processed, so should wheat; but we've been throwing the corncobs to the pigs out in the back for so long -- of course, we did make some into pipes and then others they used as life's little daily irritations occasionally. Corn cobs, by weight, can be digested, sulfuric acid processed, and 25 percent by weight are furfural, as great an intermediate as  $C_6H_6$ ; in fact, it will be a greater intermediate because it's an organic fuel and it's got a greater range. So we throw more away when we throw the corncob away than the corn which we sell. Who's goofy?

Now, you have processes today where you could ferment the wheat or the corn either to ethyl alcohol or isopropyl and leave all the proteins in the mash and then mix your salt and slight mineral addition and feed your animals right off the end of the process line. Why go through this thing of having them scattered around in a lot of pigpens? You see what it would do to your costs? But, no, you want to maintain the little homesy farm, don't you? Home, sweet home. Look what the hell it costs you.

Like A.O. Smith offered to build one 10,000-ton boat every 2-1/2 hours. It would have meant only one shipyard, so we couldn't have it. Built upside down in a continuous mass assembly line and you turn it upside down, and when you turned it upside down, it would go into the water with all the equipment and go off under its own propulsion. Can it be done? Certainly it can be done. But no. It's just like the three 8-hour shifts in war industries. Would you have the theaters run and the stores run on that? Oh, no, there would be less theaters, less movies, less stores, less restaurants, wouldn't there? Couldn't have that.

You see, we have designs for commodity terminals, for shipping, for transportation, for power lines, almost anything you'd care to name. And the Swedes and Norwegians are proposing a

million-volt DC transmission line down Scandinavia across the Skagerrak and to tap Central Europe. You never heard of that before, did you? I should sue them for infringement, shouldn't I?

CHIEF, I UNDERSTAND THAT THE FEDERAL BARGE LINE HAS BEEN SOLD BY THE GOVERNMENT TO PRIVATE ENTERPRISE. WHAT WOULD YOU SAY OF THE CONTRAST TO THE CONTINENTAL HYDROLOGY MARINE TRAIN?

Well, the Federal Barge Line, of course, finally was the only thing making money. It lost money to begin with, but then when it got going, it has made money and built its equipment out of its earnings; and now that the Federal Barge Line is up to where it is a paying proposition, we sell it to private enterprise for a . Of course, we never developed our waterways. Take Muscle Shoals and TVA -- don't forget that I was in on the original before a TVA was formed, and our surveys then -- we called for development of the Tennessee for a dam at Short, Mississippi. The elevation is 458. You ran your canal due west, dumped it in the Tombigbee. At elevation 150 you would have more power in one single generation than in the entire TVA, and you would have had a new channel in the Mobile Bay across from it into the Mississippi. Only we proposed it 22 feet deep -- not that lousy 9 feet over sill. Same thing with the waterway that we argued and fought for and proposed for years -- the St. Lawrence River Seaway. What is it? They wanted 27 foot. Well, in freshwater, that means less than 25-foot draft. Freshwater hasn't the buoyancy of salt. But your main bottleneck in any St. Lawrence Seaway up the Great Lakes is the difference in elevation between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie, 326 and a fraction, 327 feet. It takes over 8 hours to go through your Welland Canal, but our hydraulic lift locks would put 60,000 tons up and 60,000 tons down in 15 minutes.

Does the public of this continent always have to buy all the junk and obsolescence simply because the politicians hand it to them? I remember speaking out at Grand Coulee -- remember we had proposed a Rio Grande Coulee. They had the public exhibits of the models there, and they would put the model dam with its little pegs in, and here was your balcony for-the public, and that is the dam that was going to be built there. Then they would take out the larger one and put it in and say, "Well, here's the position that some scientists and engineers have proposed." On

the contour map, that would back the water up to [Baccus?] on the Canadian boundary. But the one we proposed would run the water beyond the Canadian Pacific Railway Bridge at where? Way beyond the head of Arrow Lake -- about 370 miles of deep water transportation, a million-and-a-half more kW, and you would have had only about 60 feet to pump the water up.

I mean, we have the things, whether it's for the St. Lawrence Seaway, whether it's for the Nile or the Yangtze, our proposals will still top anything, and we're correct about it.

Well, ladies and gentlemen, I've tried to get you to throw things at me, but whether it's the weather or whether you are timid -- you see, you're not as good as an audience of non-Technocrats.

THE FLYING SAUCERS YOU READ SO MUCH ABOUT IN THE PAPERS, IS THAT A LOT OF MALARKEY?

Look, are you trying to get salacious? Ever since the angels found out that St. Peter was sterile -- you know what they did. They threw him away. If you believe all that nonsense. You have light effects, yes; but what was it they wrote it up down here? They were only two feet high, crawled out of the flying saucer. They saw them, didn't they? You know, there is a peculiarity about people who have DTs. Have you ever known a number of them? If one ex-DTer meets another ex-DTer and they both have seen the same kind of little animals, they're friends; but if they have seen different kinds of little animals, they won't speak to each other. Why, they know he doesn't belong to the same lodge, so what's the use? He didn't see the same things. What's the use of talking with him? How dizzy can you get? You've had that happen in so-called religious miracles and every other kind of psychological fits and fancies. After all, we had a number of Americans hanged, didn't we, because two young adolescent females got up and gave testimony? Do you know your early history of Massachusetts -- how many were hanged? Quite a number. They saw visions, didn't they? One more. I'll entertain it.

CHIEF, WOULD YOU TELL US A LITTLE MORE ABOUT THE ORIGIN OF TECHNOCRACY AND THE MEANING OF THE WORD?

Technocracy comes from Greek root words. You have

plutocracy, autocracy, democracy -- you have a lot of them. Plutocracy is the rule of wealth, autocracy is the rule of one, democracy is supposed to be the rule of the majority, and Technocracy is the rule of science.

There are three orders of knowledge known to man: One is theology or ecclesiastical knowledge; and one is philosophic. Those two orders have been the ascendant orders of knowledge that have dominated mankind. Now you have physical knowledge, or science, that has to come into its own. Let's leave the other two orders of knowledge be relegated to their proper place -- individual sublimation and satisfaction, but do not try to drive them in in the operation of the greatest scientific, technological complex on the face of the earth. If you do, you're going to blow the fuses and the windings. In other words, call in somebody that knows and quit guessing and quit speculating. Now, if you want to keep on electing them in Ohio or any other state, that's your privilege, but don't blame us for what happens. We won't have any part of it. Well, I have done what I could for you. Have you got anything else back there on that microphone?

SOMEBODY BACK HERE HAS TWO QUESTIONS. WILL YOU ELABORATE ON THE SECOND WORLD WAR REGARDING RUSSIA CALLING FOR A SECOND FRONT?

Was Russia calling for a second front?

THAT'S WHAT THE QUESTION READS.

Well, of course, Churchill and Roosevelt stalled. They couldn't get ready in time, and Stalin offered to supply all of the troops -- 2 million of them -- provided the United States and Great Britain provided the sea transport. That is in writing in the archives of our State Department and our military headquarters. Kind of funny is it not? I don't think I had better go into that because it is a long, dirty mess. Our name for the campaign of World War II in the Mediterranean was "the Spellmanization of the Hesscapade." We have said it from every platform, over the air, and have written it, and nobody dares contradict it. It stinks. In other words, the Germans could have put ten more divisions under Rommel and he would have gone through to the Persian Gulf. How big a front did he have at El Alamain? Well, there are only 26 miles between the Mediterranean

HOWARD SCOTT, AKRON, OHIO  
EASTERN AREA CONFERENCE

9-6-53

and the Quattara Depression, but only 18 you could fight on, because they tail into a swamp. We know our terrain, but the public didn't know that. How many divisions did Rommel have? A handful. After all, Eisenhower accepted the Italian surrender in Spain with the British before a single U.S. soldier landed in Italy. How do you like it? I am quoting that statement. He admitted that under oath in a hearing in Washington, D.C. You think it was on the level, do you? The poor boys who did the fighting didn't know. Don't blame them.

WERE YOU FINISHED ANSWERING THE QUESTION OR DID I INTERRUPT YOU?

Never mind. If I've got something to say, you won't interrupt me. I'm a hard person to stop, you know.

Now, that's a pretty sad picture, and there is no use in giving you just parts of it. There are members here I've gone into it at full length with at other meetings, and I think that's pretty well covered on tape recordings. We have the data down and in the reviews we have written on military books, like Major-General Fuller wrote back to us on account of Wilton Ivie's review of his history of World War II -- oh, he didn't like it a bit; but he never commented on what we pointed out -- he left that strictly alone. After all, do you think wars are on the level? Let me ask you: Do you think business is on the level? Well, if business is upright, forthright, honest, and everything else with high honors, then war must be the same way. If you believe that, you're cockeyed.

I think you've had enough. We've had a grand time. You came from all over. Go back and, as the French Marshal said, "Attack, attack, and attack!"



HOWARD SCOTT TELECONFERENCE  
LOS ANGELES AND CHQ  
MARCH 21, 1954

LA: HAPPY NEW YEAR, CHIEF.

HS: Happy New Year.

LA: WE HAVE A LITTLE ADVANCE INFORMATION HERE FOR YOU. WE'VE GOT PEOPLE FROM ALL OVER THE ENTIRE AREA: THAT IS. THE SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA AREA AND EVEN AS FAR NORTH AS SAN FRANCISCO -- MR. ROSENBLOOM. AND THEN WE GO CLEAR UP TO ROSENBERG. OREGON -- WE HAVE MR. AND MRS. WHEATMAN: SO. WE'VE GOT QUITE A NICE TURNOUT HERE.

HS: Anything north of Oregon?

LA: NO. NOTHING NORTH OF OREGON. BUT IT IS FROM ALL OVER THE SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA AREA. MY NAME IS WINCHESTER FROM SECTION 2, 11833.

HS: I thought I recognized your voice. Winchester.

LA: THANK YOU. WE HAVE SOME QUESTIONS WE WANTED TO ASK YOU AT THIS TIME. EVERYONE IS WISHING YOU LUCK ON THE NEW PROJECT AT THE FARM. AND WE ARE REALLY LOOKING FORWARD TO YOUR COMING OUT HERE.

HS: Well. I'll be glad to get there.

LA: QUESTION #1 IS: WHAT IS BEHIND THE LATEST SOUTH AMERICAN DIPLOMATIC SESSIONS AND HOW WILL IT AFFECT NORTH AMERICA?

HS: Well, of course, what the South American nations are trying to do is get a guaranteed market for their raw materials and the so-called strategic materials: and, as they have stated in the resolution at the Caracas conference, they don't want anything declared strategic unless they agree to declare it strategic.

Now, Chile has a surplus of copper, but Chile has been holding its copper above the world market. Now, if United States is going to declare certain things as strategic, then we'll have to buy all the surplus of South America. Isn't that interesting?

LA: YES.

HS: In order to prevent its being non-strategic. The present government in Venezuela is a direct instigator of. let's say, our military and foreign policy. It's a military junta, if you know your Spanish. Well, the one in Colombia is a similar setup. The only time that a government in Colombia that has been to the United States has occurred once in the last 50 years. Then it only lasted 6 weeks. Now. Dulles, in his performance at Caracas, was carrying out in principle the same thing as McCarthy; namely, that there's only good and evil and that the world has to be purged of the great carnal sin: therefore, he's asking all the nations -- all 21 of South America -- to agree to purge themselves: and if they can't purge themselves, he wishes them to consent to intervention in another form, but also to agree to economic intervention on the terms of American private enterprise.

And, as they already know American private enterprise down there, they wish to get in on the gravy more than they do. As we find most of the Brazilian coffee, Chilean copper. Venezuelan oil and iron ore. and the copper of Tierra del Pasco, and the tin of Bolivia -- we could go on with this -- various products; in other words, they want a guaranteed market in United States for all that they produce at prices above the world market. They wish to be the select supplier. That guarantees them economic assistance such as Peron in Argentina, the Venezuelan government, the Columbian government. the Peruvian government. and the present mess in Chile. That answer your question?

LA: YES. THEY WANTED TO KNOW. TOO, WHAT IS BEHIND THE RECENT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE CATHOLICS AND THE PROTESTANTS IN ITALY.

HS: Well, you have to realize that Italy is somewhere between 96 and 98 percent Roman Catholic, and there never has been any differences because they're under the Italian law and Vatican law. The church is recognized as the first basis and the only basis. There is no salvation outside of the Roman Catholic Church. Therefore, anybody that attempts to start



or open any other kind of church not sanctified by the Vatican is immoral, illegal. and unholy. Now, they do say. of course, that there is religious liberty, provided you do not attempt to practice it openly; and that's well known.

For instance, in South American countries, you cannot be a nurse, a doctor or hold public office unless you are a Roman Catholic. Well, in Italy, the Monarchists are Roman Catholic, the Republicans are Roman Catholic, the Fascists are Roman Catholic, the Christian Socialists are Roman Catholic, and the Communists are Roman Catholic. Now, if there weren't any Communists in Catholic Italy, well. Catholic Italy wouldn't get any sustenance from United States: in other words, there would be no menace to the center of Christian culture of civilization. That's very simple. The Protestant, of course, is too dumb to know it.

I think that sums it UP. doesn't it?

LA: YES. WE NOTED THE RECENT DISPLAY OF FIREARMS IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES. WE FEEL IT MUST HAVE A DEEPER SIGNIFICANCE THAN THE NEWSPAPERS HAVE INDICATED. WE WOULD LIKE TO KNOW WHAT IT IS.

HS: Well, that's only a more fanatical brand of Puerto Rican nationalism, a few hundred: and in Latin Catholic countries, when they attempt to become revolutionary, they always become anarchists rather than political revolutionaries, So. assassination is one of their political methods. It doesn't mean very much except that they're here in United States; they are allowed in as citizens. There's 2.4 million Puerto Ricans and they have a high birth rate -- practically no resources. The pressure is on and they want independence; so, why not grant them independence? Independence from the rest of the continent, and don't subsidize them with American funds and American resources.

The question is. what kind of security forces do we have in Washington to permit a whole crowd to get in the gallery, all with arms?

LA: THERE SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN A LOT OF WILD GUESSES TO WHY COFFEE PRICES HAVE GONE UP SO HIGH. WE WONDER IF YOU HAVE ANY

INFORMATION ON THIS.

HS: No. Naturally, why shouldn't coffee prices go up? The demand is increasing all the time, and we want our South American neighbors to have the highest price; and, of course, the South American neighbor is great at putting on the squeeze play. The American public is going to drink coffee, Brazil produces coffee in such vast amounts that the rest of the world is staggered by it. So, after all. we're willing to pay for it. After all. the Brazilians aspire to ride in solid gold Cadillacs, too. Why shouldn't they? So, if you can get \$1.20 or \$1.50 per pound of coffee in United States, why, the Brazilians will have solid gold Cadillacs, Nothing for us to worry about; that just happens.

LA: THERE HAS BEEN COMPARISONS MADE BETWEEN THE PRESENT CONTROVERSY OF EISENHOWER AND MCCARTHY AND THAT OF HINDENBURG AND HITLER WHEN HITLER WAS COMING INTO POWER. I WONDER IF THERE WAS ANY REAL BASIS FOR THIS COMPARISON AND WAS IT JUST ANOTHER SIDE SHOW TO KEEP OUR ATTENTION DIVERTED FROM THE REAL PROBLEMS AT HAND?

HS: This administration in Washington is the McCarthy administration. After all, may I repeat that criticism voiced by the British that McCarthy has been able to achieve the surrender of the armed forces of the United States? Something that Burgoine and Cornwall is never succeeded in doing. Now. McCarthy, after all. is a member of the Roman Catholic Church, a political boss of Wisconsin that maneuvered him into the position as a Roman Catholic, and, of course, the tactics he uses, the instrumentalities are the same tactics that were used by Roman Catholic Fascism in Europe, and the objective is not to convict Communism -- of which there is so few in United States, but to intimidate the ten million Americans who dissent from the bourgeois moronic concept. Up to date, it has been successful, but McCarthy is taking in too much territory. He's attacking the Protestant churches, the universities, the schools, the United States Army, the armed forces, and now he's taking on the radio and television. Besides, the 27 million people who voted for Adlai Stevenson are all traitors, and the 30 million who didn't vote are traitors because they didn't vote for the Republicans. So. that's 57 million traitors.

That's too much territory.

You cannot sense that many traitors; in other words, the answer to McCarthy is this: if you are not a Roman Catholic, you are a Communist. Very simple.

LA: THEY WANT TO KNOW HOW ACCURATE ARE THE AVAILABLE FIGURES ON OUR PRESENT UNEMPLOYMENT.

HS: Well, the figures don't lie. but the trouble is that the liars figure, and when it comes to figures on unemployment, it's not the total unemployed. Of course, the total unemployed is greater than they announce, but it's the total that are employed in United States at a full week's pay; in other words, there are 15 million that are employed at less than a full week. You have a total working force in United States of 63 million, which does not include the armed forces. Now, you only have around 47 million that work a full week. That's an entirely different story. Overtime is being eliminated and the work week is being reduced.

In other words, it's quite possible in United States to have everybody working and nobody making a living, because you'd only be working a few hours a week. Of course, if unemployment rises to between 7 and 8 million, it will cost the country more than 17 to 20 million did in the Dirty Thirties. The Filthy Fifties will be astonishing; so, don't worry and don't get in a hurry, because you'll get there eventually.

LA: SOME OF OUR MEMBERS NOTED WHILE WORKING AT THE FACTORIES AND PLANTS WHERE THEY SEE LONGER LINES OF UNEMPLOYMENT. EVERY DAY THEY ARE LOOKING FOR JOBS; AND THESE MEMBERS FEEL THAT BECAUSE OF THIS MORE NON-MEMBERS SHOULD BE SHOWING AN INTEREST IN TECHNOCRACY THAN HAVE BEEN SO FAR. SO, RATHER THAN BEING "LATER THAN WE THINK," WE ARE WONDERING IF IT IS ALREADY TOO LATE, AND IF WE AS AN ORGANIZATION HAVEN'T ALREADY FAILED IN OUR JOBS OF MAKING THE GENERAL PUBLIC AWARE OF TECHNOCRACY?

HS: No. nobody's failed. After all. it's the job of every Technocrat to go out and tell the individual. You've got to be belligerent about it. In the words of that famous French

Marshal, "Attack, attack, and attack!" If you're going to sit on your fannies, you'll get warts on them; in other words, conditions are on the move and we're going to see plenty of it. This is only the beginning, and you haven't seen anything. Wait until 1956 when we have between 120 and 130 million installed kW in our central stations -- when we'll have a capacity to put in 20 billion kW hours a week or more instead of 8 and a fraction. If you think it's funny now at 8-1/2 and we're flooded with potential abundance with a declining work week, what in hell are you going to do with 22 billion kW hours a week?

Now, you just couldn't answer that. We can, but we're not going to tell you.

LA: IT'S ALSO MENTIONED HERE THAT IT TOOK ABOUT A YEAR FOR HITLER TO BREAK UP THE LABOR UNIONS. DO YOU THINK THAT MCCARTHY CAN DO THE SAME?

HS: Well, the labor unions are facing something greater than McCarthy; in other words, right now we have a capacity of 130 million tons of steel, and in that 130 are 20 million tons of obsolescent capacity, in which the labor costs per ton of steel are 3 times that of the most efficient steel plants. Now, that 20 million tons are going to be liquidated, and when it is liquidated, 280,000 employees in the steel industry will never work in the steel industry labor unions -- McCarthy? Oh, no, brother, don't kid yourself about that. Technological obsolescence is going to do it, not McCarthy. Am I making it clear?

LA: YES.

HS: John L. Lewis, what? Has he the same number of coal miners working that were working in 1946-47? No, he has not. There's going to be 100,000 less coal miners in the next two years. Agricultural unemployment? How many millions has that dropped since 1946? Is this disposal of jobs due to McCarthy or Eisenhower or Truman? Not a bit; in other words, these jobs are gone forever, not because of somebody's fascist rantings or somebody's attacks. Is that clear?

LA: YES.

HS: O.K.

LA: I MIGHT MENTION WE HAD A MEETING OF THE DIRECTORS AND CHIEFS-OF-STAFF IN REGARD TO YOUR TOUR OUT HERE. AND WE CERTAINLY HAD A VERY SPLENDID TURNOUT AND ACCOMPLISHED QUITE A BIT. WAS THERE ANYTHING YOU WOULD LIKE TO ADD AT THE PRESENT TIME BEFORE WE SIGN OFF?

HS: No. You have to bear in mind your biggest job is to have the members sell tickets. Sell them in the office or shop or anyplace else. And my title in Seattle is: PEACE OR PROSPERITY? In other words, you can take your choice. Roll it up because -- just take the gloves off. I'll be sweet and comic, but I'll be dirty and I won't say a naughty word.

LA: WE GOT THE GENERAL MAILING ON THE DETAILS OF THE FARM. IS THERE ANYTHING YOU WOULD LIKE TO ADD TO THAT AT THE PRESENT TIME?

HS: Well, there is more construction work going on. and it looks better all the time: of course, if we could do as much this year as we did last year, we'll have a nice little miniature university here -- at least in embryo. All we need is money, materials, and manpower. We have manpower. If we get the money, we'll get the materials to put in place. And if you're coming east, drop in and take a look at it. When I go out, I'll take a few photographs and colored slides for some idea. Think you'll like that?

LA: WE SURE DO.

HS: All right. Anything else on your mind?

LA: NO, NOT RIGHT AT THE PRESENT, CHIEF. WE CAN SIGN OFF. EVERYBODY'S HAPPY AND GIVES YOU A BIG SALUTE. WE'RE SURE LOOKING FORWARD TO YOUR COMING OUT HERE.

HS: You have any idea where you'll hold the meeting?

LA: THE BEST WE COULD GET, CHIEF, IS THE EMBASSY AUDITORIUM.

HS: The same one you had before?

TELECONFERENCE, LOS ANGELES AND CHQ

3-21-54

LA: YEAH, BUT WE'LL GET THEIR MAIN HALL. AND WE'LL MAKE A RESERVATION ON THE SIDE IN CASE WE NEED IT.

HS: Right. Well, that's good enough. Fill that and I'll be satisfied.

LA: O.K.

HS: O.K. Salute. Good night.

"PEACE OR PROSPERITY"

BY

HOWARD SCOTT

SEATTLE, WASHINGTON

APRIL 16, 1954

It was just twenty years ago that I first spoke in Seattle in this very same hall. So, there are some of you here this evening who were there then, were you not? A lot of water has passed over the dam, but Technocracy as an organization has gone through the greatest depression in history and the greatest war in history, and today its Units and Sections are frail Nova Scotia to Hawaii, from Alaska to the Republic of Colombia. Done on what:? The dimes, the nickels, the quarters, and the dollars of the average American, without any subsidies, without any favors, from any group. We think it is an achievement; in fact, we know it is.

Tonight I would like to try to explain to you the nature of the system that we are working under and living under. For thousands of years, we human beings had one method of producing physical wealth: by human toil and hand tools. Regardless of the so-called political structure of any human society of the past, the methods of producing wealth remained unaltered, whether it was an autocracy or a kingdom or any other, and within the memory of many of you here this evening, you can recall when the farmer worked 7 days a week, 12 hours a day -- 84 hours a week. The steel industry, only a few years back, was working on the same basis -- 7 days a week, 84 hours.

Well, bear in mind that Plato could have sat down to breakfast with George Washington, and they would have understood each other thoroughly, because they both had the same concepts, the same values, derived from exactly the same process of the production of physical wealth. And yet, in the last 40 years, science and technology have altered the very structure and the nature of our economy, our country, and our continent. We have grown in population, we have grown in monetary wealth, and the problems we are facing today are unsolvable by any moral approach, philosophical approach, or two-party political system approach. Those problems are quite different than any of our ancestors faced in the last 5,000 years. Let's see if I can bring it home a little clearer to you.

So long as we produced physical wealth with human toil and

hand tools, we could only hope to amortize out the principal and interest of a major debt once in a century. Because the annual increment was so small, you couldn't pay off the bond issue in less than 100 years. That was true in Hammurabi's time in 1350 B.C., and it was true at the beginning of this century here in the United States and Canada. That meant that you could only reinvest your capital once in a century. Bear that in mind. For thousands of years, regardless of whether they were the oppressor or the oppressed, capital could only be reinvested once in a century.

Today in United States, we have technological equipment that, if operated at 75 percent or more capacity, will amortize out their principal and interest in 5-1/4 weeks, or a capital payoff time of 964 times in a century. Shades of Karl Marx and Adam Smith! They never even dreamed of it;, did they? And, naturally, your insurance companies, your investment trusts, your banks are wondering what they're going to do with the billions. Where are they going to invest it tomorrow, because science and technology will march on, and we'll devise even faster capital payoff. Well, that is one phase of it.

There is another phase of it. As we produced physical wealth with human toil and hand tools, we had no recourse as human beings except to move the human being, around to the job with his hand tools. As science and technology march up, we take the tools away from the individual human being, and we move the work past the man. It requires more and more technological equipment, more and more energy -- not of human energy but of extraneous energy; and it makes of little moment whether that extraneous energy is generated from coal, oil, gas, hydroelectric power, atomic fission, solar energy, or any other source whatsoever, it is still extraneous energy.

In the old days of human toil and hand tools, a few simple tools sufficed. We have at last arrived today where there are several plants in United States at this moment that have \$3,600,000 worth of equipment per employee. Isn't that wonderful? What does the employee do in that kind of a plant? He sits and reads a magazine or falls asleep until the buzzer or the lights wake him up. There is no contribution of human effort, and if he lets himself fall asleep, there is no damage anyway, because it stops automatically. That's a long cry, isn't it?



Now, going back to our 84 hours a week, look at our work week. Our work week is declining bit by bit by bit. Do you remember the sign that used to be in the old barbershops of the three heads, faces with the three combs, the herpicide ad, you remember that? Going, going, gone. We're approaching it. Now, many of you feel, of course, what the Technocrats say is all right, but it isn't going to happen in our lifetime. Brother, you're dead wrong. Right now we're consuming slightly over 8,300,000,000 kW hours per week. The power generating equipment under construction, mind you, in U.S. today that will be installed in 1956 -- only two and a fraction years -- we'll have a total installed central station capacity of 130,000,000 kW. Not in 1980 or 2000 but in 1956. 130,000,000 kW capacity in our central stations will enable us to dump 22,000,000,000 kW hours a week into our operating industrial complex. If you think we are bothered with the plague of abundance with 8,000,000,000, what in the devil are you going to do when there is 22,000,000,000? You don't know. Neither does the banker or the politician.

Now, remember this is only a short ways away. We have abundance, and abundance is plaguing us. Remember, a few years ago, the old vaudeville joke about those dumb Danes over there that produced the fine hams and bacon and butter -- well, they sold all their butter abroad and ate margarine. Why, the audience had a laugh every time that was pulled. Here in the United States today, these intelligent Americans produce millions and millions pounds of butter which we can't sell, and we eat margarine. On the first of April, the United States government had purchased for storage 390 million pounds of butter, 400 some million pounds of cheese, and over 500 million pounds of dried milk. Now, that is not the total storage. Commercial storage is in excess of that. According to the statistical estimates for 1954, there will be an increase of between 2.4 and 2.7 in the total producing milk cows in the United States. In other words, this year will see more billions of pounds of milk produced than we had in 1953. What are we going to do with it? Ask Mr. Eisenhower. He doesn't know. Nor does Mr. Dulles, nor Mr. Benson, Secretary of Agriculture.

Now in agriculture generally, let's take a brief look at the picture. Canada last year had a production in wheat of around 668 million bushels. Up to this moment, Canada has not sold a single

bushel of its 1953 wheat crop. Not a single bushel! And it has today, at this moment, almost 800 million bushels. United States has around a billion bushels. We're loaded with corn; we're loaded with cotton. We attempt to put in restrictions. Is that going to cure anything? Well, the modern farmer today that has the capital to buy the equipment also knows that with hybrid seed and fertilizer, he can up his production, even with the reduced acreages of the restrictions, and will proceed to demonstrate it to you this year by a national glut. Because you will have more of it than you have ever had.

On the east coast, the big mothballed fleets of ships -- they've been filling them with wheat. Well, they are all full -- 70 some million bushels. Of course, it is very nice because you can take the ship out and you can sink the ship and the wheat, too. The only trouble is that 70 million -- what's 70 million bushels in a billion some bushels? Nothing. Now, there's one thing -- back thirty or forty years ago, the buyer put sane calls and futures in the wheat market -- the wheat pit -- because even if the market didn't go up, you could hold the wheat and some day, maybe weeks, maybe months, maybe next year, you could sell it. Maybe you sold it at a slight loss -- maybe you didn't, but you still had a potential. But when United States and Canada at the end of a crop year have 2,500,000,000 bushels of wheat, what's the use of buying puts and calls of futures? What's the use of talking about it, because you can't even move it! You pile it up on the ground about a half-mile long or you pour it in the chimney or the steeple of the school, board the windows up, and fill them up to the roof. But can you distribute your abundance to your fellow North Americans? Oh, no, you couldn't do that, could you? You can just take the butter that is going at 70 cents a pound here and sell millions of pounds of it at 11 cents to the Italians, but to the deserving Americans on the North American Continent, you couldn't even give it to them, could you? What kind of people are we? We had better stop and examine ourselves.

Well, the whiskey industry has built beautiful distilleries during the war, and now we have whiskey. Few months ago, there were 768 million gallons of whiskey in the hands of the distillers alone and 115 million gallons of true spirits. Through a very nice maneuver, they reduced the inventory by shipping 50 million gallons to Canada for storage and putting another 25 or more million in bond for export. Technically that reduced their

inventory. But, actually, they could stop making whiskey tonight, and how much whiskey would they have? Well, let's put it in simple terms: if they never made another drop, they have sufficient whiskey in the hands of the distillers -- now, remember this does not include saloons, liquor stores, or importers, purely distillers -- they could maintain the consumptive demand for the next nine years. Isn't that wonderful? Oh, that's wonderful.

Several Technocrats, last August, completed a brand new plant for one of the major companies of this country. It runs automatically -- very beautiful equipment -- makes flashlight batteries -- you know them, you use them. They raised the price recently. They used to be two for a quarter. Now they're 15 cents straight. This plant produces a million batteries per shift. The cost? Seven mills per battery. Who's the sucker? You're not getting the difference, are you? But you pay for it.

Now, let's watch all of this. What is this process that has been going on for the last 14 years? Well, the press would have you believe that it is monetary inflation. It is no such thing. Monetary inflation can only occur when there is a dearth of goods and then the government either prints new money or prints additional zeros on the existing currency. Now, United States and Canada have not been in any process of monetary inflation. They have been in a process of credit amplification -- a totally different thing. The end results are totally different. Monetary inflation could be continued theoretically for a thousand zeros after the digit, and it would not fundamentally alter in any way whatsoever the productive processes and the distribution processes of any national economy. It would, it is true, liquidate a certain proportion of those on fixed incomes and pensions, but that is of minor importance; while the process of credit amplification does fundamentally alter the whole process of the production of physical wealth and its distribution in that national economy. Let's see how that happens.

We use the power of taxation and its collection by the federal treasury, and we underwrite and subsidize the corporation, the contract, and the raw materials. They go out and build brand new plants on what? On the credit from the taxes collected from you and you and every other American. It is your money that's done it, and having insulted you in that manner,

they proceed to insult you twice, because they get a certificate of necessity which enables them to indulge in a fast write-off; for instance, if they get a write-off of a hundred million a year, they add the hundred million onto all the cost of materials, labor, and then they calculate their profit on top of that hundred million, so that if the profit calculation is 20%, they get 20 million and a hundred million write-off. So, after having taken the money from you in the first place, they make you pay for it the second time. Isn't that wonderful? The land of the free and the home of the brave!

Now, where did that process occur before? We'll tell you. That was the process that Hitler used in Germany in a minor way. It's being done to you on a gigantic scale. Hitler was peanuts! What are the end results of it going to be? Well, you can observe it. Consolidation after consolidation. The little man -- he's going, whether he is the little man in merchandising, in manufacture, or in farming. His day is done. In retail stores, there are slightly over 6,000 supermarkets in U.S.A. Those 6,000 supermarkets are doing a greater annual volume of business than 369,000 other stores, and the percentage of growth occurring to those 6,000 supermarkets is increasing, while to the 369,000, it is declining. We are building more supermarkets and we are building them bigger, and there will be less and less of the others.

In farming, well, the individual little farmer with his 20 dairy cows -- his 30 or 40 -- his operations aren't big enough to put in the capital investment of equipment to do away with his arduous toil -- barn cleaners, silo unloaders, all the rest of it -- no, that costs too much for his little operation. So, he struggles along with his aging father or brother, while his children, if they have any, go to high school and college, and they came back and look at him, shake their heads, and say, "Huh-uh, dad, you have it, but not for us." He can't even pay them to stay there. You try to employ farm workers today -- do they want to work 12 hours a day, 7 days a week? Oh, no. They want to work only 8 hours at the most and only 5 days. Well, then, how are you going to run it with split shifts? Your operations aren't big enough.

Now, this is happening all over the lot, and it is happening from top to bottom of our entire industrial structure. Right at

the present moment, General Motors is producing 50% of the automobiles, Ford approximately 36%, Chrysler about 12%, the independents 2%. Are your independents going to be with us long? Not very long. General Motors is spending \$1,500,000,000 on new plants. What are the new plants being built for? To do away with human labor to reduce the costs. They are putting in automatic equipment. Ford is spending a like amount. Chrysler goes out and borrows \$250,000,000 from the insurance companies, and, ladies and gentlemen, it is not enough. \$250,000,000 is not enough. A billion is required or more, so Chrysler will be in hot water, shortly, if not now.

The steel industry of the United States right now has a capacity of 130 million tons. There are approximately 20 million of that 130 million tons that are obsolete, high labor cost. The labor costs per ton of those 20-odd million tons are approximately three to one -- three times what the most advanced steel plant in U.S.A. is at the present moment. Those 20-odd million tons are going to be liquidated between now and next year, and when they are liquidated, there will be 280,000 employees in the steel industry who will never work again in steel. You see why the union leaders are worried and why the steel industry is worried, too?.

Well, John L. Lewis has 100,000 less coal miners today than he had two years ago. He'll have another 100,000 less in the next 2 to 2-1/2 years, and he has had to notify his miners that the royalty pension fund isn't great enough to meet the emergency and their conditions, has he not? Yes.

Well, where is this all going? You are bombarded with nice statements about the total labor force of United States. Well, the total labor force of the United States according to the United States Department of Commerce and Labor is in excess of 63 million. That does not include, of course, the armed forces of U.S. NOT, there are approximately around four million unemployed in the U.S., but that isn't the whole story. There are 15 million that are working, but they are working less than 30 hours a week. There are 2.3 million that are working less than 14 hours a week. Overtime is being cut back all over the country. Now, agriculture has 6 million less employed than it had in 1948-49, and agriculture is going to have millions less in the next three years.

You don't see anybody building highways with a pick and shovel anymore, do you? In fact, in travelling across U.S. and Canada, it's really difficult to find anybody who is doing any work except standing around trying to sell some sucker something. A few mechanics, yes, and a lot of equipment, and yet we are producing an ever greater volume of goods. The abundance is piling up. In spite of the layoffs and the shutdowns, since last October, our inventories keep increasing; in fact, they are two and a fraction billions right now, greater than they were last year.

Let's take a view of another sector. The Hotpoint Company has completed a magnificent big appliance plant outside of Chicago. Westinghouse is building another one farther south -- 1,700 acres. So is the General Electric, a single unit plant for electric stoves -- another one for washers, another one for Irons, administration building, a beautiful research building -- well, what are the figures? At Hotpoint, one refrigerator, crated, on the warehouse platform, ready to go, every 41 seconds. You think that's pretty good, don't you? The rate is one out of three in a minute. Now, four big firms -- just four -- will have the capacity of five million refrigerators a year. Honey chile, whatcha gonna do with all them cold boxes, huh? You gonna give them away Chinese, huh? Because you sure can't sell them, can you?

Now you look at the 1953 National Cash Register annual report. Over 50% of their gross no longer comes from United States and Canada. Never mind why answering that, but there is a very interesting fact: there is now one cash register in the United States for every 32 Americans. How crazy do you have to be? Where else can you put cash registers? Usually, you mark up the dollars and cents. Well., the only place that you can add any more is where it isn't nice to speak of, and it deals in "scents", too. I see sense of you have a sense of humor.

We have a capacity of 32 million radio sets. Now, remember, that the television industry was going to save business, wasn't it? We can make television sets -- we have so many television sets now in storage, we don't know what to do with them. Hot water heaters? Close to a million of them. In fact, we have so much of everything, we don't know what to do about it. And yet

you have Americans scattered all over this continent who are living -- what? The so-called great American standard of living? No, they are living on a subsistence basis that every American ought to be ashamed of. Have they got televisions, refrigerators, bathrooms? No. Have they got sufficient food? No. But we want to go out and help all the rest of the world, don't we? Well, it's got to the point where even the rest of the world doesn't want it.

We've helped put in new plants with our money and equipment around the globe. Western Europe today has a capacity in its steel plants of 72 million tons. Britain has come up in its steel production. Now look where there are steel plants where there weren't in 1940. Brazil has three, Chile has a nice big one operating. Venezuela has one. The Arthur G. McKee Company only has a \$78 million contract for one in the Republic of Colombia. Your Japanese steel plants are coming back. Whether it's Mexico or Australia, they are both adding steel capacity, and in India they are building a million and a half ton capacity. Everybody is in on the act, and the result is what? Well, they'll have steel. Well, of course, some of you are sentimental. You say, well, we should help these people. We do, and look what happens.

Turkey used to produce between 60 and 70 million bushels of wheat a year. In some years they would have just enough; some years it would have to last a little longer. So we in our Point Four full of our natural magnanimity that we have abroad, we rushed over our agricultural experts, our crafters, our certified seed, and our fertilizer, and last year, what did Turkey do? -- 250,000,000 bushels of wheat and she now has wheat for export. Well, sucker, how do you like it? Do you think they are doing this in only one place? No, they're doing it all around the world. You build a brand new, air conditioned, fluorescent-tube lighted plant in India -- built by one of the biggest corporations in this country -- what? to produce 1,200,000 ground and polished wrapped in vaporproof paper of -- 1,200,000 a year. What has been the capacity consumption of in India? 280,000. Isn't that wonderful? They'll have a million for export.

We can go on down the line -- we can give you thousands of illustrations, anything you want. In automobiles, we have a capacity in the United States of 10 million cars on a 50-week

basis of 40 hours a week, and we're loaded with automobiles. We have 700,000 new cars in the hands of dealers. Now I wouldn't even attempt to guess at the amount of used cars. In the east, the papers are carrying advertisements of Cadillacs with under 600 miles -- let's get this, used Cadillacs under 600 miles, \$1,850 off list. Now you know they haven't been used. They just put the front wheels up like this and ran their speedometer off, didn't they?

Well, the automotive association comes out with its ballyhoo, and what does it say? It's an optimist -- it's a booster. We're going to have 85 million passenger cars in operation in the United States in 1960. Isn't that wonderful? That's prosperity. And what does it base it on? Well, last year, there was almost 4 million babies in the United States; therefore, if we keep this up, there's going to be more diapers, more baby carriages, more customers, and more time payments. Wunderbar! Well, let's see. Let's see if there is a hole in it.

Traffic on your highways today -- if you had all the cars registered in the State of New York all out on the highways in the State of New York -- the paved roads -- at one time, bumper to bumper, there isn't enough room in the State of New York to hold them. They would have to go over into a couple of other states. Simple, isn't it? And we only have about 45 million right now. So the automotive association wants to add another 40 million by 1960. Now remember that's not automotive vehicles, that's passenger cars. There naturally would be an increase in the busses and trucks beyond what we have now.

Well, there's another little angle to this. We, in our economy, our aspirations have all been predicated upon cheap automotive transportation and cheap petroleum. We spread out all over and suburbia has grown four times faster than the national rate of growth, made possible solely because we had the consumer -- you could pass the cost and the hazards on to him with automotive transportation and cheap gasoline. United States today is producing approximately 6,300,000 barrels of petroleum a day. Our consumption of petroleum has passed 9,000,000 barrels. Approximately half of the petroleum produced in U.S.A. comes from Texas. Texas is growing, of course, and naturally most of the wells drilled. We're drilling more wells practically every year and we are drilling them deeper. Texas wells are drilled on the



average 800 feet deeper than the national average; in other words, Texas is drilling more and drilling them deeper, more and more to get less and less. U.S.A. is producing U barrels of oil per well per day, Venezuela 280, Saudi Arabia 7,000 to 8,000; Iran, when it is running, over 10,000. What are the odds of discovering an oil pool capable of supplying the total consumption of the U.S. for one year? They are greater than 1,000:1. Any gambler will take you on those odds.

We are now building tankers of 45,000 tons deadweight capacity or ships as large as the liner UNITED STATES. What for? To haul oil. California is bringing oil in from the Dutch East Indies every week. Down in Long Beach they have drilled the wells so close together they can't get another oil well drilling rig alongside it. What does all this mean? Let me ask you, what do you think would happen in U.S.A. if gasoline goes to 60 cents a gallon? Do you think that home you've got 40 miles out in the suburb would be worth a plugged nickel? And if you shipped gasoline in and only one gasoline station has the gasoline under those circumstances, you would have to have sandbags, you would have to have the National Guard, and machine guns. Seventy-three percent of all passenger cars in the United States are used every day to go to and from work. Remember you can cut a tree down and also a tree will grow again, but when you pull oil out of the ground, you can't grow petroleum, brother, or coal or copper or lead or zinc or hematite ore.

We've had a wonderful time in the last fifty years. The last fourteen have been utterly amazing. In this last fifty years, United States has graduated more low-grade morons into multimillionaires than all the rest of the world has done in human history.

We cannot fight another war as large as World War II and consume the same amount of steel as we did in World War II from the hematite resources of the Mesabi. They are gone. Bear in mind that your speaker wrote the report in 1920 that if the mining interests of the Mesabi, Cayuna, and other ranges of iron ore, continued at the then-existing rate of growth, that the economic feasible ore of the Mesabi would be exhausted in 1950, because the Fe content of the iron ore will decline as a function of depth and your Si content will increase as a function of depth, and it has. The advice then was to mine Labrador and Venezuela

that far back.

Well, where are we on lead and zinc and copper? The great lead mines that existed fifty years ago are gone. So are the great zinc. The mines over here in Idaho closing down, they once were great mines. They aren't any more. The total copper mined in United States today is .8 of 1% copper content. The government is subsidizing the copper companies to the tune of hundreds and hundreds of millions. Your new open pit projects in Nevada, Arizona, and New Mexico, for what? Vast deposits of low-grade. You'll scoop them out. President Eisenhower gets very generous here a few weeks ago and, of course, stockpiles 100,000 tons of Chilean copper, and no sooner was that announcement made than the Chilean Copper and the Copper announced a 33-1/3 shutdown of their Chilean mine. Beautiful, isn't it? Who pays for it? You do.

No matter what kind of legerdemain, trickery, chicanery, or anything else, you can't put copper back in the ground, or zinc or lead or hematite ore or petroleum.

Now, out here in Seattle, of course, you wouldn't think that freshwater is any problem. You have a lot of it up here, but freshwater across the continent is a problem. There are over 1,000 cities in the United States at this moment that have passed legislation restricting the use of water in their municipalities. Water is getting scarce whether it is in Ohio, Peace River, Texas, the Dakotas, or California. The San Joaquin Valley -- the little acreages are on the east side, the big acreages are on the west side of the Valley. On the west side, they are drilling wells over 2,000 feet deep. Wonderful! Akron proposes to pump water from Lake Erie; so does the City of New York. The Fox River Commission of Wisconsin wants the Metropolitan Chicago Water Authority to deliver 900 million gallons a day from Lake Michigan over the Fox River Divide. There are cities that have ruled already that one half of the city gets the water one day and the other half gets the water on the alternate day. You can't wash automobiles or water your lawn or flowers, and yet, brother, will we sell them air conditioners! Sure, put one in every window -- hoopla! The bigger the better. If you can't sell it to them on one year down, sell it to them on ten years down.

Is this going to catch up with you? Yes, very shortly. If

you have a normal expectancy of living the next five years or the next ten, stick around. I'll be able to enjoy the stink with you, because it is going to be awful. Now you may think you belong to a labor union or that you are a professional man or that your little business is just that much selective, or that you know just a little more than anybody else -- that you won't be caught in it. The hell you won't, brother! You'll be in it up to your eyes.

Now on top of all this, remember that in 1950 your economy was slumping badly, wasn't it? It was headed for the bowwows. So, we engaged in an adventure known as the police action in Korea, and that, brother, sure helped. Of course, if we had had any sense, we could have laid down the law that MacArthur could have stopped at the 38th parallel and that would have stopped aggression in Korea. Oh, no, we couldn't be that sensible. He had to develop the grandiose idea that he was not only going to the Yalu, he was going to the Manchuli 2,200 miles beyond the Yalu. What happened? Well, you know up to the waist where the fighting stopped, the mountains in Korea run crossways; in other words, the valleys provide lateral connection across parallel to your front. North of the waist, the mountains run this way across; so, when MacArthur went up the troughs headed north, the Chinese were on the ridges. MacArthur was in the bottom. Now, MacArthur and this country were notified before he ever crossed the 38th -- the Chinese Government notified them that if he crossed the 38th, the Chinese would not tolerate it; and when MacArthur says he doesn't know it, he's a cockeyed, lousy liar, because it was published high, wide and handsome. But no, they had ambitions. What happened? The only reason we had any American forces left in Korea was not because of the generalship we had, but because the Chinese didn't have sufficient trucks and gasoline to catch up to us. Let's be frank and honest about it. That is what happened.

So now we are in another decline, and we're out looking for what? For some other part of the world where we can stage an adventure. Well, Indochina is three times the size, approximately, of Korea. Where Korea has practically no timber, bare. Indochina is heavily covered; therefore, air observations will tell you almost nothing. You can move guerillas and armies almost with impunity. Fighting there has been going on eight years. Even if we dumped in a billion a year, what good is it? Or five billion? Well, what does it take -- how much does it take a

year? When our gross national product capacity of United States in 1950 was \$280 billion a year, we had a 25 percent deficiency in our national purchasing power; therefore, Washington voted \$70 billion, or 25 percent, did they not? Now our gross national product capacity has risen to \$380 to \$390 billion. Will \$70 billion do it? It will not, because the deficiency has increased percentage-wise, too. So, if you want to hold this cockeyed economy up, you will have to sink \$100 billion into it. Charming thought, isn't it?

The more credit amplification that you go in for -- remember, that this vast capital that builds up faster and faster because of your increased capital payoff time that I mentioned before -- there's only one place left for your great billions for investment, and that's for investment in selling the obsolescent equipment of this country short -- mainly, go out and build bigger and better plants so that you can scrap the junk that is lying around. Well, are there plants being scrapped? Oh, yes. There are 92 in New Hampshire being liquidated, 79 in Vermont. The American Woolen is liquidating 11 plants -- one of them the largest woolen mill in the world, 2,300,000 square feet of floor space. How is it going to do it? It's going to sell that plant to a corporation -- whatever its name is; it will be in reality nothing but a wrecking corporation. They will dispose of any equipment that's salable as equipment, they will sell the remainder as junk, forget to pay their taxes to the City of Lawrence, and the giant plant will revert to the City of Lawrence for unpaid taxes. Isn't that wonderful? That is going to happen and is happening in place after place across United States.

Now if you think as a little manufacturer or a little businessman that you are going to be smarter .than the march of events, go ahead; but we'll give you fair warning: 98 percent of you that try it, all that you'll get out of it is gastric ulcers and chronic colitis. So you had better save yourself the trouble.

Now this situation is piling up. You have an election -- what? A national election. The country voted for a change, didn't it? Well, you're getting it but not what you voted for. It doesn't make the slightest bit of difference who you elect to Washington or your local state government. These are fundamental propositions, and whether you elect senators, congressmen, or others, no matter what they are doesn't alter these fundamentals.

We have 48 states in United States today, over 3,000 counties. We have 16,000-some-odd municipalities, 17,000 school districts, and go on, or to total it up, we have 116,000 political governments in these United States that are empowered to collect taxes and issue debentures. That includes counties, municipalities, school districts, water districts, etc. -- 116,000. The State of Minnesota has 9,000 alone. Isn't that amazing? We have been so wonderful in the last 50-100 years and so efficient that we have organized national confusion into planned anarchy. That's really what it boils down to.

Now, you're going to get rich by working? No. Some of you have enough sense to know that, but you're still slightly defective mentally -- you think you can vote for it. Look what you voted for. The Republicans aren't going to do you any better than the Democrats; in fact, they'll do you worse.

Now in the next couple of years -- bear in mind what we have said to you, there's going to be bigger things and in less number. The farmers in United States today are 5 million, one million less than Japan. Japan's farms average 2.3 acres per farm. Ours run around 260 today. Our farms are getting fewer in number and larger in size, and if you have to pay \$50,000 for a farm today, you'll find that to stock it with animals and machinery will cost you another \$50,000, and it will take another \$50,000 for operating capital. That's \$150,000. Well, if you have \$150,000, you damn fool, what the hell do you want to go farming for?

I don't want to tire you out. I want to give you a chance to ask me questions. We'll proceed with the intermission and I'll come back.

THIS QUESTIONER ASKS: HOW DOES TECHNOCRACY HOPE TO ASCEND TO POWER OR, MAY I SAY, LEADERSHIP?

That, amazingly, is asked in a number of questions. Technocracy Inc. is a nonprofit, nonsectarian, nonpolitical, membership organization, incorporated under the laws of the State of New York. We are not a political party. We do not run candidates for political office. Any citizen of the United States is eligible for membership in this organization provided that he doesn't belong to a political party or hold political office. The

only thing we are partisan about is that we think all the political parties smell alike. Why distinguish between stinks?

Technocracy is not a social philosophy. It is a scientific, social analysis and method of design and views the entire continent as an engineering, operative field; therefore, we're technological and scientific consultants. We haven't any theory of assumption of power. We can design a social system for you -- I don't mean detailed design but a general schematic proposition, whether it's the railroad system of the continent, continental hydrological system, continental power, distribution, or anything else. The same thing occurs in a firm of consulting engineers -- they submit the analysis and design, but the consulting engineers do not fabricate the material for a Golden Gate Bridge; neither do they elect them, do they?

Now, you realize you vote almost everything from the dog catcher to the president into office, don't you? You exercise your political prerogative. Leadership in this country is determined by those special interests, the custodians of the status quo. They are the ones who manufacture the so-called nominal leadership. They will spend millions in publicity. They will manufacture the setup for a man on a white horse, sloganize it, publicize it, and everything else, so they get the public of the United States to believe the man on the white horse is the one who will lead the crusade; but they, in their knowledge, must be convinced that while he may appear as the man on the white horse to 160 million Americans, they have to know that he's a moron and a jackass just like themselves or they'll never underwrite it!

So, we in Technocracy have no illusions. We are not running for public office; we're trying to present the overall design of what is going to happen, so at least a few of you won't jump out the 20th story window or have a breakdown. Now don't think that social change in the United States or the North American Continent is caning because Technocracy points anything out. It isn't. We in this organization are pioneers. You may not like us -- we've never asked you to like us. The only thing that we try to do is have any audience leave one of our meetings with more questions in their mind than when they entered it. Howard Scott has never asked you to like him or to elect him to political office, and he never will. The White House is a nice place, but

let's keep it as a museum for antique Americana where it belongs.

WILL THE POLITICIANS SELL AN INDOCHINA WAR TO THE AMERICAN PEOPLE?

Well, did they sell you the adventure in Korea? It kind of saved business for a while, didn't it? As I pointed out before, Indochina is not big enough. It would take a much larger operation. Of course, you have been propagandized about aggression -- well, the last four years have proven, we've proven it; that aggression doesn't pay. But we've also proven that stopping aggression doesn't pay either. When you start a war of any magnitude, you've got to have allies, and who have we got for allies? The most amazing collection of deficit nations on the face of the globe. Japan, with 86 million population, increasing annually with from 1,800,000 to 2,000,000 a year, without any iron ore -- with good copper, yes -- without sufficient food or arable soil to maintain the existing population yet alone the increase, hasn't sufficient resources -- about 97% of the hydroelectric power is already developed. Greece is a deficit nation. Italy has almost 48 million population, going up half a million a year. Great Britain has over 50 million, going up at 500,000 a year. British coal is deep down Sweden replies that, of course, it cannot permit as a neutral nation the transport of troops unless Great Britain and France are declared belligerents. You have over the signature of the Foreign Secretary of His Majesty's Government of Great Britain and the Foreign Minister of the Republic of France that His Majesty's Government and the Republic of France will declare war on the USSR on March 16, 1940. Why didn't they? The Finns surrendered two days before. Will you find anything in your newspapers to that effect? No.

You can go on down a long list and it is replete with such things. If you want to believe your newspapers, it is a pretty sad proposition, because the press of United States is the most accurate source of misinformation extant. Don't forget that THE NEW YORK TIMES and the HERALD TRIBUNE in the Finnish War reported more Russians dead and captured than the total population of Finland. Go back a few years before that and THE NEW YORK TIMES reported the death of Lenin 19 times -- the same NEW YORK TIMES that, back when Orville and Wilbur Wright attempted to have its first message sent of the flight of man -- the Western Union refused to carry the message -- and THE NEW YORK TIMES refused to

print it. Wonderful, isn't it? Now we've become more adroit and more complex; so the public is handed it on television with a little soothing syrup.

We have a lot of questions about what Technocracy proposes to do about it, but to get up and explain a continental hydrology or the continental system of accounting -- you can read it in the literature -- except try to realize this: that you can't do business with abundance. We have the science, we have the inventions and the knowledge. We do not need to discover a single new thing in order to produce and distribute an abundance on this continent, and in only a few years the technological advance will be such that United States will be able to produce an abundance of physical wealth and distribute it with a minority of the adult population of this country. It will not require the services of a majority. Now, is that off in 2000? No, it's within this caning decade -- closer than you think. What are you going to do about it?

It's very nice to listen to me or any other speaker, but, after all, we cannot compete with the TV if you want to be amused or have an escapism. We'd like to know how you feel about it. If you have any initiative and want to go into this and take a position nationally on it, the organization is here. Join it and go to work. Nobody mates any money out of it. After all, whatever you are doing isn't half worthwhile as what you could do in here. Now, remember when Waldo Emerson went to the jail because Thoreau was in jail, and he said to Thoreau, "What are you doing in there?", Thoreau said, "That isn't the question. What in the hell are you doing out there." Well, speaking for Thoreau today, I'm asking you the same question. You cannot do it as an individual. You can only do it as a collective organization of Americans that have sufficient intelligence to take a collective position. We'll never ask you to fight the battle with either bullets or ballots. We'll merely ask you to take the position and stick to it, because you can do it.

Those of you who have sufficient initiative, there are tables darn front here and you can come on and get going. Now, I don't know how you feel about it and I'm not going to pressure you. I'm going to leave it to you and turn the meeting over to someone else. Thank you.



"TIME FOR DECISION"

EVERETT, WASHINGS

4-23-54

HOWARD SCOTT

I think it's approximately twenty years ago to the day that I first spoke here in Everett; of course, not in a nice new building like this built by the WPA. That was in that old ramshackle hall that you had up here -- we had so many in it that it almost collapsed. Do you remember? Well, a lot of water has passed over the dam since then, and, of course, we have had the war prosperity and the prosperity of the postwar boom, and now we have a public across the country that is rather befuddled as to what type of economy we're living under. The newspapers of the United States, of course, have contributed to the confusion, because they have erroneously written it up as monetary inflation. Monetary inflation can only occur in any national economy when there is a dearth of goods. Then, of course, the government of that economy resorts to printing new money or printing zeros after the digit on the old money. Now monetary inflation can theoretically go on to add a thousand zeros after the digit without affecting the fundamental process of production and distribution one iota. It would, of course, carried to any extent, liquidate those with fixed income, but it would not alter the basic processes of production and distribution whatsoever. You would merely change the figures on the price tags and the inventory tags, and, of course, if it finally reached the point to where there would be so much paper currency that the paper, in weight of paper, would provide more BTUs under a boiler than the paper currency would buy. That has happened in previous cases.

Now, what we have really had in United States is not monetary inflation, but credit amplification, and credit amplification has an entirely different end point than any monetary inflation. Under credit amplification, you collect the funds, the taxes, from the people, the citizens as a whole, and the treasury, acting as a repository of those huge collections, of course, can extend credit, whether it is a direct government credit or whether it is RFC or the export-import corporation or the commodity corporation doesn't make the slightest bit of difference. Under credit amplification, those who receive the giant extensions of credit go out and liquidate the obsolescent plants and build brand new ones, and those brand new ones -- each succeeding one has greater capacity than the previous one -- consume more extraneous energy per hour than the previous ones, and they employ less human beings and consume less man-hours

produced than ever before.

It's a peculiar picture. If you'll think back for a moment, for thousands of years mankind had only one process for producing physical wealth; namely, by the application of human toil and hand tools to the raw materials. Under those methods, there was only one way by which the production of physical wealth could be increased; namely, that you work more people -- longer hours, and even then, the increment was so small that it was barely noticeable in anyone's average lifetime. You see, bond issues from Hammurabi's time of 1350 B.C. down until just yesterday were 100 years or more; namely, that it required 100 years to amortize out the principal and interest of any major debt, due to the fact that the annual increment produced by human toil and hand tools was so small that it took all that length of time to make enough to amortize out the principal and interest; therefore, those holders of debt -- the trustees of previous status quo -- could only reinvest their capital once in a century, because it took a century to amortize out that principal and interest.

Now, it's only a few short years back, namely, thirty-five or forty years, when the steel industry of United States was working 84 hours a week -- 12 hours a day, 7 days a week. Farm labor was doing the same thing. Well, modern technology has come into being with a rush. It started and got under way just previous to World War I, and World War I gave it the first great boost. As we throw in more extraneous energy, we increase our production and for a period -- that period of expansion which we have been in since World War I -- it isn't noticeable what is happening, because, apparently, employment goes up, but, then, let's look at the picture and see what happens.

We have six million less employed in agriculture than we had during the war. John L. Lewis has 100,000 less coal miners today than he had two years ago. With the new equipment going in, he'll have another 100,000 less in two years. The steel industry, the textile industry, the chemical -- they're all changing. Now, what kind of a change is it? Is it the same system of producing physical wealth that mankind has known for centuries? No. Here is another system -- a new system of producing physical wealth which is the antithesis of the century-old process of human toil and hand tools. Now, remember, that under human toil and hand tools, you could only increase the total production of wealth by working

more human beings longer hours. Under the technological production of physical wealth, we consume more and more extraneous energy, and, therefore, we can only produce more physical wealth by working less human beings less hours.

It's difficult to understand. Well, what happens to the capital payoff time? Is it changed? Oh, yes. We no longer have to wait 100 years to amortize out the principal and interest of any major debt. We have equipment in United States today that, if operated at 75% or more of capacity, will amortize out its principal and interest in 5-1/4 weeks or a capital payoff time of 964 times in a century.

Now, no other people in history have ever faced these conditions; so, therefore, there is no precedent for what we are facing. There is nothing to look back to. There is only the problem that is here in hard, cold reality, and where we go from here. We as a people, of course, individually are the most competent and skilled people individually on the globe; collectively, I don't know whether we can quite say that. There are some doubts about it.

Let's see what's happening. We are building plants in United States today that have \$3,600,000 worth of equipment per employee. Those employees in that kind of a plant do not contribute any effort whatsoever. They are there merely as, say, attention boys, and even if they do fall asleep, there will be no resultant damage to the equipment, because the equipment will automatically shut itself off. Naturally, of course, sane of you will say, "Well, what's all this got to do with it?" Well, we'll come to that in a moment, because it is intruding itself into every single field of production in United States. The automobile industry today has a capacity on a single shift basis of 48 weeks in the year, 40 hours to the week, of ten million automobiles. General Motors today is producing 50% of the cars produced; Ford, 36%; Chrysler, about 12%; and the independents, 2%. General Motors is spending \$1,500,000,000 to put in what? Automatic plants. Ford is following suit, and they will probably spend closer to \$2,000,000,000 each before they complete it. Chrysler has borrowed \$250,000,000 from an insurance organization -- \$250,000,000, ladies and gentlemen, is not enough. Nothing less than a billion will get them anywhere. And as for the independents -- they might just as well close up now, because

their days are numbered.

Well, you say, oh, that's automobiles. Oh, yes, but it is happening in other fields. In your field of distribution, there is slightly over 6,000 supermarkets in United States. We are building bigger and better supermarkets. Those 6,000 supermarkets are doing an annual business greater than 368,000 other stores. The percentage of national business accruing to them annually is increasing. The percentage of business accruing to the smaller stores is declining, and it will continue. That trend is a long-term trend.

Now, let's for a moment look at agriculture. Back in the early 1700s -- from then on to the 80s and 90s, the agricultural trends in United States followed that of the rest of the world; namely, that the total number of farms kept on increasing and declining in size. The reverse set in some 60 years ago, and now our farms are increasing in size and declining in numbers for a number of years. Japan, for instance, has six million farms. The average size of all farms in Japan is 2.3 acres. Here in United States today, we have five million farms, and the average size is around 260. It's going up and up. The small dairy farmer, the small broiler or chicken farmer, the man with 25, 35, 45 cows -- 50 -- his operations are not large enough to put in the capital investment to handle it automatically. So, he's going to fold. On a broiler basis, to be really stable, you should have 30,000 minimum load factor. How many of you in the broiler business in this state have 30,000? If you have under it and you can sell out, sell out. It will be easier on you, and you'll avoid gastric ulcers and chronic colitis.

These trends are in operation -- they're not short-term, they're long-term, because the new agricultural equipment caning out, the new hybrid seeds, and the new fertilizers will all contribute to a greater capital expenditure and larger and larger operations; therefore, the little man will be forced out. Now, we are not saying that this is good or bad. We are merely pointing out that these trends -- the evidence supports it. There isn't any other way.

In production, the same thing is happening as in distribution. Let's see what's happening to the work week. According to the U.S. Department of Commerce, we have over

63,000,000 working force in United States outside of the armed forces. Without getting into any controversy about the unemployed, there is another picture. There are 15 million, according to their reports, that work less than 35 hours a week. That doesn't include the unemployed, remember. There's 2 and a fraction million that work less than 14 hours a week. So, instead of the 63, we've only got around 46 million that are working a full week. What week is that that we are working? Now, the Fisher Body and General Motors and others, up until last fall, were working 54 hours a week. They had a 40-hour union contract, so that was 14 hours over their union contract. At time and one half, that was 21 additional hours, was it not? Very interesting. But that overtime is cut, it's gone, and clean across the country, all overtime is being cut out and the work week is even being reduced. So that the question of the man with a wife and several children and a home that he purchased on a long-term basis, plus the gadgets, you know, he did that on the basis of the overtime; and now with the overtime wiped out, they are up against it. In Pittsburgh today, not only the union labor is worried, but all the merchants are worried, because that overtime provided the great purchases of consumer materials other than food. That no longer is there.

Now there are more married women working than there are single, and there are more people who have two jobs than ever before in history. Of course, it's really gotten to a point where monogamy for the average man is precarious. The only way he can possibly hope to succeed is marry three women and have them work, and then he would be able to pay for the gadgets in the kitchen.

What does the picture look like? Let's get at a few more things. The Hotpoint has just completed a giant appliance park outside of Chicago. The Westinghouse and the General Electric -- one is building a 1700-acre appliance park outside of Paducah, Kentucky. Four giant firms are building great appliance parks. What is an appliance park, in their definition? They have a separate plant for refrigerators, another one for electric stoves, another one for washing machines, another one for heaters, a research building, an administration building, and a giant storage. In the case of the Hotpoint, what are the Hotpoint's own figures? One refrigerator boxed and on the platform every 41 seconds. Well, the others are slightly higher. What is the capacity of the four? Five million refrigerators a

year. Well, but wait a minute. What about all these other firms that are making refrigerators? Are we building five million hones a year? Oh, no. Is there such a thing as saturation? There is, but no newspaper and no periodical or chamber of commerce wants to admit it.

The National Cash Register in its annual report points out that more than 52% of its gross no longer comes from United States and Canada. What is the great reason for all that? Well, there is a very little simple statement; namely, that there is one cash register in United States for every 32 Americans. For heaven's sakes, how many can you have? They don't wear out overnight. The same thing in the capacity of the radio industry, the steel industry, the chemical industry. We're finally catching up -- this technology -- and the results are going to be interesting. For instance, in the States of Vermont and New Hampshire, there are, respectively, 79 and 82 plants that are being liquidated -- not just shut down -- being liquidated. The American Woolen is liquidating 11 of its plants. One of its plants it is liquidating is the largest woolen mill in the world, 2,300,000 square feet in Lawrence, Massachusetts. What will they do with it? Why, they'll sell it to another corporation. The other corporation, regardless of its name, will be a wrecking corporation. It will ship out what machinery is salable, it will junk the remainder, and then it will forget to pay the taxes on the property, and the property will revert to the City of Lawrence, and they can play (ouija) ball, or other games in the giant space.

Now, this is happening in various parts of the country -- all over. Here in Everett, of course, you haven't much industry, and you are relatively unaffected as yet, but come May first, you'll probably feel it right here; because if your paper companies and others slow down, you'll know it. And they will probably slow down, cane May first.

This is a process which is in operation all over the country. In the steel industry, there is a capacity of 130 million tons at the present moment. Of that 130 million tons capacity, slightly over 20 million tons are so obsolescent that their labor cost per ton is three times that of the most efficient plant, say, Morrisville and others. What will happen in the steel industry? That 20 million and more tons will be

liquidated in the years to come, and 280,000 employees in the steel industry will never work in steel again. Same thing is happening in coal -- the same thing in textiles. The greatest revolution in the history of textiles is happening -- two of them. One, of course, the creation of new fiber. That is one side of the picture. But the other side of the picture is the development of equipment that, up until the other day, they thought there would never be any other way of weaving cloth, except the old shuttle, bobbin, and the terrific racket of the loom floor. Well, there are two methods: one of laying in your fibers electrostatically and the new rotary looms which operate in a magnetic field vertically and do not need to be fastened down to the floor, they do not make any noise, but you need a conveyor belt to take away the cloth. A six-foot diameter loom will produce cloth twenty feet wide.

So, what is happening? Firms that are perfectly solvent that are over 100 years of age whose names are known all around the world are voluntarily liquidating themselves.

Our country faces a situation that is serious internally. Not only do we have that picture of industry -- I've tried to sketch it a little for you -- but we have some other serious problems. Hematite ore in the United States of economic feasible grade is fast disappearing. In 1920, I was consulting engineer to firms in the steel and the mining field, and I wrote that report on the Mesabi Range that the Fe content of the hematite ore in the Mesabi would decline as a function of depth and that the Si content (silicon) would increase as a function of depth, and that the economic feasible ore of Mesabi, if they continued unabated the rate of growth of mining, would exhaust itself in 1950. We advised the exploitation of Labrador and other ore fields then. That's 34 years ago. Well, there is still some ore left in Mesabi, but if we had to fight a war that consumed as much steel as World War II, there is not enough hematite ore to meet those demands.

Copper, lead, zinc, in these United States, are declining quantities. We haven't made any new discoveries. All the copper ore mined in United States today is .8 of 1% average. Do you realize that? .8 of 1%! Remember, we were the great copper boys of the world -- mines like the Calumet and the Hecla, those are in the dream days of our great yesterday. Yes, we're opening

giant open pit mines in Nevada and Arizona, but they are all low-grade, .8 of 1% and lower. Zinc the same way; lead the same way.

Now, let's look at another problem. We have slightly over fifty million automotive vehicles in United States -- about 45 million passenger cars. The automotive chamber of commerce is ballyhooing nice stuff to the public that U.S.A. will have 85 million passenger cars on the road by 1960. Will we? We don't know what the devil to do with the ones we've got on the road, let alone the terrific volume of cars in every used car lot and the 700,000 that the dealers have -- and 700,000 headaches. Even your Fords and your Chevrolets are starting to back up.

Our whole economy, nationwide, our whole development of housing, our suburbia, has been predicated on cheap automotive transportation and cheap petroleum. What are we producing today in the United States? Around 6,300,000 to 6,400,000 barrels a day. What are we consuming? Our national consumption of petroleum has just passed 9,000,000 barrels a day.

There are 5,200,000,000 horsepower of prime movers in the U.S.A. -- 5,200,000,000. That includes all industry, all tractors, all cars, trucks, busses, marine boats, and everything, planes included. 5,200,000,000, and 93% of that 5,200,000,000 is in automobiles -- the greatest luxury that any people in history have ever indulged in. And we have this terrific capital account of prime mover equipment standing idle most of the day and night on our streets. We use 73% of all passenger cars to go to and from work every day. That enabled us to move out into the suburbs. We neglected public transportation and we passed it on to the individual consumer. We've socked him in the eye and loaded him up. His purchasing power for the next, two years or more -- he's in debt.

What is the oil situation? We are producing 11 barrels of petroleum per well per day in United States -- just 11. Venezuela is doing 280 per well per day. Saudi Arabia is doing 6,800 to 7,000. Iran, when it was operating its 82 wells, was doing 10,000 a day. Well, that's not so much. Go back to the days of the Golden Lane in the Tampico field of Mexico, and Sarazul (?) 4 and 7 were running 100,000 barrels a day apiece, and No. 4 produced 82 million barrels from that one well before it went saltwater. Well, we had things like that back in the days of



spindletop, but not since. We are drilling more wells than ever before and we're drilling then deeper. We have more knowledge of geology and geophysics, and our oil companies have multiplied their geologic parties and their geophysical survey parties, and they are out in every nook and cranny of the globe trying to find it. And nine out of every ten new wells drilled are dry. What are the odds of discovering an oil pool in United States great enough to equal one year's consumption? The odds are greater than 1,000:1.

I know what a lot of you will say -- there's oil over there someplace. Can't we take it in? Well, we are bringing it in; not only that, but we're building oil tankers of 45,000 tons capacity, and they're on the high seas. We're building more. 45,000 tons deadweight capacity is approximately the same size as the liner UNITED STATES, because it hasn't got the heavy equipment inside it as the liner has. Well, we'll build more tankers, but that doesn't solve it. You go down in California on Long Beach and they have wells drilled so close together on each side of the road that you can't get a rig in. They're pumping. There are practically no gusher fields. And pumping in the United States in oil wells has reached the point where we have 60,000-lb. load on the sucker rod. alone. Can't go very much greater.

The public -- does any other organization in this country tell you these things? No. The press, the chambers of commerce, and everything else, they want to fill you with a nice rosy optimism, that there's nothing to worry about, and all you have to do is vote the right ticket and be nice people. Well, if you have a failure of a major oil field in United States, what do you think is going to happen? How many of you would be here or anywhere else if gasoline would go beyond 60 cents a gallon at seaboard? Would your suburban heme 40 miles out -- what would it be worth? It would be nice for a doghouse, yes, but you'd find you couldn't afford to pay that amount in transportation per week -- not 80% of the population. 20% of the families -- the top 20% in United States -- receive 53% of the national income. The remaining 80% receive 47%. When it comes to the ownership of equities, stocks, bonds, debentures, the top 20%, of course, own practically 80% of them. This is a very nice picture. As the work week shortens and as we put in more energy, these things will become more and more obvious.

Now, what are the trends? The United States is consuming approximately 8,400,000,000 kW hours a week. By the end of 1956, the actual generating capacity now under construction will be installed and there will be approximately 130,000,000 kW installed capacity in the central stations of United States alone. That does not include a single kW capacity in industry -- that's central stations alone. So, if we are plagued by abundance when we consume 8,400,000,000 kW hours a week, what kind of a plague is it going to be when we dump 22 billion kW hours a week?

Now, we're headed to this whether we like it or not. It is very difficult for people to see it, and it isn't a hundred years off and it isn't fifty and it isn't twenty-five. I remember when we first introduced the cotton picker and the sugar cane harvester. I remember the men down front with guns in their belts. No, suh! You couldn't introduce no such contraption as that -- not over their dead bodies! Well, today the cotton picker is going down the long lines of the delta and the negro that used to work there amid those snowy fields of white -- he doesn't work there any more; he's gone north, east, and west, and is still going. Just the same as those who cut down the tall, sweet grass--the sugarcane. They're disappearing.

Here's the same kind of development coming. Look back and Samuel Gompers rose to fame in the labor world, because he was first president of the International Cigarmakers' Union of America and later president of the American Federation of Labor. No one can ever rise to be president of the American Federation of Labor again from the cigarmakers. No, sir. The Washington machine makes four million cigars a year with four girls. It just isn't there any more.

The famous glassmakers' union, the blowers' union, and Leon Henderson -- his father was a glassblower down in Vineland, New Jersey, well, back in those days, it was the aristocrat of the labor world. The only way you could get into the glassblowers' union was by the chromosome route -- you had to be born into it. They didn't live very long. They generally passed out right after forty. One glassblower and two helpers, working 12 hours a day on piecework, could do 1,000 bulbs for the old Edison carbon and filament plant. The new Pitney Corning process does 1,100 a minute without the glassblower.

The cigarmakers have gone; the glassblowers have gone; the wrought iron puddler has gone. Remember the sign that used to be. in the old barbershop with the three heads with the comb -- going, going, gone. Herpicide, remember that? Well, that's the situation we face. It's here, and if you have a life expectancy and live another five to ten years, it will slap you in the face, if it also doesn't slap you in the other extremity. You will be very fortunate.

What does all this mean? Remember, that if you have to go in and mine taconite iron ore, up goes the cost of steel. If you have to import the ore, the copper, the zinc, the lead, up goes all the costs. And who is going to be in clover? 80% of the population of this country? Oh, no, brother, don't kid yourself! 20% maximum.

Now, we as a nation have been on the greatest binge of any people in history. We created debt in the billions and billions. We are still doing it. We're holding up the system in a last desperate effort, but the majority of people -- it still hasn't hit them individually. Now, if you are sending your boy to the university for a liberal arts course -- there is some sense, of course, if you send him there to get some technical, scientific training -- but if you send him there to get an arts course and you want to send him into business, cut out the hypocrisy, because if you just place him over under a gangster, he'll learn more faster. That is the setup in business.

Now, abroad, we have been exporting social change and revolution. Have we been exporting it as political propaganda? Oh, no. How have we been exporting it? In technological equipment. We have built steel plants, chemical plants, ports, power plants, all around the world. Brazil today has three steel plants -- the great, giant Volta Redunda . The Arthur G. McKee Corporation has a contract for \$78 million for only part of the steel plant in the Republic de Colombia. Venezuela has one. Chile has a giant plant in operation. There are additions being built in Japan, India, Australia. The giant Solat in France, with a capacity of around 1,800,000 tons, another one with 900,000 metric tons of sheet steel capacity. Mrs. Mesta, of course, goes to Luxembourg, and Luxembourg shortly after gets a steel plant. No relationship, of course. As the movies would say, "Purely coincidental."

Well, we've put in the hydroelectric power plant in Austria, we equip the mines with the last word in long cableways, conveyor belts, we built a brand new steel plant, and where does it get its coal from for the coking coal? Well, coking coal from U.S. landed in Trieste at a cost of \$28 to \$29 a ton and still had to be transported overland. So, that steel plant is buying its coking coal from the Teschan-Czeck-Polish area; in other words, from behind the Iron Curtain. It's also getting its petroleum from there and its steel scrap. The result is, of course, they won't accept U.S. dollars, but they have to pay in finished steel products. Rather ironic, isn't it?

We are holding up Japan. Japan has 86 million population, and the rate of growth of Japanese population is between 1,600,000 and 2,000,000 annually. It won't be long until it is 100 million. Japan is a deficit nation. It hasn't any iron ore. It has, on the other hand, excellent copper. It has two high-cost, low-grade coal mines, but it is impossible to make coking coal with it unless you add about 65% Manchurian or United States coal. There is a little oil on the north shore of the Island of Hokaido -- about 2-1/2 million to 3 million barrels a year. Japan hasn't got the mineral resources to operate -- to export the production and equipment necessary to feed its fast-growing population.

Italy is almost 48 million population and going up at half a million a year. Well, outside of olive oil and wine, there isn't much that Italy has. She has insufficient land; she hasn't the coal; she hasn't the ore; she's a deficit economy.

Great Britain has over 50 million population and going up at 500,000 a year. British are mining iron ore of 23% Fe and are mining coal miles out under the sea.

Now, those are all deficit economies. Greece is another one. West Germany -- all that West Germany has is the Ruhr coal, and the Ruhr coal is 1,400 feet down compared to the average depth in this country of 260 feet. That will give you some idea.

No matter what our happiness boys in Washington state, and no matter what the attitude of the State Department or the RFC or the foreign aid, you're not going to put iron ore or petroleum or

any other resource in the ground if it isn't already there.

We've put in the technology, we have increased the manufacturing capacity of France, of Italy, of West Germany, Belgium, Holland, Britain, and other countries -- South America -- to where their consumptive demand for raw materials is greater than ever before. With 72 million tons capacity of steel in Western Europe and the ilmenite ores of Alsace-Lorraine remember that they are only 30% odd plus ores, under 40%, so that would require three and a fraction tons to produce a ton of steel, and at 70 odd million tons of steel capacity, your ore production would have to be 220 million tons. Is it going to last long?

All of this, of course, isn't brought home to you. The public is filled up with the idea that if you support Japan or Italy or Britain or France or West Germany or Africa -- well, there's going to be trouble in all of these places. Why? Because the economic sustenance is not there. In Africa, there is 160 million blacks, and only a little over 6 million whites. In South Africa, there's 9-1/2 blacks and 2-1/2 million whites. The disparity is even greater in Northern Rhodesia, Kenya, and Nyasaland. Africa is boiling, and yet the United States and Great Britain and others have gone in heavily for new refineries and equipment in there, and the day is going to come, and it's not far away. In other words, you can review history, and when Woodrow Wilson enumerated his League of Nations, the principals of that organization, Americans were eulogized around the globe -- everywhere, and even in spite of the fact that when Henry Cabot Lodge's father pulled the political rag out from under it and sunk it in this country, Americans were still eulogized around the globe; but today with our policy of a technological revolution on the one hand and suppression on the other, we are not being eulogized.

As I told the radio commentators several years ago that the day would come, if they continued their nonsense, that they would have less and less places to broadcast from until finally, they would only be able to broadcast from their own backyard here in the U.S.A. and that would be so damned full of international dead cats that it would stink. Well, it's happening. It's closing in. Now, remember, it's not due to the average American -- the average American is a forthright person -- he's worked, he's done his job -- but it's due to those trustees of this status quo who

turn out the information. By and large, the press of United States is the most accurate source of misinformation extant. Just as in our schools -- the last time they study geography is about when they are 11 and 12 years of age. You can't expect them to know anything after that. So here we are facing a continental problem here on this continent and a world problem. When it comes to decisions, remember that if you are playing poker and you lose, there is always another game tomorrow. You bet on the horse races, and it doesn't turn out right, you can always bet on another horse race. The same way with the stock market, but when you pull the petroleum out of the ground and the copper ore, the hematite, the zinc and the lead, no, sir. You might state it this way: Natural resources and political Kerenskys never come back. Why? Because on a national and world basis, when you guess wrong, you only have one opportunity.

There are many kinds of problems. We have them. We have a problem here in United States and Canada of resources. This continent has 50% of the freshwater of the world, and yet we have done to water exactly as we have done to these other resources. We've used our water hell bent for election and the devil take the hindmost, the same way as we have done with the petroleum. And today there are over 1,000 municipalities in the United States that have passed bylaws and regulations restricting the use of water -- over 1,000. New York has just issued the orders -- you can't sprinkle your lawn and you won't be able to wash your car in New York City either. New York City, the greatest waterworks system in the world, has gone out to three other states to get its water. Why, it would never be short of water. Oh, no. You look in the reservoir today, and the stone ruins down in the bottom are showing up.

Well, in Albuquerque, you only get water in one half every day, the next half the other. Whether it's Moose Jaw, Saskatchewan, or Peace River, or Akron, Ohio, or where it is, water is a problem. Now they are proposing to pump water from Lake Erie to New York. Akron wants to put a pipeline into Lake Erie. The Fox River Commission of Wisconsin wants the Metropolitan Commission of Chicago to pump 900 million gallons a day from Lake Michigan. Down in Florida, it was all right, but we've had a terrific boom in Florida -- the frozen orange juice industry -- you may have heard of it. It used to be, you know, that they planted orange groves in 5-, 10-, and 20-acre size, but

now they are planting them by the dozens of square miles at a clip. You can drive down central Florida, and as far as the eye can see on either side of the highway -- new orchards, little ones, and others coming in. True, frozen orange juice has increased, but the planting of orchards has increased far faster. And what is happening? Florida, with its 30,000 or more lakes, the lakes are going down and down and down. Either there's no rater there or there's a trench 500 feet, so that the suction pipe for the pump can reach the rater. It would never happen in Florida, but the main pumping in Florida has yet to begin. It will be around '56 or '57 when these orchards come up high up enough to where they will really require the pumping. Then look out. Whose responsibility is all this? It's the responsibility of every citizen on this continent. You can say, "Well, I'm not my brother's keeper." No, you may not be, but you're going to be whether you like it or not.

What's it headed to? It's headed to this: That the consumption of extraneous energy will increase, and technological equipment will also increase. It will be faster and bigger and better, so that we are able to produce right now without a single additional invention or discovery. By 1956, we'll be able to produce and distribute an abundance of everything in United States with the employment of only a minority of able-bodied adults of U.S.A. The majority will not be required. What are you going to do with the majority? Are you going to issue than ration tickets for mink coats, champagne, automobiles, for holidays in Florida and California? Well, it's going to be difficult, isn't it?

You see, we're the only major country on the face of the globe that hasn't had any fundamental revision of its political structure in the last 160 years. We have 48 states, over 3,000 counties, 16-17,000 municipalities, the same number of school districts, townships the same number; in other words, there is a total of 116,000 governments in U.S.A. that are empowered to collect taxes and issue debentures -- 116,000. There are 9,000 in the State of Minnesota alone. We as a people have become so efficient that we have organized national confusion into planned anarchy. How the devil are you going to plan anything with 116,000 different units, all going out for their special privilege and to cut anybody else's throat until they get theirs.

Now when it comes to water -- water is not limited by township boundaries, counties, or states -- it's continental. The same is true of resources, so that we will have to reconstruct our concepts and our perspective in order to face the science and technology of this atomic age. It doesn't make the slightest bit of difference if you develop energy from the atom or the sun, it is still extraneous energy, and the more readily available any new source of energy is made, the greater will be the acceleration in the consumption of raw materials.

Now, I have tried to give you in quick order a summation of a terrific problem. It is a problem of all of us, if we are alive five years from now. We'll have to participate in a decision, because in the next five years, it will be the most socially decisive in the history of man and the next ten the most conclusive. Thank you.

---

Some people make like human beings, you know. One card here is, "WHAT MAKES WATER SCARCE?"

The answer to that is simple: the human jackass.

WHAT ARE THE CHANCES OF WAR?

In 1950, when the economy was sliding down, we had a national product capacity, a gross national product capacity, of \$280 billion, but we also had a deficiency in national purchasing power of 25%. So, our administration in Washington votes \$70 billion, or 25%, does it not? And the economy got a shot in the arm out of the police action of Korea. Well, since that time, the new equipment going in has produced marvelous results. We now have a technological capacity in United States for a gross national product of \$380 billion. The disparity is even greater today than it was then; namely, that in order to sustain it, you would have to inject \$100 billion, so that any little petty two-by-four thing like Korea or Indochina isn't big enough. We're face to face with the fact that the hydrogen bomb, of course, is many times that of the atomic bomb, but if you really want to do damage, you can enclose the hydrogen in a cobalt shell or a cobalt interior and trigger it with an isotope, namely, lithium-6-deuteride, then you won't have to refrigerate your components



and you'll produce radium. And if you want to add strontium to it, you can produce strontium-90 with a half life of 25 years. In other words, it would go up and go around the world and kill off all the customers. Well, brother, that's no good, is it? Business wouldn't have a chance to make any billions out of war materiel, would it? So that kind of a war "hain't" no good. Your chambers of commerce are going to be "all agin it."

While you are at it, you might just as well realize it, that the production of nuclear weapons in United States is one of the most costly things in the world. It's consuming vast quantities of rare metals -- vast quantities. It is also consuming, according to , more kW hours for a week than consumed by the British Isles. Is that clear?

Well, does somebody want war? Yes, somebody always wants war. But this is a case where you have reached the ultimate in destruction and in speed. Wars have always been profitable provided you had time enough to supply materials. This isn't. All your civilian defense, of course, is a sheer lot of nonsense. Even the most bombed city in Britain has cancelled its civilian defense. And then you have those jackasses that propose to evacuate our cities. Well, if you had all of the vehicles and had everybody ready and there were no mistakes and you conducted it with maximum efficiency, you could evacuate the City of New York in 7-1/2 days, but, oh brother, what would you do when you evacuated them? There would be no water taps, no water closets -- you'd die from suffocation. I see somebody here has a sense of humor.

There are several here on atomic bombs and radioactive materials. I think I have answered it. It would go around the globe 2-1/2 times.

SOMEBODY WANTS TO KNOW IF TECHNOCRACY IS SO GOOD, WHY ISN'T IT IN OPERATION RIGHT NOW?

Stop and think for a moment. Have the great social changes in history ever come about through the cogitation of the human animal or its intelligence -- the individual? No, never. Only when they were compelled to, that's all. We haven't any illusions. In other words, we'd go on with this waste as long as we have resources. The only kind of a war to conduct for business

is to declare war on the 69 million square miles of the Pacific Ocean for the simple reason that its armies cannot surrender and its statesmen cannot capitulate, and you can dump the resources in at a high profit until you exhaust the entire continent! That's the only kind of a war. But as for same thing coming in by intelligence, no. The telephone didn't come in. You go back to when the Wright brothers -- they had a bicycle shop in Dayton and they were experimenting. Their sister was engaged to be married, and they took her little dowry and savings to experiment, too, and, of course, they were blamed. They should have knuckled under and made a living -- they shouldn't have done anything like that. When they took off at Kitty Hawk, the Western Union refused to accept the telegram and the NEW YORK TIMES refused to print it. So, don't expect anything as far advanced as Technocracy to come in until the physical conditions compel its acceptance. I think that's clear to everyone.

Remember, Technocracy is not a political organization. We are a nonprofit, nonsectarian, nonpolitical organization -- membership incorporated under the laws of the State of New York. We stated years ago that we would never ask the public of this country to indulge in either ballots or bullets -- they are both stupid in the face of these fundamental problems. I suppose quite a few of you here this evening a couple of years ago voted for a change. Well, you're going to have it but it's not the one you voted for. What have you got in Washington? You've got a military junta; in other words, you have more generals than ever before in history: General Motors in the cabinet, General petroleum, General rubber, General steel, General chemical, General mess, General confusion, and General Eisenhower -- you've got them all!

SOMEONE WANTS TO KNOW ABOUT TOPSOIL AND TIMBER.

Well, we're doing the same thing to topsoil and timber that we have been doing to water, copper, petroleum, and the rest. Of course, this administration realizes -- not that they are different much from any other, but it realizes that it better get it while the going is good, because private enterprise -- they want to sell back Grand Coulee, Boulder Dam, all the synthetic chemical plants, and, if they could do it, they would transfer all the post offices back to private ownership. Why not? The public paid for it, and the American public is so damned stupid, it doesn't even know it! Well, that's what hurts. After all,

hazardous Harry -- he was a little bit naive, but he admitted he didn't know.

Now, anybody in the armed forces that serves for 35 years, the only way you succeed is on your record card, and that's by saying NO to everything. You never engage in any innovation, you never commit yourself; so, therefore, if you do get beyond your record card, you operate on File 201 -- that means you must have said all the proper things at all the dinners and flirted with the proper wife of the proper official; in other words, you are a smoothie. Technocracy defines a smoothie as "a human being that always shaves a posterior before he kisses it."

SOMEONE WANTS TO KNOW DID PEARL MESTA SUCCEED IN INSTALLING STEEL MILLS IN THE USSR WHEN SHE VISITED THEM.

Well, I don't know. Technocracy is not an authority on the USSR, but Pearl is liable to do anything. After all, we send an ambassadress to Italy, and she immediately plays politics and interferes in the Trieste proposition; and, of course, Tito notified Britain and United States that his armies would march if the Italian troops crossed the border. Then we asked her to come home in a hurry. You know of whom I am speaking -- Clare Booth Luce. Of course, my name for her is slightly different. I dubbed her this some years ago. My name for her is Father Sheehan's Folly.

You have quite a few questions that are somewhat similar.

SOMEBODY WANTS TO KNOW IF TECHNOCRACY IS RECOMMENDED BY THE U.S. GOVERNMENT.

ANOTHER ONE WANTS TO KNOW IF WE ARE SUPPORTED BY THE STANDARD OIL.

Well, Technocracy is supported by its members. We have no angels, no subsidies from any source whatsoever. Nobody makes any money out of it. The CHQ staff all get paid the same amount per week, whether they are a stenographer or the Director-in-Chief -- \$35.00 before taxes, \$30.50 after withholding tax. \$10 out of that for food, so that's \$20.50. The only thing we regret about it is that it isn't a racket -- then you'd understand it. We would love to be subsidized by the Standard Oil or anybody else,

but our regulations are the same. If they did, they'd have no strings upon us, and that's quite different.

THERE ARE A HALF DOZEN HERE THAT WANT TO KNOW ABOUT THE COLD WAR.

Well, the Cold War will continue as long as we can pump in money to aid, supposedly to aid those abroad, but spending most of it here. What we are really doing is subsidizing American business at home. That's what it amounts to. But the world production is faltering. Canada, for instance, hasn't sold a single bushel of last year's 1953 wheat crop. Canada is loaded with wheat -- so is United States, but United States is also loaded with corn, cotton, and butter -- 390 million pounds of butter in the U.S. Government storage April first, over 400 million pounds of cheese, 500 million of dried milk. You remember we used to have a wisecrack about those damn, dumb Danes over there, that used to raise such wonderful pigs and export the beautiful hams and bacon and their wonderful butter they used to sell abroad -- they didn't eat butter, they just ate margarine. Well, those Danes were really something, because we here in United States, we're producing billions of pounds of milk, we produce more butter than Denmark ever thought about, we're eating margarine and we can't even sell our butter abroad!

Now, in case you are worrying about this year, if any of you have any tiling to do with milk cows, you'll have approximately 3% more milk cows in United States in 1954 than you had in 1953. I'll ask you, when you go hone, take out your pencil and calculate how much more milk that means and how much more butter; in other words, you're going to have more milk, more butter, and more cheese. Isn't that wonderful?

The distilling industry, up until a couple of weeks ago -- they built brand new plants during the war and since -- had 768 million gallons of whiskey plus 115 million of true spirits. Bear in mind that that is distillery storage alone -- that does not include any liquor held by any saloon, cafe, liquor store, or imported. Well, how much is that? To state it in terms that you would understand, if the whiskey industry stopped making whiskey tonight, they have enough to supply the consumptive demand of the United States for the next nine years! How dizzy can we be?

The same thing is true with every other. Now, Ocala 442 in California -- the greatest Californian that ever lived, his name is George Harrison. He is the one who originated, devised, and developed Ocala 442, that averages for all of California close to 800 pounds of cotton to the acre, and your best irrigated land does 3 bales of long staple, high tensile strength. But there is too much of that. Where is cotton going to? The rest of the world is increasing its cotton acreage, and your annual cotton production of the world is slightly over 34 billion bales. If it goes to 40 billion bales, most of the increase will be abroad. If it goes beyond forty, you'll be piling the bales in the streets of our southern cities and you can look at them, but the rest of the world won't be taking them. Has the cotton export of the last few months inclined or declined? It has declined.

How about our cotton manufacture? We were doing over 2 billion square yards. What are we doing now? 500 to 600 million. We are coming down.

Now, that's a slightly different picture. So, if we have a normal crop year this year in United States and Canada with over a billion bushels here and almost 800 million in Canada, what are we going to do with it? On the east coast, they have filled up the ships of the mothballed fleet -- the total mothballed fleet will only take about 70 some million bushels. Well, we are now in a position to take the mothballed fleet out and sink both the ships and the wheat. The only trouble with that is what's 70 million bushels in 2-1/2 billion bushels in Canada and United States? Nothing. Abundance is ruining the scarcity, isn't it?

Africa has cane up in tobacco. In the last few years, tobacco production in Africa has increased over 700%, and it will continue to climb. The rest of the world is putting greater acreage into cotton and other products; in other words, the great material markets that we once enjoyed an exclusive monopoly of, we will not have. So, when you came to actually reduce the cotton, wheat, and corn of United States and Canada to our own consumption with a safe surplus, and if you develop, as we will develop, a similar thing to an Ocala 442 in cotton for the south, then 2/3 of the cotton farms in United States to 3/4 will no longer be required. Honey chile, here we come! We scientists are going to get you one way or another.

SOMEBODY WANTS TO KNOT ABOUT SENATOR McCARTHY.

Well, he announced to the public that the 27 million Americans who voted for Adlai Stevenson were traitors, didn't he? Then the 30 million that didn't vote at all -- they are also traitors, because they didn't vote Republican. So that makes a majority, doesn't it? Well, Senator McCarthy is using a technique that in Europe everyone understands -- it's a Catholic Fascist technique of Europe. The actual number of Communists in United States according to President Eisenhower's own statement -- is only 1/64 of 1%, so that McCarthy's great endeavors are certainly not to obliterate that 1/64 of 1% -- that's too simple. In Europe, the same technique was used by Catholic Fascism to intimidate the intellectual, the liberal, the progressive, and the dissenter. And that is what it is being used for here. The 10 million or more Americans that have sufficient gumption and knowledge to dissent from the norm, they want to intimidate you. Well, if you haven't got the guts, crawl under a bed. Technocracy lays it down. If you don't like it, I can give you something even tougher.

ANOTHER ONE IS, IS TECHNOCRACY ANTI-CATHOLIC?

No, we're not anti-religion. We are opposed, though, to any ecclesiastical proposition interfering in the physical operations of this country and this continent; in other words, the spiritual field is theirs, but when any ecclesiastical oligarchy attempts to interfere in the physical operation of this continent, Technocracy objects. We are anti-clerical -- not anti-religion.

ANOTHER ONE WANTS TO KNOW WHAT FASCISM IS.

Fascism only occurs where you have a triumvirate of three oligarchies: an ecclesiastical oligarchy, a political oligarchy, and an economic oligarchy; in other words, Genghis Khan, of the 1220s, was a dictator, but he wasn't a fascist. Kaimil Pasha of Turkey was a dictator, but he wasn't a fascist. Now, Salazar in Portugal, Franco in Spain, and, if Hitler had won in Europe, Mussolini would have been bumped off -- so would Franco and Salazar, and Hitler would have been crowned titular head of the restored Holy Roman Empire of Europe. There isn't any doubt about it. Quite a different story.

This organization has opposed European ideologies for over twenty years. Any citizen of the United States can join Technocracy, is eligible, provided they are not members of a political party. That's distinct. The Communist Party has attacked us full page time and time again with photographs. At least they recognize that we are a greater enemy than the other obvious sources, because we know what they are.

In our opposition to any foreign ideology, we are anti-Communist, but I'll be damned if we're going to go Fascist in order to prove that we are anti-Communist! In other words, that we have to cure the eczema of Communism with the syphilis of Fascism. That's what it boils down to. You don't have to worry about either, because the technological equipment of this country and this continent isn't Fascist and it isn't Communist. It wasn't designed by Marx or Pareto. It has an entirely different background. So, all your petty hatred or prejudice for or against won't make the slightest bit of difference.

HERE'S ANOTHER ONE: HAS TECHNOCRACY EVER BEEN CITED BY ANY GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATION AS A COMMUNIST FRONT OR SUBVERSIVE ORGANIZATION?

No, it never has and never will be. We have no connection with any European thing. We have never taken anything from anything abroad. We are purely American, developed and originated here. The leadership in this organization has never been associated -- our godfather, if you can use that term, was the great thermodynamicist, the father of phase, vapor phase, of all your energy diagrams, Willard Gibbs of Yale. Even Yale didn't know it had a genius until some years back. So, we are not interested in all that nonsense. We're interested in presenting a problem -- the problems as they exist to the people of the country, and we have seen a good deal happen. We've been responsible for the introduction of more things than any other organization, and we're the only organization on this continent to have the same membership application and the same membership card, the same accounting system, the same rules and regulations, whether it is north of the Arctic Circle or whether it is down in Venezuela or Colombia. We do not go off the continent. All we're asking the people of this continent is to use their collective effort, to study the problem so there will be some at least partially intelligent climate of opinion when they are face to

face with it. Technocracy is not running for political office. You can't elect us to anything. We are a research, educational organization, and all that we ask in help from the public is that if they are interested, come on in and join us and go to work. There's a nice job to do, but don't think that you're going to get any political office out of it, because we don't run candidates and we don't oppose political candidates. Our literature is printed in both Canada and United States. We train our own speakers, and we number amongst our members from unskilled labor to the top flight scientists of this continent. Now, remember, FDR thought that if he grabbed 18 Technocrats and ex-Technocrats, he would be able to validate his New Deal. Well, just a few of those: Leon Henderson, Price Administrator, that was one. Leland Olds, Federal Power Administrator, was another. Otto Byers, Deputy Administrator of ODT -- Office of Defense Transportation, was another. Dick Tolman, atomic representative of the United States on the Combined Chiefs-of-Staff, was another. We can go down a long list. What did he grab? The brains of 18, but he didn't grab Technocracy, and you can't validate the New Deal, a fair deal, or any other kind of lousy deal under the nonsense we are operating on. And that's the problem and that's the decision that we will all have to face in the next few years.

You have your decision. If you are interested enough in the common good and the general welfare of this country and this continent, the organization is here for you to get into and work for. If you're now more interested in your own personal avidity in the acquisitive field, stick to it, brother, because we'll still be here when you won't be able to practice your avidity. It's that simple.

I think I've done enough for you. I could go on answering all these questions for another hour, but they are mostly the same.

Now, that decision is up to you what you do with it. Remember that we have across the United States and Canada -- we have 216 of these Units and Sections that support themselves. They are composed of all kinds of North Americans, and they will still be here. We have yet to be proved incorrect. I think with that, I'll close. Thank you very much for your courtesy in coming.



"PEACE OR PROSPERITY?"  
HOWARD SCOTT  
LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA  
5-8-54

These are, of course, interesting times in the history of our country and of the world. There are more people today in the United States perturbed and afraid than there have ever been in any social system in history. There are more frightened of what tomorrow is going to bring or will not bring, according to their imagination, than ever before. The prosperity of the war and the postwar period have graduated more millions into the bourgeoisie than any social system has ever done before in the history of man. It's been wonderful. They have more gadgets and more houses and the appearance of more physical wealth. In fact, it has reached the point in these United States where monogamous marriage is a hazard for the average man, because the only way he can survive is to marry three women and have them all work in order to pay for the gadgets in the kitchen.

There was a time, of course, only a few years back, when the farmer worked 7 days a week, 12 hours a day, 84 hours; when the steel worker worked the same. Remember, that's less than forty years ago. Yet today, what has happened? 84 hours is unknown, and 40 hours a week is something they are trying desperately to hold up.

What is back of all this? It is something totally different than any human society ever faced before. Let's see if we can present the picture to you. For thousands of years, mankind only had one system of producing physical wealth; namely, human toil and hand tools. They moved the man around to the job. The only way that more physical wealth could be produced was to work more human beings longer hours. No human society previous to this age on this continent has ever known any different. And, of course, the total amount of physical wealth that could be produced by that process was insignificant. Ninety-five percent of the population of any economy of the Middle Ages or 100 years ago or even parts of the globe today are in the submerged class.

There is another system for producing physical wealth; namely, by the degradation of extraneous energy through technological equipment, and the only way you can produce more physical wealth with this system is to work less human beings less. Technocracy has been pointing this out for years, and it's

rolling in. It's only beginning. What does it look like? Well, let us see.

John L. Lewis and his coal miners, the coal miners are only working 2 to 3 days a week. John L. has 100,000 less coal miners than he had two years ago. He'll have 100,000 less than he has now two years from now. There are six million less employed in agriculture than were employed in 1946. The same thing is happening in every field. Technological equipment is producing more and more with less and less man-hours, but it is also doing something else. It's altering completely the capital payoff time, or if you wish to state it in other terms, the reinvestment rate of capital. So long as we had human toil and hand tools, the annual increment was so small that it was impossible to amortize out the principal and interest of a major debt in less than a hundred years. Bond issues from Hammurabi's time of 1350 B.C. down to yesterday were all based on a 100-year basis. So, therefore, you could only reinvest the capital once in a century.

The picture today is completely altered. The latest equipment in the United States, if operated at 75% of capacity or more, will amortize out its principal and interest in 5-1/4 weeks, or a change of reinvestment rate of 964 times in a century. Isn't it wonderful? Wait a minute and see how wonderful it is.

In the 90s and the early 1900s, the glassblowers union in the United States was the aristocrat of the labor world. They were the ones who wore the silk shirts. The only way you could get into the glassblowers union was by the chromosome route. There wasn't any other way. They were the elite. Well, what happened to the glassblowers? It's very interesting. For instance, Leon Henderson's father, the Price Administrator under the Roosevelt administration, his father was a glassblower in Vineland, New Jersey. Back in those days, one glassblower and two helpers, working on piecework, would blow 800 to 1,000 bulbs for the old Edison carbon filament plant in 12 hours. Today, the Pitney Bowes does 1,100 bulbs a minute without the glassblower or the helpers.

Never again in history will anyone rise like Samuel Gompers did to become president of the International Cigarmakers Union of America. Because of the thousands and thousands of cigarmakers he

also became president of the American Federation of labor. Now there aren't enough cigarmakers left to form a baseball team anyplace. Why? Because the Washington machine -- one machine alone -- will make four million cigars a year with four girls.

Now, remember all this that we are telling you has been in the memory and experience of many of you sitting here tonight. The wrought iron puddler, he has vanished, too. You can go on down a long list. The first continuous strip plant that I went through -- it was the first one -- only operated 480 feet a minute. We have than operating now at 7,000 feet a minute, and the ones on the board, when they are turned out, will do 10,000 feet a minute.

Paper? The old paper drums up in the Fax River District of Wisconsin -- there used to be 120-inch runs, and they would turn over 4-600 feet a minute. The Northern Pulp and Paper of Maine has just completed the fastest one in the world -- 146-inch run -- rolling 3,400 feet a minute. That, of course, is just the beginning, because the new electrostatic disposition of fibers dry without the water, the speeds in paper will go over 4,000 to 5,000 .

All of this, of course, has a bearing on all of you, because you believe, along with the Great American dream, that if you are thoroughly industrious and pursue the almighty dollar fast enough, you will be able to acquire a security. Well, the march of events is going to prove how damn dumb you are! Because unless you've got \$40 million now, your chances are zero.

We're heading in this direction. We have been. Technocracy has been carrying this for years -- that the tide is going to roll in, ladies and gentlemen, and look out for it. Right now your General Motors is producing slightly in excess of 50% of the automobiles of the United States; Ford, 36%; Chrysler, 12%; and the independents, 2%, What's ahead in planning for the automotive industry? General Motors has under construction approximately \$2 billion worth of plants. Ford is crawling up close. What kind of plants are they? They are slightly automatic. Why are they doing this? Because the only way to reduce costs is to cut out the labor entirely, and, as I pointed out to you before, the only way to increase the production of physical wealth when you use extraneous energy is to get rid of the human jackass completely.

Yes, the plants are going in, ladies and gentlemen. Long lines. Is anybody doing any work? Oh, God forbid. They push buttons once in a while. Well, if they fall asleep, what happens? It stops. You can't even injure it.

In the chemical industry, the same thing is happening, over a wide, a very wide field. We can build plants in the chemical industry or the oil industry where six men can operate the biggest tiling that can be built. Several of our members designed a plant and put it in operation last August -- a very simple thing, you all know it -- the little flashlight batteries, you know. They used to be two for a quarter, but I understand that they are now 15 cents apiece straight. Well, that plant is completely automatic, right even to putting the little cartons into the big cartons, and it makes one million of them per shift. The cost per battery? Seven mils. Do you get it? Sucker, no, you don't get it. The one that had the capital to put in the giant technological equipment is raking the cream and you are getting the dust.

There are other plants and other processes -- that are all moving in the same direction. There are several plants in U.S.A. that have \$3,600,000 worth of equipment per employee. Well, where are the hand tools? \$3,600,000. And just try to find the human being in there. You have to take a scooter to run around, anyway. Now, that's the trend -- there's going to be more of it. Why is there going to be more of it? Because every time you slam in one of these latest developments, remember, that it pays off, if it operates, its principal and interest faster than ever before in history. Therefore, the more you have of these, the faster they can write off and liquidate their obsolescent equipment.

There is considerable outcry about unemployment in U.S.A. There is slightly over four million, but that is the least of it. There are 15 million others, according to the Department of Commerce labor force report, that are working less than 34 hours a week, 2.6 million that are working less than 14 hours a week. Plants in the east in industrial centers that have been working since 1947 at 54 hours a week -- remember, they had a 40-hour labor contract, and 14 additional actual hours is 21 total hours, or 61 hours total paycheck. That is gone, and is there a \$146 a week paycheck in the steel industry in Pittsburgh? No, honey

chile, tain't there, no more. They are down to the \$70s and \$80s and less. They're cutting out the overtime, slashing it all over. Why? Well, the technological equipment we have in this country is flooding us with abundance, whether it is in agriculture, automobiles, chemicals, liquor -- yes, they've done a wonderful job, for instance, in distilling -- the distillers of United States have 768 million gallons of whiskey in storage, plus 115 million gallons of true spirits. Now, remember, that doesn't include the liquor in any saloon, cafe, liquor store, wholesaler, or importer. That's just the whiskey in the hands of distillers. Well, let's put it in other terms: If the distilling interests in United States stopped making whiskey tonight, they have sufficient whiskey on hand to meet the consumptive demands of the United States for the next nine years. Now, if you talk about spiritual food, ladies and gentlemen, there it is! You can have spiritual sustenance without further production for nine years more.

The automotive industry used to be on a three-shift basis. It's now on a 48-week year, 40-hour week, and a single-shift basis, and its capacity is 10 million cars without strings. Are they going to do it? Hardly.

Now, let's take a simple little thing like refrigerators. There are many firms making refrigerators, but the big four at the top are building giant appliance parks. Hotpoint has one outside of Chicago. Westinghouse and General Electric -- their size is about 1,700 acres each -- one at Paducah, Kentucky, and one farther down. The figures on the Hotpoint, which was completed first, is one refrigerator boxed and crated and tiered on the platform every 41 seconds. The others naturally want to be better, so the figures from the latest appliance park are three refrigerators every minute. What's the combined capacity of the big four? Five million a year. Oh, it's wonderful.

In nylon stockings, we have a capacity of 1,200,000,000 pairs. Why, sister, it just won't help if you had three pairs of gams and they gave them away.

No matter where you look at it, you have these tendencies showing up and the fabric is shot full of holes. The National Cash Register no longer draws the majority of its gross from Canada and United States. Over 52% comes from abroad. Well,

what's the trouble? National Cash Registers, you know, are synonymous with the Yankee and the word "American" all over the world, aren't they? If you look in that report, you'll find it: A nice, little, simple statement, because there is one cash register in United States for every 32 Americans. How dumb have you got to be? Are you going to put one in every john? I mean, how crazy can you get?

When it comes to tin cans -- oh, we've done a wonderful job. We're rolling out in excess of 34 billion, not million, mind you, 34 billion tin cans. Why, we have one brand of soup alone that exceeds 500 million cans a year. They've got the American female up to where she can't operate unless she's got a can opener. You know what that's done to the male.

Whether it's strip mills, whether it's paper, bottles, cans, whiskey -- anything you'd like to name -- technology has entered those fields, and there is going to be no retreat.

Let's look at another phase of it for a moment -- In the States of Vermont and New Hampshire, there are, respectively, 79 and 92 plants that are being liquidated -- not closed, you -- understand liquidated, scrapped. The American Woolen is liquidating 11 plants -- the largest woolen corporation. One of those 11 is the largest woolen plant in the world -- 2,300,000 square feet of floor space. What's this -- you liquidate something that large? Yes, honey chile. How are they going to do it? They'll make a legal sale to a new corporation, and whatever its name, it is simply a scrapping corporation, that's all, because it will take the machinery out that it can sell and the rest it will scrap for junk, and then it will forget to pay its taxes and it will revert to the municipality. Isn't that wonderful?

What has accelerated all this? What has provided the impetus behind this? Some of you will say, why, we've had inflation. You're incorrect. United States has never had any monetary inflation in this period. It is an entirely different process. Monetary inflation only occurs when there is a dearth of goods and a dearth of money, and the government of a national economy under monetary inflation either prints new money or adds additional zeros after the digits. Theoretically, in monetary inflation you could go on and print a thousand zeros after the

digits and it would not alter one iota the fundamental processes of production and distribution of that economy. It would liquidate, true, those on the lower, fixed income budgets, and you would be compelled to change the marking on your inventory tags and on your price tags, but it would not in any way alter the fundamental processes of production and distribution.

But there is another process and the one that we, the people in United States and this economy have been engaged in; namely, credit amplification, and it is totally different in its end point and its result and its consequences than any process of monetary inflation. Credit amplification is very simple, because it taxes the individual American, takes it away from him before he sees it in most cases, deposits it in the treasury, and then advances it by underwriting new plants, new contracts, and new business for the deserving corporate enterprise. That enables corporate enterprise to liquidate its obsolescence and to make billions.

Franklin Delano Roosevelt stated that World War II wouldn't create any more millionaires. He was right. What it did do was a 600% increase in the billion dollar corporations in the United States -- only 600%. We have 68 that are over one billion in assets. So, instead of making ordinary millionaires, it has made billionaires; and, of course, the average human being has got a little of the drippings off the gravy train. The result is that their ego is inflated, and they have been able to crawl about 3 or 4 layers higher up in the social manure pile, and they think they've got to where it smells more like Chanel No. 5 than you know what.

The process of credit amplification is rather interesting, because after they advance them the credit and the negotiable contracts -- where did it come from? It comes from the people of this country. They paid for it. It belongs to them. But then to add insult to injury, what did they do? They issue a certificate of necessity. For instance, let's assume a hypothetical case, or lean give you an actual one, where the certificate is for \$500 million -- \$100 million a year. Well, you add that \$100 million a year in on top of your cost of materials, depreciation, and if your markup is 20%, you make \$20 million on the amortization alone. Isn't that wonderful? They made you pay for it in the first place and then they make you pay for it in the second

place. As a nation, we're supposed to be the best educated, the best informed nation in the world. We may be individually, ladies and gentlemen, but collectively we're the greatest collection of jackasses.

This process has enabled the big ones to grow bigger, and what will it result in? The elimination of the little ones. If you have a little farm, a little store, or a little business, your days are numbered. There are over 6,000 supermarkets in United States that are doing a greater annual volume of business than 368,000 other stores, and the percentage of business accruing to them is increasing, while the percentage accruing to the 368,000 is decreasing. Very shortly, there will be another 1,000 or 1,500 or 2,000 supermarkets completed, and when they are, they will do more business than 600,000 little stores, if there is that many left. The little farmer and the dairyman with 25 milkers -- 35, 45, 55, 65 -- can he afford to put in the capital investment for automatic silo unloaders, automatic barn cleaners, milk pilers, tanks? Oh, no, not unless he has 15 kids and 3 women again. His days are numbered.

The small manufacturer is going out, because he cannot afford, and he hasn't the source to begin with of credit, to put in the giant machinery necessary for him to keep pace. As an illustration, Chrysler borrowed \$250 million from the insurance companies. Well, frankly, \$250 million isn't enough for the Chrysler Company to catch up with Ford and General Motors -- not in that technological capital war. You've got to have a billion or over to stay in the game. And \$250 million is only one of these little lousy yellow chips, you know, the lowest in any gambling game.

In agriculture, what's happened? The same thing, identically the same thing. Canada hasn't sold a single bushel of its 1953 wheat crop. We haven't done so good, either. We only have 1,250,000,000 bushels on hand -- outside of farmers' hands -- Canada has around 800,000,000. We now admit that last year's cotton crop was well over 16 million bales. We now fake our figures, you know. We used to be fairly accurate at it. Yes, cotton production has increased per acre, but it's still only half of the average you have here in California, and, of course, the greatest Californian that ever lived is still living, and most of you don't even know his name. He's done more for



California than any of your damn pioneers and your chiselers. His name is George Harrison. I see you don't know him, do you? He is the father of Ocala 442 that knocks over a greater annual production than the gold of the gold rush days. Correct? Around \$300 million a year. Well, if he was in the Bank of America, you'd know him, wouldn't you? Or if you voted for him.

The total world crop in cotton is slightly in excess of 34 million bales. China, Russia, India, Pakistan, Sudan, Egypt, Peru, Australia are all increasing their cotton acreage. But also, the research is headed to agritypes similar for their area as your Ocala 442 is to California, and when they hit it, brother, look out, and they're going to hit it. That means the world production will go over 40 million bales, and cotton in the United States -- if you maintain this acreage -- you'll pile it on the streets of the south. It will be swell to sit on provided it's in the shade. On the other hand, in the United States, if we produce by research agritypes, so that they are similar to Ocala 442 for Mississippi, Louisiana, Arkansas, where they only require 1/3 of the cotton acreage used in U.S.A., who is going to decide who plants cotton? You see where it's going? Oh, you don't? Well, wait a while.

The new research in wheat is going to produce, and has produced experimentally right now, a multiple head of wheat -- one single head of wheat but it is multiple -- it outweighs any seven heads of wheat right on the scale. Remember, we technologists and scientists, the only way we can teach you is smack it right over the head. You wouldn't accept it in the last 25 years, well, all right, it's going to beat it into you.

The new corn will mature in less than 80 days. What does that mean? You can grow corn on the Peace River in Canada. It's coming. One after another, these things are going down.

We are living in a new energy age, and all the concepts that the human animal has had are of no use, because 99% of human beings on this continent haven't got a concept that's later than 1648. I'll be honest with you -- you haven't. You know it. It takes you 40 years to find out that your parents were liars, and then you're too damn old to start over again. I'm not deprecating the parents, because they had the same thing happen to them with their parents. It's not their fault. You're still trying to kid

yourself that if you bring the children up to be honest and forthright and give them an education, they will be able to avoid the hardships you've gone through. Wunderbar, isn't it? Why, you send them to the university to get a liberal arts degree so that they can go into business. Well, you'd be much more practical if you cut out the college and university and send them over to the leading gangster in your community, and he can get a far more proficient course. Because here is big business in the saddle as there has never been in any economy. Of course, the public of U.S.A. voted for a change, didn't they? Well, they are going to get it, and it won't because of the Democrats, either, or the Republicans.

We have an administration in Washington which might be described most accurately as a military junta of generals. It has more generals than all the cabinets and administrations in the history of U.S.A. I'll prove it to you: General Motors, General steel, General petroleum, General rubber, General confusion, General mess, and General Eisenhower. Well, whoever gets in there is naive enough to believe that the conduct of human affairs can be conducted in this day and age of energy on the premises of political government of yesterday is either naive, a hypocrite, or a liar, one of the three, because the problems facing this country and this continent today have never been faced by any people in history. There is no precedent for it, and it will never happen again. Let's see what some of those problems are.

No political party in U.S. has ever drawn up plans for the conservation and use of the entire water resources of this continent. No political party has ever designed a system of production of natural resources and their conservation and their use. Or of power, transportation, communications, or of anything other in the physical system that we work with. So long as there were human toil and hand tools and 95% of any human society were on a submerged basis, then, of course, you could talk and consider the conduct of human affairs, because you couldn't alter anything anyway. But now you are compelled to deal with a government of things, because the government of things, the energy conversion per capita through your technological equipment is many times the consumption of energy of the individual for his food, many, many times. And without accurate design and control of the energy-consuming devices in this country and this continent, you will be headed for trouble. And you cannot solve

those physical problems by counting noses, whether there is one nose or 160 million or 260 million. If your ego is flattered and you feel that your nose ought to be counted, very well; but it doesn't contribute. Why doesn't it? Because they are no longer the problem of yesteryear. When you have a little spring on a hillside with a trickle of water the size of a pencil, the order of magnitude is so low that there are over 2,000 ways in which that flow of water can be regulated. The interesting part of it is whether you step in it, throw a rock in it, throw a bag with the body of a dead skunk, whatever it is, in the long run it makes very little difference.

Well, let's take the same water, same chemical and physical compounds. We raise it to 600 pounds pressure and down go the number of decisions that may be made regarding its control and its regulation. All right, let's step it up. When it has a head of 4,000 feet to where one whiskey glassful of water produces one horsepower at the bottom, oh, have you got 2,000 ways. 1,000, 100, 10? No, you only have one way. Why? Because the problem is an unique problem and only a unique solution is possible. That is what we are facing in this country and this continent. There are not problems that are solvable or can be evaded by counting noses of a minority or a majority. It is going to take something far greater than that, because science and technology are taking you into abundance whether you like it or not. It is here and it is going to be faster tomorrow than it has been today.

Now, atomic energy does not make the slightest bit of difference, because energy, no matter where it comes from, if it is more available than the previous sources of energy, will merely accelerate the consumption of resources and accelerate the entire . . . Let's look for a moment at our resource situation. We once had vast copper resources. Today, all the copper mined in the United States is .8 of 1% copper content. Get that -- .8 is the average of all mines in United States. We no longer have the great copper reserves, and we haven't got the great zinc or lead reserves. The hematite of the Mesabi is fast fading. There is not sufficient high-grade ore in the hematite deposit in Mesabi to fight another world war with the consumption of steel like World War II. It just isn't there.

Now, we'll have to go farther afield. That means higher costs. And, of course, most of you are here or in any other

building or your home in these days in United States because of cheap automotive transportation and cheap petroleum. We have fabricated our whole economy and predicated it upon that; in other words, we passed on the responsibility to the individual consumer, and public transportation has been neglected for the past 40 years. Well, is anything going to be wrong with the picture? Isn't it going to be wonderful, all those nice suburbs 30 or 40 miles out. Just ask yourself what they will be if gasoline goes to 65 cents a gallon seaboard. Honey chile, you will have had it and you have damn near got it right now. Oh, yes, don't worry about the price where it is. I am talking about the resources.

We are only producing 11 barrels of oil per well per day in United States. In Venezuela, it's 280 per well per day. In Saudi Arabia, it's 6,700. In Iran, when the 82 wells were running, it was 10,000 barrels per well per day. We are drilling more wells and we are drilling them deeper. Texas is producing approximately one half the oil, and is drilling its wells in Texas 800 feet deeper than the national average. We're producing in U.S. today about 6,400,000 barrels per day, and our consumption has passed 9,000,000 barrels per day and it is upward bound to the wild blue yonder. Nobody cares; nobody is interested. Just vote another politician into office and trust to God. Well, brother, if you don't start helping yourself pretty soon, God won't help you either, because we are going to be faced with something -- remember, we are the most tenuous, interdependent people on the globe. No other people are like us.

Now at the rate at which we are moving, let's see if I can picture it for you.

Right now we are doing slightly in excess of 8,400,000,000 kW hours a week. By the end of 1956, we will have 130 million installed kW capacity in our public service stations -- the end of 1956, that's only two and a fraction years. With that capacity we can dump 22 billion kW hours a week. If you are astounded or appalled at the problem of abundance and falling man-hours and unemployment at 8 billion, ladies and gentlemen, what are you going to do when they pump in 22 to 24 billion? The interesting part is that you don't know, and neither do they! I'm talking of the trustees of this Price System -- our tycoons of business, because, let's get it clear, that the democracy of the

private enterprise system has made -- this country safe for morons, and that fascism and communism has made the rest of the world unsafe for everybody else.

So here we are moving at a definite, accelerating rate of speed, and if you have a life expectancy of just ten more years, stick around, because it's going to drive it home to you a posteriori. Oh, you don't know your Latin, I see. Now, it all depends on whether there is sufficient people in this country that can realize the situation and have some semblance of what can be done -- some considerate climate of opinion and realization that it can be planned and that it can be designed with a maximum security and conservation and operation at the highest standard of living. But where are you headed? We're headed in just several years to where the consumption of extraneous energy in the United States will be such that we can produce and distribute an abundance of physical wealth in this country with a minority of the healthy able-bodied adults of U.S.A. The majority will not be required. Technocracy asks you and every other American, what do you think you are going to do in that kind of situation? Are you going to issue the majority ration tickets and coupons to consume the mink coats, the champagne, the vacations, and the automobiles that the minority produce, are you? And do you think your system will work? This political system of ours has not undergone any major renovation in 160 years. We have 48 states, over 3,000 counties, over 16,000 municipalities, and a corresponding number of school districts and townships. Or, to state the total, there are over 116,000 political governments in United States empowered to collect taxes and issue debentures. There are 9,000 in the State of Minnesota alone. I wouldn't venture to guess how many there are in the State of California.

Here you are faced with something -- your press won't tell you, your press could educate you and prepare you for, and the press of United States is failing signally to do that job. Why? Because the press of U.S.A. is the most reliable source of misinformation extant.

We are trying to present a series of pictures to you for your consideration. Bear in mind that you cannot elect us to public office. We are not a political party. We are not appealing to the public of this country to use either ballots or bullets.

We are, as scientists, technologists, engineers, and ordinary Americans, trying to present the facts that this country and this continent can be operated so that there is security and there is abundance for everyone. You are facing a situation where it is going to be jeopardized from within. Many of you, of course, have fallen for the hooey that you are subject to outside attack. Well, before we start throwing our weight around the world, let's put this house in order to where it can stand up under a stable operation. You can't have a foreign policy that has any validity unless it is a reflection of your internal policy, and our internal policy is what? It has been one continuous expediency after another, because we've succeeded in being so efficient in organizing our national confusion that it has been one planned anarchy.

I think I have presented you with some of the things. You will have an opportunity to ask me questions. It's the best part of a meeting. You can get a lot of information and a lot of fun out of it. I'll leave you and you can write your questions. Thank you.

SOMEONE WANTS TO KNOW, WILL THE INCREASE OF POPULATION IN THE UNITED STATES MAKE CONDITIONS BETTER OR WORSE.

In 1953, the births were just under 4 million. At the existing population increase in U.S.A., the economy, in order to be stable, would have to create 900,000 to 1,200,000 new jobs a year. We are not creating any new jobs a year -- they are decreasing. Now, U.S.A. is not the only country in the world face-to-face with that. Italy has 47 million population and is increasing at half a million a year. Great Britain has 50 million and is increasing at the same rate. Geographic India has 420 million population and going up at the rate of 50 million every ten years. Japan has almost 86 million and increasing at the rate of between 1,600,000 and 2,000,000 a year.

Italy, Japan, Great Britain are deficit countries, and the population problem in relation to resources becomes more and more acute. But South America has an even greater rate of increase and may have. Puerto Rico and South America -- some countries -- are 12 points higher than the rate of growth of Japan.

Now, what Japan is going to do -- remember, we, United

States, have been holding her up. The Korean war effort has dumped in between \$750 and \$800 million a year. Japan has no iron ore. It has excellent copper. It has two high-cost coal deposits, but they are non-coking. It takes an addition of 65% of Manchurian, U.S., or Indian coking coal to make Japanese coal coke. There is about 2,300,000 barrels of annual oil production in Japan on the north shore of Hokaido. They produce, of course, seed pearls. They have excellent prime timber, but with that population growth is headed for trouble.

Italy has very little.

In Great Britain, they are mining an iron ore of 23% Fe content. They are mining coal that is miles out under the sea, and the British Empire today is following the flag home. Its day is done, not because of the immorality of the British people, but because those two islands off the coast of Europe can no longer squander their inheritance around the globe. They have spent it, and the harpies are going to come home to roost.

ANOTHER ONE HERE IS, IF MR. DULLES, NIXON, NOLAN, AND MCCARTHY MANEUVER US INTO ANOTHER LITTLE WAR, WHAT DO WE DO THEN?

After all, the State of Wisconsin has a bad odor, but you haven't got anything to be proud of, because Nixon and Nolan smell just as bad, almost. Those names are only representative of those elected to political office, but back of that is your economic interests that realize that this economic system of ours requires what? In 1950, we started to slide downhill. We had a gross national product capacity of \$280 billion, and there was a deficit in national purchasing power of 25%, or \$70 billion. Washington provided it with its budget, and the so-called police action in Korea managed to maintain it. Now that Korea is a stalemate, the situation has changed, because we have installed a terrific amount of capacity since then. The United States today has a gross national product capacity in excess of \$380 billion, and if you wish to hold it up, it will be \$100 billion a year and where are you going to find the war to do it? Just where, because never has a nation of the size of ours had such a collection of allies as we have -- deficit nations.

What does Japan have in the way of resources? The

Philippines? Great Britain? France? Italy? They are deficit areas. We won't mention little Greece. And we're going to go into a war big enough to maintain \$380 billion gross national product capacity? Oh, brother. Have we got the resources to do it if we did get in? Let's see.

What was your long-range fighting plane in World War II? It consumed 54 gallons an hour. What's your jet plane today? 268 gallons an hour. You are going to have as many planes in the air in another war as you had in World War II? Oh, no, brother, you aren't, because it just isn't there. Where are you going to get the petroleum from? You are importing it. The State of California has been importing oil right along from where? From the East Indies. And we're building tankers bigger and bigger -- 45,000 tons deadweight; in other words, they are as large as the liner UNITED STATES. They are trying to hustle more oil in so you can keep those jalopies running.

War would be a nice, easy evasion of our national problems, because why? It would grant an administration the emergency power to juggle additional credit and finance, but it would not solve the physical problems that we face in this country. Business would love a war, because never have they enjoyed such a wonderful time as they did in World War II. I'm not talking of little business. After all, we had our snoot and all four feet in the greatest gravy trough in history, and the only objection that the great mass of the American public had is they didn't have two snoots and four sets of feet. They were quite willing for them to die over in Korea, oh, yes, so long as the overtime and the bonuses and the contracts kept pouring in, weren't they? You're damn right they were. Now, they will maneuver us if they can, but the point is that the odds are against us.

It's difficult for people to realize that when you fight a war today, it is a different kind of proposition. Yes, you can say, well, we can use the hydrogen bomb. Yes, we could. Scientists have been trying to tell them for some time they could cease the refrigeration of their deuterium and trigger it instead of with an atomic bomb with a chemical trigger, with a light isotope of lithium known as lithium-6-deuteride, which the Russians used last August and which we have been attempting to catch up ever since. Now, if you enclose your hydrogen fusion in cobalt or an alloy of cobalt and strontium, for instance, then



you can generate a radioactive cloud -- 98%, remember, goes up and the horizontal wave is only 2% -- and you can create pure radium and strontium 90 with a half life of 25 years. Of course, it will go around the globe several times and eliminate those who set it off. Well, why isn't it desirable? Well, stop and figure a moment. It would not provide business with that beautiful economic opportunity of providing war materiel, would it? And on top of that, it would eliminate customers, wouldn't it? And what the devil is wrong with this economy? Why, customers with sufficient purchasing power, isn't it?

So, war isn't going to settle it for U.S.A., Canada, and North America, and if they do do it, it will probably be the last one.

SOMEBODY WANTS TO KNOW WHY OUR FOREIGN POLICY IS SUCH A TRAGEDY OF ERRORS.

Well, that's very simple to answer. Any time you send out a bunch of pinochle players to play chess, what the devil do you expect? That's actually what it is. You can't have a foreign policy until you have a definite long-range, strategic policy of operating this country and this continent. Until you have that, you have nothing but expediency after expediency, and you're always trying to interpret what the damn Russians are thinking. Well, anybody that takes that attitude, it's because they are not thinking themselves. For heaven's sakes, do we have to wait until we find out what we think the Russians think they're going to do? Isn't there any capacity left? Isn't there any ingenuity or ability or have we become a lot of stamps? It would seem like it, wouldn't it?

IT SEEMS TO BE BOTHERING SCME OF YOU PEOPLE. THERE ARE A NUMBER OF QUESTIONS ABOUT IT. WHAT WILL McCARIHYISM DO TO OUR COUNTRY?

Well, do you want it? I'll give it to you. The technique that Joe McCarthy is using is a technique that's well known in Europe. Wait a minute! The actual Communists in United States, according to President Eisenhower, is 1/64 of 1%. That's all it is. The process of intimidating the liberal, the progressive, and the ten million dissenters in the United States is the same process that Catholic Fascism in Europe used under Hitler,

Mussolini, Salazar, and every damn politician! And it is so obvious. What happens? You get scared and look under the bed for a "Red", don't you? You've gotten so bad that you can't even enjoy yourself at night, because you feel you have no privacy.

The purpose of that Fascist method is not particularly to catch Communists. It is to intimidate your progressives, your intellectuals, your liberals, and your ten million dissenters. After all, Senator Joseph McCarthy was being introduced by Cardinal Spellman at the giant Holy Name breakfast in New York with a eulogy, and exactly at the same time -- almost -- in Chicago, Bishop Shields was condemning him. Well, what are those indications? The indication is that the church is getting ready to throw Jonah to the whale. I am speaking of the Roman Catholic Church. If you want any more, I'll give it to you. This is the only organization on the continent that can hand it out to you. We haven't any foreign connections. We're solely American in origin, content, and objective, and we're not afraid of anything.

THERE ARE A NUMBER WHO WANT TO KNOW MY OPINION OF THAT GENTLEMAN FROM WISCONSIN.

I don't care to ....

SOMEBODY HERE SAYS, "NO JOBS, NO INCOME. HOW CAN WE PAY FOR OUR NECESSITIES OF LIFE?"

Well, cheer up. There are soup kitchens in the City of Detroit, in case you don't know it. There is also a soup kitchen in Calgary, Alberta. You are generally about eight months late out here on the Pacific Coast, but it is very interesting to observe the number of empty stores and empty buildings in San Francisco and Los Angeles that are increasing and increasing. It is quite obvious. Of course, you are still building a few homes, aren't you? One city in Kansas has 641 brand new ones all completed in one block. Homes are lovely. There have been over eleven million of them sold. Are they all paid for? No.

What's the size of the average family today compared to what it was after World War I? It is much larger; therefore, the responsibilities and the number of dependents are greater than ever before. If you have a decrease -- you don't have to have a real depression -- you only have to go down 30 percent. You only

have to go a little over 7 million unemployed and it will be worse than when you had twenty million in the Dirty Thirties. The Filthy Fifties can really show you. After all, whose responsibility is it? It's the responsibility of the citizens of the United States and their government. It's very interesting what will be ahead of you, because if the Republican Party of United States enters another Hoover decline, the public of this country will bury that Republican elephant so damn deep that it will never come back. And those who applauded that had better realize that when that happens, they'll have to move the elephant over to make room for the jackass.

WELL, THERE ARE A NUMBER OF QUESTIONS HERE RANGING FROM BIRTH CONTROL TO SHOULD POPULATION GROWTH BE CONTROLLED OR CAN POPULATION BE CONTROLLED?

Well, of course, most of you know Margaret Sanger and the birth control. That's an incorrect way to state it because what she advocated was, in reality, voluntary parenthood. Well, that's an approach on an individualistic basis, isn't it? The situation around the world has reached that predicament where an individual approach is asinine. We scientists have just about got it. The female of the human species has been known for quite a long time that she has possessed the physiological capacity to dissolve the fetus without any deleterious effect to the organs of reproduction or the entire female mechanism. Science has at last discovered the trigger for that action. It is tasteless, colorless, and odorless, and its cost is practically insignificant. How would it be applied? You would merely put it in the water system of any urban center. You can't taste it, you can't smell it, and there's nothing two-legged or four-legged will conceive. I told you we'd get you. What, you don't like it?

There's many an ancient civilization used to park its excess babies outside the stone walls to be eaten by the wolves and the dogs. Look it up -- you'll find I am correct.

WELL, TO CHANGE THE SUBJECT -- IS THE REASON THAT CONGRESS IS PASSING THE ST. LAWRENCE SEAWAY BILL BECAUSE THE MESABI RANGE IS RUNNING SO LOW THAT STEEL WILL HAVE TO BE BROUGHT DOWN FROM LABRADOR?

Well, not steel but ore. The unfortunate trouble about the

Seaway bill is this: The St. Lawrence Seaway, under their design, calls for 27 feet over sill. As freshwater has not the buoyancy of saltwater, that means that the draft of your boats will be less than 25 feet. Besides that, the Welland Canal has 8 locks lifting from Lake Ontario to the Lake Erie level -- a total of 326 feet -- and it takes 9 hours. It's a bottleneck. Now, Technocracy's continental hydrology has 40 feet in our seaway, and it would have hydraulic lift locks that would put 60,000 tons up and 60,000 tons down from Lake Erie to Lake Ontario in 15 minutes.

The Seaway is already obsolete before it ever was voted! That's the trouble.

Not only is there iron ore in Labrador, but there is still iron ore of even greater deposit in Angava in the Belcher Islands in Hudson Bay. Of course, some of the best ore is the titaniferous magnetite with a percentage of nickel and manganese, but that ore cannot be used in the present blast furnace process of producing steel. It would take a high frequency, hydrogen process, but that's a little too much, and unless we get going and utilize the brains and the genius we have in this country, some foreigners are going to introduce the process first.

WE HAVE A NUMBER HERE ON SEVERAL SUBJECTS. ONE IS, DO WE THINK THE RUSSIANS WILL ATTACK IN WEST EUROPE?

Half a dozen laughed. Well, why should they? What resources has France, West Germany, Italy -- what have they got? Italy, with 47 million, almost 48, Britain with over 50 million -- let's look at it for a moment. East of the Iron Curtain they have the resources. Outside of the coal in the Ruhr, nothing else in West Germany worth talking of, and that's 1,400 feet down average compared to 280 in United States. The French coal mines are thin seams and at a bad angle. The ilmenite ores of Alsace Lorraine are in the 30s of Fe content. What's the sense of kidding ourselves? Even the Italians don't want it -- they want to leave and come over here, don't they? Because they haven't got it. Never underestimate your opponent. Never enter the ring with the concept that your opponent is a palooka and that you don't have to train, and that you can lick him with one hand tied behind your back. If you do, you'll be seeing birdies.

There isn't any reason why any major entity would want Western Europe in its present hookup. Now, don't come back at me and start to tell me about their industrial technology. The answer to that is phooey -- we know what it is. Forty-two percent of the French population are peasants on the soil, and they pay 2% of the taxes. When you combine them with the storekeepers, the little businessmen -- bear in mind that they don't have to keep accounts in France for their revenue -- so that over half the population of France pays less than 4% of the taxes. There are 463,000 manufacturing establishments in France employing an average of 5.3 persons per establishment

Well, that's all very well. There are some new large plants. Who put them there? The French put a few there, and our money paid out to big corporations here have installed, say, the Solat, the Dinard, nice brand new steel plants.

There isn't any group here in the country. Right here in California, can you name me any group of Californians that has ever designed a complete hydrology for this state? No. They're not enough interested. Well, but you will be. Where are you going to get your water from? There are over a thousand cities in United States that have passed legislation already restricting the use of water in this year of our Lord 1954. The City of Greater New York will not permit you to use water to water your lawn this year, and washing cars canes next. Of course, you have no water problem in California, have you? It doesn't occur out here. Well, if it hasn't yet, it will. They are drilling wells on the western side of San Jaoquin 2,000 feet deep. It's serious, and it's serious all the way from Peace River to New York State. We're operating on the delusion of grandeur that we have lots of water. Yes, the original freshwater resources of this continent were 50% of the freshwater of the world. And have we handled it? No, we are ruining it the same way we are attacking everything else -- the almighty dollar first and the devil take the hindmost. The only trouble with that is that there is going to be one big, beautiful collection of millions of Americans in the hindmost, and you're going to be hit with it. Yes, you can have water in the San Jaoquin. Bakersfield is only about 420 elevation, so you could have 10,000 tons deep sea shipping in Bakersfield. No? Come around sometime and I'll show you. But have you enough Californians interested enough in their own state? It's the same thing in every other state. So long as you have

HOWARD SCOTT, LOS ANGELES

5-8-54

this gravy train, hoopla!

HOWARD SCOTT  
PARTIAL QUESTION AND ANSWER PERIOD  
MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
SOMETIME DURING 1955  
IN CANADA

.... have drilled in the last year, just close to there, 1,000 feet and not found it -- 872 feet in sandstone and not found it.

Out in Ohio today, all the wells in the Akron-Kent-area that have been drilled in the last 20 years are a gold mine for the well drillers. They are working night and day, Sundays and every other day. Why? Because the huge housing developments that have come in without any waterworks or sewerage, they have put down a terrific number of wells. Well, the people who have built houses and have been there 20 years or more, they have to redrill their wells 45 to 60 feet deeper to get water. It's happening all over and there is no use in talking about water for one city. the entire runoff in the watershed.

Wisconsin wants the Metropolitan District of Chicago to pump 970 million gallons a day over the Fox River Divide. Ah, but wait a minute! When you start to take that much water out of the Great Lakes, you will find there is a Canadian United States Treaty regulating the amount of water that can be removed. You're not going to do it by hit-and-miss real estate developments in individual towns or cities. It can only be done by watersheds, and watersheds run over states and county boundaries and national boundaries.

[Audience comment but inaudible] That's part of it. That would bring additional water into the Great Lakes -- the excess water of the Peace and the Athabasca into the North Saskatchewan, the North Saskatchewan into the South Saskatchewan, into the Qu'Appelle Valley into the Missouri. In other words, the Missouri flow is nothing. If you attempted to dump that much water into the Missouri, you had better do a job of designing or you'll have a new Missouri River. The Canadians out there are howling for water in the Prairie Provinces. Remember, if you go out to play football, you have to take your drinking water with you. Just outside of Moose Jaw and other places, you wash your face in the water and then you save that to wash your socks. So, they need water and they'll have to go a distance for water. And they're going to think in terms, what -- small terms? No, vast terms,

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, CANADA

SOMETIME IN 1955

because they have to go the distances to get the water. And when they get it, as the Dominion Resource Board said to the Bureau of Reclamation of the U.S. Engineers Corps and the U.S.G.S. Survey, well, what are you doing? You're thinking of the Missouri in terms as your river. We'll have to bring water from the Peace and the North Saskatchewan. They said, now, you're not advocating that crazy Technocracy scheme, are you? The Chief of the U.S. Engineer delegation said, "You'd better look at that Canadian's wrist." He had one of these. And they did design the dam on the elbow exactly to the elevation above sea level required by this design.

In other words, there are people thinking. What you've got to do is solve their problems.

Now there are a lot of things you can throw at me. Just state it.

WHAT ABOUT THIS CONFERENCE JUST FINISHED BETWEEN THE ROMAN CATHOLIC PREMIER OF CANADA AND THE ROMAN CATHOLIC EL PRESIDENTE OF MEXICO AND THE NOMINALLY PROTESTANT UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT?

Well, it wouldn't make any difference if they were Hindus and Mohammedans in the existing setup, would it? Not a bit.

, he's almost 70, if I remember correctly, a French-Canadian attorney, isn't he? Naturally. And what's-his-name from Mexico [MARTINEZ?] -- yes, that Martinez isn't cognizant. The last one with any vision in there was . Of course, if comes back as Presidente, I give you fair warning. [HIS POLITICAL STRENGTH IS INCREASING.] Yes, all at once it will be so again, if it happens. Not that I want to take part in Mexican politics.

HOW LONG CAN WE GO ON BUILDING UP OUR SURPLUSES AND MAKING PROMISES TO THE GOVERNMENTS LIKE MEXICO SO THAT IT WILL NOT INTERFERE WITH THEIR ECONOMY?

Well, that's questionable. You can pile up surpluses and credit to fantastic heights. The chief thing here that we have to understand is that this process--this economy of ours -- is a combination of laissez faire and a semi-managed economy, in which the administration and the dominant business interests are using



credit amplification -- not monetary inflation -- credit amplification. You thereby change the physical process by wiping out the obsolescent plants and installing new ones with the taxpayers' money -- the taxes they will have paid. That's the beautiful part about it. The end point comes when you get enough new plants in -- now don't think that General Motors has any vision or Ford or any of the rest of them -- they've got a balance sheet vision -- because you can design an engine block plant today that would produce 20,000 blocks a day. That's the minimum you can build it for -- you cannot build it for less. You must build it for 20,000 blocks a day with a total of 16 employees in the 24 hours, and it will produce the blocks -- finished -- for less than .0001 tolerance -- doesn't have to be bored or any metal removed at all. Wait a minute! How many plants does it require for the automobile replacements? could you have three such plants? could you have two? [IF YOU HAD TWO MODELS, WOULD IT TAKE TWO PLANTS TO RUN IT?] No, you could run them all in the same plant even if you had a half dozen models. That wouldn't make any difference -- that's just a mold form.

That's the trend for our plants in United States today. They have \$3,500,000 worth of equipment per employee. The only reason that there are any employees in the plant is because that corporation doesn't have complete control of its gathering and final distribution. If it had, it wouldn't have any employees.

The only place to put surplus capital today in United States is selling the obsolescent equipment of United States short. Am I making myself clear? Sell it short, and the shorter you sell it, the new equipment will have to what? Have a capital payoff faster than ever before in history, will it not, and it will pay you back faster than ever before and you will have less and less places to put it sooner and sooner.

Now, here's our highway system that we had models of 20 years ago -- three-lane, unidirectional, frequency control. What do you have? The electric light industry of the United States publishing full-page advertisements of it in THE SATURDAY EVENING POST and in COLLIER'S, and now, to add insult to injury, General Motors has a model of it, and it's going to tour the country with it in its Motorama. I believe I have priority rights, do I not? We had models running around in Section windows over 20 years ago. As I told the Executive Vice President of one of our largest

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, CANADA

SOMETIME IN 1955

automotive corporations in Detroit, "I don't mind your advocating it, but I do object to you throwing my own spitballs back in my face and claiming they are original on your part."

They are where they are using the word "Technocracy" with a capital "T" in advertising automation.

HOW LONG WILL IT TAKE TO DISSIPATE THE NATURAL RESOURCES IN VENEZUELA -- ITS IRON ORE DEPOSITS?

Well, to give you an example. We have been using the figures of 300 barrels of oil per well per day for Venezuela. They were correct in 1950. There are 146 per well per day in Venezuela today -- a 50% decline in 5 years. And your greatest repressuring station in the world -- the greatest gas turbine -- is built by and will pump millions of feet of gas a day into repressuring the in the hopes of sustaining its life a little longer. In other words, Venezuela has passed its peak, passed the point of inflection, and is going down. There's a big discussion on in Venezuela these days -- whether to open it wide for exploitation and the devil take the hindmost or whether to stop it. Have any of you read the NEW YORK TIMES a couple of weeks ago? [WHERE THEY HAD TAKEN THE TECHNOCRATIC PATH?] Yes, that's a 2-1/2 hour interview, ladies and gentlemen, given by the Minister of the Interior -- we only get a small portion of it, but we'll get the transcript. And they're worried about where they're going, and they're not going the right way and they know it. So he didn't like Thomas Jefferson and he doesn't like democracy. He didn't mention my name as irrelevant and immaterial. He didn't like Thorstein Veblen. [HE USED THE WORD "TECHNOCRACY"] Yes, he used it several times.

THIS COUNTRY GREW FROM THE START AND PEOPLE IN IT .... DON'T YOU THINK THAT ALONG WITH THE GROWTH OF EMPIRE IN THE UNITED STATES THE INTELLIGENCE OF THE PEOPLE HAS GROWN, TOO, AND THAT INDIVIDUALS ARE MORE KEENLY AWARE OF THE WASTE AND MISMANAGEMENT .... THEY HAVE HAD EXPERIENCE AND GUIDANCE AND TRAINING AND A LOT OF PEOPLE KNOW THE PAST -- THAT NOW THERE IS MORE OF THAT TYPE OF PEOPLE AROUND AND THAT SOMETHING IS MORE APT TO HAPPEN FOR THE BETTER OF THE COUNTRY THAN CONTINUE TO DECLINE. DO YOU THINK THE ADVANCEMENT OF PERSONAL KNOWLEDGE AND THE TRAINING HAS INCREASED IN CAPACITY TO CORRECT THE PROBLEMS OR TO ACKNOWLEDGE THEM?

Well, not necessarily. I mean individual knowledge is one thing and collective knowledge is an entirely different thing. In other words, you can photograph and study the bounding movement of molecules in a gas for the next hundred years, and all of the observations that you make about the behavior of a molecule will teach you nothing about the next most probable state about gas. Who am I quoting? The great physicist and mathematician, Henri . . . And the same thing occurs socially. We have built over 10 million houses in the suburbs since the war. We moved approximately 40 million out into the suburbs, and what's the curse? Sameness, conformity; in other words, we are wondering why we can't train scientists, technologists, and engineers, and why Russia has trained . . . The reason is the mores of the community that were set up. And Britain is cursed with the same thing. Your leftist party, your radical party, what? Opens its meetings with prayer and sings hymns, and you have Attlee looking like a drowned rat . . . The idea is here -- look at the Socialist Party. The Socialist Party had hundreds of thousands of loyal, sincere individuals in it that gave everything they had, and their leadership was sentimental, was personal, and subjective and dissipated it.

Now, talk about leadership of the right -- you've got reaction and fascism -- that's what you have down in the United States today. Leadership of the left? They've been carried up just as the background of the British Labor Party stems from what? From the revolutionary background of thinking? No, not at all. It stems from Murray . . . and what? A John Ruskin, a Robert Owen -- they all wanted to do good, didn't they? They nationalized the Bank of England, they took over the defunct coal industry. If they had wanted coal, they could have bought it for four cents on the dollar. If they wanted to nationalize something, nationalize the Imperial British Chemical, Unilever Brothers, and a few more, but for heaven's sakes, don't make the mistake the Canadians did at . . . when the Grand Trunk Pacific and Canadian Northern went into bankruptcy. Four banks in Canada were involved and the Canadian Government steps in to rescue the four banks, and you have all these millions of dollars of bonds when they could have got it at four cents on the dollar.

Now, what kind of strategic leadership is that? What's a moralist or a puritan? He's really a . . . without the courage

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, CANADA

SOMETIME IN 1955

of his convictions. They haven't the vision; they haven't the sense.

[SOMEONE TALKING ABOUT CAR GENERATORS BUT MOSTLY CANNOT BE UNDERSTOOD] HE SAID THESE VARIOUS MOTOR COMPANIES, ALMOST BY DESIGN, WILL PUT OUT A HALF DOZEN DIFFERENT GENERATORS OR SOMETIMES FOR THE SAME CAR, AND THEN HE PULLED OUT A CHRYSLER BOOK AND SAID THAT IN 1953, THE CRYSLER LINE IN THE COURSE OF ONE YEAR HAD FIVE DIFFERENT GENERATORS, YOU HAVE TO SHOP AROUND TO GET THE PARTICULAR THING . IF THEY HAVEN'T GOT A GENERATOR OF INPUT-OUTPUT FOR ALL THE THINGS STANDARDIZED. I SAID TO HIM, "MY GOD, WHAT A WASTE THAT IS." HE SAID, "DON'T I KNOW IT!" AND HE'S A MECHANIC. SO I HAVE TO GO BACK TO MY 90,000-MILE JALOPY. SO THEN I HAD AN IDEA I WOULD LIKE A PROPER UNIT FOR AN OIL FILTER -- IT HAPPENED TO BE AN UNUSUAL OIL FILTER, A LITTLE DIFFERENT SIZE, AND I WENT TO VARIOUS PLACES, AND I FOUND SHEET AFTER SHEET OF AN INCREDIBLE VARIETY OF NUMBER OF SIZES OF OIL FILTERS, INCLUDING AUTOMOBILES, AN INFINITE VARIETY, AND SO A COUPLE OF THESE PERSONS I TALKED TO SAID, "DON'T THINK WE DON'T KNOW IT. WHAT DO YOU THINK IT IS FOR US TO HAVE TO HAVE AN INVENTORY JUST TO TAKE CARE OF 18 DIFFERENT SIZES"

THERE IS, IN A VERY SMALL WAY, THE NOTION AMONG THESE PERSONS THAT ONE KIND OF THING IS WRONG, THAT THE ENORMOUS AMOUNT OF WASTE IN THESE MINOR DETAILS WHICH MAKES IT QUITE HARD. THEY ARE AWARE OF IT AND CAN'T DO ANYTHING ABOUT IT.

You can multiply that thousands of times.

NOW, THIS MAY MAKE ALL OF YOU LAUGH, BUT I AM KIND OF SERIOUS ABOUT IT. IN THE ADVERTISING WORLD, IT SEEMS THAT EVERY COMMERCIAL HAS SOME OUTSPOKEN PHILOSOPHY -- AN ADVERTISING SONG OR SOMETHING LIKE THAT, OR EVEN THIS HERE BISHOP OR CARDINAL FROM BOSTON -- HE'S ON SOME KIND OF A COMMERCIAL. I WAS JUST WONDERING IF WE COULDN'T GET ON SOME KIND OF A COMMERCIAL. WE COULD ADVERTISE BEER OR WHISKEY OR ANYTHING ELSE AS LONG AS YOU COULD GET YOUR POINT ACROSS.

Bill, I was on television in Cleveland.

JUST A MOMENT. DOES THIS YOUNG FELLOW HERE REALIZE THE FACT THAT THERE ARE MILLIONS OF YOUNG MEN JUST LIKE HIM IN THIS

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, CANADA

SOMETIME IN 1955

COUNTRY THAT ARE MORE INTELLIGENT THAN THEIR FOREFATHERS WERE, AND THE ONLY REASON THEY AREN'T ORGANIZED IS BECAUSE WE HAVEN'T GOT A CONCENTRATED BREAK FROM KIDDING THESE PEOPLE, AND I BELIEVE THAT WE COULD MAKE THAT AND IT WOULD COST US DOLLARS TO GET ON, BUT I THINK WE SHOULD TRY IT.

I was interviewed on television out in Cleveland on the Great Lakes Network. Whose program was it? The Shell Oil. The interviewer was quite a famous commentator out there who said, "Well, I didn't expect that answer." Another ten minutes of the interview and she would have had a nervous collapse, and I would have had to carry her off the Cleveland television. Now, I didn't say anything indecent. I wasn't trying to take advantage of the lady.

YOU DIDN'T SAY WHAT YOU WERE SUPPOSED TO.

Well, after all, I have been interviewed by experts up and down and across this continent, you know.

DO YOU THINK THAT AT THIS TIME THERE IS A CHANCE FOR THE PEOPLE TO BECOME JUST LIKE THE GENERAL FEELING IS TOWARD A DECLINING OF THE . I THINK THAT THEY ARE QUITE AWARE OF IT. I HAVE TALKED TO 4 OR 5 PEOPLE, AND THEY HAVE THE SAME ATTITUDE THAT THE COUNTRY IS CAPABLE OF REACHING A HIGH LEVEL. THEY CAN SEE A GREAT FUTURE AS FAR AS WITH OTHER COUNTRIES, ETC. THE FACT THAT OTHER COUNTRIES ARE GROWING FROM NOTHING TO GREAT COUNTRIES IS AN INDICATION. [We're going to have a great future because they are?] THERE IS AN INDICATION THAT PEOPLE CAN BE TAUGHT NEW AND BETTER IDEAS. IF CHINA AND RUSSIA CAN GROW UP FROM NOTHING, WHY CAN'T AMERICA ITSELF TO TRUTH AND A LITTLE ACTION TO  
?

[ANOTHER PERSON] IT SEEMS YOU ARE MISSING A LITTLE THING IN A WAY. THE CONCEPT YOU ARE SETTING FORTH CAN BE ANALOGIZED TO THE CONCEPT THAT REVOLUTION AND EVOLUTION IN THAT IN THE ONE SENSE YOU CAN OVERTURN SOMETHING JUST BY SETTING WHEELS IN MOTION; IN THE OTHER, JUST AS IN THE HALF LIFE OF AN ATOMIC PARTICLE WHEN YOU CAN EITHER HEAT IT OR COOL IT AND STILL NOT CHANGE THE RATE OF DECAY, SO THAT A SOCIAL INSTITUTION HASN'T EVOLVED -- EVEN A TECHNOLOGICAL AND HIGHLY COMPLEX SYSTEM AS WE HAVE. YOU CANNOT CHANGE THIS

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, CANADA

SOMETIME IN 1955

RATE OF EVOLUTION UNLESS YOU CHANGE THE TECHNOLOGY WITHIN IT. SO THE PEOPLE'S THINKING WOULD HAVE TO FOLLOW THIS RATE OF EVOLUTION OF THE SOCIAL SYSTEM, AND I'M AFRAID THAT NOTHING YOU SAY OR DO IS GOING TO HAVE ANY EFFECT AMONGST "THE PEOPLE WHO ARE PROPAGANDIZED, WHICH IS, IN FACT, WHAT IT IS -- WILL GET YOU ANYTHING MORE THAN A GUEST SPOT.

You do find people all across the continent, but they are in the minority

I THINK THAT ANY POSITIVE ACTION

Wait a minute! They want you to run for president. I've had it thrown at me all over the continent.

I THINK THAT ANY POSITIVE ACTION THROWN AT AN INFORMED BODY SETS IT IN MOTION, AND THAT CAUSES A TREND AND THE THING CAN'T BE STOPPED ONCE IT STARTS, AND OVER A LONG PERIOD OF TIME WILL GAIN MOMENTUM.

You can have one thing happen here. You can have a lot of things happen, but just one thing. You have the exhaustion of a major oil field in the United States. Bear in mind that our whole economy has been predicated for the last 50 years on cheap petroleum and cheap automotive transportation. Our real estate values, what? Failure of a major oil field and gasoline would go to 65 cents a gallon seaboard. And now here's the figures from the research department of the Chevrolet Division of General Motors. What are they worried about? Because they are travelling farther and farther every day to go to work, and in many cities, the average mileage in 10 months on a new car is 29,000 miles. Get it? He can trade in that car and another one, but he can't do a third one because there is no equity left, and how are you going to finance it? Brother, they're going to get it next year. Do you understand what I am getting at? In other words, he would still be paying and have no equity in what? Are you going to sell him cars on that basis? You see, they are way ahead of the others publicly, because they are getting the data, and we have pointed that out long ago.

Now, where are you going for copper? Looking for copper has its price. Are you going to save the situation? No, we used our copper up -- we used all our metals -- what do we care? We'll

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, CANADA

SOMETIME IN 1955

turn out 38 billion tin cans or more this year. We'll throw more paper on the dump. The same way with our petroleum; in other words, success is what? The more sales, the more profits. You use it up -- whoopee! What difference does it make?

Now, you're in conflict with the doctrine of success on the one hand and your technological progress over here on the other versus the resource capacity of the area on the world. Now, unless you reconcile that with long-range planning where you have a maximum conservation and -- 73% of the 58 million automobiles going on the road with one person in them. What kind of insanity is it? Only this country has been rich enough to indulge in that kind of insanity, and you won't indulge in it very much longer.

YOU SAID BEFORE THAT WE HAVE THE MEN WITH THE BRAINS AND THAT WE HAVE THE TECHNOLOGICAL SKILL TO OF SCIENCE, AND YET WE ARE BEING SHOWN UP BY COUNTRIES LIKE SWEDEN AND RUSSIA, AND I WAS WONDERING IF IT IS JUST A LACK OF VISION ON THE PART OF ....

The Russians didn't do it and the Swedes didn't do it -- it came from here.

AND YET THEY TOOK ADVANTAGE OF IT, AND WE DIDN'T BECAUSE WE JUST DIDN'T SEE IT.

[ANOTHER QUESTIONER] WHY DIDN'T WE SEE IT -- THE AVERAGE PERSON, FOR EXAMPLE?

Well, the average person isn't running the country.

THE AVERAGE PERSON ACTUALLY HAS ONE DIFFERENCE .... HE GOES OUT AND BUYS A LOAF OF BREAD FOR 12 CENTS. HE CAN'T BUY 4 LOAVES OF BREAD BECAUSE HE HASN'T THE MONEY. SO THE AVERAGE HASN'T GOT THE FINANCES TO PUT IN BIG PROJECTS BUT PERHAPS THEY WOULD TAKE WHAT RESOURCES THEY HAVE FINANCIALLY .... SO THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE AVERAGE PERSON AND HIS CONCEPT AND THE GOVERNMENT AND THEIR CONCEPT .... PHYSICALLY.

Wait a minute! You sit down a minute after that. Never have so few produced so much for so many -- sold for practically

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, CANADA

SOMETIME IN 1955

nothing. Never in history has it happened. We're talking about they can't spend more than they have. We wouldn't have gotten here unless we spent terrific amounts more than we had at the moment. The United States, since 1940, has dumped \$112 billion abroad. \$112 billion -- and what have we got for it? We're being spit in the eye and kicked in the pants all over.

YOU'RE GETTING AN EQUALIZED WORLD.

Equalized?

IT'S A LOT BETTER THAN IT WAS, AS FAR AS EQUALIZATION.  
[REMAINDER IS TOO INAUDIBLE TO TRANSCRIBE]

Let's get one thing clear -- before any process of gestation starts, you have to have conception, right? Conception is, say, relatively simultaneous. Gestation takes a period of time. Only the doesn't take any period of time, or you'd strangle it. Now, what's the great difficulty here? All across the country -- Canada and United States -- the majority of our so-called leaders -- political, social, spiritual, economic -- haven't a damn concept that's later than 1648. And why haven't they? Because they're complacent. Take the United States Steel Corporation. It's made money. It never had to have any concept of a new idea. It was big enough. It has never made a single contribution to the technology of ferrous metallurgy in its existence. Neither has GM to the technology of automotive transportation. Now, so long as that complacency -- in other words, they have the resources, they have the manpower, and they have the market, and with the credit amplification available to them, do you have to think? What re your Boards of Directors doing today? They don't even want a chief engineer or a research department. Why? Because they can go out and employ a string of consultants, and the consultants will give them a report. That is more important than their own firm of research position. They want something that they can pay for as a contract basis, which is a panacea. But for heaven's sake, it's the same way in the army. The way you succeed is by saying NO. .... yes, but a renovation, a complete design, no. ...

CHIEF, ALONG A LITTLE DIFFERENT LINE. IF WE COULD PUT A  
TECHNATE IN NORTH AMERICA, CANADA WOULD JOIN IT, AS I  
UNDERSTAND IT, .... HOW ARE CONDITIONS IN CANAHA TODAY?



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, CANADA

SOMETIME IN 1955

WOULD WE BE READY FOR A CHANGE NOW?

Well, what have you got in Canada? Where is your population? Ninety-seven percent of your population of Canada is less than 200 miles from the border. What's the greatest export Canada has had in the last 50 years? Native-born Canadians, and Canadian audiences have said, "Mr. Scott, is Technocracy proposing to come up here and take over Canada?" We said, "Oh, no, we're not proposing. We're just going to follow the greatest export your country has had in 50 years to come and take their country back."

Now, the same things are working there that are working here. With the plants that are going in, what? Are they employing the people? No. Your farms are getting bigger and your urban centers are growing. And , she's up against it. True, there's \$13 billion of capital -- foreign capital in Canada -- \$11 billion of which is Europe's, and the Canadians are rather indignant. But the same technological factor of work there as here, and the passing of the British Empire -- and it is passing -- because is gone. They will have to get out .... the Middle East and .... and with the passing of the British and other European empires, Canada and the United States have no place to go except this continent -- they've got to come back to this continent and revise their thinking. Their strategy has got to be a reflection of their internal operation and not a dollar expediency. I've talked to audiences all across Canada. I've drawn larger audiences with paid admissions than any Premier of Canada has drawn free. Bear that in mind, and from nice hot weather to thirty below zero, too. There isn't any doubt about it.

Go down to Mexico and Central America -- it's slightly different, but they're with it the same way, but they've got the problem of illiteracy down there more so than you have in Canada, where you are highly literate, and they do more social and political thinking than we do here and are more conscious and more aware.

CHIEF, WHAT ABOUT THE APARTHEID PROBLEM WE'VE GOT IN THE UNITED STATES IN THE SOUTH?

You could grant the negro all rights and privileges and we could desegregate them -- for what? That doesn't solve anything

SOMETIME IN 1955

until you've changed the economic conditions. After all, we introduced the cotton picker in the south. As we told the southern owner of , the liberals, and the radicals, what we were doing to the south, well, until you make labor both black and white -- so costly that they cannot afford to accept them even if they are given free. Then the problems south of the Mason-Dixon Line become the problems of the continent and not south of the Mason-Dixon Line. Desegregation, yes -- you have narrow-minded idiots like Senator Eastland of Mississippi. We entered Mississippi and got what? We got one woman, two brothers, and a superintendent of one of the largest cotton plantations in the world owned completely in Scotland. That's all we got in the whole State of Mississippi, but that, ladies and gentlemen, was enough. Remember FORTUNE'S sneering at us in 1935, publishing the front cover of our magazine with the cotton picker on it -- Howard Scott was using the cotton picker to frighten the American bourgeoisie, and, oh, that they've been tried numerous times in history, so and so and so and so -- and FORTUNE today accepts full-page color ads from six corporations manufacturing the cotton picker. They do not learn. I mean, desegregation was brought up by the Republicans in order to pull the rug from under the Democrats in the south. That's simple. They've done a very good job, but are you going to solve anything? In other words, the southern negro in the white home, whether it's Memphis or in Alabama, why, she drives a negro cook home everyday in her own car. That's considered the thing to do. Well, until we changed the economic conditions, they were coming up here and getting jobs and getting the vote, weren't they? They were playing for the negro vote in what? New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Cleveland, Detroit, Chicago -- and if there were 5 million Mohammedans in the United States, we'd kiss Mohammed, and you know it.

Now, we're not opposed to desegregation or is Technocracy. We have negro members. The trouble with the negro in the United States is what? As soon as he gets an education and a little money, he wants to graduate into a black bourgeoisie four times better than the existing white bourgeoisie. I can go down in parts of the south and say what none of you can say and say it tough. Only don't try it if you are a Damn Yankee! I've had them sit down there, rows and rows of them, 250 of them with their guns sticking out of their belts. They weren't going to let me talk. It didn't happen, but they were ready to do it. That's true

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, CANADA

SOMETIME IN 1955

-- it was in Louisiana.

Come on, there are a lot more things you've got on your minds.

WOULD YOU CARE TO MAKE ANY COMMENT ON THE VERY NEAR FUTURE AND WHAT MIGHT HAPPEN? [A FEW MORE COMMENTS THAT WERE INAUDIBLE]

Your administration is going to seek more and more ways of pumping more and more in. Look at your gigantic highway scheme; in other words, you're going to put up so much, then the states are going to put up so much, and they're going to raise the taxes on , etc., etc, and then there are a number of states that are going to add to their gasoline taxes. What's the price of premium gas in Detroit right now, do you know? Thirty-eight cents a gallon. Is it going to stay there? No, because the State of Michigan is going to slap on two cents more. Your wages are going up, your freight rates are going up, your passenger rates are already up. The faster it goes, the better. I've had automotive people speak to me about wages. I said, well, the union asked me which side we're on, and I said neither, because we're in favor of your getting \$5.00 an hour. If you can get \$5.00 an hour, the sooner they'll put in more equipment to put you out where you don't get anything. You go on relief.

Now, you see in this democracy of ours, we're all equal -- except some are more equal than others, and anything we do is all right provided that only a half dozen or a relatively small number of us do it, but when millions and millions start to do it, the system is out of whack.

Now, the highways, what? They jam up. You're putting in sewers -- building big developments out here -- 8-inch pipe. Well, what are you going to run through it -- mice? Because you've no sooner got that installed, and you build up houses, and 8 inches won't carry very much when you've got a couple of bathrooms in each house on each side of the street. It costs a million dollars and a half a 30-year bond issue, and it's only 8-inch pipe!

If you've got a house in the country, for heaven's sake don't go under 6-inch pipe for your drainage .

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, CANADA

SOMETIME IN 1955

TALKING ABOUT WAGES, I WAS AND A DISCUSSION CAME UP, AND HE SAID, WELL, IF WE GET A RAISE IN WAGES OUR STANDARD OF LIVING WILL GO UP, AND I THOUGHT A MINUTE AND SAID IF THE WORKERS DIDN'T GO ON STRIKE OR GET AN INCREASE IN WAGES FOR THE NEXT TEN YEARS, THE PRICE OF COMMODITIES WOULD GO UP ANYWAY. HE SAID, HOW DO YOU FIGURE THAT? I SAID WE'VE GOT A SYSTEM OF EVERYBODY BUYING BONDS. I SAID EVERY TIME YOU BUY STOCK IN A COMPANY, THE PRICE OF THAT STOCK GOES UP, AND IF THAT GOES UP, THEY'LL HAVE TO BRING IT UP TO PAY THE STOCKHOLDERS

Well, I won't go into that, but bear in mind that the United States today is getting their iron ore from where? Ontario, Labrador, Quebec, Newfoundland, Venezuela, Brazil, Chile, Liberia, West Africa, and some more, and Great Britain is importing around 15 million tons of iron ore in order to run and a million tons of coal a month, and for the first time, West Germany is importing coal. Now, copper -- where are we going to get our copper from? One of the greatest producers of all times in Chile has just shut down for the last time. Yes, they are going to open another one 60 miles away. Well, Africa -- copper is coming from abroad. With \$200 million reconstruction finance, the export-import bank to that consortium of the Chile-Braden and Pasco for that property right on the Chilean boundary. That's got .8 of 1% Cu; in other words, it's low grade. Your big developments in Nevada, Arizona, and New Mexico -- they're all low grade.

Now, Bethlehem -- it's spending a few million on Marmora in Eastern Ontario. Iron ore will come down Lake Ontario. You're going down 3,000 feet for a 38% Fe iron ore. We can give it to .you all over the globe. What's happening? Are we going to have cheap iron ore any more? No. Cheap copper? No. Cheap zinc? Lead? No. What's happening internally? You increase your wages, you increase your prices, and, automatically as you mark up the profits -- they are a percentage markup, are they not? -- then your profits increase, but your taxes are also a percentage, so they increase too, do they not? It's a vicious spiral. [AND ALL THE WHILE, AUTOMATION IS CUTTING DOWN PURCHASING POWER.] Not only automation -- technological processes. Automation is only a little minor sequence; in other words, the Gulf Oil in its field today in Louisiana is operating a number of

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, CANADA

SOMETIME IN 1955

pools, but notice that each pool pumps into a centralized source and then pumping out into a main line . They have prime movers at each one of those 14 different places. You have to set up the tanks, you have to select the pumping time and the . The nearest thing to it is 180 miles away. You come in once every four months to take a look at it to see if there are any problems. That is not automation -- that's technological orientation. [THAT'S MURDER] And, brother, don't they know it!

WHAT IS THE POSSIBILITY OF INSTALLING A TECHNATE ON THIS CONTINENT WHEN THE EXPONENTIAL CURVE IS RUNNING CONTINUOUSLY TO ZERO IN OUR NATURAL RESOURCES; IN OTHER WORDS, WILL WE BE ABLE TO ESTABLISH THIS TECHNATE BEFORE OUR RESOURCES ARE DEPLETED?

Well, that isn't quite the question. You see, collectively no people in history have ever moved by cogitation or persuasion or education; individually, yes, but collectively, no. Can we permit it to become [legislation?]; in other words, this country or any other country enjoying the bourgeois prosperity that we have are not going to move until one part of our anatomy is shoved so close to our ears that our breath smells bad. Have we ever had any cohesion here over the years? The consolidation of the CIO-AFL -- that's a retreat. That's a defensive measure. That's not an advance. That's the same kind of strategic error that the British Labor Party made, that you can convert people. Here they're not going to be converted. Here, the top echelon -- yes, they're big shots in the Board room, the manager or director's office or the laboratory, they are. And until the moment they drive up the driveway into their house, and then they become what? The reason there are more horses' rear ends than there are horses' front ends

[A LOT OF INAUDIBLE DISCUSSION]

SOON THE OTHER COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD WILL BE EXPLOITED FOR THEIR RESOURCES. WHAT'S GOING TO HAPPEN WHEN THEY START TO USE ENERGY AND WANT TO USE THEIR RESOURCES ?

Stop and think a moment, because I'm going to throw something at you. United States today is consuming 52% of the world's production of nonreplaceable resources. Fifty-two percent

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, CANADA

SOMETIME IN 1955

of the world -- 6% of the population, and if we continue at this rate, unrestricted, we will consume almost 80% of the nonreplaceable resources of the globe by 1970 -- not far away. Stop and think for a moment. It would be cheap for the rest of the world to pay 200 million dead to annihilate us. Wouldn't it? It would be cheap if it cost the rest of the world 200 million dead to eliminate us. That idea is coming up in Britain and Europe today and around the rest of the world; in other words, if you don't stop this thing from going, there will be nothing left for the rest of them. So don't look towards heaven or to the hereafter. What was it the fellow said to the girl when he had her out on a date? If you're not here after what I'm here after, you'll be by yourself hereafter. In other words, on the international scene, never has a major country in history had such a collection of malnutrition nations for its allies around the globe. How are you going to hold them up?

[SOME QUESTION ABOUT FLIGHTS TO OTHER PLANETS ----]

you have this x-1 and that kind of stuff, you know. And what are they doing? They have space ships going to Mars and other places to get iron ore, don't they? Well, you don't have to go off this earth. I can show you where there are excellent ore bodies. One of the richest copper deposits of the world -- the specimens were on exhibit for a hundred and how many years at the South Kensington Museum in London, England -- 46% Cu . Are you going to take it out with private enterprise? No, baby, you are not. Why? Because it lies on Coronation Gulf. Edmonton in Canada today are in a crazy stock scheme, because the richest samples of lead in the world -- 82% lead -- are on exhibit on Athabasca Avenue. Where is it from? Coronation Gulf. And the Mayor of Calgary and all the public officials are advocating that the Canadian Government build a railroad from Calgary and Edmonton north to the Coronation Gulf at Canada's expense. Where is Coronation Gulf? [AT THE ARCTIC CIRCLE] Slightly. [COPPER FEVER IN CANADA IS EVEN OVERSHADOWING URANIUM] Yes, but you've got a big copper uranium in Northwestern Quebec here, but the rich samples are only 1.98% copper.

DOESN'T THE DEW LINE GO ACROSS THERE?

Yes, it certainly does, but that isn't the important thing. If we could put a (barrage?) across here which stops the

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, CANADA

SOMETIME IN 1955

from coming in here, over on the other side of the gorge between            and the Russian mainland, there's a channel there where the cold            current            comes down and that's what freezes up your ports of Vladivostok and others. The maximum depth is only about 26 feet. Most of it, of course, is only about 11 to 12. You could fill that in very simply, and then cold current would go all around Japan,

Now, if you are talking about something for the Near East, why doesn't the United States propose to put two twin tubes below the Mediterranean level, bring them through, and build a powerhouse at minus 1,250 on the Dead Sea, generate about 3 million kW, and there would be the largest chemical plant in the world, the largest magnesium, the largest bromine, and the largest iodine plant in the world.

END OF TAPE





PUBLIC LECTURE  
HOTEL SHERMAN, CHICAGO, ILLINOIS  
3-15-56  
HOWARD SCOTT

It is interesting to travel across this continent of ours and realize that we as a voluntary organization, nonpolitical, nonsectarian, nonprofit, we may have a little audience here -- we call this a small audience -- but we also run paid admissions of 4-8,000, you know, so don't let that fool you. In Canada, we draw bigger paid admissions than any Premier of Canada has ever drawn. Quite an interesting thing, isn't it? Prime Minister McKenzie King started out to follow us west, and we had 4,673 in the Winnipeg Auditorium the same night as he had 216 in the Manitoba Club. When he arrived in Saskatoon going west, he gave up.

Now, it is bard to explain how an organization such as this, without subsidies, without angels, without advertising, has kept going in this country of ours and on this continent in spite of the opposition, in spite of the attempted sabotage and bribery, and, believe me, there has been plenty of it, and yet here we are spread out across this continent from Hawaii to Nova Scotia, from Venezuela to the Far North. The insignia of Technocracy is known. We have official painted cars in Mexico, Panama, and Guatemala. We have them in Hawaii, we have them in Alaska, and there are fleets in Canada.

Now, remember that all of this is done voluntarily, without any hope of reward, without any promise of political office. Technocracy, years ago, made the statement that we will never use bullets or ballots. We are not interested in , and we have been attacked for that reason. In other words, we have been attacked by the press for not assuming political responsibility because we have criticized the voting public for voting for the stupid nonsense they vote for. We were the first to attack fascism, and we brought out all the facts on the shipments of scrap steel and oil to Japan, to Italy, and Germany back when the Japanese officers on the Japanese boats in Long Beach, California, sneered and said, "Ah, see, when they come back to you, they won't be bouquets!" Do you remember my phrase which has gone nation and worldwide? "Mrs. America," what? What did I say? "When your son is killed with a 6th Avenue El, a Ford rear end, or a Pennsylvania coal car, don't, because it's coming to you." And when was that? That was before even Roosevelt was elected.

Let's go back a little in history. This organization is unique; namely, that we are more left in a political sense and a revolutionary sense than any organization in history. We are so far to the left that Communism is considered by us to be so far to the right that it is bourgeois. Let's get this. Communism is revolutionary enough in the backward lands of the world, but is totally incapable of going anyplace here, because it will take something far more revolutionary than Communism and far, far tougher than any Fascism.

What do you find, reviewing the American scene? Back before World War I, the Socialist Party of United States gained its greatest number of votes when Eugene V. Debs ran for president. Well, fighting Bob LaFollette gained four times as many votes running on the progressive Issue, didn't he? And the Socialist Party has declined since that time. Your Socialist Labor Party is a dried up little attrition. One after another, the so-called radical left -- now, remember, that Technocracy is not deprecating these people, it's regretting the fact that thousands and thousands of Americans spent their time, their money, and their loyalty on a sincere but misgotten, misdirected effort.

You look at the Labor Party in Great Britain, and what? The saddest thing -- I wish I had the photograph here of Attlee shrouding himself up in his Lord's robes like a wet comforter -- the summation of 35 years of leadership in the British Labor Party. And you say, well, how does it happen? How does it happen? Well, what was the background of the British Labor Party? Did they stand for any revolutionary concepts? No, they did not. They came out of Ruskin, out of Wesley, and of Robert Owen. They were revisionists, reclaimants, do-gooders. They opened their meetings with prayers and they sing hymns. What in hell kind of a movement is it? Now, they were honest, they were sincere, and one of the first things they did was to take over the defunct coal mining industry of Britain. What should they have done? It was bankrupt. Let it go bankrupt and buy it in for four cents on the dollar. You had the same thing happen in Canada with what? The Canadian Northern and the Grand Trunk Pacific. It could have gone under. Of course, three or four banks could have gone under, too. And the Canadian Government could have bought it for ten cents on the dollar. No, you had to rescue it in Canada. The same thing as the British Labor Party had to rescue what? The owners of the coal-producing properties that were already defunct and obsolete.

So here they try to put in their welfare state. If they had let it go its natural course, instead of nationalizing the coal mines, if they had nationalized the Imperial British Chemical, the Lever Brothers, and the British Petroleum, the Anglo Iranian, they would have nationalized something. But, no, they got magnanimous, they wanted to do good. Well, look out for people who want to do good, because they will always do you good properly.

What's the history of this organization? We have been trying to demonstrate to the public of this country that a new era -- that we're on the verge of it, we're on the threshold, and that science and technology are the precursors of social change. Over 20 years ago, I went down into the south -- the deep south, Mississippi, Louisiana, Arkansas, and Alabama -- to introduce what? The cotton picker. Did you ever hear of it? Yes, I spoke to audiences in Clarksdale, Jackson, Hattiesburg, Natchez, and Memphis, where I had 250 men sitting in the front row with guns in their belts. No, sir, you weren't goin' to introduce no such contraption down here, not ovah our dead bodies! What did re get? We got 3 in the entire State of Mississippi, one a woman, one a foreign corporation owned in Scotland and Great Britain, and two brothers -- that's all we got in the entire State of Mississippi. Henry Luce in his FORTUNE MAGAZINE reproduced the front cover of Technocracy's magazine that Technocracy and Howard Scott are using the cotton picker to frighten the bourgeoisie of the United States. What year was that? It was over 20 years ago, ladies and gentlemen, and now FORTUNE MAGAZINE is accepting full-page color ads from six corporations manufacturing cotton pickers. At that time the liberals, the intellectuals, the radicals of this country were saying, "What are you people trying to do? Why don't you advocate this-and-that in the south?" I said, why don't you get some perspective and some vision -- until you introduce the technological equipment in that area to where you make any labor, black or white, unprofitable -- as we told the southerners then, your problem south of the Mason-Dixon Line, you have got to introduce the technological wherewithal to where your problems become not south of the Mason-Dixon Line but that of the entire continent.

And what have you got in Chicago? Who forced the migration up here. They increased 80%, did they not, in the last census

period in the Chicago area. Am I not correct? But it has also happened in St. Louis, Baltimore, and Washington -- clean across the country. We were responsible for the introduction of the sugar cane harvester and the cotton picker. Ever hear of the heat pump? Well, they are making it, aren't they? Westinghouse, Chrysler, and all the rest? When did we introduce it? Twenty years ago -- 21 years ago.

I have a special reason for bringing all of this up, because we're going to hand you something this evening.

We've had our battles. Nobody in the organization makes money, and whether it's the Director-in-Chief or whether it is a stenographer, realize this -- they all get the same amount. There are no expenses paid except when on tour, and if any of you want to come and help us at \$35 a week before taxes, we'd love it. I just want to show you that it's a battle. Don't kid yourself that it isn't a battle, because when you start to fight the mores and the big business and the bourgeois of this country, you are in the dirtiest war in history. Don't think it isn't. There's nothing nice, kind or clean about it. They'll put amoebic dysentery in your drinking water enough to kill a regiment. I am not talking out of my hat; I'm talking out of the book. They handed it to me, and I had hemorrhages. The Transportation Club of New York -- it was in my drinking water. Nice, kind people, aren't they?

It's difficult for people to realize on the ordinary job. After all, if I pursued a few discoveries and inventions and draw on the royalties, lived out in the suburbs and played a game or two of golf a week, I'd have been like Ikie, wouldn't I? That would have been all right. You have a university here -- the University of Chicago -- and their Department of Economics and Sociology hate our guts. They really do. They're going to hate us more, brother, and in very short order! They think that because we didn't cater to the academician and the intellectual -- we had enough scientists, we had enough engineers, and we went out and approached the continent -- we got miners in the far north, we got farmers. We'd rather have thousands of individuals -- just ordinary human beings. If they'll stick, then you've got something. You don't make a movement out of vice presidents, ladies and gentlemen -- for heaven's sakes, realize it. And as for the education profession of the United States, they're in a

pretty sad position, because the trustees are what? Are business chiselers in their districts. And the unfortunate educational profession are really the great third American sex, because they never can make up their minds to which sex they belong; because the only way they can live is in another town under an assumed name. And you know it and I know it. I can give you names and dates.

So, here we are -- Technocracy as a social organization, has been responsible for more technological innovation and introduction than any other organization in history. Now, it sounds like a boast, but we're [there] to prove it. We've got a lot more things coming up -- multipleheaded wheat, continuous process in steel and metals, high pressure extrusion -- you can go on. Have many of you have seen the full-page ads in SATURDAY EVENING POST and COLLIER'S of the three-lane unidirectional highway? Well, but Technocracy had models of cars and trucks in windows how long ago? Twenty years ago. Who introduced the first patents on them? Well, the patents have run out. It's very nice of General Motors -- they are now going to tour the country with its Motorama, advocating a three-lane, unidirectional, frequency-controlled highway. That's very nice. I've just been in a conference in New York, and I said, "Gentlemen, of course, legally we can't collect anything from you now, but I object to you throwing my spitballs back at me!" We have photographs of it -- there isn't any question of it. We had priority. We were recognized abroad for it -- the Swedes, the Swiss, the Russians, the Germans, the British, the Indians -- only in our own country.

So few people who have studied economics -- those who have developed a preference for Marx and the Socialist school -- after all they think if you have an expropriation of the capitalistic producing class, a legal, political expropriation millenia arrives. You arrive at nothing of the kind. You can expropriate the ownership of all the automobiles in United States tonight and they could all be publicly owned. Now, the Socialists in Britain and other places have found it out. We, long ago, have said that the legal expropriation of the means of production is only a minor factor -- that unless you alter the load factor of operation, the legal expropriation is a gesture in a gale wind. But no, they have to learn the hard way.

We're up against something here that you need. We're face-

to-face with the greatest so-called prosperity the world has ever seen, due to what? Not primarily to business. You had the same laws of interest when? at least back in the time of Hammurabi, 1500 B.C., but it's due to technology. For thousands of years, under human toil and hand tools, the annual increment was so low that you couldn't amortize out the principal and interest of any major debt under a hundred years. It took you almost 60 years to catch up to the interest. Therefore, you could only reinvest, ladies and gentlemen, your original capital once in a century. No wonder in 6,000 years, you never could get anywhere. No matter if they were all Christians, or all Mohammedans, or all Shinto, it wouldn't make 1/10 of 1% difference. Let's quit kidding ourselves. Until you alter the energy conversion and the load factor rate, you've done nothing. You can pass all the laws until you're blue in the face. You can swallow all the wafers of communion until you choke to death. I'm not meaning any disrespect -- believe what you like, but don't try to kid yourselves that you're going to go anywhere in the operation of any large geographical area of this globe surface and alter their standard of living by legislation, human toil and hand tools, and philosophical morals. It cannot be done.

Now, we have today in United States, what? What has happened? What has altered the rate of capital payoff or the rate of reinvestment? Instead of once in a century which existed for 4,000 years, we have equipment in these United States today that, if operated at 75% of capacity or greater, will amortize out its principal and interest in 5-1/4 weeks or a reinvestment rate of 964 times in a century. Going, going, gone! Remember the old herpicide ad in the barber shop? When you get that fast a capital reinvestment rate, what is left for capital? There is only one thing it can do: Invest in selling its own. obsolescence short. It's the only thing open to it. We have a few applications in United States where the total investment in equipment -- not in lines -- is \$3,400,000 worth of equipment per employee. Where are you going with it? The only reason that there are any employees left in those several plants is because they haven't, under this present political-econanic system, complete control of their gathering and complete control of their disposal. If they had, you could operate it by remote control from Florida.

Members of Technocracy have developed the world's highest pressure process -- 78,000 tons. I don't know whether you know

what that means or not. What that means is that you can take stainless steel and shove it out like macaroni. I've been fighting with a number of our technically trained scientists to complete the research on piping high frequency so that you could heat 200 lbs. in a billet -- you pipe the frequency in, you know. So, therefore, you could make a die casting of 200 lbs. in one shot [like that], but you can't do it if you have to heat it outside. It has to be heated instantaneously with high frequency. It has arrived. So, may I point out that the new contract between Reynolds Aluminum and Ford to build two plants side by side in Alabama for 600 million pounds of aluminum -- for what? What do you think it's for? To make hummingbirds? No, to die-cast engine blocks. Do you smell anything coming?

Anybody here in the railroad industry? Anybody work on the railroad? Well, in the last five years, there was a reduction of over 200,000 employees in the railroad industry of the United States. Correct or not? Thank you.

Now, I want to bring out a few long-term trends. You have had a lot of discussion in the last few months about the farm bloc and the plight of the farmers. Poor farmers. There's 21 million of farm population. Thirty years ago, there was about 6,400,000 or better total farms in this country. Now remember that Technocracy for years has been pointing out that the farms would continue to decline in number and increase in size, and that the little farm was on its way out. What, yesterday? No, for years we've been pointing this out. Now, what is the farm situation as of today? There are 4,600,000 farms in United States, hundreds of thousands less farms in United States than there are in Japan. Funny, isn't it? The average size of the farm has increased. There are 100,000 farms in United States, as of January, 1956, that produce 26% of the total agricultural production of United States. Is that clear? 100,000 -- 26% of the total 4,600,000 produce 74% of the entire agricultural production of the United States. So, let's face it. There are over 2,000,000 farms in United States that are doomed to extinction in the next couple of years; and, instead of the 21 million farm population, the total farm population sometime around 1960 will be nearer 9 million than 21 million. And, what the devil will you talk about a farm bloc vote for with 9 million split up over all the country? There won't be any farm bloc. Is that clear?

If we had our projection equipment here from CHQ, we could show you an actual operation where they are planting and fertilizing what? Wheat -- 70 acres of wheat planted and fertilized per hour, with what? With one tractor and one man running and one supply car. Ah, yes, but what does it take to do that? Can you do it on 100 acres? Oh, no. Can you do it on 200 acres? Nope. 400? No, it takes 16,000 acres. Because, after all., that equipment travels at about 5 miles an hour.

And cotton? Remember we promoted the cotton picker. It costs about \$34.90 to hand-pick a bale of cotton -- hand-pick. You can machine-pick it for less than \$5.00 a bale. Your big cotton producers -- one of those that re got in Mississippi -- you can read about it in U.S. NEWS 6 WORLD REPORT, they can produce cotton and make a profit at 7 cents a pound. Can the little family farm of a hundred acres, 200 acres, or 400 acres? No, they cannot. They're going out, whether it's dairy or cotton or wheat or corn, potatoes or what. Well, so is the little store, so is the little manufacturer.

Now, don't let's get sentimental and weep tears about the poor little man. That's what happened to the Populist, the Socialists, the Progressives, and everything else. They started to bemoan the little man. They tried to keep the little farmer on instead of realizing that you never got any change until you got the farmer off that land! Get him out of there, because he never had any ideas about anything so long as he stayed there. Neither does the little store owner or the little manufacturer. You've got to dispossess them in quantity --- not individually. Don't misunderstand me.

So, we're all in favor of the automobile companies mopping up on each other -- the GM and Ford -- Chrysler's going to have a battle to stay in -- the independents only do 3% of the market. The new equipment going in, ladies and gentlemen, will reduce the automotive workers union. In 1955, there were 83,000 less dues-paying members in the steelworkers union of United States than there were in '54, and we produced more steel than ever before.

Go back a little in our history, and there was a day when there were 478 blast furnaces in United States within the memory of those here. There are 201 maximum operating producing twice as



much steel as the 478. In that same time, there were 780,000 coal miners. Today there are only 350,000 coal miners working part-time, and there's 200,000 of those are slated for compulsory retirement. True, they've raised the production rate in coal to the highest in the world -- 8 tons per man per day -- but your new machines coming in do 8 tons per minute. Get that man out of the road -- he's interfering with the progress. He never was any good anyway. But you still have the slavon morality of Christianity that what? If you don't work, the devil must find what? Come on, what's the matter with you -- weren't you brought up in Christian homes? You know it. Yes. And now what? Technology and science are taking that away from you, so you can't even indulge in sin the way you used to.

One after another, these things have gone down in our time. Leon Henderson, who became Price Administrator under the Roosevelt administration -- he was one of our men, remember. Roosevelt grabbed 18 Technocrats and ex-Technocrats on the basis that he was going to get all the brains and the vision and the intelligence. Well, he got sane good men, but it still didn't help save the New Deal. After all, he couldn't use his legs and the other one couldn't use his head. Now you know that. The present one never was a general, but he was the best public relations officer the armed forces of the United States ever had. He's a smoothie. I've said this before and I've written it: That he always shaves a posterior before he kisses it. And do you notice that he always shuffles it off -- the responsibility onto somebody else -- and then when it gets too tough, he pulls the rug out from under the other one? We've had more resignations from this cabinet in record time that we have had in how many other cabinets? You know of any cabinet that ever had. I'm not being anti-Republican, don't misunderstand me. We haven't any preference. We're trying to analyze this thing to show you. Remember that Technocracy predicted that Eisenhower would be nominated before the Republican Convention was held and that he would be elected. Correct? Oh, yes. If we could have got enough people to bet on it, we would have made a lot of money. The trouble is they won't bet with us, because when we came out with something ....

Now, there's a very peculiar illustration of that. The first time I spoke in Canada, I was teasing a Canadian audience, that, after all, they are more intelligent in Canada than they were in

United States, because they have less morons up there than down here, because they have less people, and that the Senators in the United States were elected for a certain term, but in Canada, they were elected for life, and the only way you could get rid of them was an act of God or an accident. After all, you couldn't blame them for what happened because they didn't know how to interpret the Canadian laws because they had no copy of the Canadian Constitution, the British North America Act. The audience .... and the press broke loose -- the insolence, a damn Yankee coming up here to tell us about our political government? Whee-ee-ee! I should be deported. Some of them had enough sense to get on the telephone and call Ottawa, and Ottawa or anybody else didn't have a copy of it. We had found that out from our research because we wanted a photostatic copy, and we had to go to the Archives of the Tower of London. There wasn't any in all Canada. So your newspapers today say wait a minute now -- don't go off the deep end, because you know what they did to us on that Constitution BNA Act. We slaughtered them! They had to take it back. These are simple things.

We, as people, we're delighted, aren't we, all of us, with this lush prosperity -- \$390 billion gross national product -- about \$100 billion deficient in purchasing power. What kind of an economy is it? I don't know whether you realize it or not, but in 1955, United States consumed 38 billion tin containers -- billion, please, not million; 100 billion paper containers; and 8 billion hot dogs. We have finally arrived, haven't we? Isn't it magnefique?

Our tin can production, our automobile production, everything is headed towards the wild blue yonder. The automobile chamber of commerce and the National Automobile Dealers Association are predicting 85 million passenger cars in 1960. Remember this is 1956, is it not? Well, where are you going to get it from? Not that you can't turn them out, don't misunderstand me, because you have the production capacity in the automotive industry between 10 and 12 million passenger cars a year in the United States alone, let alone Canada. Yes, you can produce the cars, but where are you going to get the kitty to feed them. How much oil does the United States produce a day? Some of you know. Do we produce enough to meet our consumption? No. When was the last major oil field in United States discovered? East Texas was the last one, was it not? When was it?

1930. When was spindletop, the great gusher? 1901. We are drilling approximately 57,000 wells a year or better. We are drilling them deeper, average over 4,000 feet -- we may hit 4,500 feet this coming year. The oil industry -- the boys downstairs, a bunch of officers of the oil companies, have been saying, "Well, but you're awfully pessimistic, Mr. Scott. Haven't you got any optimistic note at all?" I said, "Well, you tell me where you're going to get it from." The simple question that caused all this -- I asked then, "What would you do if gasoline goes to 65 cents a gallon seaboard in United States?" Well, that ranch home you've got out there 40 miles out, what's it going to be worth?

These are things that the average American has got to consider. Never mind voting somebody into office. You can vote any idiot you like in there, and it doesn't make a darn bit of difference who you vote in, because these are fundamental problems that have yet to be solved regardless of any Republicans, Democrats, Voodoos, Hottentots, or what. You can evade the responsibility of political office, but you cannot evade this.

We're bringing in over 116,000 barrels a day on the west coast from the far Pacific oil fields. We are going to bring in more and more oil. What's the average production per well per day in United States? Eleven barrels per well. Venezuela was doing 300 barrels per well per day in 1946. What's happened? It's under 150 today. Over in Saudi Arabia -- Kuwait, of course, is the big producer -- about 4,600 to 6,200. Iran, when it was running, 82 wells was the total number of wells ever operated at one time in Iran by the Anglo Iranian -- 10,000 barrels per well per day. Well, you say that's pretty good. Oh, is it? How about Sarazul No. 4 in the Golden Lane? 100,000 barrels per day and it ran 82 million barrels before it went salt. Where are those kind of wells today?

Could you fight a World War III with the iron ore from Mesabi that you took out of it in World War II? No, ladies and gentlemen, that hematite is not there -- we cannot do it.

Your copper? Yes, we're promoting, we're loaning export-import banks -- everything to big copper -- Arizona, Nevada, New Mexico -- these projects and equipment are under way, and what? What kind of a situation is it? All of the copper ore mined in

United States averages less than .8 of 1% copper per ton! They just loaned \$200 million down in Peru to a combination of Chile and Tasco and the others, right on the Chilean border and southern Peru. The workings will be -- the mine starts about 10,000, the town will be at 8,000, the port will be at Ilo. They'll have 634 employees in their refinery at Ilo . Two hundred million of U.S. capital have gone in there. What's the copper content? Less than .8 of 1%! We're running out of zinc, lead, copper, petroleum; in other words, diminishing returns have set in. We're no longer the haves. We're on the edge of being have-nots. And who's responsible for it? Why, the greatest collection of lush hogs in history. Business has looted it. Don't blame anybody else -- don't blame the Russians or the Communists -- because they haven't a damn thing to do with it. Business I More and greater profits! The greatest profits in history.

Now, from the standpoint of operating the General Motors under this system, yes, they are doing the correct thing: they're operating on the profit and loss, balance sheet method. General Motors has never made a single contribution to the technology of automotive transportation. Neither has the United States Steel corporation made a single contribution to the technology of ferrous metallurgy. But, ladies and gentlemen, they both have made billions for their stockholders. Isn't that wonderful? If you only own that much stock, you can have your snoot and all four feet in the greatest gravy trough in history. And what's the trouble today with this public? They're sore because they haven't got two snoots to put in the trough!

You take the State of California where water is something -- where they are up against it -- do you think the public of California -- they should be interested in water. Phooey! They're interested in the television. So, the nice, kind parent buys the kids television, so they can listen and see more idiocy than they did when they couldn't see it. Here's the Feather River Project -- \$1,600,000,000 they are proposing to put in there. A dam on the Feather River will bring the water down the state and tunnel it through. What are you going to do? You've got your water at 900 feet if you put the dam in, and then you'll drop the water down to sea level and use the power from the dam to pump it up again. "What manner of men are these?" Shakespeare said. I won't go into the rest of it, but you know that quotation, or don't you know your Shakespeare?

Everything we do .... we did have the technological leadership of the world. We're losing it, and we're losing it fast. Why are we losing it? Because business and the business-political leadership of this system will not permit intelligent initiative to proceed in any field! This organization designed the flying wing. Ever hear of it? Well, a small one just did 1,132 miles an hour for the speed record of the world, and the big one is coming next.

Officials in Washington asked us some weeks back how the Russians could let loose a thermonuclear device, and we said it was released at 82,000 feet. They said, oh, they used a balloon, and we said, "Oh, that's utter nonsense. It was either taken there by a Bison or a directed missile. You have no control over a balloon." They said, "Could a Bison go that high." "Yes." "Well, have we got planes that go that high?" "Yes, you've got one that is taken up piggyback and then went on [and only had fuel?] -- one." What kind of design have you got?

Now, back in 1924, this organization came out with its continental power transmission of a million to a million-and-a-half volts DC power transmission -- and we're grinning, because the State Department is probably going to accuse me in the next six months -- what's the news? The Swedes have a 26-mile experimental line -- the Russians have a 60-mile, and the Russians have just announced they are going to build a 4,000-mile line on these specifications! My God, what manner of men are these Americans, that you've had it here for 24 years and you allow a bunch of foreigners to take it away from you! I know what? Captain Lord of the Navy was my assistant and I designed as consulting engineer to the State of New York when I drew up the basis for the New York Power Authority -- 1923-24. And we brought Leland Olds in to be Secretary of the New York Power Authority, and years later Roosevelt made him what? Federal Power Administrator, right?

One after another the events are catching up on this country -- are catching up on what? The imbecilic stupidity of the biggest business in the world. Years ago, this organization designed an automobile: four-wheel drive, engine in the rear, no axle, individual wheel torque, Hickman bottom (in other words, smooth like a boat), each wheel being , you could turn

the wheel at 180 degrees -- move it sideways. What do you run it on? Peanut oil, palm oil, crankcase refuse -- anything! You think I am talking out of my hat? No, there's just been an engine over here -- what did it run on in its test? They drained the trucks and the cars of their crankcase and put it in a 10-ton truck, and it drove the 10-ton truck loaded 20 miles on one gallon of crankcase oil. For heaven's sake, what is the automotive industry of this country talking about using liquid cooled motors, carburetors -- my God, they rent out years ago. No sane engineer would design a motor today with a carburetor -- solid injection. Well, I could go on with so many things.

We're trying to show that you can anticipate, that you can lay down what's going to be done next, if you have Technocracy's methods of analysis and social design. What are they doing? They're doing our highways, aren't they? They're doing our power system, but re have a lot more, and they're going to be forced to do those next, whether they like it or not. Is it any wonder that we have a contempt for a Charles "engine" Wilson, or a Charles "electric" Wilson, or any other Wilson -- not as an individual, don't misunderstand; we have nothing but sincere regret as an individual.

What do you expect when you elect people that never had an idea and never will have an idea? They're incapable if you took 50 of them of designing a privy on wheels. Some professor in a great university -- in fact, he was Dean -- got up and objected to that. I shouldn't say such things, but I said, "Very well, Dean, I shall take the wheels off the privy."

Now, we're not trying to be polite -- we're not trying to hurt anyone's feelings -- but we are trying to lay it on the line. If you get upset by it, realize that we have a thousand times more ammunition than any one man can fire at you.

What's going to happen and who is going to do it? Do you think the Republican Party or the Democratic Party are going to solve the question of water? There are over a thousand municipalities in United States that have passed legislation restricting the use of water in United States. They are drilling for wells on the west side of San Joaquin over 2,000 feet in depth and they are not getting it. We have just drilled two oil wells in this country over 20,000 feet in depth, and they didn't

get any oil.

You know, the Greeks considered hope the worst of all human vices. Oh, it's nice to belong to the Rotary Club, the Boy Scouts, and all the rest of it, but, for heaven's sake, quit kidding yourself. What are you going to do with the Great Lakes? Can you take any more water out of Lake Michigan. Come on, can you? Well, you have to get the consent of Canada, haven't you, on the international agreement, haven't you? They stopped you cold on that Chicago drainage, did they not?

This city -- has it anything to be proud of? Has New York or any other big city anything to be proud of? Have we done a job in designing housing? Do you know who has done some of the finest jobs? Who do you think -- come on, tell me. [SCANDANAVIA -- VENEZUELA ] Venezuela has done pretty well -- Cuba -- Brazil (one of your best designers is Brazilian). Now 34-40 stories -- reinforced concrete, not where you have steel structure to hold it up, but your walls hold the load and where you've got your restaurant on top to form a vantage -- they're an excellent designing job. In fact, the premier reinforced concrete designers of the world today are not American, that is, U.S. Americans, they are Americans. Why? You haven't got any latitude; your big corporation won't let you. They're making money out of it.

You'd think the citizens of California would be interested in water. No. What are the citizens of Illinois or New York or Pennsylvania -- the majority -- are they interested in anything? That's the sad part of this cockeyed nonsense. They'll get bullied and beaten into it, but not until they get squeezed to where it really hurts them personally.

Now, we as an organization are appealing to the country. We can't be elected to any kind of office; we do not run candidates. We don't care whether you vote or not, but we do say that if you vote, you ought to get transportation or at least \$2.00 for it. If you are so danged dumb that you don't get anything for it, we don't think you ought to be a member. That's just a good sense of humor.

These are the trends. We have moved almost 40 million human beings out into suburbia in the last 15 years. You are using up valuable land. Now you have reached a point where the extension

of credit is such -- remember you shut it down last year, squeezed in a little, then you had to open it up to 30-year mortgage again -- we were pumping 3 billion a month into housing. Well, what does it take? It takes \$40 billion of the federal government for defense materiel. Now remember there are approximately 3-1/2 million in the armed forces, there are 1,250,000 civilian employees in the defense department -- that's 4 million and three-quarters, there are over 6 million employees in private industry employed in producing the war materiel -- how many does that make? You'll find when you add it all up -- foreign aid and so on -- that it comes to about 14 million Americans employed in doing what? In demonstrating the usefulness of educated imbecility -- erudite as hell!

Since 1940, this country has dumped \$112 billion abroad. Since the war, we have dumped practically half of that or less than half, and what have we got for it? Why, we saved western Europe, didn't we? Wait a while -- wait a while. How are you going to like it if we have to land troops on the Persian Gulf, and believe me, you may have to. And there's going to be some question as to whether the Americans have the morale, because why? The Persian Gulf has heat, has sand, has flies, has filth, but there's no place to go, there's no girls, there's no beer parlors, there's no Paris, no Berlin. What the devil is a division going to do under circumstances like that? They're going to have a nervous breakdown, for heaven's sake, unless we organize and send the girls over from here. Oh, no, no, American soldiers never do anything like that! How many negro babies are there in Great Britain -- the children of those Indian night fighters that came over? All right, how many are there? We know, we can get the facts.

We're a pretty smug, hypocritical bunch.

You all know Grand Coulee. You used to have people come here from all over the world to visit the T.V.A. Back some years ago, I happened to be the one that proposed -- I was down there, you know, in World War I, chief technologist -- and we proposed a dam at Short, Mississippi, and a canal over to where it dumps in the Tombigbee. Then you would have developed more power out of the Tennessee Valley than they now develop out of their dam, because you dump it into the Tombigbee at elevation 151.12 from 468.74, 200-some feet with all that volume. Besides, you'd have a new



exit. The world came here. Now it's going to be slightly different. Why should you come to United States to witness or look at a defeated T.V.A. or a Grand Coulee that has been hamstrung, when you can go to Russia and see four hydroelectric projects that are all greater than Grand Coulee! How do you like it? Kuibyshev, what? 4.7 million kW hours transmitted at 400,000 volts, three-phase AC multiple circuit 600 miles. Oh, I can go on. Do you think they want to cane here when they can go to a place where they can see four? Why, certainly not.

The Russians laid the road into Kabul. The Chinese have just completed a road -- 2,700 miles from , of the greatest highway construction in the world over the roof of the world, with more tunnels and bridges than any highway in all history, and the trucks have rolled in. Our propaganda here was that it wasn't going to be done for another half dozen years; in other words, we have been underestimating our opponents, we've looked down our nose at , and the Burmese and everybody else all over the world. Why? Because they weren't directors of The Standard Oil, the General Motors or the United States Steel, and what a denouement you are in for. It's this kind of thing we are going to face and the question we want you to realize is, where is United States going to get its oil, its copper, its hematite ore, its lead and its zinc, and its water -- not in the next 50, not in the next 25, but in the next 5 years. Are you going to elect more idiots, more individuals, you knew, regular guys like yourself -- you know darn well you don't know and you know he doesn't know either. Let's be frank. Until you get some kind of education, same kind of basis to proceed on, what are you going to do -- by guesswork? Well, you'd get far better results guessing at it and throwing dice than you would voting on it. Thank you.

VOID

Now what happens to the water in the Nile? Right in here is a giant swamp that consumes 60 to 65% of the total runoff of the Nile and has for thousands of years. You're not going to solve it by building something down here, particularly for Egypt. What is Egypt? Egypt is only a strip along each side of the Nile, a few hundred yards wide up here to a few miles, with the densest population per square mile of any country in the world in the delta -- 22 million population. There's nothing in the likes of

Egypt. What do we operate it for? Political bribery -- the only terms we can think of are in dollars. There's your boundary line of Egypt; there's your source of the Nile. There's where your dam should be. Now, she falls out of here on the Ripon Falls into a low lake and she falls over 1,200 feet into this one. Right here just south of Mongola , you'll find Mongola on any African map, there should be a high dam built and a canal go northeast to this tributary and avoid the swamp, and Egypt would get 60% more water than it ever did in all of its 7,000 years of history -- and you'd have deep water navigation from the Mediterranean to Mongola, which is right there. What's the matter with it? We're crazy, aren't re?

Now, wait until you see what the Russians do. They finessed us into doing this -- then they can come back and say to Sudan and the rest of Africa, "Ah, you've ruined the Nile by taking the American money", and they would be correct!

Now any area you want, any resource you want, anyplace in the world -- just hold your hand up and I'll see what I can do for you.

THERE'S CONSIDERABLY MORE TO TECHNOCRACY'S PLAN THAN YOU CAN LEARN IN .....

VOID IN TAPE

They'll go in for any political overture. They'll even support Communism, because, after all, there might be a Commissar, but in this, of course, that wouldn't count. So business isn't likely to support anything except business -- it never has and never will. Your Bourbon never learns and they never forget, realize that. This country of ours has graduated more morons into multimillionaires and the bourgeoisie than all the rest of civilization has done in all of history. It's an achievement to be proud of -- in complete disgust, because it is epitomized only in a solid gold Cadillac. Why get buried with a tombstone? As Ikie said to Abie, "That's an awful funeral. He could afford something. For \$200 more, he could be buried in a Cadillac!" Well, that's this system, and you and your children are riding in it. To be hit by a Ford is an insult -- to be knocked down by a Cadillac is an honor. Go on with you -- you know it. If your daughter goes out with a bum in a Ford, nyaah --

but, if she goes out with a louse in a Cadillac, it's all right.

You're a little too tender yet. I really could hit you with a lot of things.

WHAT ARE THE CHINESE GOING TO USE THEIR NEW HIGHWAY FOR? TO TRANSPORT AMERICAN GOODS?

(From the crowd reaction, Chief was obviously amused). Half of this map is over here. I could only get one half. This is part of your Tibet. Way over in Sinkiang Pass, 2,700 miles, will come out here at Chiang-tu and down to Hanoi. They are building south of now to Darjeeling, and the British military built the military road in India to Darjeeling, and I'll make you a safe bet -- that when that road meets the British military road at Darjeeling, India, at the boundary, it'll make that British military road look like a cowpath.

Here are American contractors -- Morris and Knudsen of Bechtel Afghanistan Corporation objecting to what's going in Kabul right now. Why? Because they are laying the pavement so thick that no private enterprise contractor could do it. What's the idea? Why, it's simple: It's the propaganda of the deed, is it not? And the Russians know it may cost them money, but if they put in something they don't have to touch for 35 years, all Asia will go over it. They'll keep that clean with a whisk broom.

It's simple. No, you're not going to pull American goods over there.

Now up in here, you've got the Ho Hwang-ho, the Yellow River, that curves way up like that, rises away up here right in this lake. The Chinese have just completed the Kiangsu Canal, over 200 miles in length, 420 feet wide, and a few meters deep. A meter is 39.37 inches. It will irrigate 4 million acres of flat land. Eight meters deep would float most of the shipping of the United States, wouldn't it?

Now this kind of construction is going on, whether they are Russians, Chinese, Voodoos, Hottentots, or what they are. Try to realize that technology doesn't care who tramps on the pedal or who pushes the button, provided the design is correct. The Toyota in Japan is coming out with a Japanese duplication, more-or-less,

of the Deutsche Volkswagen. It'll be out when? Before June.

American goods? China is exporting lathes, boring mills, is exhibiting in different shows around the world. You've got different projects on. You have a big uranium atomic up here in the [Kinguang?] Range -- power plant and everything else. You have steel plants, chemical plants under construction. You have a brand new seamless tube plant in China producing 9-1/2 inches ID with thick. You've got to have a steel plant to do that, haven't you? It's likely. Well, they've got their lengths piled up. Somebody says, well, they can make gun barrels out of them. Sure, they can make gun barrels out of them when they are 30-40 feet long.

Now what have you got? You're already running from Peiping to Hanoi way down here in northern Vietnam, express trains. Right here on the edge is Lanchow. From Lanchow they are building a railroad west. You go through Urumchi, the capital of Sinkiang, and will join the Karagon, the double track division of the Russian railroad system at Alma Ata. At that rate, you are going to have what? From Singapore to Moscow.,

Now, we had better wake up. Are there projects on this continent? Yes. Are they comparable in size? Yes. Are some of them larger? Yes. Are we ever going to do it? Only provided the American public gets enough will to lift its posterior up off their apathy. Don't mind my being cynical, because I can throw it at you from any angle.

MR. SCOTT, YOU DON'T VOTE THE TECHNOLOGICAL SYSTEM INTO HISTORY IN WESTERN CIVILIZATION. IN THE ORIENT, THEY DON'T VOTE IT INTO HISTORY. HOW ARE WE GOING TO PROPERLY EXPLOIT TECHNOLOGY AND SCIENCE?

How are we going to exploit the knowledge?

YES, HOW ARE WE GOING TO DO IT? WE DON'T VOTE IT INTO EXISTENCE EITHER IN OUR CULTURE OR IN THAT OF THE ASIATIC CULTURE.

Well, here you have the knowledge in United States and Canada. We have the technological wherewithal, the equipment -- we have it here -- in order to produce anything. We can produce

You see, we have a record to stand on, because we are the only organization that ever protested Grand Coulee. The Bureau of Reclamation had a big exhibit, a relief map, for the tourists to come in, and what did they have? They had one model of the dam, which they put in on the pegs and let water in, and they backed the water up to markers on the Canadian boundary line on the map, and then they said, "There's considerable opposition to this, and there is a proposal for a larger dam," and they would pull up the model of the present one, put in the larger one, and instead of a dam designed for 1,288 elevation above sea level -- that's water level -- 1,420 -- that's our design -- and it would have backed the water up where? Beyond Trail, the City of Trail, not the refineries and smelters and so on -- they would have been under water, but what's the use of that city anyway. The refineries and so on are out -- they're good equipment. Castlegar would have been under water, the Arrow Lakes. It would have backed the water up beyond the Canadian Pacific railroad bridge at Revelstoke, B.C. And you say, so what?

1117

wines, dines hunting parties just like the rest of than, and they propose a dam farther up. Only they make a little better terms -- they will return the dam and all the work in 30 years instead of 50 to the Province of British Columbia. The Dominion Government steps in and says huh, uh, uh, no soap.

Let's now see what the fun is. They have developed a nationalistic attitude in Canada that Canada's resources should be developed for use in Canada. So now they are proposing a dam at Mica Creek beyond which our elevation would have backed it over Mica Creek site at elevation what? At 1400 -- remember ours was 1420, and an 8-mile tunnel under Eagle Mountain into Eagle River and dump the entire thing into Lake Shuswap and then into the South Thompson which runs into the Fraser. They would only let sufficient water to go to Grand Coulee to comply with the legal United States-Canadian Treaty, and all your dams down the Columbia River below Grand Coulee? Who's got vision? Who's got foresight. In other words, you couldn't even put those dams in if you built ours. Am I making the picture clear to you?

Now, you talk about how you are going to get something in. Remember, we protested Boulder Dam to all the associated engineers on the Pacific Coast, and there wasn't a single engineering body on this continent -- no. You had to put the dam in the wrong place, then you have to put it what? The state line has to divide it dead center and you have to have a power house in Nevada and one in Arizona. Why? States rights. Arizona wants its water, so you're going to propose to build another dam, see, in the Colorado, and a power plant, and a second dam way down near \_\_\_\_\_, a reclamation dam, and you're going to transmit the power across here to the second dam and pump up the water -- the Arizona rater -- into the Saratoga Wash, right alongside the Colorado -- and then dig a mainline canal across the whole State of Arizona 200-some feet wide. What's the rate of evaporation in Arizona? Instead of putting it up in Marble Canyon, drilling a 68-mile tunnel, dumping it in the headwaters of the Verde with power, and then you still have it high enough above the Salt River Valley to have pressure irrigation. Oh, no, don't, for heaven's sake, do a job of real designing.

You had a man here several years ago in America -- he developed a new mechanism -- he couldn't get anywheres here. He got the boot! He went abroad -- what? They made him a Knight

Baron and a multimillionaire. What is his name? Ever hear of Sir Hiram Maxim? He was an American.

Somebody came up here and asked me about turbodrilling, didn't you? Dresser Industries -- that's one of the new big consolidations -- had just signed the contract with the Russian Government oil division for the production in the United States, licensed by the Russians, of the Russian turbodrilling. Two models are coming over here, plus Russian engineers. They have had four of the Dresser engineers in Russia for 3-1/2 months. It only operates ten times faster than our best rotary. Well, now wait a minute. That's been proposed here for years, but could you get any corporation here to do the research development? What do you do? Instead of driving 10,000 or 15,000 feet of rotary drill rod all the way down, you've got to pump barium mud anyway, you run it on the mud and the mud runs the turbine right close down to the drill head. You also put chemicals in the mud, which also . So we are going to manufacture it.

Jet engines? This organization proposed a design of ceramic internals and externals -- a motor where you could operate at a temperature of over 3,000. Your efficiency in jet motors is  $T_1T_2$  -- any technologist knows that. What have you got on your Russian Bison. Our planes here have 8 jets. They've only got four and they've got more power and climbed higher. Oh, for heaven's sake. I'm utterly disgusted with it.

Now, you see, we've had this for years. Before the war, Technocracy designed a tank, besides all-purpose guns and everything -- what was the tank? A pancake diesel, fluid drive, 120-mm. long barrel gun with a Schneider compensator and automatic recoil on the . A 9-inch rocket tube and a slot on the back; in other words, you went in the slot and loaded, kicked up out of the slot and fired up over top of the tank. Did we get any recognition from them? Uh... Now when the Stalin tank and the Tiger Mark VII -- we have our top unintelligence in Washington come up to us and say, "Isn't it possible that the Russians got hold of your design?" We said, "Well, certainly, it's possible -- we sent it to you!"

The Chief Medical Officer that was sent out to Guam just before the war started -- the chief medic -- we explained to him that when he went out there how hazardous it might become,

because United States had purchased the Imhaus fuze, which was a German clockwork mechanism, and due to the high rifling, that is, the greater number of turns in our anti-aircraft barrel, it threw the timing out, so that we had to reduce the rifling in our anti-aircraft guns in order to make the Imhaus fuze work. And if they come over there, your acks-acks will be going, but you won't be reaching them and it'll splatter your wounded right on the beach. And he gets to dinner at the Officers Club and he says that, and they said, where did you get that information? He tells them. Well, we're surprised, and what was the remedy. There's an American fuze far better. It was designed on the rotation of the shell rifling, and what happened? He had his wounded out on the beach, and his wounded were splattered and he became a war prisoner in Japan before Doolittle ever flew over. Who am I speaking of? I am speaking of the man, who when in a Japanese war camp with a combination of tin cans and bottles and a scientific knowledge, developed what? The cure for beri-beri. Hang a medal on him? Hell, no!

I mean, these things are known.

Now, what are you going to do? The public you know, all your friends, how much time do they spend on the television? Come on. Come on, how much serious work do they read? There were 800 million books published in 1955, mostly paperback, of course. They published so many they had to burn them by the millions in order to take them off the market.

I'm not trying to explain the social design of Technocracy. I'm trying to get under your skin.

IT WILL HAVE TO GET MUCH WORSE BEFORE THEY LISTEN TO YOU. IT WILL HAVE TO BE SO HOPELESS THAT ....

It isn't hopeless. How many of your friends agree with you?

NONE. ISN'T THAT HOPELESS? NOT ONE.

This gentleman over here asks how you are going to do it if you can't vote it in. You can't even get a consideration out of anybody.

MAYBE REVOLUTION IS THE ANSWER. IT ISN'T VERY CULTURED TO



SUGGEST REVOLUTION, OF COURSE.

No? I'm here to say that it's not going to be done by any Hollywood custard pie, and it's not going to be done by sending you out a postcard by the postman. It isn't going to arrive by American Express.

VOID IN TAPE

.... the man who drives 29,000 miles, not big on me. Is he learning anything? Yes, the hard way. There's going to be others, the hard way. We're just trying to tell you that here is a prescription, here's a consulting organization that has the consulting -- we're not going to put it in. Oh, no. We're the consulting engineers. We invite anybody to come in and help us. Watch and see if we aren't correct. We need your help -- the help of everybody. I'm very much afraid that it may not be so nice. I would like to see it done but I'm afraid it won't. Not when you have a Senator McCarthy and a Dickey Nixon; of course, if Dickey Nixon had enough dogs, he might be able to do something. I am just as irrespective of whether they are Republicans or Democrats or what they are. The attitude of Technocracy on political parties is why distinguish between stinks -- they all smell alike. Don't get me started.

No, the Chinese will not use the highways to transport American goods. You see, they are developing their own technology. The third highest dam -- the Bhakra Dam, is in India. There are three steel plants under construction, and it was the Russian that they offered than. They are only going to build one of a million tons, but then there is a little dirty thing in that, because the Russians are building a completely integrated steel plant of a million tons, plus graphite lining, and they are building an oxygen plant, and then they're going to tell the Indians, "Well, it's a million tons capacity without the oxygen, but you've got the lining -- it's all yours, you can raise it 35%." If any of you know steel, you know what I am talking about.

No. Put it this way -- can you ever imagine the Republican Party ever voting big business out of office? Certainly not. Can you imagine the Democratic Party of United States saving the little farmer? No. What is it you want to do -- go to Christian

Endeavor and pray about it? Now, remember, I'm not deprecating anybody's faith. If they find consolation -- psychologically or spiritually -- by all means, but don't try to run a continent. Keep it where it belongs.

JUVENILE DELINQUENCY IS GETTING FARTHER AWAY AND LESS CONFINED TO THE UNDERPRIVILEGED CHILD. HOW IS THIS TO BE CORRECTED BY A CHANGE IN ECONOMIC OPERATION?

We have had several large riots in Philadelphia in the last six months. We had one with over 3,000, and they tore the windows out in almost two blocks of a giant store. There were several hundred arrested and held under \$2,500 bail each. There were others held in the police station -- hundreds of others until their parents came down and identified them. So the political structure appointed a commission of respectable citizens to investigate this. Well, the first hearing, TV and everything, was very nice, and the second one blew up. Why? Because on the fourth mother and father they hit, they would ask the question, "Are you Henry Taylor?" "Yes." "You're Mrs. Taylor? You're the father and mother of so-and-so and so-and-so? You live at such-and-such an address -- work at so-and-so. You work, Mrs. Taylor." "Oh, yes." That was fine giving data. And then Mrs. Somebody-or-other said, "Well, Mr. and Mrs. So-and-So, that are the father of this boy and girl, give Marjorie \$10 a day and a convertible and give Jimmy \$10 a day and a convertible. How do you expect our children to compete with them." And they followed it with other names. What happened? Bing, your television, your radio, cut like that without any notice whatsoever. The home of the free and the land of what? THE BRAVE. Not so brave.

In other words, your juvenile delinquency is a matter of the mores of this setup. Your emphasis is on what? Success and the dollar. The kids see adults getting away with it -- well, why shouldn't they get away with it? Walk out into any really better class suburb -- you wander around long enough, you'll find a bunch of the nice children; as children have, they'll venture to get into a fight. And here's little Jimmy, about 9-1/2-10, and Bobbie makes some remark about Jimmie's father, and Jimmie, being very fast, hauls off and leads with his left and crosses with his right, and Bobbie goes down right on the nice driveway, and so on. All the respective mommas rush out and grab their respective offspring, and Jimmie's mother drags Jimmie in and says, "Jimmie,

you've got to realize you musn't strike Bobbie." Jimmie says, "But, momma, he called Dad a liar." She says, "It doesn't make any difference, Jimmie, what he calls father. You musn't strike Bobbie." "Buy why, mom?" "Jimmie, you've got to understand that Bobbie's papa is daddy's best customer." Right there, you've made a louse out of every parent in the country.

You know it. It smells. Have you got a minister or a priest across the country that won't say, "Bless you." I can give a good imitation of some of them.

SOMEONE GIVES ME A COMPLIMENT. HOW COME THAT YOU KNOW ALL THE ANSWERS AND EVERYBODY ELSE SEEMS TO KNOW NOTHING.

Well, whoever it was, thank you very much, but we do not know everything nor do we know all the answers. We're trying, and we are neither related to nor dependent upon God or associated with him in any way, shape, or form. God's in his own realm. We're not like Ikie, we don't consult him beforehand and then correct him.

SOMEONE WANTS TO KNOW WHAT HAPPENED TO RAMIE.

Well, ramie is being produced in Florida, China, and other places; of course, your synthetic fibers are much easier to handle. Of course, you could grow ramie with its long fiber all the way north to the Peace River, but who wants any fabric that lasts? The suit I've got on -- how old is it? Looks very presentable, doesn't it? It's 78 merino. In women's wear today, they'll take 10% of this and make a yard of it and charge you \$4.75 a yard. There isn't any textile company that will make it -- they don't want to make it. They say, why should we make it -- we can make ten yards of the ordinary dress goods and sell them at market price. This stuff? I wish I had a thousand yards of it or ten thousand yards, but you would have to build a textile plant in order to make it. When it comes to that, we could make even better with synthetic. Remember the first nylon women's underwear that came out? We had members in the organization that got some of the original, and they still have it. They're going to leave their undies to their grandchildren. That doesn't say that the nylon underwear women are getting now is that. Oh, no.

IN TECHNOCRACY, HOW WOULD CNE GET PURCHASING POWER?

You'd get it as your contract of citizenship. The only way you could be deprived of it is by an act of treason or by leaving this continent. It is nontransferable, nonnegotiable, you can't give it away, you can't steal it, you can't loan it, and you can't borrow it. It is going to be rather difficult, isn't it, to be philanthropic? When you receive your currency, the national cost of operation has already been paid. Now, it's part of a continental cost accounting system, a modified Dewey decimal system. Mathematicians at Columbia University have figured out there's one chance in beating it -- a one in four billion -- in the first 24 hours.

Now, we're not trying to do the same attitude as people now that is punitive to make you steal. We're saying, "Brother, if you can beat it, we'll reward you." Just as Technocracy long ago has pointed out how to stop the dope racket. Establish a federal clinic, fingerprint, photograph, and examination, and you get free -- bear in mind that any racket can operate so long as it distributes 80% of its take -- 80 cents out of every dollar, but the moment it can only distribute 20 cents out of every dollar, there isn't sufficient take to "keep the boys in line." The moment that you have narcotics free, there isn't any "take." Who's against it? Your churches, your medical profession. Like the other day, they were going to put a caesarean birth operation on TV -- when your Catholic church objected, they have withdrawn it. Something born by caesarean isn't a natural birth -- it hasn't any soul, I guess.

Now, we scientists and technologists are going to get you sooner or later. I just want to drop this as an indication of how far things are going. The female of the human species has had the capacity for untold centuries to dissolve the fetus of a conception -- perfectly natural without any deleterious results. That's been known to the scientific world and the medical profession for a long, long time. In all this talk, by Margaret Sanger and the Birth Control League, that's merely voluntary parenthood. It's nonsense. You can't apply it. The scientists have been trying to discover what triggered this physiological, biochemical thing in the human female, and they've found it. You see, you don't realize what this means. It's odorless, colorless, tasteless, and its cost is infinitesimal, and when you dump it in the waterworks of a major urban center, there isn't anything,

two-legged or four-legged, that will conceive. What? Nobody likes it, does he? In other words, you can stop all breeding for five years, or one year, except you drink whiskey or have a spring from which you drink bottled water. Horrible?

MR. SCOTT, LADIES AND GENTLEMEN, I AM FROM JOLIET, ILLINOIS, AND I'VE GOT TO GET IN MY CAR IN A SHORT WHILE AND I WOULD LIKE TO SAY A FEW WORDS ABOUT YOU. I WANT TO LOOK BACK IN RETROSPECT AND SAY A FEW THINGS ABOUT YOU THAT POSSIBLY VERY FEW IN THIS ROOM KNOW ANYTHING ABOUT. I USED TO BE A FOR THE BROTHERHOOD OF RAILROAD TRAINMEN AND A MEMBER OF THE BROTHERHOOD OF RAILROAD TRAINMEN. I HAVE KNOWN YOU SINCE 1935 WHEN YOU APPEARED IN CLEVELAND AND SPOKE TO THE TRAINMEN'S ORGANIZATION.

AND NOW, LADIES AND GENTLEMEN, WHAT IT WANT TO SAY IS THIS: MR. SCOTT TOLD IN 1921 THAI THERE WOULD BE A CRASH BY 1930 IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. HOW DID HE KNOW IT? HE KNEW IT BY THE UNITS OF ENERGY THAT IT WAS BOUND TO COME, AND IT SURE DID. AND WHAT WAS SAID ABOUT HIM? HE MISSED HIS GUESS -- HE MISSED IT BY TWO MONTHS AND EIGHT DAYS. IT CAME OCTOBER 24, 1929, AND WE HAVE NEVER FULLY RECOVERED FROM THAT THING YET AS OF TODAY. AND WHAT WAS SAID ABOUT IT IN OUR BOOKS? I DON'T THINK THAT ANY OF THEM HAVE THE BOOK THAT I HAVE. IT SAYS IN THAI BOOK, "WHO IS THIS CRACKPOT ENGINEER WHO IS MAKING THIS PREDICTION THAT THIS CRASH IS GOING TO COME?" BUT THE CRASH CAME AS HOWARD SCOTT SAID IT WOULD COME, AND, JUST AS HE IS TALKING TO YOU HERE TONIGHT, IT IS GOING TO COME AGAIN 100 TIMES WORSE THAN IT WAS THEN.

I WANT TO THANK YOU, MR. SCOTT. I HAVE TO GET TO MY CAR AND GO BACK TO JOLIET.

Thank you. Well, that was unexpected. I didn't know anything about it.

[QUESTION RATHER DIFFICULT TO UNDERSTAND, BUT THE ONE SPEAKING SAID HE WAS IN THE MEDICAL PROFESSION]

Are you in the medical profession? YES. A doctor? YES. A doctor of medicine. Are you licensed to practice? YES. Well, then you know the law and you know what has happened on the question of abortions. It's become extremely difficult. In New York, they

are sending you to Switzerland or Cuba and paying the airplane fares, and it's still cheaper than trying to finagle it in the State of New York. But it is also possible if you know half a dozen biochemists in New York to do it without any surgery or without any physical operation whatsoever.

WELL, I HAVE LEARNED SOMETHING I DIDN'T WHEN I CAME IN, BUT IT ISN'T UNIVERSALLY KNOWN.

I know it isn't, sir. In fact, generally when we spring something, it isn't universally known. Then they come and bounce it off us sane years later. Now, what is intriguing us is, is that the Indian Government at Pandinaro is extremely interested scientifically. So are other governments, and it will probably be sane other government than ours that would first utilize that kind of thing in a major control measure.

TO WHAT DEGREE DO YOU IN YOUR THINKING AND YOUR PHILOSOPHY CONCERN YOURSELF WITH THE PROBLEM THAT MANY OTHER PEOPLE ARE TALKING ABOUT WITH GREAT INTENSITY OF POPULATION CONTROL AS A NECESSITY WITH RESPECT TO WORLD RESOURCES?

Resources are limited. Malthus was correct under a human toil and hand tools civilization -- Malthus was correct. It's only when you introduce the factor of energy and technological equipment that Malthus was for the time being . But how much gasoline, oil, and everything else -- let's put it this way to show you what a serious problem it is. What is the percentage of population of United States to world population? Around 6%. Well, United States right now is consuming over 52% of the nonreplaceable resources of this globe with 6% of the population. At the present rate of growth, ladies and gentlemen, in another 15 years, it will be consuming almost 80% of the world's nonreplaceable resources. And, what? It would be cheap -- dirt cheap -- for the rest of the world to sacrifice 200 million dead to annihilate us! Let's face it. Correct? You didn't attack that angle of your birth control, did you?

YOU, I TAKE IT, ARE REFERRING TO OUR CONSUMPTION, AMONG OTHER THINGS, OF RESOURCES WHICH WE DRAW FROM OUTSIDE OUR BORDERS. TO WHAT EXTENT DO YOU THINK IT LIKELY WITHIN THE FORESEEABLE FUTURE THAT SOME OF THESE COUNTRIES THAT ARE DOING THINGS, A LITTLE MORE SMARTLY PERHAPS, A LITTLE MORE

UNCONVENTIONALLY, WILL GO FURTHER AND GIVE UP THE IDEA OF TRADE, THAT IS, THIS BUSINESS OF SELLING GOODS FOR MONEY AND DECIDE TO KEEP THEIR RESOURCES PHYSICALLY FOR THEMSELVES.

They' re already doing it. Why are we sore at Pandinaro -- do you know why? I see you don't. India has the greatest and richest deposits of thorium, and we tried to grab the thorium phosphate in unlimited quantities. Why? Because your best and most efficient reactor is 99% thorium and 1% U-235, although thorium U-232 is not fissionable, but under bombardment, U-235 becomes U-233, does it not? If I'm incorrect, check me. Now, India sat down and said we'll give you a quota allotment of thorium nitrate, you understand, not thorium phosphate, and Brazil followed suit.

The export of iron ore from [Karena], Sweden, is limited by law. This is happening in various places. It is already in. What's Russia doing? Is she selling for dollars? Take the steel plant. Austrian iron ore is a strip, a big mountain. We put in the equipment, modern mining, and everything else in an integrated steel plant. Well, where did they get their coal from? Coal from here cost \$27 a ton for coking coal delivered over there. They are getting it for around \$17 from the Teschan, and their scrap? Where do they get it? From the east. And the Russians refused U.S. dollars. Pay us in finished steel! You see, it's happening in various places.

BARRING THE EVENTUALITY OF A WAR, DO YOU EXPECT A BUSINESS-ECONOMIC CRISIS WITHIN THE NEXT FEW YEARS.

Well, they may have war in the Middle East.

I MEAN A WORLD WAR.

No, not a world war. The only ones that want a war on the part of their economy is United States. Let's get that straight. We have to have war or the threat of war to pump in sufficient credit to hold it up. in United States

LIKE THE FELLOW SAID -- WE NEED RUSSIA FOR OUR PROSPERITY HERE, HUH?

Well, it's the same thing in Italy: if there weren't any

Cannunists in Italy, the Pope would decree that there had to be Communists in order to get aid from the United States. What a lot of suckers we all are!

THESE RESOURCES THAT OTHER NATIONS POSSESS THAT WE SEEM TO BE USING UP GREEDILY FROM THEM, CNE, PARTICULARLY, THAT YOU MENTIONED, THORIUM FROM INDIA GETS ITS VALUE MAINLY BECAUSE OF SOMETHING WE OURSELVES HAVE DEVELOPED, SUCH AS ATOMIC ENERGY, SO THAT IF THE INDIANS DID NOT HAVE ATOMIC ENERGY PREVIOUSLY TO WHAT OUR CULTURE DEVELOPED IT INTO, THEN THEY WOULDN'T BE LOSING ANYTHING UNTIL WE GAVE IT VALUE.

Value is some thing which is a philosophic entity. I'm a scientist, technologist, and engineer, and, frankly, I don't know anything about value. Now, you've got excellent scientists in India -- Dr. and others, and they are building reactors right now.

WE ARE THE ONES THAT DEVELOPED IT IN ORDER TO MAKE IT WHAT IT IS. IT BECOMES AVAILABLE NOW TO OTHER COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD .....

Well, I know, but you are asking me to get into a question of who did what.

TAKE PETROLEUM. THERE WAS A TIME ONCE WHEN PETROLEUM, ONLY A HUNDRED YEARS AGO, WAS CONSIDERED -- THE GASOLINE PRODUCT OF IT WAS CONSIDERED THAT IT WOULDN'T EVEN WORK IN ANYTHING, AND NOW IT IS THE MOST VALUABLE INGREDIENT. THESE THINGS RESULT FROM THE PROGRESS OF A CULTURE AS A WHOLE, SO THAT YOU CAN'T SAY THAT SOMETHING IS A RESOURCE REALLY UNTIL THE PEOPLE MAKE IT INTO A RESOURCE.

Now, wait a minute; in other words, this is metaphysics with a vengeance. In other words, you're not conscious of the brick falling until the brick hits you. Don't spring metaphysics with me. That's what you are involved in. It doesn't make a cent's worth of difference whether there are any people at all in Antarctica -- you have the resources there.

MR. SCOTT, ARE YOU EXPECTING OR IS YOUR ORGANIZATION EXPECTING AN ECONOMIC DEPRESSION IN THE VERY NEAR FUTURE? FROM WHAT I OBSERVE, I HAVE TO AGREE WITH YOU THAT WE HAVE



TO HAVE. THE THREAT OF WAR OR AN ENEMY TO SPEAK OF -- WE HAVE TO HAVE SOME ENEMY IN THE UNITED STATES -- THE NEWSPAPERS OF THE UNITED STATES WOULDN'T PUBLISH IF WE DIDN'T HAVE SOME ENEMY. TODAY RUSSIA IS OUR ENEMY -- TOMORROW RED CHINA IS OUR ENEMY -- THE NEXT DAY IT WILL BE INDIA -- WHO KNOWS WHICH COUNTRY WILL BE NEXT.

We've run out of countries right there.

DO YOU EXPECT AN ECONCMIC BREAKDOWN -- INFLATION OR DEFLATION?

Now try to understand what your situation is today. You do not have to have a 72% catastrophic decline of the Dirty Thirties. An 18-20% leveling off of this expansion of economy will make these Filthy Fifties dirtier than the Dirty Thirties ever were. You've got over \$85 billion of home mortgages. That's the nominal value. Now, on a 30-year basis, you pay \$1,884 for every \$1,000 in nominal mortgage value. That brings your total value of home mortgages -- total payment commitments -- closer to \$140 billion than \$85. You are mortgaging what? More and more future purchasing power to build what? The sweetest collection of junk that anybody was ever visited with.

What you are really doing in this country is you've been contaminated with the doctrine of success. You think, and it's the public generally -- there's no proletariat, there's no working class. You're all aspirants to be chiselers. You don't resent somebody trimming you -- you envy them! You want to go home and do likewise. So, therefore, what is your basic premise: that if you can pile this manure pile, like the oil industry and the API, seven layers higher than it is, it won't smell like manure -- it will smell like Chanel No. 5.

IS IT POSSIBLE THAT RUSSIA HAS FLYING SAUCERS, AND WHY HAS THE UNITED STATES KEPT SUCH A LID ON THEM?

Now, let's don't go into that, because you will be seeing those little men who walked out of the plane down in Mexico.

GRANTING YOUR MAJOR PREMISE THAT WE PEOPLE ON THIS CONTINENT ARE DEPLETING THE VITAL IRREPLACEABLE NATURAL RESOURCES ESSENTIAL TO A TECHNOLOGICAL CIVILIZATION AT SUCH A RAPID

RATE THAT IT WILL SOON REACH A SATURATION POINT, WHAT WILL TECHNOCRACY TAKE OVER?

You are mistaken. Technocracy is not going to take over anything. It is up to the American people. They can take over a mess -- they can take over something else. They can take over something worthwhile, but it is up to them. We're social consultants -- the consulting engineer that draws up the design for a Golden Gate Bridge doesn't fabricate the materials, he doesn't build it, or own it, correct? We have no assumption of power theory. Listen, I've toured this continent, I've spoken to more audiences in more places than any half dozen presidents of the United States. It's a matter of record -- 25-30,000 in a single audience. Well, I know this country. Do you think it would be any compliment to me to have them elect me? For what? To embellish their national morosity? Unless they are going to get the initiative and vitality to have some cohesion themselves.

AND WHAT'S GOING TO BRING THAT ABOUT? ARE WE STUCK WITH IT?

No, you'll have to join and have to form an organization to be something. After all, those of you who joined the Socialist Party years ago -- Eugene V. Debs was sincere, he had courage, there were thousands of them who had courage -- but Eugene V. Debs went to jail for what?

FOR PRINCIPLES -- WHAT HE THOUGHT WAS RIGHT.

Oh, don't go to jail for principles. There are no principles under this system.

WELL, AT THAT TIME THERE MIGHT HAVE BEEN.

No, this system has no principles. They'll cut your throat or anything else. Why did we propose Total Conscription? Look what happened to the IWW, the social party. Victor Berger went to jail. Rose Pastor Stokes, Eugene V. Debs, whole slews of decent, honest people. What? For their principles -- they were going to stand up and die for them. We proposed Total Conscription. Do they want Total Conscription? Whee-ee-ee. We were patriotic, weren't we? We published 14 million copies of it and not a single objection! Don't you see how beautiful it was. Not a single comeback. Don't forget that we were barred in Canada. Why were we

barred in Canada? Because on June 1st to 4th at the Western Conference of Municipalities in 1940, first of June, we came out with Total Conscription in Canada when French Canadian Quebec had gotten Prime Minister Mackenzie King to promise that conscription would not be introduced, would not even be discussed. So, the Honorable LaPlant, Minister de Justice of Canada, put an order in Council, which is unconstitutional when the parliament is sitting, to declare us, not treasonable -- oh, no, for the duration of the war. Well, what did they do? The Prime Minister of Canada himself had to lift the ban unconditionally at noon October 12, 1943, in the midst of the war, didn't he! I mean, we have the record. In July, 1932, when I was speaking to the giant conference and I stated the first part of July that the banks of United States would close on or before April, 1933; and the Attorney-General of the United States under the Hoover Administration wanted to move for the indictment of Howard Scott and Technocracy for making statements inimical to the safety of public institutions, and we said, "Your Honor, we wish that you would proceed. We would love to be indicted, but as and when the Attorney-General indicts us, Technocracy will open up on the Hibernia Trust of New Orleans, the Guardian and Union of Detroit and Cleveland, and may God have mercy on your soul!" I was speaking at the National Educational Convention in the giant auditorium in Minneapolis. Glen Frank, now dead, who was president of the university, was to follow me. There wasn't much use, because I asked that huge audience if they had any money in the bank, if they had their railroad tickets home, if they hadn't, go and wire home to take the money out of the bank. I get back to the Curtis Hotel, and the Attorney-General of Minnesota, the District Attorney of Minneapolis and the Mayor there. Yes, sir, they came in armed to take action [just a moment, I'll finish this] and the telephone rings and the desk downstairs says, "Mr. Scott, the extras are out. The Governor of Ohio has closed all the banks in Ohio." The difference in time between what? Minneapolis and Ohio. I had preceded them slightly.

I HAVE NO QUARREL WITH YOUR INTERPRETATION OF TECHNOLOGY. JUST BRIEFLY, DOES TECHNOCRACY MAKE -- HAS IT MADE ANY RESEARCH -- I THINK THIS QUESTION IS PERTINENT. HAS IT MADE ANY RESEARCH AS TO WHY SCIENCE AND THEN TECHNOLOGY MADE THIS ENORMOUS PROGRESS IN THE LAST 300 YEARS? AND MAN HAD BEEN EXPERIMENTING MANY, MANY THOUSANDS OF YEARS BEFORE THAT -- WE CAN CALL IT EXPERIMENTATION, YOU CAN SAY THAT -- WHAT

MADE THAT ENORMOUS ....

You know yourself -- I should judge you are some student of history by the questions you are asking.

.... SPURT THERE. AND, OF COURSE, WHEN WE SAY TECHNOLOGY AND SCIENCE, IT MEANS THE UNDERSTANDING OF NON-LIVING PHENOMENA LARGELY

As you know ....

WE HAVE VERY LITTLE SCIENCE IN THE ORGANIC WORLD COMPARED TO THAT IN THE NONLIVING WORLD. WHEN WE SAY SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY TODAY WE MEAN THE UNDERSTANDING OF INERT [FORMS] LARGELY. WHY THIS ENORMOUS RISE IN THE LAST 300 YEARS?

After all, Hero, in the year of 150 B.C., had the principles of propulsion steam turbine, did he not, in Alexandria, but for two thousand years they had actual historical evidence that here and there there were the beginnings of discovery, and archeologically there is evidence that it goes way back beyond that but it was suppressed or buried, and so on, and you can go down in the, I call it the mega , and you can find your stone pipe bored out , male and female joints that was done before Christ -- it's a beautiful boring job, but that was lost. Take your hollow metal casting which was done thousands of years before what's-his-name of the Middle Ages did it. It was done on this continent. Well, but here communication, printing, etc. and the application of it -- it's only within the last 80 years that there's been any acceleration in it. In the last 80 years, its acceleration has been so great that you cannot do another 40 with the same acceleration.

Now, I have tried to really disturb you a little. What we would like to do is see you get in the organization and help move it. Or do you just want somebody to entertain you as I have done?

WE NEED THE LEISURE. THERE ISN'T ENOUGH TIME TO GET IN.

Time has to be made.

WE'RE SO BUSY AND HAVE SO MUCH TO DO, I HAVEN'T GOT TIME

Remember, I'm living on less than about 99% of you.

IT'LL HAPPEN SOME DAY, THAT'S SURE.

So, I mean, don't tell me about living. You try living on \$30 a week and pay for your laundry and food. So, don't talk to me about cost of living. We know what it is to fight. It doesn't make any difference if somebody gave us \$1 million or five -- that's the basis. Coming into CHQ, put it on that basis. Burn your bridges behind you. I haven't any illusions.

After all, what are your colleges and universities turning out? Graduates in the arts, are they not? Russia is turning out this year -- last year twice as many technical graduates as United States. Their courses are ....

DO YOU THINK THAT THE RUSSIANS BY 1970 WILL HAVE EQUAL TECHNOLOGICALLY AND QUANTITY OF AMERICAN PRODUCTION AT ITS HIGHEST PEAK?

It doesn't make any difference if they equal us. They have a different procedure. They don't have to consume the tin cans and throw them on the dump, not unless they are crazier than we are, which seems to be impossible.

WHAT WOULD BE THE IMPACT OF SUCH AN ACCOMPLISHMENT ON THE REST OF THE WORLD? WITHIN A MATTER OF 30 YEARS

It isn't a matter of 30 years -- it's a matter of the next 5 and 10. You're too far off in the blue -- it's the next 5 or 10.

I DIDN'T SAY THAT.

I know, but you don't understand me.

MY POINT IS THAT HERE WAS A NATION THAT' FOR CENTURIES WAS BEHIND WESTERN CULTURE THAT PULLED ITSELF UP BY ITS BOOTSTRAPS THAI IN 40 YEARS THEY CAN DO ....

And it didn't do it by Karl Marx.

WE'RE NOT CLAIMING THAT.

They made the mistake of delaying their technological until the early 1930s, and they damn near got licked. It was their technology that won -- not their political philosophy. In this country right now, it's our so-called bourgeois philosophy of success that is the dangerous thing -- not the Russians or the Communists. That's the deadly. Let me put it this way. Your normal cell lives by respiration, does it not, sir? An abnormal cell, that is, one deprived of oxygen, becomes a cancerous growth and your entire bourgeois business proposition are a fermentation, non-oxygen, cancer growth and they'll block out every other damn thing. Your danger to this country is not any internal or foreign radicals or subversives. It's your successful business man and his political adjuncts.

IF THE REST OF THE WORLD INDUSTRIALIZES IN THE FUTURE , if THIS COUNTRY IS FOOLISH ENOUGH TO GIVE TO THE UNDEVELOPED COUNTRIES THE BENEFITS AND THE SECRETS OF TECHNOLOGY UNDER THE 4-H HEALTH PROGRAM, SOONER OR LATER WE WILL NOT BE ABLE TO USE THOSE COUNTRIES AS A DUMPING GROUND.

No, but we'll make an awful lot of billions in the process. What's the future got to do with it? We're piling up profits. Take the average girl today -- what does she want? A built-in Hotpoint, doesn't she? Got to have that Cadillac gold plated. It's your concept.

IS THERE ANYTHING NECESSARILY PATHOLOGICAL IN THE HUMAN BEING WANTING THE GOOD THINGS OF LIFE IN THE WAY OF ....

No, what is it that the human being has been emulating for thousands of years? The only thing he's emulated: the louse. Let's be honest, and the louse has killed more human beings than all the wars in history. The louse will stick to you, won't leave you until you die. A chiseler will stick to you until you are no longer alive financially. It's a nice, kind Christian world.

ARE THOSE MORES THAT YOU ARE CONDEMNING KM IMBEDDED IN THE UTILITARIAN CONCEPTS THAT GOVERN MODERN CAPITALISM ....

Look, understand that the expropriation, of mere capital is not enough. It's proprietary rights. Now, for instance, in Britain, if the British Labor Party had had any vision and forced and allowed the coal mines and others to go into bankruptcy, and

then had reorganized it -- but wait a minute, if you reorganize it, it only takes two pipe lines up the British Isles on each side -- your pipe line plant can make pipe line at 39 miles a day. You do it right out here at A.O. Smith down in Texas. How many days would it take to make a pipe line? Well, but you're face-to-face with the biggest union in Britain, let alone the owning class and the coal miners. The proprietary rights. You had the same thing happen here in your glassblowers union. The only way you could get into the glassblowers union was by the chromosome route. You couldn't buy your way in. And what eliminated the glassblowers? A hostile employer or an antagonistic government? No -- a process. Do you fight an ideology by bombs, bullets, or bayonets? You do not unless you are a damn fool. The only way to defeat an ideology is to supersede it with a superior one.

Now, your proprietary rights -- whether they are held by labor, farmers, ecclesiastics, bankers, manufacturers, or who they are -- is as dangerous as finance capital and have to be eliminated. What? The transport worker of Britain -- ah, reduce him, you know. Blimey, you can't do that, you know. But you are going to see it happen here. John L. Lewis' 780,000 miners 30 years ago -- 350,000 now -- and you're going to have another 200,000 out. They wouldn't learn. This man here -- I don't know him, I never saw him, that got up and spoke to me -- yes. I did the research for the railroad brotherhood. I spoke to the Tri

? Convention with all the railroad brotherhoods there. They'll never ask me to speak again. Why? Because I pointed out that they had more damn vice presidents in each one of them than the Chase National Bank, and they couldn't even run a railroad.

Try to realize that the mere confiscation of ownership -- that's a legal title -- and these proprietary rights that are inherent .... You have them in the caste system of India. In other words, this is a far bigger job. You have to eliminate the jurisprudence. Do you realize what that means -- that the proprietary rights of the -- well, some say it's the oldest profession but I won't go into that -- at least the second oldest profession wouldn't have any basis. This is far more sweeping than the expropriation of mere capital. I hope you understand what I am driving at.

MR. SCOTT, DO YOU BELIEVE THAT THE INHERENT ANIMAL NATURE OF MAN CAN BE CHANGED?

I haven't any beliefs, sir. I don't know about the "nature" of animals. I only can observe their behavior and the chemical reaction, but you give us some in the laboratory, and we'll change you with a few injections -- we'll fix you. Any woman that thinks that she has mother love and we can't do away with it, she's crazy.

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN IF RUSSIA AGREED WITH US TOMORROW IN EVERYTHING THAT WE SAY SHOULD BE DONE, AND ASIA AND EUROPE AND EVERY OTHER NATION AGREED WITH US, THE COLD WAR WOULD END, THE HOT WAR WOULD END, WHAT WOULD HAPPEN TO THIS COUNTRY WITH ALL ITS MANUFACTURERS?

The General Motors would have a schizophrenic breakdown.

All right, we have a process for direct reduction of iron ore into steel continuous -- no batch blast furnaces, no open hearths, no soaking pits, no blooming mills, high frequency reduction. The first thing you know, some of those darn foreigners are going to do that.

MR. SCOTT, HOW [SLICK] DO YOU THINK IT WOULD BE FOR AN ORGANIZATIONAL STRATEGY BASED UPON TECHNOCRACY'S PLANS SINCE ITS ORGANIZATION IN '33 TO PUT IT ACROSS SUCCESSFULLY WITHOUT BEING THWARTED BY THE STATUS QUO CONTROL AS IT HAS IN THE PAST; FOR EXAMPLE, I WANT! TO PUT ONE POINT OVER. PEOPLE JOIN ORGANIZATIONS, THEY KNOW THAT THE STATUS QUO IS THERE, THEY KNOW WHAT IS GOING ON -- ANY ORGANIZATION WOULD BE ALERT ON THAT SUBJECT AND WOULD BE PUT ON THE SPOT AS IT WAS DURING THE WAR. IF YOU WERE TO MAKE THESE DEMANDS FOR A PEACEFUL TRANSITIONAL CHANGE, HOW FAR DO YOU THINK YOU'D GET? YOU HAVE MCCARTHY, YOU HAVE THE NEWSPAPERS, YOU HAVE ALL THE STATUS QUO ORGANIZATIONS AGAINST YOU.

Surely, but then we've had them all against us, and we survived.

THESE PEOPLE ARE WORSE THAN THAT. I MEAN, HOW ARE YOU GOING TO DO IT SAFELY?



We've had it, much more, sir, than you realize. I had one of the biggest clubs in this country put enough amoebic dysentery bacteria in the drinking water right on the speaker's stand to wreck a division in the army. Did they want to kill me? Oh, no, they just wanted to render me incommunicado, so they could go on the air and say I couldn't appear. Yes, I had internal hemorrhages. We know this stuff. We've gone through it.

Now, after all, we can play chess, too.

MR. SCOTT, WHAT WOULD HAPPEN IF THEY FOUND A SYSTEM TO TAKE THE MOTHER LOVE OUT OF HUMANITY?

Well, don't let's get involved with one of those questions. You can imagine all sorts of things.

WELL, THERE WOULDN'T BE MUCH OF THE CREATION OF THE WORLD LEFT, WOULD THERE? MOSTLY ONLY ROBOTS.

There isn't a lot left in some places now. There isn't a lot left where we interdicted it in Korea, is there?

Now, you see, you are assuming that we are going to have an assumption of power theory.

NO, I DON'T. JUST TELL THEM THE FACTS AND MAKE THE PUBLIC REALIZE THAT A TECHNOLOGICAL CHANGE PERIOD IS DUE NOT.

We've been pumping this stuff out. We gave all the examples of automation and what would happen. Now, here's your latest big articles in AUTOMATION using the same thing that I wrote twenty or more years ago.

I MEAN IN A NATIONAL PUBLIC NEWSPAPER, TELEVISION, RADIO ....

But you can't do anything like that.

THE STATUS QUO WON'T LET YOU DO IT.

Certainly they won't.

HOW ARE YOU GOING TO BREAK THROUGH?

We have meetings from all over the country.

YOU CAN'T DO IT ON A SMALL SCALE.

I can go some places.

.... THE NEXT STEP.

You're laboring because you see this type of meeting. Now, if you saw 10,000, what would you think? Or 20,000?

IF IT WERE THAT NUMBER, YOU WOULDN'T DO IT BY ORDINARY ....

We have done it. We do do it.

YOU CAN'T DO IT BY CONVENTIONAL ORGANIZATIONAL METHODS.

Well, I don't. This organization is unconventional. I've had 26,000 people get up and cheer and they're all going to do it. I said, sit down, you're not going to do anything -- you're just kidding yourself.

AND IF YOU RESORT TO THE OTHER METHOD, MR. SCOTT, THEY'LL TREAT YOUR ORGANIZATION AS COMMUNISTS. YOU'VE GOT YOUR AUTHORITIES, YOUR NEWSPAPERS, AND YOUR MONEY MEN TO BACK THEM UP.

I know all that. We know all that. After all, have you heard the record they investigated?

I WAS A TECHNOCRAT HERE IN CHICAGO JUST LIKE MANY OTHERS HERE HAVE BEEN. WE'VE KNOWN YOU FROM THE PAST.

Well, you've known a bit of it.

WHAT HAPPENED TO THE OLD-TIME TECHNOCRATS?

What old-time Technocrats?

PROFESSOR KING FROM COLUMBIA. YOU SPOKE WITH HIM AT THE ROUND TABLE AT THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO ABOUT TEN YEARS AGO.

Well, he's been a member of the Board for years.

WHAT HAPPENED TO THE CHAIRMAN THAT INTRODUCED YOU IN 1932 AT THE ENGINEERING HALL -- RALPH CHAPLIN?

Oh, he turned Roman Catholic.

HE DID?

Sure. If you aren't a Roman Catholic, you're a Communist. What the hell's the matter with you.

WAS THAT IN CLEVELAND?

No, it was right here in Chicago. Chaplin never knew what it was all about. He did a beautiful piece of writing. He was a poet. Well, Jack Reed was an artist. He lies buried inside of the Kremlin wall.

JOHN REED, THE MAN WHO TOOK PICTURES ALL OVER THE WORLD?

Jack Reed, yes. Jack Reed used to come in and look at our men working, and he said, "Well, have you got to know all this?"

WHAT HAPPENED TO HAROLD LOEB?

Harold Loeb was never a member of Technocracy.

HE WASN'T?

No, sir. Never at any time. You see, we're very interesting as an organization. Personally, it's the same way with women -- women under 16 and over 60, I reserve the right to be discriminating, and with certain people, we reserve the right to draw the line on membership. Now who else do you want to know about? Come on.

Harold Loeb -- his mother, of course, came from a wealthy family, and Hemingway's book, "The Sun also Rises," you'll find Harold Loeb under the name of Strauss in there. You see, Dreiser is dead, Mencken just died a little while ago, Dreiser, Mencken, Eugene O'Neil, Charley Wood, a whole bunch of us, there was the

Elbow Room, the saloon has disappeared -- it made way for one of our modern structures, it used to have an entrance here and then a back room came out, and you could get a nice corned beef sandwich, you know, and other things. We used to foregather in there, and [Odets] made a little history. What's his name, I think he's dead now, also, of Spoon River [EDGAR MASTERS] and what's-his-name Robertson who used to come and sit in the corner when they held the scientific engineering dinners, he wrote "The Mind in the Making" out of it. [ACKERMAN, IS HE DEAD?] Ackerman is dead. [BASSETT! JONES?] No, Bassett Jones is still alive. [RAUTENSTRAUD?] Rautenstrauch is dead.

WHAT PART DID THORSTEIN VEBLEN PLAY IN YOUR MOVEMENT?

Next to nothing. Thorstein Veblen was sick of TB, and, as I told him one time, I said, "Well, your approach to science and engineering, I'm afraid, Thorstein, that you got it by indirection. In other words, you married the ex-wife of an engineer, and when she died, you married his daughter." He had a sense of humor -- he knew what I meant, but he was already sick and dying at that time.

Now, Ardzrooni, the raisin king, was putting up the money to maintain Veblen. I am talking about 1918-19 -- this goes a long way back. I suppose I am the only person who ever kept Veblen up until 3:00 in the morning. He was, in his way, he was trying to open up an economic and social picture and he did have a biting, subtle .... that, he appreciated what we were trying to do on this little discussion we had on proprietary rights in the Price System -- he understood that, but all of that is long ago. We've had big figures and little figures over the dam, just as in this hellhole -- someone brought in a little pig and we put it downstairs. We kept feeding the pig until it was about 270 pounds, and then the pig was too big to get out. So we had to slaughter the pig -- it was illegal, of course, to feed a pig and have him downstairs -- so we had to slaughter the pig to take it out. Mencken used to drink beer, get a little drowsy, and then he'd go and sleep for half an hour and came back and start in like a machine gun just where he left off -- it didn't make any difference what the subject was. I'm not saying this in any rancor or antipathy to anything, but they all contributed. Dreiser made his contribution. So did Mencken, so did Charles Wood -- Charles Wood was one of the best writers of the time --

and others. But one of the best died of starvation at only 24 years of age.

Anybody else you want to know about?

HAROLD BYRON (sounds like)

Who?

HAROLD BYRON -- USED TO BE THE EDITOR OF THE IWW SHEET YEARS AGO. HE TURNED FASCIST.

Well, I told them that. He went back to the Catholic Church. Sure, and he's now editor on the what-you-call-it, one of the associate editors.

INAUDIBLE.

Well, he was a gumshoe then.

HE STILL WRITES FOR THE AMERICAN

Yes, and the other one, but he's a devout member of the church, just like Louie Bedenz. When it came out a few years ago, I had any number of telephone calls asking me if I remembered what analysis I had made of .....

I DO HAVE ONE QUESTION THAT PUZZLES ME, MR. SCOTT -- IN THIS WITCH-HUNT THAT GOES ON IN THIS OF SUBVERSIVES, PEOPLE THAT WERE HAULED BEFORE THE DIFFERENT INVESTIGATING COMMITTEES INVARIABLY YOU WILL FIND HUMAN BEINGS THAT HAVE AN EQUITY IN THE SOCIAL STATUS, LIKE MOVIE DIRECTORS, ENGINEERS -- HOW DO YOU EXPLAIN THE CONTRADICTION ON THE PART OF THESE PEOPLE THAT THEY ARE WILLING TO DO CERTAIN THINGS THAT ARE CONTRARY TO THEIR OWN ECONOMIC AND MATERIAL AREAS?

All very few. You take Oppenheimer was a pretty fair scientist. Where did Oppenheimer get his perspective? Out of Cal Tech. Whose house did he go to? The Dean of Physics. Who was the Dean of Physics? Dick Tolman, charter member of this organization in 1918, atomic representative of United States Government on the joint Chiefs-of-Staff. Oppenheimer first gets in a jam with a

HOWARD SCOTT, CHICAGO

3-15-56

girl. She commits suicide, so they use that as blackmail proposition. Then when he demands a hearing, instead of having a knock-down-and-drag-out fight, he allows the hearing committee to have McCarthy's attorney. Well, my God, how dumb do you have to be? In other words, if they knew of Technocracy 15 or 20 years ago and still can't see it, what's the use?

END OF TAPE

"THE CHIPS ARE DOWN"

Howard Scott

March 17, 1956

Detroit, Michigan

May I thank you for coming out on a dirty night like this. It is rather nasty travelling. Over the years, of course, we have had to contend with all kinds of weather, I've spoken in areas where the temperature outside was 40 below zero, and in the opposite extreme 117 in the shade -- when you could find the shade.

All of us, and anyone who is doing any cogitation today, are wondering what kind of an economy, what kind of a civilization are we really in. So it might be good to draw a few little pictures. In these United States, Canada, and the North American continent -- of course, U.S. is the dominant economic order, and that economic order might be defined as a combination of laissez faire and semi-managed economy. The war and the postwar prosperity, which everyone, of course, is getting a little wiped off on them -- a little spills over and a little trickles down to the lower echelon still it's dependent on pumping in vast credit amounts. It's hard for people to realize the orders of magnitude of the figures of billions; for instance, since 1940, these United States of ours have dumped \$112 billion abroad exclusive of the cost of two wars. Of course, you are all paying for it, as you are paying for the maintenance of this economy. Well, how is it done? Your withholding taxes and other taxes are paid in on the mandate of our political government, and that vast amount, running from \$60 to \$70 billions a year depending on whether we have a war threat, is utilized in supporting the economic order. Bear in mind today that that part of our federal budget that is spent for war materiel is approximately \$40 billion. On top of that is foreign aid, and then the various credit organizations -- accessories to our national administration -- we pumped in last year \$3 billion a month on housing alone. Prosperity is wonderful, so long as you can all have gasoline enough to run your car and you receive enough to pay for the television set, the new rug, and to maintain the mortgage on your home. Very nice; in other words, it looks a little different across the countryside after the expenditure of all these billions of credit, we have -- you might say -- desecrated this country and this continent with the darndest collection of suburbia that mankind has ever seen. We sell it to you with next-to-nothing down and thirty years to pay for it. Never have so few people

produced so much for sale to so many for so little. We're selling everything to everybody for nothing. Wunderbar!

We have maintained this by war and the threat of war. I wonder if you realize how many are involved in the military side of our economy. We have 3-1/2 million approximately in our armed forces, 1,250,000 civilian employees in the department of defense; there are over 6 million employed in private industry in the production of war materiel. Let's add them up: 3-1/2 and 6 are 9-1/2, 1-1/4 is 10-1/2; then you've got the 2 and a fraction unemployed, and you've got over 3 million part-time employed at less than 14 hours a week. So, you are running close to 16 million Americans who are dependent on this inflationary, war-generated injection. This is all very lovely, and it's done on the basis that you have an enemy, and that all preparations have to be done to meet the enemy. Well, the enemy is supposedly somebody a long, long way from this continent. Tonight I want to draw certain lines -- that the greatest enemy that this country and this continent has isn't 6,000 miles away -- it's right here. Right in our midst, and it is of our own creation and isn't any foreign subversion.

In the human body or in all other living things, the natural cell lives by respiration and requires oxygen. It is a controlled growth -- controlled by the control of any organism. The anarchic cells do not live by respiration but only by fermentation and without oxygen, and once that cell growth starts, it's out to live only by devouring all the cells that live by respiration. You know it under the name of cancer, and in the body politic of this continent, we have the same wild cells, but you've been indoctrinated and contaminated, because its real name is freebooting, free enterprise -- a million times more dangerous than all the Russians or all the communists. You want to do in Russia -- just send 200,000 American business shysters over there. It would kill them dead.

Kind of upsetting to some, because the natural comeback is, well, look at the automobiles we have, look at the houses we have, look what we have done. Yes -- with all that credit, it's a wonder there isn't more of it. In 1955, we rose to the greatest heights so far. We consumed in this country 38 billion tin cans, and we flung them away on the dump. We consumed 100 billion paper containers, and 8 billion hot dogs. Isn't that wonderful? We just



wallowed in it. We're building houses, we're building buildings, and we're turning out a flood of goods. What's the difference between 30 years ago? There were 468 blast furnaces in action then. Today there is a maximum of 201. The 201 produce more steel than the 468 did 30 years ago. There were 780,000 coal miners working a pretty fair week back 35 years ago. There are 350,000 today working a part-time week. Yes, the coal miners and the coal operators, together with modern technology, have raised the production of coal per man in the United States to 8 tons per man per day -- far above the 1 or 1 and a fraction ton per man per day in Europe. But, wait a minute, there's a cloud on the horizon. The new machines that are coming in mine 8 tons a minute, and, brother, you've got to get the miners to hell out of the road to let the machines mine the coal; and there are 200,000 coal miners of that 350,000 are on their way out before 1960 -- not in your grandchildren's time -- in your time]

You have 83,000 less steelworkers in 1955 than you had in the year previous, producing more steel than they ever did in history, and yet the steel process used in United States and Canada is obsolescent and antique. Of the 130 million-ton steel capacity in U.S.A., 22 million tons of it have a labor cost of 2-1/2 times that of the other tonnage. They employ 280,000 steelworkers. That 22 million tons is going to be liquidated, ladies and gentlemen, and 280,000 are not going to work in the steel industry, and yet, you are still facing the revolutionary thing that the process is still the same, when on the horizon are new steel processes where you won't produce steel by batch process. Now, remember, it is only a few years back when the first strip steel mill was introduced. I was present. The Armco and then the Otis -- well, 480 feet a minute, that was a great achievement. Sixty-eight hundred feet a minute today, and what's on the boards? 10,000 feet a minute, with 68,000 horsepower of motors. Well, do you have any men around at that speed? Can you see any employees? Oh, no, they have to be removed.

Now, remember our textile industry, our steel industry are antique. They're obsolescent. It is only a few years ago before the war that the Japanese came over here and tried to buy brand new Draper XX looms. They were refused, so they went out on the secondhand market and bought the junk and took it back over to Japan. What happened? They turned their engineers loose, and the Toyata loom came out of Japan -- 2-1/2 to 3 times faster than the

best Draper XX. We pride ourselves that we are leaders in modernity. Are you? Well, you haven't got a high-speed, rotary, magnetic field loom operating in United States, but you have them in darkest Africa operated by blacks. How do you like it? No more shuttles, no more terrific racket, vertical, and it's a rotating magnetic field, no mechanical contact, 2 meters in diameter. That makes the cloth, when it is opened out, 20 feet wide, does it not? You have to have a conveyor belt to take it away. But wait a minute! We are supposed to provide the brains and the leadership, and yet we are so busy in our freebooting free enterprise turning out the Kleenex, the hot dogs, the lizzies, and the ice cream cones, the comic books, and everything else -- we won't go into some of the dirtier things.

We only published 800 million books last year -- in tonnage not so big, but, oh, Lord, what a tonnage of Scott tissue. All these things we look upon as achievements.

Well, it was only a few years ago that Grand Coulee was completed, the TVA, and the rest of the world came here to look over the Grand Coulee and the TVA. They aren't going to come here any more, ladies and gentlemen, unless this country wakes up. Why? Because they can go to another country and see four hydroelectric projects in 3,000 miles -- four of them all greater than Grand Coulee. Kuibyshev is doing 2.7 million kW, generating and transmitting at 400,000 volts AC, 3-phase, 600 miles. India is building the third largest dam in the world, the Chinese have just finished Kansu Canal, over 200 miles in length, 420 feet wide, and 8 meters deep. It irrigates 4 million acres of flat, level land.

We, the United States, were once the great exporters of raw materials. We used to export at a peak 11 million bales of cotton a year. True, it was short staple, 3/4s, low-tensile strength. We'll be fortunate this year if we export 2 million. We once had the bulge on the rest of the world for our huge tobacco production. We have a billion pounds of tobacco in government storage, part of that \$7.4 billion of agricultural products that we have had to buy from the farmers. What is our life expectancy in the world tobacco situation? Lower, lower, and lower. Why? Africa has increased its tobacco production 760% since the war, and that tobacco is every bit as good and a damn sight better than a lot that we produce. It's prime leaf, as good as any

burley produced anywhere.

Cotton last year did 39 million bales for the world, and the increase was 1,500,000 in the rest of the world. When cotton hits 43 million bales, or 42 million bales, you can pile the cotton in the United States on the sidewalk and sit on it, because the rest of the world will have more than a self-sufficiency -- they'll have a surplus.

Now bear in mind this country of ours, under this freebooting free enterprise, has had the greatest gravy trough in all history. We've dumped the surplus minerals, we've dumped the surplus agricultural products, and we've dumped the surplus of our manufactured products around the globe. We had a wonderful time. We could keep the price up here, make the profit, and dump it there for the cost of transportation. During the war, do you remember, we dumped so much stuff on the British Isles that the joke was that 6 more boatloads and the Isles would sink. Remember when we, ironically and caustically, suggested that the United States should declare war on the 69 million square miles of the Pacific Ocean, because its armies couldn't capitulate and its generals couldn't surrender, and we could continue to dump the material in that vast reservoir to the ultimate exhaustion of everything you had.

What is happening? We are the world's largest consumers of rubber, copper, tin, zinc, lead, petroleum, and other things. We once were the great copper miners. The copper mines are running, yes, but all the great, rich copper -- the Calumet, the Hecla, the Miami, and so on, their day has gone. All of the copper ore in the United States that is being mined today is less than .8 of 1% copper. The Export-Import Bank and your consortium de Serra de Tasco in Chile are opening their new project in southern Peru on the border of Chile at about 8-10,000 feet elevation. Two hundred million dollars are going in there, for what? To mine copper ore that is less than .8 of 1%, and the refinery will be at Ilo on the Peruvian Coast and will employ 634 persons to operate it, which will increase the population from its present 1,500. In Arizona, New Mexico, and Nevada, we have subsidized big copper propositions, but the copper percentage is dwindling.

Last year, we hit over a million tons of zinc. The great New Jersey Zinc, which was once one of our giant producers, you could

wander through its underground tunnels, beautifully lighted -- well, Annie doesn't work there any more. There isn't any zinc.

Out in Joplin in your lead field and up in Idaho, last fall one of the great producers for years that used to hit millions a year closed down. And one of the great American-owned copper mines of Chile, one of the great producers for that country, is in the last two weeks, closed down for good. They have run out of copper ore.

This organization, and your speaker, back in 1920 -- I wrote the analysis and a report on the Mesabi ore. In that report, we stated that the Fe content of the iron ore in Mesabi would decline as a function of depth and the Si content would increase as a function of depth, and if the rate of growth of the steel industry continued at that rate uninterrupted, the economic feasible ore of Mesabi would be exhausted by 1950. The depression delayed it, but, ladies and gentlemen, realize today that there isn't sufficient ore in Mesabi to conduct a World War III if it consumed as much steel as World War II. It just isn't there, and your steel companies are out all over prospecting -- all kinds of prospecting -- for ore. The Canadians in Ontario are going from Steep Rock from north of Sault Ste Marie on your magnetite; your Bethlehem the other side of Eastern Ontario at Marmora -- they're sinking millions in there, and that's a deep underground mine. What's the percentage of Fe in that ore? 38%.

The United States in 1955, and it will show up more in '56 and '57, were bringing in iron ore from Brazil, from Venezuela, from Chile, from Canada, from Newfoundland, from Liberia, from West Africa -- wait a minute! Weren't we the country that had it all? Weren't we the haves? What's happened? But if you think that our picture is sorry, Great Britain's picture is sadder still. They have to import iron ore to live -- 16 million tons -- and the saddest part of it is that they have to import coal in order to run their own internal plant equipment. The handwriting is on the wall -- mene, mene tekem, upharzin -- because once the ore runs out or the oil runs out, all the prayer in the world won't bring it back. The postman will not ring twice! Locally, in one's own subjective affairs, if you lose in a little poker game, there's always another one next week or the week after. If you bet on the ponies, well, they'll run someplace else another week on another track. But in the international field, when the bottom

goes out, bear this in mind, the Kerenskys never come back, and the postman doesn't ring twice.

Yes, we're producing approximately 7 million barrels of oil a day in these United States. We're drilling more oil wells than have ever been drilled in history. We're drilling them deeper, and practically half of that oil comes from Texas, and Texas wells are drilling 800 feet to a 1,000 average depth greater than the national average. United States, producing 11 barrels of oil per well per day from its producing wells. Its wildcats -- 9 out of every 10 drilled are dry in the national picture. Sixteen out of 17 in California.

Try to realize what this means, because your very existence and your setup of all your cockeyed suburbia, your ranch homes, and everything else are dependent upon cheap automotive fuel and cheap automotive production. Well, how does U.S. production compare? Venezuela, that was producing 300 barrels per well per day five years ago, has dropped to under 150 barrels per well per day. The Near East -- yes, big oil. Saudi Arabia, Kuwait is the biggest volume producer, but it's only getting 6,000 at a maximum. Iran, when it was running, had a maximum of 82 wells at any time -- 10,000 barrels per well per day. Well, that's not so hot, either. There are no big pool discoveries. Spindle top, ladies and gentlemen, came in in 1901 and East Texas in 1930, and the Golden Lane between that. The Golden Lane in Mexico -- well, the reason they called it the Golden Lane was that your wells opened at 300,000 barrels per well per day, and Sarazul No. 4 and others ran 100,000 barrels per well per day until they went saltwater -- 82 million barrels of oil from a single well -- no wonder they called it the Golden Lane, that you could pave the entire area in gold. Well, that's gone salt.

Yes, we're drilling offshore. We're drilling in all kinds of places. We're drilling clean across the Sahara. We're drilling in Nigeria. We'd drill in Antarctica if we could get it down there. Let's examine the 1955 financial reports of our oil corporations, and there is a very startling thing shows up: 75% of all your big oil companies' budgets for 1956 is not for capital equipment, not for buildings, but for oil exploration -- 75% of their total budget. We're importing 114,000 barrels a day on the Pacific Coast into California from the Far East; 1,400,000 on the Atlantic Coast. People say, "Oh, well, we don't have to worry."

No? But one oil field after another in this country, one lead deposit, one copper, one iron ore after another, they have gone down the drain, haven't they? "(French quote)" or "Where are the snows of yesteryear?" Well, where's that beautiful hematite at 54-56%, and where's that 4-12% copper? Gone, and they're not coming back.

Our economy, run by these freebooter free enterprisers, the more cars, the more outboard motors, the more tractors, the more trucks, or the more anything that consumes fuel -- whoopee, let's have it! More profits. Nobody cares so long as the payoff is here and now. It's a fast buck. You were brought up under it. You are told that everyday in your press and your radio and by your so-called leaders. You cannot get a discussion of this kind, because they do not want to face it.

Our agricultural picture is changing just as much as our resource picture, because land is also a resource. Water? Why, we've always had water; what's the use of worrying about water? There are in excess of 1,000 municipalities in United States that have passed restrictive legislation on the use of water. The situation is serious. Who cares? Nobody. We'll just turn on the tap. Well, the only time the public is really going to be hit is when you turn on all the taps and all you get is (a sound made by the Chief -- no words) and when you pull the chain and nothing happens, you'll be there with your own stinks. Until that time, most of them are just going to be as complacent and apathetic as they are now, but the problem of sewerage and water across this country of pollution, why, we can give you pictures of rivers if you fall in, you won't drown. It's impossible. You'll either be poisoned or asphyxiated. You think it isn't widespread? They're hauling drinking water on the Peace River in Canada. In Albuquerque, you get water in one section of the city every other day, but if you've got a nice income and considerable capital, you can go down there and build yourself a nice, beautiful desert home and worry for the water.

Great cities like New York have the huge credit -- they go out, and what is New York doing? It grabs off watersheds in the State of New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, and has to have court action to the Supreme Court of the United States in order to adjudicate them. Well, that's swell for the City of New York, but how about the hundreds and the thousands of other little

cities that have not the credit power of the City of New York -- where are they going to get it? And still New York is proposing to run giant penstocks to Lake Erie. Akron is proposing to do the same thing. So are other cities, but wait a minute! There are Canadians on the other side of the lakes and they want water, too. In Wisconsin, they want the Metropolitan District of Chicago to deliver 900 million gallons a day over the Fox River Divide, but under the international treaty with Canada -- ah, it's going to be rather difficult, isn't it? So you have to have this water in order for every little moron to have green grass, shrubbery in front of his little suburban home. They've all got to go in for shrubbery -- wonderful? But if you've got enough shrubbery, it will soon be brown, unless you get a controlled continental hydrology, continent-wide and continent-lengthwise, because there isn't any other way to handle it. Bear that in mind.

Now, water and soil. The farm problems -- you're full of it in the press, aren't you? But let's help the poor farmer, he's desperate. Well, the family-size farm is only in the same situation that the small business is, whether it is a retail store or a little manufacturing plant -- they're too small. To pick cotton by hand on 100 acres or 40 acres costs about \$34 to \$35 a bale. To pick it by machine costs \$4.90 a bale. The little farmer cannot get the credit at the local bank to purchase that equipment. Well, what is the farm situation? Technocracy pointed it out years ago that the total number of farms would continue to decline, that the average size of farms would rise. When did we come out with all this? Decades ago -- not just yesterday. Thirty-some years ago, there were 6,400,000 farms. Now there are 4,600,000 farms and declining every year. There are 100,000 farms in United States that produce 26% of the agricultural production, and 26% of the total number of farms produce 74% of the agricultural production; therefore, there are over 2,000,000 farms in United States that are going out -- when? 100 years from now, 50, 25? No, in the next few years. They are going out because they cannot survive. The total farm population was approximately 21 million. That involved men, women, children, and dogs. Now, are you worrying about the farm vote? It simply means that 12,000,000 of that farm population will no longer be on the farms a couple of years hence, which will reduce the total farm population to 9,000,000 or the total farm vote to a negligible amount when you consider it to be spread over the entire country. In other words, it won't be worthwhile going after any farm vote

very shortly, because they won't form a large enough bloc of the voting public in only a few little minor places.

What's doing it? Well, in the transition from human toil to hand tools and the agricultural equipment is still lagging behind. What 300, 400, or 500 acre farm can plant and fertilize wheat at 70 acres an hour with one tractor? We can show you movies of it. One tractor doing 70 acres of wheat planted and fertilized per hour with one truck and one assistant to feed it -- per hour, not per day. Yes, but you've got to have 16,000 acres for the equipment to run around in. What do you think this is? They're so accustomed to the rat race in business they can't think. Well, here's the technology pushing it, and yet here are the mores of the system in conflict with that technological direction denying that that is the direction to go.

Whether it's oil or agriculture or whether it's steel -- railroading in the last five years has lost over 240,000 employees, and yet it's rolling more freight than it ever did, is it not? And is due to lose even still more employees. Here in the automotive center of the world--automobiles, of course, you all know them -- are we designing and manufacturing a transportation vehicle? No, we're not. We're manufacturing upholstery and a lot of two tones and chromium for sale to the public, and you know it. You design the car correctly as a transportation vehicle, you could sleep -- it would have 3 seats in it -- and you could sleep three, they could stretch on the three seats, without turning any seats down, but it will seat four wide comfortably or twelve people to a car. I am not talking about jamming them in. It wouldn't have any axles, it wouldn't have any radiator, carburetor, or driveshaft or rear end, and the pistons would be firing in one cylinder so you wouldn't need any valve, and it would run on anything from peanut oil to crankcase oil to fuel oil. You think I am talking out of my hat? No. There's one just came over here that's driven a 10-ton truck 20 miles on one gallon of crankcase oil drained out of a car. Now wait a minute! The advance in design should have come out of the automotive industry of United States, should it not? Well, why hasn't it? What's wrong? There's something wrong.

Right here, just a short distance out of here, you have a company making machines for the Electric and Metal, haven't you? Well, then, of course, there is the sonic frequency



-- well, there is approximately only 146 such machines in the United States. Well, you say, what's wrong with that? Not a thing wrong with it, except in Russia they have 4,100. Did they steal it from here? Let's quit kidding ourselves, for heaven's sakes.

Your Indians are doing strange things -- so are your Chinese, your Swedes, your Swiss, Your foreigner -- there's the GE, Westinghouse, and others suddenly awake to something that somebody did a little research work, because they cast the insulation around their giant generators or their transformers, and it will stand a million surges of a million volts, and it will operate in excess of 500° temperature, and it is cheaper to manufacture than anything that GE or Westinghouse has. What's the matter? Haven't we got scientists and engineers here? Yes, we have, but they're not permitted to use their brains, because the policy is laid down by that bunch of freebooters that have looted the oil, the iron ore, the copper, the lead, and zinc, and are polluting every cockeyed stream in the country.

It's pretty tough. I'm going to give you some propositions and then I'm going to ask you to ask questions.

Realize that almost 73% of all passenger cars in the United States are used every day to drive to and from work; in other words, the automotive vehicle has become a vital, imperative proposition in the everyday existence of the everyday American. Let me ask you what will happen to this economy and this so-called prosperity if gasoline goes to 65 cents a gallon seaboard? Will your ranch house or your suburban residence be worth anything? You better get the hell out of it if that happens.

All right, what is bothering your dealers now that have any sense -- automotive dealers, because you are travelling greater and greater distances -- never mind the salesman, just the average man -- and your figures are showing that they are doing 3,000 miles a month average travel, so that in ten months, on a brand new car that he is still paying on, he's run up 30,000 miles. When he trades that in for another one, how many trade-ins can he make? The third one he has no equity left, and he is still paying it, is that not correct? Your biggest automotive dealers in the country are wondering how in the devil they are going to avoid it. Your oil boys are wondering where they are going to get it.

Now, we've moved almost 40 million in the last 16 years of Americans into suburbia. They might have had some liberal ideas, might have had some progressive tendencies when they lived in the city, but when you got them out in suburbia, they became reactionary, they wanted to join the country club, and vote Republican. It was bad enough voting Democratic.

Now, we have no designed transportation system in the United States. It's been haphazard. Your best transportation should be by water -- 1/10 of a cent per ton mile. You haven't got any such thing. You're not going to get it under the present setup. Your railroads, your oil interests, and your automotive have dominated the scene. Well, rail roads -- the Erie Railroad was once six foot wide -- still has the widest right-of-way from Chicago to New York. The southern railroads were wider until a considerable time after the Civil War. Lincoln, that Great Emancipator, knew so little about anything else that he wanted to build the Union Pacific three feet wide. What's the trouble with our railroads? There hasn't been a single new idea come out of the railroading industry in over a hundred years. 4'8-1/2" gauge, and then the center of gravity is so high that the only way that you can carry the load is to lengthen the car out and run it up in height. Then when you try to hit any speed, you get that whip and it pounds the roadbed to pieces. At a 3-meter gauge, you're 9'10-1/10", your center of gravity would be down on the top of the rail if not below it. and the bottom of your car would be as smooth as a boat and your speed 200 miles an hour. Don't try it on these roads. You say, well, has it ever happened? Your French railroads today have 12,000 hp electric motors and their trains go at 212 miles an hour top speed right now. The longest nonstop run in the world -- where is it? American railroads? Nonstop -- 2700 miles -- and the dirty Russians are doing it. The design for that kind of transportation is known. The design for an automotive transportation vehicle, yes, it's been out. Now, here is the payoff: there are experimental cars in Britain, in Switzerland, and in Russia that are on the road. What? Have they got any axles? No. The engine is in the rear. Have they got any radiators? No. Have they any carburetors? No. Remember, we turned out this design years and years ago, and to top it off, Technocracy has been advocating continental power transmission of a million and more volts DC transmission for these good many years, and we don't mind anybody disagreeing with us, but we are

a little bit hurt that our own countrymen -- the General Electric, Westinghouse, Allis-Chalmers, our engineering societies years ago said, well, yes, it's technically correct but we don't need it. The Swedes have a 26-mile experimental line; the Russians have had a 60-mile experimental line for some time; and what is last week's announcement from there? They are going to build a 4,000-mile transmission line to these specifications, and there will only be approximately a 10% line loss in the 4,000 miles. I suppose the State Department is going to ask Howard Scott how in hell the Russians got it from here!

Now, we're not the only brains. We're only bringing this up to show you that there is a technical, scientific, and engineering capacity in this country for vision and perspective. It's not that the Russians or the Swedes or the Swiss or the Japanese have more brains than we have. No, they have a lesser amount but they are using a greater capacity and are permitting the vision. And in case you don't know it, Toyota Motors of Japan will be out, probably in the next 90 days, with a Japanese Volkswagen.

Well, I think I have thrown enough at you. I would like you to come back at me with questions. Now, lay it on the line. There's no holds barred.

---

WHAT IS THE INTERNATIONAL SITUATION IN THE EAST READING BETWEEN THE LINES?

That's rather a vague, general question. Which east -- the Far East, the Middle East, or where? Malaya, from which Great Britain derives 16% of its hard money income, has already acquired internal independence and will achieve complete independence by August next year and the situation doesn't look good, because it automatically means that Britain will lose its hard currency income in the Near East. Britain derives 25% of its hard currency income from the Middle East. We've been smart peoples, you know, in the Middle East oil. Every stink in the Middle East is oil, and our State Department, of course, has to wait until they call up the oil boys to find out what to do next. Well, they've got it. They finally had to give a split with the Arabs 50:50, and now in Italy, they have offered the Italians the

same thing, but what? The Italians are insulted. If you give 50:50 to the Arabs, you have to give us 60:40 and pay Italian taxes on the 40%. Now, our oil boys were so smart that they wanted to crowd the Russians out and wholehog it. Remember in 1946, the British had over 80% in that field controlled. Today (and Americans only had 10% at that time), the American oil interests have 54% and the British are less than 30%. If they had been smart, they would have made the deal with the Russians, because the Russians are there where they could walk in. The Iranco Oil is a U.S. corporation, that is, it was, but it's compelled to move its headquarters, its books, and its Board of Directors to Saudi Arabia, and it doesn't have to pay taxes to the United States anymore because if the Saudi Arabians don't like the performance, they can throw them all in the hoosegow or cut their throats. These are the smart oil boys -- the tycoons that have more billion dollar corporations than any other field of endeavor in the United States. Of the 34 billion-dollar corporations, the greatest percentage are in oil. They are the ones who formulate the oil, and if this keeps up, we may have to land troops on the Persian Gulf in quantity. And it is doubtful whether the morale of our troops on the Persian Gulf at those temperatures with noplac to go, and nothing to see but the sand and the flies and the filth -- what? No honky-tonks, no movies, no Dodgers playing? Why, our forces are likely to go to hell in a handbasket!

THERE ARE A FEW QUESTIONS HERE ON SOME OF THE TECHNOLOGICAL PROBLEMS OF THE MILLION-VOLT DC TRANSMISSION -- HOW YOU WOULD CONVERT IT, HOW YOU WOULD OPERATE WITH A MILLION VOLTS DC.

It wouldn't alter your generating voltage one iota. You would use the same generating voltage you have now in every powerhouse, whether it is 12,000 or 13,500; namely, 3-phase AC 60-cycle. You'd step it up with transformers to a million volts, and then you'd kick it over with converters. Your transmission line is not a tower line -- it's a pipe line installed the same way as you do the Big Inch. Inside your line is another pipe, and inside the second pipe is a 2,500,000 circular mil conductor centered in that internal pipe in a spire. Surrounding that is nitrogen at a fair pressure. Surrounding the inside pipe and the outside steel pipe line is a dielectric oil dyed a brilliant color so if there is a leak, you can go along and show it up.

There are take-offs in any populated district every 50 miles, and you tap it off, convert it and transform it down to your secondary voltages, 3-phase, AC; in other words, you don't alter your present local equipment one iota, but you can transmit power from the Big Hamilton River in Labrador. Remember that in 38 miles of that river, according to the latest Canadian Government report, there is a potential of 10 million kW in 38 miles. You could transmit that power to Los Angeles with less line loss than we now transmit from Boulder Dam into L.A. How do you like it?

%

IS RUSSIA'S NATURAL MINERAL WEALTH MORE FAVORABLE THAN THE SO-CALLED WESTERN POWERS? HOW DOES RUSSIA'S RESOURCES COMPARE WITH THAT OF THE U.S.? IF RUSSIA HAS THE MINERAL WEALTH, DOES THIS MAKE HER THE POTENTIAL LEADING INDUSTRIAL POWER IN THE WORLD?

Well, that's a whole series of questions, Suppose we start the opposite way. What resources have the British Isles today? France? Italy? West Germany? Where are the resources? In other words, where are the "have" areas? Of course, you all know the oil in the Middle East. France, yes, has the ilmenite ore of the Alsace-Lorraine, but those ores are only 30+ Fe content. West Germany without the Saar has only the coal of the Ruhr, and average coal depth-average -- in the Ruhr is 1,400 feet down, not 280 as in the United States. Are there any copper mines in the so-called free Europe? No. Any good zinc mines? Fair -- one in Italy. Where is your best copper mine in Europe? The in Yugoslavia. Where is one of your best zinc plants? Nitroska in Northern Yugoslavia. What's Spain got -- anything? The Rio Tintos Mine -- mercury is still coming -- the iron ore -- that's gone. All they've got is quartz, a little wine, and Franco.

Now, this continent has the resources; so has Russia and her area. Well, frankly, what we have done in the international field -- we've hooked up with every depleted area, with every fascist bum from hell to breakfast; in other words, what do you call on to support -- Magsaysay in the Philippines, Sukarno Qf Indochina, Syngman Rhee of South Korea. Greece -- what has Greece got? It hasn't even got enough land to support it. Italy -- it's got a little water power. They have some gas in the Po, a little oil discovery in Sicily and one down in the boot, but nothing else. Forty-six million population and going up a half million a year.

So is the rest. What are you hooked up with? You're hooked up with nations that are suffering from malnutrition. Those are your allies. What a swell lot of incompetents! You're going to have to maintain them, you're going to have to prop them up with two-by-fours. The only trouble is you haven't got enough two-by-fours to prop up the entire lousy depleted areas of the globe.

HERE ARE TWO QUESTIONS OF THE SAME TYPE YOU HAVE ANSWERED BEFORE. WOULD YOU GIVE US YOUR VIEWS ON THE ISRAEL-ARAB SITUATION? WHAT ARE THE TECHNICAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE CONFLICT NOW GOING ON IN THE FAR EAST? [I THINK THOSE HAVE BEEN ANSWERED, CHIEF?]

Well, if you want it, you can have it. Israeli, of course, is a small territory. The Israelis have done a magnificent job, but they are entirely dependent on income from abroad. They are not making the grade in their own national income. Jordan is the worst of the Arab countries, and, in fact, in the area and the population, there isn't very much there. Saudi Arabia, of course, has the oil. Egypt -- 22 million people and a narrow strip along the Nile -- that's all there is; it's only a few hundred yards wide in some places and widens out in the delta to where it has the densest population practically on earth, and they propose to build a dam four miles above the , which would be 362 feet in height, 4,654 wide at the base, and 3.1 miles long. The Nile is 4,000 miles long, and Egypt only occupies 1/8 of the Nile. Lake Victoria, second largest lake in the world, is your source -- elevation 3,723 feet above sea level. It has high sides and you could form the most gigantic storage in Africa. You build an earth-filled dam of the type they are proposing at Aswan and you can't have river navigation. You can have river navigation for over 3,000 miles of the Nile, but this dam they are proposing to put in now would only store the water and would increase the irrigation area, but the population rate of growth in Egypt before the dam is completed will be completely nullified. It will not solve their problems.

Well, are you going to face the situation of stopping the Arabs? No, you're going to drift. Why? Because they have all been selling arms to the Arabs -- the Belgians, the British, the French, the U.S., and then you scream bloody murder because the Czechs and the Russians start to do what you've been doing. When the Arab-Israeli War started, was it declared aggression by the

United Nations? No, not until the Israelis started to lick the Arabs with Czech weapons -- then it became aggression. Who are we going to support? Well, who do you think we're going to support? You can't kick Santa Claus, can you? You can't kick the General Motors in Detroit or the Standard Oil nationally, can you? If the worst comes to the worst, it would mean annihilation of the Israelis. If you have that Christian thing, it's a nice bloodstain to pay for the oil profits.

HERE ARE TWO THAT CAN BE ANSWERED AT THE SAME TIME. MANY OF THE WORLD SCIENTISTS WILL GET TOGETHER DURING THE INTERNATIONAL GEOPHYSICAL YEAR. IS IT LIKELY THAT AS A RESULT OF THEIR FINDINGS AND THE SOCIAL INTEGRATION THAT THEY WILL MAKE TECHNOCRATIC DEMANDS ON THEIR COLLECTIVE GOVERNMENTS? WITH ALL THE TECHNICAL PROGRESS EXTANT IN OTHER AREAS OF THE WORLD, WILL NOT THIS FORCE THE U.S. TO AWAKEN TO THE REALIZATION OF THE SERIOUSNESS OF OUR PLIGHT AND TAKE ACTION TO CORRECT THE PROBLEM CONFRONTING US? IS THERE A CHANCE OF U.S. GOING TO WAR OVER THE COLONIAL PROBLEM OF BRITAIN OR FRANCE?

I will answer the last one first. The colonial problems -- bear in mind that this is the end of an era. There was a Dutch empire. There was a British empire, and a French empire. It's going out. Our duller-than-Dulles, when he landed at the airport at Delhi the other day, was received by only the police, and he was told not to come to Burma. Why? They had had enough of him. Where is it going? The Dutch have lost their overseas dominion and as such -- they are hard-working, they are capable, they are trained people, but they face the future, and that future means that they have to migrate 62,000 Dutch a year and up in order to maintain their economic equilibrium at home. Morocco is already granted independence, and in granting that, the handwriting is on the wall because French Morocco and Spanish Morocco and the international zone in Tangiers are going to go. We made our contracts for our foreign bases with one power, and that power no longer controls the area on which those bases are. Sucker! Dumbkopf!

Bear in mind in the world perspective in history that when a nation slips out of first place, you are not dealing with an automobile where there is another gear to go down to. Oh, no, when it goes out of first place, there is no other gear. But then

don't jump to the conclusion that we are so situated and have the knowledge and experience to jump into a vacuum and fill it with something like international intelligence. No.

How are you going to hang on to an oncoming Africa? The Queen of England goes to Nigeria, yes. In Nigeria, there's practically 34 million blacks with 12,000 whites. In the Belgian Congo, there are 14 million Bantus alone; the total white population is 80,000. You can go on. In the north of Africa, there's Berber and Arab and Mohammedan, but that is the small proportion of the total population of Africa which is black, and the black are the majority and the black have the resources. You had better get out of that continent while the going is good before you have to leave in the dark of the moon with burnt cork on your face to stay alive,

THE FIRST PART OF THAT WITH REFERENCE TO THE POSSIBILITY OF SCIENTISTS BEING ABLE TO DO SOMETHING OR INAUGURATE PART OF TECHNOCRACY'S PROGRAM.

Let's be frank and face it. The big wheel, be it GM or any other corporation or in oil or the chief of your research, when he is in his private offices or his marble palace of research, he's a big shot; but when he turns his car into the driveway of his house, he isn't a big shot -- he's the rear end of a horse. And you damn well know it! Oh, yes, you're making suckers out of your men. They've got to come home and mow the lawn, they've got to manicure the bushes -- what do you think they're doing? Well, they haven't got time, the poor slobs. You've got to keep this up, haven't you? So you buy television for your kids, and you bribe them so they can sit in front of it and absorb the tripe visually as well as by ear. You kind of feel proud that at least you've gotten them to take their annoyances and so on away from him. You have, and you'll pay for it.

Now don't expect the scientist, the technologist, or the engineer, who is conditioned more so by the mores of his community, because he leaves his thinking in the laboratory or in the plant and he becomes a jackass like all of the other morons who surround him.

WOULD YOU EXPLAIN YOUR REFERENCE TO KERENSKY?



I don't quite know what is meant by that. Of course, out here in Michigan you had some of your big interests maintain a lot of the White Russians for quite a while. Baron Wrangle lived out here. Check? Come on. No? Don't any of you know about it? You had more damn Russians White Russian refugees out here a few miles out. They were kind of subsidized by a few of the leading moguls of the motor industry. Years ago in this city, at the Detroit Athletic Club, some of our great tycoons on the question of what's-his-name? advanced from the Black Sea with equipment made in Detroit, with doctors and nurses from the Detroit area -- I'm going to hit you with something those doctors and nurses deserted their base hospital and their wounded in zero weather and left their wounded and they were captured and executed. Their bodies were brought back to Detroit, were they not? How do you like it? Don't kid me -- we know this -- and they had all their U.S. numbers on them. Did they live up to their professional tradition? They did not. who supplied the money for the equipment? It came out of Detroit, and this tall, distinguished individual asked a motor tycoon what he would take for the equipment, and he said he wouldn't sell. He said, is that your answer. Can I depend upon it? Yes. He said, very well, I thank you. I would like to read you that your equipment has all been captured 72 hours ago. If you want to ask question on this doctor-nurse thing, ask it. If you don't know it, dig it up and learn it.

HOW ABOUT SOLAR ENERGY WESTERN ELECTRIC HAS PROVIDED FOR OUR FUTURE POWER? DO WE NOT HAVE SCIENTIFIC LUBRICANTS IN SELF-SEALED UNITS AND NEVER HAVE TO BE REPLACED FOR OUR MOTORS? DO WE NOT HAVE REPLACEMENTS FOR COPPER, ZINC, OR LEAD FOR OUR NEWER INVENTIONS? [AND THEN THERE'S ANOTHER QUESTION ON SOLAR ENERGY OR ATOMIC ENERGY AS MAKING UP THE DEPLETION OF THE PRESENT TYPE OF POWER RESOURCES]

Theoretically, there's sufficient uranium content in the earth's crust to equal 20 times the fossil fuels of the world -- theoretically. The only trouble is that the extraction of it would involve a tremendous mining of the earth's surface, and even then, you wouldn't approach any closer than 50% of your high-grade stuff in conversion -- a 50% factor. United States is obtaining 92% of its uranium from one mine -- not on this continent. The [Shimfaloalea] is about as near as I can come to it in the Katanga of Belgian Congo. Uranium in Canada, of course,

has to go to the El Dorado Corporation and the government, but most of your uranium that has been found is .1 of 1%. Bear in mind that U-238 at a 1% is only 20 pounds to the ton, and it takes 140 pounds of U-238 to do one of 235, assuming 100% efficient conversion. Now, 60:40 or 50:50 U-235 : 238 reactor, yes, it will give you power, but a more efficient one is a 1% U-235 and 99% U-232 or thorium. Thorium or U-232 is not fissionable, but under bombardment with U-235 it becomes U-233, which is. Have we any thorium? Well, a couple of toothpicks full in about 4 or 5 little places. Who has the thorium? India. Next -- Brazil, a very poor second. So we're sore at Pandanaro because he shut down on the shipments of thorium phosphate and insists on giving us a quota of thorium nitrate, and Brazil followed suit. Bear in mind that all of the uranium pales into insignificance beside your solar energy. The solar energy falling on 8,000 square miles of Pennsylvania or Ohio at 50% conversion would be a greater conversion of energy than the total now converted on the globe -- 8,000 square miles. It makes uranium look like chicken feed. But if you ever got 8,000 miles, what the devil would you do with it under this politicoeconomic system? Build more ranch houses with it? Oh, phooey! You have to do a job of thinking.

Now that I'm at it, do you think that any Republican candidate, or any Democratic candidate, or any priest, or minister, or rabbi, or any public leader is going to lay the facts on the table for you? This is no disrespect to the religion -- it's simply facing the facts, that an ecclesiasticism is just as bad as your top ranks of your freebooter free enterprise. One does it on evaluation only of the balance sheet; the other on the take.

I think I've answered it. If you want any more questions on solar energy or on uranium, say so.

WHY AREN'T YOU PRESENTING YOUR VIEWS TO WASHINGTON? WHAT CAN BE DONE ABOUT THIS SITUATION?

Try to understand what kind of a structure we have. We have 48 states, we're trying to make two more. We have over 3,000 counties, over 16,000 municipalities, over 17,000 townships, a similar number of school districts and water districts -- a total of 116,000 political governments in these United States that are empowered to collect taxes and issue debentures and to spend it.

We did have 142,000. We have had a little improvement -- it's come down to 116,000. There are 9,000 of them in the State of Minnesota alone. We are the only major country on the face of the globe that hasn't undergone a decent housecleaning and a decent renovation in 160 years. Everyone else has. 116,000 units committing anarchy, without any direction of the whole. And you have the temerity of asking me to present it to a national gas house when you have a gas house in every state. The reporter for the Hearst paper here, interviewing me before dinner -- I doubt if he will print it. What? when he said, Mr. Scott, doesn't Technocracy, even if it doesn't participate as an organization, doesn't it take a political position? I said, yes, all political parties smell. Why differentiate between stinks, they all smell alike.

Now, what's the sense? You elect what? You elect individual human beings on the ballot to your particular political office, do you not? You do not resolve anything, you do not solve anything; there are no issues presented, and the minority of the people in this country have elected every president in history -- the minority. What kind of idiots are we? Can you solve the water problem of this continent by counting noses? Can you solve the pollution of our rivers and our lakes and our underground streams of water by counting the opposite end? Let's be frank. After all, a dictatorship only counts one nose. This so-called democracy of ours where we are all equal -- except some are more equal than others -- if you count 200 million noses, what does it do? It means you only have to use more Kleenex. It is not based on the statistical probability of the functioning of the energy-consuming devices on this continent. All the philosophic nonsense of history about the conduct of human affairs and the moral behavior of the individual pale into insignificance when you realize that the amount of energy consumed per capita per day in the United States -- what? Not the amount of food of the individual. Oh, no, the social complex. You can get by on 2,500, 3,000 to 4,000 calories, but the social complex requires around 170,000 per capita, and as and when it reaches 200,000 calories per capita per day, the minority of the healthy, able-bodied American citizens will produce and distribute physical abundance on this continent without the efforts or attention of the majority. What are you going to do -- issue ration tickets for the mink coats and the Cadillacs and the nightclubs to the majority while the minority do it for you? It simply won't work.

Don't ask me to compete for any political position. We said long ago we would never ask the public of this country to use either ballots or bullets. They're not going to use their own intelligence, and realize that we as a Technocracy are the primary, chief social consultants of this area. We make the design from the best data available; in other words, when more and better data are available, we'll render closer approximations. We're not asking anybody's favor; we're asking every American to join us. Nobody in it makes any money; so don't ask me to go to Washington. What would be the sense? Who have you got? The last president was Hazardous Harry. This one's a smoothie. He wasn't a general except as a matter of rank, but he was the best public relations officer the armed forces had. And you know what a smoothie is, don't you? One that always shaves a posterior before he kisses it. Come on, I said it in public: we wrote and said that Eisenhower would be nominated before the convention was held. We knew all about the deal between the oil companies and the GM and the powerhouse of the Roman Catholic Church -- the damn Baptists don't count; so, don't let's kid me or kid yourself about us going to Washington. Unless the public of this country gets sufficient direction and gumption, then they're just simply going to elect more of the same, are they not? Until they are forced to move.

GM IS GOING TO SPEND \$35 BILLION FOR PLANT EXPANSION IN 1956. HOW LONG CAN INDUSTRY STAND THIS KIND OF EXPANSION? WHAT ABOUT THE WAR OF GIANT INDUSTRY? I'VE THROWN THOSE TWO IN TOGETHER -- THEY ARE ALIKE.

Well, there was a mistake there. General Motors is not going to spend \$35 billion. \$35 billion is the estimated figure of investment in capital goods in 1956. We hope they do it. We'd like to see it \$40 or \$50 billion, because the faster you invest in capital goods replacement, the faster you get rid of these human beings. You take in France, the anarchic situation there is that 42% of the population are peasants, that is, on the land, and pays 2% of the taxes. There are more stores in France in percentage of population than there are anyplace else, but it has reached a point to where there is one wholesaler for every four retailers. Now, we're going the opposite direction: 6,000 supermarkets have a greater dollar sale than 368,000 other stores, and when you get 8,000 supermarkets, they will have a greater dollar sale than half a million of the other stores. In

other words, the country isn't going anyplace until you get rid of the dumb farmers. The only way to solve the agriculture problem is to get them off the land, not to leave them on; and until you squeeze the little manufacturer and the little storekeeper out, he isn't going to move as long as he can sit there like a spider in his web and get you to come in and buy. But if you squeeze enough of them out -- I'm not talking about a few individuals, I'm talking of millions -- then they'll have to move in a collective sense on this continent, will they not? Not the individual, but when you get it by millions. The faster it's done, the nicer.

And where is it going to go in the big plant? Outside of Chicago, you have your new appliance park of the Hotpoint -- a big, brand new plant. Last year, it hit the production record of one 11-foot refrigerator boxed, crated, and in storage in 41 seconds. You got your 2,400,000 square feet of your GE down there on the Lower Ohio River, your Westinghouse doing the same kind of thing, your Frigidaire; in other words, the Big Four -- Frigidaire, GE, Westinghouse, and Hotpoint -- in refrigerators alone will have a combined output in excess of 5 million refrigerators a year. The new rate at the appliance park down there on the Ohio is three per minute! But there aren't any human beings on the moving lines. You see, the human being is the jackass you've got to get rid of to get fast production.

WHAT IS TECHNOCRACY'S ANSWER TO THE SHORTAGE OF SCIENTISTS, ENGINEERS, AND TEACHERS? WHAT IN YOUR JUDGMENT IS HOLDING UP THE NEEDED AID TO EDUCATION?

What's the sense -- what's the attitude in this success economy of ours? Seven years to be a scientist? Oh, phooey! I can get a liberal arts degree and go into business. I can hire these guys for nothing flat! Huh? Sure. Russia is turning out this year twice as many scientists as we are. Their school system is every day in the week and more hours in the day, and the curriculum is tougher and the examination standards are higher. Who is that report? The president of a university in the United States and his son, who speak Russian and were over there and went to all of them. A university professor in Russia gets more money than any president of a university here. Their emphasis is on it, but regardless of their communism, bear this in mind, that it wasn't their communism or Karl Marx that saved them in the war. It was

their technology, and they licked the fascist armies of Europe, not us. Eighty-five percent of the casualties of the German forces were done by the Russians.

If we're going to do anything here, then we're going to have to put the emphasis on the training of individuals of this country and this continent, because this civilization of ours is dependent on scientific, technological, and engineering knowledge and design in operation, and if we are only going to turn out those chiselers -- after all, who's entitled to a Cadillac? The big shot, isn't it? It would be better if you'd bought GM stock 10-15 years ago and sent your boy to a gangster, wouldn't it? Come on, be honest and face it. It's pretty tough when you realize the Russians are doing twice the number that we are. And are we going to alter it? I doubt very much. Why? Because we're complacent, we're so ingrained with the success mores of our system that no one wants to spend that time. Why, they can go out and sell automobiles or toilet paper and get to a higher social level, and so long as you have that kind of a performance as a criteria of ability, may God have mercy on your soul!

HERE'S A WHOLE GROUP OF QUESTIONS THAT ARE ALL OF THE SAME TYPE. WHERE DO WE START THE WAKING UP PROCESS? WHAT CAN WE DO ABOUT THE SITUATION? NOW THAT WE HAVE HEARD WHAT IS WRONG WITH OUR ECONOMY, GIVE US THE FORMULA FOR CORRECTING THE MISTAKES. WHAT IS YOUR OPINION OF HOW TO CHANGE THE PRESENT SETUP TO A MORE SCIENTIFIC FORM? HOW DO YOU EXPECT TO ELIMINATE THE FAST BUCK? WHAT ACTION CAN WE TAKE TO HALT THE LOOTING OF OUR BASE METALS?

You know, this is very interesting. Would you dare throw these questions at any United States Senator or at any general in the armed forces of the United States? He wouldn't even permit it, would he? And he couldn't answer any of them if he tried. He'd hedge. Now, you're not going to do anything about it individually. Oh, yes, you can go home and say I can read something and I think something ought to be done about it, but as a matter of salving your individual conscience, you may make a little contribution to charity or something like that. That isn't going to do it. It's got to be a collective action. In other words, you have to stand for something as a collective body of people, and if you haven't got ..the guts and the gumption to do that, then, of course, it's going to break. Now you have an

opportunity to do this, yes. We think Technocracy is the best vehicle that you can do, but if you think you can do a better one, then go do it. We've been on the scene for quite a while. Our membership goes from Hawaii to the Far North down to South America. We have them scattered all over. All we are asking that a citizen take sufficient time out -- most of you are so loaded with extracurricular activities outside of your job that you haven't any gumption, time, guts, or anything else left, and you know it. Do you think, of course, that you are going to study anything like this and keep up with 4 or 5 lodges and half a dozen societies, play pinochle and bridge, and drink the amount of beer that some of you consume, ell, brother, you're not going to do it. I don't wish to interfere with your private pleasure. I wish you all the luck, but you'll have to sit down and frankly face the problem that you, as individuals, you will have to accord a definite percentage of your time and your interest, because what? You can't take this out of the headlines of a newspaper. Looking at a comic sheet isn't going to do it. You've got to have an actual awareness and attention on the part of collective groups of individuals.

The trouble is that when you go to church -- well, you feel very nice and comfortable sitting in the pew and you drop something in the collection plate, and you come out and well, that's that, a very nice sermon and you liked this or you liked the singing, and the congregation pours out -- quite a big crowd of people, and four blocks away, what? You can't tell the difference between that congregation and the Democrats or Republicans, can you? What's happened? They only congregated there once a week, that's all, as participants in a show. They were being entertained. And when they get outside and walk down the street, who are they? You can't tell a Christian from a Republican after he leaves the church, and you know it.

Now, unless you are forced into the realization -- now remember, it only takes one failure of one major oil field in the United States, and oh, brother, you're going to know it fast. That's all it takes. What are the chances of discovering an oil pool in the United States that is the equivalent of 90 days of consumption of petroleum in this country? The answer is 1,000:1. You're riding it and you're headed for it. Technocracy can do more than invite you to get into it, form your unit. If you can create a better organization than we've got, by all means, do it,

but we have been at it, we've been through it, we've been face-to-face with the problems up and down this continent from farmers and the miners in the Far North to down in Panama. But if you want to come in to have an entertainment club, we cannot compete with the movies or the television or the corner saloon. That is not our field. But if you've got sufficient interest in this country and this continent -- they are your country and your continent -- it's your problem, then you belong in here to collectively do something about it. If you haven't got that interest, leave. We don't want you because you're no good to us, and you're no damn good to yourself.

# # # #



HOWARD SCOTT INTERVIEW BY DOROTHY FULDHEIM  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
MARCH 22, 1956

DF: Mr. Scott, how old is the Technocratic movement?

HS: It started out first in the winter of 1918 with sane scientists, technologists, and engineers of the World War I war industries, and the name was then, "The Technical Alliance," and in 1930, we started larger research, and in '32 we changed the name and incorporated it in the State of New York.

DF: You created quite a sensation here in Cleveland, did you not? I think you spoke at the City Club here.

HS: Yes, the first time I spoke in Cleveland was at the City Club and the Engineers of Cleveland as a joint meeting.

DF: Well, I can remember the sensation you created. Mr. Scott, in view of the fact that automation has came -- as I recall it, you expected it, you said that it would, that an impact would be felt -- what do you think is going to happen to our economy when we produce in such great abundance?

HS: Well, we'll have more automation -- more than has been installed, because this is only the prelude to a far greater expansion of technological processes in which the complete control, not only within one plant but within a dozen plants or 50 plants simultaneously.

DF: Mr. Scott, the thing that bothers me is that we have no precedents -- that never before in history has a country had too much of anything or even enough.

HS: Yes, that's quite correct. Never before in human history -- they've all been scarcity economies, and this is the first time in human history that abundance is threatening, at least one part of the world.

DF: There is a good deal of discussion about automation. Is it going to put men out of work, or is it going to create so many allied industries that there will, be enough work for everyone?

HS: Exactly the same process follows in a new industry, but in the new industry, we will make the equipment by automatic equipment.

DF: Well, then what do you envision? Men will have to work fewer hours?

HS: Fewer hours, and human toil as we know it will disappear.

DF: Toil -- what we call manual labor or unskilled -- will this no longer be necessary?

HS: Practically not.

DF: Well, then what happens? I mean, are we paid for 2 or 3 hours a day's work?

HS: Well, that is going to be the big problem is how to distribute sufficient purchasing power to distribute this abundance that is produced by energy -- extraneous energy -- and technological equipment.

DF: Why should it be a problem, though, really?

HS: There shouldn't be a problem, but always the apathy of human beings -- they are always slow to change until they are really compelled by the march of events to change.

DF: In automation, for example -- I've often been intrigued with this -- could you do away with the policeman or fireman? Could you have robots to do that work?

HS: That wouldn't be necessary with an entirely different design of urban centers, because you could design the urban center so that they are fireproof.

DF: Of course, that is an answer I hadn't expected.

HS: Well, take a case in point. There used to be 10,000 places listed in the Bureau of Combustibles in New York City where you stored the silk. Under a modern system -- a technological system of commodity terminals, there would only be one.

DF: Mr. Scott, what do you think will be our greatest achievement in the next twenty years?

HS: The conversion of solar energy.

DF: Would we have enough of it? Would there be an end to it?

HS: Yes, there wouldn't be any end to it. While uranium or atomic energy is very hard to get in mining the U 238 -- let me point out that the energy falling on the 8,000 square miles -- practically the size of the State of New Jersey -- at 50% conversion efficiency would more than equal all the energy now generated on this globe.

DF: The energy from the sun?

HS: Yes.

DF: That would be available to impoverished nations, too.

HS: Available to all alike, regardless of color, creed, size --

DF: Mr. Scott, it has been a pleasure to have you. I only regret we can't talk, with you more. Thanks very much for coming.

HS: Thank you, Miss Fuldheim.



TELECONFERENCE  
HOWARD SCOTT  
AND  
DONALD BRUCE, VANCOUVER  
APRIL 1956

GREETINGS, CHIEF! THIS IS DONALD BRUCE FROM VANCOUVER. WE HAVE A GOOD REPRESENTATION OF MEMBERS HERE THIS AFTERNOON FROM B.C. AND WASHINGTON POINTS. WE WOULD LIKE TO EXTEND A BIRTHDAY SALUTATION TO YOU AND MEMBERS WOULD LIKE TO KNOW HOW YOU ARE.

Thank you, one and all, for those salutations, and as far as I'm concerned, I'm in excellent condition, at fighting weight, and the compliments are that I'm looking younger than ever -- I don't know what to say.

THAT'S GOOD TO HEAR. IT MUST BE THE GOOD LIFE ON THE FARM.

I don't know whether to lay it to that or what.

WE UNDERSTOOD THAT YOU HAD RECENTLY VISITED THE GREAT LAKES AREA, AND WE ARE WONDERING HOW THE TOUR WAS AND HOW YOU FIND THINGS IN THAT PART OF THE CONTINENT.

I spoke twice in Chicago, twice in Detroit, twice in Cleveland, and in Akron and Kent. The audience was beyond expectations in every place. In Chicago, they took out the speaker's stand, the tables, the blackboard, and backed me up in a corner with two microphones and the man running the recording tape had to sit on the floor at my feet. There was standing room only, and it ended up out in the hall. In Detroit, we packed them in. They added more tables, and when there wasn't room enough for any more tables, there was a giant bar that wasn't being used in the back of the huge floor, and they put tables all along the bar with people at that, and the others that came had to be placed downstairs. The same thing was true of Cleveland. You'll have to remember that in both Detroit and Cleveland and those areas, there were freezing sleet blizzards on.

In Detroit, there were 38 came from Hamilton, 48 from Windsor -- they came from Sarnia, Toronto, St. Catherines, as well as, of course, Flint, Pontiac, Toledo, Niles, and so on -- a considerable distance. The same way in Chicago; they came from Appleton and the Mississippi River, from Rockford, Waukegan,

TELECONFERENCE -- HOWARD SCOTT  
AND DONALD BRUCE, VANCOUVER

APRIL 1956

Moline, into Chicago. I spoke for three hours, thirty-eight minutes in Chicago, and no one wanted to leave; and the interesting part is that sixty percent of the public meeting was non-members, and they came out of the bushes. Some of them hadn't shown up in fifteen years -- one in twenty-two years.

CONDITIONS MUST BE AFFECTING THEM.

Yes, and I was interviewed on television over the network at 6:30 p.m., and we broke the press, although we were interviewed in Detroit and the press contacted us in Chicago, but it finally broke with an interview in Cleveland.

WE'D LIKE TO SEE SOME OF THOSE ...

We'll send you a copy of the press break and we'll have tape recordings made -- we're going to dupe them -- we'll dupe the best of the lot and you people will have one out there.

WE'LL PUT IT TO GOOD USE.

I don't know whether that covers it or not.

OH, THAT'S FINE. THAT'S WHAT WE LIKE TO HEAR: ABOUT THINGS HAPPENING IN THE ORGANIZATION.

There isn't any doubt about it. They're coming in off the sidewalks; and the reason it's doing that is because the little corporation is being squeezed, because automation and new plants are crowding out the old skills and dispossessing, say, the tool and diemaker and the skilled man, dividing his occupation up into half a dozen lesser paid propositions, eliminating him entirely; in other words, the parts manufacturer, the tool and die shops -- they're going out. To give you an idea: Goodyear Tire was shipping 270,000 tires a day on three shifts per week. They're only operating four days, 7-1/2 hours -- that's 30 hours a week -- one shift, and shipping 60,000 a day.

WELL, THAT'S BEING BORNE IN ON THE LABOR UNIONS THEN.

Oh, yes, your labor is hit and so is your little businessman, your little farmer, your little storekeeper -- he doesn't know where he's going next.

TELECONFERENCE -- HOWARD SCOTT  
AND DONALD BRUCE, VANCOUVER

APRIL 1956

THE AUTOMATION IS REALLY BUILDING UP INTO SOMETHING, ISN'T IT?

The big corporations are able to capitalize on it and retire their obsolescent equipment and build brand new plants, but the little fellow cannot. He cannot get sufficient capital to put in the capital goods. His output isn't great enough.

THAT IS COVERING PRETTY WELL WHAT IS HAPPENING HERE IN NORTH AMERICA. IS THERE ANYTHING ELSE YOU WOULD LIKE TO SAY ON THE GENERAL ECONOMIC ... ?

You see, technology is entering into the picture all over the rest of the world. United States used to export 11 million bales of cotton a year; but the rest of the world is coming up in cotton production, and most of their cotton production is long staple, high tensile strength, i.e., 2-1/4 or 2-1/2 inch instead of 3/4, and you hit over 39 million bales, an increase of 1.5 million bales last year. Going over 40 million bales, they practically arrive at the cotton self-sufficiency for the rest of the world ; in other words, we will be very fortunate if we can ship in actual export 2 million bales this year.

Well, but they're also coming up in their wheat. Russia has increased, for instance, since 1955, their food production 25 percent. They are also coming up in manufacturing, in canned hams, for instance. The canned hams coming in here from abroad exceed 96 million pounds. It's going up at an ever-increasing rate; in other words, in 1955 the foreign canned ham that came in here was equivalent to over five million American pigs. Fish is coming in; equipment; machine tools; instruments; textiles; everything else; in other words, the technological equipment of the rest of the world is moving up, and the United States no longer has the rest of the world to dump its surpluses in, because the rest of the world is starting in to produce surpluses. Is that clear?

YES, APPARENTLY THEY ARE VERY WORRIED RIGHT NOW ABOUT WHAT RUSSIA IS DOING TECHNOLOGICALLY AND ABOUT THE NUMBER OF ENGINEERS THEY ARE TURNING OUT. WE SEE IT IN OUR PAPERS.

Well, it's the same old story. Dresser Industries has just

TELECONFERENCE -- HOWARD SCOTT  
AND DONALD BRUCE, VANCOUVER

APRIL 1956

signed a contract -- Connor was head of the Dresser Industries and has been in Russia for three months, and they signed the contract for the Russian turbodrills. Instead of the rotary with the long drill rods down 10,000-15,000 or how much you want to drill it, you only require a cable and a hose; and the turbine is right down at the drill bed -- not up on the surface of the ground like the rotary -- and the turbine turns at high speed; therefore, it has a drilling capacity in feet of drilling ten times that of our best rotary, and the Russian technicians and the equipment are on the boat coming over here, and Dresser is going to manufacture the Russian development here.

Another thing that is very Interesting is that the , that is, your electric spark disintegration of metal and electric grinding, has been introduced here some time ago for the removal of broken taps in dies, etc. That is coming up fast, because you can have an unskilled person run four or five machines for precision grinding to 1/10,000. We have 146 such machines in the United States, but the Russians have 4,100.

THEY HAVE SURE COME UP FAST IN THE LAST FEW YEARS.

Well, now that you're at it -- let's just get a kick out of this. We've been advocating high voltage, DC transmission for our continental power transmission system for years. Remember, I devised it in 1923-24, The Swedes have a 26-mile experimental line. The Russians have had a 60-mile experimental line for some time; and the announcement is just out in the U.S.S.R. that they are going to build a 4,000-mile transmission line of a million volts DC transmission.

WELL, WHAT THEY'RE DOING OVER THERE IS GOING TO FORCE US TO DO THINGS HERE, TOO, ISN'T IT?

The things we've advocated here -- and others besides us -- not that they have more brains than we have, but they're using a greater percentage of what they do have -- and our initiative is squelched by the free-booting free enterprise; but they're giving it scope. That plane that landed in London the other day that they're making all the fuss about -- well, that plane is already obsolete. That's why the Russians are releasing it. It has only two jets. Those jets are 18,000 to 20,000 pounds thrust each. The new flying wing they have has a speed of 1,100 to 1,200 miles an



TELECONFERENCE -- HOWARD SCOTT  
AND DONALD BRUCE, VANCOUVER

APRIL 1956

hour. Oh, brother!

WELL, THEY'RE GOING TO REALLY FORCE IT HERE ALONG WITH THE OTHER FACTORS. ARE THERE ANY OTHER FOREIGN TRENDS THAT YOU WOULD CARE TO TOUCH ON THAT WILL BEAR ON THIS CONTINENT? ANY OF THE MORE POLITICAL -- ANYTHING LIKE THAT?

The situation abroad is one of resources. Britain is importing 14 million tons of iron ore, and has to get a million tons of coal a month in order to maintain its own internal structure; and what is stranger still is that for the first time, West Germany in the Ruhr is importing coal.

United States is importing iron ore from Ontario, Quebec, Newfoundland, from Brazil, Venezuela, Chile, Liberia, West Africa, and any other place we can get it; and the rest of the world is doing the same thing. The copper market is way up, and copper supplies -- all our copper ore mined in United States averages only .8 of 1 percent.

The foreign situation is that only a few areas have resources, and the so-called western world and our allies are suffering from resource malnutrition. British imports are exceeding British exports.

YES, THEY'RE GETTING INTO A CRITICAL SITUATION THERE ...

Yes, and it will be more critical in the next 18 months.

AND THAT WILL HAVE ITS EFFECT HERE, WON'T IT?

Certainly; and the same way with Italy, France, Germany, Greece, etc.

SEEING THAT THERE IS ANOTHER AMERICAN PRESIDENTIAL CAMPAIGN COMING UP, I WAS WONDERING IF THERE IS ANYTHING WITH RESPECT TO THAT THAT YOU WOULD CARE TO COMMENT UPON?

Well, no. There will probably be more money spent in this election than in any election before, because the Republicans, for one thing, are in the chips; and they have made more money, that is, corporate enterprise, than ever before, and the plans that are on the way are that they are going to dump in more

TELECONFERENCE -- HOWARD SCOTT  
AND DONALD BRUCE, VANCOUVER

APRIL 1956

millions than have ever been spent on any election in order to insure it. There are more differences within the Republican and Democratic parties than there are between the two parties. The Democrats haven't anything to offer; neither have the Republicans except the continuation of the same, and the Democrats are arguing that they could do the same, only a little bit better if they got in. They're both scared to death about the jibes of being soft towards the Reds; so, there will be no innovations -- just a rehash -- and it will make little difference in the long-range picture who gets in,

HOW ARE THINGS PROGRESSING IN REGARD TO THE EXPANSION PROGRAM?

Well, it's coming along in fits and starts -- not as much as we would like, We haven't made, as you know, any high pressure ...

BUT IT'S ALWAYS WELCOME, NO DOUBT.

Yes, it is. We will be commencing work this year -- we've almost finished the office building. It has a new aluminum roof, gutters, and downspouts. In the auditorium, the walls are to be painted and it needs additional flooring, and a few other things, and then we'll start on the house. We ought to have it pretty well under way this year.

WHAT WOULD YOU SAY SHOULD BE THE IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVES OF THE ORGANIZATION?

Symbolization, keep on going. You're going to find that the younger people -- as we find them here in the middle west and several manufacturing areas -- they have no place to go. If they do any thinking at all, they cannot espouse the Democratic Party, the Republicans, the Socialist, Communists or the Fascist outfits, and the accumulation of mortgages and other debts -- they have less leeway than they have had. The pressures are increasing. They're driving farther and farther to work, and in your automobile industry today, what is worrying them is the number of miles they are covering in a new car -- 29,000 in 20 months; therefore, when you trade that in -- you can only do two cars. The third you can't do, because you'd still be paying on it and you'd have no equity left; so, they are wondering how they're

TELECONFERENCE -- HOWARD SCOTT  
AND DONALD BRUCE, VANCOUVER

APRIL 1956

going to finance it in the latter part of this year. By the first part of next year, they will really be in it.

SOMETHING THAT IS ON OUR MINDS: IS THERE ANY PROBABILITY THAT YOU MAY VISIT VANCOUVER OR THIS AREA THIS YEAR?

Well, I'll tell you what I'm up against, I have to have additional people stay here if I'm to take a trip. So far, we haven't been able to make satisfactory arrangements.

AND IT MAY BE, TOO, THAT THINGS WOULDN'T BE QUITE RIGHT THIS YEAR ANYWAY.

I might be able to hit part of the coast this year. I do not need any inducement. If we can get the people to come here and spend the time while I take the trip, well and good; I could make it.

WE'LL HOPE THAT THAT MAY HAPPEN. I'M SURE THAT ALL THE MEMBERS HERE HAVE APPRECIATED VERY MUCH YOUR REMARKS, CHIEF, AND WE WISH TO CONVEY OUR BEST WISHES TO YOU AND TO THE CHQ STAFF.

Well, thank you very much, I wish I could be present with you instead of this long distance away.

THAT IS SOMETHING REALLY WORTHWHILE AS FAR AS WE'RE CONCERNED -- JUST TO HEAR YOUR VOICE.

Thank you, and my best regards and salute. Carry on.



HOWARD SCOTT TELECONFERENCE  
LOS ANGELES AND CHQ  
NOVEMBER 18, 1956

HOW DOES THE "BRINK OF WAR" OF JOHN FOSTER DULLES TIE IN WITH THE RECENT ACTION TAKEN BY OUR NATO ALLIES, FRANCE AND BRITAIN, AND HOW WILL THIS AFFECT THE PROBABILITY OF WORLD WAR III?

Well, if the question of a World War III outcome of France and Britain, there is not much probability of that. As far as Dulles "brink of war" policy, of course, Dulles is -- Wilton Ivie has put it that Dulles first shakes his fist, then shakes his finger, and then he shakes all over. Of course, now he is down in Key West and will be there for some weeks. That makes, let's see, Eisenhower has been operated on, Dulles has been operated on, Wilson has been operated on, Summerfield has been operated on -- very shortly there won't be anybody in the Cabinet that hasn't been operated on. So, while Dulles before his operation might be described as the most dangerous unguided missile in the world, the fuse has been removed.

THERE WERE CONFLICTING REPORTS ON THE MAGNITUDE OF THE ACTUAL MILITARY OPERATIONS IN EGYPT. WHAT WAS THE EXTENT OF THESE OPERATIONS?

The big part of the operations was the advance of the Israeli Army. Britain chiefly dragged their feet for a week against the continuous urging of France to go into action, and that was only bombing around Port Said, and you might say they only have a beachhead there. In other words, to put it frankly, the Israelis did all the work. They defeated the Egyptian Army. If there had been any coordination and any foresight, the British and French would have occupied the entire length of the Canal, but they can't do anything correctly. They stalled and stalled, and then there is so much under-the-counter dealing that you don't know what is going on. Of course, if they had any vision, they would have backed Israeli to take everything up to the Canal. Then Africa would have stopped at the Canal and Asia would have begun at the Canal, and with Egypt holding one side of the Canal and Israeli holding the other, it would be truly an international waterway, would it not? YES. Yes, but that would be too forthright and too clean-cut. Remember, wherever there's oil, there's grease, and it's not spelled with two "es" in the center. Let's go on to the next one.

THE NEXT ONE IS A PART OF THAT ONE. AS SOME REPORTS INDICATE THAT NASSER KEPT HIS MAIN FORCES AND HEAVY EQUIPMENT OUT OF CONTACT, HIS AIRCRAFT IN HIDING, AND DID NOT ATTEMPT TO OPPOSE THE BRITISH BOMBERS.

No, he might have pulled some bombers out, but, after all, they have no force to maneuver with, and they are not following any Russian strategy of caving in their front. That's nonsense. I think we can dispose of that one. Let's take number four now.

IT'S A SHORT ONE. WHAT WILL BE THE FATE OF ISRAEL?

Well, that's not exactly a short one. The Israeli has been at war with the Arab nations for over 8 years, and the United Nations arranged a cease-fire and a truce, but the United Nations never went on to make a peace settlement. Now, Israeli's borders are not guaranteed, there is no territorial integrity guaranteed by the United Nations, so Israeli is the only entity in the Near East that is a so-called democracy and has the modern technical ability. Now, unless the United States and the United Nations and some other powers step in to guarantee Israeli's future and her territorial integrity, there will be more trouble; and are we going to do it? The answer is not so long as we are playing the Arabs and the petroleum, which brings us into question five.

THE BIG QUESTION OF OIL. WHAT HAS BEEN THE EFFECT SO FAR ON WESTERN EUROPE AND THE U.S. ON SHORT OIL SUPPLIES FROM THE MIDDLE EAST?

You see, the total oil production of the world daily is over 15 million barrels a day, of which slightly over 7 million are produced in the United States, and 2,500,000 in Venezuela, and around 3,700,000 in the Middle East area, of which 1,800,000 go to Europe, that is, from the Near East by the Canal pipelined to tankers, and we only are pulling in between 300,000 and 400,000 a day from the Middle East, and about 1,000,000 to 1,100,000 a day from Venezuela. Now, therefore, if you think back in this situation, it has been the terrific volume of money -- mostly American money -- that has poured in for royalties in Saudi Arabia, Bahrein, and in Iran that has been the cause of the seething trouble, because these millions that have been poured in have been used by Saudi Arabia and others to underwrite Arab

nationalism and trouble all over from the Atlantic clean through to Pakistan; and, naturally, as the British were double-crossed in Iran and in Southern Arabia and the way things are going -- United States, of course, is not acting officially, you understand -- you will notice in today's papers that they are leaving the action to the American oil companies. Well, that simply means that our oil companies are out to do a double cross, because they are going to retain friends with all of the Arab countries; in fact, they are not going to permit oil shipments from any part of the Near East to Europe, because that would offend the Arabs. Now so far as the United States supplying the oil to Europe, that's nonsense. We haven't got it. I think that handles that question, doesn't it?

YES, IT DID. THE NEXT ONE IS WE WOULD LIKE TO KNOW IF RUSSIA WAS BLUFFING WHEN SHE OFFERED TO GO INTO EGYPT WITH THE UNITED STATES TO PUT A QUICK STOP TO ALL AGGRESSION?

Well, if the United States would join her. You see, Russia and the United States are the only two powers in the world that if they agreed, nothing could happen anyplace in the world; in other words, there couldn't be any aggression by anybody if the United States and Russia were jointly associated in maintaining world peace. But that's not likely to happen, because the United States' economy requires further inflationary factors, and we have been operating the last ten years under war and the threat of war, and the present budget of \$40 billion for war materiel is not large enough to absorb our surpluses. Bear in mind that in 1956 our inventories are over \$6 billion larger than 1955 in spite of the huge sales and the huge production.

WILL THE UNITED NATIONS FORCES BE ABLE TO ACCOMPLISH THEIR MISSION IN THE MIDDLE EAST?

That is if they are allowed to go into Egypt? YES. Well, what is the mission of the United Nations in the Suez? No one knows. Dag Hammarskjold doesn't know, the United Nations doesn't know, the United States doesn't know, and the Russians are puzzled, so nobody seems to know. You have to define what their mission is first. They haven't defined it. All they've done is pass a resolution, so now you're going to land 6,000 troops from 14 countries. That will be a beautiful dietary and linguistic problem, let alone maintaining any morale, and morale to do what?

Are they to run the Canal? Are they to maintain peace? What are they to do? They're not instructed or empowered to do anything but land there. That's typical of the United Nations, that's typical of the circuitous runaround the United States has been doing for the last ten years in its foreign policy. In other words, one can wish them well with their blue hatbands and their blue armbands, but let's see what they accomplish in this war. Let's go on to the next.

WE WONDER IF THERE COULD HAVE BEEN ANY PLANNING BEHIND THE TIMING OF THE HUNGARIAN OUTBREAK, THE INVASION OF EGYPT, AND THE ELECTION HERE AT HOME?

The presidential election? YES. Well, you know Mad Avenue in New York -- otherwise known as Madison Avenue -- they're the greatest collection of hucksters in the world, and the present administration has been mostly dominated in all its public relations by the Mad Avenue crowd, and it was the Mad Avenue crowd that proposed the "survey from the skies" you know, which, of course, is not that, and there's no doubt that the boys on Mad Avenue were timing the situation so that it would come just prior to the election. The only trouble about all this -- I'm going to answer a few questions here in the same one -- bear in mind that Austria is neutral and that Russia evacuated Austria and that the Austrian-Hungarian boundary was left open -- wide open -- for months. Naturally, every opportunity was given to those who -- let's say agents -- who wished to intrude for various reasons. The peculiar thing about it is that the Russians at any time could have closed that boundary, and they did when they wanted to in two hours flat -- tighter than a drum. Now 130-some-odd western newspapermen and photographers all rushed into Budapest, and it was going to be the greatest newspaper break of all times. Well, they had about five days and then they took refuge in the second cellar of the American Embassy, the British Embassy, and the French Embassy, and stayed there until they got safe passage out. They didn't see anything from the second cellar of the embassies. The Russians took over. Well, what does it all mean? It boils down to simply this: that the Russians sprung a beautiful Russian mousetrap -- they left it wide open, and we'll say that those forces of counterreaction that had most to gain had spent millions, and when the Russians got ready, they closed their mousetrap. It's going to be a sad lesson, unfortunately, to Hungarians and to a lot of other people. A very nice little item



in relation to this -- I am reading from THE NEW YORK TIMES from a dispatch -- and it says here, "Reported that on his way. to Budapest, cars with United States, British, and French flags were seen driving out of Hungary. In one car was a man whom he described as Fritz Maiden, editor-in-chief of the DEPRESSA of Vienna and who years ago married the daughter of the American espionage chief, Allen W. Dulles." THE NEW YORK TIMES inserts the following little item: "Miss Joan Dulles was married to Fritz P. Maiden of Vienna in New York April 2, 1948." Do you think I could close that question with that quotation?

THAT DOES IT.

That wraps it up. All right, let's go on to another one.

IS THE SPLIT IN THE BRITISH GOVERNMENT GREAT ENOUGH TO PUT A LABOR PARTY IN POWER?

No, the split is not, because the Labor Party hasn't the slightest idea what it wants to do in this crisis. We, of course, here have been turning out propaganda against Eden, but we really wouldn't like to see the Labor Party come in. We'd like to needle Eden by apparently giving support to the Labor Party, but we wouldn't really want the Labor Party to come in, because a Myron Bellen? would really be worse than Eden. That we couldn't take. Those are just maneuvers.

HOW ACCURATE ARE THE REPORTS, SUCH AS IN THE U.S. News & World Report, THAT THE HUNGARIAN CONFLICT WAS A SPONTANEOUS UPRISING WITHOUT VISIBLE LEADERSHIP?

When in history has there been a spontaneous uprising? What do you mean -- that a few million people all eat yeast simultaneously? I mean, that's the only kind of rising that would be spontaneous without leadership. There's evidence that there wasn't any spontaneity, that the pictures that come through show shooting of unarmed people and assassinations. Well, there's nothing to sustain any U.S. NEWS & WORLD REPORT. Of course, that magazine is probably one of the most reactionary on the North American Continent, and I think we had just better leave it to the U.S. NEWS & WORLD REPORT to continue with this nonsense. Let's go on to the next question.

WE ALSO NOTE THAT SOME OF OUR NEWS COMMENTATORS POSE THE QUESTION THAT PERHAPS SOME OF HUNGARIAN BLOOD IS ON OUR HANDS.

Well, of course, you see, it all depends on how one terms aggression. After all, military invasion is a forthright use of military force, but undercover counterrevolutionary agents of assassination, bribery, murder, and anything else -- now, is that aggression or is that just a polite form of international dealings? When we went into Korea, well, there are various terms for that, or when we upset the situation in Guatamala or British Guinea. We were going into Indochina, but we didn't quite make it. Just what is aggression? The Russian charges -- if there is anything to them -- then, of course, a certain responsibility to be put upon the west. As to what the Russians did in retaliation, that is still another matter. I think that ought to handle that.

WE HAVE QUITE A NUMBER OF OUR MEMBERS WOULD LIKE TO KNOW WHAT WE CAN DO AS AN ORGANIZATION TO HELP ELIMINATE THE POSSIBILITY OF THIS POSSIBLE WORLD WAR III AND YET AT THE SAME TIME CREATE MORE INTEREST IN THE ORGANIZATION OF TECHNOCRACY.

After all, step up your organization work, symbolization, get more members; if it happens, you'll all be in it whether you're Technocrats or not, you know. That's all we can say on that at this time.

WE'D LIKE TO KNOW IF THE RECENT PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, THE CAMPAIGNING AND RESULT, INDICATE ANY TRENDS OF CHANGE IN ATTITUDE.

No, the 1956 election campaign was indicative of exactly the same thing as happened in 1952 only more so. In 1952, Adlai Stevenson was defeated by the Democratic Party, and in 1956, he was defeated by the Democratic Party even more so. Stop and think that all of the states where the Democratic Party elected Congressmen and Senators by a good-sized majority, while at the same time they went for Eisenhower. Massachusetts, Rhode Island, New York, Ohio, Michigan -- think of the vast labor vote in Michigan, which put Soapy Williams in as Democratic Governor for the fifth term and the state goes for Eisenhower. Well, it's a laugh. Adlai Stevenson didn't even get the same number of states

or electoral votes as he did in '52, and the total votes in the election were less than in '52, although the population had increased approximately 8 million more.

WE'D LIKE TO HAVE SOME INFORMATION ON THE DANGERS OF RADIATION FALLOUT FROM THE TESTING OF ATOMIC DEVICES.

Well, there is radiation fallout, yes, and any addition of radiation on this globe today is a hazard. So, every time you let off a nuclear device, a sufficient fusion-fission one, you're going to have a radioactive fallout, and the big danger in the radioactive is the strontium-90, and that has an affinity for calcium whether in the grass or other vegetation, and in the cow's milk and the goat's milk, and in the human being; and, of course, the grandpappy, you might say the background, of the strontium-90, that starts off with krypton, which lasts around 33 seconds, and then you have rubidium, which lasts around 3 minutes, and then the strontium. The only way to do it is quit playing with it in those quantities, but, after all, we couldn't do that because that would be poor business. So, we are headed for more radiation fallout unless there is an international agreement to ban nuclear weapons. Had enough on that?

YES. WE WONDERED IF THERE ARE ANY SIGNIFICANT CHANGES IN OUR NATIONAL UNEMPLOYMENT FIGURES?

Unemployment -- after all, you have to be drawing compensation before you are on the unemployment rolls, so the unemployment figures in the United States are kind of a tricked-up device. They are never very accurate. I would leave them alone.

WE WONDER WHEN WE WILL BEGIN TO FEEL THE FULL IMPACT OF OUR PRESENTLY-INSTALLED AUTOMATION, AND WHAT ARE SOME OF THE RECENT OUTSTANDING EXAMPLES OF AUTOMATION ALREADY INSTALLED?

Well, to give a lot of that would take too long, but let's point out that coal mining some years back had 780,000 coal miners, and John L. Lewis has only got 204,000 today and will have considerably less in another couple of years; in other words, this country hasn't reached its zenith in the installation of continuous automatic equipment processing. It is starting to climb, so that in the next five years, the impact will be felt

with a vengeance, more so in the next 2-1/2.

WE ENJOYED THE ANSWER SO MUCH LAST NIGHT ON THE QUESTION OF THAT ARTICLE WHERE EDGAR HOOVER, FBI, ADDRESSED THE 2,500 ASSOCIATIONS OF THE CATHOLICS IN REGARD TO THE RED INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT CHURCHES. WOULD YOU LIKE TO COMMENT ON THAT.

Now wait a minute -- repeat that question again.

WE READ AN ARTICLE IN THE NEWSPAPER WHERE J. EDGAR HOOVER ADDRESSED THE CATHOLIC ASSOCIATIONS, THAT IS, THE WOMEN FEDERATION OF CATHOLICS [Whereabouts?] THAT WAS IN NEW YORK, AND HE MENTIONED THAT THE REDS, OR RATHER COMMUNISM, WAS INFILTRATING INTO THE PROTESTANT CHURCHES.

Oh, Edgar Hoover's speech? He stated that communism was infiltrating the Protestant churches? [YES] Well, that's an old cry of the Catholic organization. After all, the Protestant churches are all split up into a good many varieties, and it isn't that anything is going to infiltrate into it -- a Protestant organization. Just imagine an idea coming into the Protestants -- it would be differentiated 80 different times, wouldn't it? You would never get any cohesion. I think Edgar Hoover was drinking some, well, let's say vodka.

SOME OF OUR NEW MEMBERS ARE ASKING HOW TO PRESENT HOW THE PRICE SYSTEM DEPLETION OF RESOURCES ON THIS CONTINENT WILL AFFECT THE ABUNDANCE OF A TECHNATE?

We've still got resources, that is, on the continent. The continent is a much bigger thing than the United States, and that wouldn't alter yet the possible abundance of the technate, but if the situation goes on for another 20 years with this inflationary production, who knows?

WELL, WE'RE GOING TO HAVE MR. KLAUS, THE DIRECTOR, GIVE SOME QUESTIONS FROM THE AUDIENCE. DENMARK, ENGLAND, AND FRANCE ARE TALKING LIMITED GAS RATIONING. DO YOU ANTICIPATE RATIONING HERE OR WILL THE OIL COMPANIES INCREASE PRICES AND PROFITS TO ACCOMPLISH THIS SAME RESULT?

Oh, no, you don't have to bother about rationing -- you'll

just get higher prices, that's all.

AND MORE PROFITS TO THE OIL COMPANIES?

Why, certainly. Who do you think is running the country?

I'VE GOT ONE OTHER QUESTION. IT'S NOT ON ANYTHING THAT WE'VE COVERED TONIGHT, BUT IN LIGHT OF THE INCREASING MEDICAL COSTS HERE IN THE UNITED STATES, WE'VE HAD A MEMBER OF THE BRITISH PARLIAMENT HERE THAT GAVE A SPEECH IN WHICH HE SAID THE SOCIALIZED MEDICINE PROGRAM IN BRITAIN WAS NOW CONSIDERED SUCCESSFUL. WHAT REPORT HAVE YOU GOT?

The British health program is and the Russians is even better. You can take your choice, but remember, you can't suggest socialized medicine in the United States.

THIS IS M.M. FERTIG OF 11734-B. IS THE UNITED STATES MILITARY POLICY AIMED AT CAPTURING ALL OF AFRICA?

Oh, no, we're not interested in capturing any real territory -- we would be socially responsible for its operations. We merely want to exploit a territory anyplace in the so-called free world by the private enterprise of American corporations. Is that clear?

NOW WE WOULD LIKE TO KNOW IF YOU HAVE ANY INFORMATION ON THE HARRY BRIGGS TOUR UP NORTH.

Briggs' tour has been very successful. It has put Spokane on the map and Portland, Oregon. Almost a 19% signup in Spokane. Do you hear that? [applause] COULD YOU HEAR THAT? I could hear that.

WE HAVE ALSO HEARD RUMORS THAT YOU ARE CONTEMPLATING A WEST COAST TOUR NEXT SPRING. HOW ABOUT IT?

I'm interested and all I need is a driver or a tour secretary.

WHAT DOES THIS BUNCH HERE THINK ABOUT A TOUR? ARE YOU READY FOR ONE NEXT SPRING? (AUDIENCE APPLAUSE)

WELL, THAT SEEMS TO BE ALL OF THE QUESTIONS, CHIEF. IS THERE

SCOTT TELECON WITH LOS ANGELES

11-18-56

ANYTHING YOU WANT TO TELL US?

What kind of a crowd do you have?

ABOUT 80 TO 90 PEOPLE, I GUESS.

Did it come through all right? Let me know. (AUDIENCE APPLAUSE)

DID THAT COME THROUGH ALL RIGHT?

Yes.

WELL, THERE'S YOUR ANSWER.

Give everybody my regards. Carry on. That is the best we can do.

O.K. CHIEF. HAPPY LANDINGS.

Same to you. Good night.

HOWARD SCOTT  
HOTEL LA SALLE, CHICAGO  
MARCH 8, 1958

"DESIGN, DIRECTION, OR DISASTER -- WHICH WAY ARE WE GOING?"

Forty years ago in 1918 a group of scientists, technologists, and engineers from the war industries of the United States gathered together and set up a formal committee. That formal committee was the beginning of Technocracy. That's quite a while back. Twenty-five years ago, we were legally incorporated as a nonprofit, nonpolitical, membership organization in the State of New York, and today we have units in Alaska and as far south as the Republic of Colombia and Venezuela and Panama. This is an interesting proposition. Bear in mind that Technocracy Inc. has never been subsidized by anyone. Its growth is from the dimes and nickels and the odd dollars of its membership. We haven't any angels, and yet it has survived the greatest depression, the greatest war in history, and now in the midst of these Filthy Fifties, you are witnessing what Technocracy has been propounding -- has been pointing out -- for the last 40 years.

For instance, in our analysis of agriculture, we pointed out that the total number of farms in the United States would continue to decline year by year, while the acreage in size would increase. That is happening. In 1957, the latest agricultural report just out shows that 1,800,000 have left the farms in United States, the greatest number in any year in our history. Well, there's going to be a lot more leave the farms, because 56% of the farms of United States only produce 9% of the total agricultural production, and 26% of the farms produce almost 16%, So, there's going to be a lot of farmers yet to be squeezed out.

Over this last half century, you have had many sincere people give their time, their money, and their effort to various liberals, progressives, radicals, socialists, labor, and other organizations, but they always bemoan the growth of technology, and they always bemoan the increasing size of American corporate enterprise. They always wanted to save the little farmer, the little businessman, the little man all around, when, actually, the only way you could get anywhere was to make the big corporation bigger, and get the little fellow the hell out of it, because he was no damn good as long as he stayed there. This is

hard, cold reality!

When we went south to introduce the sugar cane harvester and the cotton picker, and I talked to far larger audiences than this with 250-270 southern hard-boiled with guns in their belt-- no, they weren't going to permit us to bring no such damn contraption down there south of the Mason-Dixon Line. Well, you here in Chicago and New York and other cities in the north are bearing out what we said 26 years ago -- that, when you brought technology into the south, you would make the problems that were once only endemic to south of the Mason-Dixon Line the problems of the entire country; and the negro has migrated, have they not? And will continue to migrate, and here in this city, you will shortly have a million, and you have a million in New York. In other words, Technocracy has introduced more social change than all the other organizations in history. We could only get one woman, one foreign corporation, and two other men in the entire State of Mississippi to try it, and look what the hell they did! They wanted to shoot us, and now there are probably people in Chicago who would like to shoot us for causing the migration, correct?

We introduced what? Thermodynamic heating -- you now know it as the heat pump. There's going to be a grand campaign on this year by the General Electric, Westing house, and others to sell you the last word in heat pumps. Well, the heat pumps so far turned out south of St. Louis will give you heat efficiently. They are still not efficient in this territory or farther north.

Two of our members were responsible for the process of frosted foods. Well, you all eat them now, but it was a battle to get that out.

Those are just a few of the things, because we of Technocracy have pointed out that the social tomorrow had to be brought about not by philosophic or moral or intellectual change, but it had to be brought about by technological change. Your socialism of Marx or Engels, or Proudhon, Sorel, or Bakunin, well, what? A lot of philosophic concepts, just as your Labor Party in Britain makes that great error that it got its background from Robert Owen, John Ruskin, and John Wesley -- a nice lot of moral revisionists. Sincere, yes, but, my heavens, that's not what is required. You can change the title of



ownership of all the property in any major sized national entity; in other words, you can nationalize it or so-called socialize it by expropriation, and you haven't changed the load factor of physical operation one iota. On the other hand, if you technologically alter the national load factor, it axiomatically follows that there won't be any private ownership involved. Rather hard to realize that technological socialization is just a million .years ahead of the philosophic socialization of Marx.

The Russians wasted a lot of their time from 1917 to the early 1930s in the schismatic conflicts over their dogma, and they were almost too late. Bear in mind that it wasn't Marx that defeated the fascist armies of Europe. It was technology that did it, and, thank heavens, they found out in time.

This country -- after all, what have we done? The last ten years have been the greatest decade in the history of the United States. Henry Luce proclaimed in 1947 the birth of the American Century, and now its demise has to be announced -- the shortest century known to man. In that American Century of ten years, we produced 54 million automobiles, 50 million televisions, 94 million radios, 2 million dishwashers, and you can go on. The greatest array of gadget equipment that man has ever seen. What did it? We put in the technological equipment to do it, and business, of course, developed a beautiful merchandising system of selling it to the sucker by mortgaging the future purchasing power farther and farther into the future.

So, we have moved 45 million people into the suburbs, and the cost is rising. The land cost of a house sale used to be for 50 years 8-10% of the total sales price. Today, it is over 20% and 25% in most cases. Why? Because this country is running out of land, that is, land adjacent to urban centers, which can be promoted and developed into suburbia. Taxes are rising, and what? The suburbia that we built hasn't got the sewer system or the water, the storm sewers, the hospitals, the public schools, the high schools, the recreation fields, but you've got a glorious house -- that ranch house -- that two-stage, you know, split level, well, you've got them. We've done a magnificent job -- we've chromed up everything, we slipped it out, and we've got swept wings on damn near everything, and the Russians got the Sputnik. Not that we haven't technical ability here, we have.

Some years back, before World War I -- in fact, it was before World War II, nearer World War I, I rode in South Jersey in a tank development then that jumped ditches at 55 miles an hour. There are two of those prototypes in the U.S. Arsenal. The inventor and developer of those died of starvation, ladies and gentlemen, in these United States in World War II. I am speaking of Dave Christie.

Years before that, we had a man who developed a new explosive and made other inventions. He could get nowhere here; he went abroad. They made him a multimillionaire, and they also made him a Knight Baron of the British Empire -- Sir Hiram Maxim of the Maxim machinegun and cordite, if you please. Last year, Major Armstrong, the inventor of FM, committed suicide. Last year, Degroliia, one of the greatest geologists of all times, committed suicide. What the hell is wrong with this country? Stop and realize that for over 60 years in these United States, it's been undemocratic to have the brains and intelligence that was strategic, long-range with a perspective beyond your nose. If you did, you were a square, a queer, a red, or a subversive. You could invent an Eskimo Pie and cash in on it -- brother, you were wonderful. It didn't matter how big a jackass you were otherwise.

The same thing is so politically. Look at our national scene. Well, have we got any leadership? We've got clever tycoons -- they have acumen, astuteness, and that agility and adroitness by which they can extract a dollar faster than the last one. They're tacticians, yes, but they're not strategists. After all, Franklin Delano Roosevelt couldn't use his legs, Harry couldn't use his head, and Ikie swallows Nixon and gets ileitis and hasn't any guts and can't make a decision. Well, you know it. Don't forget, probably some of you voted, didn't you? Didn't you vote in the last election? That illustrates how dumb you are, because you got what you voted for, didn't you? [WELL, I DIDN'T GET WHAT I VOTED FOR] That doesn't matter -- you voted; you got it. It doesn't matter who you voted for, you got it, because you believe in the system. After all, the last vote in our family was my grandfather. He voted just before the war between the states, and he regretted that. That's the only time he voted. You see, in another three generations, I probably [will be intelligent]. I couldn't help that. But if you must vote, get \$2.00 for it. That's all you'll ever get for it. Now, where are we bound? United States today has 140 million plus tons steel capacity.

We're overcapacitized in aluminum, refrigerators, automobiles, textiles, radios, televisions, electronics -- and planes? Well, you might as well pull in your B-36s and your B-52s and park them around the country in front of the American Legion Posts as monuments to antiquity. Just park them; don't bother to operate them, because your Russian ICBM has a range of 15,000 miles and a terminal velocity reentry of over 8,000 -- initial velocity in excess of 18,000 and a target accuracy of 4 square miles. What are you going to do with it? You're going to spend billions to develop missiles, huh, to catch up to the Russians in a race to see how stupid you both can be to commit mutual annihilation. You'd think the only type of scientists were missile scientists, wouldn't you? You'd think that was the only type of scientists that existed. Well, that's the type they want, so they can trick the public into getting running scared so you'll agree to vote more taxes to help more big corporations make more profits. Who are we going to have this war with? A 10-megaton bomb dropped on Chicago, what would you have? What did Dr. Libby say? Ashes. All right, you say, we can drop them on them. True, so it's going to be mutual annihilation for what? To save the General Motors, the Standard Oil, and United States Steel, because you won't be here, and their corporate entity will exist in theory only.

Where's this all leading to? United States has no allies, except a deficient Britain, a deficit Italy, a West Germany that only has a little coal and one teeny-weeny iron deposit in which has to be beneficiated. The total steel capacity of Western Europe is so great that you don't know what to do with it. Here in the United States, we have to import iron ore from 14 countries. Britain has to bring it in from abroad. Our copper is down, our lead, our zinc, our petroleum, and this grand feeling, you know, that you've had for the last fifty years, why, we'll pull out of this. Yes, you'll pull out of it -- you'll pull out of it into what? All the copper mined in United States today is less than .8 of 1%. Your iron ore -- it's a fading quantity in the U.S. Can you maintain 140 million tons capacity in full operation in U.S.A. on United States ore? You cannot. We're scraping the bottom of the barrel. We'll have to bring it in from around the world, and when you bring it in, that means higher costs. Higher costs for what? For everything made of metal.

Naturally, you are going to come back with a typical argument and say, well, the foreigner is working for less wages and a low standard of living. Yes, they are, and in most of the places they are working for low wages, but right now, the workers in the steel plants in India, Tata and East Bengal, are receiving in terms of United States dollars more money than the workers in the German steel plants, the Belgium, the French, the Italian, and the British. And they can still lay pig iron down in the United States cheaper than they can in Europe.

Well, let's go to it -- we want to explode another myth. The copper miners in United States, well, they've had increases in wages, yes, but those workers in Rhodesia in the copper mines there have \$6,425 a year in U.S. dollars, and even at that high rate, they can produce copper cheaper per ton than you can here in the United States. Why? Because you're dealing with high-grade copper and modern equipment.

Your Japanese is sending in not only cameras, microscopes, scientific instruments -- typewriters are brought in from Italy, Germany, Holland -- adding machines from Italy, West Germany -- sewing machines from Italy and West Germany -- a lot of wood coming into this country, hardwood and plywood, Japanese. Your nicest, latest word in tape recorders are Japanese, three-speed, beautiful jobs. Well, remember the United States once had the world's monopoly, you might say. We were hog butchers to the world -- you ought to know that term here in Chicago -- but all around the world modern technological equipment has been going in in margarine plants -- well, can you sell lard much today? Nobody wants to buy lard here in the United States -- you cook with margarine and you eat with margarine. The foreigners are doing the same thing; so the big five packers have decided to quit butchering hogs in Chicago. How in the hell do you like that! Haven't you heard it yet? You will -- it will be out shortly. Why? Because of the margarine prices around the world, they no longer have the leadership in lard.

For years we held the dominant position in the world in tobacco. Africa has gone up 780% in the production of tobacco, and that is beautiful tobacco, and its acreage is increasing every year. Cotton -- well, we have been reducing our cotton acreage, haven't we? The rest of the world has been increasing its cotton acreage, and when the world crop of cotton passes 45

million bales -- remember, most of that increase will be long staple, high tensile strength cotton and not the 3/4 or 7/8 that we have here, then we'll pile that 7/8 staple in the streets of Dallas, Memphis, and other cities. It will be nice to sit in the shade of it, but you won't be able to do anything with it.

This is coming -- coming because we have the greatest collection of high-grade billionaire and millionaire morons in the entire history of man! Smarter than hell when it comes to the almighty dollar and no strategic leadership for the future and the welfare of the people in this country and in this continent.

Let's take a few more things while we're at it, go down the list. I said to them out in California in front of large audiences, "Who's the greatest Californian?" 3-4,000 Californians in a single audience -- they didn't know. They started to mention somebody back in the Gold Rush, somebody else, and I said, oh, no, his name is George Harrison. You never heard of him did you? He was the father of Ocala 442. Ocala 442 is producing more-hundreds of millions of dollars for California than the fruit crops and the tourists. It is that high strength, long staple cotton that does 800 pounds or better on dry land and 3 bales to the acre on irrigated land. In California, by law, you cannot plant any other, because the bulldozers will come in and tear it up on you. They had to put it in by force, didn't they? Even the Californians were so stupid they wouldn't change until they were kicked.

I remember well in steel, pork, tobacco, cotton, and everything else, we once dominated the world. Now you have four big brand new steel plants going in in India besides the additions to Tata in East Bengal, you've got six going into China, and you have the great Teschen one in Polish Teschen. There are additional ones in Russia. You have steel plants going in South America, and when it comes to hydroelectric development, well, Grand Coulee is about the best we've got. Kuibyshev -- that's completed, on line, 400,000 volts, 600 miles, 3-phase, 60-cycle into Moscow, 2.1 million kW. Krasnoyarsk is under construction; so is Bratsk on the Angara -- Krasnoyarsk is on the Yenesei. Bratsk on the Angara is 3.7 million. Krasnoyarsk is 4 million, and is 2.4 million; in other words, they have four giant hydroelectric that are all larger and greater than Grand Coulee, Do you think that visitors from the rest of the world are going

to come to the United States to see one lesser proposition when they can go to Russia and see four at one time? We don't have to guess twice.

Most of our open hearths are 150 to 250. The Russians are operating 400 to 500 open hearths. They have 26 blast furnaces under construction of 2,400 tons daily capacity. We have some 100 ton, a little larger, electric furnaces. The Russians have 185 and they are building 500 tons. Why, what's wrong? We have brains in this country, but the brains, if they step out of line, they are ostracized, they're exiled; but you kowtow to the financial power.

United States is running out of time, ladies and gentlemen, because it hasn't got the plethora of resources to throw around that it had a century ago or fifty years. We simply haven't got it, no matter who owns it or what their moral or philosophic or religious attitude is. It doesn't make a cent's worth of difference, because you are facing change today as you have never faced in the history of man.

United States Census Report in the decade from 1947 to 1957, the population of United States has a net increase of 26 million. There was a decline in employment in transportation, agriculture, slight increase in public utilities, and there was a total increase in manufacturing production of 46%, with an increase in employment of only 3% in all manufacturing, including construction. Bear in mind that, unless you mobilize youth into the army 15 million strong, there isn't going to be any increase in manufacturing employment in the United States in the next decade, because you're going to slaughter them, that is, slaughter the employment.

Don't forget for a minute that they are going to do everything possible to pump prime it -- handouts -- they'll have different names for it, and, as Eisenhower said the other day, the government shouldn't help with it -- the private citizen should spend more and you'll come out of this depression, didn't he? Well, recall to mind the words of Herbert Clark Hoover that prosperity was just around the corner -- we went around three corners, and it took a world war to get you around the next corner to get out of it, didn't it? And how many hundred thousand, how many million dead? Well, Herbert Hoover was the one

who organized the RFC with a half-inch pipeline. We should have had a 36-inch pipeline. Now, our capacity has increased vastly since that time. We have a capacity of gross national product between \$460 billion and \$500 billion, and \$40 billion a year for defense won't do it, because at \$500 billion gross national product capacity, the deficiency is \$150 billion. The average citizen hasn't got the money to pull himself up by the bootstraps.

There has to be a cohesiveness developed in United States, and you can't do it under the Democratic Party, under the Republican Party, or the Socialist Party, or any other party that seeks to win political achievement at the polls. You first have to build an organization clean across this continent that has a social objective, and unless you want to do that, then you may expect to be dragged kicking and screaming into a new social order against your will and under compulsion, and God knows what kind of treatment you'll get, because this isn't going to be a revolution of the proletariat. This is going to be much dirtier, more vicious, than any revolution of the proletariat could ever dream of being. This is going to be the catastrophe of the bourgeoisie when the roof caves in and the cellar comes up through the dining room table.

When gasoline gets to 50 cents a gallon seaboard, your ranch house forty or fifty miles out is going to be worth how much? A plugged nickel. These things are on the way. You won't find any other organization that will face it. You can't vote us into office. We don't run for political office. We try to get an idea over of what can be done. You can design a system for this country and this continent. It can be efficient. It can be technologically correct, and insure the maximum conservation of our resources and a maximum use. It can't be done under private ownership or political parties. Bear in mind that we have 109,000 governments in United States, There are 48 states, 3,027 counties, over 17,000 municipalities, over 17,000 townships, and a similar number of special districts; there are 52,000 school districts, of which 12,000 have over 84% of all the school children in United States. You can write to Washington and get a nice sized book on the governments of United States giving you all the data. These governments I am speaking of have the power to assess, levy, and collect taxes, and to issue debentures; in other words, over 100,000 different single entities in the United

States with that power, without any coordination, without any direction -- that is what this country is dependent on, and you think you are going to go to the moon or go anyplace with that kind of nonsense? You're not even going to go down the next mile, because when it's closed down on you with high costs, saturation, and others, this country will know it. Don't ask us to save this system. We wouldn't save it if we could. We haven't any use for it -- we have nothing but contempt for its values. So, don't shed any tears about its passing. If you live another ten years, you will be in on the "begin the beguine." Thank you.



HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN  
MARCH 15, 1958

"DESIGN, DIRECTION, OR DISASTER"

Well, I think we had better have a little review for a moment. We are celebrating the 40th anniversary, because in the fall of 1918, we founded the Technical Alliance out of scientists, technologists, engineers, and others of the war industries of World War I. In 1933, twenty-five years ago, we incorporated Technocracy as a nonprofit, nonsectarian, nonpolitical, membership organization. So, we are celebrating two things -- a 40th anniversary and a 25th anniversary.

It is a rather unique proposition, in that Technocracy and before it the Technical Alliance has never had any angels or subsidies, we have never had any business rackets making money for us, and yet we have gone up and down this continent and our material has gone out around the world. We have survived the greatest depression in history and the greatest world war, and the present conditions are that we are headed into something else. We on the North American Continent -- we have a choice: whether you are going to go into this new era in a manner of intelligent foresight and planning or whether you are going to be dragged into it kicking and screaming. It isn't that you have any choice about your going -- it's only about the manner of your going, and you might as well make up your minds, to do it clean as an organized, directional proposition and avoid the trouble that might be otherwise.

In the year 1900, the United States had 75 million population, and in the 1930s, 130-132; today we have passed 172 million. We ought to have arrived at maturity. Instead of that, what have we? In the last decade, this country, the United States of America, has demonstrated that it has the greatest machinery for merchandising, advertising, and promotion the world has ever seen. In the last ten years, we have made 54 million automobiles, over 50 million television sets, and over 92 million radio sets. The smallest of anything we made was practically 2 million automatic dishwashers. This is all an achievement, depending on how you view it. In this last decade, we have built 11 million homes and manufactured 14 million refrigerators. We have moved 45 million citizens out of the cities and the towns into the suburbs. We have created more bourgeoisie in the last decade in

the United States than the rest of the world has created in known history. These migrants to suburbia might have been somewhat progressive, somewhat liberal, they might have had the glimmering of an idea back in the city -- they might have even been a Democrat -- but when they moved into suburbia, they arrived in the promised land, and what are they? The most reactionary, the most conforming, and the most pathetic set of citizens anywhere on the earth. Why, did you see the lawsuit that was brought where all the residents had their mailboxes in black in one suburbia and one wanted it different -- he wanted a white one -- and they've brought suit to prevent it. You can't have one that's different.

Now, this is amazing. It's the promised land. The promise of what? If you'd had an intelligent leadership, they wouldn't have permitted any horizontal expansion, because your horizontal expansion in housing amounts to continental treason. The cost of land in a house sale for over 75 years used to be 8-10% of the total sales cost. Today, that cost has risen to 25% in most cases. Why? Because we are running out of land, ladies and gentlemen, land adjacent to our urban centers. Land has gone up -- farmland far from anything -- to \$2,000 an acre on the prospect that someone may move farther out to create a subdivision. That's wonderful, but as individual septic tanks, individual wells -- where does it go to? Down into the ground, no planning, no direction -- throw in another subdivision. We've done it coast-to-coast. It's wonderful. Sell it to them on 30 years, and now they want to sell it to you on 40 and 50 years. FORTUNE MAGAZINE proposes 50-year mortgages -- that it's so wonderful, this prosperity, that the next generation should pay for it. They also want to limit the size of the lot to two acres, but preferably of four so as to prevent the formation of slums in suburbia. If you don't like my statement, write in to the FORTUNE MAGAZINE and they'll give you a reprint advocating this with the compliments of Mr. Henry Luce -- a louse on the loose. Yes, Henry Luce was the one who spawned the American Century in 1947, and in that ten years, we have risen to new heights of magnificence, but the American Century came to an end in 1957 -- the shortest century in history. Well, you say we're the greatest country on earth, we're the most prosperous -- well, that depends on your definition. You point with pride -- you did a little while ago -- to the millions employed. Now you're scared to death to even mention it, and that's only 8 months ago. Your press is full of

the nonsense -- this is only temporary, we'll get over this. Eisenhower said it would end in March. He was correct. What he was talking about did end in March, but he didn't tell you what was beginning in March. He left that out. The last report on unemployment was in the middle of February. This is practically the middle of March. Things aren't getting any better, and there isn't any solution to it. Oh, you can pump prime it. You will have to shove it in in volume. Remember the old, old wisecrack that Conan Doyle pulled in Sherlock Holmes, when Sherlock used to say, "Watson, quick, Watson, the needle!" It's a firehose you need today, ladies and gentlemen, not a needle. It's a 36-inch pipeline.

This United States of ours today has the technological capacity of gross national product of \$500 billion. At \$500 billion gross national product, we have a deficit of \$150 billion a year. You're going to cure it by throwing in a few hundred million here for post offices and a billion for schools in three years? No, you're not. These are dribbles. It's nonsense. Remember Herbert Clark Hoover assured the people of this country that prosperity was just around the corner, didn't he? Well, you rounded three corners and a world war before you picked it up. You had better be prepared to round a lot more corners.

Technocracy years ago pointed out that at the rate of growth of energy consuming devices in United States and of the consumption of extraneous energy, the day would come when what? When you would no longer require the majority of able-bodied human beings in the production of physical wealth. What is your report of the U.S. census? For the first time in history, over 52% of the population of the United States -- the able-bodied -- are no longer employed in the production and distribution of physical wealth. In the last ten years, '47 to '57, the population increased 26 million. The increase in physical production was 46%. Employment in mining, agriculture, and other fields declined. In manufacturing, including construction, the employment only rose 3% in that decade. There will be no rise tomorrow or this coming decade, because this terrific inflationary period of so-called prosperity has enabled your larger corporate entities to amortize out their obsolescence and to pass it on to the American consumer. You have the plant, you have the capacity, but you have overcapacity.

It isn't only in United States. Technological capacity is increasing around the world, and it's increasing around the world at a faster rate of growth than here. There is practically only one complete brand new steel plant in the United States. That's the U.S. Steel plant at Morrisville, Pennsylvania, on the Delaware. The Indians are building four brand new steel plants, which will be nationalized, and additions to the Tata and East Bengal. That will be six steel plants, of which four will be brand new, completely integrated. China is building six. They will be the last word. The steel plant now operating at Teschen in the Czechoslovakia-Polish will be larger than Morrisville. These things are going on. A Technocrat left this last week by air for the Philippines. He will be building the sixth cement plant in the Philippines since the war. He just returned some months back from completing a big one in Indonesia. Cement plants have been under construction in this country, yes, and in Canada, but they are also under construction around the world. So are fertilizer plants, plywood, machine tools, chemicals, power plants. There was a day when United States could claim the biggest building, the biggest dams, the biggest power projects. Can we today? No. We have a Boulder Dam and a Grand Coulee -- they were efficient execution for the particular installation, but they were an abortion on the overall design.

Kuibyshev on the Volga is about 2.2 million kW. That's on full line, 400,000 volts, 3-phase, AC 60-cycle, 600 miles into Moscow. will be on line shortly. The Bratsk on the Angara -- that's 3.7 million kW -- that's under construction. The Krasnoyarsk on the Yenesei will be 4 million. That's not all the list, but these are four hydroelectric projects alone that are all larger than Grand Coulee, two of them twice the size. You think anybody from the rest of the world is going to come to United States to witness one secondhand, fifth-grade proposition when they can go to another country and see four of the greatest? You don't need to worry about where to place your bets. You know what will happen.

All of this is hitting us in the face. So-called Sputniks have raised quite a disturbance psychologically, but bear in mind that the Russians were developing their short-range and their short-intermediate, and their medium-intermediate, their long-range intermediate, and their ICBM long ago. They made 8 successful firings of their ICBM in May and June of 1957, fired

from the western end of the Black Sea 6,000 miles northeastern direction in Siberia. In 6,000 miles, they had an accuracy of 4 square miles. The range total is 15,000 square miles, the accuracy 12 square miles. Do you have to bother about the accuracy with a megaton? Not when the damage area is 80 square miles, do you?

Photographs and the articles on Sputnik were in United States and in the Library of Congress and the Smithsonian in June of 1957. We have no complaints. We were just too damn lazy to go over and translate them, that's all. We have been operating on the theory for years that nobody else could do anything except American private enterprise. Well, American private enterprise is in a very sad state. It's made billions. It's got everything chromed up, souped up with swept wings, and the Russians have got the Sputnik, to put it mildly. Here we can sell anything to anybody, and if they can't pay for it now, we'll give them thirty years to pay for it. The only trouble with all this is that you have been mortgaging the purchasing power of at least 85% of the citizens farther and farther into the future, and you've built up the capacity to where the capacity is now so great, it's jammed up. Not only is it jammed up here, but it is jamming up the rest of the world.

United States is no longer a "have" nation. We import iron ore, copper, lead, zinc, petroleum, to mention but a few. We bring in iron ore from 10 to 12 countries to the United States. Well, that's not so bad -- we still have coal. The Japanese haven't even got coking coal. Neither have the Brazilians, but according to our press here, nothing wrong with our system. All it needs is just a little adjusting, I'm afraid it's going to take a major operation. There are all kinds of little, petty maneuvers they can make, but those are mere stopgaps. Our railroads -- you read the latest today -- the returns are down 64%. Why, they're going to cry for nationalization pretty soon -- to be taken over. Well, the joke is, of course, that there are some liberals, progressives in this country that would welcome it, but why take over a bill of junk? Put it through the wringer. Don't give in to the error that Canada made when it took over the Canadian Northern and the Grand Trunk Pacific or the British Labor Party when it took over the coal mines. Put it through the wringer. Wring out the private enterprise and buy it for 3 cents on the dollar.

What kind of leadership have we got? Well, you know, you voted for the damn fools, didn't you? You got what you voted for, didn't you? Now, don't tell me that you didn't vote for Eisenhower. It doesn't make a damn bit of difference who you voted for -- you voted. Look what we have. Franklin Delano Roosevelt couldn't use his legs, Harry couldn't use his head, Eisenhower swallows Nixon and gets ileitis and has no guts and can't make a decision. After all, Franklin Delano Roosevelt made Eisenhower a General, but nature only made him a Second Lieutenant. What do you expect? You put it in by the political party method, and regardless of what party -- whether it's Canada or United States, what are you going to do? You're trying to put somebody in there who'll preserve the status quo. They have no ideas, no concept of any kind, and they don't want any. And, of course, they're not going to get any until conditions force it on them.

What kind of a position are we in? Has there been any ecclesiastical organization -- church if you will -- that has proposed anything socially on this continent? They've condoned it; they've approved it. Why? Because in the beautiful gravy trough of prosperity, it dripped; they got it. Your labor organizations -- look at the state they're in. You advocated guaranteed annual wage, and what the hell did you get? You didn't get a guaranteed annual wage -- you got certain supplementary benefits, as and when unemployment set in. Then they advocated the four-hour day. Well, Where's the four-hour day they were advocating? Not a word about it anymore. Now they want to share the profits of a corpse. I mean, how low can you get? It isn't that the individual labor leader is insincere or crooked. The trouble is he's sincere, and he's so sincere that he wants to share this thing with private enterprise, the damn fool! Your politician is the same. They're telling you if you vote in the proper person of the right moral character, that we can rectify this. Phooey! It wouldn't matter if you voted in Jesus Christ in this technological situation or Mohammed or Buddha or anybody else, because this is a technological situation, and voting anybody in on a political party basis -- well, if you want to get into office or something and ride his coattails, that's one thing, but don't kid yourself that it's going to solve the situation on this continent today, because this is going to really be tough. After all, the Chinese are making 9-1/2 inch ID

pierced-from-a-solid thickwall pipe, any thickness, forty feet long. They are offered for sale on the international market. They are offering for sale a beautiful diesel engine -- the Chinese, I mean, not the Formosans, don't get me wrong. Refrigerators, radios, pumps, tea, tobacco, minerals. Well, the Russians are exporting aluminum, fertilizer, tea, canned goods, steel welds, steel beams -- they'll even sell you one of their Tupelov TU-104 and the Brussels Exhibit, which is opening shortly, they have moved in one of their TU-114s, 220-passenger with two elevators in it. They parked it there. They're going to serve you vodka and caviar, and you can go through and photograph it inside and out -- 600 miles an hour, nonstop Moscow to New York. Well, we're advertising the Boeing 707, aren't we? It's going to be the first American jetliner. If you know the fuel consumption on it -- we've got jets hung down there in pods -- they look like flying sewerpipes. The frontal area is terrific. Take a look at the TU-104. It's nice, little, tucked in alongside the fuselage, but the tube is almost forty feet long. Well, that's some temperature, isn't it, with an afterburner in it? Do you do that with stainless steel? No, you don't. Now that was a job of designing, but this hustler that we created the record with here after we fueled it five times coming across the continent -- once to start with -- that's a bunch of flying sewerpipes, too. That isn't any design. You put enough power on a barn door, you can fly it, but it isn't aeronautical design.

It's great if you can sell this kind of junk to the public. It is happening all down the line. Go into your stores right here in Detroit, and what do you find? The most beautifully done microphones, coaxial speakers, tweeters, instruments, all made in Japan, really quality work, as good as their work on cameras -- at half the price of the American products. I didn't bring them with me tonight, but I have two batteries -- one the usual Eveready made in United States, sells for twenty cents; the other one, wrapped in a little polyethylene bag, made in China, sells here for nine cents. They're both the same; in other words, technology doesn't care who steps on the trip, whether you are black, white, brown, or green, provided you can step on it, that's all. They have the raw materials, the resources, they can put in the technological equipment.

Take the Kangsu Canal that's just been completed. The Kangsu Canal is 420 feet wide on the bottom, has a 1-1/2 to 2 to 1

slope. It's over 200 miles long and is 8 meters deep. Have we got any project like that? Why, we're fighting over the St. Lawrence Seaway, and we're making a botch out of that. We can't do anything correctly. What is wrong with us? What is wrong is simply this: that the concepts of free enterprise are one thing, and they're valid and don't cause a great deal of conflict or disturbance provided only a limited number engage in it; but when you get automobiles to the millions we have here, population to the millions we have, then you better start doing a unified design of the entirety, because when you have 60 million automobiles and the Bell Telephone system of United States has passed 52 million (I think) phones in U.S. -- independents add more.

All of this was all very well. Back in Andrew Jackson's day, you could go for this kind of nonsense, but with the terrific rate and volume in order of magnitude we are handling today, you can't afford to run a continent on the basis of making money for somebody. Here's the U.S. group that just came back from Russia -- the chief metallurgical engineer of General Electric, Bethlehem Steel, and others -- and they were discussing with the tops of the metallurgical industry in Russia the fact that the Russians had spent some millions in building a pilot plant purely for experimental purposes, and said that in United States we could not do that. We have to show a profit on the operation. The Russians said, "Yes, you have to make profits, we only have to make steel."

Go down the line. Your railway system -- remember that Honest Abe was a great railroad attorney in Illinois. Lincoln rose to fame as a local politician and railroad attorney. When was the last new idea in railroading? The idea of the MCB coupler, the air brakes, almost anything -- did it come out of the railroad industry? No, it did not. They haven't produced a new idea since 1860. This is fact. Has the General Motors ever contributed a fundamental innovation to automotive transportation, or Ford or Chrysler? No, they have not. Has United States Steel ever contributed a fundamental innovation in the technological production of ferrous metallurgy? It has not. Oh, but wait a minute! They've made billions, haven't they? They have, but what is happening. You're then weeding out all the long-range intelligence in this country. You accumulate only the tactical, the immediate astuteness and acumen that can gather the



fast buck first.

I rode in South Jersey in the '20s in a tank that jumped the ditches at 55 miles an hour. That man, ladies and gentlemen, died of starvation in United States at almost the end of World War II. His name was Dave Christie. He had two of his prototypes in the U.S. Arsenal, Did they use them? No, and when the Russians and the Germans came out -- the Germans with their Tiger Mark VII tank and the Russians with the Stalin tank, they came from Washington to ask us if it was possible that the Russians had somehow gotten hold of Technocracy's tank design, because we had specified wide treads, diesel drive, no gears, 120-mm. gun, and a 9-inch rocket tube in the back, and that somehow maybe they got it from Technocracy. We said, "Why not; we spilled it all over the continent and we gave it to you." Quite possible. Do you get the implication? All because the Stalin tank was 122-mm. and ours was 120. They couldn't conceive of anybody designing anything. Now, wherever you are around this globe, if you start to do a job of designing, you'll arrive at the same thing with the same function as you refine it, no matter whether you are Russian or Chinese or what you are; and the only thing that we could conceive of was that they were stealing it from us.

You've been subjected to this propaganda that the Russians stole the atom bomb from us, and somehow it's backfired because they stole the Sputniks from us! Just how in the hell do you steal something we haven't got? That's been a problem, but that is the propaganda that has been thrown at you for the last 12 to 14 years. Nobody but us could sell anything, and they're correct, nobody but us could really do it. As Gimbel's would say to Macy's, "Nobody, but nobody." But when it comes to designing, our concepts are minute -- they're picayune. For instance, Technocracy has advocated a continental hydrology -- here's the Canadians starting to do the St. Lawrence Seaway themselves -- United States rushes in; it could have done a decent job, but it is an abortion -- 27 feet over sills in this day and age! For heaven's sakes, let's have it 40 feet over sills. You could really do a job, but no, they want to prevent anything from doing it correctly.

The Russians are headed for a nice one. That's on the Irtysh on the river -- that dam will be 216 feet high and 31-1/2 miles long -- some project, but it will reverse the greatest mass of

water ever reversed from going into the Arctic and from the Caspian to the Aral to Lake Balkhash -- look it up on the map and see how far it is -- you would be able to do it by water traffic and you will irrigate a terrific area. They will also probably use their atomic explosive and even their nuclear fission to blast away from the tail end of [Malina] into the Pacific. Well, we have big things on this continent, and in this day and age the concepts have to be continental. You can't confine them to the U.S. Steel, Standard Oil, or the General Motors and their Boards of Directors and their stockholders. For heaven's sakes, let's quit kidding ourselves. What can Charles "engine" Wilson do or Charles "electric" Wilson do? All they can do is go out and play golf. That's all Ikie can do. Well, proficiency at golf on the part of any American male is indicative of approaching senility or sexual incompetence. No wonder he has to try to knock those little things around. I made that statement once before over 8,000 people, and there were 200 men came backstage to tell me they were lousy golf players. We know our homo sapiens Americansus.

Now, we're headed into something here. We have an excess capacity of steel, aluminum, chemicals, and everything else; and the rest of the world, they're putting in brand new plants. We used to have the world by the tail that we could dump our corn, our lard, our tobacco, and our beef, wheat, oil, minerals, manufacture, anything. We could dump it anywhere, because we could make the profit here and we could dump our surplus for the cost of transportation plus. But wait a minute! The new technological capacity going in around the globe -- they, too, will have a surplus, and the United States will not be able to find a place to dump it unless it dumps it in the ocean. Its surplus will be here, and if you think this is difficult, if you don't run these plants to capacity, what are you going to have? If you do run them to capacity, you won't be able to dump them on the globe. Tough, isn't it?

What's happening today? For the first time in 200 years, the manufactured cotton goods going into the British Isles exceeds the total export of British cotton goods. Canadian Aluminum is protesting to the British because the British consumption of aluminum has fallen from 230,000 tons to 153,000 tons a year, and they are protesting the import by Great Britain of Russian aluminum, which is \$42 a ton cheaper than that delivered from the

nice part of the empire -- the free country of Canada. Carbide Limited is also objecting in Great Britain to the import of alloys. The British are importing alloys from those lousy Russians, and one of the particular alloys for has been selling in United States, Canada and abroad for \$1,900 a ton. The Russians are supplying it for \$1,100 a ton. \$1,100 a ton. Oh, yoi, yoi, gevalt!

Those little flashlight batteries -- your latest automatic process would produce a million of those a day with practically nobody in the plant. Cost? About 7.38 mils per battery, and you pay 20 cents apiece. Nobody cares -- you've got it, see, but when the pressure comes on, then the fun starts. Well, but the other boys can put in the equipment, and they are doing it, and they have lower social costs and they have raw materials. Now, I want to disabuse you of certain things. You will hear it said, oh, yes, they can do that, they only pay them 50 cents a day or a dollar a day or a dollar-and-a-half a day. Yes, in certain things, that's correct, but let me point out that the employee in the Indian steel plant is higher paid in U. S, dollars than the employee of the steel plants of Germany, Belgium, France, and Great Britain. Strange, isn't it? You think your miners are paid? Then the miners of Rhodesia at \$6,426 a year U.S. -- \$6,426! What -- those black boys getting that? Sho' nuff, man, that's what they is. And the strange part of it is this, that the Indian steel plant can lay down pig iron at the ports of the United States cheaper than we can. The Rhodesian Antelope Magumba can lay copper down in this country cheaper than we can look at it. Why? Because the equipment is brand new, it's integrated, and they have the high percentage ore. Remember, United States hasn't got it any more. All the copper mined in the United States is .8 of 1% and less. Calumet and Hecla of the old days -- brother, that's gone! The old Miami, when it was 4 to 6% copper, ah, yes, that was years ago. Annie doesn't live here any more.

And this is so around the world. Look up your oil well drilling statistics for 1957, and for the first time in years, the drilling fell off 16% in these continental United States because they couldn't find oil. You think you are going someplace? Well, maybe you are, but not where you think you're going, speaking collectively. Texas produces half of the oil of United States. Your oil production has declined to 6.3 million barrels, and Texas, with 11 allowable days per month, does half

of it. That doesn't say much for all of the oil-producing wells of the rest of the country, does it? The famous East Texas field is practically squeezed in two. It hasn't got much life, and when the bottom hole pressure in the Sprayberry in any well drops below 1,200 pounds, it has less than two years to run. What does this mean to you and to every other citizen on this continent that depends on automotive transportation? Where are you going to get it if gasoline goes to 60 cents a gallon seaboard? You thought you had security in suburbia? You thought you were set and the promised land was yours? Oh, brother! You better start praying to Jesus, because you've got about as much chance as a celluloid dog has chasing an asbestos cat in hell.

What's your property worth? Now, that's one thing. If oil reaches this situation, what's it worth? What do you think it's worth if you've got to walk? You think we're kidding -- a lot of you do. I remember in July, 1932, when I predicted that the banks of United States would close on or before April, 1933, when the Attorney-General of the United States wanted to move for my indictment for making statements inimical to the safety of public institutions. Our reply was that we would be delighted if he would so move, but that as and when he did, Technocracy would open up the case of the Hibernia Trust in New Orleans, the Union and Guardian of Detroit and Cleveland, and may God have mercy on his soul! Were we? No. What happened to the Hibernia What happened to the Union and Guardian? Well, you lived here, a lot of you, didn't you? This is in July, 1932. Well, they couldn't believe us then and they don't believe us now, do you? You entertain what I say, yes, but you entertain it with reservations. Well, it might be, but it can't be that bad. Don't blame us. We laid it on the line for you. Now, it is going to take a different organization than any political party that exists in Canada or United States or in any place in the world. You cannot do it by political parties. You will have to build an organization across this continent that has the concepts that conform to the parallelism of events and the technological progression of our times. You can't do it by electing somebody to political office. You will have to develop the organization first, so that you have the concept wide enough spread, so that people will have an idea of where they as a collective unit are going. Now, don't worry about their understanding it; they don't understand what they've got now, let alone a brand new one. When they tell you that they don't understand it, you say, well, what

the hell difference does it make if you understand it -- you don't understand this one. Let's quit kidding ourselves, but we can't run it much longer with this one. We'll have to have a change, and the question is what kind of a change. Your socialism, communism, your fascism, your so-called democracy, republicanism, you might just as well throw those down the drain, because they haven't any relationship to the technological factors required. You can't find any party or any outstanding politician that has any realization -- oh, they'll try to hook onto the bandwagon once it starts to move. They all do that, but if you've got to design the working probabilities of this continent, you are not going to do it with any political party gang. You'll have to get a brand new complex. Bear that in mind. You have to face it, and reality is pretty tough, but the reality of tomorrow is going to be a lot tougher. After all, the Russians had it fairly easy. Remember here, you are not going to have any revolution of the proletariat, because there practically isn't any proletariat. They're all aspiring tycoons. They all want to acquire a corporation.

A survey of American universities demonstrates what? That 97% of the males in universities aspire to a house in the suburbs with 2 to 3 cars in the garage, a job with a big corporation -- that's what they aspire to. Time is running out, and it isn't going to work that way. The Russians had it relatively simple, but here we are going to have the catastrophe of the bourgeoisie. What are you going to do with those 45 to 50 million people who are all dressed up and nowhere to go? You think that voting the Democratic or Republican Party or the Conservative or Liberal or CCF or social credit in Canada is going to have the slightest effect? If you don't know how to run this thing on a new basis, remember you can't revive it and run it on the old basis -- you'll have to run it on a brand new one. Technocracy presents you with the problem and leaves you with it until you ask the questions.

---

THIS IS ALL VERY GOOD IN STATEMENT OF FACTS, BUT WHAT ABOUT THE PSYCHOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF HUMAN BEHAVIOR, GREED, COMPETITION? WHAT OF MORE AND MORE CONSPICUOUS CONSUMPTION, ETC. YOUR ORGANIZATION MUST CERTAINLY HAVE THE PROBLEM SOLVED.

If we have, that's more than the christian church and the mohammedan church and the buddhists, and all the rest of them have done in the past 2,000 years, isn't it? They haven't solved greed yet. Of course, if you are attempting to discuss human conduct under a Technate, bear in mind that you couldn't steal if you wanted to. Stealing is legally defined as taking something of value from someone else, is it not? Your medium of distribution which you receive as your income is of value to no one else. Even your wife wouldn't gain if she took it out of your pocket, because it is non-transferable. She has her own currency. She doesn't have to bother with you, you bum. She has an income as good as you do. For the first time in this country, the men will really have to be good, won't they?

Let's take another thing. Today you go in for hobbies, for instance, rare stamps for one, and you have hundreds of thousands spending part of their days and nights trying to accumulate rare stamps, and you have a big market in the stamp collection. Under a Technate, the Bureau of Engraving would duplicate every stamp ever published and you could buy them all for the equivalent of a dollar. That would cut that rubbish out, wouldn't it? Very simple. You see the technological approach to these problems is totally different than the moralistic arid legalistic approach. For instance, you can pass a law that passengers are prohibited from standing on the platform of this railway car. It never stopped passengers from standing on a platform yet, did it? They tried to put gates on it. Well, the engineer just designs the car without a platform, and he says stand on it if you can. You're a sucker if you try it -- it isn't there.

You can go on down the list. You might have a phobia and collect salt cellars. There are people as screwy as that today, and there will be under a Technate, but the trouble is that under a Technate, if you accumulated quite a few thousand of those, you would run into the problem of storage space. And as he couldn't get anything for it in coin of the realm, he would be stymied pretty soon, wouldn't he? You see, no citizen could exchange that in the coin of the realm. The income comes as a matter of citizenship, and when you are producing and distributing abundance, you cannot afford to differentiate in anybody's income, because there would be so much for everybody that the accounting would be so damned expensive to attempt to

differentiate it. So you give them all the same -- you merely want a continental accounting of how much is consumed in everything, every hour of the day, every day of the year. Then you have a continuous, automatic inventory. You know where it's consumed, by whom, and when. So, your conduct of human affairs as you now understand it -- that's been played on for thousands of years. What you have got to realize is for the first time you have to design a government not of human behavior but a government of things, because the things have become important in maintaining the life of everyone on this continent. The extraneous energy consumed per capita per day by the industrial complex is many times greater than that you put into yourself as food, so this industrial complex is the most important thing, it is the most tenuous, and that is something which has to be operated on definitely known propositions and not by guesswork.

HOW MANY BILLIONS WOULD BE NECESSARY TO REVERSE THE DOWNTREND IN PRODUCTION?

I think I have already told you that. \$150 billion a year is the deficit in national purchasing power.

DO YOU NOT FEEL THAT THE INTERNATIONAL LABOR MOVEMENT IS A REASONABLE VEHICLE TO PROMOTE THE IDEAS OF TECHNOCRACY?

What is the international labor movement? What do you mean by it? Labor unions, proletariat? We've had a sad case in the British Labor Party. After all, the ideology of the British Labor Party stems from Robert Owen, John Ruskin, and John Wesley. That's a kind of a moral soup, isn't it? And they open their meetings with prayer, don't they? Well, prayer is just about all they can do. So they nationalize the defunct coal mines. Why didn't they nationalize something that was really important? So, you save the coal mine owners and you give them guaranteed government bonds. Isn't that what happened? Well, why not put them through the wringer? Why pay them anything? So, you have a Clem Attlee become a Peer. You have the same kind of an attitude here -- if they can get to be senator, they've really arrived. That kind of thing isn't going to get anywhere. You've got to do a thorough job of a technological revamping of the British Isles or of France. What are you going to do in France when 42% of the population are peasants and pay less than 4% of the taxes, where you have more retail stores per 100,000 population than anyplace

in the world, where there is one wholesaler for every four retailers? I mean, how cuckoo can you get?

The International Labor Party -- what is meant by it? You mean socialist labor party? Well, the Communist Party of Russia is radical enough for that over there, but on this continent, communism is so far to the right, it's bourgeois. Let's quit kidding ourselves -- it isn't radical enough. Kind of bother you? We'll explain it to you sometime.

YOU MENTIONED THE HEAT GENERATED IN THE 40-FOOT TUBE OF THE RUSSIAN JET. IT CANNOT BE STAINLESS STEEL. IS IT CERAMICS?

Well, quite possibly it's fused silica or fused aluminum, or a combination of both. That would do it.

IN THIS SOCIAL CHANGE, WHAT WOULD HAPPEN TO STOCKS AND PERSONAL PROPERTY?

Why don't you separate the question? Stocks, bonds, debentures are either items of debt or equity in the same thing -- well, there's a terrific collection of that paper in United States today. The only trouble is it's a little too stiff, so the Technate would repulp it into finer tissue.

HERE ARE TWO ON RUSSIA THAT ARE PRACTICALLY THE SAME. WHAT IS RUSSIA'S FUTURE AND ARE THE RUSSIANS TENDING TOWARD THE RIGHT SYSTEM?

You get enough energy-consuming devices in Russia, and they could only go one way. As you approach the consumption of 200,000 kilogram calories per capita per day in the production and distribution of the physical wealth of a country, you will be more and more compelled into the arrivation of an entirely new form of social decision -- not that of counting noses or the one nose of an autocracy or the 200 million of a democracy -- you'll have to base all decisions on the probabilities of that entire complex of energy-consuming devices, because you have to determine the load by seconds clean across the continent. You can't even count noses that fast, and as Russia accumulates more and more energy-consuming devices, she tends to that. And what are your European papers and magazines -- and even here -- accusing the upcoming technically-trained administrators in



Russia today -- what are they called? The Red technocrats. How do you like it? We are the ones who have a laugh.

Well, someone wants to know about education in United States. Can we catch up with the Russians? Catch up to what. We have around 109,000 governments in United States -- 48 states, 3,027 counties, over 17,000 municipalities, over 17,000 townships and a like number of special districts, and 52,000 educational. Of the 52,000, 12,000 of those educational districts have 84% of all students of the 30-some million attending our schools. Those are school boards -- local school boards. And what's a local school board? They are appointed from the prime chiselers of their community, are they not? Well, do you think the hierarchy of local school boards is going to surrender voluntarily to higher education? Well, certainly not. They have prestige to maintain. You are not going to do it, because in these 52,000 school districts, there is no national curriculum, no national standard, no national performance, and no national coordination. So, therefore, the 52,000 would have to be abolished. It would have to be an integrated, federal, one system coast-to-coast, with the same standards, the same curriculum, and you would have to train the educational profession, because the educational profession has been brought up in the last forty years in United States that it can't call its soul its own. The only way they can really live is under an assumed name in another town. And who is responsible? The average citizen in these United States. Do you want your little Johnnie educated and your little Nellie? Yes, no matter how big a moron they are, you want them graduated. You want the standards high enough to force selectivity? No, you do not. Will you stand your schools being operated every day in the year? Oh, no, can't have that. What's wrong with it? Well, it's very simple -- for the last 60 years in United States, it's been undemocratic to have brains, other than that of the acumen of a chiseler. You could design and develop an Eskimo Pie, but God help you if you ever thought of something that was long range and strategic instead of tactical. If you did, you were a red, a queer, a square. Your community looked down on you.

Years ago, the passengers on the interurban coming into Dayton, Ohio, used to look out the window on a 40-some-acre field of alfalfa, and they said, isn't it just too bad, there are those boys -- nice boys -- now if they'd only buckle down and attend to business, they'd really be something, but you know what they've

done? They've begged and borrowed, they've even taken their sister's dowry and she can't be married because they have taken all her money. It's just too bad the way these people behave. When the commission came over from the Aeronautique de France, they were looking for two boys -- Orville and his brother. The Mayor of Dayton said, "Why, no, you don't want to see those people." "Pardon, monsieur, those are the only ones we want to see." Wilbur and Orville Wright -- cuckoo as hell! Well, wait a minute! You've got a long line in United States, You've got a man who comes forward with a new explosive and some new invention. Can he get anywhere here? Oh, no, not a bit. He goes abroad, and the British make him a multimillionaire and a Knight Baronet: Sir Hiram Maxim.

You want me to go on? Last year, DeGrolier, one of the greatest geologists of all time, commits suicide. Major Armstrong, the inventor of FM, committed suicide, and so did Young of the New York Central. Some system we've got; isn't it? Now, are you going to change that educational system? You aren't even going to catch up to a louse.

REPORTS WOULD INDICATE THAT ON THE BASIS OF PRESENT RATES OF CONSUMPTION, OUR COUNTRY THREATENS TO RUN OUT OF THE BASIC ENERGY RESOURCE, GAS, OIL, AND COAL, BY 1975. WHAT CAN BE DONE TO DELAY THIS, ASSUMING THAT VEGETABLE OIL COULD BE USED TO POWER OUR AUTOMOBILES? APPROXIMATELY HOW MUCH LAND WOULD BE CULTIVATED TO FURNISH FUEL FOR 10,000 MILES' DRIVING, ASSUMING PRESENT EFFICIENCY? AND THEN THAT CAN PROBABLY BE WORKED INTO THAT: HOW MANY YEARS DO WE HAVE SUFFICIENT OIL?

That depends on what you mean. If you mean the so-called estimated reserves in the ground -- well, try to take them out. Those are theoretical, you know. The recovery of theoretical reserves is nowhere near the estimation of the theoretical reserves. Now, quit worrying about the vegetable oil or alcohol because you are going to run American automobiles on extraction of vegetable products. It would take more soil under cultivation than all the soil given to wheat and corn in United States plus several times. Are you going to do it?

I SUBMIT THAT INEVITABLE POPULATION INCREASE WILL EVENTUALLY WITHIN THE NEXT CENTURY MAKE A REASONABLE HIGH STANDARD OF

LIVING IMPOSSIBLE UNDER ANY SYSTEM. WHAT ABOUT IT?

Well, if you permit energy-consuming devices to grow -- after all, the human animal is an energy-consuming device, isn't it? When Technocracy is speaking of energy-consuming devices, we include all the two-legged and four-legged and anything that consumes energy whether animate or inanimate. The population of the world today is 2,700,000,000. In 1800, it was only 800,000,000. Back in the Middle Ages, it was 400,000,000. Back BC, it was less than 200,000,000. The waste spaces of the world are filled up. Your highest rates are in South America, but your rates in Britain, Holland, West Germany, Italy, they're all excessive for their resource condition. In order to keep Holland within bounds, you will have to export 72,000 Dutch a year. These are not our figures; these are Holland-Dutch figures. Japan has done a marvelous job. It has lowered its birthrate, and abortions are legalized, and the total abortions in Japan exceed the live births. Unfortunately, that is not the way to go at it. You see, the human female -- it has been known for a long, long time that she had the capacity to dissolve the fetus without any deleterious effect on the human female and her reproductive organs. Men have been working on it. They have found the trigger. Its odorless, colorless, and it only requires that minute percentage of one percent -- the next time you look at a can of Warfarin -- that's that rat poison -- look down and see the percentage. Well, it's the same percentage. Put it in the drinking water of any metropolitan area and nothing -- two-legged or four-legged -- will conceive so long as that minute percentage is in the water. If you take it out within sixty days, it becomes permissible. Cute, isn't it? We told you science would get you. Tell that to His Holiness or the head of your particular church, whatever that may be.

This is not a question of persuasion; it's a question of technological compulsion, because if you are going to handle the population growth of the future, you have got to limit the growth of energy-consuming devices in certain fields and accelerate them in others. Where is Britain going with its population? Where is Italy going? There's no future for a greater number of Italians, British, or West Germans, or Dutch, and there's none for Indians or South Americans.

HOW DOES THE FACTORY WORKER OR HOW DOES THE FACTORY WORKERS'

TAKE-HOME PAY (1) IN RUSSIA, (2) IN CHINA COMPARE TO THE U.S., REGARDING STEEL INDUSTRIES PARTICULARLY, THEY ARE ASKING.

Those take-home pay things are one of the propaganda devices that you have to work so many hours. Now, there are only five million and a fraction tons of steel produced in China. There are six large integrated steel plants under construction in China, plus a number of smaller ones, that will bring in probably 12 million tons in the next couple of years. Russia's steel industry is growing. Russia at the present time has 26 2,400-ton blast furnaces under construction. Its open heart in operation and under construction are 400 and 500 tons -- not 150 or 200 as we have here. It is operating 185-ton electric furnaces, and they are building 500-ton electric furnaces. You are talking about something that once was. With that kind of equipment going in, it doesn't make a hang what anybody's comparative wages are, because you'll have to bring up the entire economy before you can talk about it. I was giving you just several illustrations that run contrary to the popular concept, that's all. I wasn't trying to compare whether the Russians pay more for bread than you do here in United States, except that black bread is a dang sight more substantial than what you find around here.

WHAT IS THE PRESENT CONSUMPTION OF KILOGRAM CALORIES PER CAPITA PER DAY IN THE UNITED STATES?

Slightly under 170,000 kg cals per capita per day. You haven't far to go.

WHAT DOES YOUR EMBLEM STAND FOR?

This emblem is one of the generic symbols of the world. The swastika is one too, except Hitler reversed the arms of the swastika and made it run the opposite way. No wonder he got .into trouble. This one is as old as the swastika. The two parts are the yin and the yang, the basic cell in biology, this symbol here -- the cell of all living things -- it's called a monad. Technocracy adopted it because it is distinctive, it's simple, and at 20,000 feet in the air, you can still distinguish it on the ground, which you can't with the star and stripes of the Canadian flag either -- they blur out, don't they?

YOU MENTIONED THE LACK OF COPPER IN THE UNITED STATES. I UNDERSTAND THERE IS A SURPLUS OF COPPER. HOW COME?

Surplus of copper where? In the world? Yes, but not in United States. What's your latest notice? Yesterday, the Kennecott and others are shutting down still further, your Miami is shutting down still further. What's the consumption of copper? The consumption is declining, isn't it? Yes. Productivity potential around the world -- in Europe the biggest copper thing is the Union Minieres de Bora in Yugoslavia, and there is an upcoming mine on the other side of the range, but there's practically no other copper. The Rio Tinto in Spain is dead and gone. They've got a little in Sweden. You have copper in Africa, Russia, China, South America, Mexico, but those are higher grade ores; but if you want a high-grade ore, go up to Coronation Gulf in Canada on the Arctic -- 46% Cu bornite -- beautiful, isn't it? Are you going to mine it by private enterprise? No, baby, you aren't. It will take a cooperative development of the continent to take it out.

HERE'S INSISTENCE ON THIS KGC PER CAPITA PER DAY. HOW MUCH LONGER WILL IT TAKE AMERICA TO EXCEED 200,000 KGCs PER DAY?

If I knew, I wouldn't tell you. After all, you're all so smart; you'd want to go home and take advantage of it, wouldn't you? What do you think I am -- as big a sucker as you are? Now, look, if the people of this country were really intelligent, if they weren't so damned moronic, we wouldn't have to come around and talk to them and explain this. We do not make these figures; we do not create these statistics. They are available to others. We shouldn't have to come around and explain this. Somebody ought to do a job of thinking and give us a rest.

HAVE YOU EVER BEEN IN RUSSIA?

No. I've never been in Russia, and I've never been a Republican, a Democrat, a conservative, a liberal, a socialist, or a communist, or a fascist. The only thing I regret is that I wasn't a communist, because in the last ten years, I could have made a nice, easy living of \$50,000 a year tax-free informing on my former colleagues. I could have been a Brother Rat like the rest of our successful Americans. Well, this could get interesting, you know, if you ask me the right questions.

WHAT COUNTRY COMES CLOSE TO OPERATING LIKE A TECHNOCRACY?

There isn't any country that does that. Russia is still a political hodge-podge, you know. They have to cater to all of the minorities and everything else. You've got so many different divisions. Down in the Ukraine, you've got the Ukranian language and the Russian on street signs. You're still playing up the culture. You're going to have the Bolshoi Theater here March 21st -- the Bolshoi Ballet. You're going to derive a satisfaction from the Russian culture? Well, that isn't the important thing in Russia -- that's a hangover from the Tzar -- two centuries. What's important is something else entirely apart from their culture. There is noplac on earth that is operated on a technological basis of Technocracy.

WHAT IS THE SOLUTION; HOW, UNDER WHAT CIRCUMSTANCES, IS THE CHANGE TO COME ABOUT? WHAT WILL BE THE IMMEDIATE EFFECT ON THE PEOPLE, AND WHAT WILL YOU DO WITH HUMAN NATURE?

Well, I don't know who asked that question, but I have this to say, that when it comes to questions, I will do my best to answer them, but no matter how great the extent of the knowledge of Technocracy is, there is one thing we cannot do. We cannot give you understanding. Only God can do that, and I won't even try to compete with him. Now, there is no sense in a series of questions like that. How does it come about and what are you going to do with human nature? Never mind human nature -- there isn't any such thing. There's human behavior. It doesn't make any difference how tall you are, how broad you are, or what your color is. Given a given set of circumstances, you'll perform that way. Bring an Eskimo down here that consumes 7,000 calories a day -- can he live like that? No, he'll be forced to change, whether he likes it or not. It doesn't make any difference what he thinks he is or what other citizens here think he is.

You could have asked me a lot more questions, couldn't you. We could have had a lot more fun out of it. Is that all there were? My gosh, couldn't you do better than that?

[THERE ARE A LOT OF DUPLICATES HERE]

Well, you've got enough here in this room to organize

Michigan without half trying. Throw Windsor and Sarnia in to boot.

All right, what kind of a railroad do you have to have if you are really going to have rail transportation? Ever stop to figure it out? Lincoln wanted to build the Union Pacific three feet wide -- that's how much he knew about anything. Your present railroad gauge is 4'8-1/2" between rails. What's the matter with it? No matter what you do, the moment you put your truck and bolster on, the only way you can carry a load is run your car up in height and length -- your center of gravity is way up here, and the moment you start to hit speed, she starts to whip and she pounds the roadbed and the rails and the tracks. The GM diesel engine division turns out locomotive diesels, doesn't it? Has it ever turned out any 12,000 horsepower for locomotives? No. Are there such locomotives in the world? Yes. Where are they -- will somebody tell me? France, yes. What speeds do they hit with a train? 214 miles an hour. Now, Technocracy's design of a railroad system is a 3-meter gauge -- 9 feet, 10-1/10 inches between rails. Your cars are over 16 feet wide inside. They are pedestal suspension, that is, they don't rest on a bolster; they are hung from up here inside -- you wouldn't see it. The bottom is smooth like a boat four inches above the rail. The center of gravity is where? Down on the rail. When you round a curve, does the top lean out? No, the bottom comes out, and the glass of water remains vertical and you don't even spill a drop. Five to six hours between New York and Chicago. Can you afford to run an airline twenty miles out in each case? No, you couldn't afford air transportation, because the other would be better and cheaper.

What are we talking about? Can you design automobiles and trucks? Yes. Why shouldn't all the pistons and all the cylinders in any automotive vehicle be all the same? What do you have to have all of these variations for? If you had opposed pistons, valveless, two-cycle, supercharged, solid injection, air-cooled, fluid four-wheel drive -- not fluid clutch, now, that's an entirely different thing -- this is a drive that is in the wheel -- all wheels drive and the wheels turn this way. We did it some years ago. We went up and put the nose of it against a traffic cop standing on his little stand in Stamford, Connecticut -- put the nose here and ran the car right around him like this, and the nose never left his belt. Simple? Well, that was 20-some years

ago.

Whose design that the insurance companies are advertising about the highway of the future? You've seen them -- the coaxial cable. Well, we had models running 25 years ago in store windows.

We published the first stuff on the heat pump -- thermodynamic heating, we called it. The same way with other things. We did more to introduce the cotton picker south of the Mason-Dixon Line than anybody else, and we're more responsible for moving the negro out of the south than all the other organizations in the United States. You put them down there and the negro migrated, didn't he? Of course, I wouldn't say there are very many in Detroit yet! Wait awhile, honey chile, wait awhile -- they's coming, because New York and Chicago are going to have over a million negroes in the next couple of years. And you're going to have problems -- this country is going to have problems it never had when they were south of the Mason-Dixon Line, and there are more schools in New York, Philadelphia, and other northern cities that are completely segregated -- solid black -- than any southern city. They are not segregated by law, no; they're segregated by geography and economic divisions. And what does the NAACP want? It wants the City of New York to transport negro students out of any school that has more than 15% negro and distribute them around to all the other schools, so that the percentage of negro students in high schools and public schools will be less than 15% per school, so that it won't be segregated. Who in the hell is cockeyed? But then you'll have to do it to the Italian, won't you? There's over a half million Puerto Ricans -- well, you'll have to do it to them. You'll be so dizzy running busses back and forth, they'll have no time to even get to school!

These are practical propositions, and you can vote until you are black in the face and you are not going to solve them. But if you had a real designed railroad system, highway system, power system -- here is our continental power system, one million volts DC -- well, that was 1924 when we brought that out, and today, a couple of months ago, the government of the U.S.S.R. has announced that it is going to build two 4,000-mile grids of a million volts DC. Brother, take it away! In other words, here is a country -- they had it in their lap and the Russians took it. What in hell are you going to do if you can't get your own



HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

3-15-58

country to realize that they have to move up? What do you do? I've done about all I can for you. I started this thing sick with a cold, so I am not up to my usual form, because I didn't throw enough pipes at you, but I thank you, one and all, for being here, and on this anniversary my salute to all of you. Thank you.



HOWARD SCOTT INTERVIEW BY DOROTHY FULDHEIM  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
MARCH 19, 1958  
WEWS TV

DF: Good evening, ladies and gentlemen, I should like for you to meet our guest, who has been here before, Mr. Howard Scott, who is Director-in-Chief of Technocracy Inc. Very glad to have you here, Mr. Scott.

HS: Glad to be with you. Miss Fuldheim.

DF: Mr. Scott, what are you here for?

HS: I am here on a lecture tour started in Chicago coming east.

DF: Where are you going to appear here?

HS: I am speaking at the Masonic Temple at Euclid and 36th Street Friday night.

DF: What time?

HS: That's at 7:00.

DF: Mr. Scott, you set the world pretty much on its ear a number of years ago by your suggesting that the time would come when the world would be producing so much that there would be enough for everyone. Do you think this has arrived?

HS: Well, there has been a terrific increase in technological equipment, not only in the United States and the North American Continent, but also in other parts of the world, and this is evidenced today where we are overcapacitized in United States in various fields; and, as you have noticed, the automobiles are running at reduced capacity, steel at only approximately 50%, and unemployment has set in in Britain and West Germany, as well as here. So the evidence is piling up that technological acceleration can produce more goods than our merchandising system can dispose of under the present means of distribution of purchasing power. The same thing has happened abroad.

DF: Well, is it your idea that there is enough for everyone? Would that mean that everyone would receive an equal

compensation for their work?

HS: Eventually, yes, because if any large-scale national entity could produce an abundance, it would not be worthwhile in a continental accounting system to attempt to differentiate anyone's income. It would cost too much to differentiate.

DF: Now, let me get this straight. You believe there is so much, our potential for production is so great that there would be enough fine automobiles for everyone, a beautiful house for everyone, Saks -- lovely dresses for everyone?

HS: Yes.

DF: And the fact that I earn more than you, let us say, or you more than I, wouldn't do any good because it was available for everybody?

HS: You would have enough. It is quite upsetting to some people, I have no doubt.

DF: Nothing would upset me if I could have everything I wanted. Would we all have to work the same amount of time?

HS: We would all have to serve a proportionate time of citizenship in order to run the continent and the country.

DF: Do you believe that the time has now arrived where this is possible?

HS: You might say it's the beginning of the beguine, as the song goes. It's here -- a few years more is just going to amplify this existing situation.

DF: Do I understand, therefore, that all the efforts that Congress and the Administration is making to pour money in so that work projects will be set up isn't really the answer?

HS: No, it is not, because that would be equivalent of trying to deal with Niagara Falls with an eyedropper. We have a gross national product capacity in excess of \$500 billion a year, and our purchasing power -- we're a deficit of somewhere

between \$125 and \$150 billion a year; so a mere billion here and there is a mere eyedropper, compared ....

DF: Well, Mr. Scott, you are aware, are you not, that this is a most revolutionary idea?

HS: Yes, and we are in a most revolutionary time, Miss Fuldheim.

DF: Is it your earnest and thoughtful conclusion that this is an inevitable way of solving the world's problems?

HS: Yes, unless you shoot all the scientists, technologists, and engineers, and destroy all the technological equipment and go back to hand tools. If one keeps on installing energy-consuming devices, the result is inevitable.

DF: Do you think there is enough, for example, to take care of all the millions in China, in India, all over the world?

HS: It would differ slightly on each continent, because each continent's resource of land, natural resources, and so on differ, but it would be much greater than it is now.

DF: Under the system as you conceive of it, there would be no point in saving any money. I wouldn't have to, would I?

HS: No, there's not much point in saving it now if the dollar continues to depreciate.

DF: Mr. Scott, you are a very devastating and disturbing factor. Do you think that really all of this is unnecessary, that we have to face the time when saving money and receiving more because you are more skilled or more lucky is unimportant?

HS: Well, we have to educate more scientists, technologists, and engineers, and more technical people in order to run a more highly complex technological setup, but many of the old things will naturally fall by the wayside, not because they were immoral but because they were superseded by something entirely superior.

DF: Mankind, then, according to you stands at the threshold of a period of abundance that he's never had before?

HS: Of the opportunity or disaster.

DF: Well, I understand why you caused so much excitement when you first came out with your ideas. Are you gaining more converts now because of this depression?

HS: Oh, yes. People are waking up all over. The interest is definitely on the upgrade.

DF: Mr. Scott, we are delighted to have had you. I recall very well our interview the last time, and I must say there is more evidence on your side now than there was when you were here last.

HS: Thank you.

DF: I am delighted to have had you, and I should very much like to hear a greater detail of your plan, and I hope to hear you Friday night.

HS: Thank you very much.

HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND PRESS CLUB  
MARCH 20, 1958

DO YOU FIND MORE INTEREST IN THIS COUNTRY, AND, IF SO, WHY?

There has been a terrific expansion in United States and Canada in their technological installations, but there is also a greater rate of growth in the rest of the world -- not all of the world -- a greater rate of installation growth than here, and as we build up that capacity -- in United States today we have a gross national product capacity in excess of \$500 billion. Our deficit in purchasing power is between \$125 and \$150 billions a year, so that all of these little maneuvers of a couple hundred million here and a half a billion there are like trying to stop Niagara Falls with an eyedropper. It's a little picayune approach, because you've got to dump that in to keep the economy expanding to meet that technological capacity.

MAY I INTERRUPT TO ASK YOU ONE QUESTION. BEFORE WE STARTED HERE AT THE TABLE, MR. SCOTT, YOU WERE DEFINING TECHNOCRACY, DEMOCRACY -- I THINK PERHAPS YOU OUGHT TO REDEFINE THESE AGAIN SO THAT WE ALL KNOW SOME OF THE EXPLANATION FOR THESE WORDS.

Technocracy comes from the Greek roots like Plutocracy, Autocracy, Democracy, and Autocracy, as you know, is the rule of one, and Plutocracy is the rule of wealth, and Democracy is supposed to be the rule of the many, Technocracy is the rule of science. Does that cover your question?

MR. SCOTT, WOULD IT BE CORRECT TO SAY THAT YOU ARE TRYING TO ACHIEVE A NEW KIND OF ECONOMIC SYSTEM THAT WOULD PREVENT SUCH THINGS AS RECESSION AND DEPRESSION?

Our contention, sir, is that if this country and Canada keep on installing energy-consuming devices in ever greater numbers that the production of abundance is inevitable, and that the present political and economic structure is not designed or geared to distribute an abundance. It is not the intentions of individuals and it is not a question that the individuals are good, bad, or indifferent. It's a question of the structure of the system.

MR. SCOTT, I UNDERSTAND THAT THE RUSSIANS ARE SUPPOSED TO BE

AHEAD OF US NOW IN THE ATOMIC ERA AND SPACE ERA, OR WHATEVER YOU WANT TO CALL IT, WOULD IT BE ADVISABLE TO START TECHNOCRACY INSIDE THE SOVIET UNION?

I think it would be far better to start Technocracy here so you'd have some chance. Right now in U.S.S.R., they have 26 blast furnaces under construction of 2,400 tons capacity each. They just announced a new microscope of over a million magnification. They are operating electric furnaces of over 185 tons -- they are building electric furnaces of 500 tons. Their open hearths -- most of ours are 150 or 200 tons -- and they're operating 400 and 500 tons open hearths with hydraulic top openings with oxygen beneficiation.

DO YOU THINK THAT ACCEPTANCE OF TECHNOCRACY WOULD ENABLE THIS CONTINENT TO CATCH UP -- TO OVERTAKE -- THE RUSSIANS IN THIS FIELD OF SCIENTIFIC ENDEAVOR?

We can't overtake anything with a set of obsolete equipment, you understand that. In other words, Technocracy is a design in modernity entirely different. There is no sense of trying to fight an ideology with bullets, bayonets, or bombs. It is never successful. The only way you can defeat an ideology is to supersede it with a superior one, and that is what Technocracy proposes.

DO I UNDERSTAND YOU CORRECTLY THAT YOU WOULD SUPERIMPOSE YOUR SYSTEM ON OUR PRESENT POLITICAL STRUCTURE OR WOULD THAT BE CHANGED ALSO?

Naturally you would have to change a structure that is as antique as ours. We have over 102,000 governments in the United States. We have 48 states, 3,027 counties, over 17,000+ municipalities, over 17,000+ townships, and 52,000 educational districts. Of the 52,000 educational districts, 12,000 have 84 percent of the 52 million students -- all with their own little anarchic power enabling them to levy and collect taxes and to issue debentures. It's hardly possible that you can get any coordination, any plan, with such an anarchic collection.

WHAT WOULD YOU DO WITH OUR POLITICAL SYSTEM THEN?

Well, that is up to the leaders of this country. We are not



politicians or a political party.

I DON'T UNDERSTAND, THOUGH, HOW YOU CAN SAY THAT IT IS IMPOSSIBLE FOR YOUR SYSTEM TO WORK WITH THE PRESENT STRUCTURE WITHOUT HAVING SOME KIND OF A THEORY AS TO WHAT CHANGES SHOULD BE MADE IN IT.

It is a physical operation, sir, of the continent.

I THINK THAT WHAT CHUCK WANTS TO KNOW, IF I'M NOT MISTAKEN, IS THAT WHO WOULD RUN OUR GOVERNMENT THEN. WOULD WE HAVE A GOVERNMENT AS SUCH?

Naturally, we would have to have a government. [WHO WOULD RUN IT?] Those who are running the physical world now.

MR. SCOTT, LET ME INTERRUPT. SUPPOSE THAT THE TECHNOCRATS IN CUYAHOGA COUNTY DECIDED TO FORM A POLITICAL ENTITY, AND SUPPOSE THE TECHNOCRATS HERE WERE ELECTED TO RUN CUYAHOGA COUNTY AND TO CARRY ON AFFAIRS OF THE STATE AND EVENTUALLY PERHAPS TO THE SENATE AND THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES? COULD THEN YOUR PHILOSOPHY BE MADE THE PATTERN OF OPERATION FOR THIS COUNTY?

Technocracy is not a philosophy, and if any Technocrat attempted to form a political party, we'd fire him out on his ear. Now, you see Franklin Delano Roosevelt grabbed 16 of our men -- Leon Henderson, Leland Olds -- go on down the line, and they were called upon to resign from Technocracy.

ALL RIGHT, ASSUMING THAT IN 1960 THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES TURNED TO YOU AND SAID, "OUR FORM OF DISTRIBUTION APPARENTLY ISN'T WORKING. WE NEED ADVISORY HELP. WE CALL UPON YOU TO SERVE IN AN ADVISORY CAPACITY." WOULD YOU ACCEPT?

Advisory capacity to advise ....? [THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES] To advise an antique and obsolescent institution to become a technological modernity? [YES] Well, that's asking someone to be logical about a highly illogical proposition.

I STILL GET THE FEELING THAT THE SAME QUESTION HASN'T BEEN ANSWERED, WHICH IS, IF WE ARE GOING TO DO IT, HOW ARE WE

GOING TO DO IT? HOW DO WE PROPOSE TO EVENTUALLY BRING ABOUT THIS WHAT MIGHT AMOUNT TO REVOLUTION?

We are proposing the designs and the specifications. It's up to others; in other words, the march of events is going to compel this. We have no assumption of power theory. We are not interested in being elected to any political office; in fact, any member of a political party cannot be a member of Technocracy.

Now, personally, I have never been a Republican, a Democrat, a Socialist, a Communist, or a Fascist. Of course, the only one I regret not holding membership in in the past 15 years is the Communist Party, because if I had, I could have made a nice comfortable living of \$50,000 a year informing on my previous colleagues. Then I would have joined my Brother Rats.

MR. SCOTT, WHERE IS TECHNOCRACY GOING AND HOW? YOU SAY IT IS NOT GOING TO GO THE POLITICAL ROUTE. IT IS NOT GOING TO ACCEPT AN ADVISORY POSITION IN THE PRESENT "ARCHAIC" SETUP. WHAT ARE WE GOING TO DO?

Let me give you an example. We were the first to publicize the cotton picker in the south, and when we first spoke in the south, there were hundreds of men in the front of the meeting with pistols in their belts. They weren't going to allow that contraption to come south. We pointed out that when you introduced the technological equipment in the south that the problems of the south, which had been hitherto been endemic south of the Mason-Dixon Line, would become problems of the continent, and Technocracy is probably more responsible than all the other organizations put together for the migration of the negro to the north.

MR. SCOTT, TO GET TO ANOTHER SPECIFIC EXAMPLE -- BEFORE WE WENT ON THE AIR, YOU WERE SAYING SOMETHING ABOUT A THEORY YOU HOLD ABOUT THE ST. LAWRENCE SEAWAY. WHAT WAS THAT THEORY?

Technocracy designed a continental hydrology these many years covering the water resources of the entire continent, and the St. Lawrence Seaway would only be part of that continental hydrology. The St. Lawrence Seaway under our specifications would have a 40-foot depth over sills and hydraulic lift locks -- not

water locks -- in which you could lift 60,000 tons up and 60,000 tons down from Lake Erie to Lake Ontario in 15 minutes, rather than the approximately 11 to 12 hours the present 8 locks of the Welland Canal; but there is only one harbor on the Great Lakes that is 35 feet and over in depth, and that's a natural one on the Georgian Bay. So, we have to deepen the harbors. It would enable a new type of bulk shipping, namely, a marine train -- twelve 25,000-ton run in tandem with your marine tractor either in the front, center, or in the rear hauling 300,000 tons for 1/11th cent a ton mile.

I WANT TO GET BACK TO A MORE CONCRETE EXAMPLE IN SOME WAY. ASSUMING AGAIN THAT BY THE YEAR 1960 THAT WE ARE LIVING IN THE AGE OF TECHNOCRACY, THAT THE GOVERNMENT IS NOW GOING TO PUT TECHNOCRACY INTO OPERATION. HOW WOULD THIS AFFECT ME AS A NEWS DIRECTOR OF A STATION? I ASSUME I'M GOING TO BE PAID. I ASSUME THAT SOMEHOW OR OTHER I WILL BE ABLE TO LIVE -- JUST HOW WILL IT AFFECT ME?

Well, it will affect an awful lot of people. YES, BUT USING MYSELF AS AN EXAMPLE. If you attempt to produce abundance and distribute it, you wouldn't have any advertising and you wouldn't have any debentures, stocks, and other items of debt. Let's say that the nicest thing to do with all the items of debt would be to repulp it into paper of finer tissue.

COMING BACK TO THE QUESTION -- HOW WOULD HE GET PAID? HE WANTS TO KNOW HOW HE WOULD GET PAID.

He will derive his income as a matter of citizenship. They all get the income.

YES, BUT HOW WILL I GET CLOTHING, HOW WILL I GET FOOD, AND IF I WANT A NEW CAR, HOW DO I GET A NEW CAR? IF I WANT TO TRAVEL -- HOW DO I REALIZE THESE THINGS?

Your medium of distribution will get you anything that we can produce.

WELL, WHAT IS THE MEDIUM OF EXCHANGE?

There is no medium of exchange in a continental accounting system. A medium of distribution only. It is non-transferable.

THERE WOULD BE NO MONEY. THERE WOULD BE NO MORE SAVINGS -- NO RESERVOIR .... OF WHAT ARE YOU GOING TO DO WITH ALL THE UNEMPLOYED BANKERS? The kindest thing would be to let them go out and play golf, because they would be of practically no use. Most of them are too old anyway. Retire them at once.

WELL, THEN I WOULD GET SOMETHING TO SHOW FOR THE EFFORT .... Oh, yes. THIS I WOULD TAKE TO A STORE OF SOME KIND, IS THAT IT? Yes, you have nothing to worry about. The only difference is that your wife would have the same income. (NOT HIS WIFE, BECAUSE HE HASN'T GOT ONE). Well, anyone's wife. The peculiar thing about it is that the woman couldn't put her hand in the man's pocket and take his income, because it is non-transferable. You see, for the first time in history, men would really have to be good, brother.

HOW WOULD YOU REACT TO THE PERSON WHO DID NOT PRODUCE TO CAPACITY IN AN ECONOMY LIKE THIS?

Well, I don't quite understand that question.

WELL, LET'S ASSUME HE IS WORKING IN A SHOP. HE MANUFACTURES A PART FOR AN AUTOMOBILE. I ASSUME THERE STILL WILL BE CARS OR SOMETHING MORE ADVANCED THAN A CAR. HE IS NOT WORKING HALF AS HARD AS IS THE MAN NEXT TO HIM. HOW DO YOU THEN GIVE HIM A CERTIFICATE?

After all, you have to carry the inefficient ones now. You elect them to the United States Senate and Congress and the State Halls.

I WOULD STILL LIKE TO GO BACK AND HAVE A SPECIFIC ANSWER TO THE QUESTION. HOW WOULD YOU DIFFERENTIATE BETWEEN WHO WORKS AND WHO DOES NOT WORK OR HOW MUCH THEY WORK? HOW WOULD YOU KNOW HOW MUCH, FOR INSTANCE, OF CERTIFICATES TO GIVE TO A FACTORY WORKER AS OPPOSED TO A GENIUS LIKE SANFORD MARKEY, OUR NEWS DIRECTOR. HE'D BE WORKING FOR A WEEK.

Well, of course, I can't become that personal. There would be no difficulty about that.

WELL, LET ME JUST ASK THIS. IN OTHER WORDS, THE COUNTRY WOULD BE ABLE TO PRODUCE A MAXIMUM AT ALL TIMES TO SATISFY

THE NEEDS OF ALL OF US. IS THAT RIGHT?

You would be producing and distributing an abundance, and you would know the entire production of the country in all items in every hour and you would know the consumption every hour of every item by every district.

IF WE ARE GOING TO REACH THE PEAK OF OUR PRODUCTION CAPACITY THIS WAY, WON'T THIS CAUSE SOME SORT OF ECONOMIC WAR, SAY, AS FAR AS THE RUSSIANS WERE CONCERNED OR THE ENGLISH OR THE OTHER WORLD POWERS?

There are a lot of countries, Europe included, that are passing out. They haven't the resources. Britain no longer has the resources and an increasing population. Italy hasn't got them. Japan what? Has copper and two low-grade non-coking coal deposits. This continent has the resources, and if you are talking about economic war, what is happening now? You have your Aluminum Company of Canada protesting to the British Government about exports of Russian aluminum into Great Britain for \$42 a ton less than Canada supplies Great Britain. The Carbide is also protesting to Great Britain to the import of alloys from Russia. One alloy, for instance, we've been selling for \$1,900 a ton that the Russians are supplying for \$1,100, and your British imports of aluminum have fallen from 230,000 tons to 153,000 tons.

WHAT, MR. SCOTT, ARE THE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN YOUR THEORY AND THOSE OF UTOPIAN SOCIALISM?

It has no relationship at all. It's a technological design. In other words, Utopian socialism -- well, I don't quite know what you mean by that -- if you mean the British Labor Party, the British Labor Party's origin stems from Robert Owen, John Ruskin, and John Wesley, and they open their meetings with prayer. Now, we're a group of scientists, technologists, and engineers.

WHAT I WAS ACTUALLY DRIVING AT IS THE IDEA LIKE THE ONE OF PRODUCING ACCORDING TO YOUR ABILITY AND RECEIVING ACCORDING TO YOUR NEEDS.

No, because if you go in for technological production, it is so fast that you have to get the human being out of the way; so, his ability really doesn't matter in the mass.

THEN THOSE COUNTRIES IN THE WORLD THAT HAVE THE MINERAL RESOURCES AND THE PRODUCTION RESOURCES -- THOSE COUNTRIES WILL BECOME GREAT, GREAT COUNTRIES IN THE WORLD UNLESS WE HAVE ONE WORLD.

That's correct, and your centers of power will move to where there is energy and resources.

WELL, THEN, SUCH CONTINENTS, FOR EXAMPLE, AS SOUTH AMERICA OR AFRICA MAY EVENTUALLY BE THE GREAT AREAS OF THE WORLD.

You've left out some. North America has resources; so has U.S.S.R. and China, and I might point out that Technocracy's continental power system of a million volts DC -- the Russian Government has announced that it is going to build two 4,000-mile grids of a million volts DC; in other words, they have taken the idea from United States.

\* \* \* \*

HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND MASONIC TEMPLE  
MARCH 22, 1958

DESIGN, DIRECTION OR DISASTER?"

Well, how do you feel about it? Of course, being mostly Technocrats, I won't ask how many of you voted. It's surprising the reaction of people across the country. You have automobiles in New York, Philadelphia, and other places with a sign across the back, "I didn't vote for Eisenhower." What's the matter with this country? After all, he came in with prosperity, didn't he?

It might interest you to know that United States Government has spent \$62 billion abroad since the war outside of military expenditures, and the Eisenhower Administration has spent \$212 billion in slightly over five years. Well, with such expenditures as that, this country ought to be prosperous and remain prosperous, should it not? And now, of course, you are being told that Washington is going to give the automobile industry an order for \$300 million, and you are going to spend a nice large sum on education over the next three or four years, and you are going to be asked to build post offices, that is, private enterprise will build post offices and lease them back to the government on nice, long lease terms. The highway project, which would, of course, run into some billions, that's already gone up in cost so much that they are going to add a few years more on the highway program so as to spin it out.

What's wrong with it in this government of the people, for the people, and by the people? Something isn't working. United States has developed the greatest productive equipment in history. In the last ten years, we have produced 54 million automobiles, 50 million television sets, and 92 million radios, and the smallest item in our hardware was 2 million automatic dishwashers; over 11 million homes and 14 million refrigerators. In other words, from 1947 to 1957 has been the greatest production decade in the history of the world.

Franklin Delano Roosevelt came in after the Hoover downslide. Hoover kept reassuring the country that prosperity was just around the corner. Well, we rounded three corners and went through a World War II to get a partial recovery. FDR, of course, historically, was very much similar to Christopher Columbus. Christopher Columbus, when he started out, didn't know where he

was going, and when he got there he didn't know where he was at, and when he got back he didn't know where he had been, and he did the whole damn thing on borrowed money.

FDR couldn't use his legs; Harry couldn't use his head; Ikie swallows Nixon, gets ileitis, hasn't any guts, and can't make a decision. Don't forget, you know, that FDR made Ike a general but nature only made him a second lieutenant. But he was elected; so were the others, and yet the different regimes we have had in Washington have had the fortuitous circumstances of a world war and a postwar boom, and now the conditions are arriving which Technocracy has pointed out for not one decade but several decades; namely, that the technological equipment of United States and Canada has reached that very interesting point that from now on out you are not going to have more people working longer hours. Your latest United States census reports for the first time in the history of man, the production of physical wealth and its distribution in United States was achieved by a minority of the adult working population. The employment in mining has fallen off; the employment in transportation; a very minute increase in central stations. In the last ten years, from '47 to '57, there was an increase of 26 million in the total population, an increase in the physical production of 46%, yet the total manufacturing employment in U.S., plus construction, only increased 3%; so that from now on out, there will be no more increases.

In 1957, 1,800,000 left the farms of United States -- the greatest number in history. Well, why shouldn't they leave the farms? Fifty-six percent of the farms of United States produce 9% of the total agricultural production, and 26% produce 14%. Fifty-six percent of the farms is around 2 million. Multiply that by the average family, and that will tell you the number the minimum number, that will have to leave the farms of this country in the next decade, John L. Lewis and his coal miners -- there were 780,000 of them back at World War I -- there's now only about 350,000 today. John L. Lewis and his coal miners and the coal mining industry, they have increased the productivity of coal mining in the United States to 8 tons per man per day -- the highest in the world, but the new machines coming in produce 8 tons a minute. So there is going to be less and less coal miners.

New processes in steel, textiles, chemicals, and every



single field you want to face -- there's no future in any of these fields if you are thinking of it in terms of sending your family now growing up out to work in those fields. Kind of sad, isn't it? Of course, if you can have ten million in the armed forces, they can be inducted there, but a future to take in the growing population of this country into industry that is no longer expanding in its employment. It will continue to expand in its productive capacity, but not in its employment or its hours.

This has gone on. We were the first and only organization to point this out. Remember over 30 years ago we predicted that the farms of United States would decline in number and increase in size. The United States now has less total farms than Japan; of course, there is a difference in unit size. The unit size in Japan is only 2 and a fraction acres. You can't go down to that even if you tried, unless you went back to human toil and hand tools, and you don't even know how to go back to that, because you have forgotten how to walk. You don't see anybody walking in this country except on the city streets from one building to another. With your highways from coast-to-coast practically, you never see anybody. They are all on wheels. So, here is this great decade from 1947 to 1957 proving that the United States has developed the capacity -- the greatest machine for merchandising and promotion that anybody has ever seen; but there is no design to it and no direction. There's a terrific lot of gadgets, goods, profits, and prices, and you're loaded down with them.

Henry Luce gave birth to the American Century in 1947, and he is still around to witness its demise in 1957 -- the shortest century in history. For our achievement, we've got everything chromed up, souped up, swept wings, and the Russians have the Sputniks. Just about what it has come to. We still have a little too much of this prosperity, because we're still believing that it cannot happen to us. Years ago, Sinclair Lewis wrote a book. The title of it was, "It Can't Happen Here." He happens to have me in that book at about 5 or 6 places, and shortly after its publication, he stopped me in a public place with a number of his guests and said, "Well, Mr. Scott, what do you think of it?" I said, "The trouble is, Sinclair, that your title is all wrong. It can only happen here." And he was quite upset. Too bad he didn't live, because if you live a few years longer, a lot more people are going to be upset, because they are going to find out that it can only happen here.

Think back a little while. The United States once had more petroleum than it could consume. More iron ore -- it never had to worry about it. Lead, zinc, copper, and everything else. Now the iron ore -- the hematite on the Mesabi Range is going, going, gone. Last year we imported over 34 million tons of iron ore from over 10 countries, and the only reason we are not going to import that much iron ore this year is because if the steel industry keeps operating under 50% -- why, it's going to be kind of sad. The lake boats that are tied up along the lakes here, they are not even getting them ready to take out of port, are they? Nobody is in a hurry to ship iron ore. They've got enough iron ore; they've got enough scrap. The Hanna Company -- I think it's right here in Cleveland, isn't it? -- their production of iron ore in '57 in United States was just one million tons more than they imported from Canada. The next good year, their production in United States will be less than their imports.

All of the copper ore mined in United States is .8 of 1% Cu or less. The day of the 4%, 10%, and 12% copper is gone as far as Continental U.S.A. is concerned -- never to come back. You may have money in the bank, but you haven't Cu in your ore. Lead and zinc are the same way. The famous New Jersey Zinc -- well, you can ride around underground on those beautiful tunnels -- all nice conduit wire lighting, but there isn't any zinc, and nothing runs there any more. We are shutting them down in Idaho, Montana, Missouri, and other places. We are no longer a "have" nation.

Now, remember, in view of this, that we have built up the greatest consumer demand for products. If they can't sell it to you for something down, they'll sell it to you for nothing down. They've reached the point in houses where they've got the mortgage up to thirty years. Now the Sparkman Bill wants to arrange it so you pay nothing down and 4-1/2% for 40 years, and Henry Luce of FORTUNE wants to go that one better in his brochure entitled, "Prevention of Slums in Suburbia," which you can obtain a copy by writing, a minimum of two acres, a \$50,000 house, and fifty years to pay for it. Why not? If it's this good, it's only just and meet that the next generations should pay for it. You made suckers out of yourselves, so why not make suckers out of your children? This is the kind of stuff they are handing out, and the trouble is that the average American swallows it; but so long as he can get by with it today, it's wonderful.

Something is happening, because the suburbia -- remember this exploitation of suburbia has moved 45 million Americans into suburbia. It has created more bourgeoisie in this short period than all the other countries have created in history. They might have an idea in the city, they might have been slightly progressive, they might even have been a Democrat, but when they moved out to suburbia, they took on all the coloration, they became reactionary, and even more reactionary than the Taft Republicans, and that was pretty low. Why? Because those Americans that migrated to the suburbs arrived in the Promised Land. They didn't have to have absolution -- they were there. And they believe it. The only trouble is that their world is predicated on a series of falacious assumptions; namely, that this economy could continue to expand forever and forever ad infinitum. Well, that's wonderful if you believe it, and you can for a short period obtain in these United States an apparent equilibrium of purchasing power, provided you create each year sufficient new debt in the capital goods field that will be equal to or greater than the capital dragdown that you have in the consumer goods field. If you can do that, and that will necessitate a definite per annum expansion, you will have, for a limited period, an apparent equilibrium of purchasing power. The only trouble with that is, as we have witnessed, the terrific amplification of credit has enabled a large corporation to build brand new plant and to liquidate their obsolescent junk. They moved out of the high-tax area to the low-tax area, and the new plants produce faster and faster with less and less.

It's happening. Here in the United States, the inrush of technological equipment has been terrific, but it is also happening around the world. We are no longer the hogbutchers to the world. We no longer dominate the world's large markets; tobacco, cotton, steel, copper, oil, iron ore -- I won't bore you with the long list, because it's growing. The capacity in Europe has increased. So has South America. So has Russia, China, India, and Australia. Where are the integrated, brand new plants going in in United States? Very, very few. They are going in abroad, especially in steel. India is completing four nationalized steel plants and additions to 2 privately-owned steel plants -- the Tata Steel and East Bengal have received nice large loans from this country -- in other words, we wouldn't loan money abroad to nationalize a project -- only to private enterprise. So the

Indians had to turn to the Russians, The Germans, the Japs, and the British. Well, in China, of course, that's a different story. The Chinese are building six brand new steel plants in various places. One at Wuhan, 600 miles in on the Yangtze, another one at Paotou on the Ho Huang Ho, or you'd know it better by the Yellow River, and several others. The Russians are building new steel plants; so are the Poles and Czechs. The Australians have added to their capacity. They are adding to the capacity in South America. The Polish Teschen plant will be larger than the United States Steel plant at Morrisville. Now this was unheard of a few years back. United States had the biggest buildings and more cars. Now we have around 56 million passenger cars. The Bell Telephone system in United States has over 52 million telephones. We've got so much of everything, we've got indigestion, and I might add, constipation is setting in.

The rate of growth of technological installations in this country is less than the rate of growth abroad. In foreign countries, it is growing faster than here. In the United States, we have one Grand Coulee -- one Boulder Dam, but Boulder Dam, of course, is smaller in capacity than Grand Coulee. People used to come from all over the world to see the Tennessee Valley and the Grand Coulee. They are not going to come any more; why should they? They can go to Russia and see the Kuibyshev, Stalino, the Bratsk on the Angara, the Krasnoyarsk on the Yenesei -- all larger than Grand Coulee. How much larger? Bratsk is 3.7 million kW, and Krasnoyarsk is 4 million kW, and the other two are both of them larger than Grand Coulee. That's not the only projects they are building, but that is an example of the acceleration, and they have a number of other hydroelectric developments. To give you an idea, Kuibyshev is on the Volga. They transmit that power 600 miles into Moscow at 400,000 volts, 3-phase, AC 60-cycle. But as you move east, the farthest, the Bratsk on the Angara is close to Lake Baikal. Well, that's quite a distance, and the Russians and the Swedes have both been experimenting with another form of transmission. The U.S. Technocrats know all about it. The Swedes have a 26-mile line and the Russians have a 62-mile line. The Russian Government has now announced that it is going to build two 4,000-mile transmission grids of a million volts DC. You never heard of it before, did you? Well, we've been preaching this for .... we brought it out in 1924. Technocracy can't stop the Russians or anybody else from using it, but if you are going to transmit

power long distances, that is the system you will have to use -- not because Technocracy has advocated it, designed it, but because it is the only way you can do it. And as we said long ago, we have designed a lot of our projects so that somebody else would steal it. I feel very much relieved that Stalin is dead, because if he were alive, I'd be scared to death I would get the Stalin Prize.

This thing is on the move -- not only here but all over the world, and where is it heading to? The Chinese are doing about 5,600,000 tons of steel a year. They are going to double that in a couple of years. The Russians will be over 60 to 70 million tons production in the next couple of years. China is producing trucks -- thick wall, steel tubing pierced from a solid, 9-1/2 inches ID up to 40 feet in length, with modern mills. These are the Chinese that didn't know. Well, you have seen what has hit you in the Japanese import invasion in here; cameras, surgical instruments, electronics, microphones, coaxial speakers, and you know that little battery, flashlight battery, that you buy (Eveready) that you pay 20 cents for? I brought one along with me -- one from China. It sells here for 9 cents, the same kind of battery, and it lasts just as long. Somebody is going to be hit. Are you going to have a future working for a living? Maybe.

The Dirty Thirties hit the lower and the unskilled the hardest. This situation -- they're leaving the janitor and the floorsweeper and the lower menial things there because they are relatively unimportant. They are eliminating the highly-skilled, the high-paid, and those with seniority and due for retirement. They're clipping them all down the line. So, they are firing the high-skilled, the managerial, the superintendents, and the technical staff. Why not? That brings up the interesting proposition, that if you still have 20-some years to pay on your home, you don't have to be as frightened of foreclosure as the one who only has \$1,500 less to pay. That's the one they are going to foreclose on. Why not? If you were sucker enough to pay it up, they'll clean you out. Still too much trouble if they have another 20 years.

In the airplane situation, take Smithtown, Long Island -- they bought thousands of houses out there on the long week and the overtime. The plants aren't running, and there are 26,000 houses -- that's not the total, don't misunderstand me, but there

are 26,000 houses amongst the unemployed that still have 20 years to run, and their compensation runs out next month. Are you going to cut off their water, their gas, their electric light, and their telephone, averaging 4.9 persons per home? If you do, you're going to have a nice social load.

So, here we are, the most prosperous country in the world suddenly acquiring 6 million unemployed, and there isn't a state in the Union knows what the devil to do about it, except what? To hope and to vote little trickles to increase the period of unemployment compensation and hope that Washington, Wall Street, and local business pulls itself up. We're trying to point out that this country is entering a new era. Yes, you can put in large-scale injections. You can stop it a little while, level it out a little, but the process is going to continue.

It isn't due to anybody's fault -- kindly bear that in mind. The Republicans are no more to blame for it than the Democrats -- they' re both equally stupid, when you think of them in the national sense. If you want to vote for one political smell, that's all right, but just remember that the other political smell is just as bad.

So here we are facing a national and continental and worldwide situation in which the march of technology is forcing the events and the events are going to shove us into that new era. Whether we go kicking and screaming or whether we go in an orderly fashion is the problem that faces this country and this continent.

I think I will leave it to you, and you ask me questions.

---

DO THE TECHNOCRATS BELIEVE IN A GOD, DEFINING GOD AS THE UNIVERSAL INTELLIGENCE?

Do you see any indication of universal intelligence? That's a pretty moronic question. If you want to know about a god, well, maybe you have your god, and I may believe in one, but not any god that any Christian or Mohammedan or anybody else does. Why? Their god is a punitive proposition, and anybody who would talk about a universal intelligence in this day and age of collective

moronity ought to have their head operated on.

SOMEBODY ELSE WANTS TO KNOW, HOW WOULD YOU PUT THE FIVE MILLION UNEMPLOYED TO WORK?

You mean under this system? You are going to have difficulty. Do you think you can start the WPA today? Do you think that such methods will work? Hardly. I don't know how many of you heard me over the air last night when I pointed out that all these picayune measures would be like using an eyedropper to stop Niagara Falls. Now what we are talking about is not a temporary readjustment of unemployment. It's an entire revision of the system, and under a Technate, it doesn't make any difference what you are in your personal beliefs, whether you are black, white, brown, red, or green, or whether you are tall, broad, short, or lean -- you're a citizen of this continent and you are entitled to the perquisites of citizenship, namely, the guaranteed distribution of abundance to everybody.

SOMEBODY ASKS WHY DOES THE COST-OF-LIVING RISE DURING THIS RECESSION?

That's a question to ask Eisenhower in Washington. Costs are rising in everything, aren't they? You raise the wages, you raise the prices, you raise the rates, because everybody has to get more to get more. Remember what the Red Queen said to Alice, that "you must come from a very slow country, because you have to go faster and faster here to stay where you are, and you have to go twice as fast to go anyplace at all." So what are you worrying about the prices going up? They are liable to go higher!

SOMEONE HERE SAYS IT WAS STATED THAT THE SKYSCRAPER BUILDINGS WOULD NOT BE BUILT IN THE FUTURE, BUT IT SEEMS THEY ARE STILL BEING BUILT. WOULD YOU CARE TO COMMENT ON THIS?

What does one mean by skyscraper? This attempt to provide housing in suburbia by horizontal expansion -- did you ever stop to think that a ranch house 100 feet long has the equivalent in piping of something 9 stories high? You want to see something interesting, look at the photographs of the nice suburbia built down in Venezuela for the oil company employees. Nice little two-car garage, beautiful ranch house, hedge, little swimming pool in

the yard -- just the same as suburbia here in the United States. Then go take a look at modern design in Venezuela -- the largest reinforced concrete bearing wall structure in the world -- 58 stories high, 1,500,000 square feet. There's no such thing in the United States, The Brazilians and Venezuelans today lead the world, along with the Swedes and a few more, in reinforced concrete design, and the Chinese are coming up fast. Actually, the people responsible for horizontal expansion of housing in United States should be shot with a firing squad. That's tough, yes, but it's stupid. We are using up the land, and you cannot continue that expansion. Vertical expansion, yes, so if you are talking about building buildings in the future, naturally they will go up in the air. Your costs per cubic foot for a family would be less than anything built today in suburbia.

HOW DOES TECHNOCRACY REGARD THE FIGHT BETWEEN U.S.A. AND U.S.S.R.?

What fight? There isn't any fight. There is a Cold War in the United States, and the Russians are so far out ahead, there isn't even a prospect of a fight. You can't fight with somebody unless they stay in the same ring with you. That's the situation today. Russia has developed their ICBM. Before their ICBM, they developed their intermediate, their medium intermediate, their short-range intermediate, and their short-range missile. They fired them in June and May of 1957. They fired eight long-range ICBMs, How many failures did they have? We do not know; they undoubtedly had some, but they fired eight of them from the western end of the Black Sea to northeastern Siberia, approximately 6,000 miles. According to the reports, in 6,000 miles they had a 4 square mile target accuracy. Their total range is 15,000 square miles with 12 square mile target accuracy; in other words, they can reach any point on the globe, and it brings up interesting probabilities, does it not? For the first time in 700 years, the Vatican is under the gun. It is 5 minutes from zero, because nobody's armies have to cross the Mediterranean, the Adriatic, or the Alps. His Holiness had better learn to speak Russian.

SOMEBODY SAYS, "I WAITED FOR 15 OR 18 MONTHS. HOW MANY MORE 18 MONTHS?"

I don't know what he is talking about. 18 months? After all,



(he) couldn't be pregnant; that would be 9 months. Unless you've got one of those reoccurring pregnancies. I have heard of them being perpetual. I think that's some of these subversive people. They're trying to make out that a woman is no problem if you keep her pregnant in summer and barefoot in winter. Then she stays home all the time.

WHAT IS THE TALK OF LIMITED WAR WITH CONVENTIONAL SMALL ARMS?

That's about the only kind of little fracas you can have any more, because when you have achieved this development in missiles and rockets, the annihilation and devastation is so great that there is no alternative to peace. All this talk about missile scientists and rockets and trips to the moon and missile development -- well, even if the United States catches up to the Russians or exceeds them, what have we done? We've merely spent billions to acquire parity in mutual suicide. In other words, war today -- you don't have to send Americans abroad to die on foreign soil -- they can die a damn sight faster here than they have ever died anyplace in history. The same is true of any other country, and, besides, what are you going to fight a world war for? If you go in for killing human beings in this number, you eliminate customers; and the trouble with United States today is that they haven't enough customers. It's got all the existing customers all sewed up and mortgaged their purchasing power into the future, hasn't it? So, if you kill off a lot of human beings, you kill off customers. And the other side to it, as far as United States is concerned, it hasn't got any allies. All it has is a collection of deficit nations: Britain, France, West Germany, Italy, Greece, South Vietnam, South Korea, Thailand, Japan -- what a collection of deficit areas! We have over 400 bases abroad, and most of the United States armed forces are abroad and not in United States. Isn't it kind of an ironic joke that our explorers that we have just sent up, that Dr. Werner van Braun and 105 Germans at \$14,000 a year each -- why, when you listen to this missile talk, you can't hear an American on the air. Dr. Teller, Dr. Werner van Braun, -- they all talk with a mouthful of mush and you can hardly understand them. And what? We brought them over here and we pay them. Are you getting \$14,000 a year, any of you? Oh, you aren't? What the hell's the matter with you -- you should have gone abroad.

SOMEONE WANTS TO KNOW HOW SAFE IS MY MONEY IN THE BANK?

Well, of course, this has a certain connotation to it. Back in July, 1932, I spoke at a meeting of another organization -- July, 1932 -- in which I predicted that the banks of the United States would close on or before April, 1933. They would close because national frigidity would set in and it would become national. In the last of February, I was speaking in Minneapolis in the big public auditorium, when I advised most of the 22,000 there that if they had money in the bank to go out and wire home to draw it out. Glenn Frank, the President of Wisconsin University, was to follow me. Well, they went out of there so fast that Dr. Frank said I don't think there is any use of my speaking. Before that, the Attorney-General of the United States wanted to know if they shouldn't proceed against us for making statements inimical to the public safety of public institutions. And we said we would be delighted if they did, but as and when Washington would do that, Technocracy would open up the Hibernia Trust of New Orleans, the Union and Guardian of Detroit and Cleveland, and may God have mercy on your soul. We weren't indicted, and in Minneapolis, the Attorney-General of Minnesota, the District Attorney of Minneapolis, the Mayor, and others were waiting in my suite at the Curtiss Hotel, all very solemn-faced. They were going to take action. When the phone rang, and I picked up the phone, and the manager said, "Mr. Scott, the extras have hit the street. The Governor of Ohio has closed all the banks." I said, "Send up a hundred copies."

So, someone wants to know if their money -- yes, your money is all right in the bank, because what did I say then? That it wouldn't happen again; national frigidity would not set in, but that our institutions of debt would drown in their own liquidity, And what are they doing now? They've got so much money for investment, they don't know what to do with it, because the only thing you can invest really large sums of money in today is in designing equipment to sell the present obsolescent junk short.

WOULD TECHNOCRACY ADVOCATE AN EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM SUCH AS RUSSIA'S THAT CONCENTRATE MAINLY ON SCIENCE AT THE EXPENSE OF THE ARTS AND HUMANITIES?

I don't see why we should imitate the U.S.S.R. or any country in the world, whether it's an educational system or a

powerhouse or anything else. We have ability, capacity, and brains -- the type of brains of long-range, strategic perspective. We have it here. The Russians haven't got more brains than we have; they simply use more of their brains. Here in the United States, it has been undemocratic to have an intelligence that is strategic and long-range. In the last sixty years, you were a queer, a square, a Red, or you were suspect, and you are paying for it. There are over 102,000 governments in the United States. You can write to the Superintendent of Documents and get a nice, thick book giving you all the data on it. There are 48 states, 3,027 counties, there are over 17,000 townships, over 17,000 municipalities, and over 52,000 educational districts. 12,000 of that 52,000 have 84% of the 32 million plus students in our schools. Each one of those little school boards is a little local heirarchy; there is no uniform educational standards; there is no uniform, nationwide curriculum. They are all going their own little way, and you are not going to get anything different so long as you have that 102,000 political governments that are all empowered to assess and collect taxes and to issue debentures. It's anarchy pure and simple. You will have to have one school system nationwide, one set of standards, one curriculum, and you've got to train your educational profession to function. Now the only way your educational profession can live is under an assumed name in another town far from his or her home. Remember, this country morally stinks. It does -- it's putrid. Let anyone do something different than the conventional, then, whee, you start to stab that person in the back, cut their throat, you put poison in their drinking water if you could. Why, here's your case just the other day, last couple of weeks, in that nice suburban area where they had all their mailboxes painted black with white letters, and one wanted to have it the opposite and they brought suit to prevent it. No, sir, you are going to be this way if we strangle you.

Our educational system -- look at the nonsense you've got over segregation and desegregation. For heaven's sakes, let's have a real educational system where all that kind of nonsense nobody would care about it. You put it on a decent basis. You've got millions in this country who should be technically trained. At the expense of the arts and the humanities? What the devil good are the humanities in running a technological system such as ours? You can study them, yes, but don't try to run a power

system on the arts and humanities, please. I've spoken at universities in the United States where the student audience was 8,800 and 14,000 and more. In 8,800, there was only 127, including medical, that had any science at all. If you left out the medical, what? Twenty-eight, Is it any wonder you are in a mess? The Russians have higher standards. They have a single standard. Theirs is a Russian standard. Let's design our educational system for this continent -- continentwide the same standard, same controls, eliminate your Board of Education in every little lousy district all across it, and let's put the educational profession of United States on a firm standing where they can't be accused by a breath of scandal or what somebody else says about them. If they're competent teachers, they're competent. You can't do it now. You are not going to do it under this setup.

Now, of course, some of you will be kind of upset, because if you are going to imitate the Russians, the Russians haven't any parochial schools. Don't think I am speaking only about Catholic parochial schools -- your Lutherans, your Baptists, your Episcopalians, and so on all have a parochial school. Then you have nice private schools like Hotchkiss and Groton and others -- they're on the same par with Winchester, Harrell, Eton -- they haven't changed their curriculum in 300 years, but that is the school if you are in the wealthy class to send your children to -- your boys -- you'll get the correct smell!

Now, what do you do? You fight over this question of people going to school because their color is one thing, and then you move them into a school; you pass a law. That's all you do. Well, suppose you get them all educated. Are you going to offer them economic standing equivalent to that? No, you don't. They can graduate and, by God, go back to the same darn thing. Then they call themselves Christians. You think there is any wonder that we are contemptuous of it?

PLEASE COMMENT ON THE ST. LAWRENCE SEAWAY WHICH IS SUPPOSED TO HELP THE ECONOMY.

The St. Lawrence Seaway is 27 feet over sills, and when it is completed, yes, there will be a nice power development there at Barnard Island, and the big corporations will get most of the power, at least on our side of the river, not on the Canadian

side; because on the Canadian side, the power will go to the Ontario Hydroelectric Power Commission. Twenty-seven feet over sills, and remember it is freshwater. Freshwater hasn't the same buoyancy that saltwater has; therefore, your draft will be 24 feet plus. Technocracy, of course, called for 40 feet over sill. Your Welland Canal is a bottleneck. It takes you from 11 to 12 hours to go from Lake Ontario to Lake Erie and vice versa under the Welland., Under Technocracy's continental hydrology, there would be a standardized lake level for Lake Ontario, Lake Erie, Lake Superior, etc., and you would have hydraulic lift locks that would raise and lower simultaneously 60,000 tons each way in 15 minutes the 326 feet difference in elevation between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario. Well, then you could do something. Have you got a harbor out here? What could you bring in there? Some of those hulks of rust that you trot up the lakes to get ore in? That's no way to handle transportation today. The Canadians started to do the St. Lawrence Seaway on their own, and we leaped in and said, no, you've got to take us in. Did we do a job of it? No, we wanted to prevent the Canadians from doing a job. Now we discover that there is not enough water in the Great Lakes, and we proposed to Canada that United States will enter into an agreement with Canada to pay for the costs -- at least the major portion of it -- of diverting the waters now going into James Bay and Hudson Bay and diverting them into Lake Superior, and the Canadians have accepted in principle, and then they have handed us a bombshell. They are glad to enter into this work, it will be a huge project, and that both Canada and United States need the water in the Great Lakes, but as the water originates in Canada, they think that the additional power that is generated by that water coming down the Great Lakes should accrue to the Ontario Hydroelectric Power Commission and not to private power corporations in United States. Now we're screaming bloody murder. Will it benefit our economy? Yes, but why not have done the job correctly in the first place?

SOMEBODY WANTS TO KNOW IF YOU ARE AGAINST VOTING, HOW WILL THE HEAD OF THIS COUNTRY BE CHOSEN, I GUESS?

Well, whose country? The 15% that own all the bonds, the debentures -- that's one country. I don't think there is anybody here that represents that 12 to 15%. So, you are not talking of your country; you're talking of their country. Correct? How much of a stake have you got in it? Well, the American Indian -- he

didn't have that way of looking at it. He never said, "My country." He said, "I belong to the continent." Quite a different attitude. Whose country are you going to elect the head of? The 85% or the 15%? If you are going to maintain this system -- how are national elections conducted? The minority always elects the President of the United States -- always has, and it's going to be funnier and funnier as the time goes on. Do you vote on any proposition in technology or science? If you do, you won't get anywhere. Don't let's worry about how you are going to choose the head of a country when you haven't got any country in that sense at all. If you are talking about this system, go ahead, sucker, and vote, but for heaven's sakes, get at least \$5.00 for it,

WILL THERE BE ANY CHANCE OF ANY COUNTRY GETTING COMPLETE CONTROL OF OUTER SPACE?

No doubt many of you have heard broadcasts and read articles in the press -- of course, Lyndon Johnson made the big proposition that we should move for immediate control of outer space so as to prevent the other countries from moving into the control of space. Dr. Werner von Braun was on TV some weeks ago, and they kept nagging him as to what they'd find on the moon when the first rocketship got there, and he said, "Russians." Now here you have all kinds of people in the United States that want to escape the reality in which they are in. Well, of course, they used to take a bottle of liquor and get a souse on or some other equally nonsensical endeavor. Now, of course, it has become really absurd. Now you want to escape from the reality of this globe into outer space.

The atmosphere on the moon, ladies and gentlemen -- is there atmosphere on the moon? Check up on it, please. I think that you will find that the so-called atmospheric condition on the moon is nearer a more absolute vacuum than we have ever been able to obtain on this earth. Do you want to go there? Do you want to go there? Do you want to go to outer space? You want to go to Venus with a surface temperature of 386 degrees? I mean, have some sense. True, there are probable billions of bodies in the various galactic systems, but let's learn to run one little speck in the universe before we try taking on all the others. We don't even know how to run our own part of the continent, let alone the rest of the world, and yet we want to take on all space. Who's dizzy?

WOULD YOU COMMENT ON THE 1960s' PREDICTED BOOM?

Who predicted it? Does anybody know of any boom predicted in 1960? NIXON. Nixon? Well, if somebody wants to run Nixon for president. If he gets in, you better put the constitution and the silver in some underground vault for safekeeping. He would constitute an ideal president for the business interests of this country, because he is a man of absolutely no principles. Well, how do you like it? So he goes over to Ghana for the inauguration of Ghana, and there he meets educated American negro population that he never met in his own country and he hasn't seen since. He had to go abroad, and then he plays it political. Oh, go on. If he was so good, why didn't he go down south and help them out?

WILL WE DO BUSINESS WITH THE SOVIET UNION?

Well, maybe the Soviet Union doesn't want to do business with us. Just realize that all this nonsense -- they're trying to keep this Cold War fever going with one wave of propaganda after another -- well the Russians don't have to do anything to win except stay where they are. They can win sitting down. They don't want Italy. What does anybody want Italy for? Even the "wops" don't want it -- they want to come over here or Argentine, any Italian will tell you that. What's in Italy outside of a few olive groves, wine crushers, and holy shrines -- a volcano or two? Well, yes, 3-1/2 million unemployed, and how many bambinos a year? Increasing, is it not? Well, but have the resources and soil of Italy increased? Do the Russians want West Germany? What's in West Germany outside of industrial equipment? Any iron ore? Yes, one little deposit of low grade in Brunswick that has to be beneficiated. Their coal is 1,400 feet down, and you have a steel plant on the Ruhr, ladies and gentlemen, being operated at this moment with American coal. Your Italian Government is operating ships coming to United States subsidized to transport coal to Italy to run a fictitious steel industry. Do the Russians want Britain with 50-some million population, with 1/2 million increase, with coal 8 miles out and in under the sea, with an iron ore around 20-22%. Huh, uh. Their day is gone. The resources lie east. In the long run, they don't care whether they trade with us or not. Their tough part is over. They've got the technology today. They can make the technological equipment. Czechoslovakia has risen to be the second greatest exporter of machine tools in the world, and will probably be first this year

or next, and they are beautiful jobs. So, let's don't talk about the U.S.S.R. doing business -- we doing business with the U.S.S.R. The U.S.S.R. will make its own terms, because it has a handful of aces when it comes to this.

WILL THE FUTURE CAUSE A COMPLETE WELFARE STATE IN THIS COUNTRY?

What do you mean a welfare state? You mean where every citizen is guaranteed an income -- healthy, sick, otherwise, that you have no individual insurance policies, that you are all insured so long as your citizenship remains intact. The only way you can cancel your citizenship is to permanently leave the continent or commit an act of continental treason. Nobody can take it away from you. Welfare? or are you referring to a so-called British Labor Party? You see, when you write questions like this, what do you mean? Is there a welfare state anywhere or is this Claude Manion of Notre Dame calling this a welfare state and that we are on the road to socialism in United States? Is that it? If you'd really be a little more explicit, I could have some more fun with you.

WOULD TECHNOCRACY PUT THE MEDICAL PROFESSION ON A PEDESTAL OR ARE THEY, TOO, REGARDED AS EQUAL?

Well, I don't know what that means. If they are competently trained, they have a field of their own. Equal? What do you want -- you've been thinking under the terms of the past sixty years. We're all born equal -- that's the kind of rubbish you've got -- but some of us are more equal than others. Is that what you mean? I don't know.

DO YOU HAVE THE FIGURES ON FORECLOSURES?

Well, all right, you live in this community. You tell me the foreclosures in this county. Do they issue them every day? Oh, they don't? How about all the other 3,000-some counties? Rather difficult to get, isn't it? Where are you going to put another 10 million motor cars? That's simple. Private enterprise will sell you skyhooks and you can hang them up. Why not, you're dizzy enough to try it now. You think it's all right if your daughter gets seduced in a Cadillac, but, oh my God, in a Ford! You can't have that.



WHAT'S THE QUICKEST WAY TO GET TECHNOCRACY OPERATING IN UNITED STATES?

Get a million members, paint their cars, and the public will think there is 80 million of them. Won't they? Sure they will, but you'll scare hell out of the rest of them.

WILL A SMALL WAR AND AN ARMAMENT PROGRAM BAIL US OUT OF THE PRESENT ECONOMIC DILEMMA?

No, it won't, because if you could get another war going, what would you do? What would happen? More capital goods would be installed, more technology, and you'd come out of that little impetus with more capacity than you had before. Today in United States we have over \$500 billion gross national product capacity, and we have a deficit in purchasing power of between \$125 and \$150 billion; so, when somebody tries to put in \$100 million or half a billion, it's nonsense. You see, none of the little things that you used back in the Dirty Thirties will work anymore, and if the present "recession" continues until we have 8 million unemployed long enough to run out of their compensation, the Filthy Fifties will make the Dirty Thirties smell like Chanel No. 5.

I think I have kept you here long enough, haven't I? Some of you have to go someplace? Oh, you've been. It's all right if I stay up here, is that it?

Cleveland, you know, is very fortunate. It's not as bad in Cleveland -- you should see Chicago and Detroit, and Northern New Jersey, Long Island, Pennsylvania -- why, you only have, according to the official figures here -- there's a little sector in Northern New Jersey has more unemployed than you have in the Greater Cleveland area, but wait a while. It's creeping in. You'll get it by-and-by. I'm not trying to frighten you, don't misunderstand me. Bear that in mind -- we don't have to have 17 million unemployed. At this high cost of living, you only have to have a reduction in national income of between 18% and 20% -- I'm talking individual income, now -- and millions will be up against it, because what? They're in hock for their house, they're in hock for their car, their furniture, and now they're trying to go in hock for their children's education. So, when it hits, it's

really going to be tough. After all, this building belongs to a particular organization. I'm not a member of it, but it once had something to do with the origins of this country. If you look on the back of the dollar bill, you will find reproduced both faces of the Great Seal of the United States, and the one that is not used -- not the one with the predatory eagle on there, but the other one, you will find this Masonic symbolization of the unfinished pyramid and the all-seeing eye and the words, "ANNUIT COEPTIS NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM", -- Time Makes Way for a New Order of the Ages. Well, it's time we turned that over, and it's time that these Masons forget their Dun & Bradstreet's rating and try to live up to their forefathers. They've sunk pretty low.

Thank you.

HOWARD SCOTT  
AKRON Y.M.C.A.  
MARCH 25, 1958

"DESIGN, DIRECTION OR DISASTER?"

Well, you came out on a pretty sleazy night, didn't you? This is the last meeting of this tour, I managed to last this long -- I started out with a cold, got up out of bed to get going, so I guess I'll last through the evening.

Some of you may have seen the papers -- the NEW YORK TIMES is carrying a full-page ad by McCann-Ericson that this economy is fundamentally sound, that there's nothing wrong with it, and we should be able to go on to bigger and better things. The interesting part of it is that that is the ballyhoo that has been handed out to the public for the last sixteen years. This last decade, from 1947 to 1957, has been the greatest decade in the history of any nation in the world. We've produced 54 million automobiles. The automobile companies made billions. Of course, you had to sell them on an installment basis, and yet the automotive companies of United States have never designed a real automotive vehicle. What they did, what they have done, and what they are continuing to do is they soup it up, they chrome it up, and the advertising boys from Madison Avenue dress it up so it's a beautiful job of appealing to the conditioned taste of the American consumer. Fifty-four million automobiles in ten years and not a one of them that is an achievement -- not a single damn one. Now it is utterly amazing.

We've built between 11 and 12 million homes out in suburbia. True, they range from the lower cost to the higher cost ones, but whether the ranch house or split level is \$10,995 or \$50,995, they are all abortions -- every single one of them. Did you ever stop to think that a ranch house 100 feet long has to have piping that length? If you turn it up on end, it's 9 stories of piping. Well, it's wonderful, provided you can expand the economy enough to pay for it, and if you get enough of them, it will sink you.

We've been doing this day in and day out and it has been hailed as achievement. It has been pointed to with pride that the free enterprise system of United States could do what nobody else has gone. They are correct. Everybody else in the world has tried to imitate them and made a rotten failure of it, thank heavens for that. We've moved 45 million human beings out into the

suburbs. We've grabbed off land adjacent to urban centers -- beautiful farm land -- and now we are running out of land. Why? That's evident today in your house costs, because your land cost in the sales price per home today is hitting 25%. For over 80 years, it was between 8 and 10%. Oh, not that there isn't land out in Nevada or the Mohave, the wilds of Colorado or Montana, yes, but we are running out of land adjacent to urban centers.

Go on down the line -- 11-12 million homes, 14 million refrigerators, 54 million automobiles, all these things are touted as achievement, and we have claimed world leadership. Well, the claim is rather baseless today. Let's go back and look at it. United States Steel, since 1903, has produced millions and millions of tons of steel. It has made billions. So has the General Motors, Ford, and others; yet the United States Steel has never made a single contribution to the technology of ferrous metallurgy in its existence. General Motors has yet to make any contribution of original design to automotive transportation. Ford, Chrysler, and all the rest are in the same category. They have made money. They have produced something that could be merchandised at a profit, and we have built up more billion-dollar corporations than all the rest of the world. Well, we've got it. We're souped up, we're chromed up, and we've got swept wings front and rear.

Our railroads have been sliding downhill for years. Well, when did the railroads ever make a fundamental innovation? Westinghouse Air Brakes, MCB coupler, girder frame, valve gear, go on down the line, not a single one has ever been contributed in the last sixty years by the railroad industry. Something's wrong, isn't it? We have fashion boys and we have promotion and advertising boys. They can produce the most beautiful and wonderful advertising copy the world has ever seen. Look on your TV and what's it filled with? A conglomeration of how to approach the sucker consumer. If you don't get him one way, approach him from the rear and sandbag him. All of this has been so. What has been the result?

We've raised wages, we've raised prices, we've raised commissions, we've raised taxes, we've raised rates, and we thought we were going someplace. Now we find out that the railroads aren't carrying the passengers, they aren't carrying the freight, and they're going broke.

Stop and think a moment that in United States today, 500 corporations produce 68% of the total production of United States, and 150 of that 500 dominate the 500. In agriculture, 56% of the total farms produce 9% of the total agricultural output. On the other hand, 26% of the farms produce 74% of the total agricultural output. Last year, there were 1,800,000 Americans left the farms -- the greatest number in all history -- but 56% of the farms that only produce 9% of the agricultural output -- that's over 2 million -- 4.9 persons per farm -- they are due to leave the farms very shortly.

The coal miners are going to be reduced. So is the new steel process. We were the big boys of the world in steel, weren't we? At the present rate of operating the steel industry in United States, the Russians will produce more steel in U.S.S.R. in 1958 than we do in the U.S.A. if we continue at the same rate.

Something's happened to us, hasn't it, ladies and gentlemen? You're damned right it has. We're not behind one eight ball; we're behind three eight balls. We wouldn't do a job of designing on our railroad system. Go back and look up Abraham Lincoln's AMERICANA, and you will find that he wanted to build the Union Pacific Railroad three feet wide. That's stated over his own signature. After all, Abe Lincoln was a darned good railroad attorney and a politician, but he didn't know anything about operating railroads. The Erie Railroad used to be six feet wide. Southern railroads were wide roads and weren't changed over to standard gauge -- 4'8-1/2" -- until some years after the Civil War. Now we find what? That at 4'8-1/2" you can't design a railway train. It's impossible no matter what you do with it, because in order to carry a load, you have to go up in the air and you have to lengthen, it out; and when you go up in the air and lengthen it out and you try to hit any speed, it whips, and every time it whips, it pounds the railbed, the rail joints, the trucks, and the bolsters.

General Motors and others made big claims about their diesel locomotives -- used to. Now they are kind of silent, because the biggest locomotives are not in the United States -- the most powerful. I mean, French locomotives are over 14,000 hp each. Do you have any like that in United States? I'm talking about a single unit, ladies and gentlemen, not a question of hooking up a

whole lot of them. They hit a speed of 214 miles an hour. We're reducing all our engine speeds on our railroads, because we are trying to save money for the railroad company. We are cutting out trains all over. You have cities in the United States that have no rail transportation, and the bus companies are abandoning their charters. They have nothing left but the automobile. The public -- what's been the attitude of the public? Can you find 12 of the Californians in that state who know anything about the Feather River Project although they propose to spend \$1,500,000,000 on it with 40 to 50-year bonds, and you know what 40 and 50-year bonds are -- that means you pay twice as much as the original cost. No, you'd be lucky to find a minute fraction of 12 of the citizens of California that have any idea of what the Feather River Project is.

Here in Ohio -- well, what? The steel companies and others are ballyhooing another billion and a half project; namely, to eliminate the old weir locks on the Ohio River and have 1,000-foot locks and to deepen the Ohio from Cairo, Illinois, to Pittsburgh. How much do they want to deepen it? From 9 feet to 12 feet deep. Isn't that wonderful? If you tried that in some places in the world, they would shoot you. Well, you ought to shoot them here but you haven't got guts enough. A billion and a half to do three feet of useless nonsense, when you could have 22 feet over sills with comparative ease? You've got nice high banks down there on the Ohio in West Virginia, haven't you? But the railroads are down in there, and you would have to pull the railroads out, wouldn't you? Everyplace you turn private enterprise has mucked this thing up from hell to breakfast. And here in our prosperity, there wasn't a cloud on the horizon until the day before yesterday. And now it's backing up all down the line. How are we going to come out of it? Oh, you could kind of level it off if you poured in billions, but that wouldn't help any, because you would only level it off temporarily and then it would start down again.

Our national transportation -- there's no solution under this setup; neither is there any solution to our water problem or sewerage pollution. There are over 1,000 cities in United States that have passed legislation by laws restricting the use of water, and yet across the country, you have an anarchic battle of who is going to get what water first; and when they do get it, they don't know where the devil they are going to put it. New

York is even talking about coming up to Lake Erie and taking water out of Lake Erie. Some people tell me that even Akron is considering a little project like that.

The Fox River Commission wants 900 million gallons a day from the Metropolitan Water District of Chicago pumped over the Fox River Divide. Everybody is at it, and there is no plan, no design, for the entirety. A terrific number of little piecemeal townships, counties, states, and municipalities all going at it in their own particular way. There's no policy for the whole, there's no direction, and there's no design.

Up until now, we managed to get by with it, but the order of magnitude has changed.. We have some 55 million automobiles and over 52 million telephones. We are not back in Andrew Jackson's day anymore. We're in the days of high speed production, and even if we did have to put in 30-year mortgages, we still choke up on our technological production. The question is where are you going with it all? Are you going to elect a Democratic Administration come this fall or a Republican one? Well, what difference is there between them? Technocracy's position is that it is the difference between two smells; you can choose your own stink, whichever you like best.

As for leadership, what leadership have you in the Democratic or Republican Parties or in Wall Street or in any local state? After all, Franklin Delano Roosevelt couldn't use his legs. Harry couldn't use his head. Ikie swallows Nixon and gets ileitis and hasn't any guts and can't make a decision. After all. West Point made him a gentleman, Franklin Delano Roosevelt made him a general, and God only made him a second lieutenant. Quit kidding yourselves -- you're not going anyplace with a political party under this kind of a setup, because there are problems today that none of them can solve. It has to be done on a nationwide basis and it has to be done on a technological basis. You can elect them -- no matter who you elect, it doesn't make any difference. Oh, they may favor a local water bond issue or a local school bond issue, but what difference does that make when you have 52,000 school districts in United States? Each with their own little school board. 12,000 of those districts have 84% of the 32+ million students in our public and high schools. There is no uniformity, no direction, no standard curriculum, no countrywide policy. And you are going to train scientists and

technologists and engineers with that kind of a setup? No, you're not. You're not going to get anywhere. You're just going to continue to have more of the same. Can you imagine any one of those school boards voluntarily relinquishing the beautiful little local position they have of local importance? They are not going to do it. They are going to stay there until they're thrown out.

The United States railroads could have designed a railroad system years ago. They didn't. They didn't even want to think about it. You take a railroad system of 3 meters wide, that is, 3 meters gauge instead of 4' 8-1/2", that would be 9' 10-1/10". Your passenger car would be more than 16 feet wide inside measurement. You could hit 150 miles an hour continuous speed to 200 miles an hour. In other words, it would only be 5-1/2 hours New York to Chicago, but do you think you could afford to run an airline with the airfields 25 miles out in each case. No, you'd be there before the plane got there.

All these automobiles, trucks, and buses are all dependent on cheap automotive fuel. The United States, right now, is only getting 11 barrels per well per day from its operating wells. That is 16% drop in its oil well drilling, and why did they have that? Because they simply didn't find the oil, and it's becoming more and more costly to drill for oil where you can't get it. So, they have tried to go abroad where they think they can. We are down around 6,200,000 barrels a day in United States production. Texas is doing about 3 million of that, and the Sprayberry, East Texas, field have all the indications of fading out. Of course, if Texas went, you would have to import 5 to 6 million barrels of foreign petroleum a day, and are you going to buy it for what you pay for it now? Oh, no, you're not. You're going to pay 50 to 60 cents a gallon without taxes -- taxes extra. Are you going to drive cars very far for pleasure anytime you feel like it. Not at 60 cents a gallon, brother. Those progeny of yours that borrow your car now -- you don't think anything of it -- well, they won't be permitted to borrow anything. They'll have to walk, and that's going to be tough, because United States hasn't been walking in years except when it walks down the street from one building to another in the city. You don't see people walking in the country; in fact, it's dangerous to try to walk. They'll kill you off if you go very far at it.



It gets tougher and tougher -- 50 million television sets and 92 million radios in ten years. We've sold the public up to their eyes. You've got \$107 billion of home mortgages face value, but as most of the mortgages are 25 and 30 years, that means it's double that amount -- the total amount that you will pay. The total amount the public is committed to pay. At 4-1/2 to 5%, it would be \$1,884 for every \$1,000 of face value mortgage. The present interest is soon to be doubled. We've kept this boom going by mortgaging future purchasing power, and up until now we have had the greatest gravy trough anyone ever heard of. The corporations have made more billions, the public has acquired more gadgets, and now it has reached that situation where it's a downright hazard for any American male to consider monogamous marriage, because the only way he can possibly get by is marry three women and have them all work and then they can afford to pay for gadgets in the kitchen. Otherwise, he's a damned fool.

On the other side of the picture, the percentage of females is rising, and for the first time in our history, there is a preponderance of adult females of marriageable age over males. What does history show? That every time that preponderance of females has passed 110:100, you have polygamy regardless of your religion, regardless of your morals, your color, or geographical location. So look out, kid. Oh, you older people don't have to worry -- they're all worn out anyway. But that's happened a number of times in history and will happen again the moment it reaches that percentage. Can you imagine the horrible attitude that our local Christian Endeavor and all the little churches and everything else are going to have? You'd have to bless babies from four different things all from the one source. That's getting economical, isn't it?

In population -- Great Britain's population is mounting; so is Italy's; so is West Germany's. South America has the fastest rate of increase. Japan has done a marvelous job in reducing her birthrate to lower than that of United States, and the abortions in Japan today exceed the birthrate. What are the Japanese going to do with 90 million on those islands; there's nothing else they can do, Europe is going to face it. Where is Italy going? There are 3-1/2 million unemployed in Italy, and with her birthrate, she's only going to have more Italians. But the same thing is true with Great Britain, West Germany -- there's two million going on strike in West Germany now, and all the municipalities,

power, and post offices and civil authorities went out for 24 hours last week, and they are going out again this week. In other words, something is happening in West Germany, too, isn't it? Now, there's no sense in more Germans, more British, more French, more Dutch, or more Italians where they are. The trouble is where can you move them? Well, not very many places. Antarctica, the Arctic, and a few desert places, and who the devil wants to go there?

None of our powers that be in this country want to discuss population, sewerage, pollution, water, energy conversion, transportation, or mass housing. The housing we should have gone into in this country should have been vertical housing and not horizontal. Venezeula -- Caracas -- just put into operation a 58-story reinforced concrete structure, over 1-1/2 million square feet of apartment space, plus stores, dry cleaning, laundry, all downstairs -- now, that's not a steel frame building. That's where the bearing walls hold the load. No such building exists in United States. The Brazilians and Venezuelans today are fifty years ahead of anything in United States in concrete designing. Why have we lagged behind? Because the steel boys were so good-- United States Steel, Bethlehem, Jones & Laughlin, and all the rest, you'd slap up a steel frame, hang the floor on the columns, and hang the curtain walls on the side. You don't have to be a designer to do that -- any moron can do it. You had the steel company make the drawings for you, and all you did was you slipped in your bid and they supplied the steel. Well, it's been wonderful. How is it that Venezuela and Brazil do this? Because steel was so high, they were compelled to go to a low-cost medium that could be made in their own country., and they have succeeded. The world's leading architect in reinforced concrete design, a Brazilian, was invited to Harvard last year for the honor lecture courses, \$25,000 for the term. The State Department refused him a visa because he had radical ideas. So the darned Brazilian went to Europe and got twice as much money.

This is happening all over in every single field. It doesn't make the slightest bit of difference. The day when the United States had the monopoly on lard, corn, tobacco, wheat, steel, and other materials is gone. We no longer have the iron ore, the petroleum, the copper, lead, or zinc. We are a have-not nation. We squandered it around the world for corporate profits. All the ore we are mining in United States today in copper is less than .

8 of 1%. The Hanna Company up here in Cleveland last year only mined a million more tons in United States than it did abroad in Canada. From now on out, it will be less and less in U.S.A. and more and more abroad. We've brought in 34 million tons of iron ore into U.S. from ten countries. Remember, you cannot keep this up without increasing costs. You'll face higher costs, and right now, as you know, living costs are mounting and mounting, and some of your beef yesterday went to \$39 in Chicago -- really going up. That's one of the conundrums and one of the dilemmas that we face. We've never organized our country except locally and in a minor form to see how fast we could chisel it out of the public, but on a long-range basis, we have refused to plan, we've refused to design anything, and we've refused to have any direction.

We got involved in one world war to make the world safe for Democracy. We didn't make the world safe for Democracy, and we didn't know what the devil we got out of it. We went into a second one for equally stupid reasons, and since the war United States has spent \$62 billions abroad outside of military equipment. The Eisenhower Administration has spent \$212 billion in slightly over five years, and what have you got? You've got over 6 million unemployed and several million more that are on part-time. What are the proposals? You want to build 4,000 post offices a year, and how do you want to build them? You want private enterprise to build them and lease it back to the United States Government on long-term leases. Isn't that marvelous? In other words, you want your money that you pay to the federal government of the United States loaned to the private enterpriser to build the thing so that he can lease it back to the government to have the government pay him again for what you put up in the first place. I mean how big a damn fool do you have to be? If somebody stuck you up on the street in a frank, open, decent proposition, you'd holler bloody murder, but when they take it out of you both ways, you can't get a complaint out of them, can you? They all think they're going somewhere in this beautiful descent to suburbia. You're going to witness more and more abandonment of passenger railroad traffic, and if this keeps up, the railroads will be screaming for nationalization within a couple of years. That's a hated word here, you know; because that isn't creeping socialism, that would be galloping socialism.

Canada is in a pretty bad way. You here in the Cleveland

area and Akron -- you're not really hard hit yet; you should see Chicago or Detroit or the steel district. You really should. Blocks and blocks of empty stores, empty buildings, empty houses, and it's come right down town. You can ride in from six different directions, and it's all the same. Something has gone wrong. Well, what's gone wrong? Merely private enterprise has come to the end of the road. Oh, you can stall it a little bit longer but not very much, A year or two -- what the devil's the difference in that? On a long-term basis, you'll have to face it. You'll not only have to design a new transportation system, both water, rail, air, and highway, you'll have to design water systems, sewer systems, power systems galore, and you'll have to design a directional system to control all this. Well, we've never done that. We've gotten by with all this -- 48 states, 3,027 counties, 17,000+ municipalities, and over 17,000 townships -- well, it's wonderful, but they can all assess property, collect taxes, and issue debentures. That is a beautiful example of anarchy running wild. You have no control and no direction. We're in that state today where we'll have to get direction soon or we will go down to a real disaster. Thank you.

---

I UNDERSTAND THAT THERE ARE A NUMBER OF COMPANIES WHERE THE NUMBER OF STOCKHOLDERS GREATLY EXCEED THE NUMBER OF WORKERS. DO YOU HAVE ANY INFORMATION AS TO HOW FAR THIS HAS GONE?

It has gone quite far, and it will go farther and farther into the future, because when you put in technological equipment, you can get rid of the so-called workers, you can get rid of the managerial and the accounting staff, and you can escape the question of unemployment compensation, fringe benefits, hospitalization; in fact, you can get away from wages altogether, because you can make them all stockholders and officers of the corporation. Very simple, isn't it? There are corporations today that have 4 to 8 times as many stockholders as they have total employees. Lovely. You once thought, of course, that such things as assembling an automobile engine was a matter for skilled workers. Now, you look up the Cross Company. They have a beautiful new setup where they can assemble a complete engine -- pistons, wrist pins, connecting rods, crankshafts, valves, cylinder heads, everything -- nobody on it -- over 1,500 operations -- 1,579, I think. Well, they only need a couple of

men, and they push buttons. If you can assemble all the parts in an automobile engine and gauge them and have a completed engine coming off the line with no hand tools, no human beings involved, there's practically no operation that you can't do the same way. The new automatic office stuff in the Metropolitan Life, you have machines handling 86,000 policies a day, but 1,600 girls don't work there anymore in that division; so you'll soon be able to handle all the checks, all the policies, all the invoices, and do all the bookkeeping by electronic and other devices.

SOMEBODY WANTS TO KNOW DOES SIX MILLION UNEMPLOYED CONSTITUTE A DEPRESSION OR A RECESSION.

What do you think? What would be the nature of a few more million unemployed? You only have to have a little over 8 million unemployed in United States long enough to run out of their unemployment compensation and six months further, and the Filthy Fifties will make the Dirty Thirties smell like Chanel No. 5. Your costs are higher, your living costs are going up, and you have more millions committed to more debt. In the thirties, it hit the unskilled, the janitor, and the floorsweeper -- it hit them the hardest. It hit others, too, yes, but hit them the hardest. Today it is leaving the floorsweeper, the janitor, and the dishwasher alone, and it's hitting the skilled, and it is the skilled, high-class factory worker, skilled mechanic, and so on, that have bought the houses and the automobiles, and they are the ones that are going to get slammed with it.

HOW WILL THE RIGHT-TO-WORK LAW AFFECT THE PEOPLE IN THE STATES?

After all, the right-to-work law doesn't have anything to do with the right to work. That's just a union busting proposition, and the unions have nobody to blame but themselves. Do you realize that? It's like the Democrats have nobody to blame but themselves for letting Eisenhower get in there. How did the Republican Party get in there? Well, the Republican top echelon made the deal with the Catholic Church, the General Motors, the Standard Oil, the Chase Bank, and the Democratic political machine, and they sold out the democratic voters in Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Illinois, and Michigan. Remember, Stevenson was elected by the greatest gubernatorial majority in history -- why, he

couldn't even get enough votes to carry Cook County, could he? So the labor unions are in much the same state as the Democrats -- they have nobody to blame but themselves. They wouldn't organize and they got it put over on them.

It's like Walter Reuther wants to share the profits with the automobile companies. A little while ago, they were out for a guaranteed annual wage and then they dropped it. They didn't get a guaranteed annual wage. They settled for SUB -- supplemental unemployment benefits. Then they started advocating a four-day week. That disappeared down the drain. Now they want to share profits with a corpse.

HOW LONG CAN WE CONTINUE TO DISSIPATE OUR NATURAL RESOURCES AT THE PRESENT RATE BEFORE THEY ARE SO COMPLETELY DISSIPATED SO AS TO MAKE A HIGH STANDARD OF LIVING IN NORTH AMERICA IMPOSSIBLE UNDER ANY SYSTEM?

That's a kind of a compound question. There are a lot of resources on this continent that private enterprise isn't going to take out. Forty-six percent Cu bornite on Coronation Gulf -- the richest copper deposit in the world, and 82% lead, and so on -- they're not going to take them out. It costs too much to build transportation into there. That can only be built in by a nationalized endeavor. So, we are still going to have resources here, but on the present method of exploitation of them, we've already run into that condition where it is costing too much, and it will cost you more in the future.

IS IT BY DESIGN OR ACCIDENT THAT WE ARE SO IGNORANT AND ILL-INFORMED?

Is somebody trying to be funny with that one? You mean that God stubbed his toe? You are all supposed to be God's children, aren't you? Well, all you can say is that he made a hell of a mess of it. Now, if that's design, it's unintentional design.

WE ARE TOLD OF THE BOOM COMING TO THE GREAT LAKES AREA AS A RESULT OF THE ST. LAWRENCE RIVER PROJECT. IS THAT POSSIBLE?

You won't get much of a boom here until you revive it all over the continent. If you are talking about water transportation, what can you do? You can only bring something in

that is less than 25 feet draft -- 27 feet over sills in freshwater. Bear in mind that your freshwater hasn't the buoyancy of salt, so your draft will be less than 25 feet. Well, but what harbors have you got on the Great Lakes? Are you prepared to handle shipping? No, you're not. Not a bit. So, you are not going to get much of a boom. The foreigner is going to build special little boats to come in here and take it away from you. They are already doing it. In other words, the St. Lawrence Seaway suffers from the same thing that everything in United States suffers from: the concept isn't great enough -- the design isn't any good. What do you expect out of a combination of politicians and local businessmen? They'll screw it up every damn time on you.

WE HAVE TWO RATHER DISCONNECTED QUESTIONS ON ONE CARD HERE.  
WHAT IS THE MEANING OF TECHNOCRACY? IS THERE A POSSIBILITY  
OF THIS INFLATION ENDING?

Technocracy, as everyone knows, comes from the Greek root word -- cracy is to rule, and techne is science--the rule of science. As for the inflation ending, you have to expand this economy in order to keep it running. If you don't expand it, then this is what happens to it. If you do expand it, what happens? Then the big corporation can amortize out and liquidate its obsolescence and there will be more advanced equipment operating faster, and they can run to full inventories in quicker time. So, you will work less in a year that you have worked hitherto. In other words, you will have more time for compensation and leisure.

WHAT IS THE REMEDY FOR OUR COUNTRY OR HAVE WE GONE TOO FAR?

What kind of a position is this country going to be in if we continue on our present course, say, until after Labor Day? As I pointed out before, all you require is 8 million totally unemployed running out of their compensation in another six months. That's all you need. You don't need 17 or 18 million unemployed the way you had it in the Dirty Thirties. This will be really tough. You see, your bankruptcies are exceeding 1,400 a month, 358 a week. Your repossessions and your foreclosures are rising. Leavittown, down in Bucks County where we are, right next to the famous Morrisville steel, their foreclosures are exceeding 34 a month. They're all nice homes, too, aren't they? You wait a while, this area will be hit. The National Tube is kind of going

to give up the ghost the first of April, isn't it -- up in Lorain? Have you heard about it? There will be a lot more, so if you go to church -- no matter what church you go to -- you had better say a prayer -- not that it will do you a hell of a lot of good, but it'll help (laughter).

WHAT PERCENT OF THE CLASSIFIED WORKING POPULATION IS IN THE NON-ESSENTIAL INDUSTRIES?

In the latest census report, 52% of the adult population of United States were no longer engaged in the production of physical wealth and its distribution. For the first time in the history of man, the majority of able-bodied adults of working age were no longer required. They are over here all over the lot. Well, what are you going to do? Have more salesmen, more babysitters, more crooners, and more bebop, more advertising? Well, why don't you elect twice as many politicians to office? After all, two more idiots won't do any more harm than one idiot.

IS THIS RECESSION THE END OF THIS ECONOMY OR WILL A WAR SAVE IT OR PROLONG IT, AND FOR HOW LONG?

Try to realize that our technological capacity today in United States today is capable of a gross national product in excess of \$500 billion. At \$500 billion, this economy is \$150 billion short in purchasing power. Now a little war like Korea won't do it. We'd like to have one in Sumatra right now to save the Sumatra oil fields for the Cal Techs and Socony Vacuum, and Sukarno's troops have just captured a lot of rebels with United States arms. We had nothing to do with it, did we? Remember that story of the farmer hearing the noise out in his chicken house and he comes out with a shotgun? And he says, "Who's there?" "Nobody but us chickens!" United States no longer has any allies except deficit allies. Great Britain, Italy, West Germany, Greece, Turkey, South Korea, Japan, South Vietnam, Thailand, the Philippines -- they're all deficit areas, aren't they? Every single one of them. You're not going to fight a war with any deficit allies. As for fighting a major war -- phooey! The Russian ICBMs -- well, they fired 8 of them last May and June. Their forces are equipped with short range, short medium range, medium medium range, long medium range, and ICBMs. How many failures the Russians had, we do not know. They fired their ICBMs from the western end of the Black Sea 6,000 miles in a northeast



direction. In 6,000 miles, they had a 4-square-mile accuracy. Their total range is 15,000 square miles and a 12-square-mile accuracy. So, it has reached the point where science has made it so wonderful that Americans don't have to go abroad to get killed. They can die right here at home in their own pigpen.

Private enterprise is bringing up this scare that you have to have this huge armed force, that you've got to have missiles galore -- well, what are the missiles for? To catch up to the Russians, you are told. If you succeed in catching up to the Russians, all you succeeded in doing is achieving parity in national and international suicide, because today there is no alternative to peace. It's tough, isn't it? We would like to have a war; in other words, the Korean episode pulled us out of a nosedive, but there isn't anyone on the horizon. The British don't want to fight; neither do the French, and neither do the West Germans. Neither do the Italians. The Japanese say the hell with it. Who are you going to get to fight?

Another thing while you are at it, bear in mind that this has altered the strategic concepts for the first time in thousands of years. Rome used to be the center of battles for thousands of years, that is, if they could capture Rome, but the armies had to cross the Alps or the Pyrenees from the opposite direction of the Mediterranean and the Adriatic. Now, His Holiness can sit in the Vatican, and it's only 5 minutes from zero. He hasn't time to cross himself. And that goes for the Mohammeden Church, the Lutheran, and those hard-shelled bastards known as Baptists.

WHAT IMPACT WILL THE SMALL FOREIGN CARS HAVE ON CARS, THE ECONOMY, AND ANYTHING ELSE IN U.S.A.?

You are going to bring in more small cars -- your Swedish Volvo, Saab, your French Dauphine -- now remember, the Dauphine is made by Renault, the Volkswagen is made by the Volkswagen organization which is nationally owned, so is the Renault plants. They are more efficient, and as the price, cost of insurance, gasoline, and everything else rise, you will see more and more people going to the smaller cars. In New York City, the number of Volkswagen buses for parcel delivery, small stuff delivery, has jumped out of sight. They are the cheapest thing they can get, and they are buying them and you can't get enough of them. Did

you know that you are even pirating shiploads of secondhand Volkswagens in here from Europe. They can't get enough of the brand new ones, and yet they don't sell them on installment basis, do they? You have to have cash or you don't get them. You can't get a trade-in. Wouldn't the automobile industry in Detroit love to operate on that basis, ladies and gentlemen, wouldn't they? No trade-ins, cash?

WHAT DOES TECHNOCRACY PROPOSE TO DO ABOUT THE INCREASING POPULATION?

No doubt many of you have read Margaret Sanger's books and others on voluntary parenthood, misnamed birth control. I knew her years ago, and, of course, the best line Margaret Sanger ever pulled in her books -- she did it unintentionally. Being the mother of a large family, she had no sense of humor, but the best line she had in all her writings was where she prescribed cotton tampons for the poor; in other words, cotton balls for the poor.

It's been known to the biochemists and the physicians for quite a number of decades that the female of the human species had the power to dissolve the fetus in the womb without any deleterious action on the reproductive mechanism of the female or of her entire organism. There have been any number of cases, well recorded, but what triggered the physiological endocrine action wasn't known until just the other day. Now it is. It is a very interesting compound, it's odorless, tasteless, colorless, and very low in cost, and only requires a minute percentage -- in fact, it is approximately the same percentage as the active ingredient is Warfarin, which is .00 or .000 something. It's about the same percentage. All you would have to do is to drop it into the water system -- any metropolitan water system -- to that extent, and there wouldn't be any two-legged or four-legged female would reproduce, so long as they kept that minute percentage in the water of a city water system. If you stopped it for 90 days, they could start in again. So, look out, ladies, we'll get you yet.

Of course, there is another beautiful angle in this -- such developments in biochemistry, you see, will be viewed with alarm, because you see what the side effects are? It's an inducement to sin, isn't it? Oh, come on, have a smile. You see, the human being is relieved of that tension of worry about additions, isn't

he? Of course, it might result in some people killing themselves, but I don't know.

BROADEN ON HOW THIS THING WILL START. I AM CERTAIN THE QUESTIONER MEANS HOW THE COLLAPSE OF THE PRICE SYSTEM IS GOING TO COME ABOUT (THAT'S JUST A GUESS ON MY PART).

I don't know whatever he or she means. What thing will start? [REMARK FROM THE AUDIENCE BUT CANNOT BE HEARD] Well, there is a movement. We've got Sections, Section offices -- we've got some very big ones in some places. We've got a lot of little ones. All it takes is human beings to move it. You've got enough human beings in this room to organize the whole State of Ohio without half trying, but what? More of you will spend more time doing tiddlewinks in the lodge or playing with your church socials, won't you? Jesus isn't going to fix it for you, and the Grand Master isn't going to help you either. If you want me to get started on you, I'll work on you!

IF TECHNOCRACY TAKES OVER, WHERE WOULD WE GET OUR RESOURCES NEEDED TO REBUILD OUR SYSTEM?

There are plenty of resources on this continent. Besides, you can also mine New York and Chicago, because they are one of the greatest metal mines of the world today. You can go down 90 feet through a maze of pipes, wires, cables, conduits, girders, everything else -- some places 150 feet. You've got more metal underground than you've got above ground in many places; in fact, you have more real metal than you have in some of the present iron mines.

TECHNOCRACY SEEMS TO BE SLIPPING BACKWARDS FASTER THAN USUAL. HOW COME IT IS NOT BECOMING MORE POPULAR?

When was it ever popular? After all, if we had collected a bunch of people who went around kissing the rearends of the businessmen, we would have been popular, wouldn't we? Soft soapers. After all, Ikie was a good public relations officer -- he wasn't a general, you know, but he's a smoothie. If we had been smoothies, we would have been popular. A smoothie is always one who shaves a posterior before he kisses it. It's very easy to become popular. All I've got to do is go on the television, and what do they say? Glamour boy! (laughter) And I do it without

makeup. And these boys on television that interview me -- they're all made up, it's very difficult when you come into the studio to tell whether it's male or female, and they sit on the arm of the chair, because they want to get up here, you know. They don't want to feel inferior.

How many of you heard the rebroadcast of my Press Club interview in Cleveland? How many did? Well, a lot here evidently didn't. In other words, my Eisenhower highball is spreading across the country. You haven't heard of that yet? You will. Business on the rocks with a dash of compensation bitters. You'll all be drinking it pretty soon.

Now as far as Technocracy being popular, we never tried to be popular. What's the first fundamental in pedagogy? It isn't to make people like you. It's to have people leave with more questions in their minds than when they entered, and I think you will have to admit that wherever we hold meetings from Mexico City to the far north in Canada, they have all left with more questions in their minds than when they entered. Howard Scott, Director-in-Chief of Technocracy, has never tried to make any audience like him, because he is not running for office. You can't elect me to anything. [WHO APPOINTED YOU?] The organization. I'm elected every three years. It's tough, isn't it? So are Section Directors and Section officers. They're elected every year. Anybody wants my job at what I get, they are welcome to it. Just try it, I don't even qualify for the minimum wage law.

ARE THERE ANY FURTHER QUESTIONS THAT HAVE BEEN WRITTEN SINCE THE TIME WE CALLED FOR QUESTIONS BEFORE?

Well, how do you feel about it? Do you think I should talk to you longer or just let you suffer?

Well, after all, I haven't acquired a corporation yet, and I haven't taken up golf. Some years ago, I spoke in a giant auditorium out west -- apropos of this golf -- and I happened to make a statement of proficiency of golf in American males, that it was either indicative of approaching senility or sexual incompetence, and there was over 230 males came backstage to assure me they were lousy golfers. Don't forget that Thomas Carlyle -- a great English author of "Sartor Resartus" and

others, got married, and the morning after his marriage -- he was noted for his rose gardens -- came out and chopped down all his roses. So we have a president that can only play golf. Now, I won't be so mean as to analyze that golf playing.

Well, over in China, they've got the first bridge across the Yangtze River in history. They have the famous Kansu Canal completed -- that's 420-foot wide on the bottom, 1-1/2 and 2 to 1 slopes, 8 meters deep, 200-some miles in length. The Russians have Kuibyshev on line -- that's 2.2 million kW, they are transmitting 400,000 volts, 3-phase, 60-cycle AC, 600 miles into Moscow. Stalino will be 2.3 million. Bratsk on the Angara River out of Lake Baikal will be 3.7 million kW, and Krasnyarsk on the Yenesei will be 4 million kW. The Russians have a 68-mile high tension DC line. The Swedes have a 26-mile line, and the Russians and the Swedes alike, along with others, realize today that if you are going to hook up the power resources of a continent, you can only do it one way. Great Britain and France have started work on the submarine power exchange between Britain and France, There is a one-hour time difference between time in Great Britain and that in France. There are 2-1/2 hours' difference in load time. The cycle difference is between 50 and 60, so they are going to convert it to a million volts DC and reconvert it to whatever frequency in either direction is required. North and South Island in New Zealand are out to do the same thing. The Russians have announced that they are going to build two 4,000-mile power grids of a million volts DC. Technocracy designed its million volts DC continental power transmission system in 1924. That's a long time ago. Talk about being without honor in your own country. The sad part of it is that it takes the Russians now to grab it when our own countrymen could have done it years ago.

You've got locks on the Welland Canal, yes. Those locks -- 8 sets of them are larger than the locks on Panama, but it takes 11 hours to go through. They are a bottleneck, and if you expect to bring in 40 to 50 million tons of iron ore from abroad, you can't do it on that kind of a locking system. It's simply impossible, and there's only one way to do it. There's a hydraulic lock system -- not water lock -- where you do the 326 feet difference in Lake Erie and Lake Ontario in 15 minutes; in other words, you raise one 60,000 tons and lower another 60,000 tons simultaneously, but it would only take 15 minutes to make the difference. If you think no such thing is in existence, there is

a small one on the Trent Canal in Canada near Peterborough; there's a big one in Europe -- German -- that can lift a battleship. This is still an advanced design over both of those. We in Technocracy have been advocating things like this for years, trying to point out that changing the legislation or changing the ownership, say, for instance, of all the Ford cars or all the Chevrolet cars tonight, or all automobiles tonight, wouldn't alter the load factor of transportation one iota; but if you alter the load factor nationally, you will axiomatically dispense with the proprietary rights of ownership.

Technocracy is a technological socialization -- not a Marxian socialization, and it is so much damn tougher than communism and socialism that it's laughable. We in Technocracy consider communism or socialism sufficiently radical for the old world, but it is so darn far to the right for this continent, we think it's bourgeois, to put it mildly. In other words, when you start to put in a technological design on this continent, you'll have to liquidate the proprietary rights regardless of whether they are financiers or a farmer out here or someone who's got a special claim.

Does that give you any idea? You want to ask a question orally, any of you?

INAUDIBLE QUESTION.

Youngstown? There's just a couple down there. We never did have much of an organization in there, but now that Youngstown is going down, probably we'll come back in Youngstown.

ANOTHER INAUDIBLE QUESTION.

No, I haven't been in Youngstown in years. Maybe I should go back there. Of course, the steel plants you have, both in Youngstown and along the lakes here, they are antiques -- they are obsolescent. I mean, you are still trying to make steel with blast furnaces, open hearths, soaking pits -- well, it will make steel, yes, but there's another way of doing it which would be continuous. Then you can handle, instead of Bessemer grade or hematite grade iron ore, you can handle a titaniferous complex ore with nickel, chrome, and manganese in it. It wouldn't operate in a blast furnace -- your blast furnace would freeze. This is a

high frequency hydrogen, only it's a continuous process, but when you put that kind in, you don't have anybody in the steel plant. Wouldn't that be nice? Just nobody. A couple of men in the gallery of control with all wired television controls. Howard Hughes has just completed and put into operation one of the sweetest plants out in California -- automatic production of airplane parts. You put the tape in one end, and 1,200 feet down the line, the parts come out. You have no men. Go take a look at the photographs of the Manasment Tube Plant in Sault Ste Marie built by the Germans, and on their own admission six times better than anything they ever built in Europe or Germany. They had to, because the labor costs and the material costs here were higher here than they were in anyplace in the world. All you have are men in the control room, and the Canadian Government thought they were going to get a big employment out of a \$70 million brand new plant, and they don't get enough for a baseball team!

Well, this is funny. This country isn't going back, ladies and gentlemen, it's going on, and it's going on to something quite different; and it all depends on you, the collective public of this country, whether you go into this new era orderly, with some stability, or whether you get dragged kicking and screaming into that new era, but you'll go one way or the other. It is up to you, the public, to make your choice how the devil you select to go there. If you are going to count noses of political parties, God help you. You are in for trouble. Thank you.





TELECONFERENCE  
WEST COAST TO CHQ  
[No specified date]  
1958

THE UNEMPLOYMENT IS CERTAINLY INCREASING IN THIS PART OF THE COUNTRY. HOW IS IT AROUND THE REST OF THE COUNTRY?

It's the same thing in other larger -- you are cutting back on plane production, you've abandoned a number of missiles, and you're cutting back on their production. Lumber, mining -- they're cut down. The American copper industry, you know, is up against it. When copper was 44 cents, they were working overtime, but now Union Miniere Katanga has just shoved the price down to around 22 cents. That's half the price it was at its peak. So, Butte, Bisbee, and other mining centers are practically dead. Calumet and Hecla in Michigan -- they're out.

You have the same thing in the airplane industry in Long Island. There are thousands being laid off there. Curtiss-Wright has been laying off 400 a week since the first of May. Does that give you some idea?

ARE THERE ANY TOTALS YET THAT AMOUNT TO ANYTHING?

No, you don't get correct totals in this country -- the most fictitious reporting of any country on the globe. After all, all those that pay withholding tax, social security, and unemployment compensation -- that goes in every month -- you have accurate figures, but are those ever published? They are not. The authorities publish fictitious statements of total employment and unemployment. Do you understand what I mean?

AMEN. WELL, WHAT ABOUT THE LEGAL DEBT LIMIT? IS THERE A CHANCE THAT THEY WILL RAISE IT AND KEEP ON SPENDING MONEY?

Oh, that could be. That would only take a little legislative move, and now that you've got this hysteria, you know, that the reason why we have fallen behind the Russians is because we didn't spend enough money; in other words, to put it mildly, it's very sad and disheartening to find out that Russian rubles are more effective than American dollars. What? Is somebody laughing out there? OH, YES, CAN YOU HEAR THAT? Yes. Well, of course, if you spend more money, you're just going to have more grief. [More laughter] Are you acquainted out there -- did you hear Dr. Uri's

proposal [ANYONE HEAR THAT? I GUESS NOT] on the air the other night, Dr. Uri, the Nobel Prize winner, proposes that we place a 30% tax on all automobiles and other luxuries for the next ten years in order that we might catch up with the Russians. Did anybody hear that broadcast? [WAS HE SERIOUS?] Why, certainly. Was he serious? Do you think he was being humorous? After all, that would really be funny, wouldn't it? If the American bourgeoisie has to pay all that money in taxes, they're not even going to catch up with themselves. I'm trying to find out if anybody heard that broadcast. [APPARENTLY NOT, CHIEF.] Oh, you mean out there in California, you don't hear things? [NOT EVERYTHING, THAT'S SURE] Only when Ikie plays golf. What's the latest on Nixon out there? [HE'S SEEN AWFULLY QUIET LATELY; WE HAVEN'T HEARD MUCH ABOUT HIM] Well, he spoke up in San Francisco the other night. He's all for spending more money. He contradicted Dulles and Eisenhower. He's got to make a play for something. [THE RUSSIANS ARE HELPING HIM OUT THEN] Not intentionally.

#### WHAT IS THE REAL SIGNIFICANCE BEHIND SPUTNIK?

Sputnik -- the name and the articles were published in June in Russia. Have you seen the photographs of the Russian magazine. [NO] You mean they don't publish that in California either? [THERE'S ONE TO EACH NEWSSTAND, I THINK; YOU ARE LUCKY IF YOU CAN GET IT] No, no, but this was published by American press [OH, THE AMERICAN PRESS?] They have just discovered this; in other words, our intelligence has had this all the time. After all, the Russians fired their intercontinental missile 8 times. Have you got that out there? They fired it in May and June. Naturally, after having sent something that distance, they would be able to launch a Sputnik almost any time they felt like it. They claim that they have a range in excess of 15,000 miles, and it lands precisely on target. Our experts here now estimate the thrust that put Sputnik up there is between 250,000 and 300,000 pounds thrust. Has there been any such thing said out in California? [NOT PUBLICLY, I'.BELIEVE. IT HASN'T BEEN WIDESPREAD] Well, does that give you any information. What I am trying to point out is that the material has been published months ago in Russia and was available here, except, of course, our so-called "unintelligence" department misinforms the people of the United States. [IN OTHER WORDS, THIS WAS ON PURPOSE] Why, certainly. What else do you want to ask on that subject?

WELL, ONE THING -- WHY DID THEY PICK THE MOST DIFFICULT ORBIT TO THROW THIS SATELLITE INTO?

Well, the United States, you know, had announced that it was going to throw one into the orbit along the equator so as to take advantage of the rotation of the earth, which would be anywhere from 700 miles an hour on up assist. Well, the Russians just wanted to show that they could do it the other way. If they did it this way, they would really do something, wouldn't they? You see, the United States had already put in a bid for the equatorial orbit. Am I making myself clear? [YES] Well, the Russians couldn't do that then; they'd have to pick another orbit, which they did. What else is on?

WELL, THE TECHNOLOGY BEHIND THIS THING, THE RUSSIANS' GENERAL ADVANCE IN SCIENCE, THE IMPACT HAS NOT BEEN FELT HERE YET, I DON'T BELIEVE, AND YET IT SEEMS TO BE CONFUSING A LOT OF PEOPLE AND CAUSING A LOT OF HYSTERIA IN GENERAL.

The Russians have been advancing for some years, but our propaganda here has been continually denying it. You remember that the Russians stole the atomic bomb from us and the H-bomb from us, and they stole the airplane design from the DC-3 they shot down and they captured. Do you remember that? [YES] In other words, Russia couldn't design anything, and it was going to take another twenty years for them to accomplish this. That has been the propaganda. And anything on rockets and missiles, the Russians didn't know anything about it. That was from the German scientists that they captured at [Penamunda?], so the poor Russians are in a pretty sad way. Now, of course, they have the only jet line airplane on scheduled flights, and they have Sputnik, intercontinental ballistic missiles, and they have a whole slew of other things. They have the world's largest hydroelectric station under construction. They also propose to build two 4,000 mile, one million volt DC transmission grid systems. How do you like that? They have announced it. [DID THEY SAY WHERE?] Why, naturally, in Russia. [LAUGHTER. THEY WEREN'T ANY MORE SPECIFIC THAN THAT, IS THAT IT?] Well, that's about the only place you could build two 4,000-mile transmission grids. That's a million volts DC. Did we ever hear of that before? [SOMEPLACE] Yes, that's part of our continental transmission system. [WELL, THE STATE DEPARTMENT HASN'T CONTACTED YOU YET TO

FIND OUT WHY YOU GAVE IT TO THEM, HUH?] Well, I don't know. It's a good thing Stalin is dead or I'd be scared to death I'd get the Stalin prize for that. [LAUGHTER] We don't care who steals it, but, after all, we have been advocating that since 1924. Finally the chickens come home to roost someplace.

WELL, HOW MUCH OF THIS DEAD CROW WITH RUSSIAN TARTAR SAUCE. ARE WE GOING TO HAVE TO EAT YET?

Not dead crow -- we're going to have to eat dead elephant -- mit borscht.

ARE THERE ANY PARTICULAR REASONS OTHER THAN PRICE SYSTEM REASONS THAT WE HAVE BEEN UNABLE TO LAUNCH A SATELLITE? Do you mean why we're in the position of our lag of scientific developments? GENERALLY SPEAKING, YES.

Yes, there is a very definite reason. In the last 60 years in United States, it has been undemocratic to have brains with any vision. If any individual attempted it, he was an egghead, a square, or a queer. He was ostracized in his community by his associates, his friends, and relatives, and the only place he could get recognition -- except, of course, he developed an Eskimo pie, but if it was anything involving the design of entirety or long-range perspective, he had to go abroad to get recognition. In the last 14 years, we have been busy graduating 45 million Americans into the bourgeoisie, and we've moved that many into suburbia. Now, you can't take and offer prizes or scholarships and pay professors and teachers more and expect this bourgeois nation to catch up to any nation. Am I making this clear? Well, now that's the major trouble. In order to revamp our education system in United States, all of you know well enough that in each township and others, your education schools are under the control of the Board of Education. Your Board of Education is dominated chiefly by the local chiselers. Well, what kind of educational system do you suppose they are going to recommend? Something which is conducive to more chiseling or more suckers, one or the other. Do you want to run schools seven days a week every day in the year? Just propose it to your friends out there. Oh, no, they don't want to run anything like that. They don't want their children going to school every day in the year. But you've got to do a serious job if you are going to educate scientists, technologists, and engineers to really achieve

something and to catch up with somebody who has had that much head start. In other words, the Russians aren't ahead of us according to our propaganda, they just got there first. You understand that? [WE GOT IT] The only trouble in this race is that there is really no second position. There's first position and a series of zeros.

Frankly, we have to face a future in which the whole policy of containment and encirclement, advocated by our State Department -- the powers-that-be, and originated principally by Kennan, we'll have to scrap that, along with the Truman Doctrine, the Eisenhower Doctrine, and all the other doctrines. We'll have to pull in our bases because they are all vulnerable -- every one of them. We might as well pull in our B-36s, B-47s, and B-52s and give them to the American Legion Posts as parking monuments, because if you have a guided missile with that range and accuracy coming in at 10,000 miles terminal velocity -- 10,000 miles an hour -- your DEW Line or your radar aren't much good to you. You've only got a few moments. And who is this you are going to fight and what are you going to fight for; in other words, this country has to make up its mind and it's going to be difficult, because it has never made any fundamental decisions in years. That is what we are facing. Can American private enterprise develop scientists, technologists, and engineers who are really not a part of private enterprise and do not share in the proprietary rewards. The whole social system is geared to the proprietary interests and rights and awards of private enterprise. We cannot make that shift overnight by voting a 100% greater budget or a 50% greater budget. Is that coming through clear? [RIGHT ON THE NOSE]

Well, Technocracy, I think, has been pointing this out for years. We've been called visionaries -- it wouldn't happen in our time. Well, brother, it's here. Now, we've got to get off the dime, because the Russians are liable to pull a couple of more things, and our name will be mud -- not necessarily here but around the rest of the world. What are we going to do about it? It's time that everybody realizes it, and it's time that you went after every individual to really do something about it. Quit sitting on your pants. Do you think you had better ask me another one after that? [WELL, I DON'T KNOW] Why not?

WELL, IT'S THE SAME OLD STORY LIKE WE'VE BEEN SAYING FOR

YEARS, THAT TECHNOCRACY HAS THE ONLY ANSWER. IS THAT WHAT YOU ARE DRIVING AT?

Well, do you know of any others? [THAT'S THE POINT NOW] I mean, we've proposed all these things years ago, and here we are still John the Baptist crying in the wilderness in this country, and the Russians are grabbing our stuff to make first. We Americans, you know, it's going to end up that we'll have to go abroad to get relief. The United States has spent enough in Europe and the world since the war to have rebuilt this continent. Well, it's time we did something at home. You don't expect a golf player to get anywhere, do you?

WELL, CHIEF, WITH THAT, ONE ITEM THAT'S OF A LOT OF INSIGNIFICANCE COMPARATIVELY, WHAT ABOUT SYRIA AND TURKEY?

That's just a little incident. They're trying to stir it up. You can't blame the Russians for doing it, but we were trying to bolster the Eisenhower Doctrine, and if we could have started trouble, we would have done so. In other words, a war would help out right now, would it not? [I GUESS SO] We not only need a shot in the arm -- we need a shot in all four arms. What other question have you got?

ONE HERE SOMEONE JUST ASKED ME. IKE JUST APPOINTED A NEW PROPAGANDA MINISTER.

What's his name?

LARSON?

Oh, you mean, Larson was moved from the United States Information into the White House?

ARE WE GOING TO GET MORE OF THE SAME OR WORSE?

Oh, it's the same kind of thing, but you will notice that all the old upper echelon are leaving the ship -- Humphrey, Wilson -- Dulles will have to go next, so you'll only have secondraters from now on, and Eisenhower is a lame duck, you know. He can't be reelected, so the big boys are going to get from under while the going is good.

WHAT ABOUT MAD AVENUE AND THEIR OPEN SKIES PROGRAM? HAVE THEY GOT SOMETHING ELSE TO TOP THAT?

No, but your open skies program was delirious to begin with, Eisenhower made the mistake when Jackson of the Mad Avenue gang proposed it. It was a smart thing to prevent any acceptance by the Russians of anything.

WHAT IS PREVENTING US FROM HAVING A BILATERAL AGREEMENT WITH THE RUSSIANS RIGHT NOW?

You couldn't have a bilaterial agreement through John Foster Dulles with anybody. The only real hope for the situation is that United States and U.S.S.R. reach an agreement, and they can have peace and order anyplace on the globe. Nobody could start anything if you had such a combination as that. After all, the Russians would be the greatest military power, and we would have the greatest, would I say, machines for the propagation of truth? We could do the advertising. We could sell the soap. What else can you think of?

THIS BUSINESS OF PUTTING A SCIENTIST IN THE WHITE HOUSE ALONG WITH THE REST OF THE CABINET MEMBERS [What?] A SCIENTIST-POLITICIAN IN THE CABINET? HAVE YOU HEARD THAT?

Oh, yes, we've heard that, but if any scientist gets that far, he's generally decrepit or senile. That's not going to have any effect that's just a gesture.

SOME PEOPLE ARE ALSO CONFUSING RUSSIA'S COMMUNISM WITH HER TECHNOLOGICAL ADVANCE. HAS HER COMMUNISM DONE ANYTHING FOR HER AT ALL OR HAS IT ALL BEEN TECHNOLOGY?

No, Russia wouldn't be here today if it hadn't been for their technology; in other words, it wasn't Karl Marx that defeated European fascism on the battlefields of Russia -- it was technology and engineering that did it. Is that clear to you?

WHAT ROLE DID COMMUNISM ACTUALLY PLAY, IF ANY?

What role does democracy play in United States? [THAT'S A GOOD QUESTION] That's the answer to that. [THAT'S A GOOO ANSWER] It doesn't mean anything here to the mass of people, and the same

is true of the other that it doesn't mean anything much in Russia. It doesn't run a car or a refrigerator or build a house, does it?

IN OTHER WORDS, IT IS THE AGE-OLD PHILOSOPHIES AGAINST TODAY'S SCIENTIFIC EFFORT.

That's correct, yes; in fact, it has been a stumbling block in the way of the Russians because they really didn't get started until the 30s getting over their doctrinal squabbles, and they're still at it.

MRS. ROOSEVELT BROUGHT BACK A LITTLE INFORMATION FROM RUSSIA. DO YOU THINK SHE IS TRYING TO COVER UP OR IS SHE GIVING ALL SHE REALLY KNOWS?

Well, Mrs. Roosevelt is a very charming, elderly lady; and, of course, they gave her a painting and a very beautiful reception over there, I doubt whether her observations are of much importance. There are several reports by engineers and scientists from United States who have been over there that are really informative. You won't find them in the public press.

WHAT DID THEY HAVE TO SAY GENERALLY?

Namely, the condition of the Russian educational system, the Russian scientific and technical developments -- they're slightly ahead of us in many things. They are still behind us in a lot of consumer goods and other stuff, and the Russians admit that their efficiency is not equal to ours in our highest cases and certain things like in Sweden. They're just under the Swedes, but then they are coming up. What do you think?

WE HAVE ANOTHER QUESTION HERE. THE SCIENTISTS IN THIS COUNTRY -- DO YOU THINK THEY GENERALLY WILL RECEIVE MORE RECOGNITION FROM NOW ON?

Oh, I doubt it. I doubt it very much, because the policy of American business is that science is to save us -- produce the gadgets to make more profits with, but scientists, technologists, and engineers should know their place. They shouldn't indulge in any deliberations on policy whatsoever. That should be left to the charming collection of Boards of Directors. So, there's not



going to be much recognition. You're going to dress up the facade with scholarships and so-called appointments, but remember there are more engineers in corporate structures in Europe than there are in American business. Is that clear? European companies have more engineers on their boards than they have in United States.

SOME OF THE MEMBERS ARE WONDERING NOW HOW THINGS ARE PROGRESSING AT THE FARM THERE AT HEADQUARTERS.

Our office building is practically finished except for acoustic tiles and some lighting fixtures, and we are trying to get organized here on the revision and extension of the housing quarters. All we need is money.

WELL, WE'LL SEE WHAT WE CAN DO ABOUT IT, CHIEF. All right.

HOW DID THE McCASLIN TOUR COME OUT. HAVE YOU ANY DEFINITE REPORTS ON THAT YET?

It came out very well, He was well received; he was on the air twice in Edmonton, Alberta, and spoke at different colleges, as well as public meetings and membership meetings. Very well received. Changes in attitude of the public are visible all over. [WE'RE BEGINNING TO NOTICE THAT HERE] Anything else on your mind. [I GUESS THERE ARE NO MORE QUESTIONS. GENERALLY SPEAKING, THE PEP TALK IS WHAT WE NEED] Did these answers of mine come through all right? APPLAUSE. From that applause, I gather that they did. WE HEARD EVERY WORD OF IT. Give my regards to everyone and a salute to you all. OK, CHIEF, HAPPY LANDINGS. The same to you.



TELECONFERENCE  
CHQ AND VANCOUVER  
AUGUST 30, 1958

WE HAVE A VERY GOOD GATHERING HERE TONIGHT.

Where are they all from?

THERE'S MR. MCGRAW FROM KIMBERLEY -- VICTORIA, ,  
SEATTLE, EVERETT, WESTMINSTER, AND PROBABLY ONE OR TWO  
OTHERS I HAVE OVERLOOKED.

Well, you've got quite an aggregation then. What have you  
got -- a full house?

NOT QUITE, BUT IT'S A GOOD TURNOUT. WE WOULD LIKE TO ASK HOW  
THINGS ARE WITH YOU PERSONALLY, CHIEF.

Personally? Do you mean a matter of health or disposition?  
BOTH. Well, my health is excellent. Nothing wrong with me either  
that a few thousand dollars wouldn't cure. Does that settle that?  
As for my disposition, well, you might put it this way. I'll  
refer you to my definition of a crazy person as being a resident  
of the North American Continent that's exactly like the rest of  
us, only more so. So, that's all that's wrong with me. It's an  
impatient disposition. I don't know what else more I could say  
about my own personal situation. By the way, we have quite a  
crowd down here. They're here from Hamilton, Detroit, Cleveland,  
Kent, Jersey, and other points. Did I miss any? IT SOUNDS LIKE  
YOU HAD A BUSY DAY THERE. We have. We have quite a construction  
crew working here.

WE WONDER IF YOU WOULD EVALUATE THE ECONOMIC TRENDS ON THE  
CONTINENT AS THEY ARE SHAPING UP AT THE PRESENT TIME?

Well, the present situation, of course -- you see what has  
happened is that this administration in United States has thrown  
billions into the breach. In July over \$3 billion was thrown into  
construction, That was in private housing, roads, schools, and  
public buildings. Industrial building, that is, plant expansion,  
on the other hand, fell practically a billion dollars. The way  
it's done is rather neat. Under your new FHA and other mortgaging  
regulations, the builder can get a cash mortgage up to 97-1/2%.  
That includes 7% profit -- his building profit -- so he only has  
to put up 2-1/2% in' order to build houses for the dearly beloved

public. On that basis, that's really a shot in the arm.

Then we've thrown billions into missiles, submarines, aircraft carriers, and we're lending billions abroad. We're subsidizing the oil industry with a 27-1/2% depreciation allowance, plus uncollected taxes, IRAMCO, for instance, is \$280 million a year in taxes we should receive here, but, according to the ruling, they can deduct that from their United States taxes, having paid that abroad. It's very neat, so that has resulted in temporary stimulation, and that's what's giving BUSINESS WEEK, THE WALL STREET JOURNAL, and THE FINANCIAL POST of Canada these indications of optimism that there has been some slight recovery. The other side of the picture, in 1959, \$86 billion of United States Government securities will mature, and the long-term bond market is pretty sick, because the dollar is going down at 3-1/2% per annum. Even if the securities were a 7% bond issue, it wouldn't be enough, so that U.S. faces a problem of refunding \$86 billion but cannot do it with long-term issues and therefore must go into the short-term money market. Well, the short-term money market has risen from a fraction of 1% to 2% on your 90-day bills. Your public cannot subscribe to 90-day bills or 120-day bills -- that can only be done by the banks, so that forces the United States Government to borrow from the banks alone, which is beautiful with the increased interest, and borrowing from the banks under this situation is equivalent to direct monetization -- in other words, the printing of money. This will add fire to the general inflationary trend. You may be paid slightly more in wages, but the wages will be less and less in purchasing value. The fact that the President of United States has just signed the bill to increase social security 7% but also increasing the unemployment compensation payment from both the employer and the wage earner, and that is a direct withdrawal from purchasing power. So, the future isn't quite as rosy as all the periodicals and the powers that be would like to have us believe. Does that answer some of your questions? IT CERTAINLY DOES. Canada, of course, is in the same position, but it is not the same order of magnitude, I might add.

WHAT ARE SOME OF THE MOST SIGNIFICANT DEVELOPMENTS ON THE INTERNATIONAL SCENE AT THE PRESENT TIME?

Well, when you say significant developments on the international, what in particular are you referring to?

WELL, WE HAD CHANGES IN THE POWER OR DEVELOPMENT IN THE VARIOUS AREAS, INCREASING THEIR INFLUENCE YOU MIGHT SAY -- OTHERS DECREASING.

What part of the world are you speaking of?

CHINA, THE MIDDLE EAST, OR RUSSIA.

You've got changes occurring all over. Great Britain, for the first time in decades, has over 30 million tons of coal above ground in which it has no market. West Germany has almost 10 million tons of coal above ground in the Ruhr and several millions tons of coke above ground for which it did have a market but does not have; in other words, unemployment is increasing in Britain, West Germany, Holland, Belgium, Italy, Denmark, and Finland. France is the only one that has a temporary boom. British steel is not operating at full capacity. Your automobiles, of course, this year will do one million and over passenger cars. That does not include trucks or other vehicles. They are hoping that the automobile export will kind of hold them, but for the first time in British history, the volume of manufactured cotton goods entering Great Britain is greater than the volume of British manufactured cotton goods leaving Britain.

As far as China is concerned, China's steel production this year will be 7.7 million tons or greater. China is building six steel plants, completely integrated, with 2,400-ton blast furnaces, 500-ton open hearths, coke ovens, benzol recovery, heavy plate and rail mills. One of them is at Pautou on the northernmost curve of the Ho Huang Ho, that's the Yellow River, and one of the others is at Wuhan -- that's about 600-some miles in from the sea on the Yangtze -- that gets its ore from an open pit 30 miles south of Wuhan. That's just giving you an idea.

Railroads, power -- the Russians, of course, are coming in with terrific power developments; the Chinese are attempting to increase and catch up to them, but it will take a while. Chinese steel industry is increasing at better than 18% a year. Does that touch upon some of the things you wanted to know? YES, IT DOES. Well, now, if you want me to elucidate on any of that, be specific.

THIS, IN TURN, WILL HAVE A BEARING ON OUR ECONOMIC CONDITIONS ON THIS CONTINENT, WILL IT NOT?

Yes, the new plants of China, India, Russia, and others that are coming in in the next two years are very interesting in the effect it is going to have on world trade. For instance, we have a Technocrat at the present moment who is in the Philippines constructing a large cement plant. He's been out there before. He finished up one in Indonesia. The one he is working on at the present time is the sixth cement plant in the Philippines since the war. That will give you an idea of the way the rest of the world is on the jump.

Russian steel production is rising. China this year will do 1,300,000,000 bushels of wheat, almost as much as United States. China has never been known as being a wheat exporter, but she has finally arrived. In case these people are interested, just bear in mind that the 620 million population of China have 80 million males of conscript age from 18 to 28.

WHAT ARE THE PROSPECTS FOR A WAR BEING CONTRIVED?

We would love a war or the threat of war to, you might say, give us the war jitters, so that we would have some hopes of recovery. They'd do anything to get into it, but the only trouble is that we haven't the allies. We'll fight if Formosa is attacked, but on the other hand, Big Quemoy and Little Quemoy and Matsu, all we've been doing is helping Chiang Kai-shek. We gave Chiang Kai-shek about 450 F-86 Saber Jets and 100 bombers and a flock of antique destroyers -- well what they've been doing is maintaining a shipping blockade of the Chinese coast, more especially the Amoy and Foochow ports, and the Red Chinese are out to break that blockade. They're not out to invade Formosa. They do not have to, because the average age of Chiang Kai-shek's Formosan army is 37. All they have to do is wait, and it will drop like overripe fruit from the vines.

We tried to create a situation in the Middle East, but it wouldn't boil. We sent over Murphy. Well, Murphy is a graduate of Marquette University. Up there in Canada, I don't suppose you have any realization of what Marquette University is, have you? IT'S A JESUIT UNIVERSITY. Oh, it is? Well, you're correct. We sent him over to Lebanon. Bear in mind that in Lebanon, about 40-

some percent of the population are Maronite Roman Catholics -- the others are Moslem, and that Camille Chamoun, the present President of Lebanon, is a Roman Catholic, and the deal that has been made to put in the new president, General Chebab, he is also a Maronite Roman Catholic; so, actually, the 15,000 U.S. troops that were landed in Lebanon were there to sustain the catholic minority of Lebanon. Rather interesting, isn't it?

YES. ARE THERE ANY TRENDS OR CHARACTERISTICS IN THE AMERICAN POLITICAL SCENE THAT ARE LIKELY TO RESULT FROM THE APPROACHING ELECTION ?

This election this fall is not a presidential election, and it will probably result in a little shift of more political power to the Democrats, but what's the difference? After all, there is no real opposition in our Congress, we have no official opposition. They haven't anything to oppose each other on. They only have a difference of labels. Is that what you mean?

HOW IS THE EXPANSION PROGRAM PROGRESSING AT CHQ?

We are walking right along. We have a whole gang here that are putting acoustic tile on the ceilings, putting in steel doors, and other things. Of course, further additions and contributions would be gladly received. If anybody wishes to remember us in their will, we'll even light candles for them.

HOW ARE CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE ORGANIZATION?

That's an interesting thing. Your MAs are showing up from here, there and all over, although the organization has taken no particular special measures to insure this. It's come about by awakening interest on the part of the public, because the hoped-for security that they thought was in the system has somehow failed them, and they are very perturbed, especially those with the better jobs who really have succeeded, and they've succeeded to what? More insecurity. That's what is driving them, but it isn't tough enough yet.

WHAT SHOULD BE OUR IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVES?

More members, more painted cars; in other words, your public that comes in and your reports are showing that you have a high

percentage of nonmembers attending your meetings -- put the bee on them. After all, it's just like the Evangelical meetings, they might just as well sign up now as wait for resurrection, because if they wait that long, they're no damn good to themselves or no damn good to us. They might just as well come to Jesus now. What are you laughing about? VERY WELL SAID. It is? Well, I feel in a good humor. How's the audience taking it? I CAN'T SEE THEM FROM HERE, BUT I CAN'T HEAR A SOUND. You can't hear a sound? Well, they ought to get some reaction out of it. What else have you got on your mind? What are you people out in British Columbia doing with this nice sellout to Wintergren? EVERYBODY HAS BEEN TAKING IT SO FAR. Yes, that big acreage that he's got up there and all the proposed dams on the Parsnip and the Peace -- it's a beautiful deal. My old friend that had the argument with me over in Kelowna, he's now your Premier, isn't he? THAT'S CORRECT. Yeah, that hardware boy. YES, THAT'S OUR BOY, He's your boy -- well, you're welcome to him. You have them in Canada just as we have them down here. An international boundary line doesn't enrich the odor any in the right direction. Well, you've had a lot of other things happening up there.

YES, IT HAS BEEN A VERY UNSETTLED SUMMER.

You've had a lot of drought, haven't you? You've had one of the driest years on record, that is, west of the Continental Divide. East -- outside of a little drought condition in Alberta and Saskatchewan -- it's generally been an excellent crop condition, hasn't it? YES. Well, we have a terrific one across United States. U.S. will come in with 1.4 billion of wheat, 3.5 billion of corn, and soybeans will hit an all-time record in excess of 500 million, so with the \$7 billion of farm products we already have on government loan storage, we'll really have an abundance. We can go out and dump the manna around the world and charge it to the American taxpayer. The Canadians can, of course, come in on the ratrace. That's about it, isn't it? YES, IT IS.

I HAVE A NOTE THAT HAS JUST BEEN HANDED TO ME. IT SAYS THE AUDIENCE LOOKS AS IF IT IS THOROUGHLY ENJOYING THE INTERVIEW.

Well, will you give them my regards and my compliments to the entire audience. My only regret is that I am not there in person. I HOPE THAT CAN BE ARRANGED. I think it could be



TELECON, VANCOUVER AND CHQ

8-30-58

arranged. You people go to work on it.

WOULD YOU EXTEND OUR GREETINGS TO ALL OF THE MEMBERS AT CHQ? I'll be very glad to do that. THANK YOU VERY MUCH. IT'S BEEN SWELL TO HEAR FROM YOU, CHIEF. Glad to have been of service.

\* \* \* \*









**THE WORDS AND WISDOM OF  
HOWARD SCOTT**

Volume 3

Technocracy Inc.

**HOWARD SCOTT** (April 1, 1880-January 1, 1970)

Mr. Scott is best known for founding the Technical Alliance and also Technocracy Inc. both of which he directed. Scott was an American industrial engineer noted for his efforts in the application of the thermodynamics and vector analysis of American mathematical physicist Willard Gibbs to the realm of economic and other social phenomenon. His 1932 essay on the subject of the energetic regulation of economy was *Thermodynamic Interpretation of Social Phenomena*.



# **TECHNOCRACY'S HOWARD SCOTT SAID:**

COMPILED

BY

SECTION 3, REGIONAL DIVISION 8141  
TECHNOCRACY INC.  
AKRON, OHIO

PUBLISHED IN UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
BY  
SECTION 3, REGIONAL DIVISION 8141  
TECHNOCRACY INC.  
1106 KENMORE BOULEVARD  
AKRON, OHIO 44314

First Edition  
July 1989



TELECONFERENCE  
CHQ AND HAMILTON, ONTARIO  
OCTOBER 28, 1958

SOMEBODY WANTS TO KNOW WHAT KENNEDY'S CHANCES ARE FOR THE NEXT AMERICAN PRESIDENT.

Well, the Democratic bunch are trying to set up Kennedy, but the Republicans are also trying to promote General Grunther. Now, if they got either one in as Vice President -- or both of them nominated as Vice President -- no matter which party won, then they would have one in office, wouldn't they? Well, they're grooming Kennedy -- this union racket stuff was built just for him, you see, to give him publicity. They're going to try it in 1960, to see if they can get a Roman Catholic on the ticket in 1960. WHAT DID YOU SAY ABOUT GUNTHER? General Grunther -- he was Chief of Planning for Eisenhower. He's a papal nobility, too. YOU CAN'T WIN THEN. Well, if they get each one nominated, no matter which party gets in, they'll win. Is that clear?

SOMEONE HAS A QUESTION ON RADIATION. THERE ARE SO MANY PROS AND CONS ABOUT THE EFFECT OF ATOMIC RADIATION FALLOUT, IS IT ANY REAL THREAT OR ISN'T IT?

It is, but the whole question is how much of a dispersal is in a given area. For instance, on actual test, there was a dentist x-ray machine in San Francisco was giving out enough radiation which inside of a year would be more than the human being could take. That isn't an atomic bomb. That's just an x-ray machine -- a dental x-ray machine.

DO YOU HAPPEN TO KNOW ANYTHING ON THE BACKGROUND OF THIS [AL BANKS] WHO IS HEAD OF OUR SEAFARER'S UNION? Up in Canada. YES. No, I do not. HE WAS SOME KIND OF AN AMERICAN GANGSTER IN L.A. OR SOMEPLACE DOWN THERE. That could very well be. They usually ship them around in the international unions. I mean, he's not on a par with Bridges or anybody like that. NO. SOMEONE HAD ASKED IF YOU KNEW ANYTHING ABOUT HIM. HE SEEMS TO HAVE A TERRIFIC EFFECT UP HERE IN WIELDING HIS POWER. THERE'S A LOT OF MONEY BEHIND HIM AND WE WONDERED .... Does anybody know what his religion is. WELL, I DON'T KNOW THAT. Where's his head office, Montreal? MONTREAL OR OTTAWA -- DOWN THAT WAY SOMEWHERE. Well, then he's probably playing with a powerful clique either in Quebec or Ontario finance, because they are generally hooked

in together, you know, same as Hoffa is here in the Teamsters. Your big corporations have contracts with the Teamsters Union. Hoffa has lived up to them, and therefore he has considerable support. Even if all the charges for gangsterism against him were correct, he'd still have that support. Am I making myself clear?

WE'RE GETTING A SERIES OF ARTICLES IN THE PAPER BY ALDOUS HUXLEY. HE WRITES ABOUT OVERPOPULATION AND POOR DISTRIBUTION. HAS HE NEVER HEARD OF HOWARD SCOTT?

His brother, the scientist, Dr. Julien Huxley, actually spent four days with me once, but I've never had any contact with the esoteric writer, Aldous Huxley. Aldous, you know, is somewhat of a mystic. He's out there in Peach Blossom, California, in the desert, and he goes around with a divining rod looking for water. He's quite a departure from his brother Julien. A good writer and all that. THERE'S AN ARTICLE STARTING IN THE HAMILTON SPECTATOR TONIGHT IN WHICH HE REFERS TO THE EVILS OF TECHNOLOGY -- IT DOESN'T LOOK TOO GOOD. Well, of course, anything that was technological and upset the status quo in which he was no longer an intellectual writer would be evil. [slowdown in tape -- cannot decipher] setup of a writer of that kind. On the other hand, his brother Julien is a bird of a different color. He's an actual scientist.

WHAT ARE THE LATEST POPULATION FIGURES IN THE U.S.?

175 million, practically, and growing. Well, but population is increasing all over the globe. South America has the highest rate of increase. The Japanese, of course, have lowered their birthrate. That's one of the biggest changes that's happened, and their abortions equal their live births now. India and China, if they can stop their population growth or lower it -- they will save themselves a lot of trouble. On the other hand, Britain, Holland, Belgium, West Germany, France, and Italy are all continuing to expand; in other words, Britain's problems are population growth -- she's still facing those regardless of any change in political government. Same way with West Germany.

I SEE THEY CLAIM THE NEW POPE IS THE TYPE THAT WILL CONCENTRATE ON SPIRITUAL THINGS -- NOT POLITICAL.

The new pope will concentrate on spiritual matters? Well, that probably would be the better part of valor, because the world is changing and the old has to make way for the new. The spheres of power which the Vatican once had -- a lot of them it no longer has, and it better attend to the spiritual side. It will be much more efficacious on that field of endeavor than it will in many of the material fields.

DO YOU THINK THERE WAS ANY SIGNIFICANCE IN THEIR PICKING A 76-YEAR-OLD MAN?

That was a compromise candidate -- 76 years old, from Venice. He wasn't the most outstanding or competent Italian in the papal heirarchy, but they could compromise on him. Probably he was a middle-of-the-roader, put it that way. The cardinal from Milano and the foreign secretariat is a much more competent person from his record than this one from Venice.

HOW MANY PEOPLE IN THE U.S.A. ARE DIRECTLY AND INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED IN THE NATIONAL DEFENSE PROGRAM. I THINK YOU ANSWERED THAT IN YOUR TALK IN MARCH.

Yes, I did. It runs into quite a figure -- quite a few million. If you mean the civil service in the Pentagon, that's another thing, but you mean in industry as well, do you not? BEG YOUR PARDON? You mean the entire amount dependent upon the war industry? YES. That runs into millions. IS IT SOMETHING AROUND 15 MILLION? Yes; in other words, we have over three million in the armed forces and over a million and a quarter in the civilian employment. Well, then, there's all the war industries. When you are spending \$40 billions a year and more, you are employing quite a few in business. IT'S THE INDIRECT PART THAT HELPS TO DETERMINE Yes, that's where the economic assist comes in. WELL, WE JUST HAVE TO LOOK AROUND HERE AND WE CAN SEE THE PERCENTAGE. It's quite a percentage in Canada.

What's the attitude in Canada about the 102 corporations that have changed hands from Canadian ownership to foreign since the war of over \$2 billion of assets? NOBODY THINKS ANYTHING OF IT UP HERE. Pardon? THERE IS NO ATTITUDE UP HERE. There isn't any attitude? I DON'T THINK SO. I DON'T THINK ANYBODY READS ANY SIGNIFICANCE INTO IT. You wouldn't say they are developing a nationalistic sentiment about the foreign corporations taking

over the great potentialities of Canada? WELL, I THINK THEY GAVE UP YEARS AGO IN THIS COUNTRY THAT THEY COULD GO IT ON THEIR OWN. Right. I mean there is a very interesting thing happening. You see, the Labrador Development, which is a subsidiary of the Rio Tinto, and the Rio Tinto is a Rothschild combination of London -- well, they are the group that got the concession in Labrador which involves the great Hamilton River and thousands of square miles for the mineral rights and timber, and they will have control of the Big Hamilton River and the potential 10 million kW that is the potential on that river. Now the same thing has happened out in British Columbia: Wintergren -- he's got the big concession on the Croft there which ties up the Findlay and the Parsnip and the Peace about 3 to 4 million kW involved and all the mineral and timber rights. And then in the Yukon Territory, the Yukon River, Pelly, and others -- that apparently comes under the Frobisher and Benches Limited. So you have three distinct groups of financial organizations in Canada grabbing off giant resources for their own exploitation for a mere pittance to begin with. It is very interesting that nobody seems to be attacking from that angle in Canada or here.

WELL, I THINK THEY ARE COMPLETELY CONDITIONED INTO RELYING ON PRIVATE ENTERPRISE UP HERE TO DO THEM GOOD.

To do them good. Well, private enterprise will undoubtedly do them good; in other words, it will follow that old Christian adage: Do the others good before they do you good.

ISN'T CYRUS EATON IN ON THE DEAL ON THE HAMILTON RIVER IN LABRADOR?

No, Cyrus Eaton isn't in on that. He's in with the Krupps on the iron ore farther up on Gava Bay. IT'S STILL A LONG WAY FROM BEING A NATIONAL OPERATION. Oh, yes, but they have it tied up for some years, you know.

Well, this is just a little diversion in case somebody had a question on it.

SOMEONE WANTS TO KNOW IF WE ARE PRETTY WELL OVER THE QUEMOY AND MATSU SITUATION. WHAT ARE THE CHANCES OF STARTING A WAR IN CHINA?

The Quemoy and Matsu are still with us. The actual situation is that the United States and Chiang Kai-shek China have been actually blockading both the Ports of Amoy and Fouchow and a portion of the Red Chinese Coast for the last 9 years. That, legally of course, is a state of war, and without United States' support, Chiang Kai-shek could never have done it; but now Red China is strong enough to force the lifting of that blockade. Of course, the Republicans would have liked to have started a war before this election. That would have saved a lot of things, but the Red Chinese were too smart -- they wouldn't even help the Republican Party out to that extent. It's dirty, isn't it?

I SEE JOHN FOSTER WAS OVER TO THE FUNERAL. Yes, along with Clare Booth Luce and McCone of the Atomic Energy Commission, and John Foster Dulles -- his Jesuit son met him in Rome. He's stationed in Rome.

IS THE AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION SUPPRESSING THE FACT THAT THERE IS A CURE FOR CANCER?

That's problematic. They haven't a definite cure, but then -- not that we're holding forth for the American Medical Association, but everybody is talking about krobiasen and other things like that. They're not a proven proposition. Not that the American Medical Association wants to try anything. I don't think that that necessarily holds, that the American Medical Association -- while they're reactionary, they're conservative, and so on -- they would like to have a cure for cancer which could be collected upon. Put it that way.

THIS QUESTION MUST BE FROM A COUPLE OF OUT-OF-TOWN GUESTS -- WE HAVE A COUPLE GUESTS HERE FROM OUT ON THE WEST COAST, A MR. AND MRS. MERRITT -- AND THEY HAVE A QUESTION HERE -- NOW I'M NOT SAYING IT'S THEM, BUT IT JUST STRIKES ME THAT IT IS. WILL YOU BE INCLUDING ANY CANADIAN CITY IN A TOUR IN THE NEXT SIX TO EIGHT MONTHS?

Now, that would be very nice to answer that, and I'd like to say yes, but right at the present moment, I am not quite positive about it. IT WAS ART NORBERG WHO WANTED TO KNOW THAT. Oh, Art Norberg. I GUESS THAT'S UP TO US, ISN'T IT? Well, we'll see what the next few months bring forth.

THERE ARE RUMORS REGARDING THE POSSIBILITY THAT CHINA IN 20 YEARS OR SO MAY BE ABLE TO INCREASE THEIR TECHNOLOGY HIGHER THAN THAT OF OURS. IS THIS POSSIBLE?

When discussing the situation of the growth of Red China, to say that it will surpass ours is not the point. What position will the technological growth of Red China reach a position where there is a preponderance; namely, to where they have sufficient technological equipment that it itself will commit miscegenation and they will be able to expand in any direction they wish with any outside help. Now, China at the present moment has several hundred major projects under way, and this year they will be producing 1,400,000,000 bushels of wheat. They will be up to United States in wheat production. The latest reports are that China is now the leading cotton producer of the world. Steel plants are being built, and China is bringing in new oil fields and new ore discoveries. The rate of progress is really terrific. The long-range railroad from Lanchow to join the Russian railroad is expected to be completed next year. The gigantic Kansu Canal and irrigation work on the Ho Huang Ho (that's the Yellow River) is proceeding apace. There are so many developments on. Well, the Chinese haven't the obsolescence to pay off -- to amortize out -- that we have, and their plants will all be brand new. To give you an idea of the immensity of their potential, the Yangtze River at Ichang -- that's 600 some miles and that's beyond Hangchow -- that has ten million kW in one installation potential development. Now, you will hear of the Inga Rapids development on the Congo River as being one of the great developments -- well, it is, if they develop it on the high dam. On the other hand, while the Inga development is touted at its full development at 20 million kW, the Brahmaputra at the gorge -- Red China and India have just signed an agreement for that development where India will get probably a million kW or something for agreement, and that means a 10-mile tunnel and 68,000 second feet falling 7,500 feet. That's 30 million kW in one spot. That is the world's greatest. There isn't any other place on the globe that that amount of water falls that distance.

IT WAS MENTIONED IN THE LAST DIGEST OR THE SECOND-TO-LAST, IT MENTIONED HAVING DEVELOPED FOR NIGHT AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY TWELVE TINY LAMPS SMALLER THAN A CIGARETTE. DO YOU HAVE ANY INFORMATION ON WHAT THEY CONSIST OF. DO YOU KNOW ANYTHING ABOUT THEM?

Well, there are several developments in that field. Whether he is referring to a high frequency lamp or the luminous grid, I don't know; but they will be out very shortly and we'll give you the dope on it as soon as we get it from the .... THERE WASN'T MUCH IN THE DIGEST -- IT WAS IN THE RESEARCH SECTION AND IT WAS A CLIPPING FROM THE ASSOCIATED PRESS, AND ALL THEY GAVE WAS THE USE OF IT, AND NOT MUCH IN THE WAY OF SPECIFICATIONS. There will be some out in the next month or so on that.

HOW ARE THE DOGS? The dogs, sir, are wonderful. HOW'S RABB, THE OTHER DOG? Well, he's sitting here with a headphone on. I'M GLAD HE CAN'T SAY ANYTHING IN HIS OWN DEFENSE. No, he can't.

ARTICLES ON THE MIDDLE EAST OIL DEAL ARE BECOMING MORE FREQUENT IN THE LOCAL NEWSPAPERS, THEY INDICATE THAT THE PROFIT SPLIT WILL INCREASE TO FAVOR THE ARABS. DO YOU HAVE ANY DETAILS?

Well, they will, because the Arabs will institute a squeeze play on that. The Japanese, Italians, and others have come in with an offer of exploitation, and they are generally on the 75:25 basis. So that will force the Arabs to put the squeeze on American companies. Furthermore, to move their Boards of Directors and their records and everything over to the respective Arabian countries. That's what you meant, wasn't it? YES.

THE PAPERS, RADIO, AND TV -- I'M READING THIS -- ARE TELLING US THAT THE RECESSION IS DEFINITELY OVER, YET THE UNEMPLOYMENT PICTURE IS DULL. WHAT ARE THE CONDITIONS ON THE RECESSION DOWN THERE?

Well, there has been a pickup, but then there are practically 4.7 million that are out of work full-time, and there are several million more. One set of figures by a reliable authority is that both the totally unemployed and the part-time are 8 million. We are going to have even more production likely ahead of us, but there will be 4 to 5 million that we won't be able to put back to work; namely, that our production capacity is so great and faster that we'll be able to satisfy the increased demands without these employees, and we'll leave them behind as just refuse along the way. So it depends on what you mean by prosperity. You have financial authorities and economists down

here who contend that it would be normal to have prosperity and still have 6 to 8 million unemployed.

I READ A REPORT TODAY, AND THE CURRENT UNEMPLOYMENT IN THE STATES IS 2 MILLION OVER LAST YEAR. That's correct, that is, two million who are still drawing unemployment compensation.

LESTER PEARSON SEEMS TO BE BUILDING CANADIANS UP FOR RECOGNITION OF CHINA. Right. HOW LONG WILL THE U.S. GOVERNMENT OPPOSE THIS?

Well the U.S. will oppose it as long (slowdown in tape, cannot decipher), but eventually they'll have to give in. Anything that continues to administer a nation of 600-odd million people in an area larger than United States will eventually have to be recognized. Eventually -- why not now, is the big question, you see.

DOES THE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF MANUFACTURERS HAVE ANY LARGE AMOUNT OF INFLUENCE IN THE PRESIDENTIAL CANDIDATE SELECTION?

They always participate. For instance, down here in the State of New Jersey, it used to be, you know, that when the State Assembly wanted to take time out, the representatives of the Manufacturers Association in New Jersey used to sit in their seat and vote in their place. That's how good it was. Is that clear to you what I mean? They'd be in the State Assembly, and if the State Assemblyman wanted to go out and do some shopping or another errand, they would sit in his seat and vote in his place while he was gone to his little particular personal errand. That is, a National Association of Manufacturers representative. I mean, one doesn't get nominated in political party circles in United States unless he's approved by high finance and the National Manufacturers Association generally.

DO YOU KNOW ANYTHING ABOUT A GERARD SWOPE OF GENERAL ELECTRIC? Yes, NATIONAL ELECTRIC ASSOCIATION IN 1931 AT HOTEL COMMODORE, NEW YORK. Right. WHAT WAS HE?

He was head of the General Electric. Gerard Swope and Owen D. Young were the famous team that headed the General Electric at that time.



I DON'T KNOW WHY THIS QUESTION WAS ASKED. OH, HE SUPPOSEDLY PREDICTED THE DOWNFALL OF OUR PRICE SYSTEM IN 1931. Who, Swope? Swope predicted that? SUPPOSEDLY. I DON'T HAVE THIS FIRSTHAND. I doubt it.

HERE'S A GOOD QUESTION. IS THE MEMBERSHIP OF TECHNOCRACY GOING UP, DOWN, OR SIDEWAYS? I CAN SPEAK FOR US -- IT IS GOING UP. It is. THE LAST HALF DOZEN MEMBERSHIP APPLICATIONS TO COME IN -- I SUPPOSE RABB TOOK CREDIT FOR THAT. No, I didn't hear anything about that. WELL, WE'VE GOT A COUPLE MORE ON THE WAY. All right, good. That's the way to do it. They are also coming in from the West Coast -- other places.

SOME OF THESE I CAN ANSWER MYSELF -- I HATE TO ASK YOU. Well, that's all right, just fire ahead.

WOULD AN EFFECTIVE AND LONG-LASTING PEACE SCARE HAVE A CATASTROPHIC EFFECT ON OUR ECONOMY?

Yes, our economy doesn't want peace, you know, in that sense. We would like to keep the Cold War going. That gives us the inducement to get more funds to feed in to uphold business -- pump priming as it were. Well, if you actually get negotiated peace, you will have to cut out that nonsense, and then what will we do with our surplus capacity? Give the missiles to all the public school boys.

WELL, THE SITUATION UP HERE IS CERTAINLY DEFENSE -- I MEAN, WE HAVE A GREAT PORTION OF OUR BUDGET DIVERTED TO ....

It's the same way down here, Doug. You see, you have an apathetic public on one hand and while you have more people eligible to vote than ever before in history, probably less than half of those eligible of voting age will vote. You see what has happened is that Franklin Delano Roosevelt has taught the people of the United States that anybody could be president indefinitely, Harry Truman has taught us that anybody could be president, and Dwight D. Eisenhower is teaching the country that we don't need a president to run the country. Of course, up there, it's slightly different -- you're a little more intelligent. I DOUBT IT. Well, you're not as moronic in Canada as you are in United States, of course, principally because there

are less people in Canada. WELL, THEY CERTAINLY ARE APATHETIC. There is no doubt about that.

HERE'S ANOTHER ONE ON THE SAME THING. IF ALL THE DEFENSE INDUSTRY ACTIVITIES WERE CANCELLED OVERNIGHT, WHAT WOULD THE RESULTS BE ON THE PRICE SYSTEM?

Well, that's catastrophic. You see what we're headed for next year is a federal deficit in United States of \$12 billion according to the estimates. The general propaganda over here is that we would like to raise the defense spending to \$70 billion or even \$100 billion a year. That's going to take some doing, because long-range bonds are very hard to float, and we'll have to do our federal financing on short-range paper. Well, when you come to realize that we have \$80-some billions of securities maturing next year and most of that refinancing will have to be done by short-term paper -- well, the short-term paper refunding interest rates are going up and up and that means that the federal government can only borrow directly from the banks -- not from the general public. That is tantamount to printing additional currency; in other words, it's adding fuel to the inflationary fires, and as the dollar is already going down around 3% per annum, it will probably heighten that effect. Of course, the banks will make money out of it. It's a beautiful gravy trough for the banks and insurance companies.

AT THE PRESENT RATE OF EXPLOITATION OF AMERICA'S RESOURCES, HAVE YOU ANY IDEA HOW LONG IT WOULD GO ON BEFORE IT WOULD BE IMPOSSIBLE TO OPERATE A TECHNATE?

The Technate will operate. They don't have to worry about that, but last year, we had to pull in 37 million tons of iron ore. Britain has to pull in iron ore, too. And as we are deficient in lead, copper, zinc, and petroleum, that will lead to ever-greater importation. For instance, your estimates for 1959 for petroleum consumption in United States are 9,400,000 barrels per day, and if you include reexport, it will be 9,600- to 9,700,000 a day. That means we've got to bring in more petroleum, and if we boost our steel consumption once more, we'll have to bring in more and more iron ore from Canada and Venezuela chiefly. But United States is pulling in iron ore from 8 to 10 countries. We used to be a nation of "haves" but now we're a nation of "have-nots" in the sense of Price System values. There

are resources which this system can't exploit very well, but the chief significance is that transportation costs will also lead to higher costs, and cars, stoves, and everything else will cost more. Then we'll have to boost the wages and the prices again -- the same old continuous round. But I wouldn't worry about the exhaustion being to a point where you can't run a Technate. They won't reach that point.

AL ROLLS WAS ASKING ABOUT THE AMERICAN AUTOMOBILE INDUSTRY AS A BAROMETER MORE-OR-LESS OF THE AMERICAN ECONOMY.

Well, only part, Doug. In other words, our cars are wider, longer, have more plate glass, more chrome, they're more souped up than ever, but it's becoming more and more expensive to own a car -- not necessarily to buy it. That's why the U.S. public is going in more and more for foreign cars, and while we're at it, you know, the Japanese cars are coming in on the Pacific Coast, and Red China is rolling off a good car at 2,500 a month, which is better than the Japanese. The rest of the world is producing more automobiles today than United States for the first time in history. NONE OF THESE FROM RED CHINA ARE COMING IN, ARE THEY? No, they're not. WE MIGHT TAKE THEM, BUT THEY WON'T DOWN THERE. That's right.

WE MENTIONED THE APATHY OF THE CANADIANS. THERE IS VERY LITTLE DISAGREEMENT ON THE EFFECTS OF THE WAR INDUSTRY SUSTAINING THE ECONOMY. YOU TALK TO THE AVERAGE MAN ON THE STREET, AND YES, HE AGREES WITH YOU 100 PERCENT THAT THAT IS WHAT IS HOLDING THE ECONOMY UP, BUT SO WHAT? THIS APATHY ISN'T THAT THEY DON'T RECOGNIZE THIS. THAT'S SOMETHING THAT BACK FIVE YEARS AGO, THEY DIDN'T RECOGNIZE IT.

That is correct, but they are just like the suburbanites here. After all, suburbia has arrived in the promised land, and all they are hoping for is that it continues. The 45 million Americans in suburbia don't give a damn about the national economy. All they give a damn about is maintaining that suburbia.

WELL, WE HAVE OUR SUBDIVISIONS BY THE MILLIONS, TOO.

That's it -- I mean, they're comparable percentage-wise.

AL SAYS TO TELL YOU THAT I'M SITTING IN ONE. Oh, you're

sitting in one? ONE OF THESE SUBURBANITE HOMES. You have picture windows and everything? OH, YEAH. How about fur-lined terlits? NOT YET, BUT IF I KNOW AL, IT WON'T BE LONG. IF YOU WOULD HAVE SEEN ME LAST NIGHT WHEN I HAD TO ANSWER THE PHONE AT 11:30, YOU WOULDN'T HAVE ASKED THAT QUESTION.

WHAT ARE THE CHANCES OF THE NEXT AMERICAN SHOT AT THE MOON BEING SUCCESSFUL?

What's the sense of going there? It costs millions every time you make one of these attempts, and if you do get there, there's no atmosphere on it. You'll just simply have to send it around, and you may get some data on radiation, temperature, pressures, densities, etc., but it's going to take more stages than the one we've fired. THE PSYCHOLOGICAL EFFECTS MIGHT BE SOMETHING, WOULDN'T THEY? Well, it might be, but then we are a little, late. We're doing a Madison Avenue stunt. We're trying to do a propaganda out in the orbit simply to see if we can create propaganda on the orbital missile field to offset the Russians. That's about what it amounts to. WHAT ABOUT THE CONTROVERSY ABOUT THE FUELS THEY WERE USING -- THE SOLIDS AND THE LIQUID FUELS? ARE THE AMERICANS STILL USING LIQUID FUELS? They're still using oxygen. You know what temperature liquid oxygen is at, and if you had to fire a group of missiles in actual combat with liquid oxygen, you're going to have quite a time with it. It's rather difficult to handle, as they found out.

ONE MEGATON WOULD ABOUT TAKE CARE OF TAIWAN.

Yes, but there is something else which is interesting. You see, the last threat to the Vatican was Genghis Khan in the 1200s, and now for the first time in history, the Vatican is only five minutes from ground zero.

WE WONDERED WHEN THE AMERICANS WERE THREATENING TO DROP ATOMIC BOMBS ON THE CHINESE COAST, AND IT WAS PRETTY RIDICULOUS WITH TAIWAN SITTING THERE SO VULNERABLE.

Well, yes, because that coast right opposite Quemoy has some nice, pretty steep hills -- rock formations. That's no place to attack and to land on the China Coast. That's one of the last places to try that, and if U.S. wants to try that, then the Chinese can try out the Russian ones on Taiwan.

THIS IS THINNING OUT A LITTLE IN OUR NEWSPAPERS AND WE WERE WONDERING WHERE THE NEXT HOT SPOT WILL BE.

Oh, there will be trouble in the Near East. There will be trouble in other places. Africa is going to be quite interesting in the next few years.

ARE THE RECENT MINING ACCIDENTS AN INDICATION OF SERIOUS SHORTAGES OF EASILY ACCESSIBLE COAL OR THE EXPENDABILITY OF HUMAN RESOURCES?

A little of both. In your Spring Hill case, you know, you are down pretty deep, and if I remember correctly, there are about six seams of coal in that Spring Hill formation, and the thickest seam is the deepest one down. Of course, they may have been robbing the pillars out of the chambers in order to get more quick coal. In that case, you may have a general roof collapse, because in between the seams of coal, there are veins of shale and slate which could bring quite a cave-in. That's one of the tricks they do, you know, when they are exhausting their best stuff.

NO INVESTIGATION WOULD EVER BRING THAT OUT.

No, because you don't investigate something that has caved in 4,000 feet down. You just take a long distance look at it from the surface.

WE'VE HEARD ABOUT A PROPOSAL TO EXPLODE AN ATOMIC BOMB IN THE ATHABASCA TAR SANDS.

Yes, that's been broached, but the Canadian authorities are objecting on the radioactive dispersal. Well, it's doubtful whether the density of the Athabasca tar sands would have sufficient conductivity to do much in the way of extracting the petroleum or in the upheaval. Pretty hard to drive heat even in that high intensity through that kind of a formation. I doubt whether it would be very effective. WE'D END UP WITH RADIOACTIVE OIL. Yes; in other words, what would be effective would be something like a giant atomic reactor processor that ate its way through miles and miles and dumped the refuse behind it. Am I making myself clear? Something like a hydraulic dredge, only an

atomic reactor.

I THINK JOHN SPITLER POINTED OUT ONE TIME THAT YOU WOULD HAVE TO PROCESS 29 TONS OF MATERIAL THERE TO GET ONE 55-GALLON BARREL OF OIL.

Well, it varies, but you have to process quite a few tons to get a barrel of oil. Of course, it does make good highway paving just as it is. That's the better grade stuff. There are pieces out in Western Canada that were done years ago that are still standing up. I DIDN'T GET THAT, There are still pieces of highway in Western Canada which were made of that, and they are still standing up. They were done years ago, but then, like a lot of highways out there in the west, they start nowhere and end nowhere.

WE'RE SUPPOSED TO BE PROCEEDING INTO ANOTHER ICE AGE IN THE NEXT HUNDRED YEARS. WHAT PLANS DOES TECHNOCRACY HAVE FOR KEEPING WARM?

Well, I know what they are referring to. They're referring to that article in Reader's Digest. You don't have to worry about that for quite some while, because the last ice age was 11,000 years, according to the carbon dating. Of course, if the dirty Russians go and let the water out of the Arctic, that's a different matter. You see, when we sent the NAUTILUS up to the Bering, we sent it up several times, you know. SOMEONE DIDN'T GET THAT, CHIEF. I say, when U.S. sent the NAUTILUS up to Bering Strait to go through, it couldn't go through the first couple of times. It had to wait until August, because the ice jammed up the Strait. You see, that's only about 60 to 70 feet deep in there, and it's shallow. THAT HAD TO GO THROUGH IN A SPECIFIC LOCATION. Yes, and they had to zigzag, and it was 200 miles before they got into deep water. Well, now the reason they sent the SKATE in the from the east and went up to the Pole and turned around is that if the SKATE had gone west, it wouldn't have been able to get out. Is that clear? The ice doesn't freeze solid but it jams up in the Bering. RIGHT TO THE BOTTOM? Right to the bottom. So it only breaks loose there in little pieces, and you can only really get through under water about August. IN OTHER WORDS, THERE WASN'T TOO MUCH SIGNIFICANCE TO THAT .... No, you're not going to make a commercial highway out of it, but it was good advertising.

HOW MUCH PROGRESS ARE THE BLACKS IN AFRICA MAKING IN UNITING?

Part of Nigeria will be independent next year ('59), and the entire Nigeria in 1960, October. Guinea has declared independence from France, and the Cameroons have also stated and so agreed by France -- the Cameroons are the old German territory between Nigeria and French Equatorial Africa and Togoland and the others between Ghana and Nigeria. Nigeria has 34 million blacks and is bigger than Texas and good-sized other states put together. The Cameroons are pretty good sized. So here is a wave of independence becoming evident from Dakar going east and the African leaders in Uganda, Tanganyika, and Kenya have all declared themselves in favor of Uganda clean from Dakar to the Indian Ocean.

WHAT ABOUT DAMMING THE NILE ON LAKE VICTORIA?

Well, of course, that's where the Nile should be dammed. You see, the elevation of Lake Victoria is 3,700 feet plus above sea level. Now, if you build the Nasser proposition of a second dam down at the Aswan, you'll mess up the navigation developed for the Nile and the evaporation rate is several times -- 6 or 7 times -- that of Lake Victoria. The big storage should be at Lake Victoria, not downriver. Lake Victoria is the second largest lake in the world, you know, next to Lake Superior, and it has high sides.

WHAT EFFECT WOULD THAT HAVE ON NAVIGATION?

If you build a big earth-filled dam practically a mile thick at the base -- not wide, a mile thick -- 4,000-some feet thick at the base, several miles long -- well, that merely blocks -- you're not putting in any locks or anything -- that would block off the navigation of the Nile. Egypt doesn't care because that dam is practically at the upper end of Egypt and it would back the water into Sudan, so that as far as navigation is concerned, Egypt would have it but it would mess up the rest of the Nile. In other words, the Nile can be made both a potential development for waterpower, navigation, and irrigation, and in its 4,000 miles in length, you could have approximately 3,400 miles of deep water transportation. This thing of Nasser's at Aswan is only a little over 500 miles from the Mediterranean, so that's 1/8 of

the total Nile dominating the other 7/8. Is that clear? YES. IN ORDER TO PROVIDE NAVIGATION, IT WOULD REQUIRE A DIFFERENT KIND OF DAM, INCLUDING LOCKS? Yes, and there's a different type of storage and everything else.

THERE SEEMS TO BE A NUMBER OF INFLUENTIAL PEOPLE WHO ADVANCED THE IDEA THAT ATOMIC EXTINCTION IS PREFERABLE TO THE DISAPPEARANCE OF FREE ENTERPRISE IN OUR WAY OF LIFE.

Well, that has been voiced by the leading Catholic authorities and leading reactionaries that an atomic war would be preferable to allowing the Russians and the Chinese to develop peacefully. Of course, the question is: how dead do you have to be?

\* \* \* \* \*



KENT, OHIO, MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT  
MARCH 21, 1959

Someone took the copy of the newspaper out there on the desk. Who took it? Have you got that article of the scientist? You see, things are getting very funny, because Dr. A.R.J. Groche, who is a physicist with the IBM -- you have just had this big conference in Pasadena, California, of physicists and nuclear scientists; so, he and several more practically created a riot out there. After all the ballyhoo, this man gets up and says it is all nonsense; in other words, things are beginning to boil. You have only a meager report of it in here. You have a better report of it in other papers. "Two scientists questioned the value of the missile and space research Friday, throwing the conference of their colleagues into noisy disorder. 'Our missile program is the swan song of a dying civilization,' Dr. A.R.J. Groche shouted from the floor as a two-day conference of the California Institute of Technology ended. The conference on the realities of space exploration was attended by some of the nation's leading space program experts. 'We don't need better missiles to destroy each other,' Groche shouted. 'The ones we have now will do the job adequately, and there isn't any point in zooming off into outer space. We could spend the billions better solving problems here at home taking care of our overcrowded, underfed millions. If we did that, we wouldn't need to find new worlds to colonize in space. We turn in our cars before they are worn out and our nation would go broke if we didn't. Our missile program fits into the system very well. We send up missiles that never come back, so we have to make more missiles to make more missiles. This is fine. It creates jobs and keeps money in circulation. In the not-too-distant future, men will be boarding the other fellow's satellites and destroying them. This means more satellites must be built and the economy kept functioning at top speed.'"

What I am getting at is that it is only a touch, you see. It's typical of the nonsense that you are having today. Probably never before in history have so many people been lied to so many times so much by so damn few. You are getting it every hour and every day in the press, the radio, the television, and other periodicals. You are told, for instance, in missiles that you are all ready to start a nuclear war if those Russians get tough over there in Berlin. Well, in order to shoot off missiles, you have to have missile bases and missile trained battery technicians.

How many missile bases have you? There are nine projected bases. There is only one in any operating state whatsoever. The second one is only partially constructed. They are building access roads into the third one. The other six don't have access roads, and they don't even know where they are! And you're going to fight a missile war with no bases and no trained men?

Besides this screwy missile development that we have, you are using liquid oxygen and you have high-speed pumps pour in the liquid oxygen at the last moment, and how many failures have we had? Well, we just launched an ICBM, didn't we -- 4,500 miles. It went 712. That is, we have not got the missile yet and we haven't got the bases from which to fire the missiles, and it takes two years to train men to handle all the intricacies of missile loading, firing, and interstitial guidance systems. We haven't got them yet. We only have two partially-trained batteries. This is according to the information of the U.S. War Department, and yet our political figures and our financial ones are telling the country we are all set to blow hell out of anything or anybody that objects to what we prefer to like.

General Taylor has advocated immediate national mobilization; so has McCormack -- Congressman McCormack up in Massachusetts. So have a number of others. Well, what is all this hurry about? What do they want mobilization for? What do they want war for? There must be some reasons. Technocracy has been pointing out these reasons for years. We have gone on installing more and more energy-consuming devices in this economy of ours. Canada and United States are the prime examples of that type of economy the world over.

Due to your population increase, there has not been the same acceleration in energy conversion per capita per day. It is approximately 168,000 kg-cals per capita per day, and the economy is in trouble.

John L. Lewis had 780,000 coal miners in 1920. Today he has 235,000. True, John L. Lewis, U.S. mine workers and the coal operators between them have succeeded in raising the output rate of the American coal miner to the highest in the world -- 8 tons per man per day. Yes, this is an achievement,; But the new machines coming in in coal mining mine 8 tons per minute. John L. Lewis, if he lives -- he is not very well -- if he lives a few

more years, may have the unique distinction of being the only coal miner left. There will be very few left. In anthracite a few years back, there were 172,000 to 180,000 anthracite miners working full time. Anthracite, of course, has gone down. Hazeltown, Scranton, and those places -- it is pretty sad to go there. There are empty stores, empty buildings. It has the feeling that something is about to cave in. It has all the appearance of a city in wartime where the home army has evacuated and are waiting for the enemy to move in. Why? Because there are only about 17,000 anthracite miners left.

They will sell you a saloon for next to nothing there, a movie house; and there are any number of automobile agencies -- nice plate glass fronts. In some cases, there are people sleeping in them on cots. They have something hung in the windows, of course.

Now, similar things are happening in every field. Last year, over 1,700,000 people left the farms in the United States -- the greatest in history. There has been a decrease in mining and transportation, and in ten years the manufacturing capacity of the U.S. -- its physical volume -- increased 46%, while the total employment, including all construction and manufacturing, only went up 3%. If you deduct the construction, you will find that the decline of jobs in all manufacturing was closer to 2 million. But wait a minute! In that 10 years -- from 1947 to 1957, we manufactured 54 million automobiles, 90 some million TVs, 14 million homes in suburbia -- the production was terrific; and yet the employment and the man-hours were declining.

Your business journals, financial journals, and others were touting just before the recession -- and they are bringing back the same kind of nonsense -- that the national expenditures on capital goods would assure this country of sufficient expansion. Now they say that now the recession is over, we possibly will hit \$32 billion of expenditures in capital goods up from the low of \$27 billion, but in '57 and '56 the expenditure was \$37 billion. Well, they give these figures and the increase per year in capital goods expenditures as evidence of progress and expansion.

But now let us go at it another way.

What was the expenditure of capital goods per capita in the

U.S. year-by-year? When did it reach a peak? It shows we reached a peak in 1954 and have been declining every year since. That puts a different note on it, doesn't it? Distinctly. So, it isn't \$32 billion you would have to do; you would have to do better than \$42 billion to get anywhere at all. Don't you remember what the Red Queen said to Alice? "You must come from a very slow country because here you have to go faster and faster to stay where you are, and you have to go twice as fast to go anyplace at all."

Now, all of this has a bearing. We, of course, are trying to claim the leadership of the world, and yet you have over 7,000,000 that are getting \$2,000 a year in this country. Bare subsistence living, so-called, is figured at \$4,500 for a family of four. There are millions that don't come anywhere near it. Here we are, the richest and greatest country on earth, with the greatest array of technological equipment man has ever seen, and yet we have no direction, no design, and no leadership. We are trying to tax the consumer more and more in order to hold up this system of a disadvantage. Well, for 45 years we have had a wonderful time. A few slight dips, yes, but the dead crows are going to come home to roost.

In 1952, only 3% of the total barbed wire sold in the United States was imported from abroad. Last year, 53% of all the barbed wire sold in the U.S. came from abroad. You can buy barbed wire from abroad in Ohio, in Dayton and Columbus, for \$40 a ton less than you can buy it in Cleveland where they make it. The same thing is true of reinforcing rods or of nails. Go on down a long list of them. Your various corporations here are screaming for protective tariffs, for bounties, discriminatory legislation, and, of course, they are getting very sentimental about the American worker. They ought to with nearly 7,000,000 unemployed.

But that isn't what they are really screaming about. The exports of the U.S. are declining and the imports are increasing; and our press and our so-called leaders are screaming that the lower wage costs of these underfed, undeveloped parts of the world are undermining the American way of life. Are they? Well, remember it is the same technology of India, or of China, or Japan, Russia, Czechoslovakia or East Germany -- same technology. The expansion in these United States is less than 3% per annum -- expansion of physical equipment. In East Germany, it is 18.2% a

year. No wonder it is moving up. China is even worse. Well, after all, where did all this technology come from? Aren't we the great progenitors of production, assembly lines, and everything else? Haven't we boasted of it for the last 50 years? We have.

Last year -- for the first time in history -- another country surpassed us in cotton production -- Red China. Red China, in its Great Leap Forward, produced over 4-1/4 billion bushels of rice, 1.4 billion bushels of wheat, and over 14 million bales of cotton, and for the first time became an exporter, not only of soybeans but of peanuts, potatoes, and tobacco.

Coffee production in Africa is going up by leaps and bounds. So is tobacco production. You know African coffee here, but you don't know it under that label. All of the powdered coffee -- what has happened? Powdered coffee in the U.S. is made from African coffee. Why? Because it comes through better than your Brazilian Santos and other South American. From the exploitative side in Africa, you can get good coffee land in Angola, Portuguese West Africa, for \$1 and \$2 an acre; and if you hang onto it for five years, it's yours. What better break could you have, except you're a little light colored and a little late. Remember what this organization has said: "That the day is going to come when you had better get out. You had better get out now before you have to get out with shoeblack on your face in the dark of the night, because it is moving and moving fast."

Now, in foreign production, the steel worker of India is -- excluding the United States -- higher paid in dollar wages per hour than the steel worker in Great Britain, France, Belgium, or West Germany. The steel worker of the Indian steel plant. Our high paid steel workers in the U.S. are \$3.05 per hour. The highest paid, of course, are the United coal miners. They top that slightly.

Your African copper miner of the Rhodesian Magambo, Antelope, and others get \$6,400 and \$6,200 U.S. a year. We haven't any copper miners that get that, and yet that copper can be mined, smelted, and refined and laid down at a port in the U.S. cheaper than we can ship it to the port.

Well, what is wrong? Haven't we got just as good brains

here? Yes, and we have just as big corporations and bigger, but the copper we are mining is less than .8 of copper content. The copper they are mining is from 4% to 8 and a fraction percent. Theirs are new integrated plants, so they can pay their high wages. The Indian steel plant can lay pig iron down in the ports of the United States cheaper than we can ship the pig iron. They have high-grade ore, coking coal, and we have to go farther and farther afield for ore that is 50%. Bethlehem Steel is spending millions at Marmora in Ontario just north of Lake Ontario midway between Toronto and Kingston. That ore is 3,000 feet down, and they are developing it, shipping it to the port, but that ore is only 30%. I am quoting you this to show you how desperate they are.

Same way we are drilling oil wells in Somaliland. We are starting to drill wells in the far north -- way up in Elsmiraland in the Arctic. We will drill wells wherever we think there is any sedimentary formation in the hope of finding oil. Why? Because our oil is only 11 barrels per well per day, and our ratio is better than 9 dry holes to every 10 we drill. Oil in Kuwait in Iran is 8,000 to 10,000 barrels per well per day compared to our less than 11. There was a day when we had spindletop great gushers, but spindletop was when? In the early 1900s. The spindletops aren't here anymore.

Now, nothing is more suicidal than the 58 million to 60 million automobiles that we have in the U.S., most of them going down the highway with one person in them. Whoopee! It is all right so long as they can pull up to the gas station and "fill 'er up." Public transportation has gone to hell in the United States. Nobody gives a damn, but there comes a day! That day isn't very far off in petroleum, copper, lead, zinc, iron ore; go on down the line. We haven't got it anymore and you can't keep on squandering it, because you will have to conquer the rest of the world to do it.

Stating it another way: there are only 175 million people more-or-less in the United States. The rest of the world would consider it cheap if they lost 500 million dead to eliminate this system on this continent. Why? Because it is consuming over 50% of the resources of the globe with only slightly more than 1% of its population. They could afford to lose that much human life to extinguish such a cancer. I am trying to present their viewpoint

for a moment and our complacency, and nothing is more complacent than the Christian hypocrisy that we have here, but the Christian hypocrisy is the same as the Mohammedan hypocrisy, the Shinto, the Hindu, and the Buddhistic. All of those, down the centuries, have preached to all the people that the concern was the hereafter and not this world they live on. Well, brother, you damn well better change it, because if you're not going to change this here and now, you are not going to be anywheres hereafter!

Do you think you can run in this country? Do you think you are going anywhere with gasoline at 50 cents a gallon seaboard? Oh, yes, they sold you homes -- 25 and 30 years. Now they have raised the rates so that the total amount you pay over the whole contract period is double and better the purchase price of the home. Now what are they adding to it? Brown University, Harvard, Yale, and MIT are proposing the minimum tuition for those institutions at \$2,000 a year, and they are just issuing the new proposal for education where you can attend the university four years or six on a promoted loan basis, and you will not start paying until after you graduate, and you will have 25 years to pay for it. But wait a minute! It costs \$6,000 a year. A four-year B.A. would be \$24,000; a Masters degree would be \$36,000. Sucker, how dumb can we be? They sell you the home and then they sell you an education which takes 30 years to pay for. Well, you're frozen.

You talk about dictatorship or totalitarianism. My heavens, here you've got something that Hitler never even could conceive of! It's got you coming and going.

New homes in suburbia -- you pay ten years. Have you any equity? None whatsoever, because all you are paying is the interest. You don't begin to pay in equity until after ten years, and yet this is the country that boasts of the highest standard of living, the greatest technological equipment, and that we ought to be leaders of the world!

Well, you have had an awful lot of examples lately in our press. You have had a burst of photographs of the backyard iron furnaces of the Chinese and a free-for-all laugh, you know, on the part of the periodicals, but they didn't show you any of the photographs of the four million ton capacity steel plant of Paotou on the Ho-Hwang Ho or the Wuhan on the Yangtze or several

others of that size. They didn't show you photographs nearing completion on 2,600-ton blast furnaces, 500-ton open hearths. How many blast furnaces have we got in U.S. that are 2,600-ton blast furnaces without oxygen beneficiation? How many open hearths have we in the U.S. of 500-ton capacity? How many? Not many, have we? I doubt that we have a round dozen. I am safe in saying that. Furthermore, all those steel plants are not built of steel. They are built of precast reinforced concrete. How do you like it? No maintenance, no paint, no corrosion -- nothing. They are doing the same thing at Teschen, Czechoslovakia, and Poland, The Teschen plant will be twice as big as Morrisville, Pennsylvania, and it will be newer and more integrated.

What are we doing? After all, the St. Lawrence Seaway, which is opening very shortly in its official opening -- we didn't even get into that until the Canadians started to build their own seaway, did we? And then we make an abortion of it. We design it 27 feet over sill for the buoyancy of freshwater -- remember, freshwater hasn't the buoyancy of salt; therefore, you have only about 25 feet draught, but you have a bottleneck in the Welland Canal. In other words, we couldn't even build that correctly. It takes about 9 to 12 hours to go through the Welland Canal, Ontario to Erie. You could make that difference of level in 15 minutes if you had the proper design. But, no, we will not venture anything that doesn't enrich or doesn't enhance the privileged private enterprisers. For instance, last year the amount spent on missiles and war materials was \$21.8 billion. Seventy-five percent of that \$21.8 billion was received by less than 100 corporations. If any of you got it, you got a damn slight trickle. You can go down the line in anything and the same trends are visible.

Yes, your cars are souped up. They've got a nice house-of-ill-repute décor -- you know, those two-color jobs. That was taken from the maison tout le pays, those beautiful triangular colors. You don't know what that is? Well, that is one of the oldest established houses of ill repute owned by one of the nobility of Europe, and, incidentally, that color decor was designed by a Technocrat. Oh, yes, a member of the Continental Board; A foreign expert for the Electrical Bond and Share and

Services. You see, they can't even keep us out of those places, and that was 23 or 24 years ago. Since then, it has spread all over into stores, houses, and everything else, and now



to automobiles.

Are we going to design an automobile? No. We are going to think up another mock-up gadget for the advertising promotion boys that, "Well, we can put this over on the public." Your six-cylinder, car engine of Plymouth or Ford -- that design is over 40 years old. Four-wheel brakes were way back in 1909. You can go on with any number of things. The dial telephone, that is, the Stroeger system which you have, is 1893. Well, what? You mean to say we haven't moved since? We have multiplied in wealth, yes, but in new ideas? Just try having a new idea. To have intelligence of long-range perspective, strategic intelligence that involves any long-range concept.

Do you realize how serious this all is? Technocracy has been trying to tell this country and continent for years that as you kept on increasing the energy-consuming devices of this country and installing more high-speed technological equipment that the day would come when the physical wealth of U.S. and Canada would be produced and distributed by a minority of the able-bodied adult working population. Well, that has happened, because for the first time in the history of man, 52% of the adult working population are no longer engaged in the production and distribution of physical wealth; and, furthermore, I have pointed out time and time again that you are going to find the situation where the U.S. will have a gross national product in excess of \$500 billion a year, which will mean greater profits, more goods, greater inventories, but an unemployed of 7 to 8 million a year. What are we going to do with them?

Now, the population in United States are living longer. The total number of aged is increasing and increasing rapidly. They constitute an ever-increasing social load on this complex of ours. In order to preserve any kind of stability in this Price System, we would have to have a per annum expansion not of 2-3/4 to 2-7/8% -- no, you couldn't do it; but sufficient new expansion to create between 1-1/2 million and 2 million new jobs a year in order to provide jobs for the oncoming youth of the high birth rate of the last 15 years. Are we creating new jobs a year? No. We are eliminating them. How are you going to reduce costs when your steel worker is \$3.05 an hour? The answer is, get rid of the steel worker. What did we do with the old steel roller? Remember, in Cleveland there used to be quite a few thousand when you hand

rolled sheet in the mill. I think the total figure was around 4,200. You haven't got more than about 14 per shift on your controls today.

No matter what field you turn to, the same thing has happened. Now, if you think you're funny -- for instance, Toledo has a big glass industry. Years ago, in 1920-21, there was a group of younger men that had a few million dollars in idle funds, and I wanted them to buy Colburn's Glass Company, known as The Toledo Glass Company, out of bankruptcy for \$480,000. That's the glass company that held the control of all the strip glass patents. They turned it down. So you have the Libby-Owens-Ford around Toledo, haven't you? Well, you have the Pittsburgh Plate Glass and the Corning -- these are all big producers. But, now just to give you a little tidbit of what is going to happen. General Motors is going to make its own plate glass for its own cars in its own plant and where is it going to get the personnel? It is going to steal them from the existing personnel, with higher wage-salary inducements. Oh, yes, what is that Italian saying? It is really going to be funny.

Now, in 1959 and 1960, there will be four giant plants, brand new steel plants, roll into production in India, plus two additions in India of the Tata and East Bengal. There will be even bigger steel plants in Red China and in Russia, There will be fertilizer plants, chemical plants, and machine tool plants. An illustration of what is happening; The American and British oil companies brought the squeeze pressure on France for participation in the Sahara. Up until DeGaulle got in, there was no U.S. participation. They brought the squeeze on. They built modern oil refineries in France, refined the imported oil, and made the French pay for it because the Sahara wasn't sufficiently developed, and therefore they forced the French Government, and DeGaulle was the fascist type that agreed to it; therefore, he is just our boy. Well, but even the DeGaulle government doesn't like being kicked that much, so they made a deal with the Russians to import 1,400,000 tons of petroleum a year for three years. That is just the same amount of petroleum that the American-British oil companies were bringing in through their refineries. Get it? Well, would the Russians accept payment in francs, dollars, or pounds? Oh, no. You had to pay for it in machinery. Now I am giving you information from French sources, not from Russian.

France is shipping two 20-foot diameter, 574-foot long cement mill tubes, the longest in the world, each capable of producing 17,250 tons of cement a day, for Siberia. There are other cement mills of that size under construction to pay for the order.

Of course, you all have read in the past few months about the deal of the Dow Chemical buying 30 million gallons of benzene under the market? Well, the Russians offered Canada a nice deal -- 300,000 barrels of petroleum a day on the East Atlantic seaboard, sold to the Canadian Government at 50 cents a barrel under the market price, and the Canadian Government could sell the 300,000 barrels a day to the private oil companies, and the Russians would take 300,000 barrels a day from the pipeline on the Pacific Coast of Canadian oil; thereby, the Russians would be subsidizing the Canadian Government's exploitation of its resources and making the American corporations pay for it at the rate of \$50,000 a day. Well, why not? You're a rat -- brother rat eats rat. The Canadian Government had to turn it down because of the protest of the American oil companies, but this is only bringing it out.

So, the Russians are offering fabricated asbestos, as well as lumber, as well as champagne, canned fish, canned goods. Cement? Well, the Chinese are going to start offering it pretty soon. The Chinese have chased the Japanese out of Hong Kong, Singapore, and other markets of Burma, and the textiles have gone from 47% to less than 3%, The Chinese are beating the pants off the Japanese with those Keds (crepe-soled shoes), wrist watches, cotton goods. The Datsun, which is the Japanese car, looks all right, but it hasn't got the construction of a Volkswagen or Volvo, but the new Chinese car is a much heavier job. Now, they are capable of building plants. They are capable of building all these things, and when from now on the world's surplus .... we no longer will be in the dominant position in world cotton. For the first time in history, last year the rest of the world produced more automobiles than United States. That short staple cotton that we produce, you know, is only about 5, 6, or 7 million bales of cotton more on the world's international markets outside of the United States. That's all the increase there has to be for you to pile this junk on the curbs down in the southern cities. You can have integration on the cotton bales, because there isn't any place to put it. Tobacco in Africa has gone up 760-780%. All

the statistics of increases in other parts .... remember, we are only expanding at 2 and a fraction, less than 3% a year.

They are moving at high speed. They are throwing it into expansion production, but they are not stupid enough to throw it into the gadgets that we are throwing it in. We are dumping metal into 40 billion tin cans a year and we throw it on the dump. Well, that was all right when we had the hematite ore, but now when you have to bring ore from Venezuela, from Labrador, Quebec, and eight other countries of the world, we no longer have it. Now, combined with the rising taxation and the rising inflation, the pressures are going to increase. They are going to take more and more of it away from you. You can go to church and pray, because that is just about all you will be able to do about it unless you organize to do something about it here and not hereafter. I think that's fair enough. I am going to pause a minute and let you ask questions. Thank you.

---

Somebody the other night asked me about leadership in this country. Franklin Delano Roosevelt couldn't use his legs, Harry couldn't use his head, Ikie swallowed Nixon and gets ileitis and can't make a decision, and now what do we have? We have the White House moved over to the Walter Reed Hospital. Old George C. Marshall is over there, Dulles is over there, Ikie goes over for examination, Macmillan is practically in the same boat. The NEW STATESMAN of Britain has a beautiful editorial, and it points out that Macmillan is so stumbling and incoherent that his proper name is Macflutter, addressing members of the House of Commons by the wrong name, and while we're at it, it might interest you to know that the British contingent landed by plane in Lebanon -- their tanks brought in, the weapons carriers, and the ammunition didn't fit. The latest expose in the British House of Commons. They landed the equipment in Lebanon, and the tank ammunition didn't fit the guns.

IN TALKING ABOUT OUR NATURAL RESOURCES BEING EXPLOITED, IN THE LONG-TERM RANGE, WHAT ARE WE GOING TO DO IN A TECHNATE?

We'll be self-sufficient, but you'll probably not have some of the types of things that you have now. WE PROBABLY WOULDN'T NEED THEM. Certainly not. You see, we have made this great

accumulation of capital on manufacturing millions of gadgets that you use only slightly. If there wasn't this giant turnover, you wouldn't be able to accumulate it. For instance, engineers and technologists can design today an automobile -- no valves, no sparkplugs, no water cooling, about an 18-20 compression, supercharged, drive on all four wheels -- there's only one thing wrong with it: there would be about 1,200 parts less in the car than there are now, and all the engines in all the cars, in all the trucks, in all the boats would all have the same size piston, connecting rods, cylinders, etc., but it would have 500,000-mile life before overhaul.

Now, if you want to go on consuming stuff at this rate and dumping it into the Atlantic or the Pacific, remember the Greeks of Laurion. They conquered the trade of the Mediterranean with the silver-lead ores of Laurion and they used child labor to get down into the narrow veins hundreds of feet below ground. They exhausted the rich ores, and they lost control of the Mediterranean trade. They also ate up the timber of Attica, of Sicily, and South Italy, and what have you got since? It never came back. All you've got to do is drive through Ohio here or any state and look at it -- something to be proud of, isn't it? It isn't only Ohio -- it's clean across the whole damn country.

In the old days when you had farms -- one farm per quarter section, 160 acres to the quarter section -- you had one well and one latrine a quarter section -- four to a square mile. Now you have 4,200 to a square mile and you wonder what the hell's happening to the polluted water. Because you've all got swept wings and picture windows, you think that the water is going to be purified?

Stop and think what it would be if you had vertical housing instead of this terrific using up of land. We are running out of land near urban centers. Land cost today is 25% in your purchase price in allotments most places. The reason for that is because you are running out of land adjacent to urban centers. The land cost for 60 years in a house sale was only 8%. The only people that have any chance of beating this system living under it are those Hutterites.

They don't have a deep freeze, a refrigerator, a gas stove or an electric stove for every family, no, but you could have

heating -- a proper heating system, you could run off waste power plants, all kinds of things. What kind of heating system is it? 365° 150-lb. water pressure. You will find that water pressure at that temperature will transmit 50 times as many BTUs per physical volume as steam at that pressure. You'll find that I'm correct. SAY THAT AGAIN, WILL YOU? Hot water at 150 pounds pressure, 365° heat, will transmit in the same volume of pipe 50 times the BTU per hour or per minute that steam does at the same pressure. If you want to see a beautiful installation that they are all crowing about, you know the Behr-Manning Abrasives -- it's up at Troy, New York, they used to have a flock of steam boilers, and now they are running the thing automatically all water, 150 pounds pressure at 365° heat -- plant heat, process heat, everything. But wait a minute! Have you got any heating radiators or pipes that would operate at 150 pounds water pressure? You wouldn't try it on these radiators, would you? The ones you have in your house? Go to 50 and something happens, doesn't it?

Well, now, voltage, do you need all these .... yes, at 110 volts, you need big cables. I would like to recall to you that I happened to be one of those screwballs years ago that insisted on designing a motor to run that generator voltage 12,500. The first one ever installed is still running. Suppose you try to put 5,000 horsepower in that 220 volts -- you'd have some size conductors, wouldn't you? At 12,500, you don't need very large conductors, do you?

If you have 50,000 telephones in a building and you use the present system, you have to have a pair for each telephone. That's 50,000 pairs, correct? Your cables -- a big cable is 2,000 pairs a cable, correct? That would be 25 2,000-pair cables to supply 50 telephones, check? Well, but you can do that. All of the conversation of 50,000 telephones can carry over 50 pairs. All there is is a frequency changer, that's all, because out of that building, one 50-pair cable instead of 25 2,000-pair, but then you'd have to have a standard wiring diagram for all structures for telephones. You haven't got that now, have you? In other words, you could move the telephone anyplace you wanted to and plug it in, and you'd change all your wire transmissions.

You can go all the way down the line on this. There isn't a damn thing that Technocracy hasn't touched! And yet, none of them can be used to any extent under this system.

## INAUDIBLE QUESTION

Will the present conference of Macmillan and Eisenhower bring any settlement in the world? Do you mean will it solve the crisis in Europe? THAT'S PART OF IT. SHOULD THERE BE A SETTLEMENT AND A LESSENING OF SPENDING IN WAR PRODUCTION IN AMERICA, WHAT EFFECT WOULD THAT HAVE ON OUR ECONOMY? Well, if you haven't the threat of war in United States, you see this country today, with its present capacity, is \$150 billion short in purchasing power. You are spending over \$40 billion a year in war materiel. If you stop that, you'd go to hell fester than you are going now. If you think that a conference of Macmillan and Eisenhower going to the Summit -- what have Macmillan and Eisenhower, what power have they got, what cards have they got. The Russians can withdraw their troops from East Germany. Cablegrams, and they propose meeting places of Alexandria, Naples, Athens, Capri, almost everywhere -- well Stalin was like old Henry Ford: that you could have a Ford any color you want, provided it was black, and there would be a meeting, yes, provided it was on the Black Sea. Anyplace on the Black Sea. Now, one of the ironies, if you look up the record. United States and Great Britain notified the Russians that they would take personnel of 75 each to the Yalta Conference. If the Russians had believed United States, they would have been in an awful pickle, because Britain and United States took 1,500 each. What kind of a game was it? When they landed at Simferopol Airport, which is on the north side, you have a high mountain range in the Crimea, Simferopol Airport is 81 miles from Yalta up over the mountains, the Russians knew we were a bunch of SOBs, and their bands played the respective national anthems and the cars took out. The moment they went off the airport, the road for 81 miles on both sides was lined solid with troops. Fifteen hundred? why, gentlemen, you could have brought 15,000 each with you, why didn't you?

Mikoyan comes over here, and just on the outskirts of Cleveland, without mentioning his name, there are a number of prominent people, Mikoyan was asked if the Russian Government was contemplating any large orders here and were they prepared to offer? He said, why, yes, particularly of importance to the steel industry. He would like to place an order for 1,500 miles -- 1,560 miles to be correct -- of 36-inch pipeline for 880 pounds pressure. They said, well, would you expect long-term credits?

No, they wouldn't expect any credits at all. It would be 30% with order, 70% upon delivery. Would they be paid in rubles or U.S. dollars? No, he said he thought it would be more appropriate to pay them in gold. He said that would be more viable for you in the international market. Do you know what he meant? He meant that the corporations could sell the gold in the international market at a higher price than you could get from the United States Treasury, correct? WHAT DO THEY NEED THAT PIPE FOR? That's to carry that gas to that cement mill I was telling you about. Now if you want to figure out something, just figure out the thickness of the wall of that pipe and how many tons it would take. You will find that the thickness is nearer to two inches than it is to one. AND A GOOD GRADE OF STEEL, Oh, yes, high grade, and that runs into a few thousand tons. DO YOU KNOW WHO WAS MAKING THE STEEL BEFORE US. Well, West Germany has some orders and so has Britain, but don't forget that Russia and China are turning out steel tubing. China is turning out thick wall steel tubing, pierced from a solid, 9-1/2" ID, up to 40 feet in length, alloy analysis. You do not do that by hand, do you? INCIDENTALLY, DIDN'T WEST GERMANY FINALLY GET THAT ORDER? Not this order yet. And Mikoyan was asked how about the compressor plants. He said we wouldn't have to bother with that, because (we) have sufficient capacity to make the compressor plant. That takes a lot of compressors for 880 pounds pressure for 1,560 miles.

Where are we going to go with population control? The population of the world today is 2,800,000,000. There was only slightly over 800,000,000 in the year 1800, around 400,000,000 in the Middle Ages, and about 200,000,000 BC. The population is going up 90 million in what period? South America is one of the fastest growths. Japan has reduced its birthrate from 32.34 to less than 17. It isn't a question of its being a century or five centuries off or a question of being 50 years from now. It isn't even a question of being 10 years from now. Population additions in Great Britain, France, Italy, all of South America are moving up. Mexico an addition of 500,000 a year, and it can't even provide jobs for what it's got now. We can't provide the jobs for our oncoming youth, but what? You have more babies, don't you? Blessed little devils! That great Englishman who came over here years ago, and one of the famous hostesses in United States, said, "Your Lordship, you like babies, don't you?" He said, "Yes, my dear, hard-boiled, hard-boiled, if you please!"



Your churches won't touch it, your political figures won't touch it, and your financial things won't touch it. But, it's going to be here; in fact, the scientists have discovered it. Never mind this cockeyed nonsense of Margaret Sanger. That's only voluntary parenthood. If you're going to leave it up to the individual, you'll never get anyplace. It has to be done as a collective action. So, it's odorless, tasteless, colorless, and its cost is next to nothing, and the percentage is approximately the same percentage as the active ingredient in Warfarin -- you know Warfarin, the rat poison -- well look down at the bottom and you will see it's .0004 something, well, it's approximately that percentage, and you drop that liquid compound in the metropolitan water supply of any large city, and no mammal -- cats, dogs, female human beings -- will conceive. Stop it for 60 days, and there is no deleterious action, and the female can conceive. Now, I suppose they are going to raise hell because it is interfering with their God-given right to make jackasses out of themselves. But it's here, and the amazing thing is that the scientists in New York and Baltimore and a few other places are still a little bit leery. They say we can't shove it out here, we can only go abroad to do it.

Now, what is it? It's a chemical compound that triggers a natural reaction. It's been known for centuries that the female of the human species did and has the power to dissolve the fetus without any deleterious action to the organs of reproduction in the female human being or to her general metabolism. They were not able to discover what triggered it until just shortly ago. They have discovered the trigger; so, if any of you males think you're going to go someplace in the next decade by handing out cigars .... I mean, after all, you have to stop this and a control has to be instituted. When Technocracy pointed out years ago that you have to control the rate of growth of all energy-consuming devices in time on any given area, what were we talking about, just motors? No, the human being is an energy-consuming device. Spiro bacteria is one of the most minute bacteria observable, that's a microorganism, it's .0000025-mm. diameter -- it has an amazing rate of growth. If its rate of growth were unrestricted by any limiting factors except this rate of reproduction, it would cover the surface of this globe four inches deep in no time at all, and in ten days, it would cover the universe to the distance now transversed by the greatest

telescope, but there are limiting factors. Just because the human jackass thinks he's producing in God's image -- it would be better if he was producing in the devil's image, just look at him.

WHAT ABOUT THIS SEVEN-YEAR PROGRAM THE RUSSIANS ARE INSTITUTING? THERE'S BEEN A LOT OF PROS AND CONS, I'VE READ ABOUT THAT, IN RELATION TO WHETHER THEY CAN OR CAN'T DO A GREAT JOB OF IT AND WHETHER THEY CAN REACH THEIR GOALS IN THE TIME SPECIFIED, BUT WHAT I'M INTERESTED IN IS SUPPOSE THEY CAN COME EVEN HALF WAY TO REACHING THOSE GOALS, WHAT WOULD BE THE EFFECT ON US?

They have the land, the resources, and the population. Now, kindly bear in mind that it isn't their Marxian socialism or communism. They would have been driven back of Lake Baikal by Hitler and his European fascist armies if it hadn't been for their technology. What are they doing? They're using technology, they're educating for it, they really run schools. Now, you propose to the people of United States that your schools in United States run 24 hours a day, every day in the year, and that all students have to pass, besides scholastic examinations of a standard curriculum continent-wide, they have to pass physical and psychiatric examinations before puberty and after puberty in high school. If they haven't the receptivity, they are moved out. Why, no, can you imagine our little Johnny and our little Nellie not passing examinations? Why, tsk, tsk, tsk! No wonder you have a jackass like Harry Truman or an educated one like Franklin Delano Roosevelt or a smoothie like Ike. Well, but that's what you are paying lip service to. What's-his-name Cummings, isn't he an actor, that takes 300 vitamin pills a day. What? Isn't it 300 a day? Well, he signs it with his own name. SOME OF THOSE ARE TRANQUILIZERS, AREN'T THEY?

No, he's trying to raise something!

I'VE NOTICED SOME SNIPING AT THE LUCE PUBLICATIONS WHERE IN 1946 WHEN HENRY LUCE PREDICTED A CENTURY OF PROGRESS AND PROSPERITY. WHAT HAS HAPPENED?

That American Century that Henry Luce predicted has been the shortest century in all history -- less than ten years. After all, Luce publications and our State Department are hand-in-

glove. The State Department distributed 1,800,000 copies of LIFE alone to the U.S. Information offices abroad. TIME has a nice, snide what do-you-call-it locally, but when it comes on the international scene, that's where it makes its mistake. TIME reporters were mobbed in Africa in the last three days. Started this trouble in Bolivia, and, oh yes, you're responsible for it in Venezuela -- not the Communists. The fact that Jiminez was put in as a coup d'état by our oil companies and our State Department, and he was in there for ten years. Lo and behold, we turn out the red carpet when Jiminez and his Chief-of-Police have to flee Venezuela with \$250 million U.S. deposited that day in the banks in Florida, and the Venezuelans threw rocks and other items at Dickie Nixon. Well, naturally. In TIME we gave the great build-up to Jiminez, and then ....

DON'T YOU THINK THAT BILLY GRAHAM COULD KIND OF SETTLE

Well, you have a sense of humor anyway. No, you see the situation is very much similar to His Holiness in the Vatican; of course, he only represents part of the Christian faith, but His Holiness in the Vatican may have claimed that he was the Vicar of Christ and talked directly to God. Well, without disputing his claim in prior times that he might have had direct communication, but in these days, the communication has been cut off, because God only speaks Russian.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

Strontium 90? Well, strontium 90 and carbon 12 and 14 are practically reaching it now. You'll find the report will be out in the next couple of weeks. Make a note of it and see if it's not correct. You see, it is an amazing thing when you want to spend billions to develop nuclear weapons to where you achieve a parity in mutual national suicide. That's all, but the only reason you are doing this is to maintain private enterprise. If private enterprise didn't have the stimulation every week from your withholding tax and all the other taxes and the war materiel, pull that out of American business and they wouldn't even wait until receivership. They'd leave. All right, what are you going to do? You've got states like Michigan, California, Pennsylvania, and others that are practically bankrupt. Their relief load is rising in their cities. Pennsylvania has 528,000 unemployment. It has 6 cities in which the percentage of

unemployed is greater than 12-1/2% of the labor force. It has 8 other cities, not counting the 6, where the percentage is between 6% and 12-1/2% of the labor force, and there is nothing in sight. Neither is there in California or Michigan or Ohio or Massachusetts and New York that those are going back to work. Huh, uh. You're going to have a lot of homes -- in Toronto up here, you've just taken over a big building and put cots in and soup kitchens. You had almost a thousand unemployed march into the Parliament Building in Victoria, and you put it on TV across Canada. Canada has a higher percentage of unemployed than here.

The unemployed is growing in West Germany. Something is happening, isn't it? Yes. You've got 7 million tons of coal in Belgium at pithead, over 14 million in West Germany, over 4 million tons of coke in West Germany, 30 million tons of coal at pithead in Great Britain, the biggest amount, and you haven't a market.

CHIEF, TELL US WHAT'S GOING ON IN THE ORGANIZATION AROUND THE COUNTRY.

Well, Colton, California, bought itself a property running through two streets, completed its own Section headquarters bigger than this, very nice with its own parking lot. They moved in the other day, and had a grand opening, Bellingham, Washington, will burn the mortgage on its three-story building in May. We have brought back Spokane and Lewiston, Idaho, on its feet, and if this keeps up, we'll have a Section in Anchorage, Alaska. Now there must be something -- I don't know what does it. The only thing they ever tell me is that they join Technocracy to prove me wrong.

COULDN'T WE EXPECT A CONSTANT RISE IN THE UNEMPLOYMENT ON A PERCENTAGE BASIS?

Not necessarily a constant rise. You could have fluctuations, but you see, the production capacity is rising. The more billions they throw into capital goods, even if they don't come up to the expansion ratio per capita of population, every darn thing they add to it from now on is only going to make it funnier, and the more billions they add, the quicker it does it. If you increase your armed forces a couple of million, you might stall it for a little while, that is, on the surface, but you

haven't any place to put men in a modern industrial plant. You haven't any place to put men in a modern fighting armed force.

## INAUDIBLE QUESTION

That would be hard to say, because Washington has some of the most agile people in the world. I mean they are like the monkey on the flying trapeze. It isn't depending on them. It's depending on your local situation; in other words, down in Bucks County where we are, three pages every week of sheriff foreclosure sales of houses -- the richest county in Eastern Pennsylvania -- almost a hundred a month.

I SEE THERE'S A NEW BOOK OUT, "THE DEVIL IN BUCKS COUNTY."  
DO YOU HAVE ANY IDEA WHO THAT WOULD BE?

You didn't have to go tell on me! IT'S PROBABLY THAT SAME SON-OF-A-GUN WHO GOT HIS MITTS ON THE PEARL HARBOR DIARY, WASN'T IT? I don't know anything about what you are talking about. I could quote from it, but I don't know anything about it.

No, you can't get into specific time or specific amount, because there are rates of growth in acceleration, and this thing is moving very fast. Now, of course, you have the banks with so much liquid capital, and the Diner's Club kind of stole a march on them, and then that is followed by American Express and Hilton Hotels. Now your banks have come out with ready credit all the way from Boston to New Orleans and everything from \$100 to \$6,000; so, you can go in and buy anything in any store with this card -- no money now -- it's kind of ironic, isn't it? Don't need any money -- just need this card. The store, the hotel, the resort, or whatever it is -- it was very difficult to buy panties, bras, and other things on time, but this way you can buy all kinds of things on time, and the bank charges the store, or the seller, 6%, and that, of course, enables them to charge the so-called loaner/borrower less. There's only one billing. The bank pays the seller right away -- they get their money -- and then the bank bills the individual. So, here is a rising game of the consolidation of all credit power in the United States; in other words, the loan for your education -- you're sewed up for 25 years. All you need is the card. Of course, they don't have it to where it's a different color for the blonde or brunette yet. The reason for that is, they're not all blondes or brunettes.

WITH REFERENCE TO THIS EASY CREDIT APPLICATION, ETC., CREDIT IS A PROMISE TO PAY. IS NOT OUR AMERICAN DOLLAR A PROMISE TO PAY? HOW FAR CAN IT GO BEFORE IT BECOMES EVEN WORSE .... ?

It's declining at slightly over 3% per annum -- the value. Well, look back. You don't have to go very far ahead. Remember when you used to buy a Ford or Chevrolet for \$680 or \$700, and you used to buy a home for \$2,500? Now, what is it they want to do? They want to build \$50,000 homes to \$100,000 and 50-year mortgages. It's only just and meet that the next generation should help pay for this beautiful American way of life.

WE JUST TALKED TO THEM IN HAWAII, THOUGH, WASHINGTON DID. THEY SAID THAT \$66,000 WAS TOO MUCH MONEY FOR THE GOVERNMENT TO SPEND TO BUILD A COUPLE OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES HOUSES OVER THERE AND THEY CUT IT DOWN TO \$18,000. THEY SAID THEY COULD BUILD A GOOD ENOUGH HOUSE FOR \$18,000 APIECE.

That isn't it. You see, the American public, they aid and abet this nonsense. You take 99,9% of the females in United States, let alone the male -- the males are stupid, they didn't marry the females, the females married them, you know that -- now the females what? They want a house, don't they? And they want picture windows in it, they want this, and they want that. Now it's reached the point where it's a downright double jeopardy hazard for any young American male to go in for monogamous marriage. The only way he can get by is marry three of them and have them work, because right now, any community that you're in -- you'll observe it -- the married woman can't live on one husband's income, can they? Come on, they're working, aren't they? Sucker! Take any community in which they have resided for some time, not where there is any split differences of religion or anything, but they all know each other. You think that you can get the women in that community to organize a collective nursery to take care of all the babies with graduate nurses? Oh, no, their little dear couldn't be in such a thing like that! How in hell do you think most of you got here anyway? Now you're going to be forced to it because of the rising costs. Only the wealthy or down here at the bottom can get any decent health care, you know that, except, of course, unless somebody gives you a Niagara massage.

WOULD OHIO BEING AS INDUSTRIAL AS IT IS BE THE MOST LIKELY PLACE TO START A ....?

Well, not necessarily. You see, wherever you have certain size cities in which the support of that city is vested in two or three industries, that is, 80% of the working force is working, and that shuts down -- now, there have been some indications in New England in moderate size cities -- no work, they have exhausted their unemployment compensation, and the public utilities, the Narraganset Light, Heat & Power, and your gas, and your water -- well, they were going to shut off the water, the gas, and the electric power. The mayor and the chief of police notified the Narraganset Power that the police would take over the power plant, the water plant, and gas. "Well, they're not going to pay for it." That doesn't make any difference whether it's paid for or not. There are so many thousand children in this community, and the hospitals have to run.

Now, you will find that the American sentiment, when it boils down to it, any time that any woman tells you that she doesn't like this system and she wants social change, you just look at her and she appears to be young enough, you say, "Do you have any babies?" "Oh, yes." "Well, you're the ones that are going to decide it." "What do you mean?" "Well, the women who have babies in this country, when they don't like it any more, just take your babies in and give them to the government." You haven't got a major city in United States in which every doctor, every nurse, vehicle, and everything else won't be conscripted right then and there in less than 24 hours flat. You know it's correct. I said that in Canada, and they put a banner across the widest street in the world: HOWARD SCOTT SAYS GIVE YOUR BABIES TO YOUR COUNTRY. YOUR COUNTRY NEEDS THEM. The damn vote in the election dropped to practically nothing, and if it had gone on, they would have had to do it. After all, you belong to the country, don't you. I'm stating the old Indian phrase. These Europeans came in here and said, "This is my country." The Indian never said that. He said, "I belong to the continent."

Come on, you can have some fun if you'll get started back there. There are some nonmembers here. I'd like to have some questions from them. I'll deal very gently with you. With these Technocrats, I'll throw anything at them, even the kitchen sink. Come on, there are some nonmembers here. THEY DON'T WANT TO BE

PUT ON THE SPOT. I won't put you on the spot. You don't even have to stand up if you'll ask the question. Is that fair enough? I just want to get your reaction. What do you think you are attending? We're not socialists, communists, or fascists. Republicans, Democrats, conservatives, or liberals. We're a new type of radical. We're so damned radical that we think Communism is so far to the right that it's bourgeois. Communism is revolutionary enough for the underdeveloped parts of the world, yes, it's radical enough, but it wouldn't do any good here. You've got to have something way out here -- way left -- left of anything that has ever been heard of in history.

The American railroads are all going bankrupt hauling passengers. We once had the Erie Railroad with a wide gauge. You once had the railroads in the south with a wide gauge. They weren't changed until after the Civil War. There haven't been any ideas or any innovation come out of the railroad industry in practically a hundred years. If you run into a city, you deadend at the station. No communication between the stations. You can't get the passengers out of the city, and you can't get them in there fast enough. The cost of running them is too much. So now you want to dispose of all the commuting railroads to the community and have them subsidized by the municipality, the state and the federal government, and let the railroad company get the cream. Well, you won't tolerate that very much longer.

You've got a railway station up in Cleveland, haven't you, a great big pile of nonsense. They've got two big piles in New York, the Pennsylvania and the New York Central, and you can't get from one to the other. The trains have to back out. Chicago is worse, though, it has seven. There's a great big beautiful edifice out in Los Angeles, the Union Station, you run in there and bang! deadend. In Seattle, you have two railroads run side by side like that -- two beautiful stations -- deadend smack up against each other! Talk about idiots. Even the Chinese aren't that crazy, but it's made multimillionaires, and now it won't run any more.

You could have railroads in this country, but they'll have to be 3 meter gauge, 200 miles an hour -- that's only five hours between New York and Chicago. You couldn't afford to take a plane from New York to Chicago if you could take a train in five hours. It takes you the better part of an hour to go to the airfield



each place, takes you 25 minutes to get your baggage out of the claim after you've landed; some places it takes you longer to get your baggage out of the plane than to fly the distance. No, I'm not kidding. I can name you the places. As an example, if I'm on tour with 10 pieces of baggage -- equipment, only two pieces of personal baggage -- to go in and out of a city, not the hotel bill, just the handling of baggage exceeds \$20 -- 30 to 40 cents apiece for each of these redcaps from the train to the taxicab. It's got to the point where the only way you can really travel would be in a bikini, and it's slightly chilly for that. THEN WE WOULD WANT ALL WOMEN SPEAKERS. All women speakers? Well, then, we'd insist on specifications. After all, I'm an expert on figures.

HOW CAN WE GET THESE WOMEN TO PUT THE PRESSURE ON?

It's coming on them, but don't think you are going to go to church and get it or to lodge. Let's face it, after all, the Knights Templar were the most efficient fighting organization in the Crusades. They also acquired the biggest amount of property and wealth, and those were the days when there were no heretics except the hated infidels. There was no schism in the western church, and the Knights Templar arose to where they were the wealthiest organization in Christendom, correct, outside of the church itself; and then the King of France and the Pope combined to pull the rug out and it grabbed all the assets of the Knights Templar, that beautiful catholic organization of the Crusades, and DeMolay, what happened to him? HE WAS BURNED AT THE STAKE. Correct. So now you have the Knights Templar as part of the Masonic; in other words, they're following the catholic organization. You know how dumb the bastards are?

All right, you have York Rite and Scottish Rite in this country. There are a number of Masons in this audience. Can you tell me what the Continental Rite is? Come on. We have a number of Grand Masters and 33rd degree Masons -- some of them didn't know. One of them comes in, the captain of a 20,000-ton boat, and they see his diamond pin, but when he gets up there in the lodge in the capital of a foreign country, it isn't Scottish Rite, it isn't York Rite, it's Continental Rite. When Hitler and Mussolini and all the rest of them were slaughtering the Continental Rite Masons, the Scottish Rite and the York Rite sat on their God damned fannies and never issued a single protest. That's the time

when I addressed the Masonic Order out here in a state just west of here in the State Consistory, and I said, "You ought to take those damn diapers from around your waists and wrap them around your necks unless you can get some militant action!"

Now, it isn't that they weren't something once -- they were. So were other organizations, but what have they become? They have reached the point today where, my God, the admission to certain fraternal orders has to be on a Dun & Bradstreet's rating. And when you reach that point, you haven't any vitality or militancy left. You are going to conform, and when you reach that point of conformity, you might just as well shoot yourself as a collective body. I don't mean to say that I have any enmity against the Masons or any other fraternity -- I am just pointing out the historical part of it. After all, you turn the dollar bill on the other side, and you have the circle and the unfinished pyramid and the all-seeing eye, ANNUIT COEPTIS NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM -- it's legal, it's the other side of the Great Seal: Time Makes Way for a New Order of the Ages. Why in hell don't they turn the Great Seal over? You're all set for it.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION OR REMARK

Your insurance companies, you see, are expanding at 7.1% per annum, and they only have to go a few years more before they own 55% or more of all that's ownable on this continent; so it's a race between your women and the insurance companies. But the number of women who own that wealth you are talking about, how many is it? How many would you think percentage-wise? TWO TO THREE PERCENT. You wouldn't say it was 25% of the women of this country, would you? No. ABOUT 9%. No, less than that, it's only a couple percent, so those are the favored femmes.

WILL THE ADDITION OF HAWAII AND ALASKA AFFECT OUR CONTINENT SUCH AS MAKING IT VULNERABLE TO WAR?

No, it won't alter it. Might raise a little more coffee in Hawaii. There's a great boom in raising coffee out there. They're bulldozing the lava soil, you know; it grows coffee fast. You've got Hollywood stars, you've got retired generals and everybody all investing in lava rock bulldozed into coffee fields.

WHAT WAS THE ARMAMENT ON THE FLYING WING?

Rockets, 1937. ARE THEY OBSOLETE? Are the rockets obsolete? NO, THE FLYING WING. No. What are you doing? Here's your Boeing 707. Here's your Hustler. Your Hustler, you look at it front on, and it looks like a thin wing with a collection of big sewerpipes down here. Looks exactly like a lot of big sewerpipes hung out here. You fly it across the continent, you make record speed, but it's got to be refueled four times. How many thousand gallons do you put aboard a Boeing 707? It's got a great big one like this -- short. Look at the Russian TU-104 and the opening is only about this big around, isn't it, and it's 40 feet long. WHAT'S THE ECONOMY RATIO BETWEEN THEM? Well, figure out the  $T_1T_2$  on that. You can't get much differential in a short run .... INAUDIBLE REMARK [SOMETHING ABOUT A COEFFICIENT ENGINE! You'd have to get that temperature differential. It means that the longer one has to operate at a higher temperature with an afterburner in its tail. ARE THEY USING A COMBINATION ALUMINUM AND .. Well, just say ceramics.

WHAT WAS THE MAXIMUM PAYLOAD OF THE FLYING WING?

Well, that depends on how big you want to build them. A couple of hundred tons. It's all flying surface. You take your planes now and you've got a big long fuselage, haven't you? What percentage of the total surface is flying surface? Very, very small, isn't it? Has it any gliding ratio? Would you dare take a plane of that design and at 20,000 feet cut it and come in to a deadstick landing? Do you know flying? Well, it's been quite a few years since I flew personally, but you can build planes. You take a glider or a Storch design -- did you ever see Odett some years ago come like this with a Storch and run the tip of his wing along the grandstand like this or turn it up like this and run his landing wheels on the face of the grandstand or go down the landing field and pick up a handkerchief in an umbrella? That was a Storch -- STORCH. The principles of it are well known. It's not new. You can design planes that will come in and land in a field of wheat. You can take that Mercedes Benz you've got, you can take an MG, and she's designed for it.

Now, it's like the Pennsylvania Station in New York. When they completed the structure -- not the finish inside, but the structure, and they loaded up the typical bays in the floor with pig iron up to and beyond the floor level, with their

instruments, no deflection. They increased the floor loading 100% and still no deflection, and the engineers said, "Hmm, some floors!" Well, they cut through it. They cut down through it and they had enough steel in that floor to hold a locomotive on it. Cost plus 10 percent. Is that design? No, but it's darned swell business.

Take our original gray cloth. Can you get it today? No, any big textile company will tell you you're crazy. We can take that 72 merino and use 10% of it and make what? Ten times the yardage in women's suits, beautiful finish to it, why should we put it in one man's suit?

MR. SCOTT, I'M A NON-MEMBER. WE HAVE PARTICIPATED IN TWO WORLD WARS IN THE LAST THIRTY-FIVE YEARS, THE UPSURGE IN BUSINESS OF ALL KINDS HAS KEPT THE ECONOMY GOING TO THE EXTENT OR WE WOULD HAVE BEEN IN THIS TROUBLE LONG BEFORE THIS. THE EAST AND WEST ARE BOTH WELL AWARE THAT INVOLVEMENT IN A NUCLEAR WAR WILL DESTROY THE WORLD. WHAT DO THEY DO NOW?

You've reached the end of an era, and I would like to give the answer that Mao Tse-tung gave to the foreign correspondents when they asked him would not a nuclear war destroy civilization. He said it wouldn't. Well, what would be the position of Red China then? He said there would be 300 million Chinese left out of 640 million. You see the irony of that? In other words, we built World War I -- we had the first great impetus expansion. Then you gave your foreign loans, your increase in credit, and you brought it up, and then we went so far that the banks of United States--national frigidity set in -- it froze, and we only unfroze it by federal signatory currency of the United States Treasury under Franklin Delano Roosevelt. Now we're drowning in our own liquidity, and even a nuclear war would not save the system. But there's so damned much junk in this country that maybe a war might have its effect, because for the first time in the history of this country, Americans wouldn't have to go abroad to die. They'd die right here at home.

When our armies reached the Elbe, our intelligence -- I'm not talking of division or corps but army -- were asked to estimate the cost of fighting the Russians, and the estimate was 2,500,000 Americans dead and 8 million in casualties, and you

wouldn't win! Because the Russians had 3,700 guns to a mile of front. THEY GOT THEM ALL FROM THE UNITED STATES TO HEAR SOME PEOPLE TELL IT. Those kinds of guns? Oh, no. The Russian 76, the Russian 152 -- our test on it, the ordnance, shows the Russian 152 outranges our 155. Your Buick plant, during the war, built the Hellcat, didn't it? The Hellcat was a tank destroyer, and the Hellcat had a 76-mm. gun in it, a copy of the Russian. The Russian 240 -- that's the one with automatic firing, automatic loading, long-range barrel, Snyder compensator on the muzzle, constant temperature barrel control -- they and the 498 and the 300s -- that's the one that knocked the Mannerheim forts all to pieces, just turn them over like this. Don't forget that the Russians have the second-oldest artillery school in the world.

Talking about rockets -- the forts outside of Baltimore weren't hit by the guns of the British Fleet, they were hit by rockets, were they not? What's our song? Come on -- in the rockets' red glare. And that was Congreve with the British Fleet, and Congreve was only copying only almost a hundred years before the reduction of fortifications of the cities in India by rockets, and their rocket missiles have lain dormant from the 1700s until now. You could have developed them before. But the Russians were the great launchers of rockets in World War II. The number of rockets in the Neisse-Berlin Battle were so great that at three o'clock in the morning, you could read a newspaper. That's when they flung 480,000 shells of large diameter in 2-1/2 hours, launched 7,000 planes and 6,000 Stalin tanks, and there were 155,000 German dead, or more German dead than all the allies had killed in all the war.

AS AN ENGINEER YOURSELF TODAY, WHAT WOULD YOU THINK OF AN ENGINEER WHEN YOU ARE TRYING TO CARRY ON AN INTELLIGENT CONVERSATION WITH HIM CONCERNING A COMPARISON BETWEEN THE RUSSIAN DEVELOPMENT AND OUR SITUATION HERE AT HOME TODAY -- THE GENERAL ECONOMIES OF THE TWO, WHO WOULD MAKE THE REMARK THAT IT WOULD TAKE THE RUSSIANS FIFTY YEARS TO CATCH UP TO US?

Well, that's just too bad. You'd better be careful or the Chinese will be launching a couple of Sputniks. WELL, I HAD THAT HAPPEN TO ME. Well, but you have got a blockade the moment that you try to make any critical analysis of anything in this "bourzooie" way of living. You can notice these

"bourzooies", you know, they're always fat in the neck, fat in the behind, and they all belong to country clubs. After all, physiological syphilis is cured quickly and simply today, but the social syphilis of golf and the country club is going to take nothing short of a drastic complete physical revolution from coast-to-coast. You can't treat it by any medicinal treatment.

HOW IS EISENHOWER GOING TO GET ADVICE IF DULLES KICKS THE BUCKET?

Ike, you know, has a pipe line to God. Poor Dulles, here he is a great churchman. He was an honor student. He's also a multimillionaire. His son is a Jesuit priest stationed in Rome. A PIPE LINE TO ROME, AT LEAST. Now, are you saying that because there's a "John" in the Vatican? I know it's corny, but I couldn't help it after that. HE'S ALSO INTO THE KRUPP MUNITIONS SETUP, TOO, ISN'T HE? No, Krupp von Bolen YES, BUT HE MARRIED INTO IT, DIDN'T HE? Who? DULLES AND HIS WIFE. No, you see, Allen Dulles is head of CIA, his sister is commissioner in West Berlin, Chris Vollen, Allen Dulles' son-in-law, is in the CIA in Vienna, He got to Budapest in the [foreign aide], and then he dived into the basement of the U.S. Embassy along with Mindszenty. So they have a nice coterie -- Central Intelligence, the State Department ....

WHAT'S HOLDING UP CLARE BOOTH LUCE FROM BEING OK'd FOR SOUTH AMERICA?

She'll be OK'd. She's got absolution. [SOMETHING ABOUT WILLKIE] Now, don't bring up anything that's unkind. After all, a lady's emotional troubles are personal, and you should leave them there. They make mistakes just like the males. The only trouble is they're just like males you see, because they're practical people. Practical people are those who recommit the mistakes of their ancestors.

CHIEF, DO YOU CARE TO REVIEW SOMETHING THAT YOU TOUCHED ON, I BELIEVE IN ONE OF YOUR AKRON TALKS ABOUT A YEAR AND A HALF AGO, WHEN YOU WERE TALKING ABOUT THE DIFFERENCE IN THE PERIODS OF TIME IN THE AMORTIZATION FROM -- I THINK YOU WENT BACK TO THE TIME OF CHRIST AND SHOWED HOW MUCH CLOSER AND SHORTER THESE PERIODS OF AMORTIZATION ARE DOWN TO THE PRESENT. WOULD YOU CARE TO TOUCH ON THAT?

Under human toil and hand tools, you see, even at Hammurabi's time, 1300 BC, your torts, titles, leases, and so on were identical in substance to what they are now, but your annual increment of growth under human toil and hand tools, it took a century to amortize out principal and interest of any major debt. That wasn't because of any duplicity or any immorality on the part of the monied interests. That was because the productive processes were so slow. We have a few illustrations in United States where the investment of capital per employee is almost \$4 million. Modern technology has reached the point to where we have examples of equipment costing millions that, if operated at 75% or more capacity, will amortize out their principal and interest in 5-1/4 weeks. For thousands of years, mankind had to work like hell -- slavery -- to amortize out something once in a century; in other words, you could reinvest your capital only once in a century. At 5-1/4 weeks, you will find that that's an increase from one in a century to 900 and something in a century.

So the more of this high-speed equipment, now Kerney and Truckner in the M.I.T., you've got a nice frontispiece on the BUSINESS WEEK where they are all watching the thing running, and tape selects the tools, does the thing and corrects its mistakes, inspects it -- nobody's doing anything. They're all there just to fill in the photograph -- it runs by itself. Modern corporate enterprise is finding out that when you have a huge number of employees with unemployment compensation, with social security, with health benefits, sick this and the other, all that paperwork -- the easiest thing is to eliminate these. Now you look up a thousand corporations in United States and you will find what trend? That the employees are declining and the stockholders are increasing; so that you have a whole raft of corporations today totally different in their structure than they were thirty or forty years ago, where the stockholders are five to seven times that of the employees. The employees are continuing to decline, and the stockholders are continuing to increase as they increase their stock dividends. Hartford and family, that had sole control of the A & P, that's now selling out to the public, just as Ford was disposing. Now there are a few less things yet to be had, like the holding corporation of the du Ponts and the Superior Oil -- one is \$1,900 -- and the other is something like \$4,000 a share -- those are the beautiful lemons, aren't they, to cut with the public? But that is going on, and will continue. The only

trouble is that they are designing that equipment with less and less to manufacture this junk, when the same automaticity and controls in precision can be used to manufacture something that would be a continental investment instead of a turnover every couple of weeks.

IS IT LIKELY THAT CANADA WOULD EXCEED US IN TIME IN REACHING A CRISIS?

In certain things, yes, but in other things, no. Canada is part of the continent, but you are not going to have population in the majority of Canadian areas. Population is just in a little band like this and then goes up a little.

JUST HOW BAD WAS IT FOR THE PEOPLE IN HAWAII AND ALASKA BEFORE THEY CAME INTO THE UNION?

What do you mean bad? I don't understand you. WELL, DID THEY HAVE THE INCOME TAX TO PAY THAT WE HAVE TO PAY UNTIL NOW? Now you can nick them all better. It's like Rockefeller in New York, you know, he's really going to save it. There is some advocacy in Cleveland, isn't there, of a city income tax? YES. Well, Philadelphia has it, you know, but you can only have a city income tax provided there is no state income tax. Your taxes generally are going to rise. Townships, counties, states, municipalities, and federal. You have 52,000 educational districts in United States. There are about 104,000 governments in this U.S.A. of ours that are empowered to levy and collect taxes and issue debentures. You think you are going to have an educational system with 52,000 different districts, all with their respective Boards of Trustees, and they never agree on any national curriculum? It's the same way with police forces -- you have thousands of police forces. You've got over 16,000 municipalities, over 17,000 townships, over 3,000 counties if you had one police force -- a continental constabulary -- clean across this country, where there's guarantees; in other words, he puts in his service and he's retired. He can't do that now. He's liable to step on somebody's toes and be shot the way the hell and gone out to the 29th precinct in the suburbs to hit the pavement, if he makes a mistake. Like the boys that looted the safe up there in the police property custodian of thousands of dollars -- well, nobody was using it! They didn't even lock the safe up at night, what are you talking about? Don't blame them --



HOWARD SCOTT, KENT MEMBERSHIP

3-21-59

it's the system.

Well, I started out with a terrific headache, and I've battled myself out of it. I wasn't in the best of form tonight, but I tried to hand you something, and in case you don't know it, it's a quarter after eleven. If I may .... thank you.

\* \* \* \*



HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT, MICHIGAN  
APRIL 23, 1960  
DECADE OF DECISION"

On December 31, 1959, one decade came to an end, and a new one began. The Filthy, Fabulous Fifties passed into history. Remember, we had the Dirty Thirties and now we are in a new decade, a decade in which lies ahead problems the order of magnitude of which this country and no other country ever faced in history. How we are going to meet them and what we are going to do about them is a matter for the people of this country. Up until now, they have all had a wonderful time. True, they had World War II, but then it really wasn't much of a war when you stop to think about it. We fought one war in the Pacific, a kind of one in Burma, and not very much of one in Europe. For instance, if you read the reports of Schaaf on D-day plus 34 -- that's 34 days plus one after landing on the Normandy Beach, you'll find that there is less than 5,000 dead and 34,000 German prisoners. It is the first time in history that that kind of action was called a war. Never before had that many miles of front ever had so few deceased. You'll get it in a moment. The German Army was in retreat. If you figure out the number of dead per mile of front per day. they would have killed that many in peacetime maneuvers. Facts speak for themselves, in spite of the ballyhoo of our armed forces and our press. Never before in history had you had such an action where so few died after the greatest naval bombardment in history, after the greatest aerial bombardment in history. It figures out to only a fraction -- one and something -- dead per day per mile of front. That isn't war.

Just let's review a few things. In Africa, Rommel only had six German divisions and not fully equipped at that. He was stopped at El Alamein. The El Alamein front was 18 and a fraction miles long from the Mediterranean to the Kutara Depression. If Rommel had had four more divisions, he would have gone through to the Persian Gulf. He ran out of ammunition, and the Allies chased him from El Alamein to Bizerte, 1,400 miles and more on a single road -- the only road there is -- and never caught him.

The Allies in Italy permitted the Germans to occupy the Apennines, which is the second strongest, most defensive position in all Europe. The first, of course, is the Alps. Ten and 12 German divisions held the Allied forces at the Apennines for over 20 months.

The longer you go on with this, the more fishy it smells. Of all the German divisions, 85% to 90% of the German casualties were not the result of the Allied forces. They occurred in Russia. We never had any tank attacks on the Western Front of 200, 400, or 600 tanks in a single grouping. Ten to twenty tanks, yes. The only time there were mass tank attacks on the Western Front was on the British left flank at Caen, when they tried to close out the Panzer Corps and failed. That's the only time. Yet on the other front to the east, there were mass tank attacks of 200, 400, and 600 in the same day. Stop and think what it means. You've been kidded into the idea that you had a victory, but you didn't do it. You won one in the Pacific, yes, island hopping, but you didn't win it over there.

In the meantime, your war prosperity and your postwar prosperity piled up an enormous complex of technological equipment. Technocracy has been pointing out for thirty years or more that when the extraneous energy consumption of this country rose to a certain amount, it would compel the people of this country and this continent to realize, because an expenditure of a certain amount of extraneous energy per capita per day would result in a majority of the adult population of United States being no longer required in the production and distribution of physical wealth. We've been laughed at, we've been called names. Remember over the last 15 years and more, you've been subjected to the propaganda that machines made jobs. It's been hammered into you every day in your press, your radio, and your television, but now they have suddenly gone still, haven't they?

Back in 1920, John L. Lewis had 780,000 coal miners. True, John L. Lewis and the United Mine Workers and the coal operators succeeded in raising the coal mining rate to the highest in the world for the American miner -- 8 tons per man per day. Today John L. Lewis and his United Mine Workers only have 235,000 miners. Is he going to have those long? Oh, no, because the newest equipment mines 8 tons of coal a minute -- not a day -- 8 tons a minute. He won't have room for the miners.

Of course, this city here has an analogous condition to Chicago. Chicago once was hog butcher to the world, the great slaughtering center. They shoved their meat and their lard around the globe. Well, the Big Five have left Chicago, ladies and

gentlemen. I don't know whether that is going to happen in Detroit or not with the automobiles, but it could. Remember United States used to produce so many automobiles that the rest of the world didn't have a chance. Now the rest of the world is producing more automobiles than United States, and what's funnier yet, you boast about the high-speed assembly lines of Detroit producing a car every 31 to 40 seconds -- yes, that never was challenged. Today in Europe, it's rolling off one every 19 seconds. Well, Mr. Detroit, you're going like Chicago, aren't you? And that automation in Europe is not a direct copy of American -- they developed their own.

Your steel industry, your chemicals, agriculture -- farms are being deserted every year. Thirty years ago, Technocracy pointed out that the number of farms in United States would decline in every year, and that the farming population would grow less and less. Your new census this year will show that the farming population of United States may be less than 16 million, a big drop from 30 some million 20 years ago. Now the irony of it is that the more they leave the farms, the more we increase the agricultural production. What are you going to do with 1.7 million farmers a year? They're deserting farms in Iowa today, selling out, 328 acres, 260, selling them at sheriff's sales. Look up your records. Your sheriff's auction sales are 50 to 60% higher this year than last in Iowa. It no longer pays. They want to go into the city to get jobs.

Technocracy has photographs of one piece of equipment fertilizing, seeding, and planting 70 acres of wheat an hour. It is in operation in Texas. Well, why not? There never was any sense in work, was there? You never got rich doing it. It was only the smart boy that got you to work for him. But you have that delusion still. Labor organizations in this country have gone completely astray. They are in favor of greater armaments, more atomic missiles, more bombs, more planes, more aircraft carriers, any damn thing in military weaponry, on the basis that it will provide more jobs for the labor unions. Will it? It did for a little while. Read the official magazine of Boeing Aircraft just out. They are notifying their employees and personnel that in the change -- over from aircraft to missiles, Boeing will reduce its total personnel over 40% by this coming summer. That's slightly over 40,000 employees aren't going to work there any more. Douglas has laid off 1,800 engineers this year, a lot of

them with 22-25 years' seniority.

Any field you like, that is, actual production, and the same trends are visible, evident, and obvious.

Turn around and view our national economy and realize that our expansion is only 2.7% per annum growth. The BUSINESS WEEK, WALL ST. JOURNAL, and other financial publications hold forth about the amount that we are going to spend on capital goods, that that will increase expansion, and they mention \$30 some billion with a peak of \$37 billion, but it would take a lot more than that, because they are leaving out the fact that you have had population increase, and the only correct way to measure expenditure on capital goods is capital goods expenditure per capita. That reached its peak, ladies and gentlemen, in 1954 and has been declining ever since. What does it mean? Russia is expanding at 11%, East Germany at 18%, Red China at more than that.

Now this very little, lovely Price System of ours is wonderful, so long as you continue this inflation, but the inflation requires a continuous expansion of the national economy in order to validate. If it cannot have that expansion, it cannot validate the outstanding instruments. Of course, it has led to the most gigantic amplification of credit the world has ever known, and in that amplification, we've put in new equipment and new plants, with the result that we cannot run our plants in our major industries wide open for more than seven to eight months. We'd drown in it.

The National Cash Register -- look in their Annual Report, and you will find that over 50% of their gross no longer comes from United States and Canada. It comes from business abroad, and they give the very nice explanation in there that one of the reasons why it no longer comes from United States is that there is one cash register for every 34 Americans. The only way to increase it is put one in every "john". In other words, you've reached saturation. We have the technological capacity here to produce so damn much that it drowns us. We have a war budget of over \$40 billion. Our installment buying is almost \$50 billion a year. When you reach \$500 billion a year gross national product, examine the figures; you're \$115 billion short in national purchasing power to buy that production, and you're approximately

\$50 billion in hock for installment buying; so that puts it \$160 billion short -- because you've got to pay that \$50 billion, you know -- a year. The sucker public of this country thought it was going someplace when it bought a house out in the suburbs -- they thought they had moved to the promised land. Talk about Paradise Alley in Detroit, it was all paradise in every suburb. Now it's not so good. You can only pile it up so high before it starts to slide down on you from all sides.

The question is: what are the public going to do about it? Going to vote in a Democrat or a Republican or a Hottentot? It doesn't make a damn bit of difference -- not the slightest. Internally, we haven't done anything to develop any national perspective or national leadership. Look at the mess the railroads are in. They do not want to carry passengers. They want the states and municipalities to subsidize the passenger service and raise the money. Practically in every big city in United States, the railroad stations are in the wrong place. Pennsylvania Station in New York is on one side, New York Central is uptown, no connection between them. Your trains from the north and northeast can't go through. Those from the west can't go through. Chicago is even worse. We won't talk about Detroit. Seattle you have two railroads running side-by-side dead-ending in two beautiful stations that go nowhere. Los Angeles builds a beautiful Union Station with a great big patio, you know. It really takes a scooter to get off the platform to get out to the taxis, and it dead-ends. You've got to back out the Super Chief or the City of Los Angeles. What kind of nonsense is it? But this has been going on for 60 years and more, and now it has become cumulative, where you cannot avoid it much longer.

Take a look at ourselves. We claim we're going to produce 115 million tons of steel this year, but it's doubtful if we're going to use more than 50% of that amount in Lake Superior ore. Does that mean anything to you? In 1950, the steel industry of this country imported 9 million tons of iron ore. Last year, they imported 39,900,000; If the figures are correct for this year, it will mean over 50 million from 12 countries. The great Mesabi Range -- that iron ore is mostly gone, and it's around 50% and they have to struggle getting it at that. It costs \$3.75 to \$4.00 a ton to bring ore down the lakes. You can bring ore from Africa for \$2.75 or Venezuela; in other words, you can bring it 2,500 miles instead of the 800 miles for a fraction of what it costs

for the 800 miles in the Great Lakes. The costs are too high. Everybody's been scalping it to their heart's content. Well, the steel boys and the ore boys own the railroads that took the iron ore from the mines to the dockfront. They owned the boats that took the iron ore down the lakes and then the railroads that hauled the ore from Ashtabula and other points down to Pittsburgh; so, they collected on it three times. The cost of hauling a ton of iron ore down the lakes is the same from the mine to Superior and identically the same all the way down the lakes by water, and then from Ashtabula to Pittsburgh. The long haul on the lakes is 1/3 of the cost, the other 2/3 are rail.

Well, every time in history when the people won't change, they pass out. The dinosaur couldn't change, and he left his bones to posterity. The people of this country have to make up their minds. The change is here, and they've got to change with it, or something is going to happen to them.

I think you produce Ked rubber shoes here in Detroit, do you not? The United States Rubber, correct? What's the largest producer in the world of Ked rubber shoes? Red China today. Are we laughing? The greatest producer of bituminous coal is U.S.S.R., followed by United States. Red China is closing the gap on us in bituminous coal. It was only a few years ago that we said it couldn't be done. Now we don't know what the devil to say. We have built one integrated steel plant in United States in the last ten years -- twelve years -- Morrisville, Pennsylvania, opposite Trenton on the Delaware, not quite 2 million tons. All right, let me review a few steel plants for you that are in construction and nearing completion.

Cashisch in Eastern Czechoslovakia is 3,900,000 tons. Teschenostarva in Czechoslovakia in the north is 4 million tons. There are several one million tons nearing completion in India. The Russian and British plants are already completed and in operation. The Russian plant is the only one running of the new ones at full capacity. The British are at only about 55% of capacity. In China, there are six plants under construction, over 3 million tons' capacity each. They are building steel plants with 2,600-ton blast furnaces, and 500 to 600 ton open hearths. You don't have to take my word for it. You can get the latest booklet from United States Department of Foreign Commerce, and in there it will show you in photographs, writing, and in tables.



One steel plant in Red China has completed its 25th open hearth of 600 tons' capacity. Have you got a steel plant in United States that has 25 open hearths of 500 to 600 tons each? You have not. Well, what is it, that we lack the brains or ability to build them? Hell, no. We have it. We've got the brains, the know-how, and the capacity, but the trouble is those brains are all brand new -- they've never been used.

This is happening around the world. You've got automobile plants in Australia, truck plants in India; an automobile engine plant in Brazil has just passed its 100,000th automobile engine, and the Volkswagen plant in Brazil has achieved such an efficiency that it is making the Volkswagen buses -- microbuses -- cheaper than they are made in Germany, and they have applied for permission to ship 3,000 micro Volkswagen buses made in Brazil a month into United States. Who's cuckoo? The Brazilians? No, we are.

You can go on down a long list. There was a day when visitors came from all over the world to see the Tennessee Valley, the Boulder Dam, and the Grand Coulee. Are they going to come to see those anymore? Oh, no, why go to see something that small? Russia has completed two and has three more under construction; of course, the Kuibyshev on the Volga is the most publicized. That's transmitting 400,000 volts, 3-phase AC, 600 miles into Moscow, and is over 2 million kW. Bratsk on the Angara is 3,700,000. Krasnoyarsk on the Elbe is 4 million kW. Well, that's pretty good size, but 60,000 Chinese and 1,800 engineers, Russian and Chinese, have started work on the Achang on the Yangtze, and the turbine plants have started work on the turbines. According to the latest information, those hydraulic turbines will be 500,000 kW in a single unit. Why? Because the Achang Gorge on the Yangtze will be 25 million kW in a single installation! Well, you think that's something, do you? Well, yes, that's got quite a flow of water. So has the Congo at the Inga Rapids, and if you built a giant dam at the Inga Rapids on the Congo below Leopoldville some 16,000 feet and more in length and 380 in height, you could develop 20 million kW, because that's close to a million second feet. Well, but there's another larger -- the world's largest potential power plant is on the San-Po. You may have heard of it under the name of the Brahmaputra. The Brahmaputra comes all the way across Tibet, and just before the Indian boundary, it does a nice U-curve in the

gorge. That gorge is 10-1/2 miles wide. There are 70,000 and more second feet run of flow in the San-Po. You tunnel that 10-1/2 miles, and you drop that 70,000 second feet 7,500 feet and it's 30 million kW without a dam or a reservoir. If you build dams large enough for reservoir and peak-load capacity, according to Dr. Hanstring of Austria and the consulting engineers in London, England, it would be 52 million kW. Come on, where are you? You're nowhere. You haven't had a concept here by private enterprise that's later than 1648. Admit it. Big shots? Oh, yes, as far as being members of the country club and playing golf. Well, that's all Ikie can do. After all, Hazardous Harry was welcome in the best houses even if he was slightly old, because he could still play a piano; but nobody wants a golf player trying to break 90.

We're in a unique condition. We've got railroads that should have been junked long ago and rebuilt and redesigned. If they'd had the concept -- let's look at the history of the Erie Railroad. It once was six feet wide. The railroads of the south were wide gauge and didn't change to standard gauge until some years after the Civil War. Lincoln, you know, was a great railroad attorney, and he had such boundless knowledge of railroads that you will find over his own signature the advocacy of building the Union Pacific Railroad three feet wide. Are you proud of anybody with that kind of a picayune complex? Yes, you made a legend out of him. That's how little he knew. Our present gauge is 4 feet 8-1/2 inches; of course, there are three countries that have slightly wider gauge. But if you designed railroads to really handle traffic at high speed, they would be 3-meter gauge -- 9 feet 10-1/10 inches from inside of rail to inside of rail. Then your cars, instead of the center of gravity being way in the air and when they hit any speed they whip like this today, no, they would be down squat and your cars would be 16-17 feet wide and the bottom of the car would be smooth like a boat four inches above the rail, and it could hit 200 miles an hour comfortably. Then you couldn't even afford to fly from New York to Detroit or New York to Chicago, could you? The railroad would beat you, correct? Certainly it's correct.

But no, you built the railroads for profit, you built the airlines for profit, and now the damn things won't work right anymore.

So, we're going to hold a national election this year, and we're going to elect a new president and vice president. Is that going to solve anything?

Let's take a look at some of these things. The St. Lawrence Seaway has been advocated for over a century, and when the Canadians got the idea that they were going to put in their own canal, Washington and our administration jumped in to spoil it. After all, Washington could have said to Canada: Look, throw in your few hundred millions and we'll make a real job of it. Now, instead of this 27 feet over sills and one-way canals -- that's what you've got -- it's an abortion, and bear in mind that there wasn't a damn Russian involved in it! Who did this abortion? Ninety-five percent United States and five percent Canada. Try to put a boat up through the one-way St. Lawrence locks, and then you come to the Welland -- eight locks, and it takes you 11 to 12 hours. Well, over in Russia, the politicians did the same damn thing as you did here. They built the Don-Volga Canal. The water control was excellent. The canal was a lousy abortion. Was there a single American involved? No. I'm bringing this up to show the same moronity, the same stupidity is in U.S.S.R. as there is here. There were no Americans involved in the Don Canal and no Russians involved in the St. Lawrence Seaway, and the Russians and United States made a mess out of both.

Well, what should you have? Forty-nine feet over sills, two-way, only a couple of locks from Montreal to Ontario level -- hydraulic lift lock from Ontario to Lake Erie, 326-foot lift, 60,000 tons up and 60,000 tons down in 15 minutes, instead of 11 hours. Well, why not? It's been designed.

Now you have Spohn of the American Gas & Electric coming out with a big ballyhoo that they are going to build a high tension line down here on the Ohio River of 750,000 volts so as to get ahead of the Russians. I'd like to recall to you, ladies and gentlemen, that in 1923-24, when I was consulting engineer to the State of New York, we drew up a continental power program, and that called for a million volts DC. Technically, is it correct? Yes. Your engineering societies have had it, your Westinghouse, General Electric, Allis-Chalmers, and all the rest of them. Recognition? Well, you got more recognition abroad than you got here. We're having our smiles, because the U.S.S.R. has announced that it is going to build two 4,000-mile grids of a million-volt

DC. It isn't Russian; after all, it belongs to Technocracy -- 1924. I'm glad Stalin isn't alive, because he might award me the Stalin Prize, and I'd be out of luck.

Right now the Bucyrus-Erie is completing a new shovel. It's 115 cubic yard capacity in its bucket. It stands higher than the Golden Gate Bridge -- 460 feet in the air. It has thousands of horsepower -- one man in a nice little cab up there, and a swing every 47 seconds -- 115 cubic yards. It weighs more than a ton to the cubic yard, doesn't it? It will be owned by the Peabody Coal, St. Louis, and it will take 300 cars to ship the entire equipment and a year-and-a-half to assemble it in the field, but there will be a lot of Johnnies won't work at open-pit coal mining. Not with something that size running. That's the trend. They're faster, they're bigger, they're better.

The women in this audience who sit in front of TVs, you know, and those Playtex Living Bras, 3-way stretch, 7-way stretch, and all the others -- well, where does the greatest volume of the American-sold bras come from today? United States? Oh, no -- Hong Kong, China. So you have to have a Chinese stretch in them, huh?

Machine tools -- we've lost our position in machine tools. Czechoslovakia, East Germany, and Russia are taking the lead. You can buy flashlight batteries now in Baltimore, Philadelphia, and New York, waterproof, look the same, made the same, 8 cents apiece. Made in United States? No. Made automatically? Yes. Made by the same equipment? Yes. All the same Chinaman. What are you going to do?

Here's canned pineapple -- used to be solely from Hawaii, didn't it? Then, of course, you've got Isle of Pines, Cuba; now you have Mexico, Formosa, and Red China is coming into the market with frozen pineapple and canned pineapple. The answer is very simple. Up until last year, the Japanese had over 40% of the textile market of Hong Kong, Singapore, Rangoon, and other points in the Far East. The Indians' textile industry was giving them a stiff competition, but Red China has come in and chased them down from over 40% to 4%. Going, going, gone. Red Chinese bicycles are being sold in Burma and other points in the Far East for less than the British can ship them there.

What's that nice drink that you make out of the powder? What's the name of it -- British? You mix it up at night. Don't you know it? Well, the Chinese are making it, same label, same size glass container, and they're selling it for 40% less than the British. Well, why not? This is happening, China used to have to import 30% of her rice. Now, the Chinese reorganized agriculture, plus the Great Red River Valley of North Vietnam. They are not only able to supply have sufficient rice to meet their own needs, but they can export rice. They dominate the rice market of the world today. China is producing as much wheat as we are, and when the Kansu Canal with its giant irrigation goes in, Chinese cotton will exceed our cotton production. India's cotton and Russia's cotton are coming up. When the world's cotton production passes 40 million bales, the increase will be abroad, then the United States can pile the cotton on the streets of Memphis, Dallas, and other southern cities, because it will be swell to create a shade to sit in. It's short fiber, low tensile strength cotton. Right now we are loaning money to foreigners to buy the damn stuff with. Peru, Brazil, and other cotton-producing countries -- Mexico -- are complaining that we're not trading legitimately in the world market. Well, we aren't, but a few more million bales a year, and the world cotton market will come down around our ears.

Well, what won't? We produce 330 million barrels of cement in United States, but the rest of the world is moving up fast. One of our members of Technocracy has completed the sixth plant since the war in the Philippines, and the second in Indonesia. We have Technocrats in a lot of funny places, you know. Yes, they put in the mine equipment up in the top end of Norway, you know, only two miles from the Russian frontier. The Russians are building cement plants, the Indians are, the Chinese, Pakistan, South America. Fertilizer is catching up. Pretty soon, there will be plenty of fertilizer. Pretty soon, there will be plenty of cement.

Just as today -- let's stop and think. It was only a few years back that the amount of foreign steel coming into United States was insignificant. Now when it goes over 4 million tons, we're screaming. You can buy barbed wire in Ohio from abroad for \$40 a ton less than it is made in Cleveland. There's the report of ARMC0 out this week complaining that it had to shut its steel plant down in Texas. What for? Because of the import of foreign

reinforcing bars was too much. Fencing, barbed wire, and reinforcing bars are coming in. On the Pacific Coast, you can buy Japanese-made nails in beautiful little kegs all moistureproof and everything else. Can they make nails? Sure, why not? Automatic nail machines -- nobody in the damn plants, you know. Nobody wants to stay in there, there's too much noise anyway. Besides, it's automatic. The Japanese can shove their foot on the hydraulic trip the same as the big American. The effect is the same. It doesn't make any difference whether they're white, black, brown, or green, tall, short, broad, or lean. If you have the technological equipment, can do. If you haven't, you can't do.

Stop and think what the great difference is. The Mediterranean civilization -- if everyone in the Mediterranean civilization had been 100% Christian, you'd never have altered the standard of living one iota. If all of North Africa and the Near East had been 100% Mohammedan, you wouldn't have altered the standard of living one iota. And the same thing goes for Hinduism, Buddhism, or anything else. It wasn't until the advent of technological equipment, and without technological equipment, you can't alter it; but this technological equipment is going in and is altering it. It's a precursor of social revolution whether anyone likes it or not. The Bolsheviks in Russia with their Marxian Communism -- if all they had had was Marxian Communism when Hitler's divisions marched in, they would have been annihilated. What defeated the Fascist armies of Europe wasn't the Marxian Communism, but the technological equipment. And we're under this grand illusion that you can defeat something with bayonets, bombs, and nuclear weapons. Well, you cannot destroy an idea or a mores that way. The only way it can be done is supersede it with a more efficient, faster mechanism. Your Christianity isn't going to do it, your Mohammedanism isn't going to do it, your Hinduism, your Shintoism; and if they fail to adjust themselves to the marching tempo, then the bulldozers of social progress will snow them under.

Black Africa is on the move. The European nations have divided Africa and split it up into 41 pieces. What you hear most of here is South Africa. Most of the south African negroes -- nine million -- that includes the Colorad and the East Indian, are Bantus. Those Bantus came from the jungle. Well, who brought them there? The big corporations, Rand, DeBeers Consolidated. And

who was one of the great importers of Indian labor? Who? Herbert Clark Hoover brought in the first to Africa -- nice Quaker, Christian Hoover. Yes. If you want to place a bet on it anytime, bet your head off you'll win.. And Ghandi, who is dead now, was one of those originals who was brought to Africa by the Hoover-controlled organization. The Bantus in South Africa, well, they're not on a par mentally or physically with the Masai, the Matabelia, and others.

You don't hear anything very much; for instance, this week, there were 27 killed in the Cameroons and 150 some wounded by gunfire -- that's up north of the Congo River -- there was just a little item like that. The political opposition in South Africa backs the Afrikander Government, and previous to the Afrikander Government, the British controlled South Africa and backed the big corporations to bring in the Bantus. Let's be frank and face it. They were the ones who dug the gold, the diamonds, and the rest. The gold mines are so damn far down -- 9,000 feet -- and you can't work there if the ventilation system goes off. You've got to get out. But it's running out.

As you move north in Africa -- if you think the disparity in South Africa is something -- nine million to three -- in Nigeria, there are 40 million blacks and 12,000 whites, but the blacks have been running Nigeria. They have an army, they have administration, and bear it in mind that if Nigeria had the arms, she could lick South Africa and Egypt combined. If you want to see a nice picture of a Nigerian army, view the color pictures of Queen Elizabeth reviewing the Nigerian Army. Too bad for the little girl -- they should have put her on stilts -- those giant Nigerians going by and she was down like this. Shouldn't have subjected the poor girl to that. Those Nigerians went by and there is no parade at Sandhurst or at West Point was ever any better than that. Brother, they were good.

Now, you have problems like this. Here's Egypt, about 580 miles in length, it only has six million acres of arable land, 23 million population, going up at 3% per annum. If you build the new Aswan Dam four miles north of the Aswan, it will take about 15 years and throw in about 1.8 million acres, but the land:population ratio will be worse when you complete it than it is today. To give you some comparison in the Near East, Iraq has less than six million population and over ten million

acres of arable land and twenty times the land:population ratio of Egypt. With Iraq, you could do something; with Egypt, very little. Population is exploding all over the globe. Our prosperity boys -- Wall Street, Madison Avenue, and Washington hail four million babies in United States as indications of future prosperity, don't they? More diapers, more bottles, more baby carriages -- go on.

The world only had about 800 million population in 1800, and now the estimate is 2.7 billion. It's increasing every minute. Population -- you won't have to wait fifty years, a hundred years, twenty-five, or ten -- the next five will do it. If you think Japan, China, and so on are the danger spots, let's correct you. South America has the fastest growth rates in population. Venezuela's birthrate is 47.4 per thousand; deathrate, 10.2 -- bound for the wild blue yonder. South America has neither the land nor the resources, and you will have to face .... (OMISSION BECAUSE OF CHANGING TAPE) Population growth is serious in many parts of the world, and we have to face the proposition that population growth has to be stopped regardless of your beliefs, your morals, or your religion. Someone asked me the other day was I in favor of Senator Kennedy. I said, yes, I would be in favor of him if he'd come out for a collective birth control. They didn't think that was quite fair.

Collective birth control is not Margaret Sanger's voluntary parenthood. Get rid of any of that kind of nonsense. You cannot do it by individual, voluntary action. It has to be done collectively. Can it be done? Yes, and let's explain. The female of the human species has been known for a long time that it had and did dissolve the fetus without any deleterious effects on the reproductive mechanism of the human female. What triggered it wasn't known until lately. They have found the trigger. It's low-cost, odorless, colorless, tasteless, and if any of you have ever bought any of that rat poison Warfarin, down on the bottom it states the percentage of active ingredients in the total volume. Well, you look at it, because it is almost the approximation of that active ingredient in minute percentage, .0004 of 1%, get it? You put it in the drinking water of any metropolitan water system, and no mammals -- cats, dogs, humans, or so on -- will reproduce. You see, we Technocrats are going to get you sooner or later. And it won't differentiate regarding religion, color, race, or size, will it? And yet, all you have to do is stop it



and in six weeks, the female is just as good as she ever was -- of course, the male might not be. They will really have to be good, those men, won't they? But population growth has to be stopped. That you have to face.

Well, let's see what else has to stop. The pollution of our rivers, our underground waters, well, we've had a wonderful time. When we divided up the farmland of this country into quarter sections, we had one well and one Chick Sales Emporium per 160 acres -- four to a square mile. That was all right, but now we sell that whole square mile -- four quarter sections -- a subdivision, and we put down 4,600 cesspools and 4,600 wells, and then we think we're all right. Down in Florida on the Keys, what have they been doing? They've had a boom over all Florida and down there, too. Well, you built your house. How did you take care of your sewerage? You took a stick of dynamite, shoved it down in the coral, and blew a hole in the coral. Whoopee! That's all you needed. The argument was that the sea would come in through the interstices of the coral and relieve you of any further responsibility. The only difficulty about that is that these modern detergents -- some of which are sulfonated glycerides and some of them other compounds -- are really wetting agents as well as being detergent in other ways, and, of course, with the sewerage, they go down into the interstices of the coral and they cling to it and they do not break down chemically, Pretty soon your crustaceans and your fish are coming up on the beach, and then it gets that peculiar odor -- you know that a politician and a real estate speculator were there. The only place this side of heaven you'll smell it -- you know, where they have been selling you lots in the hereafter.

It's happening in Canada, United States, and Mexico. Have we got any pollution controls? Oh, after a fashion, they make a stab at it here and there, but. we have to do it continentwide. If you take water out of the ground, you have to put it back into the ground. The City of Los Angeles spends millions to build a giant outflow sewer from its sewerage disposal plant several miles out in the ocean, the Pacific. What for? To carry away the effluent, because if it processed the effluent, it would produce fertilizer and become competitive with private enterprise; so you build something for \$20 some million to take it out and kill the fishes off. What manner of men are we?

No matter which way you turn, it's the same kind of thing. There was a day when you never had to worry about these problems, because you didn't have the population, you didn't have the facility. Is the Detroit River nice? You dump things into it, don't you? But then you do that in the Hudson, the Susquehanna, the Delaware, and every other body of water you can dump it in. That has to be faced, because the volume that we are dumping in is increasing, is it not? There used to be fish runs, oysters, and crabs in the Chesapeake, the Delaware, and the Hudson; now, don't do it because they'll poison you. In the Passaic River, you don't drown if you fall into it; you become asphyxiated.

These are problems which are the responsibility of the people of this country, and what do we do? We gloss it over because we've got a home in the suburbs, we've got two cars instead of one. Whoopee! As long as this continues, we don't have to worry, do we, George? No. The unfortunate part about it is that you are not correct about it, because it is going to hit you and hit you fast. Now, because the Russians sent up a few Sputniks and Luniks, we got all excited here for a few months on education, and the cry is to provide more dollars for more teachers, and we'll catch up to the Russians, provided the Russians stand still. What's the trouble with that? Now, you can buy a nice volume from Washington, D.C. regarding all the governments in these United States, without the two new states, Hawaii and Alaska. They're not yet included in that. They probably will be in the next issue a year or so from now, but there are 104,000 governments in these United States: 48 states, 3,027 counties, 17,000 municipalities, approximately the same number of townships, and 52,000 educational districts, all empowered to levy taxes, collect them, and issue debentures. Do you think you are going to have any reform, revision, or revolution in education when there are 52,000 Boards of Trustees -- Honorable Jackasses -- that are important? Do you think that you can get a national curriculum installed that will meet the requirements of this power age when you are dealing with men and women who are an anachronism in themselves and were educated what? For business chiselling procedures. Now, it cannot be done until you have a unified, continentwide educational system, not with 52,000 separate anarchic bodies, but under one direction with continental cohesion, one set of standards, and a curriculum from coast-to-coast, with the emphasis on science and technology and not on business management and liberal arts.

What are our candidates that are going to run for nomination? Most of them are lawyers, aren't they? Isn't that correct? Humphrey hollers this, Kennedy that; Nixon -- he gets out and screams. Would they know how to solve any technological problem? They would not. They haven't the slightest concept of what the problems are, except some advisor tells them there is some kind of problem. Somebody forgot to advise Rocky in New York State about the bombshelters. He's very inept, you see. Then, of course, they want to make out there is religious bigotry. Well, if there's religious bigotry to vote against someone for religion, it's just as bigoted to vote for them for religion, isn't it? Certainly, After all, it isn't the fact that Kennedy is a Roman Catholic or that his father's got between \$600 and \$700 million, and he's a reactionary. Being a Roman Catholic only makes him a little more reactionary. Rockefeller has several billion, so, therefore, he's several times more reactionary than Kennedy. Stevenson is a millionaire. Even Wallace, when he ran, he was the only multimillionaire running. Are they going to have any perspective? No. They're going to take a course that will enhance those vested interests, correct?

So, we face problems we've never faced before, and the solution cannot be delayed. We can't put it off. We've been putting it off since the Constitutionals sabotaged the Declaration of Independence; the Mexican War; the Civil War; we still did not resolve or solve anything. And now, it is up to where we'll have to maintain our position, because at the present time, our national and foreign policies, the United States has passed its peak in its world position and will never regain it under the business leadership of private enterprise of these United States. Bear that in mind. You can keep on slipping down or you can face the reality that you will have to reorganize this country and this continent and do a damn good job of it, because in five years, less than five years, you'll have 20 million people in United States over 65. Your cities in the north here will have more negroes. Chicago will shortly reach one million colored population, followed by New York and Philadelphia. After all, this organization, Technocracy, you know, we were the chief ones responsible for the introduction of the cotton picker south of the Mason-Dixon line; therefore, we are more responsible than any other organization for the migration of the negro north. You had it coming to you, you white babies! It's your own damn fault,

A question of votes -- that isn't it. It's the question of economic equality for everybody on this continent, black, white, brown, or green; and unless you turn around and design this productive mechanism and this society to do it, then you're headed for trouble.

Technocracy places it before you, and if you're sincere, you'll try and face it. If you're looking for an individual, anarchic way out, you'll duck it. Thank you.

---

EXPLAIN YOUR VERSION OF RELIGIOUS FREEDOM IN THE TECHNATE. I AM INTERESTED ESPECIALLY FROM THE CATHOLIC ANGLE.

I suppose you mean the Roman Catholic angle. The Orthodox Catholic, of course, was the first church, correct? And the Bishop of Rome, of Athens, of Alexandria were all part of the Orthodox Catholic Church. Only the Bishop of Rome, being Italian, got smart, and they finally excommunicated him about 1054, so you had the Roman Catholic Church formulated as a result of that schismatic break. You still have the two churches. In a Technate on this continent, you would be free to worship as you please; of course, there would be no collection box. All ecclesiastics, all property of any and every church, would be maintained by the Technate. There would be no mortgage on the outside of the church, and no collection plate on the inside. For the first time in history, all ecclesiastics would be free to preach their version of the gospel, and I don't think they would like it, would they? They couldn't collect off you. You see, for centuries, you know, just remember that just a short distance from the Cathedral of Cologne, you have the Frowen houses. My father, in explaining to me that on the auspicious occasion when Charles V visited Cologne, he was given the freedom of the Frown houses. He said, "General," -- he always called me different names at different times; he demoted you if you'd quit , he said, "it's one thing, you know, there were 738 women in the Frowen houses." He said, "now, if there's four or five, you can accept it, but 738, you know he's a cockeyed liar." Do you know what I'm talking about? Evidently a lot of you do not. If you want to look up the Council of Trent -- the official records -- there was a famous conference, you know, in Trent -- and the bishops brought so many prostitutes to Trent that the City of

Trent had to provide the extra housing. You will find the account in the official historical records. So they used to provide you the places to sin in, and they soaked you in the confession for having sinned in their own institution.

The Christian church is no different from the other churches in that. All of them in their infancy were militant bodies, but when they became successful, they became defenders of the status quo. That is correct today whether it is Hinduism, Shintoism, Buddhism, Muslims (which is the correct name of Mohammedan), and the so-called Christian faith. Under a Technate, there would be absolute religious freedom, but no ecclesiastic could collect from you, because the Technate would support them. It would be very funny, wouldn't it? Of course, there is a little item here. No church, you see, would then have the power to transmit any funds of the purchasing power of the Technate to anyplace. Do you get it? He'd be maintained on the same basis as every other citizen, full and equal purchasing power, but he couldn't invest it abroad.

SOMEBODY WANTS TO KNOW HOW FREE IS FREE ENTERPRISE IN UNITED STATES.

What do you mean? How free are you? Let's define a first-class citizen. If you have \$30 million, it is only just and meet that all other citizens should go out and die to protect your interests, because if you haven't got \$30 million, you're a sap anyway. So it should be a joy for you to die for someone who isn't a sap. You don't like that, do you? But if you want to be important in Wall Street or anyplace else, just try being important for your ideas, or your character, or your integrity. They don't count.

SOMEONE'S TRYING TO GET NASTY! IF ALL LABOR WERE MERGED AND ALL RELIGIONS AMALGAMATE AND WORSHIP ONE GOD, ALL POLITICAL PARTIES UNITE, THEN PRODUCE FOR YOUTH, FIRST, ELIMINATE ALL ARMIES, WHAT WOULD THE AVERAGE PERSON DO?

Well, you'd have a hell of a time, wouldn't you? Just think if they took all these things away from him -- he doesn't know what the devil to do now, does he? He sits and looks at television, his kids look at it, and they get goggle-eyed like this, and you look at all those funny little figures going across

it, and so on, and they tell you this thing is better for the teeth, this is for regularity. Well, how regular can you be? Quit let's being subjective about it.

WHERE DOES THE POPE IN ROME FIT INTO THE SOCIAL SYSTEM?

You mean the Italian social system or as head of the Vatican State and a world power? After all, the Vatican is rather obsolete in construction. There isn't a good plumbing system in it, even if there is a "John" in there. Well, you will ask me funny questions like that.

WILL YOU PLEASE TELL, IF POSSIBLE, THE PART THE INTERNATIONAL BANKERS PLAY IN OUR DECLINING ECONOMY WHICH YOU SPEAK OF?

International bankers are only part of it. Remember, they couldn't make the play they do if the citizens of this country were conscious of it. The only reason they can do what they do is because 99% of the citizens are so damned dumb that they want to emulate the chisellers. They don't hate them -- they want to emulate them. They want to be like him, correct? So, don't blame the banker or the big money man. He's only that way because you helped him do it. If you were cognizant and had sufficient knowledge of the structure of this system, it wouldn't survive sunrise tomorrow. I've had audiences of thousands, and some women object to this. I've said, well, any time you want to change it, all you have to do is move your babies down to the city hall and leave them, that's all. It won't survive sunrise. They belong to the country, don't they? It's their country. Well, just give your babies to the country. That'll finish it.

LOCAL CRIME SEEMS TO INDICATE EXPLOSION. DO YOU WISH TO COMMENT?

What do you mean by crime? Technocracy defines a criminal on this continent to be a human being with predatory instincts without sufficient capital to start a corporation. Certainly, so-called "crime" is on the increase, and it will continue to increase as the economic tensions and pressures increase. What are you going to do with your youth? Can you offer them opportunity? Have they got a place to play? Have they got a place to develop their potentialities? No, and the educational

institutions only have them for a small portion of the time. They do not retain them long enough to recondition them in opposition to the time of the streets, the business, and the homes; so the time outside the educational institutions is much greater and more forceful in its conditioning than the time spent inside, is it not? Right, so you have all these examples, and it's going to increase. The increase is amongst the youth. The old are too tired and too gutless, except to embezzle or defraud.

HOW SERIOUS IS THE FOREIGN IMPORT PROBLEM AFFECTING AMERICAN JOBS? ALSO THE SHIFTING OF AMERICAN MANUFACTURE TO OTHER COUNTRIES?

You have a whole printing press being made in West Germany. You have the new Burroughs adding machine being made in Scotland. You have the \$35.00 wool suits being brought in now -- the equivalent of \$75 and \$80 wool suits being made in Japan by whom? By American manufacturers who went to Japan, set up the organization with Japanese labor to compete with themselves! How crazy can you be! That type of thing is going on all the time. You are getting valves, pipefittings, all kinds of forgings, diecastings, and so on coming into Baltimore, Philadelphia, and New York, and they're made abroad, coming in in great big barrels and boxes, then they're repackaged in little cartons like this with American firms' names on them, but you look inside, it's Belgium, West Germany, Luxembourg, France, Italy, Britain -- well, why not? You've put in the automatic machinery whether it's Japan or Africa or where. They can operate the technological equipment, and their social costs are lower. They haven't got the load, so, naturally, the spread, when that article is sold here, is greater. So the American firm has to take it, because his competitors will take it if he doesn't and in order to survive, he has to take the foreign imports. Now, it's eating into our jobs here, yes, but it will eat into them more. Of course, you have statements from big business saying that we have to import more from Japan and we have to raise the quality of American goods or we have to buy more from abroad. The answer is they're going to buy more from abroad. Why do they want to buy more from Japan? So as to prevent Japan from trading with China. In order to control Japan, they want to bring it in here so as to make a sap out of you and control Japan. The same applies to other countries. You can take their trade -- a certain percentage -- just as they get you in debt, they control you. You're not free

with a 25-year mortgage.

SOMEBODY ELSE WANTS TO KNOW ABOUT LOCAL CRIME, THAT IT SEEMS TO INDICATE EXPLOSION.

It isn't only local crime; it's all over.

WHAT IS TECHNOCRACY'S PURPOSE FOR DISTRIBUTING GOODS AND SERVICES WITHOUT JOBS? EXACTLY WHAT POINT WERE YOU LEADING UP TO, MR, SCOTT, IN REFERRING TO THE MILDNESS OF THE FIRST THIRTY-SOME DAYS AFTER D-DAY OF AFRICA, ETC.? ARE YOU IMPLYING IT WAS A PHONY WAR? IF SO, HAVE YOU SOLD ANY ARTICLES TO POLICE GAZETTES LATELY? YOU PEOPLE HAVE, BY THE WAY, A FANTASTIC PASSION FOR QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS. YOUR CONCERN WITH NUMBERS IS INTERESTING. f

I'll answer it very simply. Was it a phony war? Yes. I think I made that specific and clear, did I not? I gave you the figures. If you want figures on specific miles of front, Russian or western, I can give them, whether of this war or any other war. Fair enough? And in comparison, we've had controversial battles with several British generals and writers on the thing. They don't like it, but they cannot deny the evidence. Very simple. We had a name for this war, that is, the war in Europe, during the war. We called it the Hesscapade, and it still is. When you pull something like was pulled in this European war, it was pulled only for a purpose. And you want to know how stinking rotten it got "when the Allies -- British and United States -- reached the Elbe, there was the agreement -- the only agreement that was signed between United States, Britain, and Russia -- was the zoning of Germany and stopping at the Elbe. Then the American tanks and weapons carriers and troops crossed the Elbe and got to the suburbs of Berlin with the Germans fighting the Russians in Berlin, and U.S. planes started shooting down the Russian planes fighting the Germans. Come on, this is a fact. And what happened? Marshal Tedder in command of the R.A.F. placed his Hurricanes and Spitfires and Mosquitos under Russian command, and they shot the American planes out of the skies over Berlin. This has been printed. It's the greatest hush-hush of the war. And the American troops hightailed it back out of Potsdam to the Elbe.

The generals in command what? Broke the treaty United States signed with the other powers. When any general of any country



does that in war, what is it? There's a name for it. Don't you know it? I'll leave it to you. Anytime you question me on this, you know, you'll get it.

CAN YOU TELL US WHAT CASTRO IS TRYING TO DO IN CUBA?

Batista was put in with the United States' assistance and the assistance of the Roman Catholic Church, and the Reondos and the Lobos and the Bicardis -- Batista was; but so were other Presidentes de Cuba. Now, Castro didn't have a real revolution. He didn't fight anything. There wasn't any real battle. The interests pulled the rug out from in under Batista for certain reasons, the church, of course, because of divorce--you can't have a Roman Catholic head of country or city in divorce, oh, no--that was one thing; and then he was getting a little sloppy. Now, Castro was educated with the Jesuits, you know -- you know that, or don't you? Well, he was brought in very simply in a hoopla of ways. Of course, there are 12 American companies who own over twelve million hectares of Cuban land, that's five million acres. Well, what's Castro trying to do? Chop up the land in little pieces to give to the landless colonials. Is there any sense in it? No, it will be more inefficient operation than if you chased them all off the land and did it in large-scale units. What's the pattern of fascism? You chop it up into little units and get the peasantry stuck on the soil, subservient to the status quo, correct? You don't see it yet, do you?

What's Castro got to go collective on? It's a squeeze play. We also want to get Betancourt of Venezuela out of there for entirely different reasons, because United States and United States interests put in Jimenez, overthrew a duly-elected government of Venezuela, then when the thing blew up in our face and Jimenez and his Chief-of-Police were chased out and got to Miami with \$260 million, of course, then we screamed when Nixon got rocks thrown at him. And we claimed they were Communists. No, they weren't; they were just Venezuelans sore because United States turned out the red carpet for Jimenez, the Chief-of-Police, and \$260 million. That's what they were sore about.

A few years ago, one of the prominent men in the State Department said, "Well, wish us luck. We're off to Bogota." I said, "yes, how many?" "Two hundred-seventy of us." I said, "What?" He said, "yes, 270. We're flying down." I said, "My God,

the thing is going to blow up." He said, "Are you being funny?" I said, "No, I'm not being funny. Just think of some 270 Americans in Bogota, all wearing shoes, all with enough money, you're going to take over all the tables in the sidewalk cafes. You're going to prevent the Colombian from exercising his daily routine. They're going to be sorer than hell. Besides, you all wear shoes." He said, "What's the matter?" I said, "Most of them don't wear shoes." Well, what happened? The machine guns and everything else broke out, didn't they? And they had to move the 270-some Americans outside Bogota to a college. How dumb can we get? We misinterpret it.

Brazil, Chile, are suffering from inflation, but here's Brazil celebrating a new capital -- Brasilia -- but it's planting more coffee trees every year. It's coming in with a big coffee crop, and the 68 million bags of 132-pounds each overhanging the world coffee market; and Brasilia is planting more coffee every week. Well, that's like our turning out cars here in Detroit, isn't it? When there gets to be about 1-1/4 million or 1-1/2 million in dealers' hands, they get constipated, but there's no form of national Ex-Lax that will cure it.

Castro is going to be in trouble, because he cannot industrialize Cuba and provide an income -- you see, most of our sugar comes into United States at an agreed price higher than the world price, but what have you got in Cuba? Sugar, rum, tobacco -- the two-nickel proposition that Karo and the other one have on the other end of the island, well, they are shut down. There hasn't been enough oil to justify any great boom, while gambling and tourism was, but there's not enough to supply opportunity to the great number of young Cubans coming of age. They're not like the Puerto Ricans; they can't migrate to United States. Puerto Rico has a cinch, you see; they migrate up to New York and go on relief.

HERE'S ONE OF THOSE HUMOROUS: HOW WOULD THE CHANGEOVER TAKE PLACE? HOW WOULD WE MOVE INTO THE TECHNATE?

I suppose whoever wrote this question thinks we Technocrats are all right, and that Technocrats are going to do it. Oh, no, we aren't going to do a damn thing. We're consulting engineers. We'll draw the design -- tentatively, they're not complete in every detail, nothing as vast as this could be, but the people of

this country have to do it. They're going to do it -- not the Technocrats. They can say, well, you turn left out here and then turn right, but that's about the extent of our participation. If it gets tough enough, you'll do it, the public of this country, and no society has ever moved from foresight. It's always been by compulsion after the roof fell in. If they had that much sense, it would have been done long before us Technocrats went across this continent trying to tell you what to do. In other words, you would have beaten us to it. The fact that you haven't -- the people of this country haven't -- proves how far down they really are.

IF RUSSIA AND CHINA SEEM TO BE CATCHING UP AND SURPASSING THE U.S.A., WOULD NOT ONE OR ALL OF THESE BE READY FOR TECHNOCRACY?

Well, why? They still have a long way to go in their energy conversion, but if they throw in sufficient energy-consuming devices, they, too, will arrive at the point where the arrivation of social decision can no longer be made by counting noses, but will have to be made on the probabilities of the operation of your energy-consuming devices. I don't know whether you understood what I said -- an entirely new forum on the arrivation of social decisions. After all, what devil difference does it make if you count one nose in an autocracy or 200 million noses in a democracy? They're still noses. It's a little more messy when you have 200 million than one; it takes more Kleenex, but it doesn't solve anything. When you elect anybody in United States, what are you deciding? You are only deciding that the individual of that political party will occupy a particular office. There are no specifications in use or abuse. There are no specifications for the design of anything involved in your voting. Now, it's not that we object to your voting if you've got the time and get at least \$10.00 and transportation for it, then you ought to do it, but we don't think you are going to get anything much outside of that.

When Russia and China -- when their energy consumption gets up, for instance, what do you think the installed horsepower of United States is? Outside of a few Technocrats, the public doesn't know. It's between 6 and 7 billion, and over 93% of that installed horsepower is in automobiles; only 1% in powerhouses and industry. Isn't that amazing? So, all right, we sell you cars

on time; we sell you outboard motors on time, and there are almost 7 million small boats. There are over 5-1/2 million outboard motors in United States today. So we're selling you more boats, we're increasing the installation of prime movers, but it's on the negative side, not the positive side of production and distribution of physical wealth.

As you raise any country -- it throws in more energy generation, whether it is from the atom, gas, coal, hydroelectric or what or sunshine -- it doesn't make the slightest bit of difference, it's all the same energy -- and once that generation passes a certain amount, then it, the generation and consumption of that energy, is going to determine the next most probable state of that society, whether it is communist, Hottentot, or southern democrat.

HOW DOES ONE GO ABOUT GETTING READY TO DO SOMETHING ABOUT OUR PROBLEM?

You cannot do it by yourself, no matter how conscientious you are as an individual. You can only do it as a collective organization, and a collective organization that is aware of the problem, and a collective organization whose strategy is such that it conforms to the parallelism of historic events. It may make mistakes in minor omissions, but it must not make mistakes in major commission. We have a tremendous number of competent people in United States, competent individuals, they're tacticians, they're smart as hell, but when it comes to any long-range and any strategic thought, they have no knowledge of it whatsoever, for the simple reason that they think they are smarter than George and the next-door neighbor, and they'll get by no matter what these happen to like. Well, that doesn't happen in any historical crisis. We try to bring that home to every audience in this country. We are operating in Canada; we're away up in Anchorage and Fairbanks. We're out in Nova Scotia and Newfoundland, and we're south of Panama.

The fact that we have no subsidizers, no advertising, and we don't run for political office. The fact that we have maintained our organization and our position, bear in mind, through the greatest war and the greatest depression in history, and we're here and we're still fighting, and we know how to fight. Our attitude is that if you are interested in political parties, then

stay out of Technocracy, because Technocracy is not for you. If you think political parties have the solution, go to it, and vote anything you like in; but if you've had enough experience, enough knowledge to realize that they haven't, then quit being a little individual anarchic outsider on your own, intelligent though you may be. You can't be anything by yourself. Then you'll have to join with others to make a collective stand, a collective representation, and that's what Technocracy is inviting you to do. If you're interested to that extent, you've got enough people in this room tonight to move the whole State of Michigan, if you have the gumption to do it; but don't move into this organization if you spend the major portion of your time looking at TV or playing golf, because if you do that, you haven't any spare time -- and if you've done that for any length of time, you haven't any interest in anything and you haven't any gumption left. After all, let's face it: physiological syphilis of the individual citizen can be cured very simply today. We have the drug and the know-how. But the social syphilis that pervades this country of the country club and golf, nothing short of a continental, nationwide, physical revolution can ever cure it. You have to face that, and bear in mind that no leader of any ancien régime has ever become the leader of a new era in history yet and never will. And don't ask me to run for political office.

Now, if you have had enough, if you've got an interest in this organization, come on in and join us and get your other interested parties in -- set up your own Section. You need us and we need you. We can go on without you. The question is whether you can go on very much longer without some direction. So, we put it to you squarely: if you are interested in doing something regarding where you will be in this decade, just a few years hence, you may be forced to make your decision then -- not by Technocracy -- and you may not like it. We're asking anybody who has ability, has the time, the will, and the energy to join this organization and do something about it. Is that fair? Thank you.

\* \* \* \* \*



HOWARD SCOTT  
AKRON, OHIO  
APRIL 26, 1960  
"DECADE OF DECISION"

At midnight on December 31, 1959, the decade of the Filthy, Fabulous Fifties came to an end, and a new one began. The last two decades have moved this country and its people along a peculiar highway. We spent the greatest amount of billions ever spent in World War II, and since World War II, we have had greater peacetime budgets and deficits than we ever had before in all our history. True, our corporations became larger and greater. We had more and more corporations admitted to the billion-class club. We're merged, combined, and this year alone, there will be over 1,100 mergers of corporations.

It's a very nice picture if you see it from some angles. In United States, we have moved approximately 47 million people out into the suburbs. We built them homes, and now, of course, it's nothing down and thirty years to pay for them. The unfortunate trouble with all of that is that it has led the recipient into that fixation belief that he has arrived in the Promised Land. True, the individual has more material wealth than any citizen at any time in history, but at the same time, this civilization -- these of United States -- is the most profligate and most spendthrift civilization the world has ever known 58 million passenger automobiles, 11 million trucks additional, and of the 58 million passenger cars, 11 million are owned and operated by corporations.

Chicago used to be the great meat-packing center. They were hog butchers to the world, in the words of Sandburg. Well, what's happened? The Big Five have left Chicago. Annie doesn't get slaughtered there any more. There's a little lesson in this. Detroit, of course, was the automobile center of the world, and up until a little while ago, this country never was concerned about automobiles abroad; now the rest of the world produces more automobiles than the United States. The great assembly lines of the automobile industry in Detroit, Michigan, the best we can do is one car every 31 seconds to 40 seconds. Cars are rolling off the lines abroad in three countries one every 19 seconds. Is Detroit going to follow Chicago? Interesting question.

Now, of course, Akron has been known as the tire and rubber center, and you all know crepe-soled Ked shoes -- everybody knows

them. Well, who do you suppose is the largest producer in the world of crepe, rubber-soled Ked shoes? Red China.

John L. Lewis, in 1920, he and his United Mine workers, had 780,000 coal miners. Today, there is only 235,000. John L. Lewis and the mine owners combined and raised the productivity of the American miner from around a ton to a ton-and-a-half to 8 tons per man per day -- the highest in the world. But where is John L. and his 235,000 going, because the new machines mine 8 tons a minute -- not a day. Those of you who remember the Technocracy Magazine -- the time we printed the giant shovel across the entire back cover -- the Marion is shipping a new shovel. Its bucket takes 115 cubic yards. It stands higher than Golden Gate Bridge -- 460 feet, and makes a swing every 47 seconds, is operated by one man in an air-conditioned cab high above the ground. It is owned by the Peabody Coal. It will take a year-and-a-half to two years to erect it in the field, because the entire shovel equipment requires 300 freight cars to ship it.

Yes, we have ability in this country of ours, but where is this development -- is it due to the technological ability and its direction, which we haven't got. Who is directing it? Planning? Planning in these United States is frowned on -- any long-range planning, any direction. Ikie refers to it as galloping socialism. To a person who has no other future than that of playing golf, that is probably all he can say.

Our railroads -- we had the greatest railroad mileage, and fortunes have been made out of railroading; but the greatest ton mileage is no longer carried by American railroads. The most powerful railway locomotive is not in United States, and the fastest train is not in United States. The French electric locomotives are over 14,000 horsepower, and they hit 204 miles an hour on the Paris-Lyons run. The great ton mileage -- that is Russia.

In coal mining, Russia produces more coal than United States, and Red China is coming up fast.

All these things have a meaning. If you pick up the Toronto papers, Ottawa, Hamilton, what have they got on their front page the last few weeks? Nice big black headlines or big red headlines. The unemployment situation in Canada. The increase per



week and per month is the greatest in Canadian history. Today the latest news dispatches from Canada, unemployment in Canada has passed 9% of its working force. Don't give up hope -- Venezuela is 11%.

This thing is moving. Remember, they have laughed at Technocracy for a good many years. They have been banging the propaganda out every day and every hour that machines made jobs, and the more babies you had, the more prosperity you would be assured of in the future. The babies have arrived, and the prosperity is doubtful. Let's see where we are going.

After the war, we went in for a foreign policy of encirclement and containment -- at home of credit amplification and installment buying. Those of you who own stock in Sears Roebuck can probably get a complete stockholder report. Thirty years ago, Sears Roebuck issued reports then. This report shows that Sears Roebuck for the first time in its history has passed a \$4 billion gross. Thirty years ago, 4% of their gross was installment buying. Today it is 50.7%, and they have over a billion dollars out on open installment accounts; and what is worse, their installment accounts run to over 7 million accounts. The future for any corporation of that kind -- it has no future on a cash basis, has it? Only on extending more credit over a longer period. Sears Roebuck is not alone. Remember that the leadership of Sears Roebuck, General Electric, Standard Oil, General Motors, or United States Steel -- that's supposed to be the intelligence, the all-wise; they're supposed to have the brains and the ability. What a hell of a mess they have landed you in, because every time you go in debt, you go in that much deeper. If you are in debt, you aren't free. You aren't a first-class citizen -- you're just a second-class bum. The easy way to control you is get you all in debt, and they have damn near succeeded. Our foreign policy of encirclement and containment is coming to a pretty stinking mess. We have built bases all over the world, and we poured out billions. We sent officers and experts to Britain, to France, to Greece, to Turkey, Pakistan, Philippines, everywhere -- even little Laos, on the theory that if we build up an armed force we protect United States from something. Of course, the threat was supposed to be Communism. Well, let's take a look at a few things.

United States and Great Britain have just completed the St.

Lawrence Seaway -- single one-way locks, 27 feet over sill. It's a lousy, stinking abortion, and there wasn't a damned Russian involved in it! Was there? Not a single Russian involved in it. All right, let's go over to Russia. They completed the Don-Volga Canal, the water storage of which is excellent. The canal part of it is another lousy, stinking abortion, and there wasn't a damned American involved in it. Just to show you that politicians -- Russian or American -- stink alike.

On the United States side of our Great Lakes, there is only one set of docks at which you could dock a foreign boat coming up the Seaway loaded to capacity. That's the Nickleson Dock in Detroit. Chicago, Cleveland, Milwaukee, and other places haven't got it. There are some natural harbors in Georgian Bay on the Canadian side, yes, but not on the U.S. side. The St. Lawrence Seaway should have been 49 feet over sills. There would have been less locks on the St. Lawrence, and hydraulic lift locks. Now you are bringing in the foreign shipping and the ore, and you have to buck the Welland Canal -- 8 locks larger than Panama, 11 to 12 hours. Hydraulic lift locks would lift 60,000 tons up and 60,000 tons down the 326 feet between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario in 15 minutes. It's not a dream. It's technically merely a matter of executing it. Are the public of United States and Canada interested? No. Well, what the hell are they interested in? They don't know, outside of looking at television and the little gimmicks that go across there and the squeaky voices, you know, that's all. They don't know what they're interested in, and they're scared to death.

What's the latest news tonight right in this area? What Ford plant is going to shut down to four hours a day? Didn't you hear it? In Canada, the oldest rubber company, Gutta Percha Ltd. of Canada, has folded for the last time forever. Your greatest exploration company in Canada folds the end of this month -- the same way with the Gutta Percha. Their severance pay is issued. They're finished. They're not coming back.

All of this has a bearing, because where are the people of United States and Canada going? This is a national election year, and, of course, you are naturally going to be ballyhooed that it would be better to vote for one than for the other. You may have the choice between Tricky Dickie and Kennedy, and that's a hell of a choice, isn't it? People ask me in Detroit whether they

should vote for somebody else besides Kennedy because he was a Roman Catholic. I said, hooley, that isn't the important point. His father is worth \$700 million. He's reactionary as hell without being a Roman Catholic, and that only makes him a little more so. Well, Rockefeller isn't a Roman Catholic and he has billions, so that makes him a damn sight more reactionary than Kennedy. Unfortunately, we should put Nixon and Kennedy both in, because the country deserves it. They are both lawyers, and they both have no idea of what it is all about except to get elected into office. So, it doesn't make the slightest bit of difference whether you vote or whether you don't vote, and if you do vote, it doesn't make any difference who you vote for, because the national problems that are facing this country and this continent of water pollution, of the aged, and of the color proposition, and of employment -- they are not going to be solved by any Democratic Party or Republican Party. There will be 20 million in the next year or so of adults over 65 in these United States. Chicago will shortly have over one million negroes, and New York 800,000. New York or Chicago have three times as many negroes as any city in the south, and there are more coming everyday, and all this ballyhooed nonsense of voting rights for the negro in the south is sheer idiocy. It isn't voting rights anyplace. It's a question of economic equality and what you are going to do about it. So you raise a storm about so-called voting rights. What the devil difference does it make whether they vote or not? Is it going to alter the fundamental problems of river control, of agricultural production? Wait and see this census coming out. We're going to have under 4 million farms and 16 million farm population -- down 16 million, 50%, of what it was in '32. They are leaving the farms. Take a look at the record of the sheriff's sales in Illinois and in Iowa in the last 3 months. They're up 50%, and who is selling out? Why, the farmer that's farming 200 acres, 328 acres, 416. He's selling out lock, stock, and barrel to get a job at \$90 a week in the city, because what are they making a week net after they pay their taxes? \$32 to \$34, running a 328-acre farm. Who prints this? Farm journals, Wall Street Journal, and others. Just read it. They'll tell you.

This thing is moving up. What direction is it moving? We have a steel capacity in the United States -- the largest steel capacity in the world, but most of the capacity is antique and obsolete. We have only built one complete integrated modern plant in the last 10-12 years: Morrisville, Pennsylvania, opposite

Trenton on the Delaware. How about the rest of the world? At Kochiche, in Eastern Czechoslovakia, they are completing one that is 3,900,000 tons capacity. At Teschenostrava, they are completing one that is 4 million tons capacity. China has six steel plants, each over 3 million tons. I can show you photographs of over 25 open hearths being placed in operation -- 25 of them, each open hearth 500 to 600 tons in the heat. Have you got any steel plants in United States that's got 25 600-ton open hearths, have you? The hell you have! I mean, let's face this thing. The blast furnaces of those plants are 2,600 tons, every damn one of them. Now if you think I'm quoting from some Russian literature, you're cockeyed. You know where you can get this? It's just out: The United States Department of Foreign Commerce publishes a nice booklet with photographs of the steel resource potential of Red China. Would you believe it! Isn't it utterly amazing? In other words, they're telling you what the Technocrats have been telling you for 30 years, and they are just catching up now. For instance, the Russians made a deal with France, and they wanted machinery built and it shipped. Did you ever hear of a cement plant where the tubes are 20 feet in diameter and 570 feet long? They're going into operation in Russia. Where do you get the information? The Russians, no. From the French, who are boasting about building the biggest damn cement tube mills in the world -- the Russian design.

We talk about visitors coming to our TVA, our Boulder Dam, and our Grand Coulee. Is the rest of the world going to come to see it anymore? Why should they? They're nothing worth seeing. You can visit other countries where they are far bigger and a more magnificent concept than what we have. Grand Coulee -- even the new Niagara is only about 2 million kW. They've got four nearing completion in Russia now. They're not only over 2 million kW capacity, Bratsk on the Angara is 3.7 million, Krasnoyarsk on the Elbe is 4 million kW. The Chinese have started work on the Achang Gorge of the Yangtze. They announced 60,000 men and 1,800 engineers -- 1/3 of the 1,800 are Russians. Do you know what the Achang Gorge is? Well, that's the Yangtze River. It's over 600 miles inland, farther inland than Wuhan. You can put ocean-going boats beyond Wuhan.

We sent Savage out. Savage was Chief Engineer of the United States Bureau of Reclamation, and when Chiang Kai-chek was still in China, we sent him out to make a survey of the possibilities

of India and China. He came out with a 10 million kW for the Achang Gorge. Now, if you place the dam at the head of the rapids and run the tunnels long enough, which the Russians and the Chinese are going to do, what's the announced capacity of the new Achang project on the Yangtze? Twenty-five million kW in a single installation, and the hydraulic turbines which are now being manufactured are 500,000 in one single unit. You think that's something, and you talk about, say, the Congo. The Inga Rapids on the Congo -- Belgian Congo -- just downriver below Leopoldville, if you build a giant dam several miles long, you could get about 20 million kW, but I haven't mentioned the world's greatest potential yet. That's at the San-Po. The San-Po normally has about 70,000 second feet. The Congo at the Inga Rapids has darned near a million second feet, but just before the San-Po enters India, it does a complete U-turn practically -- a giant gorge. It's 10-1/2 miles across that gorge. If you tunnel across that gorge and drop that water, you'll drop it 7,500 feet, and a one-mil whiskey glass full of water will do one kW when it hits the bottom. And what's the capacity? That San-Po without a dam -- 30 million kW. You put in dams, there would be 52 million kW. Whose figures are these -- Russian? No. Dr. Hans Sving, the great physicist of Austria and one of the greatest firms of consulting engineers of London, England. This is getting sad, isn't it?

It's only a couple of years ago that the textile market of Hong Kong, Singapore, Rangoon, Jakarta, and others -- the Japanese had 42% of that market. The Indians started to give them the squeeze; the Red Chinese have come in now, and the Japanese part of that textile market today is down to 4% and lower. It's moving.

Now it doesn't make any difference, you know, what color you are or what size, whether you're tall or broad, whether you're moral or immoral, good or bad, if you can put in the technological equipment, it will produce results, provided you have the resources and the energy to maintain it at any high state of operation. Just bear in mind that if all the population of the Mediterranean had been 100% Christians, they wouldn't have altered the standard of livelihood 1/10th of 1%. If they had been Mohammedans, the result would have been the same, or Hindu, or Shinto; that you had no capacity in the human society to alter the standard of living until you introduced extraneous energy and technological equipment. And today your Christianity, your

Mohammedanism, Buddhism, Hinduism, and Shintoism are all up against the same thing, because the introduction of modern technology is knocking the old traditions to pieces, and the population of the Far East or or Africa isn't concerned about you hereafter. They're concerned about today and the world they live in. They have seen it happen.

We here in United States have a know-how. We've done all this, but we have no direction. We don't have any conflict. We don't have any standards. We don't hate the chiseler. We want to emulate him and do likewise. You haven't got any guts nationally. In other words, a Catholic Fascist like McCarthy scared hell out of you. The slightest little threat in your community to your job or your neighbors and you ran into the nearest hole and pulled it in after you. Now the only thing that all of you who retired on pensions and those of you who are going to shortly, it's going to catch you, too, because your dollar is worth less and less and less.

This is happening to us. We've got to acquire direction in these United States -- long-term, long-plan objectives, and we cannot do it under the present so-called business leadership of private enterprise or our political leadership. They haven't got it; they never had, and time is running out. We'll have to abandon our foreign policy of encirclement and containment. South Korea is blowing up on us. South Vietnam may be next. We can't even envisage on the standard policy of what's going to happen. Why? Because we have been bribing every nation on the face of the globe that we had anything to do with. You poured in more dollars -- you could acquire a solution. Well, we poured it in? and we haven't got it. It's going to be very painful for us to face the reality of where we are.

In 1950, the steel industry of United States imported 9 million tons of foreign ore. Last year, it brought in 59,900,000 tons. This year, the estimates of steel production -- of course, it may not reach that -- are 115 million tons, and they estimate that 51 to 52% of that steel will be produced by foreign ore. That's over 50 million tons, isn't it?

We are bringing in oil, and we'll bring in more of it.

Foreign imports of steel -- Armco just announced this week

that it is shutting down the unit in Texas because of the import of foreign steel. You can buy barbed wire in this area here for \$40 a ton less than it's made right in the Republic (Steel) in Cleveland. I mean, how long does it take to get an idea into the heads of the so-called American? Have you got to beat it into them with a club?

Now, it's tough. We've been lied to, we've been framed, and we've been kidded, and when you come down to where you have to face the reality that we weren't, and aren't, the big shots and that we'll have to do things differently, it's going to be very, very painful. I'd like you to consider these things and come back and ask me questions. Thank you.

---

WHO IS FURNISHING THE CAPITAL FOR THE ENGINEERING FEATS ABROAD IN RUSSIA, CZECHOSLOVAKIA, CHINA, AND OTHER COUNTRIES?

They are. Where did China get the capital? China has 640 million population. Most of its population are young and dynamic. Their area is larger than the United States, so they capitalized the only two real things they have: their land and their population. There's more construction work under way in China today than has occurred in China and Asia in all history. Do you realize that? And in all history -- the last known history of over 5,000 years -- we talk about the St. Lawrence Seaway. They just completed the Kansu Canal. That's 260 some miles in length, 420 feet wide on the bottom, 1-1/2 to 2:1 slopes, and 8 meters deep. Why, the St. Lawrence Seaway is a ditch compared to that. I mean, let's wake up and face it. Other human beings can do something; what's the matter with us? Are we hogtied? Well, they produced their own capital, and they're going to produce more. Russian steel right now is in excess of 68 million tons a year. The six new plants of China will put China over 30 million tons. The Chinese are offering for export diesel engines up to 2,000 horsepower, and if any of you have been worried about the payola in pharmaceuticals and drugs, wait a while. The Red Chinese are building plants for the production of penicillin, sulfa, and a lot of other drugs, hormones -- hormones that are bought here for 15 cents a gram and sold to the public for \$15 a gram. Look out for those Chinese. They're going to sock it down to 3 cents, and

may the Lord have mercy on your soul, because they won't. Sure. Ovaltine -- you know Ovaltine. It was originally a British development; of course, you have an American company out here in Illinois. The British are protesting because the Red Chinese are shoving Ovaltine over the Far East for a fraction of what the British could ship it there.

Same way with bicycles. They're putting down bicycles in Burma and India for less than the British can ship them. Why not? Technology isn't limited by race, creed, kind, or color, and remember that if those countries put in the automated technology, they have lower social costs than you have here; and unless you wake up, you're going to have a headache and something else.

#### WHAT'S THE TROUBLE IN AFRICA?

What part of Africa? Africa is a large continent. Of course, most people get all excited about South Africa, and they say, "Oh, it's awful." Well on the same day that you have shot down in South Africa, you also have 27 or 36 more killed in the Cameroons and other places, and it's only a little line like this, with 167 wounded in one place -- over 100 wounded in another. Why the play on South Africa? It's on across Black Africa -- not only South Africa. In South Africa, you've got about 7 and a fraction million Bantus; the rest of the 9 million are Kolorads and Asiatics. Are the Bantus South African negroes? Are they? No, they come a long way -- they're not the Matabilia, the Zulu, and the Kaffir -- they're Bantu from the jungle. Who brought them to South Africa? Come on, let's face it. Who brought them there? The lis Fonteyn Rand, deBeers Consolidated, go on down the list. They were the ones who brought them there. Why, one farm in the [Dilberg] District -- one farm of 43 acres -- underneath that 43 acres, they have taken out more than half a billion and still going, and they're down around 9,000 feet. You can only work at that depth provided the huge, powerful air conditioning system is on. You wouldn't live more than a few minutes if it were off.

So, the nice, kind, Christian white man brings down the jungle negro to mine the wealth. There's billions of gold produced every year and diamonds. The Afrikaner, yes, they're a narrow-minded Dutch reform, but the English and others who were in the opposition party concur with the Afrikaners. Why, when it was British, they did the same thing. Your large corporations



were the ones who did it, and they're all in on it, are they not? I just want to explain this to you. They're not going to solve it the way they are going, but they're not going to solve it by a lot of sloppy sentimentality. The Bantus are a much lower type mentally.

Now, if you want a situation where they really do something, take Nigeria. Nigeria is 40 million blacks, not 9 million, and there are only 12,000 whites. Those blacks are slightly different. They have been running that area. They have an army, police force, they have mechanics, and if you gave Nigeria the arms, it could lick South Africa and Egypt combined simultaneously. Poor little Queen Elizabeth, you know, she stood up to review the Nigerian Army going by. They should have put her on stilts. It was really a crime. Six foot six, a thousand of them going by, and poor Elizabeth -- and if you have seen the colored movies of that march, West Point or Sandhurst or Sans Cyr never did anything better than that. Brother, it was out of this world!

What has France, Great Britain, Belgium, Portugal done in Africa now? They've divided Africa up into 41 pieces, so as to create the most amount of anarchy possible, and we, United States, is agreeing with it. It is really sad. Africa, yes -- all you'd have to do in Africa today is give the Nigerian something else -- automatic machine gun, pistols, hand grenades, and a few bazookas. Nigeria gets its independence this year. The Cameroons have got theirs. The Congo is going to get it. So you may witness the amazing thing of the biggest and the best in Africa declaring war on South Africa. Are you going to use the United Nations to stop it? Honey chile, you just better keep those the hell out of there!

We put Syngman Rhee in Korea, didn't we? Just to review a little history. The Japanese armies were in Korea. To whom did the Japanese armies in Korea surrender? Can you tell me? Right. The Russians came in from the north by land, by air, and by sea, and the protestant Korea set up a government in Seoul. It was months before United States forces landed in Korea, and then they divided up Korea, the Russians taking north of 38 and we taking the south. Then they bring in Syngman Rhee, who had been 35 years out of Korea, married to an Austrian Roman Catholic. They bring him back, and they bump off the partisan government in Seoul, and

we have maintained that rat ever since.

Just the same thing as our press and newspapers here. Nixon gets thrown a few things at him down in Venezuela, and we say it was Communists. It was like hell! After all, what coup d'état put Jiminez in in the first place? It was United States companies and United States military and State Department aided and abetted it. Jiminez became so damned rotten that they died by the hundreds, and Jiminez and his Chief-of-Police left Venezuela and they land in Miami with \$260 million, and we turned out the red carpet for them and gave it to them beautifully. No wonder the Venezuelans were trying to spit on Nixon.

We don't like to hear it. Ikie goes down there -- did you see the picture where they cut in the what-you-callum out of Wall Street to fake the picture of Buenos Aires and then admit it? Down in the Senate Committee. Talk about payola -- when they admitted putting in the cheers and audience in that never were there. Well, if you do it for one thing, it's all right to do it for the President, isn't it? Pretty pathetic. Like when he goes to India, they take him out to a village. That village is one of the 500,000 villages in India, but it has had American experts working on it for the last couple of years; therefore, it is totally different from the typical village of the 500,000 Indian villages. It has no relationship. There are seven wells drilled in that village -- three of those wells are out-of-bounds for the untouchables. It: didn't mention that, did it?

Down in Chile, they take him out to another village, which is not typical of the villages in Chile or their towns -- totally untypical, and it's ballyhooed up here. How much of a fake and a fraud have you got to be? Madison Avenue, you know -- the old story on Madison Avenue is pull any gimmick you like, provided you can get it over; but listen, brother, don't believe in it, because if you do, you'll be up behind bars in Connecticut talking to yourself and the squirrels. Well, Washington and Wall Street have got to the point where they believe in it, and they're damn well worried.

Where are you going to get the ore and where are you going to get the oil and where are you going to put the taxes to take care of the increasing social load in United States? More taxes, yes. The other day a certain technologist and his wife were moved

east from across the country. They went out looking for a house. After looking a number of them over, they finally found one which was at least better than the rest. The price? \$26,995. Well, that was late in the afternoon, and they said, well, we'll go tomorrow morning and take a look at it and see if it still looks as good. They did, and they went down to the bank and got a certified check and went back to buy it. Couldn't do it. You could only buy the homes in that division on a 30-year mortgage contract. To hell with the cash! The French, you know, would say it was "marvelieu," the Germans, "wunderbar." Well, in American, I think it ought to be some kind of a four-letter word. I don't know what.

It's reached that kind of a state. Eventually -- take Morocco, we have four giant bases there and one port. We have troops in Iceland, a base in Libya, Saudi Arabia; we're in Taiwan (Formosa), the Philippines, Okinawa, South Korea, South Vietnam -- most of the military forces of United States are abroad. They're not on United States soil; they're scattered all over, but we're going to have to abandon the bases in Morocco, in Iceland, in Libya, and we'll have to get out of South Korea and South Vietnam and a few other places. It would be nicer to get out -- same way in Africa. Get out now when the going is good before you have to put burnt cork and shoeblack on your face and go out in high gear in the dark of the moon. Well, that's what we're headed to.

There's enough of you here to organize this part of Ohio, but if you're going to spend your spare time in the Ladies Aid, the bowling alley, and lapping up the beer, and sitting in front of television because you're incapable of doing anything else, then you're not going to organize anything. You're just going to have to take it when it comes along, and Technocracy's design would be nice compared to what you will have to take if it isn't organized for. Did you ever stop to think of that? If you're pushed into it, you won't have time. It's going to come hard.

Well, what do you think of it? Have I been too nasty to you tonight? Does anybody feel that there is any question that I haven't covered? If you have, just say so and I'll try to cover it for you.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION FROM FLOOR (SOMETHING ABOUT WHETHER CHINA

HAS ENGINEERS)

Well, they are building more schools and universities all the time. The Russians have come up to where they are graduating more scientists and engineers than we are. The Chinese are putting in the institutions and the training. Naturally they're getting Czechs, Poles, and East Germans, Russians, and so on, to help them train, and they're on their way. It doesn't take many engineers to direct if you can lay down the specifications and the operating schedules. If the human beings who are working at it have got enough intelligence and enough knowledge to be able to read the specifications and the prints, they'll make some mistakes, but, by God, they'll carry it through. That's what you mean, isn't it?

I FEEL THAT WE'RE GOING INTO CHAOS AND WE'RE GOING INTO IT FAST. I'M A SALESMAN. I WORK AMONG THE PEOPLE. I FEEL THAT ONE OUT OF EVERY FIVE FAMILIES IN AKRON HAS BEEN LAID OFF OR IS GOING TO BE LAID OFF. GOODYEAR AIRCRAFT HAS OVER 10,000 EMPLOYEES AND THEY HAVE OVER 4,000 OFF NOW, AND THEY'RE TALKING ABOUT FOLDING THAT WHOLE COMPANY UP. I GO INTO HOMES AND FIND THAT THEIR GAS AND WATER ARE TURNED OFF AND WE ARE GIVING RELIEF OVERSEAS. I FIND THAT WE HAVE MALNUTRITION AMONG OUR BABIES AND THE GROWN MEN WHO STAND THERE AND LET THAT HAPPEN TO THEIR FAMILIES. ARE WE GOING THE WAY THE CHINESE DID 10,000 YEARS AGO OR ARE WE GOING TO GO OUT AND WORK AND DO SOMETHING ABOUT IT? THE QUESTION IN MY MIND IS WHAT ARE WE GOING TO DO IN THE UNITED STATES AND NOT OVERSEAS?

Thank you. I think you have summed it up, and that same thing you are talking about is in Detroit, is in Chicago, Pittsburgh, New York, Philadelphia, any large city -- or fair-sized cities -- you are finding the same circumstances, and yet the so-called prominent people, the so-called top, are not doing a damn thing about it. THEY ALL GO TO CHURCH ON SUNDAY, DON'T THEY? Well, you know on big construction jobs, we engineers used to paint the big long explosive buildings a bright, firehouse red. You didn't put "DANGER!" on it except on one end. Do you know what they used to paint in great big white letters six feet high? "GOOD MORNIN', JESUS!" In other words, if 10,000 tons went up, it would be GOOD MORNIN', JESUS! Big letters -- six feet high. Well, that is what you are facing here.

They are turning off the gas and water. Jersey tried paying the monthly mortgage, keeping them in the home rather than foreclosing on it. Well, that's all right until the number of homes goes up, and then the state hasn't got enough money. Soapy Williams, the great Governor of Michigan, isn't going to run this year. He isn't going to run any year. He's had it! He can't figure out where to go. But remember Technocracy has been pounding this home -- not last year or five years, but for years. "Machines make jobs!" "The Technocrats are nuts!" O.K. We'll see who is nuts.

Akron and Cleveland and all the Great Lakes cities of any size are going to see the squeeze -- anything that is dependent on industry, and you're loaded with debt. Bear this in mind: if a certain percentage of your mortgages on homes reach the point where they cannot meet their mortgage payment, and I don't mean any diving 74-76% of the Dirty Thirties -- it doesn't have to do that -- it only has to have a drop of 20% in the national income, that's all, and you'll have more of them hanging on the roof than you ever had in the thirties. When she goes over 10%, look out. You can't foreclose on them, and you'll have to what? Guarantee that the public utilities; namely, water, sewerage, gas, electric light, continue, and then your power companies are going to scream bloody murder like the Narrangansett up in Rhode Island. When it served public notice that it was going to cut off the power, what happened? The mayor and the chief-of-police seized the power plant with tommy guns. Why? Because it was a matter of public health -- you've got to run the hospitals, you've got to run the sewerage disposal, and you've got to run the waterworks whether anybody gets a profit out of it or not. Now if it goes to that extent in three or four urban centers in any state, that state will be compelled to declare a moratorium, and get this clear, if any state outside of a border state like Maine -- a state like Ohio, Michigan, Illinois, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, industrial states -- they're forced to declare a moratorium, every state bordering on that state will be compelled to declare a moratorium within 24 hours.

You once heard of Total Conscription, didn't you? You'd have to move fast and damn fast. Whether it comes to that -- you can delay it, yes. What this country needs is not more jobs. Let's get out of that nonsense. What you need is income! Who in the

hell wants to work. You don't want to own a home -- you want someplace to live in. You want sufficient to enjoy this. You came into life with nothing on this earth and you leave it with nothing. You know that, and all you want is enough to live comfortably, to be healthy, while you're here. You'll have to straighten out your concepts, ladies and gentlemen, and it's going to be painful.

Anybody else feel like anything?

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

What do you mean run out? INAUDIBLE. Well, did he leave the country? He had better get out by American plane before somebody bumps him off. You know, in Asia, it's quite different. Remember before the Japanese occupied Manchuria, Sheng T'soleng in Manchuria had an excellently trained army, and they made the mistake of attacking the Russians. The Russians could have simply slaughtered them. The Russians didn't do it; they stopped them, but they didn't slaughter them. They just flew their big planes over Sheng T'soleng's retreating, beautiful army and dropped all the rotten vegetables from a hundred feet. The half a million army of Sheng T'soleng trained by foreigners in excellent equipment. They flung away their arms and they flung away their uniforms. They didn't want anybody to know they had ever been associated with it. If they had shot them, it would have been all right, but to dump rotten vegetables on them, by God, that's too much!

When your tide turns in Korea, look out. All of them that have any prominence, what did they do? They tore the home of the Vice President to pieces, didn't they? Remember what I said before -- that if we kept this up abroad -- I told the Society of Broadcasters -- you keep on broadcasting this hypocrisy and nonsense, the day will come when the only place that will be left for you to broadcast from will be your own backyard, and that will be so full of international dead cats, the stink will asphyxiate you. Well, it's coming. It's tough.

How printing presses have been made here for years, haven't they? They're making them in West Germany. Burroughs is making their new adding machine in Scotland. You can go on down the line. Here's wool suits made in Japan, excellent quality, brought

here to retail at \$35.00, comparable to \$75 to \$85 suits. Who's making them? U.S. manufacturers go on over to Japan and set it up. You've heard of competition, but do you realize that when they start to compete against themselves, they must be cuckoo. Now, that's what's happening.

A QUESTION SOMEWHAT INAUDIBLE BUT APPARENTLY ABOUT THE FACT THAT SOCIETY BRANDS ANYONE WITH AN IDEA OF CHANGING SOCIETY AS A COMMUNIST, AND THAT THE QUESTIONER FEELS THAT SOCIETY DESERVES TO BE STUCK WITH WHAT THEY'VE GOT.

Oh, it's not as bad as all that. We have some stinkers here, but they don't all smell alike. I have an abounding faith in the ability of the population of this continent that when they get kicked hard enough, they'll move.

DO YOU THINK THAT WHEN ALL OF THIS HAPPENS THAT SOMEONE WILL COME ALONG AND START ANOTHER PARTY?

What will happen in any crisis, a really critical stage, in this country will be that there is going to be a half dozen or more attempts, and each attempt, you see, is going to move in our direction. Remember, we hung the thing up on the top of the board, didn't we? And if they're going to go anyplace, they're going to have to offer the public more and more, haven't they? Who in hell wants a Model A Ford -- you can't bribe them with that, can you? Each attempt -- the only thing you've got to watch is the people who try it have got to make good, fast, because when it gets desperate here, they're not going to take the defaulters and the failures downstairs to try them. They're just going to open a 40th story window and say, "Look out below." They're not going to waste time. It's going to be tough, really tough.

Any time the women of United States or Canada do not like this system, it's very simple. All you've got to do is take all the babies under two years of age down to City Hall and give them to your country. They'll have to make a decision fast. They'll have to conscript every doctor, nurse, dentist, orderly, all the equipment from soup to nuts, and every politician -- you won't be able to find them between hell and breakfast. Why? They're going to duck that responsibility right then and there; so, any time the women of this country don't like it, all they have to do is

give their children to their country. Very nice, isn't it? Very simple. No violence. In case some mother, of course, says how will I know my baby? Oh, phooey, take their footprints. If it gets really tough, what difference does it make if it's your baby or the next, because they are all in the same boat if it gets tough.

So, here's this poor devil goes berserk because he loses his job, takes up a claw hammer, what? But they're going nuts every day across the country. All you have to do is get the police record. You only get what is here locally or some phenomenal messy case someplace else, but the average case, no. You've got freedom of the press, understand -- freedom to be misinformed.

WHAT DO YOU THINK OF THE CUBAN SITUATION?

What's Cuba got in the way of resources? Sugar, tobacco, rum, and, in deficit, Cubans. Too many Cubans, aren't there? Castro was no real revolution. There was no real armed fighting. The forces of Batista were not defeated. After all, we approved of Batista the same as we approved of Peron, and the church approved of Batista. So did the Reondos, so did the Lobos, so did the Bicardis approve of Batista, and then Batista gets a divorce and he is no longer approved of by the church -- what are you laughing at? -- then, of course, the payments go haywire. Any time that the giant naval base of Guantanamo permits a guerilla force to come up right to the gates of Guantanamo and capture a whole busload of Marines -- sweetie, something's awful queer. It stinks.

Twelve American firms own 2 and a fraction million hectares of Cuban land -- that's over five million acres. I don't know whether you realize it, but you're talking to the person that had the patent applications for a new process of extracting sucrose from cane. I know the Cent riles in Cuba and the whole sugar setup. Producing raw sugar from cane takes about 47 to 49 hours. This process would do it in 27 minutes, but it wouldn't produce raw sugar. It would produce colloidal sucrose, and you would have the bagasse as by-products; and, by the way, several foreign countries, along with the National Gas Cylinder Company -- that's the new Chemtron, you know -- have put in a test unit on this process. Unfortunately, the patents have run out some years ago. I think I ought to protest it anyway. But to divide up the land



into half acre, one acre, two acre plots, that's your old middle Europe, Latin concept: keep the peasant on the soil with a little bit of soil. That isn't the way to grow sugarcane. Remember that they threw the Faulkner sugarcane harvester overboard in the Tansis Bay. Any of you know Cuba? You know what I'm talking about.

Outside of gambling -- now if Cuba were part of United States like Puerto Rico, they could all come up here, couldn't they and go on relief in New York, and then they wouldn't have to bother about it. Now, to industrialize Cuba, that would mean large areas, mechanized production, and a different sugar process. That would mean a by-product -- sugar would become a by-product. Is Cuba going to do it? No. Who are the companies in Cuba? National City Bank, Cubacane, Royal Bank of Canada -- you can go on down the line -- they cooperated with every regime since they took over after the Spanish-American War. They're like the big corporations in South Africa. They're responsible for the condition in Cuba. The Cubans don't know what the hell to do. We sent an ambassador down there named Bonsell. Well, who's Bonsell? Bonsell was Director of the Cuban Telephone and other American concerns before he became ambassador. Holy hell, what nonsense is this? You send down a chiseler. They know who he is. It's sad, because Castro isn't going to cure it -- he has no constructive program. Don't get the idea he's Communist; after all, twelve years with the Jesuits and he's nearer a Fascist, isn't he? And the policy of subdividing the land into little pieces is Fascist, not Communist, not collective organization. Is that straight enough for you?

YOU BROUGHT ONE THING OUT ABOUT CUBA. WHAT CHANCE DOES UNITED STATES HAVE OF GOING FASCIST BEFORE THEY DO ANYTHING ELSE?

The only trouble here is that you have a vastly different situation; for instance, to operate the State of New Jersey under a Fascist control, the rate of flow into the productive processes in the State of New Jersey are such that it would require 36 states in United States, 5-1/2 provinces in Canada, 6 in Mexico, and several in South America and Central America; in other words, the rate of flow is so fast that you can't handle it by a Fascist control. You'd have to seize all those other places, too, wouldn't you? In other words, you'd be making the same mistake

the Russians made in reverse. When the Russians bought the Duberhampton Watch, lock, stock, and barrel, soups to nuts, and a superintendent's contract and all the spare parts and moved it over to Russia, what was wrong with it? To operate the Duberhampton Watch here, when the Duberhampton Watch had to have a rate of flow of 4,361 pieces every day and you move it over into a retarded complex -- Russia in a few years more, yes, but then, no -- so you could only run the plant in Russia for so many months before it had to shut down to let the slow-moving Russian industrial complex catch up, and after nine months, you could run it for another three months.

Your Fascist control, if you tried that on New Jersey, it wouldn't run, you see -- the same thing in reverse. Do you think you could stop Ohio or any other big state and shut it down for nine months and not do a damn thing? It would blow higher than hell, wouldn't it. Fascist or no Fascist. Am I making my point clear? You see, Fascism is a series of roadblocks to maintain an antique status quo, and Fascism only occurs when you have a combination of a clerical oligarchy, an economic oligarchy, and a political oligarchy into a triumvirate. You had Fascism under the late Mongol Empire, a Lamaistic Buddhism Fascism. You had a Muslim Fascism under the Kharismatic Empire, and you had the late Roman Catholic Fascism of Spain, Portugal, Italy, Germany, etc. under Franco, Hitler, Mussolini, et al., and if Hitler had won, he would have consolidated everything from Lisbon and bumped off Mussolini and you would have had the restoration of the old Holy Roman Empire. He didn't make it -- very difficult to do. McCarthy tried to move in that direction, and he scared hell out of .... don't join an organization -- it might be declared subversive. Wasn't it? How many of you have that record, The Investigator? Anybody here? Played over the Canadian network. Do you know of it? Well, for heaven's sake send and get it and play it to your Section and your members. You'll hear McCarthy's voice reproduced just the way McCarthy said it, word for word. We can give you the name and address; write in to CHQ. Those of you who have been to CHQ, we've played it for you. It's good. Get hold of it, voiced by some of the best actors in the world, and it's the neatest form of political irony ever put over the air -- satire.

WHAT DO YOU THINK OF THE LABOR UNION MOVEMENT IN THE UNITED STATES?

What do you mean by that -- what's my thinking? Be a little more specific. WELL, WHAT DO YOU THINK OF IT? Not very much. Now I am in sympathy for a fighting labor organization, yes, but where have you got one? I mean they have absolutely no political concepts or realization of the political impact of the entire arms deal of the world. Here's your unions hollering for more bombs, more planes, more submarines, more battleships, more guns on the basis that they'll have more jobs, aren't they? And they have no realization at all of the political and social impact of that kind of reasoning. When they have reached the point, they will sell out anything so that they can have more members on their rolls. It's pretty low. It's reached the point where anyone in a labor organization, I suppose, that anyone who has any idea, they're liable to throw him out. I have spoken to a considerable number of labor organizations, and there are a number of them that will never invite me to speak again. They had that quadriennial railroad labor convention in that big auditorium in Cleveland. They always accorded the President of United States a suspension of 15 minutes if he addressed them or the Governor of a State -- well, they gave me time unlimited. Did they get back in session? No, they never resumed the session that day; they were finished. Twenty-six labor organizations, and they had all their vice presidents lined up on the platform. I asked them who in hell they thought they were -- they had more vice presidents than the Chase National Bank. Am I going to be invited to speak there again? Uh, huh. Do I want to speak to them again? No, because there's no sense in it. You go to a labor union meeting today -- a big one, I'm talking about, national -- what do they have? They have stock tickers, and they have nice individual bottles of whiskey to hand out to everybody, and cigars. That's the time I warned them about golf playing. I said what did Rickberg do to you -- why, he trimmed you because he was out playing golf. Don't you know better than to have a lawyer that's a golf player? No, they've got to conform. Well, they've conformed all this time, and stock tickers right in the suites. They're big shots. They're playing with the others.

In other words, the steel strike -- if you had run it for another six months at the rate it was running in June, what would have happened? What would have happened if you would have run the steel industry three months more last year at the same rate? It would have shut down, and the boys would have gotten unemployment compensation, wouldn't they? Their inventories were jammed; they

could only run about three months more. The steel industry would have closed themselves and thrown the employees out, but no, you've got to make it a strike to help out the steel industry. Who the hell are you working for? They should have been paid to go out. I mean some of this doesn't sound very nice, because realize what I am accusing them of. PAYOLA. Payola? There are a lot of countries in the world today if you did that, they'd shoot you. Here they give you a banquet, a loving cup.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION.

Now that's a personal question. You see, what difference does it make whether the individual human being is on the level or not? The Sherman Antitrust Act -- well, Sherman was from Ohio, wasn't he? The Standard Oil was just one organization -- Standard Oil of New Jersey across the United States. Teddy Roosevelt had a big stick, he was going to bust up the monopolies, bust the trusts, you know. So you get the Sherman Antitrust Act through. Sherman, by the way, was a friend of the boys who used to live out there in that part of Cleveland -- you wouldn't know anything about it, would you, Mark? That was before your time, but the oil gang lived out there. Well, what did that happen? You break up the Standard Oil of New Jersey into 27 different parts, and each part can create debt just as fast as the original. Now, was Sherman crooked? Did Sherman receive any bribes? It doesn't make a damn bit of difference whether he did or he didn't. He behaved as if he did. That is the main thing. Am I making my point clear? He could be honest as hell and still do this. Take Abe Lincoln -- Honest Abe -- what did he say, that he couldn't lose the election, because he would give every soldier in the Union Army 160 acres, and he flung open the federal lands of the west for exploitation -- Honest Abe! You think he was honest? Well, maybe he was, but look what honesty did.

That's the trouble today, you see, that the enemy's lies are propaganda; and truth is our lies. It's kind of bitter, I'll admit, but that's what it has boiled down to.

AN INAUDIBLE QUESTION ABOUT PERCENTAGE OF WORKERS IN ORGANIZED UNIONS,

What do you want me to do, indict them? NO, I JUST WANTED TO SEE IF YOU COULD RUN OFF THEIR FIGURES. After all, you've got 25

million in this country that aren't covered by unemployment compensation, INAUDIBLE. Well, you've got so many having two jobs. I mean, you've got to face the issues. Today a woman can't live on one husband's income, and for a young man to get married, he's crazier than hell unless he marries three of them; then he can have the three work and he can afford to pay for gadgets in the kitchen. Then if they start an argument, he can walk out and the three of them can continue the argument. Do you want some straight, cold stuff? It doesn't make any difference whether you're Christians or what you are. If the preponderance of marriageable females in any civilization exceeds the males by a certain percentage, you have polygamy -- no matter what their morals or anything else, and females are an increasing preponderance in these United States, are they not? Oh, you admit it. They are, and there's going to be more females in relation to the males, and there's going to be less coal miners, less steel, less farmers, less so-and-so, go on down the line. Interesting future, isn't it?

DO YOU THINK THERE WILL BE A WPA?

WPA? YES. Well, what have you got here in Akron or any city? What's General Motors or Curtiss Wright or Douglas Aircraft -- what are they? WPA with a roof on. They have been right along. By the way, Curtiss Wright is folding up in all its operations. Its five plants in New Jersey will soon be down. Going, going, gone, and remember the old herpicide ad in the barber shop? The three figures -- going, going, gone. WPA wouldn't work. Where are you going to put them to work? It's an income they've got to have. What are you up against in the question of providing income? You're up against that [slavin] morality of Christianity, that it isn't right to receive something without working for it; in other words, that would be a sinful approach. You'd be consorting with the devil, wouldn't you? It's an amazing thing, you know, when the educated or uneducated foreigner can't understand this Christian nonsense: God created everything? Yes. And he created the devil, too. Well, what the hell did he create the devil for? You have to realize this, so the foreigner can't understand that. It's only us confused Americans that understand that. You see, you take the devil out of the picture, and God is unimportant. If there were no devil, there would be no sin, and you wouldn't require salvation, would you? This all goes back to a nice old thing by Lewis Carroll, and I'm going to sum it up for you. Most

of you have read it as a fairy story if you have read it at all -- Alice in Wonderland -- but it was written by a mathematician to explain to some of the moppets. "And the Red Queen said to Alice, 'You must come from a very slow country.' And Alice -- what did she mean? "Well, here, you have to go faster and faster to stay where you are, and you have to go twice as fast to go anyplace at all." Well, we're in that boat. We better move and we had better get off the spot. And don't kid yourselves with the election -- Democrats, Republican, or Hottentot -- it's not going to solve the basic problems facing this country.

It only takes less than 10% of the homes, and then the fun begins.

Well, did I give you anything to interest you or make you think? Are you going to leave here with more questions in your mind than when you entered? You don't have to agree with me, but if you leave here with more questions on your mind than when you entered, Technocracy is a success, realize that. Thank you.

\* \* \* \*

HOWARD SCOTT  
SHAKER-LEE HALL  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
MAY 1, 1960

I wouldn't be too disappointed, those of you who have read the little, misinformed report in The Plain Dealer. I want you to realize this. Out in Los Angeles, a few years ago, there were 22,800 in the Hollywood Bowl paid admissions. There wasn't a single line or photograph in any newspaper in Los Angeles. Mary Pickford out at her estate had a little gathering of a couple of hundred people -- under three hundred. They had two pages of photographs of that. One of the commentators went on the air for 30 minutes, and he said I was in the Hollywood Bowl, along with 24,000 other Americans. He said we just didn't exist. You see what they can do to you. They've done it before; they'll do it again. So don't let that worry you, because they're beautiful in handling that kind of -- I don't know what you would call it -- you simply don't exist. As that commentator said, there were 24,000 Americans who weren't there, and yet Mary gets two big full pages of photographs for about 290 people. That's the kind of treatment that you get, and you'll only get a change when sufficient pressure, sufficient force majeure -- then they're willing to play it straight, but otherwise, this system doesn't play anything straight the moment it deals with an idea that might, somehow or other, affect their status. That's what they're all frightened of -- they're jittery, they're shaky, and they're scared to death to even contemplate anything, because their status might cave in on them. Remember that if it does occur too drastically, you will have probably the worst psychotic conditions of any people in the world, because this country is the most unprepared country on the face of the earth for any change. You have more people who have arrived in the Promised Land and have more material wealth; therefore, if that status is threatened, they are going to turn vicious. Do you realize that? Now, any of you who think that you are making a success out of this system, that you are better than anybody else, you're a cockeyed, damn fool. That's exactly what you are. I don't care how much money you make, because you're not going anywhere, but you're still trying to kid yourself that you have done a little bit better than anybody else. Cut it out before it happens.

Now, I'm not going to deliver you any long lectures. I'm going to see if I can get you to work. What have you got on your mind? Just stand up and ask the question. Let's see if we can

have some fun.

AN INAUDIBLE QUESTION BUT APPARENTLY ABOUT ELECTRONICS ON THE STOCK MARKET.

The stock market isn't the indicator, and doesn't have the indices, that it did some years ago, so that a moderate rise and fall -- I mean, what are the shares sold in a day, can you remember? Two-and-a-half, occasionally it gets up to 3 -- remember when it hit 16 million shares in one day and the bottom went out of it. Now if it gets up to 4 million, it takes a nosedive at 3-1/2. Of course, you have all kinds of mutual funds, pension funds, and other things of that kind that have billions in the market, and, of course, they invested in stocks as a hedge against the inflation. They thought they were clever. If you calculate our invested wealth -- monetary wealth I am talking about -- in terms of the 1940 dollar, the smart boys aren't so smart at all, because if you hadn't inflation, they'd be \$183 billion more than they have right now. How smart is Wall Street? Just that dumb. Clever as hell as far as the individual is concerned, but in the overall, they are \$183 billion out from where they would have been if they hadn't permitted this upward spiral of inflation to get the dollar fast and quick in their hands. If you want to get all the figures on it, write to the Economic Institute of Massachusetts and get their nice little leaflet entitled, "Stand Still, Little Lamb, to be Shorn." They've got all the figures, a nice table, and you can digest it to your heart's content. So, the stock market isn't the indices, isn't the indicator that it once was in this country.

A QUESTION ON CHINESE PRODUCTION [MOSTLY INAUDIBLE SO CANNOT BE SPECIFIC!

Well, they are producing now, but considering the amount of effort they are throwing into it -- I wish you would try to realize the number of construction projects under way in Red China today is greater than the total construction of the last 4,000 years. You can't even contemplate it, because you haven't done enough research and study as to how much construction there was in the last 4,000 years.

ANOTHER INAUDIBLE STATEMENT -- SOMETHING ABOUT A PICTURE



Well, there are a lot of things you didn't get in that picture. MORE INAUDIBLE COMMENTS. What? You mean there's some Republican back there? INAUDIBLE What? Is Nixon in the "John"? INAUDIBLE Wait a minute just touching on Tibet. There are 5,000 monasteries in Tibet, and 26% of your able-bodied manhood are in the monasteries. Tibet -- if it wasn't for the high altitude and the cold, you'd have quite an epidemic proposition, but as it stands, the other usual epidemics in other countries do not hold, but they have a high venereal. As Red China has new plants making penicillin and sulfa and DDT, they will probably delouse the Tibetans, as well as fix their venereal proposition.

In Mongolia, the Russians ran into the same thing. They found most of the able-bodied young men in the monasteries, so they clamped down on that, and now they are out working outside the monasteries. In Tibet, you know, the tea -- the bricks -- that's the way they get the tea -- the bricks -- come from China. Well, if they can't drink the tea with the rancid butter .... YAK BUTTER .... the rancid butter, Yak butter, but they also mix a little Yak dung in it (laughter). Well, I'm not kidding, it's a fact. That gives little sweeteners. The average living quarters of the Tibetan are filthy. True, some of the great monasteries pile up like this, but then they dump the refuse, down, down, down -- fourteen layers down, and it all accumulates at the bottom. They do the same thing in the near East. So, don't have any of this Lowell Thomas damn nonsense about the sentimentality of the poor Tibetans being overrun. They should have been overrun five centuries ago. Time is merely catching up.

LIFE MAGAZINE and FORTUNE here last year came out and said the Chinese were trying to do so and so in Tibet, but it was going to take years and years before anything like that was accomplished, and then, my God, they didn't have the courage to admit it, because about a month or so afterwards, they showed 600 Russian diesel trucks in Lhasa, Tibet. How did they get there? Over the highway from Sinkiang, a highway that has more tunnels and more bridges than any highway in the world. It crosses the Karokorum Pass, two-lane, with a dividing line down the center, in an area that has closed for traffic for centuries nine months in a year. For the first time in history, you can roll the trucks all the way from Yarkand to Lhasa and beyond. By the way, if any of you come to CHQ, you can look at the geographical map with the lines drawn in 18 years ago. They built them exactly where we

drew them. They might vary a mile, but we knew where they were going to build them before they knew they were going to build it.

Well, that's .changing the complexion. Whatever one thinks about the Chinese -- that's neither here nor there. The point is that transportation and modern technology are introducing factors that they never had before.

The Indian -- population, that's a different question. India did not have a revolution. It had a secession from British rule. There are 40 million human beings of adult age in India, but even if there were work for them, they couldn't work. They haven't got the vitality. The Chinese are different. They have been accustomed to really putting out, so look out. You'll be hearing more from them in the next two years,

#### CAN AMERICANS VISIT CHINA?

No. China is not in this world. You can't get a United States passport to Red China. It's not permitted. The British can, and the Dutch and Swedes, Czechs, Norwegians, and so on, they can all get them. Canadians can, but not these bloody Americans, because 460 million human beings do not exist -- just the same as our meeting in Hollywood Bowl -- they weren't there.

THERE IS A TRUISM: ALWAYS PREPARE FOR THE WORST AND HOPE FOR THE BEST. IN REGARDS TO THE POTENTIAL PSYCHOSES WHEN CHAOS STARTS, IS THERE ANYTHING YOU CAN SUGGEST THAT TECHNOCRATS CAN DO IN RELATION TO PREPARING FOR THAT?

Well, just go out and do more symbolization and gather more people in. A nice little question for any Technocrat with children that have passed their early teens is how many in their family are Technocrats in that generation. In other words, how successful have you been at home? What's your daughter and your son doing -- hotrodding? Or are they just the usual delinquents attending college?

Come on, we can have a lot of fun in this. You haven't got me warmed up yet. If someone could find me a nice pitcher of water someplace with a glass, I would appreciate it. Oh, it's here. It's a brown jug -- no wonder I didn't recognize it.

IN A LECTURE, YOU STATED THAT THE POLITICIANS WHEN THINGS GOT BAD WERE GOING TO NJCLEAR WAR. WHAT WOULD THEY HOPE TO GAIN BY IT, AND WHAT WOULD BE THE STATE OF THE WORLD AFTER THAT?

When any status reaches a critical stage, you always have the tendency to go into psychotic hysteria. You even have the Vatican proclaiming that a nuclear war and the devastation of civilization would be preferable to surrender to what? Materialism, and in Europe, they've got Technocracy worse than Communism. Yes, Communism is a kind of minor thing. Materialism -- and Technocracy is the worst. So a nuclear war and nuclear devastation of civilization would be preferable to having the sheep surrender to an idea. So you have your choice. Remember what I said some years ago: Join us or join your ancestors!

WHAT COUNTRIES IN EUROPE ARE LEANING MORE TOWARDS TECHNOCRACY?

There isn't anybody leaning. What's driving people is the technological impact in their area. As you get more energy-consuming devices in that area, you speed it up, then you have more change. It doesn't make any difference where it is. How many countries are you making automobiles in today? How many countries are you making automobile tires in? How many countries are there making radios and televisions? This isn't the world of even ten years ago. South American has had a terrific industrial expansion. It isn't the South America of World War II. It's an entirely different one. You have Sears Roebuck stores in how many countries in South America? Do you know? Big ones, and they have Sears Roebuck plants making stoves, refrigerators, and all the rest of the so-called white ware. Every time you look at a television, you know, and you see that Living Bra stuff, well, just get a laugh out of it, because most of the bras come from Hong Kong. In other words, the Chinese are providing most of the uplift in this country.

SOMETHING ABOUT U.S. COMPANIES BUILDING ROADS IN COMMUNIST CHINA.

Who's building roads? The American Government isn't building roads. ADDITIONAL INAUDIBLE COMMENTS QUITE LENGTHY ABOUT SOMEONE TELLING THE QUESTIONER ABOUT BUILDING ROADS IN CHINA BY AMERICAN

COMPANIES. No, sir, that's absolutely incorrect. He's either a cockeyed liar or he is an escapee from one of your state institutions in Ohio -- on leave. There are no U.S. construction firms, there are no U.S. employees, and there are no U.S. sponsored projects of any kind whatsoever. That's another -- that must have been delusions of grandeur. It couldn't happen, because there isn't any. It might have been Pakistan. We have a number of firms in there and in India. Oh, no, he was wrong. You can't even get a passport to go there. You can't even get a passage. It's absolutely absurd. The man was either an escapee from an institution or he was fabricating it for some reason. INAUDIBLE COMMENT. That's impossible. There must be some other reason. He was drinking the wrong whiskey. That's what you get from drinking that rice ...

WOULD YOU CARE TO MAKE A REMARK ON SOUTH AFRICA?

What is it you want to know? You ask a direct question.

WHEN WILL THE WHITE MAN GET CHASED OUT OF THERE?

Not only South Africa. Why do you pick on South Africa?

BECAUSE OF THE COLORED, I GUESS.

Ah, there you go again. How many blacks are there in South Africa? Come on, I want to find out if you know. There are over 200 million. How many whites are there in all Africa? It's doubtful if there's 6 million, and approximately 3 million -- not quite -- in South Africa. South Africa has most of the whites of all Africa. But they have quite a white population, but the ratio of white to black -- Nigeria is 40 million blacks and only 12,000 whites. Why isn't the publicity on Kenya, Uganda, Tanganyika, Congo, and other parts of Africa, where the ratio is many times greater than South Africa? Well, then let me ask you the question. How many Indians are in South Africa? Only a couple hundred thousand, and one of the first Indian peonize labor contracts was negotiated by one Herbert Clark Hoover, still living. Yes. So you have quite a few hundred thousand, and Ghandi was one of the young men that came over in that contingent, and he got his training in South Africa before he went back to India.

Now, the big problem in South Africa is the Bantu. Is the

Bantu a South African negro? What do you think? No. Zulus, Matabilia, Kaffirs -- those are South African. The Bantu is not a South African, and who brought the Bantus to South Africa? [Come on, express your opinion. I want to know what you think.] ENGLISH. No, not necessarily English. BOERS? No, the Boers didn't bring them. The Africaners didn't bring them. The deBeers Consolidated, the IIs Fonteyn, the big corporations. They brought them. You don't hear a word in our press here as to who was responsible. When it comes to physiological standards, the Bantus are only slightly above the Hottentots. They're not in it with the Watusis in structure or anything else. Nigeria, when Queen Elizabeth was reviewing on the tour in Africa -- the poor little girl, you know, they stood her up like this, and these giant Africans went by, and West Point, San Cyr, or Sandhurst never did it any better. I think the line that passed was 6-6. Poor little girl -- they should have put her up on stilts; it was really a crime, but they have been running and administering that part of Africa. They're trained. The Bantu has just been brought down there, lives in slave quarters, as he runs the mines, does the work on the farms, and the other stuff, and they did it themselves. The whites, same old story: Take out the wealth, cash in on it, do it fast, and they don't care what the devil they use to do it with, and now it's exploding in their face, but it's exploding all over Africa. It isn't just one place. You've got the Belgian paratroopers, sand bags around the Catholic Church in Leopoldville and other places. You have to protect the priests because the Catholic Church and the priests in the Congo are associated with what? The Belgian imperialism. But you also have the sandbags around the swimming pools of the better class residents, and the machine guns hooked on top.

You had them fire on the natives in South Africa, and the same day you had 27 killed in Central Africa in one place, 139 wounded, and what do you get? Three lines in your press. The big ballyhoo is on South Africa. I am not saying this to excuse the conduct of South Africa. I am merely explaining the misrepresentation so that the American here thinks that South Africa is the only thing in Africa where this goes on. It isn't, and the situation in South Africa is 90% the fault of big business.

WHAT ABOUT THE ALGERIAN SITUATION? [REST OF QUESTION INAUDIBLE]

Oh, well, the Algerian situation is complicated, and, of course, DeGaulle is the cushycushy boy of big interest in United States today, because he opened the French exploitation of oil in the Sahara to American capital. DeGaulle has become persona grata as the savior of France. Even Adlai Stevenson went to Algiers with his son to invest in Saharan oil. Didn't you read it? After all, Adlai Stevenson is a millionaire.

INAUDIBLE

No, that was the Moroccans. The Moroccan gangsters got the stuff from the American bases. It was sold as scrap and refuse, and they mixed it with the olive oil. You cook with oil over there, you know that. I think you were there once, weren't you? So they sold it all over and a lot of people died -- too much Americanism! About one part olive oil and about three parts American gun recoil liquid. Now, of course, Morocco is executing a few of them and sentencing a whole lot more to prison under the Law of the Koran, which is the law in any Mohammedan country; in other words, they haven't moved in centuries.

Here's an interesting proposition: Your Americans in Saudi Arabia and Kuwait -- trained men -- are asked every week to come over and witness the beating to death of prisoners. And how do you treat the special ones in Saudi Arabia? Take a pair of pliers and some wire and wire up their genitals, shove the water in them, and hang them upside down until their bladder bursts. There are photographs of it, and the Americans see it, and they are invited over to see it; in other words, Saudi Arabia and Kuwait are back in 800 and 900 A.D. But because there's oil coming out, we're buddy-buddies. That's about how low we are.

Of course, there aren't any flies in North Africa, are there? Show you movies of Baghdad, what is downtown Baghdad, of a few modern buildings and an airport, but the mud proposition with the narrow streets where they are not wide enough between the walls of the buildings for me to walk straight. I would have to turn at an angle like that. Now, if you see movies of that, and they're damned hard to get, because they have to be taken surreptitiously. These are the realities that we are refusing to face.

## ANOTHER INAUDIBLE QUESTION

Oh, well, they are cancelling all kinds of projects. They're going to cancel all the 52 series, too -- yes, nuclear power. Well, there's a little difficulty in it. By the way, the latest information from out in space, you know, is that your bombardment in the van Allen belt, you'd have to have four inches of lead. Figure it out. It would be a hell of a lot of weight to shove up there for one astronaut and one nut. You can build nuclear projects for a lot of things, but what's the sense? When you have a nuclear reactor on a 50:50 or a 60:40 basis, you've got rods that go down the reactor. Those rods are encased. Do you realize what percentage of energy in those rods is used up before you have to pull the rod? A fraction of 1% of the energy in that rod, and then you've got to pull it because it's contaminated. Then you've got to strip it, reprocess its core, recase it, and put it back. There were 46,000 nice big stainless steel barrels with an inch thick of lead dumped in the ocean, and a lot of those nice big stainless steel drums, and real stainless steel -- none of the cheap imitations, the 28, made right here, some of them, by the Republic and others. So, contamination in the laboratory is not much of a problem, but if you get 250,000 kW generating or half a million, then the problem of contamination -- you've got to have a terrific supply of rods going in and a terrific supply coming out, and a terrific supply being decontaminated and reprocessed; in other words, about ten supplies of rods, ten times the rod capacity of the reactor.

## LONG INAUDIBLE QUESTION ABOUT OPERATING THE NUCLEAR REACTORS.

Oh, yes, you can operate them. You are operating here, but it's a much higher cost. You see, what you are doing here is you're covering it because the government supplies the U-238 and the U-235 and then takes the plutonium, and then the private companies would have the gravy of the power. How are you going to get costs on that basis? You won't get costs; you'll get a lot of juggled figures. In other words, the comparable costs of generating atomic power and your most efficient station, atomic power is still away above the most efficient generation by other means; but, of course, the concept that you have to have atomic fission because of security. Well, what security is there when there's enough atomic and nuclear weapons lying around in several

places on the globe to annihilate us. If you think the nuclear weapon is efficient, get over it. It isn't efficient. Your new chemical warfare is far more efficient and at less cost and more deadly than the atomic fission and nuclear device. You don't have to breathe it, all you have to do is walk through it. It's heavy, lays on the ground, and nothing grows there for some years. There's an island down on Long Island Sound -- Chemical Warfare Division -- they have a little hoof-and-mouth disease laboratory on one end and they publicize that. Other countries have research on chemical warfare. We have it. Well, how do you wish to be eliminated, and how dead is dead? Do you have to be dead once or 200 times? Let's quit kidding ourselves on this nonsense.

QUESTION ABOUT THE FEASIBILITY OF ATOMIC ENERGY.

Yes, there's atomic fission or ultimately fusion. It has its place in remote sites where the transport of fuel would be a high-cost proposition and in certain types of shipping -- the only trouble is that when you come to large-scale ships, there is the question of shielding for contamination for your cargo and your passengers. They haven't got it figured out on the SAVANNAH yet. Your atomic submarines from United States are barred from a good many ports of the world, do you realize that? They are not permitted to enter the harbor. Swedes, Norwegians, Danes, and others won't even let them in. Probably will have to wait until the Norwegians develop lead casings for the herrings!

HOW ABOUT A SOURCE OF POWER FROM SOLAR ENERGY?

Just bear in mind that the solar energy falling on about 6,000 square miles -- that's less than the State of New Jersey -- if it were converted at 50% conversion factor, it would be greater than all the energy converted on the face of the globe by all other means. You've got a lot of territory in United States and other parts of the world where the sun shines for a considerable period. The only trouble is that nobody owns the sun. You can't issue stocks, bonds, or other items of debt on it, and so far, thank goodness, no fictitious personality known as a corporation can control it or you'd all be out of luck. INAUDIBLE Not necessarily, but petroleum has a good many uses besides heat for homes or energy for automotive vehicles and other vehicles. The question is it would introduce a lot of changes. After all, we had one individual last night that said we were going to get



iron ore from the moon. You know, they've been reading those what-do-you-call them where they're going to have these spaceships fly to Mars and load up with iron ore and come back. Well, but wait a minute, this is what the American public -- they love it if they get things like this, because then what? They don't have to face the reality of existence right here, do they? They can avoid it. Those scientists, those space boys, they'll fix it! I can get really dirty on some of this stuff.

HOW DO THE OIL COMPANIES FEEL ABOUT THE TREND TOWARD COMPACT CARS?

I don't know what you mean the trend toward compact cars. INAUDIBLE They don't use much gasoline? Now, if you're interested in gasoline, why don't you go to work and figure out the energy in the petroleum and the amount of energy that it takes to break that down and produce gasoline. It will surprise you. What do you think? You think you're getting something when you get gasoline. Well, you are as a commodity that you buy at the pump. Go through a big oil refinery and see what the energy balance of that oil refinery is, and if you don't get mad, you ought to be shot.

That isn't the problem -- the problem is producing an automotive vehicle that will run on anything that burns, not gasoline; then you will avoid the terrific waste of energy in cracking up your petroleum. Of course, if you get caught short, you can always go into the A & P and buy six pounds of margarine and throw that in. And that Mazola, you know, that your wife used to fry the fish in -- well, it's a little smelly, so you can throw that in, too. You think I'm being funny? No. 20-20:1 compression and better, opposed piston, no valves, air cooled, solid injection. Well, if you built it to stand up, you'd have approximately minimum overhaul at half a million miles. It would average nearer a million. You people from Detroit -- Detroit would be one of these ghost towns. YOUR TENSE IS WRONG. Oh, it is? I stand corrected, sir.

One of the greatest uranium booms in the world -- where is it? Blind River. Where is Blind River? Oh, they've got big movies, hotels. Don't you know what's happening with Blind River? It's all been built within the last couple of years. Well, but you've also closed down the original Eldorado, haven't you? You've got so much uranium ore you don't know what the devil to

do with it. You see, the Chinese have a big uranium deposit in the Khingan Range. The Russians have several uranium deposits. Everybody got it -- all God's chillen got it! Of course, we are short on thorium -- we haven't any thorium worth talking of. India has the largest deposit of the free world, and Brazil is next, but there's a very interesting thing: The Indian Government and the Brazilian Government won't permit the export of thorium nitrate, only the raw thorium phosphate and then in limited quantity; in other words, go ride your own hobbyhorse.

INAUDIBLE

From the first of the year, 15,000 laid off in the Pittsburgh area? [SOUNDS LIKE: FIRMS WHO HAVE NEVER LAID OFF BEFORE] Yes, that's quite general. You can find it in Nova Scotia, you can find it in New England, you can find it all over the west coast. After all, Douglas shut down the big El Segundo plant, and then it's laid off some 1,800 engineers -- laid off engineers with 22-24 years seniority, and you got two weeks' notice. Boeing is transferring from planes to missiles, and, of course, if Boeing goes, Seattle will be in a curious state. Seattle, you know, that once had some vitality -- why, they were shocked when I kidded them about skid row. They haven't a skid row anymore, they have nice suburban homes, you know, stretching. Just like San Francisco -- it used to have that wonderful area. What was its name? Barbary Coast down Pacific Street. No Barbary Coast anymore. The taxicab drivers have nothing to do Friday night and Saturday. Why? Because all those with ready cash get into their cars Friday afternoon and beat it for Reno. The Los Angelinos -- they go to Las Vegas. These are changing times. I remember Barbary Coast when I was eleven years of age. It was going very nicely in 1901. Now, of course, the amateur has cut in on the professional. The abundance has ruined the scarcity.

INAUDIBLE QUESTION

You see the way this Price System conditioning works? What you really need to devise is one that runs on hot air from the human jackass. Do you know anything about proteins? Well, proteins are highly explosive in certain form. There's several Technocrats some years back had cars running on oat hulls and wheat. You can do it. You see, Rudolph Diesel originally developed the diesel engine -- he tried to run on coal dust, and

the (I'm trying to think of the double name now) -- they have a big diesel operating now on coal dust direct. Well, you have to make certain adaptations -- of course, that of Diesel blew up when he tried it; but you can run on a whole lot of things. Why don't you have some sense? The farmer chews up the corncobs, throws them around to the pigs, or spreads them out -- well, 25% by weight of corncobs is furfural. You know what furfural is? Furfural is an organic, as great an intermediate as  $C_6H_6$ ; in other words, two to three hundred thousand products can be taken from furfural. You simply macerate it up, put it in tanks, put in your sulfuric acid solution and digest it with heat, and then it splits. You decant the other off for wallboard and mucilage and get your furfural. From furfural, you can get anything from synthetic vanilla, anesthetics, on down the line -- several hundred thousand. You can also use waste oat hulls, wheat hulls, and others.

Go a step further, your modern processes -- at least the latest ones -- fermentation of wheat and of corn -- in wheat, you can produce by fermentation about 25% greater production of  $C_2H_5OH$  than you ever did before, and you do not break down the protein. The protein is left in the mash. The same thing in the fermentation of corn, only you get isobutyl instead of  $C_2H_5OH$ , and the protein is left. Then all you have to do is add salt, a slight addition of salt, and minerals, and you have a complete cattle food. So you start your animal out here, and you end him out here; he never sees anything but the food. He doesn't get the food direct; you take the other out, and you feed him on the waste and the by-products. One organization -- an industrial organization -- offered to produce beef on that basis for one cent a pound! Well, you take my process for producing colloidal sucrose from cane instead of raw sugar. If you used it, sugar as you know it would be down in mils per pound, not cents.

CAN YOU TELL US SOMETHING ABOUT HOW CONSTRUCTION AT CHQ IS PROGRESSING?

There is no construction at CHQ at the present moment. We are all ready as soon as we can get some superintendents -- how do you like that? We've got three dogs down there now, and the youngest one, he's got a little bit of the qualities of both of the others. He's too damn big, and he's too damned smart. The others can jump. He not only can jump -- he can climb with all

four legs, ladders or fences. That's what comes from giving him an education. The other day the big fuel truck driver came in -- well, he's been coming in there, plays with Tina. I heard the barking, went out, here were the pup and Tina -- Tina was standing there, but the pup was barking at him. He waited until we got the pup in; so , we put Poppa and the pup inside and left Tina out. He got the hose in the opening and filled the tank. Now, what I didn't know was that Tina was growling at him out at the gate, because the pup was barking, you see. She's got a prolonged sense of maternity -- very definite. He had high rubber boots on with the tops turned down. He dragged the hose out -- bang! Right through the rubber boot. In other words, he hadn't done right by her boy. She went right through that big, tough rubber boot. It stopped him, and he weighs 200 or more pounds. She just nailed him right to the ground. Of course, the moment I hollered -- that's what you've got to expect. I wouldn't have minded if it had been a businessman.

DID YOU GET YOUR INFORMATION THROUGH THE KIPLINGER LETTER "CHANGING TIMES"?

No, why bother about Kiplinger? He's only a Washington gossip column on the financial side. He wouldn't tell what I want to know, I want to know what type of lock the Russians are having in Krasnoyarsk -- about 290 feet in a single lift. Well, when Kiplinger gets to where he can tell that kind of information, he won't be Kiplinger.

ASKING SOMETHING ABOUT THE FLOOR WAX BUSINESS THE CHIEF HAD.

The floor wax manufacture? Yes, we had the Duron Chemical Products Corporation. We took over the old city pumping plant of Pompton Lakes [New Jersey]. We had a laboratory in there. Dr. Max von Rechlinghausen, Dr. Schaul and myself -- well, in case you don't recall any of those names, the mercury vapor lamp -- you've all heard of that, well, Dr. Max von Rechlinghausen was coinventor with Cooper Hewitt on the mercury vapor. Both of them were physicists for Westinghouse for 25 years. Schaul was the developer of the Lebronn condenser for all turbines in power plants. Max's father was Chancellor of Heidelberg, famous in the medical world; for instance, elephantiasis von Rechlinghausen was named after his father. In order to have a little interesting thing, we came out with some developments in wax. It was, and

still is, the best wax compound that ever was put on a floor. I'm still getting orders for it. Jihat was the trouble with it? You put it down, polished it, and you could spill food and any darn thing and you could mop it with hot water and Gold Dust and you didn't take it off. You just polished it and up it came, but you didn't use enough in a year to give you any business. The Neurological Institute in New York was finished from top to bottom with it. It won the Hospital Association award for United States eight years in succession. Anything else you want to know about floor wax? APPARENTLY ASKED IF HE COULD MAKE IT NOW. No, I would have to have some autoclaves and other equipment. It has to be done under high pressure, and it is an interesting reaction. Johnson's Wax tried to duplicate it with 80,000 gallons. It's a very critical difference, and when they kicked it over, they had the equivalent of ground up crystals in liquid. If you miss it, you can't do anything with it, and chemical analysis won't tell you a damn thing. We used to run the plant four days a month.

Do you think I'm funny? Well, some of you may be at CHQ when Charles Gormley is there. He's a member of Technocracy, Chief Inspector of jet engines for Curtiss Wright. He worked there. He also worked on the assemblage of the prefabricated structure on top of the Thompson Starrett giant warehouse that FORTUNE MAGAZINE tried to photograph with a telephoto lens at a distance of three miles.

We managed to live and it wasn't very hard work. You just turned it on and it ran, kicked itself off, and you shipped the product. I've got a bunch of checks that have never been cashed from different corporations. It was sold at sheriff's auction -- I was too busy with Technocracy. If you had about half a million dollars to promote it on a wide basis, you could have made a nice commercial enterprise out of it. We also had compounds where you turn a nice concrete floor into a beautiful vermilion, a beautiful blue, or a green. You could run food trucks over it night and day, spill it, mop it up, and it was just like a mirror. \$12.00 a gallon enamel only used to last a couple of weeks. The only trouble with this was that it only took one coat in about nine months. That's no good.

We had some other things; for instance, we were working on azosulfanilamide -- that's a dye, you know. We were working on it for other reasons, and when we found out accidentally what it

would do, one day several of the kids that were working there, I said, "Charlie, what the hell's the matter with him?" He said, "I don't know." "Well, I said, "what is it? "Well, he doesn't feel so hot." I said, "What's wrong?" "He just got fooling around and got a dose, and he's been going to the doctor. It doesn't do any good." So, I called him over, and, yes, one of them went to this doctor, another one to that; the treatment the doctor was giving them -- different doctors: zinc oxide in a capsule. You wouldn't cure gonorrhea with that -- alleviate it, yes. So, we gave him a bottle of solution -- it wasn't stabilized in the form that you have it now, but it was the first time sulfa was ever used in the treatment of gonorrhea. It fixed him up in less than 72 hours, and then they go back and tell the doctor "what a bunch of chisellers you are," and told them what happened, and the Jersey Medical Association comes up to charge us with practicing medicine without a license. All right, do you know what the date was? 1924-25. Were you using sulfas then? No. The only thing we had developed -- we warned them, don't spill it on the enamel of the basin or the bathtub because it will dye the enamel -- it would. We just worked on the wrong thing.

A QUESTION (INAUDIBLE) ABOUT CYRUS EATON.

Cyrus Eaton is a damn competent financier and organizer; of course, he has quite an income in Canada which is free from any influence of our State Department. Naturally, he wanted to be a figure on the public scene. You see, he's a grandfather (I think a little more than that by now), so financially he hasn't anything to gain -- he's got more than he can handle. Well, the first conference at Pugwash, that really was a deal, he really had something; then all the private enterprise boys came in on the next one, and it goes nowhere. Of course, he went over to Russia and was well-received over there, and then when Mikoyan comes over here, Krushchev sends over three of those troika as a gift -- Cyrus, Mikoyan, and Mrs. Eaton ride in the troika, don't they -- had it in the paper. Then he had the big dinner party for all the big shots out at his home out here -- then is when the funny thing happened. When the big boys asked if Russia was prepared to place orders that would mean something -- sizable orders for the steel-industry, Mikoyan said, yes, they were. Well, what, for instance? Well, we are prepared to place orders for pipeline 1,680 miles, 880 pounds pressure -- that means approximately one inch or better in thickness -- 36 inches in

diameter. Nice pipeline, isn't it? Well, and then they asked if Russia wanted credit. He said, no, cash. Well, do you expect to pay us in rubles or dollars? Oh, no, he said, gentlemen, Russia will pay in gold. In the international market, I think you would prefer it that way. In other words, they would make money on the gold abroad. It would bring more than \$35.00 an ounce.

One of the other questions they asked was what about the pumping station. He said, oh, no, we have sufficient capacity in Russia to produce all the pumping stations. That was a tipoff right then and there. If they had that capacity, they were only giving the order as a gesture. There was the Russian proposal not so long ago where they proposed to sell the Canadian Government 300,000 or more barrels of Russian petroleum a day delivered to Eastern Canada at 50 cents a barrel under the world market, and they would take 300,000 or more barrels a day from Vancouver of western Canadian oil. And what would that do? That would give the Canadian Government \$50 million a year for development of their resources, but it would be sold to the Canadian Government and not the private oil companies, and, therefore, the private oil companies brought pressure, and the Canadian Government daren't touch it. Why were they doing it? Because it would be cheaper to do it that way in transport to take oil to the Russian Far East than it would to take it all around the seas. That's simpler. They can make such offers.

#### A QUESTION ABOUT TRANSPORTING GOLD (APPARENTLY) TO FORT KNOX

You can read that in the ordinary magazine. They might even take it by go-carts. What difference does it make? Scooters; I mean, what difference does it make how they get it to Fort Knox? After all, the currency of this country is not on the gold basis; gold is on the dollar basis. Your deficiency in the international balance of payments went over \$4 billion last year. The foreigners, instead of taking that payment in gold, they only took 25% in gold. What did they do with the rest of it? They bought the high interest-bearing short-term securities. They had no place to use the gold immediately, so they bought the short-term securities -- 90 days or 120 days, which still called for gold, and the 75% of that in U.S. short-term which they can, at maturity, still call for gold. Smart, huh, or dumb? Of course, we can't buy gold from certain parts of the world. We can't buy gold, for instance, that has the hammer and sickle on it, but if

the Russians ship the gold to Switzerland or Sweden or Britain or France and they take off the hammer and sickle and put a crown on it, we can buy it. In other words, what? No olive oil on our sardines.

#### INAUDIBLE QUESTION

What's the matter with your Technocrats? You've got Technocrats who pay their dues, belong to the organization, but they've got reservations -- they still think they're going to make a success out here in the Price System. They think they know more than the organization. Well, we've seen damn fools before, in and out of the organization. Until people realize -- where do you think you are going under this system? The only time you have any security is if you've got \$10, \$20, or \$30 million, but if you're engaged in an ordinary profession or working for a living, it's sheer nonsense. You still want to preserve status among your relatives, friends, and neighbors. In case any of you get funny with me, I'll give you the names of a lot of you who do it. I mean, we know you. What do you do with your spare time? Yes, you have Technocrats, what? My God, you open it up, and they belong to 18-20 organizations, and they spend money belonging to them. Those organizations are important. What does it cost to maintain a 32nd Degree in the Masonic Order, plus an equivalent status in four other fraternal orders? You don't have to answer. It wouldn't make any difference if it were the Knights of Columbus or what.

Now, if you think it's important climbing up the chairs in the Masonic Order, you're nuts. Masonic Order once was something. That was a long time ago. It was a militant organization, and now, by God, in order to get into it, you have to show your rating in Dun & Bradstreet. Don't forget when I addressed the giant Consistory, when I told several thousand Masons unless they changed their attitude, the march of events would take those God-damned diapers off from around their waists and wrap them around their necks. A bunch of juvenile delinquents kidding themselves.

Now, Americans are an amazing group of people. In the State of New York, you have registered organizations with letterheads, paper, officers, and they distribute literature and they have meetings. They are concerned with constitutional reform, with taxes, local this and that; there are 19,000 of those



organizations in the State of New York. And you think that's amazing, do you? Well, Illinois has 31,000. You come in the Middle West and it's worse. And you're going to go somewhere? Advance an idea when 9/10 of your spare time is spent boondoggling? The hell you are! The unfortunate thing in United States -- the regrettable thing -- is that we haven't had a real guerilla warfare for four or five years. What do you deserve? You deserve nuclear devastation. Let's face it.

If the idea is correct, then have guts enough to stand for it, but this kind of participation where you pay your dues and then you spend most of your time what? Doing something else, because psychologically and emotionally, you're assured that you've got your ticket to Jesus and security. Don't kid yourself if you have \$20,000 or \$30,000 a year -- you're not any better. Here's the Electric Bond & Share has just wiped out its major technical staff from 800 some down to 204, and these men are what? \$6,000, \$8,000, \$9,000, or \$10,000 a year men? Oh, no, none of those got less than \$12,000, most of them considerably more. They had it, they were secure.

This is going to move in on all of you. Well, the one who thinks he has the best niche in this is liable to find himself on a greased slide.

IF A STUDENT IS ENTERING COLLEGE, WHAT COURSES COULD YOU RECOMMEND THAT HE TAKE?

Outside of science and engineering, the best thing to do with your son is send him out and put him under a good racketeer. All depends on what your fantasy concepts are. If you think this system is going to last, why waste time putting him through a university. Just put him under a good racketeer. To make good technologist or a good scientist takes about 8-10 years, and then he isn't going to get the return that a good advertising man would get, is he? No. So, his brothers at college and so on, he's not going to feel equal to them.

SUPPOSING THE DEFENSE BUDGET IS CUT FROM THAT \$40 BILLION FIGURE. WHAT HAPPENS TO THE ECONOMY?

Well, what's been keeping the economy going? The threat of war. How many people are engaged in the military -- civilian

employees in the production of war materiel? If you had total peace, you'd add over 11 million unemployment to what you've got. Do you think your nice home in the suburbs or wherever it is ....? It's like the multimillionaire who took me down into the beautiful reinforced concrete air-conditioned .... it was stacked with everything -- five years' supply. I took out my little notebook and started making a few notes. "Oh, he said, "I can show you all the plans." I said, "I'm just making some notes so the mobile squad can pick it up." And he got quite upset. I said what the devil is the sense. If one car drives in here without your permission, it's trespassing. If 500 drive in here, you give or else.

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN TO HIS MONEY WHEN A TECHNATE COMES IN?

Well, if you have a home in the country -- now, Rex Stout, the author, you've heard of him -- Rex Stout, dramatist and author, and his sister have a book on gardening called, "The Green Thumb." I have known them for years, and he has a place out in the country -- nothing very fancy, but he has a nice, beautiful Chick Sales Emporium there, a 6-holer, and the entire inside of Rex Stout's Chick Sales is covered with stocks, bonds, and divorce papers, stuck on and lacquered over. Now you can sit there and read the whole darn thing, and there's a lot of confederate money -- so you can paste the money up on your 2-holer. Of course, if you have any great volume, they'll repulp it to a finer tissue which would be of some use. I don't mean Kleenex!

Now, you've watched the development of your various electronic computing machines. Have you ever stopped to think that the continental accounting system of Technocracy was all figured out for electronic machines before they ever developed electronic machines? Remember those coded numbers? They're all Dewey .... All you have to do is make out your masters and kick the switch and let them run.

HOW MUCH RESOURCES HAVE WE LEFT IN UNITED STATES AND HOW MUCH IN THE REST OF THE TECHNATE?

Well, you've got enough. You've got resources that private enterprise can't handle, and you've got a lot in the rest of the Technate that's not even touched. The greatest lead deposit known

the world over -- they've got samples -- the great big one is up in Edmonton -- 86% lead. It's on Coronation Gulf. Now the conference of western mayors of Canada wants the Dominion of Canada to build a railroad to Coronation Gulf. If you don't know where it is, get out a map of the Arctic and look at it, because the great copper deposit lies to the west on Coronation Gulf and the great lead deposit lies east and the silver deposit in there, the only one they are working -- 2,000 ounces of silver to the ton. How do you like it? INAUDIBLE COMMENT. Large diamond? No, you've had diamonds down in that Arkansas area, there's still a few but they are mostly mined out. The latest diamond field, which has more pipes than South Africa, is in Yakutia, producing both gems and industrial diamonds, and Russia has signed the contract with DeBeers Consolidated for DeBeers to market the Russian diamonds in the rest of the world.

## ANOTHER INAUDIBLE QUESTION

Well, what difference whether you call it printing press or what? It doesn't make any difference. You can have a \$10,000 counterfeit bill going around -- nobody knows it's counterfeit, and everybody accepts it. A year later, they discover it's counterfeit. INAUDIBLE COMMENT. Well, that's a term, and it's doubtful whether a term of that kind should be used, because printing press money is usually done when you have a gigantic inflation like Germany had -- billions to one -- and you overprint the currency or print new ones; so, it's not advisable to use that term.

## INAUDIBLE (SOMETHING ABOUT DATA PROCESSING EQUIPMENT)

No, but it doesn't make any difference whether electronic data processing is consciously -- all you have to do is devise faster and more accurate and you'll ultimately get there. They have noplac else to go but thataway. It doesn't matter whether they're Technocrats or what the devil they are, provided they design it so it does it faster with less.

CAN YOU RELATE WHAT YOU ENVISION AS AN EMOTIONAL APPEAL IF IT WERE TO BE USED ?

Come on, no, quit getting personal. I'd like to have some private life of my own. I know places where an emotional appeal

is .... I think I still have some left. You can't get me to talk about emotional appeal. That's individual.

INAUDIBLE

You've got enough people here to organize this state. What are they doing? What do they do with their spare time?

Of course, I know it's rather complicated, because today one woman can't live on one husband's income. A young man starting out today -- he shouldn't engage in Christian monogamy -- it's too hazardous. He should marry three of them and put the three of them to work, and then he has sufficient income to pay for any gadgets in the kitchen; and if any arguments start, he could always walk out and let the three of them fight it out. It's about what it amounts to, isn't it? John says it's a matter of changing concepts. SOMETHING ABOUT GETTING A COPY OF THE TAPE. Well, we'll edit it and see what it sounds like. You see, after all, you have to view it from the standpoint that if you're going to play a tape without the visible personality and you're going to play it to non-Technocrats, you don't want to disturb them too much. After all, the druggists are doing this big business today in aspirin and tranquilizers; you know, we're not out to increase their tranquilizer trade. I know what you meant -- I'm just teasing.

WHAT IS YOUR RELATIONSHIP TO THE RUSK COTTON PICKER?

The Rusk cotton picker? Merely that I was the guest at the home of John and Mac Rusk -- their home and a few other things. That's a long time ago. They set up the Rusk Foundation; of course, they were rather naive. They were going to hold back on the Rusk cotton picker because it would displace so many people. You know, nice Christian .... Well, I said if you are damn fool enough to do that, they'll take it away from you. Get into production, no matter what it is, because if you don't, the big ones will steal it off you. So, they changed their minds a little. Now you've got four-row cotton pickers, but you have to have a real technical planning program to handle that. When it goes down and goes over, close to 100,000 pounds of cotton in seven hours. So, there's more of those black boys come north] Why not? WHAT PERCENTAGE OF COTTON DO THEY CATCH WITH A MECHANICAL PICKER? Well, most of your cotton in California and Arizona is

mechanically picked, and it's increasing in the Delta. If you pick cotton by hand, it costs around \$27-\$28 a bale. Pick it by machine, and it costs \$4.31. So, even if the white or the negro gave their labor for nothing, they couldn't compete. WHAT I MEANT WAS WHAT PERCENTAGE OF THE COTTON DOES THE MACHINE ACTUALLY GET. All your good cotton in your big producing, where you have Ocala 442, it runs three bales to the acre -- you can't pick it by hand. Even the Russians have got a cotton picker. It's mounting, but you've got a lot of low-grade stuff in Texas by the mile which is only about 18 inches to two feet high. That's not for cotton pickers. It's only 3/4 or 7/8 staple anyway. When it comes to the long staple, high tensile strength Ocala 442 and the new type that's coming in on the Delta, yes, your cotton picker. Your little fellow all over the south is going out. He can't pick it by hand. Ocala 442, you know, is the biggest thing in California. It brings in more money per year than their citrus fruit or their tourists. The greatest Californian -- most Californians don't know who he is -- lives out there on a few acres. His name is George Harrison.

Well, come on, make it hot. A lot of questions you could ask that would really start something, you know. What do you do when you are out with your friends, do this? Do you sit there like that? You don't? Well, come on and sound off like you do to them.

#### A LONG INAUDIBLE QUESTION

It isn't the church property so much as the investments they have in others. Of course, the Catholic Church's richest parishes and richest dioceses are in United States. Those hard-shelled bastards down south -- they're different, aren't they? They don't drink, they don't dance, and -- come on, you can't even encourage me. No, they don't even go in for love -- it's fornication down there. No wonder you get senators like Eastland of Mississippi.

#### HOW IS PEACE GOING TO BE FORCED ON UNITED STATES?

Peace? Well, if you've got to fight, you'll find out fairly soon. United States will have to get out of Iceland, Morocco, Algiers. It will have to get out of South Vietnam, South Korea. Trouble is brewing in South Vietnam just as dangerous. We have 4,000 Americans over in Turkey, mostly military personnel. The Menderes government in Turkey is the same lousy, reactionary

thing as the Syngman Rhee in Korea; in other words, we're associated with every damn reactionary from hell to breakfast. We'll have to get out, and you'll have to pull it back, and you'll have to face the reality of what the rest of the world is and that you can't throw your weight around. It's going to hurt. What are all your generals and admirals going to do when you do that? Play golf? IS CHANG KAI-SHEK JUST AS BAD AS THE REST OF THEM? Certainly. How many Formosans did he slaughter after he was transported to Formosa by the United States fleet? 200,000 WASN'T IT? More than that. United States is using its fleet and its air corps on Formosa for an act of belligerency to maintain a blockade of the China coast. It's an act of war. When the Chinese get ready to move -- [kumsha], they'll squeeze. Then what? In other words, you'll have to come home, won't you. Remember what I said to the Society of American Broadcasters years ago, that the day would come when the only place they'd have left to broadcast from would be their own back yard, and that would be so full of international dead cats that they would be asphyxiated. Well, it's coming.

Most of our armed forces are not in United States. They're abroad, scattered all around the globe. What for? On the idiotic nonsense of the policy of encirclement and containment; in other words, a modern version of the Cordon Sanitaire of World War I. Any country that attempts to predicate its foreign policy on anti-Communism or anti anything else is stupid, because that's a negative proposition. You do not destroy an ideology by bombs, bullets, or bayonets. You only supersede it with a better one. Sailing ships didn't go out because there were anti-sailing ships. They went out because they were superseded by a more efficient transportation. So, our whole foreign policy has been one colossal blunder -- one after another. Truman, when he annunciated the Truman Doctrine, didn't know what the devil he was talking about. He doesn't yet. Poor Marshall was over in Moscow -- he should have resigned as Secretary of State, because he was justly entitled to resign. They pulled the rug out from under him so that he couldn't reach any entente cordiale. INAUDIBLE Truman's speech when? INAUDIBLE Oh, Kennan, Byrnes, all that gang. No, Churchill was an accessory after the fact. No, Bernard Baruch was a clever stock operator in Wall Street, but he's old and decrepit; in other words, he walks around, but he's got enough sense that he doesn't try to play golf. HE CHASES SQUIRRELS. Chases squirrels? In other words, nuts to you.

HOW MANY KILOGRAM CALORIES PER CAPITA PER DAY NOW?

It's only around 160,000. INAUDIBLE COMMENT. Well, but you've had a vast increase in population, you know. Your total energy has increased, yes, but your population has increased. The same in capital goods. Your total in capital goods expenditures went up. It reached the peak around \$37 or \$38 billions, didn't it? Well, but when was the peak per capita in United States? 1954 and it's declined every year since, due to your increasing population, plus a terrific amount going into atomic plants and atomic explosions.

IS THAT WHY THEY WANT TO INCREASE IMMIGRATION -- LOOSEN THE BARS ON IMMIGRATION?

There's all kinds of reasons for that. You're playing politics abroad, you're making out you're a big noble person. You can't maintain this population here. You've approximately six million unemployed, about 4.2 million that are on the lists, about 2 million that are off the list that never were on, because you have approximately 25 million jobs in United States on which unemployment compensation does not apply. The Canadian Government has much better statistics, and they are straighter than ours.

IS AUTOMATION GOING TO AFFECT CANADA FASTER THAN IT WILL THE UNITED STATES?

In some ways, yes. Canada is newer in its industrial development, and therefore you are going to put in more complete integrated units when you put them in. Here we've got a lot of old stuff, old junk, so that's a little slower in its mass impact. Just the same as you put in technological equipment in foreign countries that hasn't got much; the impact is terrific. So, any brand new stuff -- you feel it quicker. SOMETHING ABOUT UNEMPLOYMENT IN CANADA. Well, Canada last Friday was 9.1%. Venezuela is 11%. Canada is climbing. Cheer up, it won't be long.

AMERICAN ENTERPRISE IS BUILDING AND HAS BEEN BUILDING A LOT OF PLANTS ALL OVER THE WORLD. ISN'T THAT PART OF THE JAMMING UP?

Part of it, but the foreigners are building plants. They're

doing it on their own. Renault in France has done a beautiful job, and it's not any copy of United States. Same way with the Czechs. Same way with the Russians. The Russians are building steel plants out of precast, reinforced concrete. Can you imagine the Bethlehem or Republic Steel building a steel plant without using all the steel that they can throw in there? Tops in reinforced concrete design is not in this country; it's Venezuela and Brazil. You have a beautiful 58-story magnificent apartment in Caracas, no steel structure, reinforced concrete. Your walls are bearing-load walls. Beautiful roof garden restaurant on top, stores down below, and apartments in between. They were forced into learning how to design in reinforced concrete because of the high cost of steel, and they have the world's best. The top one in Brazil, you know, was asked to come to Harvard as a guest lecturer. United States State Department barred him because he had radical ideas. So he goes to Europe and gets twice as much.

APPARENTLY SOMETHING ABOUT BEING ABLE TO BUILD FASTER, ETC.  
WITH STEEL STRUCTURES.

Faster in a way, yes, but then you don't have to do the job of designing. Take the Pennsylvania Station -- when they built that, the engineers went out to test the floor loading. They got it up to the maximum load and no deflection. So they doubled it and still no deflection on the floor span. So they decided to cut a hole in the floor to find out what the devil was holding it up. There was enough steel in there to hold up a Pennsylvania locomotive. Is that designing? No. It's damn good business and lousy designing. This curtain wall stuff, if you've got glass and a thin metal -- take a winter in New York, the secretaries and stenographers all have to have electric heaters under their desks if it's on the west side of the building. You can't heat it. They're shoving the BTUs out in the outside air. Take these people, you know, who have nice big ranch houses with picture windows, single plate glass, and then they wonder what's wrong with the heating system, and in summer they wonder why they can't cool it -- 120 feet of roof. You've got enough piping in that building to go up 10 stories, do you realize that? Oh, this is wonderful. We got away with it. What kind of heating system should you have? Forced hot water, 150 pounds pressure and up, 350° and up, and take out your air and use nitrogen for your pressure, so that you have no free oxygen in your water. Get it? Well, you can shove that kind of high pressure, high temperature



water five miles in either direction. What's the advantage in it? Water at 150 pounds pressure will deliver how many more BTUs than steam at 150 pounds? Fifty times. Have you got any heating plants sold to the public that could take 150 pounds water pressure? Don't try it on your heating system. Now, you could have industrial plants that are big consumers of energy and heat. To give you an example: The Behr-Manning up in Troy, New York, had half a dozen big steam plants. They've been big manufacturers, one of the biggest in their field. They've torn out all the steam plants and now they shove it all over 150 pounds pressure. Is it foresight? No, it was hindsight, but they had to wait until they got smacked with it. This stuff had been known for years, and now they are sticking out their chest -- look what a wonderful job we're doing!

Come on, do you want any more questions on what you should design?

YES, THE AUTOMOBILE.

The automobile or sewers. You've got water closets, basins, and bathtubs up through your building, haven't you? How do you bring them down -- the waste products? You bring them down and dump them in an open sewer, correct? Well, is that the way it should be? You bring it down and pump it in under pressure, and it's pumped in the other end by float pumps pumping it away, so you've got a continuous flow. Instead of the methane gas going up and lifting the manhole covers, going off in the air, you don't lose any of it. Then you can do something. We have sewerage disposal plants in United States where over 50% of the energy generated in that sewerage plant goes back in electric power to the city system. It takes less than 50% to operate the sewerage disposal plant. If you had closed sewer systems, you'd only have to do one thing: add a fraction -- just a couple of percent -- of corn flour or cornmeal -- that's all -- to all the pies, cakes, and cookies, etc., and when that goes down the alimentary canal and into the digestive system of the human being and comes out, it creates 150% more methane gas. So the human being would be worth more for his waste products than he would be for his effort or his intelligence.

These Christians and others have been preaching that you're going to reach paradise with a pair of wings. This is a new way

you'll reach it.

CHIEF, TELL US ABOUT THE DESIGN OF AN URBANATE. Oh, no, you'd have to have big blackboards and drawings. WELL, I MEAN WITH THE URBANATE BEING ENDEMIC ALL OVER THE CONTINENT, WOULD THERE BE ANY DEVIATION? What do you mean by deviation? I MEAN IN THE STANDARDS, APPEARANCE The fundamentals are standard, but if you were going to put it at 8,000 feet in the air, it would be slightly different than if it were at sea level, but as far as the fundamental factors, it would be the same. In other words, conductivity on sound transmission would have to be 7 decibels and less, no matter where it is. Just try it in your house. John just made a remark; he said, "The silence would scare hell out of them." You'd have privacy for the first time. You wouldn't know what the hell to do with it.

WOULD THERE BE ANY AREAS WHERE THERE WOULD BE SINGLE HOMES?

What would you want a single home for? There would probably be lodges in the woods and that kind of thing, but then, they would have no energy-consuming devices in them. In other words, you could carry the commode upstairs or down.

INAUDIBLE

To cook with? No, that's too slow. All you have to do is have a little travelling stainless steel and ceramic, and you just slam it in here, and bacon -- do you know how long it takes to cook it? [APPARENTLY A SNAP OF THE FINGERS] Just that long. Years ago with the crude equipment, when I cooked the porkchops and the lambchops inside the cake of ice, we were nuts. Now we're not so nuts. So Raytheon hooks up with Tappan -- well, but it's \$1,500 to \$3,000 for a unit. You have to have a browning unit with it, and you cook it from the inside out -- not from the outside in. But you can cook it inside a towel, a dish. All the utensils you've got around your kitchen stove, you can contribute to relief or the junk collector, Of course, you couldn't have it happen overnight, but if you did housing and space heating on a technically efficient basis, there would be a terrific savings. Most of your waste in energy is in the space heating of your ordinary manufacturing plant. That doesn't include central stations or oil refineries, steel plants, or aluminum that are large users of energy, but the ordinary manufacturing plant north

HOWARD SCOTT, SHAKER-LEE HALL, CLEVELAND

5-1-60

of Ste Louis in your winter months uses 12 times as much energy in its space heating as it does in its manufacture internally. We're smart peoples!

WOULD YOU CARE TO COMMENT ON THE PROGRESS OF TECHNOCRACY IN THE COUNTRY?

After all, we've brought back Sections where there haven't been Sections for several years. You have spots where it's just holding its own, and spots where it's growing. Right here in Cleveland, these people out on the west side are moving. You've got enough people around here to reorganize Ohio. After all, I can't do it all.

TIME OUT FOR PICTURES.

\* \* \* \* \*



TELECONFERENCE IN 1961  
HOWARD SCOTT AND BELLINGHAM

What I would like the Technocrats to realize is that in forty years of our battle, we are finally arriving to where the admission is being made publicly -- I think probably a number of you have seen the article by Arnold Toynbee published in the Canadian Press, "A July Fourth Message for the United States: Where will the Coming Social Revolution Stop?" Have any of you seen that there? Well, it's published in Toronto, Hamilton, Winnipeg, and other places, and undoubtedly has been published, because we got one clipping from British Columbia. You have similar things happening here in United States, and what's it all about? It's the final recognition that technology is reaching a point in the production to where the technological complex in United States, and, incidentally, in Canada, is and can produce a prolific abundance, but the more it produces, the less it will employ. We're headed towards a minority of the able-bodied working population of United States being gainfully employed. The majority, as is being predicted in these editorials, will soon be unemployed. In other words, the technological complex of United States is revolutionary and radical to the extreme, while the social United States -- the social system -- is reactionary, obsolete, and antiquated; and the struggle is between the technological complex and the social system on this continent. The odds are that the technological complex will win, devastatingly and overwhelmingly.

It's only a question of time, and a very short time at that, because every new advance in the technical field is producing more and more with less and less, and how are you going to distribute the great abundance of this technological complex to a social system that is back in the days of George Washington? That's the problem, and they cannot meet it under this system. They are beginning to realize it, and they say so. The reports are now coming out that in a few years, we will be unable to employ in United States more than 30 million, and that 50 million will have to be provided for in some other way than working for wages.

We Technocrats, of course, have been fighting and explaining this for some decades. Remember that we stated years ago that when the producing mechanism in United States on or before the consumption of extraneous energy reached 200,000 kilogram calories per capita per day -- that when it reached that, the

majority of healthy, able-bodied citizens would no longer be required to produce and distribute the physical wealth of this continent. That statement was made a good many years ago, and the interesting part of it is that a great many Technocrats thought our timing was out, that it wouldn't occur in our lifetime -- sometime, yes, maybe, but not just in our lifetime. Our children might live to see it, you know, but now, unfortunately, if they are in good health and, say, younger than 85, they will live to see it, because it's due in here in short order, not 25 years from now, not 15 years from now, and with less than 10, and nearer 5. It's going to be very hard to take, because the socialists and communists, you see, have eulogized the worker and they have advocated the dispossession of the capitalist class, and they wanted the worker to take over. Technocracy has never quite been understood, because we have pointed out that there was no sense in toil, and that if you adopted Technocracy, which you would be forced to do if you continued to increase the rate of growth of energy consumption, it was only a question of time; and that time has arrived. When it does, it is no longer a question of expropriating the capitalist class; you will liquidate the bourgeoisie and you will liquidate the worker along with all of the unnecessary occupations that have been the burden of a human toil, hand tool, exploitative economy for these thousands of years.

We Technocrats are in on it. The wave of the future is ours -- not somebody else's, but do not expect a Prime Minister of Canada, or a President of United States, or a Governor of a state, or any other political leader to be anywhere but behind four eight balls in the coming social revolution in this country and this continent.

Now, if you would like to ask me questions, I will glad to entertain them.

You say the Kennedy Administration has issued many confusing statements regarding the policy and does it want war over Berlin? If you will notice and observe, they have asked for an additional \$5 billion. That would shove the national budget of United States over \$90 billion, and the war budget would be well over \$40, or practically \$45 billion, or half the national budget. Now, what is necessary is the controls that could be acquired by war powers. This system of ours is pretty shaky, and we need it. We

have been operating this economy under the threat of war for the last 15-16 years. Of course, Truman, you might say, was the savior for a while in 1950 with the Korean police episode. Now we would like to start something in Laos or Berlin, but it's so flimsy that it's doubtful whether our allies will support us, and it's doubtful whether we have, unilaterally, let's say, the stupidity to engage in it ourselves all alone. Is that an answer to you? We would like to and we will promote it if we can, but the question is can we?

The organization is progressing very well; of course, you know our growth is spotty here and there, dormant here and there; holding its own here and there; but we are finding that the public is coming in and it is beginning to admit for the first time that machines don't make jobs and there isn't any future for their youth. With 17 million people in United States over 65 and an oncoming youth of 1.7 to 2 million a year, there will be no jobs for them. So, dad will have a lot to answer for, because he will be a square, a sucker, and a sap for having brought them into the world if he cannot guarantee their status future under this Price System, and he will not be able to.

Give my regards and a salute to everyone.

\* \* \* \*





HOWARD SCOTT  
KENT, OHIO  
APRIL 9, 1961  
MEMBERSHIP MEETING

CHAIRMAN: This, you know, is a time for predictions. Everybody is predicting prosperity right now under the wise and capable leadership of Jack Kennedy. They're predicting there will be 22 million more jobs by 1970; at the same time, Sylvia Porter is calling for 5 million new jobs right now. It reminds me of the old days: Prosperity just around the corner and all that sort of thing. Well, we had some predictions made about that time by a man who was for some time out at Columbia University heading the old Technical Alliance. He predicted, for instance, in 1920, that there would be a major depression in North America not later than the spring of 1930. Well, it happened in 1929. He predicted in 1934 that the scrap metal we were sending to Japan would come back to us, and it wouldn't be bouquets, and on December 7, 1941, the prediction came true. He has been making predictions ever since, and those predictions have a peculiar way of being fulfilled. He still has a few things to say in that line, and without further parlay, I want to introduce to you our Director-in-Chief, Howard Scott.

# # #

It's interesting to be here and to see you. You have groups here, but you have groups all across the continent in Canada and United States. You know what your own groups are composed of around here -- diversified -- all kinds of types, sizes, and conditions of servitude. Technocrats across the continent are similar.

This economy of ours is partly laissez-faire and partly managerial, but the chief and important thing that makes the distinction and the difference between the economy of United States and all others -- it's really a corporate status economy. Very few people realize that. If you attempt to acquire political preeminence or social preeminence in United States today in variance of that of your forefathers, today you have to have corporate status to get social significance or political importance. If you haven't got corporate status, you really aren't anywhere at all.

Averill Harriman only has a few hundred million. Adlai

4-9-61

Stevenson is a millionaire. The Kennedys have, reportedly, over 600 million, and the Rockefellers are up in the billions. Now the fact that Kennedy is a Roman Catholic, that makes him reactionary, and that they have \$600 million -- that makes him 600 million times more reactionary than in being a Roman Catholic. Rockefeller, having \$2 billion and being a Baptist -- that makes him reactionary; so at \$2 billion, he is 20 times more reactionary than the Kennedys. It really doesn't make the slightest bit of difference what their religion is; their dominant interests stem from their corporate status. Of course, you vote them in -- the public does -- on the naive belief that a change is going to do something. Well, it's only a change in name. This administration is not going to achieve anything more except to vote in a little more money than the previous one. You'll dispense more free food, spend more on armaments, more on schools, and nuclear submarines; but that is not what is fundamentally wrong in this economy,

Back in 1920, the railroads of the United States employed 2,040,000. In the report just out, railroad employment has fallen to the lowest in 69 years, below 800,000. The total figures for railroads, terminals, Express, and Pullman is only 832,000, and with the present mergers coming up in railroads, it is estimated by the RAILROAD AGE, WALL STREET JOURNAL, and others that that will clip 200,000 out of the railroad employment.

John L. Lewis had 780,000 coal miners in 1920. He only has 235,000 today in bituminous coal. True, he and coal operators have raised the productivity of the American coal miner to the highest in the world: 8 tons per man per day. That's wonderful; but the new machines coming in mine 8 tons a minute. So John L. Lewis and his bituminous coal miners aren't going to be around very long.

Your steel unions have lost in the last six years about 200,000. Your automotive has dropped almost twice that amount, and it is happening in every field of manufacturing and repetitive service. When Secretary of Labor Goldberg states that we will have to have 26 million new jobs in these United States before 1970, now he has raised it to 30 million in his latest quotation. It isn't jobs we need; it's income. Very few people stop to think of that.

So this economy can be bolstered a little here and a little there, but bring it up and it will level out, and it will go deeper in the next one and come up with more unemployed. You have to face that kind of situation, where none of the ameliorative and other measures that are being taken will be fundamentally effective. Anything that is done politically and economically in United States in the old order is merely going to be soporific and palliative -- it won't touch the fundamentals.

So, what are we headed for? We're headed for higher wages, higher prices, higher taxes, and more of the same. To put it mildly, United States has finally arrived at that point that Technocracy has pointed out some thirty years ago -- the point of no return. It doesn't matter what you do from now on; you're not going to fix it. You're just going to put more patches on the hull of the ship, and if you keep it up, you'll have so many patches on it, you'll sink it.

I'm not going to spend any great length of time giving you a lot of stuff on our internal economy. Abroad, we are continuing the same foreign policy that the Eisenhower Administration had and the Truman: a continuation of the Cold War. When General Marshall, as Secretary of State, went to Moscow, he did so with the expectation of effecting a working arrangement with the Russians. After two days and a little more in Moscow. Truman made his declaration of the Truman Doctrine, which promptly pulled the rug out from under Secretary Marshall and the trouble has been on. One of the big formulators of that doctrine of containment and encirclement was George F. Kennan. He was in the State Department and then got out, and now Kennedy has reappointed him Ambassador to Yugoslavia. Dean, who is over in Geneva right now, is now the senior partner of Cromwell, etc. etc., previously occupied by John Foster Dulles. So you see it's the old gang -- McCloy is back in the administration -- the same old gang doing the same old things.

Now you're not going to go anywhere except more trouble when you try to encircle what? Practically one-third of the population of the globe and two continents. Bear in mind that an ideology cannot be defeated by bombs, bullets, and bayonets. There is only one way to proceed against any ideology, and you defeat it by superseding it with a superior ideology, which, of course, there is only one in United States or the world, and that one you

4-9-61

happen to be members of that organization.

So, we're headed for more trouble in Asia, Africa, the Near East, and Europe. The trouble in Laos is a minor one. In South Vietnam, the casualties are ten times that of Laos. The Vietcong, one of the seven guerilla groups in South Vietnam, has destroyed 224 bridges in the last sixty days, captured hospital ships, radio communications, and, in spite of the fact that we have poured over three-quarters of a billion dollars into South Vietnam, trained, uniformed, and equipped an army of 150,000 and a police force of 60,000 additional. What we are trying to do is get into South Vietnam to pacify it, as well as to stop the Pathet Lao guerillas in Laos.

It's the same stupid action in the Congo. We have had great purchases by leading financial interests in United States in the last few years of a stock known as Le Societe de Union Miniere d'hote de Katanga. If you haven't heard about it, look it up. It's only a few years ago that that stock was paying \$8.00 a share. Last year, it paid \$54 a share. That's after a number of prominent Americans and British bought shares from the Belgians at high prices. So we have an interest in the Congo more than that of the United Nations.

Africa is divided into 41 pieces. It's a fine anarchic mess of separatism. You can't solve Africa with 41 divisions. There will have to be consolidation, and United States, Britain, and West Europe are opposed to consolidation. They want to keep it in the pieces.

So we're going to face a continuation of the Cold War, and hot if we can get it, with this administration similar to what we had with the previous administration. Well, I am not going to continue. I'm just going to ask the man with the microphone to get you to ask questions, because if you aren't going to do some work out here, I'm going to quit on you. How about it?

---

WHAT IS BEHIND THIS IDEOLOGICAL OFFENSIVE? WHO'S BEHIND IT AND WHAT IS IT FOR? IT'S BEEN IN THE NEWSPAPERS IN FULL PAGE ADS. What ideological offensive? Where? SPONSORED BY SOME ORGANIZATION IN NEW YORK, I THINK. I don't know what you are talking about. Be

more explicit. What ideological offensive, by whom, and where? I DON'T KNOW WHO IT IS. Well, how do you expect me to answer your question unless you know where it is and what. IT WAS IN FULL PAGE ADS IN ALL THE LEADING NEWSPAPER. Well, what is it you are talking about? I THINK IT'S COMMUNISM--SOME RELIGIOUS GROUP. MORAL REARMAMENT. Now, why didn't you say Buckman's Moral Rearmament? Don't you see. That's not a way to ask questions. State Moral Rearmament. Yes, there are full page ads in the NEW YORK TIMES, HERALD TRIBUNE, and other papers across the country. They've got money. They are a fascist outfit. There have been more and more fascists every day. There were fascists before World War II; of course, Buckman once was a foreign missionary in China. If you look up the record, the Chinese Mission Board had to get him out of there. I won't state the charges, because some of you are still a little prudish.

WHAT IS THE JOHN BIRCH SOCIETY?

John Birch Society is another one. That started by Welsh, an ex-candy manufacturer up in Massachusetts. It took the name of Birch who was killed in China about ten days to two weeks after the surrender, but they are against government and taxes and they're against Communism. They're against anything that appears different. They're approved of by a Cardinal, although Welsh is not a Roman Catholic. But you have a number of other organizations. You have Colonel Rockwell and you have beautiful, nice, thick pamphlets on glossy paper explaining how you can join the Blue Army in United States and set up cells in your community wherever they are, and to get tape recorders, to get organized, and the Blue Army -- you report to headquarters to fight Communism. What are the headquarters of the Blue Army? Our Lady of Fatima, Washington, New Jersey. So you have them Catholic, non-Catholic, and no doubt you could dig up some Baptists around, too, who are just as stupid.

WHAT ABOUT THIS PEACE CORPS? DO YOU THINK THIS WLLL SOLVE ANY OF THE COMMUNISM FROM SPREADING? AND WHAT ABOUT THE OUTFLOW OF GOLD?

After all, the outflow of gold -- the foreigners who have gold coming to them have only taken about 25-30%, and they invested the rest of it in short-term United States securities, which are payable in gold. If they took it all out, we would be

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, KENT, OHIO

4-9-61

below our currency reserve quota in gold. They can take it out, but they are being paid interest for the short-term treasury notes; of course, Russia is a big producer of gold and she doesn't use gold for that purpose, so maybe she could loan us the gold, seeing that we put so much store in it.

As for the Peace Corps -- what is the Peace Corps going to do? They're not trained to do anything, and the concept -- what? Going out and swat a few flies in Haiti or gather up a little sewerage someplace else. Oh, nonsense -- let's quit kidding ourselves.

Come on here. We can have a lot of fun if you ask me the right kind of questions.

WHAT ARE THE EARLY PROSPECTS OF CHINA BEING ADMITTED TO THE UNITED NATIONS AND WHAT CHANGE WOULD THERE BE AS A RESULT OF THIS?

Chang Kai-shek would have to vacate the so-called representation of the 640 million Chinese people and represent only Formosa. Now in the Olympics, the so-called Taiwan are not permitted to represent the Peoples Republic of China; they can only represent Formosa on the International Olympics. So it would come to that.

WHAT DO YOU THINK OF THE NEW COMPACT? WILL IT COMPETE WITH THE IMPORTS?

What new compact? COMPACT CAR. Well, but there are slews of them. ALL OF THEM. WITH BETTER GAS MILEAGE? THEY'RE SUPPOSED TO BE THE ANSWER TO .... Look, you haven't got an automobile in this country, let alone a compact. For heaven's sakes, what are you trying to do. Are you kidding yourself that you are buying an automotive transportation vehicle?

WHAT DO YOU THINK OF FLUORIDATION IN THE PUBLIC WATER?

What's wrong with fluoridation? DO YOU THINK IT WILL PREVENT TOOTH DECAY WITHOUT ANY ILL EFFECTS? Why, certainly. Where are the best teeth in United States. What state has the best teeth? Arkansas. Why do they have the best teeth? All right, let's go on with it. What states have the highest appendectomy rate? Mountain

states, and even after they are out of United States for five years in the armed forces, those from the mountain states still have the highest incidence of appendectomy. How do you like that? What is it you want? A discussion on public health? There are technical and scientific reasons why that is. It's not psychosomatic. You don't fix it or improve it by diet either. You can modify it to a slight degree. Fundamentally, it is due to geography and minerals. You've got maps today with disease incidence areas of the world, not only here. Fluoridation in the water -- well, that can reduce the cavities, but you've got this individual worked up that those who are advocating fluoridation are sponsored by the Reds from Russia to undermine the United States by introducing fluoridation. I mean, how stupid can you get?

HOW DEEP IS THIS PRESENT RECESSION GOING TO WORSEN OR IS IT GOING TO GET BETTER. GOLDBERG SAID IN THE NEXT YEAR, WE HAVE TO HAVE SEVEN MILLION NEW JOBS WITH \$60 BILLION ADDED TO THE NATIONAL PRODUCT TO GET OUR UNEMPLOYMENT DOWN TO 4 PERCENT.

Let him go ahead. Where are you going to get the new jobs? Railroads, coal, steel, automobiles, or babysitting?

WHAT ARE THE POSSIBILITIES OF FURTHER REVOLUTIONS IN LATIN AMERICA?

Plenty. Bear in mind that in Havana, Cuba, you have the beautiful Tourist Alley. That Tourist Alley in Havana had the finest nightclubs, hotels, gambling joints, and then out , you had those beautiful beach clubs, and yet only more than a stone's throw from Tourist Alley, were the [barrios]. There was no water, no sewerage, no pavement; and you could smell it before you got to it. The excreta and the urine for the last century arid' a half, at least, had kind of permeated it.

Now, remember that in Buenos Aires, just a short distance from the Square of the Republic or the Avenue of the Ninth of July, there are a million of them living under the same filth and unsanitary conditions. You have the same thing in Rio, and they are climbing up and down the hills in Caracas and Lima. They're the hungry ones of Latin America. We, of United States, have been sixty years in Cuba. We've made fortunes and a few Cubans have gone up with us; but the great majority of Cubans will have their

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, KENT, OHIO

4-9-61

chance in this revolution if the CIA cannot succeed in instigating a counterrevolution and overthrowing it in blood.

For instance, the top political man of the LOS ANGELES TIMES went down to Guatemala months ago. Forces down there hacked out 14,000-foot runways. It wouldn't be Guatemalans, would it? Guatemala doesn't have a jet plane, so they put in training, barracks, for what? For counterrevolutionary invasion of Cuba via Guatemala. You have it in Louisiana and Florida. Who is paying for it? You've got one guess.

So there's going to be more of it in Latin America whether Castro succeeds or not, but Castro's revolution in Cuba is the only social revolution in Latin America. Mexico had one but it stalled on dead center. If Castro goes through with it, all Latin America will take its hint from that, and if we want to land sufficient arms and troops, we will fight Cubans -- hundreds of thousands -- it will be a slaughter. Otherwise, we couldn't succeed, while the American sits complacently at home. How many of you here have read C. Wright Mills, "Listen Yankee." Well, do you remember that beautiful thing in the last of it and his advice to these Yankees up here, that it's up to you, up to you to do it in your country. In Cuba, we retired to Sierra Maestra Mountain, to our "Rocky Mountain," but when you take to your Rocky Mountains, and, oh, what mountains they are, we Cubans will be there to help you. It sounds as though the Cubans have more social sense than the Americans.

WHAT WOULD BE THE FIRST MAJOR CHANGES MADE UNDER A TECHNATE SYSTEM?

Don't ask me to tell you what would be the first changes. I'm speaking here under this system. It would take a transition period, probably, of three decades to remove the debris we have around us and get it straightened out. So, don't ask me what would be the first thing.

WHAT CAN WE AS INDIVIDUALS DO TO AVOID THIS COUNTERREVOLUTION ABOUT TO TAKE PLACE IN CUBA?

Well, when I drove in here, I observed a lot of cars out here. How many cars of Technocrats aren't painted? That's on your own conscience. In other words, you drive an ordinary car, nobody



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, KENT, OHIO

4-9-61

knows who in hell you are -- you may be a Democrat and a holy roller.

IS THERE NO FREE PRESS AT ALL IN CANADA AND UNITED STATES, BECAUSE EVEN IN OUR SMALL TOWN, WE HAVE AN INDIVIDUALLY-OWNED NEWSPAPER, BUT THEY'RE AFRAID, DEATHLY AFRAID, TO PRINT ANYTHING ABOUT TECHNOCRACY. IS THIS TRUE ALL OVER THE UNITED STATES AND HAS IT ALWAYS BEEN TRUE? YOU HAVE ALL THIS TO FIGHT. WHAT WAYS HAVE WE TO GET TECHNOCRACY KNOWN TO MORE PEOPLE?

Some years ago, I spoke to 24,000 paid admissions in Hollywood Bowl, and the same day Mary Pickford had a couple of hundred out to her estate, Pickfair, and there were two pages of photographs in the Los Angeles papers of the doings at Pickfair, and there wasn't a single mention anyplace -- 24,000 people simply disappeared in the blue. A commentator went on the air and held forth on it for 30 minutes; he said, "I was there." But there wasn't a line in the press. That's what you've got to expect. For heaven's sakes, don't be disappointed. Castro played it by ear, left Mexico in a boat that no marine inspector would have permitted, with 82 on it, and then their clutch wouldn't work. They finally were ambushed, and only four got to the Sierra Maestra, that's all. Are you downhearted? He only had four.

WITH PRESIDENT KENNEDY IN THE SADDLE, CAN WE EXPECT SOME MORE MCCARTHYISM OF THE TYPE WE HAD IN '48-'49?

Kennedy was never in the Senate when any action against McCarthy was started, you know. He was always conveniently absent. I don't suppose that would mean that there was any connection, but you're going to have more of it. You have more of it. The petits bourgeois of United States are going to have hysteria. Do you realize that if you can't cure this and you can't pick it up, they're going to have nervous breakdowns. They're going to go for fascist organizations, they're going to go for types that are far worse than McCarthy. In your own communities, wherever you live, how about your next-door neighbor? What's he do? If he has a fair job and a car and a little better than a shack, he thinks he's arrived in the promised land, doesn't he? And he's going to resent anything that even has a suspicion that it might disturb that residence of his in the promised land; so, he's going to be reactionary as all

get-out.

IN EUROPE, THEY ARE CONNECTING ALL DIFFERENT PARTS OF EUROPE WITH PIPELINES, BOTH OIL AND GAS, AND ALSO THEY ARE NOW BUILDING A TRANSMISSION LINE ACROSS THE CHANNEL. WOULD YOU CARE TO COMMENT ON WHAT WILL HAPPEN, WHAT THE EFFECTS WILL BE?

The transmission line is underneath the Channel. The cable is being made in Britain today. Of course, what is it going to be? Three-phase, AC 60-cycle? Huh, uh. Come on, you've got one guess, what's it going to be? Tell me. A million volt DC. Great Britain is one frequency; France is another frequency. Then there's the difference in time of one hour, and a difference of about two hours fifteen minutes in load on top of that. So, you'd have to run a flock of cables over, and you'd have to have frequency changers at both ends if you did it in 3-phase, 60-cycle AC, but this way you can convert it to anything and shift your load. The Russians are proposing high voltage DC. Their two largest plants in operation are 2,530,000 kW and one just a little bit higher. Bratsk on the Angara, which they are proceeding 24 hours a day on it, that's 4.5 million kW. Krasnoyarsk is 5 million kW. So you can get an idea of what that means -- Grand Coulee is only 1,890,000 kW, and if you want a real job, the Ichang power plant on the Yangtze will be 25 million kW in a single power plant or over 12 times greater than Grand Coulee. Do you know what the kids say? In your hat; in other words, the world isn't our oyster any more. We had better wake up. The Ichang Gorge is China. They are working on it. The Electasilia Machine Works in Leningrad is making the turbines for Krasnoyarsk and for the Ichang. They are 500,000 kW hydroturbines in a single unit, twice as large as anything in the world. Don't blame the Russians for it.

COULD YOU DEFINE THE WORD "ENTROPY" FOR US?

You want entropy? What good would that definition do?

ENTROPY IS MENTIONED IN THE STUDY COURSE BOOK. SHE WANTS TO GET A CLEAR DEFINITION OF IT, I THINK.

I won't even try it. There are plenty of textbooks that will give it to you written.

WE HAVE NOTICED IN CANADA QUITE A CHANGE IN OUR ATTITUDE -- THE CANADIAN ATTITUDE TOWARD THE RUSSIANS IS DEFINITELY CHANGING. A FEW YEARS BACK, WE GOT VERY DEFINITE ARTICLES DEROGATORY TO THE COUNTRY; NOW WE'RE PALSY-WALSY WITH THEM AND THEY ARE PRINTING ARTICLES ABOUT PEOPLE WHO VISITED RUSSIA, AND THEY ARE VERY, VERY AMAZED TO FIND THE PEOPLE HUMAN AND THEY'RE GOING ABOUT THEIR BUSINESS EFFICIENTLY. WHAT IS THE REASON FOR THIS CHANGE?

That's just progress. When jackasses find out there are other jackasses in the world just like themselves. I'll give you an example. The Russians built the Volga-Don Canal. The water control and impounding was excellent; the canal is a stinking, lousy job. Now, remember there were no Americans over there; the Russians did it all by themselves, and it was a lousy abortion, as big an abortion as we did on the St. Lawrence Seaway, and there weren't any Russians in the St. Lawrence Seaway and no Americans on the Don-Volga. So don't let's get too smart either way.

THERE ARE ACTIVE DEMONSTRATIONS IN BRITAIN AGAINST THE A-BOMB. DO YOU HAVE SIMILAR DEMONSTRATIONS IN THE STATES?

No, there aren't. Of course, that has achieved quite a public following with Lord Russell being one of the outstanding figures, and they lay down on the pavement, block the traffic, and get hauled off by the Bobbies, but they ran up 20,000 to 40,000 there in London; but we haven't anything of that nature here in the United States yet. We simply haven't got that much cohesiveness to get that many people together for anything except a baseball series or a football game.

WHAT HAPPENED TO THE -- I THINK IT WAS A NUCLEAR PHYSICIST WHO WAS BEING ASKED TO TESTIFY AND WAS THREATENED WITH A PRISON SENTENCE?

What nuclear physicist?

LINUS PAULING

Oh, Linus Pauling, the California Institute of Technology. He's a Professor of Chemistry out there. They won't even let him give an

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, KENT, OHIO

4-9-61

interview on the campus -- the university -- he has to give it off the campus. Stop and think of your university in this country. The only time they ever marched out was at the beginning of the war between the states. There were a number in West Point who were permitted to ride out and join the Confederacy. The Via Maya marched out in a solid body -- that's the Brazilian Military Institute -- to join the Confederacy. But outside of that, there has been practically nothing in a cohesive sense. We have no university in the United States that has been under artillery and machine gun fire for days and where the students in armed rebellion fought the Army and finally forced the government and the Army to permit them to march out with honors of war -- we have no university in the United States that has ever had guts enough to protest anything beyond a panty raid on the girls' dormitory.

IN CANADA, THE UNEMPLOYED HAVE FORMED THEMSELVES INTO AN UNEMPLOYED WORKERS UNION AND THEY HAVE BEEN MARCHING ON OTTAWA, AND THEY HAVE BEEN GENERALLY TRYING TO ORGANIZE THEMSELVES AND HAVE BEEN FINDING IT VERY DIFFICULT BECAUSE THEY DON'T GET ANY MONEY. I WAS WONDERING IF THERE ARE ANY SIGNS OF ANYTHING LIKE THAT HAPPENING IN AMERICA.

Not yet. Of course, Canada is higher in its unemployment. You have passed 11.3 percent of your total workforce unemployed the other day -- 716,000. That will be over 800,000 right now. The Venezuelans are a little higher, but so few Americans have so little realization because we're far better experts down here in juggling statistical figures than they are in Canada. We juggle them so good that the public in the street that reads the newspaper -- he just gives up and wants a computer to do the job for him. No, it's not really tough yet, but some years ago one of our members was the chief assistant to Colonel Summerville then in charge of the WPA projects of New England and New York. I went over and spoke to 3,000 and 4,000 audiences of the WPA. They didn't want their brother or their sister or their relatives or the next door neighbor to know they worked on WPA. You never have seen such a bunch of gutless wonders. I said, "Why don't you put an armband on?" Oh, no, then the people would know that they were on the WPA. Identify themselves -- no, they didn't want to, because they all thought they were smarter than the others. Now until you get the pressure where they do, then they will just have to take it.

YOU MENTIONED ABOUT KATANGA. COULD YOU GIVE US A SOMEWHAT BROADER OUTLINE OF ACTUALLY WHAT IS HAPPENING IN THE CONGO REGARDING ... I UNDERSTAND IT IS MORE OF A BATTLE BETWEEN THE PROTESTANT FACTIONS AND THE ROMAN CATHOLIC FACTIONS. IS THAT CORRECT?

Well, no, that's only part of it. You see, Kasavubu and Mobutu are Roman Catholic. Lumumba wasn't, but Lumumba came from a higher altitude. You see, when you come down below Stanley Falls in the Lower Congo, that's low level. They are a different breed of cats, and up in Orientelle and Stanleyville, you've got a huge cotton production and other agriculture, and, of course, Katanga itself did about 330,000 tons of copper, about 97 percent of the world's cobalt, and zinc and lead. Then, of course, you've got the uranium mine there at Coquilhatville. It's getting down there pretty deep. There's a tremendous amount of money has been made, and, of course, all that mineral thing didn't go out through the Congo; it went out through the railroad to Angola and the ports. The reactionaries can come in through Angola and get down to Elizabethville very easily without going through the rest of the Congo. Chambi was wealthy and Chambi is a stooge setup the same way as Kasavubu and Mobutu were, and that deal was arranged. So you want to split the Congo into a number of parts so as to make an easy take and keep it divided, so that the big income is still going abroad. Is that the type of thing you want to know?

Of course, Chambi has brought in -- he has a palace guard, you know. I don't know whether you have seen pictures of it or not. Do you know the nice breastplates and the helmets of the of Paris, remember? He bought them, and they've got the same complete outfit, all polished up and everything else. Screamingly funny. Then he's got a lot of foreign mercenaries, Belgians and others, Germans and so on, plus a few Americans in there to help him out. We don't want any solution of a real basis; we only want to see it go on and operate so the take continues. By the way, all of South America is declining to pay the expenses in the Congo in the United Nations; so is France, so is the Russian group of nations. It runs around \$12-14 million a month and its authority is extended only until the 21st of this month. Then they will have to decide again how to go on.

Now foreign service is wonderful; for instance, a United

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, KENT, OHIO

4-9-61

States Army Captain in South Vietnam on duty over there gets \$780 a month, free completely air-conditioned house, commissary and medical attention for his wife and children, and three servants. Even a general over here can't touch it.

NOW THAT THERE IS SO MUCH STRENGTH OVER THERE IN THAT EURASIAN AREA WITH THE UNITED ARAB NATIONS, WHAT IS NEHRU UP TO?

Nehru isn't up to anything. He just wants to steer a neutralist course. You never had a social revolution in India. You have a compromise between usurpation on the part of the Indian moguls taking over from the British and substituting Indian exploitation for British exploitation. That's what it means. So with your high birthrate, you're in a jam. Of course, there is only one way to do it, and that is a little difficult in India, but wherever population explosion occurs, you haven't got time to educate any public -- you've only got time to stop it! Never mind about your planned parenthood and that kind of nonsense or the rhythm method. It won't do it. Dump it in the drinking water of any metropolitan center and it will stop it. The human females, your kitty cats and your dogs and everything else -- none of them will conceive. Stop it cold!

If you think India's population is travelling, just stop and think that South America's exceeds India or China. Venezuela's birthrate is 47.4; its deathrate 10.4 -- three times that of Japan. Latin America takes the cake for expanding population, and it is going to be the problem of America, so you don't have to go to China or India. We are going to have it right on our own doorstep.

WHAT IS THE POTENTIAL OF THIS 'FAIR PLAY FOR CUBA' MOVEMENT?

What's the potential of any organization that sets itself up to be fair play. That's utter nonsense. Who ever heard of fair play in love or war? You never went in for it yourself, did you? That's sloppy maudlin sentimentalism. Anybody calls for fair play -- well, the other side isn't going to indulge in fair play. Look at the counterrevolutionary activities: training with arms in Florida and Louisiana, Guatemala. Is that fair play? What chance has any group based on fair play for Castro's Cuba got? Damned little!

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, KENT, OHIO

4-9-61

THE GREAT U.S. MILITARY STACKUP WITH CHINA RIGHT NOW. I KNOW  
RUSSIA IS BETTER, BUT HOW ABOUT CHINA?

What-do you mean military stackup? THE MILITARY POWER. Don't use these words out of the newspaper or LIFE. That sounds like Paul Harvey, doesn't it? HEAVEN FORBID. Paul Harvey was broadcasting the other night and pointed out that the unemployment in United States really wasn't due to the Americans but to this influx of foreigners. How do you like that? Yes. Well, as far as military things are concerned, what kind of a war are you going to fight? We have built warning tations 100 miles out in the Atlantic, put DEW Lines up across Canada. Well, that was all predicated on erecting warning defenses based on planes taking off from someplace 6,000 miles away. Then we erected gigantic civilian defense organization in the United States, poured in huge amounts of money, and now it is just so much utter nonsense.

Do you remember the Russians put that satellite up there that went around the earth, and then when they got ready, they pressed the button and off took one for Venus, didn't they? Well, that satellite is orbiting the earth at 150 to about 200 miles from the earth -- not 6,000 miles away, just 150 or 180 average, and that's less than three minutes. You could put hundreds of them up there -- let them go around and you could press the button when you felt like it. And you've got less than three minutes to say, "Good mornin', Jesus!" So your DEW warning system and your civilian defense, what are they? Stupid, and it is also stupid of what are you going to fight a war for. You don't know. You want to fight a war that would be catastrophic, not only to the enemy but to yourselves. Well, are you going to take over anything and operate it? Oh, no. Some of your top generals in the war got into quite an argument with me in the famous restaurant in New York, and I was teasing them by saying that the United States had the most marvelous aerial bombs. They came down from 15,000-20,000 feet, and 50 feet from the ground they turned at right angles. They said, "What do you mean?" I said, "Look at all the holes in those photographs in Berlin. Those bombs turned at right angles, 30 or 40 feet from the ground. Wonderful bombs you have!" Of course, what I was kidding about was that the destruction wasn't due to the U.S. bombs at all but was due to the 240-mm. belonging to another country. We won't mention it.

4-9-61

So, you've got nuclear devices, yes, they're more destructive, but is it armies going to fight armies or just the so-called military portion of the population is going out to fire at some geographical area in some other part of the world? Well, but the bombs will not be able to distinguish between those in uniform and those not in uniform, and when the radioactive cloud comes up and the airwaves carry it, it will come right back to you. Just stop and figure just where most of the prevailing winds in China -- what direction are they in -- China and Japan? [INAUDIBLE REMARK FROM AUDIENCE] Yeah, coming this way, honey chile. That's why the Japanese were able to send those balloons over, remember? They even landed up here in the Great Lakes, didn't they?

THERE ARE A LOT OF RUMORS ABOUT CHINA WANTING TO INVADE RUSSIA BECAUSE OF THE POPULATION PRESSURES OF THE CHINESE. WOULD YOU CARE TO COMMENT ON THAT?

China wanting to invade Russia because of population pressures of China? I hardly think so. In other words, there are better areas they could invade than Russia. It's like trying to build up this nonsense that the Russians would take Italy. Why in God's name should they? There's nothing in Italy. The same thing applies to India. The Russians wouldn't want India. Of course, the Italians don't want Italy anyway; they want to come over here. And if there wasn't a Communist Party in Italy, the Vatican would see to it that there were a Communist Party, because that's the only way you'd get aid, isn't it?

IS THE UNITED STATES LIKELY TO GO TO A COMPLETELY METRIC MEASURING SYSTEM IN THEIR MANUFACTURING SYSTEM?

It will eventually, yes. NOT UNTIL THE TECHNATE, YOU MEAN? Part of it is now done in metric.

WHAT I WAS DIRECTLY REFERRING TO IS THAT I WAS AMAZED TO FIND NOT SO LONG AGO THAT BRITAIN IS GOING TO GET RID OF THAT LOUSY MONEY SYSTEM EVENTUALLY.

Eventually, after all these years. Of course, the metric system is legal in the United States. You can draw up plans or specifications, or anything for government work, and it's legal,



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, KENT, OHIO

4-9-61

but it. is not adopted and it is not taught in the schools until you get to that advanced education where you are taking higher science or something. Then you are dealing in the metric system.

WHAT ARE THE POSSIBILITIES FOR SOCIAL CHANGE IN SOUTH AFRICA?

Social change in South Africa -- why? You tell me.

THEY HAVE QUITE A NUMBER OF COLORED PEOPLE IN THAT TERRITORY. ARE THEY ABLE TO MAKE ANY CHANGES?

Well, they haven't been so far. It isn't that. They were brought in there as contract laborers, and who brought them in? The so-called Dutch. Who brought in the first contract labor in South Africa? Who brought in the Hindu? Herbert Clark Hoover. The de Beers Consolidated and other big corporations have been bringing in the Bantu type from Central Africa for generations. The negro in South Africa wasn't used, and here you have about 10 million to 3 ratio. Of course, you could trade the Boers and move them out of South Africa. That would be a little upsetting, just as you could trade the Puerto Ricans and send them out to the Philippines because the Puerto Ricans speak Spanish and so do the Philippines, but then the Filipinos would probably cut the Puerto Ricans throats, so that would be two ways of doing it.

Now if you are going to envision social change coming out of either the whites or blacks in South Africa, it is hardly likely at the present moment for some time to come. Does that answer your question?

A FEW WEEKS AGO IN The (Los Angeles) Technocrat, IN YOUR MESSAGE ON THE BACK COVER, IT MENTIONED THAT THERE WILL BE A GREAT CONFLICT BETWEEN ALL THE POLITICAL AND RELIGIOUS HERESIES THAT HAVE EVER BEEN ACCUMULATED IN PAST HISTORY. HOW WILL THAT AFFECT US AS TECHNOCRATS? WHAT DO WE HAVE TO LOOK FORWARD TO?

Change and trouble. You haven't seen anything yet, as the boy said. Wait until it gets underway. But you're not going to be bothered. You weren't bothered all during the war, were you? We've never been on any subversive list, have we? Amazing. Talk to me in private sometime and I'll tell you how it was done. I

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, KENT, OHIO

4-9-61

wouldn't worry about that. You're thinking of an individual answer to that question, and there isn't any.

COULD YOU ESTIMATE THE NUMBER OF PEOPLE WHO WILL BE UNEMPLOYED WITHIN THE NEXT YEAR OR TWO DUE TO THE INCREASED AUTOMATION AND POPULATION, INCREASED IMPORTS AND DECREASED EXPORTS?

Your population -- you would have to increase almost 2 million new jobs a year to keep up with it. This year and next year will feel the full impact of your teenagers that are arriving as the result of a 4-million-a-year baby crop, and they have no jobs to go to. How are you going to increase the total long-term jobs, and let's get specific about this. Our employment figure -- we say 64 million employed -- employed for how long, because if you are employed one hour a week, you're counted. Now that doesn't mean there are 64-65 million in United States employed 40 hours a week. Oh, no. So you have part-time employment. You have several million holding two jobs, and you have more millions who are working part-time.

WHY DON'T OUR LABOR LEADERS PROMOTE THE TECHNOCRATIC IDEA?

Well, why don't our bankers -- that's a relevant question -- or our politicians? You don't expect anybody is going to advocate their own annihilation, do you? The march of circumstances is going to liquidate a lot of labor leaders. They didn't have to advocate Technocracy. What did they go in for? They sold the corporation retirement plan, fringe benefits, and all the rest which are non-transferable, aren't they? And as the big corporation seeks to lower its cost further and further and as labor costs are the chief component in your cost picture, there will be less and less for the labor union to worry about, and it was smart, it was clever some years back, but it was strategically stupid, because it is going to hang them.

WILL YOU BRING INTO FOCUS THE IMPACT OF INTEGRATED DATA PROCESSING EQUIPMENT ON THE CONTINENT?

What do you mean by "focus"?

WILL YOU MAKE SOME REFERENCE TO THE EFFECT THAT IT IS HAVING AND WILL HAVE IN THE NEXT MAYBE YEAR AND TWO-YEAR PERIOD ON

THE CONTINENTAL OPERATIONS AND UNEMPLOYMENT OR EMPLOYMENT?

You Technocrats have looked at one of those copies of an Energy Certificate. That isn't an IBM punch system. That's a carbon code on there. On your IBM punch, you can only put so many holes in the card before you have no card, correct? But if you use a carbon code -- the carbon being a conductor -- you can cover both sides of the card and have a million times that of a punch card. Your IBM, Burroughs, Sperry Rand, and all the others -- they're only a few installations so far, relatively few. One of the big troubles with all of this is that your computer is going to do away with your accountants and your engineers, and it is also going to do away with your executives, as well as the blue collar and the white collar, so more power to all of the computer and control mechanisms.

We're manufacturing machine tools in the United States today for the first time. There are no manual controls on lathes or milling machines, boring, and other types of machine -- no manual controls whatsoever. You cannot operate them individually. You can only operate them by remote, centralized control. Now a little bit more of that and you could really do something. There is no reason why you should have any men employed in an automotive plant or a steel plant -- no reason at all, except the stupidity of the Board of Directors wanting to make a profit out of the obsolescent procedure of manufacturing automobiles by hand or steel by a batch process. Anything that is repetitive, you can do on a continuous process; of course, your car wouldn't be the same. It would only have a minimum life before overhaul of about 500,000 to 600,000 miles, and you wouldn't like that either. Why? Because you have been conditioned to different models, haven't you? Let me ask you a personal question. How many of you have picture windows in your house? Come on, tell me. Oh, a whole lot of you. Well, do you keep the blind up -- the shade? And you've got a couple of so-called lamps that do not shed much light but from the outside. So you keep the shade up. What the hell for? Is a picture window something for you to look out of or something for the outside to look in to see that you've got the same as they've got? You used to play with blocks when you were a kid, didn't you? Well, it isn't blocks; it's picture windows and all the rest of the junk, but it's exactly the same idea. You haven't gotten beyond the blocks yet.

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, KENT, OHIO

4-9-61

A FEW BOOKS HAVE COME OUT -- '59 AND '60 MODELS. YOU SPOKE OF "Listen, Yankee!" THERE ARE TWO OTHERS I PICKED UP -- DRUGSTORE TYPES -- "The Ugly American" AND "How Wide We Stray".

Oh, yes, but "The Ugly American" is full of moral -- it's about the American abroad, but it doesn't carry the dynamite of a "Listen, Yankee!"

ONE OTHER QUESTION: READING WALTER LIPPMAN, 1943 EDITION, "American Diplomacy," HE SPEAKS OF THE COMMITMENT FROM THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR MADE BY EXTENSION OF OUR SUPPLY LINES TO THE PHILIPPINES AND CUBA AND WHY ENGLAND AND THE PACT AND HOW THE MONROE DOCTRINE WILL HAVE TO WORK OUT WITH BRITAIN. I WOULD LIKE TO ASK IN CONJUNCTION WITH TECHNOCRACY, WILL THERE ALWAYS BE AN ENGLAND? HOW MUCH DOPE ON THIS?

Well, there's lots of dope on it, but Walter Lippmann isn't important. He did write a couple of books some years ago, but he's forgotten it. He wrote an excellent book on the question of North Africa and the participation of the Banca de Roma and the Banc Italia and the Italian-Tripolitan War, He doesn't like to be reminded of it. He doesn't want to see a copy of it anymore.

WHAT IS THE RESOURCE SITUATION AND THE WATER SITUATION ON THIS CONTINENT NOW?

The water situation hasn't changed much, except it is more polluted. The resource situation -- are you talking about Continental United States or the continent? The continent is one thing and Continental United States is another. Are you going to have the same number of ore boats pull out of Cleveland this year for iron ore as you did last year? No. Your lump hematite in United States is practically gone, and you are going down to deeper depths to find it. Up in Ontario, that's 3,000 feet there -- not in Western Ontario -- just east of Toronto -- Marmora, isn't it? You're going down 3,000 feet for 30 percent or less Fe. Of course, Canada has Labrador, Ungava, and the foreign ore, and you get over in Venezuela -- but iron ore in United States is magnetite, lean ores. In copper, you are running less than .8 of 1 percent. All the copper ore mined in United States is getting less and less. Lead -- one of the world's greatest lead deposits was on this continent, and one of the world's greatest copper

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, KENT, OHIO

4-9-61

deposits, and a bygone Hudson Bay official -- I think he was Scotch rather than British, just to be correct -- he took the samples over in the 1700s, and they reposed in the South Kensington Museum all that time -- 46 percent copper bornite. That's the way to get ore. They haven't touched it yet. It's on Coronation Gulf in the Arctic. So we have resources on the continent, although our corporate enterprise has sadly depleted some of those resources in the United States. I think that sums up the answer you want, doesn't it?

JUST A SHORT TIME AGO, IN ONE OF THE CLEVELAND NEWSPAPERS, THERE WAS A SMALL ARTICLE, HARDLY NOTICEABLE, STATING THAT JOHN FOSTER DULLES WAS IN A DEFINITE PLOT TO ASSASSINATE INDIA'S NEHRU, AND THAT'S ALL THERE WAS.

Wait a minute! That John Foster Dulles was where?

INVOLVED IN A DEFINITE PLOT TO ASSASSINATE NEHRU. IT DIDN'T SAY ANYTHING ELSE, WHERE, OR WHY.

What difference does it make? They are all involved in plots. That's somebody's pipe dream to make a headline. Foster Dulles is dead. You were talking of when he was alive.

COULD YOU TELL US ABOUT THE INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENTS IN AUSTRALIA OR WHAT'S GOING ON THERE?

What do you mean "industrial developments"?

ARE THEY BUILDING ANY ALUMINUM PLANTS OR STEEL PLANTS OR WHAT RESOURCES ARE THEY PROCESSING THAT WILL HAVE AN EFFECT ON BUSINESS HERE?

They are producing automobiles, trucks, airplanes, tractors, and other equipment, and they've got shipyards that will build up to 20,000 tons. They have one of the big bauxite deposits in the world. They have good iron ore and coking coal; of course, their iron ore is about 1,100 miles west of the Broken Hill Proprietary, but it's close to the sea, so it's water travel. Water is a problem in Australia. It is the flattest continent on earth, and it's the most leached-out continent. You couldn't build a one million kW steam station or two million in Australia in one place. Why? Because the combined water flow of the Murray-

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, KENT, OHIO

4-9-61

Darling system is only a fraction of the Ohio River, and it would take the Ohio River to do it.

I READ RECENTLY THAT THE PRESENT ADMINISTRATION WILL HAVE TO REFINANCE THE DEBT OF WORLD WAR II. WHAT DOES THAT CONSIST OF AND V'HAT ARE SOME OF THE WAYS THEY MUST TRY?

Oh, they have all kinds of ways they can refinance it and juggle it. Your total federal debt is going up, and the total taxes in United States last year -- federal, state, county, township, municipal, school district -- amounted to \$161 billion. It will continue to rise, and those of you who were foolish enough to buy nice ranch houses in the suburbs that didn't have their sewerage disposal, water, storm sewers, hospitals, and schools already in, you will feel it when they put it in. In other words, your taxes will rise. Some of them are now are going over \$500, and some of them are paying over \$700 a year on an ordinary half decent house. You wanted to move to the promised land? You did, so you've got to pay for it. You will.

WASN'T IT AGREED AT YALTA THAT AT THE END OF THE WAR FORMOSA GOES BACK TO CHINA?

Well, that was before Yalta. That was agreed before Yalta. Formosa was a part of China and became the Republic of China, but then when Chiang Kai-shek and his armies were transported out of China by American transport, we set up this fiction that Formosa was something different than Chinese. Formosans had suddenly become yellow hottentots. It's a fiction we can't long maintain.

WHAT'S GOING TO HAPPEN WHEN RED CHINA BECOMES INDUSTRIALIZED WITH ALL THE POTENTIAL ELECTRICAL POWER IT CAN GENERATE FROM HYDROPOWER, ALONG WITH THE MASSIVE STUFF SHE CAN THROW ON THE REST OF THE WORLD MARKETS? WHAT'S GOING TO HAPPEN TO OURS?

She doesn't have to throw it on the world market. You have six steel plants in China today, modern, integrated, brand new. Now that's not your backyard furnaces. The capacity of each one of those steel plants is over 3 million tons -- 3 to 3-1/2 million tons each. The blast furnaces are 2,600 tons capacity. The open hearths are 600 tons each -- not with side feed -- the whole top moves hydraulically like that and you feed from the

4-9-61

top. You can get photographs showing the installation of the 25th 600-ton open hearth furnace in a single steel plant in China, and it's published by the United States Bureau of Foreign Commerce, believe it or not, and there isn't one businessman in half a million that has seen it. So, China is moving up. When it passes 30 million tons, as it probably will next year, steel capacity, we have no steel plant in United States with 25 600-ton open hearths in that same plant. It doesn't exist. They have coke ovens and oxygen beneficiation plants. They are really modern. The biggest steel plant we have and the latest and most integrated is the Fairless Works of Morrisville, Pennsylvania. That's only just a few miles downriver from CHQ, and that's not very big.

The Chinese -- at the Chiang Gorge that I was speaking of, the 25 million kW, that's in China on the Yangtze River.

Then the Chinese have the world's largest power installation potential in a single place. That's San-Po. A 10-1/2 mile tunnel across the gorge, and you drop the water 7,500 feet -- 30 million kW in a single installation without a dam, and according to Collough & Co. Consulting Engineers Ltd. of London, England, you put in the dams for control, and you'll generate 52 million kW in a single installation. Beautiful, isn't it?

So you want to put your boy through to learn business administration? Ho, ho, ho. Let's have a laugh at it.

MR. KENNEDY IS NOW RUSHING HIS NEW FRONTIER PROGRAM THROUGH CONGRESS. WILL ANY OF THESE MEASURES, SUCH AS AID TO EDUCATION, SOME SORT OF MEDICAL AID FOR OLDER PEOPLE, AND OTHER SUBSIDIES PROVIDE AN IMPETUS FOR A SLIGHT INCREASE IN BUSINESS AND ELIMINATION OF SOME OF OUR UNEMPLOYMENT WITHIN THE NEXT 3 OR 4 MONTHS?

No, not the next 3 or 4 months. It takes months longer than that to get any program through and out to the area. But none of those things are more than just temporary palliatives. It's not aid for education; it's education for everybody. What are you going to educate them for? More of the same? Well, if you do, there's no sense in it. Are you going to graduate them from "Havard" are you? What the devil's the sense of going to "Havard" for business administration or Princeton or Yale or Cal Tech or

4-9-61

anything else, when the crying need on this continent is the technological redesign of every darn thing that functions. Are you going to do it with a liberal arts? Huh, I suppose you're going to write a higher criticism of it. Well, you'd better learn to design that "privy on wheels." If you can't do it with wheels, brother, take the wheels off it, but you'd better get busy.

WOULD YOU CARE TO COMMENT ON THE SO-CALLED LEFT-WING GROUPS WHO SAY THAT TECHNOCRACY IS TOO PASSIVE JUST BECAUSE OF THE REASON THAT THEY HAVE NO IMPACT ON THE PUBLIC?

Technocracy is too what? PASSIVE. Passive? YES. That depends on definition. What do you mean "passive"? AS I UNDERSTAND IT FROM SO-CALLED LEFT-WING LEADERS, THEY "FEEL THAT BECAUSE WE WON'T PARTICIPATE IN POLITICS THAT THE TECHNOCRATIC IDEA WILL NOT GET OVER TO THE PUBLIC. Oh, I see, if you aren't a political party and don't run candidates, you're too passive -- don't try to take over anything. Well, anybody who has any sense doesn't want to take over anything in this system. He's an idiot if he tries it. No, we've had that argument before. It's like the Communists when we went down south years ago with the cotton picker -- they were taking exactly the same line that Henry Luce in FORTUNE MAGAZINE took. Henry Luce published photographs, you know, of the front cover of our magazine and below it it said, "Howard Scott is using the cotton picker to frighten the American bourgeoisie with." And then it went on to explain that there had been about 30 attempts to invent and develop a cotton picker and mentioned a number of them by name -- well, they had all fallen by the wayside, it really wasn't worth the effort. Of course, Henry Luce's publications today are accepting full page color advertisements from six firms manufacturing cotton pickers, but outside of that, the Communist argument and a lot of the Socialists was more or less the same thing. When I got down in Louisiana, Mississippi, there were hundreds of white southerners with guns in their belts. They weren't going to have no damn Yankee bring a contraption like that down there.

The Faulkner sugar cane harvester and the Rusk cotton picker, what's happened? It's moved more of the colored people out of the south than anything in the history of this country; and Technocracy was the greatest contributor to doing it, I don't know whether that's passive or not. Is it? Because the movement of that population is going to raise hell. Never mind the south;



MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, KENT, OHIO

4-9-61

it's going to raise hell up north, not because they're colored but because they add to the economic impact. Am I making myself clear? I don't know whether I answered your question or not, sir.

I WOULD SAY THAT YOUR ANSWER DID HAVE MERIT.

Thank you. No, there is no sense in trying to form a political party in this country to elect people to office. You have 104,000 governments in United States, that is, in the 48. The government hasn't printed the latest one about 50 states -- 104,000 governments: 53,000 educational districts, 17,000 municipalities, over 16,000 townships, over 3,000 counties -- over 104,000 all told, all empowered to levy and collect taxes and issue debentures. If you are a political party, they elect everything from the sheriff to the dogcatcher, don't they? Correct? We're not a democracy; we're an elective republic, and we elect every moron that we can get into office. Do you want to degrade anybody with intelligence by electing them into that? That's not being militant. That's just putting him where he gets infected, and he succumbs to the same virus as all the rest of them.

Are you going to take over a township? Are you going to take over a school district -- one of the 53,000? That's been the trouble with liberals and radical parties for generations; in fact, for the last 100 years, they spent 9/10 of their time arguing and debating on how they were going to assume power -- not of what to do and what the design was, but of the theory of assumption of power. That's like Trotsky trying to say that when he was editor of NOVA MIR in East Side New York. It's silly. Here in these United States and North America, it's going to be done slightly different. It isn't going to be a proletariat at the barricades. It's going to be the collapse of the bourgeoisie. Get out from under the roof, brother!

CHIEF, THAT KIND OF REMINDS ME OF THAT LITTLE QUOTE YOU HAD AT OUR SECTION THE OTHER EVENING ABOUT LEWIS CARROLL HAD THE RED QUEEN TELL ALICE.

I think it was that the Red Queen said to Alice that you must come from a very slow country, is that the one? because here you have to go faster and faster to stay where you are and you have to go twice as fast to go anyplace at all. Well, we're at

4-9-61

the stage where we will have to go four times as fast.

You see, our rate of growth in United States had been barely 2.75% -- a little less. Now, all your financial magazines ballyhoo up the amount of capital goods expenditure as evidence of expansion and progress -- so many billions -- BUSINESS WEEK, WALL STREET JOURNAL, JOURNAL OF COMMERCE, and all the others. Now the only accurate way to express that is in terms of population. Remember that from 1930 to 1940, the population in United States only increased 9 million, while from 1950 to 1960, a decade, it increased 28 million -- 3 and a fraction times. When you check the capital goods investment per capita, you will find that the peak was reached prior to 1954 in United States, and it has declined ever since. So when Kennedy talks about the New Frontier and a new rate of growth, what kind of a rate of growth? Are you going to get 11% or 8% rate of growth? If you are going to keep the 2 and a fraction percent, you are not going anywhere. The Russians are already 11% and the Chinese darn near 18%; so, the Red Queen is correct.

WILL IT BE POSSIBLE FOR US TO UNPOLLUTE OUR WATER SUPPLY. I HAVE BEEN WONDERING ABOUT THAT FOR A WHILE.

Water can be handled, but it takes a complete water system. You don't even know where the waters out of your septic tanks, your sewer systems, and your industrial wastes go to these days. In the Passaic and Hackensack Rivers, which are just across the Hudson, you know, the joke is that nobody ever drowns in them, because if you fall in, you're asphyxiated or poisoned. You don't drown. But if you can visualize any community with a water system--now, if you take water out of wells, pump it out, whatever use it is, then you drill Rainey wells, R-A-I-N-E-Y, that's the engineer who devised it. They are about 12 feet in diameter, and they would project above ground some 30 or more feet, depending upon the contours, and down at the bottom, by hydraulic pressure, you would shove out perforated pipe several hundred feet, like the spokes of a wheel radiating from the bottom. Then you either let the surface river water or the water from your recovery plant go back in the Rainey well, and they provide your "savings account" of usable, potable water. Is that done anyplace? And when you build your city, build it so it collects all the rain water that falls. Do you do it? No. Of course, over in Germany in industrial things, the director and so

on have to come down publicly with the mayor and drink the water from the recovery plants -- publicly -- once a year. That might help in United States.

Stop and think that in the days of farm on your one quarter section -- four to a square mile -- there was one well and one privy minimum per quarter section. Occasionally, there was an additional well. When you put a modern housing development in suburbia, there's 4,200 to 4,500 septic tanks, and there are more "johns" than that. If there are wells and you pull the water out and put that back in septic tanks, what are you doing? We have certain cities in the United States that are practically floating. On a nice, humid, hot night, when you are coming down the highway, you can tell what city you're coming to.

It's quite possible. You can rectify water fairly easily, but it takes a job of doing, and there isn't any community in United States that is advocating it, because in order to do it, you would have to go far beyond the confines of the township or the municipality. Besides, nobody is really interested unless the children get typhoid, are they?

ALSO, IS THERE A SERIOUS DISRUPTION IN THE BALANCE OF OUR CARBON DIOXIDE-OXYGEN CYCLE? I THINK I HAVE HEARD THIS.

Well, that could be, Los Angeles has got so much smog at times when a high or low fog rolls in that you've got to put gas masks on the motorcycle boys acting as couriers for the missile plant. I'm not kidding you. You can get photographs of them -- look like space helmets for the kids -- it's so bad. Of course, if you're going to vomit it all out into the atmosphere, that isn't any worse than what you have done with the water. This is a nice, kind, Christian country, don't you realize that? You always do your neighbor good before they do you good.

YOU MENTIONED 52 MILLION KILOWATTS ON THE DAM IN CHINA. WHERE ON THIS CONTINENT DO WE HAVE SUCH A POTENTIAL?

There isn't that potential any place on this continent. The potential hydroelectric on this continent on the Moran side on the Fraser is slightly over 4 million. If you put three dams on the Findley, the Parsnip, and the Peace, you could hit almost 4 million. If you dam the Yukon at the Rampart Canyon, which I

4-9-61

think is mile 7.64964, that's below where the Tanana comes in, you could hit 5 million. On the Big Hamilton River in Labrador, in 38 miles there's 10 million kW, but there isn't anything, brother, anywhere in the world -- the Inga Rapids on the Congo where the gigantic dam, because it has a million second feet, could hit 20 million kW, but the head .is not there. You start figuring when you go home and figure how much water falling 7,500 feet does it take to produce one kW. How many atmospheres would it be? I think you will find a little whiskey glass will do it. Have I answered your question? YES, SIR. We only have the Moran, the Findley-Parsnip-Peace and the Yukon and the Hamilton -- that's all we have on the countinent as big potentials, understand. Japan has practically nothing left. It has developed almost 98 and a fraction percent.

AS A TOTAL OF HYDROELECTRIC CAPACITY, THE NORTH AMERICAN CONTINENT WOULD LEAD EVENTUALLY?

Not necessarily at all. The Congo has more, that is, Central Africa. So has Asia. Let me ask you: What's the stream flow on the Mekong River that runs up through Laos as a boundary line? Let me ask you another question: What is the stream flow of the Mississippi? Of the great rivers of the world -- the Columbia River -- where does it stand? Do you know? Don't your kids get it in school? You bet your life they don't. The Columbia River is the 19th river and a poor 19th. The Mekong Falls -- it's over 1,300,000 second feet, and your Mississippi will only do that in peak flood.

CHINA HAS BEEN RELATIVELY DORMANT FOR A LONG PERIOD OF TIME, WHAT CAUSED THE SUDDEN TECHNOLOGICAL EXPANSION?

Because Mao Tse-tung's government was able to create capital out of the huge surplus population and land. When asked how many Chinese they could put to work on projects full time -- apart from raising food and all the other old Chinese -- Mao Tse-tung said 64 million. Some labor force, huh?

AT THIS PRESENT RATE OF EXPANSION, HOW LONG WILL IT TAKE RED CHINA TO REACH A STATE OF ABUNDANCE.

You are using terms that are applicable here that are not applicable there. In other words, China can reach one state. You

MEMBERSHIP MEETING  
HOWARD SCOTT, KENT, OHIO

4-9-61

can apply Technocracy on any continent in the world, but the social resultants will be entirely different. Why? Because the arable soil, the water, mineral resources, and so on are different; therefore, the resultants will be different. Is that clear to you? In other words, the results don't come about by faith or morals; they come about by technological application of physical science to the area resources. The only thing you can say is that if God didn't put it there, you can't do a damn thing with it.

Well, I just want to tell you that it's 5:00, and I'd like you to realize that Technocracy has groups like this across the country and you've done what you have done against the counterflow of prosperity and an apathetic social system. In other words, you maintained an organization from Newfoundland and New Brunswick clean across to the coast, and you've done it not on the crest of a wave as far as the organization is concerned, no, in face of the apathy and the opposition. If you've done this on the downward side, what could you do on the other side of the wave? Stop and think. There's no reason to be anything but exhilarated, because this is our wave coming in. Of course, you'll really hit about 1963 with a bang, and you had better get ready for it, because she may start coming in in '62.

Thank you.



RADIO STATION KYW INTERVIEW  
OF HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO

APRIL 11, 1961

I DON'T KNOW HOW MANY TIMES YOU HAVE DRIVEN ALONG THE HIGHWAY HERE IN CLEVELAND OR IN OHIO OR PRACTICALLY ANY STATE OF THE UNION AND SEEN A LITTLE SIGN ALONG THE SIDE OF THE ROAD WHICH READ, "TECHNOCRACY INC." AND A SMALL EMBLEM UNDERNEATH WHICH WAS DIVIDED BY SORT OF AN "S". IT'S ROUND, AND ONE SIDE OF THE S-SHAPE IS RED, THE OTHER SIDE IS CLEAR. THIS IS THE EMBLEM OF TECHNOCRACY INC. WITH ME IS HOWARD SCOTT, THE DIRECTOR-IN-CHIEF. WHAT ACTUALLY IS THIS SIGN OR WHAT IS THIS EMBLEM, WHAT DOES IT MEAN?

The chromium and Chinese red emblem of Technocracy is an ancient generic symbol. The Chinese for thousands of years -- they call it the yin and the yang, the two parts representing the male and the female part of all living. PUT IT TOGETHER AND IT REPRESENTS LIFE. Yes, it represents life; and in the science of biology, the symbol is called a Monad, and it represents the basic cell of every living thing.

WHAT IS TECHNOCRACY INC. ITSELF? NOW, IT HAS THIS -CRACY ENDING. WE THINK OF DEMOCRACY, PLUTOCRACY, OR AUTOCRACY -- IT ALWAYS REFERS TO A FORM OF GOVERNMENT. That's correct. WHAT IS TECHNOCRACY? WOULD THIS BE THE RULE OF SCIENCE?

Yes, Technocracy comes from the same root of Greek origins as plutocracy -- meaning the rule of money, autocracy -- meaning the rule of one, and Democracy -- meaning the rule of many. Technocracy, therefore, means the rule of science.

OF COURSE, THIS IS SOMETHING THAT HAS BEEN DEBATED DOWN THROUGH THE AGES, WHETHER THOSE WHO DEAL IN SCIENCE, WHO SOME CONSIDER MERELY TECHNICIANS, SHOULD HAVE A POLICY ROLE. NOW IS THAT THE IDEA BEHIND TECHNOCRACY INC.?

Well, it's a redesign. You treat the continent as an operational area, and the use of resources, energy, and technological equipment in that operational area. It has reached the point where the total consumption of energy in United States is approximately 170,000 kilogram calories per capita per day. As and when it reaches 200,000, or approaches it, then the

4-11-61

productivity will be so great that you will not be able to employ the majority of adult human beings in the production and distribution of physical wealth. It will be done by extraneous energy and technological equipment.

THIS IS ONE WAY OF SAYING THAT OUR CULTURE, OUR SOCIETY, OUR NATION IS BUILT AROUND SCIENCE.

Science and technology -- the technological application of physical science.

BUT DO THOSE WHO CREATE THIS TECHNICAL CULTURE -- DO THEY HAVE A PRIVILEGE OF LAYING DOWN POLICY ON ITS USE? THIS AGAIN IS THE OLD DEBATE.

No, they have not. The question of policy decision has been closely held within the Board of Directors and others of corporate wealth, and social standing today in United States, or political standing, is really predicated on corporate standing, and it is the decision of the corporate board. Back in the old days when it was human toil and hand tools, they could make decisions because there was relatively no change, but today the decisions are fast and accelerating -- acceleration is increasing; therefore, the decisions which they are making in national and world policy -- the decision is obsolete before they even make it, because they did not design, construct, and have no knowledge of the major equipment that is operating the social mechanism. They merely are the owner-directors.

THE ROLE OF SCIENCE IN POLICY, I DON'T THINK, HAS BEEN AS CLEARLY DEFINED OR AS CLEARLY ARGUED IN MANY YEARS AS WAS THE CASE OF J. ROBERT OPPENHEIMER, WHO REFERRED QUITE OPENLY TO WHAT HE CALLED THE CONSCIENCE OF THE SCIENTIST, FEELING THAT, ALTHOUGH THE SCIENTIST WAS CALLED UPON TO DEVELOP PERHAPS THE MOST DESTRUCTIVE POSSIBLE WEAPONS, HE WAS NOT BEING CONSULTED ON HOW THEY WERE TO BE USED OR UNDER WHAT CONDITIONS OR WHAT POLICY WAS TO BE IMPLEMENTED AROUND THEM.

That's correct, because the nuclear scientists were the ones that developed both nuclear fission and are working on nuclear fusion, and they know what the cataclysmic destructive effects of a world order are.



STATION KYW, CLEVELAND, OHIO  
INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT

4-11-61

NOW LET ME ASK YOU THIS. IS TECHNOCRACY MADE UP OF SCIENTISTS IN VARIOUS PARTS OF THE U.S.A. WHO GATHER TOGETHER TO DISCUSS ....

Technocracy membership is not solely scientists. It started out that way. WHEN WAS THAT? 1918. ON WHAT CIRCUMSTANCES WAS IT FOUNDED, HOWARD? That came about because a number of us scientists, technologists, and engineers in the war industries realized that the terrific amount of equipment going in was a wild rush, and they didn't know what it was for. When various technically-trained men protested, we were quietly told to mind our own business, in fact, in 1917. So we got interested in what would be the resultants, and, hence, Technocracy.

WHAT IS YOUR PROFESSION ACTUALLY, HOWARD?

I started out to be a physical chemist, but I wound up being a construction, inventor, and a designer, and Director-in-Chief of Technocracy.

I'M TOLD, AND YOU CAN TELL ME IF I'M WRONG, THAT MANY SCIENTISTS LIVE IN A RATHER ABSOLUTE VACUUM. THEY WORK IN THEIR OWN FIELD OF DEVELOPMENT OR SCIENCE OR WHATEVER IT MIGHT BE AND DON'T REALLY CARE VERY MUCH ABOUT WHAT'S GOING ON IN THE WORLD OUTSIDE THEM. NOW, THOSE WHO ARE PRIVILEGED TO MAKE POLICY, WE REQUIRE OF THEM THAT THEY HAVE A VERY BROAD KNOWLEDGE OF THE THINGS THAT ARE GOING ON IN THE WORLD, AND MANY SCIENTISTS INSULATE THEMSELVES FROM THIS. NOW, OBVIOUSLY, THIS IS SOMETHING YOU WOULD DISCOURAGE.

Well, there is a tendency on the part of this present Price System of ours to force people with special knowledge to isolate themselves, because the general public and those who, let's say, are the trustees of the present order, compel that kind of obedience, and, therefore, they withdraw because otherwise it would be a conflict. But they are realizing today that catastrophe lies ahead unless there is planned, designed, directional operation. AND THEY MUST PARTICIPATE IN THAT? They must participate as an entirety, regardless of their personal likes and dislikes.

WELL, YOU MIGHT CALL THIS PROGRAM, "THE SCIENTIST FACES THE PHILOSOPHER," BECAUSE I'M GOING TO THROW OUT ONE OTHER

4-11-61

PHILOSOPHIC POINT TO YOU. FOR AS LONG AS I THINK MACHINES OR MECHANICAL METHODS OF DOING THINGS HAVE EXISTED, HUMAN BEINGS HAVE DEBATED THE PROBLEM OF WHETHER ONE DAY THE MACHINES WOULD RULE THE MEN RATHER THAN HAVING MACHINES MERELY SERVE THEM. NOW, THIS IS A DIFFICULT PROBLEM. AS WE BECOME MORE AND MORE MECHANIZED, AS MORE AND MORE MACHINES ARE IMPORTANT IN OUR WAY OF LIFE, PRETTY SOON MUCH OF OUR EFFORT HAS TO BE CONCERNED WITH SERVING THEM, WITH DOING IT THE MACHINE WAY. THIS IS A PROBLEM THAT HAS CONCERNED PEOPLE FOR A LONG TIME. ARE WE STILL MASTER OVER THE MACHINE?

In the days of Athens, there were approximately only 26,000 Athenians, and 420,000 Helot slaves. As you study in your Roman history, the main business of the Roman Forum became involved on orders of where to send the Roman Legions to capture more slaves. That was what they were using in those social systems of that time to operate their economy.

WHAT ABOUT OUR ECONOMY TODAY? CAN MACHINES REALLY GIVE US -- I SOMETIMES WONDER IF WE FOOL OURSELVES. WE TALK SO BROADLY TODAY THAT THE MACHINE AGE -- WHICH IS HERE -- AND OUR PRESENT MECHANICAL SOCIETY IS GOING TO GIVE TO THE REST OF THE WORLD THE WEALTH AND THE MATERIAL WELL BEING THAT WE HAVE BEEN ABLE TO GAIN AND GATHER HERE IN THE U.S.A. ARE WE FOOLING OURSELVES? IS IT POSSIBLE TO BELIEVE THAT IN THE DARKEST PARTS OF, LET'S SAY, AFRICA, THAT SOMEDAY THERE CAN BE AN INDUSTRIAL SOCIETY CAPABLE OF PRODUCING WHAT WE HAVE BEEN ABLE TO PRODUCE FOR OURSELVES HERE?

If the civilization of Africa is designed on the technological premises of its resources and capacity, they can operate a social mechanism many times beyond what they have, and the fact that they are black doesn't make the slightest bit of difference or yellow or brown, or even green, provided that the technological application of science is carried out.

BUT THE UNFORTUNATE PROBLEM THOUGH -- AND CORRECT ME IF I'M WRONG, HOWARD -- IS TODAY TO ESTABLISH ANY SORT OF AN INDUSTRIAL SOCIETY, THE AMOUNT OF CAPITAL THAT IS REQUIRED YOU CAN'T EVEN CALCULATE. NOW WE KNOW THAT WE PROBABLY GOT OUR INDUSTRIAL CIVILIZATION TODAY IN AMERICA BECAUSE THERE WAS A TIME WHEN COUNTRIES SUCH AS GREAT BRITAIN PUT A GREAT MANY DOLLARS INTO DEVELOPING INDUSTRY HERE. NOW, OUR CAPITAL

STATION KYW, CLEVELAND, OHIO  
INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT

4-11-61

IS NO LONGER WELCOME IN THIS WAY IN MANY PARTS OF THE WORLD.  
WITHOUT THIS, IS IT EVER CONCEIVABLE THAT THEY CAN GAIN  
INDUSTRIAL SOCIETIES?

Yes, they can. They are doing it in various parts of the world,  
because they are creating social capital by a surplus of social  
labor.

THIS IS WHAT THE COMMUNISTS ARE DOING

Well, they're doing it.

THIS IS A DIFFICULT WAY OF INDUSTRIALIZING.

It is. It's unfortunate. Now, some years ago, we sent Savage out  
to China. Savage was Chief Engineer of the United States Bureau  
of Information, and he also visited India, and he proposed  
certain dams and projects in India and China. Well, on the Ichang  
Gorge on the Yangtze River, which is over 600 miles in the  
interior of China, he proposed a ten million kW power plant.  
Well, but Savage never had to go in for any water transportation.  
All his reclamation projects were power and water for irrigation.  
So, therefore, he was rather deficient, but the Russians today,  
with the Chinese, are building the Ichang Gorge Project on the  
Yangtze River -- 600 Russians and 60,000 Chinese, and how many  
Chinese engineers we do not know. But the Electrocilia Works --  
machine works -- in Leningrad are building the 500,000 kW  
turbogenerators, twice as large as anything in the world, and  
that station will be 25 million kW, or practically 12 times that  
of Grand Coulee.

WHILE YOU CLAIM TO BE SCIENTISTS AND NOT PHILOSOPHERS,  
NEVERTHELESS TECHNOCRACY BY DEFINITION IS THE RULE OF  
SCIENCE, AND I KNOW THAT YOU ARE NOT THINKING OF IT IN A  
POLITICAL SENSE, YOU'RE NOT FORMING A GOVERNMENT, YOU'RE NOT  
TRAINING TROOPS OUT IN THE FIELD, YOU DON'T WANT A COUP  
D'ETAT TO ESTABLISH A GOVERNMENT OF ENGINEERS AND  
SCIENTISTS. WHAT, THEN, IS YOUR METHOD OF APPROACH?

Educational and the march of events, the strategy of organization  
so long as it conforms to the historic parallelism of events.

WOULD I BE CORRECT IN SUCCINCTLY PHRASING THE GOALS OF

4-11-61

TECHNOCRACY MERELY TO SAY THAT THE SCIENTIST IS TO HAVE A GREATER ROLE, A GREATER VOICE, IN WHAT IS THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN CULTURE?

Yes, but he'll have to design the system which operates it, because he has designed everything of the chief components within that that is now accelerating it, to a point of no return, where he will have to design the entirety instead of the little bits and pieces within it. For instance, we have beautiful computing machines today of all kinds, and the trouble is not designing and constructing computing machines, but of finding the human being who can ask the machine an intelligent question.

THE MACHINES ARE GETTING A LITTLE MORE ADVANCED THAN THE MEN IN THE AGE IN WHICH WE LIVE,

Well, we haven't changed our concepts, Carl, most people, since 1648. There are very few new concepts.

OF COURSE, I SUPPOSE YOU CAN'T STATE ANY SCIENTIFIC TRUTH. YOU HAVE TO PUT IT ALL ON A RELATIVE SCALE, BECAUSE WHAT IS TRUTH TO US TODAY MIGHT NOT BE TOMORROW.

Truth is a philosophical absolute, but in science, it is all relative, and our definition of science is: That science is the methodology of the determination of the most probable. There's nothing absolute or fixed. It changes.

IF WE CAN GO FROM A PHILOSOPHIC QUESTION TO ABOUT THE MOST MUNDANE, I HAVE BEEN SITTING HERE IN MY OWN MIND TRYING TO THINK WHAT MIGHT HAPPEN, WHAT DOES HAPPEN, AT A MEETING, LET'S SAY, ON WEST SIDE CLEVELAND, OF MEMBERS OF A TECHNOCRACY CHAPTER. WHAT DO THEY TALK ABOUT?

They get periodicals from different parts of the world, they discuss the advances in steel or social engineering, public health, power production, railroads, almost anything anyplace in the world.

AND THEN YOU HOPE THAT THEY WILL CARRY THIS INFORMATION, THIS KNOWLEDGE, BACK TO THEIR OWN COMMUNITY AFFAIRS?

Yes, Technocracy is in reality an organization really of social

4-11-61

engineers proposing design that if we continue to install these energy-consuming devices, it will be imperative that we change. Just as Russia, regardless of its system, if it continues putting in sufficient energy-consuming devices to equal the kilogram calories of United States today, it will have similar problems such as United States has at the present moment, except it will be more fortunate in that it will have less debris to clear away to go ahead.

HOWARD, YOU SPEAK WITH A VERY GREAT KNOWLEDGE AND INTENSITY, AND I'D FEEL I WOULD BE CHEATING MY LISTENERS IF I DIDN'T ASK AS MY FINAL QUESTION THIS QUESTION: MANY OF US WHO ARE NOT INVOLVED IN SCIENCE AND CAN'T REALLY FULLY COMPREHEND WHAT IT IS ALL ABOUT, MANY ARE DEATHLY AFRAID TODAY THAT SCIENCE MAY HAVE GONE TOO FAR, THAT PERHAPS WE ARE CREATING A WORLD IN WHICH WE CAN'T FULLY CONTROL ALL THE FORCES TO WHICH WE ARE GIVING BIRTH, TO-WIT: THE NUCLEAR AGE. ARE YOU AN OPTIMIST OR PESSIMIST? WHAT'S THE FUTURE?

You'll pardon my becoming personal. My definition of an optimist is one who proclaims this to be the best of all possible worlds, Carl, and that a pessimist is one who concurs in that proclamation, if I may.

I'LL TAKE THAT AS YOUR PERSONAL OBSERVATION. AS THAT OF TECHNOCRACY INC., I TAKE IT, THOUGH, THAT YOU ARE NOT FRIGHTENED OF THE NEW TECHNOCULTURAL WORLD WE ARE CREATING.

Not a bit, but as you advance, it requires more and more precision and more and more control. Let's go back as an example; When Boulton and Watt built the first steam engine, it was considered as a matter of accuracy if a shilling dropped between the piston and the cylinder, it passed not too easily. Now in this day of high-energy releases and controls, you have to have precision control. You are dealing in millionths of inches and fractions of seconds. You have to have a control millions of times more accurate than Boulton and Watt ever dreamed of. So, the more energy-consuming devices are installed, the more it will compel precision control and, what is furthermore, direction.

THIS IS A CHALLENGE YOU ARE LOOKING FORWARD TO?

That's a challenge. It is the knowledge of a technological

STATION KYW, CLEVELAND, OHIO  
INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT

4-11-61

macrocosm and not of the old order of the microcosm, the minutiae; in other words, we're concerned for the future of young Americans. AND A MUCH BIGGER WORLD. And a much bigger world -- not at the present moment, yes, but in a greater sense tomorrow.

INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT BY PHILADELPHIA INQUIRER  
JULY 7, 1961

YOU ARE MR. HOWARD SCOTT. DO YOU USE A MIDDLE INITIAL, HOWARD?

No.

SUPPOSE YOU JUST TELL ME ABOUT TECHNOCRACY AND HOW YOU GOT STARTED WITH IT.

I hope you don't have an interview in mind where you want to play this up as something in Bucks County.

I'VE GOT TO TIE INTO BUCKS COUNTY. I THINK AS FAR AS THE IDEA -- HERE'S SOMETHING THAT'S NATIONAL OR INTERNATIONAL, AND HALF THE PEOPLE IN BUCKS COUNTY -- MORE THAN THAT -- MOST PEOPLE IN BUCKS COUNTRY DON'T KNOW THAT IT'S HERE.

Well, we've been here almost ten years. WELL, THAT'S OUR FAULT, NOT YOURS. Eight years here, and we moved out from New York in 1950.

YOU MENTIONED THAT THIS WAS A BARN. WHAT SIZE WERE SOME OF THESE ROOMS?

The main thing is 50 x 60. AND YOU HAVE THREE FULL FLOORS? Yes, and this is 32 x 24, I think. LOOKS LIKE YOU HAVE AN AUDITORIUM THAT HAS 40 CHAIRS BUT COULD SEAT 75 OR MORE. Oh, yes. It's 16 feet high. AMONG THE EQUIPMENT, I COUNT SOMETHING LIKE 13 DESKS. THERE'S PROBABLY MORE THAN THAT. Yes, there's more than that around. CLOSE TO A SCORE OF THEM, WOULDN'T YOU SAY, MAKING A DESK COUNT? Right. WHAT IS AN EXAMPLE OF SOME OF THE BUSINESS EQUIPMENT YOU HAVE HERE, I MEAN, OFFICE EQUIPMENT? We have an automatic postage meter. We have a big mimeograph. Electric typewriter, recorders, projectors, cameras.

WHAT LED YOU TO MOVE FROM NEW YORK DOWN TO BUCKS COUNTY?

Well, our location in Bucks Country is really a matter of access. There is approximately 109 acres in this farm here.

DO YOU DO ANYTHING IN PARTICULAR WITH THE ACREAGE?

No, that's farmed. YOU'RE NOT PARTICULARLY CONCERNED WITH

7-7-61

THAT PART OF IT? No, we did have fifty sheep this year, but just got rid of those. There's corn and wheat and clover, alfalfa being raised on the rest of it.

I WOULD APPRECIATE IT IF YOU COULD GO BACK AND FILL ME IN ON WHAT TECHNOCRACY IS AND YOUR PART IN IT, ETC.

This goes back to World War I. I was one of the, say, younger technologists and engineers of the War Industries of the United States, and a number of engineers and scientists met in the course of the war work in designing and constructing plants and processes. We became somewhat interested in the overall physical picture of the country and the continent. So, we formed a group known as The Technical Alliance. [John, can you find that book of Parrish's that's got The Technical Alliance folder? It's right here someplace.] This was done in 1918. There's the original organizing committee.

Ackerman was an architect of Cornell University and big apartment houses. Dr. Carl L. Alsberg was Chief Chemist in the Department of Agriculture. Dr. Allen Carpenter was a noted doctor in New York. L.K. Comstock -- the Comstock firm is still the biggest electrical contractors in New York; they are the ones who did all the lighting at the World's Fair. Stuart Chase was an accountant in the Federal Trade Commission at this time. That was before he wrote books, and, of course, he started to write in this organization. Alice Barrows Fernandez was Deputy Chief in the United States Department of Education. Bassett Jones was a member of the firm Myers, Strong, and Jones, consulting engineers, and he was the co-developer of frosted foods, along with Clarence Birdseye. THERE REALLY WAS A BIRDSEYE? Yes. YOU SEE BIRDSEYE ADS GOING WAY BACK WHEN THEY STARTED FROZEN FISH ADS, BUT I DIDN'T KNOW THERE WAS A CLARENCE BIRDSEYE. Bob Kohn was president of the American Institute of Architects. Benton Mackaye -- by the way, he is still living, Bassett Jones just died a couple of months ago -- was the United States Department of Forestry, but you probably know him better as the one who organized and fought for the Appalachian Trail. LELAND OLDS, THAT'S A FAMILIAR NAME. He was made secretary of the New York State Power Authority, and then Roosevelt made him Power Administrator of the United States. Charles P. Steinmetz -- of course, he is no longer living -- he was the electrical genius of the General Electric. DIDN'T HE HAVE SOMETHING TO DO WITH POWER



7-7-61

BRAKES? Oh, all kinds of power. Dr. Richard C. Tolman was the Dean of Physics at California Institute of Technology and was United States Atomic Representative on the Combined Chiefs of Staff in World War II.

John Carol Vaughn was one of the famous surgeons, head of the Vanderbilt Clinic, etc., and I'll tell you something that just happened Saturday. THORSTEIN VEBLEN WAS IN IT. Yes, well, you know who he is. Whitaker was Editor in Chief of the American Institute of Architects Journal.

That was the origin in 1918. In 1919, there was full-page publicity in the different periodicals. Charles H. Wood brought interview in the famous old SUNDAY WORLD. We have it upstairs in our scrap books. We had the first office -- I equipped it -- just off Washington Square, that was in August, 1918; and then we moved to 23 West 35th Street, which, some years later, one of our New York Sections occupied the same floor just as kind of a nostalgic memory to say that they had.

We kind of died down a little after 1923, and we hung on. Then in the '30s, with all of the unemployment, we opened up research projects and we called it Technocracy. We called it Technocracy back then. WHERE DOES THE NAME COME FROM -- TECHNOCRACY? Well, it comes from the same Greek root words -- I MEAN, WHO THOUGHT IT UP? Well, I'm responsible for that. Democracy is the rule of the many, autocracy is the rule of one, plutocracy is the rule of wealth, and Technocracy is the rule of science. That's a good way to remember it with the same root letter words. AUTOCRACY IS THE RULE OF WHAT? One. PLUTOCRACY IS THE RULE OF WEALTH AND TECHNOCRACY IS THE RULE OF SCIENCE.

You just go ahead and ask me questions.

GO AHEAD WITH THE 1930s.

The engineering societies, the chemical, architects, and so on, had all these unemployed engineers. There were too many people trying to sell apples on the corner; you couldn't give that to them -- there was too much competition, you see. So, they had built up an emergency fund to help them out and were paid \$15.00 a week. They wanted to know wasn't there something to be done, couldn't we put them to work and maintain the morale, and

7-7-61

so on. We said, certainly we can give them research jobs to do, and well what? Digging up all the facts and statistical analysis of an energy survey of North America. That started in 1930. It got under way, and various firms, for instance, had big office space, and when the depression hit them, they still had the lease, you see, but no employees. So, they offered us their big drafting rooms -- gratis, of course, and then Dr. Walter Rautenstrauch, who was Professor of Industrial Engineering up at Columbia University, there were practically no students in that and we already had a couple of people on the staff at Columbia, and he suggested two floors in the Engineering Building weren't being used, and we took them over. Now, I had no connection with Columbia University. It filled up to where we had 260 -- not the same 260 all the time -- but we overlapped them. ROTATED? Rotated, that's it. We were the largest consumers of metric cross-section paper in the country.

Well, that went on until 1932, when Dr. Nicholas Murray Butler's political campaign manager discovered that there was this project running at Columbia University which was termed the biggest research project, you see, of any university. They were the ones that notified the press with a release on a Saturday -- Friday, published Saturday -- and Monday morning, the thing broke wide open. Well, that was done without any consultation with us. THIS IS STILL in 1932? Yes, that was in the summer of 1932. Well, from that time on, it was a headache. Then they discovered it was loaded with social dynamite, and we had to get out of Columbia University.

Since that time, of course, the press has buried us a number of times. The trouble with anyone burying anyone in absentia is that the zombies get up and walk around. Today, our organization has Sections -- there has to be 50 members to get a Section charter -- and each Section has a Board of eleven officers that are elected annually. We have Sections in United States and Canada coast-to-coast, and smaller units that are on their way to becoming Sections, and Members-at-Large. We do not go off this continent.

DO YOU GO TO SOUTH AMERICA AT ALL?

Central America, and there are some down in Venezuela, Colombia, Costa Rica. Of course, it became quite an international

7-7-61

thing before ....

AS I UNDERSTAND, IN THE THIRTIES WHEN TECHNOCRACY WAS VERY  
MUCH OF A HOUSEHOLD WORD ....

Well, you had a terrific ballyhoo; for instance, Robert Coomey, the publisher of the VANCOUVER SUN, ran it 34 consecutive days on the front page and 2 and 3 whole pages on the inside -- 34 consecutive. Manchester Bogey of the LOS ANGELES DAILY NEWS did the same stunt. WHAT WOULD THEY RUN ON THE FRONT PAGE FOR 34 CONSECUTIVE DAYS? The news of Technocracy. EVERYTHING YOU WERE DOING? Well, what they thought we were doing, and excerpts -- they went hogwild. That's one of the reasons we were forced to incorporate as a membership organization in the State of New York, to protect ourselves. I DON'T QUITE FOLLOW THAT. As an incorporation, you can't copy The Standard Oil today, can you? NO, NO. TO PROTECT TECHNOCRACY FROM IMITATORS? And all kinds of inroads.

I GATHER THERE WAS A GREAT DEAL OF MISREPRESENTATION OF WHAT YOU WERE DOING AT THE TIME. Slightly. WOULD YOU MIND TELLING ME IN SIMPLE LANGUAGE I CAN UNDERSTAND WHAT YOU WERE DOING AND WHAT THEY SAID YOU WERE DOING. Of course, there was so much of what they said we were doing that you could cover volumes. What we were doing is the same thing we are doing today: We publish magazines, pamphlets, books, maps, charts, and we hold study courses in our Sections, discussion meetings; we serve lunches and dinners, social recreation. We conduct tours of industrial plants. We show films -- technical and scientific films of all kinds whether it's Cleveland, Detroit, Los Angeles, Vancouver, Canada, Toronto, Hamilton -- it doesn't make any difference, the procedure is the same. We, Technocracy Inc., are a research organization, nonsectarian, nonprofit, and nonpolitical. The only requirements for membership are that you be a citizen and not be an elected political officer or a responsible officer of any political party. We don't want to be involved in any party politics. So, if you are a member of the Republican, Democratic, or any other political party, you'd have to resign in order to join Technocracy. We do not enter any election that holds or supports any political party candidate.

Is this the type of thing you want? FINE, FINE. WHAT WOULD YOU SAY SOME OF THE BASIC PRINCIPLES OF TECHNOCRACY ARE. I

7-7-61

KNOW IT'S A COMPLICATED THING, DIFFICULT TO ....

There is no other organization in the world like it. We're not subsidized, we haven't any angels, and it's out and beyond -- it's an entirely new approach. We treat a continental area the same way a technologist, scientist, or engineer treats it; namely, as an area of physical operation. Our approach is not philosophical, moral, or ethical; it's based on the physical analysis of what you have in resources, land, water, and technological equipment and what could be done with it.

In other words, what we contend is that all social phenomena are metrical and measurable, that is, not individual human beings but your collective operation of a large area. So, here's an entirely new approach to social problems. You see, our basic contentions are now being proven correct. That's what makes it so interesting. You've had this campaign on by all the financial powers for the last 16 years that "machines make jobs." Well, they've even abandoned that now; that was one of the anti-Technocracy propositions -- trying to prove that technological equipment and machines really made jobs, when the resultants are totally different.

We pointed out years ago that as the extraneous energy increased in volume in this social system, or any other social system, it would finally reach the point as it approached 200,000 kilgram calories per capita per day -- United States has not reached that; it's really under 170,000 -- but then you would produce more and more with less and less human beings and less man-hours to where the production of abundance would be here; but it would require a minority of the healthy, able-bodied adults of United States. The majority would not be required in the production and distribution of physical wealth, that is, at 200,000 kg cals per capita per day. We haven't got there yet.

I GATHER WE'RE GETTING THERE WITH 200,000 CLOSE TO 170,000.  
IN GENERAL, HOW ARE THE KILOGRAM CALORIES PER DAY MEASURED?  
That's energy. IS THAT IN TERMS OF MACHINERY AND KNOWLEDGE.  
I MEAN, IS THERE AN EQUATION INVOLVING EVERYTHING?

Where do you get the energy from? Oil, gas, coal, hydroelectric power, atomic power.

7-7-61

I GATHER TO MAKE THOSE MEASUREMENTS, YOU DON'T JUST COUNT THE NUMBER OF MACHINES IN THE COUNTRY OR THE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.

It's extraneous energy; it has nothing to do with human energy. It's the energy generated.

THERE IS NO ONE MEASURING STICK FOR THAT. I MEAN, AM I CORRECT IN ASSUMING IT IS A COMPLEX FORMULA?

It's all energy -- it's energy that is measurable. We have instruments today to determine the energy, whether it's fuel oil, gasoline, gas, coal ....

WHAT WOULD BE SOME OF THE FACTORS OR COMPONENTS OF THIS EXTRANEOUS ENERGY; IN OTHER WORDS, DO YOU TAKE THE MACHINERY AND THE FUEL ....?

The machinery is only something that is operated by extraneous energy.

WELL, WOULDN'T YOUR KILOGRAM CALORIES INCREASE AS THE AMOUNT OF MACHINERY YOU USED ....?

As you consume more energy, you put in more equipment. For instance, the total installed horsepower in United States, according to the latest census figures, are around 11 billion, of which almost 10 billion of those prime movers are in automotive vehicles. Do you realize how much that leaves you for all industry and central stations? I can give you a breakdown on it, but then that's too technical,

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN IF WE HAD IN ADDITION TO THE 10 BILLION OF AUTOMOTIVE, AND YOU HAD 10 BILLION FOR THE OTHER NEEDS? WOULD WE BE PAST ....

There wouldn't be anybody working at all, but long before you got that -- you wouldn't need the 10 billion. All you would need is another 10 percent.

IF THERE IS ONE BILLION NOW BEING ROUGHLY USED FOR INDUSTRY AND ALL KINDS OF MISCELLANEOUS POWER BESIDES AUTOMOTIVE .... Well, central stations, steel plants, manufacturing

7-7-61

plants .... IF THIS ONE BILLION WERE INCREASED BY TEN PERCENT, WE'D BE AT THE .... of the total, that would be another billion. That would be double the amount. OH, I SEE WHAT YOU MEAN, A 10% INCREASE OF THE OVERALL TOTAL. Total installed horsepower. That would be another billion or 100% of what is going into industry. AND THAT WOULD BRING US TO THAT SURPLUS, SO TO SPEAK, OF WORKERS. Workers? There wouldn't be any workers. All the vice presidents SURPLUS ISN'T THE WORD I'M LOOKING FOR. You see, Socialism and Communism eulogize the worker, don't they? YES. And they want to eliminate the so-called capital. What we're pointing out is that if you continue to install energy-consuming devices, you're not only going to eliminate the so-called owning interests; you'll eliminate the bourgeoisie and you'll eliminate the worker, too.

Now, Khrushchev contends that communism is the logical successor to capitalism, doesn't he? YES. Well, there might be some validity for that statement in the undeveloped sections of the world, but in a technologically developed section, Technocracy is the logical successor to both private corporate capitalism and communism, because it won't make the slightest bit of difference what you call the political structure, if you install sufficient energy-consuming devices, you will get to that regardless of the political philosophy. Am I making myself clear?

I THINK SO, NOW WHAT HAPPENS? I GATHER INEVITABLY, UNLESS WE HAVE AN ATOMIC WAR OR SOMETHING, AMERICA AND SOME OF THE OTHER COUNTRIES WILL REACH THIS LEVEL OF KILOGRAM CALORIES. THEN WHAT WILL WE DO? WHEN WE'RE ALL SITTING AROUND LOOKING FOR SOMETHING TO DO, WHAT DO WE DO THEN? WHAT ANSWER DOES TECHNOCRACY PROVIDE?

Well, what has the majority of human beings been doing for thousands of years? WORKING. Yes, trying to get enough to live, to get by. Now that they have an abundance, they'll have to learn how to live. They'll have plenty of time to do. You see, the problem in United States today is not more jobs; the problem is 75 million incomes. You can't give them jobs, and all you have to do is look at the record, because you have 16 million human beings that are over 65 and inside of five years, you'll have 20 million. That increases your social load. Now, that's on the top side of the picture. The baby crop of the 4-million-a-year

7-7-61

babies, the teenagers are just coming in and hitting the labor market last year and this. The real smack will be next year or in '63 when they'll hit 1.8 million a year; in other words, we would have to create around 1.8 to 2 million new jobs a year.

I GATHER WE CAN'T KEEP THAT UP FOREVER,

Well, our expansion of the total economy is only about 2-1/2 percent. Just to maintain stability, not advance, we'd have to increase it 3-1/2% to 4%, So the question remains: Can you spend yourself into this kind of prosperity with government credit, private capital, and the answer is no, because you are trying to finance the absurdity of more jobs. Of course, this isn't very pleasing for your conservative of all political parties.

I THINK A LOT OF PEOPLE ARE STARTING TO THINK ABOUT WHERE THESE ROADS WE'RE RUNNING DOWN ARE GOING TO TAKE US AND OUR CHILDREN.

We're going down a national highway, and we've got all kinds of power, but we don't have any brakes. It might be somewhat analogous to a big ship where the men on the bridge -- the financial -- are speaking in a fiscal or financial hindustani, and they are trying to tell the engineers down in the engine room who speak an engineering malay to reverse the ship; and the engineers in the engine room are trying to tell them in their engineering malay that when the ship was built, it didn't have any reversing mechanism; so, the difficulty in understanding the situation is more and more impossible as the amount of technological equipment increases.

I'M STILL NOT CLEAR, RECOGNIZING THE PROBLEM, WHAT CAN WE DO ABOUT IT TO PREVENT JUST GETTING TO THE STAGE WHERE WE'VE GOT MILLIONS OF PEOPLE SITTING AROUND TRYING TO OCCUPY THEMSELVES AND NOT BEING EMOTIONALLY OR EDUCATIONALLY EQUIPPED TO DO IT ....

What's your educational system? How many governments have you in United States that are empowered to levy taxes and collect them and issue debentures? I GUESS ABOUT SIX LEVELS. Without the two new states, there are 104,000. There are now 50 states, which will increase the number. There are 3,000 some counties, 17,000 municipalities, about the same of townships, and 53,000

7-7-61

educational districts -- that's without the two new states, you understand. The latest has not been published by Washington. You can buy it. It's about this thick. Well, now, there's absolutely no direction or coordination between 53,000 educational districts. There's no national curriculum, no national standards, and it's extremely doubtful that 53,000 Boards of Trustees are going to resign and reorganize the educational system in United States voluntarily. We can't conceive of that. They are important, you know, and they are going to preserve their importance to the last. So, it takes an entire reorganization of your educational system in order to train the human beings to be scientists, technologists, engineers, technicians -- in other words, experts in physical knowledge.

You see, there are three types of knowledge which have dominated the affairs of the world. The earliest was, of course, theology, or spiritual knowledge. Then philosophy, or metaphysical knowledge. They are the two dominants up until now. Your third order of knowledge is science, or physical knowledge, and that has to come into its own if you are going to orientate the social well-being of human beings on any large continental area. In other words, the concepts that man has in all the literature has been the conduct of human affairs. Well, if most of them were in slavery, filth, and disease, it was a justification; but what you have to learn now is that it has to be a change from a government of human conduct to a governance of things, because it is the "things", the technological equipment, that produce the social life and well-being of millions. It's the operation of that equipment that determines the next most probable state of that social organization.

Any social system that hasn't got the natural resources, the energy, and the technological equipment is due to lose out. Western Europe is never going to come back to its preeminence in world domination, simply that it hasn't got it, regardless of its cultural and historical background. That's not because they were moral or immoral; that's because they haven't got it to proceed on. Because in order to be up in the sun in today's world, you have to have resources, energy, and technological equipment. There's first position, but there's no second, third, and fourth gears. When you pass out of the first position, you are of the gear train entirely.



PHILADELPHIA INQUIRER INTERVIEW  
OF HOWARD SCOTT AT CHQ

7-7-61

WHAT DOES TECHNOCRACY SAY WE SHOULD DO? WHAT SHOULD WE BE DOING TO GET READY FOR THIS INCREASE?

You have to inform the people of this country on what is actually happening both here and abroad, and such is not the case, I regret to say.

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN SUPPOSING X NUMBER OF YEARS FROM NOW, EVERYBODY IN AMERICA WAS FIGURATIVELY A MEMBER OF TECHNOCRACY INC. WHAT KIND OF A SETUP WOULD WE HAVE? Technocracy has no assumption of power theory. We're in the nature of ....

I MEAN, IF EVERYBODY WAS CONVINCED THAT TECHNOCRACY WAS THE ANSWER, IN OTHER WORDS. Well, that is up to the public. WELL, WHAT SHOULD THE PUBLIC DO? I'm not an expert. We are in the nature of consulting engineers. Now, a firm of consulting engineers designs a suspension bridge, a tunnel, or a power plant; it doesn't fabricate the material and it doesn't construct it. There are construction firms that install it, and there are fabricating concerns that follow the designs and fabricate the equipment and structural material necessary.

AM I CORRECT IN ASSUMING THAT TECHNOCRACY IS PRIMARILY EDUCATIONAL?

A research, educational organization. What we are saying is that if you continue to do thus and so, you will arrive at such-and-such a position, and when you do, you will have to do certain things just the same as when traffic reaches

CHANGE TO A NEW TAPE

WELL, THAT'S ALL RIGHT. IT WAS REALLY IN THE NATURE OF A PERSONAL ....

No, I haven't -- I don't know as I have any hobbies that way, have I, John?

JUST WORK, IS IT?

Well, I move around. I swim if I can get it. I'm not a physical hobbyist. You burn up too much energy if you worry about

7-7-61

diet. I haven't high blood pressure and my pulse is normal,

WOULD YOU MIND SAYING WHETHER YOU'RE A BACHELOR OR MARRIED?

Well, right now I'm not married. I'm a widower, if you want to put it that way. But that's personal.

WHAT EDUCATION DID YOU START OUT IN? DID YOU WANT TO BE AN ENGINEER ALL YOUR LIFE?

Oh, I started out to be a chemist, but forget that. I don't want anything personal.

YES, I UNDERSTAND THAT, BUT A READER DOES WANT TO KNOW SOMETHING ABOUT YOU.

Oh, I had processes and patent applications, and so on, but with the the economic situation, that got interrupted.

I GATHER THAT YOU WERE STARTING OUT AS A YOUNG ENGINEER ABOUT THE TIME THE DEPRESSION HIT.

Before that.

I THINK YOU MENTIONED THAT WHEN THIS FIRST GROUP WAS FOUNDED, WHAT WAS YOUR GENERAL LINE OF WORK AT THAT TIME WHEN YOU WERE WITH MR. CHASE ....?

I had just come off Muscle Shoals.

WERE YOU WORKING FOR THE GOVERNMENT? HOW DID YOU COME IN CONTACT OR HOW DID EVERYONE, INCLUDING THESE VARIOUS MEN, GET TOGETHER?

It was war work, you see. MOST OF THEM WERE WORKING .... In chemical plants, explosive plants .... YOU WERE WORKING FOR OR WITH THE GOVERNMENT? Yes, although I wasn't directly .... it wasn't in any military, I was a war-necessary technologist. YES, BUT I MEAN ON GOVERNMENTAL-TYPE PROJECTS. Yes, USMP No. 2 -- Muscle Shoals, Cincinnati, Toledo, Kanawha River -- that's now the plant of the Carbide & Chemicals down in Charleston, West Virginia.

7-7-61

I BELIEVE THAT COVERS THE GROUND.

Well, but there's so much more, you see, that has nothing to do with it.

WELL, IT'S A FASCINATING SUBJECT. WHEN I SEE THE STAFF CAR THAT DRIVES AROUND AND I RECALL READING ....

Well, you see, outside of CHQ, the individuals have their Section number. The Section number is composed of the latitude and longitude of the lower righthand corner of the quadrangle in which they live. YOU'VE LOST ME THERE. If you'll look at a map, how do you tell where people are? What's every radio station got in its license? Its latitude and longitude, hasn't it? Well, we've merely devised a system -- and by the way, it's being used in biology and geology today -- of where you don't say St. Louis, you say 9038. WHAT IS 90 AND 38? That's the combination of the latitude and longitude of the lower righthand corner of the quadrangle when you're looking at the map. So right away you know where the location is any place on the globe, without any further description. SORT OF A METRIC SYSTEM OF LOCATIONS. That's what it is. So. you'll find cars across the country with numbers on them. Those numbers are Section numbers. The Section number may precede that, but they will have there -- New York would be 7340, you see.

I HAVE ONE MORE QUESTION, JUST PERSONAL CURIOSITY. WHAT DO YOU THINK FROM A TECHNOLOGICAL STANDPOINT OF AMERICA'S CIVIL DEFENSE PROGRAM?

What do you mean by civil defense? SO-CALLED CIVIL DEFENSE. Oh, this air raid warnings, all the rest, and bomb shelters? YES. Now you start into something. We've spent terrific sums of money, haven't we; for instance, Texas towers out in the Atlantic, putting DEW lines and other lines across the Arctic. They were installed on the assumption that the attacking nation would launch the attack by plane and carry the deadly missiles in the planes, and therefore provide some hours of preparatory warning. Even missiles launched from 6,000 miles away have to go on up to a peak and then come on down. Well, the Russians have demonstrated, when they flung that 10,000 pound thing into orbit, and then at a particular point in the orbit, they launched one for Venus, didn't they? YES. Well, it was only 140 miles up to

7-7-61

200 miles. But you can do the same thing. SO IT WOULDN'T NECESSARILY HAVE TO COME FROM 6,000 MILES? Oh, no, only 140 to 180 miles. THAT'S RIGHT OVER YOUR HEAD. And the speed would be what? I HATE TO THINK .... The time interval would be less than two minutes. So, you can, of course, build buildings to withstand atomic blasts, but it would take 32-inch concrete walls. We will not go in for that. Sweden has gone in for underground plants, hospitals, and everything else, but not this country. We want to do it by private enterprise. The whole thing is part-and-parcel of this propaganda of what to do to catch up to the Russians. Well, we have an answer to that. Let's give the Russians all that we've got, and the Russians will be 2-1/2 years behind us. That's just how silly we are. You haven't any defense.

Of course, you have to realize that we are keeping our economy alive by the threat of war, and we couldn't stand peace, that is, meaning peace to where you'd cut down on your terrific war budget, and so on. Do you understand that? YES. We're now trying to get the defense budget up closer to \$100 billion than \$50 billion. That total budget this year will be close to \$86 billion, won't it? Correct? I DON'T KNOW THE FIGURE. It will be one of the largest peacetime budgets in the history of the country, but that still won't solve anything or rectify anything. It will stall it, just temporarily.

Now, you go on and ask any questions you want to.

O.K. I'VE GOT ENOUGH NOW FOR TWO ARTICLES. ONE THING I'VE NOTICED IS THE GRAY. IS THAT SOME SORT OF UNIFORM?

No, YOU JUST LIKE THE COLOR, HUH? Yes, you see it's gray enough so that south of the Mason-Dixon Line, it's remembered; and it's blue enough that north of the Mason-Dixon Line, nobody knows what it is. That started off when the vice president of a textile company -- we proposed making a cloth, and he did produce the best cloth that has ever been done in men's suiting. But he and that giant textile company, after the war prosperity no longer existed -- he's dead. They are out of existence. That's a 72 Merino, and that was a gabardine.

HAVE YOU GOT ANY IDEA OF HOW MANY SQUARE FEET YOU'VE GOT HERE?

7-7-61

That's a tough question; about 14,000.

DOES THE ORGANIZATION ANYWHERE HAVE A PHOTOGRAPH OF YOU?

I guess it has, hasn't it, John. [One of the magazines on the cover.] Can you find one? Get him THE TECHNOCRAT, and the DIGEST, and NORTHWEST TECHNOCRAT. Might as well give him Power for a Continent.

I THINK IT'S AMAZING TO STEP INTO A BUCKS COUNTY BARN IN WARWICK TOWNSHIP AND FIND THIS KIND OF A SETUP. I'D PICTURED A LITTLE OFFICE ABOUT THE SIZE OF THIS. IT'S ABOUT THE BIGGEST OFFICE YOU'LL FIND OUT IN THIS PART OF BUCKS COUNTY ANYWHERE.

Well, we'll get the other building built and then we'll build a machine shop.

WHERE IS THIS OTHER BUILDING GOING TO BE BUILT? YOU TOLD ME, BUT I DON'T ....

Well, that's where this frame building is. WILL IT JOIN THIS? No, we'll tear that down. It will be longer, wider, and higher. WHAT WOULD BE THE SIZE OF THE PROPOSED NEW BUILDING? 36 feet by 64, three stories high, a fireproof structure. YOU'D STILL KEEP THIS? Oh, yes. That's just for housing. THE BASIC PURPOSE OF THAT WOULD BE TO INCREASE THE SIZE OF THE STAFF?

I HAVE ONE DELICATE QUESTION I SHOULD HAVE ASKED A LONG TIME AGO. AS FAR AS SUPPORTING THIS, IS THIS SUPPORTED THROUGH MEMBERSHIP DUES?

That's all.

HOW MUCH DOES IT COST TO JOIN?

Nine dollars a year.

AND FOR THAT YOU'RE A MEMBER AND YOU GET THE PUBLICATIONS?

No, the publications are extra. They're by subscriptions.

I RESPECT YOUR WISHES ABOUT THE NUMBER OF THE MEMBERS, BUT I

7-7-61

GATHER THAT YOU MUST HAVE THOUSANDS OF MEMBERS. WOULD THAT BE A SAFE ASSUMPTION.

It's in the thousands.

BECAUSE WITH RELATIVELY LOW DUES LIKE THAT, YOU COULDN'T GET VERY FAR WITH DOZENS.

I know. We have some small offices, and we have some sizable headquarters. In Vancouver, Canada, we've bought the Canadian Officers Club -- that's just down the street from the biggest hotel. We just sold that because the price went to \$1,600 ....

DO YOU HAVE ANY IDEA HOW MANY BUILDINGS TECHNOCRACY HAS THROUGHOUT THE COUNTRY?

It's increasing all the time, because they're building new ones themselves.

WOULD THAT BE IN THE DOZENS?

Oh, yes, and then they rent places, lease them.

IS THERE ANYWHERE THAT YOU HAVE A PHOTOGRAPH SOMETIMES CUT TO REPRODUCE EVEN FROM GLOSSY STOCK?

Off hand, I don't know where the devil they are right now.

IF YOU DON'T MIND, I'D LIKE TO TAKE A QUICK LOOK AROUND AT THESE IMPRESSIVE PHYSICAL FACILITIES YOU HAVE.

It's all right with us. What is your name? MY NAME IS FRED SELBY. I WORK FOR THE PHILADELPHIA BULLETIN OUT OF DOYLESTOWN. I LIVE IN DOYLESTOWN.

\* \* \* \*

HOWARD SCOTT TELECONFERENCE  
LOS ANGELES AND CHQ  
DECEMBER 31, 1961

LA: CHIEF, THIS IS SECTION 2 IN LOS ANGELES

HS: Right. Section 2.

LA: WE'VE GOT A CROWD OF PEOPLE HERE WAITING TO HEAR SOMETHING FROM YOU. THEY'D ALL LIKE TO WISH YOU RIGHT NOW HAPPY LANDING IN 1962.

HS: Well, thank you. CHQ wishes the same. What's on your mind?

LA: WE'RE WONDERING HOW THINGS ARE GOING ON AROUND CHQ RIGHT NOW.

HS: Well, there's snow on the around here with a crust. The crust will not support a fair-sized adult. The cat can walk on the crust.

LA: HOW ABOUT TINA -- CAN SHE WALK ON IT?

HS: No. only in places. The dogs are a little heavy and they break through. Well, we have a temperature of down to 4 above zero night before last. 6 this morning, and there was just a light little sprinkle of snow here an hour ago. Some of them have just left to go home, those in the Philadelphia area.

LA: IS CHQ CONTEMPLATING ANY FURTHER CONSTRUCTION NEXT YEAR?

HS: Well, we always contemplate it. The question is whether it can be achieved or not. There is the question of organizing the work force.

LA: DO YOU NEED ANY HELP FROM THE WEST COAST?

HS: Well, now help from the west coast is quite a ways to come. So far. we've been able to operate with the help from New York. New Jersey, Pennsylvania. Ohio. Michigan, and occasional other isolated points.

LA: WHAT EVENT IN 1961 COULD BE PICKED TO SINGLE OUT. WOULD YOU SAY. WAS PERHAPS THE MOST IMPORTANT THING THAT OCCURRED FROM

## TECHNOCRACY'S STANDPOINT?

HS: I would say there's an awakened interest due to economic pressures, an awareness that didn't exist several years ago: and now there's the admission that automation doesn't and machines don't make jobs, which they have been claiming for the last 15 years. Now they're willing to admit that it doesn't do it anymore. You have a number of things of like categories, but it is still not... this Irish-Eisenhower -- juvenile Irish Eisenhower down in Washington -- of course, they pumped in enough money to pull it up by its bootstraps temporarily.

The budget for 1962, they claim., is going to be \$109 billion. This is in the hopes that if they pump more in they will be able to keep this boom going; but the hard care of unemployment is still there, and the oncoming youth coming out of high school and colleges will be greater than ever and will be three times this amount in 1970; and we're not taking any measures to meet those issues in the years to come.

As to significance, what do you mean by significance?

LA: WELL. JUST ABOUT WHAT YOU SAID: FOR EXAMPLE. LABOR TRYING TO GAIN A FOUR-HOUR DAY IN THE ELECTRICAL WORKERS AND COMING UP IN STEEL.

HS: Your steel wants a four-day week and your assembly workers, bus drivers in New York want a four-day week; and the electrical workers want a four-hour day. Of course, that's just -- that will be temporary because if they got it for five days, they'd soon cut it down to four.

See, they're all going to come to what we said it would come to: in other words. 20 years. 30 years ago. it wouldn't happen in our lifetime. Now who's advocating it? You've got all kinds of people advocating it because they want to put more purchasing power in the hands of the undeserving working class -- spread the purchasing power. Then they want to employ more people, but also they want more leisure so they can spend more money for gadgets and have the time to spend it -- consume it.



LA: WELL. HAS ANYONE ELSE BESIDES Life Magazine SAID THAT TECHNOCRACY IS INEVITABLE?

HS: Yes. that's been said abroad in the last few months by several publications. Now, after all. we didn't say that; that is. LIFE Magazine said that.

LA: THAT'S RIGHT. WE'VE NEVER SAID IT.

HS: No. but we know that no matter what economy it is, whether it's a state-owned economy like Russia or a privately-owned one like United States, if you increase the energy-consuming devices in any large-scale economy beyond a certain point, any economy will have to take on a similar pattern. So. you face the unique and interesting proposition that Communism may succeed Capitalism, but if it increases its energy-consuming devices, it, too, will have to adopt a technological control regardless of the political philosophy of the formal ownership: in other words, Technocracy will supersede both of them.

LA: RIGHT. DO THE RUSSIANS KNOW THIS YET?

HS: Oh, no. They're too busy arguing with the Americans and the Chinese.

LA: O.K. ALONG THAT SAME LINE ON THE PRICE SYSTEM: HOW LONG CAN THEY KEEP UP THIS CREDIT AMPLIFICATION?

HS: Well, right now the only sales market in United States and Canada -- the only market left with any volume expectancy -- are those that can't afford to buy. The ones that have had the wherewithal to buy, they have all the durable goods; so, the only way Sears Roebuck and others can do -- now, you can go in and buy \$300 or \$400 -- is to pay \$3.00 down. Well, that's deliberately set up that way to accomodate those that can't afford to buy; in other words, you haven't been able to put them in debt up until now. They haven't had the money to go into debt.

So now you are asking the only market available -- volume availability -- you have to tend them money in the credit

form to those that haven't got it in order to keep the market operating. Is that clear?

LA: RIGHT! IN OTHER WORDS, WE CAN PUT OUR CHILDREN IN BONDAGE. WE CAN GUARANTEE TODAY'S DEBT BY OUR CHILDREN PAYING OFF TOMORROW, RIGHT?

HS: Yes, and the total debt of United States is past one trillion dollars, public and private. Back in Roosevelt's days, you know, it was next to nothing. Well, after 30 years of the leadership we have had, what do you expect?

Franklin Delano Roosevelt couldn't use his legs, Hazardous Harry couldn't use his head, and Ike gets a section taken out of his intestines and doesn't have any guts: and Fitzgerald Kennedy, he tries to plant a tree and puts a kink in his spine and has no backbone. Somebody in that bunch are laughing, are they?

LA: YES. SOMEBODY CAUGHT ON. CHIEF, ALONG THAT LINE OF TECHNOCRACY'S PROPOSALS. HAVE YOU ANY INFORMATION ON THIS DC TRANSMISSION LINE THEY'RE TALKING ABOUT FROM GRAND COULEE TO LOS ANGELES?

HS: Well, that's Udall, but Udall got that from the chief administrator of the Bonneville Power Administration. Bonneville Power is the one who originated that and shoved it at Udall. Well, there are a lot of interesting complications. You see. Canada is talking about a national million volt DC arid from Yukon to Newfoundland.

LA: WAIT A MINUTE. THE PAPERS ARE REPORTING THIS AS 375 KV OVERHEAD.

HS: Oh well, they're making a mess of it.

LA: BUT CANADA IS PROPOSING THE OTHER?

HS: Yes. Well, of course, the provincial government of B.C. wants to export 1-1/2 million kW of firm power to United States, and Bonneville Power Administration would like to receive that 1,500,000. Well, then they have the surplus power, you see, which they would like to dispose of down the

coast but be able to have refusal on it. You could use it as a peak proposition. They'd like to have their refusal if they run into power consumption problems -- they could withdraw from it: in other words, no long-term contract.

I didn't see the 375.000?

LA: RIGHT. TWO-WIRE OVERHEAD. AND THEY THOUGHT THEY WOULD SAVE MONEY BECAUSE THEY WOULDN'T HAVE TO USE THREE WIRES FOR THE AC.

HS: What are they going to do?

LA: THEY ARE TALKING IN THE PAPERS FROM THE ANGLE THEY WOULD SAVE MONEY WITH THEIR TRANSMISSION LINE. BY USING DC. THEY WOULD USE FEWER TOWERS. AND THEY WOULD USE SWISS IMPORTED CONVERTERS TO CONVERT THE DC TO AC AND BACK AGAIN.

HS: Well, that wouldn't be hard to do. out why do it at 375.000? Why not a million or better?

LA: CAN YOU PUT A MILLION VOLTS OVERHEAD?

HS: Oh, you could, but you'd have to have a triangular insulator to hold the cable from swaying on your tower proposition, and it would be a long string of petticoat insulators with a million volts.

LA: IS THERE ANY MORE INFORMATION ON HOW THE RUSSIANS ARE DOING ON THEIR MILLION VOLTS?

HS: I don't know; of course, the British are building the cable to put the -- they've practically completed the cable now to go on the bottom of the English Channel to cross to France, you know; and north and south New Zealand want to connect themselves up with it -- high voltage DC. But just how the 70-some-mile test line in Russia or the 26-mile in Sweden, how they're doing, we don't know yet.

LA: IS ANYTHING COMING OUT OF THIS DENVER SCIENCE SYMPOSIUM?

HS: Not that I know of. We haven't received a complete report on it.

LA: HARRISON BROWN HAS MADE THE STATEMENT THAT WE MUST FORM SOME AGREEMENT WITH RUSSIA TO PREVENT WORLD WAR.

HS: Harrison Brown?

LA: OF UCLA.

HS: Well, he's the one that lifted so much from our study course on biologic equilibrium in his book.

LA: WHAT BOOK WAS THAT?

HS: Sure -- look it up. We've got it here. He's got practically copies of our charts. We have it here but I can't remember the title. It's practically lifted direct from our study course.

LA: WHAT DID YOU USED TO TELL US YEARS AGO? HE WHO CREATES AN IDEA ...

HS: How does it go? You tell me.

LA: DOES SO WITH THE KNOWLEDGE IT WILL BE STOLEN. AND LEAVE IT UP TO THE RUSSIANS.

HS: After all. I devised that power system in 1924, and I just got a Christmas card from Captain Lord, who has retired.

LA: FROM WHO?

HS: Captain Lord -- Frank Lord. He was one of my assistant engineers working on that in 1924.

LA: DID HE SAY ANYTHING ABOUT IT?

HS: Well, he entered the Navy, you see, in the mechanical department, and he's retired to a full captain.

LA: WELL. GETTING INTO THE WORLD SCENE, HOW MANY MORE INSULTS WOULD THE RUSSIANS TAKE BEFORE THEY WOULD BE FORCED TO START SOMETHING?

HS: The Russians don't have to start anything. Take West Berlin -- all they have to do is build the wall higher and change the railroad gauge and currency and block off the Spree River where it leaves East Berlin into West Berlin and the north end where it leaves West Berlin and comes into East Berlin. Block it at both ends, and it won't take so very long for it to smell. We'll have to ship Chanel No. 5 in there by tankship -- make it smell good. So, the Russians can't be insulted.

Remember, if you're in the correct position, insults don't matter. You have to realize who insults you. You can only be insulted by equals.

LA: YOU'VE GOT SOMETHING THERE. ARE THE CHINESE MAKING TECHNOLOGICAL PROGRESS?

HS: Well, the Chinese have problems, but they're different problems from the Russians or the Americans: so, they'll come in with a whole slew of new plants probably around the end of 1962. Then what? Have any of you out there seen the nice big advertisement of the Ideal Cement Co. of United States?

LA: WHAT WAS IT IN?

HS: Oh. FORTUNE MAGAZINE and others -- big, beautiful new plants, and they're showing the public that they can provide cement to accurate specifications, and the technological modernity is made full use of by the Ideal Cement Corp. for the benefit of the public of United States. And they also show the nice panel control, and the entire plant is run by tape by one man. They give this as evidence as how advanced they are.

LA: DO THEY HAVE ONE SET UP YET?

HS: Oh. yes, it's operating. By the way, you'll have a new Libby-McNeil and Libby plant in California before long. There's a new one just west of Chicago.

LA: A CANNERY?

HS: Yes. The one west of Chicago does chile con carne and corned beef hash and all that kind of thing, and the speed is so high that you have to have the can plant right there to make the cans for it. It does over 800,000 cans in a shift or 2,500,000 cans in 24 hours with 3 operators. Completely automatic temperature, chemical analysis, volume, pressure, heat control speed -- everything else -- all tape. You don't even need accountants, bookkeepers, and you don't need any workers, and who do you need?

LA: CONSUMERS.

HS: Consumers and consultants. You get a few more plants like that and the only way you could get the consumption high enough is to give it away.

LA: IS THERE ANY PROGRESS AROUND THE WORLD IN POPULATION CONTROL? ARE ANY OF THE COUNTRIES INDULGING IN THIS YET?

HS: Yes, The British government has just passed the legislation to provide the -- what brand of pill is it? -- 20 of them a month to females in Great Britain for the cost of 2 shillings 6 pence a month. That, of course, is done on that basis, but the big cost will be borne by direct subsidy in payment of the British government to the chemical industry -- Imperial British Chemical -- and that prevents conception. Can you hear that clearly?

LA: O.K., CHIEF.

HS: Well, the only trouble with that is the Episcopalians or the Lutherans or the Roman Catholics or the Hottentots could decide not to take the pill. It's voluntary parenthood, and in an economy such as ours where everybody is equal and some are more equal than others, then those that didn't take the pill would outbreed the others; so, it raises the interesting problem of a national force majeure to where individual voluntary parenthood is not the answer to where you dump it in the metropolitan water system, and the dogs, cats, and human beings -- all mammals -- receiving water from that system -- no female conceives; and it would be cheaper than trying to dispense individual pills to the individual females.

But Britain has started it. India and Pakistan have asked for the same thing. The pills are being sold in Canada at the present time both by Swiss manufacturers and British pharmaceutical manufacturers, but the cost is much higher than 2 shillings 6 pence a month.

LA: I'M SURPRISED THE ROMANS DON'T SUBSIDIZE THIS, BUT THEY WOULD HAVE A CHANCE TO INCREASE THEIR OWN WHILE THE OTHERS DIDN'T.

HS: Well, any group on a voluntary basis could decide not to go in for it because it's purely voluntary on the part of the individual: therefore, the social control is negligible. First thing that has to be done is to stop your population growth before you can go anyplace. Is that clear?

LA: YES. IS THERE A CHANCE OF YOU PAYING US A VISIT HERE IN THE NEAR FUTURE?

HS: Well, that depends if I can get more staff here at CHQ so I can leave here.

LA: WELL, WE'RE TALKING NOW -- THINKING ABOUT THE POSSIBILITY OF A MOTORCADE TO THE WORLD'S FAIR IN SEATTLE. HAS CHQ THOUGHT ABOUT ANYTHING LIKE THIS?

HS: No. we haven't, but I don't know whether it's worth it or not.

LA: A LOT OF PEOPLE SEEM TO LIKE THE IDEA WE'VE MENTIONED IT TO. WE'LL GET SOMETHING IN WRITING ON IT AND SEE WHAT IT LOOKS LIKE. IF A GROUP CAME FROM THE EAST. I THOUGHT YOU COULD COME OUT WITH THEM TO SEATTLE.

HS: I made that trip once in Operation Columbia, you know. That was a headache. I know, that's a pretty grueling proposition as far as I was concerned and a lot of the others. I don't mean any slave-driving thing. It's something you can contemplate,

LA: WE'LL GET SOMETHING IN WRITING ON IT AND SEE WHAT IT LOOKS LIKE.

HS: Well, do that and give me a written memo on it.

LA: WELL, CHIEF, THAT'S ALL THE QUESTIONS WE HAVE ORGANIZATION-WISE. WHAT SUGGESTIONS DO YOU HAVE FOR US?

HS: How about more gray cars? Give me a report on that and we'll see what we can do.

LA: THE MOTORCADE?

HS: And other things. Give my regards and best wishes for 1962 to everybody. Happy landings.



TELECONFERENCE  
CHQ AND 12247-1  
MARCH 24, 1962

WE POSED SEVERAL QUESTIONS ON SUBJECTS FOR DISCUSSION IN OUR LETTER WE SENT TO YOU IN CONNECTION WITH THIS INTERVIEW. Well, you don't have to ask those questions, you can ask any questions you like, but I have your questions here in front of me. WELL, TO START OUT WITH, HOW DO YOU ASSESS THE ADMINISTRATION AND ITS POLICIES AT THE PRESENT TIME?

The Kennedy Administration? YES, SIR. Well, Kennedy was elected by what? The minority of the votes of the United States -- I think that's correct -- not the majority. They have been in politics quite a while, you know -- the Kennedy dynasty up in Massachusetts, and John Fitzgerald Kennedy -- well, he's now President of the United States, but in actuality, he's a juvenile Irish Eisenhower. Did that come over loud and clear? IT CERTAINLY DID -- IT GOT A RIPPLE. The Kennedy Administration isn't going to do much more than the Eisenhower -- the previous Republican Administration -- did; namely, they're going to try to spend more money in various ways in order to achieve a possible "apparent" prosperity, but that will mean more taxes and more increased budget. What does that do? That's only a temporary measure.

From a political side of the picture, you will notice that the governorships, the National Democratic Party local setups, that the personnel now being placed in control of the state organizations and the large city organizations bear a peculiar stem. It is no longer the old Democratic Party with its great residue of political power in the south. It is an entirely new political setup. They have moved into the old Democratic Party and taken over without changing the name. They have left the facade the same but have changed the substance; in other words, the old Democratic Party has now become, under the Kennedy leadership, the Christian Democrats of the U.S.A., the Catholic Centrist Party of North America. THOSE ARE STRONG WORDS. Well, I think the future events will bear it out. They are going to realize it. It may take a year or two, but time is going to bring it home to them -- that while Nixon and the Republicans lost out, in fact, the Republicans could have won the election with almost anybody except Nixon, Karl Mundt or Barry Goldwater. They could have won with somebody like Morton of Kentucky that could have carried votes, but they didn't have enough vision for that; so, they're going to trail along and what? Be a subsidiary to this

general action. Don't expect any great changes except a continuation of more of the Cold War and more embroilment to save the world from Communism and more military expenditures, which, of course, means more taxes here and they'll hope for prosperity. Does that answer your question.

YES. IN THIS CONNECTION, HOW DO YOU ASSESS THE SO-CALLED RIGHT WING POLITICAL ACTIVITY IN UNITED STATES?

If any of those out there have read anything about World War I and the period after World War I, you can recall plenty of works of literature reporting that you had a growth of all kinds of organizations in Europe -- reactionary organizations of all kinds sprang up in Portugal, Spain, France, Belgium, Holland, Italy, Hungary, Romania, Poland, Germany -- they were finally consolidated -- Germany by Hitler, Mussolini in Italy, Franco in Spain, Salazar in Portugal, Horthy in Hungary, and the Beck-Pudulski setup in Poland; in other words, whatever their origins were to begin with, they finally consolidated on a real fascist basis, and if you examine these so-called rightist organizations, The Birch Society, the Christian anti-Communists, Reverend Billy Hartges, the Minute Men, the Blue Army of our Lady of Fatima, and there are a dozen more scattered across the country, some of them very well subsidized. What are they? They aren't the radical right -- that's a misnomer. No right has ever been radical -- they're the reactionary right -- that's the proper name for them, and when they become reactionary enough, they become fascists. Britain -- your leaders of Britain, Lord Simon, Lord Bertenham, Churchill, Eden, Lord Baldwin, Lord Halifax, and all of those -- the entire upper class of Britain -- were reactionaries, and they really sold out their country to the reactionary fascism in Europe. They were quite content to start World War II provided that it went east. Well, now, these reactionary organizations are motivated by the same thing: they want to go back to "the good old days" to our forefathers. In other words, even if they don't know it, they are semi-fascists at the present moment, and if they could be consolidated under a definite fascism, they would, and we could look forward to more and greater right reactionarism in this country as things get tougher. Is that clear? YES. HOW ABOUT THE OTHER SIDE OF THE COIN, CHIEF? The other side of the coin? YES. Well, where has there ever been any left of center in United States in the last forty years? Nothing to amount to a row of pins except a foreign-oriented socialist party or communist

party, which never had any widespread contact with the grass roots of the people of this continent -- Canada or United States. They had strength in some of the large eastern urban centers, mostly amongst foreign-born population.

But the so-called up-and-coming American population -- they have been too successful. True, they were bruised in the depression in the Dirty Thirties, but World War II prosperity and the postwar prosperity raised them what? Why, to the highest level of the world; therefore, their children have been coming out of the universities for the last 10-15 years, falling into the gravy trough. The day after they graduated, they became elite the moment they got their sheepskins. So, anything left of center? Oh, that was horrible to contemplate. They had in them, by their very conditioning, what? The seeds of reactionarism -- but wait a minute! When they come out of the university tomorrow, the year after, and so on, when there isn't the opportunity for them, then it's going to be different.

We have no real left thinking in the sense -- I don't mean of any political party, but in the question of social thinking away from the reactionary right. It hasn't existed to any extent in United States. There is no historical record of it. Do you follow me in this? YES. Technocracy, of course, stands all by itself, and we're so left of center that communism is bourgeois. IT BOTHERS PEOPLE ONCE IN A WHILE WHEN YOU SAY THAT. I know it does. Well communism is all right for an undeveloped, backward area, and communism will undoubtedly supersede capitalism in certain parts of the world, but any large-scale national entity that has the land, the resources, the water, and the technology, if it installs sufficient energy-consuming devices, then Technocracy will supersede both communism and capitalism. That's another way of putting it. Do you think that answers that question for you?

YES IT DOES. THEN FOLLOWING ALONG THIS SAME LINE OF DISCUSSION, HOW DOES CHQ ANALYZE THE PERSISTENT MENTION OF TECHNOCRACY IN CERTAIN PUBLICATIONS, "LIFE," AND LATELY "LOOK," AND A REFERENCE IN "THE NATION."

Technocracy has been mentioned here and abroad in various numbers of publications, sometimes with a capital T and sometimes with lower case, and in many cases, the author, the writer, or

the editorials do not know what they are talking about. They are confusing technology with Technocracy, but in other cases, they are aware of the significance and the structure of Technocracy and its import. You have the same thing in that Institute of Democratic Studies, you know, "Caught on the Horns of a Dilemma." They're using material and ideas that we have put out for thirty years, but then what? At the end of it, they swing right over and indulge in the nonsense of you're going to achieve this under law and under the present economic system and social order. Well, no such thing is possible. Implicit in all that is the quite obvious hope that they are either trying to jump in front of a procession, a parade that is about to be formed, or if they cannot succeed in that, then they want to create a right deviation to offset it.

FOLLOWING ALONG THE SAME LINE OF DISCUSSION, WHAT DO YOU CONSIDER AS OF THIS MOMENT WHAT SHOULD BE OF PARTICULAR INTEREST TO THE MEMBERS OF TECHNOCRACY ON THE ECONOMIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL FRONT?

The way that question is put .... PRETTY BROAD. Well, suppose you ask it in another form and see if I can ascertain what you mean by that.

WHAT OUTSTANDING THINGS IN THE PRICE SYSTEM TODAY, WHAT MOST SIGNIFICANT TRENDS, SHOULD WE BE LOOKING AT?

The trends are all over the place. More and more consolidations, more and more advanced technological equipment and controls, computers, not only here in United States and Canada but also abroad all around the world. Look where new steel plants are going in. Ceylon has steel plants, Burma, Colombia, Venezuela, New Zealand -- they're all going to have steel plants. The same way with cement plants -- they're putting them in, margarine. Well, pretty soon all God's chillen will have steel wings. Do you know that Peru is exporting steel, believe it or not. STEEL? Yes, at a lower price for reinforcing bars than Belgium is shipping them. Funny, isn't it? YES, IT CERTAINLY IS IN VIEW OF THE POLITICAL SITUATION IN SOUTH AMERICA. South America -- Argentina, Brazil, Venezuela, Chile, Peru, Bolivia, Colombia -- they've been ruled by a Latin, Catholic Mediterranean culture for four hundred years, and in the last twenty-some years, the technological invasion has come in and there's been a

terrific transition. The population is jumping, and there has been an industrialization in various parts, and the old South America is disappearing but it is dying hard. Well, you're not going to cure it with any program -- what is Kennedy's program called? The Alliance for Progress? Well, millions of dollars won't cure it, because it requires a physical reorientation of the processes of production and distribution in South America. Argentina has shown a little left in the elections, which were only a couple of days ago, but so has Colombia. The leftists gained in Colombia with elections held at the same time. What's happening? It's going to be difficult for the United States to pull the old tricks of putting in a Hebenes or Raphael Trujillo or Somoza. We won't be able to do it. and if one major power in South America goes overboard for social revolution, the jig is up. Yankee Go Home!

DO YOU THINK THE CHANCES ARE INCREASING FOR A NUCLEAR WAR, CHIEF?

On the part of the United States, can we afford to have peace? Put it that way. This is a warfare state, and we require a continuation of the Cold War and a continual amplification of our arms program. Now, without the production of war materiel in United States, there would be over 16 million unemployed; so no matter what we profess about peace, we daren't have it under this system.

DO YOU SEE ANYTHING SIGNIFICANT OUTSIDE OF TECHNOCRACY IN THE AWAKENING OF PUBLIC INTEREST IN SOCIAL AFFAIRS?

Oh, yes, it's evident. They're worrying about nuclear war, they're worrying about their security, and they're finding out that even if they are a vice president or have had thirty years' seniority that they haven't got it. Some of them are like the Quakers -- they want to lead protests against nuclear war, and, of course, Bertrand Russell's statement that he would rather be Red than dead, the Catholic Church comes back and says they would rather be dead than Red. Well, the hell with either of those things. Better live than die! No one proposes anything constructive. They're just playing on the fears. We're going to have bigger devices, yes. The Russians have already proven that they can put something in orbit around the globe and launch it from there any time about 200 miles out. Well, how long does it

take to come down from 200 miles at, say, 15,000 miles an hour? It wouldn't take very long, would it? So you've only got about a minute and a half before, as the boys used to say on the construction work years ago -- they didn't paint DANGER on the side of the big dynamite storage buildings. What did you paint on there on the red-painted building? I DON'T KNOW. Well, instead of painting big white six-foot high letters of DANGER on the fire red explosives building, you painted, GOOD MORNIN', JESUS! On the basis that if it blew, it would be GOOD MORNIN'. We've got to have a laugh out of it, Irving.

No, this stupidity is going to go on until the squeeze becomes greater.

WHAT CAN THE TECHNOCRATS DO OUT HERE IN THE FIELD TO IMPROVE THEIR EFFECTIVENESS, CHIEF?

They've got to get more members, they've got to get bigger fleets of painted cars; after all, a painted car advertises anytime they drive it anyplace. Right? RIGHT. They can drive a painted car and be deaf-and-dumb. They don't even have to talk to anybody. DO WE HAVE TO WORRY ABOUT DRIVING A GRAY CAR? Worry about it? YES, WE'VE HEARD THIS ONCE IN A WHILE. Who worries, some of the wives, or some of the people who think they might be afraid of their jobs if they had a painted car? VARIOUS THINGS. Oh, yes, that happens, but you know it always comes as a sudden shock when they have been driving their unpainted car into the big corporation parking lot to drive in one day and to see over in the executive parking lot a nice official Technocracy gray car, and here for ten years they have been hiding their light under a bushel. VERY GOOD. Oh, no, there's no sense in being scared. They're not going anywhere anyway. They think they're going to obtain security -- personal security at the expense of the people of the continent, and they're not going to do anything of the kind.

ANYTHING ELSE YOU WOULD LIKE TO CONVEY TO THE MEMBERSHIP HERE, CHIEF?

After all, the Pacific Northwest is your baby out there, you know. You have enough Technocrats out there if you're properly organized and have the will to go out and do a real job. You're only living once, so you might just as well have some fun at it.

What the devil's wrong with a lot of them out there, do they want to live forever? You people seem to be laughing at this. WELL, THEY ARE. Oh, they are? Have you got any members there from Canada? YES, WE HAVE. From where in Canada? FROM VANCOUVER, VICTORIA, AND FROM SEVERAL OTHER POINTS -- LANGLEY. Is Trail in yet? NO TRAIL THIS EVENING, They're coming this evening? NO, THEY WON'T BE OVER. WE HAD A LETTER SAYING THEY WOULD HAVE NO REPRESENTATION THIS TIME. Any come in from Idaho? YES, WE HAVE THE McCAYS FROM IDAHO. I just wanted to know about that. Well, give all your visitors my regards and all the members present. I'd like to remind you that it is 30 years ago this year since the great big publicity break on Technocracy. THIRTY YEARS AGO. Yes. WE'RE ABOUT DUE AGAIN. Due almost any time. You're like that fault up there in Seattle, you know. You're increasing earth pressures. She's liable to slide almost any time. WE SHOOK THEM UP AROUND HERE TODAY, CHIEF -- THE LAST FEW DAYS. You did? HALF A PAGE AD IN LAST NIGHT'S PAPER ON THE MEETING -- NICE AD, GOOD PLACEMENT. You think you'll get a good reaction? WE THINK SO. WE HAVE REASON TO THINK IT WILL BE ONE OF THE BEST MEETINGS WE'VE HELD IN EVERETT IN SOME YEARS. Good, that's the way to go at it. Have you got good advance ticket sales? YES, IT'S BEEN, WE UNDERSTAND, REASONABLY GOOD. I DON'T HAVE DETAILS ON THIS, BUT THEY HAVE BEEN WORKING ON IT. THAT'S THE THING THAT MAKES IT. Good, push it. WE'VE GOTTEN A LOT OF ASSISTANCE FROM THE VARIOUS SECTIONS OF THE AREA HERE HELPING TO DO VARIOUS PARTS OF THE JOB. Fine. DOES THIS MEET WITH CHQ'S APPROVAL, THIS KIND OF AN APPROACH TO ACTIVITIES? Certainly, the more people you can involve in promotion, the better. That's what you wanted to know, isn't it? YES, SIR.

Well, I'd like for you to do me a favor. After you have completed your meeting tomorrow, give me a ring. I'd like to get the report on it. I WILL DO THAT, AND I WAS THINKING ABOUT DOING IT BEFORE YOU ASKED.

I HAVE A MAN HERE FROM NEW YORK, AND HE'S VERY MUCH INTERESTED IN MAKING CONTACTS IN THE NEW YORK AREA IMMEDIATELY ON TECHNOCRACY. HIS NAME IS WILLIAM STREET. His name is what? WOODFORD C. CUSHMAN, FISHKILL, NEW YORK. I don't know -- he wants to contact us? WELL, SOMEONE IN NEW YORK CITY OR THE NEW YORK AREA, AND HE LIVES AT WILLIAM STREET, THAT'S THE ONLY ADDRESS WE HAVE. Drop us that in the mail and we'll try to contact him. ALL RIGHT.

TELECON, CHQ AND 12247-1

3-24-62

WELL, THIS COVERS OUR PART OF IT, CHIEF. IS THERE ANYTHING FURTHER? No, I could go on talking .... I KNOW YOU COULD .... but this is expensive on this line. WE EXPECT THE MEMBERSHIP HERE WILL COVER IT. All right. Well, best regards and salute to you all. THANKS, CHIEF, AND SALUTE TO YOU. Goodbye and good luck.

\* \* \* \* \*



EXCERPTS FROM AN INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT  
BY WILLIAM SWANBURG

MAY-JUNE, 1962

NOTE: This interview was apparently conducted by Swanburg because of his interest in what Howard Scott knew about Theodore Dreiser. These excerpts, however, touch on many other subjects.

WS: Would you clear up for me ... Your introduction of Technocracy, as I recall it -- when was it, about 1930, '31, '32?

HS: No. You see, I took this floor at 107 Waverly Place and set up -- I had all these engineers, chemists, and so on that had been in the war industries during the war. Well, the war was over and done, so I said you can park here -- even put in three-tier bunks in there. There was a lot of space, you see a big, long building -- and we formed The Technical Alliance. Here's one published in 1920. There's the names of the original committee.

WS: Ah, Thorstein Veblen was one of them.

HS: Yes. Now, if you want to know who the other names are, just read them off and I'll tell you.

WS: Stuart Chase, I know. I've met him.

HS: Yes. Well, Stuart Chase was an accountant in the Federal Trade Commission in Washington, and I got him out of that into the office of the TA. He wasn't at 107 Waverly Place, but when we moved to 23 West 35th Street, he was in that office.

WS: And you had a fellow named Steinmetz with you. WOW! What a group you had; and this, I take it, was the beginning of Technocracy.

HS: Yes, we called it Technocracy then as an idea, in contradistinction to autocracy, the rule of one, plutocracy, the rule of wealth, and democracy, supposedly the rule of the many. Technocracy would be the rule of science. Well, besides this, I had almost every scientist in the Bureau of

MAY-JUNE, 1962

Standards signed up except the political director. We never tried that.

Ackerman was the architect for Cornell University.

Dr. Alsberg was Chief Chemist of the Department of Agriculture.

Allen Carpenter was a doctor. He and his brother were quite famous at the time.

L.K. Comstock -- that's the great firm of electrical contractors; they are still the biggest firm of electrical contractors in New York.

Stuart Chase you know.

Alice Barrows Fernandez was Deputy Chief of the U.S. Department of Education in Washington.

Bassett Jones was a member of the firm of Myers, Strong & Jones, Consulting Engineers, 101 Park Avenue. He died last year. His brother was Sullivan Jones, who became State Architect in the State of New York, and his father was the architect who built the brick church on Fifth Avenue. The firm were consultants to Otis Elevator and General Electric, and the Chief Engineer of the Otis Elevator was on this.

HS: Robert Kohn was President of the American Institute of Architects.

Benton Mackaye -- I got him out of the Department of Forestry, and his brother was Percy Mackaye -- the dramatist and the poet. Then later, Benton formulated and advocated and set up the Appalachian Trail, He's the father of the Appalachian Trail. This is after this.

Leland Olds -- he graduated from Amherst, if I remember -- and he became Secretary of the New York State Power Authority, which never amounted to anything until just now, and Roosevelt moved him to Washington to become Federal Power Administrator in the New Deal.

Steinmetz, you know -- General Electric.

Richard C. Tolman was Dean of Physics at Cal Tech.

WS: He's a well-known name, yes.

HS: Well, he's the one that Oppenheimer and all these young physicists studied under and had the bull sessions out there at Dick's house. Dick was with -- when Vandermeer Busch was in charge of the scientific security of the National Council -- they were head of it, and then Dick was Atomic Representative on the Combined Chiefs of Staff of Great Britain and United States.

John Carol Vaughan was head of the Vanderbilt Clinic and another hospital and was one of the top surgeons. He was a brother-in-law of Jesse Lynch Williams, the dramatist -- they married sisters, I think; and Jesse Lynch Williams was a member of this back then, John Carol Vaughan -- one of his daughters lives out here, she's married for the second time to a professor of architecture of the University of Pennsylvania -- just over here about 12 miles.

Thorstein Veblen, you know of.

Charles H. Whitaker was editor and chief of the American Institute of                      Journal, a publication.

That gives you some idea of what it was.

WS: You had quite a group there.

HS: Yes, there were others -- not that Theo was in on all of this, but he knew that something was going on, he knew something of it,

WS: He became greatly interested in it in the early thirties, though, did he not?

HS: He never was a member.

WS: I mean, he was interested as an outsider, as a man with a social conscience trying to cure the ills of the country,

MAY-JUNE, 1962

was he not?

HS: That's right, and because he had known me, and as the young upstart, you might put it, and battled with everybody over ideas, he had to a large extent taken -- or appeared to take -- my side, and I think he was sincere. Theo's point was, well, they may succeed in going somewhere, which we were willing to grant them if they could put in the technology and develop Russia, and then it would be something. [There apparently was an omission on the tape connecting these two thoughts,] But the argument would always come with these others as to the philosophic acceptance, but doesn't have to happen. You can have socialization -- technological socialization -- without Marxian socialization. In Marxian socialization, it doesn't axiomatically follow that you are going to get anything but expropriation legally, but you're not necessarily going to change the load factor; and that therefore, if they don't put in the technology, it will remain basically the same as it was under the other ownership; in other words, Marx thought that the estrangement and division between the proletariat and the capitalist class was ever going to widen and become a deeper and deeper chasm, and that would lead to barricades in the streets and armed conflict. We contended that no such thing would necessarily follow at all; that if you put in the energy-consuming devices, the proletariat would tend to disappear, while the profits would get greater, you would eventually get abundance; and then what would happen is that the proletariat would be *nan est* and there would be the end of toil. Then the elimination of the bourgeoisie would follow that, which would be quite contrary to anything Marx brought up.

You're speaking to somebody that's been in the midst of it -- kind of a battle -- for fifty years.

So, Theo was interested in seeing what we would do when he brought in these others.

WS: He wanted to stimulate the conversation in the give-and-take ...

HS: Well, it was much like having a prize bulldog and bringing

the others in and saying, "Sic 'em!"

\* \* \*

HS: ... we went out to preach on the street corner. Browder or somebody else in the Communist Party wrote a pamphlet attacking Technocracy -- that we went out and tried to teach workers in an industrial plant Technocracy. That's quite a nonsense, you see; and the Communist's SUNDAY WORKER attacked us in a big issue of several pages -- two issues -- photographs and everything else. Well, the amusing part of that is the Catholic heirarchy picks that up and publishes it word-for-word, comma-for-comma, in 47 Diocesan papers simultaneously, without ever mentioning that it was taken in toto from THE COMMUNIST DAILY WORKER.

WS: The Catholics copying the Communists, huh? WOW!

HS: They were siding with the Communists, because trying to make out that we were this awful thing.

WS: What were the Communists beefing about -- did they fear that Technocracy was something which would eventually put people out of work. It would make everything so efficient that ... ?

HS: Well, you see, we didn't acknowledge that we had anything to learn from Marx or any political economist. We were ironic, sarcastic -- we said a liberal is an intellectual individual that spends most of his time making up his mind to decide to decide not to decide; and that a philosophic approach is very nice as a mental exercise in an escape from reality. Of course, the ultimate is dementia praecox; and that the next 15 minutes of technological acceleration invalidates all the philosophic propositions of all history. This, you see, is too much of a change for them.

WS: The Communist wouldn't go for that. I can understand that.

HS: No, neither would your liberal nor your intellectual.

WS: Yes, intellectuals -- many of them -- would, I suppose, frown on this attitude.

MAY-JUNE, 1962

HS: They said, all right, tell us what the problem is.

Well, now, Planned Parenthood, Birth Control League, and all that -- well, I knew Margaret Sanger -- (WS: You did?) Yeah, way back. Oh, it was an old English Tea Room, 40th Street or someplace like that, there was a gravestone company next to it -- there weren't many buildings in there -- and you got crumpets and muffins, and nice little things. I remember Bill Williams and a whole bunch more, and Margaret Sanger, and I said, "To you it's a cause celebre, but it isn't birth control that you're preaching. It's voluntary parenthood." (WS: There's a distinction there; you're right.) And I said, "You may have been driven into this because you had eight children," (I think it was eight -- I've forgotten -- some number of children, she had), "but as a collective measure, you have to have a collective means of doing it."

Well, we have advocated "the hell with all this -- voluntary parenthood," That is not going to stop reproduction; and we have stated this on the public platform time and time again that the female of the human species has had the power and the facility to dissolve the fetus without any deleterious results to her reproductive or to her general metabolism. That's been known for generations. We didn't know what triggered it, but several biochemists have found out.

WS: They have found out?

HS: Oh, yes. It's tasteless, colorless, odorless. It's cheap to manufacture, and put in the drinking water of a metropolitan water system, it -- this Warfarin rat poison -- (WS: Yes?) -- well, it's about the same percentage of effectiveness as the poison is in Warfarin, which is about .00041 percent, and no mammal will conceive while that percentage is in the water. (WS: Is that so?) Yes -- dogs, cats, cows, anything, and the human being.

WS: No deleterious results whatever?

HS: No, and you stop it for 6-7 weeks, bang.

WS: Fertile again.

MAY-JUNE, 1962

HS: Now, if you haven't got a metropolitan water supply, you can put it in candy or soft drinks.

WS: Use an eyedropper?

HS: You could, but it is much simpler to put it in something like that. Just the same as the Sabin live vaccine. Here we wouldn't touch the Sabin vaccine; we wouldn't even run tests on it. Look at what the Russians did. They proved up on 1, 2, and 3 Sabin vaccines, and they ran 79 million one year. They put it in candy.

WS: They were ahead of us on that?

HS: Yes. They did it by the millions.

\* \* \*

HS: ... all electric furnaces and one thing and another, he had contact with a lot of electrical Swedes, you see, and the (Berklian?) iron process of iron fixation, that was arc -- oh, there's another one (Rennefeld?) electric furnace, that's Swedish. We were working on a high frequency -- if you pass air under pressure to electric arc, the heat will create nitrous oxide, but that will take a whole battery of big towers to convert your nitrous oxide into a very dilute solution of nitric acid, and it will absorb the nitrous oxide and become concentrated as it goes down through the towers; but if you put it through a double tube with a (carona?) discharge high frequency with a slight excess of ozone, it comes out nitrous pentoxide -- that's  $O_5$ . Well, pentoxide --  $O_5$  -- all you have to do is put the tube in a dishpan full of water and you've got nitric acid to the bottom. Well, we didn't have the high frequency equipment that you have to have today, you see. That was crude back then. Today you could knock it right off the spot.

Well, Swedes and Germans and everybody else were interested -- everybody except Americans, I regret to say. Just as when Dr. Gustav Goerling -- the great Dutch -- he was Director General of the Nederlandse something or other of the sugar thing out in Java and the big research laboratories.

MAY-JUNE, 1962

We had produced colloidal sucrose, about 5800 fineness, and had a big jar with a double-ground glass top, rubber wrapped around that to keep the moisture out because it's hygroscopic to the extreme, and this is in the boardroom of a Wall Street banking firm. They wanted to know what colloidal sucrose was, and the great Gustav Goerling -- with his magnificent beard and his silver chain -- he pulled his glasses out like that, and he asked them three questions. Nobody could answer. He said, "In that case, if you do not know the answer to those three questions, any explanation that would be given to you on the nature and structure of colloidal sucrose would be irrelevant, incompetent, and immaterial." He said, "You simply do not know, and information of this character to you would fall on barren ground. I'm sorry, gentlemen," A little bit later when he said I think it's time for us to go to lunch, he asked for a sheet of notepaper, and he turned to me and said, "May I?" He took some out and poured it onto the sheet of notepaper and rolled it up like that and then just blew it and it went into a cloud. He said, "When we come back, everything in this room will be sticky, and then you will have an appreciation of the hygroscopic in nature of something that is 5800 fineness and will absorb so many times its own weight in moisture." And everything in that boardroom was sticky -- panelled walls and everything.

Well, you see, Dreiser -- I wish I had known him earlier.

William, might I ask you how many automotive vehicles are licensed and on the roads in this country -- approximately -- do you know the order of magnitude?

WS: No, I wouldn't know.

HS: Well, there's over 56 million passenger cars.

WS: Are there?

HS: Yes, there's darn near 73 million cars, buses, and trucks (WS: WOW!) HS: The installed prime movers -- horsepower of prime movers -- in the United States exceeds 11 billion horsepower.



WS: Eleven billion?

HS: Not million -- billion.

WS: that's a lot of horses.

HS: Yes, and only 5.89 percent of that 11 billion is in all manufacturing, mining, and central stations, and that has almost doubled in the last 25 years. The big amount is out here in automotive vehicles.

WS: Almost 95 percent is in automotive vehicles? That's staggering.

HS: Yes, 92 or 93 percent -- certainly 93 percent.

WS: You might almost say that is wasted horsepower or pleasure horsepower or ...

HS: Yes, but if you would double the percentage in prime movers in industry, you'll have an addition of around 16 million to the present unemployment. You aren't going to operate.

Now, it's the same attitude we have towards peace. I know many of these Quakers and others that are in SANE; for instance, there's a pamphlet done on nuclear devices by SANE that's pretty excellent, technically, but they're for complete disarmament, complete destruction of all nuclear devices -- all bombers, planes, missiles, bases, everything else -- and they want peace. Well, they say, "Are you in favor of peace?" We say, "Yes." Oh, and then they're all interested. We say, "We like your program, but we're for it on an entirely different basis than we think you are for it." They say, "Well, what do you mean? If you're for disarmament, complete disarmament, and against nuclear warfare, then you should be with us." "Well, that's very interesting. Do you realize that if you got this peace that you're advocating, it would mean the total elimination from the budget of the United States of your war materiel and all dependent ...? We'll take the United States and leave the rest of it out. There would be an addition of somewhere between 14 and 16 million to your existing unemployed. That's why we're for your program. Are you prepared to face

MAY-JUNE, 1962

the consequences?" "Oh, no, no." "Oh, you want this system and you want that peace and have this system the way it is. Well, you're crazier than hell!"

We're hard-boiled realists. We'll back it up with facts, and we know what we're talking about, and nobody ever gives us a battle, do they -- anyplace, universities, Canada, United States, no.

WS: Do you feel, then, that there's no possible way of gradually dismantling the war machine without ruining the economy?

HS: When you get into a process of gradualism, sir, will the process of gradualism equal an acceleration of the technological acceleration which is also accelerating -- may I ask you that?

WS: You're way over my head now.

HS: Wait a minute! This technological process -- any philosophic, moral, or subjective statement that is made today by anyone is invalidated and rendered obsolescent and stupid by the next 15 minutes of technological acceleration -- completely out in the void.

WS: Yes, so that technologically there is no question but that the thing has to go on exactly as it is going on now or primarily as ...?

HS: No, but the people who are advocating peace are not prepared; they want the same status quo as you have now -- economic status quo. Well, but you won't have it, and you won't have it if you go on producing the war equipment either. If you were to suddenly abolish all the missiles, nuclear devices, planes, bases and everything around the world and destroy all the conventional arms, this country couldn't run. This country is a warfare state with certain welfare emoluments dispensed and very much filtered -- in fact almost completely filtered out -- before it reaches the lower 50-60 million.

WS: And you feel technologically this is a condition which is bound to be maintained or if it is not maintained, it would

mean economic ruin?

HS: You mean the war thing?

WS: The war production, the war economy, that we have.

HS: Well, what are they going to substitute? You see, we're losing jobs at the rate of about 35,000 a week from technological advancement -- every week in the year. Besides that, you've got your youth coming out of high school. You have 1,300,000 that graduated last year that the Department of Labor, Goldberg, and President Kennedy admit, and publicly acclaim, have never been employed. They are not on the unemployed list now, you understand. They never had a job; therefore, they're not employed. They've never had a job. You've got 1,700,000 to 1,800,000 -- there are only a few days left in June, and they'll be here.

Now we've been talking about technological processes and we've devised a lot ourselves and we've got a lot of help from almost anybody who ever designed a piece of equipment or process, whether they agreed with us or not. If they did, much of it they came to the same conclusion as we did, because the very nature of the work forced them to the same conclusion; so, there could be a political peace, but who would do the political peace? That would take a peace treaty and a fait accompli between the United States and the U.S.S.R. Now, let's face it. They are the only two that count. We won't see it. Have you read D.F. Fleming's "Origins of the Cold War"?

WS: No, I've heard about that but haven't read it.

HS: It's the best breakthrough that's been made in 20 years.

WS: Is that so? I've read review of that and they say it's very good.

HS: There are a whole lot of things we wish we could have added in there, but then it would have taken three more volumes. He does be discreet once in a while and smooth things over, but it starts in 1917. What he should have started out with was Le Agreement du Partition del Russe signed in Paris on

MAY-JUNE, 1962

September 23, 1917. That's what he should have started with, but he wanted to get it published and he naturally had to ...

WS: Had to make concessions.

HS: Yes.

WS: Popular taste, I suppose, and space.

HS: Well, they didn't think it would sell for \$15.00. That darned edition was sold out before they got it off the presses.

WS: Is that the price -- \$15.00?

HS: Yes. There's 1,200 some pages in it -- fine print, too.

WS: That is a big tome.

HS: Shirer's book, you know, is an abortion.

WS: I've never read that book.

HS: Well, get hold of It. It's a falsification and a distortion. Oh, he has it full of a lot of minutiae, but his thesis is that Hitler is a demented person, a Pied Piper that hypnotized all of Germans, first, and then Europe. Well, that's utter nonsense. Hitler didn't produce Fascism; Fascism produced Hitler.

WS: A question of the cart coming before the horse.

HS: Fascism was in power in Italy and other places before Hitler came into power.

WS: The movement was waiting for the man?

HS: He was a creation. True, he and Eichmann came from the same small town in Austria. Like Knight used to say about the Italians from Calabria -- Knight\* was Italian. There were

---

\* William Knight, member of the Continental Board of Directors, Technocracy Inc., 1930s-40s

more idiots and defectors from Calabria than any other province in Italy in history. I'll never forget him. They had a big social function. They said -- some social personage, a woman and her husband -- he had a sash across his shirtfront, "You were born in the British Embassy in Rome?" "Yes." "Your mother was Princess of the Italian Royal Family?" "Yes." "Oh, that's one of the oldest families." He said, "Yes, it's one of the Black Nobility." "Black Nobility?" "Yes, all the Black Nobility in Italy are the descendants of the illegitimate children of the popes. That's why they are called the Black Nobility. I'm one of them." -- which was correct.

WS: I hadn't heard that one.

HS: Oh, yes; and, of course, they would get all upset, and he'd say, "Oh, no, don't let it bother you. My cousin is Confessor to the Pope." -- which was also correct.

WS: Speaking of Catholicism, did you ever get Dreiser going on that subject?

HS: Oh, yes.

WS: What did he have to say about it, do you recall?

HS: Well, he didn't have much use for it and clericalism in general. I used to kid him and say that the only trouble with these people who leave the church -- it's like one who turns atheist or agnostic, they're as catholic in their atheism as they were in their previous catholicism, and that used to amuse him, you know, and he'd have something to say about that, and the others would join in. Well, I was too ruthless, I was too ... "Well, no, there was something to it."

LAPSE IN TAPE

HS: Well, maybe I appreciate Dreiser's position, because I have had certain things happen to me -- not necessarily for the same reasons -- don't misunderstand me, but I was over 6'4" in height and weighed 186 pounds before I was 15.

MAY-JUNE, 1962

WS: Before you were 15? WOW!

HS: Yes. Now if you know what that meant, that meant that you were protested at practically any school game of football, baseball, basketball, or anything else -- in boxing. swimming, or any event -- you were a ringer -- with the result that you didn't go with the youth of your own age from nine years of age on; six, seven or eight years older than you were.

This is the kind of thing that would happen: Instructor or teacher would say such-and-such happened. "Did you do it?" "No, sir." "Do you know who did?" "Yes, sir." "Well, who did it?" "I'm sorry, sir. I have that knowledge, but it is not my code to inform on anybody. That is in your province." Did they like you? Draw your own conclusion. You'd have a few, but most of them resented ...

I was invited to other student's homes over holidays, and what did I find? Well, "the poor boy hasn't any mother." My mother died when I was young. "But he gets a lot of these books from all over, and oh, he was interesting." I'd be invited out to their homes -- for what? For the influence of a nice Christian home. They'd get their son to invite me out -- that that was going to do things to me.

To top it all off, I never was caught for anything I did do, but if anything happened that was out of the ordinary -- completely extraordinary -- and this is actually taken down in testimony at a hearing -- who did it? There's a whole bunch of students up there. Howard Scott. "That is utter nonsense. Howard Scott is 360-some miles from here and could not possibly have done it." That didn't make any difference -- Howard Scott did it. He's the only one that could have thought that out. Now, you got cursed with that kind of stuff, you see. You were damned if you did and you were damned if you didn't. Because you were oversize, because you were interested in all kinds of things that they weren't interested in, you were looked on with suspicion.

WS: You were different.

HS: Well, it wasn't because you wanted to be different; that is,

SWANBURG INTERVIEW OF  
HOWARD SCOTT

MAY-JUNE, 1962

you didn't dress outlandishly or come in like a Tahitian  
Bushman or something -- nothing like that.

WS: You feel that Dreiser was under this same sort of shadow?

HS: In a sense, yes, but in entirely different surroundings.

END OF TAPE





INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT AT CHQ  
BY SUE HALL, A COLLEGE STUDENT  
JUNE 13, 1962

We'll show you we have a lot of space here. In the first place, look at this; it will give you some idea. This is the area of the farm here. Here's the bridge across here, here's the lane, here's the buildings, here's the pond you can see out the windows -- it's all this area, here, this side of the river. It's a fraction of an acre larger than Vatican State.

Part of this area in here is diabase and metamorphic rocks. Then you come over to Buckingham Mountain and the diabase comes right up to the like this. Those are very old, hard rocks, and the limestone comes right up to the top like that and goes right down on that side of Buckingham Mountain. THERE WAS SOME KIND OF THRUSTING. Well, this is faulted in here. There are several faults on the other side of the river and continue over here. Over here at Rushland, there's diabase and metamorphic faulted intrusion. IS THAT WHERE THEY HAVE QUARRIED? Yes, but there's very little what you call real limestone sedimentary in here, but there are places.

Then there's, let's see, uranium on this place. ON THIS PLACE? Yes, and Buckingham Mountain, of course. DO YOU MINE IT? No, but the U.S. Navy and Air Corps have flown magnetometer surveys every 200 feet this way, that way, regular squares. It was front page news in the TIMES about nine years ago, and there was quite a uranium boom in here. Of course, any number of people accuse us of buying this place with prior knowledge, you see, only the Technocrats would know that. Of course, they formed half a dozen companies from around here to sell stock. We kind of upset that, because they had a dozen pieces or more, some from around here, some from over on the Delaware, of rock and other material on the Geiger counter. Around Doylestown and New Hope, there used to be this old pottery and tile industry; in fact, the museum up there -- Mercer made a few millions in tile -- is completely built out of mosaic tile. It's a madhouse up there. Now they also did these big dinner plates, and I took one of the dinner plates like that and put it under the Geiger counter, and my God, it went way up. We have a deposit of clay down here on the river which probably has a low percentage of U-238, but there is U-238 in various places, but not in sufficient quantities ....

When did you meet Harold Ward? A WEEK AGO. Did you meet

6-13-62

Stuart Chase? I'VE WRITTEN TO HIM. I HAVEN'T HEARD FROM HIM YET. Bassett Jones is dead. I KNOW. I WROTE TO HIS WIFE, AND ACKERMAN -- IS ACKERMAN DEAD, TOO? Yes. A MAN NAMED FREDERICK ACKERMAN WAS JUST APPOINTED -- DID YOU SEE THAT IN THE TIMES? Who? FREDERICK ACKERMAN, BUT YOURS WAS FRANK ACKERMAN, NOT FREDERICK. Ours was Frederick. YOURS WAS FREDERICK? I WONDER IF THIS WAS .... Now, Mary Ackerman used to have an office on 33rd Street West from 33rd to 34th -- it goes through .... WAS SHE AN ARCHITECT, TOO? She was an architect. I have a New York phone book here; we can look it up later.

AND HAROLD LOEB I'VE TRIED TO GET IN TOUCH WITH. Harold Loeb never was a Technocrat. NO, BUT HE WROTE A GREAT DEAL ... HE WAS INVOLVED IN THE CONTINENTAL COMMITTEE FOR TECHNOCRACY, WHICH IS ONE THING I HAVEN'T QUITE STRAIGHTENED OUT IN MY MIND, WHETHER THEY WERE EVER PART OF YOUR GROUP. No. NO, LOEB WAS NEVER ASSOCIATED WITH YOU. LANGDON POST Langdon Post married the daughter of this famous cartoonist that made a million -- what was his name -- lived on Park Avenue. I DON'T KNOW. She was the only daughter of this millionaire cartoonist: -- what was one of the early strip comics? She was the only child, and Langdon Post married her. Well, Langdon Post was in on the Roosevelt, and you have to understand the combination.

WHAT I THOUGHT MIGHT HAVE HAPPENED WAS THAT ROOSEVELT GOT INTERESTED IN THIS HIMSELF. SEVERAL PEOPLE HAVE SAID TO ME THAT HE WAS MORE THAT INTERESTED IN IT. Oh, yes, he sent officials up to see me, and he wanted all the charts of the energy survey -- several thousand of them -- WHO DID HE SENT UP TO SEE YOU -- FARLEY? No, not Farley, I'll think of it in a minute. He wanted them reduced to two sheets of notepaper. ROOSEVELT HATED TO READ. Well, Roosevelt, of course, was the first President of the United States in a hundred years who spoke excellent French. He graduated from Groton, Harvard, but he never had any real interest in being a student .... OF TECHNOCRACY? .... of anything. Of course, he really was a remittance man for a number of years, Roosevelt. WHAT DO YOU MEAN BY THAT? Well, he had no income. Momma supplied the income, and he and Eleanor and the kids lived in Momma's house in New York at Hyde Park. They set him up in a legal office -- he being a 32nd degree Mason -- and they had Hugh O'Connor, Knights of Columbus and Holy Name Roman Catholic, as his partner. This is just to show what strange bedfellows politics makes. Of course, Roosevelt responded to that

6-13-62

by, of course, Farley and the gang, Cardinal Munderlein, Cardinal Hayes, and what-do-you-callum from Boston made the arrangement for the Catholic vote for Roosevelt. Roosevelt, of course, had the first mass said in the White House in history. I don't know whether you know that or not. I DIDN'T KNOW THAT. Yes, it's a matter of record; you can check on it. Cardinal [what-do-you-callum] came down and stayed overnight in the White House and said mass. I'm not stating this as an anti-religious thing, but as historical proposition to show the sequence of events.

Now, I don't know whether you have run into it in your investigations or not, but you see back in -- this is a little old document that might interest you. I HAVEN'T SEEN THIS. Never mind the material in it -- turn over on the back. HOW WELL DID YOU KNOW VEBLEN? Veblen? Well, let's see. YOU MET HIM FIRST IN ABOUT 1919 WHEN HE WAS AT THE NEW SCHOOL? No. Montgomery Schuyler, who comes from an old St. Louis family, was a graduate engineer. He had been head of the City of St. Louis Testing Laboratories, and he came to New York; and Merrill Rogers was Advertising Manager of THE NEW REPUBLIC at that time. Merrill Rogers was probably equally well known by being the husband of Joy Young, the suffragette, you see. I took this place at 107 Waverly Place, which is just off Washington Square -- two floors in there. Of course, it is all remade into swank apartments today, but they were the high ceilings, big long rooms, and great French mirrors that ran from the floor to the ceiling, and on one of the mirrors it had the girl's name in 1842 scratched on there. Well, it was built by one of the merchant tycoons for his two mistresses -- there were two places, and this was one of them. Well, I took that in August, 1918, and when the war was over, you had these engineers, technologists, chemists, draftsman, and so on, in the war industries that we knew. Well, of course, you had the slump and they came into New York, and I said, there's lots of space here, a big kitchen, so they even put up three-tiered bunks. They would write letters and go around looking for openings, and that drafting table up against the wall was one of the drafting tables in 107 Waverly Place in 1918. AND THEY WOULD DO THEIR WORK ON THAT? Yes, that one against the wall is a Keuffel-Esser. We had three of them, and then we had long plan tables, filing cabinets, and we located a big director's table and a set of chairs in some office of a corporation that was folding up, and we put that in there.

6-13-62

All kinds of people came in and said, what is it, what are you doing? Well, you didn't have to have more than, say, a dozen before they went out and, I don't know what you would call it, where they talked about it in one way or another, for or against didn't make any difference, they really didn't know what it was we were doing. NOW, THIS WAS THE TECHNICAL ALLIANCE? Yes, we called it Technocracy then. YOU DID -- AFTER SMYTHE? No; now wait a minute until I tell you about this Smythe. There is a restaurant on the south side of Washington Square run by a southern woman, and her husband was quite a famous artist, and she had a big round table. She wanted to do entertaining, and she was quite a personable character. So, she would invite people to sit at this big round table. Now, it was a big place, and she did a booming business, and later opened another place uptown and it did a rip-roaring business. Then they sold out for quite a lot of money. This Smythe came in there before he wrote this article that's in THE INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING. Now, his use of the word "Technocracy" has nothing to do with our use, and there are four or five others back in 1880 .... SOMEONE BACK IN CLEVELAND, OHIO, STARTED SCREAMING AND SAYING .... That's an utter lot of nonsense, because we weren't copying them, AND THE MEANING OF THE WORD WAS SO VERY DIFFERENT TO THE DIFFERENT PEOPLE THAT USED IT. IT SEEMED THAT SOMEONE LIKE SMYTHE CAME IN AND CAPITALIZED ON THE PUBLICITY WHICH YOU HAD ACHIEVED AND SAID, "I WAS THE ONE WHO ORIGINATED THE WORD, YOU SEE."

Yes, but he was a guest at that table and heard the discussion. This is only explaining a background.

Well, Montgomery Schuyler comes into the picture later apropos this Harold Loeb. He and Merrill Rogers said they had both read Veblen, and said, well, have you read Veblen? I said, no, I haven't. Well, but you should meet Veblen. They went up to the old Faculty Club, old dirty brick building at Columbia University, and arranged a meeting. Well, there was Ardzrooni -- he was Armenian .... HE SUBSEQUENTLY EDITED SOME OF VEBLEN'S WORK. Yes. THE ESSAYS IN THE DIAL You have to know who Ardzrooni is. The two Ardzrooni boys were the raisin kings of Fresno California -- they had made millions -- and Ardzrooni came here to get a university degree at 40-some years of age from Columbia and was subsidizing Veblen as one of his social avenues into the academic circle. I DIDN'T KNOW THAT. Oh, yes, I remember all of this.

6-13-62

Well, the upshot of that was .... you see, the New School for Social Research hadn't been organized as yet -- I can't think of their names right now -- John, you remember when we went in to that anniversary of The New School -- you see, Agnes Delima was my secretary when we had the office at 23 West 35th Street in 1920. She became secretary of The New School -- not an office secretary but secretary of the corporation. She has just retired, and her daughter is an author, so if you want to put her on the list, Mrs. Delima, she worked in our office. You'll have history if you keep this up.

FOSTER AND BROWDER, IN THEIR COMMUNIST CRITIQUE OF TECHNOCRACY, SAID THAT ABOUT THAT TIME IN '20 AND '21, YOU WENT OUT INTO A FACTORY AND TRIED TO INDUCT THE WORKERS IN TECHNOCRATIC PRINCIPLES. NOW WHY FOSTER AND BROWDER SAID THIS, I DON'T KNOW. They said what? THAT YOU HAD GONE OUT INTO SOME FACTORY -- THEY DIDN'T SPECIFY THE FACTORY -- AND TRIED TO TEACH WORKERS TECHNOCRACY AND YOU HAD FAILED. I never went into any factory to teach anybody. I may have designed equipment and machinery or something like that, but nothing like that. I JUST WONDERED. I've never seen that particular piece of literature. IT'S A LITTLE PAMPHLET. Oh, I wouldn't doubt it. They attacked us, the Fascists attacked us. THE SOCIALIST ATTACKED YOU. Yes. Browder I never met, but to go on with this. Veblen -- I'm trying to think of some of these other names. What was the one in The New School that was head and retired? He was to be there that night, but probably his health wasn't any too good. There was a half dozen at Columbia and other places and more, DOES RAUTENSTRAUD HAVE AN INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT FIRM NOW, DO YOU KNOW? Well, he did have. He was consultant to Spittdorff, Magneto, and several others, and he was drawing more money from his consulting fees than he was from Columbia University, but that comes in later.

But this was a group -- they conceived the idea that Meyer and who was it wrote "The Mind in the Making"? Robinson. Now, there were four or five that went into The New School -- I can't think of their names right now -- if I could get started on one, I'll get the whole lot of them. Well, Mrs. Whitney, you see, offered to put up \$5,000 a year, a chair in The New School, to pay Veblen, and the group got together and said, well, Veblen, Meyer, and I can't think -- there's a half dozen others -- they

6-13-62

would bring the economists and sociologists if I would bring scientists and engineers to a series of dinner and luncheon seminars at the Columbia University Club on West 43rd. THIS IS FOR THE SPECIFIC PURPOSE OF SPEAKING ABOUT TECHNOCRACY? Well, of developing the ideas, you see. There were three, four, or five of them, and Dr. Robinson would come and sit in the corner and take notes. He wrote "The Mind in the Making" from the discussions.

Now this Schuyler -- Harold Loeb, of course, went to Europe, and he was running around Europe in a little car, was mixed up with Hemingway and the expatriate Americans on the Dome and the West Bank, and Hemingway has him in his book, "The Sun also Rises," as the Jew Strauss. I DIDN'T KNOW THAT. Oh, yes, put it down -- you'll get it interesting. Now Marjorie, his first wife, lives right out here just a few miles away -- Marjorie Contemp was her name --

Now, Montgomery Schuyler and Loeb both married after that -- Loeb came back, you see, when the depression hit, and he hears the stuff going on about Technocracy. Well, he knew me personally -- he wasn't a member of Technocracy, he didn't work in it at all, but he had a Princeton education, you understand -- and he rushed in and wrote this, "Life in a Technocracy." WHICH IS A DERIVATIVE OF BELLAMY'S, "LOOKING BACKWARD." He just dreamed this up without any consultation with us. He took it to several big publishers, and they checked with us and we said, "No, we have nothing to do with it," and they wouldn't touch it, you see.

Well, when Roosevelt tried to take this thing over, the national potential product capacity survey was set up, and put under the national housing, and Langdon Post was put in charge of it .... WAS HE WITH THE CONTINENTAL COMMITTEE ON TECHNOCRACY? There is no Continental Committee on Technocracy. WELL, IT'S CALLED THE CONTINENTAL COMMITTEE THEN. No, we had the continental committee and they tried to take the name, you see. WELL, POST BECAME CHAIRMAN OF THAT COMMITTEE, I READ IN THE NEW YORK TIMES, ON FEBRUARY 1, 1933. Yes, that is correct but that was not Technocracy. NO, IT WASN'T TECHNOCRACY. IT WAS THE CONTINENTAL COMMITTEE ON .... THIS IS WHERE I GET CONFUSED. That was formed in an attempt to subvert Technocracy. But you see, the national potential product capacity survey was a federal government payroll, and Felix Frazer, Montgomery Schuyler, and Loeb all were put on the payroll of the potential product capacity, the federal

6-13-62

government payroll, and they went out across the country talking and trying to organize the Continental Committee on Technocracy while on the federal government payroll. They reached Canada, but they got stopped, because we published their federal government payroll numbers, and you can't talk in another country on a United States Government payroll about something which you are not.

WAS FDR INTERESTED IN HAVING THESE PEOPLE GO OUT AND DO THIS? WAS THIS IN DIRECT RESPONSE TO HIS REQUEST? WAS HE SCARED OF YOU? Well, you have to get a whole picture of this first. You see, Roosevelt grabbed a whole slew of Technocrats and ex-Technocrats -- there were about 18 of them that were associated with us, either as members or one way or another, going back to -- look on the back of that -- now, you'll find the name of Leland Olds. WAS HE A TECHNOCRAT? Well, he was a member of this committee, you see. HE JUST DIED TWO YEARS AGO. HE WAS A GREAT MAN. HE'S ONE OF THE FEW PEOPLE IN GOVERNMENT SERVICE WHO HAS REALLY DONE A GOOD JOB AND HE'S JUST BEEN BEATEN DOWN FOR YEARS AND YEARS AND YEARS. All right, now, you see I was asked to do consulting in the State of New York, and this -- we haven't got a power map here -- and that's when I brought out this million volt DC power transmission grid for a whole continent. Well, that was too much for Al Smith, you see, but they did form the New York State Power Authority. Now, this occurred after Leland Olds' name was on there, you see, four years later, and Leland Olds was pulled in to be Secretary of the New York State Power Authority. Do you get the chronological sequence? And he still was there when Roosevelt became Governor, and Roosevelt moved him to Washington to become Federal Power Administrator.

Now, Otto Byers, who worked with the T.A. -- we did this big report, the Technical Alliance, an analysis of the American railroads operating for the Railroad Brotherhoods. Stuart Chase and Otto Byers -- Otto Byers was a maintenance (what the devil was his title?) -- he was an engineer, and we turned in the report, and it broke the front pages of THE NEW YORK TIMES back then. WHEN WAS THIS? This was when the talk was on about the Plumb Plan. Well, Otto Byers in World War II was dragged in by Roosevelt to become Deputy Administrator of ODT, Office of Defense Transportation.

You look down that list, and you'll see the name of Richard

6-13-62

Tolman. HE'S THE ONE WHOSE NAME IS ALWAYS IN PARENTHESIS THAT HE WAS A FRIEND OF EINSTEIN. Dick Tolman, of course, his people are up in Boston -- they're the famous Plymouth or what-do-you-callum Cortage -- one of the other big Cortage -- then he went abroad and came back here -- he was in thermodynamics -- and he became Professor of Physics at the University of Illinois. He was thrown out of that at the start of World War I because of some of the statements he made which were about war and so on. At the same time that I was in air nitrates in World War I, Dick was appointed head of the Fixed Nitrogen Research Laboratories in Washington, D.C., and that's when we met and he became on the Committee of the Technical Alliance. During World War II, he and Vandermeer Bush, Dr. Bush, were co-heads of the National Science Fund -- whatever the name of it is now, the remnants of it are still in existence -- he also became Atomic Representative on the Combined Chiefs-of-Staff of Britain and United States -- Dr. Tolman. Well, Tolman also appears in history, although there's very little said about it. Oppenheimer and all these young physicists went to Cal Tech, and he was Dean of Physics at Cal Tech, and they would go out to Dick's house and have these bull sessions every weekend. In the investigation, they didn't bring that out.

Leon Henderson was in the Sage Foundation, and you will find his resignation from Technocracy printed in THE NEW YORK HERALD TRIBUNE, if you will look up the files. WHEN WAS THAT? Now, the reason for that resignation was that they were accepting positions in the Roosevelt Administration and that we forced them to take that action. YOU FORCED THEM TO RESIGN? YOU FORCED THEM TO TAKE POSITIONS? Because they were going to accept it.

A MAN LIKE RAUTENSTRAUD ARGUED THAT THIS WOULD BE ONE OF THE WAYS OF ACHIEVING TECHNOCRACY; IN OTHER WORDS, YOU WOULD GO INTO THE GOVERNMENT AND ATTEMPT TO MAKE TECHNOCRATS .... Rautenstrauch was offered a quarter of a million research endowment if he could take over our project. WHEN YOU WERE AT COLUMBIA? Yes. We had no connection with Columbia University. YES, I UNDERSTAND THAT. We had space at 101 Park Avenue -- big drafting rooms there. We had space at another building outside of Columbia University. AT THE SAME TIME THAT YOU WERE OPERATING AT COLUMBIA? Yes. WHO PAID FOR THE ENGINEERS? Pardon. THERE WERE SEVERAL -- I THINK ABOUT FIFTY -- ENGINEERS WHO WERE BROUGHT INTO COLUMBIA AT THAT TIME, REPORTS IN THE PAPERS SAID, UNEMPLOYED ENGINEERS. DID COLUMBIA PAY FOR



6-13-62

THOSE OR DID TECHNOCRACY PAY? No, we didn't pay for them. They were paid by the Emergency Fund of the United Engineering Society.

Over at the Engineers Club and the Architects Club, they were telling me about the problems they had of paying the engineers something to eat on, you see, but they couldn't have them sell apples -- there were so many people selling apples -- what could one do? I said we could put them to work. Oh, you can, when? Well, we had 268 at the time.

Fritz Weitzel, who was on the energy survey, is now one of your top engineers, installing cement plants and mining plants all around the world -- he's in New York right now. There are a few of them around, you know. I'M VERY AWARE OF THAT. He's a member of Technocracy. STILL? Oh, yes. .

Stollard printed a leaflet and so on in Portland, Oregon, and had some kind of a program of his own, but he never was a member of Technocracy. I'VE WONDERED ABOUT THIS. I HAVE READ A BOOK BY A MAN NAMED JOHN JONES, FOR INSTANCE, CALLED, "TECH UP," WHICH WAS PUBLISHED IN CHICAGO IN 1933, AND IT'S VERY HARD FOR ME TO TELL HOW LEGITIMATE THESE PEOPLE WERE. NOW, THIS IS A SIMPLIFIED TECHNOCRACY -- A BEAUTIFULLY PRINTED BOOK, LOVELY PAPER, AND ESSENTIALLY THE IDEAS OF TECHNOCRACY GOT ACROSS, BUT IT WAS VASTLY SIMPLIFIED, AND HE HAD TABLES AT THE END OF HOW HE PROPOSED TO .... HE HAD A DIFFERENT ARRANGEMENT OF SOCIETY THAN WHAT I UNDERSTAND YOURS TO BE. HE WAS GOING TO HAVE SEVEN GREAT INDUSTRIAL COMBINES, ONE REPRESENTING HOUSING, ONE YOU KNOW, WITH A TECHNATE AT THE HEAD. INNUMERABLE PEOPLE MUST HAVE BECOME FASCINATED WITH THIS IDEA AND NEVER BOTHERED TO CONTACT YOU AND JUST GONE AHEAD ....

You see, what you have to realize was that we held a convention in the Morrison Hotel in June, 1932. There were a couple of hundred groups and organizations in United States that had no connection. There was a political party founded -- an actual legal incorporation in the State of Illinois. The Guersback Publications in New York came out with a big magazine with three or four colors. The big printing thing in Minneapolis that does all the calendars -- they came out with a color print job. Then you had the Technocracy Institute in Los Angeles, and another Technocracy. You had one down in Alabama. Oh, they were

6-13-62

all over. Well, we had no control of them. Everybody from soup to nuts jumped in on this, and that's what made it difficult. We had no publicity staff in 1932, and, of course, what caused it was Nicholas Murray Butler's political campaign manager finding out that the lights were on at night over in the Engineering Building and Nicholas Murray Butler had run for political office and been defeated, and here they discover a research project on the grounds in the buildings of Columbia University, and what? Without consulting us, they wrote up a publicity Saturday and sent it to the papers for release on Monday, and when we arrived up there Monday morning, there were 40-some photographers, there were newsreel trucks, and everything; well, we only had one typewriter. We didn't have any office staff to take care of publicity. THIS WAS IN AUGUST OF 1933 WHEN IT WAS FIRST PICKED UP? Yes. AND IT WAS THE RESULT OF BUTLER'S CAMPAIGN MANAGER? -- BECAUSE I COULDN'T FIGURE OUT WHY IT HAPPENED. Well, he went to Nicholas Murray Butler and said do you know that they've got the world's largest research project under way in Columbia University? No, he didn't know anything about it. Well, we didn't either; we didn't discover this until later as to actually what happened. Well, that's what happened.

Well, they didn't buy anything. We provided the metric cross-section paper and all the supplies, looseleaf notebooks and supervision. None of Columbia's people were doing anything except coming over to look at it. You see, they didn't have any students at all. The student thing went to pot in '32. OF COURSE, BECAUSE NO ONE COULD AFFORD TO GO TO SCHOOL. So, Rautenstrauch offers us two floors in the building. He said we might as well have it. So that's how it broke over our heads. AND THEN YOU HAD .... I MEAN, ALLEN RAYMOND OF THE TRIBUNE WROTE A SERIES ON YOU .... He was commissioned to write it. WHO COMMISSIONED HIM? Some business gang. He wanted to do an expose. He had sheets of questions, and he wanted answers to all these questions right away. Dr. Julien Huxley was there at the time and several more, and I said, well, Raymond, I haven't got time to sit down and answer all of these immediately. Oh, no, he wanted it immediately, said he was commissioned to write an expose of Technocracy. I said I'm bigger than you are, and you go right ahead, but if you don't write two columns a day, I'll beat hell out of you, laughingly like this, see. I wasn't sore. Well, he never did write less than two columns a day. Of course, he was all haywire about some things, but he was not bad about others.

6-13-62

FOREST DAVIS DID A TERRIBLE JOB. I never met him.

Now, Wayne Parrish was on THE TRIBUNE. OH, HE DID THE NEW OUTLOOK ARTICLES. Oh, yes, afterwards, but he never had had a by-line. He was married and was getting only \$27.00 a week. So, he and, oh, there was the AP, the UP, the INS, Reuters, everything, and he was assigned by the managing editor. They said they'd come back after they wrote it up and have me criticize and review it. There was a whole group of us -- what's the big, tall, half-deaf designer on Park Avenue? -- Edmond Ah'rens -- he's still a big designer on cans, radios, and everything else -- a commercial designer -- he's from New York, he was at the dinner table in the Algonquin when Wayne Parrish came in, and he had this and it was all jumbled up. I said, "Wayne, this will never do." He was worried because he was assigned by the managing editor -- not by the city editor -- and he had never had a by-line, and if he flunked this, you see. I said, well, for heaven's sakes, sit down and we'll see what we do; so I dictated it and he set it down. And what would we do? Well, Edmond Ahrens or somebody else said there's a public stenographer out here in the lobby. Go on out there. Well, there was a little item of cash. I said, don't worry about that. They went out with him and fixed up the question of what it would cost. He comes back with it written up and said what would he put as a title. I said, well, you're a newspaperman. You generally take something significant down in the article like that and put it up on the head, don't you? Remember there were 8 or 9 people at the table with me. So, they started laughing. So, all right, he puts it up, and I said you're from the managing editor on direct assignment? He said yes. When's your deadline? This was Saturday. Well, I said, wait until 15 minutes before the deadline and then go right in to the managing editor and lay this down. You've got four copies. He said, well, what's that for? I said they always keep the lefthand front page open for the last thing. He does -- in he goes with it. Bang! They slam it on the front page of THE HERALD TRIBUNE. The first by-line he ever had, and they send the whole 4,000 words by cable abroad, and THE HERALD TRIBUNE Paris edition prints it in full, and Wayne Parrish was made.

After that, Tishner, who was a Roman Catholic publisher with money, bought the old OUTLOOK MAGAZINE. It was dying on its feet, and only had about 40,000 so-called subscribers. Then he gets Al

6-13-62

Smith to be Honorary Editor-in-Chief, and they bring over one of the editors from THE HERALD TRIBUNE, and the editor from THE HERALD TRIBUNE said to Wayne, can you do a series of articles? He did. Well, of course, the short and sad story to that is, the new OUTLOOK became a premium and went to 600,000 circulation, and the Catholic publishers had to pull the rug out from under the OUTLOOK corporation because otherwise you had to go on -- you were paying premium prices. They were bought off the newsstand lower. It was an interesting experiment. They pulled it up from nothing, and then they had to kill it, because they couldn't condone a Catholic magazine being the forerunner of social change, you know. Oh, no. I NOTICED THAT THOSE ARTICLES APPEARED IN NOVEMBER AND DECEMBER AND AFTER THAT NOTHING. Bang! It died; they pulled it right out.

Don't forget, you have another example of that. John Carmody was Editor-in-Chief of the McGraw-Hill publication, INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING, and he wrote a two-page editorial in defense of Technocracy. But they couldn't kill his contract so long as you had the publishing corporation; so, they dissolved the corporation in order to void John Carmody's contract. John Carmody, of course, was pulled in by Roosevelt and he became head of Rural Electrification first and then the Maritime Commission, and then he was sent to Europe to head the European Advisory Commission that had charge of the disposal of all the funds of the Marshall Plan.

Now, while we're at it, we had a telephone call here a few months ago, and this man was out this way and he'd just like to drop in to see me. So he stayed overnight in Doylestown, and you'd think, of course, he had met me or that we had had lunch together the week before; well, the last time I saw him was in 1933. If you recall the structure of the Roosevelt Administration, Harry Hopkins was one Assistant President and Jake Baker was the other. Jake Baker handled the finances and the appointments, and Harry did the running around -- he was the front man. Well, Jake Baker drives in here in an Ambassador Rolls Royce lined in Russian leather, with his wife. They were only going to stay and take a look. Instead of that, they got a few cocktails and they stayed for several hours. WAS HE A TECHNOCRAT AT THAT TIME? No, but he knew me and was associated, and Roosevelt grabbed him. You see, we formed a club in New York -- I didn't, but some others did -- ostensibly for the promotion of

6-13-62

Technocracy. WHAT CLUB WAS THIS? The Meeting Place -- Oh, it's just a little club up over a very good restaurant. WHERE? In the Village. [Someone in the background: Wasn't it on 8th Street first?] No, it was over Lee Chumney's first. CHUMNEY'S. YES, I'VE HEARD THAT YOU USED TO GO THERE AND MEET THERE, TOO, AT CHUMNEY'S ITSELF. Yes. Then it moved up onto 15th Street and then moved to 12th Street East, just a little bit east of 5th. It was there in '34, but it disappeared very shortly afterwards. WAS THIS SUPPOSED TO ATTRACT PEOPLE TO COME AND TALK ABOUT TECHNOCRACY? Well, the purpose was they had all kinds of authors; in fact, you go into Lee Chumney's and they had all these book covers around the walls -- that's where Jake Baker and a whole lot more -- oh, they were interested but they were not members. Jake Baker took me up to dinner at Lazard Freres, bankers, you know, up on Fifth Avenue; and he asked the question when he was here, well, you apparently didn't give a damn the way you spoke. Well, I said, explaining something like this to a social group in a Park Avenue penthouse -- what did you expect me to do, treat it seriously? I didn't.

The people associated with and the actual members -- we had just a small group -- we had a larger group back in the twenties. Some of them fell off, and others hung on, and then this thing came about. We had a meeting in Ackerman's house in March 1932 and I'll show you an editorial that was written by Dick Walsh, who was editor of ASIA MAGAZINE and head of John Day Publishing, and husband of Pearl Buck. Pearl Buck lives up here. Dick died a year or so ago. Margaret Mead lives up here. I knew Margaret Mead and all that gang. All of those people, while you had slews of contacts -- they did not make Technocracy, and the ballyhoo that was on in the press, 98% of it was not Technocracy and was not done by Technocrats. That's the astounding part of it. That we have survived is not because of it but in spite of it. As Jake Baker said, this thing of Harold Loeb, Felix Frazer, and so on, the national potential product capacity survey, didn't it help any? I said, no, it didn't help any. It was a darn nuisance. (It served to confuse people.) Certainly, and you had to stop it. What stopped the Continental Committee was the Secret Service of the United States Postal Service. WHY? Our incorporation came out. You can't call yourself a Standard Oil, you know; there is a Standard Oil. Well, you can't send mail through the United States mail if there is a legitimate, legal organization by the same name. I SEE. So they went around and investigated them, and they

6-13-62

closed them up. They said you've got so many hours -- 72 hours or something -- and that's that.

IN THE '20s AND '30s, ESPECIALLY THE EARLY '30s, THE ORGANIZATION BASICALLY GREW JUST BY PEOPLE HEARING ABOUT IT AND COMING INTO IT? DO YOU SOLICIT SUPPORT NOW? DO YOU HAVE ANY SORT OF CAMPAIGN TO EDUCATE PEOPLE TO BRING THEM INTO THE MOVEMENT?

We have Sections, you see. I'll show you some photographs; they're in the dining room over there. You'd better stay for dinner, because you've got more to see than just this. OBVIOUSLY I COULD STAY FOR DAYS .... Well, we'll give you a place to sleep. You don't have to run tonight, do you? I SHOULD. Well, never mind whether you should or not. DO YOU HAVE A CAMPAIGN NOW TO MASS .... We print literature, we have study courses. I READ ONLY ONE STUDY COURSE BOOK. (We have public meetings at these Sections where members bring in contacts. They talk to people and they bring in contacts to the meetings.) We have speakers on tour. ARE YOU AWAY A GREAT DEAL? DO YOU SPEAK A GREAT DEAL? Sometimes, sometimes not. I have been more so than I am now. Now you've got a younger breed of pups, you know, that are out there doing a job, and they've gotten fairly competent. They can handle that job. ARE MOST OF THEM ENGINEERS THEMSELVES OR TECHNOLOGISTS? IT'S JUST THE IDEA THAT INTERESTS THEM. Well, for instance, we have a Director in one Section. He graduated in law from the University of Tennessee. He went out to California in '28 or '29, somewhere in there, passed his examinations for the California Bar, and then, bang, the depression hit. He wasn't a native son (of California). Well, do you get a job in a law office? No, you didn't. The whole Pacific Coast was loaded with unemployment. What job could he get? The only job was driving a Borden's milk wagon. Well, he did, and he rose to be Public Relations Director of the whole Borden Milk for the Pacific Coast. He speaks all over Canada and United States. HE GAVE UP THE BORDEN'S JOB? Oh, no, they give him five weeks' vacation, and he goes on tour. There's a photograph of him, right here. That's his wife. AND HE TOURS MOSTLY IN THE WEST? West Coast and Canada, and he'll probably be in here Labor Day, (We just had Harry Briggs.) He was in here over Decoration Day, and then he flew back there -- he's from Everett and Seattle -- well, he had to speak at six places in Los Angeles, so he had a nonstop plane out of Idlewild.

DO YOU HAVE MUCH OF A GROUP IN THIS AREA ITSELF, OR HAVE YOU

6-13-62

MADE NO REAL ATTEMPT TO DO THAT? (We have made no attempt.) YOU CAME HERE IN '53? Yes. (Because we have so much work, which consists mostly of correspondence with the field and so forth. We came out of New York. We just have so much more when we came out here in the way of living quarters and that sort of thing, because when we were in the Commerce Building -- I forget how much we were paying, I think \$1.00 a foot, but now rents are about \$8 to \$10 a square foot -- so you even have Price System organizations are moving out of the city.) IBM .... (and the pharmaceutical houses)

Well, you have men like that; you also have engineers. One of our Continental Board is a graduate of Princeton. His father was Vice President of Carnegie Steel. He was head of the hockey team, and organized several corporations. He's retired. One is a graduate of BMI and MIT. He's an engineer. Another one graduated from the University of Illinois in electrical. He became top electrical expert of the Electric Bond & Share and American Foreign Power. He was in here the other day. (As a class, though, the engineers are no more socially conscious than other people.)

LAPSE IN TAPE

(This is Gertrude Dennis speaking now) .... here in the State of Pennsylvania, there is a sliding rate that they have for corporations, depending on the history of the people they have unemployed, and when the fund gets too low, they have to push the rate up, in spite of the fact that you have a good rating and could have a lower rating, they will have to push it up to 3% or 4% or something like that for all the corporations. As long as they can hold it up, they will. There isn't any doubt of that; as long as we keep shooting rockets, there is employment. But if we have a depression again, it could top the 30s. It could be very sad with 185 million people. The last time we had 141 million -- offhand, I don't know what the population was.) Well, the population of United States from 1930 to 1940 went up 9 million in the decade. From 1950 to 1960, it went up 28 million -- three times. What we have pointed out is this: in any civilization, you'll have to have land, water, soil, and resources, and if they had all been 100% Christians at the time of Christ, it wouldn't have altered the standard of living 1/10 of 1 percent; or if they had all been Mohammedans, or Buddhists, Hindus, Shintos, the same would hold. Why? Because you were dealing with human toil and

6-13-62

hand tools applied to your natural resources. Back in Hammurabi's time, which was about 1350 BC, if you go back and study the laws of leases, torts, and titles, and so on, they are practically the same legal language as they are today -- 1350 BC. Well, bond issues for centuries were a hundred years or more. Why were they 100 years? Because the increment was so small that it took a hundred years to amortize out the principal and interest of any major debt; therefore, your capital reinvestment was only once in a century. Do you follow me? YES. Modern technology comes along and does what philosophy, morals, ethics, good intentions, and all the rest of them never could do, because it altered the rate of doing work. The conversion of extraneous energy -- human energy was never enough. Unless you could convert extraneous energy, you were licked.

So, today we have in United States equipment process, that if operated at 15% or more capacity, will amortize out principal and interest cost in 5-1/4 weeks or a reinvestment rate of 964 times in a century instead of one. Now, Marx never thought of that. He had no realization of it, nor did any other so-called political philosopher. They had no concept of it. They simply couldn't think in those terms.

What attracts people to us -- oh, in the beginning there were all kinds of individuals tried to join Technocracy. THERE WERE A LOT OF BUSINESS PEOPLE, TOO, WHO WERE INTERESTED IN IT, WEREN'T THERE? To some extent. You see, they were interested in our analyses, and they would go down into the stock market or the commodity market and act on us and make money, and then come back and tell us how much they had made on us. GD here can remember that, too well. (They would come up and ask him questions, you know; he would give -- it was a discussion as far as he was concerned, and they would go downtown and use the information that he had given them, and they cleaned up in the market. Thanks a lot!)

The chief statistician of Lehman Brothers is on our incorporation papers. I mean, the ramifications of this, where it extends to in the contacts, it is utterly amazing. This has been done without any money. We never had any subsidies. COMPLETELY SUPPORTED IT YOURSELVES? (Our membership supports us with donations and dues, but as far as having any large support, we have never had.) Of course, there's that Center for Democratic



6-13-62

Institution. (There is a \$14 million ....) \$15 million (is it \$15 million?) They got their money from the Ford Foundation -- the Fund for the Republic. Then they went out and bought this beautiful place on Eucalyptus Hill in Santa Barbara, and it costs them \$1,400,000 a year to run it. Well, Ford got incensed -- Henry Ford III -- over some of the stuff they issued -- it was too radical, you see, and he disowned them. So, they won't get any money from the Ford Foundation, and they have tried to solicit support, and they have got 42 individuals to give \$1,000 a year. That's only \$42,000 and they need \$1,400,000, so they say they may have to suspend in another two years. If we had \$15 million .... BUT YOU'VE NEVER TRIED TO SOLICIT FOR FUNDS AT ALL? You can't try, you see. I've had top flight bankers -- well, I'll give you an example. We're in this magnificent place -- one in California and one up here in New York State -- multimillionaires, and 30 to 40 guests. Well, Mr. Scott, if it really came to a point where Technocracy had to come in, wouldn't this be one of the first places they would seize? I said I don't quite understand you -- seize what? Well, wouldn't they take this over right away? I said you've had a cocktail, and you just finished elaborating that it took 1,264 tons of coal to heat this place last winter. Why should anyone take over an inefficient piece of junk like this? The one out in California had its own golf course, cabanas down on the beach, 27 servants. Well, he asked the same question. I said, don't you realize that there are problems on this continent that occupy people? They wouldn't bother about anything like this. Why, he was hurt! Why, his importance went down like this. If I had been a hypocrite and a liar and had said, why, yes, this is one of the first places we would take over ....

DO YOU STILL PROPOSE OR PERHAPS I'M NOT CLEAR ON THIS -- 20,000 ENERGY DOLLARS A YEAR FOR EACH INDIVIDUAL OR IS THAT NOT YOURS? No, it's the income equivalent. Now remember your energy certificates are a medium of distribution. They are not a medium of exchange. YES. It is a continental accounting system, and that was devised before you had the computing machines. Now you have them to do that, so that you would know every hour the continuous inventory of everything produced and distributed in United States. You could tell who purchased it, who consumed it, male or female, what age, what occupation, and what regional division, and it gives you your totals every hour on everything from toothbrushes, shoes, to locomotives. It's nontransferable. AND AT

6-13-62

THE END OF EACH YEAR ....? No, balanced load period -- a balanced load period on this continent would take two years -- some of your industries take two years to run through the cycle, sugar cane, for instance, and others. You can't save it beyond that, but if you have abundance, why do you want to save it? EXACTLY.

HOW ABOUT NUMBER OF WORKING HOURS IN A WEEK AND AGES AT WHICH PEOPLE WOULD WORK? It would be reduced to down around 16 -- 4 hours a day, 4 consecutive days, but it's around the clock. Do you know our calendar? I'VE SEEN ONE OF THEM IN A 1933 PUBLICATION. What it is, you are operating everything on a 24-hour basis, so every day is Sunday to some group. Now, of course, you are coming close to it. Your electricians are 20 hours in New York. We're laughing at that. (I thought it was 25.) No, 20 and 5 hours overtime. ON THE OTHER HAND, THIS IS BEING DONE NOW IN A HAPHAZARD FASHION, AND IT'S ONLY THE ELECTRICIANS. All of that working time is based on extraneous energy consumption of approximately 200,000 kilogram calories per capita per day. Well, we're not there yet. We have over 11 billion horsepower of prime movers in United States. Only 5.8% is in all industry, manufacturing, mining, railroads, and central stations -- only 5.8%. The rest of it is in automotive vehicles. Now that has almost doubled in the last 25 years -- that small percentage, and your kW hour consumption is now up over 16 billion for the first time in history. If you double your percentage of horsepower in your prime movers again, you'll have 16 to 18 million that you can't work, because today we can produce anything. We're just publicizing the Orthomat which does drafting at the rate of 200 inches per minute with no draftsmen. It's finally arrived. It does it in India ink on vellum or anything you want. DOES IBM DO MOST OF THESE MACHINES? Oh, no. You see, it's not only here; it's all around the world.

DO YOU HAVE TECHNOCRATIC GROUPS IN EUROPE, LATIN AMERICA? No. YOU' RE BASICALLY CONCERNED WITH THE NORTH AMERICAN CONTINENT THEN? We only accept citizens on this continent. There was quite a wave started in Europe. I KNOW. There was the Nederlandische Technocratische er Verbonde in Holland. It had some outstanding, adept scientists, engineers, and technologists. They had offices in The Hague. They published a magazine. Then there was the Deutsche Technocratisch und Geselchaft in Germany, and that did an excellent magazine. We could show you some of the copies. Of course, when Hitler's Vermacht bombed The Hague and so on and

6-13-62

took over Holland -- that ended that. When he took over in Germany, it ended the Deutsche Technocratisch und Geselchaft. The Czechoslovakisha Technocratisch Svolensk, with their headquarters in the Engineering Institute in Prague, did an excellent 7-volume -- not so thick -- but an excellent mathematical and engineering interpretation of the world energy balance. They, of course, were bust all to pieces when Hitler took over, and they fled here and there.

We had 27 engineers who were graduates of the University of Milano and a couple of other universities in Italy. The son of the Italian Consul-General for Switzerland was one of them, plus another notable, and they were all arrested and sentenced to ten years on Le Pari -- that's a prison island in the Mediterranean -- they were only liberated when the Allies captured Le Pari, and they took them to Africa. Well, they had no standing as military prisoners -- they weren't soldiers, they were prisoners -- and they damned near starved to death. WERE THEY WORKING WITH EUROPE AS A CONTINENTAL UNIT ....? They were trying the same thing, and you had this -- oh, I've forgotten what his name was -- in Belgium who ran as a political candidate, and he scored a greater number of votes than the Fascist Rexus Degravelle.

You have a Duboin in France today -- they have two organizations -- Soci  t   L'Abondance is one -- one is political and the other isn't, and they publish a weekly newspaper and they have programs on the air, but they are not affiliated with us and they are using our stuff. And there's a bunch in Norway -- they have a small setup of engineers. There have been books written in Spanish, Portuguese, and Chinese, and so on, but we never furthered any of those groups at all; they sprang up on their own. Of course, the Fascist boys suppressed them quick -- any Technocracy activities.

THERE WAS A STATEMENT BY MUSSOLINI IN '32 THAT WAS QUOTED IN "THE TIMES," SAYING THAT HE APPROVED OF THE TECHNOCRATIC SYSTEM. CLEARLY, HE DIDN'T UNDERSTAND IT. Hah, hah, hah. He didn't approve of it; he's the one who ordered the arrest of the 27.

WHAT'S HAPPENED TO DAL HITCHCOCK? That I don't know. He went to work in Washington for the Department of Labor at \$70,000 a year, and I haven't heard what's ..... WAS HE PRETTY MUCH THE SECOND IN COMMAND FOR A WHILE? (More of a secretary) He was

6-13-62

really doing secretarial work when he was working for the Union Carbide.

HOW ABOUT A MAN NAMED IVIE? Well, he's out in Idaho right now. He writes for us -- Wilton Ivie. He used to be a biologist with the University of Utah. His articles appear regularly. He has been here. He was here a few months ago, and went out there. But Dal Hitchcock accepted a position in Washington, too. IN 1933, 1934? Yes. WAS HE EVER A TECHNOCRAT OFFICIALLY? Hitchcock was, yes. Loeb wasn't.

HOW ABOUT HAROLD RUGG? Dr. Harold Rugg? No, you see, there was Dr. Harold Rugg, there was Dr. Counts. WAS COUNTS INVOLVED IN THIS, TOO? WAS COUNTS INTERESTED IN THE SAME WAY THAT RUGG WAS -- THE WHOLE TEACHERS COLLEGE CREW? The first report that Technocracy published was the photostats -- this size -- of the charts? YES, YES. Oh, you ran across it? Well, that was printed and mimeographed at Teachers College by Dr. Counts and Dr. Rugg. Now, let me elucidate.

I think it was last year or the year before, I was over in the Co-op in New Hope, and there were 7 or 8 men, and the manager of the store when I came in -- one gray-haired man looked up and said hello to me. He said the last time I had dinner with you was at Harvey O'Connor's. He said you wouldn't recognize me since my hair has turned practically white, and the manager started to introduce me to him, and Counts was there and I said hello. Counts said you know I'm living in Bucks County now, as you are. I said, you know I was your guest at your home in Bucks County on July first, and so on, in 1932, when I issued the statement that the banks of United States would close on or before April, 1933. He didn't want to admit he knew me, see.

You see, they can't figure it out. I've never been a Socialist, a Communist, or a Fascist, and yet you're accused of being everything from soup to nuts. THAT'S BECAUSE PEOPLE DON'T KNOW WHAT CATEGORY TO PUT THIS IN, I GUESS. THEY WANT TO PIGEONHOLE IT. Well, we're quite frank in saying that we are so far left on the political scene that Communism is bourgeois. It really is, Marxian Communism is all right for an undeveloped country that hasn't caught up with private enterprise capitalism. AND IT'S A WAY TO PULL YOURSELF UP BY YOUR BOOTSTRAPS. It may supersede capitalism under those conditions, but if you keep on

6-13-62

installing energy-consuming devices in any major social entity, Technocracy will supersede both Communism and capitalism. Making statements like this, you see, will .... Now, what's difficult for people to understand is that you had all kinds of people, either in the organization or associated out here on the fringes, all talking about it, your Harold Loeb, Jake Baker, Harry Hopkins, Dr. Rugg, Dr. Counts -- all of them rushed in like this, and Dr. Rugg introduced me on the platform -- he wrote a book, by the way .... THE GREAT TECHNOLOGY ... Yes. Just as he doesn't admit that most of the stuff in there he's written -- he should have it in quotes. DID YOU SPEAK WITH HIM AT GREAT EXTENT? Yes, he was around every other night. He introduced me on two or three platforms.

HOW ABOUT THE HOTEL PIERRE SPEECH -- DO YOU REMEMBER THAT? Oh, yes. NOW THERE YOU WERE GETTING UP AND SPEAKING TO A LARGE RADIO AUDIENCE, I GATHER. That was coast-to-coast, United States and Canada, shortwave to the world. HOW DID THEY GET YOU TO DO THAT? That was the annual National Arts & Sciences, and the General Electric was the one that paid for the broadcast, and the export division of the General Motors tried to sabotage it. I was sick with internal hemorrhages. YOU MEAN THE DAY OF THAT SPEECH? Before it. Someone put amoebic dysentary bacteria in the drinking water the day before, and they strapped me up, got me into dinner clothes -- I had no assistants, I had no time to write anything -- so I spoke off the cuff. They got to Dr. Rautenstrauch and put pressure on him. He wanted 20 minutes to state his position on the air, and they said, oh, no, you've only got 3 minutes to introduce him -- that's the contract. Go ahead or step down and let somebody else introduce him. That's when we found out a lot of things. So I finished that up and went back to bed for a week or so.

WERE YOU GIVING THAT TO INTRODUCE TECHNOCRACY TO THE COUNTRY? No. They give a dinner to some outstanding person every year. I didn't seek it; they came to me. Just as I was offered the trusteeship of the Carnegie Foundation. WHEN WERE YOU OFFERED THAT? In '32 or '33 -- the same thing they gave Alger Hiss, if you remember. I didn't know anything about it. I declined. WHY? Why would I want to be a trustee of the Carnegie Foundation to turn out three or four times a year for \$20,000 a year? DO YOU THINK THEY WERE TRYING TO SUBVERT YOU? No, but it doesn't smell right. I had no interest in the Carnegie Foundation then or now,

6-13-62

and they didn't consult you -- they just come in and say, sign here. That was in the Player's Club that happened. I've forgotten who all were at the table, but I remember Tom Chalmers. THE ACTOR? Now, Tom Chalmers was head of the Pathe News. He also voiced the film, "The River." HE'S MARRIED TO AN ITALIAN WOMAN, I THINK. He's dead, isn't he? NO, HE'S STILL ALIVE. Is he? Well, that's more than I know. Well, he was at the table when the thing was made, and we just dismissed it -- never thought any more about it.

It gets more complicated and more complicated. YES. IT'S FUNNY, YOU KNOW, AS SOON AS THE ELECTION WAS OVER IN NOVEMBER -- WELL, EVEN THROUGH THE LAME DUCK CONGRESS UP UNTIL FEBRUARY AND MARCH 4TH WHEN ROOSEVELT WAS INAUGURATED -- THE PRESS WAS STILL GIVING YOU A GREAT DEAL OF COVERAGE EVERY DAY -- NEW YORK TIMES PUBLISHING .... Now, here's several examples. Manchester Bodie out in Los Angeles had THE L.A. DAILY NEWS. I never met the man, but his paper was slipping, and he ran Technocracy full front page and pages inside for 34 consecutive days -- it never left the front page and 3 or 4 pages inside, drawings, photographs, and everything. He went out making speeches on Technocracy. THIS IS SOMEONE YOU DIDN'T KNOW AT ALL. He was publisher of THE DAILY NEWS. Well, Bob Crombie, who was publisher of THE VANCOUVER SUN, saw this DAILY NEWS -- he started in and did the same thing. Well, but Bob Crombie flew down to New York, and he ran it 30-some days. Also, he sent 100,000 copies into the high schools in British Columbia and he set up a scholarship, and he had me speak in Vancouver, Canada, for the first time. He used to come down twice a year to get material. He told Patterson (he's dead), he headed the NEW YORK DAILY NEWS, and Henry Luce -- he won the editorial gold what-you-callum award from the British Empire 4 or 5 years in succession. They asked him how he did it, and he said well, I come down to New York and get it in shorthand. He said you only have to take a short walk and an elevator to do the same thing -- what's the matter with you?

THERE'S A FUNNY ARTICLE IN FORTUNE IN OCTOBER OF 1932 ON MEN AND MACHINES. DO YOU KNOW OF IT? I'm glad you brought it up. How that came about was this: Frank E. Vanderlipp., who had been Chairman of the Board of National City Bank -- that's one of the men I was telling you about whose home was up there on the Hudson -- he thought it would be a good idea -- he had a swank apartment in the Pierre, I think, at that time -- and he called in Henry

6-13-62

and some more -- of course, Henry and I had had a little brush before that, which was over the prefabricated house we did over on the roof of a big warehouse on the Hudson River -- that was in 1928-29, and Henry's organization was in the Chrysler Building. They had used a telephoto lens to try to photograph that, and there is a little photograph in FORTUNE this big of what we were trying to do, but they never got any closer than that, Vanderlipp said, here, FORTUNE ought to play this up, so there was Henry Luce and 4 or 5 more. Henry offered 12 articles at \$1,000 a year, and we drew up the synopsis of "Men and Machines", the photographs, and so on, but then he said that they had never offered anybody 12 articles at \$1,000 a year before. You see, it was only because of their interest in the subject, and he got a little personal. He knew we didn't have any money, and he made a remark -- I'm not quoting exactly -- he said, "Well, you would like to live in Lloyd's Neck on Long Island and have a Packard car, wouldn't you?" I said, well, Henry, I wouldn't mind if in acquiring the Packard and a place on Lloyd's Neck that I also didn't have to look like you! Well, of course, he immediately became indignant, and said I had insulted him. Frank Vanderlipp said just a moment -- you became personal first. You are my guest and Howard Scott is my guest, too. He said kindly apologize and withdraw your remarks -- it was your fault; and he did. And then they said, well, we Technocrats could write the articles, and so on, but they, the TIME-FORTUNE publication, would edit them. We said, oh, no; if we write them, you publish them as is, or we don't write them. So they took the title, "Men and Machines," plus the synopsis of the article, and that's the last contact we had.

WELL, THEY INTERESTED ME, BECAUSE YOU COULD NEVER TELL IN FORTUNE, DURING THAT PERIOD, YOU COULD NOT TELL WHO HAD WRITTEN THE ARTICLES. THEY NEVER GAVE CREDIT TO ANYONE, AND THERE WERE PARTS OF THE ARTICLE THAT WERE SO CLOSE TO YOUR ARGUMENTS AND YOUR WAY OF EXPRESSING YOURSELF THAT I LOOKED TWICE AT THEM, AS I WAS SURPRISED TO FIND THEM; AND HERE, THIS WOULD EXPLAIN IT IN ONE SENSE IF THEY HAD TAKEN .... Well, now that's the background, and that extended over a period of, oh, some months -- several meetings; and, of course, Henry has had his photographers photograph, for instance, OPERATION COLUMBIA and other operations we have had -- take thousands of feet of film and then never publish one. I'll show you OPERATION COLUMBIA upstairs. HIS PEOPLE DID THAT -- OPERATION COLUMBIA? No, we did it. We'll show

6-13-62

you a film on it; but they had their cameramen cover the thing completely. They covered OPERATION GOLDEN GATE, other things. Thousands of feet of film -- they had 5 and 6 cameramen following us. WHY DIDN'T THEY? You see, it's just the same -- you'll also find in FORTUNE a photograph of the front cover of the first issue of THE TECHNOCRAT with a cotton picker on it -- that Howard Scott was using the cotton picker to frighten the American bourgeoisie, wasn't that what he said? That's what it said underneath.

Well, now I spoke with the introduction of the cotton picker down in Mississippi and Louisiana. He lists a whole number of attempts to invent cotton pickers over the years. He gives the names, dates, and so on, but it was too complicated -- they had all failed. Of course, it was only a few years from that that he was accepting full page color ads from six firms manufacturing cotton pickers, that is, Henry. HE'S ALWAYS A MAN FOR .... He arrived on the scene -- he and the other Yale boys that started TIME -- he went to school up in Cleveland. Dempsey was the personal attorney for John D. Rockefeller, Sr. Now, Mrs. Dempsey, Sr. -- the big place in Bratenahl -- she was a Technocrat. The son over here that went with Henry, he wasn't. You had all those kind of complications, and John would call up and ask me if he could bring Henry over for cocktails because I was over here. Well, you understand, he's my guest, he's got all the privileges, meaning me. He wasn't quite so sure whether he wanted to come or not. That gives you some idea of the background. It's been mixed up here and there with almost everything in the economic and political scene.

Now, the Rusk brothers -- yes, I spoke from one end of Mississippi to the other. The audience didn't want any damn Yankee coming down there and introducing a contraption like that. Well, you've got two brothers from Clarksdale, you've got one woman, a wealthy plantation owner, and a big Scottish land company -- that did it. The Scottish land company only had around 7,100 negroes. So this organization, Technocracy, is really more responsible for the migration of the negro north than all the other organizations put together. It's ironic, you see. We didn't have anything against the negro -- it's just that we told the whites that down there. They didn't like it either.

DO YOU STILL HAVE LISTS OF PRODUCTS LIKE RAMIE, COTTON, AND



6-13-62

THE RAZORBLADE THAT WOULD NEVER WEAR OUT. Those were only things we pointed out that .... ramie, yes. They were merely examples. OF THE WITHHOLDING OF ....? Examples of what technology could do, you see. Well, here's a transmission line for Boulder Dam. That's for AC current, but AC will not transmit in a solid cable -- only in a periphery. That's why you make it hollow. Well, we devised a million volt DC transmission, you see. We brought that out in 1924. Now, Russia, Sweden, and Canada all are going to put in high voltage DC transmission. DO YOU HAVE EXPERIMENTAL LABORATORIES? No, we did it by mathematical projection, and we did it before anybody was experimenting. We were like that in that sense; we really roamed all over the lot. Commodity terminals, three-point suspension hulls -- it's quite an involvement over quite a field. You see the fact that we advocated all kinds of technological advances -- automation long before they developed the term, "automation." Now it's coming in, and some of it is yet to come in. The only way you can hook up the energy of a continent is with a million volt DC. It's a good thing Stalin didn't live. He would probably award me the Stalin Prize because they're copying what we proposed, and we did that when Lenin was trying to figure out electrical development in '23 and '24.

DO YOU HAVE ANYONE WHO IS DIRECTLY RESPONSIBLE FOR KEEPING UP WITH ALL THESE ADVANCES? YOU OBVIOUSLY WORK YOURSELF IN READING MAGAZINES. We have Section offices in various points of the Continent -- Canada and United States. We publish in three or four places. We have our own printing presses. We own our own buildings in some places -- some of them good sized, some of them small sized. We've come up from nothing. We never had any endowment arrangement from anybody. We're like Topsy.

If you will tell me what impressions you have gotten of Technocracy, and there are a whole lot of angles I could steer you on to -- I've given you some -- where you may find paydirt or you may run into a dead end. I don't know, because it's quite a while since I've seen or heard of some of the people. This thing has gone on regardless. You see, Stuart Chase -- HOW ABOUT STUART CHASE? Well, he was in the Federal Trade Commission in 1919, and I pulled him out of that. When he started writing in our office, he discovered all this data, and he wrote an article, I think, for THE NATION or THE NEW REPUBLIC first, and then his first book, "The Tragedy of Waste." We didn't have enough money to

6-13-62

continue that office. We would have liked to. So we closed that down, and I had to make a living, so we started a little laboratory out in Jersey, and we kept kind of a select group operating until 1930, when Stuart went on it. He and Otto Byers, after they worked on that railroad report -- the railroad union wanted us to do more reports -- and the more we charged, the better they liked it, because Jeff Luft was the one who was handling -- he was the economist in Washington and he was on a percentage basis, you see, so the more we charged, the more he'd get. I said, no, I wasn't interested in that kind of money making, because then we'd be more concerned about getting money out of it than doing it. Stuart and Otto Byers decided that this was a good field, so they went up and organized The Labor Research and had offices at West 43rd between 5th and 6th, along with several others, and they did wage analysis and hours and that for a number of years. That severed his connection with us; of course, when the Technocracy boom started in the '30s, he came out with a book. He never came to see me, and he spoke on Technocracy on a lecture tour across the continent without ever coming. I don't bear him any ill will, don't misunderstand me. I think it was MacMillan that published his book, and they came to us -- Dittenwall was Secretary of Technocracy at the time -- he had been Chairman of the Board of Pet Milk or the Carnation, one of those big milk companies. He wrote MacMillan Publishing and they withdrew two or three chapters from the book. We would have let him publish it if he had come to us and said, "Here," but, no, all these people were jumping in, writing articles, making speeches, doing tours -- he was charging \$2.50 admittance. Well, what can you expect? That's the way life is. We didn't blame them. As I said before: you create an idea and you do so .... There are two types of diplomacy -- one is to have an excellent memory, and you only tell a partial .... you see, to where you are not giving the facts; you are really misinforming but doing it so well, they believe it. There's a rarer kind where you give them the facts -- all of them -- and you do it in such a way that they refuse to believe it, and that's a damn sight more deadly than the other method. Well, that's the type of thing that we worked on -- here it is; take it or leave it. We never sought political office. We never tried to make political hay out of it. Then you're accused -- the Communists came out and attacked us, and they wrote big full page articles with photographs and everything else, in the SUNDAY WORKER. The Catholic Diocese reproduces that in 47 Diocesan papers at the same time, but never

6-13-62

mentioned that they took it from the Communist paper -- printed it word for word, not a comma missing. That type of thing.

THIS PARTICULARLY HAPPENED IN THE EARLY '30s? Well, what you found is is that you have very few real friends. Any number of people wanted to use it or to get on the bandwagon, so they thought. We weren't the bandwagon that they thought, we weren't going where they thought they wanted to go. We knew where we were going, but they didn't. They refused to believe it. We were going this-away. They thought we were going that-away.

Who else have you dug up?

THE New Republic AND The Nation BOTH PUBLISHED SEVERAL ARTICLES, SOME IN CRITICISM OF TECHNOCRACY, SOME OF THEM LIKE ARCHIBALD MacLEISH, FOR INSTANCE, WROTE AN ARTICLE THAT WAS VERY FAVORABLE TOWARDS TECHNOCRACY. Archibald MacLeish was on FORTUNE. AT THAT TIME? He became Librarian of the Library of Congress under Roosevelt. Archibald MacLeish was a poet. THE NATION or THE NEW REPUBLIC never came to us. BUT THEY WOULD PUBLISH WARD'S LETTERS. WARD WROTE A LOT OF LETTERS. What's-his-name had this -- Bingham, published that magazine -- Senator Bingham's son -- YES -- and they did a woodcut of me -- have you seen anything? NO, I HAVEN'T.

DID LIPPMANN EVER COME TO YOU? No, I met Lippmann at a luncheon at Langdon Post's, He gave a luncheon on Park Avenue, and Ken Cooper, head of the Associated Press, Roy Howard, and a whole gang was there, and Walter Lippmann. I met Walter Lippmann some years before that. You see, Woodrow Wilson in 1919 took over a lot of bright young men to Paris on the Versailles Treaty thing, and the oldest was John Foster Dulles, his brother Allen Dulles; the youngest was Christian Herter. Walter Lippmann was one of them. Bill Bullitt of Philadelphia was another, and ten or twelve more. They came back from Paris about this time or maybe a little before -- late spring, 1919, and Lippmann, Herter, and Bullitt, and 8-10 more, had a luncheon that I was invited to over at THE NEW REPUBLIC. THE NEW REPUBLIC had a building over on the west side. WELL, GEORGE SOULE DID TALK TO YOU? Soule never talked to me as much as you talked to me the first five minutes you came in here in all the time I knew him. He'd say hello to me in a restaurant or something. AND THEN GO BACK AND SAY, "I HAD AN INTERVIEW WITH MR. SCOTT." That's about the size of it. Now, he

6-13-62

may be a perfectly decent individual, but we never had a serious discussion or anything but just a hello and so on, and that's that. It never was five minutes or two minutes. But they proposed a series of seminars, that is at the luncheon, but they wanted to support Hoover for President, and John Foster Dulles had gotten the U.S. Government corporation with a Connecticut charter for \$5 million, and they were going to finance a war of intervention in Russia. This is 1919. Well, not that I was pro-Russian or anything else -- it was just how crazy can you get? What about here? Well, finally with an examination of what we were interested in ended up to where they considered I was worse than the Bolsheviks. THAT PARTICULAR GROUP OF PEOPLE? Yes. YOU MET WITH THEM MORE THAN ONCE THEN? Not all together; some were there at one time, some were there at another. Bill Bullitt, of course, he had \$20 million left to him. Jack Reed -- John Reed, he's at Harvard, you know -- he married Louise Bryant. Jack was over in Russia and the second time he was back here, he's another one of these that came in to 107 Waverly Place and heard about what we were doing. He had been in Russia, you see; then, he looked at all the stuff and said, "Do you have to know all this?" I said, "Yes, you have to know all this and more, too." "Oh, the hell with that stuff. All you have is a Soviet." And we laughed at him. It might be all right over in Soviet Russia -- Bolshevik Russia -- but it wouldn't go here. Louise Bryant was very pulchritudinous and very provocative and much superior. Of course, Bill Bullitt devised the idea that if he -- after Reed's death, he now lies buried in the Kremlin -- if he married Louise Bryant, he'd have an "in" in Moscow, and he was ambitious to become the first U.S. Ambassador to Moscow, which he did become. He took this Kennan and Chips Bolen with him; of course, the Russians knew Louise. That didn't cut any ice with them. It didn't give him any lift at all. They got divorced, and their daughter married the son of somebody in Washington. Louise, of course, went queer for Gwen LeGalliene in Paris, and was going around in the uniform of the French Air Corps and suddenly was hit with a brain hemorrhage and died over there. I knew all kinds of these people. After around 1921, that stuff kind of died out, but I lost contact, and it wasn't until Park Avenue that I ran into Lippmann again. My contact with Lippmann was more or less cursory. I remember a luncheon at THE NEW REPUBLIC, but he never had much to say. I always admired Lippmann for writing one book. WHICH WAS WHAT? THE GOOD SOCIETY? No, it's an analysis on the Italians are hot on war. I'VE NEVER SEEN IT. It's the only thing

he wrote that's any good.

JUST TELL ME ONE THING BEFORE WE GO UPSTAIRS. HOW DID THE IDEA COME ABOUT. HAD YOU READ FREDERICK SODDY AND PEOPLE LIKE THIS? No. HAD YOU READ BELLAMY? Oh, I read Bellamy years ago. Bear this in mind, that Jules Verne wrote, "Twenty thousand Leagues under the Sea," as an artistic presentation, but you do not design submarines from Jules Verne's description. Now, Edward Bellamy did a magnificent job, but you don't design the geomechanics of operating a continent from an artistic written description of Edward Bellamy's "Looking Backward." I'M NOT SAYING YOU DO, BUT I JUST WANT TO KNOW WHAT YOU HAD READ. WHAT THINGS WOULD BE AVAILABLE FOR YOU TO PUT TOGETHER AND COME UP WITH THESE IDEAS. Well, the point is that you didn't get it from any one thing. NO, BUT YOU MUST HAVE FED YOURSELF SO THAT .... It's a matter of design. Under the Socialist concept, if you expropriated, you see, then you made it virtuous. Well, but wait a minute! If you expropriate all the automobiles in United States tonight, you do not change the load factor one iota of operating those automobiles. That's a legal thing. Expropriation is a legal problem and political. The technological one out here of operating all of the motor vehicles -- now if you change the load factor on all of the motor vehicles, you'd axiomatically eliminate all the ownership and all the political, but if you merely expropriate it, you do not axiomatically change the load factor. I don't know whether you follow me or not. YES.

If you eliminate the job completely by a change of design in process -- not to where they are unemployed but where there is no job to go back to -- that's an entirely different thing than merely throwing them out of work.

Our basic thinking comes out of Willard Gibbs and his thermodynamics in Yale. THIS IS IN THE LIST OF BOOKS THAT YOU PROPOSE. Yes, Willard Gibbs. Now Rautenstrauch -- the reason he joined Technocracy was that he was a student of Willard Gibbs. So were 8 or 10 others. He only had about 14 students, you know, and he walked up and down like this with a pencil. He held a pencil in front of him because he didn't want to bother looking where he was going; so, he'd go with a pencil and hit the wall. When he'd hit the wall, he would turn around and go this way. The result was he had a hole in this wall and a hole in that wall. HE WAS SO PRECISE THAT HE ALWAYS HIT IT AT THE SAME PLACE. Any power

6-13-62

diagram today of any kind of a motor or anything else is a Gibbsian energy diagram. He was a great thermodynamicist. Even Yale didn't know where he was when the Europeans came over here to confer honors on him. They didn't know he was in the University even. He was relegated to a little room. They haven't got a statue to him yet. He was the only thing that Yale turned out that was worth while. I mean as a matter of real achievement, because every distillation oil refinery and plant runs on Gibbsian phase vapor relations. In modern physics, he did vector analysis.

BUT WHAT'S REALLY HAPPENED IS THAT THESE PEOPLE DO NOT GET THEIR DUE MERIT AT ALL; IN OTHER WORDS, UNDER THE GOING SYSTEM, IF YOU APPLY YOUR SCIENTIFIC KNOWLEDGE TO SUCH THINGS AS ROCKETS, THE FUTURE OF OUR DEFENSE SYSTEM, YOU ARE GIVEN YOUR DUE REWARD, BUT IF YOU ARE OPERATING JUST ON THE DAY-TO-DAY ESSENTIALS OF THE ADVANCEMENT OF MECHANICS, YOU SIMPLY AREN'T RECOGNIZED.

Well, you see there's so much of this stuff to explain its origin, and there was such a wide range of people that were marginal. Now, for instance, the people who were marginal like Stuart Chase -- although he was in it, he was marginal -- he just couldn't understand what this organization has come to today. HE'S OUT OF IT COMPLETELY NOW? Oh, yes, he wasn't in it since the days of the T.A. By the way, that's the only copy I've got of this. You might want to know who some of these others are. THERE ARE A FEW THAT I DIDN'T RECOGNIZE THERE.

This is Frederick L. Ackerman. YES, I KNOW. Now, Carl Alsberg -- you can copy this down later -- was Chief Chemist with the Department of Agriculture. Al Carpenter -- he and a couple of other doctors were all together. L.K. Comstock -- that's the big Comstock engineering firm in New York. They did all the lighting in the World's Fair, the biggest electrical contractors in New York City.

TAPE ENDED HERE

Notes: Remarks in parenthesis were made by Gertrude Dennis, who was on the staff at CHQ during this period.

Without references, the transcriber was unable to

HOWARD SCOTT INTERVIEW  
BY SUE HALL

6-13-62

verify the spelling of various foreign entities, and  
the spelling is merely guessed at.





HOWARD SCOTT TELECONFERENCE  
LOS ANGELES AND CHQ  
OCTOBER 28, 1962

LA: HELLO, CHIEF. THIS IS CLOUSE IN LOS ANGELES.

HS: Right.

LA: WE'VE GOT A PRETTY FAIR GROUP HERE CONSIDERING THE SHORT TIME WE HAD TO ORGANIZE IT. MOST OF THE SECTIONS ARE REPRESENTED. AND WE'RE ALL WONDERING WHAT THE HELL IS GOING ON.

HS: Well, you read the newspapers, don't you?

LA: WE DON'T BELIEVE THEM ANYMORE AFTER WHAT YOU TOLD US.

HS: Well, apparently Kennedy -- Krushchev's letter officially has been printed in the NEW YORK TIMES but not Kennedy's answer. Do you understand me?

LA: RIGHT.

HS: But the radio from Moscow announces that as President Kennedy has agreed not to invade Cuba, Krushchev has ordered so-and-so.

LA: HAS ORDERED WHAT?

HS: Has ordered the elimination of the weapons you object to.

LA: THOSE OFFENSIVE WEAPONS?

HS: Well, that you call offensive. Of course, this puts us in a very peculiar predicament, because United States is opposed to the Castro regime and is pledged to its downfall. Does that give you some idea of the shennanigans going on?

LA: WELL. WE HAVE A FEW QUESTIONS HERE THAT BORDER ON THE SAME CONDITION. IF THE CUBAN CRISIS WASN'T INSTIGATED BY THE LACK OF -- AS A STIMULUS TO THE ECONOMY -- IF THAT WASN'T THE WHOLE REASON FOR IT?

HS: Oh. no, the Cuban crisis was being used as a lever to trigger something bigger. Kennedy's original message wasn't

really Cuba; it was a pretext to start something with the USSR. Do you remember reading it -- Kennedy's message? That if Cuba retaliated, it wouldn't be Cuba: that the United States would retaliate on the USSR. That was in Kennedy's message. Well, therefore, the USSR was the important thing and not Cuba.

LA: STEVENSON MADE THAT QUITE CLEAR IN HIS OPENING ATTACK, TOO, DIDN'T HE?

HS: Yes. Well. Kennedy stated that in his radio broadcast. The main emphasis was on the USSR and that Cuba was really a side issue.

LA: IS IT POSSIBLE THAT RUSSIA MIGHT BE INVITED TO INSTALL THESE SAME MISSILES ON SOME OTHER AREA -- SOUTH AND CENTRAL AMERICA?

HS: Oh, no. it isn't that at all: in other words, there are no ICBMs in Cuba. They wouldn't transport their secret stuff that far from home where they could be subject to sabotage and anybody else acquiring a full knowledge on it.

LA: THEN THIS TENDS TO PROVE ALSO THAT RUSSIA DOESN'T NEED THIS TYPE OF MISSILE.

HS: She doesn't need offensive stuff over here at all. That's obvious. If she can throw 17,000 pounds in orbit, what do you need any other place for?

LA: ANY MORE INFORMATION ON THE PIGGYBACK SATELLITES?

HS: No. but they can put them up. That would be no trouble at all with the thrust engines they have: in other words, the cosmonauts got up and walked around in their capsule. They weren't like our astronauts.

LA: COULD THE CUBAN CRISIS BE A TURNING POINT IN THE COLD WAR?

HS: Well, it could be. That all depends whether we're going to use this as an excuse and then renege or whether we're going to go on and do something. See. the United States of America has 143 bases abroad in 25 countries. Well, that's all

nonsense today in the modern missile system, and the accuracy and the power that they have, and you don't need bases of that kind except as a definite threat and a definite provocation.

LA: THEN THE MONROE DOCTRINE HAS NO SIGNIFICANCE AT ALL IN THIS SITUATION?

HS: Not any more. That only applied back in 1823. What else have you got?

LA: WHY CAN'T WE MAKE CUBA THE FIFTY-FIRST STATE?

HS: After all. the joke down in Havana is that they want to trade Havana for Guantanamo -- I mean Miami. Let the Cubans have Miami. There are enough of them down there already..

LA: I THOUGHT MOST OF THEM WERE IN NEW YORK.

HS: Oh, no, the big bulk of them are down in Florida.

LA: ON THESE BASES OVERSEAS, THE ONLY PLACE WE HAVE MISSILES IS IN TURKEY. IS THIS CORRECT?

HS: Oh, that's absolutely incorrect. We have them in all major ones. See. we have pretty sizable forces in West Germany, Italy, France, Britain, Libya. We have 8,700 military personnel in Turkey, 14,000 in Libya. 265,000 in West Germany, and 6,700 in West Berlin.

LA: HOW CLOSE IS THE CONFLICT. GENERALLY SPEAKING. TIED UP WITH THE ROME-MOSCOW CONFLICT FROM THE STANDPOINT OF THE COMMON MARKET AND THE RELIGIOUS IDEOLOGIES?

HS: After all, Western Europe is still after the reestablishment of the Holy Roman Empire, of which the Common Market is the incognito or disguise. That's all it is.

LA: THERE'S USUALLY SOME UNDERLYING ECONOMIC CHANGES THAT ARE OCCURRING TO THROW THE THING OUT OF BALANCE. WHAT IS RUSSIA DOING ECONOMICALLY THAT SEEMS TO BE UPSETTING THIS?

HS: Well of course, the energy system in Russia: her gas and

pipelines -- oil lines -- that's two different systems you know, one oil and one gas and your high-tension transmission lines. According to the British Petroleum Association analysis, Russia will be able to deliver million BTUs to East Germany. Czechoslovakia, Poland, Hungary, etc, for 40 percent of what West Europe can get a million BTUs, and the oil pipelines are delivering their first million tons of petroleum in Czechoslovakia right now.

LA: FORTY PERCENT LESS?

HS: Well, the total energy cost will be less -- 40 percent -- when the Russians have the whole thing completed. They've already built them into Eastern Europe, but they haven't completed them as yet. It's only going to be a question of time.

LA: JUST WHAT EFFECT WILL THIS HAVE ON THE COMMON MARKET THEN?

HS: How can the Common Market compete with something else in the same part of the world when the competitor gets its energy for only 40 percent of what you pay for it?

LA: AND THEY'RE AS HIGHLY AUTOMATED AS WE ARE -- PROBABLY MORE SO IN SOME AREAS.

HS: Well, if it isn't, it's only a question of time.

LA: IS THERE ANY CONNECTION BETWEEN THE INDIAN-CHINESE CONFLICT AND THE CUBAN AFFAIR? WERE THEY TIMED TO GO TOGETHER?

HS: Well, they don't have to be: that's one of the battles. After all. the so-called Allied Western Powers interfered in Afghanistan to prevent the signing of the treaty regarding the development of the Amu Darya River which forms the boundary line between Afghanistan and Russia for 760 miles. Well, the McMahon Line, which originated at the Simla Conference in 1914. took an area of Tibet 100 miles deep and 150 miles long. Well, they -- the Chinese -- would like to ensure the return of that territory because of protection of the hydroelectric development.

LA: HAS THERE BEEN MUCH REACTION AROUND THE COUNTRY FROM OTHER

SECTIONS AND GROUPS OF TECHNOCRATS ON THIS SITUATION?

HS: Oh. yes. a couple of places in Canada. Out in the midwest. I've had phone calls -- half a dozen places, and there's more public interest than ever from people that said. 'Oh. well, they've known about Technocracy, but they were too busy, too occupied, and so on. but now the way this is going, it proves we're correct.'

Well, it's a hell of a thing to have to admit -- that it takes a world crisis to knock an idea into people's heads.

LA: ESPECIALLY ONE THIS CLOSE TO SOMETHING ELSE.

HS: Yes. What kind of weather have you got out there?

LA: A LITTLE SMOGGY TODAY MOSTLY -- THE SUN TRYING TO SHINE THROUGH IT.

HS: It's beautiful here and warm.

LA: I UNDERSTAND CHQ IS PRETTY WELL BUILT UP NOW OUTSIDE OF THE NEW HOUSING. THE OFFICE BUILDING IS ABOUT OPEN FOR BUSINESS. RIGHT?

HS: Oh, yeah, we're showing motion pictures, you know, the first and third Sundays in each month -- scientific and technological and production films of all the big laboratories, corporations, color and sound; and we invite the neighbors around here to come in. and they come in.

LA: SOME OF THE FARMERS?

HS: Oh. not only farmers, others. They've got nothing to do Sunday night.

LA: HOW DID IT HAPPEN THAT THE REPORTER FROM PHILADELPHIA FOUND CHQ? IS THERE A STORY BEHIND THAT?

HS: No. He's seen the cars around. Oh. there are lots of angles to it. but Philadelphia wanted us to go on the air on the Red Benson Show. Nothing doing. This week.

LA: THIS WEEK -- IN THE MIDDLE OF ALL THIS? NEXT WEEK THEY DON'T WANT US.

HS: Oh. I don't know about that. Now, don't make any statements like that. They didn't say this week, they called up this week.

LA: THE ONE YOU MENTIONED IN CLEVELAND OR WAS IT DETROIT?

HS: That's another one.

LA: SIMILAR TO THE JACK PAAR SHOW?

HS: Yes. They want a Technocrat to go on to give a buildup to their program. Well, you had the same thing out there in Los Angeles with this Irishman.

LA: JOE DOLAN.

HS: Yeah.

LA: AND WE GOT ANOTHER BUZZ OUT OF THIS FM STATION, KPFK, THE OTHER DAY AS A RESULT OF THE PEACE MARCH. PEOPLE INTERESTED IN TECHNOCRACY WERE AT THE PEACE MARCH. AND THEY RAN INTO SOME PEOPLE FROM KPFK AND NOW THEY'RE ALL EXCITED AND WANT SOME MORE TECHNOCRACY OVER THERE. IT'S A SUBSCRIPTION STATION. THE ONE McCASLIN SPOKE ON IN SAN FRANCISCO OR HAD A TAPE ON.

HS: Yes, from his last tour. Anything now on the LOS ANGELES TIMES?

LA: ONLY WHAT I REPORTED THERE LAST WEEK. THERE'S NOTHING SINCE THEN.

HS: Well, anything else on your mind out there?

LA: SOME OF THE MEMBERS ARE ASKING THE SAME OLD QUESTION: WHAT CAN WE DO ABOUT IT? AND WE SPENT THE FIRST HALF HOUR GOING OVER CHQ'S PAST MATERIAL. 'STAMPEDING TO DISASTER.' 'PRESCRIPTION FOR SURVIVAL.' ETC. DO YOU HAVE ANY NEW ANGLES?

HS: There's a lot you can do about it. but it takes organized effort. After all. the size of Technocracy, you can only fight a guerrilla action. You can't make frontal attacks, except it costs a lot of money; and we've done very well. We've just bought a new headquarters up in Ashtabula -- a Section headquarters in Ashtabula. Ohio. So. you've got two Sections out there moving into new headquarters, haven't you?

LA: YES, 34-16 AND 34-1.

HS: We'll have photographs on this one shortly. A very nice place.

LA: HOW DID THAT XKE JAGUAR HAPPEN TO GET PAINTED IN SEATTLE?

HS: I don't know.

LA: IS THERE A STORY BEHIND THAT?

HS: There is. Those things are incidental. They happen: and after all, we've got Citroens and we have Porsches and Ghias here -- no Rolls Royces yet, but we have Cadillacs. Big ones.

LA: HAVE YOU HEARD THE LATEST NEWS ON THE DESTRUCTION OF ONE-SIXTH OF VENEZUELA'S OIL PRODUCTION?

HS: Yes. I heard it tonight on the air.

LA: HOW WOULD THAT AFFECT US IF THEY WERE TO SHUT THAT OFF?

HS: Well, we don't know. We have to wait for full reports on that. We have a man down there now. a Technocrat. We'll get a full report on it. He's right in Maricaibo. One of the top engineers of the world. He's electric power. So. we'll know. It will take a few days.

Best luck to everybody and Salute.





HOWARD SCOTT TELECONFERENCE  
LOS ANGELES AND CHQ  
DECEMBER 31, 1962

LA: HELLO. CHIEF

HS: Right

LA: WE'VE GOT QUITE A BUNCH OF PEOPLE HERE IN LOS ANGELES WHO WOULD LIKE TO WISH YOU AND THE CHQ STAFF THE VERY BEST FOR 1963.

HS: Well, that's fine. I'm delighted, and it's completely and fully returned from CHQ to everyone out there. I might say that it went down to one below zero this morning, and it's now about 9-10 above zero, but the winds have been terrific. We were snowed in up to about an hour ago.

LA: I WISH YOU HAD SOME OF OUR GOOD WEATHER OUT THERE.

HS: Well, this is pretty good weather, too.

LA: WHAT WE'RE WONDERING, OF COURSE -- 1962 SEEMED TO BE QUITE AN IMPROVEMENT FOR TECHNOCRACY. WHAT DOES CHQ THINK ABOUT 1963?

HS: Well, I wouldn't worry; after all, the Kennedy Administration has pumped in more billions in '62 to pull them up by their bootstraps, and there will be, of course, a much large defense budget in '63. Automobiles in '62, of course, you had the best year since '55. True, steel is kind of dragging its feet, but then we have so much capacity in steel, aluminum, cement, fertilizer, and chemicals that we don't quite know what to do with it; so, unless we grant longer credits to automobiles, we may find the automotive industry in difficulties in '63.

In Europe, of course, the unemployment is growing in Great Britain, the largest it has been in years, and will probably be 3/4 of a million and more by late next spring. Japan is running into difficulties and so are the other countries in Western Europe; namely, that their capacity has been increased, of course, many times. Italy's steel capacity at the end of the war was only two million tons. Now it's ten million tons or five times -- 500 percent; and they're

proposing to build a two to six million-ton plant in addition to that down in the middle of the boot.

Well, Italy hasn't the coal or the iron ore, but she's going to get the coking coal from Newport News and the iron ore from Liberia and Labrador; in other words, they'll have to haul their raw material from halfway around the world. Well, then, comes the question: They have a Common Market but have they got any common source of raw materials? So, 1963 is going to witness some very interesting surprises for people here at home and quite a few million abroad.

LA: THAT SOUNDS REAL EXCITING FOR A CHANGE. MAYBE MORE SO THAN 1962.

HS: Well, after all, the White House is occupied by JFK -- jobs for Kennedys.

LA: SOME MEMBERS ARE ASKING ABOUT THE SO-CALLED OIL WAR THAT MAY DEVELOP WITH THE RUSSIANS AND THEIR NEW PIPELINES INTO THE ...

HS: Well, the pipelines -- the 36- and 40-inch pipelines -- one comes up the Danube, the other goes up by Moscow and hits the Baltic around Tallinn just across from Finland and then comes on down the Baltic. They're completed into Czechoslovakia and have been delivering a million tons. Some weeks ago they started delivering their first million tons of petroleum. The gas lines are 880 pounds pressure pure methane. The towers are being built for the high-tension transmission lines 90 feet high. American engineers have photographed them and brought the photographs back here. They have reached the Dvina crossing just below Riga in Latvia going west.

Now, when your power lines and your gas lines and your petroleum are completed in a complete grid, they will be able to deliver a million or a billion BTU to the satellite countries back of the Iron Curtain for a fraction of what a billion or million BTU are delivered in Western Europe.

LA: IS THIS THE PIPELINE WE ARE TRYING TO STOP THE JAPANESE FROM SELLING TO THE RUSSIANS RIGHT NOW?

HS: Oh. they might; after all, France has a brand new pipeline plant, and they've been getting pipelines from there. They will take pipeline material from anyplace.

LA: YOU MEAN THE COMMON MARKET IS SELLING PIPELINES TO THE RUSSIANS?

HS: Well, how about West Germany and Italy? After all, Italy's been buying 25 percent of her petroleum requirements from Russia -- West Germany, 18 percent. France and Greece have been buying. Russia today is the world's second largest petroleum producer. She has passed Venezuela, and she's the number one bituminous coal producer of the world; and China is pushing United States for second place in world coal production. That's Red China, that is, not Chiang Kai-shek.

LA: WELL. HOW ABOUT THAT OTHER LITTLE PRODUCT THEY'VE JUST DELIVERED NON-STOP FROM MOSCOW TO HAVANA THE OTHER DAY -- THE TU-114 NON-STOP?

HS: Well, the Tu-114. that's the one that has two elevators in it. It's a turboprop. They tried to open negotiations -- the State Department and Moscow -- Pan Am asked, acting for our State Department, and they. Pan Am, wanted to stop in Prague and Warsaw for a New York-to-Moscow airline, and the Russians counteracted that with ... they would fly to New York if they could fly on from New York to points in Central and South America: and United States wouldn't agree to that, and the Russians said they had to be non-stop from New York to Moscow. Well, can you imagine the Boeing 707 making the non-stop from New York to Moscow?

LA: REFUEL ABOUT THREE TIMES?

HS: Oh, they could hang a couple of Standard Oil stations up with skyhooks.

LA: THEY'LL PROBABLY TRY IT NEXT.

HS: That won't do they any good, but the Tu-114 can do it.

LA: WHAT IS THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE IRISH-CUBAN PARTY JUST HELD

IN FLORIDA -- THE JFK PARTY?

HS: Oh, you mean the Kennedys welcoming the brigade in the stadium? Well, that's typical of the smart immediate political gesture. You have to remember that the real cabinet of the United States is in Georgetown: of course, the Cubans that are here are -- now that most of the Spanish priests have been -- : in fact;, all of them have been sent home to Spain. Naturally it would be good politics on the part of JFK to be quite sympathetic. Also, it's really the intention somehow or other we're going to get rid of Castro in a few years if we have to send the Cuban brigades to Guatemala, Nicaragua, and start all over again.

LA: WHAT IS THE PROBABILITY OF A REPETITION OF THE PAST CUBAN BAY OF PIGS?

HS: The mistake we're making is that we think there are sufficient numbers in Cuba; in other words, there's a Cuban bourgeoisie sufficiently numerous to be able to fight the 99 percent majority or 90 percent majority of Cuba; and the Cubans have arms today -- all kinds of arms -- more arms per capita probably than any country in the world has had. So, it would be extremely difficult to organize anything inside of Cuba via the CIA policy of infiltration, let's say. It's very doubtful -- not that they are not so egotistical they may not try it, but the chances of success are rather nil.

LA: WHAT REASONS ARE BEHIND CASTRO ALLOWING SO MANY CUBANS TO LEAVE CUBA?

HS: Why, that's very simple: He's going to have the Cubans migrate, and then he's going to trade Havana for Miami. He'd be free of the headache. What good are lawyers, advertising men, commission merchants, pimps, and pickpockets in rebuilding an island of 42,000 square miles? So, it will cost less to assist them to emigrate, but it'll be an awful headache for United States.

LA: WHAT ARE THE REASONS UNITED STATES DOES NOT RECOGNIZE THE PEKING GOVERNMENT?

HS: Give it the Chinese: Peking. That's the Chinese name. The

Peiping thing came from the Japanese. We can't afford to recognize 700 million. You can't afford to admit you're wrong -- 700 million people do not exist; so, therefore, we'll keep up the farce until Red China explodes a nuclear device, and then we'll have to admit her to the most select club in the world. That's about the way the process will work.

Red China has six atomic reactors operating, and there's a considerable -- sizable -- deposit of U-238 in the Tien Shan Range mountains in the north which have been mined, and separation plants have been built -- power plants have been built in there. This is according to a Japanese report. I haven't any firsthand Red Chinese reports on it.

LA: WHAT SHAPE IS THE CANADIAN ECONOMY IN?

HS: Canada is more prosperous in certain things -- it has been: but there are the same problems arising in Canada: What are they going to do with the youth coming out of the schools? What are they going to do with their unemployed and their excess capacity? They haven't any solution to it. Neither has United States. That will begin to show up.

Diefenbaker, of course, he's only hanging on politically by a couple of threads. That could fall in '63, and you'll have a new Quebec Party, more reactionary than ever.

LA: WHAT MAJOR COMPROMISE DO YOU EXPECT OUR GOVERNMENT TO MAKE SOON BESIDES THE SKYBOLT MISSILE PROGRAM?

HS: Well. I don't know. It's a compromise. You get the British to cancel their program, and then you say you'll provide them with Skybolt, and then you pull the rug out from under them. Is that a compromise or a double-cross? In other words, it reduces the British potential on the European scene, and to reduce the British potential on the European scene is also the common purpose of the instigators of the reestablishment of the Holy Roman Empire. It's that obvious.

LA: DID YOU GET A CHANCE TO GO DOWN TO PHILADELPHIA TO HEAR JOHN WARING SPEAK?

HS: Oh, no, we wouldn't touch that.

LA: ARE THERE ANY CHANGES IN THE MOTIVES -- PERHAPS IN THE CONGO -- SINCE THE RECENT ACTIVITY OF THE LAST FEW DAYS?

HS: Well, they've got to end the shambles they had before.

LA: IS IT A CLEANUP OPERATION?

HS: Well, yes, certainly; of course, the old Cecil Rhodes Selective Trust falls around 16 to 20 percent, and the Union Miniere, and they've got to have the income from the Katanga to handle the rest of the Congo -- that or else: but that doesn't say they're going to solve anything.

LA: IT LOOKS LIKE THEY WILL UNITE THE TWO FACTIONS BY FORCE.

HS: It'll be a squeeze play. They'll get an apparent establishment of stability.

LA: WHERE DO THE ROCKEFELLER INTERESTS FIT INTO THIS OR DO THEY?

HS: No, they're not particularly involved in that. You see, approximately 85 percent of the copper that goes out of the Katanga goes to France, Belgium, West Germany, and Italy. What does that mean? In other words. Catholic Western Europe is dependent for its copper supply. About 90-some percent of the cobalt goes to Great Britain and United States, mostly United States, but the big tonnage and the big value goes to Catholic Europe.

LA: ARE THERE ANY NEW FIGURES ON THE TOTAL DEBT PER PERSON IN THE U.S. NOW?

HS: Well, it wouldn't make much difference. The total debt all told is over a trillion dollars. You have reached the point where it really doesn't matter how big it is per capita; of course, your taxes in Southern California are increasing very nicely. When this Irish Mafia gets through with you. you'll be trimmed. They'll make spaghetti out of it in an Irish stew.

LA: WHAT SCIENTIFIC DEVELOPMENT COMING UP FOR 1963 WILL HAVE A

LARGE IMPACT?

HS: There are a lot of things. Whether they will come in 1963 or not is -- that's something that's very hard to say. They're in the immediate offing, yes, but you can't say with -- to be that accurate.

LA: IF ANY OF THE SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERING GROUPS ARE BECOMING ANY MORE INTERESTED IN TECHNOCRACY'S DESIGN. ARE THEY LOOKING OUR WAY?

HS: I wouldn't say. nominally, any of the large ones are, but there might be individuals here and there; but, after all, they're just as much seekers after status in this Price System as any other favored group.

LA: IS THERE ANY NEW FIGURES ON THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE ATOMIC AND SOLAR ENERGY AS A SUPPLEMENT TO OUR CONTINENTAL HYDROLOGY?

HS: No. but you would use solar energy, use atomic energy, and use magnetohydrodynamic, fuel cells, and bacteria. You'd use all of those. Now, the extract of that letter I wrote to Urquhart, the significant thing in there is that there is 200 million developable potential in Russia, and Russia has 11 time zones; and with a million-volt DC transmission grid, she could shift if she had 100 million -- she could shift it clean across the 11 time zones. You'd really have some load factor if you were able to do anything like that. You could shift that much -- why the technological development would be out of this world.

LA: DOES ANYONE KNOW YET WHY TECHNOCRACY WAS GIVEN SO MUCH FAIRLY GOOD PUBLICITY IN 1962? HAS ANYTHING COME TO LIGHT YET?

HS: No. After all. you get itchy, you know. They don't know what to do with it. You see, they buried us -- the press of United States. The only trouble is that we are zombies: we got up and walked around.

LA: WE'VE PAINTED OUR 50TH CAR TODAY -- ONE OF THE NEW MEMBERS. IT GIVES US 50 CARS AND ONE MOTORCYCLE ACCORDING TO OUR

FLEET OFFICER, TOM BURT.

HS: Tom Burt on the line? My compliments to you, Tom, You've been at it a long time. You've always had a pretty fair crew out there. Keep it together and keep it going. Well, all you need is another 200. How about it?

LA: CONTINENT-WIDE. THIS LITTLE DEAL UP IN ONTARIO -- ALBERTA. WAS IT. WHERE THIS FELLOW WAS TRYING TO START THE CHRISTIAN TECHNOCRACY?

HS: Yeah. Well, you've got this paranoiac in Oakland, you know. He's got a Christian Technocracy, too.

LA: YOU MEAN THERE'S ONE IN UNITED STATES. TOO?

HS: He was on the air out there -- San Francisco-Oakland Bay area, and he turned out a big volume for \$25.00 on Christian Technocracy. It's worse than Hitler-Goebbels ever were,

LA: WE FINALLY GOT A COPY OF YOUR LETTER TO THE PAPER IN ALBERTA.

HS: Well, we're catching anything like that that comes along.

LA: THAT SEEMS TO BE ALL THE QUESTIONS, CHIEF. 1963, FROM WHAT YOU SAY. CERTAINLY LOOKS LIKE MORE ACTION THAN EVEN 1962.

HS: I think it will.

LA: WE WISH YOU AND ALL THE CREW ALL THE BEST FOR 1963.

HS: Give ray regards to all the officers and members out there and wish them the best of the new year for 1963, We appreciate the regards for everybody here at CHQ. Happy landings and salute.



HOWARD SCOTT  
ASHTABULA, OHIO  
SOMETIME DURING 1963

This century of ours, in the last 63 years, has been the most significant 63 years in history in the sense of change. In other words, this 63 years have consumed more resources than all the rest of history put together. The underlying factors and components that constitute the continuing crisis, we'll try to examine a few of them: resources, energy, land, soil, water, and population growth.

We have approximately a world population today in excess of 3 billion people. In the year 1800, it was only slightly over 800 million. In the Middle Ages, it wasn't much over 400 million, and in BC, it has been estimated that it was between 200 and 300 million. So, it is a vastly different order of magnitude when we are talking of the world population today than it was 60 years ago, a century ago, or 3,000 years ago.

For centuries, it was human toil and hand tools that produced the materials, the food, the shelter, and everything else in human beings. Now, it is only a short while back in United States that there was close to 7 million farms in these 48 states. Technocracy, 40 years ago, pointed out that farms would continue to decline in numbers and increase in size. They have. There are now 3.4 million farms in United States, and it represents that farm population only 8% of the total. One active person on the soil today is feeding 26 to 27 people off the land. The farms have grown larger, but let's look a little closer. Twenty-six percent of the farms in United States produce 14% of the food and fiber; therefore, it is quite obvious that 3/4 of the existing farms can be dispensed with and will be. It is only a question of time -- 26% could produce everything and are producing most of it now. Our productivity has risen, -of course, due to chemicals, seed breeding, equipment, and organization. But the farmer is disappearing because of economic attrition, and not because of foresight and long-range planning.

Equipment today can travel six miles an hour. I'm talking of agricultural equipment. Back in the 30s, this speaker introduced the cotton picker in Mississippi and Louisiana. They thought we were crazy, and even Henry Luce in FORTUNE MAGAZINE published a little photograph about this large of the cotton picker on the front cover of Technocracy's Magazine, and underneath it he

stated that Howard Scott and the Technocrats were using the cotton picker to frighten the American bourgeoisie, and that there had been over 20 attempts -- mice long article explaining all the attempts that had been made to develop a cotton picker and that they had all failed. Well, of course, Henry Luce and FORTUNE MAGAZINE today are accepting full color, full-page ads from 7 firms producing cotton pickers. Henry Luce is just as stupid as any of the other tycoons when it comes to a long-range basis -- clever as all get-out on the immediate tactics. So, this organization of Technocracy is more responsible for the negro coming north in the last 30 years than all the other organizations put together. It eliminated them from the arduous cotton picking and others and made it impossible, because it can pick cotton for \$4.51 a bale compared to about \$26 to \$27 a bale by hand. In other words, you couldn't pick cotton by hand if you gave the labor for nothing.

Another factor is that in other fields of agriculture the same progression is on. Technocracy has photographs of one piece of equipment in United States seeding and fertilizing 70 acres of wheat an hour -- not a day -- one hour, one man. That is the direction you are headed in in agriculture.

The progression is on in the other fields. John L. Lewis, in 1920, had 780,000 coal miners, bituminous coal miners, in United States. True, he and the mine owners and the operators have increased the productivity of the American coal miner to over 8 tons per man per day. He only has 235,000 bituminous coal miners today, but those 8 tons per man per day, the new machines coming out do 8 tons a minute! Goodbye, Mr. coal miner.

The railroads of United States in 1920 had 2,140,000 employees. Today the railroads of United States employ less than 800,000, and that includes station employees and Railway Express. When the present mergers that are on the board are consummated, the total employment of American railroads will be less than 600,000. In other words, there isn't any future prospect of expansion in railroad employment, coal mining, potash mining, iron mining, or almost any kind of mining.

McDonald and the steelworkers union have lost 182,000 members since 1955. A lot of them are working part-time. The automotive union has lost over 400,000. The surplus has

temporarily been taken up by increases in federal employment, municipal, county, state -- federal employment is approximately 2,400,000, and municipal and state are almost 7,500,000, the last figures -- it's probably over that by now, or a total of 10 million. That does not include the 3,200,000 in the armed forces of U.S.A. Services, sales, promotion, advertising, all those have expanded, but your unemployment figures are pretty much of a sham because they only register those who are still drawing unemployment compensation. When you examine the farm and labor figures and the United States Census, you find that 54% of the working force of the United States -- only 54% -- work 50 weeks in the year. There are 22 million women working, and 36% of all married women -- this does not include divorcees or widows -- are working and their husbands are working. An entirely different picture than people are led to believe.

Which direction is it moving? to more human effort? No, it's moving to less human effort and more technological equipment and ever-greater consumption of extraneous energy. Extraneous energy is energy from oil, coal, gas, the sun, the atom -- no matter where it comes from, it is non-human energy. In United States, we have in excess of 12 billion horsepower of prime movers -- not million, billion -- and over 11 billions of those are in automotive vehicles. Less than 4% of that horsepower prime movers is in manufacturing, central stations, mining, and railroads. If we double the percentage that we have, there would be 20 million unemployed. Of course, your schools and your universities, along with our other media of public misinformation, are trying to kid the public that you have a future working. So did the labor union. Well, they haven't. Not that the American labor union isn't sincere -- they are, but there's no future in work. You are beginning to find it out, but you still don't want to admit it. That's from that old moral cliché from centuries back that the devil would find evil for idle hands to do. So, you still believe in the nonsense of working for a living, and yet technology is displacing more and more of you all the time.

Let's see what a really modern plant does. Libby, McNeil & Libby just completed and put in operation a plant west of Chicago. You know about chile con carne and corned beef hash, other products like that. It is tape controlled; the volume is so great that they have to have a can plant right there. Nice administration building, beautiful grounds, one line does 800,000

cans in a little over 7 hours -- 2,500,000 cans in 24 hours; that is, it controls the chemistry, the chemical analysis, the heat, the volume, the weight, the pressure, and the counting, the canning, and the cans into the cartons, and the cartons on the pallet, and the pallets stored either 20 feet high or directly into the railway car or the truck. It's a lovely, clean plant. You can look down the long lines and there isn't a single human being in sight in 1,100 feet. It only requires 3 employees per shift, and they do not work in the sense of manual work. They are going to build more.

The modern automatic powerhouse is here; so is the integrated oil fields. You don't know it, but the Life Savers and things you buy, that's very high speed, completely controlled like the cigarettes. American Foundry & Machine developed the present cigarette machine. Many of you have probably seen them running in exhibition -- well, that's rather slow. It only does 1,500 cigarettes a minute. They've had the other ones built and in the warehouses for years. These do not wear out fast enough. The ones in the warehouse do 3,600 a minute. When these wear out, they'll put in the faster ones.

Macy's and your insurance companies are putting in inventory controls where you can handle, for instance, 80,000 insurance policies a day with one girl. You'll soon have it to where you won't need the girl. The sales girl will not even write out the sales ticket. You merely show the object and it will write out the ticket. Why not? No sense in toil. If it's repetitive, it can be done technologically better than a human being could do it. That's the direction we are moving. Of course, we are going to elect politicians to office, and we're going to hand out an awful lot of nonsense in our periodicals about creating new jobs, and in trying to stop juvenile delinquency, crime, and all the other nonsense, but it is going to be a hypocritical approach; because we are still believing in that other nonsense that if you pour more dollars in, you can cure something, when this is a physical problem.

United States steel industry is very backward, for instance. We haven't got a continuous ingot casting process in United States. Koppers is putting in the first one, but they have been operating for eight years abroad, although it is a development of American engineers. For instance, this organization brought out a

continental power design in 1924 of a million volt DC power transmission. It was presented to the engineering societies and to the large technical corporations. They said, yes, it's technically correct, but that's as far as it went. The Swedes have a 28-mile line. The Russians are putting in two 4,000-mile lines. It's a good thing Stalin isn't living. We'd be in one hell of a pickle, because we'd probably be awarded the Stalin Prize. The patents have run out; we can't prevent the Russians from using them or anybody else. It's free to the world. The British have completed the big cable that will connect Britain and France together under the waters of the Channel. The headworks are being completed, and they will shortly run the cable under the British Channel. That will be high voltage DC because Great Britain has one frequency, France has another, and there's a difference in time of one hour between France and Britain, and a difference of 2 hours and 21 minutes in their load peak. So, they will be able to shift power from Britain to France automatically.

We have a much bigger continent here than the British. We have time zones, and if we had that kind of a system, we could shift 100 million or 200 million kW or larger from one time zone to the other as the load demanded. We cannot do it now. The Russians, of course, have more time zones, because of the greater distance. Bear in mind that New York is closer to Moscow than Moscow is to Vladivostok.

Once upon a time, United States, as Carl Sandburg said, Chicago were the meat packers to the world. We produced the same way in automobiles. The rest of the world's production in cars really didn't matter. The rest of the world now is producing practically as many automobiles as the United States. High-speed automobile assembly -- about the best we do is one car in every 31 seconds. There are three countries in Europe that are rolling them off at one every 19 seconds, and that is not American equipment; that is a development partly from U.S. equipment but mostly a development of their own. The Big Five packers are moving out of Chicago, and Chicago will no longer be the butchers to the world.

United States last year produced 98 million tons of steel, but we have a capacity in excess of 140 million tons of steel. The Russians, whose steel production was nothing some years ago, did 84 million tons last year. Europe did 80 million tons --

Western Europe. Russia and her satellite group did 127 million.

In coal -- United States led the world in coal production. United States is not first in world coal production, she is not second, she's third. Production of bituminous coal in 1962 -- 568 million tons (that's Russian). Red China passed United States in 1962 -- over 400-some million tons of bituminous coal.

This isn't a question of whether you or I like it -- these are the facts. These figures are from United States Department of Agriculture, United States Department of Foreign Commerce. We're not accepting any Russian figures; we're just giving you steps that comes out of our own that most of you do not know.

Venezuela used to be second in world oil production. Russia passed Venezuela last year.

This is happening. Very shortly the Chinese will have their Kansu irrigation project completed, and they will have a million or more acres as flat as that floor in long staple, high tensile strength cotton. The Russians are doing a similar thing down on the [Anudarian] in Turkestan, and as and when they do, they will not produce 7/8, 3/4 low-grade cotton the way we do in Texas. We do produce some good cotton in United States. The greatest Californian is probably somebody you never heard of. He's greater than all the gold rush and all the writers in California and all the bankers. His name is George Harrison. He lives in a little house -- not pretentious -- a few flowers around it, but he's the developer of Ocala 442. That's long staple, high tensile strength cotton, and it brings in more hundreds of millions today than the citrus fruit in California. It is the only cotton permitted. You try to plant anything else in California today, they'll rip it up with a bulldozer. I'm giving you this to show that it can be done -- that Americans have the ability.

We have 1,300,000 high school and college graduates from last year that have never had a job. You're going to have more this year. You have 17 million human beings in these United States of ours who are 65 years and over, and they are increasing at approximately a million a year. There will be 20 million in 1965. That means a greater social load, greater taxes, and what? The cost will be higher. None of this is going to be achieved by cheap legislative proposal. It has to be a redesign -- physical

redesign in your operating order. Railroads the way they are belong in yesterday. Without a single new quota of knowledge in railroad transportation, we can design a railroad system 3 meters wide in gauge instead of the 4'8" -- that's the gauge between the rails, rail to rail, inside. Standard gauge is 4" 8-1/2". It should be 3 meters or 9' 10-1/10". Your cars should be pedestal suspended instead of bolster. Your passenger train speed should be 200 miles an hour, and then, of course, it wouldn't pay anybody to take a plane from New York to Chicago, because you'd go from the center of New York to the center of Chicago in a little over 4 hours.

You can go on -- automobiles -- Detroit turns out cars, but it hasn't -- not yet -- designed an automotive vehicle. It's well known what it should be; not any longer than the existing standard car, a little wider, yes. There's no axle, no sparkplugs, no carburator, no radiator, no water pump, no clutch, no transmission, and no differential. There are 1,100 less parts than in the existing car. It will run on anything that burns, and its estimated life -- 750,000 miles before a major overhaul. That wouldn't be good for the automobile industry, would it?

Now, how have you kidded yourself? It's only a few decades ago that Sears Roebuck only had 4% of their total gross business in installment buying. Today, installment buying is crowding up to 50%. Sears Roebuck is doing over \$4 billion a year gross and sells \$1.3 billion of accounts receivable to a banking consortium. That's very nice. Thirty-year mortgages are now legal in the State of New York, Forty years are legal in some other states, and you can buy the home for nothing down, because the bank will make an auxiliary loan to you so that they can hook you up for 30 years.

In bygone ages, the first form of slavery was slavery by capture. you went out and captured them by force of arms. When you no longer could feed them or no longer handle them, you chopped their head off. Then you had chattel slavery, and we only got rid of that a century ago. But now you have a more insidious slavery than all the other kinds of slavery put together: debt slavery. They tie you up on installment buying and long-term mortgages. You bought a house for \$20,000 on a 30-year basis at 6%; ladies and gentlemen, what would you pay in the total 30-year period? Well over \$50,000, wouldn't you? Well, if a builder got

\$4,000 net out of \$20,000, he'd be doing good, but here's the loan company, the bank, and so on making many times what the builder does and contributing nothing to the house. That's what's happening to all of you. It's not your fault -- it's just the fault of the system. It's a nice, kind Christian world, and you know what a nice, kind Christian world is: you do your neighbors good before they do you good. In other words, you create debt against them faster than they can create it against you, because that's the only way you'll get ahead.

It used to be that the legal profession was the high paid of all the professions, but the legal profession has gone down because of the merger of corporations, the amalgamation of big business, and the young lawyer can only get going as a member of a firm that handles big corporate business accounts. On the other hand, the doctors, the dentists, and the veterinarian have come up to where they are really the elite of the so-called professional world. The tool and die maker that gets \$6 to \$7 an hour -- yes, but they don't work a full year. Certain unions, like the electrical and others, are trying to shorten the work week. You can't blame them; they're all trying to stay afloat in a cockeyed system. It's a rat race and a jungle.

Now, I'm going to hurt some of your feelings. Morals or ethics in this system are something that are only engaged in by a damn fool at the bottom if you wish to climb to the top, and they are a luxury that can only be indulged in when you reach the top. Kind of hard to take, isn't it? In other words, old John D. Rockefeller, Sr. could give out dimes after he'd made billions, but he and his gang instituted the shotgun bump-offs and the dynamite blastings -- that was at the bottom.

Are you going to do it by electing something locally? No, because water locally -- you can't handle water on a township or a county basis or a state basis, nor can you handle sewerage or pollution on that basis. It's got to be handled on the basis of watersheds. The Mississippi-Missouri-Ohio watershed occupies 43.6% of continental United States; so, therefore, you'd have to control the entire watershed in order to control the pollution and the runoff. The same way in disease -- you have to have an area ecology in order to handle it. We are trying to institute little township or little municipal water purification or sewerage. Now it's getting so bad in some of your lakes --



remember you dumped your detergents in and the detergents do not break down -- sulfonated glycerol and the more complicated alkyl types get in the underground water or the limestone or the coral, and they fill up the interstices. It's just like plaster -- it goes solid, not hard, solid; so, therefore, when the dead crabs start to come up on the shore or the dead fish, then you'll know you've had your day, because the coral will be plugged for miles. You are getting that kind of problem in the limestone and amorphous formations all around in Ohio, Pennsylvania, New York, Connecticut, Illinois, and all over. We can show you photographs and movies of the big "ice cakes" -- they look like ice cakes -- along the riverbanks and coming over the falls -- they're not ice, they're nice big cakes of detergent. Detergents are wonderful, but they also have their complications.

All of this leads up to where do you think we are going? Quite a few of you are old enough to have voted in the last election. It doesn't matter who you voted for -- you got what you voted for. No political party is proposing any physical change, and don't expect this Irish Mafia from Boston to do any more than that beautiful public relations officer, General Eisenhower did. They'll kid you just the same.

It's going to be tougher. Of course, back in the thirties, you could advise your son to be a gangster or in the twenties. Now it isn't worth even trying that.

Of course, one of the fastest expanding things we have in the country is the welfare, the relief, and the state unemployment compensation. If you can get jobs in there, you are assured of an expanding, steady growing future, because there's going to be more of them and you are going to have more of them with you.

It's difficult -- realize our position. Technocracy Inc. is a nonprofit, nonsectarian, nonpolitical, membership organization, incorporated under the laws of the State of New York. It started out originally in August, 1918, and we've been going ever since. Of course, we also have a technical side. Some of our members developed frosted foods. You wouldn't have heard of that, would you? Bassett Jones and Clarence Birdseye. It has kind of altered food distribution. A number of our members have contributed to other technical and scientific developments. Maybe a number of

you here in this city, this area, are interested in peace, a sane nuclear policy, and planned parenthood. Well, if you are, your planned parenthood is an individualistic approach. It's a voluntary thing. The way to control population is to control it on a collective basis, and the biochemists and others have found out how to do it. You can drop a percentage in the metropolitan water supply -- .0004 of 1% -- that's all the percentage you need in the water supply, and no mammal female will conceive so long as that percentage is consumed in the water. It is not deleterious to the female mammal, whether it is human or pussycat, horses, or dogs. Withdraw that, and in 28 days plus 14, that's 42, isn't it, the mammal can conceive. The cost is insignificant. It is odorless, tasteless, colorless, and it is non-toxic. Now, let's get over the nonsense that you are going to do it voluntarily. It will have to be done collectively. The population explosion is here. Venezuela has a birthrate of 47 per 1,000. Japan reduces its birthrate by making abortions legal, and abortions exceed the live births. Our airline traffic to Japan is jammed up with American females -- bound to Japan for a weekend and an \$8.00 abortion in a Japanese hospital. That's not the best way to do it, but this other way is. That's a little too frightening to most of you but if it gets tough enough, that's what you'll have to do. Now, Technocracy isn't going to do it. We're telling you what has happened, what can happen, and until you create a climate of opinion in this country that has some realization of the direction and the design, then you are headed for trouble. That is the purpose of this organization -- to acquaint the public. We have all kinds of members in Technocracy from miners and farmers to scientists from the far south to the far north. We have Section offices across Canada; we have members from Venezuela to Alaska, from Newfoundland to Hawaii. None of them are members because of any hope that they will be elected to political office so they'll ever get rich. Just those who realize, as Victor Hugo said, "That more powerful than armies is an idea whose time has come." Thank you, ladies and gentlemen.

---

SOMEBODY IS TRYING TO BE FUNNY HERE. I'VE HEARD OF BLACK AND BROWN SHIRTS. WHAT'S THE MEANING OF THE GRAY SHIRT?

It's just gray enough so that south of the Mason-Dixon Line, they all remember what it is; and it's blue enough, so that north

of the Mason-Dixon Line, nobody knows what it is. Otherwise, there is no significance. We only picked the color gray just for fun, just as we did this emblem. This emblem, of course, is an ancient generic symbol, and you know it in the Korean flag, Chinese, as the yin and the yang. It is also the symbol in biology of the basic cell, the monad, isn't it? Look it up in the Encyclopedia Britannica. At 10,000 feet in the air, on the ground it is still clearly visible. The stars and stripes are not or the Union Jack -- they blur out. We just had interesting reasons. The gray or the gray shirt isn't compulsory or anything. We just do it as an organization, just as we paint our automobiles, put the insignia on the side. We do the same with planes and boats. They are not owned by the organization; they are owned by the individuals in all walks of life. This organization is not fascist. It is anti-fascist. It has always been. Probably no other organization knows as much about fascism in Europe or Asia than we do; in other words, McCarthy in this country was a fascist. Let's face it. We've got a lot more. There isn't any Left in the United States. There was a Socialist Party once -- Socialist Labor party -- they've practically disappeared. So all we have in the way of climatic organization is the conservative Right, the reactionary Right, and the fascist Far Right in United States. What would you call a Goldwater?

As far as Technocracy's ideas are concerned, we are so far Left that we make communism look bourgeois. Left in the sense that our concepts and designs are radical and revolutionary.

THANKS FOR THE GLOOMY PICTURE.

Stick around a couple of years -- you'll have gray streaks on that picture window of yours.

HOW ARE PEOPLE COMPENSATED FOR WORK THAT IS NOT NEEDED--TAKE SPORTS AND ENTERTAINMENT, FOR INSTANCE?

Under a Technate, in the production and distribution of abundance, you would all get the same. It's a continental accounting system of a continuous inventory. In other words, you know every hour what is being consumed by whom, by sex, by occupation, where, and what is being produced. It is a medium of distribution and not a medium of exchange. In other words, you can't steal it from anybody, you can't lose it, and you can't

give it away. It is your income. For the first time in history, the female has an income independent of any male, and vice versa, so for the first time, the male will really have to be good, brother, in more ways than one. Therefore, if you can't bribe anybody, you can't gamble with it, you can't lose it, steal it, or give it away, but you have guaranteed security with it, and yet you know every hour in the country -- whether it's tomatoes, shoes, nuts and bolts, whatever it is -- how much is produced where and where it is consumed. You don't overproduce or underproduce. It was designed before the computing machine; in other words, it was a carbon coding before there was a computer machine with a carbon coding development.

THE MOST COMMON FEAR OF THE AMERICAN PEOPLE IS LOSING THEIR FREEDOM. HOW WILL TECHNOCRACY [COMPENSATE, IS IT?] INDIVIDUAL LIBERTY?

What freedom have you got if you don't have the economic wherewithal to go with it? It's like making all the big splurge about civil rights for the negro. If the negro doesn't have economic rights, those civil rights aren't worth a hoot in hell. Let's be frank about it. Go back a few years, and you remember when women didn't have the vote, and we had parades, riots, and everything else for women suffrage; and when women got the vote, there was going to be clean politics, and the politicians were all going to be statesmen, and you were all going to have good government. Well, women got the vote, and it stinks just as bad as it did before they got the vote. Now, we are not opposed, do not misunderstand me -- there's no racial, religious, or color bars in Technocracy. If you are here, living and working on this continent, and you are not a member of a political party, you can join Technocracy. We do not accept those elected to political office, because we are a nonpolitical organization.

Now, as far as liberty is concerned, you haven't much liberty if you cannot travel or you cannot obtain the best health services. The poor Chinese had a radius of only four miles a year. Ours runs 5,000 a year, but that's due chiefly to the automobile and the airplane and other means of transportation, but, bear in mind, that may not be maintained too long, because our oil wells are only averaging -- those that are operating -- less than 11 barrels per well per day. There are no major oil fields been discovered in United States for years, and the

percentage of dry holes is high. In Iran, there are only 82 wells operating, but their average is 10,000 barrels per well per day compared to our ten and a fraction barrels -- a thousand times. Saudi Arabia is over 6,000. So if we do not discover more oil nationally -- and there's very little prospect of it -- we'll have to import more and more petroleum products to run all these little buggies we have, and it will cost more. There will come a point where it will cost so much that we cannot maintain them. Right then will start a deletion of one of the liberties you enjoy, but not one of the liberties that is being sung about. If gasoline reaches 55 cents a gallon seaboard in the United States, the ranch house which you have fifty miles from an urban center won't be worth a plugged nickel. Figure it out yourself.

HOW WOULD RAILROADS FINANCE A NEW SYSTEM WHEN THEY ARE LOSING MONEY NOW?

That's correct. The railroads wouldn't finance it. How does the Union Pacific or the Southern Pacific -- how did they get financed? They got allotted every alternate section of land five miles deep along their entire right-of-way; in other words, the people of United States actually financed it. You could save money, save costs, by redoing the railroads. Now we're going to consolidate them. That will only stall, that's all, it won't cure.

WOULD YOU ELABORATE ON THE STATEMENT THAT ONLY 54% OF OUR WORK FORCE IS EMPLOYED FIFTY WEEKS IN THE YEAR? DOES THAT INCLUDE VACATION TIME? ARE SCHOOL TEACHERS AND CONGRESSMEN CONSIDERED FULL-TIME?

Well, I wouldn't know about Congressmen. They work in the gashouses, don't they, state or national? And the population of this country elects them. United States Senate is the most exclusive club in the world. They get a nice retirement, don't they? I don't know what you mean "elucidate" on that statement. That comes from the United States Census. Technocracy didn't make the 54%. You can dig it out of the United States Census Labor Report yourself. People employed a full 50 weeks in the year constitute slightly over 54% of the total work force; in other words, others in the United States are unemployed part of the year.

SOMEBODY APPARENTLY WANTS TO KNOW -- TELL US WHAT WILL HAPPEN, BUT WHAT WILL YOUR ORGANIZATION, WHAT WILL IT CHANGE, OR BY WHAT MEANS?

Evidently what you mean is, how does Technocracy propose to bring it about? We're not going in for either bullets or ballots. We're pointing out that this is the economic and physical direction that is being taken, and the populace of this country had better become cognizant of that direction and realize it. Social change can come easily in this country. We have the technological equipment. It also can come chaotically and catastrophically, depending on whether the fascist forces in the United States attempt to clamp the lid on it. If they do, there will be explosions. Technocracy are consulting engineers .

IS TECHNOCRACY'S PROGRAM NECESSARY AT THIS TIME?

If that's the way you feel, then you're in the Promised Land. You're like the -- what's that division in the Presbyterian Church? They'd got salvation, so they didn't have to bother about anybody else. They had theirs, and the hell with all the others! In other words, everything is lovely and we do not need to change anything. It would be very nice if that were so.

APPARENTLY THERE ARE TWO ON FREEDOMS HERE, THE MOST COMMON FEAR OF THE AMERICAN PEOPLE IS LOSING THEIR FREEDOM. HOW WILL TECHNOCRACY COMPENSATE INDIVIDUAL LIBERTY?

Well, if you have a guaranteed income, guaranteed health, we think everybody will have enough liberty. Spend it the way you like, worship what you like, if you want to stand on your head, you can, provided you don't try to do it in the center of the railway tracks with an oncoming train, of course. That occurs now.

WE ARE LED TO BELIEVE THE SYSTEM IN RUSSIA IS INFERIOR TO OURS. IF SO, HOW COME THEY ARE INCREASING THEIR PRODUCTION?

The Russians have come up in their technology. They are not equal to this country in some things, but they are ahead of us in others. The same way with the Chinese. They have come up, but they still have a way to go to reach our level of technological development, but they are also ahead of us in some things. If we

keep on the sloppy way we are going, we will be in difficulties. People ask, how can we catch up to the Russians? And our answer is this -- it is very simple to catch up with the Russians. Just let's give the Russians all that we've got, and the Russians will be three years behind us. Don't forget that rockets were introduced by the Russians in World War II on the Smolensk Highway and the Drina River -- the biggest battle fought in all history -- not Stalingrad. That's the one that held up the German advance for 23 days.

HOW OLD DOES ONE HAVE TO BE TO RETIRE AND HOW ABOUT YOURSELF, SIR?

Well, on that basis, I should have retired some time ago, but under a Technate, you could retire at 45 while you still have a little real life left and you weren't all worn out. As for myself, I wouldn't worry about that, except the air in here is a little close, and I'm dripping. If any of you have to travel a long distance, it's coming up close to 10:00. Do you want to continue this? I'm willing to go on.

Thank you very much for coming here. We could show you medical systems, railway systems, power systems, design of urban centers, housing, sewerage, water, and everything. If we had money enough, we would build working models, haul them across the country, and show them to you. We're not the General Motors, the U.S. Steel, or the Standard Oil. We'd love to have their facilities. We've fought this battle. No one is making any money out of it, and the Director-in-Chief doesn't get any more than the stenographer. Everybody in Technocracy who is full time gets the same amount. You don't know any other organization where that holds. Thank you, one and all.

\* \* \* \*





HOWARD SCOTT INTERVIEW  
WITH RADCLIFFE STUDENT  
CHQ, RUSHLAND, PA  
SOMETIME DURING 1963

You start back where you started before.

YOU MEAN ABOUT THE FIRST TECHNICAL ALLIANCE OFFICE?

Yes, what's this -- what's the name of it?

OH, IT'S CALLED, "THORSTEIN VEBLEN AND HIS AMERICA," AND IT'S THE ONLY BIOGRAPHY THAT'S BEEN WRITTEN ABOUT VEBLEN.

"Thorstein Veblen and his America," by whom? BY JOSEPH DORFMAN, No, I haven't read it, and what does he contend?

WHEN HE TALKED ABOUT VEBLEN'S ACTIVITIES IN NEW SCHOOL, HE SAID THAT AFTER VEBLEN WROTE THE ARTICLES THAT WERE LATER PUBLISHED AS "ENGINEERS AND THE PRICE SYSTEM", WHICH WAS IN 1919, I GUESS THAT HE PUBLISHED THOSE ARTICLES, HE STARTED A GROUP AT THE NEW SCHOOL WITH A FEW PEOPLE SORT OF ON THE SIDE. HE WAS GIVING A COURSE, I GUESS, OR A COUPLE OF COURSES, AND THIS GROUP WAS SUPPOSED TO DISCUSS THE PROBLEMS THAT HE HAD BROUGHT UP IN "THE ENGINEERS AND THE PRICE SYSTEM," THE PROBLEM OF PLANNED CONTROL.

It's not correct in substance or in fact. The Technical Alliance was in existence before the New School and before I ever met Veblen, and the articles in THE DIAL MAGAZINE -- and that was edited at the time by Helen Marach -- it later became a poetry magazine -- those articles were later published in book form as, "The Engineers and the Price System," but those articles were written in THE DIAL as a result of dinner and luncheon conferences with myself and several others, and had nothing to do with The New School whatsoever. In fact, I met Veblen at the old Faculty Club at Columbia University, and I was taken up there and introduced to Veblen, Ardzrooni, and a whole lot more, by Montgomery Schuyler and Merrill Rogers. Merrill Rogers at that time was Advertising Manager of THE NEW REPUBLIC and the husband of Joy Young, the suffragette. We were engaged in this before The New School existed, you see.

WHAT WERE YOU DOING WHEN YOU FIRST STARTED THAT .... WHAT KIND OF PROJECTS WERE YOU DOING?

DURING 1963

Research on resources and areas, and so on. WAS IT AN INDEPENDENT THING? Purely independent; in other words, I bought the furniture and equipped two floors at 107 Waverly Place with my own money, and then the engineers, scientists, and technologists that I had had associated with me in World War I -- they were out of work, you see -- and a whole lot of them bunked in there and worked a day or two, and go look for work or write letters the rest of the time.

WHAT ABOUT THE ASSOCIATION WITH THE I.W.W. -- WAS THAT LATER?

Oh, that was way later as the Technical Alliance. Our association was simply that we undertook to provide them information on several industries, but our bigger job was with the Railroad Brotherhood. They don't say anything about that. NO, I HAVEN'T COME ACROSS THAT AT ALL. Oh, yes, that's typical when they want to mess up something. Now, I was never a member of the I.W.W. NO, I GUESS IT WAS MENTIONED IN NEWSPAPER ARTICLES THAT YOU DID A RESEARCH PROJECT FOR THE I.W.W. We did for Jeff Lout, the economist in Washington, D.C., and the Railroad Brotherhoods. What we supplied was information on the structure of the meat-packing industry, the copper, and the agricultural. You see, what was pointed out to them in the report is that they were attempting to organize the migratory worker, and there were about 1,200 combines in Kansas at the time. We pointed out that the migratory worker wouldn't exist in a few years when you got 15,000 combines. The combines went to about 27,000, and there were no migratory workers. Now, up until that meeting in the Faculty Club -- that's long before The New School -- WAS THAT IN 1918? That was in the winter of 1918 -- the fall of 1918. I had never met Veblen, and I had never read him. Veblen's association with The New School was, Mrs. Whitney put up the \$5,000 a year simply to keep Veblen.

DO YOU KNOW WHAT KIND OF COURSE HE WAS GIVING AT THAT TIME? Somewhat similar to what are in his books. I THINK DORFMAN SAID THAT VEBLEN GAVE A COURSE IN WHICH HE TREATED THE IDEAS THAT HE USED IN THOSE "DIAL" ARTICLES. Oh, no, not at all. And then he wrote this cockeyed thing about the Soviet of technicians, which we jumped him for. He had no more idea -- Veblen -- of a technological structure than Suzy Q on Broadway did. He had an

inquiring mind and he had an interesting sense of humor, but he wasn't trained from the technical side. I think I'm the only person who ever kept Veblen up until after 3:00 in the morning. He stayed at my place, along with all the others, until after 3:00 in the morning. DID YOU DISCUSS THE IDEA OF We had a series of dinners and luncheons somewhere at the Columbia Club -- that's downtown on 43rd Street, and, oh, what was the name of Robinson -- he came and sat in the corner -- he was a professor, and he wrote, "The Mind in the Making," from taking notes at these meetings. ROBINSON. Yes, I can't think of his first name. "The Mind in the Making" is the name of the book.

WAS THE TECHNICAL ALLIANCE IN EXISTENCE ALL "THE WAY THROUGH THE TWENTIES? Oh, yes. AND IT WAS DOING ACTIVE RESEARCH? It went up and down in its activities -- nothing spectacular.

HOW DID YOU COME TO BE ASSOCIATED WITH COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY? We never were associated with Columbia. WHAT ABOUT THE ENERGY SURVEY? Oh, yes, we had other space besides Columbia University. We had a big drafting room, the huge ones, of Voorhees, Camill, and Walker at 101 Park Avenue. Well, then Dr. Rautenstrauch, who was Dean of Industrial Engineering -- they didn't have any students in that whole building -- said, well, they're empty, we've got drafting tables, we've got some calculating machines, and I had all these engineers and draftsman, and so on, that were on relief. The engineering societies asked me: what could you do with them? You couldn't get them out to sell apples. I said we can give them a research job, and they said, "You can?" and I said, "Yes," and we wound up with 250 of them. Rautenstrauch did it on his own. IT WAS INDEPENDENT OF THE UNIVERSITY THEN? I don't know how he did it. He said you can have the floors here in the Industrial Engineering Building. He had an office.

Dr. King Hubbert, who was one of our men, was teaching geophysics at Columbia -- maybe you've heard of him? YES, I HAVE. Well, he had lunch with Rautenstrauch and was telling Rautenstrauch about the project, and Rautenstrauch suggested that I come up and look the place over, and I could have the floor or two floors, and that's what started it, but we had other space besides Columbia. Columbia University never had anything to do with either supplies or the direction of it. They were interested. What have you found out about the reason that Columbia University -- do they claim ....? IT'S VERY CONFUSING.

THEY CLAIM THAT WHEN THE BIG PUBLICITY FIRST BROKE IN AUGUST, 1932, THAT WAS ANNOUNCED BY COLUMBIA, WASN'T IT? Well, that's what I want to get, to see what you have done in your research. Nicholas Murray Butler's campaign manager and the head of the School of Journalism or one of them suddenly found out that Columbia had a big research project under way, that is, in Columbia University; so, without consulting with us at all, they drew up a release to the press and sent it out apparently on Saturday for release on Monday -- they knew how to do it, you see, because Monday is your bad day if you can really hand the press anything, they'll give it front page. We knew nothing about it until we arrived up there at the Engineering Building and you had 40 reporters, sound trucks, Movietone Sound News, and all the rest. That's what started it. They didn't consult us at all. We didn't have any publicity staff to handle it.

WERE YOU PLANNING ANY SPECIFIC PUBLICITY FOR ANY TIME IN THE FUTURE? No, we weren't interested in publicity; we were interested in doing a job, which was an analysis of the energy determinants of the continent. Our approach was an entirely different one; certainly, it's radical and revolutionary. THIS JUST FORCED YOU TO .... It landed us in the midst of this publicity, which we didn't originate, and we couldn't at the time control. We called it a body of thought way back in the Technical Alliance; we called it Technocracy, way back in 1919.

WHAT ABOUT SMYTHE'S CONTENTION THAT HE INVENTED THE WORD "TECHNOCRACY"? Technocracy has been invented at least by 7 or 8, but never in the sense that we use it. He also was in New York, and he used to come into a restaurant in Greenwich Village where he heard the discussions on it, and he wrote an article in an engineering magazine and using the word "Technocracy" as an efficiency system. HE USED IT IN A COMPLETELY DIFFERENT SENSE THEN? Yes, but it's been used way back in 1884, 1889, and 1860 something, but never in the sense in which we used it.

THERE WAS ALSO A LOT OF DISCUSSION IN THE THIRTIES ABOUT THE INFLUENCE OF SODDY'S WORK. HAD YOU READ THAT BEFORE? Soddy hasn't anything to do with it. Soddy, of course, gave a very nice newsreel interview that they had hoped to bring out Technocracy in Britain, but that he was glad that it was done in United States -- Fox Movietone News. I'll give you a lead so that you can look that up if you want to. I'M NOT SURE THEY WOULD HAVE

THOSE IN THE LIBRARIES. I DON'T KNOW WHERE YOU WOULD GET THAT, DO YOU? That would be in the newsreel library; they have them way back. We did have a copy of it, but in moving out here, we don't know what happened to it.

DID YOU HAVE ANY FURTHER RELATIONS WITH VEBLEN DURING THE TWENTIES OR WAS HE JUST IN THIS BUSINESS? No, in that period. He personally became interested in what we were doing, yes, but I'm just trying to clear up -- clarify -- the original situation. Montgomery Schuyler, you see, he had been head of the testing laboratories for the City of St. Louis. He later, oh, he did some work for several organizations in the Encyclopedia Britannica, and then in 1933, the Roosevelt Administration gathered up, you know, all the Technocrats and ex-Technocrats they could lay their hands on. YOU MEAN TO WORK IN THE GOVERNMENT? Yes. Leon Henderson was Price Administrator; Leland Olds was Federal Power Administrator. Now, have you ever seen the Technical Alliance bulletin? NO, I COULDN'T GET HOLD OF ANYTHING. Our Sections across the country have one in every Section. I HAVEN'T BEEN ABLE TO FIND ANY OF THEM BEFORE 1935 OR SOMETHING LIKE THAT.

CAN I FIND OUT FROM YOU WHETHER THERE IS A SECTION IN BOSTON OR AROUND BOSTON? No, there isn't. We have some members in Rhode Island and New Hampshire. We have a Unit in St. Johns, New Brunswick. We have members in Newfoundland, I'll take you over to the house later and show you some photographs we have of Sections up on the wall. We're strongest in the central manufacturing areas of United States and out on the Pacific Coast and in Western Canada. I spoke in Boston several times.

Take a look at those names. That was the original committee of the T.A. in 1919. Ackerman was the architect of Cornell University and other big buildings. Dr. Alsberg was Chief Chemist of the Bureau of Agriculture. Allen Carpenter was a doctor and surgeon in New York. Comstock was head of the Comstock Engineering, still the biggest electrical contractors in New York, They did all the electrical work at the World's Fair. Stuart Chase, you know. YES. Stuart Chase, when I met him first, was an accountant in the Federal Trade Commission in Washington. I pulled him out of that, and he wrote his first article in the office of The Technical Alliance, and he worked on the Railroad Brotherhood Report. Alice Barrows Fernandez -- Dr. Barrows was Deputy Commissioner of Education of United States in the

Department of Education in Washington. Bassett Jones, an electrical engineer, was a member of the firm Myers, Strong and Jones, consulting to General Electric, Otis Elevator, and co-inventor and developer with Clarence Birdseye of frosted foods. REALLY? Robert H. Kohn -- what was the official name was it? The American Institute of Architects -- anyway, he was president of the Institute of Architects. Benton Mackaye, when I first met him, was in the Department of Forestry. I pulled him out of that. His brother was Percy Mackaye, the dramatist and the poet. Benton Mackaye later went on to lay out and publicize, he's the creator of the Appalachian Trail. Leland Olds, a statistician, became Secretary of the New York State Power Authority, and Roosevelt made him Federal Power Administrator. Charles P. Steinmetz, of course, was General Electric. Tolman, Dr. Tolman, at this time, was head of the Fixed Nitrogen Research Laboratories in Washington, D.C. He became Dean of Physics at Cal Tech. He's the one who taught Oppenheimer and all the rest of them, and in the war he was Atomic Representative of the Combined Chiefs-of-Staff for United States and Great Britain and co-Administrator Vanderbush in all your science. John Carroll Vaughn was a great surgeon, head of the Vanderbilt Clinic. Thorstein Veblen you know. Whitaker was editor of the Architects Institute's Journal. So, you had quite a collection started.

Now, while we're at it -- you've got it right there -- you see what Roosevelt did was he grabbed off anybody that had any association with Technocracy in some way or other. Leon Henderson was made Price Administrator. Leland Olds was made Power Administrator. Oh, what's his name? He and Stuart Chase did most of the work on our report to the Railroad Brotherhoods. I can't get his name out when I want it. He became Deputy Chief of ODT, Office of Defense Transportation, during the war.

WHO WAS THE PERSON WHO TOOK THE NAME OF FRANK ARKWRIGHT TO WRITE THE BOOK?

Oh, I can't think of his name. He was in Harper & Co.

I READ SOMEWHERE THAT HE WAS A WELL-KNOWN JOURNALIST, BUT NO ONE EVER SAID WHO HE WAS.

He was one of the top men in Harper Publishers. We lent him books, and we spent \$92.00 additional to buy him additional books

to read up on it. I didn't have time to write.

NOW, WHAT HAPPENED IN 1933 WHEN YOU LEFT COLUMBIA? I GUESS YOU JUST WENT BACK TO THE OFFICES OR USED THE OFFICES ON PARK AVENUE THEN.

Yes, we were using that, and we had an office on Madison Avenue, and we had an office on third Avenue, and then we moved into the Commerce Building, where we stayed from 1937 to 1950. How many years is that? THIRTEEN. Yes, 13 or 14 years, and we left the Commerce Building and came out here and bought this farm.

WAS THERE, AS THE NEWSPAPERS PLAYED IT, THERE WAS A BIG FEUD OR A BIG SPLIT BETWEEN YOU AND THE PEOPLE AT COLUMBIA.

No, what happened was that the Society of Arts and Sciences gave this annual dinner which they usually give, and the dinner was held at the Hotel' Pierre with a radio hook-up clean across Canada and United States and in shortwave to the rest of the world. Well, the pressure was on, and Rautenstrauch had agreed to introduce me with five minutes of introduction. Then he wanted, that is, they arranged that two months before, and then he comes through and wants twenty minutes to explain what his position was. You'll find it in the Herald Tribune where Leon Henderson and a couple more -- we asked them to resign -- and they resigned; of course, they thought they were going to take the research away from Technocracy. Well, they didn't do any such thing, and one group offered Rautenstrauch a quarter-of-a-million dollar endowment to continue the research, and they also offered him the position of being head of the Industrial Conference Board, but then he declined that when he found out that he would sacrifice his University pension if he took it. Besides being Dean of Industrial Engineering at Columbia, he had three or four very nice industrial consulting accounts, which as a University professor he could hold, but as head of the Industrial Conference Board, he would have to relinquish those; and his income from the consulting accounts was higher than that of his salary at Columbia University. It's all very complicated, you see. HE STAYED AT COLUMBIA? Oh, yes. So, he resigned. The only one at Columbia that still remained with us was King Hubbert and one or two lesser individuals.

DURING 1963

WHAT DID YOU THINK OF THE REACTION OF THE BANKERS AND THE PEOPLE WHO BECAME VERY INTERESTED IN IT?

That was very typical. They didn't know what it was, and the press broke it. Then they went for it. When they discovered that it was really radical and revolutionary -- in other words, we consider Communism so far to the right that it's bourgeois -- instinctively, they were correct. Their instincts were; they didn't know what it was, but when it dawned on them what we were designing was far more revolutionary than Socialism or Communism or Fascism, then they flipped right over. You see, they proposed to us that they would set up a committee of one hundred and would endow us with plenty of money if they could edit anything we turned out. We declined the platinum handcuffs. Maybe we should have taken the money. I wouldn't say we were necessarily correct in one sense. Does that answer your question? YES.

THERE WAS MENTION IN SOME OF THE ARTICLES I READ OF A SPECIFIC SORT OF PROPAGANDA CAMPAIGN AFTER THE PUBLICITY BROKE IN JANUARY. Whose campaign? BY TECHNOCRACY INC. No, we went on a speaking tour across the country, and we organized Sections. That was 1934. THAT WAS MUCH LATER THEN. Yes, but you have to get the picture straight: The Roosevelt Administration set up this national potential product capacity survey, and they grabbed off Montgomery Schuyler, Felix Fraser, and some more, and they started to write deviations known as the Continental Committee on Technocracy. THAT WAS A SEPARATE ORGANIZATION? Yes, we had a continental committee, but they grabbed the name. We applied for incorporation in 1932, but the political interference delayed the issuing of the charter until 1933, and that was only done because the firm of attorneys threatened to issue a writ of mandamus on the Secretary of State in Albany, New York, to show just cause as to why it shouldn't be, and it came forthwith in a hurry. Our attorneys were Cadwallader, Wickersham and Taft. Strange bedfellows. It really is -- there's a lot of interesting stuff involved in all of this.

WHAT WAS THE NAME OF THAT ROOSEVELT ADMINISTRATION THING THAT YOU JUST MENTIONED?

The national potential product capacity survey. Now they were put on the federal payroll to make this survey, and they went out across the country speaking on the Continental Committee



of Technocracy. They had some financial backing besides the federal government. We stopped it because Harold Loeb was also on this national potential product capacity survey -- he never was a member of Technocracy -- he wrote "Life under Technocracy," and we refused to approve it, and three or four big publishers turned it down because we did; but he was employed on the federal payroll. He and Felix Fraser went out speaking across the country, and they got a professor out at Marquette University and somebody out in Denver and a woman up in Seattle -- woman lawyer -- and when they got to Canada, we found out what their federal payroll numbers were and sent their federal payroll numbers to Canada. They had crossed the boundary line, and you can't cross the boundary line as a federal employee of either Canada or United States or vice versa and speak on another subject. That's contrary to law. So they were stopped, and the Continental Committee was closed up by the postal department -- U.S. Post Office. That was in 1933 that they did this, right after Roosevelt took office, and that national potential product capacity survey was under the chairmanship of Langdon Post, and Langdon Post married -- who was the millionaire cartoonist -- he only had one child, a daughter, and Langdon Post married the daughter. HERSHFELD, THE ONE WHO DOES THE NEW YORK TIMES CARTOONS? No, he was one of the first cartoonists of strip comic things. He made a million or so out of it, a couple million. Langdon Post gave me a dinner at this apartment on Park Avenue, which was attended by Walter Lippmann, Roy Howard, Ken Cooper of the Associated Press, and a whole slew more. You see, we were naive. We didn't know who the political hucksters were, you know. It's very interesting, because we had to get educated, too, not in what we were doing but in what we had to battle. We could design any kind of scientific, technical or engineering apparatus, but our contacts were not with the political or financial.

DID YOU HAVE ANY TROUBLE WITH THE SOCIALIST OR COMMUNIST ORGANIZATIONS AT THAT TIME?

Very, very little. They later attacked us. The two chief attacks were the Communist party, some Socialists, and the Roman Catholic Church; in fact, the Roman Catholic Church lifted -- there was a series in the WORKER in which they had photographs when they attacked us, trying to make out we were fascists, you see. Well, the Catholic press reprinted that thing, comma for

comma, never once admitting that they had taken it from the Communist Press, and published it simultaneously in 47 Diocesan papers. And yet a year before, the Jesuit Catholic America had advised every Catholic engineer to join Technocracy -- that's before the flip-over, but there aren't many Catholic engineers or scientists. Relatively few; in fact, the smallest percentage. The Jewish have quite a high percentage of mathematicians and so on, but the Catholics go in for law.

DO YOU THINK IT'S BECAUSE A LOT OF THEM GO TO CATHOLIC UNIVERSITIES?

Yes. Your old university in Europe was what? They went in for the arts, history, law, or logic, but not science, and you have the same way here. They tried to pick it up and modernize it here, but it isn't comparable to a modern engineering scholar.

WHAT DO YOU THINK WAS THE TOTAL EFFECT OF ALL THE PUBLICITY IN 1932 AND 1933. DO YOU THINK IT WAS BAD FOR YOUR ORGANIZATION?

Bad and good, depending on how you view it. If we had had a big office staff and a publicity thing, we could have handled it all, but we only had one typewriter; and when mail poured in by the thousands and telegrams by the thousands, we simply didn't have the facilities to handle such a mass impact. The press was running wild. So was every writer and everything else. You see, Stuart Chase wrote a book right at that time. He didn't come to us, but he had three chapters or more on Technocracy, and the publishing company called us up and he had to take the three chapters out. HE DID WRITE A SHORT PAMPHLET ON IT? Oh, yes, and he went on a speaking tour across the country, and the big speaking tour agency publicized it at \$2.50. THAT ACTIVITY WAS APPROVED? Oh, no, these people -- everybody stepped into the act to get aboard the gravy train, and we had nothing to do with it. They had a wonderful time for about a couple of years. You see, when they flipped over to the attack side, then they tried to bury us. You see, Technocracy has really been dead -- we're zombies.

I REMEMBER READING -- I THINK IT WAS A BOOK BY A COUPLE OF COMMUNISTS WHO CLAIMED THAT THE COMMUNIST PRESS WAS WHAT STAMPED IT OUT.

They all claimed that. They never stamped it out. In other words, we didn't have any endowments or rich angels. We didn't have subsidies from foreign governments like the Communist Party. So we have existed on our own -- membership dues and our literature. At the time of the publicity, we were only a relatively small group. Today, we are spread out across the continent.

HOW MANY MEMBERS DO YOU HAVE NOW?

We never make a statement on membership -- never have and never will. It's just the same as when we introduce anybody on the platform, we do not engage in eulogy of who he or she is, just that they are an officer or a Director or so on of Technocracy. We have our own printing plant. We own some nice Section buildings. We have some little Section headquarters. We have some that are as large as a supermarket -- all depending on where it is. You have to have 50 members to be chartered as a Section, with eleven on the Board of Governors. They are elected every year. On the Continental Board of Governors, there's twelve," and three are elected every year, so there is a four-year term.

YOU ARE NOT STILL ENGAGED IN THE SAME SURVEY THAT YOU WERE ENGAGED IN IN THE ENERGY SURVEY?

It's all energy determinants, you see. In other words, what was the picture? Not a financial picture, but the physical picture. Well, we've been proven correct. We came out forty years ago, and we stated that the farms of United States would decline in number and increase in size. We also wrote a report on the iron ore, hematite ore, in the Mesabi, that the viable, economic feasible ore of the Mesabi, that the Fe content would decline as a function of depth -- I'm quoting now -- and that the Si, silicon, would increase as a function of depth, and that the economic feasible ore would be exhausted by 1950 if there were the same continuous growth of consumption in the steel industry of United States. Well, of course, the depression held it down, and she didn't kick off until World War II again, but Mesabi is gone right now. And copper -- we're in a sad way, because practically all the copper mined in United States is .8 of 1% or less. Our lead and zinc, petroleum are only doing 11 barrels per

well per day, and we've been kidding ourselves that we find new reserves; but Iran, for instance, their barrels are 10,000 barrels per well per day -- not eleven. You see, what we contended then was that machines made jobs for machines, and only machines could produce machines, and if you kept on installing energy-consuming devices, you would finally arrive at the point where you would not require the services of the majority of the able-bodied adults in United States to produce and distribute the physical wealth. It would be done by a minority. That statement is decades old. This is fundamental stuff which they don't want to deal with in the propaganda against us. Now, of course, they are announcing from Moscow that the new administration in Moscow are Technocrats. Yes, Marvin Kalb on CBS from Moscow -- the Technocrats have taken over Moscow. It's nonsense. The idea did go abroad in the thirties with no help from us and no affiliation. You had the Deutsche Technocratic formed in Germany by a number of prominent German scientists and engineers, and they published the TECHNOCRATIE Magazine -- good paper, good photographs. You had the Czechoslovakish Technocratic of Smolensk published in the Engineering Institute in Prague, and the in the Hague in Holland. The Norska something or other in Norway and Sweden. In Belgium you had this chap ran as a Technocrat and he scored more votes than the Fascist, Rexus Degrelle.

Now, in Italy, Mussolini started out first he arrested 27 engineers and scientists and threw them into prison in Le [Pari] -- that's a prison island. One of them was the son of the Italian Consul-General of Switzerland, to give you an idea. Well, when the Allies liberated Le Pari, they took them over to North Africa, and, lo and behold, they weren't soldiers; so, they didn't receive the status of military prisoners. There they were starving to death in North Africa in Allied hands. They weren't soldiers; they were political prisoners. Well, when Hitler came into power, he promptly squashed the Deutsche Technocratie, and when he took over Czechoslovakia, the Technocratie Smolensk in Czechoslovakia was .... some of them escaped, some of them died, and right now in France, you have the -- I'm trying to think of the name -- you have this organization that even carries our literature on their list in France, and they broadcast every once in a while, and they publish -- there are two organizations, one is political and the other isn't, Le L'Abondance, movement for abundance, and Jacques DuBoin is the head of it. So, it survived even the war. But please understand

that we had no part in setting up any of that -- it just mushroomed, that's part of it. We never had any contact with the Russians, and so we don't know anything about that, but to say that there are Technocrats in Russia or in France under DeGaulle is nonsense.

WELL, DID THEY MEAN IT SPECIFICALLY IN REFERENCE TO THIS MOVEMENT?

They're using the term, you see, for planning and design. Anything that is national design now is synonymous with Technocrats and Technocracy, you see. Of course, it's incorrect to use it that way, but that is partly done to confuse it, especially when they are French Catholic writers.

DO YOU HAVE ANY IDEAS ON HOW SOON THE TECHNOLOGICAL UNEMPLOYMENT WILL REALLY REACH .... It isn't only unemployment, you see. Let's see if I can give you a picture. In 1920, John L. Lewis had 780,000 bituminous coal miners. Today he has only 235,000. True, John L. Lewis and the coal operators have raised the coal mining per man to the highest in the world -- 8 to 14 tons per man, but the new machines coming in do 8 tons a minute. In other words, John L. Lewis isn't going to have 235,000 very much longer. Your American railroads had 2,140,000 in 1920. It's now down to less than 800,000, including station employees.

WHAT ABOUT THE FEDERAL PROGRAM TO RETRAIN PEOPLE LIKE IN THE COAL MINE DISTRICTS IN VIRGINIA? Look, my dear, the trouble with all of this is that any philosophical approach, any moral approach, any humanitarian approach is invalidated utterly and completely by the technological progression of the next 30 minutes! That is what they cannot see. They are thinking in terms of dollars, economics, and balance sheets when it's a physical problem. Now the consolidation of railroads that is coming up will trim another 200,000 employees out. Well, there will be no future for the youth of America in railroading, coal mining, chemicals, cement -- you can go on down the line. Your Ideal Cement Company today has beautiful new plants, which are operated by tape, and there's only one man per shift required to operate the giant cement plant.

Now, the same thing is hitting your white collar workers. The steelworkers have lost 200,000 employees in the last ten

years, and they are now firing 5,000 to 8,000 white collar -- they're no longer required. This is the kind of material you're looking for, is it? You see, we brought this out years ago, and we were considered a little crazy, you see; oh, it will never happen in our time, maybe sometime, but not in our time. Well, it's happening,

WHAT ABOUT THE IDEA THAT PEOPLE WHO WERE PUT OUT OF WORK COMPLETELY BY TECHNOLOGICAL IMPROVEMENTS WOULD BE ABSORBED IN NEW INDUSTRIES WHICH ARE JUST DEVELOPING?

No, you did it temporarily in the services in the last fifteen years, commission selling, advertising, publicity, welfare, all the services did increase several times; and that glossed the real situation over because it appeared to be a factor of stabilization by absorbing them, but that has stopped. Your new industry today has technological equipment never dreamed of twenty years ago. The Russians are running into the same thing. You are running into it in Britain. British unemployment is rising, and it will be 3/4 of a million to a million by June.

BUT HAS THE UNEMPLOYMENT RATE REALLY RISEN SUBSTANTIALLY IN THIS COUNTRY? IT FLUCTUATES.

It's risen, but only unemployment figures matter. Only those who are registered as unemployed are drawing unemployment compensation. All those who came out of school and never had a job aren't registered, and those who have run out of their compensation. We have several million people holding two and three jobs, and that's recorded -- each job is recorded -- well, but you've got 2-1/2 million people. Now that's a misnomer. It gives a fictitious total. The Canadian and British statistics are much more reliable than those of United States.

DO YOU HAVE INFORMATION ON THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE FIGURE THAT'S DRAWN UP FROM THE UNEMPLOYMENT ROLLS AND THE REAL FIGURE OF UNEMPLOYMENT?

The real figure would run near 8% in United States, if you are including those who are washed out and those who are looking for work but never had a job.

CAN'T THEY ACCOUNT FOR THEM BY PEOPLE WHO ARE ON RELIEF?

WOULDN'T THEY BE COUNTED THAT WAY?

Well, that cushions the effect, but then they're not getting sufficient money to purchase the increasing production. You see, your physical output is rising with less and less man-hours all the time and less and less employment. Take this last year, '62, what happened? The production went up, but your manufacturing employment in United States did not increase. Steel production for 1962 is barely 400,000 tons more than 1961, in spite of all the money pumped into the economy. Now, we didn't make these figures.

DO YOU HAVE ANY SPECIFIC IDEAS ON WHAT WILL HAPPEN, SAY, IN THE NEXT TEN YEARS?

Oh, yes. The moment that your energy consumed per capita rises to a certain figure, then you can no longer employ the majority of working adults; in other words, you can produce abundance and distribute it with a minority of your working population. Well, then you'll have to pay everybody whether they work or not the same amount. It's going to be rather complicated under this social system, isn't it?

DID YOU FORESEE THE CRASH IN 1929? Oh, yes. DO YOU THINK THERE WILL BE ANOTHER .... ? Not of the same kind. In July, 1932, I predicted that the banks of United States would close on or before April, 1933, and the Attorney-General of the United States under Hoover wanted to move for my indictment on the basis that I was making statements inimical to the safety of public institutions. In the last of February, 1933, I was speaking -- I was the first speaker on the platform of the National Education Convention in the big auditorium in Minneapolis, and Dr. Glen Frank, who was then President of the University of Wisconsin, was to follow me on the platform. Well, I made the same statement, and when I got back to the Curtiss Hotel, the Mayor of Minneapolis and the District Attorney and Attorney-General were all there. Here I'd made statements, because people started going out of that auditorium like this. I asked them if they had return tickets and if they had any money in the bank to wire home to withdraw the money. They really came up with intentions of arresting me. The only thing that stopped them was that the manager of the hotel called up the suite and said, "Mr. Scott, the extras have just hit the street. The Governor of Ohio has

HOWARD SCOTT INTERVIEW  
WITH RADCLIFF STUDENT

DURING 1963

closed all the banks in Ohio!" The difference in time between Columbus, Ohio, and Minneapolis was one hour. That did it. I said, "Send up 100 copies."

When you get the picture of the Roosevelt Administration with all these people in it -- I'm still trying to think of what's-his-name in the ODT. He was Engineer for the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad when we got him

TAPE ENDED HERE. APPARENTLY A NEW TAPE WAS NOT MADE AT CHQ  
AT THE TIME

\* \* \* \*



HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND PUBLIC HALL  
APRIL 4, 1963

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"

What are the fundamental components and the dominant characteristics of the continuing crisis, both here in United States and around the world? Let's see if we can bring a few of those into perspective.

In the last sixty years, this country and this world of ours has experienced more social change than all previous history. It has consumed, especially this country, more mineral resources than the previous 5,000 years of social history -- in 60 years. Well, you'd hardly recognize it. Back in the '90s and 1900, the transition was just getting under way. After World War I, yes, it started to become a little visible. Then you had less than 5 million automobiles, and 12 million telephones, 13 million kW installed capacity. What did you have last year? Instead of 12 million telephones, you had 77 million in United States. You had practically 198 million kW. Horses? There were practically 23 million in 1918. Last year, there were under 3 million. The horse that had been with the human being for thousands of years is fading out. Automobiles, power, trucks, installed horsepower of prime movers have reached prodigious numbers.

Farms, yes, they once were close to 7 million in United States. There are now 3.4 million farms, and the farming population today represents only 8% of the total. One person working on the land today feeds 26 to 27 off the land, but in case you think that has reached something, just wait a while, because 26% of the farms in United States according to the United States Department of Agriculture produce 74% of all the agricultural and fiber production of this country. Therefore, 3/4 of the farms now operating could be done away with, and we could still produce more than we are producing now. So the cities are due to receive more farmers from off the land. Remember there never was any sense of the farmer on the land anyway. You never got anyplace until you got them off the land.

The same thing with coal mining. There never was any sense in the human being mining coal. You never got them to go anywhere until you got them out of the coal mine. Back in 1920, John L. Lewis had 780,000 coal miners mining bituminous coal alone. He

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

and the coal mine owner and operator did raise the productivity of the American coal' miner to the highest in the world: 8 tons per man per day. Well, that's fairly sad, because the new machines coming out mine 8 tons a minute, and John L. Lewis only has 235,000 coal miners left and has reached the sad position where the. Presbyterian Church in the State of Kentucky is taking over ten of his hospitals because the United Mineworkers of America can no longer handle the operational costs of those ten hospitals.

Railroading -- railroads in 1920 had 2,140,000 employees. Remember when it was the thing to do to go down to the railroad station and watch the express go through? All the kids wanted to run one of those iron choochoos, that or be a fireman. Today, the employment in the American railroads is less than 800,000, from 2,140,000 to 800,000, and when the mergers that are now on the boards are consummated, there will be less than 500,000 total railroad employees in U.S.A.

The steel union had a peak year in 1955. Since that time, it has lost 182,000.

The United Auto Workers are losing them fast.

We once had militant, organized labor in United States, and now what have you got? They are just as dumb as the Board of Directors of the General Electric or, more appropriately here in Cleveland, the Hanna Corporation, the Republic Steel, and all the others. They are tactically smart but strategically stupid. Why not? American labor built up big funds, big organization, but they predicated their actions and their policy upon everybody having a job in their particular union -- not everybody in United States. They went in for job benefits and retirement for the particular steel industry or automobile or something else. It was nontransferable -- you know that -- with the result what? Modern technology coming in, employment today is a continual declining proposition from now on out. So that union strength will decline proportionately. Has organized labor a future in United States? The answer is no, not because the leadership is crooked -- not a bit, but because they failed to recognize strategic objectives cannot be obtained with that kind of organization. You can protect the retirement fund, yes. You can give a little security to those who have a job now, but as death and retirement and

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

other reasons reduce the working force, the working force is going to get less and less and less. It's not the fault of the labor leader. It's the fault of the structure and the concepts of 99.9% of Americans. You are advocating a job for everybody. How damn dumb do you have to be? Nobody ever made a financial success working, did you? It wasn't until you got a lot of slobs to work for you that you succeeded or got elected to political office.

The progression in the near future is going to be faster and greater than it has been in the past. Outside of Chicago, Libby McNeil & Libby have erected a brand new plant, a beautiful administration building, nice grounds, a beautiful little lake in there, the speed is so fast that that plant has to have its own can plant. They bring in the big bundles of strip steel and they make the cans right there. Why? Because the speed of any one line there is 800,000 cans in 7 and a fraction hours -- 2,500,000 cans per line per day. The entire process of measuring, weighing, cooking, sterilizing, canning, and everything else, into the cartons, the cartons into the railway car or the truck or stacked 20 feet high on the pallets. What is the employment? Three persons per shift, that's all, baby, three.

Oh, well, let's move up to the next one. One of the biggest cement companies in this country is carrying full-page ads of the beautiful cement plant. Right there in the middle of the next full-page ad is the same plant, but inset is the control. The advertisement of that big cement company is that they have achieved a technological breakthrough and that they are now able to reproduce any type of cement specification a billion times over with accuracy and no miss. It's all on tape; it's push button. Twenty-four hours a day -- how many people run it? One man per shift. Remember the old herpicide ad in the old barber shop where you had the three figures with little hair and a comb? Going, going, gone.

Since the war, the United States has covered it up pretty well, because this economy of ours is a warfare-welfare economy, part laissez-faire and part managerial. We have used the Cold War as an excuse to vote funds in the billions. The budget is up to almost \$98 billion. We have produced so many bombs and missiles that we could overkill certain parts of the world 4,000 times. This is printed and admitted; in fact, it is getting so tenuous that we don't know where in the devil we're going to store all

this stuff if we keep on producing it. All of this has been made possible by the propaganda of the Cold War. We've poured in money -- \$104 billion since the war not counting military expenditures. If we'd pumped that amount of money or half of it into this country and this continent, we could have rebuilt the country and the continent. And what have we gotten for it? The United States is being compelled to withdraw this year from Iceland, from the five bases in Morocco, and the Jupiter missiles will be withdrawn from Turkey and Italy. Even the wops don't want us any more. They've gotten their belly full.

Now, those five bases in Morocco cost us a terrific sum. So did the bases in Turkey. We have engaged in adventures, both military and economic, that are without parallel in history. We've dumped money down more damn ratholes around the globe than all other civilizations combined, and yet, this country complacently goes out and votes in the national elections just the same. Bear in mind that it was the Republican Party and the Baptists down in the southern states that elected Kennedy. Kennedy never would have had a chance if the Republicans hadn't ran that rat Nixon. So, you can pride yourself that the Republican Party and the Southern Baptists are responsible for that Irish Mafia from Boston moving into the White House. I've had two press interviews, one yesterday and one today, and when things like this were said -- remember, we record it on tape -- the reporter and the photographer, they didn't know about this, said it was political dynamite, and they couldn't put anything like that in a Cleveland newspaper. Well, certainly not, you couldn't put in a newspaper anywhere in United States, except TIME MAGAZINE has used the term, "the Irish Mafia." So, it's in print, ladies and gentlemen.

What is the rate of growth in United States? It's 2-1/2 percent per annum. The rate of growth is not great enough to take care of our population, let alone the liquidation of employment by technological advance. You know Lewis Carroll, the great mathematician, wrote Alice in Wonderland and a couple of other things. He wrote them mainly to explain mathematics to children, and if you'll remember: The Red Queen said to Alice, "You must come from a very slow country, because here you have to go faster and faster to stay where you are, and twice as fast to go anyplace at all." Now, we're exactly in that position. The United States, forty years ago, 60 years ago, yes, no one thought that

the petroleum resources of this country, the copper, the lead, the zinc, the iron ore, no one even questioned it except a few Technocrats back in 1920 -- that's all. Well, where is it? Where are we? Have we got illimitable petroleum resources or copper or lead or zinc, iron ore? No, we have not. The great Mesabi iron ore which was 51? Fe is gone. We couldn't fight a World War III that consumed as much iron ore as World War II from Mesabi. It just is not there. We are importing iron ore from a dozen to eighteen countries. We are importing petroleum -- almost 2 million barrels a day. We have drilled a lot of wells in United States. We're not discovering any new oil fields. We are living on borrowed time. The yield of oil wells in United States is less than 11 barrels per well per day. Bear in mind, those are operating wells. All the other wells are dead. In Iran, there are 82 wells operating, and they do 10,000 barrels of petroleum per well per day. Just a thousand times per well of United States.

We here in this country have been living in a fool's paradise. We thought when we moved out into the suburbs, we had arrived in the promised land. Well, brother, it was promised all right -- only you didn't get the No. 8 halo and the No. 9 harp. That's the only thing you didn't get. You got everything else. So, we pile it up with 30-year mortgages, installment buying. You can now buy automobiles on 4 and 5 years, and the loaning company will loan you the money to make the down payment. You go out and build -- a builder -- a ranch house for \$20,000. Well, he won't net much more than \$4,000 on the sale of that house, but sold on a 30-year basis at 6%, how much will the total payments be? In excess of \$50,000, am I not correct? Therefore, the finance company -- that does nothing in the building of a house -- will make many times what the builder who builds it will make. The same thing in financing a car. Your loans are on the basis of 16%. So it's become more profitable to finance the damn thing than it is to build it. I mean, what kind of dupes are we?

The young couple today -- the bride wants a house with everything in it, from picture windows to dishwashers. She says, "All right, Jimmy, you get it. We've got 30 years to pay for it." Her grandmother says, "We didn't have anything like that. All we had was a wooden wash bucket or a galvanized one or a washboard." She says, "Grandma, quit kidding yourself. That was your time. This is our time, and we're going to ride in on it." The young one is correct, but where does it go? It isn't going where they think it

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

is.

Now, here's Washington, your press, your radio, and your TV advocating a greater expenditure on capital goods. They are advocating reducing the total expenditures on war materiel so that they can have more billions available to throw into the modernization of American industry. Well, that's wonderful. The more billions and the more equipment you throw in, the less and less it will employ to make more and more. So the youth of today and tomorrow can look forward to what?

There are 17 million human beings in United States that are over 65. It's increasing at a million a year. In 1965, the total number is going to exceed 20 million. There are 22 million women working in United States -- almost 23 million. Thirty-six percent of the married women in United States are working, along with their husbands. Now comes the interesting thing: according to the United States Department of Labor and U.S. Census, only 54% of the total employed in United States off the farms work 50 weeks in the year -- only 54% are fully employed. This in the most affluent country in history and the most affluent on earth; yes, the affluence is for about 6 million on the top, and there are 77 million at the bottom that have less than nothing. Welfare and relief are increasing in the various big cities. They will continue to increase. Right now your time is taken up with the so-called battle for political rights for the negro in the south. It doesn't make a damn bit of difference whether you give him political right and freedom unless he has the economic rights. Remember when women didn't vote and you advocated women suffrage, and when the women got the vote, it was going to clean up the political parties, the local government, and you were going to have just and honest government in United States? Well, the women got the vote. Did you get any different kind of government? The hell you did!

I'm not in any way opposed to the negro getting the vote, no, don't misunderstand me; but we're creating all this ballyhoo over rights, freedom, and give them the vote. The vote to do what? The vote to remain the same as they are? Until you grant economic equality, regardless of color, there is no sense in talking about it. You can give them the vote, and they will vote themselves into the same stupid nonsense they do now regardless of whether they are black or white.

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

Just to be funny about this -- how many people in this audience voted in the last federal election? Come on, put your hands up. You see what I mean? You got what you voted for, didn't you? Don't tell me you voted for the other one. It doesn't make a damn bit of difference who you voted for. You voted and you got what you voted for.

Of course, you have labor organizations and the communists hollering about jobs, eulogizing the worker. Technocracy doesn't eulogize the worker. It wants to eliminate toil. Any repetitive work is stupid. What do you suppose the machines are for and technological processes? The only reason they came in is because they reduced the costs, and when more machines go in, they'll lower the costs more. Eventually, of course, it isn't far away, we'll produce abundance in this country with a minority of the healthy, able-bodied American worker, black, white, brown, and green; and the majority of the workers will not be employed. Well, then comes the problem: you'll have to pay the majority of unemployed as much as you pay the minority of the employed. That's going to get complicated, isn't it? These people who talk about giving workers a job, Technocracy says to hell with that! Let's give everybody a guaranteed standard of living. Let's eliminate the toil. There's no sense in it anyway.

Now comes the interesting part in this economy, or any other large economy. If toil is eliminated, the bourgeoisie go down the drain, too, with the Fascists and the Communists. They all go down the drain. Didn't you ever think of it that way? It's a new way of looking at it, isn't it? In other words, under a Technocracy, there would be no second-class citizens. They would all be first-class. You wouldn't have an affluent society with 6 million at the top and 77 million at the bottom with less than nothing.

Where is all of this driving? Yes, we have missiles, we have atom bombs. I was asked yesterday and today by the newspaper reporters how United States could catch up to Russia. I said, "that's very simple. All we have to do to catch up to Russia is for United States to give Russia everything that we have, and the Russians would be three years behind us." Some people can't appreciate our sense of humor. [Applause] Thank you.

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

United States, as you know, has been the great steel producer of the world, the great oil producer, and, as Carl Sandburg said, "We were hogbutchers to the world." The Big Five packing plants have moved out of Chicago. We're losing out even in being hogbutchers to the world. There was a time, only a few years back, when United States exported 1.5 billion square yards of cotton goods. No more. We don't export; we import it. You know those blouses and the shirtwaists you get from Japan? Where do you suppose most of the bras are made that are brought in here? They are made in Hong Kong, ladies, and Japan. That uplift, you know, that I'm talking about, has to come from abroad now. We haven't got any homemade any more.

United States Rubber was the company that developed the crepe-soled Ked shoes and advertised it around the world. It may surprise you to know that the world's largest producer of Keds is not in United States -- it's in Red China.

The U.S. led the world in a number of things. She's slipping. True, we have a steel capacity in United States in excess of 140 million tons annually. Last year, we did 98 million tons. The Russians are coming up. They did 84 million tons, and the Russian bloc did 127 million tons, and Western "free" Europe only did 80 million. Their rate of growth -- the Russians -- is between 8 and 11%.

The Chinese are building things bigger and larger. They are building 3,000-ton blast furnaces and they are even proposing 5,000-ton blast furnaces.

A few years back, nobody ever thought of coal production anywhere outside of United States amounting to anything. European coal production is shrinking and will continue to shrink. Your French and Belgian mines are thin-seamed and steep-angled. Your British are out under the sea. Now remember. Technocracy has been hammering this at you for over 30 years. The whole of Western Europe is only a little over 200 million. Who is the world's greatest producer of bituminous coal? The U.S.S.R. -- 568 million tons last year. Is United States second? Well, who is second? Why, those lousy Red Chinese now produce more bituminous coal per annum than United States. Something's wrong, isn't it? We only did a little over 400 million, and the Red Chinese beat us.



"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

Last year, Russia became the world's second largest petroleum producer, passing Venezuela. They are moving up. They are going to move up in pineapples and wheat and other things -- cotton. In case you are interested, you can get the Department of Agriculture figures, and you will find that last year the Russians produced over 2 billion -- not million -- over 2 billion bushels of wheat. That's a little more than we did, isn't it? Correct. And the Chinese are going to hit around a billion bushels of wheat a year if they have any rain. Of course, if they were starving the way everybody says they are, the Chinese wouldn't have to put in birth control. You'd just starve them off.

Those great factors, those components, that are the imperatives in the continuing crisis here and abroad are water, arable soil, mineral resources, energy, technological equipment, the population explosion, and social revolution. Social revolution is with us for the first time in history -- Russia, China, and, to a small extent, in Cuba. United States had a political revolution. It never went beyond that. The French Revolution was sabotaged by that great counter-revolutionist Napoleon Bonaparte, one of the most vicious bastards in history. Yes -- he started it way back in his career -- he slaughtered the 8,000 Turkish prisoners at Acre in cold blood. We know it -- we have all the facts. He delayed the coming of the metric system over 50 years. He was going to consolidate Europe into the Holy Roman Empire the same as Felipe Segundo, Charles V, Louis XIV, and Hitler. We'll hit you with it. Napoleon marched 600,000 into Russia along the Smolensk Highway. They were the best trained, best led, fighting army that Europe had in all history. The Russians were unorganized. They didn't even get a chief command appointed except a few days before the Battle of Borodino when Kutuzov was appointed commander-in-chief. But in spite of all that, the Russians had enough sense to fight and leave the city and keep their armed forces intact. Quoting from Napoleon, "On September 12, 1812, ma cher amie, it is as warm here today as a day in Fontainebleau." There was no snow. Of that 600,000 that he took into Russia, there was about only 140,000 French. Coming back, his engineer corps stood in the water and held up the plank bridge -- in Poland, not in Russia -- for Napoleon to drive across in his carriage. When Napoleon got back, there was only 60,000 left. Napoleon was defeated in Russia and not in Waterloo. He had nothing left with which to fight. But remember that the

Napoleon plan was the Code Napoleon to consolidate all Europe under one church, one flag, and one rule. The reestablishment of the Holy Roman Empire has been the psychotic dream of more idiots in Europe than anything else. Hitler went down the same Smolensk Highway, didn't he? Hitler had divisions where? 2-1/2 million Romanians, 1-1/2 million Italians, 140,000 Spanish in Spanish uniforms -- the Blue Division, the Division, he had 280,000 French, he had 600,000 Poles. What does this sound like? It sounds like the same thing as Napoleon all over again. Only this time, it was 300 divisions and many times the number of Napoleon. Napoleon only had 600,000. This was more like 6 million.

Remember the Western Allies, so-called, Britain, United States, did not defeat European Fascism. That's a gesture. Ninety percent of the casualties of the Deutsche Wermacht and its Fascist Allies occurred on Russian soil. I regret to say this. The Russians killed more Fascists in the Berlin-Neisse River line than the United States, Britain, and France did in the whole operations of all Europe in one single battle -- 155,000 dead.

Unless the powers-that-be can get the United States and the world involved in a third world war, there is only one way out. You're headed towards a redesign and a reorientation of the productive processes in United States, Canada, and Mexico. You are going to have social revolution, at first by default, and then by intention. You can't turn back the tide. You don't have to imitate Russia or China or anyplace else. Americans have brains. The only trouble is that this system doesn't use them. To give you an idea, years ago I rode in a contraption in Jersey. It jumped ditches at 50 miles an hour. It was a heavy armored vehicle. The man who developed it was kind of an oddball, you might say, or that is what the public would call him. He was an inventor and designer. He died of starvation, ladies and gentlemen, in these United States years later. In World War II, Washington wanted to know how the Germans and the Russians got the tank designs of one Dave Christie. They copied -- the Russians and the Germans -- and when certain officials of so-called intelligence asked me during the war if it was possible that the Russians had gotten Technocracy's tank design. I said, "Why, it's quite possible." "Well, how did they get it?" I said, "We gave them to you!" Do you know why they asked that? Because the specifications for our main automatic gun was 120-mm. The

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

Stalin tank is 122-mm. -- a little bit different, huh? Only we had a rocket slot on the back, hydraulic drive -- I'm not talking about clutch, now, hydraulic drive, not geared, transmission. So the German Mark VII and the Stalin tank what? Anybody could have copied it. Where did it come from originally? From the basic perspective of one Dave Christie. Let's give him honor!

You had an American leave these shores years and years ago, couldn't get anywhere. He had an explosive and he had something else. The British make him a multimillionaire and a Knight Baronet. What was his name? Hiram Maxim -- the Maxim machine gun and cordite explosive.

Major Armstrong, the inventor of FM, committed suicide. So did DeGrolier, one of the greatest geologists this country has ever seen. Lee DeForest batters his head against a stonewall for 40 years and drinks himself to death. Oh, we've got some record of achievement in these United States! We can reward any pimple of a gangster or a politician, but somebody who does something, designs something, discovers it, bah! This is what we're facing.

Very nice. Our county government or our municipal government are going to take care of it, aren't they? Well, are they taking care of it? Yes. How are they doing it? Well, they draw the water out of the river and out of the lake, pollute it, and then put it back in the lake, don't they? We're doing that all over the country. There are 104,000 governments, ladies and gentlemen, in these 48 states. The additional two states -- Washington hasn't published the documents yet. But those 104,000 governments have the power to assess, levy, and collect taxes and issue debentures. There are 48 states, 3,027 counties, approximately 17,000 townships, over 16,000 municipalities, and around 52-54,000 educational districts. Did you ever hear of such a jackass setup in your life? Do you expect to coordinate and have some direction with that collection? Every little local gang of nincompoops from hell to breakfast is all being important going nowhere! Only now they do it in a Cadillac -- at your expense.

Well, it's moving, and it's moving fast. Technocracy brought out its million volt DC power transmission system in 1924. Next year, we will have a little anniversary. Russia today is building two 4,000-mile high voltage DC grids. Sweden is also building. The new transmission to interconnect between Britain and France

with power -- there is a difference, remember, in frequency cycles between Britain and France. There is also a difference of one hour in time, and approximately 2 hours 21 minutes in their load peak. You couldn't possibly do it efficiently by having 3-phase AC different cycles running in both directions across the Channel. But one set of DC cables, high voltage, will do it, and you can shift the load from Britain to France or vice versa or from the Continent to Britain. North and South New Zealand are proposing to do the same thing. When we proposed it years ago, your big electrical companies and your engineering societies said, yes, it's technically correct, but we won't need anything like that. Well, if you're going to handle the power of a continent, you have to have the means to distribute it and to control it. A million volt DC will transmit the power from the Big Hamilton River Canyon in Labrador or the Rampart Canyon in the Yukon down below Fairbanks downriver to Los Angeles for less power loss than it now takes to transmit from Boulder Dam into Los Angeles. It's a good thing Stalin isn't alive, because then I'd be in a hell of a spot. He'd probably award me the Stalin Prize for the million volt DC transmission. Then I would be in a pickle, wouldn't I? Well, you can't prevent the Russians from taking it. All your registrations and everything else have all run out. Anybody can do it.

You can go on down the line in everything. The Seaway in Canada is an abortion. The Eisenhower Administration jumped into it because the Canadian Government started to build a seaway on its side. Bear in mind that there weren't any Russians involved in building the seaway in the St. Lawrence. There wasn't a Russian anywhere near it. It was the U.S. and Canada, and what an unholy mess they made of it. And over in Russia, they built a canal from the Don to the Volga. Their water storage was excellent. The canal was a lousy abortion like our seaway, and there wasn't a damn American within thousands of miles of it. This is just to show you that the Communist Government of the U.S.S.R. was just as stupid as the one we have here, and that's some stupid. It takes nearly 11 hours to go through the 8 gigantic locks of the Welland Canal. Those locks are larger than Panama. If that were correctly designed, the 326-foot difference between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie would be done with a hydraulic lift lock, 60,000 tons up and 60,000 tons down simultaneously in 15 minutes.

All right -- is Ohio or any other state that borders the Great Lakes going to clean up all the sewerage and all the pollution that goes into the rivers and into Lake Erie, or are you just going to add more chlorine to your drinking water? You dump in the detergent; you sell detergents. Well, why do they let you? It's easier -- does a cleaner job. You have several types of detergents, that's true. You have sulfonated glycerides to your hard alkyls, but the old soap, you know, broke down chemically, but they do not break down. So, you have nice cakes of ice 3 or 4 feet thick lying along the banks or coming over the waterfalls -- they look like ice cakes. It's just detergent. Does it break down? No. You shove it into the ground down in Florida. They depended on the sea, you see, coming in through the interstices of the coral and, with the bacterial action, breaking down the sewerage. You put in the detergents, and it plugs all the interstices of the coral, and one of these days, you're going to find a dead crab out here and a dead fish. By that time it's going to stink to high heaven, and you had better move to hell out of there.

Down in Pennsylvania, at our place, we had a dishwashing machine and two other sinks, and we noticed some moisture coming up in the drive. We've got the sewer system and the system from the basins --that doesn't go into the septic tank. We dug it up and here it was the -- it looked as if it was full of gray plaster. It was out in the field 200 feet in the dispersal lines. Every darn line was full. It wouldn't wash out. We had to dig it up in sections and plug it out with a big steel band like that with a rotating knob, and then wash it out. That was detergents that were in there -- no sewerage. Well, that's what it does to the underground water system. So, in order to be so Christian cleanly, you just screw up the whole damn works, don't you? And even then, you don't take a bath once a day. Remember the argument I got into years ago with Western Reserve and Case here on the amount of water -- that if everybody in Cleveland took a bath every day, the water consumption would be many times more. Well, that still holds. The water consumption is less, because you are not taking a bath every day.

Now when it comes to population explosion -- I just want to finish this off for you -- population on the globe is 3 billion and over. In 1800, it was slightly over 800 million. In the Middle Ages, 1200-1400, it was 400 million. In BC, it was only a

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

little over 200 million. There used to be waste places on the globe that the human population could migrate to. It cannot migrate today except to the Antarctic and the Arctic. There isn't any livable space really left.

You have the Planned Parenthood League and the birth control and you have others now advocating that something be done about controlling population, but they are all such a namby-pamby group; they want to have it voluntary, don't they? They want to make up their minds to decide to decide not to decide. Well, the human female, you see, has been known for decades -- and there are plenty of cases of it -- where she had, without the addition of drugs or anything else -- had the power to dissolve the fetus -- not induced, no manipulation, no drugs, no deleterious aftereffects; and there is any number of these reported. The biochemists and scientists were puzzled. They finally found out what triggered it. It's odorless, colorless, and tasteless. It is cheap. It has no toxic, cumulative, or side effects. It only requires a minute proportion in the drinking water -- approximately .0004 of 1% in solution, and the four-legged pussycat or the two-legged one -- none of them will conceive. I told you we would fix you. That's the only way to do it -- do it on a collective basis. You stop it, and then you make a decision. If you put it on a voluntary basis, the Hottentots, the Roman Catholics, the Southern Baptists, the Lutherans, the Holy Rollers, or somebody else is going to say, we're not going to do it; so, what? This way it doesn't matter whether you like it or you don't like it. Now, don't get us wrong. If you haven't got drinking water, we can get you anyway, because we can put it in the Coca Cola, the Pepsi Cola, the candy, and all the packaged biscuit, flour, and cake foods. You don't like it? It isn't Christian, is it? No, but it's damned effective. We're not joking. Sweden has offered the technological know-how, but it hasn't the technological capacity. The first thing you know, these damn Chinese are going to build the capacity if this keeps up. I'm talking about the technological capacity.

We haven't got gumption enough to take a position on anything. We have to have the TV turned on in all the restaurants and all the bars. Why do we have to have it on? Because we want to talk, and we don't want the person at the next table or down the bar to hear what we are saying. We're so scared of our own damn shadow that we have become gutless wonders, developing a

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

derriere as a spectator to TV or some of the other games. We're not participants in the games. It would be far better to have 5 to 10 million of the youth in this country who could do a mile in 5 minutes than 5 who could do a mile in 4 minutes, wouldn't it? It would be evidence of a more capable physical setup, but, no, that's the kind of nonsense we go in for.

Is the Republican Party going to move in these directions or the Democratic Party? Oh, no.

LAPSE IN TAPE, APPARENTLY WHILE CHANGING FROM ONE TO ANOTHER.

.... to defeat the slave world, and the Vatican, of course, has deliberately encouraged the propaganda of "Better be Dead than Red!" That's nothing but a tantamount admission to a declaration of a third world war. You don't have to be dead, and you don't have to be Red. You can design a damn sight better system on this continent than either the European Common Market or Russia or China. We have it here. We have the components. All we lack is guts.

---

WHAT WILL BE THE CONSEQUENCE OF RED CHINA GETTING THE ATOMIC BOMB?

One of the sizable deposits of U-238, otherwise uranium, in the world is in the Kinghan Range discovered some years ago. According to the reports of the Japanese technical and government officials, the Russians and the Red Chinese have a 1.2 million kW power plant in the Kinghan Range, and they have been mining and separating U-238. Of course, bear in mind that we've spent billions here in our atomic plants. U-238 is seldom over 1 or 2% of the ore, and U-235 is about 140:1 of U-238. Now we do it by gaseous diffusion. Well, that took enormous plants and enormous equipment; of course, we could have done it by having a series of valves, same thing you use as cream separators; all you would need is a battery in series not any longer than this building, and it would accomplish a greater production than the giant gaseous diffusion at Oak Ridge. Our State Department asked the firms in West Germany not to manufacture those high-speed separators, because it would make it easier for other people to

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

acquire U-235.

Now, of course, the moment China explodes an atomic device, it will be like being elected to the United States Senate. The United States Senate is the most exclusive club in the world. Once you get an atomic missile, then, as a nation, you're admitted to real exclusive club of nations. Well, I doubt whether the Chinese really give a damn. Mao Tse-tung was correct in an interview by foreign correspondents when they said, do you realize that if there is a nuclear war that the world and civilization will be devastated? He said, yes, he did; there would be 300 million Chinese left. You don't get it yet, do you? That's all there would be left of the 650 million Chinese -- there would be 300 million Chinese left.

Don't worry -- China will probably have one within a year or so.

WHAT WAS WRONG WITH THE RUSSIAN WATERWAY SYSTEM YOU REFERRED TO?

That Russian waterway system is the Volga-Don Canal. It's not wide enough, it's not deep enough, and the locks are water locks, the same as you have in the Welland Canal. Technocracy has designs for hydraulic lift locks. Anything that attempts to raise boats or other weights fifty feet or higher, the energy cost is less on a hydraulic lift than it is to pump the water into the empty lock. So, let's have it an energy hydraulic lift. There are two hydraulic lift locks in the world, one on the Trent Canal in Canada, and a much larger one in Germany, The Germans are building more, I don't wish to go into all the other things wrong with the Volga-Don Canal, but there's plenty.

IN THE COURSE OF YOUR LECTURE, DID YOU INFER THAT MILLIONS OF CHINESE ARE NOT STARVING?

The latest reports are that there is no starvation seen in Red China. Canadian scientists, Swedes, French, and, if any of you want to read a book on it, get Edgar Snow's, "The Other Side of the River." He just returned some months ago from Red China. There's no famine, but the China that used to be where the dead bodies were on the streets, where the rats were eating them, where the Soochow Canal in Shanghai was full of babies' bodies,



"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

where you had the honey barrel boys who carried the barrel on the back and the curved scoop, and you scooped up the excreta and put it in the honey barrel, where they had the flies -- well, that China, ladies and gentlemen, is gone, never to return. Maybe they don't have as much, but they will have to curtail their population, true; and when they do, they'll do it on a collective basis, and none of this damn voluntary nonsense. They now can buy diaphragms on the coast in China for 22 cents and in the interior for 27 cents apiece.

THESE ARE REALISTIC PROBLEMS WHICH YOU MENTIONED TONIGHT AND TECHNOCRACY MUST HAVE SOLUTIONS FOR THEM. YET IN UNITED STATES, CHANGE CANNOT COME ABOUT WITHOUT POLITICAL POWER. DOES TECHNOCRACY HAVE A POLITICAL PROGRAM?

If you mean a political party program, no. After all, our members were involved in the original frosted foods, Clarence Birdseye and Bassett Jones. The frosted foods process alone rather altered the food industry of this country and Canada, has it not? Your present speaker introduced the cotton picker and spoke in Mississippi and Louisiana in the early thirties. There were several hundred men sitting down in front of me with guns in their belts. They weren't going to allow any damn Yankee to come down there and introduce no such contraption as that -- no, suh! Well, we did. We told them what would happen. You can pick a bale of cotton for \$4.21 by machine or less. To pick it by hand, it will cost \$27 a bale. They wouldn't believe it, and if many of you are upset about the negro coming north, bear in mind that Technocracy is more responsible than all the other organizations in United States for the migration of the negro north. If you don't like it, you're going to have more of it; so, quit kidding yourself.

These people who talk about political parties -- where in hell is the Socialist Party? The Townsend movement -- \$20 every Tuesday, \$30 every Thursday? The farmer-labor movement? Let's go on down the line. Upton Sinclair's epic, "End Poverty in California"? Why, the idiot couldn't end poverty in one state and have the other 47 go to hell, could you? He didn't realize that. Those are political attempts. Now, when the squeeze comes on here, when is it going to come on? We'll tell you: When your first son and daughter graduate from the university and comes home, which is happening now, and you say, well, Jim, don't

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

worry, you've got your doctor's degree, your master's, you can live here at home and just keep on trying -- you know, we're full of hope and everything. Well, that's swell, but in two years, Bobby comes out with his master's degree or his doctor's and he comes home. Well, the parents aren't quite so hopeful, but they still have that fortitude that goes with that Christian tolerance, you know. Oh, yes, they bear up bravely under the load, and they tell Bobby, well, we'll make out somehow, But the next year, when their third one comes back, look out, because the American momma is proud of her kids, and, by God, no one is going to do that to her brat! Then look out for trouble -- these males won't do it. It's when you get the American female really backed up; then she'll clobber hell out of that male of hers if he doesn't do something.

IF WE HAVE COMPULSORY BIRTH CONTROL, WHO WILL DECIDE WHICH PEOPLE WILL PRODUCE THE DESIRED AMOUNT OF PEOPLE FOR FUTURE GENERATIONS?

There's always some idiot wants it all planned out. You better stop it before you get all the data on type line breeding. You haven't got it yet. You breed dogs, horses, animals, and plants that way, but you never got around to breeding human beings like that; and you can get a marriage license to marry a cross between a wooden shutter and a fire escape, and whether it produces a set of wooden dishes or a mental defective, it doesn't matter, does it, under any state or municipal law in this country? The church says even if it is syphilitic, it's a soul. So you have to carry it. Now, don't let's talk about the further refinements. Science can do it, but you've got to stop the other first.

THERE'S SOMEONE HERE WHO IS IN A HURRY. THEY WANT TO KNOW WHAT THE CHEMICAL IS, HOW MUCH IT COSTS, AND WHERE CAN YOU GET IT.

It looks like a male's writing, and I can understand his dilemma, because if it were in use, he would have no fear of the consequences, and he wouldn't accumulate gastric ulcers, headaches, because he really could sin for the first time without any reservations, that is, if he were a competent mechanic. But the trouble with most of them is that they have been so frustrated for most of the years of their lives that they are an

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

incompetent mechanic. They're not a first-grade one. Let's get it through your heads that poor mechanics have raised more hell in human relationships than all the immorality; so, don't anybody say anything or I'll tell you your right names.

IN THE SPACE AGE OF TOMORROW, HOW CAN TECHNOCRACY ISOLATE ITSELF ON THE NORTH AMERICAN CONTINENT?

I haven't the slightest idea what that questioner means. If he means social and political isolation of this continent, no; Technocracy never proposed any such thing. There wouldn't be any. What would our policy be? I'll give you one part of our policy toward the world: We'd invite qualified students from the rest of the world to the tune of 250,000 a year -- free -- for four years. It would be the damnest, dirtiest trick anybody ever played on the rest of the world. We'd bring them in here, house them and train them and send them back. Oh, brother! What would it do? Well, as the old-time boys would say -- it would raise hell and put props under it, wouldn't it? Would that be isolation? Certainly not.

WHAT WOULD THE BOYS IN WASHINGTON DO IF THERE WERE NO CRISES?

Well, they'd think up one. As Voltaire said, "If there were no God, the human animal would manufacture one. He has to have a crutch." Well, the Washington boys are the same way. This is a welfare-warfare state, and your Cold War started on December 23, 1917, in the signing of "L'Agreement de Partition de la Russie," in Paris by Great Britain and France. That's when the Cold War started. If you want a little difficulty, look up that agreement and see if you can find a copy of it, along with the Treaty of Westphalia and the Treaty of Rome.

IF TECHNOCRACY IS THE IDEAL WAY OUT, WHY DO WE GO ON YEAR AFTER YEAR WITHOUT IT BEING ADOPTED? A SECOND QUESTION FOLLOWING: HOW WOULD TECHNOCRACY ADVOCATE HANDLING THE INTEGRATION PROBLEM?

I don't know what you mean by integration. What's the matter with you? Ninety-nine percent of you don't even know who lives in the next apartment regardless of color, and you don't know who lives on the next street and you don't give a damn; but if your

backyards back up together -- none of them that backs up against yours is any good -- you know that; he's a neighbor of yours. You wouldn't elect him to anything. You know he's a moron just like the average person that talks to him. Do you want him? Do you want it integrated? No. Where do you want to go? You want to go someplace where the neighbors aren't the same as they are now. Well, how are they now? They're lousy. Well, the next place you go, they'll be lousy, too; and that doesn't involve any color. The negro what? Just try to integrate a neighborhood for what? For a common viewpoint, decency, or anything else. No, they don't care.

Now they want to make a big hullabaloo about bringing the negro in. The negro isn't any different than you are. You're making a mess of it; you don't have to blame it on the negro -- You've already made a mess of it.

#### COULD CEMENT TAKE THE PLACE OF STEEL?

Concrete can be precast, prestressed, and the Red Chinese are building steel plants out of concrete today. They won't need any repainting, they won't suffer from corrosion, and they're fireproof; but no steel company in United States would permit its steel plant to be built out of concrete, now would it? No, sir! Yes, concrete can be used for many things, but then we've got to have all these diversification of products in order to collect more prices upon more occasions, haven't we? That's the reason why.

#### THERE ARE QUITE A FEW QUESTIONS HERE THAT ASK HOW MUCH LONGER THIS SYSTEM CAN LAST AND HOW TECHNOCRACY PLANS TO BRING A NEW SYSTEM ABOUT.

Technocracy told you thirty years ago that we would never require you to use ballots or bullets, didn't we? That's in our original statement, and it still stands. Technocracy isn't going to bring about anything. Who is going to bring it about? The population of this country; in other words, when the pressure gets tight enough, you and all your associates in every community are going to demand it. First, the politician will make all kinds of liberal reforms and gestures and that won't be enough. When it gets really serious, he'll go out in high gear with his face done up in burnt cork.

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

I've been asked in some large cities what would facilitate it and what women could do. Any time the women of this country do not like this system, all those with babies four years and under, all they have to do is take their babies down to the city hall and leave them there, and there isn't any large-scale municipality that will survive for 72 hours. You'd have to draft every doctor, dentist, nurse, drugstore and hospital in the whole community. And every politician would be on his way out. Now, don't ask me how would I know my baby if I left it there with a thousand other babies. Oh, get out, how is your baby any different from any other; we'll just footprint all of them.

In other words, when you get really serious, you can do it; so don't ask me how to do it. You've got the means to do it.

YOU HAVE STATED THAT IMPORTS HAVE CAUSED SOME DISRUPTION IN OUR ECONOMIC PICTURE. IF SO, HOW DO YOU EXPLAIN THAT WE ARE ONE OF THE FEW NATIONS OF THE WORLD ENJOYING A FAVORABLE BALANCE OF TRADE? IN 1962, \$22 BILLION EXPORTS, \$17 BILLION IMPORTS?

Oh, yeah? Well, what's happening to our gold supply then? If the foreigners demanded payment in gold for which they have the chits, would the United States have sufficient gold to meet their claims, let alone sufficient gold to guarantee our currency? No, if we gave all the foreigners the gold we owe, we'd still be in the hole. Balance of trade -- well, let's see. Italy had a steel capacity of 2 million tons when the war ended. Is there any iron ore in Italy or coking coal? No, there is not. The present steel capacity of Italy is 10 million tons -- 500% increase, and they are building a 4-million-ton additional steel plant down right in the instep of the boot in Southern Italy, where there isn't a damn thing, and they're running pipelines -- gas -- down there to fuel that steel plant. In that case, there will be 14 million tons or 700% from what it was when the war ended. Where is Italy going to get its coal from? United States lends them the money to build the ships to come over to Newport News and lends them the money to have the coal loaded into the ships which they borrowed the money to build to take it back to make steel. Now, is that export trade? It's export all right, but it's some gimmick. I'm only just giving you Italy; it's done other places.

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, CLEVELAND, OHIO

4-4-63

Last year, we subsidized cotton 8 cents a pound abroad.

END OF TAPE

HOWARD SCOTT  
DETROIT INSTITUTE OF ARTS  
APRIL 27, 1963

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"

This century -- a bare 63 years -- has given evidence of more cumulative factors and more rapidity of growth than any five centuries of human history. When it comes to crises today, let's go back and take a look at some of the major components underlying these crises. What are they?

The population of the globe today is approximately around 3 billion. In 1800, it had just passed 800 million. In the Middle Ages, it was just over 400 million. And back BC, it was slightly over 200 million. The population explosion has only really gotten under way in the last sixty years, and now it is really travelling. Here in United States, along with the other appurtenances of our affluent society, that is, affluent for the six million at the top, four million babies, of course, is viewed by General Motors, Standard Oil, and all the other large corporations as a contribution to prosperity. More diapers, more bottles, more potential teenagers, and the more you have, the more you can sell to. Well, that is very nice. Here it is just starting to squeeze.

In other parts of the world, it is travelling at high speed. Venezuela has a birth rate of 47 -- three times that of Japan. Japan has had to limit its population by making abortions at a nominal charge, and its total abortions equal its live births. It didn't reach that situation because of foresight or intelligence. The force majeure of its area compelled it to take these drastic measures.

Europe, Africa, and the rest of the world are all galloping on the increase in population. What has made the increase of population possible? Could it have been done in the time of Christ? No, it could not have. If all of the citizens of the world at that time had been 100 percent Christians, it would not have altered the standard of living 1/10 of 1%. The same could also be said if they had all been Mohammedans or Hindus. There are reasons -- physical reasons. Centuries ago, all the human being had was human toil and hand tools. Transportation was slow. People could only move food a short distance. They were limited in the growth of food. The life expectancy was short, and, of

course, they put their surplus babies outside the city walls to be eaten by the dogs. That way, it was self-limiting.

As other means developed, the capacity to produce was increased, but that capacity was very slow in its increase until the 19th century. The last sixty years, it's galloped. In 1919, for instance, there were only about 12 million telephones in United States. In 1961, there were 77 million. In 1918-19, there was only 13 million kW installed in your power plants. In 1961, there was practically 199 million. Here in this City of Detroit, automobiles in 1918 were only around 5 million. In '61, it was 63 million. In 1919, you had 22 million horses on the farms. Last year, there were less than 3 million horses in United States. I am giving you these figures to show the rate of change.

Under human toil and hand tools, those on the land could only feed a very small number in addition to those off the land. Today, it is quite different. Forty-some years ago, there were over 6 million farms in United States. Today, there are 3.4 million, and the farm population is less than 8%, and one worker on the farm in United States today feeds 26 to 27 people off the land. There used to be a farm vote which was considered significant in the U.S.A. The farm vote in U.S.A. today is negligible. It's scattered. Modern technology, yes, has come in on the farm, but you haven't seen anything yet. We're still playing around with small farms.

Technocracy, forty-some years ago, predicted that the total number of farms would decline in numbers, and the size of the farm would increase. They have. They will continue to do so. In case you cannot envisage how fast it will go, if we had a screen here and the slides, we could show you equipment that right now is planting and fertilizing 70 acres of wheat an hour -- not a day -- one hour with one man. What's wrong with it? Not a thing wrong with it except the stupidity of the public in this country, that's all. You want to commiserate, don't you? the poor farmer. Well, the farmer is no good as long as he's on the farm. You have to get him off the farm, and we go in for hypocritical nonsense for land reform in South America or other places, where you want to give them a couple of acres and a hoe. What do you want to do -- sentence the human being to the same kind of human toil, hand tool slavery that we are just leaving? In other words, we're getting out of it, and you want to impose it on other human



"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

beings? It's not very nice of you, is it?

Farms will grow larger, but they will grow larger because of the technological impact and because of economic attrition, and not because of intelligent foresight and design. If there was sufficient perspective and technological foresight on this continent today, we would design the farms to be technological units 25 miles by 25 miles. Why that size? Because equipment today can handle 82 to 100 bottoms and do six miles an hour; therefore, two hours out and two hours back would constitute a four-hour day. As your 25 miles would be divided into four 12-mile blocks for crop rotation, the minimum of any crop would be one trip down and one trip back -- 12 miles out and 12 miles back. What's wrong with it? Simply that they cannot understand that the technological equipment and the energy determinants are the most important things in social living today, whether it's in United States, Europe, Russia, or where. Your morals, your theology, your ethics, and your liberal arts -- just leave them in the ashcan. They're not really important at all, because unless you have the available energy, the raw materials, and the technological know-how, you're a second or third rate component on the social scene.

Try to understand what you're facing. John L. Lewis and his United Mine Workers, this week, are facing the prospect that the ten hospitals which they have built are going to be taken over by the Presbetyrian Church and the State of Kentucky. John L. Lewis had 780,000 bituminous coal miners in 1920. He has 235,000 left. Lewis and the United Mine Workers and the coal operators raised the productivity of the American coal miner to the highest in the world -- 8 tons per man per day. But, ladies and gentlemen, the new machines coming out do 8 tons a minute -- not a day. Are you going to have any miners left? Is there any sense in having a human being mine coal? There never was. No coal miner ever got anyplace until he got out of the coal mine and either got the coal miners to elect him to political office or he chiseled on everybody else, but he never got anywhere as a coal miner. We don't like to admit that, do we?

Railroads in United States had 2,140,000 employees in 1920. They have 800,000 today, and that includes station employees. Express, and everything else. When the present mergers on the boards are consummated, the American railroads will have less

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"

HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

than 600,000 employees. You don't notice any of your children wanting to drive railway locomotives anymore? There used to be the day when they would go down and watch the choochoo trains come in, didn't they? Remember? Not any more. There won't be many jobs left. We could run the railroads of United States automatically on an energy block transfer system. You wouldn't need any operating crew. Why not? It's safer, cheaper, and simpler.

We can go on down the line in every single thing. You are faced with it here, and you are faced with it abroad. You remember a few years ago that "technological equipment and automation made jobs." BUSINESS WEEK, THE WALL STREET JOURNAL, and all the other publications, your radio, your television, banged it into you every day. Now, nobody wants to say anything about machinery making jobs any more, do they? Suddenly they've quit.

Let me give you an example: You can find nice, beautiful photographs of a modern cement plant, control panels, and one man per shift operating the entire cement plant, and he can select any one of 90 different variation types of cement by pushing the buttons and bringing in the proper reel of tape. Annie doesn't work here any more!

Libby McNeil & Libby, west of Chicago, have completed a very nice plant. It occupies quite an extensive acreage -- nice flowers, landscaping, and a pool out there -- an artificial lake -- and the capacity is so great that they have to have a can plant right there. They produce corned beef hash, chili con carne, and all the other things. What does it do? It has measurement control, chemical control, heat, sterilization, volume, weight, energy, everything else. It does 800,000 cans in the cartons and stacked in the warehouse, in the railway car, or in the truck every 7 hours and 20-some minutes. 2,500,000 cans a day with 3 nonworking employees, and yet your friends and your business associates, and those of you in labor unions, and those of you who still attend church -- your ecclesiastics, your business leaders, and your labor leaders are all talking about full employment. Well, what's the sense of full employment? You're not going to get it in spite of John "Fitzgeraldi" Kennedy in Washington. That Irish Mafia from Boston is pretty good, but not that good.

Labor organizations once were militant. They once had programs that would have been a benediction to everybody in this country and this continent. Now they are restricted to a continuance of contract for those that have the jobs; and as retirement, death, and departure take place, no additions are added. In other words, it's a continuing diminishing quantity from now on out, and as your taxes and costs rise, they will put in more technological equipment to reduce the costs still further. In other words, the only way to get any sense into most of these people is to kick them so hard in "le derriere" that it drives it up back of the ears.

Have we collectively been gifted with great vision in this land of ours? Let's see, have we? One of the other components of change that has come up in the last 60 years has been land. Another has been water. Another has been energy, And the last, but not least, social revolution. We like to talk about the American Revolution. Well, that was really only a usurpation. It was not a social revolution. The French Revolution started out to be a social revolution, but then that was sabotaged by the great counterrevolutionist, Napoleon Bonaparte. He sunk the revolution, and he stopped the metric system for fifty years. He, too, had the same concept that Felipe Segundo had, Charles V, and Louis XIV -- the restoration of the Holy Roman Empire under one law, one church, and one set of national setup. He invaded Russia with the greatest fighting force that the world had ever seen up to that time -- 600,000. The Russians were disorganized and had no supreme commander until Kutuzov was appointed before the Battle of Borodino. Napoleon got to Moscow. Kutuzov elected not to defend Moscow, but to keep his armies intact and go beyond it. If you look at Napoleon's notes and memoirs, you will find in his own handwriting, "Ma cher amie, September 12, 1812, it was as warm here today as a day in Fontainebleau." I am only bringing this out to contradict that fallacious nonsense that Russian snows and Russians winters blocked Napoleon from getting to Moscow. Napoleon got back with 60,000 out of the 600,000. Napoleon's dreams were not defeated at Waterloo -- there was nothing left at Waterloo -- it was in Russia.

Bear in mind that there was only 140,000 French in Napoleon's army in the invasion of Russia. Hitler and his European Fascists threw 300 divisions -- the same concept, for

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"

HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

the same purpose; namely, a consolidation of Europe into a Holy Roman Empire. Hitler's forces -- he had Romanians, Slovaks, Austrians, Polish, French -- he had 140,000 Spanish in the Blue Division -- it had quite a number. It had soldiers from every country in Europe, and yet they went down to defeat. One of the things which is surging today is the concept of social revolution. The Russian Revolution was first -- the first social revolution in history. The Chinese was second, and now we have a little one on this continent down in Cuba.

We are on our way to social change because we are putting in more technology here and more technology around the world. Bear in mind that it was the technology that was the precursor of social change and social revolution. If there hadn't been that technology, it would not have occurred.

In the short period of time since World War I, the acceleration has been terrific. That mention of John L. Lewis and his coal miners -- United States used to be the number one bituminous coal producer of the world. Soviet Russia produced 568 million tons of bituminous coal last year, over 150 million more than United States. United States is not even in second place in bituminous coal production. Red China has moved in ahead of us. You don't like it? You have United States Rubber here in Detroit, haven't you? I think the United States Rubber was the original developer of the Keds footwear, was it not? In other words, they developed it. But the greatest producer of crepe-soled Keds shoes today is where -- U.S.A? Huh-uh -- Red China. Yes, we're still good producers of a lot of things. I'm just giving you these figures to show you how fast things have changed and moved. We're not the number one wheat producer in the world, in spite of all the stories that you get in the press of the Russians starving to death. They are number one producer of the world of wheat -- 2 billion bushels. Now in case you think I'm quoting Russian figures, I'm not. They are taken from the United States Department of Agriculture, and any of you can write Washington and get it.

China hit close to a billion bushels of wheat, and if there isn't a drought, she'll pass a billion bushels.

Russia has moved up to be the second greatest producer of petroleum in the world, passing Venezuela. Russia has just

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"

HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

discovered a new oil field on the Lena River east of Lake Baikal. It's the highest pressure oil and gas field in all Russia and in half the world. The Russians have just completed pipe lines -- one alone is 3,200 miles straightaway, not including branches. They are building a pipe line grid in Western Russia and satellite countries of 36" and 40" diameter oil and gas. They are pumping the gas at 880 pounds pressure per square inch. That requires 1-inch thick of high tensile strength steel. Figure it out if any of you have engineering training. You will find it is approximately correct. The giant gas field is practically pure methane. It's sweet -- it's not sour; in other words, there is no hydrogen sulfide. The calorific value is so high, it has to be diluted to be put in city mains or to be used in a gas stove. Those pipe lines are already delivering petroleum in Czechoslovakia.

Russia did a lot of petroleum to Finland, but it went by tanker. This year, Russian petroleum will be delivered in Finland by pipe line.

One hundred American engineers on the reciprocal trade basis arranged by our State Department took photographs of the high voltage 3-phase AC 60-cycle transmission lines already in operation, yes; but at the same time they took those photographs, there appeared in the photographs the 90-foot towers of the new yet-to-be-strung one million volt DC. We, of course, in Technocracy can smile, because we came out with a million volt DC-power transmission for a continental power system in 1924, before the Russians ever thought of it. It's a good thing Stalin is dead, or we'd get into trouble, because he'd award us the Stalin Prize. We'd have a hell of a time trying to explain it, wouldn't we? Of course, the patents have run out and anybody can use it. United States hasn't started at it yet. The new transmission between Britain and France -- the cable is already made. The end works are being completed. The cable will be laid across the bottom of the English Channel, and, as the frequency is different between each country and there's a difference of one hour in time and two hours and some 20 minutes in load, therefore it would be a complicated job to try to shift two frequencies both ways across the Channel. They are making it high voltage DC.

Are we going to stop revolution -- social revolution, I mean -- by dropping CIA agents into a particular country or a

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

particular part of the world to sabotage their operations? Remember the prisoners just brought back from Cuba -- three of them -- our CIA agents captured by the Cubans -- which we denied there ever was any? I wonder if the Canadians that are here tonight realize how much United States interfered in their recent election? It did, don't kid yourself. Diefenbaker, of course, it was unfortunate that he couldn't make a decision, but that Lester Pearson is worse -- not that we are in favor of either. The present one is a complete stooge. If you don't believe it, look at his cabinet. Go down the list of it, and what are they? Well, everything we're doing, we're playing monkeyshines. We're going in for hypocritical nonsense, whether it is in South Vietnam, South Korea, Africa, here, or any part of the world.

It's only a little while ago that there was a British Empire, a French Empire, and a Dutch Empire, and they've all gone down the drain. We in United States had better stop and do a job of thinking, or we will be in a has-been position very shortly. United States used to export 1.5 billion square yards of cotton goods a year. Does it -- does it export any more? We used to export steel. We have a steel capacity in excess of 140 million tons. Last year, we did 98 million tons. The Russians did 84 million tons, but then, they didn't have 140 million tons' capacity. The British did 4 million tons less than they did two years ago. Western Europe all told did 80 million tons. West Germany, 37. Japan did 28. Russia and her satellites, 127 million tons. Her rate of increase -- two more years, that's all. Remember the old herpicide ad of the three figures that used to be in the old barber shop? -- going, going, gone. Well, we're just in that position of the herpicide ad -- we'll be gone, too, long gone, brother, if we don't change our national policies and our international policy. International policy can only be a reflection of our internal physical operating policy. We don't know where we're going internally, and we don't know and don't care where we are going abroad.

Oh, you want to send missionaries to South Vietnam, do you, where we drop napalm on the natives? We dropped napalm in Korea, didn't we? We burned every damned thing we could see, and then we wondered why Mr. America isn't liked. Well, he's going to be less liked. Name any field you're in, and you have the same thing happening; namely, the press, the radio, and TV are continually misinforming the people of this country, continually falsifying

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

it, and then your political leaders are handing you soft soap and fancy colored liquids into believing everything is all right, provided you can get your vacation time and few bottles of beer at the weekend. That's what it has boiled down to. If you think that you've security, stop kidding yourself, the only security you can have in this system temporarily is when you have \$30 million invested abroad in a numbered account. If you haven't got a numbered account in Switzerland or Bierut, then quit kidding yourself; because you're facing social change in United States and the world, and you'll have to face up to the fact that you are going to face more social revolution than ever before.

---

HAS TECHNOCRACY TRIED TO LOOK INTO THE UNEMPLOYMENT PROBLEM?  
WHAT IDEAS CAN WE DEVELOP THIS PROBLEM?

Unemployment you have, There is only 54% of the working population of United States, according to the census and the Internal Revenue statistics, that are employed fifty weeks in the year -- only 54% of your entire working force. There are 22 million women plus almost 23 million -- working in United States; 36 and a fraction percent of all married women are working, and their husbands are working. You have several million of them holding two jobs -- I'm talking of the women, as well as the men. I mean, how crazy can you be? Do you think you can work your way to the Promised Land? Nobody but a damn fool ever tried to get there by work.

When it comes to employment, what are you going to do -- make work? You tried that under the WPA, didn't you? Kennedy wants to put in the CCC again and the local batallions to see if he can't keep the juvenile delinquency down. Industry, manufacturing, are going to have less and less employment. So is agriculture. The United States Federal Government employs 2.4 million civilian employees. The municipalities and the states employ over 7.4 million more, or a total of approximately 10 million are employed by federal, state, and municipal governments. That is on the increase. Your services are on the increase. What's wrong with it? You cannot put them all to work. Modern technology and the energy determinants on the one hand are putting them out of work, and as your costs rise, your corporations that have sufficient funds for capital goods

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

investment will throw in more technological equipment in order to reduce their costs. So, employment? What do you want employment for? What you need is a guaranteed standard of living -- an income whether you work or not, because very shortly the physical wealth of this country is going to be produced and distributed by a minority of the able-bodied working population of U.S.A. The majority will no longer be needed. What in hell are you talking employment for? That's the idiocy of your labor unions, your churches, your political organizations -- they're trying to kid you. They are doing it in Britain, too, aren't they? The British situation is so bad they've got to take orders for Russian ships and Russian pipe lines.

HERE ARE THREE THAT FALL IN THE SAME CATEGORY, AND I THINK THEY CAN ALL BE ANSWERED AT THE SAME TIME: IS THE BIBLE TRUE HISTORY? WHO ARE THE FEW AT THE TOP WHO ARE PLANNING OUR DESTRUCTION? ISN'T THE BEST ANSWER TO BRINGING ON AN IMPROVEMENT IN WORLD AFFAIRS THE INTRODUCTION OF THE RIGHT SPIRIT AND MOTIVE BEHIND THE ACTIVATION OF THE INDIVIDUAL? THERE IS A RIGHT SPIRIT OR CHRIST SPENT .... WHAT HAPPENS TO RELIGION IN TECHNOCRACY?

It's really pathetic when somebody writes questions like that. What kind of a civilization is this? How many kilogram calories per capita per day do you consume as food? A very small amount -- 1,750 to 3,000 will keep the average citizen alive in good condition. Well, what is spent by the social mechanism per capita? Around 170,000 per capita per day. Now, it's a technological civilization, and your very life, your very future, depends on the operation of the energy-consuming devices that operate this entirety. There are over 12 billion horsepower of prime movers in United States -- not millions -- 12 billion. Of that amount, 97% is in automotive vehicles, and the remainder is in central stations, railroads, and all manufacturing. Now, if you double the amount in central stations, manufacturing, mining, etc., how many would you have on your relief rolls? How many would you have unemployed? Do you want the answer? Approximately 22 million.

Now, there are thousands, hundreds of thousands, of sincere people who are advocating peace. The Quakers, for instance, is one group. Sane Nuclear Policy is another. Disarmament is another. There's nothing wrong with them, except they are



"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

slightly deluded. If you have complete disarmament, are you prepared for the social revolution that would follow in United States. No, they are not. When they ask us: Aren't you Technocrats for peace? We say, yes, certainly we're for peace. Aren't you for disarmament? Yes. Well, then, why don't you agree with us? Because you're not prepared to face the consequences, we tell them, because you'd have social revolution and you don't want social revolution. You want peace with the same kind of gutter filth that you've got now. Figure it out.

Now, don't ask us about some subjective nonsense. It doesn't make the slightest bit of difference in this power age whether your spiritual theology is Christian, Moslem, Shinto, Hindu, they're all the same; namely, that this is a veil of tears, a period of travail, and you're to prepare for that beautiful world beyond. Pie in the sky, kid! But a modern bulldozer and construction equipment will do more than all the philosophy that's ever written. Let's get this clear once and once for all: That the technological progression of the next thirty minutes invalidates and abrogates all of the social wisdom of history. Can you compete with a computing machine? No, you can't, but you glory -- just as the Communists do -- glory in work. Workers of the world unite! What for? To be more of the same? To be dumb and stupid. You never got anywhere. Why glorify and eulogize work? There's no sense in it. There might be some sense if you glorified sin, but then most of you are so damn incompetent, you couldn't even go in for it.

WHO WOULD BE BETTER THAN PEARSON?

I think, ladies and gentlemen, that that question is unfair. After all, I have spoken, I think, over more places in Canada than any Premier of Canada, from mining towns to agriculture, from hockey rinks to the biggest auditorium. There are Canadians, yes, that have the ability, but from the examination of McLean's Magazine, The Financial Post, and other periodicals in Canada, they are not in the political life of present-day Canada. You will have to look deeper than any of the political parties. You are going to have a series of compromises and Pearson is going to be a stooge aided by the CIA in Washington. You don't like it? How many jobs do you have to have in Canada a year just to keep level? 70,000 new jobs a year. Is Canada going to get them? Not under this system, any more than you are going to get it in

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

United States under this system. So, when you say who would be in Canada, if I named him, you wouldn't know who he was, because he's not on the TV, the radio, or in the press, but there are Canadians who can handle it.

HERE'S A COUPLE ON LABOR. TO WHAT EXTENT DO YOU ANTICIPATE COOPERATION FROM LABOR LEADERS SUCH AS LEWIS, REUTHER, AND HOFFA, OR WILL THEY BE BY-PASSED IN YOUR PROGRAM? WHERE DO THE LABOR UNIONS FIT IN THE FUTURE OF AMERICA?

Well, can you imagine labor leaders like Meany in Washington? Have they got any vision, any more than the Congressmen down there? We have gas houses, you know, capitals in every state in the 50 states. We elect representatives. Well, they elect them in labor unions. About the only labor leaders that are still militant are Jimmy Hoffa of the Teamsters Union -- he has guts enough to fight, and that's a damn sight more than has been demonstrated by the AFL-CIO. The Kennedys tried to annihilate him because they wanted to take over control of the biggest labor union in United States before they got elected. They wanted to put in an Irish Catholic crowd from Boston -- that's why we say the Irish Mafia from Boston.

HERE'S TWO QUESTIONS ON THE SAME CARD: DO THESE GREAT RESOURCE EXPLORATIONS OF RUSSIA AND CHINA NOT SHOW THEM AS BAD AS WE -- OIL, COAL, WHEAT, GAS? WHAT GOOD HAS THEIR SOCIAL REVOLUTION DONE THEM? WILL THEY NOT IN THEIR TIME ALSO EXHAUST THEMSELVES AND BECOME SECOND-RATE, TOO? IS THERE ANY DIFFERENCE BY YOUR DEFINITION BETWEEN SOCIAL AND TECHNOLOGICAL REVOLUTION? IF SO, WHAT?

That isn't one question -- that's a whole book! Social revolution, unless there is a technological revolution, you merely change title. It doesn't axiomatically follow that when you dispossess a particular class or an estate that you are going to alter the load factor of operations one iota, but if you install a technological design to where the load factor is different, it axiomatically occurs that there is no ownership. Do you follow me? To divide up the land in Brazil or Venezuela or anyplace else and to give the compensino so many acres and hoes and put him on the soil -- that isn't what you want. You want them off the soil.

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

As for China and Russia, they have vast coal, iron, and other resources. We cannot say that if in the future they are going to have the necessary foresight and the perspective to be wise about it. So far, they haven't committed the strategic errors, and it is more likely that they will continue on their present course. In United States today, we have practically no hematite ore left. It's gone. All the copper ore-mined in U.S.A. today is less than .8 of 1% Cu. Our zinc and lead have likewise gone down the drain. Our oil resources -- all the oil wells in United States that are active are averaging less than 11 barrels per well per day. That's a long way from the peak. In Iran, there are only 82 wells operating. They average 10,000 barrels per oil well rig per day compared to our less than 11.

We have reached the point where we are running out. If the Russians and Chinese limit their population and put in adequate controls can run a long time. We can't run a long time -- that's the difference, unless we bring it in from someplace else and we'll pay through the nose for it.

TWO QUESTIONS ON THE EUROPEAN COMMON MARKET: WHAT EFFECT WILL THE COMMON MARKET HAVE ON OUR ECONOMY AND HOW ABOUT THE EXCLUSION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM?

Unfortunately, 99.9% of the people in United States have never read the Treaty of Rome. You've read all kinds of articles in magazines, newspapers, and other periodicals, TV, and radio. The European community and the so-called Common Market are merely a part of the Treaty of Rome. The Treaty of Rome calls for a political confederation; in other words, let's use the term "Common Market" so you won't be confused by the Treaty of Rome, and Common Market is simply an economic maneuver to establish a fascist setup in Western Europe, because you must be under a political hegemony if you join the Common Market. The reason Britain was refused was because she couldn't surrender her sovereignty to the sovereignty of what? Rome -- come on, say it. That's the real reason. Now, the only thing that Western Europe has outside of the equipment and population is a market. It has not got the resources. Germany has some coal, yes. France has the ilmenite ores of Alsace Lorraine, but they are in the 30% Fe. French and Belgian coal are thin seam and steep angle. Holland has lately discovered a gas field on its eastern border, which will help it out for a little, but they are going to export most

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"

HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

of the gas. Otherwise, Western Europe has not the iron ore, the copper, the lead, the zinc, or the petroleum, and when the Russians complete this pipe line grid, according to the report of the British Petroleum Association, they will be able to deliver a billion BTU in their eastern satellites and Russia for 40% of what a billion BTU can be delivered in Western Europe.

United States is all in favor of a Common Market. France, last year, did 510 million bushels of wheat. United States has been exporting wheat to Europe. Our fixed price is \$1.82 a bushel. The French, I think, is \$2.26 and the German is \$3.15. As the French only consume about 230 million bushels, therefore France can sell wheat to the rest of Europe at the German price of \$3.15 and eliminate \$1.2 billion of U.S. agricultural grain exports to Europe. Now, if the Common Market could achieve the economic hegemony and the political confederation, it would be looking for the immediate propagation of World War III.

HOW ACCURATE ARE THE UNEMPLOYMENT STATISTICS?

Not very accurate, I am sad to say, but then a lot of statistics in this country aren't very accurate; they're padded. The Canadians or the British or the Swedes are far superior to us in their statistical accounting. To give you an example: How many suicides do we have in United States? Oh, you don't know, but you're more acquainted with how many people are killed every year with automobiles, aren't you? They publish those in papers. Just bear in mind that the report just out that the number of suicides in Los Angeles county in one year exceeds those killed by automobiles. Do you find it printed in your press or circulated on your TV? Hardly.

You only count those unemployed who are still drawing unemployment compensation. The 1.3 million high school and college that have never had a job aren't even mentioned, because they never had a job, and if you work one hour a week, you're employed, sucker! That's how accurate it is.

WOULD YOU GIVE A BRIEF EXPLANATION OF YOUR THEORY OF ENERGY DETERMINANTS WHICH I BELIEVE WAS YOUR BASIS FOR THE COLLAPSE OF THE PRICE SYSTEM THEORY? IS IT NOT POSSIBLE UNDER PRICE SYSTEM OPERATION FOR THE NEXT TEN YEARS THAT THE BALANCE OF RESOURCES AND ENERGY SUPPLIES WOULD BE DISSIPATED, THEREFORE

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

ALLOWING THE CONTINUANCE OF THE PRICE SYSTEM OPERATIONS AND  
SCARCITY CONDITIONS?

THEN THERE'S ANOTHER ONE ON WHAT IS THE ENERGY DETERMINANT.

I don't think that this audience is the place for a mathematical discussion and the presentation of equations. I can ask you if you know three mathematical equations which have been originated by me, and if you do not know them, then there would be no sense in presenting the mathematics of energy determinants to you. I'm being quite frank and hard-boiled. How many mathematicians in United States can competently handle vector analysis or the theory of probability or Schrodinger's Theory of Uncertainty? How many people are there? An infinitesimal number. Why should I waste your time and you waste mine engaging in a highly technical mathematical discussion of which one of you in this audience might have some glimmer? And you wouldn't be out there.

WITH WHAT KIND OF LABOR DID RUSSIA PRODUCE ALL THIS STEEL --  
FORCED LABOR?

All labor is forced -- what the hell are you trying to do? [APPLAUSE] My God, how naïve can you get? You never heard of the nobility ever working, did you? Certainly not. They had enough sense to know that as long as you can keep these suckers working -- they were nobility! It may interest you to know that you can purchase from the Government Printing Office in Washington -- it's about this thick -- a report published by the Bureau of Foreign Commerce on the Chinese Coal and Steel Industry. It has full page photographs, and in there you will find modern coal processing plants. There are no Chinese -- in spite of the millions of Chinese -- picking coal. The Chinese aren't so dumb either, are they? It is all continuous, straight line automatic. New sugar plants in China -- sugar cane, and with all the millions of Chinese, there isn't a single Chinaman handling a bag of sugar -- all done by equipment, and they don't burn the bagasse. They convert the bagasse and extract furfural, that great organic intermediate, as great as the  $C_6H_6$  benzol ring.

So, is there virtue -- why ask if the labor is forced? That's because it's Communist over there? The only trouble is that the Communists are just as dumb as these capitalists over

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

here.

WHAT BECOMES OF OUR PRESENT HOLDINGS IN OTHER NATIONS?

You want to know? In Mexico, the Mexican Government has bought control of private power, the Mexican Light, Heat and Power, and others, and at this moment, over 98% of all power generated in Mexico is now owned by the Republica de Mexico. The Brazilian Government has just signed the agreement with the American Foreign Power and the Electric Bond & Share in which \$162 million of American foreign power properties in Brazil have finally been sold to the Republic of Brazil for \$135 million, \$10 million down and 20 years to pay at 6-1/4, but the Electric Bond & Share has to invest \$101 million of that \$135 in Brazil in nonutility investment. What happens to our investments abroad? Well, that is what's going to happen to a great many of them. Why shouldn't it? We've built it up to take it out of the country, and they are only taking it back, aren't they?

One of the big troubles in United States today is that the game that we played -- we were clever at it, yes -- we had the cards all marked and we had the dice loaded. Heads, I win and tails, you lose. The only trouble now is when we roll the dice, they come out on the floor and there's not a damn spot on them. The cards are dealt and there's no pictures and no spots. How can you use your brains to be crooked? You're smart if there isn't any spots on the cards or pictures.

IF NO WORK WOULD BE LEFT, WHAT ARE PEOPLE GOING TO DO?

It's going to be tough, isn't it? When every citizen, male and female, has an income by virtue of their citizenship; in other words, the female's income is independent of the male's, the male's income is independent from the female's. In other words, for the first time in history, males will really have to be good, brother, in more ways than one, because she can say, "I'm going out and I'm going to be long gone!"

If you don't have to endure toil and there isn't the tension and economic pressures that come from insecurity, nobody can take that income away from you -- they can't beg, borrow, or steal it -- it's nontransferable, you cannot be fined for any misdemeanor; in other words, there is no profession that can exist in a

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"

HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

Technate that will make its livelihood out of the mistakes of the citizens, misdemeanor or otherwise, any more than there would be any profession permitted to exist which would make its livelihood out of the ills of the citizenry. Now, given that kind of a condition, over 96% of your crime would have no basis. Oh, you could steal salt cellars -- almost anything -- but what would you do with them? You couldn't sell them. Are you just going to accumulate them, and are you going to rent warehouse space to put them in? You couldn't convert them into coin of the realm, and if you've gotten any of them, the inventory boys would soon catch up with you. Where would you put them -- store them out in the open? In big holes in the ground? Do you mean you would imitate the ants and the moles? No, they won't do that if there isn't any immediate return -- they give up. So, outside of the pathological and the psychiatric defectives, economic crime would disappear.

What are you going to do? Do you mean to say that you couldn't enjoy yourself? And when we're at it, we might as well hit you with something else. It may disturb you a little. It's been known for many decades that the female human being possessed the power to dissolve the fetus without any deleterious effects to her general structure or to her reproductive mechanism. Biochemists and scientists have known about it and have wondered what has triggered it. They found it. It is colorless, tasteless, odorless, it is nontoxic and only requires .0004 of 1% in the metropolitan water supply to prevent the conception on the part of any female mammal -- even pussycats won't have kittens. You can also put it in candy, Coca-Cola, or all those packages, you know, of the different kind of biscuits, pies, and cakes that you have down in the shopping center, well, you can also put it in those, but we won't bother about that right now.

Withdraw it, and in one menstrual period plus a half -- that's 28 plus 14 -- the pussycat and the female is all ready to go and have more kids. Well, what? Can you figure out what's going to happen to you? Hell, if you don't know what to do with yourself, jump off the cliff!

HOW DOES OUR AUTOMOBILE PRODUCTION COMPARE WITH THE REST OF THE WORLD?

Well, of course, the automobile production of the rest of the world used to be insignificant, but now the rest of the world

is generally producing more automobiles or the same as United States. We think we're pretty good here when we roll one off every 31 seconds, don't we? You have three countries in Europe that are rolling them off one every 19 seconds. Who's so hot -- Detroit? Don't say they did it with our technology. That's like saying the Russians developed the corn and so on from American hybrids; well, they didn't. They took the hybrids over there from here, but they wouldn't work. They had to develop their own hybrids. Well, Europe has had to develop its own technology. True, they had American technology to start with, but then they went it a couple better.

They're producing cars in Australia, Brazil, Mexico, South Africa, China, Japan, and trucks. Producing cars is no trick today, that is, cars for sale. Of course, we haven't produced a real automotive transportation vehicle. You have the brains here to do it, but you don't do it. In other words, no axles, four-wheel drive, no shoe brakes, no carburetor, no sparkplugs, no water pump, no clutch, no transmission, no differential rear end -- not any longer than your standard car but wider -- drive on all four wheels. Have you got one like that? No, there are two, but they're in storage in a museum in a private estate in Connecticut.

BEAUMARK -- IS THIS A RELIABLE, MODERN DETERRENT WEAPON?

What is a deterrent weapon anyway? How dead do you have to be to be dead? I mean, how many times do you have to be killed? What's all the nonsense about? This last week, our new Polaris A-3 was fired twice, and they both failed in ten seconds. Deterrent? Do you mean that you have so many missiles here that you can blot out the rest of the world, and that's going to deter somebody from being as stupid as you are? The stupidity is too much alike. It doesn't have to be American, you know. So the Beaumark or any other weapon -- your emphasis today in United States in science and technology and your billions are all on destruction. You'd think the only scientists in United States were space scientists and your missile scientists. All of the boys out of college want to get into the high-priced missile game. Well, even that is filled up.

But any particular missile -- what's the use in talking about it? You can do poison gas, you can do germs, you can do



"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"

HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

different types of bombs. Well, what is it you want to do after you drop the bombs? Do you want to take over the territory and run it and redesign it or do you just want to annihilate customers? The funny thing is that the people who are advocating this are always such nice, kind Christians, aren't they? Well, the Pope has pulled the stuff "Better be dead than Red!", hasn't he? Of course, he's getting a little more cautious now, because that Vatican City is only two minutes from ground zero; and as there are now two "Johns" in Vatican City, there is only time enough to pull the chain on one.

ONE OF YOUR RECENT MAGAZINES QUOTED AN INCREASE OF MILLIONAIRES AS OVER 300% IN TEN YEARS. WHAT IS YOUR COMMENTS ON THIS?

I don't think any comment is necessary. That only proves how stupid the average American is, doesn't it? If you're dumb enough to permit it -- what is it? Are you like the louse -- you only want to emulate him? You don't hate him, you envy him. Come on, admit it. What is it the young man wants today? One house in the suburbs, one wife, two cars, three kids, four pets, seven credit cards -- and he hasn't got 8 cents in his pocket. The big increase was in multimillionaires. It was bigger than in just ordinary millionaires. So what? You want to be a millionaire and go out and play golf? That's because you're not good enough at home?

EXPLAIN THE NEW TYPE OF COTTON CHINA PRODUCES, WHY IT IS SUPERIOR TO OURS.

On the Kansu irrigation, they will be putting in one million acres steep alluvial soil that is flat as a billiard table of a total of around six million -- one million acres, not in small plots, will be in high tensile strength long fiber cotton. The only real improvement that we have made in cotton in United States was made by George Harrison, the greatest Californian whom no Californian knows, who is bringing in more money to the State of California than all the gold rush and all the citrus industry. George Harrison, the father of Ocala 442, long fiber, high tensile strength. Most of the cotton grown in United States is 7/8 low tensile strength. The new areas in South Russia on the Amu Darya and in China will likely be Ocala 442, 2 to 2-1/2 high tensile strength. When you start growing another 10-15 million

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

bales of that in the world, you think you're going to be able to give 7/8 American cotton away? You can pile it up on the streets in the southern cities, brothuh, 'cause it's goin' provide an awful lot of shade to sit in.

Last year, we had a subsidy of 8 cents a pound on cotton -- U.S. cotton. What happened? We sold less abroad with an 8-cent subsidy than we did before we didn't have any subsidy.

BRAZIL IS HAVING A DIFFICULT TIME GETTING PEOPLE TO MOVE INTO THE INTERIOR EVEN WITH THE PROMISE OF A HIGHER STANDARD OF LIVING. HOW CAN THIS DIFFICULTY BE OVERCOME IN NORTH AMERICA WHERE HUMAN BEHAVIOR IS NO DIFFERENT? PLEASE RELATE THIS SITUATION TO NORTH AMERICANS WHEN THE NEED FOR DEVELOPING A TECHNATE IS NECESSARY.

Well, I don't know -- that's kind of a complicated question. In Brazil, Venezuela, and other parts of South America, they're moving into the-large cities. Why? Well, if they are going to be on relief and are going to have hard circumstances, they would rather suffer those circumstances in the gregariousness of the large urban center where you have all the facilities than out in the jungle or the [aldo piano]. Besides, what do they want to do in the interior of Brazil? The Portuguese haven't done anything in the interior in 400 years. You haven't got a university in all South America that is a technological institution. They're still replicas of the Catholic universities of Europe teaching law, philosophy, ethics, logic, in this day and age. There really aren't enough firing squads in South America -- there should be more.

WHAT ARE YOUR THOUGHTS ABOUT OUR SURPLUSES -- WHEAT AND SO FORTH?

We have 704 million pounds of tobacco, and we're growing more tobacco. So is Africa; so is Asia. How many million bags of coffee hang over the world's coffee market, even after destroying several million coffee trees? And who is growing coffee? Africa is growing more coffee. Tobacco production in Africa has gone up 700% in the last half dozen years. Most of the powdered coffee that you use is made with African coffee. And if United States was only a minor producer of cocoa, United States would put a world floor under cocoa -- more properly speaking co-co-a --

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

wouldn't it? And in that case, every Ghanaian would be a millionaire. Who said that? Nkrumah of Ghana. He's correct, they would.

We have surplus wheat. We also have a huge surplus mineral storage of close to \$9 billion, and we're attempting to dispose of that -- so much tin a month, so much this a month, in order to feed strategic missiles to the Holy Roman Empire, the Common Market. See if I'm not correct in the near future.

IS THERE A POSSIBILITY OF CANADA TAKING OVER U.S. INDUSTRY  
AS IN OTHER PLACES AROUND THE GLOBE.

British Columbia has taken over the British Columbia Electric, and the Wintergren interests in the British Columbia Development. That means the end of private power in the Province of British Columbia. The Quebec Hydroelectric Power Commission is offering \$604 million for all of the private power development and organization in the Province of Quebec. Of course, you know Ontario is and has been for some time the Ontario Hydroelectric Power Commission. In Saskatchewan, they are proceeding with the building of the dam of the Saskatchewan Power Corporation. Private power will not have a chance. Alberta still has a few left, but the Manitoba Hydroelectric is building plants in the north to supply power for the new nickel and other developments. It is interesting to note here in passing that the dam on the elbow in the South Saskatchewan -- its elevation is within .1 of a foot of the elevation specified by Technocracy in its Continental Hydrology. We are delighted and appreciative of the Canadian Government engineers for coming that close to it. What does it mean? It means that at that elevation, when the time comes, you can dump the water into the Qu'Appelle Valley. If you don't know what Qu'Appelle Valley means, go look it up on the map in an encyclopedia.

PLEASE EXPLAIN THE SYMBOL USED BY TECHNOCRACY.

How many of you in this audience have read Edgar Snow's, "The Other Side of the River"? Put up your hands. What did you see on the cover? This, didn't you? It's an ancient generic symbol. It's as old or older than the swastika. The Chinese, of course, and the Koreans know it. So does every biologist, because this is the symbol of the simple cell -- the basic cell of all

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"

HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

living things, called a Monad. The Chinese call the parts the yin and the yen, so you know where the "yen" comes from. It's distinctive, and if you put it on the ground -- the banner -- and get up 10,000 feet, it is still distinguishable. Let me ask you: are the stars and stripes distinguishable from 10,000 feet in the air on the ground or the Unionjack? Oh, no, they're not; they fade out. This doesn't. Of course, the Northern Pacific has it in red and black. The United States Army had the 29th Division in blue and gray. The United States Air Corps adopted this in the same colors as we have. Then they tried to say that we were using their insignia! The only thing about that is that we had prior rights of some twenty years before that. It's like the Navy publishing a copy of our North American defense map on the inside of their front cover and the flyleaf of the back, and then coming to tell us that we were plagiarizing their map. We said, well, you'd better look it up in the Library of Congress, because it was registered there before the war. Don't you think you should know your own institutions before you come and tell us something like that?

HOW MUCH LONGER CAN OUR WATER REMAIN POLLUTED BEFORE WE RUN INTO REAL TROUBLE?

You're in real trouble now, aren't you? Go on out and examine the rivers, and it looks like cakes of ice along the banks and coming over the falls. Yes, real thick ones. What is it -- ice? No, detergents. Big slabs up on the banks -- all across the country; but, no, nobody wants to do anything about it until it comes up on your dining room floor, and then you're going to shriek bloody murder. Remember there are sulfonated glycerides and alkylides. When they go into the sewerage system, they do not break down, ladies and gentlemen. You don't run them into the septic tank, because you'll knock the fermentation and the bacterial action of the septic tank all to pieces, so you run them out in tiles into the fields. And what happens? They plug right up solid. It looks like plaster.

Down in Florida, they think they are so wonderful. What do they do, put in a septic tank? No. They blow a hole in the coral and run it in there. Well, the old theory was that the sea would come in through the interstices of the coral, the sewerage and other things would break down, and it would be clean water again. But now your detergents plug up the interstices, and very shortly

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"

HOWARD SCOTT, DETROIT

4-27-63

there's a dead crab out there and a dead fish some morning, and then you move, because it stinks like hell! And it's going to stink more.

The Mississippi, the Detroit River out here, Lake St. Clair, Lake Erie, Lake Michigan -- is it potable water? Is it? At the Bethlehem Steel a couple of months ago, somebody dumped the whole cyaniding solution from the plant into the river. They don't know what happened. Well, that's quick -- cyanide is pretty fast. It just knocked one off -- a kid walked through it with a scratch on his leg. Too bad they didn't catch all the Directors, but nobody in Bethlehem Steel knows how it happened.

I can give you case after case, state after state, clean across the country, but what's the use? The underground waters are polluted; the surface waters are polluted. You take water out of wells, lakes, and rivers. Do you put it back in as potable water? You do not. You dump it in the lake, the river, the ground water, and she goes for miles. The detergent does not break down. A case in point is an old mine, and my heaven's, it's filled full of sewerage, but the detergents came in lately, laid a layer on top of that, and the rain water came in on top of that; and the engineers thought it was just pure rain water until they started to pump it out. Phew!

END OF TAPE



HOWARD SCOTT  
AKRON, OHIO, YWCA  
MAY 2, 1963

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"

It would be well today to examine the chief components and the major factors of what constitute this continuing crisis of ours, both here in United States and in various other parts of the world. Sixty-three years of this century have introduced more factors of change, more components in acceleration, and have consumed more resources than all the rest of social history put together.

It's only a few years ago that we in United States had between 22 and 23 million horses on the farms. Last year, we had less than 3 million.

Back in 1918-19, we had less than 5 million automobiles, slightly more than 5 million when you consider trucks and busses. In 1961, there were 63 million automobiles.

In telephones, in 1919, there were 12 million. There were 77 million last year.

In kW hours, in 1919, there were a little over 13 million. There was practically 198 million kW last year.

I am only presenting these figures to show the terrific rate of change. Like rates have never been known before. There will be further increases in the near future.

There are several components to the continuing crisis and major change -- soil, water, energy, technology, population explosion, and social revolution. There have been political overthrows, conquests, coups d'état, and so-called political revolutions at various times in history. The so-called American Revolution was a political one. It was not a social revolution. The French Revolution started out to be a social revolution, and it was sabotaged by that counterrevolutionist. Napoleon Bonaparte, so it never became a social revolution. In this century, we have three social revolutions: two major ones -- Russia and China -- and one minor -- Cuba. Mexico started out to have a social revolution, but it stalled on dead center and became a modified political abortion.

Population: there are approximately 3 billion world population today. There were slightly over 800 million in the year 1800; a little over 400 million in the Middle Ages; and between 200 and 300 million in the centuries before 1 AD. The terrific growth in population has only been possible since the advent of some other tools besides human toil and hand tools.

We here today in United States -- this affluent economy of ours -- it's affluent all right for about six million at the top of the system, and there are 77 million at the bottom who have less than nothing. There are 22 million women working, and 36% of the married women in United States are working, and their husbands are working. That figure does not include widows or divorcees. The United States Census and the Internal Revenue show that only 54% of our working force is employed 50 weeks in the year. You don't realize that. This economy of ours is a warfare-welfare state that has been kept going by the continual intrusions of tax money into your large corporate ventures, the withholding tax that took it from the citizens and shoved in ever-greater amounts, subsidizing the major enterprise part of the economy.

If you wish to read the first interesting volume on the Origins of the Cold War -- that's the name of it -- Dr. Fleming, Professor of History, Emeritus, at Vanderbilt University, is the first serious, honest attempt to give an analysis of the factors of the Cold War. He starts from 1917, but unfortunately, he doesn't name the real origin. The real origin occurred when the "L'Agreement de Partition de Russie" was signed in Paris on December 23, 1917, by His Majesty's Government of Great Britain and the Republic of France. That was the agreement that proposed to divide up Russia after they had defeated the Germans, and after the Armistice with Germany, the German Armies would march east with the French and British to divide up Russia. That was the beginning of the Cold War, and we have been continuing it ever since.

After World War I, the Cordon Sanitaire was erected, and the Cordon Sanitaire around the western boundaries of Russia provided the fertile seed ground in which fascism was sown to create World War II. Now those of you who are still uninformed realize that the fascism -- the Falangista of Spain, the Sinarquista of



"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, AKRON YWCA

5-2-63

Portugal, the Croix de Feu and Cagoulards of France and Belgium, the Knights of St. Michael and the Iron Guard of Romania, the Fascists of Italy, the Nazis of Germany, the Ustaschi of Yugoslavia, and the Arrow Cross of Hungary -- they were all fascist organizations. There is no difference.

It cost billions and there were 30 million died, at least, in the conflict of World War II.

The civil wars after World War I were conducted to prevent social change, and the Fascist war in Europe -- World War II -- was undertaken to delay and prevent social change. But social change is on its way because more and more technology is being introduced, and as costs rise, every attempt will be made to reduce costs still further by the introduction of more technology. We have pointed this out to you consistently over the years. Technocracy is the only organization in this country -- in fact, in this hemisphere or the world -- that has taken this position.

Over 40 years ago, we pointed out that the farms of United States would continue to decline in number and increase in size. Since that time, farms have declined from nearly 7 million to now when there are only 3.4 million farms left in United States. One man working on the land today can feed 26 to 27 people off the land, and the total farm population of United States is at present only 8%. What's the future for agriculture? Well, let's quote the United States Department of Agriculture figures, that 26% of the farms in United States produce 74% of the total agricultural and fiber production of this country; therefore, it is quite obvious that three-quarters of the now existing farms could be done away with without any decline in production. Of course, we know what we're faced with. We won't go into the total amount of products in storage, such as your 704 million pounds of tobacco, your huge amounts of cotton, corn, wheat. The productivity has been raised, yes. There was a time when 10 or 11 bushels per acre was considered quite a crop in the arid midwest. Now they can even hit 26 bushels per acre on that kind of land.

To give you some idea of where it's going in agriculture, we have photographs of one piece of equipment that will fertilize and plant 70 acres of wheat an hour -- 70, with one man driving the equipment. We've pointed out continuously over the years that

the only way to solve the farm problem is to get the farmer the hell off the land. We are getting them off the land, but we're getting them off the land by economic attrition. We're liquidating them in pieces. We're not doing it by long-range area planning as it should be. The farms of this country should be 25 miles by 25 miles square, and you divide those into four sections, due to crop rotation. The speed of your equipment is 6 miles an hour, so you only have one quarter of that area -- 12 miles by 12 miles; therefore, at six miles an hour, your day would be two hours out and two hours back -- a four-hour day. That's your minimum with any crop -- two hours out and two hours back. Well, then you can have crop control and then you can have production.

John L. Lewis had 780,000 coal miners in 1920 -- bituminous. Today, that grand old man of the labor world, his hospitals are being taken over by the Presbyterian Church in the State of Kentucky. His bituminous coal miners have fallen to 235,000. It's not John L. Lewis's fault. True, he and the coal operators and the coal mine owners have raised the productivity of the American coal miner to the highest in the world: 8 tons per man per day. But the new machines coming out do 8 tons a minute. Annie won't work there very long.

The railroads of United States, in 1920, had 2,140,000 employees. They have dropped to where last year they were just under 800,000, including station employees and Railway Express. When the mergers that are at present on the board are consummated, there will only be 500,000 some employees on the railroads of U.S.A.

The steel workers union of this country has lost 182,000 members since 1955. The automobile workers have lost over twice that amount. Has organized labor any future in this country? Not as an organized labor -- only as a dwindling bargaining agency for those jobs still remaining, and those jobs remaining will continue to decline as death, retirement, and severances decrease the number. In other words, you have no place to go but up -- you're so far down.

You are loaded with 20 to 30-year mortgages, installment buying. New York State today, 30-years mortgages are legal. In buying cars, they are loaning you now for cars on 4- and 5-year

bases. Why, that buggy you buy won't last that long. You know that. So the sucker consumer will pay. You know this is a recurrence of a few centuries ago. Back in the Middle Ages, you built the cathedral and you built the [frouen] house. This is going to bother some of you. The frouen was what? The frouen house was where you kept those naughty women, women of ill repute. If you speak quite frankly, in the modern sense, it was a house of prostitution. The barons and the bishops controlled it. So, all right, they socked you when you went into confession, and they made you pay for it when you went into the frouen house -- they got you coming and going.

We're in much the same circumstances today. The only real market we have left in United States, that is, bulk market, are those that cannot afford to buy. Whom am I quoting? He's President and Chairman of the Board of one of the largest mail order houses, the one that's had the most phenomenal growth in the last ten years. That is his statement just thirty days ago -- the only mass market left: those in United States who cannot afford to buy.

Where do you think you're going? Do you think you can alter this by voting in a political party? How many of you voted in the last federal election? Come on, tell me; put your hands up. You did? Well, you got what you voted for, didn't you? It didn't matter which side you voted, whether you voted for that rat Nixon, you got the Irish Mafia from Boston. It didn't make the slightest bit of difference which side you voted for, you got what you voted for. The candidate promises are quite different from the presidential responses, aren't they? They always have been, but you go on kidding yourself that maybe someday there will be a miracle and someone will turn up with some brains in that White House. Don't worry, he won't turn up, because he's being elected by the same old gang.

West of Chicago, Libby McNeil & Libby -- you all know their canned goods: chili con carne, hash, fruits, vegetables -- have completed and have in operation a very nice plant. That plant is so fast that it has to have its own can plant right there to make its own cans. It has complete chemicals, heat, pressure, weight, speed, chemical analysis, testing, all kinds of controls, completely automatic. It cooks, measures, fills, sterilizes 800,000 cans in slightly over 7 hours -- 2,500,000 cans in 24 --

untouched by human hands. They're canned, labeled, put in the cartons, the cartons are all stamped and labeled, and they are either put in the truck or the railway car or stacked on the pallet boards 20 feet high. How many employees? Three -- that's all. Remember the old barber shop in years back where you had the three faces on that nice sign of herpicide? Going, going, gone.

The Ideal Cement does even better than that. Beautiful big new cement plants, and they only have one person per shift. When they send him home, you'll all be home.

Now, that's the way it's moving. That's the trend that we've been pointing out to you. To advocate that everybody should have a job is sheer stupidity today and sheer hypocrisy, because you are moving into that position where the minority of healthy, able-bodied working force of this country can produce and distribute the entire physical wealth of this abundance. There will be no room to employ the majority. What's the sense of talking about giving them a job? It's a guaranteed standard of living that you have to provide for everybody, whether they work or not. Isn't that going to be tough? It's going to be tough on some of those religious organizations that fine you for certain things, because the parishoner is going to say, hey, what the devil is this? I don't have to work; I've got a guaranteed living. Nobody can take it away from me -- phooey to you! You are headed that way.

But, after all, a Meany -- what vision has a Meany? Meany hasn't any more vision than Hazardous Harry. You know who I'm talking of? I named him that, and it still sticks. I notice that now TIME MAGAZINE has picked up the Irish Mafia and is using it. If they keep on copying us, you know, they are really going to get somewhere.

The way this is moving -- not only here but abroad -- where is United States in all this? Last year, United States produced 98 million tons of steel. Soviet Russia produced 84 million tons. Germany, 37, Go on down the line. Western Europe produced 80 million tons. The Soviet group did 127 million tons. United States used to be the world's greatest producer of bituminous coal. Is she today -- is she even second place? No. Where is she? She's third place in the world. Top production of bituminous coal last year was 568 million tons -- the U.S.S.R. Who is in second

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, AKRON YWCA

5-2-63

place? Red China. Whose figures are they? The United States Department of Foreign Commerce and other U.S. agencies. The United States came third in the production of bituminous coal.

In steel, the rate of growth and expansion in Russia and her satellites is 8 to 11%. The rate of growth in our economy is 2-1/2%. Our rate of growth is not great enough to take care of oncoming babies and teenagers at 4 million babies a year, let alone the technological destruction of employment. That would require a growth greater than 5% per annum; therefore, foreign countries with a growth of 8 to 11% will pass us in the next couple of years in several more things.

Russia passed Venezuela last year and became the world's second largest producer of petroleum. It may be interesting here in the rubber city -- after all, who was it that originated and developed your crepe-soled Ked shoes? Come on, tell me. It was an American rubber company wasn't it? Wasn't it United States Rubber? Am I correct? Well, who is the world's largest producer of crepe-soled Keds today? The U.S.A.? Huh-uh -- Red China. Hot diggety dog!

All right, you get all these false reports in your press about the starving Russians and the starving Chinese. Who is the major wheat producer of the world -- United States? No. Well, who produced over 2 billion bushels of wheat last year, according to the United States Department of Agriculture? The U.S.S.R. Do they hand this stuff out to you on your radio or your TV? Do you hear anything like this? No.

Both China and the U.S.S.R., Sudan, and other places around the world are increasing their cotton. The Chinese have completed their Kansu Canal project, and there will be six million acres in that. They will plant one million acres of that in high tensile strength 2-1/4 to 2-1/2 inch staple. That will yield three bales to the acre -- 1,500 to 1,600 pounds to the acre. The Russians will also copy on their great Amu Darya irrigation projects. So is the Sudan. We only have part of our cotton here -- the Ocala 442 in California and Arizona, but as and when world cotton increases another 8-10 million bales of long fiber, high tensile strength, then United States will have to pile that 7/8 -- get the difference: 7/8 to 2-1/2 -- and its low tensile strength -- we can pile that kind of cotton on the streets of Memphis, Baton

Rouge, and other cities of the south, because it will be necessary to create shade to sit in. Last year, we subsidized cotton abroad at 8 cents a pound, and the foreigners even with an 8-cent-a-pound bribery bought less than when there was no subsidy. Funny, isn't it?

Now, this is happening all over. We once exported from the United States 1.5 billion square yards of cotton goods. Honey chile, we isn't shipping that no more! Same way in steel. We were great exporters in steel. Now we import more than we export. This is happening in every single field, and American corporate enterprise money goes abroad and earns 15 to 30% on its money over there. And according to preliminary estimates, it employs 4.8 million foreigners on American foreign invested capital. How do you like it, sucker? That's what you voted for in any and every election. Pretty tough, isn't it? Well, it's going to be tougher, because there's 1.3 million high school and college from last year that haven't gotten a job, and there's going to be more this year. There will be more each year from then on.

There are over 17 million people in United States that are 65 years and older. It is increasing at approximately a million a year, and there will be 20 million over 65 in 1965. That is just simply adding to the social load -- a greater and greater social load, more and more taxes. You can console yourself that this veil of tears might have been tough, but it will be better in the great by-and-by, where you'll get a No. 7-1/2 harp and a No. 6 halo.

Simply because this has been kept running and you get more new cars, more picture windows, more TV sets, and all the rest, you're kidding yourself. Are those automobiles out there running on American oil? They did once, but not any more. That's as bad as the Italians. The Italians are buying -- only 20% of their total petroleum consumption is Russian, but the big expansion in Italy has been the thermal power stations. Now comes the joker: 58% of the fuel that drives the thermal power stations of Italy is Russian. That's even more significant than their percentage of their total petroleum products.

Two big steel organizations have just signed big contracts for pipe lines for Russia. We sent the Undersecretary of State over from here to try to persuade the British not to accept the

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, AKRON YWCA

5-2-63

contracts, and the British said they could not in the face of conditions of a million unemployed turn down such offers. So, they are going to build ships, they have accepted and signed the contracts last week to build three polyethylene plants, one of \$53 million size, two giant pipe line contracts, and shipping.

Well, do you know what the latest news today is? The entire metal industry in West Germany has locked out all its employees. There are 600,000 some in the first lockout, and tomorrow they expect to lock out an additional 1.2 million. This is not a strike -- this is a lockout. Did you hear it over the radio? Have any of you heard it on the radio or TV today? Tell me. You haven't? Well, it's on. It's not a strike, understand. It's a complete shutdown and a lockout. They wanted an 8% increase in their wages. They earn \$135 a month U.S. They wanted 8%. What a bunch of pikers. The Volkswagen expects to shut down tomorrow or Monday. It won't have the material. You'll probably be seeing it on TV, but get . it clear, Technocracy gets it before you do. It's not a strike. What would happen in United States if industry in this country suddenly decided to lock out 1.9 million employees in 24 hours? What do you think would happen with this high cost of living? Would you go down to the church and do a little praying? Would it do you any good if you did? Or you'd probably write letters to your Congressman, wouldn't you? Well, that would do you a hell of a lot of good, too, but it would produce an economic impact. It's going to produce one in Europe.

The coal miners struck in France, and de Gaulle threatened to conscript them into the armed forces, and then the power and transportation backed up the coal miners, and what? There hasn't been anything said about the great Charlie de Gaulle conscripting the coal miners.

You had your unemployed march all the way from Scotland into London in Britain, followed the next day by 10,000 school teachers. This last one, 70,000 in Hyde Park, and the police couldn't hold them. The BBC in Britain is getting very ironic, very satiric. I wish I could read you the poem they put over about France. It's very nice. I'll give you the last of it:

You can keep your darned old Adenauer.  
We're glad of what we did to you at  
Agincourt and Waterloo

And we're all for a Franco-Prussian War.  
You can keep your males, your dames, your  
vines, and your twisted loaves,  
And you can stick them up your Eiffel Tower.

Now that went over the entire television system of Great Britain, and they're pulling stuff like that. Would you dare say anything as delicate as that in television in United States? No, you couldn't, could you? You couldn't really say something. Well, you will some of these days, but it will be tougher than that.

I'm just trying to point out the way things are moving. Those pipe line contracts that were let are for 36" and 40" pipe line. The gas line at 36" is for 880 pounds pressure. That means that that will be in excess of 1" thick of high tensile strength steel. The Russians have proposed 40,000 miles of pipe line. They just completed one 3,200 miles straightaway without branch lines -- over 4,000 with branch lines. They are delivering oil in Czechoslovakia, Finland has been notified that there will no longer be any deliveries by tanker. They will deliver in Finland by pipe line. As and when the grid is completed, that is, one up by the Baltic and one up the Danube, then the report of the British Petroleum Association's Committee of Experts -- and they state that as and when both an electrical grid and a pipe line grid are completed in like manner, the U.S.S.R. will be able to deliver one billion BTUs to any part of its western territories for 40 percent of what the west could deliver a billion BTUs to France, Belgium, Holland, Germany, or Italy. Do you understand the significance of that? In that case, not only the cards are down, but there's not a single face card, there's not a single spot on the cards -- they're all gone. You can't operate a national economy if the other fellow has a 60% over you on the energy cost. He'll beat you to death on that any time.

This is the direction we're headed. It isn't that we haven't brains in this country, intelligence, we have; we just do not use them. The hundred American engineers that went to Russia as an exchange proposition of our State Department, yes, they were permitted to photograph everything. They photographed the 3-phase 60-cycle high tension AC transmission line, and alongside of them were the 90-foot towers of the new million volt DC transmission. Bear in mind that this organization brought out million volt DC transmission in 1924. My God, how long have you got to wait for



"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, AKRON YWCA

5-2-63

your countrymen to get up off their fanny and get some initiative? 1924 -- before the Russians ever dreamed of it. Lenin never thought of it. We had it here.

Back in the early twenties, I rode with a man in an overpowered contraption. It jumped ditches in Jersey at 50 miles an hour. He died of starvation, ladies and gentlemen, in these United States. There were two of his contraptions remaining extant in the United States Department of Ordnance in two different places. What was his name? His name was Dave Christie. When the Germans built their Mark VII Tiger Tank and the Russians their Stalin Tank, they were copying Dave Christie. We paid for it -- we paid for it in blood, as well as money. That is the type of thing that we do here. We will do more of it, because 9/10ths of you -- I'm speaking of the body politic, the citizens in general -- are afraid of your own damn shadow. Since that Fascist McCarthy started intimidation in this country, you're afraid to say your right name, except when the radio or the television are on loud enough so that nobody can hear you. That's about it. It's pretty sad.

There used to be some people in United States, some organizations, that had ideas that were left of center. You had the Socialist Party, the Socialist Labor Party, and a whole number of others -- publications, books, pamphlets -- at least they took exception to something.

Now, Norman Thomas is as bourgeois as the Bank of America. There isn't any Left left. The only thing in United States today is your conservative right, your reactionary right, and the far Fascist right, of which they are all currying favor from Barry Goldwater, Schwartz, and all the rest of them.

We've given you names and figures down over the years as to who was what in Fascist organizations here and abroad, and yet out in your own community, your poor school teacher in the educational profession in these United States -- the only way they can live is under an assumed name in another town.

Social change and social revolution are coming. It won't do any good to give the peasant in South America a couple acres of land and a hoe. That's hypocrisy, and those who propose it should be executed, because it's suicide. You can't raise sugar cane or

bananas or anything else on that basis. It has to be large-scale operation.

Where do people think this is going here? They'll tell you that .... here's what's his name -- head of Ford -- the other day made the public statement that United States was going to produce 7 million automobiles a year from now on out. We'd like to see them do it. They're going to run into saturated inventories pretty soon, and then what? Are you going to make more missiles? You've got enough missiles now. You've got enough atomic bombs to dead the world. What do you want to be -- be deaded four times? I mean it's the most stupid idiocy.

Yes, we want members in this organization, but we want them dedicated to an idea. We don't want you wasting your time in a whole lot of other organizations. If you don't want to come into this organization and give it your time and your support and your loyalty, stay out. We don't want you. But if you are willing to go to work and be dedicated to an idea that Technocracy is the only planned survival possible for this country and this continent. Thank you.

---

WILL 1964 BE A BETTER YEAR FOR BUSINESS THAN 1963?

What do you mean a better year? More on relief, more welfare, more profits, more production, less man-hours, and less employees? That would be a better year, wouldn't it? You're talking of a better year for corporate enterprise, are you not? You weren't speaking of a better year for everybody in United States and the North American Continent, were you? Well, you'll have a better year, all right, but it won't be for everybody. Get it clear that there are 77 million Americans who have less than nothing. A nice, kind, Christian world you've got! But if it's In the next block, or the next county, it's too far away for you to be concerned about, isn't it?

THIS HAS TO DO WITH POPULATION INCREASING. WHAT AND HOW ARE WE TO TAKE CARE OF THE POPULATION INCREASING (JOBS) FOR ALL UNDER OUR SETUP?

Well, I don't know what they mean by that. Venezuela has a

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, AKRON YWCA

5-2-63

birthrate of 47 -- three times that of Japan. Japan had to bring down its birthrate and it did. How did it do it? By legalizing abortions, and the abortions exceed the live births. That's not the scientific and technical way to do it. Your airlines going to Japan have reservations booked ahead for American females. There's a particular name applied by the airline personnel. They go over for the weekend, and they can get an abortion for \$8.00 -- legal -- in a hospital in Japan, and you can be back to go to work on Monday.

Population explosion is hitting, whether it is Britain, France, West Germany, Italy, Africa, this country, or South America. The South American countries exceed the Asiatic countries. You didn't realize that -- you didn't know that -- but they do. You have a lot of sincere people in United States that want birth control clinics and voluntary parenthood. Voluntary parenthood is stupid. You're going to allow the individual to choose, are you? Oh, then the Catholic Church says, no, you can't choose. The Lutheran Church says you can't choose. The Hottentots say they can't choose. Well what is it? You only want certain people to indulge in voluntary parenthood? Do you think you can control the population explosion by that kind of anarchic guesswork? You cannot. You'll have to stop it by collective scientific measures. We know how to do it, ladies and gentleman, today. It's odorless, tasteless, and colorless. Its cost is infinitesimal. It is not toxic or deleterious to the human female or the female of any mammal. It has been known to science for generations that the human female had the power to dissolve the fetus and did on a number of occasions, but exactly what triggered the reaction we didn't know. But that reaction has been found out by research. Five scientists in United States have developed it. If you place an amount of this in the metropolitan water supply of any large urban center, how much would you have to put in? We'll tell you: .0004 of 1% 4/10.000ths of 1%, and no mammal from the four-legged pussycat to the two-legged human female will conceive. You stop it and allow 28 days for the menstrual period plus 14 for another half period and the pussycat can conceive and the two-legged pussycat can go to work, too.

Don't kid yourself. I'm not saying this out of thin air. It will even stop a pregnancy at 5-1/2 months. We know. We're talking from the book, and the majority of those men who developed it are Technocrats. I told you we'd get you sooner or

later, and, by God, we will!

You're trying to sell pills -- look what happened in Chicago. The man that recommended birth control measures be dispensed by Chicago in Cook County has just been dismissed, hasn't he? Correct? That's only the beginning. Pakistan is asking, and Pakistan states quite frankly, that United States has the technological knowledge, has it available, and has the technological capacity to produce it, and they are asking us to supply it. The Swedish Government says it will supply the technological know-how any place in the world, but that it hasn't the technological plant capacity to produce it in that volume. But do you think an Irish Mafia from Boston in the White House is going to be more advanced than his church or his background? Oh, no, he won't. He'll make another television speech.

Now that's the only way you have to stop your population growth, and that is a collective control. In case you think it is only applicable in water, get over it. We can put it in the Coca-cola, the Pepsi-Cola, or the candy, and every one of your darned packaged biscuit foods, piecrusts, and everything else. We'll get you no matter how you try it!

WE'LL DOUBLE UP HERE AND TAKE TWO QUESTIONS; THEY PARALLEL EACH OTHER. WHAT DO YOU THINK OF THE EUROPEAN COMMON MARKET? IS AMERICA ANY WORSE OFF THAN EUROPE IN THIS WORLD UPHEAVAL?

The European Common Market, of course, arose out of the European community. Well, what you hear in the press, the TV, and the radio here is economic trade agreements, economic matters, between France, Belgium, Holland, Luxembourg, West Germany, and Italy; but the fundamental agreement underlying all that is what is known as the Treaty of Rome. You go out in your library in the next week or so and go to your university and see if you can secure a copy of the Treaty of Rome -- just try it, you dumb cluck, try it, and see what you run into!

Why was Great Britain turned down on entrance into the Common Market? Because of the Treaty of Rome. The Treaty of Rome stipulates that it has to be every component part of that political thing -- a confederation -- with the domination in Europe. Britain could not relinquish her sovereignty and therefore de Gaulle turned it down. What is this Common Market a

front for? It's a front for the Holy Roman Catholic Empire. Let's face it. Charlemagne tried it once, you know, but he went south of the Pyrenees once and licked the Berbers, and then they cut his best generals to pieces coming back through the Pyrenees. He went across the Danube to loot the Huns, but he never took in all of Christian Europe. Felipe Segundo, Charles V, Louis XIV, Napoleon -- what was Napoleon's program? To consolidate all of Europe under one church and the Code Napoleon. What does it sound like? He had the finest and best trained army in the world. He led 600,000 men into Russia. He marched up the Smolensk Highway, and if you'll look up the records, you'll find that he wrote back to Paris on September 12, 1812, "Ma cher amie, it is as beautiful and warm here today as a day in Fontainebleau." The Russians were disorganized until shortly before the Battle of Borodino, when they appointed Kutuzov the Commander-in-chief. The losses were so great in the various battles at Nieman, Vilna, and Borodino, that Napoleon's marshals begged him at the Battle of Borodino to throw in the only reserves he had left, the 22,000 of his famous guards, and Napoleon refused. There were only 140,000 French in that 600,000, and Napoleon -- on his retreat -- his engineer corps stood in the water of the Beresina River in Poland -- not Russia. There wasn't any ice, and they held up the bridge for Napoleon to drive across going west. Napoleon wasn't defeated at Waterloo.

Are you dumb enough to think that the Fascist armies of Hitler were all German? Remember only 140,000 of the 600,000 of Napoleon were French. Of the 300 divisions that Hitler flung at Russia, what were they? He had 140,000 Blue Divisions in Spanish uniform. He had 2.5 million Romanians, 1.5 million Italians; 600,000 Poles; 280,000 French. He had Hungarians, Austrians. What kind of Europe am I talking about? The Western Allies didn't have much to do with the defeat of Fascism in Europe. Almost 90% of the German dead died on the Russian front. And if you want some startling facts, take the report of Schaaf of "D-Day plus 34." Remember that Eisenhower was chief, and Vidal Smith was his chief-of-staff. "D-Day plus 34." What is the number dead and the number captured and then the number of miles of front, and you will find that that number of men in peacetime maneuvers would have killed that many. No war in history had such lousy, low, stinking propositions. Any time you want to lose any money if you have it, just decide to bet against us. We'll give you the figures. You can find them. We are not talking of German figures

or Russian; we're talking of American.

In the Battle of the Niesse River Line, before the Russians took Berlin, they had 3,700 guns to the mile of front. They attacked with over 6,000 Stalin tanks and over 7,000 planes, and they flung 480,000 shells in 2-1/2 hours, and the greatest display of rockets ever seen. They killed more Germans in the one battle on the Niesse River front outside of Berlin than all the allies did in the whole damn war -- 155,000.

Hitler's attempt went out the same Smolensk Highway that Napoleon did. Napoleon took Moscow because Kutuzov kept his Russian armies intact and evacuated it. Hitler came within 16 miles of Moscow. He was on three sides of it. He went around the south at Tula and he cut the Moscow-Leningrad main line railroad, but from then on he retreated.

The Russians did it. We didn't do it.

What kind of a setup is it? It's the same kind of attempt as Napoleon, Charles V, or Felipe Segundo. If Hitler had won, He would have consolidated all of Western Europe. In Europe, you had Catholic Fascism. In Asia, you had the Shinto Fascism of Japan. Back in the days of the Caramesian Empire, you had Moslem Fascism, and you had Lamaistic Fascism under the late Mongul Empire.

WE HAVE THREE QUESTIONS HERE PERTAINING TO CRIMES AGAINST PROPERTY. WHAT IS CAUSING SO MUCH CRIME IN OUR COUNTRY, ESPECIALLY AMONG OUR YOUNG PEOPLE? WHY DON'T THE PREACHERS FAVOR YOUR PLAN?

Well, where do you expect the youth to go? You build your new suburbia, and there aren't even playgrounds in them, are there? They have to go to find them. Besides, poppa and momma are so damned tired out moonlighting or holding down those extra jobs, they don't have time to devote to the family. There used to be a time, you know, when the male was the breadwinner, and he supported the family. Now this monogamy, sanctified by the Christian churches, is hazardous. It's no good for males, and should only be indulged in by females under the present economic order; in other words, a young man today has no chance. The only way he could succeed is marry three of them and have them

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, AKRON YWCA

5-2-63

working; then he could afford to pay for the gadgets in the kitchen. Oh, don't laugh. For the first time in history, there's a preponderance of females over males in United States, did you know that? It never happened before in our history. All right, let's get it clear. What does history show? That every time in history that the preponderance of females reaches 112 to 100 males, you have polygamy, whether it's Christian, Moslem, or anything else, whether you like it or not. It won't do you males any good; most of you are too old.

Those are the facts. You may get upset about it, but that is what happened. Older women are 100 to 75 males in United States. They live longer. The poor male tries to really go someplace and do something. The dumb cluck, he doesn't know enough to quit.

Crime? Well, as long as you can steal something, beg or borrow it, as long as you can acquire economic advantage over somebody else -- but under Technocracy's continental accounting, you can't give it away, you can't loan it, you can't steal it, you can't lose it -- nobody can gain anything from taking advantage of any other human being economically. As for stealing, what good would it do an individual under a Technate to lift salt cellars or any other object? He couldn't transform them into coin of the realm. He would have to go out and engage storage space pretty soon, even if he was successful. Of course, that only proves that he's psychotic. Getting a great big pile he couldn't use -- just like some of our multimillionaires. Donner of General Motors -- \$791,000 a year, and how much income tax? \$600,000 some thousand, so he only gets \$100,000. What's the matter with the damn fool anyway -- getting \$791,000 just to be able to say that he's -- the highest paid executive in the country. pay the biggest taxes -- ho, ho, ho, ho. And yet the head of General Motors is proving that what's good for the General Motors is poison for the rest of the country. You'll learn it, but you're going to learn it the hard way.

Crime? How do you like this? Latest figures from California: the suicides in California County exceed the number of deaths by automobile traffic, and the majority of those suicides are age 16 to 24. Where is the American youth going to? Just the same as you -- no place.

HERE'S ANOTHER TWO QUESTIONS WE CAN COUPLE TOGETHER. WHAT IS

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, AKRON YWCA

5-2-63

THE PRESENT PROPORTION BETWEEN PRODUCTIVE AND NONPRODUCTIVE  
WORKERS? HOW LONG CAN UNIONS SURVIVE?

Your nonproductive are getting less and less. The productive capacity in United States is increasing, but your total man-hours and your total number employed are declining. As I stated before, only 54% of the working force of United States are employed 50 weeks continuously in a year. The Federal Government employs 2.4 million. The municipalities and the states employ almost another 7.5 million, or a total of 10 million in government employ. The only kind of employment that has a future in United States is the unemployment compensation and the relief and welfare departments. You get yourself a job in them. It's going to be a growing industry.

Where do you think you're going? There isn't going to be an expansion in your coal mining, your chemicals, your steel, your automobiles. In a nice experimental pilot plant outside of Detroit, there is a nice lot of equipment that can take all the piston rings, pistons, crankshafts, bearings, everything down to the sparkplugs, all in nice little separate -- it looks like a bunch of smokestacks, and they all come down automatically and a complete assembled 8-cylinder motor comes off the end of the line running, and nobody touches it. What's wrong with it? Nothing wrong with it, except one thing: it runs close to a hundred an hour. How many plants would you need? You wouldn't need very many, would you? And how many men run it? Two per shift.

In the new potash mines of Saskatchewan, 3,000 feet down, one of the greatest potash deposits in the world, the new machines going in there do 15 tons a minute. There's going to be a lot of employment, isn't there?

CAN WE MAKE SOCIAL CHANGE WITHOUT VIOLENCE? NAME SOME  
FASCIST HOME GROWN ORGANIZATION.

My God, what's the matter with you? Don't you know the Fascists in this country? Senator McCarthy was one, and he was in the Republican Party, wasn't he? You have them in the Democratic Party, too. And you have them in that Swartz, Barry Goldwater, and others of like variety. You've got signs right out here on the highway -- what does that sign say -- why shouldn't we indict Warren? Constitutional rights or something? Even if you indicted



"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, AKRON YWCA

5-2-63

the entire Congress and Senate and Administration of United States, what the devil good would it do? You haven't got anything to replace it with except more of the same, because you won't do a job of thinking, you won't organize yourself.

Just stop and think what Technocracy is -- the position it has taken. We've had our painted cars, our planes, boats in Canada and United States, we've been through the greatest depression in history, the greatest war in history, and the greatest post-war boom. We're still here, and we're still marching. Yes, I address an audience of this size today, and maybe tomorrow one of twenty or thirty times this size. It doesn't make any difference to me. I'm not flattered whether it's 300, 3,000, or 30,000 -- don't get me wrong. None of us are running for office. It's like the United Automobile Workers in Detroit asking us -- you people get the motorcycles and the squad cars out when you have 100 or more gray cars come into Detroit, but we can't do it and we're the biggest thing in Michigan. Could we put that insignia and paint the cars the same color? Would we have to be members of Technocracy? No, if you buy the decals -- of course, you have all the men and all the paint shops in the automotive industry anyway -- but the only thing we'll require is that you have to paint a minimum 10,000 cars in Detroit, and may God have mercy on your soul -- the rest of them won't! You won't have to join Technocracy. We won't give a hang whether you do if you do it. You see the tactics? Did they? No. You can't tell a UAW member from any other bum out in the street. Just as you can't tell a Democrat from a Republican, can you, except they both smell the same. I mean, we're here.

The Canadian Government tried to give us a battle. We won it, and they had to reinstate us on October 12, 1943, right in the midst of the war, didn't it? Well, I've been trying to get arrested for forty years, and what I'm scared to death of is that I'll probably die before it happens. What do I want to go to jail for? At least I could sit down and rest. I wouldn't have to travel all over the country talking to human beings. They could come and look at me through the bars.

THE NEXT IS ON EDUCATION. COULD YOU EXPLAIN A LITTLE ON THE COLLEGE GRADUATES AND WHAT THEY WILL DO ABOUT EMPLOYMENT?

You're not going to get employment -- what's the sense?

You're going to produce more with less and less. We have designs of steel plants; for instance, continuous ingot casting. Koppers is just putting in the first one in United States. Seven of them have, been running for a number of years abroad. No giant ladle, no ingot molds, no ingot stripper crane, no soaking pit, oxygen beneficiation -- phooey. The Russians have 3,000-ton blast furnaces and they're building one 5,000. The Chinese -- and you can get the document from the Department of Foreign Commerce, "A Review of the Coal and Steel Industry of Red China," and in there you will see photographs of the Chinese installing the 25th 600-ton open hearth in the one plant. As they are installed in double lines, that means there must be an additional one -- 26th -- to complete the double line. Are there 26 600-ton open hearths in operation in any single steel plant in United States? No, there is not. You can't even find that many. So where are the youth going to? Wait until the third son or third daughter or the fourth one bounces back on you with a diploma and no job. Oh, then you're going to scream bloody murder, and then you're going to come to us. We'll say, oh, we're sorry; we've been trying to get you to wake up for forty years. Now you, you dumb cluck, you do it yourself.

HOW MUCH LONGER CAN OUR GOVERNMENT CONTINUE TO HAND OUT  
MONEY FOR VARIOUS THINGS AND REASONS?

United States has dumped \$104 billion, outside of military aid, abroad since the war. If we had dumped half that sum in United States, we could have rebuilt this continent. Instead of that, we go into an abortion like the St. Lawrence Seaway, 27 feet over sill. It is a downright engineering abortion. Bear in mind that there wasn't a single Russian anywhere around the St. Lawrence Seaway project. The Russians over there did the Stalin Canal, and that was an engineering abortion, and there wasn't a single damn American anywhere around the Stalin-Don Canal. I'm just giving you this to show you they are just as dumb in Russia as they are here. Those canals should have been 15 meters -- 12 at least. The locks should be two ways. Instead of the Welland Canal, which takes around 11 hours for the 8 locks -- the 8 locks are larger than Panama -- there should be one lock -- a hydraulic, and not water -- which would lower and raise 60,000 tons each way in 15 minutes. This is all known. We'll have to do it all over again someday, and if we had spent what we have thrown down the ratholes of Europe, we could have rebuilt this

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, AKRON YWCA

5-2-63

continent.

THIS HAS TO DO WITH THE AMERICAN PRESS, AND WE HAVE A GOOD EXAMPLE OF IT IN OUR TOWN, ONE NEWSPAPER AND THEY ARE GETTING LESS. WHY DIDN'T THE BEACON JOURNAL GIVE YOU A GOOD WRITE-UP?

Oh, they did once upon a time. After all, I have spoken in some of the largest auditoriums and amphitheatres and others in California, the Pacific Coast, and elsewhere, but there was an amusing incident. I had addressed some 24,000-odd paid admissions on the same day that Mary Pickford, out at Pickfair, had a couple of hundred celebrities and others raising funds for Chinese babies. They gave Mary Pickford and her guests two whole pages of life size newspaper. There wasn't a single mention of the 24,000-odd Americans who paid admission and listened for three hours. One of the great radio commentators out there said, "I was there. I am one of the 24,000 zombies." This is how the press treats you if it wants to turn thumbs down. Remember, Howard Scott has spoken in more places in Canada and more places in United States -- more states -- than any President of United States or Canada, and I haven't had 30 to 60 ghost writers to write my material, I would have loved to. Franklin Roosevelt was a great elocutionist, but for him to deliver an address without its being written and without him having to elocute; for instance, the time when he went across the northwest, speaking from the back of the train, you can recognize that it's Roosevelt's voice, but he couldn't handle it. It was awful.

We have always stated that the American press was the greatest source of misinformation extant. Advertising and entertainment, yes, but information -- misinformation. It all depends on whose bread is being buttered -- then you'll get press coverage.

THIS IS A TWO-BARRELED QUESTION. WHAT IS YOUR OPINION ON THE PEACE CORPS, AND WHAT ABOUT THE SPLIT OF RUSSIA AND CHINA?

Peace Corps -- you mean the one headed by Shriver? Is that what is meant? Well, that should be spelled "piece". Does that question spell it "peace"? The spelling is incorrect, whoever wrote that. Piece. Shriver is what? -- a brother-in-law -- He's part of the Irish Mafia from Boston, isn't he? What's a Mafia?

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, AKRON YWCA

5-2-63

Well, they're a Fascist gang, too, aren't they, in Sicily? That's the Black Hand, don't you realize what it was? Oh, hell!

I AM NOT PARTICULARLY ACQUAINTED WITH TECHNOCRACY. I THINK I UNDERSTAND ITS SOCIOECONOMIC PRECEPTS, BUT WHAT FORM OF GOVERNMENT DO YOU PROPOSE TO DEAL WITH THE INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC PROBLEMS WHICH WOULD SURELY ARISE BETWEEN THE TECHNATE AND THE PRICE SYSTEM?

If there wasn't any Price System in United States and the North American Continent, I don't think you would have to worry very much., We're fighting a losing game abroad. We've backed all the lousy reactionaries from hell to breakfast: Bodin in South Vietnam; Syngman Rhee, of course, has been kicked out of South Korea. President Mendares of Turkey was our stooge, and the Turks hanged him and several others and arrested 612 members of his political party. Where aren't we in trouble? This year, we'll have to evacuate our troops from Iceland, Morocco, and withdraw our Jupiter missiles from Turkey and Italy. They said, "Yankee, go home!" Well, we're coming home. If we'd had any sense, we would have done it long ago.

Do you think we can win a certain thing? We backed Chiang Kai-shek when we knew it was stupid, and then we organized what? An attack on Red China, both in Korea and Indochina -- two things at once. You don't realize that. The Korean War was one of the costliest to United States in history; but what about the French reinvasion of Indochina? They had almost 300,000 troops; they lost 97,000 dead, four full generals, a flock of colonels, and 1,300 graduates of San Cyr, the West Point of France -- dead! And then they had to surrender. The French Government spent \$11 billion in Indochina, plus \$1.8 billion of U.S. equipment that they had to leave. How dumb can you be?

Mac Arthur, if he had had any vision, would have stopped at the 38th Parallel and notified President Truman and the United Nations that he had ended aggression in the Republic of South Korea. Oh, no! He was going on to the Yalu. Was he going to stop at the Yalu? Oh, no, he was going 2,200 miles beyond it to Manchuli on the Siberian border. Did he get there? A couple of units got within sight of the Yalu, and our troops suffered the worst defeat the Marine Corps has ever known in all history. Generalship? Is that generalship? Hardly.

"THE CONTINUING CRISIS"  
HOWARD SCOTT, AKRON YWCA

5-2-63

Bear in mind that colossal blunders are more dangerous than 10,000 traitors. Treachery is an individual thing, but the collective blunders of a nation are strategic, and they are generally fatal. Kerenskys never come back. And while we're at it, let's get this clear: no leader of an ancien régime ever became the leader of a new order yet in history, so none of your existing big brass -- political, economic, or otherwise -- are going to lead this nation anywhere. You don't like it -- wait and see. Thank you.

\* \* \* \* \*



HOWARD SCOTT INTERVIEW  
BY THE CLEVELAND PRESS  
MAY 3, 1963

I DON'T MIND TELLING YOU THAT THIS IS UNUSUAL. I'VE NEVER HAD THIS HAPPEN BEFORE. WHEN I INTERVIEW SOMEBODY, I HAVE NEVER BEEN TAPED.

We do it all over.

MY FIRST QUESTION IS WHY DO YOU FEEL YOU HAVE TO TAPE?

To record it: then there isn't any doubt about it.

ANY DOUBT ABOUT WHAT? WHAT YOU SAID OR WHAT I SAID?

I'm not concerned with what you said -- what I say; in other words, the regulations of the organization insist that if I have a public meeting or an interview or a conference that it be recorded.

WAS THERE EVER AN INCIDENT THAT BROUGHT THIS ABOUT? WERE YOU SUED AT SOME TIME OR DID YOU SUE SOMEBODY AT SOME TIME?

No, we've never been sued. We've never been accused of libel or anything else of the kind.

DO YOU RECALL WHEN THIS STARTED AND WHAT BROUGHT IT ABOUT?

That started years and years ago.

RIGHT FROM THE START THIRTY-SOME YEARS AGO?

Yes.

MUST BE FORTY YEARS NOW, ISN'T IT?

Well, in the early days, back in 1918, we didn't.

WOULD YOU SAY YOU'VE BEEN DOING THIS FOR THIRTY YEARS AT LEAST?

Yes.

WHERE ARE ALL THE TAPES? OF COURSE, YOU DIDN'T HAVE TAPES IN

5-3-63

THE OLD DAYS.

We had wire.

DO YOU HAVE THEM ALL STORED AWAY SOMEPLACE?

Yes, we have spools of wire -- a whole bunch of them.

NOW, DOES ANYBODY MONITOR THESE WHEN YOU'RE FINISHED?

Yes.

WHO DOES THAT?

We have a staff at CHQ. We used to have our offices in New York City on the 25th floor of the Commerce Building. We were there for 14 years. Then we bought a farm out in Bucks County, Pennsylvania. We moved the whole staff out there; we house them and feed them -- 109 acres.

HOW LARGE IS THE STAFF?

There are only six right now. One is down in Mexico.

BUCKS COUNTY, PA? YOU'RE NOT IN NEW YORK ANY LONGER?

No, we haven't been for 13 years.

HOW DOES TECHNOCRACY INC. GETS ITS REVENUE, ITS INCOME?

From the membership. We have no angels, no advertising, no subsidies on the part of anyone.

DO YOU OWN ANY PROPERTY -- ANY INCOME-PRODUCING PROPERTY?

No, we own property, but it's not income-producing; that is, we own complete Section buildings -- headquarters.

IS MEMBERSHIP AN ANNUAL THING? DO PEOPLE RENEW THEIR MEMBERSHIP ANNUALLY?

Oh, yes.



5-3-63

HOW MUCH IS YOUR MEMBERSHIP?

Nine dollars a year.

HOW MANY MEMBERS ARE THERE?

We never make any statement on membership; in other words, some people would be surprised at the amount ....

AT THE SIZE IF IT'S LARGE, AND SOME MIGHT BE SURPRISED IF IT'S SMALL, IS THAT IT?

Well, both ways; we've never made any play on membership, just as we never use any buildup. Just because a man is a doctor of physics, he's not introduced with any splurge. We don't carry any advertising in our publications.

WHAT IS THE SYMBOL OF TECHNOCRACY? WHAT IS THAT SUPPOSED TO BE?

That's a Monad, That's a symbol in biology of the basic cell of all living things. The Chinese and so on -- it's an ancient symbol; it goes way back.

CELL OF ALL LIVING THINGS? Yes. All life. AND YOU FEEL THAT IT IS SYMBOLIC? The Chinese call it the yin and the yang. The Northern Pacific has it in red and black. The 29th Division had it in blue and gray, and Headquarters Air Corp had the same. A VERY ATTRACTIVE THING. DO YOU FEEL THAT THIS IS WHAT TECHNOCRACY IS -- SOMETHING OF ALL LIVING THINGS? Oh, no, that wsn't the reason. We didn't go in for any philosophic .... just because it was a clean-cut symbol, you see. ALL RIGHT.

MAY I ASK HOW OLD YOU ARE? Oh, I don't think that .... THE REASON I ASK IS THAT MANY PEOPLE REMEMBER YOU COMING INTO CLEVELAND AND SO FORTH THIRTY OR THIRTY-FIVE YEARS AGO AND SAY, WELL, A GOOD LONG TIME HAS GONE BY. I've been in most cities in United States, Canada, and Mexico. OH, YES, I KNOW. YOU'VE BEEN AT THIS FOR QUITE A LONG TIME. Quite a while.

WOULD YOU OBJECT IF I SAID YOU LOOK 70-ISH -- WOULD THAT BE ALL RIGHT? Yes.

5-3-63

I WAS THINKING, OF COURSE, OF THE PASSAGE OF TIME, TOO. I JUST VAGUELY REMEMBER TECHNOCRACY PERSONALLY. I WAS KIND OF YOUNG WHEN THIS WAS FIRST COMING INTO FASHION AND SO FORTH, SO WOULD YOU MIND FOR MY PURPOSES DEFINING IT BRIEFLY IN SIMPLE TERMS?

Well, you have two things: you have an organization. Technocracy Inc. is a nonprofit, nonsectarian, nonpolitical membership organization, incorporated under the laws of the State of New York. We're not a political party, we do not run candidates, and we do not accept membership from anyone that is an active political party member. IS THAT RIGHT? Oh, yes, never have. DEMOCRAT OR REPUBLICAN? It doesn't make any difference -- socialist, communist -- no matter what it is, BY ACTIVE YOU MEAN THOSE PROMINENT? Yes, or elected to any political office. If they're elected to any political office, that's out. Voting doesn't constitute membership in a political party. They can vote if they wish. That's their privilege, but they have to be a citizen. We do not accept aliens.

DO YOU HAVE AN APPLICATION BLANK THAT MAKES THIS CLEAR? Oh, yes. It's in the form of an affidavit. If you sign that, you're committing perjury if you make any false statements.

ALL RIGHT. NOW WHAT'S THE OTHER PART? YOU SAID THERE WERE TWO PARTS.

One is the organization; the other is a body of thought. THAT'S TECHNOCRACY? Well, what's autocracy come from? I DON'T KNOW, YOU TELL ME. You know. What's the word "autocracy"? AUTOOCRACY? Yes, what does it mean? AUTO MEANS SELF. Plutocracy means what? What's "cracy" mean in Greek -- it's to rule, isn't it? ALL RIGHT. Plutocracy is the rule of wealth, isn't it? Autocracy is the rule of one. Democracy is supposed to be the rule of many. Technocracy is the rule of science. THAT'S THE ABSOLUTE DEFINITION?

HOW WOULD IT BE IMPLEMENTED? DEMOCRACY IS THE RULE OF MANY. Technocracy is the rule of science. YOU GO FURTHER THAN THAT IN DEFINING A DEMOCRACY. How do you define Democracy? Now don't get into trouble. I MEAN THERE ARE DEMOCRACIES AND THERE ARE DEMOCRACIES. Oh, are there. You're not living in a democracy right now. SOME PEOPLE BELIEVE WE ARE. Oh, no, you're living in

5-3-63

an elective republic, sir. What's the oath to the flag? Come on. YOU DON'T HAVE TO TAKE AN OATH TO THE FLAG. No, no, that's not the point. What does it say? I DON'T KNOW. [SOMEONE IN BACKGROUND: I PLEDGE ALLEGIANCE TO THE FLAG OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, IN ORDER TO FORM A MORE PERFECT .... ] and the republic for which it stands. YOU SEE, HE DOESN'T KNOW IT EITHER. YOU'RE ASKING THE WRONG PEOPLE. It's a republic.

THAT'S NOT WHAT I CAME HERE FOR, BUT YOU KNOW DAMN WELL THAT'S JUST ONE FORM OF DEMOCRACY. IT'S A REPUBLIC FORM OF DEMOCRACY. ANYWAY, CAN YOU GIVE ME A DEFINITION OF TECHNOCRACY BEYOND THE RULE OF SCIENCE?

That's what it is.

HOW DO YOU PROPOSE THAT THIS RULE OF SCIENCE SHOULD BE IMPLEMENTED?

What do you mean, implemented? HOW WOULD IT GO INTO EFFECT? We're talking about design: railroad systems, power systems, sewerage systems, city design, highway, water control -- in other words, all the physiological functioning. We have designs for them. YOU HAVE DESIGNS FOR EVERYTHING WHERE SCIENCE IS INVOLVED? For every operation -- physical operation. WHERE ARE THESE KEPT? At CHQ. For instance, I brought out a million volt DC power transmission in 1924. The Russians are just starting to put in two 4,000-mile grids right now. Well, do you know what the significance of that is? ABSOLUTELY NOT. There you are. You can transmit power 4,000 miles with only a fraction of the line loss that you transmit from Boulder Dam into Los Angeles.

WHAT HAS THIS TO DO WITH THE RULE OF SCIENCE? That's an application of science to the area in which you live. ISN'T THERE SOME ECONOMIC ....? That involves economics. HOW? It involves everything you use as energy -- Technocracy. IF SOMEONE SAID TO YOU TODAY, MR. SCOTT, AS OF TOMORROW WE ARE GOING TO HAVE A TECHNOCRATIC SOCIETY INSTEAD OF DEMOCRATIC OR REPUBLICAN FORM OF GOVERNMENT SOCIETY, WHAT WOULD BE REQUIRED? WHAT WOULD YOU DO -- WOULD YOU BECOME PRESIDENT OF UNITED STATES? Oh, no. I'm too old. IS THAT THE ONLY THING THAT WOULD KEEP YOU IN THAT CASE? No, there's only one job I've ever applied for. Everybody over this continent -- I've spoken in hundreds of public meetings, and I've got a reservation on that job -- they all know it. I have a sense

5-3-63

of humor, you see. WHAT JOB WAS THAT? To be custodian of the bears in Yellowstone Park, because they hibernate in the winter and in the summertime, the guests feed them. It's an ideal job for a lazy man. VERY GOOD. In other words, I haven't any ambitions like the present resident in the White House, this Irish Mafia from Boston. THAT'S GOING ON TAPE. That's going on tape -- it's been on tape. It has been on the air. ALL RIGHT. TIME MAGAZINE picked it up from my using it. THAT'S RIGHT -- THE IRISH MAFIA? The Irish Mafia from Boston. PRETTY GOOD.

The Republicans really elected Kennedy. WHY? Because they ran Nixon. IF WE WOULD HAVE HAD THIS, IT WOULD HAVE BEEN GOOD A COUPLE OF YEARS AGO. Well, it's good right now -- it's dynamite.

WHAT I WANT TO KNOW -- LET ME GIVE YOU A LITTLE BACKGROUND. I'VE DONE SEVERAL ARTICLES ON THE FACT THAT OUR NATION IS NOW FACED WITH TECHNOLOGICAL UNEMPLOYMENT .... Oh, really? AND AUTOMATION IS GROWING, SO FORTH AND SO ON, AND BECAUSE I HAVE DONE THIS, A NUMBER OF PEOPLE HAVE MENTIONED TECHNOCRACY TO ME. AS I SAY, I REMEMBER HEARING OF TECHNOCRACY AS A YOUNG BOY AND PERIODICALLY THROUGHOUT, I OCCASIONALLY SEE IT UP ON A BUILDING OR SEE YOUR LITTLE SYMBOL, BUT I REALLY DON'T KNOW WHAT IT IS.

It's a whole system of geomechanics of operating of earth's services, whether they're below the surface or on it, and so on, of operating everything that is concerned in the production and distribution of so-called physical wealth. Years ago, we came out in one of our reports and stated that in agriculture in United States, the total number of farms would continue to decline, while the individual farm would tend to increase in size, and that the productivity per acre would rise as you applied technology. You had almost 7 million farms then. Now it's come down to 3.4 million farms. That's quite a reduction, you see, in 40 years.

WELL, IF YOU WILL FORGIVE MY SAYING SO, YOU DON'T HAVE TO BE A GENIUS TO SEE THAT.

Well, wait a minute! We wrote that and drew it up and drew the curves on it 40 years ago. EVEN THEN I DON'T THINK IT TOOK GENIUS. Oh, well, somebody else did it, let's put it that way. Let's avoid this "genius" stuff. I AM SURE THAT'S THE OBVIOUS TREND. All right, we wrote a report back then that the iron ore

5-3-63

of Mesabi, that the Fe content would continue to decline and the Si content (silicon) would tend to increase as a function of depth, and if there was a continuum of the rate of growth in the steel industry of United States, then the economic feasible ore of Mesabi would be exhausted by 1950, and we advised the development of other ore bodies outside of United States at that time. Well, Judge Gary, who was Chairman of the Board of U.S. Steel, wrote a brown letter to the steel companies, and addressed one to me, attacking us for issuing the report that was inimical to the best interests not only of the U.S. Steel but of the entire steel industry of United States. I mean, this battle has been on. It's just like Henry Luce in FORTUNE MAGAZINE -- you can check this, go look at it -- in 1935 he published a little photograph about this big of the cotton picker that we had on the front cover of a magazine. Don't forget, I've spoken on the introduction of the cotton picker in Mississippi, Louisiana back in the thirties, and this organization, Technocracy, is more responsible than all the other organizations in United States for the migration of the negro north. We got one chap in the north of Mississippi, wealthy, and one woman landowner, and the Big Sky Clan. We only needed three. That was enough. The cotton picker went in and was on its way. Well Henry, in FORTUNE, writes it up that Howard Scott was using the cotton picker to frighten American bourgeoisie; and then he goes on, that is, his staff does, to point out twenty different attempts to invent a cotton picker and they had all failed. Of course, today he's accepting full page color ads from seven companies manufacturing cotton pickers. That's just the ironic side of it.

I'D LIKE TO GET A STORY, AND THIS IS NOT A STORY.

The big story in this thing is here is a group that started out originally with scientists, technologists, and engineers, and then it spread out to include anybody. We have farmers, miners, any kind of people, but if Technocracy was correct -- they thought we were so far off the beam, remember, we were a little dizzy. Now they are beginning to realize that we were not off the beam. You're going to have less and less employment and less and less man-hours as you put in more technology. You have 12 billion horsepower in prime movers in United States. HOW DO YOU MEASURE THAT? You will find that in the United States Abstract. One of our men, duly accredited, prepared the research for the United States Abstract. TWELVE BILLION HORSEPOWER? Of prime movers in

5-3-63

United States. PRIME MOVERS. Yes, that's all your motors, diesel engines, many things. THESE COULD TAKE MANY FORMS. Yes, but the total horsepower is over 12 billion. Well, 97%, practically, of that is in automotive vehicles. It's only the remaining 3 to 4% that is in industry, mining, etc. Well, that is what has given the big kick. If you'd double that, you'd have 16 million unemployed in United States.

Stop and think a moment. John L. Lewis had 780,000 coal miners in 1920 -- bituminous coal miners. He and the coal operators did an excellent job. They succeeded in raising the productivity of the American coal miner to the highest in the world: 8 tons per man per day. The new machines coming in do 8 tons a minute. John L. Lewis only has 235,000 coal miners left today.

MR. SCOTT, WHAT YOU SAY IS MORE OR LESS TRUE, AND WE ARE GETTING MORE MACHINES .... But we said this years ago, you see. O.K. WHERE DOES THAT LEAVE US TODAY? WHAT I'M WANTING .... THE THING I WOULD LIKE TO LEARN FROM YOU IS, IS THERE A PLACE FOR TECHNOCRACY IN TODAY'S WORLD? LET'S FORGET WHETHER YOU WERE A PROPHET WITHOUT HONOR .... I'm not trying to establish that. THIS MAY HAVE BEEN FINE. YOU MAY HAVE FORESEEN THIS FOR FORTY YEARS. WHETHER YOU DID OR NOT IS BESIDE THE POINT TODAY. WHAT DO YOU HAVE TO OFFER TODAY, IF ANYTHING? THIS IS WHAT I WOULD LIKE TO KNOW.

You have to have a planned design of the operation of all energy-consuming devices. I mean, this civilization is a technological one, and you are not going to attain anything by turning out the liberal arts from your universities and your colleges. YOU ARE NOT GOING TO OBTAIN ANYTHING BY IT? You will not attain it by liberal arts. ATTAIN WHAT? Any knowledgable understanding of the system we live under. THIS IS A TECHNOLOGICAL CIVILIZATION .... That's why I gave you the 12 billion .... YOU WON'T ATTAIN AN UNDERSTANDING OF IT .... Nor any social perspective of the future BY TURNING OUT LIBERAL ARTS GRADUATES, HUH? Well, your liberal art has no understanding of the basis of this kind of human society. WOULD YOU GO SO FAR AS TO SAY THERE IS NO PLACE FOR LIBERAL ARTS? Their significance is irrelevant today. It's all right for personal enjoyment, THAT'S WHAT I MEAN; IN OTHER WORDS, THERE IS ROOM FOR THAT, IS THERE NOT? Well, that's a subjective thing; we're talking about the

5-3-63

objective things. YOU'RE TALKING ABOUT THE ECONOMIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL ASPECTS? Yes.

O.K. SO, THEREFORE, WHAT IS THE SOLUTION? THIS IS A TECHNOLOGICAL CIVILIZATION, AND YOU WON'T ATTAIN ANY UNDERSTANDING OR ANY SOCIAL PERSPECTIVE OF IT OR THE FUTURE BY TURNING OUT LIBERAL ARTS. The problem of water in United States -- let's take the problem. What are the major components in this national-international situation of continuing crisis? Water, soil, energy, technological equipment, resources, and your population explosion. Those are the major components. Now, we're producing an abundance with an ever-declining employment and ever-declining man-hours, because we are putting in more extraneous energy, I SEE, ON THIS WE AGREE. NOW, WHERE DOES TECHNOCRACY .... Now, wait a minute, you don't have to agree with us. I didn't make it and you didn't make it. O.K. THIS IS A FACT; THIS IS WHAT IS HAPPENING. WHAT DOES TECHNOCRACY DO?

Technocracy is the only one that's been proposing .... PROPOSING WHAT? Technocracy, its whole plan, design of all energy-consuming operations. WHAT IS THEIR DESIGN? DON'T YOU UNDERSTAND WHAT I'M ASKING YOU? Yes, but then you'd have to look over plans -- you'd have to look over design. CAN'T YOU SIMPLIFY ANYTHING? Can you simplify nuclear physics? Nuclear physics is only one infinitesimal part of a design. IN OTHER WORDS, YOU WOULD NOT DIG COAL THE WAY THEY DIG COAL TODAY, YOU WOULD NOT PUT OUT AUTOMOBILES THE WAY WE PUT OUT AUTOMOBILES. DO YOU HAVE SOME OTHER WAY OF PUTTING OUT AUTOMOBILES? DO YOU HAVE OTHER WAYS OF BUILDING BUILDINGS -- OTHER WAYS OF DIGGING MINES -- IS THAT WHAT YOU'RE SAYING? Yes, everything.

ARE THESE WAYS NOT BEEN EXPLORED BY ANYONE ELSE BUT THE PEOPLE IN TECHNOCRACY? That's about all. NOW I UNDERSTAND. No, you don't. No, you don't at all. One of the first things members of this organization brought out was the frosted foods process. IS THAT RIGHT? Yes. WHATEVER HAPPENED TO BIRDSEYE? BIRDSEYE DID ALL THAT. He died a little while ago. You see, Bassett Jones and Clarence Birdseye were the original developers. DO YOU PEOPLE HAVE PATENTS OR ANYTHING? DID YOU MAKE ANY MONEY OFF IT? No. It was just a theory of removal of energy from cellular structures. WHAT DID YOU DO WITH IT? What? WITH THIS THEORY -- WHAT DID YOU DO WITH IT? It went in on chocolates first up in Boston long before it hit on anything else. DID YOU PEOPLE PUT IT INTO

5-3-63

PRACTICE? No, we were advocating it. YOU HAD THE THEORY OF IT, THE DESIGN? And we had members that were in on it. Bassett Jones was co-developer of it and was a member of Technocracy. OH, I SEE. DID HE DO IT ON HIS OWN OR THROUGH THE ORGANIZATION? Oh, no. We have people who are working on biotics and technical developments, and others who are just ordinary doctors or store owners or mechanics ....

ARE YOU HOLDING BACK SOME GREAT SCIENTIFIC DEVELOPMENT THAT WOULD AID THIS COUNTRY AND SO ON? No. DO YOU KNOW SOMETHING THAT THE REST OF US OUGHT TO KNOW IN ORDER TO BENEFIT FROM IT? No. The Russians have taken over our million volt DC. IS THAT SOMETHING THAT CAN ONLY BE BUILT IF YOU KNOW CERTAIN THINGS THAT ARE NOT GENERALLY KNOWN? No, but it could have been done here. It enables you to shift power all over a continent from every time zone to another time zone continuously, you see. You cannot do it with 3-phase AC 60-cycle. NOW YOU'VE GOT ME. I DON'T UNDERSTAND. Your losses are too great. Do you understand me? Your transmission losses. [SOMEONE ELSE IN BACKGROUND: THERE ARE ALWAYS LOSSES IN WIRE. SAY, FOR INSTANCE, YOU GET POWER FROM HERE TO ASHTABULA. THERE'S A LOSS BETWEEN HERE AND ASHTABULA. THE RUSSIANS HAVE THE INSTANTANEOUS PART OF GETTING THE POWER FROM HERE "TO ASHTABULA WITHOUT ANY LOSS,] Relatively little loss. IS THIS SOMETHING THEY DEVELOPED? No. We brought this out in 1924. IN 1924, DID YOU SAY THIS IS HOW TO DO OR DID YOU SAY THIS CAN BE DONE? This is how to do. We even specified the size of the cable. AND NO ONE WOULD LISTEN? We're not concerned with that. We even made models -- a piece of the actual pipe line and the cable -- had them in Sections. DO YOU HAVE ANYTHING YOU CAN SHOW ME NOW? No, we haven't anything with us right now.

CAN YOU TELL ME SOMETHING THAT YOU FEEL SHOULD BE DONE? There are so many things. GIVE ME AN EXAMPLE -- ONE THAT I CAN UNDERSTAND. I'm trying to get at it to show that you can't handle water on the basis of a township or a municipality, you see. HOW SHOULD IT BE HANDLED? It's done on the basis of a watershed. Water is no respecter of state lines. NOW YOU'RE TALKING IN POLITICAL .... No, I'm talking technologically. The Mississippi-Missouri-Ohio watershed covers 43.6% of continental United States. WHAT ARE YOU CRITICIZING -- THE POLITICAL BOUNDARIES? No, no. I'm telling you of the problem of water. If you're going to handle water, that is the way you are going to have to do it. You can't handle it adequately any other way. YOU'RE SPEAKING



5-3-63

TECHNOLOGICALLY NOW? Yes. TECHNOLOGICALLY, WATER SHOULD BE HANDLED WITHOUT ANY POLITICAL BOUNDARIES? No, I'm telling you that that is what is required. Now, wait a minute. Just because water runs across -- if you're going to try to handle it on the township or county basis or municipal, you're just a little piecemeal thing. SURE, I AGREE WITH YOU. WHAT HAS TECHNOCRACY GOT TO DO WITH IT? We have a continental hydrology for the control of .... NOW WE'RE AT SOMETHING -- A CONTINENTAL HYDROLOGY. THAT SOUNDS GOOD. I DON'T KNOW WHAT THE HELL IT MEANS, BUT LET'S TRY IT. It's a planned control and regulation of all water on this continent. AND IT'S NOT POLITICAL. Wait a minute. Leave that out until you find out where it clashes. DO YOU SEE WHAT MY THINKING IS? No, I do not. YOU DON'T SEE MY THINKING? No, I don't even know what you know about it. I KNOW VERY LITTLE ABOUT IT. IS THIS PLAN A PAPER PLAN OR SOME KIND OF A TECHNOLOGICAL PLAN? All technological plans are on paper. I MEAN IS IT A TABLE OF ORGANIZATION; IN OTHER WORDS, ALL THE WATER WILL BE DISPENSED OUT OF COLORADO ....? You've got waterways, you've got dams, you've got power development, you've got water storage for the entire continent. I SEE, AND IT WOULDN'T BE WHAT WE HAVE TODAY? Oh, no. AND WHAT WOULD BE THE PURPOSE OF THIS -- TO GET THE MAXIMUM ....? Maximum use of the water, to increase your water table, to dispense your dispersal and diffusion of water. WHY CAN'T YOU TAKE THIS PROPOSAL TO THE PRESIDENT? Why should I take it to the President? BECAUSE IT WOULD BE GOOD FOR THE COUNTRY TO HAVE THIS. You're assuming that anybody in the White House has sufficient knowledge and understanding. I DON'T KNOW WHY I SHOULD ASSUME HE DOESN'T. He has no training in anything technological. ONLY A SCIENTIST WOULD UNDERSTAND THIS -- IS THAT THE IDEA? Do you think somebody with a degree in law would understand it? KENNEDY HAS NO DEGREE IN LAW. What has he? HE'S IN POLITICS. Yes, he hasn't much of anything, except the \$600 million of the Kennedy family.

THERE ARE PEOPLE IN THE GOVERNMENT WHO DO UNDERSTAND TECHNOLOGICAL .... They're not going to suddenly propose .... THERE ARE VERY INFLUENTIAL MEN IN CONGRESS WHO UNDERSTAND TECHNOLOGICAL THINGS. Very few. They don't want to .... they are interested in being Congressmen.

YOU HAVE A VERY DEFEATIST ATTITUDE. No, not at all. YOUR ATTITUDE IS THAT NO ONE CAN ACCEPT THIS EXCEPT YOU. Oh, no, not a bit. We have all kinds.

5-3-63

TO PHOTOGRAPHER: DO YOU HAVE ALL THE PICTURES YOU WANT? Yes, I'm all through. WHAT TIME IS IT? You can take all the time you want. PHOTOGRAPHER: 2:45. OH, IS THAT ALL? I THOUGHT I WAS RUNNING LOW ON TIME. PHOTOGRAPHER: I'M ENJOYING THIS. REPORTER: You understand it! PHOTOGRAPHER: I understand some of it. CHIEF: Do you want some coffee or something? REPORTER: Listen, let me take the pictures and you write the story, because I don't understand a god-damned word. PHOTOGRAPHER: THIS WAS TOUGH 30 YEARS AGO -- I MEAN THE STORIES THAT LLOYD WRIGHT DID .... IT WAS A TOUGH STORY TO WRITE. Yes, but he did a lot of them. HE DID A LOT AND HE DID THEM WELL. OF COURSE, LLOYD WAS A 'BRILLIANT GUY; HE'S NOT LIKE YOU, TOM. REPORTER: VERY FEW PEOPLE ARE. PHOTOGRAPHER: DID YOU KNOW LLOYD WRIGHT, TOM? REPORTER: I KNEW HIM. HE LEFT ABOUT THE SAME TIME I ARRIVED. PHOTOGRAPHER: HE WAS HERE IN THE COUNTRY LAST YEAR. REPORTER: HE WAS A PRETTY LIBERAL GUY, IF I REMEMBER. Well, but he went into it on his own. We didn't .... DIDN'T HE JOIN THE ORGANIZATION? Oh, no, but I mean into the writing of it.

I DON'T FIND VERY MUCH GOOD SAID ABOUT YOUR ORGANIZATION. MAYBE THIS IS ALL SMEAR, I DON'T KNOW. If there was, it wouldn't be any good. PHOTOGRAPHER LAUGHS. REPORTER: I DON'T GET THAT. Look, if anything is approved of by the existing .... OH, I SEE, IF IT WAS GOOD, THE ORGANIZATION WOULDN'T BE ANY GOOD. Now, you're beginning to .... BUT THAT'S TALKING IN VERY SIMPLE BROMIDE. IF EVERYBODY LIKES IT .... You've got a job to write, and you've got the limitations of the particular publisher, and so on. OH, NO, I CAN WRITE ANYTHING I WANT. I CAN WRITE ANYTHING AND I PROMISE YOU IT WON'T BE CENSORED. No, I don't mean that. I'M UNIMPRESSED. I MEAN, I'M COMPLETELY UNIMPRESSED. I DON'T SEE WHERE YOU'VE GOT AN ANSWER TO A DAMN THING THAT'S GOING TO HELP THIS COUNTRY IN THE SPREAD OF POWER. I WISH YOU COULD CONVINCE ME. No one's trying to convince you. BUT I WISH YOU WOULD. No, I wouldn't if I could. YOU WOULDN'T IF YOU COULD?! No, don't you know what the hell salesmanship is? Well, it's a compromisation of original intelligence to approach the common denominator you are selling to, and a continuum of that compromise. REPORTER: OH, COME ON. Wait a minute! and it leads inevitably to complete capitulation, and you wind up lower than the common denominator you're approaching. OH, I THINK I SEE SOMETHING NOW. Oh, you do?.. YOU DON'T WANT TO SELL ME. It's not a personal thing. THERE'S NOTHING TO SELL, IS THAT IT? I'VE GOT TO EITHER APPRECIATE THIS OR I DON'T APPRECIATE IT. It isn't appreciation.

5-3-63

WHAT IS IT? Well, there's knowledge here, and I'm not trying .... I haven't any ambition.

THERE ARE THINGS I READ THAT SAID TECHNOCRACY WOULD SUPPLANT A MONEY SYSTEM WITH AN ENERGY SYSTEM. Yes, a system of distribution. A SYSTEM OF DISTRIBUTION? A continental accounting system that gives you your total production and your total consumption every hour by every district on the whole continent. WOULD YOU REPEAT THAT SLOWLY, PLEASE. It's a continental accounting system. It's not a medium of exchange. It's a medium of distribution. YOU COULDN'T GIVE ME THIS TAPE, COULD YOU, TO TAKE BACK TO THE OFFICE? No. Every hour you know what's produced, whether it's nuts and bolts, engine pistons, or biscuits or bread or anything else. EVERY HOUR YOU KNOW WHAT'S PRODUCED .... IT'S SORT OF LIKE AN IBM MACHINE? Well, we devised a modified Dewey Decimal System with carbon coding before there was an IBM or a computer machine to use it, you see.

WHAT WOULD YOU DO WITH THIS ACCOUNT? Well, that's your continental accounting system for your national and continental government. IN OTHER WORDS, YOU WOULD KNOW HOW MANY DOUGHNUTS YOU NEED TODAY, AND YOU WOULD PRODUCE THAT MANY DOUGHNUTS? You get that every hour. YOU WOULD GEAR THIS TO YOUR NEED? Than you know what you're doing. AS YOU CONSUME THESE DOUGHNUTS, YOU PRODUCE MORE DOUGHNUTS TO TAKE THEIR PLACE. AM I GETTING THERE? AM I CATCHING ON? Yes, you're approaching it. It would give you a continuous inventory of everything and a continuous record every hour of consumption by sex, by age, by occupation .... ARE YOU GOING TO COUNT SEX? PHOTOGRAPHER: HE'S TALKING ABOUT CONSUMPTION BY A MAN OR WOMAN. WHAT DO YOU USE FOR A MEDIUM OF EXCHANGE? You have no medium of exchange. You have a medium of distribution. REPORTER: YOU DON'T HAVE SALES AS SUCH? Yes, but we have a medium of distribution. What's the difference between a medium of distribution and a medium of exchange? YES, THAT'S WHAT I WOULD LIKE TO KNOW. You now have a credit card. That's not transferable, is it? UNLESS YOUR WIFE USES THE SAME ONE. Usually it's made out to an individual, and is nontransferable. Well, your medium of distribution entitles you to consumption, but the woman would have the same as the male as a matter of citizenship, and if you're going to produce and distribute abundance, why differentiate when you've got so much, you can't differentiate. IN OTHER WORDS, YOU'D HAVE A CREDIT CARD ....? Well, a credit card is a bad thing .... ARE YOU ENTITLED TO SO MUCH OF THE

5-3-63

DISTRIBUTION? Oh, yes. WHAT DETERMINES HOW MUCH OF THIS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO? YOUR NEEDS? No. WHAT? The proportion of population to the total production. IF THERE IS PLENTY OF EVERYTHING, ARE YOU ENTITLED TO AS MUCH OF EVERYTHING AS YOU WANT? No, you're entitled to as much as anybody else. There are no second-class citizens.

THERE WOULD NOT BE AN EXCESS BECAUSE WE CONTROL IT. There would be reserves. RESERVES, BUT THAT'S ALL? IN OTHER WORDS, AFTER EVERYBODY HAS HAD THEIR DOUGHNUT TODAY, IF I WANT ANOTHER DOUGHNUT, I CAN HAVE ANOTHER DOUGHNUT IF THERE IS ANOTHER DOUGHNUT AVAILABLE, AND IF THERE'S ONE FOR HIM AND HE WANTS ONE? There's reserves.

WHAT DO I HAVE TO CONTRIBUTE? Just your functioning as your contract of citizenship. COULD YOU EXPLAIN THAT A LITTLE BETTER? You put in so many hours of service for so many years. YOUR FUNCTION UNDER A CONTRACT AS A CITIZEN? Yes. In other words, all citizens have to function as part of the human society. NOW, I'M A NEWSPAPERMAN. I FEEL THAT MY CONTRIBUTION SHOULD BE IN THE FIELD OF NEWSPAPERS. Well, that's all right or whether it's stringing telephone wires .... I WOULD BE REQUIRED TO PUT IN AS MUCH NEWSPAPERING AS THE NEXT GUY WOULD BE REQUIRED TO PUT IN? That's all -- they're all the same contracts as citizens. WHAT IF I WANT TO PUT IN A LITTLE MORE? Well, that's all right. You don't get anything more for it, but you're privileged to do that if you wish. PHOTOGRAPHER: WHAT IF YOU PUT IN A LITTLE LESS? No, you'd have to .... THEY'D CUT YOU OFF A LITTLE BIT. No, they don't cut you off. THEY'D ENCOURAGE YOU TO PUT IN A LITTLE MORE. There would be other means to handle it. LIKE WHAT? Don't get into the jurisprudence of it, because you're in deep enough now. BUT THERE WOULD BE JURISPRUDENCE? Oh, certainly. YOU WOULD HAVE JUDGES AND COURTS? No, not in the sense that you mean. It would be an entirely different system of jurisprudence.

IS THIS OUTLINED SOMEWHERE? No, not in any one book. IN YOUR MIND, OR WHAT? Oh, no, here and there. YOU COULDN'T PICK UP A HANDBOOK ON TECHNOCRACY THAT WOULD OUTLINE THIS? We'd like to put it all together, but that takes money. I'M WILLING TO DO IT FOR A MODEST FEE. I'M A PRETTY GOOD REPORTER, AND I .... I know, but it would take a lot more than one individual. We have some highly-trained individuals, but if you had the resources of a big corporation

5-3-63

yes, you could turn out operating models of all this.

NOW, TELL ME THIS: DO YOU FEEL KNOWING THAT TODAY MUCH OF WHAT YOU FORECAST THIRTY OR FORTY YEARS AGO IS EITHER HERE OR COMING ABOUT, SUCH AS A GREAT NUMBER OF MACHINES TO DO THE WORK A MAN USED TO DO, AND SO FORTH, AND THIS RAPID APPROACH TO ABUNDANCE -- OUR STEEL CAPACITY IS FAR ABOVE WHAT OUR STEEL NEEDS ARE, YOU KNOW THAT. Well, it is, but our steel plants are antique. We have 140 million tons steel capacity in United States. We did 98 million tons production last year. The Russians did 84 million. We're only growing at 2-1/2%; they are growing at 8-11%. NOW, I DON'T WANT TO LOSE MY QUESTION. MY POINT WAS THAT AS WE ARE GETTING TO THIS POINT THAT YOU SAID WE WOULD GET TO WHERE WE HAVE FAR GREATER CAPACITY THAN WHAT WE CONSUME, DO YOU FEEL THAT THERE IS TIME FOR A REBIRTH OF TECHNOCRACY -- OF INTEREST IN TECHNOCRACY -- OR HAS THERE BEEN A REBIRTH OF INTEREST IN TECHNOCRACY? Yes, there has been continual growth. We've got Sections across Canada and United States. I MEAN, HAS THIS GROWTH BEEN A GRADUAL THING OVER THIRTY YEARS OR HAS IT SUDDENLY ACCELERATED? No, it's coming more in evidence now because of your pressures -- pressures on your youth, pressures on employment.

WOULD YOU MIND GIVING ME A PERCENTAGE OF THE GROWTH YOU'VE HAD THE LAST YEAR. Oh, I don't .... IT HAS GROWN IN THE PAST YEARS? Oh, yes. HOW MANY SECTIONS DO YOU HAVE IN CLEVELAND? There are two in Cleveland. We're in Ashtabula, we're in Akron and in Kent. WHAT DO YOU GET FOR BELONGING? WHAT DO YOU GET IN RETURN FOR BELONGING -- DO YOU GET INFORMATION, DO YOU GET LITERATURE, PAMPHLETS? We publish three magazines. MAY I SEE ONE? I don't know whether we have one here or not. I never bother carrying them. CHENRY ROSE: I HAVE A FEW IN MY CAR. I'LL BRING SOME UP.] IF YOU DON'T MIND, I'D LIKE TO SEE ONE. SOMEBODY SAID YOU HAVE A BUNCH OF LITTLE PAMPHLETS. We publish pamphlets, books, maps, bulletins. We have our own printing presses. DO YOU EVER MAKE MONEY ON THEM? No. DO YOU SELL THE PAMPHLETS? Oh, yes. DO YOU MAKE SOME MONEY FOR HEADQUARTERS ON THOSE -- THE SALE OF THOSE PAMPHLETS? We just charge enough to carry your costs -- a little more for expenses. But that's not what supports the organization.

THE THING I WOULD LIKE TO KNOW MORE THAN ANYTHING ELSE IS, DO YOU FEEL THAT THE AMERICAN PUBLIC WOULD BE MORE RECEPTIVE TO THE IDEA OF A TECHNOLOGICAL OR TECHNOCRACY'S IDEAS OF

5-3-63

DISTRIBUTION TODAY THAN THEY WERE 30 YEARS AGO? Well, you're getting to it in credit cards, aren't you? ARE THEY GETTING TO IT WHETHER THEY KNOW IT OR NOT? Yes. NOW THE CREDIT CARD, OF COURSE, IS A MEDIUM OF DISTRIBUTION WITHOUT A MEDIUM OF EXCHANGE. EVENTUALLY THERE'S A DAY OF RECKONING. But then, you're not handling money, are you? SO YOU FEEL YOU ARE GRADUALLY ELIMINATING THE MONEY ITSELF? Yes. IT BECOMES AN ACCOUNTING SYSTEM, AS YOU SAY. That's right. SO IF EVERYBODY HAD A CREDIT CARD -- IF YOUR SYSTEM WERE TO BE PUT INTO EFFECT, THE SYSTEM YOU ENVISION .... Credit cards wouldn't give you a continental accounting system, though, would it? YOU COULD ALMOST USE THAT AS A BASIS, THOUGH, COULDN'T YOU? No, it's a move in the direction of the elimination of monetary certificates, but you're still quite a ways away from a continental accounting system. You have an accounting system within an individual business or a plant. You see the way this country is going -- United States, Canada, and Mexico -- PHOTOGRAPHER: Corporations -- take gasoline stations, Sinclair has their own credit card system, Standard Oil has, the Diner's Club .... REPORTER: BUT THIS IS PREDICATED ON AN ABUNDANCE OF PRODUCTION. YOU COULDN'T HAVE YOUR SYSTEM IF THERE WAS A SHORTAGE, BECAUSE EVERYONE WOULD COME IN AND WANT TO GET ONE OF THE DOUGHNUTS AND THERE WOULDN'T BE ENOUGH OF THE DOUGHNUTS TO GO AROUND. IS THAT RIGHT? No, it's a system of operating all of your physical drain -- an entirely different system. How do you operate in science? You operate on the basis of energy cost.

SINCE YOU WOULD HAVE DIFFICULTY IN GETTING STUPID PEOPLE LIKE ME TO UNDERSTAND THIS, HOW WOULD ....? Look, 99% of the people don't understand this system right now. EXCEPT THEY UNDERSTAND IF THEY HAVE THE MONEY, THEY CAN BUY THE ARTICLE. Well, that's not understanding the system. THEY UNDERSTAND THAT PHASE OF IT, THOUGH. HOW WOULD YOU LET PEOPLE KNOW THAT THEY HAVE SO MANY ENERGY UNITS, AND THAT THEY'VE GOT TO PRODUCE ENERGY, AND SO ON? The government issues them. WOULD IT BE IN THE FORM OF PAPER OR CREDITS? It's paper. They're cancelled out; it's not money. YOU'RE BACK TO A PIECE OF PAPER THAT REPRESENTS MONEY. No, I said it was a medium of distribution, not of exchange. What's the difference? A medium of exchange -- the holder of it -- possession is 9 points of the law. YES, YOU HAVE TO GIVE IT UP TO GET THE ARTICLE. Under a medium of distribution, you can't lose it, you can't steal it, you can't give it away, so you can't indulge in either charity or philanthropy.

5-3-63

O.K., SO LET'S GET BACK TO MY QUESTION, WHICH IS, DO YOU FEEL THAT YOUR SYSTEM, YOUR ORGANIZATION, YOUR PHILOSOPHY, ALTHOUGH YOU STATE IT IS NOT A PHILOSOPHY .... It's a system of geomechanics of operation of an area. WHY DO YOU THROW WORDS LIKE THAT AT ME? Well, geo is what? Earth. BUT YOU CAN'T LOSE IT, YOU CAN'T STEAL IT, YOU CAN'T WHAT ELSE? And you can't give it away. It's yours only to spend. So you couldn't bribe anybody. Check down on this -- it is quite interesting. IT IS, IT'S VERY INTERESTING. [PHOTOGRAPHER: IN OTHER WORDS, IN ALSO NOT GIVING IT AWAY, THERE WOULD BE NO PEOPLE AROUND THAT NEEDS CHARITY -- EVERYBODY WOULD BE THE SAME.] Right.

TAKE THE AIR WE BREATHE, THE ONE THING WE HAVE PLENTY OF. Under certain conditions. Under other conditions, you'd holler bloody murder if it isn't right, wouldn't you? YEAH, BUT TAKE THE AIR WE BREATHE -- I ONLY WANT SO MUCH OF THAT. YOU CAN TRY TO SELL ME ALL THE AIR IN NEVADA RIGHT NOW. I DON'T WANT IT. I'VE GOT ALL I WANT RIGHT HERE. You can't sell ice to the Eskimos. MAYBE YOU CAN'T, BUT AIR YOU CAN'T SELL TO ME RIGHT NOW. You can't sell ice to the Eskimos -- it's the same thing. AND YOU CAN'T REALLY TAKE IT AWAY FROM ME, SHORT OF ABUSING ME PHYSICALLY. Well, go on, what's your point? THIS IS WHAT YOU WOULD BE DOING WITH EVERYTHING ELSE. What? I THINK OUR ATTITUDE TOWARD AIR IS WHAT YOU WOULD BE DOING WITH BOLTS AND DOUGHNUTS AND EVERYTHING ELSE LIKE THAT. Yes, you're establishing a first-class citizenship. FOR EVERYBODY? Yes, regardless of race, creed, or color. I KNOW YOU ARE NOT A COMMUNIST. No. YET THIS IS AKIN TO COMMUNISM. No, no. Communism, you see, is so damned far right that it's bourgeois as far as we're concerned. Political and economic right that we consider it bourgeois; that it's applicable, yes, to underdeveloped countries, but in a technological situation such as North America .... YOU ARE VERY NICE TO BRING IT UP. I APPRECIATE THAT [REMARKS DIRECTED TO HENRY ROSE, WHO JUST ARRIVED WITH LITERATURE] "TECHNOCRACY IN PLAIN TERMS." Oh, these are just pamphlets that he happens to have with him. JUST LET ME TAKE A LOOK AT ONE OF THEM. That's published in Vancouver, this is Los Angeles, and this one is Seattle.

DO YOU FEEL THAT TECHNOCRACY IS INEVITABLE? Not necessarily. You can have chaos or World War III. WELL, I SEE IT SAYS IT IS INEVITABLE HERE. IS THIS BY YOU? No. We have other writers. REPORTER QUOTING FROM LITERATURE: "BEFORE THAT HAPPENS,

5-3-63

TECHNOCRACY WITH YOUR HELP STANDS READY AND ABLE TO SAVE THIS CONTINENT FROM RUIN AND TO INSTITUTE A BALANCED PRODUCTION AND DISTRIBUTION OF ALL GOODS AND SERVICES COMMENSURATE WITH THE AVAILABLE ENERGY AND RESOURCES OF THE CONTINENT. TECHNOCRACY HAS NOTHING TO SELL AND IS NOT OUT FOR YOUR VOTE. IT IS MERELY GIVING YOU THE FACTS OF A DANGEROUS SITUATION. NOR IS THIS ARTICLE ATTEMPTING ANY PROOF. PROOFS THERE ARE, BUT TO HAVE THEM YOU WILL HAVE TO GET IN TOUCH WITH YOUR TECHNOCRAT FRIENDS." I'M IN TOUCH WITH THE TOP TECHNOCRAT AND HE CAN'T EXPLAIN ANYTHING. That's an allegation, sir. REPORTER, AGAIN QUOTING: "BELIEVE IT OR NOT, YOU CAN HELP. EVERY ABLE MAN AND WOMAN IS NEEDED IN THE CRISIS NOW APPROACHING SO RAPIDLY .... OF COURSE, IF ENOUGH OF US UNDERSTAND, THE INEVITABILITY OF TECHNOCRACY ...." NOW, DOES THAT MEAN THAT TECHNOCRACY IS INEVITABLE OR NOT? Oh, I'm not concerned. "AND IF PREPARED TO ACT, WE COULD HAVE IT RIGHT NOW WITHOUT HAVING TO WAIT AND GO THROUGH THE HELL THAT OTHERWISE ...." You could have it because you don't require any addition to the lump sum of total human knowledge in order to operate.

I PRESUME THAT ONE OF THE FACETS OF TECHNOCRACY IS TO MAKE GREATER USE OF THE TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION THAT WE HAVE. ISN'T THAT RIGHT? Oh , yes. I MEAN, I'M SURE WE CAN BUILD A WONDERFUL AUTOMOBILE, BUT UNDER YOUR SYSTEM, WE COULD BUILD A BETTER AUTOMOBILE WITH LESS ENERGY, I PRESUME. It would be very simple. I can tell you what the general design of the car would be. WHAT THEN? It wouldn't have any carburetor, wouldn't have any sparkplugs, wouldn't have any water pump, wouldn't have any clutch, transmission, or differential. WHY DON'T YOU MAKE AN AUTOMOBILE LIKE THAT? We have. WHERE IS IT? It's up in Connecticut. It has no axles, but it drives oil hydraulic in each wheel, so you eliminate 1,100 parts. Very simple. You can either run it with a gas turbine or a 21:1 opposed pistons -- 21:1 compression, supercharged -- well, that would run on anything that burns, you see. If you ran short, you could go in the A & P and throw in four pounds of margarine. WHY DON'T YOU HAVE IT HERE? WHY DON'T YOU DRIVE IT AROUND? WHY DON'T YOU MAKE THEM? Oh, look. That's takes money and organization. THAT ISN'T WHAT YOU WANT, RIGHT? YOU'RE NOT OUT TO MANUFACTURE SOMETHING BETTER THAN SOMEONE ELSE. No -- Oh, no, this isn't an individual .... I SEE. We're not making money.

WELL, COULD I GET INTO IT -- BECOME A TECHNOCRAT? You're a



5-3-63

citizen, aren't you? AND WHAT IF I GOT IN THERE, AND I DECIDED, WELL, GEE, IF I COULD GET THE PLANS FOR THAT AUTOMOBILE -- It wouldn't do you any good. WHY NOT? With a life of 750,000 miles, do you think the automobile industry -- go on, you're crazy! I COULD JUST BUILD TEN OF THEM. PHOTOGRAPHER: THERE ARE BATTERIES NOW THAT YOU CAN USE FOR TEN-FIFTEEN-TWENTY YEARS THAT THE AUTOMOBILE COMPANIES BUY UP AND JUNK. REPORTER: WHO TOLD YOU THAT? PHOTOGRAPHER: I KNOW THAT! Sure, the Germans had them in their submarines. THE CADMIUM -- IS THAT WHAT THEY CALL THEM? Yes, they'll last for 20-30 years.

WHY NOT MAKE HALF A DOZEN OF THEM? What for? We're not in the manufacturing business. OH, NO. I GET IN. I GET THE PLANS FOR THIS AUTOMOBILE AND MAKE HALF A DOZEN OF THEM. We don't care -- you can have it if you want it. REALLY? PHOTOGRAPHER: WHERE ARE YOU GOING TO MANUFACTURE IT? REPORTER: SOMEBODY'S GARAGE, I SUPPOSE. I DON'T KNOW. Well, it costs a lot of money to do one. I IMAGINE ANYTHING LIKE THAT WOULD. You're darn tootin', it would.

MY POINT WAS THAT THINGS WOULD BE DONE DIFFERENTLY THAN THEY ARE NOW -- SOME THINGS, RIGHT? Oh, yes; in other words, you would have an automotive transportation vehicle. We have railroad systems that would be three meter gauge instead of 4' 8-1/2". You understand the gauge in a railroad? YES. Between rails? Well, 4' 8-1/2", which is standard gauge, of course -- there are three railroad gauges in the world that are wider than that, the Spanish, Indian, and Russian, but at three meter gauge, that would be 9 feet, 10-1/10 inches wide, and your cars would be over 16 feet wide. They would be pedestal suspension. They'd % average better than 200 miles an hour, so that you could make New York to Chicago, center to center of city, in less than five hours. I LOST THAT. THE AUTOMOBILE WOULD BE 16 FEET WIDE? No, railway trains.

Just as we have designs for -- instead of this abortion of the Welland Canal up here, you'd have hydraulic instead of eight locks that take you around eleven hours -- you'd have one lock that would do the 326 feet between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie -- 60,000 tons up and 60,000 tons down in the same time of 15 minutes. DO YOU KNOW THAT THIS IS AN ENGINEERING POSSIBILITY? Oh, yes, sure. The members of Technocracy that designed that also designed the world's greatest hydraulic presses -- 50,000 tons -- Lyman Gordon and others for the Air Corps -- the big presses.

5-3-63

PHOTOGRAPHER: THOSE ARE IN USE NOW? The presses are, yes, it's the same principle, you see.

You see oil -- we're running out of copper, lead, and zinc, and iron ore. Oil in United States -- we're down to 11 barrels per well per day average for all our wells. We're not discovering any new fields. We're importing almost two million barrels a day from abroad to run our petroleum proposition. Well, in Iran, there's only 82 wells operating, but they produce 10,000 barrels per well per day instead of 10 and a fraction, do you understand me? In other words, here's our resources declining. We've made billions out of it, we've made automobiles, trucks, and busses -- you've got in the 70 millions of them -- but the drain on the national resources is terrific, isn't it? Can you continue it? Iron ore -- we're importing ore from a dozen countries. Copper ore -- all the copper ore mining in United States today is less than .8 of 1% copper. It used to be something. In other words, you're handling more and more tons to get less and less.

SHORT OF A WORLD CATASTROPHE, DO YOU FEEL THAT TECHNOCRACY WILL BE ACCEPTED OR PUT INTO PRACTICE IN THE UNITED STATES WITHIN YOUR LIFETIME? Well, that depends on how long I live. WELL, LET'S SAY YOU LIVE ANOTHER FIFTY YEARS. DO YOU THINK IT WOULD BE IN THE NEXT FIFTY YEARS? Considerably less than that. IN LESS THAN FIFTY YEARS, TECHNOCRACY WOULD BE ....? Well, where are you going to be within the next decade -- not fifty -- in the next decade? IN THE NEXT DECADE, DO YOU THINK THAT TECHNOCRACY WILL BE ....? Let's put it this way: It will be a decade of decision; we will have to decide, and it will be these physical factors which force a decision.

DO YOU THINK THAT ENGINEERS WHO ARE EMPLOYED BY LARGE CORPORATIONS TODAY -- I'M TALKING ABOUT PROJECTS -- KNOW THAT SUCH THINGS AS THE WELLAND CANAL COULD HAVE BEEN ENGINEERED DIFFERENTLY AND ARE DELIBERATELY HOLDING BACK? Yes; for instance, we protested the Grand Coulee Dam before it was built. WHAT IS THEIR MOTIVATION FOR DOING THAT? Whose motivation? ENGINEERS WHO KNOW BETTER, AND YET GO AHEAD AND DESIGN .... But then they're working for corporations that are called on to do a limited project, you understand? YES. The execution of Boulder Dam or Grand Coulee -- the dam itself -- that's done according to the best engineering practices, but the Grand Coulee, for instance, its water level is 1,288. We protested that. We wanted a water

5-3-63

level of 1,420. WHAT DIFFERENCE WOULD THAT HAVE MADE? I DON'T UNDERSTAND. Well, that would have practically eliminated pumping water up onto the plateau and would have meant an additional two million kW, and this present controversy between Canada and United States over the additional dams on the Columbia, for instance, Micro Creek that's proposed by General McNaughton is only 1,400 feet elevation. In other words, if you had built the original Grand Coulee to our specifications, you'd have had 375 miles of deep water transportation north of Grand Coulee, and then you couldn't put in a Micro Creek, because it would be twenty feet under water, wouldn't it?

DO YOU SAY YOU PROTESTED HOOVER DAM, TOO -- BOULDER DAM, AT THAT TIME? Yes, it's in the wrong place. IT'S IN THE WRONG PLACE -- NOT THE CONSTRUCTION IF IT? That's not what I'm talking about. The construction, as I said, the execution is according to the best practice.

DO YOU FEEL THAT TECHNOLOGICAL KNOWLEDGE IS BEING WITHHELD FROM THE AMERICAN PUBLIC FOR ECONOMIC REASONS? Oh, definitely. SUCH AS WHAT? Almost anything. A BETTER AUTOMOBILE IS ONE, CORRECT? Automobiles -- anything. You haven't got a real complete sewer system. You have Los Angeles spending millions of dollars for a big penstock several miles out in the Pacific in order to dump the effluent from its sewerage disposal plant out in the Pacific Ocean. WELL, THE MEN WHO DESIGN THAT -- DON'T THEY KNOW BETTER? That's not it. Who is the prime mover? That's the Municipality of Los Angeles and Los Angeles County, isn't it? WHY WOULD THEY DO THIS WRONG? Read the report. They state it quite clearly; in other words, they would have to make it into fertilizer, and they would be in the fertilizer market in competition with the fertilizer companies. The City of Los Angeles in its report states that; and, therefore, it spends all this money to build .... THEY DON'T WANT TO BE IN THE FERTILIZER BUSINESS, BECAUSE THEY WOULD BE IN COMPETITION WITH THE FERTILIZER BUSINESS? Yes.

WHY DON'T THE AUTOMOBILE COMPANIES WANT TO COME OUT WITH A BETTER AUTOMOBILE? Because what's the automobile industry running? It's got built-in obsolescence. ALL RIGHT, SO THE ENGINEERS WHO DESIGN THESE THINGS KNOW THIS AND THEY GO ALONG? Oh, yes, they've got a job. They have to do what the General Motors tells them to do or Chrysler or Ford.

5-3-63

HOW ABOUT THE AIRPLANE INDUSTRY? COULD THEY BUILD A SAFER AIRPLANE? Oh, yes, sure. THEY WANT TO RISK THE LIVES OF THE PEOPLE WHO GO UP IN THESE AIRPLANES BECAUSE OF THE PROFIT?

LAPSE IN TAPE

.... is either indicative of approaching senility or sexual incompetence. IS THAT RIGHT? GEE, I'M GOING TO USE THAT ON MY GOLFING FRIENDS. I DON'T LIKE GOLF. I pulled this on an audience of 8,000, and what happened? 1 had over 200 American males come backstage to tell me what lousy golfers they were. I'm giving you this as the ironic thing. THAT'S WONDERFUL!

THE CONTINUING CRISIS, WHICH IS THE NAME OF YOUR SPEECH ....? It's the components and factors of continuing crisis; in other words, what are the factors and components today in United States and the world? Well, it's world population, it's social revolution, it's energy, water, soil, and resources. Those are the chief factors and components of the continuing crisis. WHAT ARE THOSE AGAIN? Water, soil, resources, technological equipment, extraneous energy consumption, social revolution, and population explosion. AND YOU THINK THE NEXT TEN YEARS WILL BE CRITICAL? Correct. I AGREE WITH YOU, BUT I'M WONDERING IF YOU THINK THAT AT THE END OF THIS TEN-YEAR PERIOD, TECHNOCRACY WOULD BE IN THE SADDLE? No, not necessarily. I'm not a prophet. BUT TECHNOCRACY IS THE ONLY ANSWER TO THIS CONTINUING CRISIS? It's the only plan for survival that exists for survival so far that we know in North America, You have political parties, but you haven't any planned design for survival and operation of the area. We would like to see somebody else come along and do a better job than we have done.

IF ENOUGH PEOPLE BECAME INTERESTED AND WANTED TO KNOW WHAT THE PLAN FOR SURVIVAL WAS IN SPECIFIC TERMS, YOU WOULD HAVE SUCH A PLAN? YOU WOULD BE ABLE TO OPEN UP THE BOARDS AND SAY SO-AND-SO GOES HERE AND SO-AND-SO GOES THERE, THAT SORT OF THING? I don't: think we would have much difficulty, let's put it that way. IS THERE ROOM FOR HIM (REFERRING TO THE PHOTOGRAPHER)? TELL THE TRUTH. Why not? There's room for anybody. PHOTOGRAPHER : I CAN BE A FIRST-CLASS CITIZEN!

THANK YOU VERY MUCH. IT'S BEEN INTERESTING TALKING TO YOU.

5-3-63

Well, it's such a gigantic field, sir. HOW COME YOU DIDN'T MIND HAVING YOUR PICTURE TAKEN WHEN YOU DID THIRTY YEARS AGO? Well, we weren't after publicity then, and we aren't now. IT'S NOT WORTH FIGHTING ABOUT. HE'S A NICE GUY. He's all right. LAPSE IN TAPE .... by newspapermen, by TV, and radio, all over this continent from Mexico to the Far North. Bear in mind that I've spoken more places in United States and Canada than any President of the United States or any Premier of Canada. PHOTOGRAPHER: That picture of you was taken in January of 1933, and two weeks later it made TIME MAGAZINE. That's right. IS THERE A MRS. SCOTT? No. There's nothing wrong with me -- the only thing I'm queer for is women. (LAUGHTER)

HENRY ROSE: I don't know whether you fellows are aware of it or not, but the last week of December, 1932 [CHIEF: He was at the meeting of the City Engineers at the City Club] .... there were about 8 full pages, I think, just before that meeting about Technocracy -- the front page was solid. [CHIEF; Look up your morgue of THE PRESS.] PHOTOGRAPHER: HE LOOKED IT UP BUT HE DIDN'T READ IT.

THANK YOU VERY MUCH. All right. Best luck.

\* \* \* \*



HOWARD SCOTT INTERVIEW  
BY THE PLAIN DEALER  
CLEVELAND, OHIO  
MAY 4, 1963

IN THE RELEASES WE HAVE SO FAR, MR. SCOTT, THEY DON'T REFER TO ANY MIDDLE INITIAL. IT'S RATHER A PICAYUNE POINT, BUT WE'RE STICKLISH FOR MIDDLE INITIALS IF YOU HAPPEN TO HAVE ONE.

Never had one. Would you give your name? ROY ADAMS, PLAIN DEALER.

DO YOU HAVE ANY IDEA OF HOW BIG AN AUDIENCE YOU ARE EXPECTING TONIGHT? No, I haven't.

HOW MANY PEOPLE, ON THE AVERAGE IN A CITY OF THIS SIZE, USUALLY TURN OUT TO HEAR YOU? It runs anything from 500 to 5,000, depending on the city. It's a matter of interest and conditions in the city and the surrounding community. WOULD YOU HAVE SOMEBODY YOU MIGHT KNOW OF AT PUBLIC HALL TONIGHT, SAY, ABOUT 8:45 or 9:00, IF I GAVE A QUICK PHONE CALL FOR AN ESTIMATE OF THE NUMBER OF PEOPLE WHO ATTENDED. Well, there will be people there, but just what the hookup, I don't know. It will probably run around 500.

I'VE READ A BIT OF THE THINGS -- YOU STARTED THE ORGANIZATION IN 1930 OR IN 1918? 1918 -- that was in August.

DO YOU HAVE MEMBERS AND GROUPS IN DIFFERENT CITIES? That's right. IT'S LIKE, SAY, YOU BELONG TO THE UNITED WORLD FEDERALISTS OR SOMETHING LIKE THAT? No, it's not quite that. Technocracy's By-Laws and Regulations say you have to have 50 members in order to have a Section charter, and those 50 members have a Board of Governors of eleven. They're elected every year. FIFTY MEMBERS FOR A MINIMUM PER CLUB? No, a Section charter. HOW MANY SECTIONS DO YOU HAVE AROUND THE COUNTRY? Oh, quite a few. CARE TO ESTIMATE OR MAKE A STATEMENT? Not off hand, COULD YOU STATE HOW MANY MEMBERS YOU MIGHT HAVE? We have never made a statement of the membership; in other words, it would appall many people and surprise others.

TONIGHT YOUR TOPIC IS "THE CONTINUING CRISIS," IS THAT RIGHT? That's correct, sir. IT SAYS HERE THAT YOU PLAN TO BRING UP, AMONG OTHER THINGS, WHY NOT LEARN TO MAKE ENFORCED LEISURE AN

5-4-63

AMERICAN WAY OF LIFE INSTEAD OF CREATING A BIGGER TAX BURDEN TO CARRY THE GROWING NUMBER OF DISEMPOWERED. THAT SOUNDS LIKE A TERM YOU CREATED -- DISEMPOWERED AGAINST UNEMPLOYED. No, what is happening as you continue to introduce more and more technology and more and more energy-consuming devices, then you can produce and distribute goods and services with less and less employees and less and less man-hours, and what the direction is headed to -- and we have stated this years -- when the total consumption of extraneous energy reaches a certain amount per capita, on or before that, you will be able to produce and distribute an abundance of physical wealth in United States with a minority of the able-bodied employees; therefore, the majority will not be able to be provided with jobs under this type of system. Therefore, you'll have to find some way of paying the unemployed -- the majority -- as much as you pay the minority. Now this isn't because we are flowing with the milk of human kindness -- that isn't it. I mean, this is a factual trend of the way it's going; in other words, United States is a warfare-welfare state, and it's been subsidized .... A WARFARE-WELFARE STATE; IN OTHER WORDS, A WARFARE ECONOMY, RIGHT? That's right, and it's been subsidized by collecting the withholding tax and pumping that into the war materiel and expenditures of the cold war. I DON'T THINK YOU NECESSARILY MEAN WITHHOLDING TAX -- YOU MEAN INCOME TAX. Yes, the entire tax structure, you see. Your federal government's civilian employment and your municipal and state have been growing very rapidly; for instance, you have 2.4 million in the federal government and almost 7.5 million in municipal and state employment. That's a total of ten million. THAT GIVES YOU TEN MILLION GOVERNMENT WORKERS OUT OF THE WORK FORCE OF 66.6 MILLION. WHAT HAVE WE -- ABOUT 66 MILLION WORKERS TODAY? Total, but not that in non-farming. WELL, WHAT IS THE FIGURE THE GOVERNMENT USES IN RELEASES OF THE TOTAL WORK FORCE?

You see, what you are facing -- you have over 22 million women working in United States, and you have almost 36% of your married women, and their husbands have jobs. The United States Labor Department and your Tax Department shows that you only have 54% that are employed fifty weeks in the year -- of the work force. WHAT DOES THE OTHER 46% FIGURE OUT AT? Well, they're unemployed part of the year or laid off; in other words, this affluent society of ours -- the affluence is only for about six million at the top, and there are 77 million Americans at the bottom who have less than nothing. And we didn't make those



figures.

We have 17 million over 65 years of age, and it's increasing at approximately a million a year. In 1965, it is estimated that there will be over 20 million that are over 65 years of age. Well, that increases your social load nationally, doesn't it? So we face a future that unless we cut out the cold war and attempt to invest -- instead of the \$98 billion in war materiel -- you're going to have more taxes ....

WHEN YOU SAY, "WHY NOT LEARN HOW TO MAKE ENFORCED LEISURE AN AMERICAN WAY OF LIFE?" .... It's going to be that, you see, whether we do it -- we're merely pointing it out, that's all.

ARE YOU GOING TO MAKE ANY CONCRETE PROPOSALS TONIGHT? I generally do. You see, I do not write my speeches ahead of time. I haven't 25 or 30 ghost writers like Kennedy or Roosevelt or Eisenhower. WELL, YOU PROBABLY BY THIS TIME HAVE A FAIRLY GOOD IDEA .... It depends on how your audience is. I've been speaking for years on radio, TV, and in public without notes. EVEN WITHOUT NOTES, YOU MUST HAVE SOME SORT OF PRIOR PLAN. Well, but there's such a terrific field to cover, and when you realize what the facts are in the history of our country, John L. Lewis had 780,000 coal miners in 1920 -- bituminous coal miners. He and the coal operators, yes, did succeed in raising the productivity of the American coal miner to the highest in the world: 8 tons per man per day. But his coal miners are now down to 235,000, but the new machines coming in do 8 tons a minute -- not a day. HAVEN'T A LOT OF THOSE PEOPLE BEEN RETRAINED? THAT'S WHAT I UNDERSTAND. Retraining in this technological day and age is utter and sheer hypocrisy, and whoever advocates it should have a wooden medal tied around their neck. I would like to get one thing over to you, A WOODEN WHAT TIED AROUND HIS NECK A wooden medal. WHY WOOD? Because you can make it large enough so it would be heavy and he could carry it around and then everybody could see it. I don't wish him any ill luck -- I don't wish him to be buried, but I just wish him to wear it.

WHY DO YOU CLAIM THAT RETRAINING CAN'T WORK OR DOESN'T WORK? It's very interesting that you bring that up. Because the technological progression in this country and this continent in the next 30 minutes invalidates all the social wisdom of yesterday. By the time that you retrain them for something,

5-4-63

they're not trained for anything. IN OTHER WORDS, BY THE TIME YOU RETRAIN THEM FOR A JOB .... Then that's disappeared.

Now, your railroads in this country -- they're a mess as far as physical operation is concerned. They had 2,140,000 employees in 1920. Now they have just under 800,000, including station and Railway Express, but the mergers that are on the boards at the present moment -- not contemplating any future mergers -- when they are consummated, the total employment of U.S. railroads will be under 500,000.

The steel workers have lost 182,000 members since 1955, your previous peak in steel. Automobiles have lost more; in other words, it's a declining proposition, and organized labor has no future except as a bargaining agent for a continually declining minority. WE DO HAVE AN EXAMPLE OF THE OKLAHOMA CITY TIMES OR THE LOS ANGELES TIMES WHERE ALL THE PRINTING IS DONE BY ALL THE TYPISTS AND SO FORTH BY SOME SORT OF AN IBM MACHINE. We've advocated that for years. BUT THEN, OF COURSE, THOSE MACHINES CAN'T GO ON STRIKE.

You see, one of the first things we were involved in was the frosted foods process. And I spoke in Louisiana and Mississippi, introducing the cotton picker. Henry Luce in FORTUNE MAGAZINE in 1935 reprinted the front cover of our magazine with the cotton picker on it, and below that picture, he said, "Howard Scott is using the cotton picker to frighten the American bourgeoisie." And then he goes on, that is, his staff writes it up, that there had been about sixteen attempts to develop the cotton picker and they had all failed. In other words, writing it down. Well, of course, the irony of that is, Henry Luce and his publications today are accepting full page, full color advertisements of over six firms manufacturing cotton pickers. The irony of the other side of the thing is that Technocracy is more responsible than all other organizations put together for the migration of the negro north. YOU MEAN YOUR ORGANIZATION IS? On the introduction of the cotton picker. We were the big advocates of the cotton picker, and we told them so then, and that's practically 30 years ago.

Another example, for instance, is that we came out with a million volt direct current power transmission for long distance in 1924, and we even had models of the cable, the pipe line, and

5-4-63

everything else on display in our Sections for years. Well, that was presented to various organizations in this country -- yes, it was technically correct, but we'd never get to it. But now the Russians are putting in two 4,000-mile grids -- 4,000 miles long each. The Swedes have gone in for it, and the new cable connecting France and Great Britain under the Channel will be high voltage DC, The high voltage DC -- you can transmit power from Alaska to Los Angeles or Labrador to Los Angeles for less line loss than Boulder Dam transmits it to Los Angeles now. It wouldn't alter the generating voltage any, you see, or the present tools and attachments in the kitchen. You transmit it at a million volts DC, and then you'd convert it to a million volts 3-phase AC 60-cycle and transform it down to your secondary voltages.

I GATHER THAT THIS ORGANIZATION -- THIS IS PRACTICALLY THE FIRST TIME I'VE .... We have been acting as kind of consulting social engineers; for instance, we protested Grand Coulee. We protested the St. Lawrence Seaway. The St. Lawrence Seaway is totally inadequate, you see. YOU PROTESTED IT BECAUSE IT WASN'T BIG ENOUGH? It wasn't correctly designed. OH. I GATHER FROM WHAT I'VE LEARNED TODAY THAT YOU ARE PROMOTING THESE TECHNOLOGICAL DEVELOPMENTS, ARE PROMOTING AUTOMATION .... That's right .... BUT YOU SEE AT THE SAME TIME WHERE IT CREATES SOCIAL PROBLEMS, AND YOU'RE ALSO TRYING TO MAKE RECOMMENDATIONS TO ALLEVIATE THE ILLS THAT YOUR BASIC PROMOTION CREATES, IS THAT IT? Yes. Now the great components, the fundamental factors underlying the continuing crisis in this country and the world-at-large are arable soil, water, sewage and pollution, energy and technology, population explosion, and social revolution. In other words, in this little more than a half century, that never happened before in human history, but it's here with a bang. So you have to control the population. You'll have to control water, sewage, and garbage. Water is no respecter of state lines or provincial lines or any political boundary line. To give you an idea, the Missouri-Mississippi Ohio watershed occupies 43.6% of continental United States. You would have to treat the entire watersheds, you see, and for one municipality or one county or anything else to get all wrought up about water, sewage, or pollution when the other fellow is dumping it in on the other side .... WE HAVE OUR PROBLEMS RIGHT HERE IN THIS AREA .... right here, yes.

It takes you eleven hours to go through the eight locks in

the Welland Canal, which are larger than the locks in Panama. Under our design, you would put 60,000 tons up and 60,000 tons down the 326 feet -- the difference between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie -- in 15 minutes. GEE WHIZ. DID YOU PRESENT THIS DESIGN BEFORE THE SEAWAY WAS BUILT? Oh, yes, just as we presented the Grand Coulee. Out in Grand Coulee, when they were building it, they had a big long exhibit room for the visitors, and they would put the model of the existing dam in on the pegs and explain to the visitors that that would back the water up to the big red boundary line on the relief map, and then they would take the larger one -- which Technocracy advocated -- then they find that it gained considerable support amongst scientists and engineers -- well, that would back the water way up beyond the red boundary line, way up into Canada, but that we didn't have a treaty, you see. Well, of course, we said go ahead and build it and simply put in your siphon spillway at the 1,288. We wanted 1,420, you see. Now, of course, all the battle in Canada over new dams on the Columbia and the treaty, General McNaughton proposes a dam at Mica Creek at 1,400 feet elevation. If they had built the dam we proposed at Grand Coulee, you couldn't build the other dam, and you would have had 2 million more additional kW and all the other things.

DO YOU HAVE A RECEPTIVE GOVERNMENT AUDIENCE FOR THESE THINGS? No, you only get so far in any of these projections, because .... LIKE YOUR SEAWAY PROJECT. DID THEY GIVE ANY CONSIDERATION TO IT? The Canadians started to do the canal on their own. Then the Eisenhower Administration jumps in to get in on the act. Now, there wasn't a damn Russian anywhere near the project, and they made an abortion of it. Now, wait a minute! The Russians, over on the Don-Volga Canal -- called the Stalin, they changed the name of it now -- they made an abortion out of it, and there wasn't a damn American involved. I'm just showing that one was just as stupid as the other. AT THE TIME THE TWO GOVERNMENTS WERE BUILDING THE SEAWAY, THOUGH, DID EITHER GOVERNMENT GIVE CONSIDERATION TO YOUR PLAN? Our Continental Hydrology has been out for years. We have maps of it. Those maps are all over Canada and United States. For years now, there's been discussions, we have pamphlets and books on it.

REGARDLESS OF THE SIZE OF YOUR AUDIENCE TONIGHT, AS YOU STATE, THERE ARE MANY DIFFERENT SUBJECTS THAT YOU WOULD OR COULD DISCUSS, BUT BASICALLY IT WOULD ALL HAVE TO BOIL DOWN TO ONE

MAJOR POINT, PERHAPS .... Where is this economy going? Is it a viable economy, and can you create the growth in this economy? The present growth is only approximately 2-1/2% -- that's the annual growth. For instance, we have in excess of 140 million tons of steel capacity in United States. We produced 98 million tons last year. The Russians produced 84 million, and they and their satellites did 127 million tons. Their rate of growth is between 8 and 11 percent volume, and to show you the way things are shifting, Russia in '62 became the second-largest producer of petroleum in the world, passing Venezuela. But she did 568 million tons of bituminous coal last year -- world's number one producer. HER PEOPLE STILL CAN'T GET GOOD SHOES. Well, but wait a minute! United States isn't even number two producer in bituminous coal. Red China passed her in 1962 -- Red China. BUT, OF COURSE, MAYBE WE DON'T NEED SO MUCH BITUMINOUS COAL. Well, it's a question of development of a resource. Temporarily we're using up a lot of gas and petroleum, but then we're importing almost two million barrels a day of petroleum, and our oil wells are only averaging less than eleven barrels per well per day. THEY'RE CONTROLLED .... No, that's only the Texas Railroad Commission.

Iran, for instance, has 82 wells, but they're averaging 10,000 barrels per well per day; in other words, they're doing 1,000 times per well per day than we are. We're not discovering new oil fields, but we are manufacturing more and more petroleum-consuming devices, that is, automobiles, trucks, busses, all the lawnmowers, tractors, every damn thing.

ALL RIGHT, SO YOU'RE GOING TO ASK THEM WHERE THE ECONOMY IS GOING AND ASK THEM IF IT'S VIABLE AT ONLY 2-1/2% ANNUAL GROWTH? Yes. All the copper we're mining in United States today is less than .8 of 1% copper. There was a time when we had 4, 6, and 12 percent copper in this country. WELL, WHAT ARE YOU GOING TO SUGGEST AS THE ANSWER TO YOUR QUESTION? It has to be a controlled design. You can't just throw it down every rathole from now on out. You've got to have a plan or else you are headed into a chaotic, anarchic situation, in which you cannot even rescue the national economy -- even that Irish Mafia from Boston can't do that. I use this on the platform and on the air. I DON'T THINK I'LL QUOTE THAT. Why not? TIME MAGAZINE has. YEAH, BUT WE HAVE A VERY SENSITIVE READERSHIP. Oh, you do? Well, you might say the reason that Kennedy got elected was because the Republicans

5-4-63

elected him. THAT'S POSSIBLE, TOO. They ran that rat Nixon. I'm giving you stuff that's really dynamite if you want it. WELL, THAT MIGHT GO GOOD IN THE NEW YORK GENERAL AMERICAN, BUT .... SO YOU SAY WE MUST HAVE A PLAN FOR ALL THE FACETS OF OUR PRODUCTION .... You'll have to have a designed operation for all energy-consuming devices. This is a technological civilization, and what's your latest thing published in New York by your Engineers Council? That the 70,000 engineers of all the schools of United States in 1958, in one year, they go down to 40,000+, and in 1962, only 34,000 graduated. We're not going to run this country by graduating hundreds of thousands in liberal arts and business administration, because it's a technological civilization. WE'LL HAVE TO HAVE MORE ENGINEERS? Russia in this coming period will do 1.3 million engineers and scientists compared to -- if we make 100,000, we'll be lucky. WE'LL HAVE TO PRODUCE MORE PHYSICAL SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS, NOT SOCIAL SCIENTISTS. Not fewer social scientists. SCIENCE, HISTORY .... Well, that's all right, but it's the liberal arts. WELL, THAT'S SOCIAL SCIENCE. No, liberal arts is only one of them. SOCIAL SCIENCE IS ONE PHASE OF LIBERAL ARTS, THAT'S TRUE. Most of them that go in for liberal arts don't even take up sociology or economics, do they? WELL, THEY HAVE TO TAKE SOME OF IT. Some, but they do not graduate in it.

WOULD YOU SAY TO KEEP PACE WITH THE SOVIETS OR DON'T YOU WANT TO SAY ....? Oh, no. If you want a good wisecrack, we contend the only way for United States to catch up to the Russians is for United States to give the Russians all that we have and then the Russians would be three years behind us. I'LL HAVE TO THINK ABOUT THAT ONE FOR A LITTLE BIT.

No, we are not operating on the basis that you have to compete with the Russians, but what are the technological requirements for this country and this continent, regardless of whether the Russians exist or not.

THIS WAS YOUR CRACK ON HOW TO CATCH UP WITH THEM? Yes. The United States give the Russians everything we have, and the Russians will be three years behind us. YOU CLAIM THAT THEY'RE THREE YEARS AHEAD OF US? Well, I didn't say that.

I WANT TO ASK YOU A COUPLE OF QUESTIONS .... Go ahead, ask anything you like .... IT MAY BE A LITTLE EMBARRASSING TO YOU,

BUT I'M JUST CHECKING OUT SOME TIPS AND RUMORS AND THINGS LIKE THAT. BEFORE I ASK THOSE QUESTIONS THAT I MENTIONED, I WONDERED WHO IS PAYING THE PUBLIC HALL RENTAL TONIGHT? That's the local Sections. We have two Sections here in Cleveland. WHICH ONE WOULD THAT BE? BOTH OF THEM TOGETHER. Oh, yes. We have Sections in Ashtabula, Akron, and Kent. DO THEY HAVE ANY NAMES -- THESE SECTIONS? No, they are Section 15 and 16, 8141. Now what's that number mean, do you know? No. Well, we use a numbering system. That's the latitude and longitude of the lower righthand corner of a degreed quadrangle -- that system is now being adopted by geologists and by ichthyologists, biologists, and so on. Instead of trying to find a name on the map or a location -- your radio stations have that latitude and longitude, so we adapted a system where you combine the latitude and longitude of the degreed quadrangle of the lower righthand corner. Cleveland is 8141. St. Louis is 9038; New York, 7340. There are no two numbers the same, you see, and it gives you the exact location. Oceanographers, geologists, biologists, even the spider boys -- insects. You can find spiders or insects right away.

THE QUESTION IS, IS THERE AN ACTIVE CHAPTER OF TECHNOCRATS IN PARMA? Parma -- where's Parma? That's Section 16. THERE WAS A STATEMENT, I BELIEVE, THAT YOU WERE UPSET SOME TIME AGO BECAUSE THIS PARMA GROUP SUPPOSEDLY ACTED AND TALKED LIKE FASCISTS AND WORE NAZI-LOOKING UNIFORMS. Who said this? OH, I DON'T KNOW. THIS IS SOME TIP THAT WE GOT, AND I'M JUST CHECKING IT OUT. Oh, no, we have been the chief opponents of Fascism in this country for years. Sure, we called McCarthy a Fascist when he first started out. We called the Birchites the same thing. THE BIRCHBARKERS, HUH? Birchbarkers? THEIR BARK IS WORSE THAN THEIR BITE. Yeah.

DO YOU KNOW OF ANY SUCH MILITANT GROUP IN CLEVELAND THAT IS PERHAPS NOT A PART OF YOUR ORGANIZATION BUT IS SORT OF CROWDING OR FRINGING ON YOUR ORGANIZATION OR ANYTHING? I don't know of any in Cleveland. They leave us alone. We haven't heard of them. IS THERE ANY MILITANT ASPECT TO YOUR GROUP AT ALL? No, we stated years ago we would never use bullets or ballots, NEITHER ONE? That's in our original preamble. We're not a political party, we're nonsectarian, nonprofit, and nonpolitical. Anyone can be a member of Technocracy provided they are a citizen and do not hold elective political office and are not an active member of a political party. Voting is not construed as constituting membership in a political party. We do not operate off this

5-4-63

continent. We're quite strong in Canada. ACTIVE ONLY IN U.S. AND CANADA, IS THAT IT? Well, we have members in Alaska, Hawaii, Venezuela .... SOUTH AMERICA, TOO, THEN? Not only the top end -- this continent -- the top end of South America, that is, Colombia, Venezuela, the Caribbean,

I WAS CURIOUS. YOU HAVE THE SYMBOL OF ORGANIZATION IN YOUR LAPEL. WHAT DOES THE RED STAND FOR? That's an ancient generic symbol -- it's called the Monad -- and in biology, it's the symbol of the basic cell of all living things. Of course, you'll find it in China and Korea. The Northern Pacific uses it as their insignia -- that's red and black -- and the 29th Division in World War II had it in blue and gray, and the headquarters Air Corps had it the same as this. But the Chinese call it the yin and the yang, and if you look at the cover of Edgar Snow's book, "The Other Side of the River." you'll find a big one like that right on the cover. YOU SAY IT'S A SYMBOL OF LIFE? Yes, it's as old or older than the swastika or any of those things, and it's distinctive. We picked it -- not because of its philosophic connections, but because it was clear-cut, and one interesting fact that we discovered is that you can put the Stars and Stripes or the Union Jack on the ground and go up to 10,000 feet, and, bang, it blurs out, but not this.

IS A LARGE PERCENTAGE OF YOUR MEMBERS ENGINEERS? Originally they were, but then we spread out and we include anybody from coal miners and farmers to mechanics to ordinary people. I THINK WITH THE TYPE OF THING YOUR ORGANIZATION APPARENTLY ATTEMPTING TO DO .... Originally, you see, Steinmetz of the General Electric was a member of our original board, the chief engineer of the Otis Elevator, the chief chemist of the United States Department of Agriculture -- these are the original board members -- and Bassett Jones, who was a member of the firm Meyers, Strong and Jones, and co-inventor of the frosted foods along with Clarence Birdseye -- he was an original member. Comstock, one of the biggest electrical contractors in the world. The president of the American Institute of Architects. Some of the outstanding architects and geologists were members of that original board. Therefore, the tendency until the publicity broke in the thirties was more engineers, scientists, technologists, and so on predominated. If you really want to get into the interesting thing of this, Franklin Delano Roosevelt grabbed over 18 of our men. It's all there if you look it up. Leon Henderson was Price



5-4-63

Administrator. Otto Byers was top of the Office of Defense Transportation. Leland Olds was Federal Power Administrator. Dr. Tolman -- he and Vanderveer Bush were head of the scientific -- and Dick, that's Dr. Tolman, was made Atomic Representative of the Combined Chiefs of Staff of United States and Great Britain. John Carmody was made head of the electrical -- the Rural Electrification, then the Maritime Commission, then he was placed in charge of the dispersal of the funds of the E.A.C. in Europe -- that's the European Advisory that dispersed the money of the Marshall Plan. That's just a few of them.

I GATHER THAT YOU MAKE YOUR LIVING FROM THE ORGANIZATION, I WOULD ASSUME. YOU'RE PROBABLY FULL TIME .... I'm full time .... MOST OF YOUR PEOPLE .... Oh, they're working at all kinds of things, professions, manufacturing, everything. THIS IS MORE OF AN AVOCATION AS FAR AS THEY ARE CONCERNED? THIS IS NOT A PAID -- IT'S VOLUNTARY. They're making their livelihood out of professional fields -- any kind of function, and they paint their own cars, those that do; Technocracy doesn't own the cars -- they do. WHY IS GRAY YOUR COLOR, APPARENTLY? Oh, we just did that. What happened was, it happened right here in Cleveland -- he's dead now, but he was Vice President of Cleveland Worsted Mills, and in discussing cloth with him, he developed a cloth -- and by God, don't we wish we had it. That was 74 Merino -- you couldn't wear them out, and until he died -- the Cleveland Worsted folded up, you remember. WHEN WAS THAT? In 1953. I WAS IN THE ARMY. They were the biggest woolen worsted west of New England, and I discussed the type of cloth and if we could only get that made -- and he made it. He made it in the gray, and, of course, we kidded about it that the gray was gray enough so that south of the Mason-Dixon Line they would all remember it, and it was blue enough that north of the Mason-Dixon Line, nobody would know what the hell it was. That was just my sense of humor. The members aren't compelled to wear it. They only wear it as a demonstration and platform. I'd say 99 and a fraction percent are not dressed in gray. PRETTY CLOSE TO THE GREYHOUND CORPORATE COLORS, AREN'T THEY? Well, we did it first. I SEE.

ACCORDING TO BILL TANNER, WHOM YOU TALKED WITH FROM THE PRESS, HIS STORY .... We have the tape. If you'd listen to that tape, what he got out of it -- even his photographer sat here and corrected him four or five times, so that he got so sore he said to the photographer, "Well, you do the interview and I'll take

5-4-63

the photographs." HE SAID SOMETHING THAT YOU THINK MONEY IS OLD-FASHIONED, AND I HAVEN'T HEARD YOU SAY ANYTHING ABOUT REPLACING MONEY. You'd have to have an entirely different system of distribution if you're going to distribute abundance. WHAT WOULD YOU USE? MONEY IS A SYMBOL ANYWAY. Even that's going, because what have you got? You've got one wife, two cars, three kids .... ONE, TWO, THREE .... Go ahead, you're right into it .... FOUR CREDIT CARDS .... and eight cents in his pocket. Got ten credit cards and eight cents in his pocket -- that's the joke that's going around here. So, you're getting out of handling the actual currency.

Your big fiscal operations today are in check transfer. Billions of checks. Most of your currency is handled by check, not by money, and in the retail end of it, you're getting more and more on your credit cards, aren't you? YOU'RE NOT PROPOSING .... I'm merely showing you that's the way it's going. In spite of all these credit cards and your coded checks, you still have no continental accounting system that gives you an instantaneous inventory every hour, have you? It doesn't exist. WHAT'S AVAILABLE TO WEAR FOR SOMEBODY WHO WANTS IT SOMEPLACE ELSE? They simply haven't got that kind of a system, but it can be done, because you can report it in on your carbon coding to a central headquarters and you know every production of everything every hour and the consumption of everything every hour by geographical region, by sex -- male or female -- age, what day of the year. You can have it just like that (fingersnap). AS THE CASHIER IN THE SUPERMARKET RINGS UP THE SALE, IT AUTOMATICALLY REPORTS -- TRANSMITS AN IMPULSE THAT RECORDS .... They're doing that in certain gas stations right now. SO YOU HAVE A CENTRALIZED INVENTORY CONTROL. A continental inventory, a continuous continental accounting. DON'T YOU THINK INVENTORY CONTROL IS A BETTER WORD THAN ACCOUNTING? Well, it's an inventory and accounting. It's a continental thing. We do all of our design for a continent, just as our continental hydrology is a design to control and regulate all the water that runs on this continent.

WOULDN'T YOU HAVE TO PUT SOMETHING IN THE HAND OF "X" BUYER TO ENABLE HE OR SHE TO HAVE THE PURCHASING POWER? It would be a medium of distribution -- not a medium of exchange. ALL RIGHT. Now a medium of distribution is entirely different from a medium of exchange. WHAT ARE YOU PROPOSING FOR A MEDIUM OF EXCHANGE? None. YOU ARE PROPOSING ABOLISHING MONEY COMPLETELY? It's a

medium of distribution. A medium of distribution is non-transferable -- so is your credit card, correct? YEAH. With a medium of distribution, you could purchase anything that you purchase now when you get your certificates, but it is non-transferable. YES, BUT JOE BLOW PERHAPS COULD PURCHASE MORE THAN JIM SMITH. No, it's just the same as your ABA checks -- you'd have so much, that's all. You can't steal it, you can't borrow it, you can't loan it, you can't lose it. A woman has the same amount, so she has an independent income, and you can't bribe anybody. You can't accumulate it; for instance, if it's not spent within the balanced load period for which it's issued, it is null and void. In other words, it was not consumed within a balanced load period, which is about two years. Sugar cane processing takes about 16-18 months -- I mean, that's what runs it over one year. I'M A LITTLE BIT CONFUSED NOW. Well, you can't expect to absorb all of this in any one interview. It's beyond .... I'm trying to give you the differences between .... WHAT WOULD REPLACE It eliminates crime -- 96 percent of it. You couldn't go in for political bribery or individual bribery, you couldn't steal anything -- you could steal salt cellars or any object like that, but you could not convert any physical object into so-called coin of the realm; so, therefore, you'd stop very shortly, because you'd have to get storage space to pile it up in. And if you're going to distribute abundance, you cannot differentiate. You have to distribute it to everybody. That's what we're up against now. We've got 704 million pounds of tobacco in commodity storage. We have huge amounts of wheat. WOULD SOME PEOPLE GET MORE ABUNDANCE THAN OTHER PEOPLE BECAUSE OF THEIR ABILITY TO PRODUCE? It has nothing to do with their ability to produce -- just that they are citizens; in other words, it's a prorated division. YOU'D HAVE A BASIC DIVISION .... Outside of your production for reserves .... SOME PEOPLE WOULD WANT A CRISS CRAFT AND SOME PEOPLE MIGHT WANT A HORSE, AND MAYBE THERE ARE JUST SO MANY CRISS CRAFTS AND THREE TIMES AS MANY PEOPLE WANTED THEM. It would take a social revolution to do it, and by the time you get through a social revolution, I doubt if those imponderables -- they're imponderables now. The imponderables that will exist will not be the same imponderables, let's put it that way. WE WILL REPLACE IT WITH OTHER IMPONDERABLES. I don't know what they would be, but they wouldn't be what they are now. [SOMEONE IN BACKGROUND: BUT YOU ARE FACING IT JUST THE SAME -- YOU ARE GOING TO HAVE TO GO THROUGH IT. YOU HAVEN'T A CHOICE IN THE MATTER.]

5-4-63

A LOT OF THIS REMINDS ME OF A BOOK THAT I READ -- MY UNDERGRADUATE MAJOR WAS POLITICAL SCIENCE -- I REMEMBER WE WERE STUDYING VARIOUS UTOPIAS, AND THERE WAS SOMEBODY -- I CAN'T REMEMBER RIGHT NOW .... You ought to know, because the previous owner of The Plain Dealer, his name was Bellamy, wasn't it? YEAH. And his father was the famous Edward Bellamy. OH, YEAH, THAT'S WHO IT WAS, WASN'T IT? What was the name of it? [SOMEONE IN BACKGROUND: "LOOKING BACKWARD."] But Paul Bellamy was so far off the beam that he didn't want to acknowledge his father. In fact at a dinner here -- you don't have to go into this, I'm just telling you -- I was handing him a compliment for being the son of Edward Bellamy, and he got all upset about it, and a few minutes later I withdrew it and said that Edward Bellamy couldn't possibly have been his father. He never forgave me for that, you know. PETE BELLAMY IS OUR THEATER CRITIC NOW -- THAT'S PAUL BELLAMY'S SON. He hasn't got the same animosity towards his father Paul Bellamy had. I THINK THIS IS A BOOK THAT PICTURED SOME SORT OF FUTURISTIC CITY WHERE MAIL WAS DISPATCHED .... You couldn't take Edward Bellamy's "Looking Backward" and design a new social system from it, although it was interesting, just as was Jules Vernes "Twenty Thousand Leagues under the Sea" an interesting novel about a submarine, but you couldn't design a submarine from Jules Verne's "Twenty Thousand Leagues under the Sea." I'm not attempting to discredit Jules Verne or Edward Bellamy, you understand. THERE SEEMED TO BE LITTLE CRYSTALS OF IDEAS PERHAPS THAT BELLAMY THREW OUT THAT YOU HAVE ADOPTED. Here and there there are similarities, but nothing -- purely coincidental. EXCEPT THAT BEFORE YOU AND THE OTHERS WHO HELPED ORIGINATE THIS ORGANIZATION, ETC. MUST HAVE READ THAT FIRST. We didn't borrow anything from Bellamy. Just the same as we had Thorstein Veblen on our board, but we didn't borrow anything from Veblen. Veblen even borrowed the price system from us when he wrote, "The Engineers and the Price System," back in the twenties.

I THINK I'VE GOT A PRETTY GOOD IDEA. I'LL JUST GLANCE OVER IT. WHAT DO YOU CLAIM AS YOUR HOME NOWADAYS? CHQ Headquarters, Rushland, Pennsylvania. Rushland is about 23 miles from Philadelphia, 19 from Trenton, about 8 or 9 miles from Doylestown, and less than that to New Town. We have 109 acres there on the banks of the Neshaminy. There's a horseshoe bend -- the Neshaminy goes around three sides of it. AND WHAT DID YOU CALL YOUR HEADQUARTERS? Continental Headquarters -- CHQ. OF

5-4-63

TECHNOCRACY INC.? You see, the Sections are called SHQ, Section Headquarters. There's only one CHQ, but there's slews of SHQs all over.

WERE YOU TEACHING AT COLUMBIA BACK IN THE '30s? No, sir, I never taught at Columbia. We had no connection whatsoever with Columbia University except this. We had space at 101 Park Avenue, where Kamill and Walker and others gave us the huge drafting rooms because of the depression, they were all off but they had their leases. Then at lunch one day at the Architects Club, a number of the Engineering Society officers said, here we have thousands of these engineers, chemists, and draftsmen who are out of work, which we have on the Engineers Emergency. You can't put them out selling apples. There was already too many selling apples. I said we could put them to work. "Oh, you could?" The Engineering Building at Columbia (SMALL LAPSE IN TAPE) Dr. Hubbert, one of our members, was in geology at Columbia University, and I went to lunch with him and Dr. Rautenstrauch -- I told him we were offered all these engineers and draftsmen. He said, well, I've got a couple of floors over in the Engineering Building, drafting tables, calculating machines .... THEY WERE STANDING THERE EMPTY -- WHY DON'T YOU COME USE THEM? TYPE OF THING. Yes, and that is how it happened. We put the men in there, and, of course, we ran long hours -- not just the scholastic, and then Nicholas Murray Butler's political campaign manager discovered that we had 268 of these individuals working on research, and at that time we were the largest consumers of metric cross-section paper in the world, plotting all the consumption, production, and growth of every darn thing that was produced -- over 3,000 charts. He was the one that broke the publicity. He sent it out Saturday for Monday's press. We didn't know anything about it -- they didn't consult us. When we arrived up at the Engineering Building Monday morning, here was the Paramount, the Fox Movietone, and 46 newspapermen and photographers. THAT'S WHEN YOU GOT MAD AT PHOTOGRAPHERS, HUH? Well, it was crazy, you see. We only had one typewriter. We didn't have any publicity staff. They broke it over our heads because this great research project. We were supplying the money for the paper and everything else. All they were doing was the same as several other firms -- giving us space for nothing. So that's the connection Columbia University had with it. Not that there were not certain professors in Columbia that were members, but we had no official standing. SO THIS GIVES THAT MISTAKEN

5-4-63

IMPRESSION THAT YOU WERE SOMEHOW CONNECTED WITH COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY. I never was, and, of course, when this thing got so tough, they kicked us out of the quarters in the University. We went on to become a continental organization and not just a research appendage of Columbia University, put it that way.

DO YOU HAVE ANY PARTICULAR WAY OF SUGGESTING HOW TO MAKE THE MOST OF ALL THIS LEISURE TIME THAT YOU ARE PROMOTING? I think that can be safely left to the future generations, seeing that we have 1,300,000, according to Washington, who graduated from colleges and high schools last year who have never had a job. We're going to have more this year,

I THINK THAT IF YOU EVER RUN INTO THE QUESTION, AS I ASKED YOU EARLIER, ABOUT THE FASCIST QUESTION .... We have never been accused of being Fascist. They've tried to hang the Communist thing on us.

I NOTICE HERE IN THIS RELEASE THAT YOUR ORGANIZATION PASSED OUT, IT SAID, "The future of North Americans lies with the new order of science and technology, etc., etc." and they capitalize new and order, you see, and that brings back memories of Hitler, and that's what they called theirs, "The New Order." THEY DID CALL IT THAT. No -- they take things out of context to give it a perverted meaning. SOMEBODY WANTS TO GIVE YOU A DOLLAR BILL.

We were the first to publicize this. This is what he means. We advocated turning over the Great Seal of United States. The reason that this is on the bill is because we spoke on this all across the continent. THE REASON THIS IS ON THE BILL? Right here -- now what do the words say? I DIDN'T STUDY LATIN. Novus Ordo Seclorum, correct? I HAD SPANISH. Novus Ordo Seclorum Annuit Coeptis. It's a New Order of the Ages. AND YOU WANT TO TURN THAT UPSIDE DOWN? No, this is legal. This is the reverse of this. This side is our eagle according to an Act of Congress, and we advocated that instead of this predatory bird, the eagle, which Benjamin Franklin didn't want on there either, that you turn it over and use this side of the Great Seal, which is also legal, instead of this, because this says, "Time Makes Way for a New Order of the Ages." I SEE. THAT'S INTERESTING. I NEVER STUDIED THE DOLLAR BILL THAT CLOSELY. We brought that out before Hitler got in power.

5-4-63

ONE FINAL QUESTION: THIS IS NOT MEANT TO BE RUDE OR ANYTHING, BUT SINCE THIS IS TO BE IN THE NEWSPAPER, MAY I ASK HOW OLD YOU ARE NOW? I'm old enough to know better, and I'm still young enough .... AT NO PLACE IN HERE .... No, I'm not interested in playing up myself. I'm not old enough to play golf. I'll explain it to you. We contend that proficiency at golf on the part of the American male is indicative of either approaching senility or sexual incompetence. I WON'T PUT THAT IN. It's on the tape -- it doesn't make any difference. I've said this in public. I was speaking to over 8,000 in the Shrine Auditorium in Los Angeles when I said that. When it was over, 200 Americans came backstage to tell me what lousy golfers they were. Of course, I kid an audience, just tease them. But my health -- I haven't shrunk any. SIX FEET FIVE IT SAYS HERE. Well, I'm a little over that. YOU'RE TALLER THAN SIX FIVE? Six five and a half. My weight remains around the same, I don't know -- I'm not trying to establish any longevity.

YOU APPARENTLY HAVE BEEN AT THIS FOR 45 YEARS. Yep, we started it in August, 1918, and survived the greatest depression in history, the greatest war in history, and the greatest postwar boom.

HAVE YOU SERVED IN THE MILITARY AT ANY TIME? No. The only thing you could say is that I've served in the Department of Unintelligence. WHAT'S THAT? Well, we won't go into all the war stuff that we proposed. That would be a book in itself.

HAVE YOU WRITTEN A NUMBER OF BOOKS? No, I have never written a book by myself. There have been all kinds of books written about Technocracy and myself in something like sixteen languages. We have most of them. The Czechs did the best job of all. The Engineering Institute wrote, "Der Welt Energie," which is a really excellent job.

WOULD YOU SAY THE RANGE OF THE THINGS WE'VE DISCUSSED HERE THIS AFTERNOON PRETTY WELL COVER ANY POINTS THAT YOU'D BE LIKELY TO MAKE TONIGHT? Not necessarily, because you see we will touch on resources and the technology of foreign countries in comparison to this. YOU'LL BE CITING SPECIFIC FACTS THAT HAVE BEEN PUBLISHED IN MAGAZINES AND SO FORTH, AS YOU'VE TALKED ABOUT PRODUCTION IN STEEL, AND SO FORTH. Some of them have and some of them haven't. WELL, I MEAN THEY'RE NOT PHILOSOPHIES. No, they are

5-4-63

not subjective -- purely objective. I MEAN ANY OF THE PHILOSOPHIES THAT YOU MIGHT BE LIKELY TO DISCUSS, WE'VE RANGED OVER THAT PRETTY WELL, WOULDN'T YOU SAY? Well, we don't spend any time on them, except that to us all political parties are the same -- they all smell alike, and the same way with social philosophy. If they personally amuse you, well, that's one thing, but don't try to design a technological system .... YOU WOULD ABOLISH ALL POLITICAL PARTIES? I'm merely saying that to us they all smell alike. YOU HAVE NO USE FOR POLITICAL PARTIES? No. There isn't any Left in United States. There's only the Conservative Right, the Reactionary Right, and the far Fascist Right, that's all the political faces you have in this country. WHAT ABOUT THE WILD LEFT? There isn't any. WELL, MAYBE NOT IN THEIR PARTY TITLE, BUT THERE'S A LOT OF THEM RUNNING AROUND. Where? OH, INDIVIDUALS. There isn't any indication. Technocracy is the only thing that's Left. COMMUNISTS ARE. We don't consider them Left of anything. We consider Communism so damned far to the right that it's bourgeois. In other words, Communism has some validity in an underdeveloped country, but to apply it in a technological area, no, it's just as much nonsense as going back to the oxcart.

WHY DO YOU CALL IT RIGHT WHEN IT'S GENERALLY CONSIDERED TO BE LEFT? We consider it so far Right that it's bourgeois. We're just insulting the Communists, you see. WHAT WOULD BE SOMETHING TO THE LEFT THEN? I don't know of anything Left except us, and we're so far Left, you see. We don't consider Communism revolutionary. It's only a political philosophy to divide up scarcity. They eulogize labor -- eulogize the worker. What we're out to do is eliminate toil, and if you eliminate toil, you also eliminate the bourgeoisie, don't you? I SUPPOSE. [SOMEONE IN BACKGROUND: THE FASCISTS AND THE COMMUNISTS.] Yeah, the Fascists and the Communists all go down the drain in that case.

Well, now, you've got something there if you want to use it. Have you had any of our magazines lately? NO, I HAVE ENOUGH HERE FOR WHAT I .... Well, we publish three magazines; we publish books, pamphlets, and maps, and we don't carry any advertising. We have our own presses. I THINK FOR WHAT I NEED TONIGHT, I HAVE HERE. IN MY REGULAR READING -- ONE THING THAT I GET ALL THE MAIL FROM IS MILITARY INFORMATION. I'M THE MILITARY WRITER, AND I'M SO FAR BEHIND IN THAT RIGHT NOW .... Do you write on the military at all? YES, AS I SAID, I'M THE MILITARY WRITER OF THE PLAIN DEALER. I INTERVIEWED GENERAL WESTMORELAND LAST WEEK. I wish I'd known



CLEVELAND PLAIN DEALER  
INTERVIEW OF HOWARD SCOTT

5-4-63

that. We'd have taken General Diepp. You probably read, "The Street without Joy," by Bernard Fall .... WELL, I'VE HEARD ABOUT SOME OF THOSE VIETNAMESE BOOKS IF THAT'S IT. And South Korea and other places. I THINK I'VE GOT ENOUGH HERE FOR THE SPACE I'M ALLOTTED TONIGHT. Well, I wish you best luck. THANKS A LOT. I HOPE YOU HAVE A NICE AUDIENCE TONIGHT.

★ ★ ★ ★ ★



MEMBERSHIP MEETING WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
CLEVELAND, OHIO -- SECTION 16, R.D. 8141  
MAY 5, 1963

Yesterday, of course, we had The Plain Dealer up; the day before. The Cleveland Press. This Bill Tanner of The Cleveland Press was all upset because we were making a tape recording of it. He had never had an interview -- neither did the other one on The Plain Dealer. Well, Tanner's attitude from the very beginning was an attempt to get me angry. Instead of that, he was the one who got that way. Of course, he made the mistake of coming in with the photographer that photographed me in December, 1932, at the City Club and the combined Engineers Club -- December 4 or 6, 1932. And the photographer kept on correcting him to such an extent that this Tanner got sore and said, "Well, you better do the interview and I'll take the photographs." So this Tanner got so mad that he used "God damn" several times and "crap" and everything else -- we have it on the tape. I don't think the Press Association in Washington -- he would get a good name if you played that tape back. He wanted to know why we did this. I said simply so that .... "Well, do you know what I say?" "No, it's irrelevant what you say. I merely want what I say on record, so that you cannot misquote us." "Well, what do you do with these reels?" "Oh, we store them up." "Do you play them back -- do you check on them?" "Oh, yes." "Well, are you going to play this one back?" "Yes." "Well, what are you going to get out of it?" I said, "Well, they'll get a lot of laughs out of your questions." We have a sense of humor.

Now there are two tapes from each one -- those interviews, both of them were two hours, and they took six to eight photographs each, and yet you have the kind of photograph that appeared in the paper. The last one from the Plain Dealer was decent enough, frank enough, to say that they were undoubtedly going to cut his article. They had cut his interview with the West Point Commander, cut it down to nothing and cut out the photograph; so, he said, don't be surprised. That's what you have to contend with. It isn't only here. There are only a few all over the country that you can get a clean-cut, straight interview from. You can get it from foreigners, yes, the head of Reuters, the Havasse, the chief political reporter of The St. Louis Post Dispatch, the top one of The Times, things like that, they play it straight; but the average newspaperman across the country that doesn't know, his city editor says, well, give it a once-over -- that attitude.

What I propose is for you to ask me questions. I'll sit here and try to answer them. Come on, there was enough thrown at you in the last few meetings.

WHAT ABOUT THE LATEST DOMINICAN-HAITIAN FIASCO? Well, what about it? The problem in Haiti? YES. THEY TELL US IT'S DICTATORSHIP. Well, that's Duvalier, see. Of course, you had a clash on in Haiti for two hundred years practically. The French had it, and you had civil war, you've had so-called coup d'états and revolution, any number of them. What has happened in Haiti is that your mulattos were more intelligent than your blacks, and they would rise up to dominate the regime and run the rackets. Then they would get too rough, and the blacks would slaughter them off. This has occurred a number of times in Haitian history. If you want to read up on Haiti, read up on the history of Toussaint L'Ouverture and you'll find something interesting to read. He was a capable organizer, he was a son-of-a-bitch in the language of , but he was a tough guy and he got things done. He defeated the French and was a better soldier and general than the French were. Also, the famous ruins down there, of which there are none larger in the West Indies -- magnificent structures, but that is more than a century-and-a-half ago.

But this Haiti today -- you see, the first real settlement in the New World was on the Island of Santo Domingo, which is now the Dominican Republic, and Haiti is the other end. Haiti is the end nearest Cuba. That's only about 47 miles from Cuba. What is upsetting the applecart right now, and why we would like to get somebody else a little more stable and a little more manageable, put it that way, is the giant bauxite deposit that has been discovered in Haiti, which equals that in Jamaica, and a brand new copper deposit. So, we're out to "liberate" Haiti.

You see, United States put the Marines in the Dominican Republic years ago, and in Haiti, and in Nicaragua and other places, and United States set up a national constabulary and one of the officers, a captain of that constabulary in the Dominican Republic, was named Raphael Trujillo. He became Presidente and stayed there thirty-some years. So did Somoza in Nicaragua. He was also a captain in the national constabulary of Nicaragua, Well, his sons and the Somoza boys are still there, although he was assassinated a couple of years ago. When Raphael Trujillo --

he was persona grata with United States -- sugar and everything else -- put in plants -- but the parochial school system was no good, so he called in foreign architects and engineers and others and started to build brand new -- not parochial schools, public schools. Then the propaganda against Raphael Trujillo started, and finally we manipulated his assassination. I'm not condoning Raphael Trujillo, but at least he was better than anything the Dominican Republic had had. He did produce results in roads, plants, and docks, and so on, but then South American dictators more or less followed that path, but he did install substantial structures, even if it was that type of dictatorship. But then to have him bumped off because he wanted to educate them, not in the parochial method but in the public schools -- brand new concrete buildings and teachers -- not nuns or priests -- but trained teachers -- tout finis. Does that answer your question?

Come on, this is something we can have a lot of fun at, if you work at it. Didn't I bring up anything in any of the meetings that .... ?

WHAT IS THE PRESENT SITUATION IN CUBA? Well, what do you mean by the present situation? [SOMETHING ABOUT RUSSIAN MISSILES] Look, the Russians have installations across Russia in various places. Vladivostok had underground compartments under the Tzar in a number of hills around Vladivostok Harbor. In the Russo-Japanese War, they had big underground chambers, munition storage, food, hospitals. They since have been tremendously enlarged. The Russians have missiles located at various points on their boundary, but they did not install missile bases the way they did in Cuba. In Cuba, they just took a bulldozer like this, ripped it out, and made a great big scar that you could see for fifty miles; in fact, they might just as well have sent photographs to our CIA. Why do you do such a thing? They didn't do it anyplace else. What is this? Why should the Russians, who have installed over thousands of missiles, when it comes to a place like Cuba, do what they have never done any other place? Well, they could only have done it in order to say to somebody else, "Well, look, you can see it."

The Russians weren't going to fight a war over Cuba -- that's obvious, but it was a nice chess play, and it ended up with United States guaranteeing Cuba's political totality and integrity, didn't it? As to how many missiles they had doesn't

5-5-63

make any difference. Frankly, I don't think they had any long-range missiles. You wouldn't park long-range missiles out in the open -- in the ballpark, for instance. They never have any place else, and they didn't do it there. In fact, we got a number of surprises in Cuba. One was that the Swedish liners bound for Havana refused to recognize the blockade. They wouldn't halt their speed and they flatly told the United States Navy that the blockade was illegal and an act of war, and that if the United States navy wished to fire on the Swedish liner, it would constitute an act of war on His Majesty's Government and Sweden would be at war with United States. It was not reported here. It was reported with photographs in Europe.

Another one of the big surprises we got was the size of boats. One of the boats was on a maiden voyage from Russia to Havana, and when the U.S. destroyer -- she didn't slacken her speed -- she had a flat wake -- no waves -- a flat wake. I've told you about certain propulsion for years, and she had two flat ribbons in her rear, and she was making time. She wasn't poking along at any 10 knots or 11 or 12 or 15 or 16 -- oh, no, she was moving. They didn't even slow up, but the U.S. destroyers that came alongside, even from their bridge couldn't look down on the deck of that ship. Why? The reported tonnage of that ship is 58,000 tons, brand new, so they had to put a chopper up and fly it over and down like this and then they pulled the tarpaulin back. Well, whether those were missiles or not, I don't know, but they told them to lower down the line with the camera on it, and they put a bag on it with three bottles of vodka.

One of the other interesting things is that Cuba and United States, as you know, have had a sugar agreement for years, in which we took a great percentage of Cuban sugar production. In return, of course, we monopolized the export-import trade into Cuba. Well, in order to put the squeeze on, we cut that -- stopped it cold. Well, raw sugar was just a shade over two cents a pound when we did that. Then United States called on the Philippines, Porto Rico, Hawaii, Brazil, Peru, and other parts of the world to produce more cane sugar. The Russians and the Chinese took the Cuban sugar, and Cuba has reduced her production somewhat, but not to a great extent. Now tell me, what's the price of sugar today on the world market? .0905. And the Philippines, Peru, Brazil, and all the others want to sell their sugar in the world market and not here! Do you see the way these

smart boys are -- they're so damned smart in local chiseling that they have no realization or knowledge or a grand strategy.

Cuba can develop a giant fish industry, it can grow three crops a year, it's got beautiful land -- remember that the Island of Java is approximately the same size as the Island of Cuba, except Cuba has got more arable land than the Island of Java. How many million population has Java got? Java is the most populated island of the Indonesian Republic. What's the total population of Indonesia? You'll find that Indonesia and Java -- Java is the biggest population, practically the square mileage. There's more arable land in Cuba than there is in Java. The population of Java is many times that of Cuba. Cuba has nickeliferous ores on the far end -- there's two big developments. Of course, you've known that it has been the biggest producers of cigar tobacco, but there's nothing to prevent Cuba from becoming a big producer of cigarette tobacco, of pineapples and other fruits, and they could be big fish producers. They've got a wealth of fish around Cuba, and if they were to put in our system of concrete blocks designed for the particular type of fish -- 8 to 16 feet wide, 20 feet high, 10-20 miles long, and 6-8 strips, then the fingerlings could come in the holes in the concrete blocks, you see, and the predators couldn't eat them, so you would have a terrific increase in fish. Remember we proposed this clean around the continent. It would take hundreds of millions of blocks; in other words, let's farm the fish and make the fish work for you. What's the losses in fish from the fingerlings to full-size fish? It's terrific. So if you saved half of them, you'd have many times the available tonnage of fish by this method, and that's the way to do it. You'd really have a fish crop -- you'd raise the protein consumption.

Of course, Cuba -- outside of Havana and Tourist Alley -- you only had to go a short distance before you ran into the barrios, where, if the wind was right, you could smell the excreta and the urine, because there were no sidewalks, no pavement, no water closets, no urinals, and it was filthy. You have the same thing in Buenos Aires. Only a short distance from the Avenida de 9th of Julio -- that's their great square of the republic -- there's a million of them living under the same conditions. You have it in Rio, you have it in Caracas, you have it in Lima, Peru.

They're cleaning it up. They're laying in concrete platforms and putting the houses on them with water closets, shower baths, and sinks, and the television shows these kids do a regular snakedance from one house to the other -- hundreds of them like this -- going in to see the "john" and the shower and the sink. In Cuba -- and I've been over most of Cuba -- I've been in practically all the giant sugar cent rale, because my sugar process -- if they had put it in, Castro would have a bigger problem than he has now, because there would be practically no workers in sugar. Only he would have had a sucrose chemical industry. Cuba would have been the world's largest producer of not only sugar but butyl alcohol, ethyl alcohol, furfural, and the 200,000 by-products that you can produce from that organic intermediate, as well as plastics, anesthetics, etc.

In the old days in Cuba, you went into a restaurant. The subisio -- you know enough about Spanish, come on, tell me. BEER. No, it's the "can," and it was always off the kitchen. The joke of it is that the attorney who incorporated Technocracy bought the Havana racetrack and one of the biggest, swellest gambling hotels in Havana. When he incorporated and got the charter for Technocracy, he was a partner of the great legal firm of Cadwallader, Wickersham and Taft. You don't walk into Cadwallader, Wickersham and Taft and ask them to take your case, you understand. You have to be duly examined, and then deposit a retaining fee. Incidentally, while we're at it, they never sent us a bill for it. Interesting? We don't know what happened to it.

Now, if Cuba were to put sugar on a modern technological basis, you'd have Faulkner sugarcane harvesters. You wouldn't cut the sugarcane with machetes, and you wouldn't crush it between rolls. You'd cut it into 100-mm. lengths, and then you'd macerate it, and with a high pressure, hydraulic diffusion process, you'd extract about 99 percent of sugar instead of about 86-87 percent. But you wouldn't produce raw sugar and then into refined. You'd produce colloidal sucrose, about 5,800 to 6,000 fineness. As that is very hygroscopic, it would have to be handled in a carbon dioxide atmosphere. You'd blow it into a ship and blow it out, all under carbon dioxide pressure, with the result that colloidal sucrose would become a by-product of cane -- not the main product. You see, when you consider that there's seven million tons of sugar and there's only 13-14 percent of that is sugar, how many times does 12 go into 100? Well, then you multiply the 7



million by 8 and you'd have that many tons of cane. You're running close to 60 million tons of cane. You're up against the proposition that the cane contains chemical compounds that are just as important as the sucrose. Just as in the corncob, and the corn that the farmer takes off the cob -- well, yes, you get corn oil, corn syrup, and corn starch, and so on, but the corncob, 25 percent by weight is furfural, and the furfural will do more things than the corn. And when we're at this, the latest photographs from Red China show the giant, tall sugarcane of the new sugarcane plantations and the new sugarcane refineries, and there isn't a single Chinaman carrying a bag of sugar or shoveling sugar or handling it. It's all done by pipes and conveyors; and do they burn any of the bagasse? Not a bit. They convert it into furfural and other products.

WHAT IS THE ACTUAL GOVERNMENT OF CUBA? IS IT COMMUNIST? Well, what difference does it make whether it's communist or what? It's how they propose to physically operate. After all, Castro .... United States installed Batista, and they did it twice. It did it with other Cuban presidents over sixty years. Jose Marti, yes, was a revolutionary leader, but he never got anywhere. Well, Castro started out, and it was the craziest darn proposition you ever heard of. That unstable, leaky boat with the bum clutch and everything else and about eighty of them. Well, only twelve of them got into the Sierra Maestra Mountains -- only twelve of the eighty-two. The rest drowned or were shot. What did it amount to? It didn't amount to anything, but the Batista racket went from bad to worse. Now remember I've told you hundreds of times you can run any racket provided that racket can pay out 80 cents of every dollar it collects. You'll have all kinds of friends and supporters, but the moment that that racket can't pay 80 cents and can only pay 20 cents, that racket is on its way out. Well, that's what happened with Batista, and then Batista made the mistake of taking on other women -- you can't do that in the Catholic Church -- you can't have a mayor of New York or a governor of New York who is a divorced Roman Catholic. You can live with the old bag and she may be nuts, but you're stuck with it.

We were not pro-Castro, and then we started to get pro-Castro because Batista got so damned rotten -- bump-offs, supressions, and shootings, even torture and everything else -- and your upper middle class, along with your Reondos and your

Lobos -- do you know what I'm talking about? Who are the Reondos and the Lobos? The multimillionaires. Lobo is worth damn near a billion. Well, they gradually switched. Here, you see, this thing was going from bad to worse. Now Castro didn't fight his way into a revolution -- the Batista thing disintegrated. It went completely to pieces. He didn't have to fight his way the entire length of the island from Sierra Maestra to Havana. They just disappeared. It was like Francisco Madera in Mexico, where he had a triumphal thing on the railway train and everybody turned out like this and he arrived in Mexico City -- he didn't fight his way there. Well, something similar happened -- Batista and his gang all got out, like Jimenez and his Chief of Police in Venezuela. Castro comes to Washington for aid, and we refused to accept him officially -- wouldn't even invite him to the State Department, let alone the White House. They went over to a second-class hotel to ask him what he was doing here.

So what? The record is quite clear. Dr. Sun Yat-sen of China, years ago, came to United States for aid. He went to Washington -- they turned him down. He went to London, 10 Downing Street. Well, 10 Downing Street turned him down on consultation with United States. Well, there was only one other place to go: he went to Moscow, and Lenin gave him General Borodino and 200 Russian technicians, and they set up the Wampo Military Academy, and that started the training which Chiang Kai-shek took over and later double-crossed. But here's the same precedent -- so Castro was left no other place to go. Whatever he was before this doesn't make a cent's worth of difference. He could trade Cuban sugar, and when he made the deal with Russia to get oil for the sugar, and The Standard Oil, the Shell, and the Texan refineries refused to handle the Russian oil, he took them over and that started it. It went from that to complete. And don't forget that the Director Generale of the Havana Electric was a Technocrat.

DOES THE LOCKOUT IN EUROPE TIE IN IN ANY WAY WITH AMERICAN INDUSTRY? No, only with American investment and that indirectly. This is the steel and metal production of Bavaria and the South Rhineland. Coming Monday, it's not a strike -- it's a complete lockout, they locked the gates and closed them out. That involves 700,000, but there's 1,200,000 more. The Volkswagen plant and the Opel may close this coming week. THERE WAS AN ARTICLE IN THE BEACON JOURNAL ON THAT TODAY. Well, but the NEW YORK TIMES tried to make out it was a strike in the second article -- not the

first. It's not a strike -- it's a lockout. THE BEACON JOURNAL CALLED IT A STRIKE-LOCKOUT. You see, they were bargaining for an 8 percent increase, and they're getting \$125 to \$135 U.S. a month. The employing organizations broke off the negotiations and closed it. Now they're afraid of the same thing happening in West Germany that happened in France when the coal miners came out, and de Gaulle threatened to conscript the entire coal miners of France. Well, he didn't, because the populace started to back up the coal miners and the transportation and the power'boys called .... and everything shut down in Paris and Lignonne -- the taxicabs, the tubes, the hospitals, everything. So, they're scared. The American is only involved to the extent that U.S. foreign investment -- the Opel plant is General Motors and a number of other plants in which American capital is of considerable interest -- a number of those are involved, yes, but it's not directed from the United States or instigated by the United States. The damn Germans, you know, are just as bullheaded as the British, sometimes a little more so, especially the south Germans. If any of you have relatives in South Germany, you know what I'm talking about.

You see, Britain produced, last year, 4 million less tons of steel than she did two years ago. Japan dropped hers 7 million tons. But the boom in Europe is reaching the point that where .... you drive out here and you pass these steel companies down here -- what do you see? Tell me, come on, what do you see? LOTS OF STEEL. STACKS OF ORE. Yes, you've got one of the biggest supplies of iron ore at terminals -- that's down here at your steel plants in history. THERE'S ALMOST SIX MILLION TONS OF ORE THERE IN ONE PILE. Well, that's just there, but there's over 48 million tons at terminals. You have plants where they're stacking up ingots -- slabs -- not even the finished strips. They're running the ingots up and piling them up higher than you are. Don't you think there are similar things happening other places in the world? They are.

WHAT ABOUT OTHER COMMODITIES? What other commodities? WHEAT AND CORN? Well, France produced 510 million tons of wheat last year. She only consumed about 230 million. United States had a nice profitable agricultural export to Europe of around \$1.1 billion to \$1.2 billion a year. The U.S. base price for wheat is \$1.82. The French, I think, is \$2.26, and the German guaranteed base is \$3.15 a bushel, France can therefore export, say, 270

million and do it by barge -- low-cost transportation -- and get the high German price if it's within the so-called Common Market; therefore, the United States will lose its agricultural market in Europe to the tune of \$1,200,000,000 a year. Of course, the Russians will not be importing U.S. wheat. They did over 2 billion bushels of wheat. They're the world's largest producers of wheat.

HOW SOON ARE OUR BASES GOING TO BE RETURNED? Well, Iceland and Morocco -- we have to get out this year. We also have to withdraw the Jupiter missile bases from Turkey and Italy this year. Yankee, go home, and get the hell out of there! And that is not because of the Russians. HOW MANY WILL THAT ADD TO OUR UNEMPLOYMENT? Oh, they'll still be in the Armed Forces. How many have we in our Armed Forces? Approximately 3,200,000, and over 2,400,000 federal civil employees.

WHAT ARE SOME OF THE PROBLEMS INVOLVED WITH NATO ... OR WITH THE VATICAN? Well, I don't know what you mean by that -- get a little more specific. [SOMETHING ABOUT THE VATICAN AND WALL STREET] Well, they have the connection of invested capital, plus the Treaty of Rome. I advise you to go to the libraries in Cleveland and see if you can get a copy of the Treaty of Rome. Go ahead and try it. They haven't got it in the public library in New York even, I DON'T MEAN THE COMMON MARKET. I don't know what you mean -- you'll have to ask the question in .... I MEAN DE GAULLE SAYING THEY WILL HAVE SOME KIND OF NUCLEAR DEVICE .... Why, certainly, they all want to join the atomic club. They'd all like to have that. There are only a few that have the resources. China has the uranium resources, the thorium. So has Russia. You see, the most efficient reactor is not the 60:40 or the 50:50 U-238 : U-235, but the 99% U-232 and 1% U-235. What's U-232? It's non-fissionable. U-238 is your uranium. U-235, you get into your plutonium. Now, what's U-232? You don't know? Thorium. Outside of the Russo-Chinese bloc, the only countries that have large deposits of thorium are Brazil and India, and they will not permit the export of thorium chloride in the raw state, but only small samples of thorium nitrate. So, United States can't run the thorium reactor.

WHAT CAN YOU TELL US ABOUT THE PROJECTION OF THE BLACK TERROR IN SOUTH AMERICA? That came out of the result of Kennedy's visit down to San Jose. And what did you have happen? You had a

new dictatorship set up in Guatemala right away, and with the Somoza gang in Nicaragua and the bunch in San Salvador, they started arresting everybody as a suspect. That's the beginning of your Black Terror. What the hell do you think you have in The White House for heaven's sakes? I call it the Irish Mafia from Boston. What is a mafia? The more correct name would be Fascist. The shadow cabinet is over in Georgetown, and he lived over there for a year. His son was baptized. Oh, by the way, did you see in your papers that Prince Stanislaus Radizwill was here at the Polish thing, and they gave him a very nice -- they didn't say anything about his Polish setup, except that he had married so-and so that was a sister of Mrs. Kennedy. So the Poles here in Cleveland had quite a celebration welcoming Prince Stanislaus Radizwill. Do you know your Polish history? Well, the Radizwills and the Potockis -- who are the Potockis? Your greatest landowners and feudal princes in Poland. They were Hungarians originally -- they were papal nobility, Hungarian nobility, and Polish nobility. They've gone down the drain, too. THEY'LL COME BACK. Yes? So will Jesus! No, they've got to quit kidding themselves they're not coming back. As I have said many times before: Kerenskys never return. Presidente Porfirio Diaz, when he resigned and took that German boat out of Vera Cruz and sailed to Paris -- yes, he used to drive around in Paris and go to the sidewalk -- he never came back. Unfortunately, we've never had any political refugees from United States. True, your United Empire Royalists went to Canada, but they didn't carry anything with them -- they were just opposed to what was here. And at the end of the Civil War, a number of confederates went down to Brazil to three different places. Well, they stood it for a number of years, and, of course, one of your most famous things was General Ronald McIver and General Paret of Paret bullpup guns -- you remember those, reading about them in the Civil War? Well, General Lee Hunt -- they refused to surrender with Lee and asked permission to ride out. When they reached the border of Mexico down at Texas, when Lincoln's Amnesty came out, McIver and Paret said to Hunt, "Well, you're married, you have a wife and child -- you have something to go back to. You go on back." So, they went on into Mexico and offered their swords to what? Who -- come on, tell me. MAXIMILIAN. That's right -- Emperor Maximilian. They were on one losing side, and they go and make the same mistake all over again. But there is this to say for them -- when Juarez captured the situation at Queretaro in 1867, those two were allowed to march out with the honors of war. Paret went to an

island in the Pacific, and he died with the Stars and Bars still flying on two of his bullpup guns out in front. McIver became Field Marshal of the Armies of Emperor Don Pedro of Brazil. He was-also the Generale LeGuerre of the Central American fighting, that you will find written up in Richard Harding Davis's "Soldier of Fortune." Well, that's about the closest United States ever came to having political emigres.

Canada has had them. We had William Lamb McKenzie and Louis Riel come over here and then go back into Canada. They had a price on their heads. We have not had any. True, at the beginning of the Civil War, we permitted the students of West Point to march out to go down to join the south. The BMI student body marched out solid to join the Confederate Army, but we have yet to find a university in United States that have fought the army and police to a standstill, where the national government had to permit the students to march out with the honors of war. There have been universities that have done that, but they do not exist in United States.

ARE THERE GOING TO BE ANY SPECTACULAR CHANGES IN OUR ECONOMY IN THE NEXT YEAR OR TWO? What do you mean "spectacular"? ANY BIG UPS OR DOWNS OR ANY SHARP .....? Well, all it has to do is keep going the way it is. Then the only way the majority of the American public can go is ujd. It's like asking that negro in the diving suit if he was on the bottom. He said, "I's so fah down, I can reach up and touch the bottom!"

One of our members has just completed the design and development and they are making the installation in a new type of pipe plant in United States, and as and when it goes into operation, every other pipe plant on this continent -- flop over, brother, or close up. It is so fast, so accurate, they'll only have a couple of people per shift, that's all. But that's happening in various things. When your new plants abroad are coming on, as they say in the oil industry, on-stream or on-line, how many are coming on -- where? You have six giant steel plants in China -- this is not the backyard steel plants -- this LIFE stuff is a joke, because these are running around 3.8 million to 4 million tons each. They have modern blast furnaces, open hearths, oxygen beneficiation, giant by-product coke ovens. You have a pipe plant in China piercing the pipe from a solid billet; in other words, not welded, it's pierced, any wall thickness up

to 9-1/2 ID, 40 feet long. Well, you have to produce steel, brother, in order to do that. So those six plants would be anywhere from 20-24 million tons additional to China's steel.

You're building a 4 million ton steel plant on the Piatt River not so far from Buenos Aires; you're building another 4 million ton in Brazil -- Southern Brazil -- the foundations are in, and the new steel plant in Venezuela, ladies and gentlemen, is in operation. So is the hydroelectric on the Koroni River there, and they're working on the new bauxite plant in Venezuela. The Czechs are building a 4 million ton steel plant in the Teschen area, and the Poles are building another. The Russians are building some plant. We can't get quite where it is, but we'll find out. The Trans-Siberian Railroad is electrified as far east as the Kutz and the bottom of Lake Baikal, and the electrification is moving east. They are laying the pipelines along the Siberian right-of-way going east, too, and if you had a map of Russia, the new oil field, the highest pressure oil field ever hit in Russia, is [TALK ENSUED WHILE PRODUCING A MAP] There's Lake Baikal right here, and here's your Lena River. She's doing 7,000 barrels a day choked in.

Here's the Danube, isn't it? Goes up here like this, and the head of navigation of the Danube is where? What's the name of it? It's the name of a port. Reigensberg -- that's just a little ways beyond the Austrian territory. Your pipelines are coming from here, and they're going over here like this into Czechoslovakia and up to East Germany here. The other ones are coming this way, and they are now going to deliver the oil in Finland by pipeline. No more tankers -- they have notified Finland. And that comes down to the Baltic. The latest photographs show the power lines and the towers are here and the pipelines are moving down this way to join here and make the group complete. One pipeline that they have just completed that's delivering oil in Czechoslovakia is approximately 3,200 miles straightaway without sidelines. Sidelines would run it well over 4,000. We have no such distances in United States, have we? 3,000 miles would go across from New York to Los Angeles and have some to spare. It would be out in both oceans.

The Russian program calls for 40,000 miles of pipeline, and the pipelines they are building are 36" and 40" in diameter. Down in here, they have one of the great gas fields of the world. Gas

there is not associated with petroleum; therefore, it is sweet. Do you know what that means in the oil industry? NO. Well, gas in Alberta and in Algiers and in France is sour. It has so damned much hydrogen sulfide in it that it -- do you know what hydrogen sulfide smells like? Rotten eggs -- quite sickening if you get a bunch of it. So you have to extract that; in other words, you have to sweeten it. So Canada will shortly be the world's second largest producer of sulphur from taking the sour out of Alberta oil. Tehaunapec, Mexico, of course, is the great producer of sulphur. France has been next in extracting the sulphur out of the sour oils out of the fields south of France up against the Pyrenees. But this gas is not -- it's sweet. It's 100 percent methane, coming out at approximately 3,600 pounds pressure, and they have been running it 600 miles without a pumping station.

It is of such high calorific value that you have to dilute it to put it in the city main to use it in a gas stove -- pure methane is, but the gas pipelines in Russia are pumping at 880 pounds pressure. At 36" in diameter, that means that the wall of that pipe is slightly thicker than one inch thick of high tensile strength steel. You don't use ordinary boiler plate to handle 880 pounds pressure -- not more than once, and if you're anywhere near it, you won't be around. So it is delivering oil in Czechoslovakia for the past three and a fraction months. The terminal will be up here near Stettin in the Baltic, and if they wish to, they can lay a pipeline into Sweden -- it's only a short distance.

Now, the British Petroleum Association has issued an excellent report. They're worried. Now they are talking about the energy of Western Europe, whether it's from coal, oil, gas, or atomic, and their contention is that as and when the Russians complete these pipeline grids, plus the million volt DC, the towers are in here now near Riga crossing the Duena River which runs into the Gulf of Riga right there -- they're 90-foot towers. But as and when the Russians complete that, they will be able to deliver one billion BTU or more, but their cost per one billion BTU in Poland, East Germany, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Romania, will only be forty percent of one billion BTU delivered in Western Europe. In that case, ladies and gentlemen, the chips are not only down but the cards haven't any faces on them, haven't any spots, and the dice have no spots on them either. You're only



kidding yourselves if you think the Common Market is going to go anywhere unless -- what are they proposing? The British Petroleum Associations says the only thing that can offset that is to lay a pipeline across the Mediterranean from Africa. Do you know what the conformation of the bottom is near Gibraltar? You come out like that on a little shelf and you have a sheer drop of over 1,400 feet before you have another little thing and then you go down what? Thousands of feet farther. Well, just try hanging a 40-inch pipeline on that. You'll have to build a couple of Eiffel Towers to hold it up, and they practically admit that, you see, that it's absurd.

Now there's been an excellent, pretty fair-sized, gas field discovered in Eastern Holland, right up against the [Baden]. It's quite a gas field, but it won't last more than ten or fifteen years, and they'll export most of that gas to the rest of Europe. That only gives them a little breather. Now, they also point out that coal mining in Western Europe, which is now over 200 million tons, will decline within the decade to less than 90 million tons. Let's get it clear -- you see what these people are saying? They are only confirming what Technocracy has pointed out for years. Now we've got the best experts in the world who are not Technocrats confirming it. If coal in Western Europe is going to decline, then you'll have to bring in more of other energy supplies to try to keep this damn thing up.

LATELY IN THE NEWS WE HAVE HEARD A LOT ABOUT THE DANGERS OF THESE ATOMIC REACTORS THEY ARE BUILDING FOR POWER STATIONS. DO YOU HAVE ANY INFORMATION ON THAT AT ALL ABOUT WHAT THE DANGER IS?

There are over 700 different types of reactors known, but there are only a few that are efficient, and the trouble with them is -- as I said, there are three general types: 50:50 or 60:40 U-238:U-235 and the 1% U-235 and 99% U-232. Well, U-232 is not fissionable until it's bombarded with U-235, and then it becomes U-233, which is fissionable. Now those are three broad categories, and there are different types of reactors within those: heavy water, liquid sodium, gas, you can go on down the line. Regardless of what type of gas or liquid that you use as a conductor, you fabricate the rods that have the fissionable material in. They are fabricated in long rods and then they are encased in metal, and they are like a lot of long pencils, like

5-5-63

this, going down in a long tube. You fill this up, and then you have graphite or other control rods which you raise up and down to control the reaction, you see. The interesting part of all this is that those rods that are put in them, you have to pull them because they become contaminated before they give up one percent of their total energy. Do you follow me? if you have to pull the coal out of your boiler or the oil before it gave up one percent of its energy, you've used four-letter words. You say the hell with this thing. Of course, remember it does give a terrific energy.

When you pull them, they have to be sent back to a plant, stripped of their metal case, the interior crushed, ground up, and decontaminated, then pressed into shape and recased in the metal and shipped back. So, therefore, you have one set of rods in the reactor, one uncontaminated set of rods lying there ready to go into the reactor, one going back from the reactor to the decontamination plant, one being shipped from the decontamination plant, and one in the decontamination plant being decontaminated. That's quite a set of rods. Well, I haven't the latest figures, but a year ago the contaminated products, there were 24,000 barrels dumped in the Pacific and 46,000 dumped in the Atlantic. Those are those beautiful big drums of 28-18-8 stainless steel. I don't think, John, that you can buy that on the market, can you? They are lined with one inch of lead. There are a number of them made by the Republic Steel. They've dumped 46,000 of those drums in the Atlantic and 24,000 in the Pacific. You take them out into the deep and dump them in there, and we do not know what the reaction time at, say, 10,000 to 15,000 feet of depth of air pressure. We do not know. Instead of putting them through a complicated process to decontaminate them by atomic reaction -- in other words, to reduce the fissionable thing -- we don't.

The boys in the industry -- it's a very nice setup. You have the government supply the fuel and you run a breeder plant and then you sell the plutonium back to the government. You get all the cream, and the public pays for the original fuel and the purchase of the plutonium. How dumb do we have to be? Does that answer your question?

You can't get insurance. There's one plant outside of Chicago where a little incident occurred. The Supreme Court of the United States ruled they were liable, and the insurance

company -- it will be five years before anyone is permitted inside to see whether it's still "hot". It's still hot right now, but you are not permitted anywhere near it, and the company collects the insurance. The insurance companies fought it, but the ruling is against them, and the unions, the insurance companies, and the government are this way right now -- nobody wants to really bring it up in public. They don't want to wash that many dirty shirttails, put it that way.

WHAT IS TECHNOCRACY'S POSITION IN REGARD TO THE SPACE PROGRAM? WOULD THE TECHNATE APPROVE THE SPACE ACTIVITIES SUCH AS NOW?

Don't ask me what the Technate would do. You can't get me to commit the Technate. How much weight do we throw in space? What's the largest weight? 5,500 POUNDS. Did we throw 5,500 pounds? 2,000 POUNDS. Well, when we orbited them, he was in a cramped position, wasn't he, in his suit? The Russian ones were walking around inside. They were 8 tons. Instrumentation -- we've only got a few hundred pounds in them. So they must have some propulsion system. They landed theirs on dry land. We've had two narrow misses of having our astronauts drown when they landed.

[COULD NOT UNDERSTAND THE QUESTION]

Any of our missile and space programs are using up a lot of rare metals. We have nine billion dollars in our strategic stockpile of metals, but now the arrangement is to release those gradually on the market so that American private enterprise can transfer those to Western Europe and the Common Market. [INAUDIBLE COMMENT] Oh, you're just beginning to get it, are you? We don't want to make the slip of trying to give this away, you see, so we'll get American enterprise firms, let us say, to have "competitive bidding" on it, and then they will take it in pieces. How do you suppose Parke-Davis, Lilly, and others get certain drugs today -- effedrine sulfate, for instance? We don't make it in this country. We buy it from Switzerland, Hong Kong, and Singapore. Where does Switzerland get it? From Hong Kong or Singapore. Where does Singapore and Hong Kong get it? From Red China, Red China just announced that they are going to offer the world all the biotics, sulfas, tetracyclines, and everything, penicillin, hormones that are selling here for \$15 -- they're going to offer for less than thirty cents, and they guarantee

them to be double U.S. Pharmacopoeia standards. Well, I know -- we'll wait and see.

DO YOU HAVE ANY INFORMATION ON THE CANCER DRUG CALLED KREBIAZIN THAT HAS BEEN CONTROVERSIAL FOR THE LAST TEN YEARS?

Krebiazin? It may have some effect in some types of cases, but it doesn't go at the base of cancer; in other words, it's [illimited] -- I've forgotten the medical term -- it may have some effect on . What the hell are you worrying about that for? Suicides in Los Angeles County exceed the total deaths in that county, by automobile accident. How do you like that? And the majority of those suicides are between 16 and 24 years of age. NICE FUTURE FOR CHILDREN. I mean, what are the total deaths from cancer in United States per year? [UNDISCERNIBLE ANSWER] Well, that's not high, is it, in around 190 million population. It's high, yes, but you're running over 40,000 for automobiles. You can't fix that.

I've been asked a number of times about syphilis, because syphilis is on the increase, and it is. It's accelerating to beat the devil in certain areas of United States. Well, they all get wrought up if they suddenly discover the public health department in their municipality or their state shows a big jump increase in syphilis cases. What do they expect? They have no control, but the pathological syphilis -- physiological syphilis -- of the individual citizen is a comparatively"simple matter to handle, very simple. The social syphilis of the country club and golf -- now that is really something, because you can't cure that short of a complete, utter social revolution in United States. Who wrote, "Sartor Resartus"? He was quite a noted author in Britain. THOMAS CARLYLE. Right, Thomas Carlyle. What happened to him the day after he got married? He went down with his golf club and knocked down all the rose bushes. Well, I can tell you a lot more, but .... Once upon a time, years back, you could say that you played golf for exercise. Out in Palm Springs, you know, they've developed that to where it's all magnificent, and there are golf clubs like this going on up. Now, we have them right close to CHQ in two big golf clubs, and what have you got now? You've got nice, big, wide electric golf carts, and they have great big tires like this. They seat four wide, and then they have a compartment back of the covered seat in which you put the

clubs and the Tom Collins and the other liquid spiritual refreshments, and then the driver sits up here, and there's a continuous wireless telephone all the time -- he sits up above them and steers the thing. I'd like to point out that one garage alone in Palm Springs has 1,728 golf buggies. Now, don't think that these are cheap. The good ones cost as much as your automobile. They're over \$3,000. They have to be quiet. They have nice great big airfoam cushions, and they're air-conditioned. LAUGHTER. Well, why not? What's the average age of the golf members out in Palm Springs? Sixty-eight years of age. They have reached the point where they no longer have any initiative, and they only have incentive left. I'm giving you these as indices -- indicators.

Well, what's happening? Eisenhower's favorite golf course is out there in Palm Springs. That was the original spring up that arroyo there that the Indians had. We should have left the Indians alone. I remember Palm Springs years and years ago when there was nothing but desert there and a few Indians on a little place, and now you can't even get near it.

The reels are running and you're not asking questions. If you don't ask some questions, I'll quit on you.

A QUESTION ABOUT THE STATUS OF CHQ BUT NOT UNDERSTANDABLE.

We haven't got the superintendents yet. When we get the superintendents and the crews organized, we may do it, and then, again, I don't know.

DO YOU WANT TO FINISH THE STORY ON THE GOLFERS? What? THE DEFINITION OF A GOLFER. Oh, the proficiency of golf in the American male is indicative of approaching senility or sexual incompetence. In the great Shrine Auditorium audience in Los Angeles, there were over 200 males came backstage to tell me they were lousy golfers.

Come one, now, there's nothing holding you back. I don't throw the sink at you, you know. A lot of you have never seen me handle a large audience. I don't handle it the way I handle a small one. You got a reaction there; if you had had a couple of hundred more, we'd had a bigger reaction.

TELL US ABOUT TECHNOCRACY'S TUBE DELIVERY. IS THAT ?  
No, that's local. That's for local package delivery. WOULD IT  
DELIVER FROM COAST TO COAST? No, that's too high cost. With a  
three-meter-gauge railroad you could average better than 200  
miles an hour. What more do you want? Your tube will hit a speed  
of 1,000 miles an hour. That's for urban delivery. That's a high  
frequency tube, wound right around the tube like that. Then  
you've got to wind it in reverse coming into a terminal, because  
she's coming in there, say, 4 feet in diameter, 8 feet long, or a  
little larger in diameter and a little longer, and you have to  
have that tube wound in reverse as well as the other way in order  
to slow it down. Now there's no current or energy used until you  
put the container in the tube. Your pneumatic tubes are on all  
the time. You have to continually throw the air in and pumping,  
but a high frequency, no. Why don't you ask me about building or  
something? Come on with you.

TELL US SOMETHING ABOUT THE BUILDINGS YOU TOLD US ABOUT IN  
DECEMBER -- THE APARTMENTS.

Well, you have certain reasons -- certain physical reasons.  
If you design the energy flow, the material flow, into large  
populations, you see it's quite a different setup than your  
present commuter transportation, sewers, water, and gas, and  
everything else quite indiscriminate. They're all on racks  
underground like a subway, only it's bigger than a subway. In  
other words, your water, your gas, your telephone, your low  
power, your high voltage power. they're all on racks -- you can  
walk or drive along and inspect them. They're all coded in color.  
You never dig up a street -- never -- after you do it.

Are there any determining factors about buildings? Yes. A  
minimum-sized building has to have 2,500 apartments. Well, now  
why? What are the reasons for all this? I mean this isn't just  
guesswork and you pull it out of the blue. Come on, tell me why.  
Give me what you think is why. LOWEST ENERGY COST. Well, that's  
one of them. EFFICIENCY. Well, the apartments would be 4.9  
persons per apartment or approximately 12,500 minimum to a  
building. They are a bent H type -- I mean, they may vary this  
way, but our theory is a bent H -- 30 to 40 stories in the air.  
There is only one drugstore there. There's only one laundry and  
dry cleaning. You see, you have to have a certain minimum to run  
a laundry and a dry cleaning, correct? And you also have to have

a certain minimum to maintain a so-called outside hospital -- 12,500 people, any city of that size has to have a good hospital, hasn't it? Well, with this there would be only one dry cleaning, one laundry right there. It has a theater, so what happens? You eliminate all that traffic from the streets, do you not?

Come on, do you begin to see where this goes? It gets quite interesting as you go on.

Now your roof area is such that you collect all the rain water that falls on it; it goes down through the center of the building. What do you do with it? Dump it in the sewer and run it out to sea? Oh, no. You save it. When you've got a number of buildings like that, you can accumulate a terrific volume of rain water, which is beautifully soft water. So you've got several different kinds of sewer systems. You've got a sewer system for your house, toilet, and so on. You have another one for your basin. You have another one for industrial sewerage.

Building buildings of that type, your floors are so designed so that the down piping can be done with a 40 percent saving over the modern 40-story building, and the back of the building faces on the street. There are reasons for that. The front of the building faces on a marina park block. Your garage -- cars and so on -- are all down underneath. You come in underneath. There's no motor vehicle traffic on the same level as sidewalks. The sidewalk is up above that. Your trucks would be down below -- the top of the truck -- below the sidewalk level, and the side of that is a concave curve so as to take the sound and bounce it off there back onto the pavement to prevent the sound from going on up.

With that kind of street, of course, you can close any street any place, and all the streets all the places -- all you have to do is push a button and she's [Chief apparently made a gesture that showed it closing off]. What are you talking about -- delinquency, robberies, what? How far do you go? More than three blocks? No. It's "doubtful if you would get that far.

Now, when it comes to warehouses, bear in mind that in 1938, the Bureau of Combustibles in New York City had 10,000 places in which silk was stored in that city alone. Butcher stores? Not Greater New York but just New York were close to 10,000.

Groceries and so on -- 29,000. You see the way this runs up? Now if you include the suburbs, you multiply it, that is, all the other cities around New York. Now, under a Technocracy, there would be only one place outside of the retail outlet in which silk was stored, or canned tomatoes, or anything.

Would you have the existing docks where you bring the ship in like that and turn it in and take the tugs to put it in and then you have stevedores, longshoremen, and everything from hell to breakfast. It takes days, and the trucks are standing there for days waiting to load that ship or to unload it. No, the harbor terminal is one long shoreline, and then out from the shore is another long line; in other words, incoming you unload out here on the Long Island, outgoing you load here in the terminal. The turnabout time, ladies and gentlemen, is 5-1/2 hours for a 20,000-ton ship -- not 5-1/2 days or 6 days! You can't use the same crew -- oh, let's put another crew on. Your entire manifest is known by wireless, and you know exactly where to stop that boat coming in, it unloads in your center island, goes down like that, across and up. How do you get the cargo to load at your different terminal sectors? What? 10,000 cases of tomatoes, 5,000 cases of this -- you push a button and nobody goes up there to get it. It comes on down like that.

We know how to do all of this right now. You wouldn't have warehousing in Cleveland or Chicago. Let's take the steel companies. How many steel companies have you out here -- whether it's Cleveland, Chicago, or Pittsburgh, or whether you move to a city like New York, every one of the big steel companies has distributors -- piles of steel and they've got shears in storage and everything else, and they've got trucks to deliver. Well, there's 16 major steel companies, so you will find a minimum at least of 16 steel company warehouses in every damn major city, and they're all handling steel. Goofy? Yes. You go down on the Orinoco, and you've got the Bethlehem, you've got United States Steel, Republic, and all the others all mining a separate ore body, building a separate railroad to the Orinoco, with a separate loading dock, a separate set of ships, to take it over the bar in shallow draft and load it on to a big draft. Why, kids know better than that. They go out to build a little mud hut out there, and they don't do that kind of thing -- a bunch of kids -- watch them.



Up here in Quebec, what? You've got the iron ore, and what's happening? The U.S. Steel's iron property in Quebec is just a little bit west, and it is building a separate railroad from the St. Lawrence, when it could have been run over the same thing. Oh, no, they have to go through this performance all over again.

What have you got to say about buildings like this? I DON'T LIKE IT. You don't? Pourquoi, monsieur? A lot of you don't like it. No mortgages, no bankruptcies. Vernon, that profession of yours wouldn't be worth a hoot in hell! Fireproof, vermin proof, waterproof, reinforced concrete -- not steel frames -- now understand, where your bearing walls carry the load, designed for hurricane winds of a Cooper E 50 loading of a 150-mile-an-hour hurricane.

WHAT KIND OF IMMIGRATION WOULD WE HAVE? Immigration? YES. Well, if you are speaking about an incoming Technate, I think for some time there would be mostly migrations. Only one thing about it -- if they left here, they never could come back. And Americans, as I said before, have never had any experience at being a political emigre. They wouldn't be happy. They would be miserable as hell no matter where they were. No, it would be some years before you would have to bother about any immigration policy. You can understand why.

HOW LONG CAN OUR OIL SUPPLIES LAST? They're down to less than eleven barrels per well per day, and we're not discovering new fields. In our wildcat drilling, in California 16 out of 17 wells are dry. In the other regions about 9 out of 10. Go back -- when was spindletop, the last great gusher? 1901! You see, we haven't had a major copper discovery or anything -- you have to go back years.

THE LATEST ISSUE OF OIL & GAS JOURNAL HAS A HEADLINE FEATURE ARTICLE THAT BOTTOM HOLE PRESSURE IN WEST TEXAS IS DROPPING SO FAST, THEY ARE REALLY GETTING WORRIED. I know that; after all, who has been the world's leading proponent of the theory of aggregate pool pressure? It wasn't developed by an oilman, and you've only got one guess. ARE THEY DOING ANY BETTER THAN THAT IN THE WESTERN PROVINCES OF CANADA ON NEW WELLS? Oh, yes, they are, but that's a series of spotty fields. The great East Texas field, you see, runs north and south. That is one of the most prolific things in the world. That's cut in two, crosswise, east and west,

as well as being cut this way in the other part. They allowed the reduction of pressure and the water to come in and cut the field in pieces; so you haven't got another East Texas. And in your Sprayberry field, Permian, and West Texas, there are other things happening. Where are you going to get it? Get it from abroad.

A QUESTION POSED, BUT COULD NOT BE UNDERSTOOD. Well, Saudi Arabia's production is falling. And you've got giant high pressuring stations, both gas and hydraulic, in Saudi Arabia running 25 to 30 million apiece. You're drilling offshore -- 100 miles offshore in the Persian Gulf from the top end clean away down. You don't go in for offshore drilling or high pressuring except when your existing wells are failing. That's an indication that maybe it's running out on you. Now the Pan Arab thing arises from another thing. What soil has Morocco got? Or Algiers? Libya, of course, has practically nothing. Egypt only has about six million acres. The Aswan Dam -- the big one -- will bring in 1-1/2 million, but then the population increase starting from 23 million Egyptian population at 3% a year will nullify the population advance by the time the Aswan is completed.

Syria and Lebanon haven't the land. Iraq is the only country in the Arab world that has the land:population ratio. Its land:population ratio is 20 times that of Egypt. That's the hope of the Arab world, if they can manage that, that it would become the big food producer, but if they do the same as Pakistan is doing with the big Indus River development -- and that has a greater land irrigation acreage than all of Egypt -- do you realize that? Well, but foreign money, plus the previous British dams -- you're making more water available than has ever been available in the whole history of the Indus River; and you flood these millions of acres 8-10 inches deep in water and then you let it soak in. Then you plow it. The temperature is 116°. The evaporation is terrific! Well, it went saline centuries ago. It's going that way faster than ever before, because you've got more water to evaporate over more area.

If they're going to do in in the Near East on the same kind of nonsense, then they'll mess it up. Do you understand what I am talking about? If there is any question about it, tell me. The Mesa Indians in Arizona didn't go out because of any hostility of any other Indian tribes or disease. They went out because the salinity increased across the whole Gila Valley and the Salt

River Valley. I remember the argument I got into with the University of Arizona and Southern California sociologists and all the rest -- oh, no, the Indian culture went out because of this reason. We said nonsense, and the Engineering Department -- I got them to take drillings across it, and the drillings showed that the increasing concentration of settling salts -- that's what did it. In other words, they operated for several centuries, and it kept .... Imperial Valley is going that way now. But the Indus River Valley is going faster.

GETTING BACK TO OIL, HOW ABOUT THE ATHABASCA OIL SANDS? Yes, you've got gigantic reserves. The only process in there that will really amount to anything is the Shell process, but we've got gigantic shale deposits in Colorado and Utah in the Green River Valley, but 20-30 gallons per ton. A ton is how many thousand pounds? And what's 20 gallons -- how much does that weigh? All right, come on, what's the total weight of 20 gallons? 140-150 at the most. Well, 150 from 2,000 leaves you how much? 1,850. Then, for every 20 gallons you take out, you've got 1,850 pounds of waste to deposit where? If you're going to do ten million barrels a day -- come on, figure out the amount. You can fill up some of the valleys in the Rocky Mountains, can't you?

The only process on oil sands that's worth a damn is a high pressure, tetraline solvent process that would shove it through on a traveling process. Heat, high pressure going through and the sand traveling, and the other traveling. EIGHTEEN BILLION POUNDS PER DAY. Quite a sizable chunk I would call it. Well, the same thing to make oil recovery from the Athabasca sands, it can be made effective, provided you build it big enough, and then you've got the proposition of what do you do with the sand? Of course, we jokingly can provide the answer: There's a hell of a lot of bastards on this continent should be buried in the debris! IT COULD BE COMPACTED INTO BUILDING BLOCKS, COULDN'T IT? There's a lot of other things could be compacted into building blocks, too, but the ones I'm thinking about would have a slight odor. No, that's difficult to do -- to compact pure sand.

You take in Africa -- have any of you ever seen any colored movies or photographs of Timbuctoo, where the walls are 40 feet high and they're 30 feet thick? Down at the top end of Chile and around Timbuctoo -- in the Chilean thing, it rained once in the last 108 years. Well you have a similar situation around

Timbuctoo, but there have been several cases in the history of Timbuctoo where it was hit by a rain. Now it is not the stuff we have down in our south and Mexico -- the adobe, which has sufficient clay in it, you see, to where you have moisture and you ram it down, it will bake hard. There's not sufficient clay or soil in the Sahara sand stuff. They build it up, but actual cases, when the rain came and the whole 45-foot-high wall flowed back into the desert. Sand is not very good for a building block. That's why I'm bringing this out.

Well, have you had enough? Do you want to quit? I can't even get them to say yes or no to that.

A QUESTION APPARENTLY ABOUT EDUCATION BUT CANNOT BE HEARD. Well, I'll give you one facet. We proposed it years ago to the State of New York that all school children have complete psychiatric and physiological examinations and blood, urine, and everything else before puberty, and the second examination is after puberty before graduation from high school. That means that your hospitals in your large urban center would have to be capable of 10,000 examinations complete per day. Have you got any such kind of hospital? I'm not talking about the ordinary kind of bed cases; I'm talking of examinations. Then you'd catch all your borderline cases delinquent, defective, and so on. You'd begin to know what you are doing inside of five years. You'd have an accumulative data, and when you're at it, I might as well hit you with this. As every citizen would have his social passport, which is also his birth certificate and all records, therefore all cases of sickness of any kind are reported and the average doctor could get a better diagnosis from the computing machines in the central headquarters than he could do and do it within five minutes. Furthermore, if he made a mistake in reporting the symptoms, it would come back and tell him he was in error. There's no reason why you shouldn't have 97 percent and better correct diagnoses. You would under this. You cannot under this system you are using at present.

Now, your educational system -- schools as you know it today -- how many hours do they operate, what kind of thing are they? Technocracy doesn't talk about schools for infants -- it talks about schools for everybody. So you have an educational center that operates 24 hours a day every day in the year. Where is it situated? You have the biggest power plant right in the lobby.

That's your source of energy, isn't it? You have your libraries, amusements, and everything else, and your adults go to classes, too. Of course, we would almost have some kind of phobia if our schools had to run 24 hours. Imagine our darling daughter being out late at night with all those boys. Hot diggety-dog! In other words, if she's seduced in a Ford, it's a calamity. If she's seduced in a Cadillac, oh, success!

You go on the entire system -- it's so different. It wouldn't only take hours -- it would take weeks, frankly. SOMEONE APPARENTLY HANDS THE CHIEF A PUBLICATION WHICH HE HAD JUST RECEIVED FROM SOMEONE. The Chief says to pass it up, that they have the same thing, but he does read a quote from it: "Education can be dangerous. It is very difficult to make it not dangerous. In fact, it is almost impossible. The only way that you can prevent education from being dangerous is to try to develop an educational system in which the pupil is exposed to no ideas whatsoever,"

The only thing that would stop you in a Technocracy would not be the status of your parents or your color, your religion or your morals, but merely your capacity to absorb and pass the examination. The more you could demonstrate, the more you could move. It's an entirely different system, because you would be out to train people to do what? To have the knowledge to operate this society, technology and its energy-consuming devices. If you wanted to take up liberal arts for your own personal pleasure -- opera or ballet dancing -- that is your privilege, but you don't run anything with liberal arts.

WHAT WILL TECHNOCRACY DO FOR THE WOMEN? What the hell do we have to do anything for the women for? Just make it so they can do it themselves. You didn't get my sense of humor, did you? If they didn't have to unlearn so damn much, they might have a better chance.

WOULD YOU ELABORATE ON THE WATER SITUATION IN THIS COUNTRY? Well, to go into water, you have to go into the whole continent. IS IT GETTING WORSE? It's getting worse. You're getting more chlorine and other things. The water table is going down all over, more so in some places than in others. In California, your wells are going salt 8 miles inland from the sea. The Ford power plant at Long Beach has sunk down so that you have to have a

seawall around it 6-7 feet high -- it's sunk. Nobody undermined it; of course, they have been pulling oil out from under it for some time.

IN A TECHNATE, HOW WOULD YOU GO ABOUT THE REMOVAL OF EXCESS SNOW? I NEVER HEAR ANYTHING ABOUT THAT. NOW IT PILES UP. WOULD THERE BE A BETTER METHOD? Well, do you think you're going to have 100 million cars in United States? .... CARS OR NO CARS. Cars have a lot to do with it. How long do you think you could go on building petroleum-consuming devices -- rotary motors, outboard motors, busses, trucks, cars, everything -- if we're not discovering more oil. We'd have to bring in more and more, wouldn't we? Well then you're at the mercy of what? A foreign country, and they can put the squeeze on. If you've got a nice ranch house 120 feet long, and it's 55 miles from any urban center and gasoline -- ordinary gasoline -- goes to 55 cents seaboard, your damn ranch house isn't worth a plugged nickel, because your average price of gasoline in the interior would be well over 60 cents. Do you follow me? And if you've got to do 100 miles a day just going to and from work, the proportion of your income that is spent on transportation -- the costs are too high. You're finished. So what do you think -- there's going to be three automobiles for everybody in the United States? UNDECIPHERABLE COMMENT. Oh, there's too many now, huh? NOT ENOUGH OF THEM GRAY. Oh, I'll grant you that. CLEVELAND IS GOING TO TAKE THE ELECTRIC BUSES OFF THE STREETS AND PUT DIESEL BUSES ON THEM. Well, why not? GENERAL MOTORS. Well, maybe not General Motors, but some other. If you had the type of urban center we're talking of, where you had a minimum of 12,500 to a block -- now, you've got excellent situations around here. I'll give you one. You run a canal from New York Harbor to the Delaware River. It hits the Delaware just upriver from Camden a little. It would be 50 feet deep and 1,000 feet wide. It travels through that part of Jersey that is mostly scrub oak, some pine, and sand. You're only a few minutes from the ocean beach. You're right there on a main line waterway with your industry right on it. And you'd walk to work because you would be less than a couple of miles, and only those who are incapacitated, crippled, or sick and so on are given individual transportation; so, you're going to have to walk, Casey!

Well, but wait a minute! What could you do here -- what should be done here? Your canal should go from close by to

Ashtabula and go clean down into the Ohio. Well, you should have another one right through here. You can do same thing on that kind of a waterway that you do on the waterway I've just described. You'd come in at Toledo -- that's the Maumee, isn't it? -- and the Maumee would be canalized into the Miami and into the Wabash, wouldn't it? Correct? Well, now you've got a low-cost transportation, and you build your city of that type with your low-cost transportation, how far do you have to go to work and how far to recreation? Now, this is not taking long trips; I'm talking of daily.

We can build ships today that could take 6-8,000 at 35 miles an hour. Well, for runs on the Sound or a body of water, how far is that? In three hours you could go 100 miles. That's better than having two million cars trying to make that 100 miles in road traffic. It takes you how long? Four hours. So your traffic picture has to change. It will change under this system, let alone under a Technate. You could run from the center of New York City to the center of Chicago in 4 and a fraction hours. It wouldn't pay to take a plane, because you would have to land outside the city and it would take you an hour to get to the airfield at one end and an hour to get from the other. The train ride would be better, because the cars would be over 16 feet wide, pedestal suspension. Do you know what pedestal suspension is? There's no bolsters -- it's suspended from the end on hydraulic .... You can put a glass of water brimful to the edge and run it at 200 miles an hour and hit the curve. What -- does the top of the car go out? No, the bottom of the car comes out and it remains vertical. Therefore, transportation as you now know it -- we cannot afford this type of transportation. Go look at them building a house, and there's ten individuals -- 250 horsepower to each car and more, 10 or 12 of them. Three thousand horsepower out there, and what have they got to build a house? One one-horsepower saw, a drill, another .... They haven't got three horsepower on the job and they've got 3,000 horsepower to get there. Did you ever hear of such a collection of idiots in all history? Well, but that's the kind of rat race we're living in. We've kidded people that they are really something, and that this is going to go on ad infinitum into the wild blue yonder forever and forever. Oh, brother!

That's an entirely different transportation system. Your marine trains will haul 300,000 tons. And by the way, you've

heard me talk of 3-point suspension hulls. Well, brother, they're bringing them in in 17-foot boats, and they're the only boats that have gone up the Colorado River rapids -- not down -- they ran the Colorado upstream -- jet propelled, three-point suspension hulls. You can run them on the beach, on the sand, and pull them off. 300,000 tons -- that's twelve 25,000-ton units. You run them in tandem. They would be a little over a mile long. Five men, and the cost is 1/11 of a cent per ton mile, and you've got deck space galore. You can take the 25 to 30 million kids of this country and run them all over the damn continent for nothing, because you're running the marine trains anyway. All you do is put the portable housing right on the deck, the nurses, the doctors, the counsellors, and the rest, and go on -- go to Alaska or wherever it is. Take one trip this time and other trip that time; by the time they've graduated, they've been a dozen places on the continent. A little different picture, isn't it?

An ordinary freight train -- what do you do? Do you need a locomotive engineer, a fireman, a couple of brakemen, and a conductor? No, you can run them on your off-peak loads. They pick up and move like that, and stop, and pick up and move.

You move your power across the continent from time zone to time zone with million volt DC. You can't do it today. The Russians have got it on us because they have twice our time zones. They've got an awful territory. We only go from Newfoundland to Alaska. They've got twice our time zones, and then plus, but you could shift .... In the Russian case, the potential hydroelectric of Siberia alone is 204 million kW. Even if you only shifted 100 million kW across the continent, what a power load that is.

IN WHAT ORDER OF PRIORITY IN THE INSTALLATION OF A TECHNATE WOULD YOU ATTACK THE PROBLEMS WE HAVE NOW WITH THE PRICE SYSTEM? I don't quite understand what you mean. What do you start first? You've got to start your power development, your transportation, and industrial -- that's your biggest thing -- and your agriculture; and then as you got your original installations under way, then you can take on the others. In other words, you're not trying to suddenly throw somebody the hell out here and create mass propositions. You wouldn't be tough with a banker, stockbrokers, and all the rest. You'd let them play golf; there's no use in trying to do anything with them. So, put them



where they don't do any damage. Move over, buddy, or we'll fence you in! You don't have to have any hostility toward anyone.

YOU'D HAVE TO BUILD THE GOLF COURSES FIRST TO GET THE INTERFERENCE OUT OF THE WAY. Oh, no, we've got plenty of golf courses in this country. You wouldn't be able to run what you've got now.

SOMETHING ABOUT CANADA. Well, Canada is limited, yes; so is Siberia, so is the Sahara, so is Patagonia, so is the Antarctic, and the Arctic. You have to maintain the body temperature in the Arctic. What type would you have to be? A long, heavy body; short arms, short legs, a short neck, and practically no body hair, and the capacity and metabolism to handle 7-8,000 calories of blubber fat. That means that your kidneys are slightly different and your endocrine system is slightly different -- 99.9% of you couldn't do it. If you brought them down here, they couldn't do it either.

You'd have certain mining and transportation things in that land. Take in Fairbanks, you go to school in the dark and you come back in the dark -- the United States citizen. The kids don't see daylight until when? Then on June 21st, they open the baseball game of the year at midnight -- play ball at midnight. Why? Because it's light for 24 hours. So, you get a lot of light in a short period of time and little in the other. It declines like this five months -- blank -- and then gradually comes up to where it is practically 24 hours less a few minutes.

So, if you're talking about soil or water, a treeline in Canada is a way south of what it is in Russia, Sweden, and Finland -- a way south. Why? That's the way it is. It's been that way for a long time. Siberia never was glaciated. True, the Canadian north is rising in elevation. Maybe sometime in the distant future, it will be high enough. It's higher than others now and may accumulate a tree growth that will go farther north. When you get up in the iron ore district there at Scheffersville, you only go to Lake \_\_\_\_\_, and the trees are about this size, little \_\_\_\_\_, you're in the tundra -- muskeg, granite, water. You haven't got the basis for human life. Now that goes away north. Up around Archangel, it's only .... Northern Norway, Sweden -- but that's way far north of what our line is.

SOMETHING ABOUT OUR MEMBERSHIP IN MEXICO AND A UNIVERSAL

LANGUAGE. Well, there are only three languages today that are important: English, Russian, and Chinese. Spanish -- three besides English -- but I might point out to you that the language of the fliers around the world, the flying fields, is English, whether you come down in India, Burma, or where it is. Maybe in Russia, they may talk them in in Russian, but the rest of them are English.

In Mexico, we have a few members. We have some scattered farther south, nothing of importance. You would have to publish in Spanish. You've got all kinds of problems besides publishing and membership. Mexico started to have a revolution, and it stalled on dead center, and it became a political abortion with a rising Mexican bourgeoisie. Venezuela is boiling. So is Brazil; so are the other parts, but they still haven't got the realization of what it takes technologically. They're talking about land reform. You want to give the peasants a few acres of land. Well, what the hell's the sense. That will only stall it a short time. They don't see it.

United Fruit gives away its banana farms, and then neither the government nor the peasant want the power plants, the irrigation pumping plant, or the planes, because you have to spray them every other day, and how can anybody with ten acres spray them? Stupid!

Come on, what have I done to you? You come down to CHQ and you can ask more questions than you do here.

A QUESTION ABOUT TEMPERATURE CONTROL. What do you mean temperature control on a continent? ANOTHER COMMENT. We don't know. There's evidence of the long-range climatic cycle. Of course, there's shorter range ones. The long-range ones are about 800 years. In other words, when the Medes and Persians moved northwest across the Hellespont and fought the Battle of Thermopylae and ten years later they were stopped again in the Battle of Salamis, that was the first time we knew much about it. The next time was when Attila the Hun got to France in 420 A.D. -- that's 800 years after the other -- well, we have some of the temperature records. When Genghis Khan went west in 1220 -- now we know because the rings on the California redwoods, starting from about 1190 -- 1188 -- there's 72 years of drought, and the rings are so close together, you have to use a microscope. There

must have been terrific drought.

We have geologic and other evidence there was the same thing back in about 400 and back another 800 years before that. We still don't know enough, except that the old Viking legends, they have it several places in their legends that they sailed between the Islands of Greenland. The geophysicists and the engineers testing for Thule Air Base and the French expedition on the geologic year, they made seismic soundings and so on clean across Greenland, and what did they discover? There's one place in Greenland where the ice goes down 1,000 feet below the sea level clean across Greenland; so, the Vikings may have been right. Herring -- fifty years ago -- cod, no, they weren't up there. Greenland in the last fifty years has developed a big cod fishing, because your fish have moved north. You once had gigantic fishing in the Baltic. That was centuries ago. It may come back if there is no pollution. LA QUESTION ABOUT MODIFYING THE ICE] No, you are more into the Arctic. The Arctic is an ocean. The Antarctic looks as if it's two continents instead of one, too, like Greenland, but the water coming into the Arctic Ocean is fresh. There's more freshwater coming in than there is ocean seawater; therefore, it freezes faster, correct? Now, I don't know where you're going to dam them, because they're all low rivers -- the Obi, the Yenisei, the Lena, and the Mackenzie -- they're low in a big, flat delta. You have a problem there of permafrost and the whole mouth freezing solid. Well, that can be solved by building a two-side canal and cleaning out the main river; and then the canal, when it starts to freeze, you let the water in, if it's not already in, and you freeze it until it's two to two-and-a-half feet thick. Then you close the gates and take the water out from underneath the ice, and that thickness of ice would provide insulation. Then when your opening session comes in spring, you let the water in and you knock the three feet of ice out to sea, and you use that as a channel, and then you have control of things upriver to where, say, tainter gates 35 feet high or fifty feet high on top of your dam, you hold your water until you get your big volume and let it go and knock the ice floeey. You see, in the Canadian north, the Liard breaks up 40 days -- so does the Mackenzie -- before the Great Slave; in other words, if you could clean the Great Slave out, you would have 40 days additional river navigation to the Arctic. Well, it can be done. You are doing it on Lake Labarre on the Yukon in a small way, and they will eventually do it there.

WHAT IS THE POSSIBILITY OF A TEMPORARY FASCISTIC COUP D'ETAT? Oh, you always have that or a World War III. If you have World War III, it will all go down the drain anyway. What have you got here now? You have no political Left in United States. Your Socialist Party, your others, have disappeared. All you've got in United States is Right. You've got your conservative right, the next right is the reactionary right, and far right is the fascist right. That's what you've got. You might as well face it. It's going to be difficult to put in an actual Fascism here, but you can have a pseudo-one, and especially with that Irish Mafia from Boston in there, and a Daley in Chicago and a Wagner in New York, Brown in California, and Rossellini in the State of Washington. Kind of tough. Well, cheer up -- if you get a Fascism, you'll be the first victims, so you won't live long.

WOULD IT BE POSSIBLE TO SUBSIDIZE THE GOLD MINES IN UNITED STATES AND BUILD UP THE GOLD FOR INTERNATIONAL .... No, what's causing the drain on our gold supply is the stationing of United States troops abroad. All you've got to do is pull them in, cut that, and our gold supply will jump. As for subsidizing the obsolete goldmines of this country, phooey! There's enough gold left. You'd be moving a hell of a lot of rock, unless you want to fill in Salt Lake or a few other little holes in the earth. I don't think anybody wants to do that. The Mormons, you know, where they should have located was on Lake Utah, and not on Salt Lake. Do you know Utah? But then they've drained that pretty well, haven't they? I've spoken at the University of Utah, the Engineers Club, Ogden, Bingham Canyon, and some more down there. I've spoken at a lot of places in Utah.

IS THERE ANYTHING TO REPORT ABOUT TECHNOCRACY TALKS AT UNIVERSITIES? No, I never bother talking to universities. I have spoken at universities all the way from Northeastern United States clean across to the Pacific and from Mexico to the Far North, but I gave that up. What did I give it up for? Because the educational profession in United States is the great third American sex. Let's face it. It can never make up its mind which sex it belongs to, because the only way it can really live is under an assumed name in another town. Do you get the significance of what I am talking about? You don't? Well, what am I talking about? You've got females in your school system, and they and the males are demivierge, as the French would say, half

a virgin; and you're going out to teach the youth of this country to be men and women! My God, they've got a battle on down in Venezuela in the press and TV that has more sense than what you're doing here.

Oh, yes, I've filled blackboards at M.I.T., Harvard, Yale, Renselaar, Stevens, you can go right clean across the continent. They wanted the mathematics, and they got it. Then what? Then as one great world-famous mathematician -- they said, well, we'd like to have such-and-such equations explored more. He said, "It won't do you any good, because you are dealing with mathematics of the third and fourth order," and he said, "you haven't got beyond the first or the second one yet." I'm talking about the university-faculty now -- not the student body. You know, a lot of people have microcosmic knowledge. They know about the little business, they know about the little portion of their profession or something else, or engineering or science. Well, microcosmic knowledge is necessary, but knowledge of the macrocosm is something quite different! As Henri Poincaré, the great French mathematician, said of that microcosmic knowledge and the other, he said, "I am able to determine the next most probable state, that is, the macrocosm, because I know nothing of the microcosm, and, stranger still, the answer will be correct, because I know nothing of it." In other words, you can study the Brownian movements of a molecule of a gas, photograph it, and everything else. That doesn't tell you a single thing about the next probable state of that gas as a whole.

You can make cookies, soles on shoes, many of those things -- yes, that knowledge is necessary; I'm not belittling it, but it belongs in the order of the microcosm. The knowledge of the entirety is an entirely different type of thinking, and the mathematics are quite different. In the microcosm, yes, the numerals and so on, the number of differentials -- why, you can't have very many. In the other, the greater the number of differentials, the greater the accuracy. In one, what? The whole is the sum of the parts, isn't it, correct? Isn't that what you were taught? In the macrocosm, what? The sum of the parts is greater than the whole! Now you are confused, aren't you? Don't ask me to go back over it. One and one are two in ordinary .... Two what? You can add two apples, two potatoes, two boats, and so on, but if you added one -- I'll give you the one: Betelgeuse. Could you add it? The diameter of Betelgeuse is greater than the

diameter of the orbit of earth around the sun. Could you add it? None of us would be here. So, it depends on which one, and when you are in macrocosm, you are dealing with an entirely different thing. What's effective and so on in microcosm may be entirely erroneous or ineffective in a macrocosm.

Now, it's a different type of thinking. Well, just to be personal for a moment, I happen to have probably had more experience in macrocosmic thinking than most human beings, and that's what puzzles a lot of people. I think I'm safe in saying that. I'm not trying to be funny or evade them if I'm thinking that way, but they can't follow you, and I'm not doing it because I want to mislead them or to confuse them or anything else. They just get lost, that's all. It's not their fault. Please understand that, because it's even worse than trying to make a pinochle player into a chess player, because they are still games. Only you might compare it this way: The chess player -- he can play with the great big pieces of light that you move on wheels in the park or the little ivory ones that you put in pegs on a travelling chess set, lhd you still can play chess, because the value of those pieces are constant. Now let's do one thing: don't change the human being at all -- the same human being, has the same aptitudes, knowledge, genius, and ability as before -- you throw all the squares in motion, and the genius of the greatest chessplayer on earth is not as accurate as the guess of the damnest moron! That's not saying much for either, but the actual guess is more accurate than the attempted, because he is attempting to operate in a dynamic world, where his values and his aptitude and everything else from a background of static. Did you ever try to shoot crap with no spots on the dice or to play cards when there are no pictures, no spots on them? Just try it sometime.

SOME COMMENTS BUT CAN'T BE HEARD. There was a play that was a hit on Broadway years ago. It ran for quite a long time. What was the name of it? Captain Jack, where this particular pirate beat all the other pirates, you know. Finally, "in the last one, the beautiful femme says, "But, darling, how do you do it?" And he picked it up like this and he throws them in the air, "ACES -- ALL ACES!" He just had the whole deck of aces. Well, in that way, you can do it. But you see what people cannot realize today is that the last 60-some years in our history -- that for thousands of years the acceleration of speed, it took centuries -- this

doesn't, but today it's cumulative. Where it wasn't cumulative for 5,000 years, it has become cumulative with a vengeance! You haven't got time to even shovel away the debris. You want to go in for moral reform, stop juvenile delinquency, and all the other things. What success are you going to have? As much success as a celluloid dog would have in chasing an asbestos cat in hell! There's no sense in it.

If you want to purify the water in one place, 15 places upriver on the same one are dumping it in faster than you can purify your little rathole. But, no, you won't go outside of your township or your municipality.

LAPSE IN TAPE

Your friend, the ones next door, do they ask you whether you're a Christian? Do you tell them? Well, are you?

APPARENTLY A QUESTION POSED ABOUT THE DOGS AT CHQ. Oh, you don't have to worry about them. I have to worry about you people out here. If you had their vitality and innate viciousness ..... What is innate viciousness? Why do you say a dog is vicious? Because it has the ability to bite, if necessary. Not that it's bad-tempered or anything.

We were coming downtown last night, and a patrol car with a senior office was driving, and he says, "Hi. You're still in there at it, aren't you?" I said, "You're correct." "Well, he said, "more power to you." I said, "I guess you're going to need police dogs pretty soon." He said, "You said it!" I said, "Well, I have a few of them." "You have?!" Only a real police is a German shepherd that is black, so you can't see him in the dark, and to do the real policework that way, you have a motorcycle with a sidecar with two dogs, and you send the dogs up the dark alley where they're in the garbage cans and so on. You don't go in there -- you send the dogs in. They can smell the individual out even if he is in the garbage can with the cover on top. So, they're going to use more of them. Philadelphia is having riot guns in the car, and one stays in the car to cover the other two who go out.

In other words, you've got a crazy situation building up in a lot of cities. The kids want .... what do they want? They want

convertibles, don't they? And they're going to get it if they can beg, borrow, or steal it. Who is responsible? Papa and mama. Can papa and mama say NO in United States? Not if their little brats tease them into it. That's correct. Their little darlings are always better than anybody else's little darlings, aren't they? And if they want something and you can get it for them, you would be just damn fool enough to break your neck trying to get it, but every other papa and mama are more or less the same order, you see. Nobody is trying to stop anything -- they're all trying to accelerate it, that's the amazing part of it. They all want picture windows, they all want shower baths, they all want wall-to-wall carpeting -- even the dogs have got it now. They want wall-to-wall carpeting in the doghouse, for God's sakes. Yeah, it's really funny. That cartoon where the dog comes in. He says, "All right, all right, I'll put in wall-to-wall carpeting for you!"

Well, if you haven't got any sense, I've got a little left. I think we had better terminate this and have some coffee. What do you think? APPLAUSE

\* \* \* \*



HOWARD SCOTT TELECONFERENCE  
LOS ANGELES AND CHQ  
OCTOBER 27, 1963

LA: HELLO, CHIEF.

HS: Right.

LA: THIS IS CLOUSE. WE'RE WONDERING HOW THE WEATHER IS IN YOUR AREA.

HS: The temperature went over 80 today here. There hasn't been any rain. It's hung up an all-time weather record here. The reservoirs in New York and other cities are down to 35 percent of capacity. In New York State, there are over 100 fires burning. Bear Mountain Park has a fire out of control with a five-mile front, and they're drafting people to fight the fire.

The same is true in Jersey. Pennsylvania. Connecticut, and Ohio. Now water is getting to be a serious problem. The Susquehanna River is dry in three places so you can walk across it. and what they're worried about, of course, is if there's no rain -- and the long-range predictions so far do not hold out any hope of more than a little passing showers for the next 30 days -- well, if that is the case, then what happens in any large city? Take New York as an example. Water will be difficult to obtain above the third story; so. therefore, all the johns in those 20- and 30-story apartments will smell like home. Well, that's the situation here. It's dry. very dry.

LA: HOW IS THE NESHAMINY?

HS: The Neshaminy is down to an all-time low and it's polluted. The local newspapers are carrying warnings of its pollution. The Neshaminy was once nice and clear where you could see the bottom, the fish, the minnows, and everything else. Now you can't, and it also smells.

LA: WE ARE WONDERING WHAT CASTRO HAS THAT WE DON'T HAVE THAT HE CAN MAKE HIS HURRICANES STAND STILL?

HS: Well. I don't know; after all, we at CHQ here have been waiting for that mythical hurricane to come up the coast and

go straight up the Hudson at about 125 miles per hour. Well, we want to see what will happen to the George Washington Bridge and Al's Smith's last erection.

LA: THERE'S SOME DANGER ON THE BRIDGE. IS THERE?

HS: Well, there would be a lot of glass and a lot of defective buildings. How are things in California?

LA: WE'VE HAD A SERIES OF EARTHQUAKES IN THE IMPERIAL VALLEY AND DOWN IN MEXICO. THIS IS SOMETHING YOU'VE BEEN PREDICTING FOR SOME TIME.

HS: Yes. the earth pressures have been increasing along those several faults for some years.

LA: SO. IF WE HAVE A SERIES OF SMALL ONES. WE'LL BE BETTER OFF?

HS: That might ease the adjustment rather than a good one, but I couldn't say definitely until you've examined all the data on the earth faults.

LA: WHY CAN'T THE PRICE SYSTEM GO THE SAME WAY, WITH AN EASY ADJUSTMENT?

HS: Why can't the national crises go the same way?

LA: RIGHT.

HS: Oh, no. you're proceeding from one crisis to another; therefore, each succeeding one has to be accelerated. It's like Whittaker's Hidden Frequency (a book on mathematics) where the phenomenon of the arcing ground and the high-tension transmission line, well, it oscillates and, of course, the end is infinity and zero: but the actual physical condition never arises on the power line because it always breaks down before it reaches that mathematical conclusion. So. don't worry about it; you'll get enough crises in the near future. The earthquakes aren't going to disturb it one iota. They might add a little color to it,

LA: IN THE PAST YEAR OR SO. ALL OF THIS PUBLICITY ABOUT AUTOMATION AND THE EFFECTS OF IT. THE PRICE SYSTEM HAS BEEN

PLAYING THIS DOWN IN THE PAST, WHY ARE THEY PUTTING THE PRESSURE ON NOW?

HS: Well, because it is getting serious, but then the word automation doesn't carry with it -- you see, any social connotation -- that the word has any meaning that you wish to ascribe to it: in other words, those who write about it and discuss it can. if in their minds they can construe it to be, is the proper way to say it.

Technocracy, on the other hand, has definite, positive social connotations. Now, you don't want to mention anything as definite and direct, but if it's vague enough, then it's permissible, so that you can sound the drums of alarm and beat the bushes; and you will be viewed as a prominent figure calling attention to a serious condition. I think you'll find that whether it's LIFE Magazine or FORTUNE -- what did they put my photograph in FORTUNE for? Remember the article? The amount of words they put in about Technocracy and Howard Scott didn't justify the photograph, did it?

Now that you're eliminating -- you've seen the latest figures -- the technological attrition is now 40,000 a week, not 35,000; so, that's 2 million jobs a year, not a million, 800-some thousand. All you have to do is keep going for a couple of years.

LA: THAT PARTIALLY ANSWERS THIS NEXT QUESTION -- WHY THEY ARE NOT MENTIONING TECHNOCRACY IN THESE ARTICLES. IS THERE AN ULTERIOR MOTIVE?

HS: Oh, definitely. You don't want to mention anything that has the connotation of social revolution. After all, the Bourbons never learn and they never forget. The power elite of this system want to protect their interests even if they have to go in for bribery or mayhem or anything else, correct?

LA: DID YOU GET YOUR COPY OF The American Scholar?

HS: No. I did not.

LA: SECTION 5 MAILED IT. I GUESS IT WASN'T IN TIME. WHAT IT HAS

IS A LITTLE ESSAY BY DANIEL BELL. DO YOU KNOW THAT INDIVIDUAL?

HS: I don't know whether it's the same Bell or not. Columbia University?

LA: THE SAME ONE. HE WAS PAST EDITOR OF Fortune Magazine. HE HAS WRITTEN AN ESSAY THAT WILL APPEAR AS AN INTRODUCTION TO A NEW EDITION OF VEBLEN'S "ENGINEERS AND THE PRICE SYSTEM."

HS: Oh, is that so?

LA: AND, OF COURSE, IN THERE THEY REFER TO HOWARD SCOTT IN A COUPLE OF PLACES AND REFER TO TECHNOCRACY AS BEING A QUASI-FASCIST MOVEMENT WITH GREY CARS AND GREY SUITS.

HS: Well, all you Technocrats on the Pacific Coast get busy and write letters.

LA: YOU THINK THIS WOULD DO SOME GOOD?

HS: Well, flood them in. What do you mean fascist, the only anti-fascist organization in the country.

LA: O.K. WE'LL GET BUSY WITH IT.

HS: That's the only way to treat these people.

LA: IT'S TIME TO GET ROUGH WITH THEM.

HS: Certainly.

LA: I IMAGINE THEIR PURPOSE WOULD BE TO GET SOMETHING IN PRINT BEFORE THE BIG PUBLICITY ON TECHNOCRACY HITS AGAIN. IS THAT IT?

HS: Well, that's the game. You create the big lie. The big lie travels faster than the truth. That was Hitler's technique, Goebbels. You get on that and see what you can do.

LA: STILL ON THE SUBJECT OF TECHNOLOGICAL EXPLOSION. WE WOULD APPRECIATE SOME ILLUSTRATION TO HELP US BETTER UNDERSTAND THE RECENT STATEMENT OF YOURS IN THE LETTER TO REO McCASLIN.

"WE ARE FACING A PERIOD IN HISTORY THE LIKE OF WHICH NO AGE HAS EVER SEEN BEFORE. WHAT IS SO HARD TO UNDERSTAND AND SO DIFFICULT TO COMPREHEND ON THE PART OF OUR KNOWLEDGEABLE INDIVIDUALS IS THAT THE TECHNOLOGICAL PROGRESSION OF THE NEXT THIRTY MINUTES INVALIDATES ALL OF THE SOCIAL WISDOM OF PAST HISTORY." AND WE'D LIKE SOMETHING TO HELP US THOROUGHLY UNDERSTAND THIS OURSELVES.

HS: I doubt that you have any difficulty in understanding it. The question is whether you can comprehend it or not. Well, how many fundamental scientific advances, inventions or discoveries were made in the year 300 BC. 200 BC or 100 BC or 1 AD, 500 AD or 1000 AD? How many? In other words, it was practically a void. Today, they're rolling off. No scientist or engineer today can even keep the abstracts in his particular compartmentalism. his division of science or technology. He simply can't keep up with it. Publications, technical publications, are growing so fast that you have to create a new set of abstracts for every so many thousand or hundred thousand works of original scientific or technological data. I'm just trying to point out how fast it is moving.

Now, we have pointed out before that Napoleon or Julius Caesar or George Washington would have no difficulty in understanding each other. They lived in the same kind of world, and the world operated the same way in doing work. Today, no matter how good their intentions were, they would have absolutely no understanding in the direction, the movement or the order of magnitude. It's way out beyond them. They're still teaching the majority of our youth the humanities, the liberal arts, in a scientific-technological day and age. After all. they prefer to be graduated from the Harvard School of Business, do they not? So, all right, you have to wait until the social impact hits. I don't want to give you a lot of technical explanations over the telephone.

LA: I THINK THAT HELPS, CHIEF. ABOUT CORPORATION PROFITS BEING AT AN ALL-TIME HIGH IN ALMOST EVERY FIELD. AT THE SAME TIME THERE ARE REPORTS OF HOW THE LOAD FACTOR OF TOTAL EMPLOYMENT IS DROPPING RIGHT ALONG WITH IT. IS IT A DIRECT APPLICATION OF AUTOMATION OR IS IT THE RESULT OF HIGH PRICES?

HS: It is the result of technological application. Now, you look up the report in FORTUNE of the 500 largest corporations, and you will find that those 500 corporations have produced about \$299 billion of the gross national product. When you extract the dividends and interest and so on from the gross national product, that means about half of the gross national product of the United States -- a little over it -- well, many of those corporations have more stockholders than they have employees. They're making more profit. Not only are they making more profit, but they're dumping more money into the reserves and depreciation than they ever did before.

Well, what's the total number of businesses in United States -- individual, partnership, and corporations? Well, realize that 36,000, or a little over 36,000, that's all there are in United States that employ over 100. If you take the 1,000 largest corporations, you might just as well throw all the other partnerships and everything else away, because technology has enabled the big corporations to put in the equipment, the process, and the control to create ever bigger profits, and the only power that exists in this system is the power elite of corporate direction and control. So, the little man is on his way out.

Sure they're going to have more profits. Why shouldn't they? They can put in the technology and make it faster for less, and your profit goes up and your wage-payroll goes down. Then also look up how many corporations are receiving 60 percent of their gross from outside of the United States that once were solely dependent on their gross from within the United States. It's very interesting.

LA: THIS WOULD AFFECT THE GOLD BALANCE ALSO?

HS: Oh. yes. but then stationing our troops abroad is also affecting our gold payments. It was true then, the gold payments would be exactly in reverse.

LA: WELL, IT'S TOTALLY THE TROOPS THEN THAT'S CAUSING THE IMBALANCE?

HS: No, not totally, but they're part of it. That, in

conjunction with the others, and you could reverse it in 90 days.

LA: COULD THIS BE CONNECTED WITH THE PROPAGANDA ABOUT THE BIG LIFT THAT'S GOING ON RIGHT NOW, THAT IS. LEADING TO THE IDEA OF BRINGING OUR TROOPS HOME BECAUSE WE DON'T NEED THEM OVER THERE?

HS: Oh, no. We -- this is a warfare-welfare economy, and United States cannot operate without the threat of war, a cold war, hot or otherwise. If you were to proclaim peace and disarmament, you would have 16 million added to the unemployment rolls of United States. We don't want to go to war, and we're more afraid of peace than we are of nuclear annihilation; in other words, this nation is on the brink of national schizoid paranoia, psychotic delusions.

LA: IT'S LOOKING MORE THAT WAY EVERY DAY.

HS: Oh, yes. When we moved 47 million people from their previous residences to the new suburbia, they had arrived in the promised land and they became reactionary. Now they only want to add a room to the ranch house; in other words, they want to climb three more layers up the social manure pile. They want more of the same, and they do not want any change. They're apathetic, they're opposed to anything that might even cast a cloud on their bourgeois horizon, correct?

LA: IN OTHER WORDS, THE SHOCK OF THIS THING WILL CREATE WHAT YOU DESCRIBE?

HS: Well, you're headed for trouble.

LA: THIS DEAL IN NEBRASKA WHERE THE SUPREME COURT HAS MADE ILLEGAL USURIOUS INTEREST CHARGES -- HAVE YOU FOLLOWED THAT?

HS: Oh, well, that's just another of the cross plays between the various conflicting interests as to who is going to collect it faster, that's all. I mean, you get something illegal one time, a slightly different version will be highly legal in another state.

LA: AND THE TWO BANK FAILURES IN ILLINOIS DON'T NECESSARILY

INDICATE A TREND EITHER?

HS: No. Say there is an individual bank -- doesn't mean anything, because the majority of your banks have so much money, the majority of corporations have so much money that they're -- the failure of one or two small ones does not mean anything, because the great institutions are really drowning in their own liquidity.

LA: THIS EXPLAINS WHY THEY'RE BEGINNING TO BUY BACK SOME OF THEIR OWN STOCK, RIGHT?

HS: That's right. You know there's that famous -- I don't know whether I'd better tell you a story over the air or not.

LA: CARRY ON.

HS: Well, that charming, beautiful woman who came to the summer resort. The men all went quite crazy over her. So, all the other women decided to find out what she had that they hadn't. So they invited her to a cocktail party and said, "Darling, how do you do it?" She looked around the room and she said, "Darling," looking at a few of them, "when I was your age, I'd give it away." And to another group, "When I was your age, I made them pay for it. Now I'm buying it back."

That answer your question on the banks?

LA: THAT TAKES CARE OF THE FINANCIAL PROBLEM RIGHT THERE. THIS SALE OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS TO RUSSIA AND HER SATELLITES -- DOES IT HAVE ANYTHING TO DO WITH THE GOLD SHORTAGE. TRYING TO STRAIGHTEN OUT THE BALANCE OF PAYMENTS?

HS: Oh. well, Russia has been shipping 300 to 500 million a month abroad for some time, but have you had any confirmation of any Russian orders for wheat to United States?

LA: SO MUCH TALK SO FAR.

HS: There's no firm order as yet.



LA: THE LATEST TODAY WAS THAT KRUSCHEV WAS BEGINNING TO BACK UP BECAUSE WE INSISTED ON AMERICAN SHIPS.

HS: Well, we want to get American ships into Russian ports to find out how they do it. What is the usual wheat crop in Russia?

LA: THAT'S WHAT WE'D LIKE TO KNOW. WE CAN'T FIND IT.

HS: Who's the leading wheat producer of the world under normal conditions?

LA: I GUESS RUSSIA IS.

HS: Yes. over 2 billion bushels. You got that? She's also the greatest sugar beet producer, sunflowers, flax, bituminous coal. So, we would like -- the Department of Agriculture's statistical report just came in a couple of days ago. Well, they hold forth, but they do not give any production figures, although they give production figures for every other country, but they don't give production figures for Russia or China.

LA: THEY DON'T KNOW?

HS: Well, they don't want to. They're trying to play the game with the State Department. I mean, presupposing that there was a 20 percent drop in Russian production. Just assume that for purposes of discussion, 20 percent of 2 billion would be 400 million, wouldn't it? 400 million down in 2 billion. Is that really serious?

LA: THAT'S WHAT I SAY -- IT DOESN'T MAKE TOO MUCH SENSE. IT SOUNDS MORE LIKE A RUSSIAN CHESS MOVE TO ME.

HS: No. it was one of those -- still another one of those blunders of that Irish Mafia from Boston.

LA: EVEN TO OFFER THE SALE?

HS: Well, after all. the Russians bought the wheat from Canada at a fixed price for delivery from now until next July and not at world prices. They're also buying wheat from

Australia. Canada is selling to other ones besides Russia. Well, we've decided we were going to get in on it because we had the big surplus of wheat, did we not?

LA: RIGHT. WILL THEY BE SELLING THE NEW WHEAT OR THE WHEAT THAT'S BEEN IN STORAGE FOR YEARS?

HS: Well, Kennedy stated that the wheat would be sold by private enterprises at world prices for gold or U.S. dollars on usual commercial terms -- I'm quoting, and that the said private enterprises would be supplied with the same amount of wheat from government storage, if required, to maintain their inventory.

LA: IN OTHER WORDS. IT WILL BE NEW WHEAT.

HS: No, you don't know what it is. There isn't any firm order yet.

LA: WE KEEP FORGETTING THAT.

HS: That's what you're forgetting. Does that answer your question?

LA: RIGHT. THERE'S ANOTHER INTERESTING SIDELINE WE NOTICE THEY'RE WORRIED ABOUT. WE DON'T HAVE THE ORDER YET. BUT THEY'RE ALREADY WORRIED ABOUT A SHORTAGE OF FREIGHT CARS TO EVEN SHIP THE WHEAT IF THEY DO GET AN ORDER.

HS: Oh. you're worried about a shortage of freight cars for an order you haven't got yet?

LA: ACCORDING TO The Wall Street Journal. YOUR FUNNY PAPER.

HS: That's my chief funny paper.

LA: THE IMPLICATIONS OF THIS IS THEY'RE CLAIMING IT WOULD FOUL UP THE CHRISTMAS BUSINESS AND A FEW OTHER INDUSTRIES IF THEY ATTEMPT TO SHIP THIS WHEAT ON SCHEDULE. IT APPEARED TO US THAT THE PRICE SYSTEM CAN'T STAND A SHOCK THIS BIG.

HS: Well, Russia has one of the fastest growing maritime fleets in the world. Why can't the Russian boats take it?

LA: IT WAS THE SHIPMENT INSIDE OF THE COUNTRY -- FREIGHT CARS.

HS: Oh, yeah, I understand that. We'll get lots of cars if we want to move it. That's simply Madison Avenue malarky of the Kennedy gang, that's all.

LA: HAS THE KENNEDY GANG DECIDED THAT THE NEGRO ISSUE IS TOO HOT TO HANDLE? BECAUSE IT SEEMS TO BE DROPPING OUT OF THE FRONT PAGE NEWS.

HS: Well, what's the negro going to get? You can get him civil rights. In other words, he can move from back of the bus to the front of the bus under the civil rights; and then he's going to discover and do the same thing with the Pullman car: and then he's going to discover that he has to have the fare to get on the bus or the Pullman car, and that's where the trouble starts.

LA: SO THE KENNEDY BUNCH HAVE FOUND OUT THEY DON'T HAVE AN ANSWER TO THAT PROBLEM -- IS THAT IT?

HS: Well, what are you going to do in Washington where 55 percent of the total population is black and 80 percent of the school children are black?

LA: DID THEY CHANGE THE NAME OF THAT CITY?

HS: No, they're -- Kennedy is going to order that they only drink scotch whiskey because they're going to paint the White House black and white.

LA: SOME MEMBERS ARE WORRIED ABOUT THE FACT THAT TECHNOCRACY HASN'T MADE A GREATER EFFORT TO REACH THE NEGRO WITH TECHNOCRACY'S PROGRAM. HAS THERE BEEN A PARTICULAR REASON FOR THIS?

HS: Well, what negroes are there that have evinced any ideas of social revolution?

LA: WE KNOW OF ONE.

HS: Outside of Boggs.

LA: YEAH. WHO ELSE?

HS: I don't know of any, do you?

LA: NO. WE HAVEN'T RUN INTO ANY THAT'S EXPRESSED ANY PARTICULAR INTEREST.

HS: Well, Technocracy has distributed more of Boggs' "Notes on American Revolution" than all the other things he's associated with. We've exhausted all the copies he had in Detroit, and we've reordered -- they're still coming in. CHQ gets in 50 copies, and we have nothing left in 24 hours.

LA: HAS THE MAGAZINE MADE ANY COMMENT ABOUT THIS?

HS: Why certainly not. You wouldn't expect those three well-to-do socialists to make any comment on that, would you?

LA: WHAT'S A WELL-TO-DO SOCIALIST?

HS: Well, Huberman made a lot of money. Birand is a professor. He's out there in California -- Paul Birand. the University of California. They pay very well, do they not? A full professorship. I would hardly call them working class, old deah.

LA: WELL. HAS BOGGS PAID A VISIT TO CHQ YET?

HS: Oh, no. He's been to Technocracy meetings in Detroit. We'll hear more about it.

LA: HOW ABOUT THE NEGRO MARCH ON WASHINGTON? DOES THIS HAVE ANY EFFECT ON ANYONE AT ALL?

HS: Well, it was a good television show, and did you see the television, the thing on television? Well, you had the Catholic priests, you know, in solid formation, marching with placards. You had Jewish rabbis, one-sixth of Jewish rabbis went past with the signs: The Jewish Rabbis of Akron. Ohio.

LA: LET ME ASK THE AUDIENCE IF THEY'VE SEEN ANY PART OF THAT.

ABOUT HALF OF THE AUDIENCE HAVE SEEN IT ON TV HERE.

HS: Well, we had Technocrats as official designates from Cleveland, Detroit, and other places that had to go to Washington to march in that parade.

LA: AS PART OF LABOR?

HS: Yes, so you had white labor. Protestant ministers, Jewish rabbis, Catholic priests, movie actors, singers, and so on. Every Tom, Dick, and Harry from soup to nuts that wasn't negro jumping in front of the parade so he could take on a little color. You couldn't even allow the negro to stage a 100 percent negro event.

LA: THAT WOULD NEVER DO.

HS: Certainly not.

LA: WHAT IS IT -- MORE LIKE CAPITALIZING ON CALAMITY OF THEIR SITUATION?

HS: Oh, absolutely. You're ballyhooing the drums politically so that the negro can be given more political equality so as to increase the installment buying market and the votes in the northern cities. The majority of negroes are now in the north, you know, not in the south.

LA: WHAT ARE THE CHANCES OF THE KENNEDY ELECTION NEXT TIME?

HS: Well, who have they got to oppose Kennedy?

LA: THEY'VE GOT GOLDWATER OUT HERE.

HS: Goldwater, that geltvasser. He's snail potatoes, because he and his brother only got 9 million a year gross. I mean they're in the chips, understand, but they're not in the 600 million category. I mean, how many of you out there read that highly-illuminating article in the SATURDAY EVENING POST -- Richard Nixon, his wife and two children looking over the wall in West Berlin. Ask that audience out there.

LA: I SEE FIVE PEOPLE -- ABOUT ONE PERCENT.

HS: That only goes to prove that that rat Nixon is just as reactionary as Goldwater or Rockefeller or anybody else. He wants a war, he wants to liberate everybody behind the Iron Curtain -- even the Russians. Now. how do you expect to sweep Kennedy off the election in 1964 if that's all they can stir up?

LA: KENNEDY SEEMS TO BE GATHERING UP A LITTLE SUPPORT BECAUSE HE IS PLAYING DOWN THE COLD WAR PUBLICLY.

HS: He's appearing to do that. He's also playing the svelte politique of the Vatican. I mean, how dumb are these dumb Protestants got to be?

LA: THAT'S OBVIOUS. HOW ACCURATE IS THIS MATERIAL THAT THE P.O.A.U. HAS JUST RELEASED ABOUT THE WEALTH OF THE CATHOLIC CHURCH?

HS: Well, they have been pretty fair on the average for the last ten years or more.

LA: SEVENTEEN BILLION FOR THE VATICAN?

HS: Oh, it's not enough: it's more than that. They're being conservative.

LA: AND 177 MILLION FOR THE KNIGHTS OF COLUMBUS.

HS: Oh, no. That's god-awful.

LA: TOO SMALL?

HS: How much has the Bank of America got?

LA: ANYBODY KNOW THE ASSETS? THERE'S NO STOCKHOLDERS HERE. THEY ALL CARRY CREDIT CARDS.

HS: I think it's around 14 billion, isn't it?

LA: LET'S GET INTO SOMETHING A LITTLE MORE FUNDAMENTAL CONCERNING OUR HIGH-VOLTAGE TEST STATION WE HAVE UP IN BONNEVILLE. HOW LONG HAS THIS BEEN UP THERE?

HS: Oh, it's been up there some time. We've got a photograph of the plastic dome. Now they're doing exactly what we described that they would do; in other words, you are putting the transformers to transform the generator voltage up to a million-volt, three-phase AC -- 1,100,000 are up there -- and then you split the phase to six. You ask the electrical engineers to explain it to you. because you cut the wave in half on the top and bottom. That makes it easier to transvert it.

LA: IN OTHER WORDS, YOU DO THIS ALTERNATING CURRENT AND THEN YOU CONVERT IT.

HS: You can only transform alternating current. You cannot transform DC; so, therefore, you raise the generating voltage to the 1,100,000-volt and then transvert it to 1,000,000 and more DC.

LA: AND THEY HAVE A FIVE-MILE LINE UP THERE?

HS: Oh, something like that. We'll get the data on it one of these days. We've got a couple of photographs but not enough yet to make it worthwhile.

LA: IT DOESN'T SOUND LIKE MUCH COMPARED TO WHAT THE REST OF THE WORLD SEEMS TO BE DOING. ESPECIALLY RUSSIA.

HS: Well, the Svenska Electrobolaga are building equipment for three or four places around the world. They have big photographs of the equipment in two-page advertisements. Now what the Russians are doing, we don't know, except they're building the 90-foot transmission towers for the million-volt AC, but what the details are we do not know yet.

LA: HOW ABOUT THE REST OF THE POWER COMPLEX? WE HEARD THE OTHER DAY THEY HOOKED UP AN OIL LINE INTO EAST GERMANY.

HS: Oh, that's been hooked up for some time.

LA: IT WOULD START PUMPING IN DECEMBER?

HS: Oh, no, that's been delivering oil -- let's see -- more than

six months ago, eight months ago to Czechoslovakia via the Komsol Line, and they're delivering oil to Finland by pipeline instead of tanker. Russia had to build 40,000 miles of those big pipelines -- 36-inch and 40-inch. Their gas lines will operate at 880 pounds pressure.

LA: HAS THE EUROPEAN COMMON MARKET GOTTEN EXCITED ABOUT IT YET?

HS: Oh, yes, they're definitely excited, because this means that Eastern Europe can get its total energy for only a fraction of what the west has to pay. The Russians have three automatic pipelines, you know, building 36" to 40" pipe, and their capacity is 8,200,000 tons. Well, they're building a fourth one which should be completed before winter and that will shove the capacity up over 10,000,000 tons. Well, they won't need any pipeline from abroad pretty soon.

LA: ANOTHER QUESTION ON SOME OF THE FOREIGN PROBLEMS. DO WE KNOW YET WHAT WAS BEHIND THE BRITISH PROFUMO SCANDAL -- WHAT THEY WERE TRYING TO COVER UP?

HS: Well, the play here was to make a scandal out of it. That's the old Clivden set I pointed to which was associated with the Anglo-German Fellowship and The Link before WWII. They were a fascist setup. Profumo is a multimillionaire, you know, married to a very good-looking, charming person. Not that the -- a little extracurricular activity -- why get excited about it? It doesn't mean anything. It's only the American press that did that.

LA: THE BRITISH DIDN'T PLAY IT UP THE SAME WAY?

HS: They didn't play it up the same way at all, because there has been a number of them over there. What Dr. Ward said to Christine Keeler was, "Doing business with you, dear, has been a great pleasure." No, there's much more underneath.

LA: IT HAD NOTHING TO DO WITH MacMILLAN'S RESIGNATION?

HS: No, and the question of somebody going to bed with some woman -- they've been doing that for a few thousand years in Europe.



LA: EVEN THE INDIANS DID IT BEFORE WE GOT HERE.

HS: Oh. much longer, old dear, much longer.

LA: IS THERE ANYTHING IN WASHINGTON THAT COMPARES TO THE PROFUMO SCANDAL? THERE ARE INDICATIONS THEY ARE TRYING TO STIR ONE UP.

HS: Well, how do you mean? I don't know what you're talking about.

LA: IN OTHER WORDS. THERE ISN'T ANY.

HS: I didn't say that.

LA: WE'VE HEARD RUMORS IN SACRAMENTO HERE IN CALIFORNIA THAT THERE'S A FEW SITUATIONS. THEY'RE PLAYING IT DOWN.

HS: Well, Henry Ford has a very charming and a very lovely person in an apartment in New York.

LA: A LOVELY WHAT?

HS: Didn't you hear me? I said he had a very lovely, charming person in an apartment in New York City.

LA: WE BETTER DROP THAT THERE.

HS: Oh, I hope it's progressing favorably.

LA: BACK ON THE OIL BIT IN THIS COUNTRY. THE COLONIAL PIPELINE FROM HOUSTON TO NEW YORK -- WHO IS DOING THE FINANCING ON THAT. DO YOU KNOW?

HS: I don't know. You don't mean the Texas Eastern?

LA: THEY CALL IT COLONIAL HERE.

HS: Well, there's so many of them. Unless I know what they're associated with -- oil company or the other gas line hookup. What about them?

LA: WE WERE WONDERING WHAT THE MONEY WAS BEHIND IT.

HS: Well, it's all the same money anyway; only the one person has more of it than the other.

LA: DOES IT COMPARE TO THE RUSSIAN PIPELINES IN ANY WAY AT ALL?

HS: Oh, no. The Russians completed one pipeline lately which is 3,400-some miles in length. I'm talking of the straightaway, not the branch lines. We haven't anything like that. We haven't the territory. After all, if you started a pipeline like that in Washington, it would run way beyond Los Angeles out into the Pacific, wouldn't it?

LA: HAWAII?

HS: Not quite. It would be out in that direction.

LA: THIS Life Magazine, DID YOU HAVE A CHANCE TO PICK THAT UP ON LINUS PAULING?

HS: No, I haven't seen the latest LIFE.

LA: THEY INTIMATED THAT IT WAS A BIG INSULT TO THIS COUNTRY FOR THE NORWEGIANS TO GIVE PAULING THIS NOBEL PEACE PRIZE.

HS: Is it correct out there that Dr. Linus Pauling has resigned from the faculty of the California Institute of Technology and is now joining the Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions at Eucalyptus Hill in Santa Barbara, California?

LA: THAT'S IN THE NEWS. AND THAT'S WHAT WE'RE WONDERING WHETHER HE RESIGNED OR WHETHER THEY PUSHED HIM OUT OF THERE.

HS: Oh. I don't know. It sounds as if he were soft in the head.

LA: THEY MIGHT BE TRYING TO KICK HIM INTO AN IVORY TOWER WHERE HE CAN'T DO ANYTHING.

HS: Well, it isn't that. He gets \$52,000 out of the Nobel Prize. I mean, he's not exactly broke.

LA: BUT HE WILL BE IF HE DONATES ALL THE MONEY TO HUTCHINSON.

HS: To Hutchins? Well, Hutchins and that whole thing -- the Fund for the Republic is in a bad way.

LA: THEY'RE SCREAMING FOR MONEY.

HS: No. I haven't seen that editorial.

LA: WE'LL SEE THAT YOU GET A COPY OF IT. WEATHER, WORLDWIDE, SEEMS TO BE IN A STATE OF CHANGE. AND I THINK THE POINT IS THAT. WHAT'S CAUSING IT?

HS: Look. Mark Twain years ago said, "There was no such thing as good weather or bad weather -- just weather." Now you have long-range climatic cycles, and then there's the shorter range ones. Now whether this is part of a longer long-range cycle or whether it's just a phase of a shorter one, you'll have to wait until the digital and analog computers get all the data to give you the answers.

LA: THEY'RE ACTUALLY PICKING UP ENOUGH INFORMATION TO ANSWER THIS?

HS: Well, this weather isn't due to God or fallout.

LA: DO YOU KNOW MUCH ABOUT THE RUSSIANS SPRINKLING COAL DUST ON THE GLACIERS IN SIBERIA?

HS: That has been proposed for years. We've proposed that, so that it absorbs the solar energy and melts the glacier faster.

LA: BUT THEY'RE ACTUALLY DOING IT?

HS: I don't know whether they are or not.

LA: IT'S REPORTED IN THAT LITTLE PROPAGANDA SHEET OF THE CANADIANS -- NORTHERN NEIGHBORS.

HS: Oh, that's a lousy Communist sheet. I wouldn't bother with that thing.

LA: WHAT DO WE DO TO GET TECHNOCRACY MOVING A LITTLE FASTER?

HS: Well, get that collective posterior of yours up off the seat and go out and get some new members. Get your cars painted and get some new members.

LA: IT SEEMS LIKE IT SHOULD BE A SIMPLE JOB WITH ALL THE PUBLICITY WE'RE GETTING ON AUTOMATION.

HS: Just stop and think. All you've got to do is imitate the Black Muslims. The Black Muslims have everybody in the family in the Muslim organization, and they pay \$8.00 a week per family, and they don't drink or smoke. If the Black Muslims can do it, Technocrats can do it.

LA: WHEN THEY GET SERIOUS THEY CAN. THAT WOULD GIVE US ENOUGH MONEY TO MAKE A LITTLE NOISE WITH. RIGHT?

HS: Well, if you're going to spend so much time on all these diversionary escape mechanisms that you haven't any time to devote to Technocracy, well, naturally you've only time to look at the TV.

LA: THINGS ARE BEGINNING TO CHANGE A LITTLE BIT, THOUGH. WE STILL HAVE A LITTLE RESISTANCE ON PAINTING CARS.

HS: That mostly comes from your female.

LA: AND THE BOSS AT WORK.

HS: Oh, cut the boss at work. That's utter nonsense.

LA: IT REALLY IS?

HS: Yes.

LA: WE HAVE A FEW OF THEM THAT ARE A LITTLE WORRIED ABOUT THAT.

HS: What are they, Casper Milquetoasts? Who wears the pants in the family? They're frightened of their boss, they're frightened of themselves, and they're frightened of the guy next door. That's what it boils down to. What do they want to do, live forever?

LA: A LITTLE BIT IMPOSSIBLE.

HS: It certainly is.

LA: I THINK THAT ABOUT WINDS IT UP, CHIEF. ANY LAST WORD YOU WANT TO SAY? ARE THERE ANY INDICATIONS AROUND THE COUNTRY THAT THE ORGANIZATION IS BEGINNING TO MOVE?

HS: You just saw the photographs in the last issue of a nice new Section headquarters in Ashtabula, Ohio. What's the matter with you?

LA: WE LOOKED THAT OVER: IN FACT, THE DIRECTOR PAID US A VISIT A COUPLE OF MONTHS AGO.

HS: Yeah. Well, that's a darn nice job inside there -- that's a real job. They've got a nice group there.

LA: WHAT DO YOU HEAR FROM THE NORTHWEST?

HS: Oh, they're moving. Nobody's moving as fast as I'd like it to, but that's my personal feeling.

LA: WELL, THAT'S A GENTLE HINT. MAYBE WE CAN DO SOMETHING ABOUT IT.

HS: Well, that could be. That's what the girl said, "You'd better do something."

LA: BEFORE IT'S TOO LATE.

HS: Yeah.

LA: WELL, O.K., CHIEF, WE THINK WE KIND OF ...

HS: Are you making a copy of this?

LA: RIGHT. WE HAVE IT ON TAPE.

HS: Well, now, you send me the tape.

LA: WILL DO. WE'LL WISH YOU A SALUTE. CHIEF, AND A GOOD NIGHT.

TELECONFERENCE, LOS ANGELES AND CHQ

10-27-63

HS: All right and a salute to you. Goodbye.

TELECONFERENCE WITH HOWARD SCOTT AT CHQ  
AND  
SECTION 1, R.D. 12247 -- EVERETT, WASHINGTON  
FEBRUARY 15, 1964

FIRST, WE'D LIKE TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR HEALTH, CHIEF. HOW'S EVERYTHING GOING WITH YOU?

If you people would only quit worrying about my health. The only thing wrong with me is my head and my general disposition. A real snowstorm is blowing in here right now, and everyone here at CHQ is healthy, and I don't know whether to say happy or not but they seem to be enjoying it. Full of vigor, someone says.

YOU HAD MADE REFERENCE TO THE STRATEGIC CONCEPTS THAT ARE BEING OFFERED TO DEAL WITH THE PANAMANIAN SITUATION, THE PANAMA CANAL, AND WE'RE CURIOUS TO KNOW WHAT YOU HAVE IN MIND IN THIS REGARD. THERE ARE A NUMBER OF PROPOSALS, WE UNDERSTAND, AND WE'D LIKE TO GET A LITTLE RUNDOWN AND BACKGROUND ON JUST WHAT THESE PROPOSALS CONSIST OF AND WHAT CHQ REGARDS AS ONE OF MORE STRATEGIC IMPORTANCE.

Well, let's review it. Ever since Balboa looked out over the Pacific, the area of so-called Panama, Central America, has figured in international piracy, war, revolution upheaval, and general [FEEDBACK BLOCKED OUT REMAINDER]. That's at your end. I've taken off the amplifier. A number of kings of Spain proposed and had surveys made of oceanic canals, interoceanic canals, from the Tehuantepec, the Nicaragua -- that's up the San Juan River -- Panama, the present location, the San Bias location, which is south of the existing Panama Canal, and another one in the Republic of Panama -- that's the Darien, and they didn't get as far down as the Atrato River in Colombia. In the last century, of course, those two Panama Canal companies that Nicaragua commissioned, and finally, of course, Panama was separated from the Republic of Colombia and the United States granted immediate recognition and the construction of the Panama Canal was undertaken.

We sent down the first engineer, and he propped a sea level canal. Well, his recommendations were not followed. We followed that with Stevens -- Jim Wallace was the first -- and John R. Stevens was the second engineer, and it wound up, of course, with the whole thing being placed by President Theodore Roosevelt and the Army Engineers Corps with General Goethals in complete and

supreme charge.

The sum and substance of it is this: The existing Panama Canal is not wide enough. It is tortuous -- I mean twisting -- and has considerable curves which are very bad, and it doesn't run, you know, from east to west; it runs from north to south with almost a double curve in it, contrary to what most people expect. They think the Panama Canal runs from east to west from the Atlantic to the Pacific. Well, it does go from the Atlantic to the Pacific, but it doesn't go in that direction.

From the strategic position, the ideal thing would be a sea level canal across the Isthmus of Tehuantepec of Mexico, starting out at Puerto Mexico and coming out at the Bay of Salina Cruz. That could be sea level, and, of course, it would be several thousand miles shorter than going down the Panama. Building any one of the canals -- the new proposals -- other than the Panama would still have the same headaches as the Panama even if you do build them sea level. True, the Tehuantepec Canal would be longer, but what's a little cost, what difference does it make today, 20 million yards more or less is a bagatelle today with modern equipment. The Nicaraguan Canal is out because there would have to be locks up the San Juan River into Lake Nicaragua and locks down into the Pacific. The Atrato in Colombia -- that is one of the gigantic swamps. That is a disease-ridden place to put a canal and still farther away than the existing Panama Canal.

Now what CHQ would like every Section to do is write letters to the press and to their Congressmen and to other figures advocating that the Tehuantepec Canal be undertaken -- sea level, 200 meters wide, and 20 meters deep, with flowgates -- not locks -- the reason you have to have flowgates is because of the tide differential between the Atlantic and Pacific in order to prevent a current flow being created in the canal. Tehuantepec Canal could be built by the United States and Mexico jointly and would be toll-free to the shipping of this continent. United States could then indulge' in noblesse oblige for the first time in its history and donate the existing Panama Canal to the United Nations for international shipping. Then let the Panamanians collect the tolls! They only have two sources of income down there: bananas and fruit and the Canal. Well, let them run the Canal.



Have you got the dimensions now clearly in mind? YES, SEA LEVEL CANAL, 20 METERS DEEP, AND YOU WOULD HAVE FLOWGATES -- NOT LOCKS. 200 meters wide and 20 meters deep. Now, remember, that is the bottom width. Do you know what that means? That is the minimum dimension of the bottom width. In certain types of soil, you would have to have a 1-1/2:1 slope from the bottom width; in other words, it is 200 meters wide on the bottom. O.K., WE HAVE IT. Well, there isn't any canal of such dimensions in existence any place in the world.

That would at least put us in a bargaining position where you bargain from strength. Also, you wouldn't be interfering in the internal affairs of the Panamanians, but they wouldn't like it. The world isn't going to like it, because you wouldn't permit the shipping of the world to go through the Tehuantepec -- only continental shipping, flying the flag, bound from one port of the continent to another port of the continent in the other sea. That, of course, would force back a lot of American home shipping now under foreign registry, wouldn't it? YES. Oh, yes, they'd be in one God-awful hurry to get that foreign flag off the boat! In other words, the Yankees are going to come home, whether they like it or not.

Have you any questions on that while we're on it? NOT OFFHAND, CHIEF. Well, the audience may have. I'LL CHECK AND SEE. ANY QUESTIONS OUT THERE ON THIS CANAL -- ON THIS PROPOSAL? CHIEF, THE QUESTION IS, IS IT ECONOMICALLY FEASIBLE UNDER THE PRICE SYSTEM? Is it economically feasible under the Price System? Well, if you've got to build another Panama and you still have the headaches, isn't it feasible to avoid the construction of another Panamanian headache? What is it you've got to have -- two migraine headaches before you get any sense, nationally speaking? Does that come through clear out there now. YES, IT DOES. YOU GOT THE DESIRED RESPONSE. I mean, that is the only way you can answer a question of that kind.

THE QUESTION IS: HOW LONG WILL THIS CANAL BE, CHIEF? Oh, it's a little bit longer. You can measure it on the map. That will be good exercise for members of the Section. I don't mean these little maps -- one page in a geography book. Get the big-sized ones.

What have you got on your mind next?

AS LONG AS WE'RE IN THE AREA OF LATIN AMERICAN AFFAIRS, WHY IS IT THAT VENEZUELA GETS MORE U.S. ATTENTION, SAY, THAN OTHER COUNTRIES OF SOUTH AMERICA?

Venezuela is the third largest petroleum producer of the world. United States is first and Russia is second. What are the largest producing companies down there? The main one -- the greatest -- is the Creole. The ownership of the Creole Petroleum is what -- Chinese? Hardly. It's the Standard Oil of New Jersey. Do you follow me? HEAVY INVESTMENTS FROM THE ROMAN CATHOLIC ....? No, not yet; they don't intermingle with that. You have other American oil companies in there. You also have the Shell. Besides oil, then you have the iron ore boys. The Bethlehem Steel is farthest east, south of the Orinoco. You have the United States Steel, , and then you have the other steel companies. Then you have the new Venezuelan steel plant -- a beautiful one -- and they've completed that hydroelectric power plant on the Coroni River, and they're building a petrochemical complex and an aluminum plant -- that will all be paid off, so we are trying to, let's say, butter the bread for the Venezuelan elite; in other words, we've got big interests in Venezuela.

Presidente Betancourt, that was, he flopped around from being a so-called leftist radical to being a conservative bourgeois, let's say, under the tutelage of American interests. Is that clear? YES. In other words, what side was his bread buttered on?

Of course, you might bring out one of your present interests in national politics. What political candidate for the presidency has three ranches in Venezuela? I DON'T KNOW. What? Goldwater doesn't mention that far south. He wants to take over Cuba by the force of arms. But there are others. We have prominent actors, you know, and actresses that have acquired ranches in Venezuela and Brazil as hedges from their investments and their income from their films shown abroad that they do not have to bring back into United States. Comprenez-vous? YES. They are quite valuable, too, some of them. So, we're making a great play to hold Venezuela as a supporter of private enterprise in Latin America, but Venezuela's birth rate is what? Three times that of Japan. THREE TIMES? Yes, 47, one of the highest in the world.

ON THIS QUESTION, CHIEF, WHAT SEEMS TO BE THE TENOR, THE TONE, OF THE PUBLIC-AT-LARGE IN VENEZUELA? ARE THEY COMING INTO A MORE REVOLUTIONARY FRAME OF MIND?

Well, no, it's the same old story. Wherever you have industrialization and development in any large South American entity, you have the terrific growth of modern hotels, apartments, office buildings, public buildings, and new plants, and then you have the growth of the local bourgeois in combination with the American and foreign financial power, but as far as the great mass of Venezuelans, they're not participating in this. A slight number, but the great mass are not. The percentage of people living in bohias without any floors, without any sanitation, that's increasing in every big Latin American country. You have it in Caracas with the beautiful buildings. A short way down the slope, they're loaded with the shack towns. The tallest reinforced concrete building in the world, a 58-story apartment house, is in Caracas, Venezuela. You have those great extremes -- luxury and poverty that really smells. BUT IT'S NOT ENOUGH OF AN INDUCEMENT YET FOR ANY DRASTIC ACTION ON THE PART OF THE VENEZUELAN PUBLIC? Well, there's been all kinds of drastic action in Venezuela, but you're not hearing very much about it in the U.S. press. You probably get less reports in the press of Seattle and Everett than you do here in THE NEW YORK TIMES. THAT'S PROBABLY TRUE. Or do you mean to say that your press out there is more enlightened than the ones on the eastern seaboard? I DON'T THINK THAT THAT'S CORRECT. Well, now, I thought that the SEATTLE TIMES was the newspaper .... INTELLECTUAL NEWSPAPER? Well, I'm saying this with my tongue in my cheek. THEY MAINTAIN THE FACADE, LET'S SAY. Well, it's liable to blow, because how are you going to handle the increasing population? True, the great shipments of oil are temporarily holding the Venezuelans together, but it's liable to blow apart. Does that answer your question? YES, IT DOES, VERY COMPLETELY.

WOULD YOU GIVE US YOUR BACKGROUND ON ANOTHER AREA OF INTERNATIONAL POLITICS CONCERNING THE MOVE OF FRANCE TO RECOGNIZE CHINA.

The background as to why de Gaulle's France is recognizing China? YES. Well, after all, de Gaulle, now that Kennedy is no longer with us and has gone to his just rewards, the Cross of Lorraine has become the leading symbol of Western Europe. He

didn't like taking second position to John Fitzgerald Kennedy. He resented it, because he was there first. He had saved France. Kennedy hadn't saved anything yet. So, here's his opportunity to come back on the international scene. China was due to be recognized anyway, and it was only a question of time until de Gaulle instituted his squeeze play and recognized Red China. Of course, that means that the Chiang Kai-shek Chinese of Formosa have to surrender the beautiful Chinese Embassy in Paris to the true Chinese. Well, that complicates the whole Chinese-Western NATO relationship; in fact, it kind of makes a lot of spaghetti out of it.

That enhances de Gaulle's prestige the same way as interfering in Indochina, because France was a big factor in Indochina for a century, and they still have investments over there in Laos, South Vietnam, and Cambodia, and they would like to come back. Well, they could never forget that they reinvaded Indochina at the instigation of United States, and that was a long and bloody war. The two wars -- the reinvansion of Indochina and the war in Korea were started at the same time and for the same purpose, one attack on the North Chinese border and the other an attack on the South Chinese border, and the French went into it with our backing. Almost 300,000 French troops were involved, 97,000 died, 4 full generals, a flock of colonels, and 1,300 graduates of San Cyr lieutenants died -- 97,000 dead; and it cost France \$11 billion from several millions of U.S. equipment. They finally had to surrender. Now they would like to wipe that score out because they feel U.S. got them into that dirty hole, you see. That's a stigmata on the Tricolour de France. They would like to reclaim some of their prestige and standing, and they can't do it backing United States. They can only do it by some clear-cut departure from that. Is that clear? YES. But they are also going to make money on it, just as they are offering Cuba 2,000 trucks. Well, Britain is supplying the [bumpers]. They also want to supply road equipment. Well, Red China will be next. What is Cuba going to pay in? Sugar and tobacco. What will China pay? Well, we'll wait and see, but it will be long-term credit, and it will be guaranteed by the banks of France and the French Government exactly as this new polyester plant in Russia is backed by the British bank and guaranteed by the British Government. So they all have to go in for it, because the only sizable market left is no longer the western world, but Indonesia, China, India, Russia and its satellite countries. What

are you going to do with darkest Africa? GOOD QUESTION. Have you any questions on that?

WELL, OF COURSE, THERE WAS A QUESTION ABOUT WHY FRANCE HEADED BY A REACTIONARY, SUCH AS de GAULLE, WHOSE AVOWED PURPOSE IS TO ELIMINATE COMMUNISM AROUND THE WORLD WOULD RECOGNIZE THE MAJOR POPULATION ENTITY IN THE WORLD. Yes, but that same reactionary power in its religious beliefs says, "When the devil is sick, a saint he will be." Now, there's a certain desperation in Western European industrials. They've got the equipment, but they've got to produce. Who are they going to produce for? THAT'S WHERE THE PRESSURE IS. Yes. Did German steel production go up in 1963 in West Germany? No, it declined. So did Japanese steel production decline. Well, they're getting worried. They can't permit much of a decline in Western Europe, and they're going to do their utmost to see if they can't obtain large orders extending over a period of time which will be paid in materials which they can use for their internal consumption and for reexport. Is that clear? YES. SO IT'S A MATTER OF ECONOMICS THAT'S INVOLVED HERE? Yes. Why did France buy petroleum products and ores from the U.S.S.R. Well, then she paid Russia in an entire cement plant of Russian design. Well, that keeps French plants going. That's what the object is.

TO FOLLOW UP ON THIS SCENE THEN, UNDER THE PRESSURE OF ECONOMICS AND DEMAND THAT EXISTS, SAY, ON THE CHINESE MAINLAND FOR THE PRODUCTS OF THE WESTERN WORLD, IS THE TENDENCY TO MOVE TOWARDS PEACE RATHER THAN WAR AS AN ANSWER TO THE PROBLEM?

Well, peace in the sense that you've got to have orders to keep it moving. War would be a last maneuver, I mean, Kennedy didn't want war -- that's what he said, but then he set the scene for one in Cuba. He had more troops in Florida than Florida has ever seen in history. He had all the artillery on the Florida Coast, anti-aircraft guns -- why, the Cubans were going to come over and take Florida, weren't they? It cost millions of dollars, but it was a darned damn good election stimuli, correct? YES, IT WAS. It was just before election, but Eisenhower did the Budapest thing before the Republican election, correct? RIGHT. WHAT'S JOHNSON GOT, CHIEF? What's Johnson got -- Texas fleas. There's a lot of them down there. No, he's promising even more than his predecessor; so it's going to be extremely difficult, because he's facing what? He's facing increasing wage demands on the part

of any large number of unions, shorter workweeks; there will be increasing commodity prices, and the debt payment -- that interest on previous debt -- will be higher, and as for this economy thing of cutting down the lights in the White House -- oh, Dorothy, turn off the lights -- I can feel in the dark. It's wastepaper basket economy. It sounds good on the air and on the TV. BUT THE BUDGET IS \$100 BILLION. Certainly, and they haven't started yet. Wait until they put in the additions. Well, how does that strike you? VERY INTERESTING. In other words, the inflationary pressures are going to continue. They will attempt to control them, yes, and they would like to have a controlled easy, gradual upward movement of the spiral of inflation, going to higher levels, so you can buy it now, sit on your fanny, and cash in later.

As as for his war on poverty, let's get it clear, there's always been a war on poverty on the part of the elite few. They always enrich themselves. They were the ones who warred on poverty, correct? Now they want to make the war popular. THAT COULD BE DISASTROUS. Well, it's liable to get out of hand. You can't do these things, you know. I'd better quit kidding you.

ON THIS SAME LINE OF DISCUSSION, DO YOU ANTICIPATE SERIOUS ECONOMIC TROUBLE? WE ALREADY SEE SOME CONSTIPATION IN THE ECONOMY IN VARIOUS AREAS, SAY, IN THE NEXT YEAR O R TWO? In the next year or two, because mergers, consolidations, and absorptions are proceeding apace. Then more technological equipment is going in. Look what is happening. Your rate of reduction of bonds -- that has increased.

Now you have the tomato-picking machines, the cabbage-picking machines that detect the ripe cabbages by electronic sump, sonar sump(?) -- ripe cabbage is hard, unripe cabbage is soft. We have tomato-picking machines, cabbage-picking machines, lettuce, asparagus, grapes, well, there aren't going to be many jobs left in agriculture. Have you seen the photographs of the new fence erecting machines in United States fields? NO, I HAVEN'T. Oh, they're advertising them in two full-page color spreads. It goes along and drives in the posts and puts the wires on, and at the end of a five-mile run, he looks back and sees a fence in perfect position, all in perfect tension. You don't even need the cowboy to run the barbed wire anymore.

Well, if higher wages and shorter hours come on, it's going to create pressure to put in more equipment to cut out the higher wages, and all this nonsense about the unskilled being unable to get jobs, let us ask ourselves the question: what occupations are paid the most? The skilled ones, aren't they? YES. Well, therefore, the only sizable reduction that can be made economically in the work force are in the higher skilled, not in the unskilled. You can get rid of those any time, but you're going to eliminate the higher skilled -- the seniority boys. Do you understand it now? YES, I CAN SEE IT HAPPENING RIGHT HERE. Oh, it's going to happen -- more of it.

Organized labor has no future except the protection of a declining minority: the seniority boys. Well, but then, private business has no future either. They don't see that yet. They will. They're analogous -- they go together. Do you want any more of that?

WELL, WE MAY HAVE A LITTLE ITEM ALONG THIS LINE THAT MAY BE OF INTEREST TO YOU. THE BOEING COMPANY IS REDUCING ITS FORCES ANTICIPATED FROM A PEAK OF 64,000 DOWN TO ABOUT 35,000 BY THE END OF THIS YEAR OR, SAY, THIS PART OF NEXT. From 64,000 to 35,000? YES. The end of this year? THE END OF THIS YEAR OR ON INTO THE FIRST PART OF NEXT. Well, that's novel. That's doing it nicely -- that's Boeing. AND INCLUDED ARE SEVERAL THOUSAND ENGINEERS. Several thousand engineers are included? YES. Well, that serves them right. They ought to have sense enough not to get that much skill. If they weren't skilled, you see, they could go off and be retrained for a better job -- which they haven't got. I hear they're laughing. YES, THEY ARE. THEY GOT A KICK OUT OF IT. Well, what else are you interested in?

WELL, WE HAVE SEEN SOME EVIDENCE, CHIEF, OF A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF INTELLECTUAL COMMENT AMONG SCIENTISTS, AND WE HAVE SOME LETTERS AND SO ON EXPRESSING THESE SENTIMENTS, LET US SAY, ABOUT SOCIAL CHANGE, AND WE'VE HEARD DOCTOR LAPP AND PUBLISHERS LIKE GERARD PIEL SAY THINGS THAT ARE A LITTLE OFF PACE AS FAR AS TYPICAL THINKING GOES. DO YOU SEE ANY SIGNIFICANT INCREASE OF INTEREST IN TECHNOCRACY AMONG THESE TECHNICALLY COMPETENT? Oh, not that much, because they're the publicity boys looking for the limelight on the stage [TAPE BECAME RATHER INAUDIBLE AT THIS POINT] So, they all become authorities and geniuses, and they wish to keep in the limelight by talking vaguely about social

change and the wonderful                      and how we'll have to adjust ourselves spiritually, intellectually and morally. That girl says, "I don't know where you come from or what you is, but I's here every Thursday." Oh, you don't appreciate colored jokes out there? WELL, I'M NOT SURE IF THEY GOT IT, CHIEF. Well, all right, we'll let them think that one over. I MEAN THEY MAY NOT HAVE HEARD IT CLEARLY. [Laughter from the Chief] Well, let's go on with the next one.

TECHNOCRATS, AND OTHER PEOPLE, FREQUENTLY REFER TO DR. ALBERT BURKE AND HIS PROGRAM, "PROBE," AND WHATEVER ELSE IT HAS BEEN ENTITLED. HOW DOES CHQ ASSESS THIS INDIVIDUAL?

Oh, we think he's an awful farce, because he takes a few facts and then he builds a whole lecture about it, and what has he said when he's finished? Now, any man that has his pamphlets and his lectures printed by the millions of copies by the savings institutions of California -- what does that mean? It must mean that he is considered "safe" and a sound proposition to dish out to the public. Well, if the banking institutions of the Pacific Coast consider him a                      in things to promulgate, then it stinks. WELL, THAT'S A PRETTY GOOD ANSWER TO THAT, Remember they hand them out to every bank depositor and everyone who cashes a check in a bank in California. We have 40 or 50 of them in here. Anyone who comes into a bank building, they hand out one of his latest. THAT'S INTERESTING; I DIDN'T KNOW THAT. Oh, yes. They're going to hand them out with the green stamps pretty soon.

CHIEF, WHAT IS THE TRUE ESTIMATE OF UNEMPLOYMENT IN THE U.S. AS IT LOOKS RIGHT NOW? THE GOVERNMENT FIGURES DO NOT .... There are several agencies and research organizations -- one is the University of Michigan Economic Research and there are several more in that category who contend that the unemployment rate is 8-1/2 to 9 percent right now. A LOT OF THE UNEMPLOYMENT IS HIDDEN THEN IN THE STATISTICAL PICTURE THAT .... Oh, yes, it's hidden. They do not list everybody. They do not list those who have never had a job, and, of course, they list every job as being held by an individual, when you have several million that are holding two jobs. THEN WE HAVE AS MUCH AS BETWEEN 6 AND 7 MILLION UNEMPLOYED. 8-1/2 to 9 percent is the figure used by three research organizations, and none of those leftist organizations at all. They're research organizations of respectful, conservative institutions. You can draw your own conclusions. The government



figures are not correct, but we haven't sufficient data to say which one of the other three are more correct than the others, and it really isn't worthwhile wasting our time over, because they'll cut each other's throats. Is that clear? YES IT IS. The Economic Research of the University of Michigan, that's one of them. They have published these figures. They're not just an oral statement. They've published analyses of the whole situation.

CHIEF, ON ANOTHER SUBJECT, CAN THE U.S. EXPECT SERIOUS TROUBLE WITH THE RACE PROBLEM SOON? Yes, you're going to have race problems in United States; you're going to have race problems in Africa. In Africa, the blacks are chasing the whites out, and when they get that job done, they will probably turn on the browns; in other words, the Arabs to the north will be the final big conflict in Africa; so who is going to run Africa, the browns or the blacks? Well, the blacks outnumber the browns and they are better fighters than the browns. And I'm not talking about baseball teams!

Well, now as your economic conditions tighten up here in United States, the great majority of negroes now are north of the Mason-Dixie Line. The City of New York has over one million negroes, about 640,000 to 650,000 in Philadelphia, 235,000 to 240,000 in Detroit, and practically a million in Chicago. So the tension centers in United States -- never mind those little squabbles down south -- will be Washington, D.C., Baltimore, Philadelphia, New York, Cleveland, Detroit, Chicago, Milwaukee, Cincinnati, and St. Louis. That will be your trouble areas. And as your economic pressures increase, and if they keep up the public battle of taking it into the streets, then you're liable to have open trouble. You read what happened in Cleveland there for a couple of days, didn't you? YES, WE HAVE. WE'VE BEEN WATCHING THAT. Well, there will be more of that. Now, CHQ is not laying the blame on the negro or the white or anything. That's the organization of the country -- you can expect it. The wonder of it is that it hasn't broken out before. They did have some race riots, of course, in Chicago, Washington, and Detroit some years ago, but I'm speaking of the thirties. If you create jobs for the negro, that's one thing, but if you have to take the jobs away from the whites and more whites are going to be unemployed, then if you further that thing, you are only going to increase conflict between your whites and your blacks. There are about 77 million people in United States that are at the economic bottom,

of which about 12-13 million are negroes, leaving about 65 million whites. They're down there, but you have to lift the entirety up. You can't lift up one section of the economy, and you can't lift up that section or the other 65 million under this system, black or white, brown or green, or no matter what color it is. You can't bring prosperity and so on to one state in the union and leave the other 48 out, or can you? I HAVEN'T SEEN ANY EVIDENCE OF BEING ABLE TO DO THAT. It would be suicide to try it, but there are some people that stupid that they will seek to fan race hatred and race conflict in this country, because it would take the mind of the nation off the oncoming social change, and anything that would split the country wide open would be preferable to complete social change. Am I making myself clear? YES. There are interests in this country that would foment and instigate such hatred and activate groups to do it. which you've got to watch on the Pacific Coast as well as back here. Any questions on that now from your audience? I'LL CHECK.

QUESTION: IS AGITATION TO CREATE A RACE PROBLEM APT TO COME FROM, SAY, ECCLESIASTICS OR RELATED, THAT IS, RELIGIOUS .... Well, that depends on what certain ecclesiastic heirarchies want to further. If they think they can score an advantage by backing certain groups, they might. Is that clear? YES. But I don't care to state definitely at this time.

NOW THAT GOES ON TO ANOTHER QUESTION, CHIEF, ABOUT THE RIGHT WING FACTIONS OF THE COUNTRY. WHICH ONES TO YOU APPEAR TO BE THE MOST INFLUENTIAL AND SOCIALLY DANGEROUS? According to public figures, the Birch Society has the big income. A couple of anti-Communists, Swartz and Parker and so on, but they're all pretty vicious. That will include -- I mean, what's the essential difference in a Goldwater and a Nixon? VERY LITTLE. Very, very little. Nixon would be all for using nuclear bombs -- he was, you know, at Dien Bien Phu, Well, Goldwater isn't any better. Who have you got on the national scene that has any vision? Well, let's put it another way: Who do we have on the national scene that has ever designed anything that operates -- even a privy on wheels? And if somebody is very particular about that, we'll take the wheels off the privy. You have a sense of humor, haven't you? OH, YES. All right.

WE REGARD THIS AS THE NEXT BEST THING TO HAVING YOU OUT HERE, CHIEF. WE'D REALLY LIKE THAT. IT'S BEEN TEN YEARS. It has?

YES, IT HAS. THE LAST TIME YOU WERE OUT HERE -- WELL, IT'S ALMOST TEN YEARS. Well, I'll have to come out there then. WOULD YOU LIKE TO? I would very much. WELL, WE'VE BEEN TALKING ABOUT THIS AND WONDERING HOW WE COULD ARRANGE IT AND WHETHER OR NOT YOU WOULD BE AMENABLE TO THE IDEA, AND WE'LL GO TO WORK ON IT. You will? YES, WE'LL GO TO WORK ON IT. I do not wish to appear like a coy maiden, you know, that has to be persuaded or seduced. WELL, I'M THINKING ABOUT IT FROM THE STANDPOINT OF MAKING THE NECESSARY FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS. IF YOU'RE WILLING, WE'LL DO SOMETHING ABOUT IT. Well, bring it up and give us a couple of alternatives, and we'll take it under advisement and consideration, as the General Motors executives would say. Of course, Boeing doesn't say that much. OH, NO.

Well, anything else on your mind?

YES, ANOTHER ITEM OR TWO, AND WE'VE GOT PLENTY OF TAPE, I UNDERSTAND, SO THERE ISN'T A PROBLEM THERE, AND THE PHONE CALL ISN'T COSTING US TOO MUCH AND WE REALLY ENJOY IT. SO, IF YOU DON'T MIND, WE'D LIKE TO GO ON A FEW MORE MINUTES. Go right ahead; I'm perfectly all right. WELL, I KNOW YOU CAN TALK TO 4 OR 5 IN THE MORNING WITHOUT TOO MUCH OF A STRAIN, BUT I'M AFRAID WE COULDN'T AFFORD THAT; HOWEVER .... Oh, that's all right, you go on as long as you wish.

IN OUR ACTIVITIES HERE IN THIS AREA, WE HAVE BEEN CONCENTRATING ON MAILING CAMPAIGNS AND GETTING INFORMATION INTO PEOPLE'S HANDS IN GENERAL MAILINGS AND SPECIFICALLY DIRECTED AT PEOPLE WHO SAY SOMETHING THAT MERITS SOME KIND OF RESPONSE. WE'VE GOTTEN QUITE A LITTLE RESPONSE FROM THIS. WE'RE GETTING, IN FACT, BETTER THAN ONE REPLY FOR EVERY THREE LETTERS WE WRITE. Well, in that case, your average is high. WE ASK FOR REPLIES. WE COMMENT ON WHAT THEY ARE TALKING ABOUT, AND WE CALL THEM OR SOMETHING LIKE THAT, AND ASK FOR REPLIES, AND WE'VE BEEN GETTING THEM. SOME OF THEM ARE RATHER INTERESTING; IN FACT, WE'RE GOING TO COMPILE A LITTLE REPORT FOR CHQ ON THIS. Good. HAS CHQ GOTTEN ANY SIMILAR EXPERIENCE FROM YOUR STANDPOINT -- ANYTHING YOU CARE TO TELL US ABOUT? No, not right at the moment. I haven't anything at hand. There are several places that are attempting it.

HAVE YOU SEEN THE EDITORIAL IN THE GRANT'S PASS NEWSPAPER, "THE DAILY COURIER"? Yes, we're writing a letter in answer to that, WOULD YOU SUGGEST THAT WE DO SOMETHING ABOUT IT FROM THIS

END, TOO? Well, take the title and say what? So-and-so wasn't any good either. And even if there's heaven, he wouldn't like it, I mean, don't be too serious with him. After all, he's only a newspaper editor. ALL RIGHT.

REGARDING ACTIVITIES IN OTHER AREAS, IS THERE ANYTHING YOU SUGGEST THAT WE USE? No, you go ahead on your own and try out your own techniques. ALL RIGHT. And when we get a little bit more of it, we can make a comparative analysis of your area plus some other areas. That would be the best way. Now, of course, the difficult thing is to find a comparable area. That's the trouble, but it might be done. How does your audience feel about this? THEY APPEAR TO BE ENTHUSIASTIC. How long have they been sitting there now? ABOUT AN HOUR. Have they had dinner and everything before then? OH, YES, WE'RE WELL FED. And I'm not keeping any of them up? Of course, you're not near midnight yet. IT'S ONLY TEN HERE. It's after one here. WE'VE GOT A FEW WHO MILK COWS. Oh, a few have to milk cows? WELL, I DON'T, BUT WE HAVE A FEW WHO DO. I didn't know they milked cows any more! WELL, THEY LOOK WIDE AWAKE, CHIEF. Oh, they do, Well, ask them if they have any questions. We might as well have some fun for a few minutes. VERY GOOD. ANY QUESTIONS OUT THERE -- ANYTHING YOU'D LIKE TO ASK? HERE'S YOUR CHANCE.

THERE'S A QUESTION ABOUT THE OSWALD-RUBY SITUATION, Yes, what is the question? HOW DO YOU FIGURE RUBY IS GOING TO MAKE OUT? Well, of course, after all, Oswald had to be bumped off, whether he did it or not, and Ruby can always be declared mentally incompetent or he can fall out the 18th story window or something. There were three killed in Dallas, you know: Oswald, Kennedy, and the policeman, and it was a stinking proposition. But, after all, you should go back and dig up the history. That's the fourth presidential assassination, and three other attempts in our history, correct? Violence has always been rife here, especially if there is conflict in the economic and, let's say, religious and social order. Now we're a little bit worried. It might get to be a popular pastime to assassinate presidents. After all, Hollywood and all the kids' toys bring them up to that, don't they? THAT'S RIGHT.

CHIEF, DO YOU REGARD SYMBOLIZATION AS IMPORTANT AS IT HAS ALWAYS BEEN FOR THE ORGANIZATION? Why, certainly. Get as many painted cars as you can. After all, the painted car talks whether

the individual driver-member does or not. Even if the driver is deaf and dumb, the painted car will talk. Follow me? YES. Let's get in new members and let's get more painted cars. And by the way, there's some excellent gray gabardine. You can have your suits produced in Hong Kong, China, and the measurements and the tailoring are excellent. IS THAT RIGHT? Yes, what do you think of it? IF IT'S GOOD. It is. DOES IT MAKE ANY DIFFERENCE TO US? What? IF WE GET THEM IN HONG KONG? No, de Gaulle, after all, is going to do business with them. The British are, and they have offices here in United States, you know, HONG KONG TAILORS? Yes. I don't know if they have any in Everett or not, but probably in San Francisco and Los Angeles, and they have several in New York. WHAT DOES IT COST, CHIEF, DO YOU KNOW? Oh, for two pairs of trousers, about \$90. NOT BAD. The workmanship is out of this world. IS THAT RIGHT? HAVE YOU GOTTEN A SUIT YET? Oh, yes, we're talking from a model.

WELL, CHIEF, WE HAVE THE PERENNIAL QUESTION. What? HOW CLOSE IS THE END OF THE PRICE SYSTEM? Do you mean to say that somebody is really asking me that in that audience? WELL, YES, THEY DID. You know, in all these religious organizations, they always have somebody that's asking when the resurrection is going to occur, and in many cases, he's not quite sure if there's going to be any resurrection. Now the question is why anybody wants to know. What do they want to do -- make a quick profit before the end? I don't want to hurt the questioner's feelings, but it certainly is analogous. Now, suppose that I did know definitely. What would any person do with that knowledge? I HAVEN'T THE FAINTEST IDEA, CHIEF. Why, go out and sell everything short, wouldn't you? WELL, I DON'T HAVE ANYTHING. Well, then you don't have anything to worry about. Well, why then does he ask the question or she? I mean, I'm not trying to be facetious, but there's no reason for it; you cannot give any definite date. But the person who asks that question, that's what they want. They're not satisfied with anything less, are they? PROBABLY NOT.

LET'S PUT IT ANOTHER WAY, CHIEF. I'M NOT TRYING TO GET THE LISTENER OFF THE HOOK. Oh, you're not trying to get the listener off the hook? OR THE QUESTIONER, BUT WOULD YOU PREFER THAT WE HAD MORE TIME THAN WE APPEAR TO HAVE? Well, I don't know what you mean by "more time." WELL, WE'VE GOT QUITE A CONDITIONING PROBLEM, AN INFORMATION PROBLEM, OF GETTING OUR INFORMATION TO THE PUBLIC, AND WE NEED MORE HELP AND WE COULD USE SOME MORE

TIME. Certainly, but now the thing to remember: How many members of the Bolshevik Party did Lenin have in March, 1917, when the first revolution occurred? He didn't have any number of members. We have more Technocrats in a couple of places than he had members in all Russia. He didn't try to get members. The thing started to fall around Kerensky's ears. Do you follow me? YES, I KNOW THAT, CHIEF. After all, we've nailed our social objective to the top of the board on this continent, and if anybody else who comes along, to get anywhere they've got to move it up the board to approach us. Well, in a collective psychological sense, they're going to say, well, why don't you shove it up there where the Technocrats have it -- if we're going to have something, well, let's get the whole hog. That's always what happens to the national pressure. So, I wouldn't worry about that. WE'RE WAY AHEAD OF THEM. Yes. Of course, events are moving in our direction all over. They're even beginning to admit it. Did you see that column from San Gabriel, California? NO, I DIDN'T. A whole column. That's what you're going to get -- what these Technocrats have been telling you years ago -- you're going to get it. He doesn't figure we are going to like it, but he thinks it's the best -- that's the way it is. So, look out, all you Technocrats -- I got you into a hell of a lot of hot water, didn't I? Just think what nice people you would have been if you had joined the proper lodge and made a success, kept up all your payments on the house and lot -- it would have been wonderful, wouldn't it? But you'd have been bored stiff! WE ALL KNOW IT. Well, I'm guilty; I admit it.

WELL, CHIEF, WE HAVE ONE MORE ITEM. WE HAVE ONE OF THE MEMBERS OF THE SECTION WHO HAS BEEN ONE OF THE "BACKBONE" TYPE. HE SHARED THE LOAD ALL THE TIME FOR MANY, MANY YEARS. HE'S QUITE ILL. WE EXPECT AND HOPE THAT HE WILL HAVE A SPEEDY RECOVERY. HIS NAME IS JOE INGRAM, AND I'M SURE HE WOULD APPRECIATE A LITTLE WORD FROM YOU AT SOME TIME. Joe .Ingram is not there tonight, is he? NO, HE'S NOT. He's sick? YES. Has he a telephone? YES, HE DOES. Well, if you'll give me his telephone number and what hours I can call him, I will call him. How would that be? HE WOULD APPRECIATE THAT NO END. HIS NUMBER IS HU 6-1477. What's the area code number out there? I can find it. Now, what time .... ANY TIME IN THE EVENING, THEY SAY, WOULD BE FINE, CHIEF. Well, now, wait a minute. After 9:00 here would be 6:00 or after there. YES. Would that be all right? YES, IT WOULD. O.K. Convey the message that I will call him in the next 24 hours. VERY GOOD, I'll be

very glad to do that.

Convey my regards and respects to everyone there, regardless of what Section, even if they aren't members. If they aren't members, they should be. WE'RE GOING TO TALK TO THEM. Tell them to get up there and join up. It's no use wasting time on them.

WELL, CHIEF, THIS HAS BEEN A REAL PLEASURE AND HONOR TO HEAR YOU TALK ABOUT THESE THINGS AND TO GIVE US THE BACKGROUND AND INFORMATION THAT YOU HAVE, AND WE WISH YOU THE BEST AND ALL THE OTHER MEMBERS OF THE STAFF AT CHQ. They all appreciate it. I do, and I know they will. WE WANT TO KNOW AT ANY TIME WHATEVER WE CAN DO TO GIVE YOU A HAND IN ANY WAY, AND I KNOW THAT WE WILL HEAR FROM YOU. We could stand some assistance this coming year; so, stand by and we'll see what we can tell you to do about it. SWELL. WE'LL BE WAITING.

A salute to one and all of you. AND SALUTE TO YOU, CHIEF. Best luck. THANK YOU. GOOD NIGHT.

\* \* \* \*





RADIO INTERVIEW  
JULY 11, 1964  
HOWARD SCOTT AND PAT BURNS  
GJOR - VANCOUVER, B.C.

FROM VANCOUVER, BRITISH COLUMBIA, THIS IS AN OPEN LINE RADIO SHOW. IT'S NOT ONLY HEARD IN BRITISH COLUMBIA; IT'S HEARD IN THE STATE OF WASHINGTON, AND FROM THE STATE OF WASHINGTON, I GOT A CALL THIS MORNING TO GET YOU ON THE LINE AND FIND OUT SOMETHING ABOUT TECHNOCRACY AND CERTAIN STATEMENTS YOU HAVE MADE IN THE PAST. SO, AS WE SPEAK NOW, WE ARE RIGHT ON THE AIR.

You're on the air now? THAT'S RIGHT. Right. NOW, IT SEEMS THAT ONE OF OUR LISTENERS, I THINK IT WAS IN MARYSVILLE, WASHINGTON, HEARD YOU IN A LECTURE A FEW YEARS AGO IN WHICH YOU REFERRED TO THE FIFTIES AND SIXTIES -- I CAN'T REMEMBER HIS EXACT WORDS -- I THINK IT WAS SOMETHING LIKE THE "FIFTIES WOULD SET A TREND FOR THE WAY OF LIFE OF THE FUTURE, AND THE SIXTIES WOULD BE DECISIVE" OR SOMETHING ALONG THOSE LINES. YOU MADE OTHER STATEMENTS AS WELL, MR. SCOTT, I'M GOING TO GIVE THE PHONE TO YOU IN A MINUTE. SUCH AS THE FACT THAT AT ONE OF THESE LECTURES YOU HAD SAID THAT A NUMBER OF PRIESTS OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH HAD VISITED YOU AND HAD OFFERED YOU A LARGE SUM OF MONEY -- WHAT THE REASON WAS I AM NOT JUST TOO SURE AT THE MOMENT WHETHER YOU WERE TO TONE DOWN SOME OF YOUR REMARKS OR WHAT NOT.

That last statement is without foundation in fact, substance, or else.

IT ISN'T TRUE?

No, we've never been visited ....

AND SO THE OTHER ONE WAS THAT IF A BETTER PLAN EVER CAME ALONG THAN TECHNOCRACY, YOU WOULD SUPPORT IT.

Why, certainly.

ALL RIGHT, MR. SCOTT, WE'LL THROW IT OVER TO YOU FROM THERE. WOULD YOU FIRST OF ALL -- AND I KNOW THIS IS ALWAYS A DIFFICULT QUESTION -- WOULD YOU FIRST OF ALL GIVE US FOR OUR LISTENERS WHO ARE LISTENING RIGHT NOW, A THUMBNAIL SKETCH OF TECHNOCRACY.

Well, Technocracy is a whole new design of operating a continental area on the basis of modern technology. It is not a

RADIO INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD  
SCOTT BY PAT BURNS, GJOR,  
VANCOUVER, B.C.

7-11-64

question of religious beliefs or political philosophies, but what is the maximum use that can be obtained by the application of science to the physical resources of the continent with a maximum of conservation. This has nothing to do, and is antithetical to all theories of socialism, fascism, or communism or so-called political party government. Technocracy Inc. is non-sectarian, non-political, and we do not run candidates or support any candidates.

NOW, MR. SCOTT, YOU SAY IT IS ANTITHETICAL TO SOCIALISM, FASCISM, AND ACCEPTED MODES OF PARTY GOVERNMENT AS WE HAVE IT NOW. DOES IT NOT ALSO TEND TO BE ANTITHETICAL TO DEMOCRACY AS WE UNDERSTAND IT?

Well, Democracy, you know, by the Greeks was considered a tyranny, if you remember.

BY SOME. IT WAS CONSIDERED TO BE A TYRANNY, FOR EXAMPLE, BY PLATO. HE THOUGHT IT WAS. MOB RULE; BUT NOT NECESSARILY BY ALL OF THE GREEKS.

Democracy is the rule of the many; plutocracy is the rule of wealth; autocracy is the rule of one; and Technocracy is the rule of science.

NOW, HERE'S WHERE WE'RE GETTING TO THE RULE OF SCIENCE ABOUT TECHNOCRACY. WOULD IT NOT BE TRUE TO SAY THAT TECHNOCRACY, OR THE TECHNOCRATS, BELIEVE IN THE EXPERTS -- THOSE TECHNOLOGICALLY ADVANCED OR KNOWLEDGEABLE, RUNNING THE AFFAIRS AS OF RIGHT RATHER THAN GOING THROUGH THE PROCESS OF VOTING.

That clouds the issue -- HOW ELSE ARE YOU GOING TO GET THEM THERE? -- because science is one thing and opinion is another. For instance, we have proposed -- we brought out our million volt DC power transmission in 1923. If you are going to transmit power and hook up the power resources of a continent, then you have to operate on a technological design and not on the political partisanship of any state or province.

MR. SCOTT, I PERFECTLY UNDERSTAND THIS; IN FACT, I HAVE READ QUITE A BIT ON TECHNOCRACY MYSELF, BUT THERE ARE MANY LISTENERS WHO DO NOT, AND I AM SUGGESTING TO YOU THAT, WHILE WHAT YOU SAY IS UNDOUBTEDLY MATERIALLY BENEFICIAL TO THE PEOPLE, HOW COULD YOU

RADIO INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD  
SCOTT BY PAT BURNS, GJOR,  
VANCOUVER, B.C.

7-11-64

POSSIBLY IMPLEMENT THE IDEAS OF TECHNOCRACY WITHOUT CUTTING RIGHT ACROSS THE LINES OF DEMOCRACY, BECAUSE AS LONG AS IT'S A MATTER OF THE PUBLIC AS A WHOLE TO VOTE, THERE IS NO WAY THAT YOU CAN GET TECHNOCRACY INTO BEING. ARE YOU THERE?

We were cut off there. YOU DIDN'T HEAR MY QUESTION THEN? No, we were cut off.

ALL RIGHT, WE'LL START AGAIN. WHAT I'M SAYING IS, THAT WHILE TECHNOCRACY UNDOUBTEDLY IS AN IDEA, OR AN IDEAL .... It is a whole proposed design .... BUT YOU CAN'T IMPLEMENT IT IN A DEMOCRATIC SOCIETY.

Well, the more energy-consuming devices you install, the more production will occur with less man-hours, and this will force an adoption of precision controls whether it's under Democracy or whether it's under Russian communism.

WE SEE THIS IN AUTOMATION, IT'S TRUE, BUT FOR TECHNOCRACY, WHICH WOULD HAVE TO ENTAIL A PLANNED ECONOMY -- IT HAS TO, BECAUSE IT IS TOO SCIENTIFICALLY ADVANCED FOR MANY PEOPLE. IF YOU PEOPLE ARE GOING TO DO WHAT YOU WANT TO DO -- AND I'M NOT SUGGESTING THAT WHAT YOU WANT TO DO IS A BAD THING -- I DO NOT SEE HOW, TO HAVE A COMPLETE, FULLY PLANNED, TECHNOCRATIC TYPE OF SOCIETY, YOU CAN HAVE IT ON THE QUESTION OF COUNTING HEADS.

We have no assumption of power theory. We are not proposing to take over either Canada or the United States. We're contending that the march of events are going to force it. We're not going to do it. We're in the position of consulting engineers, social consulting engineers, not politicians, and we're not advocating any assumption of power or any Technocratic political party. Is that clear?

YES. ARE YOU SAYING, THEREFORE, THAT YOU DON'T THINK THAT EITHER THE SEA OF CIVIL SERVANTS OR THE MINISTERS, THE CABINET MINISTERS, SHOULD BE TECHNOCRATS IN ORDER TO GIVE PROPER GUIDANCE AND LEAD TO THE IDEAL OF TECHNOCRACY?

No, there will be more scientists and technologists and engineers. There will have to be more as you increase the number of energy-consuming devices. Our culture is becoming a technological one, and that will force more trained men to be in

RADIO INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD  
SCOTT BY PAT BURNS, GJOR,  
VANCOUVER, B.C.

7-11-64

the positions, whether they like it or not.

IN OTHER WORDS, YOU THINK THAT IT IS TOTALLY UNNECESSARY FOR  
TECHNOCRACY TO TAKE ON A POLITICAL FORM, AND THAT THE MARCH OF  
EVENTS WILL DO IT FOR US.

That's so. We bar anybody from membership in Technocracy  
that is an active member in any political party.

THIS IS AN INTERESTING POINT. WHAT HAPPENS WHEN AN ELECTION  
COMES?

Well, if they want to vote, that's up to them individually.

I AGREE, BUT DOES TECHNOCRACY IN ANY WAY URGE OR ENCOURAGE  
ITS MEMBERS TO VOTE FOR THIS PARTY OR THAT PARTY OR THIS  
CANDIDATE OR THAT CANDIDATE? I'M NOT SUGGESTING THAT IT SHOULD OR  
SHOULDN'T. I'M MERELY ASKING THE QUESTION.

No, Technocracy has never opposed or endorsed any political  
party or any political candidate. It never will. We're social  
scientists and engineers; we're not politicians.

SO THIS REALLY IS A PACIFIST TYPE OF MOVEMENT, CONFIDENT,  
SECURE IN ITS CONFIDENCE, THAT IT IS GOING TO WIN WITHOUT GETTING  
INVOLVED IN POLITICS.

Let me give you an illustration, I introduced the cotton  
picker in Louisiana and Mississippi in the early thirties. Now,  
we've probably been more responsible for the negro north than all  
the other organizations in the country, yet we didn't advocate it  
politically. Do you understand? YES. And the cotton picker is now  
going around the world. It's the whole tempo of the nation.

HOW DO YOU GET YOUR IDEAS ACROSS? DO YOU IN ANY WAY TRY TO  
INFLUENCE POLITICAL THINKING, EVEN THOUGH YOU ARE NOT A POLITICAL  
PARTY NOR DO YOU OPENLY SUPPORT PARTIES?

We publish literature, books, pamphlets, maps. We hold study  
courses which run over a year. We give public lectures, but we do  
not attempt to influence the members of the Dominion House of  
Commons or the Provincial House or any state legislature or the  
Congress or Senate of United States.

RADIO INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD  
SCOTT BY PAT BURNS, GJOR,  
VANCOUVER, B.C.

7-11-64

CAN YOU GIVE ME AN IDEA OF WHAT YOU HOPE TO SEE AS THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF TECHNOCRACY -- I beg your pardon. CAN YOU GIVE ME AN IDEA AS COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF TECHNOCRACY .... Mr. Burns, I am not Commander-in-Chief. THIS IS THE TITLE THEY GAVE ME. Pardon? THIS IS THE TITLE SOMEBODY SUGGESTED YOU HAVE. Oh, no. WHAT IS IT? There are 12 continental governors, and I am chief executive officer of that executive body. Three are elected every year for a four-year term. I am not Commander-in-Chief. I DIDN'T MAKE THE TERM MYSELF, IT SMACKED TOO MUCH OF THE MILITARY. Oh, yes, and we're not a military organization.

WOULD YOU GIVE ME SOME IDEA OF WHAT TECHNOCRACY CAN SEE AS THE TYPE OF GOVERNMENT AND ECONOMY THAT WE WOULD HAVE IF YOU COULD IMPLEMENT IT?

Everyone would have an income, not as a matter of work but because of citizenship. In producing and distributing abundance, you cannot differentiate in any citizen. Under Technocracy, your baby, when born, is an adult citizen, not a non-citizen such as it is now, a legal infant. Do you understand me? YES, IN OTHER WORDS, YOU DON'T BECOME A FULL CITIZEN UNTIL 21 NOW. Yes, And that purchasing power cannot be abrogated, except by death or leaving the continent.

THIS IS FINE, TO SAY THEY WOULD ALL HAVE PURCHASING POWER FROM THE TIME THEY WERE BORN, AND EVERYONE WOULD, IN EFFECT, HAVE A RIGHT TO INCOME .... A right to income as citizenship .... BUT WHAT ESTABLISHES, APART FROM CITIZENSHIP, THEIR RIGHT TO INCOME. DO THE INDOLENT HAVE THE SAME RIGHTS AS THOSE WHO HELP TO ADVANCE .... That's where you run into a lot of social concepts that are in conflict, because today, it's not a question of work any more. The farm population of United States is now less than 8 percent of the total population, and we could eliminate three-quarters of the existing farms and still produce agricultural abundance in United States. MERELY THROUGH MECHANIZATION AND AUTOMATION, OF COURSE. Yes, through the application of technology. Let us put it this way: The technological progression of the next fifty minutes is invalidating all the political and economic wisdom of history.

YOU ARE SPEAKING NOW ON THE SOCIAL-POLITICAL SIDE -- THE SOCIAL-ECONOMIC SIDE. WHAT ABOUT THE POLITICAL SIDE? WHAT DO YOU SEE AS THE FORM OF GOVERNMENT WHICH WILL ENSURE THAT TECHNOCRACY

RADIO INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD  
SCOTT BY PAT BURNS, GJOR,  
VANCOUVER, B.C.

7-11-64

IS TO BE IMPLEMENTED? Well, there would have to be a government that could arrive at decisions. The arrivation of social decisions will have to be based on the probabilities of energy consumption and your control of all your energy-consuming devices; therefore, the decisions will have to be made with the speed of a modern computer. You do not have time in the modern powerhouse today to count noses. If you did, there would be no power.

BUT DO YOU SEE THE SAME KIND OF GOVERNMENT AS NOW EXISTS IN UNITED STATES -- THE CONGRESS, THE STATE LEGISLATURE, AND THE SAME FORM OF GOVERNMENT -- BY "THAT I MEAN THE SAME FORM OF ELECTING THE GOVERNMENT, OR DO YOU SEE ANY CHANGE HERE AT ALL?

Considering the futility and incompetence of present political setups, I wouldn't care to endorse any of them, Mr. Burns.

WELL, NOW, THIS IS MY POINT. IF YOU WOULDN'T ENDORSE ANY OF IT, WHAT WOULD YOU CHANGE?

Well, you see, I'm not changing anything. I think that you have been given the wrong impression. We're stating what you will have to do on this continent to produce and distribute abundance. We're not going to change it; we're the consulting engineers. Consulting engineers do not build the bridge; they design it. Am I making my point clear?

YES, YOU ARE, MR. SCOTT, FROM THE TECHNOLOGICAL POINT OF VIEW, BUT YOU HAVE NO POLITICAL OUTLOOK AT ALL AS TO HOW THIS COULD BE BEST IMPLEMENTED?

Oh, one could theorize about it, but frankly I don't think -- In this fast-moving day and age, you could put up a lot of theories, none of which might be valid a year from now.

WELL, I'M GOING TO PUT IT ANOTHER WAY: I'M GOING TO SUGGEST THIS, THAT TECHNOCRACY WOULD BE MUCH MORE EFFICIENT AND WOULD COME INTO BEING A LOT QUICKER IF IT WERE UNDER A FORM OF DICTATORSHIP RATHER THAN A DEMOCRACY. WOULD YOU AGREE WITH THAT?

No, I wouldn't agree with that at all.

RADIO INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD  
SCOTT BY PAT BURNS, GJOR,  
VANCOUVER, B.C.

7-11-64

WELL, IF YOU WANT QUICK DECISIONS, YOU CAN'T GET THEM UNDER DEMOCRACY.

A dictatorship is just as stupid, because it would be the decision of one nose.

BUT THEN SUPPOSE IT WAS A TECHNOCRATICAL NOSE?

Oh, that wouldn't make any difference in the system; that's the individual. A dictatorship is an individual thing.

BUT YOU SEE, MR. SCOTT, THIS IS MY POINT. IT IS FINE TO HAVE THESE IDEAS AND IDEALS, AND HOW WE HARNESS THE RESOURCES OF NATURE IN ORDER TO SUPPLY THE WHEREWITHAL FOR ALL THE CITIZENS, BUT THERE HAS GOT TO BE A SYSTEM SOMEWHERE ALONG THE LINE FOR POLITICAL CONTROL.

Well, we're not denying that. It's up to the people of United States and Canada to do that. It's their choice. We're providing the design. We're not going to do it. The people of Canada and United States will have to do it. They are the leading national entities on this continent.

TELL ME, WHAT MEMBERSHIP DO YOU HAVE IN TECHNOCRACY.

We run into the thousands. We're all across Canada, in United States; we're in Alaska, even the Northwest Territories, Newfoundland, and we're down into Venezuela and Colombia. We do not go off this continent. NOT INTO THE HUNDREDS OF THOUSANDS? Oh, no. HOW LONG HAS TECHNOCRACY BEEN A FACT? BY THAT, I MEAN YOUR ORGANIZATION. We started out, Mr. Burns, in July of 1918.

AND SO AFTER CLOSE TO FIFTY YEARS, THE ORGANIZATION IS STILL ONLY IN THE THOUSANDS. WHERE IS THE IMPEDIMENT TO ITS GROWTH?

We're not a religion; we're not a political party. We do not promise rewards either here or hereafter. If you cannot do that, then you cannot expect to have any rapid growth.

I WILL AGREE WITH THE HEREAFTER PART, BUT SURELY YOU DO PROMISE REWARDS HERE.

No, we state what can be done to attain those, but we aren't

RADIO INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD  
SCOTT BY PAT BURNS, GJOR,  
VANCOUVER, B.C.

7-11-64

in there proposing a political party. We have no assumption of power theory whatsoever.

DOES TECHNOCRACY AS SUCH BRING FORWARD PLANS, FOR EXAMPLE, TO HARNESS THE RIVERS, WATERPOWER OF CANADA AND UNITED STATES? DOES IT DO ANYTHING ALONG THESE LINES? WHO FINANCES THIS SYSTEM?

Yes, we have plans of a complete continental hydrology. That's all the rivers, all the runoff of the continent would be harnessed with a maximum water usage, power, transportation, subsoil, and subsequently your water pressures. There would be a deep sea waterway across Canada via the Qu'Appelle Valley and the Peace River to the Pacific, It would be at least 750 feet wide, 200-meter bottom width, and 20 meters deep. There is also one across United States. It would take too long to go into it over the air here, but it's a complete system that also connects in with your continental power system.

A STUDY OF THIS NATURE WOULD TAKE SOME YEARS. WHERE DO YOU GET THE FINANCES FOR IT?

We have been working on it for some years, Mr. Burns.

WOULDN'T IT BE A VERY COSTLY VENTURE? YOU'RE NOT SUBSIDIZED BY GOVERNMENT. I'M TRYING TO THINK, YOU SEE, OF THE ROLE OF TECHNOCRACY WHERE, FOR EXAMPLE, YOU WOULD TAKE SUCH A MASTER PLAN, AFTER MAYBE FIVE, EIGHT, OR TEN YEARS' STUDY, AND PRESENT IT TO THE GOVERNMENT OF CANADA AND SAY, "LOOK, THIS, WE BELIEVE, WOULD VERY MATERIALLY AND RAPIDLY ENHANCE THE WHOLE OF THE CONTINENT OF NORTH AMERICA, CANADA AND UNITED STATES, AND WOULD BE BENEFICIAL TO ALL THE PEOPLE." I THINK THIS IS GOOD, BUT WHERE DO YOU GET THE FINANCES?

From our members. They have worked on them. We have some of the prominent geologists, water men, engineers, scientists in both Canada and United States have been working on this.

AND YOU HAVE PRESENTED PLANS OF THIS NATURE -- I PICKED ON A BIG ONE, MIND YOU, BECAUSE THIS WOULD BE A TREMENDOUS STUDY -- TO BOTH THE CANADIAN AND AMERICAN GOVERNMENTS?

Well, not officially. We have tried to arouse their interest in it, and some members in scientific positions in the Canadian



RADIO INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD  
SCOTT BY PAT BURNS, GJOR,  
VANCOUVER, B.C.

7-11-64

Government and U.S. are quite interested. You have this firm in Los Angeles, this engineering firm, proposing this \$100 billion, and that is only about ten percent of Technocracy's continental hydrology.

YOU MEAN THAT YOURS WOULD BE TEN TIMES THAT MUCH?

Ten times the amount of work. This is not in the terms of money.

NOW, THIS IS \$100 BILLION PROPOSITION THAT THIS FIRM HAS COME UP WITH. DO YOU PEOPLE ENDORSE IT OR DOES IT FORM OR INCORPORATE PART OF YOUR PLAN.

It's chiefly thought up to provide a scheme that will involve both the Canadian and U.S. Governments financially to sell water to Nevada, California, and other places, plus some transportation, plus some power; in other words, the emphasis is in the wrong places. Do I make myself clear? OH, YES, INDEED. They only come as far east as Lake Superior.

I AM WONDERING IF YOU COULD GIVE US SOME -- THIS IS, PERHAPS, JUST A SUBJECTIVE THOUGHT FOR THE FINAL QUESTION -- WHAT, FROM A TECHNOCRAT'S POINT OF VIEW WOULD BE THE ECONOMY AND THE NATURE OF OUR SOCIETY AS HE ENVISAGES IT, SAY, FIFTY YEARS FROM NOW. WHAT WORKING HOURS, HOW MANY DAYS A WEEK?

Under the Technate on the North American Continent, the able-bodied citizen would only work four hours a day, four days a week, once it was in operation. It would take over twenty years to place it in operation.

BUT YOU WOULD FORESEE A SOCIETY IN WHICH MEN WORKED FOUR HOURS A DAY?

In which there wasn't any poverty and there was no crime for any acquisition of wealth.

THERE WOULD BE NO CRIME FOR THE ACQUISITION OF WEALTH?

Because the currency is not transferable; so, therefore, no citizen could gain from taking anything from any other citizen.

RADIO INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD  
SCOTT BY PAT BURNS, GJOR,  
VANCOUVER, B.C.

7-11-64

I AM WONDERING IF YOU WOULD GO OVER THAT LAST REMARK -- NO CURRENCY WOULD BE TRANSFERABLE.

Yes, the same thing as a credit card or a check. The individual citizen could spend it for his services or goods, but no one could steal it. It wouldn't be lost if he lost it, much as a traveler's check today.

SO CURRENCY AS WE UNDERSTAND IT .... Would be .... WOULD BE A THING OF THE PAST. Or even the present currency, but it would be a system of distribution and not of exchange.

HOW LONG DO YOU THINK IT WILL BE BEFORE WE LIVE IN SUCH A SOCIETY?

If we keep on at this present rate, we'll be in trouble before we get a Technocracy -- serious trouble.

O.K., MR. SCOTT, YOU CERTAINLY HAVE GIVEN US AN AWFUL LOT TO THINK ABOUT.

Mr. Burns, may I ask you if you have made a tape recording of this?

YES, I HAVE, INDEED. YOU WOULD LIKE A TAPE RECORDING OF IT?

We'd be pleased to pay for a taped reproduction of this.

ALL RIGHT. NOW I'LL TAKE YOUR FULL ADDRESS, BECAUSE I HAVE YOU DOWN ONLY AS RUSHLAND, PENNSYLVANIA. Well, our office is at Rushland, PA. AND THAT WILL REACH YOU? Technocracy Inc., Rushland, PA. And the telephone number is (215) 598-7858.

I'LL TELL YOU, MR. SCOTT, I HAVE A FEELING THAT YOU PROBABLY WILL BE CALLED BY ME AGAIN ON THE AIR. I'LL TELL YOU WHY. AS A RESULT OF YOUR CALL, I AM QUITE SURE WE HAVE THOUSANDS OF LISTENERS IN BRITISH COLUMBIA AND NORTHWEST WASHINGTON. YOU'VE NO DOUBT TRIGGERED OFF IN THEIR MINDS MANY QUESTIONS WHICH THEY WOULD LIKE TO HAVE ANSWERED.

I wouldn't doubt it, sir, and thank you very much for your courtesy in this matter.

RADIO INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD  
SCOTT BY PAT BURNS, GJOR,  
VANCOUVER, B.C.

7-11-64

THANK YOU, MR. SCOTT. I'LL HAVE THE TAPE RECORDING SENT TO  
YOU.

\* \* \* \*



RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND, OHIO  
RADIO INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERNON CARTER  
NOVEMBER 19, 1964

OUR CONTACT SUBJECT TONIGHT IS "THE SOLUTIONS OF  
TECHNOCRACY."

Technocracy states that the war on poverty will be lost; in fact, there will be no survival within a decade unless North America adopts a technological operation.

THAT'S THE VOICE OF MR. VERNON CARTER, TECHNOCRACY ORGANIZER FOR THIS AREA, AND AN ATTORNEY FROM ASHTABULA. AND NOW HERE'S MR. HOWARD SCOTT, THE DIRECTOR-IN-CHIEF AND THE FOUNDER OF TECHNOCRACY INC.

Well, I'll try to make our position clear. Technocracy's position is rather unique; in other words, we have been social analysts and innovators and have conducted research for over thirty years into national and continental problems. Now, the approach of Technocracy is not a political, moral, or philosophical approach to the problems of operating this country and this continent. It's a physical operational approach. We view the continent as a closed field of operation, and if one can visualize for a moment that for 70 centuries of human history, human toil and hand tools have been the sole means of providing food, clothing, housing, and general living for the untold billions of human beings, and in the last 60 years, technology has moved up to where no longer are we dependent on human toil and hand tools. In fact, as Technocracy has pointed out, you have to eliminate the human toil in order to achieve progress and advance, and it has now reached the point to where from now on out we will produce more and more with less and less human beings in less and less time by consuming more extraneous energy and greater installations of energy-consuming devices and technological equipment, which, of course, includes automation and cybernation, and all of the other little portions of modern technology.

DIAL 241-5637 ON HARVE MORGAN "CONTACT." OUR SUBJECT IS "SOLUTIONS OF TECHNOCRACY." WITH UNEMPLOYMENT BECOMING MORE AND MORE A CONCERN OF MORE AND MORE, AND THE GENERAL PUBLIC BEING FAR MORE AWARE TODAY THAN EVER BEFORE OF THE OVERALL ECONOMIC CONDITION, NOT ONLY OF AMERICA, BUT OF THE WORLD ITSELF, THE

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

SOLUTIONS OF TECHNOCRACY HAVE BEEN BORROWED, THEY CLAIM, MORE AND MORE BY ECONOMISTS FROM AROUND THE WORLD. 241-5637 FOR YOUR OPINIONS, YOUR QUESTIONS, YOUR OBSERVATIONS ON THE OVERALL ECONOMY AND PERHAPS YOUR REFLECTIONS ON THE THINGS YOU HEAR FROM MY TWO GUESTS, MR. VERNON CARTER AND MR. HOWARD SCOTT. NOW HERE ONCE AGAIN THE DIRECTOR-IN-CHIEF AND THE FOUNDER OF TECHNOCRACY INC., MR. HOWARD SCOTT.

Now, once upon a time we grew wheat by planting it with a hoe. We went up through the various stages, and now we have equipment in United States and Canada -- down in the southwest, there is one installation of equipment that fertilizes and seeds 70 acres of wheat an hour and 30 acres in Alberta an hour. That's a long, long way. It could not be done by human toil. The same thing has occurred in coal mining, in chemical production, iron and steel -- manufacturing in every field of human endeavor. So we face tomorrow with the inability of this system to distribute purchasing power through salaries and wages and to employ the adult working population of the country or the continent. Modern technology has no ancestors and it has a tomorrow. It has to devise new ways of operating our economy, both of United States and the continent, because United States is part of the continent. So that we're faced with an advance into a new era whether we like it or we do not like it.

Franklin Delano Roosevelt proclaimed the New Deal, and President Harry Truman had the Fair Deal. President Kennedy had the New Frontier, and now President Johnson is proclaiming the Great Society. All of this is all very well, but there is no indication that any of them have any realization of the reorientation that must be done in order to bring about the proper distribution of physical wealth on this continent, because the first thing that has to be realized is that the technological progression of the next 30 minutes invalidates all the social wisdom of history, and we must design a social operating economy based on modern technology and not on past precedents or political institutions. This naturally, of course, is revolutionary, not in the old political sense, but in a new sense, far more revolutionary than any of the so-called leftist or rightist doctrines. No one outside of Technocracy, to our knowledge, has dealt in it. They have played around in it and made little minor advances, but to treat the thing as an entirety to which we are going to be faced because we cannot employ them

11-19-64

in production any more or in the services, and we will have to pay everybody whether they work or not a national annual income as citizens and not derived from their hours of work or professional toil. Now that's something that has never been viewed before in social history. The old idea that you have to earn your living by the sweat of your brow goes down the drain in the face of modern technology. The only way that we can operate modern technology is getting rid of the human toil.

Communism, of course, eulogizes the worker. Technocracy, on the other hand, proposes to eliminate human toil, and when you eliminate human toil, then you are faced with the vast social changes, the like of which has not been envisaged by any social or political philosophy. It is in that vein that Technocracy approaches tomorrow and not the compromises that political and financial institutions that are proffered as panaceas or patchwork dealings with this social system and its ills. If this sounds strange, we can provide, of course, all kinds of illustrations. There were 780,000 bituminous coal miners of John L. Lewis; now there are only 235,000, but John L. Lewis and the coal mine operators did succeed in raising the productivity of the American coal miner to 8 tons per man per day; but the latest equipment that is coming out now and is being installed mines 8 tons per minute, instead of 8 tons per day. The same thing intrudes itself into every field of human endeavor in United States and the rest of the continent.

Their plans are not great enough, they are not pervasive enough, they are not wide enough. For instance, we have to deal with water on the continent and not with the water of the municipalities or the county or even the state. United States in the Great Lakes are short of water, but we will have to go to Canada, because Canada occupies a strategic position in the relationship of water to the continent -- water for the Great Lakes, water for the western plains, water of the Yukon -- all of those Canada has a supply of water and United States has not. To the south of us, Mexico hasn't the water. Mexico has 40 million population today. It hasn't the arable land. Its population is going up at 3.1% per annum. The population of Mexico will double in the next 23 years. Mexico, whether we like it or not, is also a responsibility of United States, because United States is the dominant economic and social order of this continent; and whether it's water of Canada or arable land in Mexico or transportation.

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

Just as in power, we have to devise power systems that will enable power to be transmitted from anyplace on the continent to any other place on the continent, whether it be atomic power from fission or fusion, fuel cells, thermal power, hydroelectric, or solar energy. All plans for the future will have to be designed on a continental basis for a continental control, and the distribution will be a medium of distribution and not a currency of exchange.

A medium of distribution immediately calls for and is part of a continuous continental accounting system which records the production and distribution of every single commodity and service every hour continentwide. In other words, we have to envisage an accuracy and a control on a continental basis and not as one of the little 104,000 governments in United States; that is, 3,027 counties, 16,000 municipalities, and 17,000 townships, and 53,000 odd educational districts in the 48 states we are speaking of. It is this kind of problem which we in United States and on this continent face today, and Technocracy views the tomorrow as the great opportunity for America to be even greater than a Great Society -- to be a New America of Technocracy.

WHEN WE REACH THIS STATE OF UNEMPLOYMENT -- CORRECT ME IF I'M WRONG -- THE ASSUMPTION IS THAT A GREAT NUMBER OF PEOPLE WILL BE UNEMPLOYED IN USING THE TERM AS WE USE IT TODAY. AM I CORRECT?

There will be unemployed or idle; in other words, you install enough technology, and we'll be able to produce and distribute physical abundance on this continent with a minority of the healthy, able-bodied adult citizens.

THE FIRST QUESTION THEN, HOW WILL THESE PEOPLE BUY THE PRODUCTS WE ARE DISTRIBUTING OR WILL THEY BUY THEM?

They will have a medium of distribution instead of a medium of exchange. They will receive that because they are citizens and not because they work or do not work.

DO YOU NOT HAVE SOMETHING CALLED AN ENERGY CERTIFICATE?

Yes, there is an energy certificate, which is also a part of a continental accounting.



RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

HOW DOES THAT WORK?

Well, that is cancelled out when they purchase any goods or services.

HOW DO THEY GET THESE ENERGY CERTIFICATES? THESE ARE THE EQUIVALENT OF MONEY, ARE THEY NOT?

No, more equivalent of an ABA. It's made out to them and is non-transferable. That would be their income from the government.

THE GOVERNMENT JUST GIVES THEM BECAUSE THEY ARE HUMAN BEINGS, BECAUSE THEY EXIST, RIGHT?

In other words, for the first time in history we'd have to be our brother's keeper whether we liked it or not.

WHO WOULD BE THE BROTHER'S KEEPER; IN OTHER WORDS, WHO WOULD DO THE KEEPING -- THE PRODUCTIVE BEES, AS IT WERE?

Well, the entire government of the country -- the state -- would have to operate it.

THE GOVERNMENT IS MADE UP OF PEOPLE. Yes. SO SOME OF THE PEOPLE WOULD THEN BE WORKING, A PERCENTAGE OF THE PEOPLE? Oh, yes, some people working, but you would only require four hours a day four days a week. HOW DO YOU DETERMINE WHICH ONES ARE WORKING AND WHICH ONES ARE NOT? That would be a matter of skills and those who are required. I mean, it isn't up to us to determine at this moment just how they're going to distinguish. Probably some classification of skills will eliminate, let's say, the least required.

HOW WILL A PERSON COME INTO POSSESSION OF PROPERTY REAL AND OTHERWISE. For the first time, there would be no personal property in production and distribution. Personal property would be what they require for living, etc., but if they die, they couldn't bequeath anything other than their personal property, and the medium of distribution, for instance, runs on a balanced load period for two years on this continent, and if you haven't spent your allowance or income, whichever you care to call it, in that two years, it's cancelled out. So you cannot save it whether you like it or not.

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

YOUR NEEDS WOULD BE SUPPLIED BUT NOTHING BEYOND YOUR NEEDS?  
Oh, well, you would have an income in excess of \$30,000 a year  
right now.

EVERYONE WOULD GET THE SAME AMOUNT OF MONEY THEN, IS THAT  
IT?

Yes, everyone, regardless of race, creed, color, or size or  
previous condition of servitude.

WHERE WOULD A THING CALLED INCENTIVE COME IN? ISN'T THIS  
REQUIRED OF A HUMAN BEING?

That is extremely doubtful. We contend that initiative is  
much more important, that you can have incentive if you are  
crippled and incompetent in a wheelchair, but you certainly have  
no initiative. In other words, it would be unfortunate for some  
of the people whose values today because you couldn't indulge in  
charity or philanthropy to other human beings. They would be on  
the same status -- social level -- as yourself.

WHAT ABOUT PROPERTY -- REAL ESTATE PROPERTY -- LAND?

I doubt if we would have any property considerations in such  
a system as that to worry them.

HOW DO YOU MEAN, A PERSON DOES NOT OWN THE PROPERTY THAT  
THEY LIVE ON, AND IF THEY WANTED TO, THEY COULD OWN A FEW  
SURROUNDING ACRES FOR THEIR OWN PLEASURE? No, I don't think you  
would have that, just the same as you wouldn't own a car, but  
they would be nearer to the approach of rent-a-car; in other  
words, if you wish to use a car, a car would be provided, but it  
would cost more to have the car standing idle than it would to  
operate it.

WOULDN'T IT BE A PRETTY -- I THINK SOME PEOPLE WOULD MAKE  
THE CHARGE -- WOULDN'T IT BE A PRETTY DULL WORLD YOU ARE  
CREATING, MR. SCOTT?

No, you'd have more opportunity than you have ever had in  
history.

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

OPPORTUNITY TO DO WHAT?

Opportunity to do anything. You would have the leisure and you would have the income.

BUT YOU'D HAVE NO CHALLENGE, WOULD YOU?

Oh, yes. YOU WOULD? WHAT? This way you would have challenge of really having new frontiers. LIKE WHAT? Well, there's everything from running a feed plant for fishes, extending the full coast of the continent, all kinds of biologic fields, educational, everything.

CAN'T WE RELATE A LOT BETTER TO A YOUNG COUPLE GETTING MARRIED AND SAYING, GEE, WE'D LIKE TO GET THIS NICE HOME ON A HILLSIDE SOMEDAY AND THEY CAN WORK WITH A FOCUS IN MIND OF WORKING TOWARD AN OBJECT BECAUSE THEY KNOW THAT THE PRODUCT OF THIS IS GOING TO BE SOMETHING THEY WANT. THIS IS A CHALLENGE TO GET THAT.

Oh, but that kind of challenge is antique, because today your small farm is disappearing and will disappear. I DON'T MEAN A SMALL FARMER. I MEAN A YOUNG COUPLE WHO WANTS TO BUY A HOME ON THE CORNER OF SIXTH AND VINE. Oh, well, they will be able to have places in national parks, mountainsides, etc. That can be made available very easily, but your technological agricultural unit will be 25 miles by 25 miles, approximately the size of a good-sized county.

WELL, THERE'S A RECENT PLAY THAT RAN ON BROADWAY CALLED, "STOP THE WORLD, I WANT TO GET OFF!" IT WOULD THEN SEEM THAT A LOT OF PEOPLE WOULD HAVE THAT FEELING, THAT NOW THIS IS A PRETTY UNCHALLENGING WORLD -- STOP, I WANT TO GET OFF.

This thing is coming whether we like it or not, and we can't get off and we can't reverse the direction. This would provide a million challenges, where today there's, say, only a few, a handful.

TECHNOCRACY HAS BEEN KICKING AROUND SOME THIRTY YEARS. WHEN DO YOU VISUALIZE THIS THING WILL TAKE PLACE?

After all, what happened with the cotton picker? We were

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

laughed at when we publicized it in the early thirties, but the cotton picker went in in spite of all the objections, and we probably are more responsible than any organization for the negro coming north, although we didn't have any motive in that at all.

WHAT ABOUT WORLD COMMERCE? HOW WOULD THIS GOVERNMENT -- AND YOU VISUALIZE THIS AS A GOVERNMENT ON A CONTINENTAL BASIS WITH THE MERGING OF MEXICO, CANADA, AND THE U.S., DO YOU NOT?

That's right, a continentalism.

HOW WOULD THIS GOVERNMENT SET UP ON TECHNOCRACY'S BASIS ENGAGE IN WORLD COMMERCE WITH OTHER GOVERNMENTS SET UP ON, SAY, CAPITALISM, COMMUNISM, OR ....?

It could conduct commerce with anything regardless of the form of government of the foreign country. EVEN THOUGH THERE'S NO MEDIUM OF EXCHANGE? Yes, that can be done. It's done now on a basis where there is no real medium of exchange, so there would be no difficulty there. In other words, Technocracy could be installed on other continents, but the social results would not be the same on the North American Continent, and the reason for that is that the soil, climate, water, mineral resources, etc. would give a different result. It would be far greater than what is now, but it would not be equal and identical to United States and North America. Am I making my point clear? I THINK SO, BUT IF NOT, OUR LISTENERS WILL HAVE A CHANCE TO CROSS-EXAMINE YOU ON THE SUBJECT OF TECHNOCRACY AT 241-5367. WE'LL HAVE A CHANCE TO TALK FURTHER LATER IN THE PROGRAM. LET'S TAKE THE FIRST CALL IN SIXTY SECONDS AT 241-5367.

MY GUEST ON THE "CONTACT" LINE TO LAMBERTVILLE, PENNSYLVANIA, THE FOUNDER OF TECHNOCRACY AND THE DIRECTOR-IN-CHIEF, MR. HOWARD SCOTT, AND MR. VERN CARTER, A TECHNOCRACY ORGANIZER AND AN ATTORNEY FROM ASHTABULA. NOW HERE ONCE AGAIN IS MR. VERN CARTER.

Technocracy approaches the social problems of North America, as the Director-in-Chief has stated, on a physical basis, the North American Continent being the minimum area required for a maximum technological operation to produce and distribute abundance to all inhabitants. The principal barrier to adopting such a program lies primarily in a lack of perspective. Our

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

obsession for individual salvation or an individual approach to the problem will not solve our problems. In lay terms, we must think of the approximately 200 million people who live on this continent and organize the physical resources required for their survival, train them for a functional operation, and apply the latest science and technology. In this manner, we could have washing machines, refrigerators, and automobiles that would last a lifetime. As we apply this science and technology, we would eliminate the waste and duplication of effort which anyone, by looking around, would know is something terrific on this continent. We can reduce the hours in service and the age of retirement and eliminate this waste and duplication of effort and allow participation of all of the people in the production and allow full sharing in the distribution of the goods and services of this continent. We could anticipate very readily in a few years that we would only need to serve four hours a day, four days a week, from the age of 25 to 45 to obtain full maximum distribution of goods and services.

241-5367 IS OUR NUMBER FOR HARVE MORGAN "CONTACT." OUR SUBJECT TONIGHT IS "THE SOLUTIONS OF TECHNOCRACY." LET'S HAVE THE FIRST CALL, PLEASE. LET ME CHECK IN FIRST, PLEASE, WITH LAMBERTVILLE, PENNSYLVANIA, MR. SCOTT. ARE YOU IN CONTACT?

Rushland, Pennsylvania. IS THAT A SUBURB OF LAMBERTVILLE? No, Rushland, Pennsylvania. I DON'T KNOW WHERE WE GOT THE LAMBERTVILLE, BUT THE OPERATOR GOT US THROUGH WHEN I SAID THAT. LET'S HAVE THE FIRST CALL, PLEASE. GO AHEAD, YOU'RE IN CONTACT.

SIR, I THINK THESE GENTLEMEN ARE 100 PERCENT CORRECT. I'M WITH THEM ALL THE WAY, AND I HOPE THEY CAN PUT THEIR PROGRAM ACROSS. AS YOU KNOW, I HAVE BEEN TRYING TO PUSH SOMEWHAT THE SAME TYPE OF PROGRAM, AND I HOPE THE PEOPLE LISTENING TONIGHT WILL LISTEN VERY CAREFULLY, BECAUSE THESE GENTLEMEN HAVE A LOT OF GOOD COMMON SENSE. THE PRESENT SYSTEM MAGNIFIES THE INEQUITIES AND INEQUALITIES AMONG MEN; THEREFORE, IT INTENSIFIES THE MALDISTRIBUTION OF WEALTH, WHICH IS THE DIRECT CAUSE OF POVERTY. WE HAVE TO SET UP SOME MASTER CONTROL OVER OUR SOCIETY IN ORDER TO ELIMINATE THESE INEQUITIES. NOW, IF ANYONE CAN'T GO ALONG WITH THAT, THEN I WOULD SAY THAT THEY OUGHT TO ASK THEMSELVES WHETHER OR NOT THEY REALLY HAVE THE CHRISTIAN SPIRIT.

MODERATOR: I GUESS I JUST HAD THE "CHRISTIAN SPIRIT"

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

EXAMINATION, DIDN'T I? LET'S HAVE ANOTHER QUESTION, 241-5367.  
THAT WAS MORE OF A STATEMENT THAN A QUESTION. WE'LL TAKE ANOTHER  
STATEMENT. GO AHEAD, YOU'RE IN CONTACT.

I WOULD LIKE TO ASK MR. SCOTT WHAT KIND OF GOVERNMENT THIS  
WOULD BE. I MEAN, WE ARE NOW OPERATING UNDER A DEMOCRACY. FROM  
WHAT I GATHER, HE IS TEACHING SOCIALISM, AND FROM THIS VIEW, ALL  
YOUR SOCIALISTIC GOVERNMENTS THAT HAVE EVER BEEN ORIGINATED AND  
BEEN SET FORTH, NONE HAS EVER EXISTED. IN OTHER WORDS, YOU NEED A  
POOR MAN AND A RICH MAN. [MODERATOR: YOU MEAN THIS IS NECESSARY  
FOR THE HUMAN FUNCTION?] RIGHT.

MR. SCOTT, YOU HAVE BEEN GIVEN A LESSON IN SOCIALISM. I  
can't hear it. HE SAYS THIS IS NOTHING BUT SOCIALISM. ARE YOU  
HAVING A HARD TIME HEARING? Yes, I am. THE QUESTION WAS ABOUT  
SOCIALISM. THIS IS NOTHING BUT SOCIALISM. Oh, that is utter  
nonsense. Technocracy has no relation to socialism, communism,  
fascism, or any other political philosophy. We owe nothing in our  
origins from Adam Smith, Ricardo, Pareto, Proudhon, Bakunin, Karl  
Marx, Lenin, or any of the rest of the political philosophies. We  
do owe a debt to J. Willard Gibbs, Nikola Tesla, Steinmetz, Mac  
and John Rusk, and a thousand other American chemists, engineers,  
scientists, and technologists. But Technocracy is not socialism.

MR, MORGAN, I HAVE A COUPLE OF QUESTIONS FOR MR. SCOTT OR  
MR. CARTER. FIRST, I WOULD LIKE TO GET SOMETHING STRAIGHT. MR.  
SCOTT, IS IT TRUE THAT YOU ADVOCATE THAT BECAUSE THE ECONOMIC AND  
SOCIAL ORDER ARE TOO COMPLICATED TO BE UNDERSTOOD AND CONTROLLED  
BY MERE POLITICIANS, CONTROL SHOULD BE IN THE HANDS OF THE  
ENGINEERS, TECHNOLOGISTS, AND SCIENTISTS, ETC.? [MODERATOR: ASK  
ALL OF YOUR QUESTIONS NOW. THEN WE'LL COMMENT ON THEM.] WELL, IF  
THIS IS TRUE AND BECAUSE THERE WOULD BE SUCH A SELECT GROUP OF  
MEN CONTROLLING THE GOVERNMENT, WHAT'S TO KEEP A BUREAUCRATIC  
GOVERNMENT FROM COMING INTO CONTROL LIKE IN RUSSIA, WHICH IS  
SUPPOSED TO BE A DICTATORSHIP OF THE PROLETARIAT? That is quite a  
long question. After all, the scientists, engineers, and  
technologists would not be in control as a class in Technocracy.  
[THEY WOULD NOT BE IN CONTROL?] Would not be in control. [WHO  
WOULD BE IN CONTROL THEN?] Well, that is the system -- decision  
arrivation, a modern technological state, where, as we install  
more energy-consuming devices, then the arrivation of social  
decisions will have to be as swift as the transfer of energy to  
all energy-consuming devices. [BUT HUMAN BEINGS WOULD STILL

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

BE .... ] Oh, yes, human beings or those with training to a scientist or engineer might be closer to the point of decision .... [BUT ALSO WOULD THEY NOT BE SUBJECT TO HUMAN FAILINGS, SUCH AS GREED, SUCH AS LUST FOR POWER?] No, it won't make very much difference whether they are or not. If you can't steal it and you can't rob it, it doesn't do very much for you if you have any greed. [WHAT ABOUT THE SECOND PART OF THAT QUESTION: HOW DO YOU KEEP BUREAUCRACY OUT? ] There's nothing wrong with a bureaucracy. Any organization has a bureaucracy which functions. It's a question of whether you have a competent bureaucracy or not.

MR. CARTER, DO YOU HAVE ANY COMMENTS ON THIS QUESTION? The administration of Technocracy, of course, is functional, and each function -- food, clothing, shelter, transportation -- would select their own leaders, and the directors of these various functions would select the Continental Director. In this way, all functions would complement each other, which is actually what is required for survival. WOULD THIS NOT REACH AN APEX SOMEWHERE UP THE LINE WHERE ALL OF THESE WOULD HAVE TO COME TOGETHER IN ONE CENTRAL CORPS? The continental direction would naturally peak at an apex with a Continental Director giving implementation to all of the functions coordinating together. AND WHAT POWER WOULD HE HAVE? The power of directing a design of continental operation to accomplish the production and the distribution of goods and services to every inhabitant of this continent.

ONE OF THOSE GENTLEMEN VISUALIZES A SYSTEM WHERE A PERSON RECEIVES A SUBSTANTIAL INCOME SIMPLY BECAUSE HE IS A MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY WHERE HE LIVES. DO YOU THINK THAT OUR PRESENT SOCIAL SECURITY SYSTEM, WHERE PEOPLE OBTAIN A MONTHLY INCOME SIMPLY BECAUSE THEY HAVE ATTAINED THE AGE OF 65, AND THE POSSIBLE PROPOSED MEDICARE BILL, ARE POSSIBLY THE BEGINNINGS OF A SYSTEM WHERE PEOPLE ARE PAID SIMPLY BECAUSE THEY ARE LIVING IN THE SOCIETY? [A VERY GOOD QUESTION.] Vern Carter: Social security and paid income on retirement, of course, is only evidence of the fact that we do not need all of our people to participate in society. Technocracy's program of the production and distribution of abundance goes completely beyond this point to guarantee to all citizens the goods and services, not in terms of money, but in terms of the delivery of such goods and services as a physical presentation to the inhabitants of this continent. They are required only to serve what time is necessary to make this

11-19-64

production possible.

MR. SCOTT, DO YOU HAVE ANYTHING TO ADD TO THAT? There is no comparison between the present social security program and any kind of Medicare and Technocracy's program. Under a Technocracy, all citizens would receive medical and physiological and psychiatric care without any particular pension plan. THEN, THIS YOU WOULD NOT ACCEPT AS A BEGINNING POINT? No, we would certainly not, because it's not comprehensive enough.

I HAVE MORE OF A STATEMENT THAN A QUESTION HERE. IN MY HISTORY CLASS AT COLLEGE, I TALKED WITH MY PROFESSOR ABOUT THE SAME POINT THAT IS ON NOW. IN OUR DISCUSSION, WHEN WE CAME UP WITH THE CONCLUSION THAT THE HUMAN BEING WAS ALMOST NEGLIGIBLE, BECAUSE THE HUMAN BEING HAD NO RIGHTS REALLY. WHAT I'M TRYING TO SAY IS, HE HAD NO PROPERTY FOR ONE THING. HE HAD NO INCENTIVE AS TO WORK, AND WITH THIS, SURE, YOU HAVE ALL THE AUTOMOBILES, THE FACTORIES, AND THE EQUIPMENT THAT YOU NEED TO SURVIVE, LET US SAY, BUT YOU COMPLETELY FORGET ABOUT THE YOUNG ADULT AND THE CHILDREN GROWING UP. THESE THINGS THAT ARE ESSENTIAL TO THE INDIVIDUAL ARE COMPLETELY IGNORED. WHAT'S HAPPENED IS THAT EVERYTHING IS TAKEN OUT OF THE HANDS OF THE INDIVIDUAL, AND THE SCIENTIST, ALTHOUGH HE IS NOT HEAD OF THE GOVERNMENT OR ANYTHING LIKE THIS, IT'S ALMOST COMPLETELY AUTOMATIC. YOU SEE, I LIVE IN CLEVELAND, AND IN WASHINGTON, D.C., IT'S COMPUTED IN AN IBM MACHINE THAT THE PARTICULAR PLANT THAT I'M WORKING IN IS NO LONGER NEEDED, THEN I WOULD HAVE TO GET UP AND LEAVE TO, SAY, LOS ANGELES, WHERE THE PLANT IS NEEDED. [MODERATOR: THIS IS QUITE A LONG STATEMENT. LET ME INTERRUPT YOU. THIS IS UNDER THE THEORY YOU WERE DISCUSSING WITH YOUR PROFESSOR OR WHAT YOU ARE ASSUMING IS THE THEORY OF TECHNOCRACY.] IT'S THE END RESULT OF TECHNOCRACY. IT'S NOT THE THEORY OF. [MODERATOR: WELL, LET'S FIND OUT IF OUR TECHNOCRACY SPOKESMEN AGREE WITH YOU. I HARDLY THINK THEY WILL.] I HARDLY DO, TOO. Vern Carter: Technocracy is designed for the production and distribution of the required goods and services for your survival and a minimum amount of time. Certainly if you are only required to serve four hours a day, four days a week, from the age of 25 to 45, you'd be able to find ample time for individual expression, because you would have the means at your disposal to travel the length and breadth of this continent to search and research any item of knowledge that you cared to and enjoy all the pleasures of this great continent of ours. WHAT ABOUT THOSE WHO COULDN'T GIVE A HOOT-AND-HOLLER



RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

ABOUT PURSUING ANY INTELLECTUAL PURSUITS OR ANYTHING. YOU KNOW, THIS JUST ISN'T THEIR CUP OF TEA. We're going to have enforced leisure, and we probably will have to do a great deal to encourage people to develop an interest in using that leisure to their own enjoyment. WELL, THEN, YOU WILL HAVE SOMEBODY POINTING A FINGER AND SAYING, "YOU WILL ENJOY YOURSELF, EVEN IF IT KILLS YOU," THIS SORT OF THING? Now this, of course, is not true. The point is that with automation coming on into hand, we will not be working. Is it better to work with adequate facilities to enjoy life or to work on a small remittance of unemployment compensation, social security, or old-age pensions?

MR. SCOTT, DO YOU HAVE ANYTHING TO ADD? Well, I think they're off base on this, because they're making a series of assumptions that human beings are going to be pushed around without any consideration as human beings. After all, the purpose of our operating a society is for the human beings. That's the reason Technocracy has done all of this designing -- to facilitate the use of energy and the consumption of resources for the satisfaction of the wants of man, I THINK THE YOUNG MAN ON THE TELEPHONE WAS ASSUMING -- AND I CAN SEE HOW HE MIGHT -- THAT THIS WAS AN ATTEMPT, ALTHOUGH NOT A PURPOSEFUL ATTEMPT, OF TAKING HUMANITY OUT OF HUMAN NATURE ALMOST. Yes, something of that kind.

HOW DO YOU PROPOSE TO MAKE ANYONE OR EVERYONE COOPERATE WITH THIS PLAN, SINCE I THINK THAT EVERYONE, OR ALMOST EVERYONE, BEING HUMAN, WOULD EDUCATE THEMSELVES TO THE MINIMUM AND GET THEMSELVES THE EASIEST JOB AND WANT TO LEAVE THE HARD JOBS TO SOMEONE ELSE, AND THERE WOULD BE NO ONE TO FILL THE HARD JOBS. [MODERATOR: DO YOU REALLY BELIEVE THAT, THAT PEOPLE ARE LOOKING FOR THE EASY JOBS IN LIFE?] YES, IF THEY WOULD GET THE SAME BENEFITS OUT OF TAKING AN EASY JOB. [I DON'T KNOW WHERE YOU ARRIVED AT THIS. DO YOU AGREE WITH THIS, MR. CARTER, THAT THIS IS THE PRINCIPLE OF EVERYONE WANTING TO TAKE THE EASY WAY?] I don't think that Technocracy anticipates that people will refrain from wanting to perform useful functions. We think that Technocracy considers that when you create the proper physical environment, you create a healthy individual who will then have initiative, and he can find incentive in a society that furnishes to him the physical goods and services which Technocracy proposes.

ALL RIGHT, NEXT QUESTION.

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

IT WAS MENTIONED EARLIER IN THE SHOW THAT TECHNOCRACY WAS IN NO WAY LIKE COMMUNISM. I WAS WONDERING -- I'VE READ KARL MARX'S "COMMUNIST MANIFESTO," AND IT IS STATED THAT HE WAS WORKING FOR A ONE-CLASS SOCIETY. NOW AS FAR AS I'VE HEARD SO FAR, TECHNOCRACY IS JUST ABOUT THE SAME THING. HOW IS IT DIFFERENT FROM COMMUNISM?

MR. SCOTT? I think that's perfectly obvious. Communism is a philosophy. This is designed to operate the physical functions of a continent, and we do not say that all human beings will be alike or that their tastes will all be the same. Under a Technocracy, they do not have to believe in Marx or anything else unless they wish to. Marx wanted all power to the workers. Technocracy proposes to eliminate toil, and if you eliminate toil, you haven't any workers, which would be kind of upsetting to Marx, of course. If there is no toil, there is no exploiting of the bourgeoisie either, which is very interesting. [WHAT ABOUT CERTAIN JOBS THAT YOU CAN'T VERY WELL DO WITHOUT TOIL, LIKE BARBERS, AS AN EXAMPLE?] Yes, but it's not toil in the sense that we have it today. You'd still have doctors, nurses, therapists, and everything else, more so than you'll have now, but it would be shorter and much more competent and with much greater facilities. That is not in the same category. The barber could be underpaid today, if he gets a living wage if he's in some out-of-way place; but then the barber would get as much as the individual he shaves.

I HAVE A COUPLE OF QUESTIONS AND AN OPINION. [LET'S GET THE OPINION FIRST, O.K.?] O.K., THE OPINION IS: I'VE BEEN TO THIS TECHNOCRACY IN EAST CLEVELAND HERE, AND I SAW THIS SIGN THAT SAYS THAT MAN IS JUST A MERE ENGINE THAT JUST HAS TO WORK. I'D HATE TO SEE THE DAY WHEN WE'D BE REDUCED TO JUST BEING CALLED ENGINES WITHOUT HAVING ANY MOTIVES OR FEELINGS OR EMOTIONS. QUESTIONS: IN THE BEGINNING, HE SAID HE HAD NO POLITICAL MOTIVES IN TECHNOCRACY. NOW HOW DO THEY PLAN TO PUT THEIR PROGRAM INTO EFFECT UNLESS THEY GET INTO POLITICS? OR DO THEY PLAN A MASS REVOLUTION OF THE PEOPLE? HE SAID CITIZENS OF THE UNITED STATES -- THE ONES THAT ARE CITIZENS -- WOULD RECEIVE THE MONEY JUST BECAUSE THEY ARE CITIZENS. WHAT ABOUT THOSE KINDS OF PEOPLE WHO AREN'T CITIZENS OR WHO AREN'T QUALIFIED FOR CITIZENSHIP, LIKE ALIENS?

MR. SCOTT, ARE THERE ANY COMMENTS FIRST ABOUT THE SIGN THAT SAYS MAN IS A MERE ENGINE? ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THAT SIGN? No,

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

I've never heard of that sign. PERHAPS MR. CARTER IS. The sign that he refers to indicates that man's consumption of materials is like an engine. He needs water, fuel, food. His consumption of these articles is the same as an engine -- he has to reduce them to energy in order to live and breathe, these things upon which his survival depends. And it's this approach that Technocracy makes to the physical requirements of man before he can even be an intelligent human being. If you ignored these physical requirements, there wouldn't be anybody here at all. [THEN IT DOES NOT BELITTLE MAN?] It does not belittle man at all. It recognizes the fact that if the air was shut off in this room here, there wouldn't be anybody talking, that's for sure.

WHAT ABOUT THE QUESTIONS THE GENTLEMAN ASKED, MR. SCOTT? What question is that? ABOUT NO POLITICAL MOTIVES. No, Technocracy has no assumption of power theories. We're not a political party; we're not a philosophic movement. THEN HIS QUESTION WAS, HOW WILL YOU GET THE THEORY INTO EFFECT THEN? Technocracy is not going to do that. The march of events will compel the people of this country. Let me put it this way: If Lake Erie falls another two feet, what will people do in Cleveland? Will the boats go up the Cuyahoga River? Hardly. [LET ME ASK YOU THIS, THEN. IS IT NOT TRUE THAT SOME HIGHLY RESPECTED ECONOMISTS ARE NOW, IN EFFECT, BORROWING FROM SOME OF THE THEORIES OF TECHNOCRACY? I HAVE REFERENCE TO RECENTLY SOME 30-40 ECONOMISTS HEADED BY, I BELIEVE, ROBERT THEOBALD, SENT A LETTER TO THE PRESIDENT THAT THEY START THINKING, NOW, THIS YEAR, ABOUT A GUARANTEED INCOME FOR EVERYBODY. IS THIS NOT A PART OF YOUR PRESENTATION?

Well, no, they're trying to move in the same direction and trying to catch up to us, is all they are doing, and we wish them well, but as the pressure of events moves up, it's going to compel more and more people to move in that direction. Technocracy stated 32 years ago that we would never ask the public of this country to indulge in either bullets or ballots.

I THINK THE OTHER PART OF THE QUESTION WAS -- AND LET ME CHANGE THE QUESTION JUST A LITTLE BIT -- THE GENTLEMAN WANTED TO KNOW ABOUT THE CITIZENS OF THIS COUNTRY. I'M SURE YOU MENTIONED CITIZENS OF THIS CONTINENT -- EVERYBODY LIVING ON IT, NOT JUST CITIZENS OR NATURALIZED CITIZENS -- WOULD BE ELIGIBLE FOR THESE ADVANTAGES OF TECHNOCRACY. IS THAT CORRECT? Everybody living on

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

the continent would be eligible. WHY JUST THIS CONTINENT? HOW ABOUT THE REST OF THE WORLD? HOW WOULD THEY SURVIVE ....? A continent is the minimum unit for social planning, just as the minimum unit planned and designed for water control is a watershed of a major river or lake system. The Missouri-Mississippi watershed, for instance, occupies over 43 percent of continental United States, and the minimum size for planning in production is an entire industry. So, North America is the most advanced technologically, and that's why it is proposed here. It can be done on other continents, but then that's up to the people of other continents. WHY SHOULD IT BE UP TO THE PEOPLE OF OTHER CONTINENTS? Why, because they live there. After all, it is not exactly our business to go over and show them at this time unless we can show them by example. WHY, THEN, WOULD IT BE OUR BUSINESS TO SHOW THE PEOPLE OF CANADA, FOR INSTANCE, OR ISN'T THERE AN ARBITRARY BORDERLINE YOU ARE DRAWING? YOU'RE SAYING IT'S A MINIMUM ON A CONTINENTAL BASIS. WELL, THIS IS ONLY AN OPINION. I'M SURE OTHERS WOULD SAY YOU COULD DO IT IN A ONE-MILE-SQUARE AREA OR YOU COULD DO IT NATIONWIDE OR A WORLD-WIDE. WHY JUST CONTINENT-WIDE? Because the continent is the minimum area that you can start to plan for. Canada is part of the continent, part of our power lines, our pipe lines, and our railways, our rivers, water, they run across the Canadian boundary line; in other words, we cannot do anything unless you included Canada, Mexico, and the continent.

THE HOURS THAT MR. CARTER STATED THAT PEOPLE WOULD BE WORKING WOULD BE BETWEEN 25 AND 45 YEARS OF AGE. I WAS WONDERING IF THIS INCLUDED WOMEN WITH CHILDREN AT HOME. IF SO, WHAT HAPPENS TO THE CHILDREN -- PRE-SCHOOL CHILDREN -- WHO IS GOING TO TAKE CARE OF THEM AND EDUCATE THEM AND GIVE THEM THE MOTHERLY LOVE DURING THOSE FOUR DAYS? [MODERATOR: DOES THIS INCLUDE WOMEN, TOO, THEN?] VERN CARTER: This includes every man, woman, and child on the continent. In this design of Technocracy of machines for living certainly includes medical care centers. nurseries, and all of the things which would implement the opportunities of women to have their children properly cared for and for them to participate in society their required time. OH, I THINK YOU'RE IN TROUBLE NOW. OH, NOW I THINK WE'RE IN TROUBLE WHEN WE INFRINGE UPON PEOPLE'S RIGHT TO BE JUST A MOTHER AND NOTHING MORE. MR. SCOTT, WOULD YOU AGREE TOTALLY WITH MR. CARTER'S STATEMENT? What is his statement? MR. CARTER SAID THAT WOMEN WOULD ALSO BE REQUIRED TO WORK BETWEEN 25 AND 45 WITH PROPER CARE TAKEN FOR

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

NURSERY CARE AND EVERYTHING. Well, that happens today and will happen anytime. THAT HAPPENS BY CHOICE TODAY DOESN'T IT FOR THE MOST PART OR BY ABSOLUTE NECESSITY. There isn't much choice today if you haven't got the wherewithal, unless you have an independent income. IT WILL BE INTERESTING TO GET OUR LISTENERS' REFLECTIONS ON THAT. WOMEN OF THE WORLD ALSO WILL BE REQUIRED -- REQUIRED, THAT IS, IT ISN'T A PRIVATE RESERVATION? If they, are healthy and able-bodied, yes. THIS HAS BEEN A BURDEN THAT MEN HAVE LONG SAID, "WELL, WE'RE THE ONES THAT HAVE TO WORK. WOMEN HAVE AT LEAST A CHOICE." LET'S HEAR WHAT THE LISTENERS SAY ABOUT THAT. 241-5367 IS THE NUMBER. LET'S HAVE THE NEXT CALL. GO AHEAD, YOU'RE IN CONTACT.

I'M A SALESMAN, AND IN THIS PROGRAM OF TECHNOCRACY, IS THERE A PLACE FOR SALES PEOPLE AND ADVERTISING PEOPLE TO MAKE THEIR LIVING OR WILL THEY HAVE TO FALL INTO LINE WITH THE REST AND GO INTO ANOTHER LINE OF WORK? [MODERATOR: LET ME ASK ALSO IF THERE IS ROOM FOR A GUY WHO DOES COMMERCIALS ON THE RADIO? MR. SCOTT.] He asked the question of whether a salesman .... ADVERTISING PEOPLE AND PEOPLE LIKE THAT, YES .... would have a place as salesman? Well, may I point out that the process of salesmanship and merchandising under this Price System is a process of compromising original intelligence in order to approach the common denominator, and a continuum of that process leads inevitably to complete capitulation and you wind up lower than the common denominator you're approaching. Under a non-Price System, there would be no necessity to have salesmanship or merchandising, and the said salesman who asked that question could be more profitably employed -- engaged or whatever the term -- in some other form of human endeavor.

ALL RIGHT. OUR SUBJECT THIS EVENING IS "THE SOLUTIONS OF TECHNOCRACY." I'LL BE GETTING BACK TOGETHER WITH MY GUESTS OF THE EVENING IN CONTACT WITH MR. VERN CARTER, TECHNOCRACY ORGANIZER, AND ON THE CONTACT LINE TO RUSHLAND, PENNSYLVANIA, WITH HOWARD SCOTT, THE DIRECTOR-IN-CHIEF AND FOUNDER OF TECHNOCRACY INC. WE'LL HAVE THE NEXT CALL FOLLOWING THE NEWS ON KYW RADIO, CLEVELAND, OHIO, A GROUP W SERVICE OF WESTINGHOUSE BROADCASTING.

LET'S HAVE THE NEXT QUESTION, PLEASE. THIS IS HARVE MORGAN, YOU'RE IN CONTACT.

I WOULD LIKE TO KNOW IF THIS SYSTEM PROVIDES FOR

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

ENTERTAINMENT -- OF MASS ENTERTAINMENT FOR ALL THESE PEOPLE WHO ARE OUT OF WORK, BECAUSE EVENTUALLY THEY WOULD EXHAUST ALL CHANNELS OF DIVERSION? MR. SCOTT, DID YOU HEAR THE QUESTION? No. Mr. Carter can handle that one. O.K. The provision for recreation, of course, would be greater than ever before in history due to the planning of technological programs to allow first, of course, the leisure time and economic security by which you could take advantage of these recreational areas. In addition to this, providing for transportation to the entire continent so that every man, woman, and child could visit every part of the continent to see all of the things many people would like to see at the present time but cannot afford.

I WONDER IF THAT, THOUGH, WOULD NOT BE RECREATION FOR RECREATION'S SAKE? THE WORD "RECREATION," IF I'M NOT MISTAKEN, COMES FROM THE MEANING TO RE-CREATE, RE-CREATE YOURSELF WHATEVER COULD BE SOMETHING FOR UNDER THAT PURPOSE AGAIN. WHAT IS THIS PURPOSE WE ARE HAVING RECREATION FOR? WE ARE RE-CREATING OURSELF FOR WHAT? FOR MORE RECREATION? Technocracy's program recognizes the advent of automation is going to give people leisure time regardless of their desires. The fact that Technocracy includes the provision of facilities for enjoying recreation -- of course, it is entirely up to the individual whether they do or not. Most sports today are spectator sports. I think if people have the proper facilities, there will be more participatory sports indulged in. IS THIS NOT -- WHEN YOU SAY "REGARDLESS OF THEIR DESIRES," THAT'S LIKE SAYING, "YOU'LL TAKE THIS AND EAT THIS AND ENJOY THIS STRAWBERRY PIE REGARDLESS OF YOUR DESIRE." PEOPLE DO NOT LIKE TO TAKE THINGS REGARDLESS OF THEIR DESIRE, DO THEY? It doesn't make any difference when they're going to be displaced with automation whether they like to be unemployed or not. It is going to be quite important that, while they are forced to have a certain amount of leisure, they have the facilities for enjoying that leisure. ALL RIGHT. WE'LL GET MORE REACTION ON THAT FROM LISTENERS.

WHAT WOULD YOU DO WITH PEOPLE LIKE MYSELF WHO WOULD REFUSE TO CONFORM TO TECHNOCRACY?

ALL RIGHT, MR. SCOTT, Well, after all, Technocracy is not the government of the future. When you're asking what would happen to you on a government of the future on this continent, that's a question that nobody can answer. After all, we're not

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

speaking for the future government. We're merely proposing the designs of operation. What would happen to you now if you refused to obey the laws of United States? YOU WOULD HAVE NO ROOM THEN FOR REBELS WITH OR WITHOUT A CAUSE. ALL RIGHT, LET'S HAVE THE NEXT CALL AT 241-5637. WE'LL HAVE THAT CALL COMING UP IN JUST A MOMENT.

HOW IS IT POSSIBLE TO SUBLIMATE SELFISHNESS AND GREED, THAT DRIVING FORCE BEHIND CAPITALISM? THIS DYNAMIC AVARICE MUST BE COMPENSATED FOR, BUT HOW? [MODERATOR: THAT'S THE KIND OF QUESTION I ASKED EARLIER. HOW DO YOU GET RID OF AVARICE AND GREED? IT'S PART OF HUMAN NATURE, ISN'T IT?] VERN CARTER; Human nature is the same, but human behavior changes in your environment, and Technocracy proposes an environment in which there would be no opportunity for avarice or greed, and each one is entitled to his share of the productive capacity of the continent. Certainly his nature will respond, and his behavior will be corrected to the new culture of abundance.

ALL RIGHT. NEXT CALL THEN -- 241-5637. YOU'RE IN CONTACT.

YES, I THINK THIS GETS MORE LOGICAL AS IT GOES ALONG. I REALLY ENJOY LISTENING TO THIS. [MODERATOR: I KNEW YOU WOULD, JOE.] I HAVE A FEW QUESTIONS THOUGH. HOW OFTEN WOULD THESE ENERGY CERTIFICATES BE ISSUED AND FROM WHERE WILL THEY BE ISSUED AND WILL THEY BE LIMITED TO THE ACTUAL AMOUNT OF PRODUCTION -- OF COURSE, THEY WOULD. THERE'S NO OTHER WAY TO LOOK AT IT, ISN'T THAT RIGHT? VERN CARTER: The Technocracy energy certificate is a method of national accounting, is proposed to be issued every two years to guarantee to the individual an income equivalent to his share of the productive capacity of the continent. This cannot be stolen or given away or loaned to anyone. BUT SUPPOSE I'M A REAL SPENDTHRIFT. YOU GIVE ME MINE AND I GO OUT AND HAVE A REAL BALL. I BLOW THE WHOLE BIT FOR THE TWO YEARS. WHAT DO I DO THEN, STARVE? Certainly there would have to be a certain amount of social control involved; however, I don't anticipate if you have an energy certificate to buy all the things you need, you have all the facilities to go and visit and see all the things you want to see that you would be that greedy. YOU'LL ALWAYS HAVE IRRESPONSIBLE PEOPLE, WON'T YOU, OR WILL THEY ALSO RESPOND TO THIS BEAUTIFUL ENVIRONMENT? The program of Technocracy would provide such a [use] of the physical things that people want that they could learn to regulate their consumption in accordance with

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

the energy certificate. THEY COULD, BUT HERE GOES HUMAN NATURE AGAIN. WHAT ABOUT GAMBLING? I doubt that there would be any possibility of gambling with their energy certificate .... DO YOU WANT TO BET? (LAUGHTER) WITH HUMAN BEINGS? THEY WILL ALWAYS FIND A WAY TO GAMBLE, I AM TOLD, The Price system is designed something like a crap game, in which people attempt to gain more from their fellow man, but when you have an adequate amount for use, he would be foolish to enter a crap game and let one man walk away with it all when he would have to go without. MILLIONAIRES WOULD BE FOOLISH, TOO, TO RISK A FORTUNE THEY ALREADY HAVE ON THE POSSIBILITY OF BUILDING OTHER FORTUNES THAT THEY REALLY DON'T NEED.

ALL RIGHT, LET'S HAVE THE NEXT CALL. WE'LL HAVE IT COMING ALONG IN JUST A MOMENT.

IS MR. SCOTT AWARE OF THE FACT THAT NO RULING CLASS EVER GAVE UP THEIR RULE WILLINGLY? THEREFORE, BY WHAT MEANS OR WHAT KIND OF ORGANIZATION OR FORCE DOES HE PROPOSE TO USE TO DO AWAY WITH THE PRESENT CAPITALISTIC, POLITICAL STATE, AND AT THE SAME TIME TO GET AND GAIN CONTROL OF ALL THE PRIVATE PROPERTY OF THE RULING CLASS AND THE MEANS OF PRODUCTION AND DISTRIBUTION? WHAT IS HE PROPOSING TO DO ABOUT THIS? WHAT KIND OF AN ORGANIZATION WILL HE USE TO GET THE POWER?

MR. SCOTT? Technocracy doesn't propose to do anything about it. That's up to the people of United States and Canada. HOW DO YOU FEEL IT WILL COME ABOUT, THEN? We are consulting social engineers. The engineers who design a bridge are consulting engineers, but they do not fabricate the materials; neither do they erect the bridge. The fabrication of materials and the erection of bridges are in the hands of other people, and to do the job on this continent, the people of United States, Canada, and the other entities will have to do it. IT'S STILL UNCLEAR, I THINK, TO THE LISTENERS AND TO ME HOW PHYSICALLY, ACTUALLY THIS WILL COME ABOUT. YOU SAY THE PEOPLE .... EXACTLY HOW? Well, that's up to them. WELL, YOU DON'T HAVE ANY GUIDELINES FOR THAT, THEN? We do not have any theory of assumption of power whatsoever. That's up to the population of United States and Canada and the rest of the continent. When the march of events forces it, then they'll take action, but Technocracy Inc. cannot guarantee what action they will take.



RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

VERN CARTER: Technocracy does not advocate or predict a physical crisis. You might compare this to a flood. When the water gets up around their ears, they'll all want a ride.

ALL RIGHT, LET'S RIDE ALONG WITH THE NEXT CALL.

I WANT TO KNOW HOW THEY'RE GOING TO RUN THE RAILROAD ON FOUR HOURS A DAY. [MODERATOR: I'M SURE DIFFERENT PEOPLE WOULD RUN THE RAILROAD, WOULDN'T THEY?] VERN CARTER: The modern railroad is designed to travel from coast-to-coast in excess of 200 miles an hour, and there won't be anybody running it. WILL YOU EVEN HAVE RAILROADS PROBABLY. Railroads will probably be built to the extent and improved so that they can take care of mass transportation, because they will be safer than airplane travel and certainly safer than automobile travel.

NEXT QUESTION.

I WOULD LIKE TO KNOW -- THERE WAS A PICTURE OUT ON TECHNOCRACY, I WOULD SAY MAYBE TWENTY-FIVE OR THIRTY YEARS AGO, AND THIS PICTURE [MODERATOR: THE NAME OF IT WASN'T "1984", WAS IT?] PARDON? [GO AHEAD, SIR.] NO, THIS -- I'VE SEEN THIS PICTURE. THERE WAS A LOT OF CONTROVERSY ABOUT IT, AND IT WAS TAKEN OFF THE SCREENS IN THIS COUNTRY. AS FAR AS I KNOW, TECHNOCRACY AT THAT TIME WAS SO FARFETCHED, BUT NOW IT SHOWS THAT THE MASS IS GOING UP AND DOWN THESE MOUNTAINS, AND IT SHOWED SLAVES DOING ALL THE WORK [MODERATOR: IT SHOWED SLAVES?] WELL, SO-CALLED AMERICAN SLAVES. [MODERATOR: JUST A MOMENT. LET ME FIND OUT IF MY GUESTS HERE KNOW ABOUT THIS. DO YOU, MR. CARTER?] I'm afraid I never heard of it. MR. SCOTT, DO YOU KNOW ABOUT THIS FILM? Are you talking to me? YES, WE WERE, BUT NEVER MIND, YOU DIDN'T HEAR THE QUESTION, APPARENTLY. THE GUESTS HAVE NO KNOWLEDGE OF THIS PICTURE. ARE YOU SURE IT WAS TECHNOCRACY? Yes, it was, WELL, APPARENTLY, I GUESS YOU'RE WRONG, BECAUSE THE PEOPLE HERE -- THERE ARE FOUR OF THEM I AM LOOKING AT RIGHT HERE IN THE STUDIO, AND THEY HAVE BEEN WITH TECHNOCRACY A LONG TIME, THEY KNOW OF NO SUCH FILM, SO IF YOU CAN BE MORE EXPLICIT. HAVE YOU ANYTHING ELSE TO SAY? No, I just wondered what had happened to this film. WELL, APPARENTLY YOU WERE MISTAKEN, BECAUSE IT DOES NOT HAVE ANYTHING TO DO WITH TECHNOCRACY. MR. CARTER? The willing and tireless slaves of Technocracy is the technology of this continent.

ALL RIGHT. WE'LL HAVE THE NEXT CALL.

11-19-64

MR. SCOTT, I AM SURE YOU DON'T MEAN THAT THERE IS NO CONNECTION BETWEEN TECHNOCRACY AND THE SLP [MODERATOR: WHAT IS THE SLP, THE SOCIALIST LABOR PARTY?] YES. I DON'T MEAN THE FALSE SOCIALISM OF SAY A NORMAN THOMAS. I HAVE STUDIED BOTH YOUR PROGRAMS TO A GREAT DEPTH, AND I FIND ONLY A MINOR DISAGREEMENT AS REGARDS METHODS OF DISTRIBUTION AND/OR PURCHASING POWER -- AND (2) [MODERATOR: NOW THIS SOCIALIST LABOR PARTY -- SO WE CAN DIFFERENTIATE -- THERE ARE SO MANY SOCIALIST LABOR PARTIES. THIS IS THE ONE THAT MR. IS THE EXECUTIVE OF STATE SECRETARY OF, THAT WAS ON THIS PROGRAM LAST WEEK?] YES, AND MR. WERE PRESIDENT AND VICE PRESIDENT [AND THEY WERE ON THIS PROGRAM LAST WEEK?] YES. [ALL RIGHT, NOW WE KNOW ABOUT WHICH SOCIALIST PARTY YOU'RE SPEAKING OF. THERE ARE SO MANY OF THEM RUNNING AROUND. GO AHEAD. YOU WANT TO KNOW IF THERE IS A CONNECTION BETWEEN THE SOCIALIST LABOR PARTY?] I CAN'T CONCEIVE THAT THERE IS POSSIBLY ANY -- OR RATHER I SHOULD SAY TOO MUCH OF A DISCONNECTION. [ALL RIGHT, LET'S FIND OUT. MR. CARTER?] There is no connection whatsoever of Technocracy with any other organization on this continent or abroad. Technocracy is a scientific approach to the social problems. All other organizations known are political approaches with varying degrees of political control of society. Technocracy is a technological control and has nothing to do with any political organization of any kind.

MR. SCOTT, WOULD YOU AGREE WITH THIS GENTLEMAN THAT PERHAPS SOME OF THE ENDS OF YOUR PROGRAM ARE THE SAME AS THE ENDS DESIRED BY THE SOCIALIST LABOR PARTY, OR NOT? No, I would not; in fact, the end results of Technocracy have nothing in common with any Socialist Labor Party, Socialist Party, Communist Party, or Fascist organizations.

ALL RIGHT. YOU ARE IN CONTACT.

I WONDER WHY THEY HAVE TO PUSH SOCIETY TO SUCH AN INDUSTRIAL SPEED, WHY COULDN'T WE DO IT BETTER, SAY, IN HAVING A CONTROL ON POPULATION? [CONTROL OF POPULATION IS PART OF THE PROGRAM. MR. SCOTT?] Population control? Yes. Human beings are energy-consuming devices [IS THAT ALL WE ARE?] and at the rate of the population explosion -- Mexico, for instance, has a birthrate of 45 and over; Venezuela 45 to 47. Those are three times that of Japan, and there will have to be control of population growth,

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

not the so-called "voluntary parenthood" of planned parenthood, but a collective control of the growth curve of these energy-consuming devices known as human beings. [WHAT WOULD YOU DO ABOUT THE RELIGION OF THESE ENERGY-CONSUMING DEVICES KNOWN AS HUMAN BEINGS? THERE WOULD BE RELIGIOUS OBJECTIONS THAT MIGHT EXIST.] Well, Technocracy is not opposed to any religion. It is merely pointing out that when the situation develops, there will have to be a control instituted, whether anything concurs or not. [AND THE RELIGION WOULD JUST BE FORCED TO GO ALONG?] No, that is not our job. That's the job of the government that operates it, [BUT THE RELIGION NEVERTHELESS WOULD HAVE TO GO ALONG WITH THE BIRTH CONTROL?] Well, they are apparently moving in that direction now.

GO AHEAD. LET'S HAVE THE NEXT CALL.

I AM IN COMPLETE AGREEMENT. I HAVE A COMMENT TO MAKE, THAT THERE IS GOING TO BE SOME NEED FOR SOME SOLUTION FOR THE INEVITABLE THING THAT IS HAPPENING RIGHT AT THE PRESENT TIME. I HAVE BEEN CHECKING AND WATCHING ALL THESE YEARS SINCE AUTOMATION REALLY BECAME THE MAIN TOPIC, THAT THERE HAS BEEN VERY LITTLE CUTTING DOWN OF THE WORKING TIME; IN FACT, I NOTICE THAT THERE ARE ONLY TWO INDUSTRIES THAT I KNOW THAT HAVE SHORTER WORKING. THAT IS, IN NEW YORK CITY, I BELIEVE THE ELECTRICIANS, AND I BELIEVE THE RUBBER INDUSTRY HAS A SHORTER WORKING WEEK. NOW THOSE ARE THE INEVITABLES AS I SEE THEM THAT MUST COME ABOUT, BUT SO FAR IT HAS BEEN VERY MINIMAL. NOW, WHAT I'M WONDERING ABOUT IS THAT IF THESE PEOPLE THAT ARE CONCERNED HOW IT'S GOING TO COME ABOUT, THE VERY FACT THAT WE ARE DOING SO LITTLE ABOUT IT IS JUST BRINGING THE INEVITABLE, AND IT WILL HAVE TO COME ABOUT, WHETHER YOU WANT IT OR NOT. HOW IT WILL COME ABOUT -- WHETHER IT WILL BE TECHNOCRACY OR WHAT HAVE YOU, WHATEVER THE NAME, SOMETHING WILL HAVE TO BE DONE. THEN I WOULD LIKE TO ASK THIS QUESTION. MR, HARVE MORGAN, THAT YOU, LIKE MANY PEOPLE, ARE AWFULLY CONCERNED ABOUT WHAT WILL BE DONE WITH THE IDLE TIME. I WONDER WHY NOT BE CONCERNED A LITTLE BIT WHAT'S BEING DONE WITH THE IDLE TIME OF THE PEOPLE AT THE PRESENT TIME THAT ARE IN THE ASHCAN -- THE SO-CALLED PEOPLE THEY HAVE NO USE FOR ANYMORE, THAT ARE OVER FIFTY, WHO ARE OUT OF WORK OR LOOKING FOR WORK -- THE UNEMPLOYED -- AND I AM TALKING ABOUT THE ONES WHO ARE PERFECTLY CAPABLE OF WORKING, AND THERE ARE MANY OF THEM WHO ARE DOING NOTHING. I WISH SOMEBODY WOULD WORRY ABOUT THE WAY THEY SPEND THEIR TIME. [I'M NOT GOING TO COMMENT, SINCE I DON'T ANSWER QUESTIONS. THANK YOU VERY MUCH. WE'LL TAKE IT AS A STATEMENT.]

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

LET'S HAVE THE NEXT CALL.

YOUR GUESTS STATE THAT IN THE SYSTEM OF TECHNOCRACY THAT ALL THE NEEDS OF THE POPULATION WILL BE SUPPLIED. I WOULD LIKE TO KNOW WHO WILL DETERMINE THESE NEEDS AND HOW THEY WILL BE DETERMINED, SINCE, AS I UNDERSTAND IN TODAY'S SOCIETY, SOME PEOPLE THINK THEY NEED MORE THAN OTHER PEOPLE. VERN CARTER: The program of Technocracy provides for functional administration. Each function has a determining organization as to how many things people need, whether it's potatoes, transportation, housing, and this is approached by a scientific point of view. The requirements of the continent can be met only by continental measurement, and these measurements can be made only by scientific approach to the problem. [BUT SOMEONE WILL TELL YOU WHAT YOU NEED? YOU WON'T SAY, I NEED THIS, AND THEN GO GET IT?] The energy certificate provides a method of determining within an hour what people's requirements are, because at the time they present their energy certificate to purchase goods and services, they can express a desire for a change or a different type of article, and this will be taken into consideration.

ALL RIGHT. LET'S HAVE THE NEXT CALL.

I AM A GRADUATE STUDENT HERE AT WESTERN RESERVE, AND I RECOGNIZE MANY OF THE PROBLEMS OF THE PRESENT AND THE FUTURE THAT THE GENTLEMEN TONIGHT ARE TRYING TO SOLVE OR AT LEAST PARTIALLY SOLVE. I HAVE TWO QUESTIONS. I AM WONDERING IF THE GENTLEMEN ARE NOT ADVOCATING A WELFARE STATE UNDER DEMOCRACY, BUT RATHER A TOTALITARIAN WELFARE STATE WITH A CLOSED "POLITICAL SYSTEM" AND THE PRACTICAL REDUCTION OF HUMAN DIVERSITY TO SUBHUMAN UNIFORMITY OF FREEDOM OF SERVITUDE. MY SECOND QUESTION IS, BY WHAT MEANS WOULD THESE GENTLEMEN INITIATE THEIR SYSTEM? [MODERATOR: NOW THAT QUESTION HAS BEEN ASKED SEVERAL TIMES, AND I DON'T GUESS WE ARE GOING TO GET A SATISFACTORY ANSWER THAT WE CAN UNDERSTAND. AS FAR AS THE FIRST PART OF THE QUESTION IS CONCERNED, LET ME SAY THAT I AM SURE TO YOU, MR. CARTER, AND YOU, TOO, MR. SCOTT, THAT THIS IS WHAT IT SOUNDS LIKE THAT IT'S A FASCIST STATE ALMOST, BUT I'M SURE YOU WON'T AGREE THAT THAT IS WHAT YOU INTEND, BUT IT SOUNDS LIKE IT.] HS: This is far from a fascist state. A fascist state would freeze all the people to the land and freeze them in their present occupations. [WELL, A TOTALITARIAN STATE, THEN?] Fascist. [WELL, LET'S USE TOTALITARIAN INSTEAD, THEN. WOULD YOUR

RADIO STATION KYW, CLEVELAND,  
INTERVIEW WITH HOWARD SCOTT  
AND VERN CARTER

11-19-64

ANSWER STILL BE THE SAME?] Totalitarian is fascist, so that Hitler's first act when he came to power was to freeze all the land, and agricultural production couldn't be sold or mortgaged, and then freeze all those workers on the soil so they couldn't move. Technocracy would move them off the soil. [THAT SOUNDS LIKE THE RIGHTS AND MOVEMENTS OF INDIVIDUALS WOULD BE CURTAILED TO A MUCH GREATER DEGREE THAN WE ARE USED TO NOW. MR. CARTER?] The faster movement of a vehicle -- the same thing would be true of the faster movement of a society -- would require a stricter and stricter control; however, as you move faster, you obtain greater freedom at the end of the line. It is the time that you have left after the required service is performed that is the real freedom that you are searching for and that you will have to accept because of the advance of science and technology. [THAT SOUNDS LIKE WHAT YOU'RE SAYING, AND THEN AGAIN, WHY YOU'RE NOT SAYING -- BE A SLAVE NOW FOR FREEDOM LATER, YOU KNOW, GO NOW AND PAY LATER.] Anyone who is required to operate a train must be there at the exact time if he wishes to earn his living or participate in society in that respect, but the better the train is designed and the quicker it makes its trip, the more leisure time he will have. That leisure time he will have to decide for himself how he wants to use it.

WELL, SPEAKING OF TIME, WE DON'T HAVE LEISURE TIME; IN FACT, WE HAVE NO TIME AT ALL LEFT. OUR TIME IS UP THIS EVENING ON "CONTACT". MY THANKS SO MUCH TO MR. VERN CARTER, TECHNOCRACY ORGANIZER, AND MR. HOWARD SCOTT, THE DIRECTOR-IN-CHIEF AND THE FOUNDER OF TECHNOCRACY INC., FOR THESE VERY ENLIGHTENING AND ENJOYABLE 90 MINUTES ON "CONTACT" ON THE SUBJECT OF "THE SOLUTIONS OF TECHNOCRACY". THIS HAS GIVEN US SOMETHING TO THINK ABOUT, WHETHER WE AGREE OR DISAGREE WITH THE CONCLUSIONS AND THE DIRECTION IN WHICH THEY ARE POINTING. AND PERHAPS WE CAN HAVE ANOTHER PROGRAM AND TALK ABOUT IT AGAIN.

\* \* \* \* \*



EXCERPTS FROM TWO TELEPHONE INTERVIEWS  
BETWEEN HOWARD SCOTT  
AND  
12247-3, SEATTLE, AND 11855-2, LOS ANGELES  
March 21, 1965

We'd like to present to the Members there just a few salient facts. The United States Government in the last 25 years has \$980,970,000,000 on war and the preparation for war. That is quite an item! That amount of money could rebuild several continents and have enough left over to do almost anything; but all we have gotten out of it is billionaires, greater profits, more problems, and greater headaches than we ever had before in history. We are afraid of peace because we are a warfare-welfare state. We are frightened to death to disarm or to have peace, because that would involve 12 million unemployed individuals in the United States for whom we would have to find something to do besides manufacturing materiel for war and training for war. We are in a desperate state, so we are trying to escalate South Vietnam into World War III. It is pretty pathetic, but that is the way it is.

True, we are going to have more prosperity in certain sections and greater profits, more automobiles, TV sets, and almost everything. We can manufacture them at a rate that has never happened before in history. You will not know what to do with it, but in the meantime, in spite of all the billions in profits and capital expansion, we will still have with us more problems than we had 25 and 50 years ago.

We would like to present this to our Membership: that the water of Canada and United States is insufficient in the way it is being handled. It is being polluted with insecticides, pesticides, sewage, and everything else. Our land problem, our transportation problem, and our population problem -- let alone a few thousand others -- are not being dealt with. They are being shoved aside and covered up in the hopes that they won't make too much of a stink and too much noise when they are under the rug.

The population chart we sent out is the latest and most informative statistical recording of population increase by countries around the world -- some 129 countries. Some of the salient things are these: The population of the United States has really no knowledge of how fast the population explosion is occurring -- yes, they think it is somewhere but not here. Well,

it is here, and it is around the world at the same time. Nigeria, for instance, has 18 million more population than Nigeria or any other statistical body ever previously admitted, A number of countries in Africa that have been statistically listed as having 2.2 to 2.5 percent rate of growth annually now are found to have 4.7 to 5.4 percent rate of growth annually. Now this means you do not have 50 years, you haven't 25 years; you have less than 15 years in which to cope with the problem. This is very difficult for people to comprehend. For instance, Mexico is the largest Spanish-speaking country in the world. Mexico has 40 million population and is going up; in other words, increasing at 3.2 percent a year. That means that within a short time -- before 1980 -- Mexico would have 80 million in population; but Mexico has not sufficient soil or water to make a viable economic social order with 40 million, let alone 80 million. You may ask the fool question: What do we have to do with Mexico? Mexico is part of the Continent of North America, and if Mexico blows up socially, this country, United States, being the dominant economic entity of North America, will have the responsibility, whether we like it or not.

I advise every Technocrat in every Section to study those figures on population on those charts and to discuss it. You will then come to a greater realization of what we are facing than by merely reading newspaper articles.

QUESTION: There are a couple of questions of our policy in Vietnam, on escalating the war. We wonder if you would cover that just a bit.

We haven't had any. The United States has never had any real policy. It didn't have one under Franklin Delano Roosevelt. You have to bear in mind that if you want foreign policy, you have to have an internal policy, because the strategy of a foreign policy of a nation should be a reflection of its internal policy of operations, not a guesstimate of expediency. Franklin Delano Roosevelt was rescued by World War II; Harry Truman was rescued by the Truman War -- you know, the thing in Korea; Eisenhower got rescued from the Great Crusade by the Hungarian thing; and John Fitzgerald Kennedy got rescued by the Bay of Pigs. Now LBJ -- we haven't declared war -- we are only bombing and napalming the countryside for a few hundred miles north and south, but it proves to the country that he is doing what Goldwater would do if



he were president. So Goldwater said it and Johnson is doing it. What a cockeyed way to run a country! But it will have its effects, because bombing and napalming every village and hamlet in South Vietnam which is suspected of holding a Vietcong won't kill off or defeat the Vietcong, but it will drive hundreds and thousands of refugees into the urban centers; and the United States Marines can have the biggest baby feeding system in the world. What do you do when a million come in and surrender unconditionally?

QUESTION: The other question refers back to our own organization. They want to know if there is any indication on the continental scale of increased interest in the Organization of Technocracy?

Yes, there is definite interest here and there. It is not uniform, but the interest is increasing.

QUESTION: What is our best bet as far as keeping the word Technocracy before the public -- what are the tactics that you would suggest as being tops?

Driving an official painted car, writing letters, distributing literature, and getting subscriptions to our magazines. That is something every able-bodied Technocrat can do.



TELECONFERENCE  
CHQ AND NORTHWEST TECHNOCRAT OFFICE  
JUNE 17, 1967

Well, I suppose they're all-interested in the Middle East?

YES, THEY ARE. WE SENT NOTICES TO THE AREA INDICATING THIS WOULD BE A SUBJECT OF INTEREST TONIGHT.

It's very interesting. There are a lot of factors involved that are not brought out on TV or the official communiques or by United States, Russia, France, or anybody else, or the Israelis or the Arabs. Nobody seems to want to lay the fundamental factors on the line. They are all playing cards with their own particular little game.

To begin with, Israeli is not very large; I'm talking about pre-the-split Israeli -- 7,993 square miles, with a population of 2.6 million. That square mileage is just 400 square miles larger than the State of New Jersey with 7,521 square miles. That gives you some idea of the relative size.

The smallest Arab state is Lebanon. That has 4,000 square miles and a population of 2.3 million.

Israeli's geographic layout was an impossible one. The Jordanian bulge west of the Jordan River was a big bulge into the Israeli territory and was only 10 miles across the Israeli territory from the Jordan far western boundary to the Mediterranean. That could be cut in two very simply.

One has to pay the respects to Moshe Dayan and General Rabi of the Israeli military forces for their organization, their strategy, and their execution. Of course, you must realize that all Israelis, both male and female, were subject to military service to 49 years of age, and they had to serve one month per year in military training, and one day a month in that entire period; so the entire country was really mobilized and trained on a war footing, but their war would have to be fast, because mobilizing that percentage of the population, they had no reserves and they wouldn't be able to run their economy very well with that percentage of the total population involved in the armed forces. Is that clear?

YES, IT IS CHIEF. Now, is that coming through clear? YES, IT

IS.

They did a marvelous job in wiping out the Egyptian Air Force, mostly on the ground. The Egyptians weren't even on a military alert. Their anti-aircraft crews were unattending. They were out celebrating. That gives you some idea of the disjointed mess that the Arabs were in. The Israelis attacked the Egyptian airfields, the Jordanian, Syrian, and even went as far as to attack the Iraqi airfield at Baghdad. They therefore took the wind out of the Arabs military sails, you might say.

Egypt had MIG-21s and MIG-19s. The Israelis had the French Mistaire, and the French Mistaire is no match for the MIG-21 in the air; so, there's no excuse for the Arabs in that sense. The Arabs had, of course -- United States and Russia, France and Britain supplied equipment to Wallstein. Russian tanks and Russian Migs, of course, were predominant in the URA forces, but in case you did not know it, United States had \$400 million of ground to air missiles all ready to ship to Egypt.

TO EGYPT? Yes, they didn't get there. They have been on order for two years. LAUGHTER. Oh, yes, quite a laugh, isn't it? So, we were selling arms to any place we could peddle them, and the Russians were doing the same thing.

The Israeli forces did an excellent job, and the only thing they could do was win and win fast; they couldn't fight a long war. Now they have a problem. Well, let's review the Israeli economy before this started. Israel was being populated by emigrants into Israel from other countries -- Jewish. It reached the height of 240,000 a year, and the Israeli economy was expanding 10.4 to 10.6% a year up until '65. In '65 it fell off, and in '66 the emigrants into Israel dropped to 12,000. That's quite a drop from 230,000 to 240,000, and the exodus from Israel in 1966 was 11,000, and they were mostly trained scientists, engineers, administrators, doctors, etc., which they will probably never get back.

The sale of Israeli bonds and so on and the United Jewish Fund fell away to practically nothing; in other words, Israel was on the verge of bankruptcy. That is not generally known. Did that come through all right? YES, IT DID. WE'RE LISTENING VERY QUIETLY HERE, CHIEF. Oh, they are? THEY'RE TAKING IT ALL IN, INCLUDING

SOME NOTES.

In 1965-66, the expansion of the Israeli economy fell to 1.6% per annum instead of 10.5%. Last year, the construction in Israel fell off 50%, and for the first time since 1948, Israel was faced with large unemployment. Now this is a different story than what is being presented by even the Arabs in their hate for Israel. Here is a little 2 x 4 country with 2.6 million population and 7,993 square miles, prior to this conquest, and, of course, Mosha Dayan the other day stated in an interview that Israel, was not going to absorb the Arab refugees in the occupied territories, because if it did, then Israel would cease to be Jewish because there would be as many or more Arab refugees than there were Israelis. So that means that the refugees in the Gaza Strip, the Sinai, part of Syria, and the occupied part of Jordan, they will have to evacuate. That's a different story.

Now, Jordanians, in 1948 and in 1956, the Arab Legions were one of the finest military organizations in the Near East. Their fighting was so tough that the greatest Israeli losses occurred in the attack of the Israeli armed forces to take Old Jerusalem. This time, they took it, but Major General Dorf, who organized the Arab Legion, was no longer there.- He was British. He and his staff were moved out, and the Arab officers moved in to take over, and, as usual, the Arab hostilities and intrigues decimated the morale and the generalship of the famous Arab Legion. This is to point out a few things.

The Jews are now in control of the so-called Holy City of Judea. If they had waited three years more, it would have been nineteen centuries since the Jewish people as a nation and an entity occupied Jerusalem. The Roman Legions, in 70 A.D., demolished the temple and other buildings and left only the Wailing Wall; so, this is 1967, just three years short of nineteen centuries. Of course, the biblical stories that when the Jews migrated into the so-called Holy Land, it was the Land of Milk and Honey. Well, that was Madison Avenue malarkey then, and it is still Madison Avenue malarkey now. They haven't the soil, they haven't the water, and they haven't the resources. The capture of that Jordanian bulge west of the Jordan River, yes, will add a little more. They only produce 7 percent of their oil, and they have not enough arable land and enough water to create a viable economy that can stand much more population.

There are ten Arab nations, and those ten Arab nations have 3,990,573 square miles, with a population of 102 millions of Arabs. THAT'S A LITTLE HIGHER THAN HAS BEEN REPORTED. These are the facts. After all, Technocracy didn't create the population or the facts. After all, we haven't any father of our country here. You don't get that, do you? I don't hear anybody smile. After all, George Washington didn't have a bicycle.

So you have an area in Arab lands larger than United States, with the Arab populations, of course, increasing. The largest populated unit of the Arab states, of course, is Egypt. It has 29.6 million, with an area of 386,198. The largest Arab state is Sudan, if you can call it an Arab state, and that is 967,500, but it's not correct to call Sudan a completely Arab state, although it is Moslem, because the Arabs are only in the northern part of Sudan and the rest is Nilotic negro population, but this list includes Morocco, Lebanon, Algiers, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Syria, Saudi Arabia, Iraq, and Jordan, ten in all.

So, here is the Israeli nation, who are blood brothers of the Semites -- Semitic Arabs -- they, too, are Semites, but they are a drop in the bucket, and they haven't the resources and the area to build a viable economy -- and, incidentally, neither have most of the Arab states. If it wasn't for oil in some of the Arab states, they would be defunct now, but oil, well now, that's a problem, yes. U.S., of course, is producing in excess of 8,300,000 barrels of petroleum a day, and the Soviet Union is next with over 5 million barrels per day, and Venezuela is third with over 3,400,000 barrels a day. Next on the list comes Saudi Arabia with 2,582,000 and Kuwait 2,436,000, and Iran 2,100,000. Libya is in the picture today, where it wasn't in 1960, and it is now doing 1,472,000. There's an interesting note here that isn't being made public: Venezuela has had more oil wells drained in the last ten years, and it has put in repressuring, gas repressuring, big stations -- 1,500,000 kW in a single station -- that has kept up the oil flow, except in 1966, the total production of Venezuela, in spite of the increased drilling and the big repressuring stations, dropped 5 percent.

Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, and others of the Persian Gulf, along with Iran, originally opened up at 12,000 barrels per well per day. Iran has still got the greatest potential and only has 82

producing wells, doing better than 11,000 barrels per well per day; but Saudi Arabia has fallen to 4,100 barrels, in spite of both hydraulic and gas repressuring.

Algiers that does 710,000 barrels a day, its yield is only 880 barrels per well per day, and if you want a comparable figure on the U.S., Louisiana offshore and on shore, does 15.4 barrels per well per day and Texas does 11.2 barrels per well per day. So, there is something happening to the oil fields, both in Arab countries and non-Arab countries. That's one of the important things back of it.

When you realize that the Jews started out as a racial, religious, linguistic (really) tribe some 57 centuries ago, their leaders were religious. True, after the Romans chased them out, they migrated to other countries than the Near East. The Arab migration has been practically infinitesimal outside of Africa and the Near East; but the Moslems came along and only got under way after 700 A.D. They, too, were a tribal religious, linguistic, and led by religious leaders, and the religious leaders of the old time Judaism and the old time Moslems, they have more-or-less fallen by the wayside, and now they are alike led by military leaders, but their culture and their patterns are still the nationalism of a theocracy, a linguistic and racial basis. They are blood brothers and yet they have the hatred for each other, because one is such a close imitation of the other. THAT'S THE PROBLEM. Now, I'm not stating this from any attitude towards either side. This is the way it is.

The Arabs are in a worse position than the Jews for the simple reason that there are 2.6 million Jews involved, but there are 100 million Arabs, and the Arab territory from Morocco clean across North Africa right up to Turkey, they haven't the arable land, they haven't the soil, they haven't the resources outside of oil. Oh, some phosphates, a little iron ore, but not in the soil and water. There are only three rivers -- really four -- freshwater in that entire area: the Tigres, the Euphrates, the Jordan, and the Nile. Well, the Jordan is away down about 1,200 million cubic meters a year. The Tigres and Euphrates are 22-24,000 million cubic meters a year, and the Nile is 88,000; in other words, the Nile is twice that of the Tigres and the Euphrates. There's no water in Libya worth talking about, and Egypt only has the Nile -- 550 miles, the last 550 in an over

4,000-mile long river. The big mistake that Krushchev made in involving Russia was the colossal blunder over the Aswan Dam. Yes, it will add 1,600,000 acres, but by the time the dam is finished, the population ratio will be just as bad as it ever was, and you've messed up the Nile because you've blocked transportation and the evaporation rate on the water back of the Aswan Dam is 7 times the evaporation rate of Lake Victoria, where the bulk storage should occur.

Sudan has the largest swamp in the world, and that swamp consumes most of the water of the White Nile, runoff of the swamp and evaporation. Now, the Arab nations north of the Sahara have very little to expand on in the way of soil. They can, yes, develop some -- it's not a total loss -- but the potential is minimal. Egypt, yes, but Egypt's population is increasing at three and a fraction percent per annum. Iraq, on the other hand, is the only Arab nation in all that group that has a potential. The population: land ratio of Iraq is 20 times that of Egypt. Of course, Iraq was once a great producer. It was once the great breadbasket of the Moslem Arab nations until Tamerlane cut them to pieces and destroyed the irrigation ditches, the canals, and the dams. It really hasn't come back since, in spite of the new engineering construction. It has come up, yes, but not to achieve the old standards.

Palestine, its present area, Judea, Jordan, and all those weren't the land of milk and honey of the ancient Hebrews, and they aren't today, and the problem is that the Arabs and the Jews have to work together. If the Jewish try to operate the territory, they haven't enough to go on -- that means foreign support -- and unless you expect the Jewish population of United States to migrate to Israel -- they'd hardly like to do that; they're much too opulent and successful. So where are they going to get any new great migration from? If they did, they couldn't support it. On the other hand, the position of the Arab fellahin -- that's the Arab peasant -- is lower than any negro or white ghetto in United States and has been for centuries. They've been deficient in their diet, and their nutritional factors have been so low for centuries that they haven't the vitality and they haven't the intelligence to organize it themselves. Now this is not a very nice picture.

You have to pay credit to a military leader like Moshe



6-17-67

Dayan, and you have to be amused at some of the Arab leaders, but the Arab leaders are just as pathetic and so is the Israeli. Where are they going to do it? The United Nations -- that's a washout -- and the Russians really aren't interested any more in it; in fact, they are less interested than United States, because the Russians don't have to have any oil. They have it. Now, is that clear? YES IT IS, CHIEF.

Now, how about some questions. Let's see what they want to know on this.

WHAT IS LIKELY TO BE THE RESULT OF THIS WAR BETWEEN THE ARABS AND JEWS, LET US SAY, LOOKING ON TOWARD A YEAR FROM NOW? Well, it isn't a year from now. It's the years ahead. I've just been laying it out for you. If these facts are correct, you can make your own answer. The facts are apparent, aren't they? YES, NEITHER IS IN VERY GOOD SHAPE. I mean, no Arab city was damaged; that is, Cairo, Damascus, Baghdad, any of them. They have no great losses -- only equipment. They could fight on, but the Israelis could not. Is that obvious? YES, I THINK IT IS.

ANOTHER QUESTION: WOULD THIS NEAR EAST AFFAIR HAVE ANY EFFECT ON THE VIETNAM SITUATION? Well, yes, it could have, but, after all, Johnson and this Administration and Wall Street -- this is a warfare-welfare state, so they wish the war to expand; and General Thieu of South Vietnam wants 600,000 American troops there, and we'll probably send them! We've bombed and napalmed and practiced a scorched earth policy in South Vietnam and yet we're kind of horrified with something that happens as fast as this, but realize that this refugee and population problem has been going on before '48, and the Arab refugee is living on seven cents a day from the United Nations and other relief agencies. How would the Americans like to live on seven cents a day? They couldn't! We're supposed to be nice, kind Christian people, aren't we? Let me hear the reaction of the audience, if you can. APPLAUSE.

Now you know there are a lot of questions you could throw at me on this.

I'VE GOT ANOTHER ONE HERE, CHIEF. THE QUESTION IS PREFACED BY A STATEMENT: THE RUSSIANS HAD TEN WARSHIPS IN THE AREA, YET THEY DO NOT HAVE ANY PARTICULAR REASON FOR THE INTEREST IN, SAY,

6-17-67

ARABIAN OIL. WHY WHERE THEY THERE? After all, Russia has a perfect right in international waters, to send warships any place in the world, correct? YES. After all, we put a U.S. ship in the war zone -- the damn fools -- and what? It got all smashed up and a number of American dead, because it had no license to be there. Well, now you're trying to interpret because the Russians had three destroyers and a missile cruiser that they are interested in fighting for the Arabs? That's nonsense. Do you follow me? YES. They were nice, big destroyers, though. They've got a beautiful lot of radar equipment and missiles on them. Now, what do you mean, the Russians having warships down there. We've got a huge fleet in the Mediterranean, but they won't be able to keep that there very long because we're ordered out of Wheeler Base in the Port of Tripoli in Libya, correct? YES. Well, you can't maintain a fleet without a base, except you live on LSD.

ANOTHER QUESTION: WHO IS APT TO WIN THE MARBLES IN THE UNITED NATIONS GENERAL ASSEMBLY COMING UP? It doesn't make any difference if anybody wins or everybody loses. It's in the United Nations. What power and what authority have the United Nations? United States has done its best to sabotage the United Nations ever since the Congo, and now it's feeble and emasculated; so, it really makes no difference who holds the show -- it's just another show. Are you going to order the Israeli to withdraw? What happens if the Israeli says, "No, we're going to stay here"? Is that what you mean by "marbles"? APPLAUSE. I need to pick up some better ones than that.

CHIEF, THERE SEEMS TO BE A NOT-TOO-OPEN BUT GENUINE CONCERN FOR THE NATIONALIZATION OF OIL BY THE ARABS. Well, it's there. They'll play it as a trump card in the squeeze play on the so-called U.S., British, and French economy. It's there; they can exercise it, and if there is a decline in oil production, they'll want to maintain their annual income, so they will demand more and more of the profits, and you might just as well let them nationalize it if it goes to a certain point. WHAT'S THAT APT TO DO TO THE PRICE OF GASOLINE ON THE PUMP HERE? After all, the President's conference with the oil companies stated quite definitely that, except with the war, when the United States didn't have to worry that we could raise the production of oil 20-25% in Texas, the same amount in Venezuela, so we wouldn't have to worry about whether oil was nationalized in the Near East; but how long could you run Texas at an increased

production? That's the question.

THAT BRINGS UP ANOTHER QUESTION TYING RIGHT INTO IT. IN THE PAST YOU HAVE REFERRED TO THE TENUOUS STATE OF THIS FIELD -- What state? THE TENUOUS CONDITION OF THE EAST TEXAS FIELD -- Of what? THE TENUOUS CONDITION. YOU'VE MENTIONED THAT IF THE BOTTOM HOLE PRESSURE DROPPED TO 1,200 LBS., AS I RECALL -- You're not getting through. Now state it again. YOU HAVE IN THE PAST MENTIONED THE EAST TEXAS FIELD, AND THE PROBLEM INVOLVING THE BOTTOM HOLE PRESSURE IN THAT FIELD. Oh, not only that field, but all the fields in Texas. The East Texas field is split in two in more directions than one. It has long since passed its zenith and is declining. What were you going to ask on that? WELL, IF, AS YOU SUGGEST, TO TURN THE VALVES OPEN WIDER TO TRY TO INCREASE PRODUCTION, WHAT EFFECT IS THIS APT TO HAVE ON TEXAS FIELDS? Well, that's what I've pointed out. All oil production in Texas is under the control of the Texas Railroad Commission, and they have allowed for so many days a month that the wells are permitted to open up. Well, if you operate them wide open, oh, that will just be ducky. What would Texas be without oil? You wouldn't be able to run the ranches, because you've got to have an oil well for every dozen steers. Texas without oil, well, that's unthinkable! They'd all move to Florida and California.

WHAT IS THE PROSPECT FOR THE MEMBERSHIP OF TECHNOCRACY IN VIEW OF THE CONDITIONS THAT ARE DEVELOPING? WE'RE THINKING OF WORKLOAD, Well, I don't understand the question. What do you mean workload? ACTIVITY. Where -- on the job or where? What is it they are talking about? IN REFERENCE TO THE ORGANIZATION ITSELF. After all, things are becoming more critical, the issues are being [joined]. It's going to be lovely, but you have Technocrats all over who thought they could sit on their posteriors and wait. They were like the preordained Presbyterians. They got salvation, so they didn't have to carry it to anybody else. They had it. DO YOU THINK IT'S TIME TO CHANGE THE ATTITUDE, THEN? Yeah, they had better change their attitude and get off their fannies. THAT'S PLAIN ENOUGH. Well, I can't put it any plainer without descending to the parlance of the vulgate.

WE COULD REPORT AT THIS TIME, CHIEF, THAT IN LINE WITH THIS THAT THIS IS THE BIGGEST MONTH WE'VE HAD IN BRIEFS PRODUCTION. SHIPMENTS JUST PAST MID-MONTH ARE RIGHT AT 50,000. 50,000 for the month, huh? SO FAR THIS MONTH. So far? SO FAR THIS MONTH -- JUST

6-17-67

PAST THE MIDPOINT. Well, have you shipped those? YES, OR ARE IN THE PROCESS OF DOING SO. if you continue the same way for the rest of the month, what would it run? WELL, AT THIS RATE, WE WOULD HAVE A PROBLEM. You're no Moslems; you haven't got four wives -- what do you mean problem. WELL, THERE WOULD BE SOME WEAK GRINS AROUND HERE. A lot of weak grins, huh? I THINK THERE WOULD BE IF THE ORDERS KEPT COMING IN THE REST OF THE MONTH AS THEY HAVE SO FAR THIS MONTH; IN FACT, THEY WOULD BE HAPPY TO SLUG AWAY AT IT, I'M SURE. O.K.

Well, how does that audience out there feel about what I've given them tonight? WELL, I THINK THEY FEEL GOOD ABOUT IT. [APPLAUSE] Have they got anything else on their minds? I'LL FIND OUT.

THE QUESTION GOES BACK TO THE OIL SITUATION AGAIN. IS THERE ANY CHANCE OF RATIONING? Oh, not immediately, no. We don't face the immediate rationing of oil. If it keeps it up and the Arab nations shut it off, of course, the chief difficulty is Western Europe and Japan. They take most of the oil in the Middle East. Iran supplies 90 percent of Israel's oil. Iran, of course, is Moslem but not Arab; so, it's Western Europe that would feel the pinch, and so on and not here. The war would have to get larger, and we'd have to open up Texas and others, and that would last for a while, and then the cut would come. So, there's no immediate .... Does that answer that? I THINK SO.

DO YOU EXPECT THAT THE WAR IN VIETNAM AND IN THE MIDDLE EAST WILL GET LARGER? There isn't any war in the Middle East right now, is there? NO. Of course, there's fighting in Nigeria, Yemen, and a little action in Peru, Bolivia, and Colombia. We've got to keep the war going. We'll be in a bad state if we don't, and then what? DO YOU ANTICIPATE THAT THE WAR WILL BE EXPANDED TO THE CHINESE MAINLAND? Well, any time we invade North Vietnam, then China will come into the war. So, it's up to United States whether she escalates it, but now that China has the hydrogen bomb, we don't know whether we should venture that far. Of course, the hydrogen bomb is a misnomer, because it's a fission-fusion-fission bomb; it's not a hydrogen bomb any more than ours are. I've explained that to you before. IT'S THE SAME THING? What? THE CHINESE BOMB? Well, we don't know that, but it's a nuclear bomb, not a plutonium U-235-238.

THE DOMESTIC ECONOMY HAS SHOWN A SLIGHT DECLINE. CAN WE EXPECT THAT IT WILL CONTINUE? Well, as you concentrate on the war and if you don't expand your debt, then you can expect certain facets of the economy to decline, because their main emphasis will be on the big boys, the big contracts; in other words, the big gravy troughs. The little spigots won't matter. You have it out there on the coast -- your little contractor, your little businessman, they're being squeezed all over. Around here in the east, they are cutting out the overtime; in fact, on 40 hours a week, they're 32. Well, everybody is screaming because they bought their houses on long-term mortgages and 60 hours a week. They can't live on 40; so, there will be a lot of people with economic indigestion. That's what's happening out there too, isn't it? YES, IT IS. Well, what do they want? They don't like Johnson. They wouldn't be any better off with Kennedy, Truman, or Roosevelt or Eisenhower. But down in California, they'd be fine because they've got Ronald Reagan! LAUGHTER Well, what else is on your mind?

THE QUESTION, CHIEF, HAS TO DO WITH THE RACIAL PROBLEM, THE NEGRO MOVEMENT AND THE CHANCES OF ANY GENUINE INTEGRATION. What do you mean by "genuine integration"? Why do these people use words like that? WELL, PERHAPS THAT'S MY OWN INTERPRETATION OF THE STATEMENT. Well, what did they say? WELL, THEY ASKED ABOUT INTEGRATION AND THE NEGRO MOVEMENT. Well, what do they mean? Ask them what they mean by integration. ALL RIGHT. WELL THE QUESTION SEEMS TO BE HOW MUCH MORE OF A PROBLEM WILL THE NEGRO PROBLEM BE; IN OTHER WORDS, I THINK WE'RE TALKING ABOUT CONFLICT, CHIEF. I'M HAVING A LITTLE TROUBLE GETTING AN EXACT CLARIFICATION. Well, after all, what have I been giving you? Here's the Israelis -- they date their beginning back to 5700 and some. Here's the Arabs -- they only got it back to 700. Well, they're blood brothers and what? Can you integrate the Israelis and the Arabs? They're not black; they're not white. One is Moslem; one is Jewish. One speaks Hebrew; the other speaks Arabic -- yet they're blood brothers and you can't integrate them. None of them want to be integrated. What do they think about it? What do they mean by integration? You mean they should all join the Baptist Church? You can't even get the black Masons and the white Masons in the Masonic Order to exchange aprons. What are you talking about? What do they think of that? THEY FIND IT AMUSING. But it isn't amusing; it's pathetic. Now, if they believe in integration, how many of them would practice it? People profess Christianity one

6-17-67

day in seven. They walk out of the church, and a block away, you can't tell which one they belong to, correct? YES.

NOW, I GUESS THE QUESTION IS MORE DIRECT FROM SOMEONE ELSE. DOES IT LOOK LIKE A LONG, HOT SUMMER? Does it look like a long, hot summer? YES. Back here it does. It's dry. The ground is dry. The dogs out here beat their tails, and the dust flies up. How do you like that? WELL, I THINK THEY WERE REFERRING TO THE NEGRO PROBLEM AGAIN. Oh, well, that will occur. You've had riots in Lansing, Michigan, Dayton, Ohio, Cincinnati, and Tampa, Florida. Destroyed property, set fire to stores and automobiles, and then what? Then you've got Martin Luther King's breadbasket in Chicago, where the AMT and others are having negro contractors refurbish the chain stores in negro areas and they're going to buy any food process or materials for sale from negro manufacturers, and then the sale of that is going to be deposited in negro banks. Well, that's going to create what? Negro black bourgeoisie, correct? YES. Well then the black bourgeoisie will sell out the blacks like white bourgeoisie sells out the whites. I mean if they're bourgeois, it doesn't make a damn bit of difference what their color is -- the bastards will do the same thing! After all, the title I'm proudest of is the title conferred on me by the magazine NEW YORKER in a column on Profiles: "Howard Scott, enemy of the bourgeoisie." How do you like that?

WELL, CHIEF, DO YOU HAVE ANY INSTRUCTION TO US THAT YOU WOULD LIKE TO CONVEY AT THIS TIME, THINGS WE MIGHT BE DOING OR SHOULD BE DOING? Oh, I could tell you lots of things, but I'm not going to tell you. After all, what's the matter with your brains out there -- are they brand new, never been used? You've got intelligence. After all, I'm not "poppa," you know, sitting back here spanking little boys that don't perform right, correct? YES. I don't think that's the function of the chief executive officer of this organization. Did they expect that? YES. Oh, they did? [Chief laughs] Well, I'm enjoying it just as much as you are. WE'VE KEPT YOU ON THERE FOR AN HOUR. ARE YOU TIRED? Not if you people want to go on; I'm all right. WELL, WE'VE GOT MORE TAPE HERE. You have? Well, use up your tape, only get some questions.

THE QUESTION IS: ISN'T THE PROBLEM OF THE NEGRO MORE ECONOMIC THAN IT IS SOCIAL? Well, now any minority, regardless of color, the moment that they acquire economic eminence, what

happens? If they're black, they tend to become blacker and more consolidated. If they're brown, they tend to become browner and more consolidated. Now, for instance, you can't join the Black Muslims if one or the other in a family is married to a non-black, correct? I THINK THAT'S THE RULE, CHIEF. Oh, yes, the Black Muslims, the black Africans, and the African Nationalists are all the same. Over in Africa, they're kicking them out if they're light colored even. Well, that's nothing. The Burmese have planes leaving every day and two liners a week taking out the Hindus. The Singalese in Ceylon -- they're kicking out the Tamils, and the Indonesians are kicking out the Chinese; so, it isn't a question of blacks and whites. It's a question of discrimination, which is brought on by economic differences and racial and religious backgrounds and habituated action patterns. So what do you mean by economic? After all, the black American that can acquire a brand new Cadillac, well, he'll smoke a big, fat cigar and wear a batiste shirt just the same as the white businessman that acquires a Cadillac. And he'll want to join the same country club; he'll want to play golf. Well, why not? Is that what they mean? I THINK THEY'VE GOT THE ANSWER, CHIEF. Anything will become more intense the moment they acquire political and economical eminence and economic power. Then they become a bloc, and then they can engage in power plays. The moment they do, then the fun is on.

THE QUESTION IS: WHEN ARE WE GOING TO RUN OUT OF MONEY? The United States run out of money? Is that the question. YES, IT IS. Oh, no, run out of money -- no. The government can always print more money. It hasn't even got a gold backing any more, and they're pulling the silver out, so it hasn't even got a silver coinage any more. Of course, they're still carrying that thing "IN GOO WE TRUST." That's rather a dubious statement. Does the person who asked that question understand my answer or not? YES, HE SAYS HE DOES. You can always print money. After all, one of the soundest currencies in the world was in Mexico when Pancho Villa printed the currency on butcher paper. That didn't have any backing except the fiat power of Pancho Villa's guerillas. If you had any other kind of currency, they shot you. So, it was good.

ANOTHER QUESTION: WHEN CAN WE START PRINTING THE ENERGY CERTIFICATE? Somebody is a humorist out there. WE'VE GOT THE PRESS TO DO IT. No, that press isn't big enough. You would have to have different kind of presses than that. I wouldn't worry

about that.

WHAT WILL BE THE VALUE OF AMERICAN MONEY IF WE CONTINUE TO PRINT IT WITHOUT THE BACKING OF SILVER OR GOLD. That doesn't make much difference. After all, as you inflate the values in your economy, then your currency drops off. Of course, it's not likely to get to the German or Russian inflation. You know that story of the two Jewish merchants in Moscow. They had a million rubles and they were short of nails. Well, they wired the million rubles abroad, and down into Odessa comes a big boat full of nails. They sell the whole boatload of nails for a billion. They're still short of nails in Moscow, so they send the billion abroad. No boatload comes in this time; only a carload. They sell the carload for a trillion. They're still short of nails, so they sent the trillion abroad, and all they got back from Europe was one nail, so they drove that in the wall and hanged themselves. LAUGHTER Does someone want to see inflation of that kind? I THINK THAT BEARS ON THE QUESTION. Well, in China, it reached the ironic situation where the paper currency created more BTUs in the Shanghai electric station boilers than it would buy. They burned up the currency in BTUs. It had more in the paper than the currency would buy in fuel. That's Gresham's Law. Do they get it? YES.

What else is on their minds?

QUESTION: ARE THE FIRES, THE DISTURBANCES, THE BURNING OF BUILDINGS AND SO ON BY BOTH BLACK AND WHITE APT TO LEAD TO THE SABOTAGE OF THE PHYSICAL FACILITIES HERE ON THE CONTINENT? The sabotage of facilities -- that would have to be civil war before you got any widespread enough destruction. Are they anticipating civil war? The questioner -- is he or she envisioning civil war? YES. If it goes far enough, that could happen, but the blacks are in the minority. Down in Houston, Texas, in 1917, the negro division that were down there joined in on the riots and used army rifles during World War I. What happened? Doesn't anybody know? I DON'T SEE A RESPONSE ON THAT, CHIEF. Well, how many were executed by a firing squad of the United States Army? NO ANSWER. Well, now that's a little research in history they can do. A LESSON FOR TONIGHT? Yes, they can find it out in a university or a public library. It was more than ten, but you can look it up. WE'LL HAVE THE ANSWER THE NEXT TIME WE CALL YOU. Oh, you will? All right.



TELECONFERENCE  
CHQ & NORTHWEST TECHNOCRAT

6-17-67

Well, I'm getting tired holding this thing to my ear. YES, I CAN IMAGINE, CHIEF. WE'VE HEARD EVERY WORD THAT YOU'VE SAID THIS EVENING VERY CLEARLY. WE HAVE TWO RECORDINGS. Well, how about the PA system to your audience. THEY COULD HEAR EVERYTHING. IT'S THE BEST YET. O.K. All right, that's fine. I've enjoyed it, and I hope the Technocrats and others out there have enjoyed it equally. APPLAUSE. THEY EVIDENTLY DID.

My compliments and best luck to all of you. WELL, THANK YOU, CHIEF, AND A SALUTE TO YOU FROM ALL OF US. Salute. Thank you. Good night.

\* \* \* \*



TELECONFERENCE  
VANCOUVER  
SEPTEMBER 3, 1967

What kind of audience do you have?

IT'S A FULL HOUSE, AND THERE APPEARS TO BE REPRESENTATION FROM A GOOD SHARE OF THE WESTERN U.S. AND CANADA.

Can you give me a rundown of where they come from?

LET'S SEE -- FROM AS FAR SOUTH AS LOS ANGELES. OF COURSE, REO IS HERE FROM SAN FRANCISCO, AND [AUDRY FORD] IS HERE FROM PHOENIX: AND, OF COURSE, FROM EVERETT, BELLINGHAM, AND SEATTLE -- EARL PATTERSON IS HERE FROM SEATTLE -- AND PORTLAND, WE HAVE MEMBERS HERE FROM PORTLAND, AS WELL. THEN IN CANADA FROM VANCOUVER ISLAND. FROM FAULKLAND, CLOSE TO KAMLOOPS.

Anybody from Trail or Kimberley?

I DON'T KNOW -- APPARENTLY NOT.

Anybody from Prince George?

NO.

Nothing farther east in Canada?

NO. SPOKANE AND RICHLAND.

Well, you seem to have quite a representative aggregation there.

YES. WE'VE HAD A PRETTY FRANK DISCUSSION JUST NOW, CHIEF. You have? YES, ON THE AFFAIRS IN THE AREA -- THE JOINT AREAS -- AND THEY CONCERN THE CHALLENGE TO CONFRONT THE PUBLIC WITH TECHNOCRACY, AND WE TOOK UP SPECIFIC THINGS SUCH AS RELATIVE MAGAZINE PROGRESS IN TERMS OF GROWTH ACTIVITY, THE ISSUE OF THE PRESS HERE IN VANCOUVER, AND THE NEED TO SEPARATE THE MAGAZINE AND THE SECTION.

Yes, that will apply to all magazine publications in the organization in United States and Canada.

WE ALSO MADE THE POINT THAT THE VANCOUVER SECTION HERE SHOULD FURNISH AS MUCH LEADERSHIP AS POSSIBLE FOR ALL OF CANADA.

Well, certainly. They are large and you've got a nice section headquarters. They've got the membership, and they ought to be able to provide it.

WELL, THE MEMBERS DISCUSSED THE THING, AND I THINK SOME OF THEM WERE A LITTLE SURPRISED AT MY REMARKS, BUT WE DISCUSSED THE ISSUE AND THERE DOESN'T SEEM TO BE ANY GREAT VITUPERATION AND I THINK I MAY GET OUT ALIVE.

There is no necessity for any hostility or for any acrimony. The point is let's move it. It's time you got it rolling, and that's what I want every Technocrat to understand. The technological impact, not only in United States and Canada but around the world is accelerating, and it has passed the point of no return. It may be very difficult for some of you to realize that, but it has. For instance, Israeli, with 2,600,000 population prior to June 5th of this year, it had an expansion of 12 percent per annum and an influx of thousands of new immigrants. That 12 percent expansion in GNP in 1966 dropped to 1.56 percent. The sale of bonds dropped to almost nothing. There were only 12,000 Israeli immigrants into Israeli; 11,400 Israelis -- specially trained people -- left Israeli. Unemployment went up, and the Israelis had no point but desperation. Now they've got shorter frontiers than they had before, a little bit more land, but they have 1,300,000 Arabs. The birthrate of the Arabs is four times that of the Israelis, The Arab population of the Arab countries and of Israeli by 1980 the Israelis will be six million and the Arab countries will be 200 million. And there's no solution, even for the oil, for the Israelis and the Arabs under the present conditions.

West Germany, which was the prize poodle dog of private enterprise in the Marshall Plan -- it was extolled, eulogized -- well, West Germany today is on a zero basis. It has declined, not increased. Volkswagen has laid off 26 percent and reduced its output. The machine tool industry in West Germany has laid off 14,000. There are layoffs and shutdowns in the coal and steel mills. Several of the largest corporations -- in fact, half dozen of them -- have gone under financially and have had to be revived

by 52 banks and the German government.

Great Britain has approximately 600,000 unemployment or the greatest in 30 years. The layoffs are also coming there. Consolidations are on the way fast in France, Italy, Belgium, Holland, West Germany, and Great Britain. This move is on and the impact is finally hitting home. We are seeing it here. The war -- the United States in South Vietnam -- is not large enough. The war will only provide a GNP increase of about 2-1/2 to 2-3/4 percent. In order to be successful, it would have to be 5-1/2 to 6 percent expansion; so, if they can't escalate the war by attacking the airbases in China -- they propose to attack five -- Kunming is 340 miles from North Vietnam -- they propose to attack that. This is printed stuff.

In Canada, yes, you won't have the wheat crop that you had last year, and you'll also have declines in United States, but, politically, things are boiling. The Social Credit Party and the Conservative Party and the gang in Quebec propose to join hands in a new conservative party. There is only one odor to that that has got a fascist smell. Same thing here in United States. Remember that your civil rights riots in various cities, your looting and burnings, that is a breakdown of law and order. Not that there aren't thousands of concerned negroes -- there are; not that they haven't sufficient grievances -- they have; but the point is that it is also being used to create a breakdown of law and order. Let me point out that the breakdown of law and order in Portugal, Spain, France, Belgium, Holland, Germany, Italy, Hungary, Romania, Poland, and so on -- why did it happen? That was the prelude to what? The Sinarquista of Portugal, the Falangista of Spain, the Croix de Feu and Cagoulards of France and Belgium, the Fascista of Italy, the Knights of St. Michael and the Iron Guard of Romania, the Arrow Cross of Hungary, the Nazis in Germany, and I can't think of the Polish name -- it's too complicated. The breakdown of law and order in Europe was the prelude to fascism, and fascism -- remember, Mussolini came in in 1923, ten years ahead of Hitler. Hitler came in in the same month that Franklin Delano Roosevelt was inaugurated. But it was preceded in each case by a breakdown in law and order.

What is it you want? We've got the organization. The ferment is on. There is going to be a greater impact, a further application of technology in this country and abroad, and we're

asking every Technocrat to get it rolling. There is no sense standing still. Posterioritis, you know, doesn't even help the one that's sitting on it. Unless it's moving, it's no good. Is that clear?

WOULD YOU LIKE TO TALK TO SOME OF THE REPRESENTATIVES HERE, CHIEF?

I'll talk to anybody who wishes to ask questions or discuss it with me. Is that fair enough?

I'M SURE IT IS. I'LL ASK RIGHT NOW TO SEE IF ANYONE HAS A QUESTION HE WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU AND HE CAN COME UP HERE AND ASK IT PERSONALLY. OLIE WALLEN FROM VANCOUVER. THE ONE PROBLEM THAT WE HAVE HERE IS THAT WE CAN BRING UP THE SUBJECT OF TECHNOCRACY OR MENTION IT OR IN ANY WAY TRY TO GET IT ACROSS TO PEOPLE, AND THERE IS WALL OF APATHY ABOUT THE WHOLE THING, THAT IS, YOU MIGHT JUST AS WELL TALK TO A STONE WALL. JUST WHAT CAN WE DO?

Well, apathy has been more so in United States than it has been in Canada, but the apathy is breaking down in this country. You've had, of course, such a marvelous advance under Premier Bennett of British Columbia that maybe you've gone into a trance up there.

WELL, I THINK THAT'S WEARING PRETTY THIN.

I know that, but it will wear thinner, but you can expect that. And that occurs in certain sections of the country. Now in a place like Bucks County, where 9/10ths of them are rock-ribbed Republicans, Goldwaterites and Birchites, if you think you have some difficulties, you ought to be down here.

WELL, UP HERE IT SEEMS TO BE A DIFFERENT TYPE OF APATHY, IN THAT THERE YOU WILL PROBABLY GET A VERY VIOLENT REACTION. HERE IT'S LIKE DROPPING A BALL BEARING INTO OIL. NOTHING HAPPENS.

If you drop enough ball bearings into the oil, you'll overflow the oil. You know that.

O.K., WE'LL HAVE TO TRY THAT, CHIEF. THANKS A LOT.

THERE'S A QUESTION ABOUT THE BOOK, "TECHNOCRATS PROPHETS OF AUTOMATION," CHIEF.

Well, read them my letter.

IT'S BEING TYPESET. I DIDN'T BRING IT WITH ME FOR THAT REASON.

Somebody else must have it. We sent it out to Vancouver, didn't we?

ALL RIGHT. MAYBE RUPERT WOULD HAVE A COPY. (ASIDE: THIS IS A COPY OF THE LETTER TO J.A. LIVINGSTON.

We sent a copy of Livingston's article and a copy of my letter to Donald Bruce. I could read it to you if you haven't got it, but you people should have it.

THEY'VE GOT IT HERE.

Now, will you read that to your audience?

RIGHT THIS MOMENT? Yes. I DON'T HAVE IT RIGHT THIS MOMENT. IF SOMEONE WILL DIG IT UP, I'LL READ IT. IN THE MEANTIME, WE CAN GO ON TO OTHERS. WHO ELSE HAS A QUESTION? OH, THERE'S ALSO A QUESTION ABOUT THE NEWSPAPER REPORTER AND PHOTOGRAPHER THAT CAME TO CHQ A FEW DAYS AGO.

Well, they've got that, haven't they?

I HAVEN'T RECEIVED A COPY OF IT YET, CHIEF.

They were mailed out long ago.

THAT'S STRANGE. THEY DID RECEIVE THEIRS HERE.

Well, now what is it they wish to know about it?

APPARENTLY A NUMBER OF MEMBERS DON'T KNOW WHAT HAPPENED THERE.

What do they think happened? What is the question?

THE QUESTION WAS, WHAT HAPPENED IN THE INTERVIEW. THERE WAS A REPORTER AND A PHOTOGRAPHER THERE, AND WHAT RESULTED FROM IT?

You've got the article they published, haven't you -- the photographs?

I DON'T HAVE IT YET. I HAVEN'T RECEIVED IT IN SEATTLE YET.

Somebody in that audience has it, don't they?

WELL, I THINK PROBABLY THEY HAVE. HERE IT COMES.

Well, what is it they wish to know?

THEY JUST WANT A LITTLE BACKGROUND ON IT. WE HAVE THE ARTICLE HERE, THOUGH. WE CAN READ IT.

You don't have to read it if they have it. The one was the Livingston article. That wasn't any interview, you know. He did that on his own. That's THE BULLETIN. Then the next big paper is THE INQUIRER. They called up for an interview. So they sent up a reporter in one car and a photographer in the other, and it was taken down on microphone. He had a microphone and it's all on tape. They tried to play it dirty, but they couldn't really do it. They kept the headlines and some of the stuff under the photographs. What is it they want to know about it?

I GUESS NOTHING SPECIFIC. THEY'VE GOT THE ARTICLE HERE THAT THEY CAN READ.

Well, there isn't any burnt grass around. It's all lush and beautiful green. The best growth of grass in years and flowers. We'll pay \$1,000 an inch for that burnt grass if you can find it. Now that's the kind of nonsense. When they go out of their way to make that kind of attack -- remember, something is hurting. They are afraid of us. I SEE. Certainly.

RAY KELLY HAS A QUESTION FOR YOU, CHIEF.

WELL, CHIEF, IT ISN'T A QUESTION. I JUST WANTED TO REPORT TO YOU AND GET YOUR REACTION TO THE ACTION TAKEN BY THE FINANCE



COMMITTEE AT THIS MEETING TODAY. WE SUGGESTED THAT A SUM OF \$50,000 BE RAISED TO GET TO CHQ FOR ADVERTISING PURPOSES OR WHATEVER THEY SEE FIT. WE FIGURE THAT THIS IS POSSIBLE AND PROPOSE THAT COMMITTEES BE SET UP IN AREAS TO START DOING THIS HERE.

That's all very well. We could use part of that -- not for advertising --

THAT DOESN'T MATTER.

For a few pieces of additional equipment, and we'd be in running order.

USE IT WHEREVER IT WOULD BE MOST ADVANTAGEOUS, BUT THE IDEA IS THAT THE COMMITTEE FELT THAT THIS IS POSSIBLE. WE'RE TALKING ABOUT DONATIONS OF \$1,000 AND SO ON. WE'RE NOT TALKING ABOUT

JUST TRYING TO GET BY FOR A LITTLE WHILE.

Set it up and put it on paper and send it in.

O.K. WE PROPOSED IT HERE TO THE MEMBERSHIP AND THEY AGREED ON IT.

My compliments to all of those.

IT'S A BIG THING, BUT I DON'T THINK IT'S IMPOSSIBLE.

No, I don't either. We need all the push and finances we can possibly get. We haven't any friends, you know, in corporate enterprise, and we haven't any angels.

OUR IDEA WAS THAT WE ARE GOING TO HAVE TO DO IT -- NO ONE ELSE.

Certainly. We'll have to do it. Thanks a lot, Ray.

I'LL TURN IT BACK.

(BRIGGS) CHIEF, DO YOU WANT ME TO READ THAT LETTER NOW?

Yes, you read that letter that I wrote to Livingston.

O.K. HERE GOES.

"J.A. LIVINGSTON  
FINANCIAL EDITOR  
EVENING BULLETIN  
PHILADELPHIA, PA.  
DATE: AUGUST 9, 1967

DEAR MR. LIVINGSTON,

ACCORDING TO YOUR COLUMN, THE BUSINESS OUTLOOK, PUBLISHED IN THE 'EVENING BULLETIN' THURSDAY, AUGUST 3, 1967, ENTITLED, 'TECHNOCRACY STILL LIVES BOTH AS AN IDEA AND ON THE FARM', YOU APPARENTLY RECEIVED A COPY OF 'THE TECHNOCRATS -- PROPHETS OF AUTOMATION' BY HENRY ELSNER, JR., PUBLISHED BY THE SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY PRESS. SEEING THAT YOU TOOK YOUR INFORMATION FROM THAT VOLUME, NO WONDER YOU WERE IN SUCH A HURRY TO WRITE YOUR COLUMN THAT YOU DIDN'T EVEN CALL BACK TO INTERVIEW ME. THE BOOK, 'TECHNOCRATS -- PROPHETS OF AUTOMATION,' BY HENRY ELSNER, JR., IS PROBABLY THE WORST SOURCE THAT ANYONE COULD HAVE TAKEN ON ANYTHING. IT IS LIBELOUS, SLANDEROUS, AND IS REplete WITH MISSTATEMENTS IN SUBSTANCE AND IN FACT, IN ADDITION TO COMPLETE FABRICATION. THIS BOOK WAS CONCEIVED IN MALICE AND PERPETRATED IN MALEVOLENT HOSTILITY. IT IS SO VICIOUS AND SO MALIGNANT THAT IT DEFEATS ITS OWN PURPOSE.

HENRY ELSNER, JR. WAS ATTENDING HIGH SCHOOL IN DETROIT WHEN HE JOINED SECTION 1, R.D. 8342, OF TECHNOCRACY INC. IN THAT CITY IN 1942 AT 16 YEARS OF AGE. HE WAS DROPPED FOR NONPAYMENT OF DUES 2-1/2 YEARS LATER. DURING THE PERIOD OF HIS MEMBERSHIP IN TECHNOCRACY, HE BECAME A PROTEGE OF ROBERT LANGAN, WHO AT THAT TIME WAS EDITOR OF 'THE GREAT LAKES TECHNOCRAT.' ROBERT LANGAN AND A SMALL NUMBER OF OTHERS BECAME ENGAGED IN A CONSPIRACY TO SUBVERT TECHNOCRACY AND TURN IT INTO A POLITICAL PARTY AT THE TIME OF HENRY A. WALLACE AND HIS PROGRESSIVE PARTY. HENRY ELSNER, JR., AS A PROTEGE OF LANGAN, BECAME INVOLVED BY ASSOCIATION IN THIS CONSPIRACY. THESE DISSIDENT CONSPIRATORS WERE DEFEATED AND THE POSITION OF TECHNOCRACY WAS UPHELD BY A DECISION OF THE COURTS OF THE STATES OF NEW YORK, ILLINOIS, CALIFORNIA,

WASHINGTON, AND BRITISH COLUMBIA, CANADA; THEREFORE, IT IS NOT TECHNOCRACY OR TECHNOCRATS THAT HAVE DISAPPEARED, BUT THE CONSPIRATORS AND ASSOCIATES OF HENRY ELSNER, JR. IT BEGAN IN 1948, AND THEIR DEFEAT WAS COMPLETE IN 1950.

HENRY ELSNER, JR. NEVER INTERVIEWED ANY OF THE OFFICERS NOR THE DIRECTOR OF SECTION 1, R.D. 8342, IN DETROIT, MICHIGAN, OF WHICH HE HAD BEEN A MEMBER. NOR HAS HE EVER INTERVIEWED A MEMBER OF THE CONTINENTAL BOARD OR MYSELF. WE UNDERSTAND THAT HE HAS BEEN EMPLOYED AT THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA AND IS NOW ON THE STAFF AT VILLANOVA, A CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY; IN OTHER WORDS, HE HAS BEEN IN THIS AREA, CLOSE TO BUCKS COUNTY, FOR THE LAST 12 OR 14 YEARS. RATHER STRANGE, WE WOULD CALL IT.

TECHNOCRACY INC. DIDN'T FORM COMMITTEES ALL OVER THE COUNTRY. WE DIDN'T FORM ANY COMMITTEES. THEY WERE CHARTERED SECTIONS OF TECHNOCRACY INC. THE REQUIREMENT FOR A SECTION IS A MINIMUM OF FIFTY MEMBERS AND A BOARD OF OFFICERS OF ELEVEN ELECTED ANNUALLY BY THE MEMBERSHIP. WE HAVE SECTION HEADQUARTERS IN MANY STATES AND PROVINCES. IN SOME CASES, WE RENT OR LEASE PROPERTIES: IN OTHER CASES, WE BUY THE BUILDING OUTRIGHT OR WE DESIGN AND ERECT A NEW BUILDING. WE HAVE PUBLISHED MAGAZINES CONTINUOUSLY SINCE 1935. WE PUBLISH MAPS, BOOKS, LEAFLETS, PAMPHLETS, AND SECTION BULLETINS. WE HAVE OUR OWN PRINTING PRESSES. WE EXPECT TO HAVE ALL OF OUR MATERIAL PRINTED ON OUR PRESSES SHORTLY.

TECHNOCRACY INC. IS NOT SUBSIDIZED BY ANY GROUP, ASSOCIATION, BUSINESS CORPORATION, OR POLITICAL PARTY. IT DERIVES ITS INCOME SOLELY FROM ITS MEMBERS. TECHNOCRACY INC. IS A NON-PROFIT, NON-SECTARIAN, NON-POLITICAL MEMBERSHIP ORGANIZATION. ITS OFFICERS ARE ELECTED ANNUALLY. IT PUBLISHES LITERATURE, HOLDS MEETINGS, HAS SPEAKING TOURS, IS ON THE AIR -- RADIO AND TV -- BOTH IN CANADA AND THE UNITED STATES. IT NATURALLY FOLLOWS THAT AN ORGANIZATION WITH THE MEMBERSHIP WE HAVE, IT IS A LITTLE TOO EARLY TO ERECT GRAVESTONES AND WRITE EPITAPHS ABOUT OUR DEMISE. WE ARE SORRY TO DISAPPOINT YOU. WE REGRET, OF COURSE, THAT YOU HAVE BEEN MISINFORMED BY THAT MONUMENTALLY SCURRILOUS PUBLICATION, 'TECHNOCRATS -- PROPHETS OF AUTOMATION.'

CONTINENTAL HEADQUARTERS OF TECHNOCRACY IS LOCATED IN

(WARWICK) TOWNSHIP ON DARK HOLLOW ROAD. IT IS A FRACTION LESS THAN 109 ACRES, BUT A FRACTION OF AN ACRE MORE THAN THE VATICAN STATE. WE UNDERSTAND THAT YOU, TOO, LIVE IN BUCKS COUNTY AT (TINNICON?). TECHNOCRACY HAS NO DEBTS, FUNDED OR OTHERWISE. WE ARE THEREFORE IN A FORTUNATE POSITION IN THESE DAYS OF INFLATIONARY PRESSURE.

WE ARE ENCLOSING SEVERAL COPIES OF OUR PUBLICATIONS, AND IF YOU FEEL FREE TO CHECK FURTHER INTO THIS INTERESTING SUBJECT, WE WILL BE VERY GLAD TO RECEIVE YOU WITHOUT MALICE.

SINCERELY,

TECHNOCRACY INC.

HOWARD SCOTT, DIRECTOR-IN-CHIEF

END OF QUOTE

Now, if the audience wishes to ask questions on this, I might say that Henry Elsner, Jr. entered the Sunday Study Courses in Detroit under one John Spitler. He was conducting the Study Courses at that time. He is Director of that Section, and he happens to be seated right opposite this desk at CHQ at the present moment. He is a member of the Continental Board of Directors of Technocracy. Now if the members wish to ask any questions on that book or my letter, I would be very glad to entertain them.

A QUESTION IS, WHERE DID WE GO WRONG ON THIS YOUNG FELLOW.

Go wrong on him! I don't understand that. Where does the organization go wrong on Henry Elsner? YES. We didn't go wrong on him; he went wrong on us. Rats always leave us. I don't get it. We didn't go wrong on him.

HE THOUGHT HE HAD SOMETHING GOING IN A BETTER DIRECTION FOR HIS OWN PURPOSES MAYBE.

He was a young science fiction writer at age 16. He's still a fiction writer. And while you're at it, bear this in mind that the Syracuse Press is subsidized by the CIA. What's the matter with you people -- don't you know what's happening?

THAT'S NEWS TO A GOOD MANY HERE.

Oh, it is. Well, THE NATION MAGAZINE isn't subsidized by the CIA, but the printing of the NEW REPUBLIC was.

IT WAS?

Why, certainly. It's public. It's in the public press here. Of course, it doesn't get that far out there to Vancouver. They smother it before it gets halfway across the country. Now does that give them any daylight?

I THINK IT DOES.

Henry Elsner wasn't even born, let alone acquainted with the stuff that was dug up. He had assistance. One of the photographs in this PHILADELPHIA INQUIRER is what? That gray fleet in front of the Art Institute in Detroit, isn't it? YES, CORRECT, I REMEMBER THE PICTURE. Well, Technocracy never held a meeting to promote me as Director-General of Defense. Isn't that interesting? YES. Never held any meetings in its entirety. Now that photograph was printed first in the Sunday edition of the COMMUNIST SUNDAY WORKER OF NEW YORK, and then the entire article of the COMMUNIST SUNDAY WORKER was lifted, along with that photograph and the other and printed simultaneously in 47 Catholic Diocesan papers. Do you begin to smell something now? YES. We have those Diocesan papers here on file at CHQ. They didn't even change a comma from the COMMUNIST SUNDAY WORKER, but they never stated where they got it from. We were subject to attack by the Communist Party, and we were subject to attack by the Catholic press. What better recommendation do you want? You couldn't do any better if you were kissed by Jesus! What's the matter -- are they laughing? YES, SIR.

Well, now what have they got? We might as well trot a lot of things out into the open.

THIS IS PETE MYRTLE SPEAKING. WHAT I WAS PARTICULARLY INTERESTED IN WAS TO GET A BROADER PICTURE OF THE TRENDS AND EVENTS THAT ARE OCCURRING ALL OVER, PARTICULARLY THIS CONTINENT, BUT ALSO ABROAD, AND HOW THEY MIGHT IMPINGE ON US. THINGS ARE ACTUALLY RATHER SUPERFICIALLY, ANYWAY, RATHER STATIC IN THIS AREA, BUT WE DO SEE THINGS HAPPENING.

Well, if you're static out there, you are practically the only area in the globe that's static right now.

WELL, THIS COULD BE. EVERYBODY'S HAPPY.

What's -- the new Simon Fraser University?

WELL, YES, AND A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF BALLYHOO.

Yes, but they have that all over. Quebec is going to be assisted now by Le Grand Charles.

You'd better watch out or Quebec will come out there and smack you.

WELL, THEY OWE US MONEY, YOU KNOW. THE PROBLEM IN B.C., OF COURSE, IS ESSENTIALLY RAW MATERIAL PRODUCERS, AND AS LONG AS THE PEOPLE ARE BUYING COPPER AND SO ON, EVERYBODY APPEARS FAIRLY HAPPY.

That doesn't stop people from having the ability to do a little thinking on facts.

NO, I THINK PEOPLE ARE REALLY CONCERNED QUITE BROADLY, BUT AS TO ACTUALLY TAKING ANY ACTION IS ANOTHER QUESTION ENTIRELY.

Well, what do they want to do -- sit down at the wailing wall?

THEY'RE WAITING FOR SOMEONE ELSE TO DO IT, PERHAPS.

Well, they want to let George do it. YES. Since when has that been the spirit of Technocracy?

OF COURSE, BEING GEORGE GETS A LITTLE WEARING AFTER AWHILE.

I know, but Technocrats of any term over the years, they have enough understanding. What's the matter with them?

I THINK GENERALLY THEY UNDERSTAND. I THINK PERHAPS I MIGHT POINT OUT FOR EXAMPLE THAT THERE HAVE BEEN NO RIOTS, MOST

PEOPLE ARE WORKING, THERE'S CONSIDERABLE UNREST AMONG THE YOUTH, BUT THIS IS ONLY IN THE INTELLECTUAL FIELD. THEY ALL THINK THEY ARE GOING TO GO OUT AND MAKE A MILLION DOLLARS. THE INDIANS AREN'T CREATING ANY PROBLEMS, BUT THAT'S MILES AWAY. THE STATES ARE FAR AWAY, TOO.

Oh, but you're talking as though British Columbia wasn't part of this continent.

WELL, THAT'S THE WAY THEY FEEL.

It doesn't make any difference how they feel. It's a question of what the Technocrats are going to do.

THIS IS A POINT ALL RIGHT, BUT WHAT I WAS WONDERING IS, VIEWING FROM WHERE YOU ARE, WHAT IS GOING TO BE THE IMPACT, PARTICULARLY IN THIS AREA -- IT'S WHERE WE RESIDE.

Oh, you want to know what will be the impact in your area?

YES, WHAT CAN WE EXPECT TO SEE HAPPENING?

Well, it's happening around the world. Canada had how much wheat production last year? A BUMPER CROP LAST YEAR. Yes, but how much? ABOUT 400 MILLION BUSHELS. That's way off. What was the wheat production of Canada in 1966? 800. That's better. It was up over 800 million. What was Australia? I DON'T KNOW. Argentina? What was the United States in '66. I DON'T KNOW. Well, bear this in mind. Russia produced more wheat last year than United States, Canada, Australia, and Argentina.

AND THEY'RE STILL IMPORTING.

Oh, no, now, cut that out. They would still buy wheat from Canada on the west coast. What's the transportation cost? New York is closer to Moscow than Vladivostok is, and if they had to give wheat away in Europe, it would still pay them to buy Canadian wheat at Vancouver for shipment to the far east Russian possessions. Well, now, after all, you should do a bunch of thinking out there. That's what's going to happen to a lot of things. Like those coal mines up on the Athabasca in Alberta. They were all shut down, but they're running wide open. What are they doing? They're shipping coking coal to Japan. You're also

shipping copper concentrates out of British Columbia, aren't you? YES. Where? To Japan. AND TO THE STATES. Yes. And you're shipping pulp -- so is Alaska -- to Japan.

THIS IS THE SORT OF IMPACT, I THINK, THAT WOULD RESULT IN SOMETHING IN THIS AREA -- SOMETHING QUITE PERSONAL TO THESE PEOPLE.

To the members -- not the apathy on the part of the public. The public is always apathetic until something moves it. What are you looking for -- salvation or a judgment day when they'll all come walking in? They won't walk in as long as they have some other escapism to indulge in. Is that clear? (BRIGGS) YES, I THINK IT IS, CHIEF. Well, you go out and help roll it. Don't worry about the apathy.

Is Harry Briggs there? I'M HERE, CHIEF. Well, any more questions?

MARGARET CLOUGH(?) ASKED THAT YOU VERIFY WHAT YOU SAID ABOUT EQUIPMENT ALREADY INSTALLED AT CHQ, CHIEF.

I haven't said anything about equipment installed at CHQ.

SHE MENTIONED A FEW THINGS HERE AT THE MEMBERSHIP MEETING TODAY.

Well, I don't know what she mentioned, and I'm not going to discuss it. After all, she isn't making an official report of the organization. She came down here as a visitor, didn't she? YES. I wouldn't question what she said. That's her opinion. If any Section wants to send officers down here, we will be very glad to show it to them and give them a list, but I don't think it should be discussed until we are ready to discuss it. Is that clear? I THINK IT IS. Except to say that the equipment we have is the finest technological equipment in its line. There isn't anything better. There may be larger, but nothing that has greater precision. Is that clear? YES. When it is completed, we will be very glad to discuss it with the organization and show the photographs. Do you get my attitude? YES. There are reasons for it.

We're proud of it but we'll be prouder still when it turns



over.

WELL, WE'LL BE LOOKING FORWARD TO THE PRODUCT OF WHATEVER IT IS THAT YOU HAVE.

That will take time. It takes more equipment. There's been a whole gang working here night and day. They worked all day today. We're adding more space. You wouldn't know it from two years ago or a year ago.

WELL, IT SOUNDS GREAT. YOU'RE MOVING BACK THERE.

Yes. They've been here from a dozen places yesterday and today. We've had visitors this summer from several places in Saskatchewan -- other places in Canada. We haven't had any from B.C. except Margaret Clough, but we've appreciated that they care to come. Did they hear that?

SO THE GROUP HERE HAS AN OPEN INVITATION.

Oh, yes, anybody has. What else is on your mind while we're at it?

I'LL CHECK. ANY OTHER QUESTION THAT YOU WOULD LIKE TO ASK THE CHIEF WHILE HE IS ON THE LINE? THIS CALL IS AT HIS EXPENSE, BY THE WAY.

At the expense of CHQ.

RIGHT. ANY OTHER QUESTIONS? OH, A QUESTION IS WHAT WERE THE RESULTS OF THE ADS FOR HELP THAT YOU RAN IN THE MAGAZINES?

We've gotten some results, but we can always stand some more; in other words, the more the merrier. We'd like to have it ten times what we want and make selections. That would be the ideal way. We get it in letters, in telephone calls, and they drive in. Unless you see them, you can't tell exactly what it is even from the written page of a letter. Does that satisfy them? I THINK IT DOES. REO SAYS IF YOU NEED A DISHWASHER, HE'LL COME BACK.

No, Reo, we have an automatic dishwasher. You know that.

CHQ AND VANCOUVER TELECONFERENCE

9-3-67

TAPE ENDED HERE

TABLE CONVERSATION WITH HOWARD SCOTT IN ALBERTA  
SEPTEMBER 23, 1967

(TAPE BEGINS IN THE MIDDLE OF A SENTENCE BY THE CHIEF, AND APPARENTLY HE HAD BEEN DISCUSSING THE COPPER DEPOSIT LOCATED AT CORONATION GULF)

.... 33 or 34 years ago, and now comes the biggest mining staking in all Canadian history. They used to ask me questions from a big audience about it. You've had the samples over there for 100-some years -- nearly two centuries -- in the South Kensington Museum in London, and you haven't done a damn thing about it. This is going to produce another -- watch, they're going to shove that railroad like they shoved up to Pine Point at Great Spirit Lake. They're going to try to shove that one up to Coronation Gulf. Well, but that isn't the solution, because high-priced silver, that's one thing, but a huge lead deposit and copper deposit, you'd have to get water transportation out of there to make it pay. Do you see what I'm driving at?

(APPARENTLY THE ABOVE WAS NOT COMING OUT CLEARLY TO THE AUDIENCE, SO PART OF THE FOLLOWING IS A REITERATION MADE AFTER THE SOUND SYSTEM WAS SMOOTHED OUT.)

Sixty-eight hundred this last week -- 50-acre claims. Well, the interesting part about all this is that 30-some years ago, I pointed out to Canadian audiences that the original copper samples from the Coronation Gulf copper mine were deposited in the South Kensington Museum in London, England, by Samuel Heame, and that they had reposed there for almost two centuries, and nobody had done anything about it, but the analysis of the samples was very high. Now this is the biggest staking, and you've got fifty diamond drill rigs being flown in -- fifty.

THAT'S THE TIME TO BUY STOCKS.

A little late. If you get in on the original syndicate, then you're all right, but it takes a lot of money to get in on a secondary basis. Hearne, I think, was captured by the French, wasn't he, when he had to surrender that beautiful big fortress in Hudson Bay. The gentlemen's ventures in Hudson Bay -- otherwise, the Hudson Bay Corporation -- were so penurious that they wouldn't give him enough men to load the guns. You know, that's one of the biggest fortifications in North America. It's been refurbished by the Dominion Government now as a tourist

9-23-67

trek, and the big guns and everything, well, he didn't have enough men to load the guns; so he had to surrender to the French fleet, and he was taken back to France, and then turned back to Britain after the Treaty of Westphalia. I think I'm correct. He discovered that, you see.

So, here you have the copper, the silver, and the lead going east along the ... 34 years ago, I pointed that out. Just the same as we knew of the potash in Saskatchewan from oil drillers long before it became a potash field. Very funny.

So, the fun will really be on. The two largest steel corporations in Japan have now combined, making it the second largest steel corporation in the world next to the U.S. Steel, and here in this country, LTV are paying \$625 million for the Jones & Laughlin steel. That deal is just completed. I guess they're trying to block the consolidation, which is already agreed on, of the Northern Pacific, the Great Northern, and the CB&Q, the Burlington Route, but it will go through. So, when the little pigmys are cleaned up, the battle of the giants will begin.

You're having it happen in Britain, Italy, West Germany, Belgium, and France. The same type of thing in Japan and here. There are 2,000 mergers yet to be completed in the United States this year. So, Premier Manning and his white paper won't make much difference, if you'll pardon me. I haven't anything against Premier Manning, but it's like Bobby Kennedy. Bobby Kennedy shouldn't be elected to public office. In this day and age with the population explosion, with his 11th child coming in January, he should be castrated, not nominated. Well put it in a Brief. LAUGHTER Well, Wilton, what's-his-name Vogt of the Population Reference Bureau of the Scientist -- REPLY: COOK -- Well, Cook is head of it, but Vogt, he has already made this statement, that in view of the world population situation, the United States shouldn't set an example by electing any person like that to office with 11 children.

Our name for the Kennedy bunch is the Irish Mafia from Boston. Well, of course, you're trying to collect the same thing in Canada with Trudeau and the other combinations. I THINK TRUDEAU IS A BACHELOR. As long as he stays that way.

I HEARD THAT THE BIRTHRATE IS FALLING RECENTLY IN UNITED STATES.

Oh, yes, it's falling but not enough. What are you going to do in Mexico and Venezuela, where the rate is three times higher than in Japan. By the way, Ball and this other one. General Gavin, I've got to write him on this and ask him to read his book. I'll have to write him a letter and tell him I've read his book talking about birth control. It's all right, but he misses the point. He does admit that Planned Parenthood is no good, but he doesn't get to the other. He criticizes one, but he doesn't come to any positive proposition. The present contraceptive pill is based on an estrogen compound which nullifies the ovulation of the female human. Well, that builds up side effects. You're interfering with a process that has been going on for a million years probably, but the other way of doing it is the pH factor of the womb, and it doesn't call for any inhibiting of ovulation or any other natural function. No mammal would become pregnant if you put it in the drinking water, and the amount you put in the drinking water is .00041 percent. That's how effective it is. If you discontinued it for one menstrual period, 28 days plus 14, that's 42 days, all the mammals, two-legged and four-legged female mammals, could then conceive again. So, this is your only collective form of safe population control. And the ones that discovered it -- there are five of them, biochemists, and three of those five are Technocrats.

WE HAVE PROBLEMS ENOUGH TO ADD FLUORINE TO THE WATER.

Well, they have problems here. They fight fluoridation and everything else. They even go so far as to think it's communism.

IS IT POSSIBLE TO ENLIGHTEN US ABOUT THE PROGRAM AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT SO THAT WE CAN MUCH BETTER THE REQUIREMENTS THAT WE HAVE TO DO OVER THERE?

I really don't understand,

OTHERWISE, WHAT UNDERSTANDABLE) ARE YOUR PLANNED ACTIVITIES FOR TECHNOCRACY INC. (REMAINDER IS NOT

Well, of course, in an election year, you can't do very

9-23-67

much. She's moving ahead, you've got your tomato picker working. Your latest, of course, is the cucumber machine that does 70 tons an hour. You're now handling by mechanical means lettuce, cabbage, cauliflower, sprouts, potatoes, tomatoes, cotton, cucumbers, asparagus, and corn. You've got 8-row corn pickers now.

(FOLLOWING ENSUED A FAIR AMOUNT OF DISCOURSE BY ONE OF THE MEMBERS, BUT THE MICROPHONE DIDN'T PICK IT UP SUFFICIENTLY TO BE ABLE TO UNDERSTAND WHAT WAS BEING SAID)

CHIEF CONTINUES: So, if you have a Kennedy elected, you're going towards an American Catholic Centerist Party. That's the same thing that Germany had when you had the Catholic Centerist Party and Bruening was Chancellor, and Bruening resigned and dissolved the Catholic Centerist Party to make way for Hitler. These are the moves.

Now they can't control it. The nonsense that you're going to do something about ghettos and slums, you are like hell. You're going to do pieces all over the country by local bond issues. There's going to be the goddamndest bunch of bond issue stuff, and the banks are all going to be in on it. Well, with government money at 6-3/4 percent and mortgage money at 8 to 9 percent in United States, hah, hah.

Now, housing should all be on-the same specification. There shouldn't be any individual housing permitted, and the machines for living should have a minimum of 2,500 apartments each and a minimum of 12,500 people to each building. Then you're going somewhere, but if you are going to do it on an individual basis, no, you're not going to go anyplace. The roof will cave in on you.

(ANOTHER LONG DISCUSSION ENSUES BETWEEN TWO MEMBERS REGARDING ONE MEMBER'S IDEA THAT TECHNOCRACY'S APPROACH TO BRINGING ABOUT THE TECHNATE SHOULD BE DIFFERENT THAN IT WAS 15 YEARS AGO BUT WITH A REBUTTAL FROM ANOTHER THAT THE APPROACH OF EDUCATION, ETC. IS STILL THE WAY; HOWEVER, THE CONVERSATION OF ONE IS IN A VERY BROAD SCOTTISH ACCENT AND CANNOT REALLY BE UNDERSTOOD COMPLETELY ENOUGH FOR TRANSCRIPTION.

9-23-67

ANOTHER SPEAKS WITH MORE CLARITY: PROBABLY ONE OF THE THINGS THAT THEY HAVE BEEN KICKING AROUND IS THE STUDY COURSE WAS DESIGNED FOR CLASSROOM STUDY TAKING A PERIOD OF TIME IN A CONTROLLED AND PERHAPS DISCIPLINED ENVIRONMENT -- YOU HAVE STUDY COURSES, YOU HAVE A LEADER AND SO ON. FOR MASS DISSEMINATION OF THIS INFORMATION, WE WONDERED IF THERE COULD BE A BOOK WHICH COULD BE SOLD BY THE THOUSANDS OR HUNDREDS OF THOUSANDS MADE AVAILABLE TO --

If we had the help, we would get it out, but to give you an example, the Northwest Technocrat was printed by Section 3 in Seattle. It only shipped 15,000 Briefs in a single year. We've got two presses in there now, and they've done 86,000 Briefs a month -- not 15,000 in a year. We have another press that's just gone in in Los Angeles. I'm trying to get a press in Vancouver, so that you have three on the west coast and probably two or three in the middle of the United States and Canada -- Middle West, Cleveland, Detroit, here. Your mailing costs are so high today with increased mailing rates that you can't ship big distances.

TAPE ENDED HERE





TELECONFERENCE  
CHQ AND SECTION 3, R.D. 12247  
MARCH 30, 1968

THIS IS A TELEPHONE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN CHQ AND SECTION 3,  
R.D. 12247, MARCH 30, 1968.

People there from Vancouver, B.C.? AND THERE IS EVEN ONE  
HERE FROM ALASKA. From Alaska? AND FROM BELLINGHAM, EVERETT. Any  
from interior B.C. or interior Washington? LET'S CHECK. NOT FROM  
THE INTERIOR. How about Portland, Oregon? OH, YES, PORTLAND,  
OREGON IS HERE. Portland is there, huh? YES. All right, now how's  
that for testing? IT'S EXCELLENT -- A FINE REPRODUCTION. CAN  
EVERYBODY HEAR EVERY WORD? DOES IT SOUND ALL RIGHT? Well, the  
only thing is I can't hear -- (APPLAUSE) DID YOU HEAR THAT,  
CHIEF? Oh, yes, that came through quite clear. AND NOW WHAT I  
WOULD LIKE TO DO IS TURN THE PHONE OVER TO LOU VERNE RIGHT HERE,  
AND THE AUDIENCE IS SUPPLIED WITH QUESTION CARDS TO GET THEIR  
QUESTIONS WRITTEN DOWN AND FIRE THEM AT YOU. This is the  
beginning, is it? YES, SO HERE'S LOU VERNE.

GREETINGS, CHIEF. Greetings, Lou, and how are you? AND A  
SALUTE FROM A LONG WAYS FROM HOME. A long ways from home, eh?  
YES. That's quite a way.

WE HAVE A FEW QUESTIONS HERE, CHIEF.

You want to ask questions first?

WELL, PERHAPS YOU MIGHT VOLUNTEER SOME INFORMATION --

No, you had better ask your questions. Have you got them on  
cards?

YES.

Give us the questions.

COULD YOU TELL US IF ANY OF THE SCIENTISTS OR ENGINEERS IN  
THE STEERING GROUPS OF THE COUNTRY -- ARE THEY SHOWING US  
ANY INTEREST IN SOCIAL FIELDS, IN TECHNOCRACY IN PARTICULAR?

Are any scientist or engineering groups showing any interest  
in the social field -- is that your question? YES, IN TECHNOCRACY  
IN PARTICULAR. Well, they are, of course, but then they're in the

same position as all the other groups, namely, that they may be scientists and engineers in their laboratories, development workshop, or their office, but when they drive into that split-level called home in suburbia, they're just the same -- bourgeois conformity -- as all the others in the suburbia around them. They've forgotten all about their technical training, and they have to conform or momma, momma-in-law, and all the rest of the relatives would be on the poor bastard's back.

THEY ENJOYED YOUR ANSWER, CHIEF.

They did? Well, don't you realize what the situation is today, and it's been coming on for years. Remember that nice sunshiny day in a beautiful suburb where a number of kids are out playing, and a slight altercation ensues. So, young Jimmy, who is 9-1/2, socks Bobby, who is 11, and the respective mommas rush out and grab their offspring and drag them into their nice suburban houses; and young Jimmy's mother gives young Jimmy a lecture for striking Bobby, and young Jimmy says, "Well, look, Mom, he called Dad a liar." "Well," says mother, "it didn't make any difference what Bobby called. You mustn't strike Bobby, because Bobby's poppa is Daddy's best customer." Now that's the condition in every better-class residential area in the country in Canada and United States; so, don't expect anything more from the scientist or engineer unless he breaks loose himself.

WOULD YOU SAY THEN THAT CONFORMITY IS THE ORDER OF THE DAY?

Oh, certainly. What's the next question?

THIS IS JIM CURLISS(?) OF EVERETT. MY QUESTION IS: ARE THERE ANY SIGNIFICANT DEVELOPMENTS IN COLLEGE LEVEL THINKING AMONG STUDENT GROUPS VISIBLE AT CHQ?

Well, there's a certain ferment going on all over the country in high schools, colleges, and universities. That doesn't say that it has reached the point where it is going to develop into any intellectual thing. The pressures aren't high enough. Remember, all you have to do is look at your TV everyday and look at the TV shows that are on. Now they show the audience from time to time on these TV shows, do they not? You get a view of the audience in a TV show, isn't that correct? YES. Well, now you look at a number of those TV shows and the people in them. What

are they? They're all nice, comfortable, clean, well-dressed. They haven't any complaints. All they want to do is be entertained. The only time they get a little bit peeved is when the entertainment dries up or they've heard it too many times. They haven't any ideas. They come and sit on their posteriors for an hour to have the TV put on four or five or half dozen jokes to entertain them. You can't expect the colleges or the universities to be any better than the TV audiences, because that's what makes up the country is the public, and the university professors or college professors or students, they come out of that melange.

After all, a great many of them wouldn't be able to go to college or universities unless their fathers or mothers were working in well-paying war industries or other industries. So, they're quite satisfied to have things go on as they are. After all, South Vietnam is far away, and it's not here on our own doorstep; so, don't expect the high schools, colleges, and universities to be disturbed as yet. There will have to be more pressure than there is now. You are only seeing the beginning. Does that answer your question? YES. I can be even more dirty about it, but I'll leave that until a little bit later.

WELL, I THINK THAT YOU ARE SUGGESTING THAT THE THEME OF THE TV HAS BECOME STRICTLY ENTERTAINMENT AND HAS NO SEMBLANCE OF EDUCATION.

It has nothing to do with education. Your academic institutions are not departing very much from the norm. True, you have a few students protest, signs, sit-ins, and all that, but what do they propose? They're as bad as the negro civil rights -- they all want to protest or loot or set fire to something, but they don't want any direction. If they had direction, they would all have to go in the same way at the same time, and that's just exactly what they don't want. That wouldn't give them the opportunity of enhancing their ego, where they could all be the same but all could be different. When you come into revolutionary social conditions, you cannot do it with multiple political parties; it can only be done by one organization, and they all have to go in the same direction at the same time. Otherwise, you've got chaos. Well, none of them want to go in the same direction at the same time. They get caught up in this intellectual liberalism or they all want to debate the subjective entities or the imponderables interminably. That gives them what

they think is the right of choice. Actually, they haven't got any choice when it comes down to it. Will that hold you?

YES, I THINK SO.

HELLO, CHIEF, THIS IS LOUELLA. Yes, Louella, how are you? I'M FINE, HOW ARE YOU? Fine, I haven't heard your voice for a long time. NO, YOU HAVEN'T. WELL, I'M STILL HERE. You're still there? Well, I'M still here. WELL, GOOD! WE'RE EACH IN OUR PLACE. Well, I don't know about that. I don't know whether I belong here or whether I belong anyplace.

WELL I'VE GOT TWO QUESTIONS. I HAVE ONE FROM MINNIE JOHNSON IN EVERETT. SHE ASKED ME TO RELAY THIS TO YOU, AND SHE SAYS, 'CHIEF, THE THING WE ARE CONCERNED ABOUT IS HOW IS YOUR HEALTH, WHICH WE ALL WISH. ALSO, HAPPY BIRTHDAY FROM ALL OF US.

Well, thank you.

OH, WAIT A MINUTE. I GOT IT WRONG. I KNEW HER WHEN SHE WAS JOHNSON, AND I KEEP CALLING HER THAT. IT'S MINNIE LIVINGSTON. Livingston is her name? YES. That's the trouble with these people when they get married.

Well, I was in the hospital and I did lose a little over 30 pounds, but I'm back now to about 196, and from what they tell me, I look all right. I wouldn't take my opinion on it. I'LL BET YOU DO. Well, there's a whole bunch around in here. Some from New York and some from Detroit, Lancaster, Pennsylvania, and other places. They're all listening. GOOD.

I HAVE A QUESTION ALSO. WE'VE BEEN READING RECENTLY IN THE PAPERS THAT THE STOCK MARKET HAS BEEN GOING DOWN WHILE THE VIETNAM WAR HAS ESCALATED, AND THEN IT GOES UP WHEN PEACE IS DISCUSSED.

I wouldn't bother about the stock market.

WHAT MAKES IT DO THAT?

You see, today in the market there's such vast holdings of trust funds and pension fund holdings and your mutual funds --

they hold huge amounts -- so they can come in and alter the market if it gets too bad one day. Then they make it on the up and they make it on the down. That contributes to the manipulation. Do you follow me? YES. IT USED TO BE THAT THE STOCK MARKET WOULD GO UP WHEN THE WAR WAS ESCALATED AND DOWN WHEN PEACE WAS DISCUSSED. IT SEEMS LIKE THE TREND IS A LITTLE BIT REVERSED NOW. Well, some of the highest paying things in America are not on the stock market. No, some of your original sulfur companies and the trust of the du Ponts -- that's only about \$4,800 a share -- they're not listed, you know. I could name you a couple dozen of those. There's really safe blue chips. They're the blue chips that nobody mentions. But the others are "play" chips in today's game. So I wouldn't bother too much about the fluctuations in the market. JUST CURIOUS. Oh, I know. They can load it either way if they want it. It does not reflect international conditions except under rare circumstances or national conditions. O.K., THANK YOU. All right, thanks a lot Louella.

HELLO, CHIEF, THIS IS RUPERT URQUHART. Yes, how are you? FINE, HOW ARE YOU? I'm excellent.

CHIEF, MY QUESTION HERE IS CONCERNING A SITUATION DEVELOPING ON THIS CONTINENT -- THE WASTAGE OF RESOURCES IS REACHING SUPERIOR LEVELS AS THE PRICE SYSTEM DETERIORATES. IS IT POSSIBLE THAT IF THE PRICE SYSTEM GOES ON FOR ANOTHER FIVE YEARS THAT THIS WASTAGE MIGHT CANCEL OUT THE PROSPECT OF AN ECONOMY OF ABUNDANCE?

No, but it might alter certain factors. Right now, you see, you're in the dangerous stage -- this economy of ours -- after all, I might just as well start and give you a lot of material on it. You see, back in the Spanish American War in 1898, we defeated the Spanish in both the Philippines and in Cuba. Well, then we went to war with the Filipino liberator called Aguinaldo. He had confiscated the big landholdings of the Roman Catholic church and the multi-millionnaire (Hastienvista?) and others, and United States fought a war with Aguinaldo and finally Aguinaldo surrendered. Then we returned the properties to the big holders. That's practically 70 years ago, and the United States started on the course that it's now on back then being a counterrevolutionary nation -- not that they advertised it, but their acts were that.

We went into various parts of the world; for instance, we set up the constabulary in Nicaragua and other Central America republics. We made papa Somoza a captain in the national guard, and he later became dictator, which he held for thirty years. Of course, he got assassinated, but his two sons, the Somoza boys, are running the racket today. Well, Trujillo of the Dominican Republic, he was a captain, too, of the national guard, which was set up by the armed forces of the United States. He, too, became a dictator.

You go on down the whole gamut of time from the Spanish American War to the present. United States has increasingly become a counterrevolutionary nation out to block social change around the world and in United States. Greece, Spain, Africa, Congo Republic, the Near East, everywhere we've stuck our nose in, Korea and South Vietnam -- these are counterrevolutionary attempts. Do you follow it?

YOU ARE POINTING OUT THEN THAT ALL THE EFFECTS THE U.S. IS MAKING FROM A MILITARY STANDPOINT IS TO HOLD STATUS QUO.

Certainly, it is. Now in this latest issue of LIFE, March 29th, there is a big article spread by George W. Ball -- the biggest single article in the issue -- entitled, "Three-and-a-half Superpowers." George W. Ball was at one time a legal partner of Adlai Stevenson. President Kennedy brought him in, and he was advisor to President Kennedy and later to President Johnson. He became Undersecretary of State, and he has written a book, which is not yet published but from which this article is made up, entitled, "The Discipline of Power, Essentials of a Modern World Structure," published by Atlantic Little Brown of New York. This book is equivalent to an American Mein Kampf. It's in this issue of LIFE. Get it and read it. In other words, in 50 years, United States has failed in its encirclement of Russia and in its cold war, and they're scared. Remember that United States invaded Russia at Archangel in the north and Vladivostok in the east; participated along with Britain, France, Japan in the invasion of that territory. The Russians finally won out, but today, 50 years later, we are not the economic power that we thought we were in 1918 or 1940, The world has changed, and Russia today is the greatest producer of bituminous coal, the greatest producer of wheat, of cement, and the second greatest producer of steel and

oil. In wheat, they generally run about 2.7 billion to 3 billion bushels. China, in this last year '67, did 190 million tons of food grains. They have come up. This is not the world that we thought. We thought that the world was our oyster, and we could open it wherever we pleased around the globe -- that we could exploit anything -- that we were the proprietors of the great establishment of finance capitalism.

We've taken over from most of the European nations. Britain no longer has an empire; neither has France; neither has Holland. Their empires are in pieces. Britain cannot feed itself. It has too many Britishers. Holland has too many Dutch; of course, if you could export 82,000 Holland Dutch a year, you might maintain an ecological balance.

This is happening. The world has altered, and United States is no longer in the position that it was 20 years ago at the finish of World War II or 50 years ago at the beginning of World War I. Yes, we have more equipment, more telephones, more automobiles. We have more TV shows, more Kleenex, and Coca-Cola than the rest of the world. If that's an achievement, well, let's write it down, but how far do you go with it? We're running out of oil reserves and gas reserves. We still have immense coal, molybdenum, limestone, phosphate, etc. We have immense land areas, but we're no longer the technological power complex in relation to our resources that we were 50 years ago. Neither are our allies. Italy hasn't got it. Spain, Portugal, West Germany or Britain. France is the only country that has the soil, the technological equipment and the resources to make a viable economy in western Europe.

What are we going to do? Are we going to continue on our pathway of being the greatest counterrevolutionary nation on earth and take over the cloak of Hitler? Because that is our direction. Bear in mind that in 1919, fascism started in Europe. You had the Sinarquista in Portugal, the Falangista in Spain, the Cagoulard and the Croix de Feu in France and Belgium, the Fascista in Italy, the Stahlhelm in Austria, the Knights of St. Michael in Romania, which later became the Iron Guard, the Arrow Close in Hungary, and the Ustachi in Yugoslavia. I can't think of the Polish one -- its unpronounceable; but you had all of these organizations, and the National Socialist Party of Germany -- the Fascist Party of Germany -- remember that came 10 years later. In

other words, Hitler didn't produce the fascism of Europe. The catholic fascism of Europe produced Hitler, and all Europe joined in the German fascist armies to attack Russia. They were beaten, and our help was minimal. They could have won without us. And the reason they hastened to invade at the Normandy beach was the fear that the Russians might go through to the Bay of Biscay. Eighty-five percent to ninety percent of the German casualties were on Russian soil. So, having met this kind of an impasse and instituting the cold war, we have continued to cherish the idea of the Cordon Sanitaire of World War I and the containment policy of World War II. Now that we find that neither one has worked and our so-called opponents are stronger than ever and too strong to take unilateral military action against, we are trying to form a coalition similar to the Anticomintern Pact of Hitler. Read this book by Ball and you'll find it out.

Now, what we are running into nationally and internationally is very simple. The time is running out for this system of ours. We have over 16,000 municipalities and 17,000 townships in United States, and a little less than 100,000 total governments that are empowered to levy taxes and collect them and to issue debentures. In other words, there has been no major change in the structural operation of the United States in 180 years. Our structure is obsolescent and antique. It is incompetent to take care of the imperatives of this modern world of our day. So, what? We have done some marvelous things in many ways. We've put in installment buying, we've promoted this, we recovered Germany after World War I with the Young Plan and the Dawes Plan and after World War II the Marshall Plan, bolstered up every economy in Europe and some not in Europe. Well, now they're all bolstered up with a lot of new technological equipment and capacities beyond that they ever dreamed of,

Italy's steel capacity has increased 700 percent since the end of World War II. Italy has no iron ore and no coking coal; so, United States advances them the money to build ships to bring the ships over to Newport News, and advances them the money to buy the coking coal to take it back to Italy. Marvelous! This kind of game is about running out.

The total debt in United States just announced is 1.4 trillion. It's increased enormously in the last seven years. The interest on the federal debt this year -- that's interest



payments -- will exceed \$15 billion. That's a sizable chunk. The total budget of United States didn't reach that for more than a century and a half. Well, now we're stuck with it.

You're going to renovate the cities of the United States, you're going to take up the problem of pollution -- well, that will run \$600-800 billion, and the interest rate will probably be 6 percent. Does it mean that you can afford to pay \$60 billion a year for interest service on debt alone and then have no solution? In other words, time is running out for this system. In the last 17 years, United States has had a deficit in its balance of payments to the nations abroad. They are getting tired of these discrepancies. They are also buying gold, silver, platinum, vanadium, and any other rare high-cost metals. At least they would have something solid instead of so-called dollars, and they are going to compel us to introduce some fiscal changes. That will only be temporary; it won't solve anything.

This is the way it's going. We want you to realize the direction in which we are moving, so when a Martin Luther King leads a parade down the street, that's only a gesture. Not that he isn't sincere, but sincerity can't direct a social revolution any more than hatred can. There has to be design, and the civil rights movement or the political parties haven't got it.

Just the other day you had Bobby Kennedy out there in Seattle, did you not? Bobby is part of the Irish Mafia from Boston; so is Eugene McCarthy. Do any of you think that any of these political sideshows for the Republican or the Democratic are going to alter anything? Oh, no. They hope to stall it, and what could be worse than Nixon or Kennedy? Nixon is a rat and Kennedy is the fox in the chicken coop.

Now I think I had better let you ask a couple of questions on that.

ARE THERE ANY VERBAL QUESTIONS ON THAT? THE CHIEF LAID OUT QUITE A STORY THERE, DIDN'T HE?

HELLO, CHIEF. THIS IS SYDNEY BRIGGS. Oh, yes, Sydney. THEY'RE OPENING THE LONDON STOCK EXCHANGE ON YOUR BIRTHDAY, AND I'M WONDERING IF YOU ANTICIPATE SOMETHING DRASTIC HAPPENING TO THE DOLLAR, IMMEDIATELY?

What stock exchange are they opening?

THE LONDON GOLD EXCHANGE.

Oh, they're opening it up?

YES, THEY CLOSED IT FOR TWO WEEKS.

Yes, I know they did,

BUT THEY'RE OPENING IT ON YOUR BIRTHDAY.

Oh, they're opening it on my birthday?

YES.

Well, anyone who operates anything on my birthday is crazy.

(LAUGHTER) WELL, I JUST WONDERED IF THERE WAS A PARTICULAR SIGNIFICANCE.

Oh, no, not at all.

HAPPY BIRTHDAY.

Thank you very much.

ARE THERE ANY OTHER QUESTIONS AT THIS TIME. THERE'S ONLY ONE THERE?

HELLO, CHIEF. THIS IS PETE MYRTLE. I'M FROM VANCOUVER. THE QUESTION I HAVE IS A RATHER MUNDANE ONE, BUT I'M ON THE RESEARCH COMMITTEE. Oh, I know. AND I WAS CONCERNED WITH THE RESEARCH CLIPPINGS AND THIS TYPE OF THING AND WONDERING -- I'M SETTING UP A BIT MORE OF A FILING SYSTEM -- I WANTED TO KNOW WHAT CLIPPINGS MORE EXACTLY DO YOU REQUIRE, HOW MANY OF THOSE I SEND ARE REDUNDANT OR ARE THEY ALL PERTINENT OR WORTHWHILE? Oh, yes, most clippings that the Sections send in are pertinent. Anything that you can clip that has anything on the rates of doing work or production or worthwhile comments, send them in. Is that what you mean? YES, IN PART. NOW DO YOU FIND IT WORTHWHILE TO KEEP THEM ON

TELECONFERENCE  
CHQ AND 12247-3

3-30-68

FILE OR DO YOU JUST SCAN THEM FOR TRENDS AND THEN DISPOSE OF THEM? Do you mean here? YES. Oh, no, we save them. YOU MUST HAVE AN AWFUL STACK. We have. NOW WHAT IN PARTICULAR ARE YOU LOOKING FOR? IS THERE A GREAT DEAL OF REDUNDANCY IN .... Oh, no. up in British Columbia, you might get us statistics on the amount of coking coal shipped to Japan and the copper concentrates and the iron ore and the oil. I could go on with a lot of other things.

MY ATTEMPT VERY RECENTLY HAS BEEN TO RESTRICT WHAT I SEND TO MORE PURELY LOCAL MATTERS OR NORTHWEST CONTINENTAL MATTERS. WOULD THAT BE IN LINE WITH YOUR THINKING?

You don't have to do that. They could also be toward general articles in the British Columbia press that don't refer to British Columbia but that are worthwhile sending in. They would be a reflection on the kickback attitude of the press or somebody else in British Columbia. That would be worth knowing.

THAT'S THE KIND OF INFORMATION I WANTED. I'LL PASS IT ALONG.  
LOTS OF LUCK

CHIEF, THIS IS LOU VERNE AGAIN. IT INCIDENTALLY REMINDS ME THAT WE GOT A CALL HERE FROM LONG BEACH JUST A LITTLE WHILE AGO, AND THEY WERE QUITE ENTHUSED AS BOTH TRENDEVENTS SALES AND MAGAZINE SALES SEEM TO HAVE TAKEN A SUDDEN SPRINT. PERHAPS OUR INFORMATION IS BECOMING MORE AND MORE IN DEMAND.

Lou, somebody said that you were appearing on TV?

YES. I'D LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ON THAT. MAY I CALL YOU TOMORROW, CHIEF. You will. All right, call me tomorrow. Any more questions?

HERE'S ANOTHER QUESTION, CHIEF. HELLO, CHIEF, THIS IS GEORGE SCHELL OF SECTION 3. MY QUESTION IS: IS THE SOCIAL UNREST RELATIVE TO THE NEGRO CHANGING THE SOCIAL THINKING AMONG THE POLITICAL LEADERS IN THE UNITED STATES?

Oh, that's bound to, you see, because after all, the negro is in a different situation today than he was 40 years ago. The majority of the negroes have moved north into the urban centers -- Baltimore, Washington, Philadelphia, New York, Buffalo,

Cleveland, Detroit, Chicago, Cincinnati, and St. Louis are the chief centers. You have two cities in United States that have over 1.1 million negroes. Well, there's no such city in the south. The maximum number of negroes in the city in the south is 300,000; so the political complexion in cities is changed due to the infiltration of your big potential black votes. Do you follow me? YES. They'll make any play they can think of to cater to that vote, and if there were a few million green colored individuals, they'd make a play for the green colored individuals for their vote. If they were Hindu or Muslim and so on, we'd have Muslim representatives. Of course, now we've only got the black Muslims, but if you had enough Muslims here, you'd have whites becoming Muslims in order to get the Muslim vote. QUITE A PIECE OF GOULASH, ISN'T IT? Why, certainly, and your political parties are playing it.

The Kennedys never gave a damn about the negro vote. They only started the civil rights thing in order to break up the solid bloc Democratic Party machine in the south so they could control it. The same way that they financed McCarthy -- Eugene McCarthy, I'm talking of. In other words, they paid for shilling 5,000 college kids up in New Hampshire, and then they put three of the Kennedy advisors in to handle the kids. Now that Gene McCarthy is not in the same boat in Wisconsin, the three Kennedy advisors have resigned and who's going to put up the money? So they'll pull the rug out from under Gene McCarthy. Well, they do the same thing in the negro vote. Here's Martin Luther King coming out to say that he is going to support Bobby Kennedy. How do you like that? WE'RE KIND OF BAFFLED WITH THAT SITUATION. Well, they'll play any angle, but it isn't going anywhere except into a more messy situation. KIND OF LIKE FLIES ON FLYPAPER? Well, that's my phrase for the war in Vietnam, "The flies have captured the flypaper." IT'S FUNNY HOW THE FLY STARTS OUT WITH JUST ONE FOOT STUCK AND PRETTY SOON HE'S IMMERSSED IN IT.

Got another question there? YES.

HELLO, CHIEF. THIS IS FROM SECTION 3. MY QUESTION IS: HOW ARE CHANCES OF TECHNOCRACY INC. GETTING A BOOK, FOR EXAMPLE, ON CONTINENTAL SURVIVAL PUBLISHED?

We're not in position to write a book of that kind, and we haven't got the equipment to publish a book as yet. We hope to

TELECONFERENCE  
CHQ AND 12247-3

3-30-68

add to our existing equipment and to someday be able to be in that beautiful condition. I would like to be able to say we could, but we are not equipped at the present time to do it. Does that answer your question?

YES, CHIEF, IT DOES.

Any more?

HERE'S RENA PARKER, CHIEF.

Any people in the audience have any questions on what I've said this evening?

THEY SEEM TO BE QUITE SATISFIED, CHIEF.

They do? Well, you've been running quite awhile.

HERE'S RENA, CHIEF. HELLO, CHIEF. Hello, Rena, how are you? I'M FINE, HOW ARE YOU? Good. I'm excellent. WE'RE SO PLEASED THAT YOU HAVE TALKED TO US TONIGHT, AND IT'S BEEN THE HIGHLIGHT OF THE EVENING. THERE'S A GOOD CROWD HERE. THE SECTIONS IN THE NORTHWEST ARE WELL REPRESENTED, AND MONDAY IS YOUR BIRTHDAY AND WE WANTED TO ALL WISH YOU A HAPPY BIRTHDAY. SYDNEY BRIGGS IS GOING TO COME UP NOW AND LEAD THE SINGING OF "HAPPY BIRTHDAY."

Oh, you're going to sing? Well, Rena, this is ....

HERE'S SYDNEY. (BACKGROUND SINGING OF HAPPY BIRTHDAY).

I can hear it. All right. Rena?

THANKS SO MUCH FOR GIVING US THIS TALK.

Well, I'm always delighted.

WELL, THAT'S FINE. WE WERE SO GLAD TO GET YOUR LETTER.

Thanks for everything, Rena.

ANY OTHER QUESTIONS FOR THE CHIEF?

No, I don't think so. We've spent an hour at this, and if

TELECONFERENCE  
CHQ AND 12247-3

3-30-68

they're satisfied, I am. O.K.?

RIGHT, CHIEF, AND A SALUTE TO YOU AND THE STAFF AT CHQ.

Thanks a lot.

GOOD NIGHT, CHIEF.

Good night.

TELECONFERENCE BETWEEN HOWARD SCOTT AND  
SOME STAFF MEMBERS OF THE NORTHWEST TECHNOCRAT  
PLUS SOME VISITING MEMBERS  
AUGUST 24, 1968

(PROBABLY HARRY BRIGGS IS MODERATOR -- SOUNDS LIKE HIS VOICE)

WE CAN PROBABLY ASK QUESTIONS AS YOU GO ALONG.

Well, that's fine. Where are they from?

WE HAVE MOST OF THE NORTHWEST TECHNOCRAT STAFF HERE WITH US THIS EVENING, AND WE ALSO HAVE MR. PERRY AND MR. BILLS FROM THE WASHOUGAL AND CAMAS AREAS. WE HAVE MR. HEMBLING FROM PENTICTON -- Oh, yes, British Columbia -- YES, AND THEN WE HAVE SOME VISITORS FROM SECTION 1 IN EVERETT, AND MEMBERS OF SECTION 3 AS WELL.

All right, you've got a fair representation then. How's my voice coming through?

WHY, I THINK IT'S VERY GOOD. HOW DOES IT SOUND?

Can I hear the audience, now that's the question?

APPLAUSE.

I can hear that part of it. Seeing that they're all curious out there, suppose they ask a couple of questions.

ALL RIGHT. WHO WOULD LIKE TO ASK A QUESTION?

Dead silence?

YEAH. THEY FIGURE YOU'RE GOING TO UNLOAD ON THEM, I GUESS.

Oh, no, I'm just trying to have some fun here.

HERE'S STEVE LIVINGSTON, CHIEF.

I DON'T KNOW IF THIS HAS A BEARING ON THE SITUATION OR NOT, BUT THE PUBLIC DEBT OF THE U.S. AS OF DECEMBER 31st WAS \$345,947,345,000.

That's the federal debt?

THE GROSS PUBLIC.

What about it?

WELL, IT EXCEEDS THE PUBLIC DEBT OF ALL OF THE OTHER NATIONS OF THE WORLD -- THERE'S 133 OF THEM -- BY \$43,819,000,000, ALMOST \$44 BILLION.

That's doing pretty good.

THIS PUBLIC DEBT HAS GROWN IN THE LAST YEAR \$4,398,000.000.

Yes, it's moving up every year. What is your question?

WELL, HOW FAR CAN IT GO BEFORE SOMEBODY STICKS A PIN INTO THE BALLOON?

Oh, it can go quite a ways yet. After all, what is debt? Is it a physical thing?

WELL, I GUESS NOT.

No, it's not physical; it's paper, isn't it? It would take quite a while to drown this country in paper, even toilet paper, wouldn't it? So the chief thing about debt is the expansion that it brings with it in physical equipment, not the amount of the debt. The total debt of the nation, of course, is over \$1 trillion, and we're paying more and more interest every year on the government debt, and the payment of interest on the federal debt is, I think, around \$15 billion a year. So, it can go a ways yet. There is nothing immediately cataclysmic in that. Is that what you want to know?

YES, THAT ANSWERS MY QUESTION. THAT'S ABOUT ALL I'VE GOT TO OFFER. I SEE LLOYD'S OF LONDON HAD THEIR FIRST LOSS IN THEIR HISTORY THE OTHER DAY.

Well, of course, Lloyd's of London is one of the great institutions, you know. If you can afford to take flood insurance on the Delaware from Lloyd's of London, the premiums are so high you could live anywhere in the world. Why in the hell live on the Delaware then?



8-24-68

WELL, THAT ANSWERS MY QUESTION, AND I'LL TURN THIS OVER TO SOMEBODY ELSE.

What else have you people got on your mind out there? You've got a lot more than this.

THERE HAS BEEN SOME DISCUSSION TODAY ABOUT THE CZECHOSLOVAKIAN SITUATION.

Well, what about it? What's the question?

I DON'T KNOW IF THERE IS A QUESTION OR NOT.-BUT THERE HAVE BEEN SOME COMMENTS.

What do they want to know? That's what I'm trying to find out.

(TO AUDIENCE: O.K., WHAT DO YOU WANT TO KNOW ABOUT CZECHOSLOVAKIA? ) A QUESTION IS WAS THE CIA INVOLVED?

Well, western powers have been monkeying in there for the last couple of years, and in the case of Hungary in '56, the Russians pulled out and let it break out. This time the Russians and the Warsaw Pact nations moved in Tuesday night, which would be early Wednesday morning over there. They've been playing footsie in there with the Slovakian bunch. Well, if you remember when Hitler first took over Sudetenland, and then he took over the rest of Czechoslovakia. Moravia and Bohemia were incorporated into the Third Reich, but Slovakia, on the other hand, was made an independent republic under President Monsignor Tiso and remained that way until the Russian and Czech armies came in at the end of the war and liberated it. They hung Monsignor Tiso and his other collaborators in their clerical robes in the public square of Bratislava. The Slovakian part is predominantly Roman Catholic, and that was the most vicious part of the occupation of entire Czechoslovakia.

They've been trying to come from in under, and this Dubcek and his so-called liberation policy -- you see, he appointed six new bishops, and they wanted the public schools to go back under the parochial system of the church. That's one angle. So, the Russians let them go until they got ready to move, and then the

Russians, Bulgarians, Poles, East Germans, and Hungarians all moved in -- moved in so fast that it became a fait accompli and it was all accomplished, and the United States intelligence didn't know a damn thing about it. How's that? The Russians did an excellent job. Czechoslovakia is 49,000 square miles, about the same size as the State of New York, about 500 miles in length and its widest is 175 miles; so, it didn't take them long to move in from all of the different directions.

They'll straighten it out. Of course, they'll clean out the agents provocateurs. Do you understand that term?

THEY SAY NO.

Paid agents. Undercover agents. They have always been called agents provocateurs in European history. Do they understand it" now? YES. In other words, if there were CIA in there, they would be agents provocateurs. And by the way. East Germany has just published a book which is quite a sensation in Europe right now because it contains 2,500 names of employees and their addresses and descriptions of the CIA. That's published in East Germany; so, the countries behind the Iron Curtain are a little more informed on this than our countrymen here at home are. Is that obvious? SOUNDS LIKE IT. Oh, yes, definitely.

Well, the other significant thing is this: The big Russian (Comcon) pipelines are bringing vast quantities of oil and gas -- one pipeline comes up through Hungary and a branch goes to Czechoslovakia. The other comes down the Baltic shores and will terminate in East Germany. Austria has just signed a treaty with Russia for the delivery over twenty years of starting in around 800 million cubic meters and will go on up to 2,000 or more million. That will be an extension from the Hungarian terminus of the Russian pipeline.

Italy wants to get gas from Russia, tapping into the Austrian pipeline system. The state-owned steel plant in Austria is making the steel for the pipeline and the West Germans are going to make the pipe from the Austrian steel for the Austrian pipelines. East Germany has vast deposits of brown coal, and Poland has coal, oil, and gas, Hungary has gas, Albania has new gas fields and oil fields, Romania, as you know, has considerable oil fields -- two of them, and Czechoslovakia has some indigenous

8-24-68

gas, not as much as Romania, but not enough to satisfy the expansion of her industrial requirements' capacity. Austria had several oil fields and gas, but she expanded so fast that she chewed up her resources and she hasn't got six months to go. That's why they have suddenly signed the treaty with Soviet Russia.

The move was on in West Germany to try to stop Czechoslovakia from signing a further extension of energy contracts with the U.S.S.R., and West Germany would supply the energy rather than coming from Russia in the east. Now does this give you a different picture? YES. Now, Italy wants ten times the gas of Austria. Italy would have to build its pipelines. France also wants gas from Russia. How do you like that? This is being reported in the British Petroleum Press and the International Petroleum Press here in this country, but not in our daily press.

The longest pipeline in the world is in Russia. If you laid one end of it down in New York, the other end would pass through Los Angeles and go 700 miles out in the Pacific. That was mainline only; that does not include branch lines. The Russian pipelines are one meter ID, The pressure is 880 pounds, so you don't make that out of ordinary boilerplate. It has to be alloy steel and practically an inch or more in thickness. In other words, that's some pipeline.

If you're going to shove energy into western Europe in this volume that is being talked about then NATO, the Common Market, and all the other subterfuges, political or economic, go down the drain, because your big energy supply will be coming from east of the Iron Curtain. Is that understandable? Do you comprehend that? YES. Well, that's what the main fuss is back of all this. One is the economic tie-in; the other is the church, of course, and the Slovakian. Well, the Slovaks have always been the parochial hillbillies of Czechoslovakia. The Russians should have given them to somebody else. I'm talking of the Slovaks, now, not the Bohemians or the Moravians. After all, your Thirty Years War was fought over Bohemia and Moravia, you know, and John Hus, who was burned at the stake in the early 1400s. The Treaty of Westphalia in 1648 finally terminated it, but the war itself finished in 1632. So that was several centuries after they burned John Hus. So, there's a long history of conflict, religious and otherwise in Czechoslovakia with the so-called Christian west, and the

Russians would not permit any member of the Iron Curtain countries to secede, any more than we in the United States would permit the Confederacy to secede from the Union. It was simply that the Russians had enough knowledge and enough goods on everything to move in and do this before the election in United States, while, previously, we were the ones who pulled a move previous to election, right? THAT'S RIGHT, Yes, Eisenhower, the Hungarians, and the riots in East Berlin, Cuba, they were all pulled prior to elections in United States, correct? YES. Only this time the Russians turned around and said, "Pardon us, but we think we'll do it now for a change."

If you want to ask any more questions on Czechoslovakia, speak up and let me know.

JIM CURLISS: I WANT TO FIND OUT IF THE TECHNOLOGY THAT'S BEEN DEVELOPING IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA IS VERY MUCH DEVELOPED IN THE SLOVAKIAN SECTION?

No, most of it is in Bohemia and Moravia. True, they're putting a steel plant in down in Kosice.

YOU'VE CONFIRMED WHAT I SUSPECTED.

The Slovakian part is more mountainous and agriculture and more primitive. Of course, the tailend of Czechoslovakia before the war was Carpathian Ruthenia. That was ceded to Russia. If you go back in history, I think it was Casimir IV of Poland that captured it and told them they had to become an eastern light of the Roman Catholic Church or he would slaughter them. Well, they did, and now that they have become Russian, they have gone back to their orthodox catholicism. Interesting, isn't it?

The reason that Russia did that was partly because they were Slavs and also by taking that small piece of territory, they then had a common boundary with Hungary; so, therefore, if they wanted to march into Hungary, they didn't have to march across any other nation's territory. There are a few mountain passes for transportation. That was what was strategically involved in it.

THAT'S VERY INTERESTING.

Has anybody else got a question?

8-24-68

HELLO, CHIEF. THIS IS SYDNEY BRIGGS TALKING. THE RIGHT WING IS HAVING A FIELD DAY BECAUSE OF THIS CZECHOSLOVAKIAN AFFAIR. DO YOU THINK THAT THE U.S. WILL GO THROUGH A PERIOD WHERE THE U.S. WILL USE THE SIX CONCENTRATION CAMPS IT HAS, AND, IF SO, ARE TECHNOCRATS GOING TO BE IN THEM?

(Chief laughs) No, you don't have to get that frightened yet.

You have a wonderful choice, now, out there in Seattle. I suppose you're all going to vote for Nixon, are you?

OH, NO. WALLACE!

Oh, Wallace?

YES, WITH LESTER MADDOX FOR VICE PRESIDENT.

And Lester Maddox for Vice President? YES. Well, that makes about as good a combination as any. It doesn't make much difference what bunch of rats you put in.

OH, CHIEF, I WONDER. THE REACTION TO THE POPE'S ENCYCLICAL HAS BEEN TERRIFIC, EVEN AMONG CATHOLICS, AND DO YOU ANTICIPATE SOMETHING DRASTIC HAPPENING TO THE CHURCH?

Oh, no. The church has made terrific mistakes in history before, and in most of their dealings in this hemisphere, they've made their major blunders.

I HAVE HEARD CATHOLICS SPEAK ABOUT THE ENCYCLICAL AS BEING DOWNRIGHT CRIMINAL.

Well, naturally, of course. There's only one catholic country with a birthrate in accord with the times, and that's Ireland, and that isn't because of the mandates or the edicts of the church. That's purely economic. But republics like Venezuela, Mexico, Colombia, and so on, that have birthrates of 47 to 49 and a 3.5 to 3.7 annual increase, well, they're going to be in trouble whether they receive the holy benediction or not in the next two years. You see, Mexico has 42 million population. She's going up at about 3.5 to 3.6 percent per annum. Even the pope

8-24-68

won't be anywhere within a couple of years. Do you follow me? THANK YOU VERY MUCH. In other words, catholic women will be driven into contraceptives. They are now to the extent of several million in United States according to the sales of the pharmaceutical manufacturers. They're having a gold mine rush -- the pharmaceuticals.

HELLO, CHIEF. HEMBLING HERE FROM PENTICTON. IT'S A LONG TIME SINCE I HAVE HEARD YOU, IT'S QUITE A TREAT TO HEAR YOU AGAIN.

Well, I'm still walking around just as bad as ever.

IS THERE ANYTHING WRONG WITH MY TAKING A TAPE FROM THIS INTERVIEW?

Well, wait until we get it in here to check on it.

YES. O.K., THAT WILL BE FINE. WE'RE DOING OUR BEST -- (HARRIS?) AND MYSELF -- WE SEEM TO BE THE ONLY ONES HOLDING UP IN PENTICTON NOW. WE HOPE TO HAVE SOME GROWTH THERE.

Well, it's starting up. Oren McGraw has a nice set of slides. Why don't you contact him?

WE PLAN TO GO UP.

He's got a nice set of slides of CHQ.

I'LL TURN THIS OVER TO HARRY NOW.

WE'VE GOT ANOTHER QUESTION.

All right. Give me the question and then I'll pause for a minute to take a drink of water.

THIS IS (SADIE JOHNSON?) FROM EVERETT. HOW'S BUSINESS?

Which business? Whose business?

THE DOLLAR BUSINESS AND BOEING, ETC.

Oh, you mean the business system?

IT HAS BEEN PREDICTED THAT IN OCTOBER WE WILL GO INTO A SLIGHT RECESSION. WHAT IS YOUR COMMENT ON THAT?

The only trouble is that it won't be big enough -- the recession. You can have little ups and downs in this managed economy of ours, slight dips and rises, but that's not important, except to someone caught in the downward trek of their particular field, but, collectively, no. Do you follow me? In other words, you could have a decline in housing and a half dozen other things, and that doesn't say that the entire economy is going to be squeezed. Wait until they slow down the plants to four days a week; then you'd have a real squeeze on. Because today it's not like the Dirty Thirties, where they dropped over 80 percent. Today your income only has to decline 20 percent, and more people are in trouble than ever existed in trouble in the Dirty Thirties. Do you understand me? Does that answer your question?

YES, IT DOES. I'LL TURN IT BACK TO HARRY.

EARL PATTERSON HAS A QUESTION. HE WANTS TO KNOW ABOUT THE TIGHT MONEY SITUATION.

They can tighten the money anytime by raising the discount rates and so on both here and abroad. That squeezes your loans, gets higher return. It might in some cases induce foreign capital to send its liquid over here to get higher interest rates, but in the long run, what difference does it make? It's like turning the valve to slow it down or speed it up a little. That's about all it amounts to.

I HAVE ANOTHER QUESTION HERE. THERE ARE SEVERAL INDIVIDUALS HERE WHO ARE GUESTS, AND ONE OF THEM WANTS TO KNOW HOW THE RACIAL CONFLICT IS APT TO AFFECT THE POLITICS OF THE COUNTRY AND THE POLICE ACTION.

You're going to have more of the same, you know; in other words, there are 5,600 National Guard with tanks, bazookas, and everything else out in Chicago tonight. All of the tanks aren't over in Czechoslovakia. There are a lot of them in Chicago. Besides, they've got that big anchor link fence all around the Amphitheater, and they've got bullet-proof entrances to the Amphitheater. You've read about it or heard it on TV, haven't

8-24-68

you?

YES, YOU'D THINK THEY WERE SCARED.

Scared? Well, after all, they're having a hippie convention out there, too. And then you've got this what's-his-name that wants to have 1,000 white women march barebreasted in the streets of Chicago. Have you heard about that?

NO, THAT'S NEWS TO ME.

Oh, that's news to you. YES. Oh, you're just too far away from things, then.

WE SURE ARE.

Yes, he wants to have 1,000 women -- white women, that is, -- none of those dark-colored ones -- wants them to march barebreast down Michigan Avenue.

WHAT'S THE PURPOSE OF THIS, CHIEF?

Why, it's the hippie convention, whether you're going to call it a love-in, a sit-in, or a breast-in, (LAUGHTER) So, you're having all kinds of things in Chicago.

IT'S A PRETTY INTERESTING PLACE TO BE.

Well, look at the shows they put on in Miami. They had all kinds of shows. They've pulled a similar thing in Chicago, provided, of course, somebody doesn't toss a lot of Molotov cocktails around and start a real disturbance. Then it doesn't make any difference who they nominate, whether it's a Humphrey, a McCarthy, McGovern -- it's all the same nonsense, you know.

What I'd like to ask that audience you have there: How many are registered voters?

HOW MANY HERE ARE REGISTERED VOTERS? ABOUT SIX OR EIGHT, I WOULD GUESS.

What the hell are they doing there? Did they have to register because they had a civil service job or something?



8-24-68

MAYBE THEY THINK THERE WOULD BE SOMETHING WORTH VOTING FOR  
SOMETIME.

Yeah, after Peter takes them in through the pearly gates,  
but not before. What else have they got on their minds?

THIS IS WALT BARTON, CHIEF. I READ THE MILLIONNAIRE'S  
MOUTHPIECE, THE WALL STREET JOURNAL, AND IT SPELLS OUT  
PRETTY CLEARLY HOW THINGS WILL BE DOWN IN THE FIRST QUARTER  
OF NEXT YEAR AND GOES ON TO MENTION THAT IT WILL BE EVEN  
WORSE THE SECOND QUARTER. DO YOU THINK THINGS WILL CLIMB  
BACK UP OUT OF THAT OR DO YOU THINK THAT IT WILL BE THE  
BEGINNING OF A DOWNTREND?

There are a lot of factors here and abroad. I've got to find  
out yet what's going to happen to a lot of things. In other  
words, Great Britain is in trouble. So will western Europe be.  
Where are they going to put all of the production? United States  
can't police the world, and it can't finance the world. It can  
only engage in futile gestures from now on, like telling the  
Russians to get out of Czechoslovakia. You're going to have a  
world excess of newsprint, potash, and a few other things, which  
may force certain raw materials down. Of course, you're going to  
have booms. Canada has the biggest mining boom in history,  
greater than the Klondike Goldrush; in other words, you are  
staking over 6,000 claims a week in the famous Coronation Gulf,  
which I have talked about for years. You now have thousands of  
claims in there with diamond drills, both in the copper, farther  
east in the silver, and still farther east in the lead. In the  
big oil discovery on the Arctic coast of Alaska, which is as big  
as the East Texas field, eight to ten billion barrels, that  
formation extends over to the Arctic Islands, and hundreds of oil  
firms are in there with 27 million acres -- this is on the  
Canadian side -- for oil leases. So, one of the craziest booms in  
history is on. So you've got that side of the picture.

From the standpoint of foods, U.S. is coming in with about  
4,7 billion of corn, about 1.6 billion of wheat, soybeans have  
gone over a billion to about 1.9 billion for the first time in  
history, and sorghum to 700 some million bushels. If Canada goes  
over 520 million bushels of wheat this year, she'll be in trouble  
with her carry-over. So, we'll have plenty of grain. The only

8-24-68

trouble with that is the Russians will have even more than we have, with the exception of corn. Where do we put it? These are basic propositions, do you understand me? YES, I DO.

Now, we were producing steel here at the rate of 145 million tons. We piled up an inventory because of the so-called steel strike; now we're cutting down. This is the ninth consecutive week that the steel industry has dropped its production; so, we've got 35 million to 40-million tons of steel surplus, more than we should have. So they can afford to slow down; in other words, they have it.

Like these movie actors, you know. Bob Hope has several hundred millions, Mitchum's got over five million -- gets a couple hundred thousand for a picture and 27 percent of the take. People like that and corporations like that are on the gravy train. They're not the ones who are going to be hit. It's the average little person. You'll pay more taxes and your prices will go up, and the squeeze is really on you. If you think it's going to bother people, just wait for another 16 months. It will be worse and tighter. Does that give you any satisfaction?

I DON'T KNOW IF IT'S ANY SATISFACTION OR NOT. IT'S LIKE HAVING TO GO THROUGH A SCRAPYARD TO GET TO A PICNIC.

That's right. That's exactly what it is.

I JUST HOPE THAT I LIVE LONG ENOUGH TO GET PAST THE SCRAPYARD SO THAT I CAN ENJOY THAT PICNIC.

Oh, don't worry. There's no use trying to get rich.

ONE OTHER THING, CHIEF, THAT I'VE WONDERED -- THIS IS PROBABLY JUST OPINION, PROBABLY NO ONE CAN PUT A DIRECT ANSWER ON IT, BUT WHEN THE U.S. FINALLY GETS ITS TAIL KICKED OUT OF VIETNAM, DO YOU THINK THAT THIS GOVERNMENT WILL BE ABLE TO FIND A WAY TO KEEP ENOUGH MILITARY MEN OVER THERE OR DO YOU THINK WE'RE GOING TO HAVE HALF A MILLION GIs COMING HOME ALL AT ONE TIME?

They won't all come home at one time, but there's 600,000 over there, considering the ones that are in Thailand and the fleet, and if we have to bring them home from other parts abroad,

8-24-68

it will be interesting, won't it? We have approximately 3.6 million in the total armed forces of United States, correct?

AND IS IT STILL SO THAT THERE ARE FIVE PEOPLE EMPLOYED IN THE U.S. FOR EACH MILITARY MAN OVERSEAS?

Oh, it's more than that. We're the most profligate nation in the world. It runs better than nine to one.

YET THEY'LL STILL TELL US THAT OUR ECONOMY DOESN'T DEPEND ON WAR.

Oh, yes. They'll tell us anything, and we're naive enough to believe it.

THOSE ARE MY QUESTIONS. THANK YOU, CHIEF.

WE HAVE A GUEST ASKING A QUESTION, A GUEST WHO HAS BEEN IN THE STUDY CLASS WHOSE NAME IS BOB TOBIN FROM THE UNIVERSITY.

University of Washington?

YES. HE WOULD LIKE TO KNOW -- YEARS AGO TECHNOCRACY HAS POINTED OUT THAT WHEN THE KILOGRAM CALORIE CONSUMPTION REACHED 200,000 PER CAPITA PER DAY THAT THE SYSTEM WOULD BECOME INOPERABLE.

That wasn't quite what was said -- that the majority of able-bodied adult Americans will no longer be required. We could produce an abundance with a minority of able-bodied Americans. What are you going to do with the majority then? Put them on the annual income? Would the system survive that? Do you follow me?

YES, NOW THE QUESTION IS: WHAT IS THE PRESENT PER-CAPITA KILOGRAM CALORIE RATE?

It's only around 170,000.

IS THAT RIGHT? Yes. BECAUSE OF MILITARY ABSORPTION OF ...

Military, atomic, and so on, and exports. Remember that amount was the production, distribution internally in United States. Is that clear? Does that answer his question?

I THINK IT DOES.

You see, the reason for a lot of this is that the population increase of United States in the thirties, i.e., the decade of the thirties, the ten years, was only 9 million, while the increase in population in the decade of the fifties was 28 million, or more than three times than that of the decade of the thirties. Do you understand what I am saying? YES. That you had a terrific increase in population; therefore, that pulled down your calories per capita, i.e., it put in more population but the energy increase was not as proportional as the other. If you had had only the same population increase as you had in the decade of the thirties, you'd be there, Charlie, as the boy says. Do you understand my gibberish?

YES.

O.K., any more questions?

MR. PERRY FROM CAMAS WOULD LIKE TO ASK A QUESTION.

Down on the Columbia River, huh? YES. PRETTY CLOSE.

THE QUESTION IS: WHAT RESOURCES OTHER THAN COAL AND TIMBER, AND SO ON, ARE LEAVING CANADA FOR JAPAN, AND WHAT ARE THE REPERCUSSIONS?

There's copper concentrates and other metals, iron ore, timber, chemical pulp, coking coal, steam coal, zinc, and a lot of other things. Why?

I THINK HIS REASON FOR ASKING, ACCORDING TO WHAT HE SAID, IS WHAT WOULD THE REPERCUSSIONS BE ON CANADA?

That's just making more business on the international scene. The coal mines along the Canadian National Railroad from Edmonton up to what-do-you-callum pass, well, they were shut down for years. Now they're running around the clock shipping coking coal to Japan. That's from Alberta; but you've got this kind of thing in British Columbia, Yukon, and in Alaska. There are big Japanese investments in there. They have to get it; they haven't got it. The Japanese want to get oil from THE U.S.S.R. from the new Lena

fields. The Russians have offered them ten million tons a year but they won't take yen, rubles or dollars. The Japanese will have to build the pipeline and the pumping stations. The Japanese don't know whether they want to undertake it or not.

That's the same kind of a deal.

HAVE WE WORN YOU OUT, CHIEF?

Your ear gets kind of tender after holding this receiver against it.

HOW'S TECHNOCRACY DOING?

It's moving along all right. Nobody has to worry about that. After all, I've done all the worrying for years. So now I'm laughing. There's going to be more dead crows come home to roost very shortly than there has ever done in history in this country. If you're in good health and last another five years, you'll see it.

THAT'S FAIRLY DEFINITIVE.

Yes. Well, how did the audience like this little question-and-answer?

APPLAUSE.

All they've got to do is keep on going and push it.

WE'RE GAINING GROUND OUT HERE, CHIEF, IN TERMS OF CIRCULATION OF THE MAGAZINE.

The Los Angeles TECHNOCRAT will soon be properly equipped. They've got their IBM in now, you know.

THEY DID?

Yes, so it won't be long until they'll be moving.

Well, I'll call it quits. My compliments to all of you.

CHIEF, WOULD YOU CONSENT TO ANSWERING ONE MORE QUESTION?

8-24-68

Go ahead.

THE QUESTION IS: WHAT ARE THE CHANCES OF U.S. WITHDRAWING FROM VIETNAM?

A sensible withdrawal, no. We haven't done anything sensible in years. In other words, if it gets too tough, we may have to get out -- the kind of get-out that we had in Korea. We're still in Korea, aren't we? 50,000 troops. We're still there, and we don't know what the hell to do about it. So just to make it funny, they take the PUEBLO and hang onto it. We send in three aircraft carriers up there, and we were going to flatten the North Korean port of Wusang, but then we found out that the North Koreans have more and faster planes, several times that than were aboard the three aircraft carriers. When we're at it, just put this in your pocket: the fastest plane in the world today is the Russian Mig-23, flies at Mach-3, 2,100 miles an hour. OH, BOY. Oh, baby, yessir!

So, the finale in Vietnam may be dragged out the same stupid way as in Korea has, and the incoming president can arrange a desultory truce, put it that way. Does that answer your question?

YES. WELL, CHIEF, WE ARE MOST APPRECIATIVE OF YOUR TIME AND THE INFORMATION YOU HAVE GIVEN US. WE WILL LOOK FORWARD TO THE NEXT TIME WE HAVE AN OPPORTUNITY TO TALK TO YOU, AND WE HOPE THAT IT WON'T BE TOO LONG.

All right. Well, fine, Harry. Give my regards to everybody.

I SURE WILL. GOOD NIGHT AND SALUTE TO YOU.

Good night and salute.

TELECONFERENCE WITH CHQ  
AREA MEETING IN VANCOUVER, B.C.  
SEPTEMBER 1, 1968

CHIEF, WE HAVE A GOOD GROUP HERE THIS AFTERNOON. A NUMBER FROM SEATTLE, BELLINGHAM, TACOMA, EVERETT, PORTLAND, AND, OF COURSE, SAN FRANCISCO. THEY'VE BEEN WAITING HERE ANXIOUSLY TO HEAR WHAT YOU HAVE TO SAY TO THEM, AND I THINK THE FIRST THING THEY WOULD LIKE TO KNOW IS JUST HOW YOU ARE AND HOW ARE THINGS BACK THERE AT CHQ?

Everybody wants to know how I am? YES. Well, how do I sound? Can you hear me? YES.

Well, I'm just as good as I sound. How's that? There's nothing wrong here that a million dollars wouldn't cure. How do you like that?

THERE ARE SO MANY THINGS HAPPENING RIGHT NOW. WE JUST DISCUSSED, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE DEMOCRATIC CONVENTION IN CHICAGO AND THE IMPACT THAT THAT MUST HAVE ON PEOPLE TODAY.

Well, we'll see if we can go into a lot of these problems. Kindly convey my greetings to the Technocrats and officers and guests assembled at the area meeting there in Vancouver.

Just to give a slight review, the establishments of the Price System of the western world are in trouble. They're in trouble from a number of directions. When the consumption of energy and resources over the past fifty years and, of course, the United States with its massive injection of Marshall Plan funds, U.S. Government loans and American private enterprise investments of over \$50 billion abroad, all of these are contributing factors. For instance, Israeli was quite successful in one of the shortest wars in history and captured all of the Egyptian oil wells on the southern end of the Suez Canal and on the bank of the Sinai Peninsula. Those oil wells were delivering -- and still are -- 90,000 barrels a day or better. This oil is going down the Red Sea into the Gulf of Aqaba and up to , and therefore Israeli has with the oil wells of her own a nice supply of petroleum. That alters the old picture of an oil-scarce Israeli. Yes, but American and British oil companies have been surveying east Egyptian territories. They have brought in gas to the Egyptian Nile Delta, and the Depression, and on the western side of the Red Sea, the Egyptian territories. -- there

9-1-68

are 4 fields down there. is already hitting 100,000 barrels a day and expects to be 200,000 barrels a day by the first of the year; therefore, the Egyptians are building pipelines from those southern fields to the Mediterranean. Well, with gas in the Delta and new oil lines, then, of course, the Egyptians are going to be encouraged that they are a first-class power instead of a second-rate conglomerate; and that may increase their ego stature as a national entity to where they think they can lick the world. They will be encouraged in this by other national interests.

Kuwait was once one of the big oil producers. It still is, but Libya now produces more oil than Kuwait.

Nigeria, of course, has a field of great promise, but the civil war going on there may be carried to such a point that it will lead to practically extinction of the Ibo tribes, whose territory takes in most of the oilfields offshore and onshore of Port and others. So, while that is downgrade, the others are on the upbeat, as you would say.

Industrially, things are just as complicated. The German government has had such an increase in the production of butter because of better feed, better fertilizer, and equipment. It has had to buy up 80,000 tons of butter in West Germany alone, and they're storing it. In West Germany, it's called the "butterburg"; in other words, the butter mountain.

In France, they are destroying 10,000 tons of this, 15,000 tons of that -- one fruit or vegetable after another are in surplus quantities.

So we're not the only nation in the world that is going in for the destruction of crops. Other nations, running into the surpluses, are hit with the same kind of thing and have no other solution or no other vision that we've had.

Let's take a further look at the picture. France had excellent oil and gas fields down in southern France against the Pyrenees and other fields. Italy has the Po Valley, which was a nice good yielding field of gas and oil. They made a few gas discoveries in other places. Austria had several oil fields and gas -- not East Texas, you understand, but they were in ample



9-1-68

quantities in all three of these. Well, but in the last 12 years there's been a terrific expansion in the industrialism of Italy, Austria, France, and West Germany, and Austria has gone so fast and so far that her energy resources indigenous to Austria have practically been exhausted. She hasn't got 6 months to go. Italy is not quite as bad but almost. France is doing the same thing. So, here's a situation where they were making so-called progress, that is as far as the language of private enterprise is concerned, and liberty -- if one cares to use that word, but they're eating up their specimens.

The Austrian government, some weeks before the Russian-Warsaw Pact takeover of Czechoslovakia, signed a treaty contract with the U.S.S.R. for the supply of Russian gas for 800 to 1,000 million cubic meters, Austria's government-owned steel plant is making the steel for the Austrian pipeline system on the same specifications as the (Comcon?) pipelines in Russia, i.e., one meter inside diameter, 800 pounds pressure, and MAN and Teschen in Germany are taking the Austrian steel and making the pipe for the Austrian pipeline system,

Italy, strange to say, now wants Russian gas and wants the Austrians to build their pipeline down to the Italian-Austrian border, so that the Italians can build and connect to their pipeline system, and they want ten times the amount of Russian gas that the Austrians have contracted for. Well, if you think that's funny, France wants to connect into the Austrian pipeline system to get a supply of Russian gas for France. Now, remember, Italy, Austria, and France are making these approaches on their own because of the internal energy situation of these three countries. It is not being forced on them by Russian troops, not at all.

The Slovak bunch in Czechoslovakia, that's Dubcek, have been playing footsies with the west since January of this year. The Shell-Esso combination in West Germany offered Dubcek and the Czechoslovak government an energy contract delivered through Bavaria to Czechoslovakia provided they wouldn't sign the treaty extension for energy with the U.S.S.R. The Russians did a beautiful job. United States intelligence, the West German intelligence, and the British intelligence didn't know a damn thing about it. They didn't even know any tank or plane or anything else was going to move, and they moved in in the early

9-1-68

hours of the morning. They occupied every railroad station, every power plant, every airfield, every mile of border. Now, remember, that's the Russian troops, the East German troops, the Hungarian troops, the Polish, and the Bulgarian. It was all over before the Czechs woke up for breakfast.

They took General Svoboda -- he had a seat in the plane, because he was the general in the Russian-Czech armies that liberated Czechoslovakia in World War II. He's a hero of the Soviet Union. He sat in a seat, but Dubcek and 32 others sat in handcuffs on the floor of the plane. Now, of course, the Russians didn't hang or shoot Dubcek. Oh, no. They've learned a few lessons. They just returned him to Czechoslovakia, and, of course, the Czechs may shoot him or hang him or he may commit suicide himself, but he's politically finished. It doesn't matter a hang what Washington, London or Rome thinks of it, he has reached the end of the line.

What I am trying to point is that the Russian-Warsaw Pact movement didn't have anything to do with liberty or suppression of a liberalization. After all, these energy contracts for Russian gas and oil, if they are permitted to go in for ten to twenty years, what is the effect? Right now, all of the central stations in Italy and thermal power plants are running on heavy residual Russian crude, so the Russians are already in on the energy situation in Italy as a prime factor, and now supplying gas -- and undoubtedly oil will come along, they will be the big energy suppliers to western Europe. Just stop and figure it out. NATO, the Common Market, and any other political-economic agreement that western Europe has had in an attempt to dominate the economic-political structure of western Europe isn't worth a hoot in hell. His Holiness, the Pope in Rome, had better be nice, because somebody might turn off the valve, and he'd have a cold shower.

This is only one of a number of factors, and this kind of situation is occurring in various places.

On July 18th was announced the discovery of a big new field -- an oil find -- on the Arctic Coast of Alaska. The Navy has had geologists, geophysicists, and oil well rigs in there for some years laying the groundwork for the private enterprise boys to come in and take over. Well, it may interest you that the find up

9-1-68

on the Arctic Coast is estimated by one of the best firms of geologists in the country as between 8 and 10 billion barrels. It's large, as the famous east Texas field was. Well, since July 18th, firms in Canada, British Canadian, American and other oil firms have taken lease options. This is in Canadian territory, bear in mind, on 43,736,000 acres of potential oil lands east of the Alaskan boundary throughout the delta of the (Mississippian?), of the Mackenzie, and over offshore and on the Arctic Islands. You've got a terrific oil boom, but you also in Canada have a terrific mining boom, a mining boom greater than the Klondike goldrush, because you've been registering claims at 6,000 claims a week.

The copper mine, of which I have spoken so many times in Canada and other speaking tours -- remember the samples that were taken by Samuel Hearne in 1700s to London, and they were deposited in the South Kensington Museum and remained there as exhibits -- that's Cu bornite from Coronation Gulf on the Coppermine River. Now they're flying in diamond drills by the dozens. Copper, silver, and lead. The copper is farthest west, the silver is farther east, and the lead is farther east than the silver. There's also big discoveries in the Yukon and other areas of the Canadian north. They'll have to get transportation to take out huge volume, because you're no longer putting in hundred-tons-a-day mining plants. You're putting them in 10,000 to 20,000 -- undreamed of 20 years ago. This is on the move.

Well, where do we go? In Canada, you've elected -- I think he's what, 49 years of age? -- Trudeau as Premier. He got a clear majority. Of course, what was hatching was that the Kennedy machine was rolling here in United States. They put McCarthy out as a front-running stooges and the Kennedy machine set six organizers up to help McCarthy in New Hampshire, and they put up the wherewithal to bus the hundreds and hundreds of high school and college gals to help McCarthy in New Hampshire. Well, the action of fate was very funny. A psychotic Jordanian assassinates Senator Robert Kennedy. Well, that's one of the nicest things that has ever happened in the political history of United States. What? You don't like it. Well, let's realize that the Kennedy machine had it all bought and paid for. The steamroller was running, and what was the grand motif? There were going to found the Catholic Centerist Party in the United States under the guise of the American Democratic Party, and with the French-Canadian

9-1-68

Trudeau in Ottawa, Premier of Canada with a working majority, it was all set.

This convention in Chicago and the one in Miami Beach -- no one really wanted to run, no one wanted to campaign so long as Bobby Kennedy's steamroller was really running. They were all hesitant and a little bit bothered to do anything at all. The Republican convention was all cut and dried for Nixon before any delegate ever got there. The same thing happened in Chicago, except that the Kennedy machine and McCarthy -- they were all together -- did everything possible to delay, disturb the convention, to break it up, to adjourn it, and to move it out of Chicago for two weeks -- the whole New York delegation, Massachusetts, and part of Wisconsin and California, They pulled every dirty trick in the books. They didn't succeed because the southern states stood by dear little Hubert, and in the eulogy to Bobby Kennedy, Illinois delegation and the Texas delegation, the Alabama and others, refused to rise from their seats when they asked the convention to stand to honor Bobby Kennedy. They said they'd had enough from the Irish Mafia from Boston. They didn't want any more of it. Right on the convention floor!

This gives you some idea of what is going on, and if anybody is under the illusion listening to this that things aren't happening, we could go on with this kind of data and material for hours. The world is in transition, and it's the energy and technology relationships that are doing it. Money will not cure it and political parties won't cure it, whether you have two or twenty-six like Israeli. And no church can cure it, whether it does it with a benediction or not. So, we're headed into something and we're headed into it fast. We're merely asking the Technocrats to wake up and to realize it.

There's going to be more trouble in United States, more trouble abroad. We're in a war we can't win, but then there's trouble in the Congo, in the French Congo in the capital of Brazzaville, where the army has mutinied, Mauritania and Chad -- well, but there's also trouble in South America, open shootings, guerilla warfare, and there's other things liable to break out at any moment.

Now, if you think you're going to have a success; yes, you'll have some success. You'll get higher wages, higher taxes,

9-1-68

higher prices, and the little man will be squeezed. The big ones will consolidate more, and very shortly there won't be any little ones left, and the battle of the giants will begin. I'd like to stop at that point and have you ask questions on what you've heard.

THANK YOU, CHIEF, FOR THE INSIGHT ON THE AFFAIRS THAT ARE TAKING PLACE AT THE PRESENT TIME. DO YOU WANT THE MEMBERS TO ASK ANY QUESTIONS?

I'm open to any questions they want to ask on what we have said in this interview or even outside of the interview if it's germane.

WE'LL HAVE THEM COME UP.

Anyway, whichever is the easiest way. Just give their name, that's all.

HELLO, CHIEF. THIS IS MAXINE GARRISON, AND I'M SO HAPPY TO HEAR THAT YOUR HEALTH IS FINE NOW. I WISH I HAD THAT MILLION DOLLARS TO GIVE YOU. DO YOU SUPPOSE THAT THE CHICAGO FIASCO COULD HAVE A BEARING ON BRINGING NIXON IN?

Well, of course, the dissident Democrats, that is, the Kennedy-McCarthy machine, are liable to swing the Catholic vote of United States to Nixon. That's what they threatened to do.

WAS MAYOR DALEY INSTRUCTED TO CARRY THIS THING OFF LIKE HE DID?

Well, whether he was or not, the riots on the outside were mostly staged riots -- an attempt to break up the convention. Daley was the tough political boss of Cooks County, and he naturally seeing the Kennedy machine has gone to pieces, he's going to play his own machine to the best offer. It's fortunate that he played it the way he did, or they would have broken up the convention. I'm not handing any palms to Mayor Daley, but he had to be tough, or there wouldn't have been any convention. Is that clear? YES, THANK YOU, CHIEF.

THIS IS PAUL THOMAS, A MEMBER OF SEATTLE. I HAVE TWO QUESTIONS. ONE CONCERNS THE A-BOMBS THE RUSSIANS ARE

9-1-68

REPORTED TO HAVE DROPPED IN THE OIL WELLS TO CREATE ALL THIS GAS THAT THEY ARE GOING TO SELL IN WESTERN EUROPE.

Oh, you've got some report that the Russians used atomic bombs in the oil wells?

YES SIR.

No, the Russians aren't doing that. They have an enormous gas supply. They have one gas field in Siberia that's coming out of the ground at 3600 pounds pressure, and its 99.999 pure methane. That is the most lovely stuff in the world for triple contact catalysis. Russia and Iran have signed a treaty contract for the building of the same one meter ID pipelines from Iran to Russia and for building a steel plant, fertilizer, chemical, and textiles plants in Iran. Iran will pay for the pipelines and for the industrial plants by 20 years of billions of cubic meters of Iranian gas. Now that has some sulfur in it, and the Russians will probably put in a gigantic plant for extraction of the sulfur from the Iranian gas, and they will be a big sulfur producer. They can also shove that into the system of Austria Italy, and France. In other words, Russia is going to deplete her energy resources to supply the western world. Why should she? The western world never did anything to help her. She'll render quid pro quo, but she won't be humanitarian about it. Does that answer it?

YES, CHIEF. HIS OTHER QUESTION WAS: WHAT CAN I DO TO HELP PROMOTE TECHNOCRACY MORE THAN HAS BEEN DONE UP UNTIL NOW?

Ask him if he owns a car. Is it in good condition? Is it painted?

NO.

Well, why isn't it?

I CAN'T ANSWER THAT FOR YOU, CHIEF.

After all, British Columbia is supposed to be prosperous.

THIS QUESTIONER HAPPENS TO BE FROM THE STATES, CHIEF. HE'S FROM SEATTLE.

Well, they're still a little prosperous there, aren't they?

FLORENCE HUNTING SPEAKING. WE HAVE BEEN HEARING REPORTS THAT RUSSIA IS GOING INTO OTHER COUNTRIES OTHER THAN CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

What do you mean is going?

INTERFERING WITH THEIR GOVERNMENT.

Which country are talking about?

I CAN'T GIVE YOU THE SPECIFIC COUNTRIES, BUT MY QUESTION IS THIS ....

I can't hear you. What is Russia going to do to other countries?

THE IMPLICATION IS THAT THEY ARE PLANNING TAKEOVERS SIMILAR TO WHAT THEY DID IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA. MY QUESTION IS THIS: THE UNITED STATES IS LOOKING INTO THIS. ARE WE LIABLE TO GET INTO SOME KIND OF FRACAS OVER SUCH AS THIS?

Well, seeing as how we can't fight the war in Vietnam, why should we attempt to stop the Russians?

WELL, WE'VE DONE FOOLISH THINGS BEFORE.

I can't hear you. Get someone else. Your voice is not coming through.

HERE'S ANOTHER QUESTION, CHIEF.

Well, no, what was her question?

WHAT SHE WANTED TO KNOW, CHIEF, WAS THAT THEY CLAIM THAT RUSSIA IS INTERFERING WITH OTHER COUNTRIES.

What other countries?

WELL, SHE DIDN'T KNOW JUST WHAT OTHER COUNTRIES.

9-1-68

Well, this is rather vague. Let's hope that Russia takes over Romania, too. That's a bunch of bastards like the Slovaks, you know, that are causing the trouble in Czechoslovakia. Bear this in mind that when Hitler used to give an excuse first and then marched in and took over Czechoslovakia, they took over Czechoslovakia according to the accounts of the meeting in Munich and the other one, according to the statements of Janno, Mussolini, Hitler, and von Ribbentrop that Czechoslovakia had to be liquidated in order so that Italy and Germany could make war on the U.S.S.R. Hitler took over Czechoslovakia, incorporated Bohemia, Moravia into the Third Reich, but Slovakia wasn't incorporated. It was left as an individual republic under Presida Monsignor Tiso. When the Russian army, with the Czechs, came into Czechoslovakia and liberated it, General Svoboda was with them. They captured Presida Monsignor Tiso and his cabinet, and they hung them in their clerical robes in public square in Bratislava. So, let's don't be squeamish about this. If there are any other of these bastards around, let's hope the Russians clean them up; and if they have to interfere with Romania -- Romania is the only other one. The CIA has been working in there.

Now bear in mind this little fact -- one of the best-selling books in Europe today is published in East Germany, and it contains the names, partial biographies of 2,500 foreign employees of the American CIA. We're trying to get a copy of it, but if they know that much, they know what is going on. Does that answer your question?

RIGHT, CHIEF. THIS IS HARRY BRIGGS. Right, Harry. AT THESE MEETINGS WHERE YOU ARE SPEAKING IN AN INTERVIEW SUCH AS THIS, YOU NORMALLY ONLY HAVE ONE TAPE RECORDING, IS THAT CORRECT, UNTIL IT'S CLEARED? Yes, only one recording. WELL, WE APPARENTLY HAVE ONE UNAUTHORIZED. Well, who's making it? ONE OF THE MEMBERS HERE. There should only be one tape recording made. If anyone has made a recording up to date, that should be turned over. TURNED OVER TO WHOM? Turned over to CHQ. Turned over to you people right at the meeting by whoever is doing the recording. THEN, ONE OF THESE TAPES. WE MAKE TWO COPIES AND SEND ONE TO CHQ AND WHEN IT IS CLEARED BY YOU, THEN IT CAN BE CIRCULATED TO THE AREA. IS THAT CORRECT? That's correct. BUT THERE WILL BE ONLY ONE SUCH RECORDING. That's all. There will be only one such recording that will be permitted to be duplicated after it has been



9-1-68

checked here. O.K., THANKS. WE'VE HAD THIS PROBLEM BEFORE  
AND I THOUGHT I HAD BETTER BRING IT UP.

THIS IS OLAF SPEAKING. I JUST WONDERED HOW'S THE  
STATE OF JOLLY OLD ENGLAND THESE DAYS?

England is in a bad way, too. You don't expect England to  
recover with her deficient resources. She's going to try to  
export that surplus population or she'll be in trouble. Don't  
expect the economic and political system of Britain to ever pull  
them out, even if it is a labor party.

AS FAR AS I'VE BEEN ABLE TO ESTABLISH, IT'S PRETTY WELL A  
CONSERVATIVE GOVERNMENT ANYWAY.

Whether it's conservative or labor party, they don't seem to  
have any initiative over there as to what to do. I mean, as long  
as you've got Oxford and Cambridge, Eaton, Harrow, and Winchester  
and other like institutions of learning that haven't changed  
their curriculum in 300 years, what do you expect? You still have  
the House of Lords. Can you imagine the House of Lords  
deliberating on any question of importance of the British nation?

DO YOU HAVE ANY IDEA WHAT DIRECTION THEY MIGHT SEND THEM?

It won't make any difference which; in other words, the  
British public is hit with a lot of same things now. In France,  
you couldn't get the students, the workers, and others to act  
together, so DeGaulle was able to really snow them under with a  
middle class fascist reaction. You've got a similar thing in  
Britain. It won't make the slightest bit of difference. Be glad  
you're here on this continent, and what the devil are you  
worrying about Old Blighty for?

IT'S JUST THAT I WAS INTERESTED ...

I know it is; I was just teasing you. You can't save Britain  
from here.

I DIDN'T HAVE ANY INTENTION.

I know you didn't. How about some other questions.

9-1-68

CHIEF, I THINK THERE ARE A LOT OF COMMENTS HERE, BUT SOME OF THEM ARE NERVOUS ABOUT COMING UP, BUT ONE THING THEY ARE WONDERING ABOUT IS THE UNREST OF THE YOUNG PEOPLE AND WHAT IS THE ULTIMATE GOAL -- WHAT DIRECTION WILL IT HAVE TO TAKE EVENTUALLY?

Unrest of the young people in Canada and United States? Is that what they're asking about?

YES.

What do they go in for? What-you-call-'em music, long hair, yippies, mini-skirts and miniminds, huh? Now, what do they propose? What do the students of any university propose? Don't forget, you had huge newspaper full-page ads in THE NEW YORK TIMES that cost \$8,000 a page -- four pages of them -- practically all the professors of the colleges and universities protesting against the war. Well, have they ever done anything except protest? Not a bit. Has the student body done anything? No. They only want to graduate and get a house in the suburbs, a job with a big corporation or the government or an educational institution that has a good retirement policy. They don't want to be disturbed.

Unrest of the youth? You had the unrest after World War I. Remember the fracas they put on over women suffrage. They put up a battle. They went to jail, and then they got the votes for women; and what happened? Have the votes for women altered the political structure of United States and Canada? Oh, no, they've forgotten all about that. If you pull these students out and give them a job, they'll be satisfied, as long as it's Quaker Oats, U.S. Steel or some other of the thousand biggest corporations in the United States. As long as you have country clubs and golf and something for the students to aspire to, there isn't much unrest. The small percentage that put on demonstrations realize that you'll have over 25 million students in United States. What percentage rebel? That is what you've got to face. The pressure isn't great enough and the catastrophe isn't large enough to force anything else. Is that what you want?

O.K., CHIEF, THANKS A LOT. ANY OTHER QUESTIONS? THAT SEEMS TO BE ABOUT IT, CHIEF. WAIT JUST A MOMENT. HERE'S ANOTHER ONE.

9-1-68

CHIEF, THIS IS RUBERT URQUARDT. I AM GLAD TO HEAR YOU'RE WELL, CHIEF. MY QUESTION IS THIS: IT HAS BEEN INDICATED BY A NUMBER OF PRICE SYSTEM SOURCES THAT THE PRICE SYSTEM IS LIKELY TO BE IN VERY-SERIOUS DIFFICULTY BY 1970. WHAT CAN TECHNOCRACY DO IN THAT TIME TO MAKE SUFFICIENT IMPACT ON NORTH AMERICANS TO RESURRECT OUR CIVILIZATION WITHIN THAT PERIOD OF TIME?

All you have to do is get more Technocrats. That's simple.

WELL, THAT'S EASIER SAID THAN DONE.

Oh, I know, but we're getting them. We're getting them in places you wouldn't think of.

THE TIME IS SO SHORT. IS THERE ANY WAY TO ACCELERATE THIS?

Keep on fighting. Don't forget that Lenin, in November, 1917 in Russia, didn't have many Bolsheviks; in fact, there are more Technocrats in one state in United States that Lenin had in all Russia in November, 1917. Was Lenin disappointed? Maybe he was -- I don't know; but if you're asking me to -- the fact that Technocracy has come through the greatest war in history, the greatest postwar boom, and this boom, and we're still here. I'm looking at the faces -- almost every seat in this office of mine is occupied -- men and women from Canada, Detroit, Windsor, New Jersey, several places in Canada, and they don't seem to be disheartened. So, it's quite possible. It's a battle, I know. You're telling me, because I've been at it a long time, and when you fight this long and have gotten to this eminence of equipment and personnel on the magnificent sum of \$35.00 a week before taxes -- now, some of you just try living on that for a change. I mean, you've got to be a rebel; you've got to fight. The public will find out when the pressure becomes tight enough. I wouldn't worry.

WE JUST HAVE TO FIGHT A LITTLE HARDER FOR A LITTLE WHILE LONGER.

Well, it takes time, Look at the time we've been at it. You don't make a movement overnight like a political McCarthy or a Trudeau. Where was Trudeau ten years ago or McCarthy? It takes

9-1-68

years to make a movement. You can make a political overnight if you've got the money, but you have to be correct in a social movement. Your strategy has to conform to the historic parallelism of events. You can be clever tactically, but that isn't enough. You might win victories like Napoleon did. He won them all -- even Borodino, but strategically it was a terrific blunder. He was defeated on the Smolensk Highway and not at Waterloo. Do you follow me?

YES, CHIEF, THANK YOU VERY MUCH.

CHIEF, THIS IS SCHUYLER FROM BELLINGHAM. ANY CHANCE OF STOPPING THE WAR IN VIETNAM OR WOULD WE HAVE TO START UP AGAIN ELSEWHERE TO MAINTAIN OUR ECONOMY? THE SECOND PORTION: ANY FIGURES ON THE ARMY-AGED AMERICANS THAT HAVE GONE TO CANADA AND OTHER COUNTRIES FOR ASYLUM SO THAT THEY CAN STAY OUT OF THE DRAFT?

Technocracy has no figures on the number of Americans that have gone to Canada to evade the draft. I think there is a lot more important data to obtain than that. After all, we are sorry, of course, that all the Canadians that have migrated to the United States in the last forty years don't return to Canada and take their country back. But for the number avoiding the draft, that's incidental in 200 million people. We are a warfare-welfare state in United States, and we need the warfare to dispense the welfare to the thousand largest corporations and about 28 million human beings on the relief status level. So, you can expect further adventures. Is that clear? YES, THANK YOU, CHIEF.

WELL, IT SEEMS LIKE WHEN WE GET DOWN TOWARDS THE END, THERE ARE QUITE A FEW QUESTIONS ON THE MINDS OF THESE LISTENERS AND THEY WANTED TO TALK TO YOU. CHIEF, WE WANT TO THANK YOU A GREAT DEAL FOR THE INSIGHT YOU HAVE GIVEN US ON WORLD AFFAIRS AND ALSO DOMESTIC PROBLEMS, AND I KNOW THAT THE AUDIENCE ENJOYED IT. I CAN TELL BY THEIR FACES AND HOW ATTENTIVE THEY WERE IN LISTENING TO EVERY WORD THAT YOU HAD TO SAY. DIDN'T WE ENJOY IT, AUDIENCE? (APPLAUSE)

All right, Reo, my compliments and regards to all of you there in Vancouver. Thanks and salute and the best to you.

GOOD NIGHT, CHIEF.

TELECONFERENCE  
HOWARD SCOTT AND SECTION 2, R.D. 11833  
DECEMBER 31 ,1968

Hello.

HELLO, CHIEF, RAY SEGARS HERE. HOW ARE YOU?

Fine.

WE HAVE A LARGE GROUP OF PEOPLE HERE -- MEMBERS. WE'VE JUST LISTENED TO A REPORT FROM UP IN SEATTLE FROM HARRY BRIGGS AND THE STAFF. WE THOUGHT WE WOULD CALL YOU, CHIEF, AND SEE IF THERE IS ANYTHING YOU WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO US ABOUT.

Fine. Is Seattle connected in?

NO, WE CLOSED THAT TALK. WE TALKED TO SEATTLE ABOUT SOME OF OUR MUTUAL PROBLEMS. WE TOLD THEM ABOUT WHAT WE ARE DOING HERE. FOR YOUR INFORMATION, WE JUST PRINTED THE RED ON THE DECEMBER ISSUE OF The Trendevents, AND WE HAVE THE PLATES ALL READY TO PRINT IN THE BLACK. WE DIDN'T QUITE FINISH IT, BUT WE'RE QUITE PROUD OF IT. WE'VE CHANGED THE RED INKING TIME, AND WE'RE ABLE TO PUT IT ON MUCH BETTER, AND I THINK YOU'RE GOING TO LIKE IT BETTER.

I WANT TO SAY, TOO, RELATIVE TO OUR PRINTING HERE, AND THEN WE'LL HEAR WHAT YOU HAVE TO SAY AND MAYBE SOME OF THE MEMBERS WILL HAVE SOME QUESTIONS THEY WOULD LIKE TO ASK -- WE HAVE A FOLDER HERE, TOO, NOW. IT'S AN OLD ONE BUT A REAL RUGGED ONE, AND WE'LL BE ABLE TO FEED OUR SHEETS INTO IT AND GET IT ASSEMBLED OUT THE OTHER END. FOR \$55.00, TOO. ROY ELLIOTT, DOWN IN SAN DIEGO, MANAGED TO FIND THIS, AND ONCE WE GET IT CLEANED UP AND IN OPERATION, IT WILL BE ANOTHER IMPORTANT PIECE IN OUR OPERATION.

WHAT HAVE YOU GOT IN MIND, CHIEF?

Well, now, have you got a pretty good crowd there?

I'LL SAY. I COUNTED 30 HERE A MOMENT AGO -- 34 OR 35.

How does my voice come through -- loud and clear?

IT DOES. FINE, CHIEF.

Well, what I want to ask that audience is how much did Nixon win California by?

THE FIRST COMMENT WAS THAT THEY ARE NOT INTERESTED IN POLITICS.

I'll go along with that. How much did California go to Nixon?

230,000, I HEAR. Out of how many million votes? OUT OF THREE MILLION VOTES. Out of three million votes? Well, that's marvelous; in other words, he seems to be a president that nobody wants -- put it that way. Nixon didn't carry any large city in the United States according to the analysts, and you have over 9 million votes for Wallace, a little over 30 million for Humphrey and Nixon; so then you have 57 million that didn't vote. You also have to look at the situation that the Wallace vote and also the Nixon vote is a reactionary vote, while the Humphrey vote is composed of all kinds of combinations of so-called liberals, labor, negro, and everything else, but then they got sabotaged by the breakup of the Kennedy machine. The Kennedy machine was steamrolling, and Bobby Kennedy would have been the nominee. It was all cut and dried. So McCarthy and the broken-up Kennedy machine couldn't get over their enmity to Humphrey, and they never really got rolling again. So you have a Trickie Dickie.

You see, the White House years ago when it was half burned was all dark and dirty, so they painted it white to cover it up. That's how it became the White House, which I think is historically correct, but now they'll have to name it the Rat House. What people aren't realizing is that the majority of the country is reactionary, definitely. The only good thing you did out in California was that you defeated Rafferty, didn't you? YES. And you don't know how in the hell you did it. Well, that's like the rest of the country. Nixon's situation probably will be that he will control the house and the senate. To get a like situation, you have to go back to Zachary Taylor in 1848, and the percentage of votes, you'd have to go back to Woodrow Wilson in 1912.

The Democratic Party retains the same quorum in the senate and the house as they did before; so, Nixon will only have his

Agonizing Agnew and his cabinet, and any deals that he makes will have to be compromises between the reactionaries -- the reactionary Democrats of the northeast and the reactionary Republicans -- none of those trust each other so they'll compromise simply for ; of course, always in favor of bigger profits for business. That will be the tone. But he won't have a chance abroad and he won't have a chance here for any progressive legislation. It's going to be a sweet kettle of fish, and abroad he isn't talking to the same world that existed when he was Vice President under Eisenhower. So, it is something very interesting to look forward to in these United States. Bear in mind that over 123 million are eligible to vote in United States, so that 52 million didn't vote. Just what this means is hard to say. With 9,000 golf clubs in United States, they'd rather go to the country club than consider anything of national significance. So, I'd like to see what your audience out there thinks about it.

What are they interested in? Ask me questions. Come on.

HOW MANY MORE PRESIDENTS ARE WE GOING TO HAVE?

I haven't any "hot" line to God. I'll leave that to Richard Milhous Nixon.

I HAVE A QUESTION HERE AS TO THE DEVALUATION OF THE FRENCH FRANC AND THE POSSIBLE IMPLICATION AS FAR AS WE ARE CONCERNED IN REGARD TO THE DOLLAR.

All Western Europe, you see, has more capacity productive-wise than it has ever had before in history; of course, they are running short on resources, and when you devalue currency, the chief reason is to enable the foreigner to buy more than he has been buying hitherto; and with francs, pounds, marks, or lira, they can increase their sales abroad. By devaluating currency, that puts the squeeze on the nationals at home; in other words, the wages, salaries, pensions buy less at home, but the foreigner can buy more. This is done to increase the foreign trade, the exports from Europe, but there is grave doubt as to whether it will work at all, because every place is at it to get into the high-price markets, so it's production capacity, and they're going to run into that difficulty.

Britain's devaluation of the pound isn't enough. They're

going to put the squeeze on France because DeGaulle pulled out of NATO, and if they see a chance to do it, well, they'll do it. But that won't solve anything internally. The big problem in Europe is where they are going to get their energy from and the raw materials. Austria signed a treaty with the U.S.S.R. ten days before the Warsaw Pact got the occupation of Czechoslovakia. That treaty was for the supply of Russian gas to Austria starting in at 800 million cubic meters and working up to 2,000 million cubic meters of gas a year. Well, Italy has come into the scene and wants ten times as much as Austria. The Austrian state-owned steel plant is running night and day making steel and shipping that to Mann and Teschen in Germany to make into Russian pipeline transportation for an Austrian pipeline. Well, France also wants to hook up to Russian energy. How do you like that? Whoever controls the energy supply of a nation determines its future. So regardless of any devaluation of currency in Western Europe, in the long run it doesn't make very much difference if you're going to have to go east for your energy supply. Does anybody want to ask any questions on that?

#### SOMETHING ABOUT DUMPING HUGE QUANTITIES OF GOLD.

Well, why should you bother about gold? I can give you something more important. Do you understand the significance if Italy hooks up with the Austrian pipeline? Italy will be dependent on Russian energy. So will Austria. The contract runs for 20 years, and you can't pay it in gold, paper, or lira, pounds, dollars, or any other currency. You can only pay it in manufactured products. That will mean that a percentage of the productive capacity of the nation that takes the energy will be engaged in manufacturing machinery and other supplies to be delivered to Russia. It doesn't make a damn bit of difference whether it's gold or salt that they have for currency. Do you understand that? In order to get the energy, you will have to manufacture and ship the physical manufacture -- not the currency. Is that understandable?

I'M GETTING AN AFFIRMATIVE ANSWER FROM THE GROUP HERE, YES.

Now, why should Russia dump the gold? She could if she wanted to, but she isn't interested in saving anything of Western Europe. I mean, the pope is in the sad position if this goes through where he had better be careful, because somebody might



shut off the valve before he pulls the chain. Come on, this opens up all kinds of avenues.

ONE PERSON QUESTIONS THAT HOW WILL THE EUROPEAN MONETARY MANIPULATION AFFECT OUR MONETARY SYSTEM IF ANY.

Well, I'm trying to show them that is not the question. It doesn't make a damn bit of difference, because this will force the productive capacity of certain countries -- a portion of it -- to be allocated to pay for ... Well, then our markets would be therefore limited by such a move, would they not? We wouldn't have a chance in that market. Considering that these treaties are for 20 years -- Now the treaty with Czechoslovakia which has just been signed calls for greater deliveries in the form of gas, petroleum, and also iron ore, chrome, manganese, wheat, cotton, etc. Wait until it's published. In other words, Czechoslovakia under Dubcek thought they were going to sign up with Britain, United States, and West Germany to bring in West German gas from the Groningen field controlled by the Shell-Esso, and the Russians were too fast for them. The Russians did the most intelligent thing they have done in years. They didn't shoot Dubcek. The Czechs are going to shoot him or hang him or exile him, A VERY INTERESTING POINT. Yes, they're clever.

Now, the tanks, missiles, guns, planes they flung into Czechoslovakia, why, that wasn't for Czechoslovakia. That was lined up on the Bavarian frontier and the Austrian frontier. They had enough long-range missiles to threaten Munich, Frankfurt, Bohn, Cologne, Rome, Genoa, and Venice in five minutes; in other words, the 42,000 West German troops and the 20,000 American troops are close to the Czech border -- why, that was a drop in the bucket. They would have been threatened in no time flat. It was the fastest military maneuver in history. I'm trying to get them to realize what happened. OH, I THINK THIS HAS BEEN AN EXCELLENT PRESENTATION OF IT. I'M SURE THIS IS UNDERSTOOD. IT'S THE POINT YOU JUST MADE. Well, now, you see to back that up, Iran, of course, has signed a treaty with Russia and they are building the pipeline. Now remember all these pipelines are one meter ID -- that's 40-inch pipeline -- for 880-pound pressure lines. That's to take the gas from Iran into Russia, and Russia will build steel plants, chemical, fertilizer, and cement plants in Iran, and Iran will pay for the pipeline, the pumping station, and these industrial plants by the export of huge volumes of gas

for 20 years; and, as that gas has a high sulfur content, Russia will desulfurize it and become the second largest producer of sulfur in the world. If that isn't enough, Iraq proposes to connect up with the Iranian-Russian pipeline to export its gas to Russia. So, this gives Russia a big gas collecting system. Furthermore, Russia has discovered a gigantic gas field on the Arctic at the mouth of the , larger than the Dutch Groningen. So, where does it go from here? West Europe hasn't got it. Austria only has a six months' supply of indigenous energy left. She has to sign. Italy has the same quick exhaustion; in other words, she has expanded and overdrained her indigenous energy, and she's short of energy. All the central stations and industrial plants in Italy are run on Russian residual oil, and they want to increase the imports of that 50 percent this spring, but the Russians refused. Now Italy has got to go to the import of gas to bring up their energy quotas. Do you follow me? VERY INTERESTING. All the nonsense you are reading in the press is just sheer tripe; the fundamentals are what I am talking about, because if you are dealing with energy in these volumes, it doesn't make a damn bit of difference what the hell the currency you have or whether you have currency at all. I want to stress that.

THE UNITED STATES WILL BE A LONELY COUNTRY.

Yes, it will be all by itself, and all the dead cats from all over the world will be coming back into its backyard. It will stink to high heaven.

APPARENTLY SOMETHING HAPPENED TO EITHER THE TRANSMISSION OR THE TAPE, AS THE TAPE ENDED HERE.

\* \* \* \*

TELECONFERENCE BETWEEN HOWARD SCOTT  
AND SECTION 3, R.D. 12247, SEATTLE AREA MEETING  
MARCH 22, 1969

I would like to point point out a few things that might be of interest.

Thirty-seven years ago, in July, 1932, Technocracy predicted that national frigidity would set in in the banking system of the United States, and that the banks of United States would freeze and close on or before April, 1933. Suffice it to say, that is what happened. Of course, Franklin Delano Roosevelt was inaugurated in 1933 as President of the United States. Adolf Hitler became Chancellor of the Third Reich.

World War II started September 1, 1939, and ended with the final surrender of the German forces in Berlin on May 9, 1945. That's 24 years ago.

Also 37 years ago, we predicted the dissolution of the British Empire, and that trade would follow the flag home, and that Britain would become two islands off the coast of Europe. That's 37 years ago. Of course, that inimitable statesman, if you wish to use that in quotes, Winston Churchill, was so far out of order that he stated that he did not become the King's First Minister to preside at the demise of the British Empire. How wrong he was!

Since the end of World War II, with all its devastation in Europe, Asia, and all around the world and 30 million dead, conditions have altered. The power complex politically, diplomatically, and militarily has completely altered from what it was in September, 1939, or in 1945. There is no resemblance. In Europe today, the NATO forces of western Europe and the United States are insufficient in capacity, armament, and organization to meet the Russian forces. United States, of course, is still superior in the naval, ships at sea, and the nuclear weapons, but then those nuclear weapons can only be used for offense. They are not a defensive weapon.

Well, let's see how the position looks today.

Once upon a time, the United States was the world's greatest exporter of beef, of copper, of automobiles, and of many myriad of manufactured goods. In 1968, Japan produced more automotive

vehicles than West Germany. West Germany produced slightly more passenger cars than Japan, but Japan's production of trucks and buses brought her total automotive production above that of West Germany's. So, Japan became No. 2 producer of automotive vehicles of the world. Japan, of course, is the biggest shipbuilder and has the largest transistor plant in the world and a few other things; but, of course, Japan has no coking coal and no iron ore, but she is backed by United States in subsidies for her bases in our armed forces and she is trying to extend her economic empire.

Canada, too, has surged, and the boom is on in Canada, a mining boom unparalleled in her history, whether it's the zinc of New Brunswick, the iron ores of Quebec, or the copper-lead ore or the copper-molybdenum. The Prudhoe oil discovery in Alaska, one of the great fields, that formation extends over into Canada and into the islands of the Canadian Arctic. There will be wide-scale petroleum and gas developments; for instance, in B.C., the Lornex(?) Mine in Highland Valley will shortly be producing 38,000 tons of ore per day. That ore is .4 of 1 percent copper content and .014 molybdenum. That makes it one of the biggest mining things in all Canada, if not in the entire world.

These are only a few of the developments.

Nickel -- International Nickel, of course, has been the dominant nickel of the world. Hanna and International Nickel are pouring in \$170-200 million into the big discovery of nickel in Guatemala. Australia has a nickel deposit. So has Haiti which is being developed. Australia, of course, is another boom -- gas and oil, bauxite, iron ore -- foreign capital is rushing in at tremendous speed. Australia has oil in the North Islands, gas clean across Australia, and oil in the Bass Strait offshore between Australia and Tasmania. That gives Australia a great boost up in the exploitable nations', just as Canada is being exploited for its mineral resources. The copper concentrates of that Lornex Mine in British Columbia will be going to Japan, Japan, of course, is into the coal of British Columbia and five different uranium in a minority interest in the rest of Canada, along with other copper and iron ore and pulp and timber.

United States is not in such fortunate position. As far as production is concerned in some manufacturing lines, yes, but United States is no longer the great wheat-producing nation of

3-22-69

the world. Russia is number one. In bituminous coal, United States used to lead the world. Russia is number one today. Russia is second in steel production with 117 million. United States with a little over 130 million tons in steel. So, in two years, they will probably close the gap.

In portland cement, Russia leads; so, Russia is second in oil, second in steel, first in wheat and bituminous coal.

There have been, of course, new discoveries. The oil in Libya has come up to a greater production today than Kuwait. Nigeria can easily move up into a million barrels a day. Egypt, that lost its oil wells in the Sinai Peninsula to Israeli, with a production of around 90,000 to 100,000 barrels a day, has come back with four discoveries on the west side of the Red Sea, and the (Marsoon?) field alone is now hitting 200,000 barrels a day. Gas has been discovered in the Egyptian Delta, and a further discovery of oil in the Katara Depression. This brings Egypt, with American, British, and other financial help, in their oil field development, to be an up-and-coming producer.

The power forces have altered, and the world is no longer what it was.

In the case of Russia, they have discovered three gigantic new gas fields -- one on the Taimyr Peninsula on the Arctic, 2,700 miles from Moscow. It is four times greater in the total calculated reserves, according to the British Petroleum Association, than the Groningen gas fields on the coast of Holland. The other two gas fields are somewhat comparable. Russia has a treaty with Iran, and they are building the pipelines from Iran to Russia, and Russia will undertake the construction of steel plants, textile, cement, and chemical, and Iran will pay for all the construction, including the pipeline and the pumping station, with 20-25 years' export of gas to the U.S.S.R. That gas, of course, has a sulphur content, and Russia will put in desulphurization plants in Russia and will become the second biggest world producer of sulphur.

Iraq now wants to have its gas cut into the Iranian pipeline and export its gas to the U.S.S.R. Therefore, the great energy producers on the scene today in Europe and Asia are no longer Britain, France, Holland, Belgium, West Germany, Italy or

anything else west of the                    It lies east, and the Russians are now proposing to build gas pipeline of 2,520 millimeters inside diameter. That's 99 inches. They will undoubtedly build it of reinforced, precast concrete in 25-foot sections weighing over 90 tons. Casting stations can be set up, and it will save an immense amount of steel, but the main thing it would do is that one pipeline of that size will transmit a volume of gas energy equivalent of fifteen 40-inch pipelines.

Austria, of course, has signed the contract for initial delivery gas energy from Russia of 800 million, and in the few years to come, it will go to 2,000 million cubic meters of gas a year. Italy wants to connect into the Austrian system to get ten times that amount of gas energy. France also wants to come in. We're bringing this out to show that he who controls the energy dominates the future of any area that consumes it. Therefore, NATO is merely a gesture, and a straw gesture at that in the wind, and the Common Market is a delusion; because the Russians will not accept any currency or gold in payment for energy. It will have to be made in manufactured goods from that country. That means that the manufacturing complex of an Austria, an Italy, or France, or whatever country consumes vast quantities of it, will have to have a considerable portion of its industrial complex working 24 hours a day to pay for this gas energy. Currency and the gold basis are sheer nonsense in the face of this.

Therefore, when you are talking about where this country and Canada are going, it is not the direction that one Monsieur Trudeau blithely talks about or Richard Milhous Nixon. It's a far different direction and far different consequences. I'm bringing this up to show that we have the facts, that we have the knowledge, and we have always had them. This is a slightly different direction, a vastly different one, and it's not going to be solved whether it's the problem of the ghettos, the poverty, or the educational system, by more money or by private enterprise. It can only be solved by a continent-wide design of a new physical operation. This is what we are faced with, and this is the imperative that this continent has to deal with -- not a Europe that once was. It doesn't make any difference whether Big Ben tolls the time anymore, because time is not dictated by any bells of western Europe. The energy from someplace will tell the time, and the empires of yesterday are toppling into the dust in

3-22-69

history and they will have to be reorganized.

Now I think you can take it from there and see what kind of questions we can get out of our audience.

WAS PRESIDENT NIXON'S RECENT TRIP TO EUROPE PRIMARILY TO BOOST THE MORALE OF THE LEADERS OF WESTERN EUROPE OR WAS IT SOMETHING MORE SIGNIFICANT?

That was arranged by Madison Avenue to give him stature in his public image here, just as support of the ABM antimissile. The reason for that is that the missile system would run into \$30-40 billion, and, after all, he has to get contracts for the deserving Republicans that helped him. The Democrats have had the gravy train, so now he wants to move into the gravy train. He can't do anything in Europe except make gestures. He used the word in his speech the other day twelve times that they do something at the "appropriate" time or the "appropriate" moment. "Appropriate" seems to be the great word of the middle managers of the Nixon system. Does that answer your question?

YES, THANK YOU VERY MUCH. WE HAVE ANOTHER QUESTION FROM THE AUDIENCE. I'LL HAND IT BACK.

HELLO, CHIEF, THIS IS OLAF FROM VANCOUVER. WHAT HAS CHANGED THE ATTITUDE OF THE U.S.A. BUSINESS COMMUNITY REGARDING THE RECOGNITION OF COMMUNIST CHINA?

We are trying to create a divisiveness between Red China and the U.S.S.R. If you look at the latest issue of LIFE, it has a big article in there on China. It's Woody Allen on the front cover with a kind of montage of Humphrey Bogart in the background. Now that's a big article on the Chinese frontier, which is misrepresentation. It was probably dug up by the CIA in an attempt to make out that we're in favor of the Chinese. Anything to be anti-Russian. We still are trying to play the motif that the great big bad wolf of the world is the U.S.S.R., and it won't work any more.

THERE'S NO POSSIBILITY OF THE AMERICANS TRYING TO TRY TO MOVE IN ON THE CHINESE MARKET?

Move in on the market? That's hardly likely. We'd like to

3-22-69

exploit Chinese resources, yes, but we're not going to be permitted to do that. The Chinese aren't that dumb.

THANKS A LOT.

HERE'S ANOTHER QUESTION, CHIEF, FROM THE AUDIENCE. SINCE AUTHORITY OR LEGISLATION IS BEING USURPED BY THE MILITARY AND PRESIDENTIAL AND BUSINESS INTERESTS, WHAT CAN THE PUBLIC LOOK FORWARD TO?

All the public can look forward to is that they are going to do everything they can to usurp the control, because what they are after is a near fascism. They're proposing a "protective custody arrest" -- not charging them and trying them, but just throwing them into protective custody if they're suspect. That's what you had with the storm troopers in Germany and the fascisti in Italy. That's what it turns out to be. Does that answer your question?

YES, THEY SEEM TO BE SATISFIED. ARE THERE ANY MORE QUESTIONS? WE HAVE A FEW HERE, CHIEF, THAT ARE BEING PASSED UP FROM THE AUDIENCE. THEY SEEM TO BE RELUCTANT TO COME UP THEMSELVES. ONE HERE IS: HOW LONG CAN THE CREDIT KEEP EXPANDING TO MAINTAIN THIS FALSE ECONOMY?

They can expand it quite a bit, but you see, if you are talking about an internal market, there are about 40 million in the United States, that is, the poor whites, the indigent, and the blacks and the browns and the Indians, who haven't the money to buy. So, the big merchandising potential is to find out how to sell to those who haven't got the money to buy. They can do it. Well, then comes the problem -- you can only do it by getting them in debt, and when you get that portion of the American public in the same per capita debt density that you have of the rest of the nation, that's the cotton-picking end because you haven't any more latitude to go on. That's when the fun begins, and that isn't far away. Do you follow me?

YES, THANK YOU.

THERE IS A QUESTION HERE REGARDING THE BALLISTIC MISSILE SYSTEM, THIS, OF COURSE, WILL HAVE AN EFFECT ON THE ECONOMY. WHAT IS YOUR EVALUATION OF THIS?



3-22-69

What is it they want to know about the missile system?

THEY WANT TO KNOW -- IT OBVIOUSLY HAS NO TACTICAL VALUE. ITS PRIME REASON SEEMS TO BE TO EXPAND THE ECONOMY -- TO PUMP PRIME.

That's the main reason. It's not an effective protection, and, of course, there is no reason for it except you're going to wage an offensive war, and Russia in her setup isn't interested in offensive war, only defensive protection. Therefore, we're proposing in case we withdraw from Vietnam -- that's about \$30 billion a year -- we're proposing something else to fill in, and this ABM antimissile system would be a positively beautiful filler. Of course, it would take some 3,000 contractors and Nixon could reward the "most deserving"; namely, Republicans. Oh, there would be some Democrats in it, yes, and that would fill in the economy by giving a priming of \$20-30 billion. Does that answer your question?

YES, VERY WELL, THANK YOU.

IN VIEW OF THE INFORMATION YOU GAVE REGARDING THE ENERGY RESOURCES BEING DISCOVERED IN THE MIDDLE EAST, IT WILL CAUSE A GREAT DEAL OF TENSION IN THE MIDDLE EAST. TO WHAT EXTENT WOULD THE MAJOR POWERS ATTEMPT TO PREVENT A MAJOR CATASTROPHE OR MAJOR WAR ERUPTING IN THE MIDDLE EAST?

Oh, but the big discoveries I was giving you were not so much in the Middle East. Nigeria, Libya, and so on are Africa, and, except in the case of Libya, they're not Arabs. The other big discoveries are Russian; so, that's not the Middle East. Libya exceeds Kuwait, and the production per well in Kuwait Neutral Zone, Saudi Arabia, and so on has declined per well. The only one that has remained up is Iran. You see, the production per well in Algiers is only 880 barrels per well per day -- not as a lot of people think. It's much higher, of course, in Libya, but has declined in Saudi Arabia, the Kuwait Neutral Zone, and so on, and will decline; but they will do their best to keep the present intermittent terror going to prevent any real breakout. Russia isn't going to confront anybody in the Middle East. That's too far from home. Is that clear?

3-22-69

YES, BUT IS IT REALLY POSSIBLE FOR THE MAJOR POWERS TO CONTAIN ISRAEL, FOR EXAMPLE, FROM NOT ONLY MAINTAINING ITS PRESENT TERRITORY IT HAS CONQUERED BUT EXPANDING EVEN FURTHER?

Who do you mean by the major powers? Do you mean that the major powers would guarantee peace in the Middle East?

YES.

Well, who would constitute the major powers?

UNITED STATES, RUSSIA.

Oh, no. You leave Russia out. She isn't stupid enough to step into that trap. After all, you couldn't believe the United States. United States, Great Britain, and France -- hah, hah -- they don't want to guarantee it unless they can get Russia into it, and Russia isn't going to step into it. Is that clear?

YES. ARE THERE ANY MORE QUESTIONS? HERE COMES ONE FROM THE AUDIENCE, CHIEF.

HELLO, CHIEF, THIS IS HAROLD WELLAND(?). I DON'T KNOW IF YOU REMEMBER ME OR NOT.

I remember you, Harold. IT'S BEEN QUITE A FEW YEARS. Yes, quite a few years, it is.

CHIEF, IN VIEW OF THE FACT THAT YOU PAINT QUITE A DIFFERENT PICTURE FROM THE ONE WE LEARNED MANY YEARS AGO IN REGARD TO THE RESOURCES OF THE UNITED STATES, NOW YOU JUST PAINTED WHAT RUSSIA IS DOING AND HOW EVERYTHING SEEMS TO BE GOING THEIR WAY, JUST WHERE IS THAT GOING TO LEAVE US?

The United States and Canada still have resources,

I SEE THERE IS STILL EVIDENCE OF ENOUGH RESOURCES LEFT.

We have enough resources. Of course, you might ask the Canadians what they are going to do with all that wheat they've got. After all, they won't be able to sell much of it to the Chinese this year. China rescued the Canadian wheat growers once,

but it may not do it again.

WELL, THANK YOU VERY MUCH. IT WAS NICE TALKING TO YOU AGAIN.

All right. Best of luck to you.

WE HAVE HEARD A GREAT DEAL OF INFORMATION HERE TONIGHT FROM THE VARIOUS SECTIONS REGARDING THE UPSURGE OF INTEREST IN TECHNOCRACY AND, OF COURSE, WHAT TECHNOCRACY HAS BEEN TALKING ABOUT FOR THESE MANY YEARS. Yes? HOW DO YOU FEEL THAT THE PRESENT UNREST AND THE PRESENT DISCONTENT ON THE PART OF THE POPULATION OF THESE TWO COUNTRIES WILL AFFECT TECHNOCRACY'S PROGRAM, AND WHAT CAN THE MEMBERS DO IN GENERAL TO TAKE ADVANTAGE OF THIS PRESENT INCREASE OF INTEREST?

The big job of the membership of Technocracy is to go out and get more members. Sign up members into the organization. After all, we're a real insignificant minority in some ways, as far as numbers are concerned, but then we happen to be correct. Just because we're correct, we don't have to sit on that derriere, you know and do nothing about it. Go out and sign up members and gain more members and spread it. That's what the organization needs -- activity, and it's beginning to show up here all over. It's in LIFE MAGAZINE, in TIME this week, newspapers, it's on the air in various places. We're watching it with delight here at CHQ. Does that give you any idea?

YES. THE IDEAS ARE THERE. IT IS UP TO THE MEMBERS TO TAKE ADVANTAGE OF THESE IDEAS AND PUSH THEM TO FRUITION.

Sure. We never did have a Section in Miami, but we do today.

WE'RE REALLY REACHING INTO THE BIG TIME IF IT'S HAPPENING THERE.

Oh, it's happening other places. You've got new MAs from half a dozen places in Canada in the last five months. It's moving.

THAT SHOULD BE GRATIFYING. HERE'S ANOTHER QUESTION FOR YOU.

HELLO, CHIEF, THIS IS RENA CORCORAN. Oh, yes, Rena, how are

3-22-69

you? OH, FINE. WE HAVE BEEN WORKING WITH THE REST OF THE SECTIONS IN SENDING THESE BRIEFS OUT TO EDITORS OF NEWSPAPERS OF A THOUSAND OR MORE CIRCULATION. WE HAVE SENT TO ALL THE EDITORS IN ALASKA AND WE'RE WORKING ON INDIANA. HOW DO YOU EVALUATE THIS FUNCTION?

You mustn't expect too much, but it has results. After all, here's a newspaper printed one of our Briefs as an editorial -- full half page.

WAS THIS AS A RESULT OF THESE MAILINGS?

Well, some newspaper got it. They got it from someplace. CHQ didn't send it to them.

WE HAVEN'T HEARD FROM ANY OF THEM. ONE ENVELOPE WAS RETURNED AS SAYING NOT WANTED.

Well, that's fine. We're glad to have that. Don't let that worry you.

OH, NO. I WAS WONDERING IF YOU HAD RECEIVED ANY DIRECT ...

There are indications. It's coming out in different papers -- little papers, little magazines, university papers.

WELL, WE WERE SURE WE WOULD HAVE THE SCHOOL AND COLLEGE PAPERS.

There is a number of those that are ....

LAPSE IN TAPE

WOULD YOU COMMENT ON WHAT OUR WASTE OF RESOURCES HAS DONE TO OUR EXPECTED STANDARD OF LIVING NOW AND INTO THE FORESEEABLE FUTURE?

I don't quite understand what the person wants to know.

I THINK THEY ARE A LITTLE CONCERNED ABOUT THE WASTE OF NATURAL RESOURCES AS THEY WILL AFFECT THE FUTURE OF NORTH AMERICA. DO WE STILL HAVE SUFFICIENT RESOURCES?

3-22-69

We have the resources; of course, when you dump 28 billion tin cans a year and 20-some billion bottles -- that's a lot of stuff to dump every year, let alone all the paper, 156 million tons of debris besides sewerage. You're certainly cluttering up the landscape, messing it up, polluting it, but we still have resources. We won't run out. We may be restricted on one or two things, but lots of others are more restricted than we are. We are in a fortunate position. So, I don't think that person has to worry.

HOW MUCH LONGER CAN WE DIP INTO THE RESOURCES IN THE WASTEFUL WAY THAT WE ARE AT THE RATE -- THE ACCELERATING RATE -- AND STILL LOOK FORWARD TO AN ABUNDANCE IN THE NEXT 20, 30, 40 OR 100 YEARS?

You're going to run into a crisis in the next 3 or 4 years -- never mind the next 100 or 50. We're liable to drown ourselves in our own debris very shortly. You haven't got so much of it in Canada, but there's an awful lot of it in United States. It's going to be very shortly that if you fall into Lake Erie, you won't drown; you'll be poisoned or asphyxiated. How's that? You don't have to wait 10 years; you've got it now. Is that what they want to know?

I THINK THE CONCERN WAS A MATTER OF TIME RUNNING OUT AS REGARDS TO DEPLETION OF OUR RESOURCES.

Well, the time is not running out for us. It's running out for the Price System, and all those supporters of the establishment.

IN OTHER WORDS, THE FUTURE IS OURS?

It is. What was it Victor Hugo said? "More powerful than armies is an idea whose time has come." I think it is worth repeating.

CHIEF, THIS IS GEORGE (BARNEY?). Oh, hello, there, how are you? FINE. I haven't laid eyes on you for quite a while. YES, I REMEMBER THAT VERY WELL.

I ONLY JUST HAVE ONE QUESTION. DO YOU REMEMBER THAT TREE AT CHQ THAT WAS SPREADING AND I CLIMBED UP AND PUT THE BAND

TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
AREA MEETING SEATTLE

3-22-69

AROUND IT? Yes. IS THAT TREE GROWING? I'VE ALWAYS WONDERED.

No, there was another hurricane that took it apart.

WELL, CHIEF, I JUST WANTED A CHANCE TO SAY HELLO TO YOU BECAUSE I HAVEN'T HEARD YOUR VOICE IN A WHILE. BEST OF LUCK TO YOU.

The same to you. If you come east, you know where to come.

I CERTAINLY DO. GOODBYE.

CHIEF, ON THE PART OF THE MEMBERSHIP -- IT MAY BE A WEEK PREMATURE -- BUT THEY DO WANT TO TAKE THIS OPPORTUNITY OF WISHING YOU A VERY HAPPY BIRTHDAY THIS COMING APRIL FIRST.

Thank you one and all very, very much. APPLAUSE. Now I can hear that.

WELL, YOU CAN SEE THAT IT IS A VERY SINCERE WISH.

Right. I know it is. Now as far as I'm concerned, everybody is healthy, the two big Shepherd dogs and the big tiger cat. Nobody is decrepit -- not yet, anyway. So, you have nothing to worry about as far as my health is concerned or the conditions back here at CHQ. How's that?

THEY ARE VERY GRATIFIED TO HEAR THIS NEWS.

Now, if anybody wants to attend my birthday, the celebration starts a week from tonight.

I AM SURE THAT EVERYBODY HERE WOULD LOVE TO DO JUST THAT.

They're all invited.

THERE'S A GIGANTIC BIRTHDAY PARTY NEXT WEEKEND .

Thank you very much, and this has been most interesting. My best wishes to all, and salute.

CHIEF, ON BEHALF OF EVERYBODY HERE AT THIS AREA ACTIVITY HERE IN SEATTLE, WE THANK YOU VERY MUCH FOR THE TIME AND THE

TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
AREA MEETING SEATTLE

3-22-69

INTEREST YOU HAVE TAKEN IN PRESENTING THIS REPORT. YOU HAVE  
DONE A GREAT DEAL TO CLARIFY SOME QUESTIONS THEY OBVIOUSLY  
WERE CONCERNED ABOUT AND HAVE DONE A GREAT DEAL TO PUT THE  
PRESENT SOCIAL PROBLEMS IN A MORE CLEAR ...

END OF TAPE





TELECONFERENCE  
HOWARD SCOTT  
AND  
NORTHWEST TECHNOCRAT OFFICE  
MAY 24, 1969

(TAPE DOES NOT CONTAIN ANY KIND OF INTRODUCTORY DISCUSSION.)

BACK IN 1933, AFTER YOU MADE THE HOTEL PIERRE ADDRESS, THERE WAS AN ENORMOUS FLOOD OF LETTERS AND REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION. That's right. COULD YOU DESCRIBE BRIEFLY TO US WHAT HAPPENED? SOME MEMBERS HERE HAVE NEVER HEARD THIS.

Well, we were flooded with telegrams and mail from all over the country. We didn't have the typewriters -- we only had one typewriter -- we didn't have the staff. What do you do when you get 1,100 telegrams in one day and mail by the sacksful? You have to have an organization to answer it. We didn't. You had to do the best you could, and we did. But even if you had been able to answer every letter, that doesn't say that it would have been much different than it is now. Do you follow my reasoning or not?

WELL, IT MIGHT TAKE SOME ADDITIONAL COMMENT THERE, CHIEF.

What do they think? I'm trying to get them -- I want to hear their questions.

WELL, THAT WAS ONE THAT THEY WANTED TO ASK.

What did they want to know besides what I've said?

WE HAVE A QUESTION FROM JIM (CURLEY?) COMING OVER.

THE QUESTION I WANT TO ASK IS: SINCE WE ARE NOT LIMITLESS IN OUR RESOURCES HERE FOR REACHING PEOPLE, IS THERE, IN YOUR MIND, A CERTAIN GROUP WHO MIGHT BE MUCH MORE IMPORTANT AND EFFECTIVE FOR US TO REACH?

Who do you think would be effective for you to reach?

MY THOUGHT IS IN AGREEMENT WITH WHAT HAS BEEN GENERALLY EXPRESSED HERE IN THE OFFICE, THAT ANY PERSON WHO SHOWS SIGNS -- ANY PERSON IN THE FIELD OF SCIENCE OR IN THE FIELD OF EDUCATION IN THE GENERAL MEDIA WHO SHOWS SIGNS OF BEING DEEPLY DISTURBED AND IS PERCEIVING A LITTLE BIT OF WHAT IS

TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
AND NORTHWEST TECHNOCRAT OFFICE

5-24-69

TAKING PLACE, ARE THE PEOPLE WHO CAN PRODUCE THE GREATEST RESULTS THROUGH OUR REACHING THEM WITH INFORMATION.

You never know where you are going to strike paydirt.

THAT'S THE THOUGHT, AND THAT AMONG THOSE THERE WOULD BE A FEW PRIME MOVERS. That's correct. AND FOR THE FIRST REACTION (TO INCREASE OUR SUBSCRIPTION LIST ) WOULD BE TO A GREAT MANY TO GLANCE AT THE PUBLICATION, PERHAPS TO READ SOMETHING IDLY, AND DROP IT ASIDE FOR MORE PRESSING THOUGHT; BUT AMONG THESE THAT WE REACH, THERE ARE SOME WHO WILL BE HIT HARD BY MAYBE A CERTAIN ARTICLE, AND THIS WILL QUICKEN THEIR INTEREST IN WHATEVER ELSE ...

You're giving me a speech rather than a question.

YES, BUT I DON'T KNOW HOW TO SHORTEN IT. AT ANY RATE, THESE PEOPLE WILL IN TURN REACH OTHERS WHO HAVEN'T BEEN MOVED BUT WHO HAVE BEEN MADE COGNIZANT OF THE SITUATION AND VAGUELY HAVE AN IDEA ...

It's a process. If you can reach one or two, they will reach others, wherever they may be found, whether they have a scientific education or no education at all.

I JUST WONDERED IF YOU HAD ANY SUGGESTION.

None at all at the moment. I want to get more questions.

O.K., FINE. THANK YOU VERY MUCH.

WE HAVE A WRITTEN QUESTION HERE, CHIEF. WHAT ARE THE PROSPECTS FOR WORKLOAD FOR MEMBERS OF TECHNOCRACY IN THE NEAR FUTURE?

I don't know what that means. What have been my prospects for the last 40-some years?

WELL, THAT'S THE QUESTION.

I've had one holiday in the last 40 years. I went down onto the Keys in Florida for two weeks. That's the only holiday I've had. Now, what does anybody mean by workload?

5-24-69

WELL, I CAN TELL YOU THIS NOW, CHIEF. WE'RE HAVING PROBLEMS  
HERE NOW IN TRYING TO KEEP UP WITH WHAT WE HAVE TO DO.

So has Los Angeles.

IF WE ARE PUSHED MUCH HARDER THAN WE ARE NOW, WE'VE GOT TO  
HAVE MORE HELP.

I need more help at CHQ. I'm not trying to contradict you;  
I'm only trying to point out that that situation is, let's say,  
prevalent. Do you follow me?

YES. WELL, I GUESS WE WOULD LIKE SOME INKLING OF WHAT WE ARE  
UP AGAINST, BUT I DON'T SUPPOSE THAT'S EASILY DEFINED  
EITHER.

No, I was trying to throw some things at the audience there  
to see what they would come back at me with. What do they think?  
I'm trying to get them to respond.

WELL, CHIEF, I KNOW THIS -- THAT THEY ARE A BUSY BUNCH.  
ALMOST EVERYBODY WHO'S HERE, AND MAYBE THEY HAVE SOME  
ADDITIONAL THOUGHTS ALONG THIS LINE. ANY QUESTIONS YOU THAT  
(AUDIENCE) WOULD LIKE TO ASK THAT'S BOTHERING YOU?

THE QUESTION IS: DO WE FACE THE POSSIBILITY OF A MILITARY  
TAKEOVER HERE IN THE U.S.?

Of course, they are trying to foment the breakdown of law  
and order just as was done in Europe; in other words, Portugal,  
France, Spain, Italy, Austria, Hungary, Romania, Germany, all  
fomented the breakdown in law and order so as to bring in  
fascism. Well, they would like to do the same thing here, but  
they don't know quite how to do it.

ARE YOU THINKING OF THE STUDENT-LED ACTIVITY LIKE THE SDS  
AND THAT KIND OF THING?

No, that's a mere drop in the bucket. They haven't any  
direction. They don't know where they're going, whether it's the  
blacks or the whites. I mean, the blacks aren't against liberal  
arts; neither is the SDS. What we should do is downgrade liberal

5-24-69

arts to where it belongs and put in a complete technological education. Then the youth would have a future. Now it has no future. Well, if there's no future, what's the sense of education. They're correct in that thing, and that's about the only thing they're correct in. The student movement, what? What direction is it? We get all the papers, different universities, underground papers. It's sad, really sad, that they have to spend that much energy going nowhere. They only want to graduate, get a diploma, and get a house in the suburbs, with two cars, with retirement all set. Isn't that it?

WELL, THAT SEEMS TO BE THE IDEAL.

Yes. You've got the University of Washington right there. You have been in contact with a number of them. Have you discovered anyone yet that is a social revolutionary?

I CAN'T SAY THAT WE HAVE.

No. Well, the same thing is true of other universities across the country. What kind of a system have we been running for the last fifty years? We're producing petit bourgeois. Well, let me ask the audience a question. Did the students of the universities in Russia in 1917 provide the leadership for the social revolution? Did it?

WE GET A NEGATIVE. WE GET A NO.

It's no, isn't it? In other words, Lenin had less Bolsheviks in Russia than we have Technocrats in one state. How do you like that -- in 1917, I'm talking about. All we have to do is keep our head above water and keep it rolling, and you'll be in hot water from here on out.

WELL, THAT'S A PLEASANT PROSPECT.

That's better than being in cold water. How about it?

THEY'RE ENJOYING IT. THIS IS GOING TO BE AN EXCITING TIME THEN FROM ALL INDICATIONS.

NO DULL MOMENTS.

5-24-69

They're just as dumb in other places as we are here, only here a little dumber. For instance, Hungary has the lowest birthrate in all Europe -- 14.6. Romania had the lowest birthrate -- 14.3 until 1967, when they made abortions illegal in Romania, and now the birthrate has jumped to practically the highest in Europe -- 27.-something. So, your Iron Curtain countries can be just as dumb and stupid as that of the United States. Does this sink in, what I'm talking about?

YES.

Remember, these human beings are energy-consuming devices; so is an electric motor, a gas turbine, a diesel engine, an atomic generator, and so is the louse, a cockroach, an elephant, or a human being. They're all energy-consuming devices. Some of them are organic, and some of them are inorganic; and, therefore, they can operate to a certain density and certain latitudes north and south of the equator, and if it exceeds that amount, then they're in trouble. Maybe we had better think of using our nuclear weapons to decimate the population of the underdeveloped countries so we wouldn't have any problem. How do you like that?

THAT SOUNDS PRETTY RUTHLESS.

Why, sure. Well, now you might consider the fact that the Puerto Ricans are somewhat brown skinned, are Roman Catholic, and speak Spanish; therefore, you could ship them out to the Philippines, and that would be one little minor incident. Of course, the Filipinos might slaughter them, but it wouldn't occur on this continent. Well, what do they think of that?

I DON'T KNOW IF THEY'RE THINKING IT OVER. IT MAY BE ...

It may shock them, huh?

YES. IT'S A MENTAL ASSAULT.

Certainly, but that's what we're up against. We're going to be assaulted right down the line with it. Here you've got coal machines mining 7,000 tons a day and others coming in to do 9,000 tons a day. The new potash thing in Spanish Sahara, the crop interests propose to open it up and build a conveyor 60-some miles in length to take the potash to the Atlantic Ocean for

5-24-69

shipment. In other words, these are big things. The Russians, on the Vakhsh River at , are building a 1,000-foot high concrete dam. It's underway, the conversion tunnels are all in.

Russia signed a treaty with Afghanistan to build eight hydroelectric power plants on the Amu Darya River, one of them 5.7 million kW. The Vakhsh River runs into the Amu Darya River, but that 1,000-foot high dam is in Russia and not part of the Afghanistan-Russian Treaty.

Czechoslovakia is building dams in South America, nice structures. This technological acceleration is increasing all over the world, and we're in the midst of it and we don't know where to go. Well, we're not going anywhere under this political structure under 100,000 different governments in these United States, and we'll have to consider a change. Or are we going to wait until the roof caves in and the cellar floor comes up through the dining room?

Your universities, your colleges, your high schools, your churches -- who is discussing this? Practically nobody. They all want to ameliorate something; they want to patch it up with black capitalism or white capitalism. We are not going to do it.

MARGARET BARNES IS HERE WITH A QUESTION, CHIEF.

GREETINGS, CHIEF. Good evening, Margaret. HOW ARE YOU? Fine, thank you. WELL GOOD. I HAVE A QUESTION RELATING BACK TO THE STUDENT RIOTS. I WAS WONDERING JUST HOW MUCH MORE SERIOUS CAN THEY GET ON THE CAMPUSES AND IN THE STREETS AND EVERYTHING IN GENERAL GETTING TO A POINT OF DISASTER BEFORE WE HAVE MARTIAL LAW?

We don't have martial law really when we put in the National Guard. That's a misnomer. When you have real martial law, the armed forces come in and run everything in that area. The National Guard merely come in to police it and to help out the police and to let private enterprise run it. So, the armed forces don't want real martial law. They would have to run the laundries, the milk deliveries, the hospitals, and everything else. They don't want that.

WHAT ABOUT THE UTILITIES LIKE TELEPHONES ...

5-24-69

Oh, that wouldn't be much trouble, but you see they only want to quiet this down, and what? There hasn't been much trouble. You haven't killed a couple thousand in anyplace yet. Now how many students has the University of California got? The University of Minnesota? The University of Minnesota has 66,000, Texas 56,000, University of Maryland about 44,000, and the University of California has 100,000. How many students are involved out of the total attending student body? Do you follow me now? If they were involved, Margaret, and you had 80 percent of the student body, it would mean something. I SEE THE PICTURE. One or two percent, no.

O.K. I THINK HARRY HAS SOME OTHER QUESTIONS HERE TOO. THANK YOU VERY MUCH.

CHIEF, WE'VE GOT A DOOZY OF A QUESTION.

Yeah, what?

SOME MEMBERS WHO COULD BE USEFUL ARE SAVING THEMSELVES FOR THE FINAL DAYS OF THE PRICE SYSTEM. COULD YOU SAY SOMETHING ON THIS IDEA?

Are doing what?

SAVING THEMSELVES FOR THE FINAL DAYS OF THE PRICE SYSTEM.

They are saving themselves for the final days? What for? A wheelchair? I mean, are they going to go in wheelchairs. Do they follow me? What's the sense in a question like that?

I DON'T KNOW. IT'S HERE, SO I READ IT.

Well, I could make certain remarks about it, but I'll refrain. I don't wish to hurt any person's feelings. What are they saving themselves for? Do they want to live forever? After all, all you have with most people is to have them look in the glass, and they will see what it has done to them already. There's been death and destruction in this system. We haven't orientated the establishment to produce life. We've orientated it to produce profits and death. So, why are they trying to save themselves for the last days? That sounds like a religious thing.

5-24-69

They want to wait for the resurrection. Do you follow me now?

I THINK THEY DO.

They want to go up and knock on the gates and tell St. Peter, "Well, let me in. I got here." They haven't done a damn thing other than that. What's another one -- we might as well have some fun while we're at it.

WELL, I WILL SAY THIS. THERE AREN'T VERY MANY FREELoadERS, IF ANY, IN THIS GROUP, CHIEF. THEY'RE DOING WHAT THEY CAN DO, AND THE QUESTION THAT SEEMS TO BE REOCCURRING THAT THEY ARE ASKING ALL THE TIME IN ONE WAY OR ANOTHER IS WHAT ELSE CAN THEY DO THAT WOULD BE EFFECTIVE.

They're engaged in producing the magazine mostly and the Briefs; in other words, they're printing things. Between their jobs in making a living and trying to get out the publications, the organization keeps them damn busy, correct?

THAT IS A FAIR STATEMENT.

All you've got to do is gather in more volunteers. We haven't got enough good-looking gals in miniskirts, that's what's the matter. Go out and drag in those boy students at the University of Washington. They'll follow good miniskirts anytime, whether they've got any brains or not. You know what the American male is. He's a sucker for a feminine left hook anytime. No, we have to keep on going the best we can and see if we can interest people and drag them into it. How about it?

I'VE GOT ANOTHER QUESTION.

Well, I'll answer this one, but I'm getting tired holding this thing to my ear for an hour, you know. Go ahead, tell me.

WHAT IS YOUR OPINION FOR THE INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF DEMOCRATIC INSTITUTIONS?

Down in Santa Barbara? YES. That's a nice endowed institution, quite liberal. It's really being used to put the finger on anybody who has an idea. You didn't think of it that way, huh? If I could hear the audience, I could tell what effect



5-24-69

it might be. What do they think? APPLAUSE. It's heavily endowed, you know. They've got a couple of Jesuit priests down there. They've got others. They even have an Episcopal bishop. Oh, it's some collection of "mammies." Don't expect anything to come out of that organization.

WELL, HOW DO YOU ASSESS OUR FUTURE, CHIEF, AS AN ORGANIZATION? DO WE HAVE A FIGHTING CHANCE?

Oh, certainly, we're the only ones that have a chance. That's what I'm trying to tell you. APPLAUSE. The rest of them don't have the chance of a celluloid dog chasing an asbestos cat in hell. How do you like that way of putting it? After all, strategically we're correct, and if our strategy of the organization conforms to the historic parallelism of events, we'll be there. I only hope I can stay alive for a few more years and watch the fun. APPLAUSE.

WELL, YOU SOUND GREAT, CHIEF.

I'm feeling good. All I need is a long-legged blonde that can cook or, I should say, can also cook, so I get a trailer and go down to the Keys for the winter. You talk about a health problem; I've got a serious one right there. (CHIEF LAUGHS) I even have to laugh at it myself.

WELL, THIS HAS BEEN GREAT, CHIEF. I KNOW IT'S GETTING TIRESOME HANGING ONTO THAT PHONE.

One of these days I'll have one of these things where you can talk both ways without holding it.

THAT'S WHAT YOU NEED.

Yes. Well, it's been fine talking to everybody. I hope that everybody is in fair condition. After all, stick around until Nixon makes a bigger mess of it. YES. He and God are going to fix it.

OH, IS THAT RIGHT?

Yes. It's like that old story of the man that did the beautiful restoration of the store, you know, and bought up the

TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
AND NORTHWEST TECHNOCRAT OFFICE

5-24-69

beautiful flowers and everything, and they ran tours in to look at it, and a priest had a busload of kids, telling them what a beautiful job God had done to it, and he happened to be there and he said, "Just a minute. Father. You should have seen this place when God was working at it all by himself." So, that's our position. There's nothing to worry about except your immediate problems. The problems of tomorrow -- there's noplacel else to go but Technocracy. They're finding it out more and more.

WELL, IT LOOKS LIKE IT MAY BE CLOSE AT THAT, DOESN'T IT?

It's closer than it was a year ago. How close do you want me to tell you?

I'M THINKING ABOUT IT IN TWO TERMS: MAKING IT, GETTING BY

Don't worry about that. You'll see lots of action in the next two years.

WE'LL DO WHAT WE CAN TO GET SET FOR IT. All right. AND OUR APPRECIATION AGAIN TO YOU CHIEF, FOR DOING THE INTERVIEW.

Well, my compliments and regards to everyone there, and salute and good luck.

GOOD NIGHT AND SALUTE TO YOU.

TELECONFERENCE  
AUGUST 31, 1969  
HOWARD SCOTT  
AND  
SECTION 1, R.D. 12349  
VANCOUVER, B.C.

GOOD AFTERNOON, CHIEF. THIS IS JOHN DARVILL SPEAKING TO YOU FROM THE AREA MEMBERSHIP MEETING AT SECTION 1, REGIONAL DIVISION 12349, IN VANCOUVER, BRITISH COLUMBIA.

Hello, John. Does my voice come through clear?

YOUR VOICE IS COMING THROUGH VERY CLEAR AND DISTINCTLY. Good. WE HAVE MEMBERS HERE THIS AFTERNOON FROM AS FAR SOUTH AS PORTLAND, OREGON. FROM WASHINGTON WE HAVE MEMBERS FROM SPOKANE, RICHLAND, SEATTLE, EVERETT, AND BELLINGHAM -- SORRY, FARTHER SOUTH, STILL, SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA. Who is there from San Francisco? Reo McCaslin. AND FROM HERE IN BRITISH COLUMBIA, WE HAVE MEMBERS FROM THE KAMLOOPS AREA, AND, OF COURSE, VANCOUVER. And from Victoria? NOBODY HERE FROM VICTORIA. Trail? NO, NOBODY FROM TRAIL. Can you hear me? YES, QUITE WELL. It seems they can hear, John. I can hear the applause. THAT'S GOOD, WE ARE ALL WAITING TO HEAR WHAT YOU HAVE TO SAY ABOUT SOCIAL CONDITIONS AND THE GENERAL APPEARANCE OF THINGS ON THE NORTH AMERICAN CONTINENT, AND, OF COURSE, AROUND THE WORLD IN GENERAL.

That's quite an order. We'll see what we can do, John. My compliments to all of you, members and officers from all over.

These are interesting times. It's only a few weeks ago on one weekend that three men traveled 241,000 miles and made the right turn and landed on the moon. The same weekend, Senator Edward Kennedy went a mile on a dirt road in Martha's Vineyard, made the wrong turn, and landed in the soup. The first one heralded the end of an era, and the second one proclaimed the end of a dynasty, the Irish Mafia from Boston.

You haven't got quite the same conditions in Canada. The Honorable Pierre Elliott Trudeau -- PET, as you call him up there, Lover Boy; slightly different, that's Quebec. Nevertheless, there's problems with the continent to be enjoyed by Canadians, the U.S., Mexicans, and everybody else. So here we are in 1969 facing a very uncertain tomorrow. Our colleges and universities are very much upset; of course, the so-called

student revolt -- that's nonsense. They're really not revolting at all, but instinctively they're correct, because they're objecting to the education that's provided to them by the institutions in their respective areas. The education provided doesn't take into account that the youth of this continent has no future under the present setup, so why educate them for no future? They sense that, and, of course, they are rebelling in their naive, adolescent way.

Up in Canada, you are going to be bothered with a slight surplus of wheat, plus some other grains. Well, you haven't China to rescue you from your wheat dilemma this time. The Chinese might buy a little wheat, but it won't amount to anything. United States has come in with a good crop of wheat. Our total crop this year will be less than the total Canadian crop towards reserves; in other words, it looks as if Canada will have 1,500,000,000 or more bushels of wheat. That's nice if you can sell the wheat, but as Russia produces more wheat than Canada, United States, Argentina, and Australia combined, it's becoming more and more complicated,

Japan is now the number one nation in automobiles, trucks, and buses although she produced last year slightly less cars than West Germany, but her number of trucks and buses exceeded that of West Germany. True, she has the largest transistor plant in the world, and does the largest shipbuilding, but then she hasn't the iron ore and a lot of other things, so she has to "grummage" around the world for her resources and manufacture for export in order to have the Japanese population have a higher standard of living than most of Asia.

The same thing is happening in Europe. Everybody is getting more and more additional productive equipment, and there are less and less places to put it, because you can't suddenly export Kleenex, Kotex, and automobiles if the country hasn't any room, and the Arabs use the Kotex for sweatbands. It takes time to create the social milieu necessary to understand and use these refined products of our erudite civilization. You begin to appreciate this if you move about in certain parts of the world.

Russia has three new gigantic gas fields. One of them in the Arctic has five times the reserves of Groningen in Holland. The Russian Treaty with Iran -- that was last year -- and they are

building the pipe lines -- 40-inch -- and Iran in 25 years will export billions of cubic meters of Iranian gas to Russia, which, by the way, will have a sulphur content, and the Russians will build two large-scale desulphurization plants in Russia to desulphurize the Iranian gas and become the world's second largest producer of sulphur. It will pay for the gas lines, cement plants, steel plants, textiles, and other things that Russia is building in Iran. Well, Iran is not Arab, so this ties in Iran to the Russian economy, and it's well to understand what this move makes in the balance of power. It makes quite a difference. It was the special stamping grounds of the Burma Oil, the British and United States, and the consortium of foreign oil companies. There are only 82 wells operating, but they do better than 11,000 barrels per well per day, and they have the oil reserves.

Now the interesting news this week is that Iraq has signed contracts with East Germany, Poland, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, and the U.S.S.R. for pipe lines, for survey parties, for drilling rigs, for storage facilities, and new plants -- giant sulphur plants in Iraq to produce reserves of its own sulphur, one of the largest in the world. The Polish will build it, and the interesting thing, instead of their being on a debt basis of 2-1/2 percent per annum, it will be paid for 70 percent or more by petroleum and gas from Iraq. This ties in Iraq with the Russian-Iranian bloc. That, of course, leaves Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, the neutral zones, Libya, and other areas still under the domination of the Free World; but then Russia and this new bloc will have the major energy resources of the Near East plus Russia, and in forwarding huge amounts of gas to Austria Czechoslovakia, and eventually Italy and France, they won't have to worry about their currencies. The Russians don't give a damn whether these countries have a currency or not or whether they print it on toilet paper, because the Russians will only take payment in manufactured goods, manufactured to Russian specifications; so, therefore, the currencies or gold really doesn't matter at all.

That's the way the game is being played, and as Technocracy has pointed out time and time again over the years, he who controls the energy supplies of any large-sized social system dominates that economy and dictates its future direction, so much so that NATO, the Common Market, and all of the treaty agreements with western Europe aren't worth the paper they're written on,

except as interesting historical documents of something that once was but has no further validity, because if France and Italy are going to take the volumes of gas, then they will have to pay in manufactured goods, and that will necessitate 15 to 20 percent of the production facilities of their economies manufacturing goods to Russian specifications in payment for Russian energy. A beautiful denouement of the world situation -- it has never happened before and will probably never happen again.

The interesting thing is what happens now. Well, we're going to have more taxes, more inflation, more federal doles, and more political nonsense, trying to stave off the day when an entire renovation has to be undertaken on this continent. Money, fiscal policies, and political appealings won't help in the slightest. You're not going to rescue the western Canadian farmer or American industry by putting import agreements -- that's only a stopgap, and Nixon and his doling out of \$5 billion to local municipalities and townships, that only introduces a giant local pork barrel, larger than has ever been undertaken in U.S. history. You'll have similar attempts in Canada, but, of course, temporarily you have a magnificent mining boom on in Canada, mines like the                    Mine in Hiram Valley, British Columbia, will be hitting 30,000 tons a day of .4 1 something of copper and .014 molybdenum, and then another one up on the north end of Vancouver Island which will hit 33,000 tons a day. These are big mining operations, but you have                    things in the Yukon in the north, and of course all this adds up to more staking of claims than were ever done in the boom days of the Klondike gold rush. Oil -- Prudhoe on the Alaskan Coast -- that only adds to it, because it doesn't change the social fabric, the social structure of Canada and United States; and that is what has got to be undertaken sooner or later and mostly sooner if we are going to survive without catastrophe and disaster.

I think I will leave it open for the audience to ask questions from now on. How about it? APPLAUSE

THANK YOU VERY MUCH. FROM THE RAPT LOOK OF CONCENTRATION AND ATTENTION, I THINK YOUR WORDS WERE VERY WELL RECEIVED. WE WILL NOW ASK THE AUDIENCE IF THEY HAVE ANY QUESTION OR COMMENTS THEY WISH TO MAKE, NOW IS THE TIME TO COME UP TO THE PHONE AND SPEAK DIRECTLY WITH THE DIRECTOR-IN-CHIEF. WHILE WE ARE WAITING FOR SOMEONE TO COME UP, THE QUESTION USUALLY ASKED IS HOW IS THE

TELECONFERENCE - HOWARD SCOTT  
AND 12349-1, VANCOUVER, B.C.

8-31-69

WEATHER BACK EAST?

How's the weather down here? YES. Oh, warm, a little muggy today. We've had some beautiful weather here the last of August. July has been God-awful. We only had two sunshiny days. We had the biggest rains almost on record. Everything is lush green down here. Terrific for soybeans and crops, but the peaches are rotting on the trees and the tomatoes didn't get ripe. Now the sun comes out the last week or so, and we've got tomatoes galore.

WE'VE GOT A BEAUTIFUL WEEKEND HERE. THE WEATHER HAS BEEN GOOD TO US FOR THE AREA ACTIVITIES. WE'VE HAD SOME BEAUTIFUL SUNSHINE, REAL WARM, CLEAR DAYS. That's the way to have it, John. IT SURE IS. AT LEAST IF THE WEATHER IS GOOD, YOU CAN BEAR SOME OF THE OTHER THINGS. Trials and tribulations. THAT'S ABOUT THE SIZE OF IT. WE DON'T SEEM TO HAVE A VERY RESPONSIVE AUDIENCE HERE THIS AFTERNOON, NO ONE IS BREAKING HIS NECK TO GET UP -- OH, YES, HERE WE GO. What happened, did I frighten them? I THINK IT MUST HAVE. HERE'S [UNDECIPHERABLE]

HELLO, CHIEF. I WAS WONDERING IS THERE A LIKELIHOOD OF THE AMERICANS PULLING OUT OF VIETNAM OR SOUTHEAST ASIA AT ALL? Oh, that's a political gesture. It was undertaken -- the political strategy of United States has been for a warfare-welfare state. Now we have to have the warfare in order to provide the welfare, but the welfare we're talking about is not the welfare of the individual. It's the welfare to corporate enterprise; so without the warfare, we can't provide good enough welfare to corporate enterprise to profitably operate. And Vietnam -- that was a strategic error in becoming involved in there, but still it paid off until lately. Now it isn't big enough. You see what we wanted was a limited war of unlimited duration, and we're facing the fact that we may get the unlimited duration but not a limited war. That isn't good. The war isn't big enough; we would like to have a bigger war in order to create more debt. The economy here is profitable provided it can get that huge injection of government taxes. You have the same thing in Canada on a lesser scale; so, they're in no hurry to really pull out. In fact, it's not a pullout, it's just a withdrawal of some of the troops. Do I make myself clear? NO, THEY'RE NOT LIKELY TO GIVE UP THEIR TERRITORY. If you're crazy enough to believe me, you're nuts. LAUGHTER, You wouldn't trust Richard Milhous Nixon any more than you would Pierre Elliott Trudeau, would you? NO, I DON'T THINK HE

IS CALLED "TRICKIE DICKIE" FOR NOTHING. No, you're correct.

THIS IS PETE MYRTLE SPEAKING, AND MY PARTICULAR INTEREST IS LATIN AMERICA AND IF YOU COULD COMMENT ON THAT AND POSSIBLY ENLARGE A LITTLE ON THE QUEBEC SITUATION? On what situation in South America? THE SITUATION GENERALLY. I WAS THINKING OF THEIR SOCIAL PROBLEMS, THE POPULATION EXPANSION .... You've got social problems in every one of the national entities in South America. They've got a high birth rate; for instance, Venezuela and Colombia have a birth rate three times that of Japan. People mostly think of Japan and so on as a high birthrate area. Well, they are incorrect. Venezuela is three times that. Mexico is also three times. The Mexican birth rate, at its present rate, there is liable to be 80 millions in a few years. Well, they can't feed the 42 million they've got, let alone a probable increase to 80 million. Now, don't think it's just Mexico's problem. Anything on this continent will also be the problem of the dominant economic national entity of the continent. You can't permit anarchy and starvation in a national entity of this continent and still be the U.S.A. Do you follow me? OH, YES, I THINK SO. Now in Chile, they have nationalized the mines -- the copper mines. Of course, the Braden in Chile and so on gave up first. The Anaconda is the last to go. Well, that's really \$1,200,000,000, but it means out of the control 360,000 tons of copper annually. Well, that's the beginning, Peru confiscated the national oil. Now the sugar estates of W.R. Grace and others -- well, they'll confiscate more.

Now, over in Africa, Zambia is confiscating the [Rome Selective Trust], the Anglo American, and even non-copper companies they're confiscating. That means the control of 780,000 tons of copper. So between Chile and Zambia, that's a big copper supply of the Free World, and it's being nationalized. India nationalized its banks and is nationalizing its export trade. It will nationalize more. Iraq and Iran are headed toward nationalization of their oil. So, why worry about South America? You can't do much about it under the present setup anyway. Between the church and the haciendista and the big corporations, they want to maintain the same kind of social disparity that exists all over South America, and it will go until it blows up. How's that? WELL, IT WILL GO UNTIL IT BLOWS UP, ALL RIGHT. You haven't seen anything yet. Wait until the roof caves in. I FELT ALL ALONG THAT THE LATIN AMERICAN COUNTRIES WOULD BE MUCH OF OUR



TROUBLES EARLY ON .... Oh, that's only part of the troubles. We're in trouble all around the world, wherever there are U.S. investments. This year, we're putting in about \$10.4 billion of private enterprise funds abroad. Next year, they plan to put in \$12.6 billion. Well, you have over \$50 billion invested. Twenty-six percent of corporate enterprise in Great Britain is now American controlled, and that 26 percent is in the top growth group of British industry; so, if they really expand, they will be the most profitable part of British industry. Therefore, you are inviting nationalization, the only form of retaliation that they, let's say, that such a nation can take.

WOULD YOU COMMENT ON THE INDUSTRIALIZATION OF QUEBEC? Oh, no, we know about its industrialization, but you would have to be more specific than that. There's all kinds of things. What do you mean by industrialization of Quebec? WELL THEY HAVE DEVELOPED CONSIDERABLE POWER RECENTLY, AND IT WOULD SEEM LIKELY THAT THEY ARE GOING TO TRY TO BREAK INTO MORE INDUSTRIALIZATION. THEIR SOCIAL SITUATION ISN'T .... Well, they developed the power because they wanted Catholic Quebec to have the disposal of the power. You don't get the                      yet, do you? After all, Ontario Hydroelectric Power Commission was the first, wasn't it? YES. It was the first to nationalize power in Canada. THAT'S RIGHT. Well, Quebec only went in for nationalization of Quebec Hydroelectric Commission after they discovered that that was also going on in Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, and British Columbia; so if they were to have some power -- I'm not talking of power now electrically, I'm talking about economic-political power -- to gain revenues for Quebec, not for the rest of Canada.

HI, CHIEF, THIS IS GEORGE [KELLOGG] SPEAKING TO YOU FROM SECTION 3. Right. I DON'T HAVE ANY TECHNICAL QUESTIONS. I'D LIKE TO KNOW HOW YOUR HEALTH IS. My health is excellent. HOW ARE THINGS AT CHQ? They're good. All I need here is a million dollars and a good-looking blonde. VERY GOOD. Does that answer your question? YES, SIR.

YOU SPOKE A LITTLE THE OTHER NIGHT ABOUT THE ELECTION IN BRITISH COLUMBIA, AND YOU'VE PROBABLY HEARD THAT                      TOOK THE SOCIAL CREDIT PARTY TO A HUGE MAJORITY HERE IN B.C. He did? Well, that's good. I hope he gets 100 percent majority. Then there won't be any opposition at all. HE CAME AWFULLY CLOSE. How much did he get? 39 OF THE 55 SEATS. He's reelected for what term? HE

TELECONFERENCE - HOWARD SCOTT  
AND 12349-1, VANCOUVER, B.C.

8-31-69

HAS FIVE YEARS. BUT HE'S NEVER GONE OVER THREE IN THE PAST. Well, five years ought to do it, John. WELL, HE'S GETTING PRETTY OLD, SO I GUESS HE'D BE PRETTY CREAKY FIVE YEARS FROM NOW. Oh, yes.

Is the name of your railroad the Pacific Great Eastern? YES. British Columbian railroad? YES, THE PGE. Well, if you shove that up through Fort Nelson, that's the head of navigation on the Liard. Then his pet project is to shove British Columbia up to the Arctic, Alberta to the Arctic, Saskatchewan and Manitoba to the Arctic, and then there will be no Dominion Federal Territories left, will there? NO. Well, then he can compete with Quebec, correct? WELL, I GUESS IT WILL BE THE EAST AGAINST THE WEST THEN. That's right. WELL, WE'VE THE GREAT CROP, I GUESS WE MIGHT AS WELL HAVE THE REST OF IT. You might as well. It won't do you any good. NO, IT WILL DO US A LOT OF HARM. You'll have to export it to Japan anyway. WE'RE DOING QUITE A BIT OF THAT NOW, OF COURSE. GOLD AND COPPER, AND THEY'RE SHIPPING BACK THEIR CARS AS FAST AS THEY CAN PRODUCE THEM. Well, certainly. We did it before World War II when we sold them all the scrap. Remember what I said back then? Mrs. America, don't squawk when your son is killed with a Pennsylvania coal car, a Ford rearend and a 6th Avenue El, because when it comes back to you, it won't be bouquets. When was that said? I DON'T KNOW. THAT WAS A LITTLE BEFORE MY TIME. Well, that was before war was declared. That was in '39 and '40. TWO YEARS LATER THEY WERE SHIPPING IT BACK WITH A VENGEANCE. Certainly. Roosevelt made the ruling that you couldn't ship the No. 1 scrap. Well, the way they did it was they put in 95 percent No. 1 scrap and then scattered No. 3 scrap, 10 percent on top. and that passed the inspectors. MUCH THE SAME AS THEY DID WITH TEN-YEAR-OLD WHISKEY. That's it. Oh, they're good businessmen, OH, YES, WE'VE GOT TO GIVE THEM THAT MUCH. Well, we've got to look forward to a lot of changes. YES, AND THEY WON'T ALL BE PLEASANT ONES, EITHER. No, they won't, John. HERE'S ANOTHER MAN FROM THE AUDIENCE COMING UP.

HELLO, CHIEF. I HEARD ABOUT YOUR HEALTH AND AM HAPPY TO HEAR THAT IT'S GOOD. My health? YES. It's excellent. I weigh 196 pounds. That's a little lighter than what it used to be, but there's nothing wrong with me except my head. LAUGHTER No, I'm not impotent yet, if that's what you want to know. IT'S SO LONG SINCE WE'VE SEEN YOU. THAT'S WHAT BOTHERS ME. I THINK YOU SHOULD COME UP HERE VERY SOON. I should come up there, eh? Well, I'll make it a point to try to come up there; how's that? THAT'S VERY

TELECONFERENCE - HOWARD SCOTT  
AND 12349-1, VANCOUVER, B.C.

8-31-69

GOOD. THAT'S GOOD NEWS. [APPLAUSE] DID YOU HEAR THAT? IT SOUNDS LIKE ALL MEMBERS HERE APPROVE OF IT. I'll try my best.

NOW YOU'LL FIND IT HARD TO GET OUT OF. I know, John, that's the trouble with it. It's like the girl saying yes. YES, AND NOT MUCH MEANING IT.

HELLO, CHIEF. THIS IS (PAUL McKAY] SPEAKING FROM SPOKANE. Oh, yes. WE'RE ALL WONDERING WHY WE CAME OVER HERE. WE'RE ALL CONCERNED ABOUT THE POLLUTION OF OUR AIR AND OUR WATER. THERE HASN'T BEEN ANYTHING MENTIONED ON THAT, AND WE'RE ALL WONDERING HOW LONG WE CAN SURVIVE UNDER THE PRESENT PRICE SYSTEM. WE KNOW THAT IT'S GETTING SERIOUS AND WE'D LIKE SOME COMMENT FROM YOU. Oh, yes, this year there will be 52 billion tin cans consumed, billions of bottles, and more billions of paper containers. You are pouring untreated sewerage into the East River right alongside the United Nations. Building. You are doing it in various rivers and so on across the country -- New York, Cleveland, Detroit, Chicago, St. Louis, etc. clean to the Pacific Coast. Well, we're not the only ones. Rome is dumping its untreated raw sewage into the Tiber, Venice into the canals, and in a penstock almost a mile out in the ocean to dump its untreated sewage out there, and if the tide and the wind is right, it dumps it up on the beaches of the Riviera. So the question is whether Rome, Venice, and other cities that dump their raw sewage into the Mediterranean should be permitted to exist. Genghis Khan had the right idea in 1220 when he gave his orders to [Sabitay] and [Sheepnoyan], his two marshals, to level Rome so flat that the Mongol cavalry of the Golden Horde could ride over it at a gallop. So now the Mongols aren't going to do it. They're going to do it with their own sewerage. So it isn't just here. You've got it in various places. You're polluting it out to sea. The lakes, yes, the phosphates that you've got in the waters, they, of course, produce the oxygen-consuming algae, and that eats up what? The available free oxygen in the water, and it will not support marine life. So you've got about 140 square miles in Lake Erie and a similar amount coming up in Lake Michigan that will not support marine life. Do any of your high schools in your area, colleges, universities, or churches know how much sewage that is dumped in the various lakes, rivers, and harbors in British Columbia? Do they take their high school students or their college students down and photograph it and get a pailful of it? Oh, no, you don't discuss things like that, do

you? Well, until you do and this populace wakes up, you're going to wade through it, and you haven't long to wait. What do you suppose the total garbage removal and sewage load is? It runs into the billions of tons a year. You can't survive it long.

Everything is made disposable and nonreturnable. Now, of course, we have -- Kotexes have been nonreturnable for some time, as you very well know. But now with nonreturnable bottles, disposable diapers and disposable panties, so pretty soon it will be all disposable and will add to the general pile, won't it? A nice, odoriferous, Christian civilization!

CHIEF, UNDER THE TECHNATE WE KNOW WHAT COULD BE DONE WITH THAT. IT COULD BE BENEFICIAL TO MAN. That's right, it could be. You can have electrolytic sewage disposal systems that will take out 100 percent of the bacteria, 90 percent of the solids, and all of the phosphates. All you do is solute and you've got double A No. 1 potable water. Every city would have to have three different sewer systems. There are a few cities that would have to have four different sewer systems, but nothing of sewage pollution would pollute the waters of this continent if it were properly designed. Well, you can have garbage the same way. You can separate out your tin cans, your bottles, your plastic containers, and your paper. They could all be salvaged, and you could make gas out of the rest.

ANOTHER THING: HOW LONG WOULD YOU THINK THAT AFTER .... THEY KNOW THAT LAKE ERIE IS A DEAD LAKE. HOW LONG UNDER POSSIBLE WORK COULD THAT BE RECLAIMED? COULD IT BE RECLAIMED IN A VERY SHORT TIME? IT WOULD TAKE SOME TIME THOUGH, WOULDN'T IT? Well, it could be reclaimed in about 20 years, but you've got to start now. WE'RE ALMOST TOO LATE. No, it's not too late. What are you going to do with these businessmen and politicians. WE SHOULD HANG THEM, I GUESS. Oh, that's too much effort. They're not worth that. WELL, THANKS, CHIEF.

Well, did that cover the waterfront for you? VERY GOOD. WE DO APPRECIATE IT. My regards to everyone there. Could they hear it? OH, YES, QUITE WELL. [APPLAUSE] O.K. Well, best luck, and salute to all of you. THANK YOU VERY MUCH, CHIEF. WE MUST SAY BEFORE WE CLOSE THAT IT HAS BEEN A VERY GREAT PLEASURE TO HAVE THIS OPPORTUNITY ONCE AGAIN OF SPEAKING TO YOU, OF HEARING YOUR SUMMATION AND COMMENTS ON THE SOCIAL CONDITIONS WHICH, OF COURSE,

TELECONFERENCE - HOWARD SCOTT  
AND 12349-1, VANCOUVER, B.C.

8-31-69

ARE WORRYING US ALL TODAY, AND I'M SURE THAT THE MEMBERSHIP HERE  
HAVE GOT A GREAT DEAL FROM WHAT YOU HAVE SAID. ON BEHALF OF ALL  
OF THE MEMBERS PRESENT HERE IN VANCOUVER THIS AFTERNOON, WE WISH  
TO EXTEND TO YOU OUR SINCEREST BEST WISHES AND THE HOPE THAT  
BEFORE TOO MUCH LONGER YOU CAN MAKE GOOD ON YOUR PROMISE THIS  
AFTERNOON .... To come out there? RIGHT. All right, thank you  
very much. THANK YOU VERY MUCH AND GOODBYE.

\* \* \* \*



TELECONFERENCE  
HOWARD SCOTT  
WITH  
8025-A, FLORIDA  
SEPTEMBER 7, 1969

WE HAVE THE MEMBERSHIP PRESENT THIS EVENING. I'M NOT TOO FAMILIAR WITH THE PROCEDURE. DO YOU HAVE ONE YOU WANT US TO FOLLOW?

No. How many have you got.

WE HAVE 12 MEMBERS PRESENT.

Any non-members?

We have two.

DO YOU WANT TO SPEAK TO NICHOLSON?

How many people have I met there and how many haven't I?

YOU HAVEN'T MET MOST OF THE MEMBERS. DO YOU WANT ME TO INTRODUCE THEM AND HAVE THEM SAY A LITTLE

You tell me who they are, and then I'll say hello to them.

FIRST, RAY COSKEY. OF COURSE, YOU KNOW HIM.

YES, WE MET LAST JULY. I STAYED THERE A COUPLE OF DAYS WITH BOB.

That's right, Ray, I remember.

HERE'S ALIECE ALTON.

It's nice to know you; nice to hear you.

AL BIROL(?)

How are you?

I'M FINE. I CAN HEAR YOU VERY WELL.

THIS IS MARY NICHOLSON.

TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
WITH 8025-A, FLORIDA

9-7-69

How are you, my dear?

THIS ISN'T A GOOD LINE OR YOU WOULD HAVE KNOWN MY VOICE,  
WOULDN'T YOU?

Different voices miss confusion on clearing the line. You  
can't tell.

IS IT ALL RIGHT NOW?

It's all right, my dear.

AND HOW ARE YOU?

I'm fine, thank you. GOOD. Glad to hear you.

CHIEF, THIS IS DAVE LONDON. I MET YOU LAST SUMMER.

Oh, yes, I remember you. You were here at CHQ.

YES, VERY BRIEFLY. I'LL HAVE MORE TO SAY LATER,

HELLO, CHIEF. I'M THE YOUNGEST MEMBER. (COULD NOT UNDERSTAND  
THE NAME.)

You're the youngest member?

YES, I'M 13.

13? Well, my compliments to you. How tall are you?

5'4"

Do you expect to grow some more.

I DO, YES, SIR.

How tall are your parents?

ABOUT 5'8" and 5'6".

Oh, you'll grow taller than that, probably. Glad to hear



TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
WITH 8025-A, FLORIDA

9-7-69

you.

HELLO. CHIEF, THIS IS LORRAINE COSKEY.

Hello, Lorraine, it's nice to hear your voice.

IT'S NICE TO HEAR YOURS, SIR. I STARTED SCHOOL WEDNESDAY.  
I'M GOING TO TRY TO BE A MEDICAL TECHNICIAN.

You've started school already? My compliments to you, THANK YOU. And how are the family? VERY WELL, THEY'RE TAKING IT IN STRIDE AND EVERYONE IS VERY WELL CONDITIONED FOR THE EARLY MORNING HOURS. What time do you have to get up to get there? 6:00, Oh, for heaven's sakes. IT'S WORTH IT. I'M VERY INTERESTED. IT'S ALL IN THE SCIENCE AREA. Right. Now, don't work yourself to death at it. I WON'T. Cause we want you around, you know. THANK YOU. WE HAVE ONE MORE MEMBER HERE.

HELLO. MY NAME IS BILL MATHEWS.

Glad to hear you, Bill.

IT'S NICE TO TALK TO YOU AGAIN. I'LL PUT PAUL CORDSMEYER BACK ON AGAIN.

Right.

THIS IS ALL THE MEMBERS THAT COULD MAKE IT THIS EVENING. SOME OF THE PEOPLE HAD TO WORK. THE AIRLINE STEWARDESS HAD TO MAKE A FLIGHT THIS EVENING, I THINK, AND DON SAID HE WOULD BE INDISPOSED THIS EVENING AND COULDN'T MAKE IT. HE'S ON CALL. I DON'T KNOW WHAT HAPPENED. SONNY TANNENBAUM IS OUR SECRETARY, AND I THINK WE'LL BE REPLACING HIM.

HE'S GOT A SECOND JOB, HE'S BEEN HAVING QUITE A DIFFICULTY. WE'RE UNDER PRICE SYSTEM PRESSURES.

Well, that happens, Paul. That's all that are there tonight?

YES, CHIEF.

You'll get a chance to get more together in another couple of months likely.

9-7-69

I'M SURE. WE HAVE QUITE A FEW CONTACTS -- PEOPLE WHO ARE INTERESTED.

Well, the interesting things here today are the march of events here and abroad, as you know. Of course, when those three astronauts left here and landed one weekend, they made the right turn and landed on the moon 241,000 miles away; and Senator Edward Kennedy went a mile on a dirt road and made the wrong turn and landed in the soup. Now, the three that landed on the moon, you might say, herald the end of an era, and Kennedy's incident proclaimed the end of a dynasty. That's one way of putting it.

There are events showing up at home and abroad that are very interesting. For instance, Iran and Iraq are both big producers of petroleum and gas and have hitherto been in the orbit of the so-called powers of the free world. Iran was the first to make moves in another direction, and last year they signed the treaty contract with the U.S.S.R. for the delivery of huge volumes of petroleum gas to Russia on a 25-year basis for the return of the Russians building the pipelines, pumping stations, steel mills, chemical plants, textiles, and others. That's a 40-inch pipeline going from Iran to Russia, and the Iranian gas is high in sulphur; therefore, the Russians will have to build two quite large-sized plants for the desulphurization of the Iranian gas, and that will place the U.S.S.R. in the place of being the second largest producer of sulphur in the world.

Iraq wanted to get in on the transport of gas because the Iraqi boundary isn't far from the Iranian-Russian pipeline. Well, they have just signed a treaty with the U.S.S.R. and with Poland and some of the other countries back of the Iron Curtain in which Poland will build a plant for the production of sulphur from the huge sulphur domes, one of the largest in the world, in Iraq, and the Russians will put in drilling rigs, geologists, geophysicists, and build pipelines, and the interesting part of it is that Iraq in the treaty calls for payment to the U.S.S.R. or Iron Curtain countries in 70 percent or more of the total debt owing to be paid in petroleum. This means, of course, that they are moving out of the orbit of the so-called free world and moving into the energy orbit of the U.S.S.R. That means petroleum in large-size orders and gas, and Iraq, in other words, is passing out from in under the free world domination.

9-7-69

Now the latest blowup in Libya may appear not to have any connotation, but it has, because it is a coup d'état managed by the west, oil companies, CIA, and others, and this is apparently to try to make it safe in the western orbit. That remains to be seen, because certain things are happening that are not yet divulged. For instance, in Chile, Chile has not nationalized the big copper properties; of course, the Braden & Chile Copper caved in a year or more ago and finally the great Anaconda caved in, and Chile's nationalization of copper was practically complete. That involves about 360,000 tons of copper annually. To add to the international scene, Zambia is nationalizing its copper, as well as other countries. The great , the Anglo American, and other mines -- that runs up to almost 780,000 tons of copper; so that Zambia and Chile are the biggest copper supply of the free world, and their being nationalized is going to, let's say, throw a lot of hooks into the international economic picture, with copper at 52 cents a pound, and it will probably go up.

Of course, you've all heard the news that Peru has nationalized the International Petroleum and the sugar estates of Grace & Co. and others. India has nationalized her banks now and their export trade, and shortly expects to nationalize its import trade. So, these are moves on all over which are making it more and more complicated for the Nixon Administration of United States and the Trudeau in Canada to play little fancy games.. They can't do it. Canada will have one of the biggest supplies of wheat in history. We'll come in in United States with about 1.4 billion and Canada will come in -- plus its carryover and a big crop -- with about 1.5 billion. As China is not buying any wheat worth talking and Russia is producing a greater wheat crop than Canada, United States, Argentina, and Australia combined, it's a question of what is going to happen to the agricultural situation in Canada. Trudeau is responding, i.e., Pierre Elliot Trudeau -- the initials stand for PET. The farmers are carrying big placards in front of Trudeau meetings, "PET -- LOVERBOY." This comes over on TV. I don't know whether it reaches down in Miami or not, but Trudeau has announced that he is discharging 25,000 Dominion employees. Richard Milhous Nixon has announced he is cutting 75 percent of all federal aid to construction. That is going to cause a cutback here.

There are all kinds of complications setting in that are not

TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
WITH 8025-A, FLORIDA

9-7-69

adequately and sufficiently reported in the public press. There are many questions involved here, and, of course, we can't answer them all in a night, but I have given you a little of a touch and if you care to think up a few questions, I will be glad to entertain them.

AL VIRAULT WANTS TO KNOW WHAT IS HAPPENING WITH RUSSIA AND CHINA. ARE THEY HAVING A WAR. WHAT IS THIS BORDER CONFLICT -- JUST A DIVERSION BY OUR PRESS?

Most of it is propaganda manufactured here. Russia and China just signed a new agreement on the boundaries on the Ussuri River and the Amur River. That's over where the shooting was some time ago. So it couldn't have been so very serious or they wouldn't be speaking to each other.

JUST A DIVERSION.

Oh, there are conflicts, of course, out in Sinkiang. There the population is not Chinese; it's Turko, and the population is also as anti-Chinese as it is anti-Russian, so they pull anything both ways. Of course, we're trying to make out that Russia is liable to bombard the Chinese nuclear site at Pon Nor. Well, that's another pipe dream. Does that answer the question?

HERE'S DAVE LONDON.

CHIEF, WHEN YOU MENTION ABOUT RUSSIA'S PRODUCING MORE WHEAT THAN THE U.S., CANADA, AND ARGENTINA COMBINED, DO THEY ACTUALLY HAVE WHAT MIGHT BE CONSIDERED A SURPLUS OF WHEAT FOR THEIR OWN NEEDS?

Yes, to some extent. I mean, when you run 3 billion bushels, that's some order of wheat, isn't it? YES, I GUESS SO. I'll tell you what you do. You add up the production of United States, Canada, Argentina, and Australia and see if it exceeds 3 billion.

I WILL. IF THEY ARE ABLE TO DO THIS TYPE OF THING, I READ IN ONE OF THE TECHNOCRACY PUBLICATIONS AROUND 1950, IF I REMEMBER CORRECTLY, THAT IT WOULD TAKE THE SOVIET UNION ABOUT 15-25 YEARS' TIME TO PERHAPS BE READY TO MOVE INTO A TECHNATE. DO YOU CONSIDER THEM TO BE ABLE TO MOVE INTO A TECHNATE THEMSELVES.

9-7-69

Not yet. WHAT DO THEY ACTUALLY NEED? Oh, they need a lot of things; in other words, they've got to shove their energy consumption per capita up to 170,000 kilogram calories per capita per day, and they are quite a way from that. I SEE. THANK YOU.

ONE OF THE MEMBERS IS CURIOUS ABOUT THE 50 AIRCRAFT THAT ISRAEL IS GOING TO RECEIVE FROM THE UNITED STATES.

We have just shipped and some have landed in Israeli -- what is it, F-105s U.S.? Isn't that the designation? YES, CHIEF. Well, Israeli has just received some from United States.

That's one of the reasons for Libya and Arab resentment against the U.S.

IT LOOKS AS IF THESE ARE JUST CONSTANT DIVERSIONS. ARE WE TRYING TO CREATE A QUASI-WAR?

After all, the situation in South Vietnam. What we had hoped to be was a limited war of unlimited duration, but the trouble with this one in Vietnam is it's not large enough to subsidize and expand the economy of the budget size that we have. Is that clear? YES. And, of course, our total budget runs close to \$190 billion now -- \$80 billion for the war. But that isn't big enough; so, we're in a pretty sad pickle.

ARE THEY TRYING TO CUT BACK ON SPENDING FOR ROADS, SCHOOLS, ETC.?

Yes, they're trying to cut it back but not to cut back on the war to any extent.

IT DOESN'T SOUND LOGICAL. HERE THEY ARE TRYING TO CUT BACK SPENDING FOR LABOR -- IS THAT WHAT IT IS, CUTTING BACK SPENDING FOR LABOR TO KEEP US IN BUSINESS?

Your big production manufacturers for the war, that's one thing. That's higher profits and more direct subsidy than the ordinary production in United States. Is that clear? YES. We're a warfare-welfare economy, and we have to have the warfare in order to provide the welfare; by that, I do not mean welfare to the average citizen. I mean welfare to corporate enterprise. Now,

TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
WITH 8025-A, FLORIDA

9-7-69

here's the governors' conference just completed in Colorado, where they voted 47 to 1 to transfer all the welfare of the 48 states to the federal government. They can't handle it. That will be lovely, especially down in Florida.

CHIEF, HERE'S A QUESTION: SOMEONE BROUGHT UP THIS REPORT OF THE IRON MOUNTAIN. THEY SAID IT SEEMS THAT THIS MUST BE RIGHT. ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THIS NOVEL?

No, I'm not.

IT'S SUPPOSEDLY A FICTIONAL ACCOUNT.

I have so much other stuff to read ...

I UNDERSTAND.

I THINK THE PEOPLE DON'T HAVE TOO MANY QUESTIONS TONIGHT, THEY'RE NOT TOO FAMILIAR WITH HEARING INFORMATION THIS WAY, CHIEF.

They're not too familiar with hearing this kind of information?

I DON'T THINK THEY ARE.

If I knew what they were interested in, I could go into various other fields.

DAVE HAS SOME MORE QUESTIONS, CHIEF.

CHIEF, I HAVE A QUESTION REGARDING THE WORK OF BUCKMINSTER FULLER. I HAVE BEEN STARTING TO READ JUST A LITTLE BIT ABOUT WHAT HE'S DOING AT THE WORLD RESOURCES INVENTORY AT SOUTHERN ILLINOIS, AND I WAS WONDERING TO WHAT EXTENT YOU ARE FAMILIAR WITH HIM AND HIS WORK AND ITS SIGNIFICANCE, IF ANY.

Well, I knew him years ago. He wasn't even a graduate architect, you know. Did you know that? He's a kind of science fiction gadgeteer.

I KNOW HE'S SUPPOSEDLY AN ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER.

9-7-69

No, he's not. He designed that teardrop automobile. He brought it around to give me a ride in it. I told him not to build it. That's where it had the two wheels in the front and one in the rear, and they built three of them. Well, but the Shell Oil that bought them, in going south from Chicago in Illinois with six executives, it went off the road and killed them. It's like his dimaxium house. That's a fine lot of guff. He's a good advertiser, you know, and during the war, he and LIFE-TIME on the geodesic domes for the dewline made money out of it. He's not a Technocrat, you know. I KNOW. And he's a long way removed from it. Oh, he tries to make out he's a Technocrat.

O.K. I KNOW HIS WORK IN SOUTHERN ILLINOIS, MANY PEOPLE FELT IT TO BE QUITE SIGNIFICANT.

Oh, he goes around and delivers lectures at different universities.

O.K., THANKS.

CHIEF, THESE RECENT CUTBACKS IN GOVERNMENT LOANS AND THE HIGH INTEREST RATE -- WHAT IS THIS GOING TO DO TO OUR ECONOMY?

It's cutting out the construction industry; of course, the blacks are hollering for more jobs in the construction industry, but this is cutting it down. There are unemployed carpenters, masons, electricians, and so on mounting rapidly around the Detroit, Michigan-Toledo area right now, and it's happening around here. Do you hear me? YES, CHIEF. And, of course, that's going to mean quite a reduction.

IT LOOKS LIKE THEY'RE GOING TO PUT UP A LOT OF PREFAB HOMES.

The Aluminum Company, U.S. Steel, and Fruehauf Trailer are putting up plants to build the finished home, where you move it out on a lowboy on a train and you just lay it down on a slab. Then you avoid the craft unions. You make it all in a plant. Do you see what the drive is? Do you hear me? YES. You avoid the craft union rates.

HERE'S A QUESTIONS: HOW WILL GOVERNMENT CUTBACK AFFECT SUBSIDIES TO EDUCATION?

TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
WITH 8025-A, FLORIDA

9-7-69

They'll do the same thing. They'll make gestures to the educational system in certain fields, but it will only be a gesture and not a reorganization. Is that understandable? You don't expect a Nixon or a Trudeau to do anything more than diversionary gestures.

SOMEONE HAS WRITTEN A QUESTION OUT. THEY WANT TO KNOW WHAT MAGAZINES DO YOU SUBSCRIBE TO TO GET THE INFORMATION THAT YOU TELL US.

Well, you've been here. We subscribe to any number of technical, scientific, and trade publications of the United States, Canada, Great Britain, France, Sweden, and other countries.

WELL, I GUESS THAT'S ALL WE NEED TO KNOW, AND I REALLY APPRECIATE YOUR CALLING, CHIEF, AND TALKING TO US. I don't think I can do much more for you. OH, NO. I THINK I'VE PRESSED YOU TOO MUCH. I HOPE I HAVEN'T. That's all right. Is the audience satisfied tonight? I BELIEVE SO. DAVE HAS ANOTHER QUESTION. HE JUST WANTED TO KNOW IF YOU HAVE PLANS TO COME DOWN. No, we won't go into that right now. O.K., CHIEF. THANK YOU VERY MUCH, AND WE HOPE YOU STAY IN GOOD HEALTH. All right, Paul. Best luck to all of you.



TELECONFERENCE  
HOWARD SCOTT  
WITH  
SECTION 1, R.D. 8342, DETROIT  
DECEMBER 14, 1969

(NO INTRODUCTORY DISCUSSION ON TAPE) JOHN SPITLER IN DETROIT.

(1) WOULD EFFORTS OF MORATORIUM GROUPS, IF SUCCESSFUL THROUGH POLITICAL ACTION, STOP THE VIETNAM WAR?

Well, that's hard to tell what is meant by that, because if they follow the proposals of Sam Brown and the Kennedy machine, then they're going out to elect Democrats, Republicans, and Independents who are the proper people to see that the troops back home when they get elected to the new Congress and Senate. That doesn't follow at all, does it? There's nothing inherent in electing anybody -- individuals -- to carry out a change in policy. Can you hear that?

WE GOT IT, CHIEF. IN OTHER WORDS, A CHANGE IN ELECTING A FEW REPRESENTATIVES OR SENATORS IS NOT GOING TO CHANGE A FUNDAMENTAL POLICY.

Not a bit. Does that cover it?

YES, IT SEEMS TO SATISFY THE GROUP.

(2) IN THOSE THAT SUPPORT THE MORATORIUM, WILL THEY BE ACTIVE IN SUPPORT OF THE POLITICAL ACTION? IS IT PROBABLE THAT THEY WILL FOLLOW THROUGH AND SUPPORT THE POLITICAL ACTION? THERE SEEMS TO BE A FEELING THAT THERE'S ABOUT FIFTY MILLION PEOPLE WHO ARE SYMPATHETIC TO THE OBJECTIVES OF THE MORATORIUM.

There are millions of people across the United States that want the war terminated; but you're going to take the peace movement off the streets, according to the magazines, and meet with the officials of the moratorium and take it into politics. Unfortunately, the millions of sincere people who want peace are being used by several political machines.

DO YOU WANT TO ELABORATE A LITTLE BIT ON THAT, CHIEF?

12-14-69

Now here's Sam Brown -- Sam Brown was the chief legman of Bobby Kennedy -- and he's got an organization set up in every congressional precinct. This is printed. Now that takes money to set up an organization in every congressional precinct across the country. That's takes millions, and they didn't get the millions from the mobilization of the sympathetic people. They got \$250,000 in Washington, they have an ad in the SUNDAY TIMES OF NEW YORK calling for more money donations, but they haven't got that kind of money. That kind of money comes from particular sources. Now, who all is in it besides the remnants of the Kennedy machine and Eugene McCarthy, that's a question. You'll just have to wait until it comes out. The ad today in THE TIMES -- Sam Brown is the name whose name appears to where you send your money.

THEY'RE SWINGING QUITE ACTIVELY IN ON THEIR POLITICAL ACTION THEN?

Right, that's what they're doing. They're thinking that they can convert this movement of sincere people across the country into a new political direction; in other words, you're going to revamp the Kennedy-for-Youth thing. Kennedy never had any use for the negro or the youth. Nobody with \$300 million has. That's downright hypocrisy.

WELL, THEY'RE DOWN-THE-RIVER PRIVATEERS FROM A LONG TIME AGO.

Right.

O.K., THEY'RE SATISFIED ON THAT ONE, CHIEF.

(3) ARE THE DEMONSTRATORS REALLY USEFUL TO FORCE WITHDRAWAL OF FORCES FROM VIETNAM?

Put it this way. You had an aggregation in Washington, but it was what? You had singers, you had soloists, you had politicians, you had a hoi polloi of everything. They carried all kinds of signs, banners, flags, coffins -- there was no cohesion, no solidarity, and no direction on the part of the entirety. Let's face it. If it had been 25,000 that had march down there in gray without any signs, without any flags, without any banners, it would have caused more consternation than what they did have

happen in Washington. Is that clear?

WITH A LITTLE ORGANIZATION AND A LITTLE ESPRIT DE CORPS.

Right. They didn't have it. They had to have 6,000 trained. They were trained in 12 different places. Parade marshals wore armbands. They had first-aid stations. They had nurses. They had portable toilets. This was all organized beforehand. Well, now, Dr. Spock is a noted, sincere baby physician. Yes, he carried a sign down and deposited it in the coffin. What the hell good is that? It's not the dead that's going to do anything. It's the living! Am I making myself clear on this? You see, I'm not questioning the motives of Dr. Spock or any of them. They can be quite sincere, and there are millions of people in the country that are sincere about it; but never forget this: That there has been more trouble caused in human history by sincere damn fools than there ever has been by unscrupulous crooks. The unscrupulous crook only operates from the standpoint of self-interest, while the sincere damn fool doesn't know what his self-interest is.

THAT'S PUTTING IT RATHER BLUNTLY. WELL, WILLIS STILL SEEMS TO THINK THAT THE ACTIVITY ON THE PART OF THE MORATORIUM GROUP IS HAVING AN EFFECT ON THE POLITICAL STRUCTURE, IN THAT IT'S CAUSING THEM TO PULL IN THEIR HORNS A LITTLE BIT.

And they're getting more vicious by the day.

SO THIS CAN BE A LOT NASTIER THAN IF LEFT ALONE.

Right, because they're going to go far right in their viciousness to suppress and circumvent any legitimate dissent. There's been 28 Black Panthers murdered by gunfire of the police since 1968. What do we call that? They were crazy, of course, to try direct confrontation with 19,000 police forces in these United States. It was too many police.

THERE'S NO DOUBT ABOUT IT. IF ANY ONE OF US WAS PROBABLY A MEMBER OF THE POLICE DEPARTMENT-AND KNEW WE WERE UP AGAINST THE PROPOSITION OF WHERE THERE WAS AN ARSENAL OF ARMS, WE WERE GOING TO TAKE STEPS TO GET THAT OUT OF THE ROAD. IS THAT THE GENERAL ATTITUDE, CHIEF?

That's the attitude, and there will be more of it. It will

TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
WITH 8342-1, DETROIT

12-14-69

be tougher. Take the Governor of Ohio this week. What happened? He had the National Guard and the State Police out inside of an hour-and-a-half. They came out with their hands up. The same way at Harvard. Harvard has kicked out 75 black students and has told the others that it will kick the entire number out if they take the same attitude. Well, now that dear old "Havard" has become forceful, which they should have done two years ago, now any one of the lesser than the Ivy League can take action. Do you follow me?

THEY SAY IT'S CLEAR TO THEM.

NOW HERE'S A QUESTION: WHAT KNOWLEDGE DO YOU HAVE OF THE "SUPPORT THE PRESIDENT" PROGRAM?

That's being furthered by the press, the TV, business interests, just as you have the football thing giving the plaque to Nixon at the Waldorf Astoria. You're using every single item to get publicity and support. The only thing is that 5,000 turned out, and when they hoisted the red flag on the Waldorf Astoria flagpole and it took 50 police to take it down, and 150 broke through the police ranks and they had to be thrown out of the Waldorf Astoria. Well, of course, they didn't play that up much. But it simply shows that the Nixon machine is working overtime trying to manufacture publicity so as to create the public image in the media, and they will do every possible.

THAT'S THE SILENT MAJORITY.

Yes. They've been silent a hell of a long while.

WE OUGHT TO KNOW.

IF WE DID NOT HAVE A MORATORIUM, WOULD THERE BE GREATER MILITARY INVOLVEMENT. HAS THE MORATORIUM BEEN PARTIALLY EFFECTIVE IN STALLING FURTHER MILITARY INVOLVEMENT?

No, I don't think it has. The military involvement out there is stalling for different reasons. It would still be stalled if there were no moratorium. It was a strategic blunder to begin with, and the war wasn't big enough. Now they want something larger, and they don't know quite where to get it.

TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
WITH 8342-1, DETROIT

12-14-69

JUST ENCOMPASSING THE REST OF THAT PENINSULA WOULDN'T DO IT  
EITHER, WOULD IT?

No, it would not. I mean, if you involve Cambodia, Laos, and  
part of Thailand, it wouldn't do it either, because if you did  
that, you would involve Red China. And we don't want to go to war  
with Red China.

THAT WOULD BE A LITTLE TOO BIG.

Oh, that's too much. Red China has 32 million armed militia.

QUITE A SIZABLE FORCE.

Yes. They have the machine guns, the arms, and so on with  
them. They don't have to be distributed.

WHAT'S MORE, THEY HAVE A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF TIME SET ASIDE  
EACH DAY FOR MILITARY EXERCISE.

That's right. They have an esprit ae corps.

IS IT POSSIBLE TO GET ANY ACTION OUT OF THE OLD PARTIES OR  
IS A NEW PARTY THE ANSWER?

A new party would do exactly what the old parties are doing.  
They are going to play in the same ballpark, are they not?  
They're going to seek to be elected.

I TOLD THE WRITER WHO ASKED THAT QUESTION THAT HE WAS GOING  
TO GET A REAL FAST ACTION ON THAT ONE.

Yeah. When you start to count noses, what difference whether  
you count noses for the Republicans, the Democrats, or the horses  
asses?

BACKGROUND LAUGHTER.

JERRY SAYS THAT IF THE HORSES' ASSES GOT IN, THEY'D HAVE TO  
DO IT FASTER BECAUSE THEY HAVEN'T BEEN THERE BEFORE.

That's correct. They would have to work overtime, and the  
General Motors doesn't want it.

TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
WITH 8342-1, DETROIT

12-14-69

WELL, THEY'RE HAVING A LITTLE TROUBLE WITH THAT IN OUR FAIR CITY NOW. (A SMALL LAPSE IN THE TAPE HERE) AND GENERAL MOTORS ARE GOING TO HAVE NICE LONG VACATIONS FOR THE HOLIDAYS.

Oh, I love that. They can enjoy Christmas with the dear little kiddies.

THAT'S RIGHT. THEY'LL BE DAMNED GLAD TO GET BACK TO WORK.

HOW BIG DOES THE MORATORIUM HAVE TO BE TO FORCE REDIRECTION FROM THE GOVERNMENT?

Twenty million.

TWENTY MILLION, AND THEY'VE GOT TO HAVE BETTER COORDINATION THAN THEY'VE GOT NOW.

Oh, yes, and they can't be under this undercover political mesmerism. The chances to get twenty million Americans to declare themselves for any one direction right now are what?

WE'VE BEEN AT IT A LONG TIME. WE OUGHT TO KNOW WHAT IT MEANS TO TRY TO MOVE PEOPLE.

The public of any nation is not going to move until there's a force majeure that compels them to move. Don't forget that in Russia in 1917 in the war, the hundreds of thousands were going everyday to the offices; they were traveling back and forth; they didn't know there was anything wrong. It collapsed around their ears.

THAT'S WHEN THEY HAD ONE GUN FOR EACH THREE MEN AT THE FRONT.

That's right.

NO FOOD. POOR SANITATION, AND ALL THE REST.

The roof caved in, and whoopee, what happened? The public didn't know what happened.

Neither did the elected representatives.

I'M JUST FINISHING THIS BOOK BY ZINDER. HE POINTS OUT THAT IN RUSSIA IN 1917, PAGE 21, YOU HAD ONE OF THE GREATEST OF DEATH BY TYPHUS. AND I THINK HE SAID IT TOOK ABOUT TEN MILLION OR BETTER OF RUSSIANS IN THAT TIME.

Yes, it was quite devastating.

WOULD A TURNOUT OF TWENTY MILLION CONTRADICT WHAT YOU HAVE WRITTEN IN MORATORIUM AD NAUSEUM?

What contradiction?

THAT THE MORATORIUM CAN BE EFFECTIVE IN CALLING A HALT TO THE WAR.

Well, but it wouldn't be the moratorium if you got twenty million, would it?

WHY WOULDN'T IT BE THE MORATORIUM?

Because it would be a national movement. What's the word "moratorium"? A moratorium is a delay, isn't it? Correct?

FERN MCFARLAND SEEMS TO THINK THE MORATORIUM IS CREATING A NATIONAL MOVEMENT. Not yet, but the indication ....

SHE DOESN'T GET THE POINT THAT YOU NEED SOME OTHER OBJECTIVE THAN JUST GETTING OUT OF VIETNAM.

Oh, yes, the ending of the Vietnam War isn't big enough to create a change in national policy in this country. You could bring them all home from Vietnam, and it would be worse than you have it now. Well, then what? What are you going to do with them?

SHE SAYS, "THEN, TECHNOCRACY."

Oh, no, you'll have a lot of attempts before that. Don't forget the Russians had the Prince Lvov government, Milyukov, Karensky before they had Lenin, and each one collapsed. The Bolsheviks didn't upset them. They killed themselves.

TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
WITH 8342-1, DETROIT

12-14-69

LENIN WAS JUST A CLEVER TACTICIAN WHO MOVED IN AT THE RIGHT TIME.

He was, and the Allies helped him.

O.K., ONE MORE QUESTION, CHIEF. THIS VAST STATEMENT YOU MADE IN THE ARTICLE, BACK IN THE EARLY DAYS OF OUR HISTORY, IT MIGHT HAVE HAD A CHANCE WHEN POOR RICHARD PUBLISHED HIS ALMANAC -- TODAY, NO. THE SAD FACT IS THAT POOR RICHARD HASN'T AN ALMANAC TODAY, HE'S JUST POOR RICHARD. Right. A COUPLE OF OUR MEMBERS HERE WOULD LIKE A LITTLE FURTHER ELABORATION ON THAT.

Well, the almanac has a certain direction for the year, has it not? It's supposed to tell you what's going to happen, weatherwise and otherwise, for the year. Isn't that the purpose of an almanac. RIGHT. Well, Poor Richard hasn't got anything to tell them how to do. I think we all ought to end our letters on Poor Richard. He hasn't got an almanac.

AND YOU'RE NOT TALKING ABOUT RICHARD AND HIS ALMANAC EITHER.

That's right.

I GET YOU.

Now you haven't got the last Trendevents, have you? IT HASN'T COME IN YET, CHIEF. I'll ask all of those who are attending to read that when you get it. MAYBE WE'LL HAVE ANOTHER MEETING. You could very well have. WE MIGHT HAVE TO CALL YOU DOWN IN FLORIDA AT THAT TIME. I hope so. Does that hold you?

JUST A MINUTE, CHIEF. I'VE GOT ONE QUESTION THAT I WANT TO ASK ON ANOTHER SUBJECT. O.K., EVERYBODY SEEMS TO BE HAPPY. THEY SEND YOU THEIR GOOD WISHES.

Thank you very much.

THIS QUESTION I HAVE: THE OTHER NIGHT YOU TOUCHED ON THIS SITUATION WITH JAPAN TYING UP WITH THE U.S.S.R. ON ENERGY RESOURCES, CHIEF. I WASN'T WRITING TOO FAST AT THAT TIME, AND I DIDN'T HAVE THAT LITTLE TAPE RECORDER HOOKED UP. WOULD YOU GO OVER THAT AGAIN FOR ME?



12-14-69

The treaty proposition on which they are negotiating at the present moment is between Japan and the U.S.S.R. The proposal is to build two 4,000,000 kW thermal power stations, one in Northern Sakhalin and one on the mainland opposite Sakhalin. They can run on gas, oil or coal. That 8,000,000 kW would be transmitted down the Island of Sakhalin on 2,000,000 volts DC and underneath the channel to Japan, and according to the Japanese statement, it would supply 8,000,000 kW 24-hour in Japan less than the cost of atomic power. Is that clear?

RIGHT.

And on top of that, they want the Russians to pipe the gas down the Island of Sakhalin and under the strait and divide it in two pipelines under the strait, so they can have Russian gas energy as well as Russian electrical energy. The treaty contract would run for 25 years.

THAT'S FIVE YEARS BETTER THAN MOST OF THE EUROPEAN NATIONS HAVE GOT.

Yes. Then who's going to tell Japan where to go?

NOT THE U.S.

That's correct.

BY THE SAME TOKEN, WE'RE NOT GOING TO TELL GERMANY, ITALY, OR THE REST OF THEM WHERE TO GO EITHER.

No, because tie up that much energy and you can only pay it in capital goods, not in currency, in Europe. And the same way with Japan. She can only pay in capital goods.

JUST A MOMENT, CHIEF, WE'VE GOT ANOTHER QUESTION COMING HERE. MRS. ? WANTS TO KNOW IF THIS TAKES THE FLOOR OUT OF THE RECENT AGREEMENT THAT SATO WAS OVER HERE WITH NIXON ON REGARDING OKINAWA.

Well, no. They can live up to the Okinawa thing. You'd have to get out of Okinawa and the others, because the Japanese no longer need us and our \$700 and some million a year. Is that

TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
WITH 8342-1, DETROIT

12-14-69

clear? In other words, we'll give it back to Japan, not because we're magnanimous but because we had better get out of there.

THAT'S PART OF THE TOTAL WITHDRAWAL FROM THE ORIENT?

Right.

O.K., I BELIEVE THAT'S ABOUT IT, CHIEF. JUST A MOMENT -- ONE MORE.

? IS ASKING DO WE HAVE ANYTHING IN THE PLANNING STAGE IN THE EXISTING SETUP FOR THE INCREASE IN THE GENERATION OF POWER TO OFFSET THE SHORTGAGES THAT EXIST HERE IN THE UNITED STATES.

I don't quite know what he means. Does he mean additional central station capacity?

ADDITIONAL CENTRAL STATION CAPACITY, THAT'S RIGHT.

Oh, yes, but then there are 3,500 public utility companies in the United States. It's very difficult to get them together to have a unified power system -- very difficult.

AND THEN THERE'S THE QUESTION OF CAPITAL INVESTMENT.

Capital investment, and then the question of controlled loads. We're going to have more blackouts for the simple reason that -- New York City, for instance, yes, but it can't switch its load. It can only do it by regions. By that I mean it can't switch off the advertising load independent of the street lights. Do you follow me? RIGHT. Well, that kind of load switching would cost about \$300 million in New York City.

BUT THE GOVERNMENT HAS NO SOLUTION FOR THEM EITHER.

Oh, no, they just want to continue as is, and hope to hell they can get away with it. The more energy that you feed out into the system, the more tenuous becomes the energy relationship; and you can't just decide you're going to go fishing and pull the circuit breaker.

You can't do that with an 8-10 million kW load.

TELECONFERENCE HOWARD SCOTT  
WITH 8342-1, DETROIT

12-14-69

THAT'S WHAT THEY FOUND CUT IN THAT BLACKOUT THEY HAD  
RECENTLY.

Yes. It has to be a planned energy disposition control; and  
that doesn't exist in any of the 3,500 power companies. Now if  
you want to go into energy systems, that's another long  
discussion. I mean, we have it here.

CHIEF, JERRY ? IS HERE, AND I DON'T KNOW -- WE  
TALKED TO HIM THE OTHER NIGHT, I BELIEVE, ON THIS 6-12 VOLT  
SITUATION IN YOUR TRAILER --

We found out how to do it. You just put a 12-volt alternator  
in the front of the car and build it up and run a separate  
circuit back.

WITH A SEPARATE BATTERY?

Well, it has a 12-volt battery in the trailer.

SO, YOU'RE USING YOUR ALTERNATOR TO RECHARGE YOUR TRAILER  
BATTERY, AND THAT'S USED TO POWER YOUR BRAKES AND ALL THE  
REST?

Right. We're all ready to roll as soon as we get the  
registration.

VERY GOOD, AND WE PASSED OUT THE NOTICE FROM CARTER THIS  
EVENING HERE REGARDING THE COMPLETION OF THE TRAILER FUND,  
AND THEY'RE AL VERY PLEASED WITH IT.

My compliments to everyone.

O.K., CHIEF, AND THANKS A LOT.

Thanks, John.



## ADDENDUM

This is not to be considered as an attempt to make a complete accounting of Howard Scott's innumerable statements and observations. Rather, it is only a reporting of those which one Technocrat heard him say over the years -- starting about 1938 -- during personal meetings with Scott at Continental Headquarters in Rushland, Pennsylvania, at membership meetings, and at some public lectures.

The quotations are not in any order of chronology or of relative importance. Where no date is ascribed, it is because either the idea/words were reiterated by the Chief so many times that a date is unimportant or that no notation was kept of the date by the listener. Most likely they were during the 1950s or 1960s.

A few of these statements by Scott -- spoken at public meetings and in more formal conversations with Technocrats -- may have also appeared in his published articles, where his decisive mastery of the semantic clarity of the English language is demonstrated.

## THE PRICE SYSTEM

You think you can solve it by shortening the work week alone?

"Confidence" in this Price System is the condition desired by every chiseler where the sucker forgets the last time he was trimmed.

The Soviet Union does not have the rule of the proletariat but the catastrophe of the bourgeois.

The Rockefellers and the Morgans and their like only hold the major debt claims, and if you had to operate their system, you'd operate it worse. If you cannot validate the debt claims, the structure will become washed out. Don't blame the major debt claim holders for present conditions. The responsibility is yours.

Are you kidding yourself that you want to "work"? Nobody ever got rich working, and nobody but a sucker ever tried to. What is there about work that you like? We propose that you put

the overalls on the machine -- where they belong -- and put the recreation shorts on the human. Well, why not?

[To businessmen at a Rotary Club luncheon] Don't kid yourself; you're all on relief right now. Government injections are what is keeping your system going.

We of Technocracy consider Marxism so far to the right that it is bourgeois.

Communism is a moral philosophy proposing a more equitable division of a scarcity.

(In the United States and Canada) the nominal or de jure government consists of the officials (politicians) elected to office, the de facto government consists of the major holders of debt claims; in other words, the nominal government is just the office boy for the de facto government.

In a static society, it is almost impossible for real functional ability to rise (1938).

Democracy is a type of political government so arranged to give the citizens the illusion that they have a say-so in that government.

#### THE TECHNATE OF NORTH AMERICA

Technocracy calls for a new statesmanship plotting (on charts) the rate of growth of all energy-generating and energy-consuming units in the area per unit of time.

The new Great Lake, Lake Albany, proposed north of Lake Superior and as large, would add 38 percent more fresh water flow to the Great Lakes. Its power capacity would be 6 million horsepower, and it would have cost only \$700 million (under the Price System) in the year 1935 when first proposed.

After 45 years of age in the Technate, upon retirement the color of your Energy Certificate changes, though its energy purchasing power doesn't change, and from then on it doesn't make any difference whether you use your energy income playing tiddledewinks in the Bahamas or making mud pies with the Eskimos.

In this technological day and age, you have no right to decide the social operation of this continent as a matter of opinion when it can be decided as a matter of fact.

Only when there is zero opinion in the arrivation of social decisions will there be a maximum of personal selectivity, choice, and opportunity.

The Continental Energy-Materials-Products Accounting Board would be at least 3,000 feet long and 20 feet high -- on one side tabulating the constant flow of input and production output; on the other side, the flow of distribution-consumption (to citizen consumer-users) -- everything in materials being in standard multiples of a modified Dewey Decimal System, so that, for instance, all axles have the same prime number regardless of size, weight, etc. The figures will run up vertically, not horizontally. You can thereby see your governance in operation at any time of the day or night on remote closed circuit television screen/computer display panels to be located in every university on the continent (December 6-7, 1969, at CHQ). It would be 2,500 feet minimum length and 4,000 feet maximum (October 24-25, 1964 at CHQ).

#### ENERGY, SCIENCE, AND ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

The lower 20 percent of total steel capacity is so obsolete it uses three times as many man-hours as modern equipment -- 280,000 steelworkers will never work at steel again.

The per capita travel in this country averages 5,000 to 6,000 miles per year, whereas in some countries it is 4. (Late 1950s or early 1960s)

Population problem? Well, there is this chemical that you introduce into the city's drinking water supply to the miniscule extent of 0.0004 of 1 percent. It is odorless, tasteless, has no side effects, and allows for normal ovulation. All it does is alter the pH factor in the womb where the fetus is dissolved in any mammal -- human, cat, dog, cow (so long as they are drinking the water daily), and you automatically solve the population problem for as long as it is necessary to hold down population increase. During this period, if any couple just has to have a

child, all you have to do is drink bottled water for a while. Just that simple. Incidentally, two of the five or six scientists who developed this are Technocrats. The formula in city water is effective even after conception but better for prevention. A Technocrat, 40 years old, wanted a natural abortion -- 5-1/2 months pregnant -- and the formula in her drinking water accomplished it. On a city-wide scale, when the formula is withdrawn (no longer used) from the water supply, 28 days after resuming regular water, women could be potentially fertile again for babies.

#### IN GENERAL AND TECHNOCRACY THE ORGANIZATION

We as a nation never had the need, or the time, to consider where we were going.

If there is anything that Technocracy has accomplished, it has made it possible for more Americans to retain their sanity than any other organization (1948).

Why did Technocracy raise its flag, its "social ante" at the top of the mast from the very start? So that any other organization, or any ideology, could steal it, if they could do any better than Technocracy proposes, but none can (1953).

It was not until the year 1840 that a book was written in the English language to prove that a woman had a soul.

If we're right, then everybody else is wrong; but if we're wrong, we're only human, (That is, everybody else -- the entire corpus of the past/present Price System, is wrong; but, being human, we could be mistaken; however, Technocracy, being the only social concept derived from science -- the scientific method -- of determining by physical research, measurement, and prediction of the laws of nature -- if we're wrong, so is science!)

#### PERSONAL NOTES

At the depths of the depression and the heights of the first frenetic journalistic furore over Technocracy, Scott was offered a \$30,000-a-year "sinecure" (which he later called the Price System's "platinum handcuffs") to buy him off, plus office and travelling expenses, to be on the Board of Trustees of one of the



wealthiest and more prestigious foundations in America. It would have meant abandoning his vision -- in effect, selling out Technocracy. He declined, choosing instead a \$30-a-week future -- the same salary as others working on the staff of Technocracy Inc.'s Continental Headquarters in New York City, the nonprofit, nonpolitical, educational, and research organization he founded (that being the equal staff salary at CHQ in the late 1930s and early 1940s.) Alger Hiss accepted the job on that foundation.

During a press conference for Scott in a Chicago hotel about 1939-40, the reporters around him after listening to his summary of the serious problems facing North America and of Technocracy's alternative solution, began to remonstrate with him: "But Mr. Scott, doesn't so-and-so and so-and-so believe that ....?" "But, sir, in my opinion," etc., etc. To all of that, he stopped them short with: "I don't care what you or anyone else 'believes' ". Hell, it doesn't matter what your 'opinions' are -- or mine either for that matter. What do you know? It is only the facts that count!"

In one of Scott's public lectures in Chicago about 1938\*, it was at Engineer's Hall that he went into some detail on the concepts of authority and responsibility: Authority, as considered, defined, and practiced from the start of the Price System's power holders -- political "power" (kings, dictators, presidents, governors, prime ministers, revolutionary councils, etc.), that is, those empowered to make and establish and enforce policies -- the decision makers. Responsibility, on the other hand, is relegated/delegated to those who have the functional duty to carry out the policy decisions set by those in "authority" to perform -- the engineers, teachers, farm and industry workers, technicians, nurses, generals/admirals (told who to make war against), soldiers (who, in turn, carry out orders from the generals), et al. One of the fundamental rules of the game of the Price System throughout the world, regardless of which variation, such as feudalism, capitalism, fascism, socialism, etc., is to keep authority separate from responsibility. This is to be expected, since under a Price System its politico-economic decisions have to be made in terms of monetary-price-debt factors and/or the arbitrary legalized

---

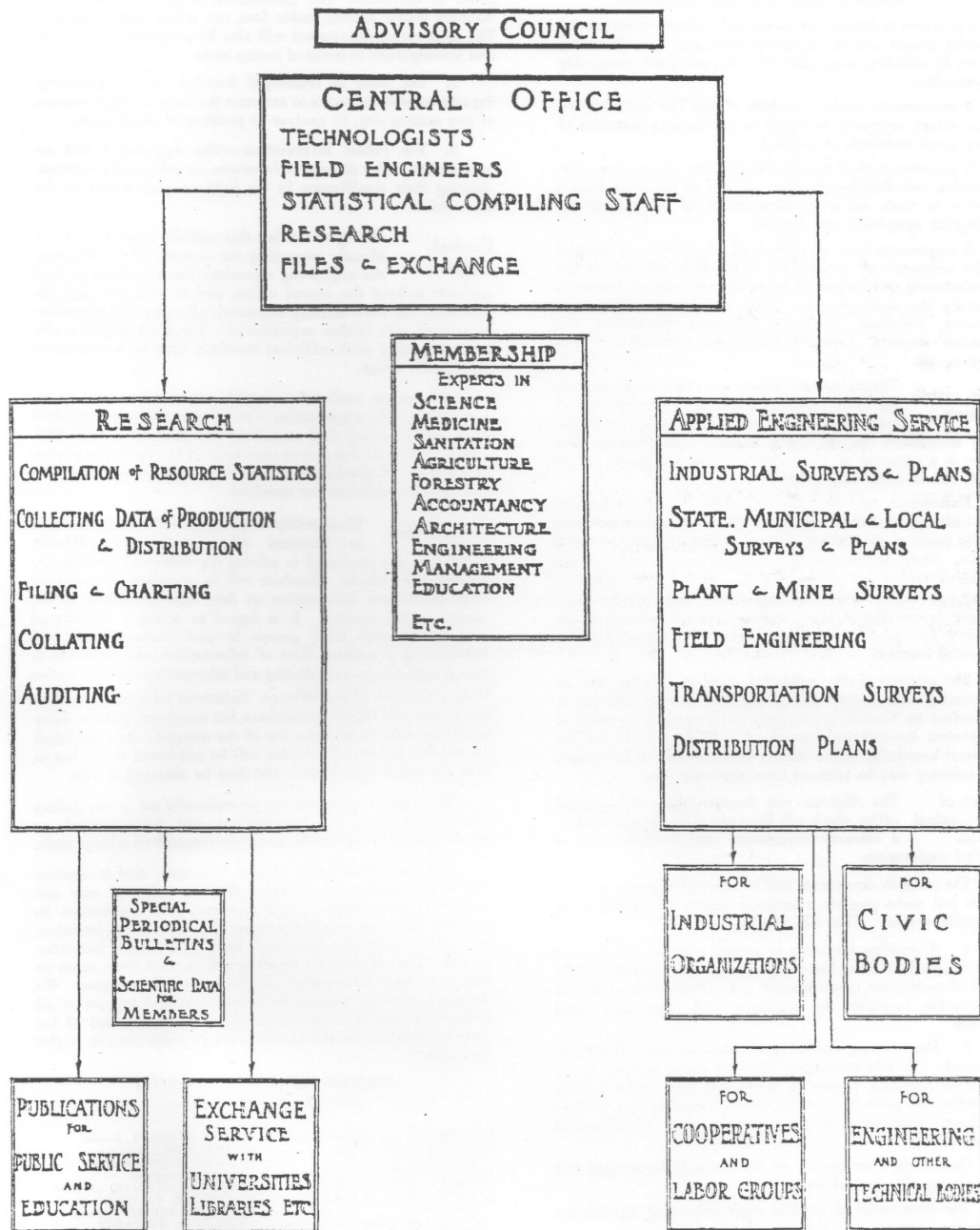
\* No notes were taken; so this is reconstructed. The concepts were impressed indelibly because little or nothing on this point has appeared in the Technocracy printed literature.

control over masses of people, and only politico/financial leaders can do this.

In the functionally interdisciplinary Technate, for the first time in human history anywhere, authority and responsibility will be one -- integrated from the top down at every level; in other words, when you make a decision (whether you are a chief engineer or a telephone lineman, etc., you have to carry it out; it is your responsibility). You have to know what you're doing -- the competence necessary for a functional governance, a functional society, including interdisciplinary decisioning with other sequences.

# THE TECHNICAL ALLIANCE

## ORGANIZATION



## THE TECHNICAL ALLIANCE

### WHAT IT IS, AND WHAT IT PROPOSES.

ENGINEERING IS THE SCIENCE OF PLANNING AND UTILIZING NATURAL RESOURCES AND HUMAN EFFORT FOR THE SATISFACTION OF THE WANTS OF MAN.

**What Is Projected.** The Technical Alliance proposes to survey the possibility of applying the achievements of science to social and industrial affairs.

It proposes to uncover the wastes and leakages in the present industrial system and to interpolate them into specific terms, industry by industry, community by community, and commodity by commodity.

It proposes to render estimates of the raw material and human effort necessary to insure to the various members of society given standards of comfort.

It proposes to show graphically how the present system of production and distribution operates, and at the same time it proposes to work out a tentative design of production and distribution completely coordinated.

It proposes to form an alliance of all individuals essential to the technique of production—production defined as the manufacturing and furnishing of goods and services necessary to satisfy the wants of man. Such individuals will include engineers, scientists, architects, educators, physicians and sanitation experts, foresters, managers, accountants, statisticians, etc.

**Facts versus Opinion.** The maladministration and chaos imposed upon the industrial mechanism by arbitrary rule of extraneous interest has reached such a point that many technicians feel the urgent need of confederating their forces in a program of industrial coordination based, not on belief, but on exact knowledge.

Technicians as such cannot function in politics because their training has placed them in a position where their decisions are the result of ascertained fact and not of arbitrary personal opinion. They cannot function in finance because their concern is with utilization and production, whereas finance is based on money and credits. They cannot function in labor organizations because, as now formed, labor organizations are political groups in which the individual member bears no relationship to his industrial function.

The solution to the industrial problem is primarily an engineering one; therefore it is essential that an alliance of technicians be formed to ascertain and present the results of the present non-technical control of industry, and to put the technical knowledge of the country at the service of the people that industry may be released from arbitrary rule.

**Work of The Central Office.** The Alliance will function through a central office which will have two main departments,—a research department, and a department of applied engineering.

The research department will be engaged in gathering data which will make possible a tentative design of a coordinated industrial system. This will involve,—

1. A running inventory to record essential information as it is obtained from direct engineering investigations at the point of production, governmental and private reports, special information furnished by members, and other first hand sources.

2. The indexing and filing of industrial material already collected. In this connection there is being worked out a universal indexing system to coordinate and make readily available this material and all future material, and to bear a direct relationship to the synthetic plan of industrial organization.

One of the first reports of the research department will be a survey of industrial waste.

The department of applied engineering will furnish the following services,—

1. For engineering, civic, labor and other industrial groups,—engineering estimates of production processes, man-

agement, material specifications, plant locations, related industries, and distributing methods. These estimates will be given in qualitative and quantitative terms of man hours, machine hours, pounds, cubic feet, ton miles, heat units, etc. The engineering department will also be prepared to carry on cost investigations in terms of money units.

2. For State or Municipal Surveys.—The engineering department will undertake to ascertain the material requirements of any state or city, or analyse its problem of distribution.

3. For Public Information.—The department will be prepared to render strategic information on industrial situations, showing their significance in the light of past events in the same field.

### Central Office

Owing to the fact that outside organizations are already requesting the services of the Alliance, the organizing committee has appointed a chief engineer to head the central office, and to turn out, with his assistants, the work already requested, allowing the committee to proceed with further organization. The chief engineer will act as executive until sufficient members have been secured to justify new action.

All services rendered to outside organizations will be on a cost basis. The organization is to be operated on a non-profit basis, and no salary shall exceed six thousand dollars (\$6000) a year. All funds that accrue must be used for further extension of the work. Expenditures and disbursements of funds will be audited and published for members.

### Membership

Membership is open to all individuals essential to technical administration, as already listed, who are interested in solving the industrial problem by engineering methods. Members will be requested to contribute such advice and information as they can, according to the positions they occupy. It is hoped to attain a widespread organization with local groups in each technological field contributing a constant flow of information, and receiving in return periodic reports collating and interpreting the information in the possession of the Alliance. Industrial information will be gladly accepted from non-members, but membership is necessary to anyone wishing to make use of the complete data published or on file. Industrial bulletins will be published from time to time for public distribution, and may be obtained at cost.

The dues of members are provisionally set at ten dollars (\$10.00) a year, but contributions will be welcomed, as membership fees alone cannot support research on a large scale.

The task before us is of such immensity that it requires the earnest cooperation of every thinking technical man and woman in the country. It is necessary that technicians be correctly informed as to the occurrences in the various branches, not only of their own industries, but of all related industries as well. The technician is handicapped because there exists no source of such information which he may draw upon. We therefore earnestly request the cooperation and support of all technicians, first, for our mutual benefit, second, and of far more importance, for the service which together we can render the public.

### TEMPORARY ORGANIZING COMMITTEE

SULLIVAN W. JONES, Secretary

FREDERICK L. ACKERMAN, architect	BENTON MACKAYE, forester
CARL L. ALSBERG, chemist	LELAND OLDS, statistician
ALLEN CARPENTER, M. D.	CHARLES P. STEINMETZ,
L. K. COMSTOCK, electrical engineer	electrical engineer
STUART CHASE, C. P. A.	RICHARD C. TOLMAN, physicist
ALICE BARROWS FERNANDEZ,	JOHN CAROL VAUGHAN, M. D.
educator	THORSTEIN VEHLIN, educator
BASSETT JONES, electrical engineer	CHARLES H. WHITAKER,
ROBERT H. KOHN, architect	housing expert

HOWARD SCOTT, Chief Engineer

## INDEX

- Abundance, economy of, 67;  
     number to produce, 62;  
     percentage to produce,  
     321, 441, 500, 527, 536,  
     549, 620, 643, 662, 691,  
     705, 751, 821, 831, 865
- Acceptance, 268, 538
- Adenauer, Konrad, 417, 448,  
     476, 497
- AFL-NAM Report, 182
- Africa, 711; Congo, 439, 708,  
     724;
- Nile, 439, 574, 599, 685, 959;  
     peoples, 411, 438, 600,  
     684, 711, 726, 738, 759,  
     761, 955; resources 480,  
     754, 759
- Agreement, World War II zoning,  
     347, 358, 390, 419, 716
- Agricultural, development, 398;  
     employment, 338;  
     production, 518, 993;  
     surpluses, 475; trends,  
     530
- Aguinaldo, Emilio, 981
- Aircraft, see planes
- Alaska oil, 999, 1011
- Alaskan highway, 200
- Alcohol production process,  
     513, 741, 906
- Alcohol-whiskey statistics,  
     278, 313, 333, 401, 442,  
     496, 519, 540, 545
- Alignments, horizontal, 93;  
     vertical, 25
- Allies, deficit, 316, 348, 525,  
     662
- Alternatives, 188, 406
- American Indian, 651, 699
- American Legion, 454
- Amley, Congressman, 187, 456
- Amortization rates, 277, 703
- Analogy-big ship, 781
- Anarchy, individual, 493
- Ancien régime, 7, 204, 719
- Anti-Communist hysteria, 348
- Arab, Fellahin 57, 960;  
     Hashimites, 504; lands,  
     958; legion, 958
- Arable soil, 325
- Ardzrooni, 589, 803
- Argentina, 222, 273
- Arms sales, 957
- Armstrong, Major, 614, 628, 842
- Arrest-indictment threat, see  
     Howard Scott
- Artillery analysis-Soviet, 166,  
     216, 344
- Assumption-of-power theory,  
     general, 766; see  
     Technocracy
- Aswan Dam, 711, 916, 959
- Atlantic Charter, 193, 209,  
     224, 227, 526
- Attila the Hun, 354, 405, 468
- Attlee, Clement, 565
- Atomic, see Nuclear; bombs,  
     412, 422, 479, 511, 551;  
     power, 222, 264, 323, 409,  
     427, 740, 911; project,  
     308, 456, 511 ;  
     Scientists, Federation of,  
     222, 458; waste 323, 911
- Atwater, A.W., 259, 275, 276,  
     421 , 458
- Australia, 153, 164, 183, 361,  
     363, 764, 1012
- Austria, 229, 497, 535, 989,  
     998, 1008, 1012
- Automobile, accidents, 59;  
     bodies, 76; chrome, 280;  
     death toll, 177; engine  
     assembly, 600, 872;  
     foreign, 491, 662, 682,  
     706, 721 , 858; fuel, 740;  
     space requirements, 469;

# INDEX

- statistics, 252, 522;
  - storage, 333; see
  - Technocracy design;
  - traffic density, 253, 267, 402, 522; transportation concept, 470, 491, 549, 594; two types, 99; use, 470, 533, 596
- Babies given to government, 73, 699, 715, 730, 847
- Baker, Jake, 807
- Baldwin, Hansen, 191, 316, 327
- Banks, 122, 150, 408, 450, 646, 715; closings, 31, 129, 179, 326, 584, 649, 835, 1011; deposits, 179, 209, 229; liquidity, 27, 91, 150
- Bank of America, 450
- Ball, G.W., 982
- Banco de Roma, 450
- Bathtubs-WCs, 123
- Barron, Murray, 275
- Batista, F., 716, 730, 906
- Batteries, 315, 392, 441, 519, 544, 624
- Battle statistics, 379, 425
- Bauxite-Haiti, 904
- Beef production, 741
- Behavior-DT, 515
- Bellamy, Edward, 303, 816, 891, 898
- Berger, Victor, 583
- Sidault (or Bedot), 271, 284, 342, 358, 420
- Biological warfare, 739
- Birch Society, John, 755
- Birth control, abortions, 581, 628, 658, 678, 824, 849, 869, 1021; chemical, 364, 392, 502, 553, 580, 628, 663, 695, 71 2, 794, 823, 844, 858, 870, 976, 1047; contraceptives, 991; pill, 976
- Birth rates, 32, 991, 1021, 1027
- Blockade; China, 675, 679, 747, 858, 870; Cuba, 904
- Board of Trade Certificates, 242
- Bolen, 475
- Bolshevism, 93
- Bonaparte, Napoleon, 115, 125, 142, 378, 477, 841, 851, 863, 871, 963, 1004
- Books: CIA Agent, E. Germany, 989, 1002; Energy for Man, Or. Hans Thirring, 511; Czechoslovakia Engineering Institute; It Can't Happen Here, Sinclair Lewis, 644; Life in a Technocracy, Harold Loeb, 804; Listen, Yankee, C. Wright Mills, 757, 763 Looking Backward, Edward Bellamy, 303, 816, 898; Origins of the Cold War, Dr. Fleming, 797, 863; Soldier of Fortune, Richard Harding Davis, 909; Technocrats: Prophets of Automation, Henry Elsnor, 969; The Engineers and the Price System, Thorstein Veblen, 898; The Great Technology, Dr. Rugg, 812; The Mind in the Making, Robinson, 803, 828; The Other Side of the River, Edgar Snow, 845, 860; The Rights of Man, Thomas Paine, 299; The Tragedy of Waste, Stuart Chase, 308, 814; The Valor of Ignorance, Homer Lea, 417, 509; Value, Price and Profit, Karl Marx, 74; Wealth of Nations, Adam Smith, 74; What is Man? 9

# INDEX

- Mark Twain, 499;
- Bombs, right angle, 761
- Bomb shelter, 286
- Bonsell, Ambassador-Cuba, 730
- Boiler design, 427
- Bolshevism, 93
- Bond issue-ancient, 277, 399, 431, 517, 529, 543, 567, 809
- Bor-Komorowski, General, 347
- Brazil, 257, 534, 717, 859
- Breeding, line type, 846
- Britain, 8, 71, 75, 156, 208, 1028; coal, 90, 208, 223, 336, 364, 405, 674; cotton goods, 624, 674; Labor Party, 281, 364, 565; pipeline, 586; resources, 167, 208; steel, 437; strike, 93; trade, 208, 231
- Browder, Earl, 143, 162
- Bruning, Chancellor, 243
- Buck, Tim, 143, 162
- Buckman's Moral Rearmament, 755
- Budenz, Louis, 270
- Burke, Dr. Albert, 930
- Burger, Victor, 307
- Bush, Vandermeer, 805
- Butter, 494, 518, 997
- Buyout of stocks, bonds, 265
- Byars, Otto, 804
- Byron, Harold, 172
- Calamity, capitalizing, 227
- California, greatest citizen, see Harrison, George; water project, 305, 554, 571, 656
- Camp in Illinois, 203
- Canada, 90; citizens, 90, 219, 504, 560; constitution, 74, 77, 569; desertization, 76, 77; elections, 202, 852, 1028; hydro projects, 576, 598, 650, 768; investments, 177; Labrador iron ore deposit, 181, 553; oil, 322, 356; oil sands, 316, 684, 916; political parties, 162, 252; politicians, 89, 192, 454, 556, 1028; resources, 200, 675, 678, 975, 993, 999; see Technocracy declared illegal; tree line, 920
- Canning plant-Libby, 820, 838, 851, 865
- Capacity to produce, 22
- Capital, goods expansion, 392; goods expenditure per capita, see ratios; goods surplus, 556; investment per employee, see ratios; payoff time, 91, 122, 138, 184, 192, 277, 517, 530, 543, 568 CCP, 259, 275, 339, 421, 454, 458
- Carlyle, Thomas, 664, 912
- Carmody, John, 807
- Carnegie Foundation, 812, 1048
- Cash, in bank, 48, 326; money-debt claims, 46; on deposit, 209, 229
- Castro, Fidel, 716, 730, 757, 906
- Cathedrals+adjuncts, 714, 865
- Catholic, orthodox, 422
- Catholic, Roman, advance in Europe, 357, 423; Centrist governments, 243, 341 ; Centrist Party of North America 787, 999; Council of Trent, 714; fascism, 526, 540, 552, 731, 871, 983; history, 324, 714, 772; in Italy, 391; parochial schools, 263; universities, 832, 859
- Cement, plant, 620, 710, 835,

# INDEX

- 838, 850, 865
- Center for the Study of  
Democratic Institutions,  
788, 809, 1023
- Certificates, Chicago Board of  
Trade, 242; gold, 440; of  
necessity, 320, 367, 400,  
433, 498, 519, 546
- Chaplin, Ralph, 588
- Charlemagne, 870
- Chase, Stuart, 252, 307, 308,  
791, 814, 832
- Chicago, Continental Illinois  
Bank, 91; convention, 999;  
Hotel Morrison Convention,  
56, 805; riots, 992, 1000;  
speaking fee, 312;
- University of, Dept. of  
Economics & Sociology, 567
- China, 735, 755, 845, 857,  
1037; blockade, 675, 679,  
747, 858, 870; bridge,  
664; canal, 575, 592, 622,  
664, 725; coal, 239, 384,  
480, 680, 857; cotton,  
680, 689, 866, 869; farms,  
182; history-1927, 417;  
hydro projects, 680, 708,  
724, 765, 773; Mao Tse  
Tung, 701, 845; medicines,  
725, 912; recognition,  
927; resources, 85; rice  
production, 710; road,  
573, 575, 736; standard of  
living, 75; steel, 645,  
674, 690, 723, 765, 909;  
sugar, 857, 906; warning  
on Korea, 287, 408, 523;  
wheat 674, 680
- Chiang Kai Shek, 231, 272, 278,  
315, 389, 417, 418, 675,  
679, 747, 755, 907, 927
- Christian morality, 733
- Christie, Dave, 185, 286, 512,  
614, 623, 842, 868
- Churchill, Winston, 193, 210,  
230, 325
- CIA agent book, 989, 1002
- CIA operations, 852, 971, 1002
- Cigarmaking machine, 62, 67,  
70, 397, 433, 534, 544
- Cigarette machines, 820
- Citizen, first-class, 495, 714
- Civilizations, 399
- Civil War generals, 303, 909
- Clark, General (Revolutionary  
War) 291, 300
- Clark, General Mark, 244, 381
- Cleveland, gambling, 271, 312;  
Railroad Brotherhood  
Convention, 308, 391 ,  
586, 731; water  
consumption, 58, 843;  
Worsted Mills, 896
- Climactic cycles, 354, 392,  
405, 468, 920
- Close, Upton, 380
- Clothing-standardized, 114,  
116, 127, 147
- Coal: Alzetas Coalfield, 199;  
domestic, 90, 181, 211,  
223, 487, 569, 706, 721,  
753, 821, 851, 864;  
foreign, 90, 257, 708,  
821, 851; open pit shovel,  
70, 710, 721; Technocracy  
mining process, 69, 199,  
211, 223, 365, 487
- Cocoa, 859
- Coffee, 689, 700, 717
- Cold war, 539, 648, 847;  
origins, 863
- Collective action, 603
- Colloidal sucrose, 730, 741,  
795, 905
- Colombia-Bogota, visit by State  
Department, 717
- Colonial imperialisms, 229
- Columbia River diversion, 576
- Columbus, Christopher, 360, 498



# INDEX

- Common Market, 847, 855, 870, 908
- Communism, 781, 788, 811, 900
- Communist Party, Canada, 162; United States, 143, 252, 289, 307, 325, 626, 638
- Compulsion, technological, 628
- Concepts, 398, 435, 699; lack of in United States, 303, 560, 669, 739
- Conformity, 979
- Conscription, 198; of labor, 119, 131; of transportation, 149
- Containment policy, 416, 669, 722, 747, 754, 982
- Containers, 435
- Constitution, U.S., 36, 78, 301, 398; essence of, 301
- Constitutionalists, 291, 300, 398, 472, 713
- Continental: accounting, 626, 633, 639, 745, 810, 824, 872; Committee of Technocracy, 56, 456, 804, 808, 831; consolidation, 83, 212; constabulary, 704; costs, 470; defense, 97, 98, 103; Energy Accounting Board, 1046; planning, 499, 1013; transportation, 322
- Continental Headquarters: Continental board, 808; descriptions, 671, 777, 801, 843; 898; designs, 879; models of, 266, 826; dogs, 741, 923; equipment, 923, 973; expansion, 675; finances, 259; locations, 220, 459, 661, 697, 830, 878, 967; material: American Petroleum Institute Report, 450; Canadian constitution, 569; CCP correspondence, 259; checks, 742; China map, 736; color film of women's uniforms, 512; diosecian papers, 971; editorial-Dick Walsh, 807; film of banner pickup, 266; ham log books, 260; Hearst telegram, 285; Hawaii fortifications analysis, 244; Ivy Lee material, 187, 456; Japanese in California photo, 225, 445; Joe McCarthy record, 731 ; Madison Square Garden photo, 307, 441, 461; Muscle Shoals Senate investigation, 56; newspaper matte of slander story, 196; photo frequency controlled highway, 567; Netherlands Technocracy magazines, 214, 810; Morrison Hotel Convention stenographic record, 56; Soddy-Fox Movietone newsreel, 829; Soviet artillery analysis, 166, 216, 344; stock market analysis, 735; Swedish white paper, 344, 375; wheatfield machinery movie, 568, 595, 700, 864; personnel, 295, 334, 832; publications, 197; relocation, 260; staff income, 158, 186, 285, 445, 539, 566, 585; World War II analysis, 346
- Continental Hydrology, 65, 198, 427, 464, 639, 939; Canada, 283, 555, 576, 598, 860; canals: New York Harbor- Delaware River,

# INDEX

- 918; Ashtabula-Ohio River, 918; Tehuantepec, 925; conventional concepts, 576; 656; Grand Coolee, 198, 220, 233, 514, 573, 576, 888, 893; Hoover Dam, 220, 305, 576, 888; Lake Albany, 1046; locks, 463, 665, 843, 845, 887, 893; Marblegate Canyon, 464; marine train, 201, 464, 919; Mississippi River, 305; Missouri River, 198; Ohio River, 656; potential hydrosites, 768; power generation, 427; Rainey Well, 323; river cleanup, 921; S. Saskatchewan Dam, 283, 463, 555; St. Lawrence River, 650, 661, see St. Lawrence Seaway; Tennessee River, 514, 573; water passenger transportation, 201, 918
- Continentalism, 212, 222, 238, 348, 361, 406, 504, 511, 945
- Continuing crisis, 819, 837, 841, 849, 863, 889, 891
- Continuous steel strip plant, see Steel
- Copper, 629, 1033; Japan, 437; percentage of ore, 403, 523, 548, 562, 615, 659, 689; Rhodesia, 615, 624; supply free world, 1028; U.S., 492, 523, 548, 689
- Cordon Sanitaire: No. 1, 210, 230, 342, 747, 864, 983; No. 2, 230, 323
- Corn production, 17, 258
- Coronation Gulf, 200, 563, 629, 661, 745, 764, 975, 993, 999
- Cortisone, 280, 288
- Cotton, see Ocala 442
- Cotton picker, 18, 45, 191, 334, 365, 436, 499, 561, 566, 613, 631, 639, 714, 746, 766, 813, 819, 845, 880, 893
- Cotton production, 91, 460, 689, 710, 866
- Coughlin, Father, 24, 32, 39, 141
- Council of Trent, 714
- Counterfeiting, 121, 127, 147, 176
- Credit: amplification, 320, 326, 367, 400, 432, 473, 498, 500, 519, 524, 529, 546, 556; cards, 698; currency, 48, 326; inflation, 91, 92
- Crime, 857
- Crusades, 324, 357
- Cryptography, 425
- Cuba, 717, 730, 756, 904, 906, 928
- Currency devaluation, 964
- Currency parity, 212
- Czar-Russia, 427
- Czechoslovakia, 177, 256, 342, 452, 652, 988, 990, 998, 1002, 1009; Engineering Institute, 214, 810, 900; Skoda Works, 256; Teschen Steel, 691, 723
- Daley, Mayor, 1000
- Darlan, 141, 168, 244
- Dawes Plan, 243, 983
- Dead Sea proposal, 563
- Debs, Eugene, 307, 565, 583
- Debt: amortization, 517, 529, 567; creation, 13, 27, 31, 40, 51; slavery, 822; U.S., 667, 983, 1014; validation, 48
- DeCastro, Jose, 322
- Decisions-events in years: in

# INDEX

- five, 269, 537; in ten, 549, 617, 888; next five decisive, next ten conclusive, 319, 409, 441, 500
- Declaration of Independence, 398
- Deficit area support, 120, 535
- Definitions: anti-clerical stand, 373; Bolshevism, 93; capacity to produce, 22; communism, 64, 900; constitution, U.S., 301; crazy person, 107, 673; criminal, 36, 715; fascism, 8, 36, 68, 93, 423, 731; fascism, stand against, 229; first-class citizen, 714; foreign policy, 228, 550, 552; full-load operation, 22; liberal, 793; medical profession, 158; New Deal, 81; nominal and de facto governments, 64; optimist, 774; patriot and diplomat, 302; politician, 33; politics, 59; price system, 48, 76; real estate agents, 90; salesmanship, 883, 949; science, 5, 774; sin, 506; smoothie, 539; social action, 34; social change, 6; statesmanship, 356, 483; Supreme Court, 439; Technocracy, 14, 37, 329, 637, 880, 935; value, 6, 9
- DeGaulle, Charles, 168, 738, 867, 927, 1003
- DeGroiler, 614, 628, 842
- Democracy, 83
- Depression, start, 229; statistics, 19, 72, 85, 387
- Dept. of Labor pamphlets, 34
- Deterrent weapons, 856
- Detroit, Naval Training Center, 321; riots, 448; White Russians, 422, 600
- Dewey, John, 130, 153, 349
- Diamonds, 745
- Dictators, 423; Batista, 716, 906; Far East, 279, 301; Latin America, 904; Stalin, 78
- Diet, 647
- Diplomacy, 814
- Direct current transmission, English Chancel, 758, 821, 842, 852, 893; Sweden, 842; see Technocracy
- Design; see USSR
- Discrimination, 963
- Displaced persons, 421
- Distribution, of incomes, 14, 50; medium of, 625; points, 93; retail store reduction, 117, 159
- Dominant entity, North America, 1027; South America, 483
- Donovan, Major General, 273, 318, 359, 425
- Donville, Harry, 359
- Dope racket, 284, 580
- Dreiser, Theodore, 589, 791
- Dubcek, 988, 998, 1009
- Dugan, Ambassador, 271, 284, 348, 420
- Dulles, John Foster, 310, 370, 416, 599, 607, 670, 679, 702, 815
- Dupont, Lamont, 65
- Eastman Kodak, 139
- Eaton, Cyrus, 679, 743
- Ecclesiasticism, 351
- Economic, elite, 410; pressure, 103; security, 237; status guarantee, 94; trends, 673

# INDEX

- Education, 627, 649, 657, 669, 704
- Egypt, 494; ancient history, 354, 392; oil, 997, 1012
- Eisenhower, Dwight D. 141, 244, 257, 281, 309, 317, 318, 327, 346, 357, 369, 404, 410, 437, 621; election of, 358, 369, 403, 445, 476, 482, 569, 602, 660; fake crowd, 727
- Elsner, Henry, 969
- Employees, overhead, 294
- Employment, 72, 531, 820, 840, 853, 863; manufacturing, 338, peak, 19, 43; tow jobs, 319, 411
- Energy, certificates, 810, 897, 1046; consumed per capita per day, see ratios; determinants, 137, 828, 832, 853, 856, 884; disposition control, 1043; supplies, 1026; survey of North America, 5, 778, 805, 828, 898, 899
- Equipment, in U.S., 837, 849
- Errors-mistakes, commission-omission, 197, 285, 326, 718
- Escapisms, 171, 172, 233
- Ethics, morals, 823
- European, concepts, 14; history, 423; Technocratic organizations, 214, 251, 810, 833
- Expenditures, 838
- Expropriation, 816
- Faraday Fluid Feeding Process, see soilless farming
- Farm, consolidation, 128, 137, 149, 471; exports, percent of total, 220; percent of population, 23, 46, 90, 309, 398; percent of production, 228, 568, 613, 819, 864; production, 474, 676; size, 228, 398, 429, 524, 568; 595, 613, 850, 864; surpluses, 92
- Fascism, 8, 38, 64, 292, 341, 541, 824; army composition, World War II, 346, 379, 841, 871; army size, 130, 153; definition, 8, 36, 68, 93, 423, 731; domestic, 229, 241, 244, 252, 413, 731, 757, 788, 869, 873, 895; European, 93, 131, 289, 292, 342, 788, 983; foreign, 34, 731, 864, 869, 953; objective in Europe, 357, 362; prelude to, 966, 976; salute, 307; South American, 95; technique, 244, 252, 526, 540, 552; see Roman Catholic
- Fast freeze process, see frosted foods
- Faulkner sugar cane harvester, 18, 436, 613
- F.B.I., 223, 241, 275
- Federation of Atomic Scientists, 458
- Fertilizer cartel, 497, 733
- Fifth freedom, 173
- Fighting statistical basis, 379
- Finland, debt, 343; history, 376, 385; overthrow Autonomous Republic, 210, 230, 342, 376;
- Prokope, Ambassador, 343
- Fish blocks, 905
- Flagg, Mrs. Montgomery, 139, 147
- Fleming, Dr., 863
- Fleming, D.F., 797
- Florida Keys, 478, 499, 712,

# INDEX

- 860
- Florida water table, 468, 536
- Flour mill, 294
- Flying wing, 100, 104, 132, 153, 221, 571, 701
- Foch, Marshal, 342
- Ford Foundation, 788, 809, 1023
- Foreclosures, 652, 697
- Foreign policy, 228, 411, 550, 956
- Foreign trade, 104
- Forrestal, James, 271, 284, 348, 358, 420
- Fox, Tony, 486
- France, 125, 145, 271, 272, 363, 437, 497, 554, 602, 875, 982; rent payments, 47; steel industry, 256; troops in U.S., 300; -USSR cement plant, 927; Vichy, 110
- Franco, Francisco, 243, 271, 288, 290
- Franklin, Benjamin, 299, 899
- Fraser River disaster, 454
- Frosted foods, 68, 613, 778, 823, 845, 882, 893
- Full-load operation, 163, 175, 202
- Fuller, Buckminster, 262, 1036
- Fuller, Major General, 516
- Functional, capacity, 33; governance, 94; sequences, 37
- Furfurol, 513, 741, 857, 906
- Gambling, Cleveland, 271, 312
- Gangsters-prohibition, 421
- Gas, natural, 99, 104, 798, 799; generation, 65, 428, 749, 1030; repressurizing, 70, 794
- Geneva, Accords-1949, 314, 388; Conference, 142
- Geologic eras, 330
- Georgian Bay, 83
- Germany: East, 254, 689; prior to World War II, 37, 91, 93, 98, 123, 193, 201, 243, 341, 424; West, 415, 437, 477, 966; zoning, 390
- Gibbs, Willard, 173, 241, 353, 541, 816
- Giraud, 168
- Glassblowers, 43, 67, 70, 173, 180, 397, 544, 586
- Glassplate, 43, 692
- God-Devil, 733
- Goerling, Dr. Gustav, 795
- Going, Colonel Buxton, 242
- Gold, 36, 77, 223; Fort Knox, 392, 744; Korea, 389; outflow, 755, 921; standard, 440, 963; USSR, 385
- Goldwater, Barry, 927, 931
- Golf proficiency, 218, 623, 664, 899, 913
- Gompers, Samuel, 70, 397, 534, 544
- Gormley, Charles, 742
- Governments, 265, 492; in U.S., 75, 489, 524, 537, 549, 601, 617, 627, 649, 703, 713, 766, 781, 842; nationalizing, 557, 566, 614, 621, 1028, 1033; relief, 34
- Governance: functional, 94; of function, 239, of things, 265, 492, 548, 626, 782
- Great Seal of U.S., 233, 653, 700, 899
- Greeks of Laurion, 508, 693
- Greenland, 405, 920
- Grey, as a color, 170, 236; cloth, 133, 142, 223, 261, 579, 701, 784, 824, 896
- Gross National Product, see United States-GNP
- Grunther, General, 318, 357,

# INDEX

- 677
- Guatemala, nickel, 1012; jet runway, 756
- Hague, Bob, 210, 230, 243
- Haiti, 903
- Hamburger sandwich psychology, 45, 93
- Hamilton River, 598
- Harbor terminal, advanced, 914
- Harriman, Averill, 168
- Harrison, George, 365, 460, 540, 547, 616, 747, 822, 859
- Heat pump, 566, 613
- Hearst, William Randolph, 80, 285
- Heating, high frequency die cast, 568; high pressure water, 694, 749; manufacturing plant costs, 750
- Hemingway, Ernest, 589, 803
- Henderson, Leon, 180, 308, 397, 534, 542, 544, 569, 805, 830
- Heme, Samuel, 975
- Hess, Rudolf, 169, 359, 374, 716
- Highway design, 58, 513
- Hiss, Alger, 370, 812, 1048
- History, Roman, 772
- Hitler, Adolf, 37, 90, 103, 209, 341, 423, 433, 440, 452, 477, 519, 541, 798, 953
- Hoaxes, 209
- Hoffa, Jimmy, 677, 855
- Hoffman Ginger Ale, 286
- Holland, 316, 405, 415, 911, 982
- Hollywood, Bowl, 735, 757, 874; Hussars, 271
- Holy Roman Empire, 341, 357, 423, 477, 541, 731, 841, 851, 860, 868
- Hoover, Herbert, 61, 104, 240, 440, 617, 711, 761
- Hoover, John Edgar, 610
- Horsepower, installed, 362, 718, 722, 780, 795, 820, 854
- Housing: common, 338, 496, 693, 748; expansion, 491, 647; prefab project, 49, 261, 742, 813; reinforced concrete, 572, 647, 659; Technocracy design, 913, 977
- Houston, Sam, 103, 300
- Hubbert, M. King, 828, 830, 898
- Hudson auto plant, 332, 349
- Hughes, Howard, 665
- Hull, Cordell, 176
- Human: affairs, 329; breeding, 322, 846; effort, 428, 749; emulates, 586; nature, 3, 630; physiology, 919; science, 329; toil replaced, 17, 20, 51
- Hungarian incident, 608, 702
- Huxley, Aldous and Julian, 677, 806
- Hydrogen arc, 296, 365, 553, 665
- Hydropower, 768; domestic, 258; foreign, 258, 708, 724
- Icebreaker, Kirby, 463
- Ideas, leftist, 868
- Imhaus fuze, 286, 577
- Imperialisms, 229
- Imponderables, 898
- Imports, differential, 28; goods, 646; iron ore 615, 644
- Incentive, 133, 913
- Incomes: differentiation, 28, 626, 633; distribution, 14, 50, 362, 410, 533; individual, 9; in U.S.,

# INDEX

- 208, 234, 410 India, 141,  
164, 165, 183, 496, 645,  
736, 760; army in World  
War II, 287, 314, 382;  
thorium, 581, 601, 741
- Indochina, 314, 927
- Indonesia, 251
- Industrial, capacity, 393;  
expansion East Europe, 314
- Inflation, monetary, 91, 220,  
255, 320, 363, 399, 432,  
473, 529, 964; spiral,  
277, 735
- Initiative, 913, 943
- Inquisition, 245
- Installment buying, 257, 319,  
443, 822
- Insurance companies, 700
- Integration, 847, 962
- Intellectual sellout, 33
- Intelligence, percentage in  
U.S. and  
Canada, 74; school, 426;  
strategic, 614
- Inventions withheld, 76
- Inventors, in U.S., 512, 614
- Investigation, Post Office, 271
- Iran, 193; oil, 248, 279, 292,  
449, 894
- Iraq, 960, 1026, 1033
- Ireland, 141, 991
- Iron ore, 274, 322, 382, 470,  
553, 562, 644, 659, 725,  
763; transportation of,  
274, 322, 707; report, see  
Howard Scott, Consulting  
Engineer
- Irrigation, faulty, 916
- Isms, 83
- Israel, economy, 958, 966, 997;  
-Arab situation, 505, 599,  
607, 957, 962
- Italy, 8, 288, 415; political  
parties, 93, 342, 391;  
resources, 391, 405, 848,  
983; -Soviet oil, 867,  
989, 999, 1010; surrender  
World War II, 244, 317,  
346, 374, 515, 526;  
Technocrats, 214, 251,  
810, 833
- Ivie, Wilton, 269, 329, 811
- Japan, 240, 279, 316, 404, 437,  
497, 503, 535; coal, 240,  
256, 279, 316, 335;  
destiny, 336; farms, 182,  
228, 398, 644; looms, 20,  
280; oil, 257, oil from  
U.S., 100, 124, 152, 175,  
210, 229; shipbuilding,  
262; statistics, 535;  
steel, 336, 853, 975;  
-USSR power, 1042
- Japanese in California, 224,  
445
- Jefferson, Thomas, 35, 299,  
301, 398
- Jewish, demonstration, 452;  
history, 959
- Jiminez-Venezuela, 696, 717,  
727, 907
- Jones, John Paul, 185
- Jordan, 958
- Juvenile delinquency, 284, 394,  
579
- Kefauver, Estes, 312
- Kennan, George, 476; policy,  
416, 754
- Kennedy: assassination, 932;  
clan, 855, 908, 985, 1025,  
1037; Edward, 1025, 1033;  
John, 677, 757, 787, 838,  
894; Robert, 932, 975,  
999, 1007
- Kerensky, 169, 184, 933
- Khan, Genghis, 354, 405, 468,  
683, 1029
- Kilowatt hours, consumption,  
549
- King, Admiral, 225, 359, 446

# INDEX

- King, Mackenzie, 161, 162, 193, 207, 209, 565, 584
- King, Martin Luther, 963, 983, 985
- Knight, John, 198
- Knight, William, 452, 798
- Knights Templar, 700
- Knowledge, individual-  
collective, 557; orders  
of, 515, 782
- Koran law, 739 Korea, 239;  
mines, gold, 389;  
tungsten, 311, 387, 441,  
482, 501; secret police,  
501; USSR invaded, 290,  
346, 417, 726; war, see  
Wars
- Krushchev, Nikita, 781
- Labor, 411; conscription, 119,  
131, 154, 205; force, 520;  
international, 626;  
organizations, 188, 264,  
732, 837, 851, 855; party,  
Britain, 281, 364, 565,  
586, 609, 614, 626, 640;  
saving equipment, 74;  
unions-CIO, 136, 308
- LaGuardia, Fiorello, 452
- Langan, 259, 275
- Lawson, Thomas W., 32
- Lea, Homer, 185, 380, 417, 509
- Leadership, in U.S., 35, 87,  
693; selection, 391
- Leisure time, 187
- Lenin, V., 241, 252, 356, 360,  
376, 418, 484, 907, 933,  
1004, 1021, 1041
- Lewis, John L., 58, 67, 70, 90,  
223, 308, 405, 433, 487,  
520, 530, 586, 644, 688,  
753, 819, 837, 850
- Lewis, Sinclair, 644
- Liberal-intellectual, 11, 33,  
34, 721, 739
- Liberalism, 33, 50
- Liberty, 826
- Library of Congress, 860
- Libya, 961, 1033
- Life insurance companies, 322
- Light bulb production, 44, 176,  
397, 442, 534
- Lincoln, Abraham, 35, 51, 205,  
301, 306, 462, 490, 630,  
656, 709, 732
- Lindberg, Charles, 103, 307,  
343, 441
- Lippman, Walter, 307, 763, 815
- Liquidations, 87; middle class,  
129, 141, 149
- Liquor statistics, see Alcohol
- Load factors, 73, 614
- Loeb, Harold, 456, 589, 801,  
803, 804, 831
- Looms, 21, 211, 235, 334, 363,  
393, 479, 532, 592
- Lodge, Henry Cabot, 338
- Lodge, John, 310, 318, 438
- Long, Huey, 35
- Luce, Claire Sooth, 539, 702
- Luce, Henry, 123, 165, 231,  
614, 619, 644, 645, 696,  
766, 813 Lying, 34
- MacArthur, General Douglas,  
222, 257, 278, 327, 407,  
437, 509, 645, 875
- Machine tool industry, 192
- Magazines: Automation, 587;  
Engineering Record, 242;  
Fortune, 202, 262, 283,  
334, 436, 499, 561, 566,  
619, 812, 813; In Fact,  
112; Industrial  
Engineering, 807; Infantry  
Journal, 222; Iron Age,  
387, 482, 501; Life, 1016;  
G.W. Ball, 982; Wilmont,  
358; Look, 788; aircraft,  
475; Machinery machine  
Design> 192; New Republic,  
97; New Story, 187; New



# INDEX

- Yorker, 55, 218, 963;
- Outlook, 807; Reader's Digest, 195; Saturday Evening Post, 316; The Dial, 827; The Living Age, 5; The Nation, 788; Howard Scott photo, 889; quote, 839; US Camera, 344; U.S. News & World Report, 568, 609
- Mahan, Admiral, 103, 361, 511
- Malaria, 325
- Maiden, Fritz, 609
- Malnutrition, 63
- Malthus, 239, 355, 581
- Man-hours, 58
- Mannerheim, Baron, 186, 342, 376
- Mannerheim Line, 175, 216, 344
- Mao Tse Tung, 701, 845
- Martial law, 1022
- Marshall, George C., 310, 353, 404, 747, 754
- Marshall Plan, 339, 983
- Marx, Karl, 94, 123, 484
- Masons, Fraternal Order of, 290, 653, 700, 744
- Maxim, Sir Hiram, 286, 482, 512, 577, 614, 628, 842
- McCarthy, Eugene, 986, 999
- McCarthy, Joseph, 270, 310, 526, 540, 552, 724, 731, 757, 824, 868; technique, 324, 552
- McCloy, 417
- Meat Packers, Big Five, 120, 148, 616
- Medals and honors, 361
- Medicine, socialized, 611
- Members' designs: auto fuel, 741; batteries, 315, 441, 519, 544; cement plant, 279, 620, 674, 710; color pattern, 691; frosted foods, 603, 823, 845, 882; hydraulic press, 277, 334, 442, 568, 887; looms, 235; mining equipment, 471, 710; pipe mill, 909; prefab housing, 261
- Mencken, 590
- Mercantile system, 416
- Merrill's Marauders, 418
- Mesabi Iron Ore Report, see Howard Scott, Consulting Engineer
- Mesta, Mrs. Perle, 256, 335, 389, 535
- Metal ores, 593
- Methane gas-sewage, see Sewage
- Mexico, 301, 372, 555, 757, 909, 942, 955, 964; oil, 469, 492, 594, 920; Presidente Alemand, 321
- Meza Indians, 916
- Micro-Macro thinking, 355, 362, 922
- Microwave cooking, 49, 71, 183, 749
- Middle East factors, 1015
- Middle-class liquidation, 129, 141, 149
- Mikhailovitch-Adriatic, 425, 452
- Milk, bottled, 123; business, 128, 148; consumption of, 34
- Mine cities, 109, 663
- Mindzenty, Cardinal, 451, 702
- Migration, from cities, 493, 669; U.S., 915
- Military strategy, Epaminondas, 361, 378; USSR, 143, 378
- Military training, 97
- Missile, space program, 648, 687, 858
- Mitchell, General Billy, 103, 509
- Mobility, 183
- Mobilization, 109, 113, 115, 125, 148

# INDEX

- Models of designs, 266
- Monad, 351, 629, 771, 824, 860, 878, 896
- Monetization, 673, 682
- Morality of work, 82
- Moratorium, 729, 1037
- Morgan & Co., 61 , 91, 242, 451
- Montgomery, Robert, 271
- Morrison Hotel Convention, 56, 805
- Mortgages, 619, 645, 673
- Moscovitz, Mrs., 324
- Murphy, Robert D., 141, 168
- Mussolini, Benito, 93, 168, 209, 341
- National Association of
  - Manufacturers, 89, 111, 154; report, 182;
  - representative, 111, 681
- National, Cash Register, 253, 278, 350, 401, 435, 521, 545, 707; incomes, 14; mobilization, 816; purchasing power, 247; schizophrenia, 361; service, 109, 130, 148
- Nationalization vote-U.N., 406
- Negroes, 133, 204, 368, 446, 929, 962, 985, 1004
- Nehru, Jawaharal, 337
- Nehru, Pandit, 383, 760
- Nepotism, 407
- New Deal, 81, 169
- New Jersey pension fund, 453; takeover, 72, 731
- Newspapers, 527; Cleveland Press, 889; Daily Worker, 170, 793, 815, 971; Evening Bulletin, 969; Herald Trihurue, 328, 467, 806, 830; Los Angeles Daily News, 779, 812; New York Times, 65, 191, 285, 327, 328, 556, 804; The Inquirer, 968; Vancouver Province, 75, 217; Vancouver Sun, 218, 779, 812; Washington Post, 186, 205; Winnipeg Free Press, 461
- New York, subway, 294; water system, 59, 94, 191, 296, 304; WPA, 415
- Nigeria, 726
- Nile River, 439, 574, 599, 685, 959
- Nitric acid production, 795
- Nixon, Richard M., 651, 696, 717, 727, 838, 931, 999, 1007, 1013, 1039
- Norris, Kathleen, 307
- North America, animals, 293, 504; consolidation, 83; defense map, 860; distribution, 93; fortifications in Hudson Bay, 975
- Nursery, collective, 698
- Nuclear, fallout, 610, 677, 697; industry, 739; war result, 701, 737; weapons production, 537
- Nylon, stockings, 435; underwear, 579
- Ocala 442, 258, 460, 540, 746, 822
- O'Dwyer, Bill, 321
- Ohio River development, 576
- Oil, discovery, percentage, 295, 304, 469, 492; fields, U. \$., 915; Mideast, 449; Near East, 279, 504, 597, 680, 915, 997; production, 257, 303, 322, 402, 469, 485, 491, 533, 570, 608, 959, 1026; sands, 684, 916; shipped to Germany,
- Japan, 210, 229; statistics, 304, 402, 570, 594, 624;

# INDEX

- well average depth, 402;
  - output, 257, 469, 492, 549, 825
- Olds, Leland, 542, 804
- Operation Columbia, 453
- Operation of social mechanism, 28
- Opinion, 94, 185, 235, 500
- Order of magnitude consumption, 322
- Order of magnitude discussion, 78, 406, 472, 479, 548
- Orders of knowledge, 515, 782
- Organize mass movement, 94
- Oppenheimer, Robert, 590, 772, 792
- Orthodox Catholic, 422
- Outer space, 651
- Ownership discussion, 3, 239
- Pacelli, Cardinal, 231
- Paine, Thomas, 299, 398
- Pakistan, 348, 505
- Panama Canal, 925
- Paper, 434, 544
- Parrish, Wayne, 428, 806
- Pauling, Linus, 758
- Pax Romano, 360
- Peace Corps, 755, 875
- Peace movement, 796, 1037
- Pearl Harbor, 244, 376, 380
- Pedagogy, 664
- Penicillin, 280
- Pensions, 284, 407, 492
- Perk, Ralph, 271
- Persian Gulf, U.S. troops, 573, 598
- Personal choice, 94
- Personal property, 943
- Petsamo, 385
- Philippines, 416
- Physical, costs, 52; equipment growth curve, 51; examinations, 917; laws, 20; wealth production, 82, 90, 395, 517, 543, 620, 643
- Pipelines, 868, 989, 1012
- Platinum handcuffs, 831
- Planes: Aircobra, 112; designers, 166; fuel consumption, 248, 282, 348, 361, 413, 551; Hellcat, 702; MIG-Sabre, 414; MIG-Mystere, 957; other, 263, 287, 622, 701, 996; see Flying Wing; Zero, 112
- Plywood, 313, 401, 434, 496
- Poincare, Henri, 355, 557, 922
- Poland, 256; army, World War II, 375; history, 908; Steel, 645
- Police dogs, 923
- Policies, Dulles' liberation, 416; international, 853; Kennan's containment, 416
- Policy decision, 771
- Political: deal, 309, 312, 369; election, 403; history-left, 921; parties, 162, 846, 900; payoffs, 318; philosophies, 77; platform, 219; power, 25; refugees, 184, 908; renovation, 472; system, 75; system basis, 184; thinking needed, 323
- Politician, 33
- Pollution, 712, 860, 1029
- Population, 6, 27, 45, 142, 272, 319, 354, 405, 436, 550, 619, 628, 658, 695, 712, 760, 844, 849, 955; control, 693; in Arctic areas, 919; prediction, 45
- Post, Langdon, 804, 831
- Potash, Sahara, 1022; Saskatchewan, 873, 975
- Potsdam, 347, 358, 419, 716
- Power, addition, 282, 333, 362,

# INDEX

- 395, 441, 473, 518, 534,  
708; house, 318, 324;  
plant seized, 728; shovel,  
17; transmission 646, 664,  
709, 852
- Prefabricated, house contract,  
49, 261, 742, 813; homes  
1036
- Prejudices, 368, 447
- Press, hydraulic, 277, 309,  
334, 442, 568
- Price system, battle, first,  
77; end, 68, 74, 932;  
foundation of, 48; nature,  
52, 517; prisons, 387;  
purpose, 322
- Prime movers, 469, 533
- Printing press money, 746
- Problem solving, 1
- Production, capacity, 22, 349;  
geometric rate, 97;  
physical wealth, 92, 321,  
395, 399, 431, 467, 643,  
662, 691, 705, 751, 780;  
saturation, 707
- Productive, capacity, 164, 335,  
471; peak, 313, 350
- Progressive Party, see Henry  
Wallace
- Prohibition, 135
- Propaganda, 328, 414, 448, 507
- Property, personal, 943;  
private, 4, 239
- Proprietary rights, 397, 586,  
665
- Protein, alchohol process, 513,  
741, 906
- Public, feeding, 149; opinion  
preparation, 483;  
property, 239, 299; works,  
512
- Puerto Rico, 240, 273, 717
- Pulp & paper industry, 235, 544
- Purchasing power, 13, 20, 24,  
31, 49, 52, 81, 86, 232,  
247, 282; equilibrium of,  
20, 232, 400, 432, 442,  
473, 645
- Quadrennial convention of the  
Combined Railroad  
Brotherhoods of America,  
308, 391, 580, 731
- Quebec, 207, 507, 915, 1028
- Question, ask intelligently,  
296
- Racket payoff, 283, 580, 906
- Racketeering, 52, 745
- Rackets, combining, 35, 220
- Railroad, see Technocracy  
designs; stations, 699,  
701, 707, 748; statistics,  
722, 753; strike, 68
- Rainey well, 323, 767
- Ramie, 579
- Rates (of), change, 355, 863;  
energy conversion, 27;  
flow into productive  
processes-New Jersey, 731;  
growth energy-consuming  
devices, 620, 696; growth  
of U.S. economy, 839;  
mathematical increase-  
powers, 355; doing work,  
354
- Ratios, capital goods  
expenditure per capita,  
141, 688, 706, 748, 767;  
energy consumed per capita  
per day, 68, 183, 267,  
362, 601, 627, 629, 688,  
748, 771, 780, 849, 854,  
995; energy cost per unit  
service, 28; installed  
equipment per employee,  
229, 280, 518, 530, 556;  
land:population, 711, 916;  
male:female, 321, 397,  
658,732,872; man-hours per  
unit production, 28, 34,  
86; soldier:civilian, 99,

# INDEX

- 109, 115, 125, 145, 994;  
stockholder;employee, 660,  
703; white:black South  
Africa, 738
- Rautenstrauch, Dr., 259, 805,  
816, 828, 830, 898
- Rationing, 113, 120, 121, 127,  
129, 146, 147
- Razor blades, 22
- Reactionary right, 787
- Rebels in U.S., 293
- Red River flood, 267
- Reed, John (Jack), 196, 241,  
307, 589, 815
- Reform administration, Seattle,  
313
- Refugees, 908, 915
- Regimentation, 80
- Reiber, Cap, 210, 230, 243
- Reinforced concrete, design,  
572, 647, 658, 659, 748,  
927; tallest building, 927
- Religion statement, 323, 351,  
732
- Religions, 324
- Relief Administered, 79, 265
- Rendevouz, five years, 82, 87
- Resources: consumption by U.S.,  
231, 548, 563, 570, 581,  
644, 837; by allies, 598;  
ore deposits, Belcher  
Islands, 553, Labrador,  
181, 553; oil reserves,  
200; to Germany and Japan,  
112, 124, 210, 229, 243,  
973, 995; U.S. coal  
deposits, 199; copper, 200
- Retail stores, 126, 146;  
consolidation, 113, 117,  
137, 159, 295, 520, 546
- Revolution, American, 291, 300,  
863; counter-, 981; in  
U.S., 59; social, 863;  
world, 116
- Revolutionary concepts, 980
- Rhee, Syngman, 279, 290, 311,  
317, 417, 501, 726, 980
- Richberg, 328
- Rights, 209, 234, 235;  
economic, 825; to decide,  
185; to wear overalls, 48,  
52
- Right-to-work law, 660
- Robinson, Prof., 828
- Rockefeller, John D., 823
- Rockets, 702
- Rolle, Paul, 512
- Roman Catholic, advance in  
Europe, 357, 423; centrist  
governments, 243, 341 ;  
Centrist Party of North  
America, 787, 999; Council  
of Trent, 714; fascism,  
526, 540, 552, 731, 871,  
983; history, 324, 714,  
772; in Italy, 391;  
parochial, schools, 263;  
universities, 832, 859
- Rome, Treaty of, 847, 855, 870,  
908
- Rommel, Ervin, 345, 515, 705
- Roosevelt, Eleanor, 671
- Roosevelt, Franklin D., 129,  
194, 227, 231, 265, 309,  
476, 802, 874; appoints 18  
(members of Technical  
Alliance or Technocracy),  
265, 308, 455, 473, 498,  
542, 569, 802, 804, 986
- Roosevelt, Teddy, 272
- Rubber, 110
- Russell, Bert rand, 789
- Russian, communist background,  
142, 356; note, 356
- Sabin vaccine, 794
- St. Lawrence Seaway, 463, 553,  
623, 650, 661, 691, 709,  
722, 843, 874, 894
- Salesmanship, 356, 883, 949
- San Joaquin Valley, 305, 464

# INDEX

- Sanger, Margaret, 364, 553, 663, 695, 712, 794
- Saturation, 276, 278, 401, 435
- Saudi Arabia, 248, 739
- Schuyler, Montgomery, 803, 827, 829
- Seal of United States, 233, 653, 700, 899
- Schools, 627, 696, 917
- Schuman Plan, 423, 477, 712
- Science, 329
- Scientists, 511
- Scott, Howard: Arrest-indictment threat, 129, 179, 326, 408, 510, 584, 624, 649, 835; background, 772, 783; boiler design, 427; Carnegie Foundation offer, 812, 1048; Chemicals & Carbide plant, 488; colloidal sucrose process, 730, 741, 795, 905; consulting engineer ore mining companies, 181, 274, 285, 296, 491, 522, 532, 593, 832, 880; Episcopalian dinner, 171; father, 199, 410, 714; floor wax (Duron Chemical Products Corp.), 56, 742; grandfather, 615; high voltage motor, 694; I.W.W. research project, 827; job in future, 123, 132, 393, 510, 880; legends, 196; MGM dinner, 214; Muscle Shoals, 55; New Jersey laboratory, 814; New Hope Co-op, 811; New York 1933, 807; New York Power Authority, 571, 804; New York Transportation Club, 566, 587; oil field aggregate pool pressure, 915; Pearl Harbor attack analysis, 376-380; personal, 55, 158, 187, 195, 407, 509, 630, 638, 673, 701, 741, 783, 922, 981, 1029; press interviews, 1, 179, 872, 891, 968; residences, 1918, 802, 827, New York, 427; slanders against, 510; speaking experience: 1934 tour, 213; Budenz telecon, 270; Canadian, 561, 569, 699, 854; Cleveland City Club, 179, 408, 605, 889, 903; Cleveland Civic Club-1932, 326; Cleveland railroad convention, 308, 391, 586, 731; eve Pearl Harbor attack, 380; Hollywood Bowl, 735, 757, 874; Hotel Pierre, 63, 812, 830; labor convention, 328; Masonic Order, 290, 444, 700, 744; Mexico-Nahuatl, 462; Minneapolis, 326, 408, 510, 584, 649, 835; New York Opera House, 307; Society of Broadcasters, 438, 536, 729, 747; tours experience, 455; U.S. South, 334, 365, 436, 561, also see cotton picker; universities, 650, 921; Utah, 921; Winnipeg-1939, 267; speaking objective, 508; speaking technique, 462; state consulting engineer, 709, 804; statement to Mrs. America, 124, 152, 175, 210, 229, 243, 1029; strip mill tour, 335, 434, 594, 592; sulfa drugs, 743; TV interview, 558, 605, 633;

# INDEX

- tour by train, 699; uncle, 300; university football offer, 294; vacation, 478, 1020; World War I chief technologist, 241, 573; World War I industries, 241; youth, 199, 741; 798, 799
- Scrap to Japan, 112, 1029
- Seattle Reform Administration, 313
- Self-interest, 176, 1038
- Seiles, George, 112
- Senators appointed, 301
- Service shoe, 511
- Sewage, 65, 428, 749, 1029, 1030
- Sex, 157, 321; repression, 509; Third American, 567, 921
- Shale oil, 916
- Sherman Anti-Trust-Standard Oil, 732
- Ship, construction, 514; loading, 914
- Shirer's book, 798
- Sinclair, Upton, 24, 32, 35, 303, 457, 846
- Skoda Works, 256, 424
- Slogan, 899
- Smith, Al, 324
- Smith, A.O., 514, 586
- Smith, Beedal, 318, 357, 359, 419, 542
- Smog, 768
- Snow, Edgar, 896
- Social, acceleration, 922;
  - action, 34, 45; behavior-classes, 40, 57, 103; change, 6, 35, 74, 204, 350, 388, 417, 439, 538, 638, 864, 982; change-Marxian, 252; conflict, 86; contribution gas, 428; decisions, 9, 24, 64, 94, 235, 395, 500, 627, 718, 937, 946, 1046; mensuration, 5; mechanism, 28; operation-rights, 235; phenomena, 780; result of all-out defense, 99; resultants, 361, 768; revolution, 842, 851, 852, 854, 855, 863; precursor of, 711, 851; tools of, 168; security, 363; syphilis, 702, 719, 912; 912; transition, 72, 286, 295; wisdom, 941
- Socialist Party, U.S., 565, 583
- Socialized medicine, 611
- Soddy, Frederick, 829
- Sodium lamps, 59
- Soil salinity, 916
- Soilless farming, 44, 58, 67, 71
- Solar power, 601, 606, 740
- Somoza, 904, 982
- Soup kitchens, 552
- Space, heating, 428, 750; program, 668, 912
- South Africa, 738, 761
- South America, 97, 322, 390, 438, 789
- Sparkman Bill, 645
- Spellman, Cardinal, 169, 295, 552
- Spiritual religion, 170
- Spock, Dr., 1038
- Stalin, Josef, 78, 694
- Standard of living, 73, 211
- Standard Oil, 243
- Stassen, Harold, 228, 231
- States rights, 301
- Statistics in U.S., 856
- Status threat, 735
- Steel: foreign, 521, 616, 620, 629, 645, 689, 692, 821,900; industry, 67, 165, 234, 280, 334, 520, 723, 866, 915; largest in

# INDEX

- U.S., 765; ore
- transportation, 707, 915;
- production, domestic, 334, 402, 520, 534, 569, 592, 616, 821, 841, 993;
- foreign, 645, 708, 853, 866, 894; new process, 181; rolled, 70; strike, 61, 402, 444, 732; strip sheet mill, 18, 47, 280, 434
- Stettinius, 168
- Stevenson, Adlai, 309, 319, 369, 404, 482, 610, 660, 738
- Stock exchange buyout, 265
- Stock market, 735, 981
- Stock ownership, 495, 533, 651
- Stock, extraordinary, 703, 981
- Stokes, Rose Pastor, 307, 583
- Stout, Rex, 745
- Student protest, 1020
- Suburban homes, 748
- Suburban migration, 165, 470, 491, 596, 614, 61 645, 655, 721, 839
- Suburbia, 690
- Subversive list, 241
- Subway operation, 28
- Sugar cane, harvester, 18, 436, 613; process, 730, 741, 795, 905
- Suicides, 856, 872, 912
- Sulfa drugs, 743, 912
- Sulfur, 291, 910, 1026, 1033
- Sun Yat Sen, 272, 417, 907
- Supreme Court, 89, 439
- Supreme Headquarters Allied Expeditionary Forces Report, 346, 424, 705, 871
- Swedish war threat, 904
- Symbolism, 236
- Symbolism, mass, 217
- Syphilis, 72, 912
- Syracuse Press, 971
- Tacoma bridge, 262
- Tamerlane, 960
- Tank, attack, World War II, 381, 705; design, 286, 577, 623; to USSR, 164
- Taylor, Myron C. 273, 687
- Taft-Hartley Bill, 209, 210, 221, 232
- Taxes, 48, 703; since World War II, 391; assessed values, 93, 138, 493; up to 1946, 401, 432
- Technate: agriculture, 137; alignment of functional capacities, 25; arrival of fittest, 505; changeover: possible turmoil, 204; priority, 717, 919; timespan, 757; conditions in, 65; education, 201, 846, 917; foreign policy, 360, 361, 390, 846; guaranteed a standard of living, 14, 65, 104, 224, 237; housing, 49, 65; immigration, 294, 915; incomes, 9, 49, 625, 857, 1046; installed by vote, 41, 64, 74; internal policy, 390; monitor rates of consumption, 29; planning basis, 294; power to rule, 25; purchasing power, 25, 580; rate of consumption, 29, 1046; resources, 104, 611, 682, 693, 745, 981, 1015, 1017; responsibilities, 75; schools, 696; social decisions, 94; urbanate, 749; working hours, 211
- Technical Alliance, 1, 777, 791, 802, 804, 827, 829, 899, 940, 1049; reports-



## INDEX

- research: energy survey, 5, 778, 805, 828, 898, 899; Meat Packers-Big Five, 120, 148, 827; Railroad Brotherhood, 804, 827; prefab housing, 49, 261, 742, 813
- Technocracy: advocates designs-projects, 152, 283; analysis, 440, 751; ante, social objective 484, 729, 933, 1047; anti-clerical stand, 270, 323, 351, 373, 422, 541; asked to testify on Lend-Lease, 103; asks for "final" vote, 41, 74; assumption-of-power theory, 73, 189, 236, 525, 936, 951; background, 73, 80, 107, 124, 173, 213, 241, 251, 353, 409, 468, 566, 613, 718, 777, 802, 807, 938; Canadian, 62, 162; communist attack, 113, 793, 815, 831; Continental Committee, 456; declared illegal in Canada, 161, 198, 207, 583, 873; designs, 484, 514, 879; designs of; autos, 76, 306, 481, 498, 513, 572, 596, 631, 693, 740, 822, 858, 887; alcohol production, 513, 741, 906; coal mining, 69, 199, 211, 233, 365, 487; colloidal sucrose, 730, 741, 795, 905; concrete fish blocks, 905; direct current transmission, 571, 597, 598, 709, 814, 821, 842, 882, 893; energy certificate, 762, 810, 897; farming, 128, 137, 237, 429, 850, 864; flying wing, 100, 104, 132, 153, 221, 571, 701; frosted foods, 613, 845, 882, 893; health exams, 885; heat pump, 566, 613, 631; heating-cooling, 428, 749; highway, 58, 556, 567; housing, 912, 977; hydrogen arc, 365, 665; jet engine, 577; microwave cooking, 49, 71, 183, 749; models of, 266; railroad, 306, 464, 498, 596, 622, 630, 656, 657, 699, 709, 822, 918; sewage treatment, 428, 749, 1030; ship terminals, 914; soilless farming, 44, 58, 67, 71, 72; steel production, 587, 665; tank-war equipment, 100, 104, 154, 185, 286, 577, 623; urban delivery tube, 913; dual citizenship, 452; esprit de corps, 268; gray cars, 215, 240, 443, 489, 503, 789, 873; gray cloth, 68, 133, 142, 223, 261, 579, 701, 784, 824, 896, 932; gray fleet, 215, 218, 240, 242, 443; guaranteed standard of living, 104; ideology, 394, 445; incorporation, 779, 808, 831, 906; investigated, 510, 541; mechanics of the social order, 31; members, 179, 218, 241, 269, 309, 426, 671, 808, 829; members, other, Asiatic, 446; Indian, 372; Japanese, 446; Jewish, 452; leisure time, 194; Mexican, 372, 920; military, 100, 192,

# INDEX

- 202, 220, 254, 381, 418,  
426; negro, 367, 370, 447,  
561; non-functional, 744;  
policemen, 221; Roman  
Catholic, 373; union, 204;  
memberships, 135, 197,  
681; monad, 351, 629, 771,  
824, 860, 878, 896; motive  
for creating, 484; non-  
cited as subversive, 223,  
241, 541, 762; objective,  
249, 265, 675, 933, 1016;  
operations, 99, 214, 374,  
453, 455, 489, 1002;  
organization: activity,  
136, 611, 671, 697, 932,  
961, 977; condition, 248,  
675, 681, 752; efficiency,  
269; history, 50, 259,  
283, 906; Greenville,  
S.C., 488;
- Hawaii, 100; original board,  
896; origins, 50;  
postulate, 5; popularity,  
663; predictions, 24, 29,  
30, 31, 32, 36, 37, 41,  
45, 48, 62, 63, 67, 82,  
91, 92, 100, 109, 113,  
114, 116, 117, 122, 124,  
126, 129, 139, 146, 150,  
155, 186, 193, 204, 229,  
240, 313, 319, 321, 346,  
379, 395, 409, 412, 440,  
446, 486, 527, 569, 585,  
602, 617, 644, 751, 769,  
834, 1011; progress in  
U.S., 307, 750; promises,  
311; proposals for  
defense, 104; proposes  
base pay, 113; protest  
Hawaii work, 244; protest  
scrap shipments, 112, 124,  
129, 152, 565; rate of  
growth, 59, 62, 202, 832,  
880; returning World War  
II servicemen, 192; 254;  
social resultants, 768;  
strategy, 135, 161, 445;  
strength, 59; successor  
to, 781, 788; symbolism,  
215, 217, 236, 266, 503,  
789, 932; tactics, 447;  
union management meetings,  
221; units, number of, 67,  
162, 542
- Technological, acceleration,  
227, 796; capacity, 620;  
compulsion, 628;  
consolidation of North  
America, 173; control, 37;  
development, 21;  
miscegenation, 479, 679;  
processes, 431, 711;  
productivity, 164, 180;  
refugees, 184;  
socialization, 665, 793
- Technology, ancient, 584
- Teeth, best in U.S., 756
- Tedder, Air Marshal, 347, 358,  
418, 420, 716
- Tesla, Nikola, 222, 228, 512
- Television, 281, 302, 339, 401,  
429, 435
- Texas: East oil field, 322,  
915, 961; flatlands, 468;  
oil wells, 470, 522, 624,  
658; Sprayberry oil field,  
485;
- Textile plants, 280, 546, 592
- Theocratic nationalism, 959
- Thinking evolution, 299
- Thomas, Norman, 307, 441, 461,  
482
- Thoreau, Henry, 527
- Thirring, Dr. Hans, 511, 708,  
724
- Tibet monasteries, 736
- Tin cans, 545
- Time predictions, 319
- Tiso, Monsignor, 452, 988, 1002

# INDEX

- Tito, 451, 647
- Tobacco, 71, 460, 540, 616, 859
- Tolman, Richard, 542, 590, 792, 804
- Total conscription, 98, 109, 111, 113, 118, 119, 126, 129, 135, 140, 151, 154, 156, 159, 186, 202, 205, 207, 221, 222, 292, 319, 503, 583
- Total man-hours, maximum, 31
- Townsend Old Age Pension Plan, 24, 303, 458, 846
- Traffic, accidents, 58, 499; density of, 253, 268, 304, 402, 490, 522; jam in New Jersey, 276, 285, 304, 333, 350, 402
- Treaties: Austin-Long Agreement, 300; French-British Particione, 230, 342, 797, 847, 864; Geneva, 1949, 314, 388; of Rome, 847, 855, 870, 908; USSRAfghanistan, 1022; USSR-Austria, 1008, 1012; USSR-German Pact, 375; USSR-Iran, 1033; of Westphalia, 423, 477, 847, 975, 990; of Versailles, 423
- Tree line, Canada, 920
- Trends, 51
- Trent, Council of, 714
- Trotsky, Leon, 241, 459, 766
- Trudeau, Pierre E., 999, 1025
- Trujillo, Raphael, 904, 982
- Truman Doctrine, 240, 310, 353, 474, 747, 754
- Truman, Harry, 230, 234, 278, 310, 708
- Tungsten mine-Korea, 311, 387, 482, 501
- Twain, Mark, 499
- United Nations, 194, 224, 315, 395, 608, 961; commission, 223, 315; vote, 406, 438
- Urban delivery tube, 913
- Urbanate, 749
- Unemployment, 545, 610, 646, 653, 661, 667, 697, 748, 759, 797, 834, 853, 930; depression, 19
- Uniforms, military, 511; women's military, 116, 127, 145, 512
- United Kingdom, 8
- Unions, as
  - counterrevolutionary, 981;
  - labor, 49, 136, 155, 198, 308, 328, 762 USSR, 671;
  - Afgan road, 573, 575;
  - alloys to Sweden,
  - Switzerland, 384;
  - aluminum, 624, 640;
  - artillery, 176, 216, 239, 291, 344, 702; Canada oil deal, 692, 743; canal, Volga-Don, 709, 722, 743, 758, 843, 845, 874;
  - Carpathian-Ruthenia, 990;
  - cement mill, 692, 695, 724, 928; China conflict, 1013, 1034; Czech invasion, 988, 990, 998, 1009; deficit nations, 502; diamonds, 745; direct current grid, 571, 597, 631, 641, 646, 664, 668, 709, 758, 821, 842, 852, 893, 910; early World War II, 118; education, 603, 671; embassies, 449;
  - energy conversion per capita, 1034; expansion, 211; experimental steel plant, 622; export metals, 624; financing, 237;
  - forces, probable attack, 255, 553; French oil deal,

# INDEX

692, 928; generators, 256, 384, 427; German non-aggression pact, 375; gold, 271, 385, 440; government, 237; Hungarian incident, 608, 702; hydraulic press, 227; hydrology projects, 573, 592, 616, 620, 623, 646, 664, 668, 708, 1022; invaded Korea, 290, 417, 726; invaded by U.S., 815, 982; Iran gas deal, 1001, 1009, 1012, 1026, 1033; Japan Dower proposal, 1042; jet engine, 287; loan proposal, 187; Machinoexport, 383; Mongolia, 736; natural gas, 909, 910, 998, 1001, 1008, 1012, 1026; oil, 295, 909; oil, formations, 292, 384, 450, 475, 503; oil pipelines, 868, 910, 989, 1012; oil production, 852, 959; pipe order, 695, 743, 867; pre-revolution, 252; production ranking, 1012; red technocrats, 467, 512, 627; revolution, 7, 72, 483; solidarity, 507; sputnik, 667; steel industry, 176, 496, 616, 629, 637, 725, 748, 821, 894; strategy, 142; technology, 585, 670; turbo-drill, 577; typhus epidemic, 1040; underground works, 904; U.S. alliance, 212, 238, 315, 396, 608, 670; war strategy, 288, 377; watch factory, 731; wheat, 852, 866, 973, 982, 1025, 1034; World War I history, 142

United States: army, 394; army morale, 495; bases, 227; bourgeoisie, 94, 397, 619, 963; Catholic Centrist Party, 341, 976, 999; Chamber of Commerce, 89, 154; classes, 40, 46, 57, 62, 207, 228; communist party, 252, 270; communists in U.S., 526, 540; constitution, 36, 301, 398; 14th amendment, 51; declaration of independence, 398; debt, 201, 983, 987; economy, 207, 232, 400, 432, 442, 473, 645, 753; expansion of physical equipment, 689; exports, percent of production, 90, 220, 263; exports, technology, 335; farms, 471, 568; fascism installed, 154, 220, 241, 276, 289, 292, 413, 966, 1014; federal resource giveaway, 481; forces, Middle East, 675, 1020; other, 747; foreign, policy, 207, 228, 311, 722, 747, 956; foreign, trade, 182, 263; fundamental conflict of 1787, 291, 300, 398, 472, 713; generals, 291 ; great seal, 233, 653, 700, 899; gross national product, 282, 320, 335, 349, 406, 524, 537, 551, 620, 652; history, 264, 299; housing statistics, 257;

Indians, 208, 699; lace plant, 363; mental indecision, 203; mineral shipments, Europe, 860, 912; mistake, Far East, 272; mistake,

# INDEX

- Near East, 504, 608;
- national income, 27; new bourgeoisie, 372; oil field failure, 444, 483, 493, 533, 559, 604; people want, 39; percent farming, 90; policy, 341, 497, 608; policy error, 417; political parties, 307, 318; political structure, 441, 489, 537, 549, 983; population, 6, 27, 678; production, 349, 619, 643; production capacity, 313; rebels, 293; recession, 680; red menace, 289; refugees, 184, 908, 915; relief program, 34; resource consumption, 231, 563, 682, 690; revolution, 50, 68, 299, 300, 302; right wing, 787, 931; savings bonds, 253; senate, 301, 508; social behavior, 103; socialist party, 565, 583; spending abroad, 370, 560, 591, 643, 659, 669, 838, 874; taxes, 391, 401, 432; thinking, political and social, 299
- Universal intelligence, 647
- University, 759, 1020; faculty, 922
- Uranium, 600, 741, 844
- Urey, Dr., 667
- Urquhart, Leslie, 440, 634
- Ustachi, 451
- Utility shutoff, 72, 698, 728
- Utopians of California, 24, 32, 458
- Value, 69, 81
- Vatican, 231, 255, 270, 323, 422, 452, 507, 648, 662, 678, 683, 696, 737, 761, 858, 991
- Vatutin, General, 381
- Veblen, Thorstein, 589, 803, 827, 898
- Venereal diseases, 132, 157
- Venezuela, concrete building, 572, 647, 658, 748, 927; government overthrown, 696, 717, 727, 907; oil, 257, 390, 492, 556, 594, 926, 959
- Victory gardens, 172
- Viking legend, 405, 920
- Villa, Pancho, 964
- Virtue, 122
- Vogler-Otis case, 451
- Voltaire, 847
- Von Papen, 420
- Von Paulus, General, 317, 378
- Voting, 13, 61, 64, 74, 75, 93, 289, 651, 840; basic statistics, 115; percent, 171, 651; reward, 13, 33
- Vultures of the Peace, 315
- Wallace, Henry, 180, 182, 228, 275, 307, 309, 339, 421, 458, 461
- War; chemical, 739; code breaking, 425; contracts, 265; economy, 282, 387, 406, 551, 591, 608, 652, 678, 681, 682, 752, 789, 838; limited, 248, 282, 648, 675, 1027; materiel, 442; on poverty, 929; peace timeframe, 115, 125, 145, 173; protests, 980, 1003; scare, 92, 255, 263, 274; strategic concepts, 662; U.S.-USSR, 248
- Warfare-welfare state, 247, 471, 652, 745, 789, 797, 838, 863, 891, 955, 1004, 1014, 1027, 1035
- War(s): ancient strategy, 378;

# INDEX

Egypt-Israel, 505, 599,  
607, 957; European, 193;  
India-Pakistan, 287, 348;  
Indochine, 875, 928;  
Korean, 281, 287, 290,  
311, 315, 317, 318, 337,  
387, 389, 407, 409, 413,  
416, 441, 501, 509, 523,  
875, 908; morale, 495;  
Napoleonic, 1004; probable  
scenario in Europe, 235,  
255, 288; reasons for,  
115; Russo-Japanese, 272;  
Spanish American, 185,  
981; statistical record of  
armies, 379; taxation,  
150; Thirty Years, 990;  
USSR-Finland, 103, 166,  
175, 216, 328, 343, 344,  
375, 385, 507, 526; USSR-  
Japan, Manchuria, 143,  
729; USSR invaded after  
World War I, 210; Vietnam,  
754, 956, 960, 962, 985,  
996, 1027; World War I:  
armament production, 97,  
170, 242; armistice, 342;  
eastern front, 130, 142;  
fraternization, 423;  
history, 110, 142, 342;  
reason for U.S. entry,  
243; riots in Houston,  
964; uniform dress for  
women, 100; Wilson,  
Woodrow, 242; World War  
II: abandon equipment,  
186; AWOLs, 193; agreement  
on German zonal division,  
347, 358, 390, 419, 716;  
aid, U.S. to USSR, 346,  
379; ammunition  
production, 176, 177;  
artillery analysis-Soviet,  
166; background, 342, 345;  
basic designs, 118;

battles: Africa, North-  
Bizerta, 155, 168, 317,  
345, 378, 515, 705;  
Berlin-Neisse River, 186,  
217, 381, 702, 842, 871;  
Bulge, 381, 425; Dieppe  
Raid, 110; France, 379;  
Korean invasion, 290, 417,  
726; largest in history,  
347, 377, 826; Maginot  
Line, 103; Mediterranean,  
515; Moscow, 347;  
Normandy, 37, 53, 228,  
346; Pearl Harbor, 244,  
376, 380; Rapido River,  
244, 346, 382; Smolensk,  
826, 841; Stalingrad, 143,  
378; Warsaw, 327;  
casualties, 172, 177, 178,  
419, 507, 842; cause of,  
864; closing days,  
bombing, 424, 761; closing  
days, Potsdam, 239, 347,  
358, 419, 424, 716; code  
breaking, 244, 425;  
complicity charge by USSR,  
358, 420; conspiracy, 348,  
358, 420, 426, 716;  
Continental Headquarters  
prediction, 346, 446;  
continuation of, 358, 702;  
defense preparations, 97;  
early part, 118, 130, 153;  
equipment-engines, 131;  
equipment, U.S. to USSR,  
143, 164, 379; fascist  
army composition, 346,  
379, 841, 851, 871;  
fascist army size, 130,  
153; France invaded, 379;  
German financing, 158,  
341; India's  
participation, 287, 314,  
382; Japanese, aims, 380;  
behavior, 155; jobs, post-

# INDEX

- war, 155; Maginot Line, 103; marine casualties, 172; Polish army in USSR, 347, 378; prewar British mission to USSR, 342, 374; rate of advance, German, 346, 379, 446; rationing, 114; Rhine bridges, 424; second front, 111, 132, 177, 515; selective bombing, 423; Stalin offered troops, 515; start, 51; suggestion for two more years, 167; Supreme Headquarters for Allied Expeditionary Forces Report, 346, 424, 706, 871; surrender-German: fake, 359, 419; international law, 419; surrender-Italian, 244, 317, 346, 374, 515, 526; tank attacks, 381, 705; Technocrats in intelligence school, 426; USSR-German troops meet in Poland, 166, 175, 216, 343, 375; USSR anti-aircraft artillery, 377; U.S. policy, 166; World War III, 228, 274, 502, 607, 701, 845, 856
- Washington, George, 103, 291, 299, 398, 444, 510
- Water consumption, 265, 304, 523, 536, 554, 555, 572, 594, 595
- Water pollution, 478
- Water supply, New York City, 68, 94, 265, 428, 536, 595
- Water systems, 50
- Wealth, creation, 9; monetary, percent, 23, 31, 46, 51
- Welfare to U.S. Government, 1035
- Welles, Sumner, 165, 171, 348, 358, 420
- Wheat, 28, 44, 71, 258, 460, 474, 518, 547, 908, 973, 1025, 1034; multiple-headed, 547
- White Russians, 422
- Willkie, Wendell, 97, 121, 130, 155, 162
- Wilson, Woodrow, 169, 242, 426, 535, 815
- Windmill, 222
- Winnepeg flood, 267
- Wives, marry three, 531, 543, 658, 698, 732, 746, 872
- Wood, Charles, 1, 590
- Woolen mill, 524, 532, 546
- Work in general, 857
- Work rates, 354
- WPA, 461, 512, 759
- World Federalists, 313
- Wright brothers, 507, 538, 627
- Women, employed, 337; Flying Transport, 512, occupations, 224, 397; ownership by, 700; soul, 301, 1047
- Wrought iron puddler, 44, 70
- Wynan, Ambassador, 271, 284, 348, 358, 420
- Yalta Conference, 476, 694, 764
- Yardley, Colonel, 426
- Young Plan, 243, 983
- Youth, 715
- Yugoslavia, 272, 451
- Zhukov, Marshal, 347, 358, 420
- Zinc, 593, 598, 645







